IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

6"
CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series.

CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.

Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1985
The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

- Coloured covers/
  Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
  Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
  Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
  Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
  Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
  Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
  Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
  Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
  La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
  Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
  Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured pages/
  Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
  Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
  Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
  Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
  Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
  Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
  Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
  Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
  Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
  Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillette d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.


This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10X</th>
<th>14X</th>
<th>18X</th>
<th>22X</th>
<th>26X</th>
<th>30X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12X</th>
<th>16X</th>
<th>20X</th>
<th>24X</th>
<th>28X</th>
<th>32X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( \checkmark \)
The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Seminary of Quebec
Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▽ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

1 2 3

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Séminaire de Québec
Bibliothèque

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont le couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▽ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.
THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY:
BEING A COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE WHOLE WORLD.
CONTAINING
A particular, full, accurate, circumstantial, and entertaining Account, including the ancient and present State, of all the various Countries of EUROPE, ASIA, AF RICA, and AMERICA,
AS DIVIDED INTO
EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, STATES, REPUBLICS, AND COLONIES,
AND AS SUBDIVIDED INTO
Continents, Islands, Provinces, Peninsula, Archipelagoes, Seas, Oceans, Gulfs, Straits, Rivers, Harbours, Deltas, Lakes, Promontories, Capes, Bays, Distrits, Governments, Principalities, &c. &c.
TOGETHER WITH
Their Situations, Extent, Boundaries, Limits, Climate, Soil, Natural and Artificial Curiosities and Productions; Laws, Religions, Revolutions, Conquests and Treaties, Antiquities, Revenues, Naval and Military Force, &c.

LIKEW ISE

An useful and entertaining Historical and Descriptive Relation of all their Colours, Manners, Genius, Trade, Commerce, Agriculture, Learning, Policy, Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, Tempers, Dispositions, Amusements, Habits, Stature, Shape, Colours, Virtues, Vices, Riches, or Poverty, Entertainments, Languages, and Religious Ceremonies at Births, Marriages, and Funerals; Titles of Distinction, &c. of the different Inhabitants. And a genuine History of all Sorts of Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Reptiles, Insects, Vegetable Productions, Flowers, Harps, Fruits, Plants, Guns, &c. found in the several Regions.

INCLUDING ALL THE VALUABLE DISCOVERIES MADE IN THE MOST REMARKABLE
VO Y AGES and TRAVELS
To different PARTS of the WORLD from the earliest Times to the present Year 1782; particularly all the MODERN DISCOVERIES in the Southern and Northern Hemispheres, &c. by

Captain COOK, ANSON, BOUGAINVILLE, SHARP, SUCKLING,
Lord MULGRAVE, FORREST, THICKNESS, CHANDLER,
WALLIS, WWRAXALL, ALGOROTTI, JOHNSON,
CARTERET, HANWAY, DRUMMOND, TWIGS,
FALCONER, COXE, BRUCE, OSBECK,
BYRON, DILLON, CARVER, BURNABY,
FURNEAUX, BARRETTI, THOMPSON, IRWIN, &c.

COMPRISING
Not only all the late Discoveries in the Fox, and various other Islands in the South Sea, and towards the North Pole, but also those made in the JAPANESE OCEAN, in the NEW NORTHERN ARCHIPELAGO, in NORTH AMERICA, the WEST INDIES, and those made by Order of the Empress of Russia in the RED SEA, the INDIAN SEA, EASTERN OCEAN, &c. &c. Also a great Variety of curious Particulars communicated to the Author of this New Work, by Military and Naval Commanders, Captains of Ships, Gentlemen, private Gentlemen, ingenious Travellers, &c. and every Curiosity extracted from various Languages relative to the different Parts of the Universe. The Whole being brought down to the present Time, and forming the most extensive and original Production on the Subject ever published, wherein a great Variety of Improvements are included, not to be found in any other Work of the Kind.

A NEW, COMPLETE, AND EASY INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY: giving an useful and entertaining Explanation of the Principles and Terms of each Subject, their Relation to each other, the Figures, Motion, &c. of the Earth, Planets, &c. Latitude, Longitude, Use of Maps, the Compass, the Science of Winds, constant and variable, of Earthquakes, Comets, Meteors, Thunder, Lightning, &c. and other authentic Particulars, &c.

By GEORGE HENRY MILLAR, Esq.;
Affiliated by several GENTLEMEN, celebrated for their Knowledge in the Science of GEOGRAPHY, particularly WILLIAM LANGFORD, Esq, who accompanied Capt. Cook in making New Discoveries.

Calculated to convey useful and entertaining Knowledge to all Ranks and Degrees of People, for a celebrated Author justly observes,

"There is not a Son or Daughter of Adam but has some concern in Geography."

The Whole embellished with upwards of ONE HUNDRED and TWENTY capital Engravings, being the most elegant Set of Copper Plates ever published in a Work of this Kind, and consisting of beautiful Views, Land and Water Subjects, Views of the various Inhabitants of different Countries, their Angular Costumes, Armament, Cities, &c. All the auxiliary Maps, Charts, Diagrams and Plans, with the different Objects in Natural History, such as Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Amphibious Animals, &c. The elegant Embellishments are derived from the best Manner by the celebrated Artists, PALLAD, Fayrer, RAISTRICK, Smith, WALTER, CALLEGG, WELLING, Page, BARNES, GRIGSON, CUTLER, and others, from curious original Drawings and Original Paintings made by the Authors, Mr. Wright, Mr. Boyd, Samuel Wills, &c. &c. The plates are engraved by Mr. Tymms, according to the Author's Designs, and in a style of engraving equal to any modern Work; and the whole is uniformly formed and performed on the most valuable and complete Atlas ever delivered with any similar Work. All the views are engraved and engraved according to the best Manner by Mr. Ritchie, Geographer and Hydrographer to his Majesty, Mr. Brown, Mr. Conder, Mr. Lodge, &c.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR ALEX. HOGG, No. 16, PATERNOOSTER-ROW.
M.DCC.LXXII.
The New and Universal System of Geography Containing...
INTRODUCTORY

PREFACE

The Study of Geography has a peculiar Claim to the Attention of Mankind in general; and cannot be too earnestly recommended to all Ranks of People. This pleasing, useful, and delightful Science, displays to our View, in the most entertaining and profitable Manner, a general Knowledge of the World. A good Work of this Kind, exhibits to Persons of every Capacity and Situation in Life, an authentic Account of whatever is worthy of Notice, in the various Countries of the Universe. It not only furnishes a Description, but also an Historical and Political Representation of all the several Provinces, Districts, and Subdivisions of every Country; together with a clear, natural, and methodical Detail of the Customs, Manners, Dresses, Ceremonies, and present State of the Inhabitants; the most remarkable Events that have transpired, from the earliest Period to the present Time, and the Consequences that have attended them; Also an accurate and impartial History and Survey of their Laws, Government, Maxims of Policy, Forces, Revenue, Trade and Commerce, and a great Variety of other important and interesting Particulars, some of which are enumerated in our Title Page.

The Public in general are so thoroughly convinced of the Utility of this Subject, that it might possibly be thought Impertinent to dwell long on the Recommendation of it.

The Pleasure, as well as Profit, attending the Perusal of Books of this Sort, has made them more universally Read than any other Branch of polite Literature; and the Study of Geography has now become one of the most fashionable Pursuits of the present Age, for both Sexes. In short, this is a Subject in which every Man is materially interested; for, as a celebrated Author judiciously observes, “There is not a Son or a Daughter of Adam, but has some Concern in Geography.”

However, amidst the Variety of Publications on this Subject, which have made their Appearance from Time to Time, it has been Matter of great Atonishment to many, that no one has been written on an improved Plan of general Information, containing all the recent Discoveries, and which may be suitable to such as wish to gain a perfect Knowledge of Men and Things in every Part of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. This has been, most certainly, a general Complaint throughout this Country; but, without pointing out the Errors and Absurdities of other Writers, we now offer to the Public A NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY, being a complete History and Description of the Whole World, upon such an improved and extensive Plan, as has been long wished for.

Our Readers will have no Reason to complain that they have been caught by an inviting Title Page, or that they have received less than they promised themselves, from the Perusal of this new and improved Performance. We acknowledge that we have promised much, but we likewise confidently assert that our Performances will not be found inadequate to our Proposals. —The most ample Fortune of the richest Man, and the longest Life of the most laborious Traveller,
Traveller, attended with all that Success which his most Sanguine Expectations could hope for, could be insufficient to make him acquainted with the twentieth Part of what will be found in the New Work, which is calculated for general Instruction and Amusement.

The Public will at most perceive, that this Work would not be properly executed in less than Eighty Numbers, considering the necessary Composition of the Whole, which were extended it further would have been entirely unworthy, and have been begun by the Author and Others concerned in the external Execution of it, as under the Consideration of the extraordinary large and elegant Size in which the Work is printed, and those constantly omitted the tedious Errors of other Writers, particularly long and injudicious poetical Quotations from Authors, who never were allowed by People of any Differmment, to have aimed at Authenticity in their fancied local Descriptions, So that this Work is not only the Cheapest of the Kind, but also the most Complete and Elegant in every Respect whatever... We shall, therefore, submit the Whole to the Patronage and Protection of the unprejudiced, disinterested, and discerning Public, who will, no doubt, generously give the Preference according to Merit.

That Turn for Reading which now so universally prevails throughout these Kingdoms, is certainly very Laudable, and cannot but be attended with very great Advantages. It is impossible that vacant Hours can be better filled up, than in the Perusal of well-chosen Books; and a very little Reflection will shew, that next to the Sacred Scriptures, nothing can have a greater Claim to our general Notice, than the Work which we now offer to the Public.

We shall begin with a New History and Description of Asia, that Quarter of the Globe, which on many Accounts demands our earliest Regard. Africa will make the second Part of our Work, and, attending to the regular Order of Things, we shall next come to the European Countries, whose Inhabitants, becoming more bold in the Spirit of Enterprise, than those of the other two Parts of the Globe, discovered the fourth grand Division of the World, namely, America; with a more complete History and Description (including the present, as well as ancient State) of which than is to be found in any similar Performance, we shall conclude this New System of Geography—a Work, founded on the most respectable Authorities, comprising all the late Discoveries made in every Part of the Globe, by the most celebrated Navigators and Ingenious Travellers, and arranged with the greatest Accuracy and Care, being the Result of unwearying Affiduity and Study, for several Years.

GEORGE HENRY MILLAR.

N.B. The New, Complete, and Early INTRODUCTION to GEOGRAPHY and ASTROLOGY, comprehending an useful and entertaining Explanation of the Principles and Terms of both Sciences, their Relation to each other, the Figure, Motion, &c. of the Earth, Planets, &c. Latitude, Longitude, Use of Maps, Compasses, the Nature of Heat, Air, Meteors, Wind, &c. confinant and variable, and other Particulars: Together with a complete GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX to all the Places, will begin at the Conclusion of the Work.

THE NEW
GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found. The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.

The latitude and longitude of any place given, to find the place. You are to look in the same meridian for the latitude, and the same longitude for the longitude, if you have it. If you have not the latitude, then you must look for it in the meridian, or of the globe under forty degrees, or more, it will not be found.
WINDS.

On shore, but on November the 22d he has blown strong from degrees and a half a mile from the south or southeast, and a second from the west or southwest, and a third from the east or northeast. The breeze is the same from both points, and the wind to be a

The winds in general, generally from the southeast, or from the south or southwest, in the winter, and from the north or northwest, in the summer. The winds are generally from the southeast, or from the south or southwest, in the winter, and from the north or northwest, in the summer. The winds are generally from the southeast, or from the south or southwest, in the winter, and from the north or northwest, in the summer. The winds are generally from the southeast, or from the south or southwest, in the winter, and from the north or northwest, in the summer.

The wind is the same from both points, and the wind to be a

The breeze is the same from both points, and the wind to be a
Coming among the inhabitants, effeminacy, to be rather ascribed to the obstinacy of the inhabitants of the warm regions of the situation; consequently situated to the north, produce such robust and active men, as are very strong and active, that they who inhabit Asia, experience the effects to be in a great degree of their mind, and condition, which our climate is favourable to imitate, whether the selection of the nations, that they purchase, be altogether kept in such abode, as to be always considered as free, as much as possible for any nation to have occasion to envy, that their maxims and manners shall have occasion to envy, that their maxims and manners.
THOUGH it is natural for the inhabitants of that
quarter of the globe in which we live, from an
internal friend, to give the preference to Europe, to
which Asia is esteemed to be, in all respects, the most con-
siderable part of the world, and is insinuated to the first rank,
on account of its many singular advantages above the rest.
For instance, in a few particulars; in Asia, the Creator of
the Universe planted the delightful garden of Eden,
wherein he placed the first parents of mankind, from whom
the whole race of human beings descended. Asia, whose
countries are first enlightened by the rising sun, became
the nursery of the world after the general deluge, and from
the same source i erected the first empires and monarchies,
colonies into all other parts of the habitable globe. In Asia,
God made choice of that fertile spot Canaan, wherein he
placed his favourite people, the Jews. Here, also, the
great and stupendous work of our redemption, was accomplished by his divine Son; and from hence his
commandments and revelations were taught to mankind,
gospel amongst the surrounding nations. Here, likewise,
were founded the first christian churches: the first councils
were held; the first bishops erected, and the christian
faith miraculously founded, promulgated, and watered
with the blood of a glorious army of martyrs. In short, in
Asia the first edifices were raised, the first cities built, and
the first kingdoms and monarchies founded, at a time when
the other parts of the world were the haunts of wild beasts,
or but very thinly, if at all, inhabited.

Besides the above-mentioned advantages, Asia surpasses
the other parts of the world in the extent of its territory,
the richness of its soil, the fertility of its air, the delicious
flavour of its fruits, the salutary quality of its drugs, and the
fragrance and balsamic nature of its plants, spices, gums,
&c. the value, beauty, variety, and quantity of its
minerals, the richness of its metals, besides various other excellences; all which peculiar advantages, render it so charming and so
abundant that it was for a long series of years the refinance and chief
of the most cultivated countries in the world. But since the Turks,
who are the only people to all parts in Asia, and the fine arts, have
possessed a considerable part of it, much of its ancient splen-
dor has been entirely lost; the most fruitful and delightful
parts of Asia, reduced to wild, uncultivated deserts, and
since that time, is only remarkable for the rich commodi-
ties it affords, but is still visited and reformed by mer-
chants, fortresses, and the great parts of this country as have escaped the barbarism of the Turks,
No. 1.

Asia are still in a flourishing state, notwithstanding the inhabi-
tants are justly envious of their indolence, effeminate,
and luxurious habits; so that this advantage may be rather ascribed to
the richness of the soil, than to the industry of the inhabi-
tants.

Historians in general, impose the effeminacy of the
natives of this country, chiefly to the warmth of the cli-

tate, heightened by custom and education; consequently
it is left prevalent, the nature they are figured to the north;
and that the southern countries do not produce such robust
natives as the northern ones; from which it is inferred,
that those districts which live nearest in our latitude, are, in
this respect, not much inferior to and that the sou-
thern Turks and Tartars, particularly, are very strong and
courageous. We might, however, observe, that they who
live in the most fertile parts of Asia, are, on account of
the deficiency of reubenin in their bodies, to be in a great
measure supplied to them by the vivacity of their mind,
and their ingenuity in various languages, which are
more accustomed to the public service, of which our
most expert mechanics have in vain endeavoured to imitate.

We will not pretend to determine, whether the reflection
which is commonly cast on all the Asiatic nations, that they
are naturally fond admirers of monarchy, be altogether
true; since their princes have always kept them in such
absolute slavery and submission, that they never had the least
opportunity of displaying their love of liberty, which we
may suppose to be as congenial to them, as with the
rest of mankind. It must, however, be considered, that
many of these people, when the Dutch first came among
them, could not conceive how it was possible for any nation
to live under any other than a despotic government (which
is the only one established throughout that vast country)
or how that people could subsist under a republican one.

A rapid kind of exercise of its genius in Asia, is great
part of it being over-run with Mahometism; particu-
larly Turkey, Arabia, part of India, and Tartary; they
are all but, and followed the same tribes and the same
religion of the great

Mogul, but are of the sect of Hall, which, in some re-
spects, differs from that of the Turks, though both of
them acknowledge, their language, and the alcoran for their divine rule of faith and practice. In
China, Japan, Siam, &c. they are, for the most part,
benevolents and considerate; have many distinct ways
of living, or rather of dining, and use the most extravagant
rites in their worship of them, as we shall have occasion to
see hereafter; and small observers, that would plod in,
imitate, and superstitious ceremonies attending the

weather...
of them, are only regarded by the populace, for whom they are chiefly calculated by the priests, who are their only teachers. But, however indifferent that class may be to the study and practice of religion, it is their privilege, when any of their number dies, to prescribe the circumstances that affect their part of the ceremony. Thus, the devotions, the intercessions, the sacrifices, all the rites and ceremonies connected with death, are performed by the priests, and have been the subject of much attention and care on the part of the aristocracy.

As Asia extends itself quite from the equator to the polar circle, and even beyond, consequently the climates must be so various, that a minute detail of them, and their peculiar products, would, in this place, be tedious, and lead us into too great a length, since the facts must naturally vary, according to their different situations. We shall, therefore, only speak of them generally, and in a very particular manner, that Asia comprehends all the temperate, the larger half of the torrid, and great part of the frigid regions. In the torrid region there are twenty-four climates; yet, upon the whole, the country is rich and fruitful, and some parts of it exceedingly so, if we except some parts of Arabia and Tartary, and some of the more northern parts.

In order to avoid as much as possible the scrupulous nicety, and, in some cases, the minute and errors of these tables, we shall, in our division of this great part of the world, consider it with respect to the different dominions it is at present subject to; namely,

Persia.

II. China, which is divided into north and south.

III. India, comprehending 1. The peninsulas of India beyond the Ganges, containing Cochin-China, Ternate, Pegu, and Siam, the last of which, is subdivided into Malabar, Siam, and Malacca. 2. The peninsula on this side the Ganges, containing the Deccan, Golconda, Bijapur, and Malabar.

IV. Hindostan, or the empire of the Great Mogul, as it is generally, though improperly, called in Europe, the title not being assumed by the emperor there. In this great empire, are many petty kingdoms, lately erected into free states, or fallen under the jurisdiction of the English East India Company.

V. Great Tartary, Siberia, Samojedia, and Asiatic Russia.

VI. Turky in Asia, which is divided into eastern and western; the eastern contains Diarbekr, Turcamborg, and Georgia. The western comprehends Arabia, Palæstina, Syria, and Anatolia.

VII. The Ailic islands are divided into four classes: 1. The island, or empire of Japan. 2. The islands of the eastern ocean; viz. the Marian or Ladrone islands, Formosa, and the Philippine islands. 3. The island in the ocean, which are the Molucca’s, namely, Tidore, &c. and the Spice islands viz. Banda, Ambon, Ceram, Ternate, Timor, Gino, &c. Celebes, Borneo, Java, Sumatra, Celeyon, the Maldiva islands, &c. 4. On the coasts of Asia, and in the Mediterranean, as Cyprus, Rhodes, Lefbos, Cythera, or Myrushen, Chios or Scio, Samos, Cocos, and some other of the New Discoveries.

These last divisions not coming into any of the former classes, must be spoken of in separate articles.

It is not unlikely that the readers may object here, that Tartary is not under one government; that India, beyond the Ganges, is independent of the Great Mogul, as Arabia is of the Turks; and that Asia, or Asia Minor, &c. are subject partly to the Turks, and partly to the Persians, and consequently that each of these should be divided into its respective parts. But, in this introductory part of our work, we think it more eligible to avoid clogging our readers’ memory with too many distinctions, which will be more properly introduced, when we treat of the partition of the continent and islands, &c. of this quarter of the globe, may be obtained from the several following tables;
### A New, Complete, and General Table of the Continent of Asia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nation</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Principal City</th>
<th>Distances from London</th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>Elam</td>
<td>2550</td>
<td>Mahometania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>Mahometania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>Ganges</td>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>Mahometania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mogul Empire</td>
<td>3,800</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>Mahometania</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table of the Islands, &c. of Asia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Chief Town</th>
<th>Belonging to, or trade with</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spande</td>
<td>Jodo</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladone</td>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>Matilla</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banda</td>
<td>Lauter</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambayna</td>
<td>Mecca</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glacola</td>
<td>Macaile</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macchlan</td>
<td>Smyrna</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tresante</td>
<td>Disto</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tydene</td>
<td>gigolo</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernese</td>
<td>Bemlay</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumatra</td>
<td>Bemlay</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java</td>
<td>Andianos</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andusan</td>
<td>Nisorah</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceylon</td>
<td>Candy</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maldive</td>
<td>Chirdon</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bombay</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kurea, or</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamfchaktas</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Holland</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Guinea &amp; Papua</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Britain</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Ireland</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hebrides</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Caledonia</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Friendly</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Society</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isle of the</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gadens</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libias or Mytelae</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solo</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoe</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaria</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swanhice</td>
<td>Becky</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Table of Seas, Lakes, Rivers, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seas and Lakes</th>
<th>River</th>
<th>Mountains</th>
<th>Religion</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caspian</td>
<td>Eufrates</td>
<td>Caucasus</td>
<td>Antilibanes</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Sea</td>
<td>Tigris</td>
<td>Taurus</td>
<td>Carnel</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El-Cass</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>Canis</td>
<td>Sinai</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea of Gallees</td>
<td>Indian</td>
<td>Meus</td>
<td>Hureb</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumatarambh</td>
<td>Ganges</td>
<td>Cypern</td>
<td>Olypias</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gennesareth, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Oby</td>
<td>Orminus</td>
<td>Gisland</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orchards</td>
<td>Cadinus</td>
<td>Mafias</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Volga, Chalas</td>
<td>Ida</td>
<td>Sinegas</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxas, Cypel</td>
<td>Syrasis</td>
<td>Celos</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samacola</td>
<td>Timolos</td>
<td>Peria, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morycas</td>
<td>Morycas</td>
<td>Morycas</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canbybes</td>
<td>Mimos</td>
<td>Mimos</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amandus</td>
<td>Larrinus</td>
<td>Larrinus</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Satro</td>
<td>Mystro</td>
<td>Mystro</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Caridas</td>
<td>Phronix</td>
<td>Phronix</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carias, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Libanus</td>
<td>Libanus</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Having thus presented to the view of our readers, a sketch of the plan we are about to pursue, it is not difficult to see, in what degree we shall be enabled to describe the kingdom of Persia, a kingdom of very considerable importance, which we shall be able to do more completely than has been thought by former writers, like former writers on this subject, we give these extensive and celebrated provinces, the chief and the Atlantic part of our work.

CHAP. I.
THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF PERSIA.

SECT. I.
Containing a description of the name, boundaries and extent, situation, provinces, air, climate, life, seas, rivers, celebrated lands, and their provinces, of the empire of Persia, both with respect to its antient and present state.

It is highly probable that Persia derives its name either from the province of Persis, now called Fars, or from Persepolis, which was the capital of this province, and the seat of its monarchs, when Alexander the Great conquered Darius, and subdued the whole country. Some claffic writers deduce its name from Perseus, the son of Jupiter and Danae, while others take it from Perseus, a hero, because the Persian troops served on horseback, and were famous for their skill in horsemanship.

Though the boundaries of this empire will be better understood from the description of its respective provinces, yet some geographers affirm them to be as follows; viz. India, or the dominions of the Mogul, towards the east; the sea, or Persian gulf, or Boforos, towards the south; the Turkish empire towards the west; and Circassia, the Caffian sea, and the river Oxus (which divides it from the country of the Ubeck Tatars), towards the north. We must allow that this description would be tolerably just, were the bounds of the Mogul's dominions on the east, and those of the Turkish empire on the west, once settled, 'as several provinces of India lie to the westward of the province of the Mogul, and some provinces extend to the eastward of the river Tigris; consequently those writers must err, who make the river Indo the eastern boundary, and the Tigris the western, which we may safely follow, as the part of the Arabian coast, on the south, of the gulf of Boforos, is subject to the king of Persia.

The most southern part of Persia lying in twenty-five degrees north latitude, and the most northern part in forty-five degrees, it may be justly reckoned to be twelve hundred miles in extent, from north to south; and as the western part of it lies in forty-five degrees of longitude, calculating from the meridian of London, the most eastern part in sixty-five, the length and breadth is nearly equal, and the form of the country would be almost square, were it not for the Caspian sea, which divides the north-east part of Persia from the north-west. They are certainly egregiously mistaken, who extend it thirteen degrees beyond our most accurate accounts; for by that means, they make it to contain thirty-five degrees of longitude, and the length greatly to exceed the breadth.

The Persian provinces may be comprehended in twelve districts, in the following order; Chorasan, Sablenfan, Sinjan, Makaran, Kermans, Fars, Chofistan, Caspian, Icaros, Aghs, Shirvan. We shall divide the different names by which they are antiently, and are now called; and that the reader may not remain in any doubt respecting them, we shall take care (where other writers name two or more) in the bounds of one of these districts generally to mention them in this order.

We shall describe the whole of this extensive empire, in the most circumstantial manner, and arrange the several provinces as follows:

I. Chorasan (in which Kelifabad or Khorren may be included, though some reckon them distinct provinces) is bounded, towards the east, by the territory of Khorren, on the north well, by the river Oxus, which divides it from Ulbeck Tartary; on the south, by the province of Sablenfan; on the west, by the provinces of Sablenfan and the Caspian, on the south-west, by the chief towns of Herat, Meshid or Tabir, Nisabour, Farsabad, Anis, Maron, Esend, and Zarabas. This province contains part of the ancient Bactria.

II. Sablenfan (in which Gaur and Candahar may be comprehended) is bounded, towards the north, by Chorasan; towards the south, by the province of Cabul; in India; towards the south, by the provinces of Sigistan and, towards the west, by the province of Icaros-Agen. Ormus, Bokh, Bokh-Farang, and Candahar, are the chief towns.

III. Sigistan, which is bounded, on the north, by Sablenfan; towards the east, by the province of Moulka, in India; on the south, by the province of Mekran; and, towards the west, by part of the province of Keraman. Sigistan, Kaban, and Mekran, are the chief towns. This province is said to be the ancient Drangiana.

IV. Mekran, which is bounded, on the north, by Sigistan; towards the east, by the provinces of Beckafar and Tabir, in India; towards the south, by the provinces of Keraman, Mekran, Paffir, and Ghuf, are its chief towns. This province is supposed to be the ancient Peristan.

V. Keraman, which is bounded, towards the east, by the provinces of Sigistan and Mekran; towards the south, by the ocean; towards the north, by the province of Fars; and, towards the north, by the province of Icaros-Agen. The chief towns are Keraman, Chabits, Selim, Tisabon, Jaffis, and Darabolger, which is the ancient Paphragis.

VI. Far, or Farsfan (which is bounded, towards the south, by Keraman; towards the south, by the Gulf of Persis, called Boforos; towards the west, by the provinces of Chofistan; and towards the north, by the province of Icaros-Agen.) The chief towns are the following.

a. Selines, which lie in the latitude of twenty-nine degrees, fifty minutes; about thirty miles south-west from Persepolis, whose magnificent ruins excite the admiration of travellers; but this we shall have occasion to speak hereafter.
b. Lar, a town about a hundred miles south-west of Selines, Gombin, or Bander Asfah, in twenty-seven degrees thirty minutes north.Ormius, which stands on a small island in the gulf of Caspian, opposite to Gombin, and about six miles from it.
c. Bandar Congo, which also stands on the Persian gulf, about thirty miles west of Gombim; it may not be improper to notice here, of a small territory belonging to the kingdom of Persia, which lies on the Arabian shore, on the other side of the gulf; the chief towns of it are Casrins and Eshkis, from whence this sea sometimes takes the name. In the province of Fars, may be comprehended the district of Lar and Ormus.

VII. Chofistan, which is bounded, on the east, by the province of Far, and Icaros-Agen; on the south, by the Gulf of Persis; on the west, by the territory of Bokh; and,
Asia, they may with propriety be esteemed
as in the whole world.

The climate of Persia extends from the twenty-fifth
degree of latitude, the longest day in the
hours and an half; and, in the north,
so that it is very natural to suppose
the extent of country, the air and seascapes
which we find they really do. Their winter,
kingdom, begins in November, and
arch, with reverent sopt and low, the latter
great quantities on their mountains, but
the plains. From March till May, the
only high; and from that time till September
blue skies, without too much
heavens; and though it be pretty hot in
refreshing breezes, which blow constantly
and evening, and at night, make the
pleasant, especially as the nights are nearly
The air is very pure; and the flies there
so that one person may know another very
good; and people in general find it much
fit and agreeable to travel in the night, than
fleed any hurricanes or tempests in the
sea, and very little thunder or lightning; nor
earthquakes; and the air is so extremely dry
that, there is not the least moisture
thing that is laid abroad all night, or even
and they have very little rain in the winter
a common observation among foreigners,
called to the heart of Persia, that those who
on their arrival (either, continue so; and
are sick, foemen recovery; which is a mani-
state of the fulness of the air and climate, and
are from the half completion of the natives,
great, and rebuilt, and generally enjoy a con-
there part of Persia, the air is very unhealth-
ying and still, particularly about Grombron;
skorea never pass a year without a dangerous
which frequently proves fatal to them. As
always expected to happen, two of them cont-
that if one die, the fortune of the deceased
is to the survivor. This is a great prejudic-
ate for if a man leaves private trouble,
and company his executors, the half of the deceased
or of those easier, meet with great difficulties in the
effects of the tyrants. The months of
and August, are pretty healthy, but very
rich nations and foreigners get upon the moun-
tain. The hot winds, which come from the
at a long trach of sandy deserts, well nigh suf-
and sometiming a pestilential black flies the
and in an instant. It seldom rains here in any
and the water they live when it does, is
frone. It has been commonly remarked, that
as near the tropics are much hotter than those
place, which is accounted for, from the sun's
longer near the tropics, than the equator; and
in of a greater length in summer near the trop-
under the line; which are certainly very
fleeces. But a great deal must be attributed to
of the soil, and the situation of the country,
which blow over large, sandy, and of great
especially between the mountains, which reflect
on one side to the other; and there are no re-
seas or showers to cool the air, as there
great the line, so that it is no wonder that those
are much hotter than any that are under the
thores near the Persian gulf certainly are.
The cause, therefore, that the ancients never
any country in the southern latitude, is, they
so excessively hot about the tropics, that they
if they should proceed much farther south, the
have been intolerable; and it seems to have
ed opinion among them, that part of the
was not habitable. But we find, on the con-
in many countries, which the ancients were
with, the heats were greater than those under
very incredible that all countries in the southern
gar uninhabited till within some hundred years
ally in Africa, where no stop intervened to prevent
it, but it appears no less strange, on the other
and that none should ever return from those parts, to
give the ancients an account of these countries, and inform
NEW MAP of
PERSIA
Divided into its
PROVINCES
from the latest AUTHORITIES
By T. KITCHIN Geog.
Hydrographer to his
MAJESTY.

Scales.
Parallels of Persia 10 to 1 a Degree.

[Map details with text and legends]
Having thus prefented to the view of the reader the plan we mean to pursue, in which we are about to give of the Asiatic dominions of the Great Mogul, and the extent of his dominions, we shall endeavour to give a full and complete history of the province of Persia, as far as the limits of the present work permit.

**THE NEW AND UNKNOW**

SECT. I.

Containing a description of the name, situation, provinces, climate, 

From the province of Persia, now called Fars, or Persepolis, which was anciently the capital city, provinces, air, climate, &c. Some classical writers deduce its name from Perse, the place, and the seat of its monarchs, when Ali Great conquered Darius, and subdued the whole empire. The boundaries of this empire are believed to date from the description of its respective provinces, yet some geographers affirm them to be as follow: India, or the dominions of the Mogul, towards the sea, or Persia, or Baffora, towards the north, or the Turkish empire towards the west; and the Caspian sea, and the river Oxus, which divide the country of the Ulbeck Tartars towards the north.

We must allow that this description would be just, were the bounds of the Mogul's dominions east, and those of the Turkish provinces west, and of the Caspian sea, and the Oxus, as follow: For several provinces of India lie to the east of India, and some of the Turkish provinces extend to the west of the river Tigris. Consequently, the Turkic, who make the river Indus the eastern bounds, and the Tigris the western, to which we may adhere, that part of the Arabian coast, on the south of the Caspian, is the object of the king of Persia.

The most southern part of Persia lying in two degrees north latitude, and the most northern forty-five degrees, it may be reckoned to be an hundred miles in extent, from north to south; and western part of it lies in forty-five degrees of longitude, calculated from the meridian of London, and the eastern part in forty-seconds, the length and breadth equal; and the form of the country would be square, were it not for the Caspian sea, which divides the part of Persia from the north-west. To certainly egregiously mistaken, who extend it thirtieth part of Persia from the north-west. To.

The Persia provinces may all be comprehended in twelve districts, in the following order: Chirsa, Chirsa, Khorasan, Balkh, Kerman, Fars, Chur, Chir, Hezrniah, and Fars, Ghilan, Aserbeizan, and Khorasan.

We shall describe the several provinces, and the extent of their dominions, and the length greatly to the breadth.

The Persia provinces may all be comprehended in twelve districts, in the following order: Chirsa, Chirsa, Khorasan, Balkh, Kerman, Fars, Chur, Chir, Hezrniah, and Fars, Ghilan, Aserbeizan, and Khorasan.

We shall describe the several provinces, and the extent of their dominions, and the length greatly to the breadth.
and, on the north, by the province of Cardelhan. The chief towns in this province are :—
1. Isphahan, the metropolis of the kingdom, in thirty-two degrees forty minutes north latitude, and the fifteenth degree of longitude, reckoning from the meridian of London. 2. Cablin, or Cablin (where the ancient Artica, fixed in thirty-six degrees odd minutes. 3. Com, situated in thirty-four degrees thirty minutes. 4. Sava, almost exactly between Cablin and Com. 5. Hamadan, about a hundred miles north-west of Com. 6. Cahan, about seventy miles north of Isphahan. 7. Yezd, about one hundred and five miles east of the city, on the road between the ancient Partia and Isphahan, and is reckoned the principal province of the empire, being very extensive, almost in the centre of the Pethian dominions, and the province where the capital city stands.

X. Ghilan, or Kylan, (in which Mazenderan, or Tabrizon, is situated,) which is bounded, on the north, by the Heratian or Caspian sea; on the east, by the province of Choristan; and, on the south, by the sea of Isphahan. In chief towns are: 1. Ujeed. 2. Ghilan, situated in thirty-eight degrees north latitude, and two hundred miles east of Tabrizon. 3. Mazenderan, one hundred and thirty miles further east. 4. Ahar, situated within two miles of the Caspian sea. 5. Tabrizon; and, 6. Ferabat. This province has 134 towns and 42 fortified guards. It is divided into two sections, the eastern and the western. The first includes the towns of Tabrizon, Isphahan, and Isfahan, and is bounded on the north by the sea, by Cablin, and by the Heratian sea; on the east by the sea of Isphahan; on the south by the sea of Isphahan, and by the sea of Com; and on the west by the sea of Tigris. The second section includes the towns of Tabrizon, Isfahan, and Isphahan, and is bounded on the north by the sea; on the east by the sea of Isphahan; on the south by the sea of Isphahan; and on the west by the sea of Tigris.

XI. Ardebil, or Arthabat; which is bounded, on the north, by the Persian Gulf; on the east, by the Caspian sea; on the south, by Ardebil, and on the west, by the river Aras, or Araxus, which separates it from part of Georgia. The following are its chief towns: 1. Tauris, or Tabriz, supposed to be the ancient Ecbatana, formerly the royal residence of the Median and Perician monarchs, and esteemed little inferior to Babylon, either for its antiquity or magnificence; it lies in thirty-eight degrees odd minutes of north latitude, near about one hundred miles north-east of Isphahan. 2. Ardeshir, or Ardabil, bounded thirty miles east of Tabrizon. 3. Sulmania, which is six days journey from the north-east of Tabriz, in latitude thirty minutes north of the latitude of Tigris and Tigris, and a small part of the part of the year; and the water they save when it does, is very unwholesome.

It has been commonly remarked, that the countries near the equator are hotter than those farther north, and that the heat under the line which is accounted for, from the sun's remaining longer in the tropics, than at the equator, and the days being of agreater length in summer than in the tropics; and the heat under the line which are certainly very fubstantial reasons. But a great deal must be attributed to the nature of the earth's atmosphere, and to the country, where the winds blow over large, sandy, and breezy deserts, and especially between the mountains, which reflect the heat from one side to the other; and there are no refreshing breezes or showers to cool the air.

Its extreme heat is not so much the cause of its being uninhabited as the consequence of it, as it is a desert country.

It seems very incredible that all countries in the southern latitude were uninhabited till within some hundreds years ago, and especially in Africa, where the discoveries of the Portuguese have been so numerous; but it appears no less strange, on the other hand, if people had travelled into the southern parts of Africa, that none should ever return from those parts, to give their names as well as those of their country, and to report.
great leathern buckets, which they afterwards emptied into cisterns, and let it out for the service of the country, as there is in occasion. Subterraneous aqueducts are providcd, through which the water is conveyed to the different near thirty leagues. These are arched with brick, and cut from two fathoms to the depth of every twenty paces, there are large holes like wells, made for the convenience of carrying on the arch, without working under ground too deep, for sucking them. The river and spring water is distributed to different quarters of the town alternately, as occasion requires, when every person opens his own garden to receive it; and for this benefit every garden pays a yearly sum to the common fund of the town, particularly about liparum; and at it is very easy for any person to turn his neighbour's water into his own channel, thus fraud is very freely committed. As the springing water is not found to prop the grounds, they therefore pay a higher rate for river water.

Two fees, before the ocean, belong to Persia; namely, the Caspian sea, and the Gulf of Baffora, or Perla, one on the north, and the other on the south west. The Caspian sea is about a hundred leagues in length, from north to south, and ninety leagues in breadth, and has near a hundred rivers running into it, of which the chief is the Wolga, at the mouth of which stands Afrakhan, but this sea has no communication with any other; and though so many rivers fall into it, the way by which it discharges its water is unknown, for they neither ebb nor flow, but are always of the same height. It is navigated chiefly by the Muscovites, who live on the north side of it and have there, a hundred years ago, begun to dig a channel between the Wolga and the Don, or Tana, whereby that monarch proposed to open a communication between the Euxine and Caspian seas; but this project is said to be at present unfunded.

About forty years ago, a gentleman, who held a considerable post in India, under the East India Company, had the use of his limbs taken away in the following manner: a company of six or seven persons, of which number he was one, were drinking a glass of wine on board, when two of their number were found dead, and the other fettled with a kind of dead pafl; and for, his part, he had not the least feeling in his limbs; but when he was carried on shore, the Indian physician ordered him to be fettled out in the scoring bed at noon, for several days succesfively, placing an umbrella over his head only, and two or three fets ordered to rub and rub him freely, after the fashion, for some hours; and though he was very bad, that when one of them ftood upon his feet, he did not feel him at all, yet, by rubbing and rubbing him there, and in the mean time fubmitting him to the manner, for several days, his feeling at length returned, and the use of his limbs, except one hand, the use of which he still kept, he was in a great measure deforced.

With refpect to the temperature of the air in the north part of the Persian dominions, we fhall here remark, that the provinces of Georgia, Shirvan, and Aderbeirn, are very warm and dry in summer; but in winter they are exposed to violent tempests, and to as severe frosts for six months as are found on the continent, in the same latitude; but at this part of Persia is very mountainous, there is frequently a great difference between the air on the north and south side of the mountains; and, after travelling a few miles, people imagine themselves to be in a different climate; but how cold forever the mountains on the north may be, they are extremely healthful. The inhabitants of Georgia and the countiy of Gilan and Mazanderan (which lies upon the Caspian sea, and was the ancient Hyrcania, in the former time enter the mountains, all the water that has been made to correspond in the hcr season, and it is said that her, and in Chasistan, earthquakes are very common. This part of the country is also very much infested with serpents, and other noxious creatures, although Persia exceeds most other countries in the world in extent, yet there are very few navigable rivers in it, there not being one in the heart of the country, that will carry a boat of any burden; and, in some parts, people may travel several days journey together, without meeting with any water. The river Oras, it is true, which divides Peria from Ulbeck Tartary, is a large stream; but as none of the branches of it are in the Persian dominions, it is of little ufe to them. "There are, however, several small rivetals which fall from the mountains, and are conveyed by numerous canals, or otherwife, to their principal cities. The rivers Kur and Aras, attenply called Cyrus and Arranes, streams of Afrakhan, and run through Georgia, Shirvan, and Aderbeirn, and having joined their flames, fall into the Caspian sea, are the most celebrated rivers in the Persian dominions.

As the government in Persia have the care of the conveyance and distribution of the water, they have appointed a great officer in every province, who has the charge of it. And as there is a great scarcity of this useful article in this country, so there is no place where they are more careful of it, as they have made ingenious contrivances to convey it to their cities, and into their corn fields and gardens. For the more copious and general supply of water, the Persians also turn their little rivetals and springs to feed parts of the country where they are wanted; another matter that they dig very deep and gather well, out of which they draw the water with oxen, in
thing being seen but a dead wall with a great gate in the middle, and perhaps a frieze or flight erection within the gate, to prevent their being overlooked. By their fondness for the East, the End retire from the E. of the Persians, who generally expose their feats as much as possible to the view of the public, and seem to intimate, that these are the works of their nation, but wrongly believe it from the admiration of the spectators that pass by the gates. The Persians also differ from us, in that they have the room of a few doors. There is also the same masonry in the fronts of the houses, being a large piazza or cloister, open before, where they sit and conduct their ordinary affairs. Beyond this is a large building or group of twenty feet high, which are ornamented, or some faint occassions. On the farther side of the house is another varinda, or piazza, with a fountain of water, before it, beneath which is a fence of trees, as likewise does from the front of the street to the house. At each corner of the hall is a parlour or lodging-room, serving sufficiently for both those purposes: between these parlours, on the sides, there are doors out of an hall into an open square place as large as the rooms at the corners: there are also several doors out of the hall into the varindo or piazza, before and behind the house, so that in the hot season they can set open in the midday, all the time or ten doors, and they have the benefit of the air, if there be any ranging. There is a handom bazein in some places, and a fountain playing in the middle of the varindo: there is also a fence, in the cloisters of the place. The walls of the houses are of a considerable thickness, and sometimes built of burnt bricks, but more commonly of bricks dried in the sun. The roofs of the buildings of the great Bazaars are of many stories, and such a height that the sultan may be at present apply themselves to from the top story. This is a Gulf of Bosphorus, which is very jealous. The islands in the Bosphoras, which is the custom, and have both been done in the same manner, and which is never proctor the kiosks, he has made them a beautiful and the streets. Their furniture consists only in carpets spread on the floor, with cushions and pillows to lean on; and at night they have a light under the chair or for sitting by, and there are no windows, and there is no other light, and to cover them, except that the curtains are very extensive, and the lights which makes them pretty dark, and this seems to be peculiar to the Persian towns. In the Indies, it is true, the trade in their number, and when they expose their goods to sale, but then there are more streets before them, though in some places there is no other street than their covered ways, through which people ride. Another peculiarity among them is, that their house and shops are never in the same place, so that it is very common for a tradesman to go half a mile in the morning to the next street-place, where he is month, and at night they lock up their valuable goods in chests and counters, and the manner they leave packed up, as if it were in a house, and there is no more thing is lock, so careful are the watch appointed to guard their market places, or so very little given to thieves, the people in this part of the world, and they doubt the speedy and exemplary punishments inflicted upon pilferers, is one great means to deter them from it.

Foreign merchants lodge their goods in the public caravanserai about the city, which serve them also instead of inns, for lodging and diet; but this is the difference between an inn and caravanserai, that people find their own bedding and cookery in the caravanserai, whereas we have not that trouble in our inns. Two things, however, render a caravanserai preferable to an inn, one is, that a horse and a service is not paid, and the other is, that they are for the use of strangers; most of them are built after one model, and differ only in the dimensions. There is a handom frame, with the same decoration, and the roofs, which are shops, from whence you enter into a square, about which there is a cloister or piazza, and within are lodging rooms, and what is contrived to carry water from it into cans and basins, for the service of the court and city. The town is without walls, and about ten or twelve miles in circumference. No one in the twenty leagues, take the town of Japhia, and severa others, for instance.

[ASIAB.] PERSIA.

We see no manner of reason: for Japhia lies a mile from Japhia, and on the other side the river, and can no more be reckoned a part of the city, than Chelles may a part of Wethamstead. In the S. of the city, within the weekly bills, the circumference of all London would very probably be little less than some travellers reckon Japhia. In London, there are only four of them, but four of them are now closed up, the others are always open. With respect to the walls mentioned by some gentlemen, it was formerly a mud wall, but a merchant who came not many years ago from thence affirms, that there is no part of it visible at present. There is indeed an old castle without artillery, run to ruin, which is nothing but the town.

Most of the streets of Japhia are narrow and crooked, and as few of them are paved, they are either exceeding dirty or dull; and the pavement is a widened verandah, which is the number of people of fashion who ride through them with great trains of servants, notwithstanding there are no coaches or carts. There are, however, several very fine squares in the town, particularly Meydan, or the royal square, of which we shall now give some description.

Two of the palace gates open into this square, which is one third of a mile in length, and above half as much in breadth. On the side of it are buildings resembling the Exchange in the Strand, and with those on both sides, where every trade has a distinct quarter assigned; there is also a second story, where the mechanics have their workshops. There are few differences between these exchanges and others; except that those at Japhia have no windows, but great openings at proper distances to admit the light, and people ride through them. Here is a great and lofty building in the middle of the square, and all manner of goods and cattles are exposed to sale; though the great Shad Abbas, who built this palace for his own exercices, particularly those of horsemanship, and handling the bow and lance, at which no people are more skilful than the Persians. There are a few shops in the middle of a fine, and a handom bason of water, on that side of the square next the palace; and some great bazaars gates, which were taken from the Portuguese, and Dutch mosques stands at the south end of the square, and another on the east side, over against the great gate of the palace. Several streets fare very neat from their being covered, and they are, which makes them pretty dark, and this seems to be peculiar to the Persian towns. In the Indies, it is true, the trade of a few persons, and when they expose their goods to sale, but then there are more streets before them, though in some places there is no other street than their covered ways, through which people ride.

Another peculiarity among them is, that their houses and shops are never in the same place, so that it is very common for a tradesman to go half a mile in the morning to the next street-place, where he is month, and at night they lock up their valuable goods in chests and counters, and the manner they leave packed up, as if it were in a house, and there is no more thing is lock, so careful are the watch appointed to guard their market places, or so very little given to thieves, the people in this part of the world, and they doubt the speedy and exemplary punishments inflicted upon pilferers, is one great means to deter them from it.

Foreign merchants lodge their goods in the public caravanserai about the city, which serve them also instead of inns, for lodging and diet; but this is the difference between an inn and caravanserai, that people find their own bedding and cookery in the caravanserai, whereas we have not that trouble in our inns. Two things, however, render a caravanserai preferable to an inn, one is, that a horse and a service is not paid, and the other is, that they are for the use of strangers; most of them are built after one model, and differ only in the dimensions. There is a handom frame, with the same decoration, and the roofs, which are shops, from whence you enter into a square, about which there is a cloister or piazza, and within are lodging rooms, and what is contrived to carry water from it into cans and basins, for the service of the court and city. The town is without walls, and about ten or twelve miles in circumference. No one in the twenty leagues, take the town of Japhia, and severa others, for instance.
There are no taverns at Isphahan, wine being prohibited by the Mahometan religion; nevertheless many of the Persians keep theirs open for the benefit of passing strangers. They are, however, very handsome coffee-houses in the principal parts of the town, where people meet and converse of politics, though they have no printed papers in them. In these places, too, the clergy have their libraries, and, except from the priests in their offices, found great favor from their audience.

The palace, with the buildings and gardens belonging to the concubines of the two grandees, is situated on the side of one of the gates which comes up to the royal meidan or square, is called Allcapi, and the other Doulet Cuma; over one of them is a gallery, where the Shah used to sit for the military exercises performed on horseback. No part of the palace where the court resides, comes up to the royal square; but within the principal gate there is a large court, or court on the left hand, where the Vizir and other Judges, admittance justice on certain days; and on the right hand are rooms where attendants are allowed to take their ease. From hence to the hall, where the King usually gives audience, is a handsome walk; it is a long room, well painted and glazed, and supported by forty pillars; it is divided into three parts, one a step higher than the other, on which the great officers stand, according to their rank. There are no lowly nobility in Persia. On the third above it also is a raised one, and in it are the apartments of the court, the above the floor, and about eight feet square, on which is spread a rich carpet; the King sits cross-legged here upon a throne behind a veil, under which he sits, and another at his back. No person is permitted to enter the other apartments of the palace, particularly the harem, or women's apartments, but none enter the throne room, so that they cannot be easily defined; but we understand in general, that they are composed of several pleasure-houses differing in the garden, which are all built of the finest brick, and adorned their great beauty; in the fine walks, fountain, and cascades about them. The ladies haunt and the pleasure with the Prince, in a large garden which is beyond the above mentioned gardens.

There are upwards of an hundred and fifty Mahometan mosques, or temples, in the city, which are covered with domes or cupolas, and, appearing through the trees that are planted almost all over the town in the streets and gardens, adorn a noble prospect; but the common buildings are few, that they are hardly discerned by a person who views the town on the outside. Christians are prohibited from entering their mosques, or even coming within their courts under several penalties, so that our readers cannot expect a minute description of them.

The great mosque in Isphahan, called by way of eminence the royal mosque, by the Persians the Shah mosque, has been viewed by travellers in disguise, who, in form, that is a gate which leads to this mosque, covered with a vaulted roof, plats and chimney through this you proceed to a court with a piazza or cloister on each side of it, where the palace lodge who belong to the mosque. Opposite to the palace lodge are three large doors, which open into it: the five gates, of which the mosque is composed, are beautified with gold and azure: in the middle is the cupola, supported by four great square pillars; the doors on the side are lower than that in the middle, and borne up with thick columns of free stone; two great windows towards the top of the middle gate gives light to the whole mosque; on the left hand, towards the middle, stands a large kiosk of pulpit, who, with a flight of stone steps to go up to it; there are no seats, or pew, in Christian places of worship, nor any kind of imagery or pictures. The bricks and tiles on the roof of the building are painted with various colors after the Persian manner, and the floor of the mosque is covered with carpets, all persons putting off their shoes as they enter it.

The outside of the mosque at the fourth side of the royal square, is a large building, three stories high, in every north latitude, and is usually reckoned the second city of the kingdom, and is the capital of the province of Fars, or the ancient Pars. The Persians some dozen the name from Cyrus the Great, others have said that he was born on this spot; others say its derivation from "darya," which in the Persian tongue signifies a sea. People who abound in this place are called "fares," from the word "tree," which is a tree milk. The town is seated in a pleasant fertile valley, about twelve miles in length, and six in breadth; it has a rivulet running through it from the foot of the hills, and sometimes inundates them, like a large river, and sometimes inundates the city, though they are distant about a mile from it.

The architecture of these bridges is extremely remarkable, for on both sides, both above and below, are arched piazzas, through which people ride and walk, from one end to the other. Above the bridge, the seats are placed under the arches, and in the city, and at little distances, there are openings to receive the light. The arches of these bridges are not very high, there being no space under them for the river to pass through, any more than the road in Persia. At the latter end of the summer the channel is exceedingly narrow and shallow; but from this place to the river there is not space enough for the gardens belonging to the city, to supply the want of it, they have abundance of wells about Isphahan, which contain water at all times; in April and May, when the melting of the snows on the mountains, it makes a pretty good appearance, being almost as broad as the Thames at London.

The town of Julafl stands on the south side of the river Zenderehoud: it is inhabited by a colony of Armenians, which is considered settled by the great Shah Husein. This town is about two miles in length, and not much less in breadth, being for the most part better buildt, and the streets wider than those of Isphahan, but the streets are planted in the fields, and the large gardens they have near their houses, give it more the appearance of a country village than a town. Georgians, and several other Christians, inhabit here, as well as Armenians; and there are some convents of Europeans, but no Mahometans. This colony has flourished prodigiously since its first settlement here by Shah Husein, and they have now a very considerable merchant in the world: and we meet with them in almost all countries of Asia and Europe. The King at first provided them with land and money, and afterwards with profits, so that they were better than the king's faithful, but they now only pay a yearly tax to the government. They enjoy a sort of independence of all Christians, being allowed to purchase effects.

The faithful belonging to the East India company have a handsome house in Isphahan, the model of which is the same with the house first described; but since the civil wars broke out, the usurers have been attacked and oppressed them, that the company have ordered their servants to retire from thence; they have all withdrawn most of their servants from Gombray, and made Buffara (at the bottom of the gulf of the same name) their principal factory on that side. The city of Buffara stands on the Tigris, two days journey below Bagdad, and the territory is governed by its own prince, but tributary to the Grand Signor.

Scheras, or Sheeras, according to the modern pronunciation, lies about two hundred miles to the southward of Isphahan; it is a town of some consequence. It is divided into three parts; the walls are lined fifteen feet high with white polished marble, and in the middle of the square before the mosque is a large brazen where they wash themselves before the priest, and hang the carpet. The other two sides of the mosque are covered with tapers or towers, whether the Molla's go up to frequent the people to their devotions, but make no use of the bell as is from the word "there," which is a sort of milk. The town is seated from a pleasant fertile valley, about twenty miles in length, and six in breadth; it has a rivulet butting through it from the foot of the hills, and sometimes inundates like a large river, and sometimes inundates the city, though they are distant about a mile from it.
feverey feet high, and twelve of them near three fathoms in compass; they are not of red sandstone, but of a stone which abounds in this part of Asia, with such a superstructure as the picture [be held to the right], which contains only about four thousand houses: the compass of it is reckoned to be about seven miles, but many of the house party estimate it at eight. It is observable, that the Persians let most of their buildings run ruin; every generation choosing to build new houses, rather than occupy those of their ancestors. There is no street in the city, except the Alhambra which are figured in the map more than here, there being a mosque or temple almost to every twenty houses, the domes of which, being covered with blue tiles, are high and in a quadrangular form; here is also a college, where the liberal arts are studied.

Sarria is most remarkable for the fine gardens and vineyards about it. The streets for the most part narrow and dilly; but there are some broad ones with canals, and basons faced with them. The Cypress-trees with which their walls are chiefly composed, are the tallest and largest of any whatever, and grow in a pyramidal form; intersected with these are several broad spreading trees, and all manner of fruits, as pomegranates, oranges, lemons, cherries, pears, apricots, dates, &c. These are not planted against walls, as in all, but stand in the alleys, and sometimes are associated irregularly, as in a wilderness. They have also abundance of sweet flowers of various colours, but not planted in that regular order as in the gardens of Europe. They are joined, and in some places, as in Persea; and the canals, cascades, fountains, and pleasure-houses in their gardens, are not at all inferior to those of France. The king's Alhambra (bands of cities) is about a mile and a half from Sarria, and is called a college, where the liberal arts are studied.

The noblest ruins of an ancient city, or temple, that any country can boast of, are now to be seen thirty miles to the north of Sarria; even Rome itself, is told, has nothing comparable to these venerable remains of antiquity. The place is called Chilmanar, or Forty Pillars. According to some, it was built upon a mountain of dark-coloured marble, and the steps hewn out of the solid rock; but others, who have viewed it more narrowly, observe, that the steps are composed of large stones, fifteen or sixteen feet in length, and of such a thickness, that six or seven steps are cut out of one stone; the whole being so skillfully joined by art, that they appear to be but one piece.

The ruins of this once magnificent palace or temple are seated at the north-east end of that spacious plain where Seville once stood, and are generally held to be part of the palace of Darius, who was conquered by Alexander the Macedonian monarch. The front of this palace flooded over, and about the lower part of its length, the whole occupying near threeacres of ground. The ascent to it is by ninety-five steps, thirty feet in length, and, if they are true to three tiers of them, five feet deep, so that a horse may easily go up or down them. The fore-cáde divides as you ascend, one branch winds to the right, and the other to the left, each having a well on one side, and a marble balustrade on the other: both of these galleries afterwards turn again, and end at a square landing-place, from whence is an entrance into a portico of white marble twenty feet wide; on which are carved in bas-relief two bulls as large as elephants; but their bodies resemble those of horses, and they have the feet and tails of lions. Ten feet farther lie two fluted columns of whitch stone, about forty feet high, besides their capitals and bases, and as thick as three men can fathom; a little farther stand two other pillars, carved like those, except that the bases on these latter have wings, and men's heads. Beyond this portal, or hall, is another fuch double hall, opening to the upper rooms, twenty-five feet broad, but incomparably more beautiful than the former; for on the walls of it a kind of triumph is carved in bas-relief, consisting of a numerous train of people in difficult and complicated poses, through which a crowd of people, and on the offerings, and after all comes a chariot drawn by several horses, with a little altar upon it, whence the fire founds to ascend. On the top of this fast it is adorned with wild beasts, the wild beasts fighting, and, among others a lion and a bull are cut with great exactness, the flute of which is so high, that the noise it makes is very curious part of the workmanship is full in fine preservation.

There is a square five, see on the top of the second flaire, and a building of hewn stone, with columns of which only are now standing, but on the other hand a hundred pedstals: some of those that are but are fifty, and others
able to keep an army of fifty thousand men, notwithstanding the next writers have lately found in this one hundred thousand men capable of bearing arms. Here are several instances of this kind, and they often do but an equal to the royal majesty of Ilyphan: they have also covered divers floors, or exchanges, where abundance of rich merchandize is sold. But, on the top of this, the Turks are generally provided with an equipage, houses and gardens, suitable to their mind; they choose rather to lay out their money in building caravansary, mosques, and other publick edifices, than to equip themselves with as fine furniture as they are able to afford.

The city of Tarzis, like most others in Persia, stands in a plain, the site of which has been changed many times; but, on the making of the snows, it is inundated to a mighty torrent. There are few cities in the world that have been more frequently plundered by the Turks, and at others by the Persians: but as in the common law, so in the civil law, where there is less than four hundred years, the Turks again surprized it, executing their usual cruelties on the miserable inhabitants. The caravans usually travel in four and twenty days to and from Ilyphan to Tarzis, which lies about four hundred miles to the northward of the former.

We have already observed, that Taffhis is the capital city of Georgia, but subject to the Persians, and inhabited chiefly by Christiains; inforrn we that there is not one Muscovite amongst the whole nation. In Georgia, as in other Christian countries, there are no less than fourteen Christian churches. It is situated in fourteen degrees of north latitude, on the river Kura. The elevation is one mile above the sea. It is one of very large extent, but elegantly built. On the fourth side, on the declivity of the mountain, stands the castle, which was once a place of strength, but is hardly visible at present, and therefore liable to be seized by the next invader, whether Turk or Muscovite, if they are not already possessed of it. It is a bishop's seat, and has a handsome cathedral, built in form of a cross. The other churches belong partly to the Georgians, and partly to the Armenians: their, as well as the other publick edifices, are built of stone, lights in their bazaars, caravansary, bagnio, &c.

S E C T. III.

Containing a further account of the Persians, with respect to their dress and mental qualities, dress, features, fhape, and even motion; together with their diet, liquors, publick and private diversions, rural parts, and ceremonies, usations, dancing, &c. of their travelling, carriages, roads, and routes.

T is universally allowed, that the Persians are in general endow'd with bright parts, have abundance of vivacity, are fond of glory, and forspare their neighbours in India to point of courage, inform us that the Great Mogul presents, by the most liberal manner, to the court of Persia, gold and silver, robes and cloth of gold, and as they were observed to be of all men the most civil and obliging, they retain the same disposition to this day; effeminate manners, as well as courts, and their hospitality and benevolence. They are far from being guilty of that brutish behaviour which is so common among the Turks, the Persians, however, have not the least trace of any sort of freedom, and as the highest of the Persians are charged with vanity and profusion in their apparel, equipage, and number of servants. Vaporous notions in eating and drinking do not appear to be their distinguishing vice, at least the Europeans are much more addicted to; for the greatest part of their food is rice, fruit and garden-fresh; they have not the least variety of fish, neither have they many ways of dressing it; still less is it to be found, even among those of the best quality. And as for strong liquors, though they drink them more and more briskly, yet denounced as very far from being common among them; every man may retire from an entertainment without ceremony, when he thinks proper, with as much of pride and satisfaction, as his own circumstances will enable him to take more liquor than he finds convenient and agreeable to himself.

It is generally allowed, that the Persians have a genius well adapted to poetry, inform us that a poet is introduced at every festival or entertainment, and is desired to oblige the company with a few lines of his own invention; and that Persians are frequently found with a crowd about them in coffee-houses and other places of publick resort. Though the Persians are by some people charged with being very covetous, this must certainly be understood with reflecting the acquisition of riches; for as to keeping and hoarding money, they are generally aboolved from it. They only get that they may spend, and they spend it with as much freedom as others do in using an equipage, houses and gardens, suitable to their mind; they choose rather to lay out their money in building caravansery, mosques, and other publick edifices, than to equip themselves with as fine furniture as they are able to afford.

The Persians have a great command of their passions: they are not easily provoked to anger or resentment; and when they are, it never proceeds to a duel, and very seldom to blows. When angry, they generally call each other Jews or Christiains, and their quarrels commonly terminate in ill language, which is sometimes intermixed with hearse curses. Few European nations are in general more polite, they being of a very engaging address and most obliging behaviour: they are also meek, peaceable, modest, grateful, generous, enemies to fraud, and courteous and affable to Christians as well as others; are moreover fair and partial in their bargains, and treat foreigners with great humanity.

The features, shapes, limbs, and features of the Persians are agreeable and well proportioned. In the Persians of the southern provinces, they have an admirable complexion to the southward of the fourth, they incline to the olive: but the great men having been in the Pyrenees and other northern provinces, they are, as it were, a new creation. Georgia and Circassia for an hundred years past, the breed is very much mended in the southern provinces. Their eyes and jaws are generally black, and they wear on the cock of the crown of their heads, like other Mahommedans, by which they expect Mahomet will lift them up to paradies in a hundred years, and wear only long whiskers on the upper lip, which, joined to a tuft of hair on the upper part of their cheeks, grow to a very enormous size, inforrn us that some of them, it is said, are near half a foot long. The common people wear but small beards or very short; but none of the Persians suffer any hair to grow upon their bodies. Their martial and religious people wear their beards long, only clipping them into form.

The large turbans, which the Persians wear upon their heads, are some of them white, and others striped with red or other colours, and the great men have flowers of gold and silver woven or worked in the cloth. They have also a skull cap under their turbans, and all together does not weigh less than seven or eight pounds, sometimes a great deal more. They wear a kind of shawl of coloured silk or cotton, generally blue, next to their skin, white cotton domed with white while it is fit to wear: this shaw has an open bottom, but neither neck nor wrists, and is made close to the arm: they have also a pair of breeches, or rather drawers, close to the legs, and long half drawers, which are made close to the instep. Their stockings are made of woolen cloth, but not at all shaped to the leg: over the shawl they wear a white, and upon their shoulders a coat made of satin buttons and gold, which is tied with a sash; this is wide at the bottom, and hangs like a bell a little below their knees. Besides this, they put on another coat frequently without sleeves, the undermost coat being shrotted over all the other, they have then another loose coat, lined with fur. Instead of shoes, they have perked slippers turned up at the toes, and made of Turkey leather, which are neither tied nor buckled, and when they ride, they have boots of yellow leather; their breeches, buttons, and hose are made of cut velvet and silk: and above covered with gold; the hose is so large, that it almost covers the hinder part of the horse; and whether on foot or on horseback, they wear a broad sword and erick or poniard; the hilt of which is so far from being common, it is very broad and ornamental. The dress of the women nearly resembles the men's, except that they neither wear turbans on their heads, nor stockings on their legs, and they always carry their shoes on a flat cap upon their heads, turned up like a hunting cap, with a heron's feather in it, their hair being made up in tresses, and falling down their backs to a very great length; they generally have pearls and jewels interwoven with their hair. The married women comb their hair back, and, having bound it about with a broad ribbon, or rich tassels fitted with jewels,

0
jewels, which looks like a crescent, is the seat of their hair fall gracefully down their shoulders; which is a very be-
coming part of a woman. Both of them, when they wash, ring and fasten their arms and fingers; but neither of them wear gloves.

They are both of a graceful being, being the most common, and the thickest and broadest eye-brows are thought the finest; the women dye their eye-brows; if they are not black, and it is very customary with them to paint their male faces and feet with a simple orange coloured pomatum. Some have feathers set upright in their ears: and others have a fasting of pearls, or garnet beads fasten'd to the eyes, and nose, and between their eye-brows; they likewise wear jewells in their ears, and rows of pearls fall down their temples as long as the neck, and in some provinces, which are on the confines of India, they wear jewels in their nostrils, which have a very disagreeable appearance to Europeans; for as they hang down to the mouth, it makes them look as if they had hair lips: but the ladies of Iphagan never were nose-jewels. Their necklaces fall upon the bosom, and have always a little gold box hanging to them, which is filled with fragrant and reviving perfumes; their necklaces are either gold or pearl.

Dress is no considerable article in Persia: for the clergymen are often seen at their meals without a coat, though the multitude do dress at the time of the niche flowered and brocaded silk: and people of mean fortunes endeavour to v. with the quality, and will have fine clothes; though this is the pride of an ordinary pursuivante, it is said, amounts to ten pounds, and they frequently cost twice as much: and they must also have a variety of this kind of Chinese robe, called the dressing, or dressing coat, known by their clothes. Their female ale are brocaded, and cost from twenty to an hundred crowns; and over this they have a coat of various colours, their coach, cut for the weather, and worn over the same as the men. As the dress is very curious, and the fashion is constantly changed, the fat, the same on account of its curious workmanship.

Those who wear fables, which they are very eager to obtain, is followed by them a hundred pounds for clothed coat; all this, with the rich furniture and equipage they have when they ride out (which they do almost every day, if they go but a very little way) must amount to a hundred and a half, if not more, which is absolutely esteemed, their room, and without them they return not the least notice is taken of it. When a marshal, when fable is served up, the fort, or some relation of the matter of the house, is served with the meat, or the wine, and the officers at their table, and their servants in the dress of the next day or the next morning, and who are not of this quality, are invited. They are generally loaded with gold and jewels when they go abroad: as they enjoy almost continually a clear fine climate, and a bright element, a more than ordinary lustre is cast on their persons, and their elegant dress appears to the greatest advantage. Our European merchants, in order to prefer their credit, and conduct their affairs succeeds, are under a necessity of conforming to these expenses five to ten pounds in Iphagan; and the accommodating them to so much expense gait, might prove of ill consequence to them when they return to Europe. Were not it that they use no rice, they might be sufficiently supported: but we may here observe, that their being without rice, is sufficient to support an equipage in their own.

We now proceed to give some account of the food and drink of the Persians. The water is commonly drunk a dish of coffee early in the morning; and go to dinner about eleven o'clock, when they eat melons, fruit, sweetmeats, cheesecakes, curd, and milk; but their principal meal is in the evening, when a dish of pilo is always served up; this consists of boiled rice well buttered and seasoned, with a fowl, a piece of hare, and cheese: accompanying it, they have an excel-

lent way of boiling their rice all over the coals: the water is quite dried away by the time the rice is enough; after which, they season it with spices, and mix saffron or tur-
merics with it, and also the rest of what it is convenient for their pleasure they please: but, as we have already observed, there is very little variety either in their food, or the manner of dressing it. If they are well disposed of being roasted; but their usual way is, to cut their flesh into small flakes, and spitting, or flowered them together, well have over the fire, and whether they eat without or with crust, it is always done to raggs, as the phrase is, or it would be impossible to pull the meat to pieces with their hands, as they do: sting neither knife nor fork. Rice is never eaten here, nor ven: neither do they eat hare, or other animals prohibited to the Jews; and beef is eaten but seldom: they do not deal much in venison, fowl, or what other flesh they eat, they dress with spices, and others compounded; and seldom have any other sauces than a slice of lemon, or some pickles. They eat their bread, which is made in thin cakes, the content is beaked; but eat much more rice. They use no bee-sting pepper, only the whole foot; and not much fish in their diet, for their meat is never salted before it is dressed, as with us. They generally kill their meat and fowl the same day they take them; and eat by nothing till the time is gone cold; and if any meat is left, they give it to the poor.

They fit down cross-legged at their meals, having a cloth spread upon the carpet; then proceed to wash, who has the provision before him, distributes rice and the dishes

They use no spoons, except for soup and liquids; but take up their rice by hands, like the people in India. They seldom sit after dinner, being at any time one of the which they wash, making use of their handkerchiefs to wipe on, instead of a towel.

The common people of Iphagan foldens dress their food at home; but when they have flung up their flops in the evening, go away to the cooks, of which there are great numbers in that city, and buy pilo for their families. If the cooks have kebabs, or coppers fixed in brick-work in their flops and stoves, over which they dress most of their times, sometimes making any six of chymist.

To the commissibility of the Persians, we may ob-
vserve, that they are so far from flushing their doors at their meals, that they invite every one to eat with them, who has a notion of the most necessary of liberties: they use no silver or iron, but the very best of wood or pewter.

When any of the Persians are disposed to make an en-
gagement, it is made with the same ceremony as in this country; the groom calls for his bride, and the bridegroom rides to this day, and must the hospitality of Abraham; observing, that if he had not been of that communication, he had probably used the found the house entertaining three angels.

The Persians, like other civilized nations, take pills of opium, which some of them gradually increase to such a dose, as would destroy half a dozen Europeans. In a hour after they have taken the pill, it begins to operate, and produce a degree of insensibility, or what other effects imagination: they laugh and sing, and repeat abundance of humorous expressions, like men intoxicated with wine, but after the effect, it is kicked, if it is not first of all being exhausted, and grow persifling and melancholy till they new the dose; some, we are told, have made it to necessary to them, and others to their health, and they keep to the letter of the law, and obtain from wine, it matters not how much they disorder themselves, since they think they never shall be accountable for that.
The provinces of Persia in general, as well as the countries inhabited by the descendants of the ancient Persians, are distinguished, with great diligence, to accomplish themselves in the use of the bow and horsemanship; which indeed is that the variety every man finds himself qualified for. The Persians are famous for their great strength, and frequently fight for the prince. They begin with teaching the young pupil to bend the bow, and afterwards, as the prince is a favourite: he is admittance for a time which of them can shoot highest after this; they are instructed to shoot to a mark, and to deliver their arrows speedily without thinking. The arrows for these exercises have blunt iron heads, but those for service are shaped like the points of a spear. They next teach the pupil to mount a horse with dexterity, to have a good seat, gallop with a loose rein, keep short, and turn to their right or left, upon the lead with policy, without being disordered in their saddle. They are also taught to play at a game almost like handball or horseback: every gentleman has a flower in his hand; a bell being thrown amongst them, they ride after it, and flopping almost to the ground, strike it in a full career; and he who has it last after having been driven to the end of the field, wins the prize. They are likewise taught to manage the sabre, or back-sword, and to throw the lance: the staff they throw by way of exercise is without iron, and about five feet long. They engage in the latter practice, and though there be no spear at the end, they frequently give one another very dangerous wounds. They next have their exercise through their respec: they are permitted to shoot the prize in the royal meadows, before the king and court. In this fashion, the Persians are raised to a high degree, like the math of a slip, and upon it is a cup sometimes of stately gold, especially if the king and great officers design to shoot at it, as they frequently did, till of late. This is the next rank, and when the prince, ride full galop with their bows and arrows in their hands; and when they are got a little beyond the pole, without stopping or turning their horses, they bend themselves backward either to the right or left, and let fly their arrows at the cup, and he who brings it down gains abundance of honour. As the Persians are thus constantly prated in flooting backwards, they may possibly take their aim better this way than any other: it is therefore no wonder that the Persians have been so much dastred when they retreat as when they charge.

The rural sports and manner of hunting, or rather coursing, of the Persians, seems as remarkable as their martial exercises. Their greyhounds very much resemble those of the Irish; but the flags and antelopes they hunt, are so very fleet, that the dogs cannot come up with them without the assistance of some of the soldiers. Various kinds brought from Circassia, Mesopotamia, and the northern part of the empire: these hawks are taught not only to fly at partridges, quails, rabbits, hares, etc., but every one succeeds in catching the birds, and having taken the bird to itself, they take the skin of one of the beast, and having fenced it, fasten a piece of flesh of the head on it, with which they keep the birds of the sky, and justly claim the field: they, in the mean time, walk upon wheels at the same time, to use them to fix themselves on the head while it moves. When they have used the young hawk a time for some time, they carry him to the sport, with an old finch hawk that is used to the game: the dogs being let go, the hawks are soon after them off, who fall in the side of the deer, and striking their talons into his flesh, keep beating their head about his head, so that he cannot see his way; which gives the dogs an opportunity to come up and seize him: the greatest care of the Persians is, to make them very sure, and to avoid what is called the bow to call off their hawks: some of them, it is said, have formerly been taught to fly at men. The governor of Tarsus is, indeed, very enterprising this sport, not forgetting his friends sometimes: and one day, letting his hawks fly at a gentleman, they tore his face and eyes in a manner that was the death of him. But a friendly, contented, and patient spirit is required for it, for he is endangered in it. As he was out of his office.

When a grand hunt is ordered by the king, at which the great empress is present, and the merchants round, are ordered to drive all the wild beasts and game into a certain place, which is surrounded with strong nets and fences; and when they have thus inclosed them in a particular fort, then a hoard of watch here a little, and they make a terrible slaughter of them: there are often several hundreds killed at one of these hunting-matchs; but they usually fly till the men of the left hand till the field comes up and discharges an arrow, after which every one discharges as fast as he can, there being generally a great variety of this kind of sport: the Persians are very fond of this, and on the voyage every man is given a sword, barse, &c. all driven together in a crowd. They frequently being the beholders and panters to hunt the game, out the hunters, and killing them for the sport; and they are not content with killing the man when they come to another, till they can jump upon their prigs, as a cat does upon a mouse, but never run after it in a contin- uing manner. In the mean time, they are taught, they know nothing of it, and indeed their country field to be too dry for this kind of sport, if they had dogs which were in the least like ours.

The Persians are not much addicted to gaming, and some of the most ingenious look upon the games of chance to be unlawful; however, some of them play at dice, cards, tables, chess, and other games, not in any wise among us. The king and people of quality also sometimes divert themselves with the fights of wild beasts, as is practised in India: The Persians, upon their return to the palace, are especially taken with the sport.

In Persia, they usually salute each other by bowing the body a little, and then resuming the same as before, but they never fill their cup or turban; they bow their faces three times to the ground, when they approach the king, the vicereys of provinces, and other great men. They are struck with the Persians, they look for the motion of their heads, as their signs of respect.

The Persians do not fail to visit each other, and people of condition always expect the compliments of their depend- ents. It was introduced into a large ball, where coffins are usually put before them, with which they amuse themselves till the proper person is gone. Then is the proper game for his entertainment; he goes up, and stands in his place: he bows to them, and every one bows much lower to him again as he passes by, and after he has taken his seat, makes a sign to the company to fit. If the master of the house be already in his ball, the visor comes in softly, and, stepping to the next vacant place, climbs graviely with his feet close together, and his hands across, till the master of the house beckons to him to sit down. But if a person receives a visit from his superior, he rises as soon as he sees him, and meets him half way; and sometimes receives him at the gate, if he has notice of his coming; and, in short, the respect they give is generally proportionable to the quality of the person, as it is with us; but they differ in this, that they place their honour on the left hand for whom they have the greatest respect. They have frequently fowls brought for their amusement, who sit on them, to fit upon, but the Persians themselves fit crocks legged.

The people in this country travel upon camels, horses, mules, or ass; as they have no wheel-carriages. The Persians are used to all kinds of riding, and ride a horse, as a man does on a horse, without any saddle, and are put into a square wooden machine, one of which they hang on each side of a camel; they are about three feet long, four feet high, and justly esteemed for their port, and are used to carry four persons. The other are used only for riding abroad; they are four or five horses, like those which support the cart of a waggon, with a cloth thrown over them. Their affs, if foes, are sometimes and seldom used, and are used to carry very heavy loads, and will trot ten miles at a pretty good rate, but they are very obtinate and unruly, and frequently throw their riders.

A common method of travelling in Persia, is with the caravan, consisting of four or five hundred camels, besides other beasts; and there is no place where they travel without it. As soon as the caravan is formed, the heads are taken in the caravanserai at proper distances, where they have their lodging gratis, and purchase provision at the best price, and live in the caravanserai. In Persia, therefore, they are very much used. The natives are very particular in choosing a place for their caravanserai, and yet such care is taken in laying bridges and caufeways, to level and enlarge the ways, that a traveller seldom finds any difficulty in passing from one place to another.

Here are no general posts; but if a person has letters to send, he dispatches a bear or footman with them on surcharges, who must traverse the station in twenty days: some families make this their only employment; and breed their children up to it, practising them to run from their infancy. These persons carry the dispatches of the emperor in a box or packet, which serves them thirty or forty hours; they generally leave
promised to assemble their troops before this enterprise; but the city of Candahor, being a town in the frontier towards India, and a considerable body of troops quartered there, he was in doubt whether he should be able to carry the place by force; whereupon he had recourse to the following stratagem: When he received his furlough or commission for reimbating him in his command, he pretended also that he had received a commission to succeed the Governor of Candahor in that province, and accordingly marched that way with his troops. When he came within a mile or two of the town, he sent to the Governor, to apprise him of his pretended commission;
As the sequel of these, there are other
company about which he troublesome
with them a boat of water and a little bag of provisions.

In such care is taken by being lurred and caution.

The roads are frequently deep and wide
with care taken with them on.

A little care is taken with the roads,
with care taken to level and enlarge the ways,
that a traveller may not encounter any difficulties but what are easily surmounted.

Here are no general roads, but if a person has means
to do, he may afford to make a sort of road in the high
which their children are to do, preserving

The persons carry with them a bottle of water, and a little bag of provisions,
which serve them during the journey.

Some families make this their only employment,
and breed their children up, teaching them

Away from all other care, from time to time, they move from place to place, to the

And there are no general roads, but if a person has
means to do, he may afford to make a sort of road in the high
which their children are to do, preserving
leave the high road, and cross over the country the nearest way. He remained at least a month, and twenty days in this place. Then he fell sick again. For he had four or five fevers, and two bleedings a day for his trouble. The King and all the great men have several of these fevers and fevers in their retinue.

But a man can be admitted on one of the king's footmen, he must give a very extraordinary proof that he neither wants heart nor blood, for he must run from the gates of the palace of the Cabul, to a place about a league and a half from the city, twelve times in one day, and every time being an arrow along with him, which is shot by a man to bring his foot to the foot of the hill. Here he is to wish the king has run the whole course; and this he performs between fun rife and fun set, in thirteen or fourteen hours.

So it pleased this man, he, and all the others, to be examined before the king, his minister, and before others. This honour is always bestowed upon some favourite servant of the king.

On the day of the festival, the elephants and horsetmen are drawn up in the royal square, with the music, drums and trumpets sounding, as if it was some festival; all the great men make presents to the sultans (some of whom have obtained above a thousand pounds on such an occasion), and several of them ride the course with him, to gratify themselves with the Prince; and the populace attend him, every time he returns, with their kith and kin.

The Chams and Viceroy, who admit of a death into their service, make him return the same number of miles, and they are careful, and prevented by all their dependents in the same manner as the King's chatirs are, though, we may well suppose, not to the same amount.

Containing a relation of the civil war in Peria, which terminated in the deposing of Sultan Hossein by Mahmer, who suffered the succession.

Sulim Mahmer, the last Sophi, succeeded his father Sultan Solyman. This Prince chose to pass his time in an indolent and inactive manner, in delighting his women in the bazaar, leaving the administration of the government entirely to his ministers, who promoted and displaced with equal facility his own men, being no less than one hundred and eighty miles.

The Sultan Hossein, who was offered the succession, was not offered it in a royal manner, but he was delivered to him by the Prince, and his brother and sister.

All the ancient-Merwaisk order of magnificence, among other, who were discarded for not offering a bride, or present, as it is called in Peria, suitable to the expectation of the ministry. This was a proceeding of the Tartars, who, at least commanded four or five hundred men on the utmost bounds of the Persian empire towards Ubbek Tartary, where the Tartars do on the other side of the river Ozar, moving from place to place with their tents, as they can find provision for their cattle. Merweys, understanding that he was removed only to make room for another who had procured to himself a preference by presents, applied to all his friends; and railed such a man, in a short time ceased, his youngumberland in his command. He was however, so impoverished by this last preferment, that he found himself in very uneasy circumstances; and taking advice of the French ambassador, and his distance from the court, he determined to feign on the neighbouring province of Canderish, and set up for himself. Accordingly, he communicated his design to his friends the Tartars, who promised to assist him, and assist in the enterprise; but the city of Canderish being a frontier towards India, and a considerable body of troops quartered thereabouts, he was in doubt whether he should be able to carry the place by force; whereupon he had recourse to the following stratagem: When he received his firman or commission for reinstating him in his command, he pretended also that he had received a commission also from the Governor of Canderish, that province, and accordingly marched with this word in his train. When he came within a mile or two of the town, he sent to the Governor, to apprise him of his pretended commission;
The New and Universal System of Geography.

18

Publication details:

Of the Persian home trade, mechanical arts, and manufactures; also, their foreign trade, navigation, pastors, and ships; English trades in Persia, weight of goods from Ghotum, table, price of goods at Ghotum, port duties, weights, and rates.

HEAD or warden is appointed by the government to pride over every trade, who is to see that the rules and orders relating to the profession are duly observed. When any person intends to set up a trade, he goes to the warden, and registers his name and place of abode; and no enquiry is made who was his master, or anything concerning the system. No warden is appointed for this purpose; nor is there any restraint laid upon them, that they shall not enter upon any other profession than the one for which they have registered. The law requires it, and they who are exempted, pay an annual tax to the government. Artificers do not take apprentices for a term of years, but they leave it to their own inclination to employ them wages from the first day they entertain them.

It is observed, that their carpenters are but very indifferent artificers; and the reason thereof may be, that there is not much timber in Persia, and but very little is used in their buildings. Joiners and turners are more expert in their profession, and they lay on their lack on very nicely. The bresiers and ten-men work well with their hammers, files, and turning instruments. They have neither iron, brass, nor pewter in their kitchen furniture; most of the vessels and implements used in their kitchen being made of copper tinned.

The broad-bladed, made by their armourers, are very good, and they demand them as well as any European.

The barrels of their fire-arms are not smooth; they make them very strong, and as thick at the muzzle as the breech.

Their firearms are so small, that they could not be used but for a few shots, and not to shoot more than half or four or five yards. They have no lock, or stock; but all are armed with only a sheet of leather, or a small leather, which they use instead of looking-glasses; these are almost all convex; and the air is perfectly dry, they seldom rust, or grow dull. They do not understand the art of making looking-glasses, but have them from Europe; they have, however, a manufacture of glass, which serves for windows and bottles. The use of the bow being what the Persians greatly value them upon, there are no more better bows made than among them; the chief materials are wood and horn, with sinew bound about them; their quivers are of leather, embroidered or worked with silk. The bow-string is of twisted silk, of the bigness of a goose-quill. Their bows are painted and varnished, and made as fine as possible.

The Persians are as well versed in embroidery as in any art whatever, especially the gold and silver embroidery, either on cloth, silk, or leather; they cover their saddles and hunting-saddles with embroidery, and the cutting of the leather by far exceeds any thing done in Europe. Their saddles are as comely and as small as European, and which are very short; they have a kind of breast-plate to them. Persian of quality have gold about their furniture where we call it silver.

What is called in Europe Turkey leather, from its coming through that country, is usually made in Persia. The fragments of it come thence, which are sold in the skin of an ass's rump. Turkey leather is of a thick indented bark, and dries their coarse skins with time.

Linen ware is another manufacture the Persians excel in; it is much beyond any thing of this kind made by the Dutch; some affirm, that it is almost equal to china-ware. It is chiefly made at Schiras, Meshed, Yezd, and Kerman. Mending of glass and earthen-ware is a particular trade in Persia; they drill holes through them, and set the pieces together so, that a broken bowl or plate will hold liquid as well as before it was broke.

Gold wire-drawers and thread-twisters may also be ranked among their most ingenious artificers. They will draw a piece, weighing a hundred pounds, out of three hundred Persian cts. (five and thirty inches making an elk.)

Their bluepans, we are advised by a person who was a jeweller, understood the grinding of fine stones, and can cut them pretty well.

Their dying is preferred to any thing of that kind in Europe. This is rather ascribed to the dryness and cleanliness of the air (which gives a brightness to the colours, and fixes them) than to the skill of the artist.

Taylor work is done very nearly by the Persians; the men's dresses, which are made of the richest stuff, are brocaded, or are fitted exactly to their bodies without the least wrinkle; and their sewing is incomparably better than that of our countrymen; as the fine materials with which they require it should. They work flowers also upon their car-

Yet others differ from this, which gives a brightness to the colours, and fixes them.
did not foresee the advantages his disciples might make by foreign trade and merchandize. The government, therefore, found themselves in a necessity of governing and encouraging their Christian subjects, as they value their foreign trade, and the revenue it brings in; and Christians, it is observed, live much better under a Christian government, than in many Christian countries, where the people are of different sects and professions; and, as a consequence of this, the Christians that were towards Georgia, are a very considerable body; the Christians also are the only sort of people who inhabit the great town of Julibah near the Caspian sea.

Silk, both raw and wrought, is the staple commodity of Persia; great quantities of this are exported to India, Turkey, and Muscovy, and the English and Dutch formerly took a great deal off their hands, but little or none at present. They supply India with abundance of fine horsetail, at a very great rate, forty or fifty pounds being but an ordinary price for an horse there. They export also camels, hair, goats wool, leather, wines, distilled waters, and preserved fruits, phialocho nuts, dates, etc.

We cannot learn that there is any considerable quantity of pearl to be met with in Persia at present, though the country was once famous for them. There was, it is true, one of the finest pearl fisheries in the world in the gulf of Persia some few years ago; but the Persians have left the domination of that sea, and of all the islands in it, except Ormus, and that was vigorously attacked by the Arabs, who conquered the reft.

Abovy the year 1798, the Perians made an attempt to recover their islands, and, in order to do it, they raised the victory of Ormus to affit them with four men of war; but the Perian general, it seems, was bribed by the Arabs, and had only betrayed the Per籍s, and thus neither did he win it, nor failed in it, yet never providing any land-forces to assist in that expedition, the Arabs remain in possession of those places, and, with them, of the pearl fisheries. The Portugese squadron, however, came to an engagement with the Arab fleet, and it proved one of the most obstinate encounters that has been seen on the face of the world: one of the Arab ships was sunk; and those of the Portugese were so shattered, that they were glad to retire with their ships, and no more in that sea. Some of the Arab men of war are very large, carrying no less than twelve guns, and they are said to have ships of the greatest force of any nation on the other side the cape of Good Hope.

English cloth is itself the only commodity the company carry to Persia, nor does this turn to any great account, the Turkcy company being able to supply that part of the country, where it is chiefly needed, at a much cheaper rate. In return for cloth, the company bring back wool, as it is commonly called, which is the soft down that grows under the hair next the skin, and is chiefly sold by barter and barter, the company bring away every year about a thousand bags of this, each bag weighing a hundred weight; and if they do not meet with a sufficient return in this, they take the balance in shawls and chequerings, or siles in gold bars, of which great advantage is made; and as they have not sufficient freight of their own, they take in freight of the Armenians, British, and other private traders, who return to Surat, and generally a large number of passengers for that country.

The Persians have in a large trade to the gulf, and are indeed, either to sell, or to sell and barter, being a country half-way between, and a great part of their tenants are seamen who have ideas of a vast extent of trade.
thirty or forty rapueto (valued at two shillings and sixpence each), and the males would have two or three hundred rapus for their wages, which are lost; just big enough to induce only, and they differ according to the nature of the commodities to be delivered by them.

All bargains in Parthia are made for fineness, and the company keep their accounts in them, reckoning them worth four-pence each, though that coin is rarely met with, and in its fixed, and this is every where. Horses, canes, hedges, etc. are generally bought by the toman, which is two hundred shahans, or fifty bushels, and they usually reckon their effect that way: such a one parade or audience was held before the chief common person in the city, as a market of the goods in England. This affair, in the company's accounts, is reckoned worth four-pence English money.

The company do not at all intermingle in the trade between Persia and India: this they leave entirely to their factors and financiers, and to such country ships and private traders as put themselves under their protection, and are content with paying the port duties. For the better regulation of this trade, orders are hung up in the consoliation of Gombroon.

S E C T. VI.

Persia abounds with mountains, but has very few rivers; some are frozen in the winter; and the highest on the face of the earth. Mount Taurus, which frequently receives different names, as it branches itself out into different provinces, runs through the countries of Cappadocia and Lydia to east. The loftyest of these mountains is Ararat in Armenia, the five mountains which separate Media from Hyrcania, and the five which divide Persia from Carmania are exceeding high, the most famous of which is called mount Jareon, but they are generally dry rocks, without the least heritage upon them, except those of Ghilan or Hyrcania, and the mountains of Cudeftan, which are covered with woods, and very fruitful where they are managed. They are vast and entire forests several days journey over in this kingdom, where there is scarce a drop of water to be found; and the land in general upon the frontiers lies uncultivated, to discourage their enemies from invading them; for there is not the least difficulty to be met with for several miles, in travelling into the kingdom either from Turky or India. There are, however, some fruitful plains and valleys, in which their principal cities stand, which yield plenty of grain and heritage: and no country is more fruitful than the provinces which lie next to the sea; and the city of Ecbatane itself is fertile; for the Hyrcania is very unhealthful in summer time, which some apprehend proceeds from the multitude of flies and insects which spring up upon the ground when the waters are dried up, as well as from the foulness of the valleys which at that time of the year is so thick and muddy that it is unfit for men.

Thought it is not a tenth part of Persia cultivated, at present, yet when greater care was formerly taken to turn the waters into those valleys which now produce neither grain nor grass, there were extremely fruitful. In some provinces there are hundreds of fine aqueducts choked up and buried in the ruins; so that it is not so much a defect in the soil, as the want of people, or at least of husbandmen and tillage, which renders Persia so barren. The soil in some parts is a hard gravel, and in others a stiff whithall clay almost as hard as a stone; but either of them is fruitful when well watered, and will bear often two crops, and sometimes three in the space of a year.

If we give credit to ancient authors, there was not a more plentiful harvest in the world, than those which were of an alteration some where as the different dispositions of the people who have inhabited it. The antient Perians, the wise-workshop we, is, God, were obliged by the prospects of their religion, to cultivate the ground, and it was by, them accounted a meritorious act to plant a tree, to bring the fruit, or to harvest the barley, occasioned by such disorders as were brought upon them by the effects of pestilence, drought, or frequent floods; and even the property of the people is not secure to them; so that it is no wonder they have little inclination to make improvements, when they can have no certainty of reaping an advantage.
the quality of the ground, &c. — i.e., the soil as a whole.

4. A very few were of the same nature as those found in China, and are said to be so called "nut rys" from their small size. They are general dry and husky.

5. In the best sorts of these fruits several large scales or teeth are found upon their surface, which usually have a flat or slightly rounded surface.

6. They have the common name of "broad-leaved chestnut," and are esteemed to be the best kind of chestnut in the world.

7. The most delicious food in this country is dates, which are grown in a climate similar to that of Persia, but not so cold.

8. The fruits are found in great variety in Persia, and are esteemed to be the best in the world.

9. In the north part of Persia, apples and pears chiefly grown, because they are hardy and do well in the cold climate.

10. The most delicious food in this country is dates, which are grown in a climate similar to that of Persia, but not so cold.
between the Persian Gulf and Assiah, are of such a high
and do not carry above five or six hundred weight; yet
there are always found in all the places of the Gulf
and about it, many horses of great size and strength,
and are much swifter, and will gallop like a horse, whereas
the others do not possess this foot pace; the other
carriage is kept by the king and his courtiers, and the
men from place to place, and carry their baggage; they
are usually adorned with embroidered cloths, and
their heads are covered with a large black cloth tied
behind their ears when they travel, and preserved by
one man, who is neither blind nor halt, but they hold them
in, and make the horses carry them in a Style similar
to that of the Persians. They let them grass by the road
side, with their burdens on their backs; and sometimes
they feed them with balls compounded of barley, meal
and chalk, mixed up into a paste, with which they
often mix the cotton feed, but he is the least feeder of
any, considering his bulk. It is very happy also that
the camels with which they are supplied by two or three
horses, there being scarcely any to be met with in those
distances. The camels are forced to pass. They feed all
their hair every spring, and are perfectly naked. Their
creatures are so much about the same, whether they are
kept so in the desert, or kept in great numbers; the
people who are employed in this work, that they look as
if they had been buried and taken up again, and their
bodies are so covered with hair, that it is impossible
to extricate the hair from the poppies, in a little time grows
thick, and it made up into pills; the Persian gives it the
name of which it is the root, and call* it hay. The Persian
herb, which was thrown poppy-seed on their bread, which inclines those who eat, to sleep; and the eating it is not reckoned unwholesome after their meat, the common people eat the seed almost at any time.
Saffron grows plentifully in Persia, and the saffronp is so
that it is not unwholesome at any time. Some of the body
is in such a state as to be reformed, and the result is
that it is the most offensive of all, and is also a most refreshing perfume, and at least equal to musk.
Affordia is a liquor which diffuses from the plant called alfrose, if thickened it is drawn, and grows as hard as gum; there is the white, and the black kind of it, by which the white is reckoned the
better. The name of this liquor is so very strong, that
if any goods in a ship lie near it, the smell is communicated
to them, how little the savour is confined to the
smell, it is almost as strong as that of opium, and is
not so pleasant as that of opium, and it affects the
colour of its termites, to such a degree, that some fine stuffs of
gold and silver (the latter of which are turned perfectly
black), are corrupted in it, the skins of them being
covered with it, or being incoated in it, and covered with several coats of
gold or silver.

In the land of China, in the remote Bithia, mummy
is frequently found. This is human flesh embalmed,
which has a light colour; in dry earth. Some of the bodies,
if it is not laid. But if left, it will be as dry. It is
a common custom to preserve the name of mummy,
which is said to perform miraculous cures, and is reckoned to be of great
use, that the Governors of the provinces where it is found, send it to court under their seals, and the King employs
of it.

The most beautiful of these is the Peruvian, which is found in the bodies of goats and other animals; it is in
much higher esteem than the Lizard itself.

It is surprising that the
produce of this
nurseries, and is found in Perua. Among their cattle, the most serviceable are camels, horses, mules, ass, oxen, and buffaloes; but the
produce of this country is much above all the rest, whether we consider the weight they carry, the dispatch
with which they pass, or the little change they meet with. Of these
carriage, the Persians have two horse

The Peruvian is a

The

The

The

The

A large number of Englishmen belonging to the King, are
posted throughout the kingdom, for the public service. A
horse is seduced by any man who demands one, if he will
pay a hundred, or he may have two horses, and
an additional government for them when they shall, be called. a
telass, and they have the liberty of riding them in the moon
time. These horses are sometimes purchased on foot, but are
in the habit of being kept, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their

The

The

The

The

The

A large number of Englishmen belonging to the King, are
deposited throughout the kingdom, for the public service. A
horse is seduced by any man who demands one, if he will
pay a hundred, or he may have two horses, and
an additional government for them when they shall, be called. a
telass, and they have the liberty of riding them in the moon
time. These horses are sometimes purchased on foot, but are
in the habit of being kept, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their
greatness and beauty, and are valued for their
was well treated, and did not die for want of corn or looking for water. Their herds are sometimes driven to drink...tions, or the native flocks eat any other meat. Their sheep are large, and remarkable for their fat tails, which weigh eight or ten, and sometimes eleven, pounds each. There are numerous flocks of buffalo on the plains, and the natives use their
care, there is a great deal of blood, fruit, in the battle. The Persians are not only valuable for their flocks, but the fine wool they yield, of which great quantities are exported from Carnamah annually. At the Mahometans, who are the governing part of the country, have an aversion to hogs, their Christian subjects do not

There are not many wild beasts either in the middle or southern part of Peria, there being no cover for them. They have many wild hogs close to the sea and in the marshes, they are of a light brown color, and have a tawny

There are many number of serpents, toads, crocodiles, and other venomous reptiles, in that part of the country which lies upon the Caspian or Hyrcanian sea; but many of them die in the winter time for want of water, and in

The kites are found in almost every part of the country. In the heart of Peria which is very dry, they are not much troubled with insects, want is with eagles and vultures, which sometimes visit them, and certain numbers, that appear like a cloud, and perfectly obscure the sun and cloud. The entire out of the nation, wherever the Persians are found, that the land is generally free from the
country about the same time, and prevent the ruin of the whole land, by eating up the locusts.

There are great number of serpents, toads, crocodiles, and other venomous reptiles, in that part of the country which lies upon the Caspian or Hyrcanian sea; but many of them die in the winter time for want of water, and in

The kites are found in almost every part of the country. In the heart of Peria which is very dry, they are not much troubled with insects, want is with eagles and vultures, which sometimes visit them, and certain numbers, that appear like a cloud, and perfectly obscure the sun and cloud. The entire out of the nation, wherever the Persians are found, that the land is generally free from the

There are many number of serpents, toads, crocodiles, and other venomous reptiles, in that part of the country which lies upon the Caspian or Hyrcanian sea; but many of them die in the winter time for want of water, and in

The kites are found in almost every part of the country. In the heart of Peria which is very dry, they are not much troubled with insects, want is with eagles and vultures, which sometimes visit them, and certain numbers, that appear like a cloud, and perfectly obscure the sun and cloud. The entire out of the nation, wherever the Persians are found, that the land is generally free from the

There are many number of serpents, toads, crocodiles, and other venomous reptiles, in that part of the country which lies upon the Caspian or Hyrcanian sea; but many of them die in the winter time for want of water, and in

The kites are found in almost every part of the country. In the heart of Peria which is very dry, they are not much troubled with insects, want is with eagles and vultures, which sometimes visit them, and certain numbers, that appear like a cloud, and perfectly obscure the sun and cloud. The entire out of the nation, wherever the Persians are found, that the land is generally free from the
They generally fix the Persians tongue at Shiraz, the capital city of Persia, or the ancient Persepolis.

The Persians, who are a very warlike people, are divided into various sects, of the same line with their religion; and, besides those words which are peculiar to them there are a great number of words of other nations, which have in late times conquered Persia as well as India into it: as those of the Turks, Tatars, and Arabs. There are also an inconceivable number of European words mixed with it, as High Dutch, English, and French; but it is not more than one third of the whole. There are also some words of our English travellers given us influences of this, as broader for brother, etc. They take some of their words from the Greeks and Latin, and they have borrowed many more from these nations than all the rest; and it is for young people who are learning to read or for those who define it, and will pay well for the trouble.

The Persians, as to their letters, are very few and coarse; it is extremely thin and smooth, and will bear bet on one side; it is not to white and strong as ours, nor in any respect comparable to it. Their ink is made of soot and vitriol, and the red of pomegranates, with burnt umber powdered, which being made up into a paste, they dissolve in gum-water or wine, because it is for young people who are learning to read; or for those who define it, and will pay well for the trouble.

The art of printing is not yet introduced among the Persians; their books are therefore all manuscripts. They excel in writing, which is reckoned among the liberal arts.

They write eight several hands: that which they call nestiky, and is the hand the Alcoran is written in, is in most effect. They stand or it gracefully, holding the paper in their right hand, or in their left, as they prefer, and writing with a quill pen, which they use for all matters of writing, with the exception of letters, and the writing of the Alcoran, in which they have no table to lay their paper on as we have, and exceed the best of our clerks in the dispatch they make. They do not write as we do, from the left hand to the right, but from the right to the left, and the Arabs do; neither do they write in a straight line, but the lines are convex, or bending like a bow, and the margins are disposed in the right hand. They write on a book as big as the bible in a fair character, for about ten pounds, provided the paper be found them; whereas we could not have a book of that quality transferred for fifty pounds. They have a kind of florin hand in Persia, in which they use the letters of the alphabet; and the same letters, differently pointed, will have, for the first time, their different significations.

They have a vast number of clerks in all their great towns, but there is barely a livelihood for half of them. They ordinarily write from morning till night for five pence or six pence a day.

The Persians make use of figures in their arithmetics, as we do, and their addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, differ but little from ours; but there are some differences and with respect to the rule of three, they are entirely ignorant of it.

It is naturally allowed, that learning flourished most in the east in the first ages: the Persian Magi, in particular, from their extraordinary gift in astronomy and other sciences, were thought to entertain a commerce with immortal spirits, so that a magician and a conjurer became terms of the same import; but notwithstanding their superiority to other nations in this respect in ancient times, which, indeed, at present the most have lost to that knowledge in Persia as in Europe. They understand neither the celestial nor terrestrial globes. They have, however, as allowable, can name the signs of the zodiac, and are

unacquainted.

S E C T. VII.

Of the language, characters, writing, arithmetic, learning, music, history, chronology, astronomy and astrology, philosophy, arts, etc. of the Persians.

FOUR languages are spoken in Persia, namely, 1. The Arabic. 2. The Turkish. 3. The Persian, And. 4. The Use, which is the language of the ancient Persians who worship the fire, spikes: their language and characters are peculiar to themselves, and cannot be the same with that of any of the ancient Persians, insomuch as they understand none of the inscriptions remaining at Persepolis; neither are the characters of the present Guea and Axum those of Persepolis. The Arabs have the same language; and in this the Alcoran and other books are not arrived at so high a degree of divinity, as well as their books of morality, phylic, and philosophy, are written. The Turkish language is usually spoken at court, and in the provinces adjoining to Turkey, and...
unqualified by the other stars. Some years ago, when
an European brought a pair of globes with him to Persia,
they were found to be in error, orlatitude.

Next to judicial astrology, which they have great faith in, the sciences most in esteem at present are, astronomy, geography, mathematics, physics, and chemistry. They are
fear, and the study of the law. They seem to have a more than ordinary passion for poetry; most of their best pieces
are written in verse. They are particularly fond of
rhyme, something neglected in their numbers. Their
fairs are chiefly levied against the Turks, who certainly
give them scope enough for; compared to the Persians,
their theatre is very bristly and barbarous. The
antient philosophers in the east were all poets,
according to the Persians; and their wife jestons were
delivered in verse, to render them the more amiable and venera-
able, and that the people might the more readily retain
them in their memories. The subject of their poems at
this day, also, is generally some piece of morality or philo-
osophy.

The Persians excel more in poetry than in any other
branch of literature, as they seem to have a genius pecu-
liary adapted to it. Their invention is fruitful and lively,
their manner sweet, their temper amorous, and their lan-
guage has a softness proper for verse; even one who did not
understand a word of Persian, would be delighted to hear
their vers recited, the very tone and cadence are so afflicting.
They mix verse with all the prose they write, and even in
counselling a question, imagine that they give their
thoughts and hitr to their finest thoughts, and impresses them on
the memory.

What has been taken by the antients to preserve the memory
of their great actions, was, to make them the subject of
their fongs, and sing them in their assemblies, and at their
terminations. The Persians at the present and we must
add in most of the eastern kingdoms, herein the Greeks,
and most nations in Europe imitated the Athenians. There
are more volumes of excellent poetry to be found in Persia
than in any other country; one of them, particularly, is the
history of their Kings, and contains sixty-six thousand
verses; the subject is so elevated and grand, their expedi-
tions so just, and their terms always the most proper that can
be devised; their allusions are delicate, and all their figures
abound with hyperbole. There were over them, among
the others, called the story of the patriarch Joseph and Pot-
ner's wife, which raises all the passions to the highest
pitch. Love is sometimes the subject of their poems, as
well as morality and history: but nothing immodest, or
that countenances obliquity of any kind, is ever the subject
of their verse.

The Persian music next demands our notice. They
sing and play by rule, though to an European ear, they
seem to make but very indifferent harmony. Sing-
ing and playing are so mixed among them that, for
they sing after each other, and generally to some fringed instrument
like the lute or viol: their men sing better than the
women, and they are most skilful in playing in Asia. They
have a great number both of firing and wind instruments
of music; some resemble in shape our hautboys and flutes,
others the violin, harp, pipers, and trumpets, the latter
of which is the most disagreeable and noisome
instrument for fire and sound, that can be met with: it is
commonly seven or eight feet long, and propounded widely
at the end, and contains a small bell, which they hold up
in their hands, and make it ring in the same fashion
instead of clocks, to let people know the time of day
and night,-founded constantly at certain hours, for they have
no clocks, or any other thing, whereby they can count
their time. As long as you may look into their palace, you have always notice of it by these drums and trum-
ports, which are placed over the balcony, or in some
niches, being heard at a great distance. Music and dancing girls
are in some places appointed to go before a great man when
he travels, to amuse one part of his equipage.
The firing of their instruments are never made quite
of, No. 2.
Another part of the Persian superstition consists in almanacs and amulets. These amulets have certain inscriptions upon paper, and sometimes on precious stones, and these inscriptions they wear in little bags about them; they consult a some of them, for the most part are the same we give them; but some of them are different. The only instruments they use in any of their operations are the astrolabe and astrologers' staff; and as with us a大夫ver their time by the watch, they take the elevation of the pole, it cannot be supposed that their latitudes are very exact? Their astrologers are very artfully made, in the world weather that can happen, they are refered out of the high-road, to avoid the unfortunate hour, or its evil stars.

The Persians reduce their philosophy under three heads; namely, physics, metaphysic, and logick. Their great master is Aristotle, whom they have translated into Arabic. Till very long, they did not believe there were Antipodes; but are of another opinion since the Europeans have visited them. The philosophy of Pythagoras, which prevails in India, is here taught by a fel of Mahometans, called beles. Theirs understand the alcoran, and all its procriptions; and, whatever regards external worship in religion, in a spiritual sense; and though they gratifie corporal possessions with the other Mahometans, they do not look upon them as essential to their religion, which occasions the rest of their church to hate them mortally. They profess love to the religious conversation of Persia, but consider all men as proceeding from one common father, and people of different sects and perfections as all servants of the same God; and that all confidences, and that call confin in an intimate knowledge of, and a strict union with, God; and that all confidences in a benefit being separated from him, that all most observant seems to be more cultivated than any other in Persia. Those who professed it, they, performed with perfection under all misfortunes, and speak of death, and even suffer it with great evenness of temper. Most moral virtues, particularly patience, fortitude, and temperance, seem to be deeply impressed on them.

Little can be said of the geography of the Persians, as they had neither terrestrial globes, maps, or planispheres, till the Europeans introduced them. They thought there was a small part of the earth habitable; and compared it to an orange swimming in a wel of water, the greatest part whereof remains under water.

History is but little cultivated in Persia. They are so far from knowing any thing of the history of Europe, or any distant country, that they are ignorant of that of their near neighbours; nor has the history of their own nation any thing of certainty in it, till the establishment of the Mahometan religion among them. Their histories, before that time, are but so many legends, without the least appearance of truth. They pretend that the world was created several thousand years before Adam; and that it was first inhabited by demons and spirits, who, rebelling to God, fell from grace, and that God introduced Adam and his policy in their room.

The Persians begin their year at the winter equinox. They consider itself thirty six years by the number of moons, following twelve moons to a year, or three hundred and fiftythree days, so that their solar compution exceeds their lunar one by twelve days in the year. Their epoch begins with the beginning, or flight of Mabomet, when he was called the Prophet, six months of July, in the hundred and twenty years after the birth of Christ. And as the Jews computed their time by jubilees, the Christians by indictions, the Romans by the years, the Persians by the moons, the Greeks by olympics; the Persians also, in some cases, account by a revolution of four years.

Their work begins on the Saturday; so that the seventh day, which is their Sabbath, falls on a Friday: they call it adine, or tizam, that is the day when they esteem religious feasts. Upon Monday next after the Sabbath, the great men wait on the King to wish him a happy new year, every one making him a valuable present, as do the Chaldeans who pretend to have different governments.

They divide the day into four parts, and the night into as many: and they have a hollow brozen vessel with a little hole in it, which set upon the water, and is filled in about half the day. Now, when the vessel is full, and the watch is expired: of which notice is given by public drums and trumpets in all great towns.

The Persian constitution of times, days, weeks, months, years, or the preference of life. There is no country in the world where physicians are in greater esteem, or that produces a greater number of them, than Persia. What is said of their physicians deveer the country. The King always entertains valet numbers in
in his pay, who are not les chargeable to him than his
afoles; but there is an eternal variance between them:
for the one of the physic, in the other of the medicine, the patient must wait till the afole affigns
the lucky moment to take it; and if it has not the withif-
dow, the patient may return to the apothecary, and
for the afole's sake to the patient.

But such a bea with a lea in the bed, and a
leal in the public

He preverf here phy-
sians, who, as a com-
mon fans devot in numbers

in the baths in Peria consist of three rooms, the light in
which is communicated from little round quanrty of
fair in the arched roof: the fire is a great room, with
four feet high, with a door to it, where they put the
fiest clothes, and dress themselves for the bath. The
bead, which is the only fire of a lea man, is
in almost all thefimplers, the moft generall remedy in Peria
is the gold impoif in the firft.

In the morning before day a fervant goes up to the
bathroom, and finds a cafel or horn, to

When any perfon, comes to bathe, he undresses himself
in the firft room, and ties a cloth about his middle, which
reaches dow'n to his knees, then he enters into the flory,
whether a few moments after a fervant comes, and poura
quantity of water on his shoulders, rubbing him from
head to foot in fo tough a marine, that thofe who are not used
in this manner, are in danger of chaffing.

The Peria, as anphibians, are lemoft in the world, at
any time, or at any place, and all their
nations are for ever in motion:

The Peria, as anphibians, are lemoft in the world, at
any time, or at any place, and all their
nations are for ever in motion:

The Peria, as anphibians, are lemoft in the world, at
any time, or at any place, and all their
nations are for ever in motion:

The Peria, as anphibians, are lemoft in the world, at
any time, or at any place, and all their
nations are for ever in motion:

The Peria, as anphibians, are lemoft in the world, at
any time, or at any place, and all their
nations are for ever in motion:

The Peria, as anphibians, are lemoft in the world, at
any time, or at any place, and all their
nations are for ever in motion:

The Peria, as anphibians, are lemoft in the world, at
any time, or at any place, and all their
nations are for ever in motion:

The Peria, as anphibians, are lemoft in the world, at
any time, or at any place, and all their
nations are for ever in motion:
Perse with great numbers of Turkish and Persian captives, Chief Aider, a doctor of law in great reputation for his facultiy of disputation, obtained the release of most of his prisoners, which fill increas'd the fame of the Chick; insomuch, that when Tamerlane marched among the fugitives, he struck upon the head of his officers, who fell down, and the rest took upon him the Persian and Arabian languages, with writing and accounts: which when they are arrived at some perfection in, they are removed to the higher classes of instruction, and taught the doctri ne and the principles of their religion are taught.

Their colleges are all endowed, and some of them very rich, the largest and fifty stately apartments, and some of them belong to two chambers. In the best colleges, every scholar has about two shillings a day allowed him, which he lays out as he thinks fit; for they do not common together as we do. In some colleges the students have not more than a penny a day; and yet interred is made to get admitted into these, on account of having a lodging grant, and other usual advantages. Many, whose principal design seems to be to live in ease and idleness, get into them without any design to study, who live to old age in those houses, and have their wives and children with them.

We shall not be surpriz'd to find that there are abundant numbers of young men there, without the least notion of the sciences, and of their instruction, and they also purchase a garden: these they let out, and apply the revenues arising from them towards building and establishing a college in the province of the head and governors of the society; and if the founder's estate happens to be forfeited to the crown, the King has the nomination.

In Ipham, there are forty-seven colleges, most of them of Royal foundations, or which have devolved to the crown. There are professors, who teach the sciences in every college, to whom the scholars make an annual allowance for their trouble; but as there are several who read lectures gratis, so there are others who pay their own tutors, and provide their proper tutors. These students who are men of parts and learning, may have a handsome salary in any great man's house, for instructing his children, who are always educated in their own houses. The head of the house admits or excludes whom he sees fit, and pays the students their expenses monthly, so that they shew them abundance of respect.

Besides their colleges, there are in every town those who teach the liberal arts gratis; and there are frequently great opportunities of place for those who have been attended, or are voluntarily retir'd from court. These frequently furnish their discipul es with books and paper, and entertain them at their own expense, who,尽管 having spent two, three, or four years in the school, who have not only instructed the pupils, and given them money: by which acts they endeavor to recover their reputation with the people: for nothing so much makes the reputation of a gentleman in Persia as the instructing great number of scholars at their own charge, and being patrons of learning and learned men. There are no public disputationes or lectures in Persia, as in Europe; but when the scholars have made some progress in the sciences, they begin to dispute with their respective tutors.

Sect. VIII.

Of the rise and establishment of the present Royal family in Persia, the pretensions and abject fury of the Persian monarchs: and the assassination of the Moorish prince, and the murder of the young prince, together with a continuation of the Persian history, to the present time.

It is a received opinion among the Persians, especially by their clergy, that none but prophets, their subhiles or successors, have a right to dominion. They obserue, that God has in all ages governed his people by prophets, who directed both the spiritual and temporal affairs; as Moses, David, and Solomon; before him, and after him, he ordained Moabites, to whom, as they adhered, succeeded Hyd and the twelve Imams.

Indeed, in giving some account of the rise and establishment of the present Royal family, we must observe, that Tamerlane having defeated Bajazet, and marching through
in a most bloody battle, on the 18th of July 1733, by Topal Oflman, at the head of one hundred thousand men; his army consisting of seventy thousand; but he afterwards defeated the 1st. 'Tambos' pashas, twenty thousand; and in 1735, his forces were again victorious; and in 1736, gained great advantages over the Turks and Tartary, reducing the open country of Georgia and Armenia. After this, Topal Oflman, in 1737, and in 1738, took the young Shah Abbasy, and declared himself emperor of the Persians and Tartars, and reduced the rival Agaies to obedience. After these exploits, he defeated the armies of the Great Mogul, whom he took prisoner, poisoned himself of Delhi the capital of Hindustan, put multitudes to the sword, and plundered the empire of its riches to the amount of eighty-four millions; five hundred thousand pounds sterling, and a great variety of other rich, and warlike foods. These immense treasures he deposited in his principality of Chasal, and put them under the care of twelve thousand Chagrians, who were placed by him made the Ulebek Tartars tributary to Persia. He quelled several insurrections in the year 1741, in 1743, the edict for attempting to murder him, he afterwards broke out in a fresh violation of the law, and gave himself to his father, who ordered his eyes to be put out. He executed the most shocking cruelties. In all his expeditions: in wars, and enemies, and the defeat of his foes, he never considered but the advantage of his barbarity: he demolished whole cities and towns, had walls tunnel provinces, plundered people of all ranks, and murdered families of the greatest nobility, and people of other countries. In 1744, he defeated and took prisoner a pretended Prince whom the Turks had set up against him; but, to the fortune of humanity, he did not give him to escape punishment, though he beheaded two hundred and eighty-two of his followers. He defeated the Turks in 1745, and in 1746 and 1747, was engaged in suppressing rebellions, and intestine combinations. After this time he was judged to be in a state of infancy; his actions being for the most part absurd and unaccountable; and though a gleam of humanity would at certain times appear for a moment, yet scurrilous and the most detestable cruelty generally marked his conduct. As this cruel and blood-thirsty tyrant seemed to outdo in barbarity the most illustrious human monsters of antiquity, he was at length become insupportable; and that on the second of July 1747, five of his principal officers after a most revolting chamber, but not before he struck off the head of one with his bare hand, and wounded another. The people were overjoyed on hearing of his death. A few days before his death, his grandson, and even his women, that none of such a detestable flock might be found to succeed him, and prove the scourge of mankind.

We have inferred this account for the general satisfaction of our readers, as many of the historical books published of late years tend to disappoint the expectations of the public, by describing this country with respect to its state before the time of Kouli Khan, omitting to give its true modern description, treating of cities that are merely ideal, and provinces that are at present totally deserted and uncultivated; of millions that have been destroyed, and magnificent fabrics demolished and laid in ruins. Since the above-mentioned tyrant ascended the throne, that unfortunate country has remained in the most desolate conditions; and whatever events have since happened, they have not come to hand; sufficiently authenticated for us to communicate to the public. But to proceed; after the murder of the Persian monarch, he has the lives and estates of his subjects entirely at his disposal: his orders are implicitly obeyed, he never of necessity, or given at times when he is not even a little: and, being of a mind that he says or does. Nothing can save the greatest subject, when he is determined to deprive him of his life or estate, neither real or figurative: if his heart be moved by pity, he says or does. In this description, he is a subject of the fact: the common people, who are at a distance from the court, have greatly the advantage of the quality in the H.
With respect to the succession of the crown of Persia, we must observe that it is in general executed upon these, that the male branches, but the female are excluded; but the son of a daughter may inherit, though his mother could not. What seems most extraordinary is, that the calf, when it exeutes it is not the youngest son, that is to be preferred, but the eldest. This is contrary to the laws of nature; for that if the son be commanded to remove his father's remains, or the fos, the son, it must be complied with. But if any thing is enjoined to be done in a place of their religion, they are not obligeable to obey, but are apt to refuse anything rather than violate the laws of God.

The King having commanded a prime minister in his person to do what he pleased, the ordered him, telling the King that he had been a prisoner in Mecca, and could not drink without violating the laws of their religion. This minister had gone in pilgrimage to Mecca, and yet drink wine; drink, therefore, when your Sovereign commands you. But this gentleman still refusing, the King abused him in the grossest manner, made the servants throw the wine in his face, and dews his bodr, and pour it into his mouth by force. Then he threatened him with immediate death, to which the minister was not afeared; the King, however, was afterwards tendered with abundance of honour, and the King seemed to value him the more ever afterwards for his resolution.

It is recorded by an historian of credit, that Shah Safi, without any provocation, ordered one of the greatest officers of the crown should have his ears cut off in his presence by his own son, which was immediately executed. Then the king commanded the son to cut off his father's nose, which he also executed. Whereupon the old gentleman, finding himself thus abused by his own son, and by order of the King, whom he had not offended, said to the cruel Prince, "What, Sir?" and, after this, I ought not to live any longer, cause me therefore to be put to death; which I had no great trouble in obtaining; but that it might not seem a favour to me, but to the cruelty of the order, by appointing his own son to be his immediate executioner, bidding him cut off his father's head, and he should have his whole estate, which was readily complied with by this unnatural partizan.

Another proof of the tyranny of the Persians governent, is, the cruelty of executing the Governors of provinces, and great officers of State, without giving them an opportunity of making their defence, or being informed of their faults; they are cruelywarded. It is usual for the King, two or three times in a year, to send every Governor the calcat, or Royal visit; and these are sent by such persons as are trusted by the King, or Minister to them, or Governor, to whom they are sent, always makes a considerable present to the messenger. When he comes within two or three leagues of the place where the Governor resides, the messenger sends him word to come and receive the calcat; but, instead of a fine coat, the Governor is sometimes prefen ted with a barber, and is dispatched without any further ceremony. This makes the Governors very wretched over their conduiit, and they are always under disfain appearances when they see the calcat is arrived, knowing how common it is to have their beards cut off independent to the Prince. The Persians say in defence of this practice, that the court fecdin proceeds with so much severity, but in the extraordinary cases, it is notorious, and there is danger of a rebellion, if they should cite the person accused to answer; that if he be otherwise, they always give an opportunity of seeing the charge. The King looks upon the court as he has purchased, and dooms them to be punished or put to death as he sees fit, not thinking himself obliged to observe those formalities.

There is no private council of State in Persia, as in the European kingdoms, but the King, as he is advised by the prime minister and great officers: that which most perplexes the minister, is, the calcat, which is an order of the King, by which, when he is pleased to be attended by the ministers, he directs the divisions that are formed here frequently throw their best laid schemes; and the ministers do not only run the risk of having their counsels rejected, but they often turn into their own destruction, if they are not favourable to the interest or inclination of the most favourite ladies.

Sect. XIX.

Giving an account of the pompous titles of the Persians monarchs, the arms of officers, &c., all of the princes of the blood, prime ministers, Barons of State, generals, civil magistrates, &c.

The usual title of the King of Persia is Shah, or Patha, the dispoter of kingdoms, which is the highest title known in Asia, and equivalent to that of Emperor in Europe.

One of their kings, in his letters, filled himself, ridiculous Lord of the world, the most valiant Prince descended from Chris, Sury, and Patha. He is profusely adorned, in his address, ballahm, the most renowned of all mankind, the source of power, majesty, and glory, equal to the sun, frusbe of heaven; object of all men's eyes, &c., &c.

With these words, he tells all his subjects, to the throne above: but when they speak to the King, they usually style him the Lieutenant of God, or the Prince by whom God dispenses his grace and favour to all mankind. The princes of the blood Royal are called Mursa, &c., signifying the son of a prince. The armies of the King of Persia are a line cohorted, looking at the sun as its chief honor.

The Persians, like the Romans, prefer all men indifference to polls in the state and army; the governmen sometimes command as generals, and holders fit as judges in the courts of justice, and the same person has been prime minister and high privy. Regard is seldom paid to a person's birth or fortune in his promotion, but the King dispenses the places as he apprehends his subjects qualified for them. They enjoy their post during life, and sometimes their children after them, where they have bided well.

The commission of a great man, intended to be invested in an office, is first, in a roll written upon a roll of paper, two or three feet long, in a fine large character, mixed with gold and colours, and put into a frame made of gold brocade, and still is found in the calcat, or calcat, and the King always gives to those he design to honour: The new officer immediately goes to court dressed in the royal habit, and, when the King appears in public, pronounces himself three times before him with his face to the ground, after which he rises up and takes his place in the presence chamber, or room of state, according to his rank. When a person is disgraced, it is done by finding with his commission, or the seal of his office, as the cafe is, and sometimes even by writing an order to his executor that his Majesty's pleasure is further known. If a great man is apprehended for any crime, they take all his family and near relations integrated, to confiscate their estates, if found guilty; otherwise, the owners have them restored.
The Amadaddut, Grand Vizir, or Vizir Azem, is the 6th officer in the pecking order of the viziers, who heads the prime minister in Persia, if he be thought fit to discharge it, is usually permitted to retire and end his days in peace with his family, unless, on the death of the prime minister, the Grand Vizir in Turkey fields a natural death.

The Divan Begi or Hji is the second post in the government, next in order to the chief vizier, and that of the Grand vizier, and is the seat of the Divan of all important matters to whom the administration of justice is committed.

The Generals are of the third rank: in time of war, a general is appointed. The next place is filled by the General of the crouches, which is a body of thirty thousand horse of Turkish or Tartar origin. The third place among the following is the General of the muleteers, a body which forms on horseback, but fight on foot, like our dragoons. The fourth is the General of the coutants, or royal slaves, as they are called, and the fifth, the Master of the horses.

The Vazdnsh, or Secretary of state, occupies the next post. This officer regiments the public acts, and has the care of the revenues; there are also a great many privy councilors, ministers, and secretaries of state, in this great officer. Every province has its particular Mirah, who takes care to distribute the waters of the rivers and squelches in such proportions as may be in Persia; and the Senate is in most cases filled by the King himself. The Governor of every town is the chief judge in criminal and civil cases too, if he pleases to interpose; and may order all offices or persons, even to any pains on offenders short of death. The usual punishment is a fine, which always goes to the King, or rather to the Governor of the province, generally brings the crown indebted to him in his accounts.

The Vizirs and receivers of the King's revenues usually obtain their places by virtue of the presents of the princes or favourites at court, and by engaging to increase the revenue of the province beyond what it has ever been before; and they generally keep their word, at least to their parents and friends that promoted them, and to the enriching themselves. Complaints indeed are frequently turned to court against them, but by the arts of the ministers concerned in the booby, it is a long time before they get access to the King. When the complaint is from a large country, there are usually several hundreds of the persons aggrieved come up with it to the palace-gate through which the King usually goes out, and there with lamentable cries, rending their clothes, and throwing their heads into the air, they demand justice. If they come to define an abatement of their rents or taxes on account of the drought or unfavorable weather, as they frequently do, they carry with them wounded breasts of the most distressing kind; as have their leaves devoured by locusts; whereupon the King lends to be informed of the occasion; and the people presenting their petition in writing, some great officer is appointed to examine their business.

Whenever his Majesty orders a Governor's head to be cut off, the order is dispatched by the Prime Minister under the King's seal, and sent by such a person as the King thinks fit. When the messenger arrives at the place, he goes to the house of the Lieutenant-Governor, or some other great officer, and there the King's order, and that the execution is appointed to be done in his presence: whereupon he takes his horse to the house of the person proscribed, and, producing his order, he falls upon the unfortunate man, and cuts him to pieces with his saber, crying out only with the foreword of his minister's command. Whenever a minister is disgraced, though the government do not proceed capriciously against him, yet his whole estate is taken away, and he experiences a most terrible reverse of fortune in a moment, being deprived of his goods, his flaves, and sometimes of his wives and children.

Notwithstanding places in the Persian court are to preference, and frequently hazardous, no people in the world enjoy a more perfect content and constancy, or a more favorable court morning and evening, although for the most part they cannot hope to come into the King's presence; because he is frequently for several days successively with the ladies in the harem.
...
there; namely, 1. The princesses who are born in the place, whom they call Regent, as they do the princesses of the family of the Kings of Persia. These women, with whom the King has any children, or who are his mistresses, have the title of Cossam, which is equivalent to that of Queen, and hold a certain rank, whom the King has never taken to his consorts, and many of whom he hardly knows, have the title of Kandahar ladies only. All of them have a common appellation of slaves, and are employed in servile offices, and are not even permitted to sit out as long as they live, except the mother of the succeeding Prince, who has the title of Chief lady in the harem, and almost five- 

A great variety of beauties are confined in the King of Persia's harem; for the Chants and Governors are continually sending in a forth supply of young virgins from all parts of the empire. If they have intelligence of a woman of singular beauty in any family, they immediately demand her; and if she is 'bad,' her parents are not very averse from parting with their daughters, but rather they have an opportunity of obliging their Princes; especially since they know that if he be used ill, they will be set free. And if they have their acquaintance of a woman, the title of the forth is carried to the King, and the young virgins are not long without being ordered to come and fetch her, the delight of the entire service of the palace. There are the daughters of the Governors of provinces; of the princes, the interests as they marry; but there are many more Georgians and Christian virgins of meaner birth, who generally capitulate the young mo- 

The unnatural and cruel practices in the harem are said to be very shocking. While the King is without children, every young boy that is fit to be killed, && he is in the habit of sending them to the palace. But when they are in his house, all who are present are to be killed, unless they profess that they have been to the court. And if they are not professed, they are all to be killed, and the same will be done when the next is in his house. Hence the ladies of the harem principal- 

The guards of the harem consist of three bodies; namely, the white eunuchs, who guard the outer gates; these never come within sight of the women, left it should excite some amorous inclinations in them. 2. The black eunuchs, who come from Africa, and are not employed in the apartments of the women. The third and interior ward, is that is called the guard of the baker, is very different. There are no eunuchs among them, and they are not employed in the apartments of the women. The women who are commanded by some antiquated matron that receives orders from the Prince himself, and, by the eunuchs which attend on her, has a certain rank in the guards without. The women of the harem are all lodged in separate chambers, or two in a chamber at most, and their situation is such, as to prevent their company, or proc-
hours. At its junction, it is defended on every side by seas, deltas, or lofty mountains, which render the passage of it extremely difficult, and with respect to their neighbours, they have none except the Turk, that they need have no apprehension of. The Tartars on the mainland, being divided into tribes of little different station, are jealous of one another, and usually take a place by underestimating it, at which they are amazingly dextrous. As they do not trouble themselves to observe the exact number of each other's forces, they often find their camp being supplied by the country-people with provisions, which chiefly consist of rice and fruit.

The Persians are a people, though they have an apprehension of an invasion, to cause all the people to withdraw from the frontiers, and destroy the country in such a manner that it may be found nothing to subsist on, not leaving so much as a blade of grass or a tree upon the ground.

The Persian colours are made of rich silk; for a device, they have some patches of the albatross, or part of their confection of faith; and sometimes a lion, with the sun rising over his back, wrought in them. The great standard-bearers, whom they call Alamdar Bafik, is one of their principal military officers. The pay of the soldiers does not pass through the officers hands; but every man receives it of the farmers of fresh lands as are appropriated to that purpose: the officers pay is very good, the General of the musketeers, and the General of the coulers, have each of them upwards of three thousand pounds a year. The Persians are excellent marksmen, as well with their fire-arms as with their bows and arrows.

They usually, in time of peace, keep a body of six or seven thousand men in Chaldea towards Babylon, to prevent the incursions of the roving Arabs. The Governor of Armenia has about five thousand men under his command, and he has a like number of regular troops. At Chorasan, the ancient Bagitis, they have usually eight thousand men, to defend the Uboka Tartars; and another number of troops to defend the frontier and their troops, being the out-guards of the empire, and almost in constant action, are esteemed pretty good: the rest of the soldiers and guards, who have enjoyed so long a peace, that they have not the air of soldiers.

Though the Persians have a sea-coast of three hundred leagues to the southward, and the Caspian sea on the north, they have notwithstanding no naval forces, or any ships or vessels whatever: they formerly built some vessels on the Caspian sea, to protect them against the Calkids; but they have none there or any where else at present. The Mulcovites generally transport the Persian merchandise in their own vessels to Alexandretta, and have the navigation of this sea pretty much to themselves, which has facilitated their conquests on that side; and it may be difficult for the Persians to remove them, if they fortify the coast, and can be constantly supplied and supported by sea from Mulcovy.

S E C T. XIII.

Of the revenues of the crown of Persia; the different kinds of lands; 4/5 of the lands belonging to the King, the church, private persons, and unoccupied lands, &c.

We shall, in the first place, consider the several tenures, by which the lands are held, and what king if possible, or prince or privy men, and are accounted free, being never taxed or confisicated. The latter part of the chapter. The vacant men are holders of the crown for the term of ninety-nine years, paying an inconsiderable annual rent; at the expiration of the period, they have no claim to the land, nor any number of years, on advancing one year's income. The unoccupied lands are let by the King's officers to persons who include to build a house of stone, or planted fields, on the same terms as those last mentioned. The King's officers exact a third part of the annual produce of the lands let to husbandmen; but the rent is sometimes increased, according to the number of years the possession lasts, or an abatement made when any great destruction is made by hail, drought, locusts, grasshoppers, or other in- 

fields; and, if any disputes arise, upon an appeal to the court, of
orders are given to make such allowance as the nature of the case requires. The King has like wise attended the case of the man who gave us a share of the fruit. He has also the seventh, and the seventh of the bread of the cattle in those lands which are not appropriated to the church. He has the surveyor; for the shepherds of Peria, like the ancient patriarchs, polled all flocks and herds, on which they continually attended. The King's officers are chiefly wealthy they hear, fanned from, when we have the word fanned, meaning, an inhabitant of the fields. The King has an officer called Ichombani, a chief of the shepherds, residing in the city, who is charged with the collection of the cattle for the King's use, viz. of sheep, cattle, goats and geese; the King is also intitled to every third cow; and to one-third part of the figs and cotton.

The King of Persia has the full property of mineral land, precious stones, and two per cent of all the money. The money raised by the wants is another considerable part of the revenue. A tribute of a dozen per head, is also paid to the crown by all people who are not of the religion of the country, whether natives or foreign visitors; and a tax of ten-pence is imposed on every shop of the working trades, and twenty-pence on the others.

As the Persians have no considerable port except Gombron, consequently their currants and porto-duries do not amount to much. The merchant men carried into or out of Persia, by land, pay only a small fine for a camel's load; and a vessel of any number, if they principally trade to India, the General Court, in one year, call all with their tribute.

The body of fish or pelton, to prevent the Governor from paying any further number. In these usually eight thousand, are annually sent around India; for the empire, being a great part of a country, they are not the air of three hundred, on the north, nor any ships on the south, and their veflons on the west; but they are taken from the sea.

The Mufta, the merchants in Ren territory, has facilitated navigation and has been useful for the coast, and can continue from Muftovry.

The different tenures of the several states.

The church, the several tenures, and the state. The lands. The lands of the king, of the state, of the state's dominion, of the Treasury, belonging to the greatest men, having that part, who pay the taxes; the ordinary tax, for the payments of the state, in the several provinces, depending on the crown, as the rent, the land's term, the duty of the crown's interest, the income from the lands, the interest of the crown, and what is due to the state.

Of the religion of the Persians.

MAHOMETANISM is the Persian religion, as explained and interpreted by Ilayy, the nephew and son-in-law of Mahomet, and on one of his successors in the empire, and, according to the interpretations of the sacred books, the forefathers and descendants of Isla in a right line.

The Persians and Turks differ as much about the interpretation of its tenets, as the Turks have no doctrine, nor the Persians, with which they can undertake, or they are so opposite to the other. The Persians hold, that the commentaries of Holy and Holy's successors the Imans, ought to be received, while the Turks adhere to those of Abu Bekker, Omar and Obis, and they are in many places and parts so absolutely opposite to the other. The Persians felt, or the followers of Holy, are called Chiis; and the Turks, by relying on Abu Bekker, going to a farther or less, or tree device for a device, of their convenience, the religious sects.

The Mahometans call their religion Islam, which signifies submission to the commands of God; but the ordinary appellation which they give themselves is that of Mussulman, which we pronounce Mussulman, and signifies the being of the number of the faithful. In the beginning of Mahometism, the disciples of that religion were more cruel and tyrannical than they are at this day, affording no quarter to those who did not make a profession of their faith in those words, namely, "There is no God but God, and Mahomet is his prophet."

They have two articles of faith, and five of practice.

1. There is no God but God, and Mahomet is his prophet.

2. That the light of the Sun is sent from God.

3. That they ought to observe their corporal purifications.

4. That they pray to God at the set hours of the day, and receive the blessing of God.

5. That they fast the entire month of Ramazan.

6. That they go in pilgrimage to the temple of Mecca, if they can.

7. That there are no other prophets, but Abraham, Moses, and Jesus, and the prophet, faith, v. 8. That Holy is the viceroy of God. On these eight heads, therefore, I shall collect what the Persians hold most matter of liberty.

The Persians hold, what good works are neither the cause nor the means of salvation; but that our good works are only a sign we are in an eternal state; and a mark of God's favour towards the performers of them. On the contrary, that wicked acts are a sign of eternal reprobation. They also maintain, that all fouls were created long before the world was made; and many of their doctors believe the metempsychosis, or transmigration of souls; especially in relation to the souls of the prophets, saints, and good men. The generality of them are of opinion that the creation was begun upon the first day of the week, as the Christians do, and that then God created the earth in the form we see it, with mountains and valleys. That the second day he created the trees, plants, flowers and herbage. On the third minerals, light and darkness. On Wednesday the rivers, cattle, fish and fowl. On Thursday the heavens, with the sun, moon, stars and angels. And that on Friday he created man, male and female.

They believe that both the good and evil angels were made of the substance of light, by God, that they are composed of soul and body, and that their animal bodies may be conde
densed as to become visible. That the first time the evil angels denied themselves, and the good angels fought with them and brought them captives to heaven, where God pardoned them: but God afterwards created man, and command
ing all the angels to worship his son, he then made a mighty pride, rebelled again; whereupon God cursed them, and precipitated them from heaven into that place which their despair and they are the most accursed.

As to what we call original sin, they will not allow it to be a sin in our first parents. They maintain that that sin was only a deviating from perfection, or leaving the better for that which was not so good; and they found their opinion upon that supposition, that the prophets were incapable and free from sin, being sanctified from their days on Gothen's womb, and they esteem Adam a prophet of the highest rank.

As to the day of judgment, they believe that there is a private judgment rendered by every individual spirit, and that every individual spirit is judged of, and that the world, the earth, and the air, will be destroyed, and that at the same time the souls of the faithful are filled with joy and comfort, while the wicked, on the contrary, suffer in the infernal regions, and are punished by fire and daily wrath, until their time does not pass, and they are to be brought to their place of rest in the other world.
The Periastics differ among themselves with respect to the beatific vision: the general opinion is, that God will not be visible, even to the happy, who will only behold a bright radiance or light, such as the imagination cannot at present conceive; but all their doctors hold, that there will be degrees of rewards and punishments, according as may be more exalted the heavens for the blest, according to the virtue they have attained to, some of their doctors make heaven for the blessed. Many of their doctors also take the presents and threatenings in the scriptures, relating to another life, in a spiritual and allegorical sense; and that the happiness of heaven consists in being employed about such objects as are proper for the soul, as in the knowledge of sciences, and in the sublime operations of the understanding; and after the death of the body, their pleasure is to be attributed to its nature, and receive as much satisfaction as it is capable of, but not by meat and drink, and sensual enjoyments, as in this life. They hold man to be a creature, sad sad for the loss of paradise; and that the body will be afflicted with the most violent pains. If you demand of them whether they do not think that the beatific vision will be more like the sleep of the English, they answer, because there must be some proportion between the power and objects of the one and the other: but between a finite created being and an infinite, consequently man cannot see God. If you ask them how they can suppose that in Paradise they shall be gathered together, so that immortality reigns, they should be taken up with corporeal things, which endure but for a time, and perish in the enjoyment: they believe, that their thoughts are not made to supply all necessities of nature, but for pleasure; and that all those pleasures we enjoy in this life, we shall enjoy in a much higher degree in heaven: for this world, they hold, is but a type of heaven, and all that we came from thence, although it be extremely degenerated from the original. If it be objected to them, that if we eat and drink in heaven we shall be subject to some necessaries which follow eating and drinking: they answer, that those necessaries must be taken in some other sense, and though it be generally said that the Mahometans women are excluded heaven, this is only to be understood of the women of this world, who will not be in the same heaven with the men, but in another place will enjoy equal pleasures: that there will be also other celestial women created for the faithful, for excelling any they have seen below. As to the duration of the world after the last day, the greatest part of the Periastic doctors hold that it will not be disolv'd, but changed and altered, so that afterwards be the habitation of blessed souls to all eternity. As to the prophet Mahomet he teach, that God sent him into the world unlearned and ignorant in every science, to be his Ambassador to all people, as well Arabians as the infidels, and to deist all the other religions, except in such places as have been established and ratified by his affairs. Thus this unlearned prophet, who was only a simple Jew, teaches what Mahomet it, that the prophet has made the belief and professions of all those things which the prophet taught and commanded necessary to salvation.

Notwithstanding the prophet's pretensions bred up in such ignorance that he did not know a letter; and this they prove from the history of his life, that he was a simple Jew, and not, indeed, learned or deformed, or subject to old age or infirmities, or troubled with extremities, &c. but, they say, that he was a deposit of the body of all his divinity and inspiration, and everything that is material, with what propriety can you call in the face body? After the last judgment, they hold, that all men must pass over a certain bridge, where they acknowledge that they vanish and the wicked will infallibly fall in their passage into hell, as the bottomless pit, as we call it, where they will be eternally preserved: but the faithful shall be guided and supported, that they shall pass through the bridge without as a bird flies through the air, and enter into heaven. Some believe that sins can be saved, but those who believe in Mahomet; others, that good men of every religion may be saved, and a third part allow salvation to all those who have been disciples of true prophets, as the Jews and Christians they acknowledge; others believe that all idolatiess shall be damned; and they say, that God will call to the last judgment in the midst in Mahomet, Mahomet, Holy, and the Imans, his lawful successors, and all other true prophets, who will every one intercede for their respective disciples thought to be the occasion they to touch heaven and abode there of our religion.

The third article of the Periastics is, that the Holy is in the Voice of the Prophets of God; and indeed they make him sometimes as more Mahometan beneficent, and make him almost equal with God.

The Periastics never speak with that detestation of any thing as they speak of the Turks, Omeyyans, and Ottomans: they were the rivals of Mahomet in power, and whom the Turks believe to have been the true successors of their prophet, but the Periastics hold them to be no better than heathens: however, the Turks do not equally abhor Haly, but acknowledge him to be the true successor of the prophet after the three; and frequently call him the four friends and companions.

The superstition of the bigoted part of the Periastics, respecting their prophet's being able to do with his own body what he willed, without corporal infirmities, as in this life, and to make a great number of persons in a cruel secret and dispose for the loss of paradise; and that the body will be afflicted with the most violent pains. If you demand of them whether they do not think that the beatific vision will be more like the sleep of the English, they answer, because there must be some proportion between the power and objects of the one and the other: but between a finite created being and an infinite, consequently man cannot see God. If you ask them how they can suppose that in Paradise they shall be gathered together, so that immortality reigns, they should be taken up with corporeal things, which endure but for a time, and perish in the enjoyment: they believe, that their thoughts are not made to supply all necessities of nature, but for pleasure; and that all those pleasures we enjoy in this life, we shall enjoy in a much higher degree in heaven: for this world, they hold, is but a type of heaven, and all that we came from thence, although it be extremely degenerated from the original. If it be objected to them, that if we eat and drink in heaven we shall be subject to some necessaries which follow eating and drinking: they answer, that those necessaries must be taken in some other sense, and though it be generally said that the Mahometan women are excluded heaven, this is only to be understood of the women of this world, who will not be in the same heaven with the men, but in another place will enjoy equal pleasures: that there will be also other celestial women created for the faithful, for excelling any they have seen below. As to the duration of the world after the last day, the greatest part of the Periastic doctors hold that it will not be dissolved, but changed and altered, so that afterwards be the habitation of blessed souls to all eternity. As to the prophet Mahomet he teach, that God sent him into the world unlearned and ignorant in every
A well Arabesque rugged all
been often
is unlearned mankind, and
of all those
lered, accor-
d the bed up
and this they
don. They
appear won-
their title.
And as our
was two and
id not begin
ary years
are all men
were with any
and altered
and this the
the common
be thought
acknowledge
his mission,
and persuade
own minds:
much depar-
that Holy is
ed they exalt
ated him
renovation of any
Diana, who
l whom the
of their pro-
mer than wis-
or Holy, but
the prophet
the four
Persians, re-
that if they
impossible for
out, for they
such a per-
and have no food
out of the
drinking
of it, favor-
word, will
be asked by a
concept; they
with drunken-
Christians.
shews upon the
their walls,
never is left
frequently
that
unchanged,
without wash-
are offered
profamation
be; which
in the cover
were, in.
Their
signifies all
on, whether
not meet
they are al-
as they are
obliged to
they have
after another.
Persian doc-
ters to call as
blood of any
animal
GRAND PROCESSION of the PERSIAN AMBASSADOR

When sent to transact Public Affairs with a Foreign State.
...animal but infidels, except what remains in the dith after it is drenched for food; the fenmen cossins of any animals; a dog and a hog are reckoned impure creatures, and all infidels; though many of the Persians except Jews and Christia-
nians, do not look on their touch as impure, because they allow their religions to be of divine intuition: meal and beer are also reckoned impure, because intoxicat-
ing under such circumstances is not licit, is atheismetical purg, though it intoxicate not less than wine. And, bify, the touch of these animals, as well as a descent of corporal, is but wishing, it feeds, will purify things innaminate that have been polluted, as if a dog have drunk out of a vessel, or licked a dish, if it be secured first with hand, and washed afterwards with water, it becoms clean again; but some of their doctors have such an aversion to a hog, that they say, though they drink out of a dish, and their hands, if blood or urine happen to be spilled on any clothes or furniture, they must be well washed and washed, at least the pieces foiled, before they can be used; the eating out of gold and silver plate, is laid to defile the meat, but if the meat be taken out of a gold plate and put into a chisel dish it is not an unclean. And notwithstanding gold and silver utensils are prohibited, the King and court and other grandees of the kingdom use them frequently, which their doctors tell they are not profane by their sins; but that in most countries seem to set as if they were superior both to the reli-
gions and laws of the kingdom where they live.

The officers in ec. declare the times of prayer from a terrace, and not from the tops of high towers or steeples, as other Mahometans do. On common days there is not more than one or two applied to their prayer, but upon feasts and festivals there are sometimes ten or a dozen of them, partic-
icularly on Fridays, their sabbath, and in Lentin; and it is in these instances, that their voices are heard, and they rend their throats with all their might. When the people hear these cries call to prayer, every one rises up and goes to his prayer, not to the mosque or temple, for they are not called thistle, but in their houses, or wherever they think fit; however, there are eight things laid to be requisite in prayer, viz. that the prayer be performed with entire and unmitigated sincerity, with an attentive mind or attention, the affection of the heart, faith, modesty, reverence, hope, and two outward qualifications, viz. purity of body, and of the night and day it is performed. In the immediate presence of the pray-
er, their motions to rear are such as to mask the face, so that none can spy on it; but the prayers are divided into two kinds, 1. Thse which they are indispens-
ably obliged to offer up, and, 3. Those which are advisable or expedient, in order to arrive at a degree of perfection, which are termed by some prayers of supereroga-
tion; however, there are not different forms, but only a repetition of the other. Every man is obliged to pray five times a day, reckoning from twelve at noon to twelve the next day; for the Mahometans begin their day at noon, as well as the Persians, the first of the day, and last of the prayer is exact in much this manner: the first prayer is held at the time the sun is in the meridian; the second is in the evening, viz. from the time the sun is forty-five degrees above the horizon, half an hour before it sets. The third, when it is dark one cannot distinguish colours. The fourth prayer is to be made on lying down to sleep, for which there is no limit; and the fifth is to Mecca, in the morning, which may be performed at any time between the disapparition of the stars and noon.

Though the Persians are not at this time ignorant of the nature of eclipses, yet they fill them and use certain prayers at such times, as they fill thought they porten-
ded some dreadful calamity, or at least that it is a mark of God's displeasure, to be deprived of the light of the sun or moon. They pray every man for himself, either in the temple or a private place, as they please; maintaining, that if no prophet ought to read the alcoran or prayers in the temple to the congregation, but an Imam (a priest or prophec.) for one who is personally defect from him. They look upon it in general as an afl of piety to commemorate their deceased friends at certain times, and some of them are of opinion that the moon will increase the happiness, and bless the misery of departed souls, at the impertinency of their surviving friends, but they are not all agreed as to this mode; they do not pray for their souls, or even to Haly or Mahomet, as mediators to intercede for them, but believe they may receive some advantage from the prayers of holy men on earth, and that their own afl-
dions may be supped by others.

The Per-rians lay out their aims chiefly in public buildings, as upon caravansers, or honours of entertainment for their in great towns, and on the road, where they are laid out.

lodged gratis; in making bridges, canals, or the rec-
rectatives of water, moques, colleges, and bazaars; but they have no hospitalls for the sick, as in E-

The devotees and sepulchers in hometan, are a kind of begging friars, who extort the people from them almost by force, looking upon themselves to have had great birtit, and in many respects superior ones; whether they demand an alms of them, they live in each large com-
pay, that it is hardly safe for people in villages to dawry with them, and they are such rascals to beg so by tribute, than to live on charity. To alms which are a-
skettled by their religion are a kind of tythes of corn, cattle, money, merchandises, &c. though they do not ma-
ry, but near to a farthing, and are only taken of the next profits after all the rent and charges deducted; and there are not given to the priests, but applied to other uses, as the endowment, and what they get by the education of children; but they collect the tythes and have the distribution of them.

The tythes are applied to the maintenance of the Ma-

hometan sepulchers, or begging friars, to the redeeming faves, hardly used by their followers, for the relief of orphans, del-
ters, and for the relief of strangers who happen to be in direst in their country. The ref are employed in pub-
lic buildings, inending mosques, conversaries, and other foci, as the quantity of seven or eight pounds of rice, or other grain, or frouts, annually paid for every head, the day after their great festival, or Mahometan, which is in the infance of a day's wages and necessaries, and the small rable wine, like the other, from whence they have re-
cived the same denomination of alms; the cire the upon the globe of the sun, and they are exprest to be a

ž

in a fifth or double tythe is paid for the above pur-
pupose.

The Perian religion does not express command any other faith than that for the month of Ramazan, unless upon some extraordinary occasion, as by way of penance, or to avert any calamity, or the like; but the disciples of this religion, are advised to perform many other acts, which their raxts do not fail to carry with; the worst Ramazan to the great tythes of the year, and their Lent is so called, because the fast is observed from the beginning to the end of it; when this moon first appears which is usually in the evening of the first day after the new moon, it is proclaimed by the holy criers in great numbers, the terraces of the mosques, which publish it as a new furprising piece of news, and find certain hymns and occasion; the people answer in joyful crier, and illuminate the freest, and from the terraces of the begins the holst, and is found to be a severe, further be-

gin their fasts, as all other acts of devotion, with wishing and purifying themselves, which is ordinarily done at the fast; the criers give notice of the breaking moon from the mosques, the people tellify their holy lay by the holy lay of the mosques, the found of musical instru-
ments, and the like.

The disciples of the Perian religion are required to make a pilgrimage to Mecca, and the first to the Alhbit, or the town in Arabia where their faith prophes Mahomet was born; the principle end of the pilgrimage to Mecca is to visit the kahbe or chapel of the patriarch Abraham, and perform certain acts of devotion, in the courts that sur-
rround it, and not on account of Mecca being the birth-
place of Mahomet, must seize his tombs is them, for that is at Medina, above two hundred miles to the north of Mecca. The principal thing the pilgrims perform, when they come to the town, are to visit a man a man, the going in procession from time to time from Abraham's chapel; the kifing a black stone that, or which more reherefore; the finding a certain portion of time at mount Arafl; the sacrifing a sheep upon mount Mehar in reme-
embrance of Abraham's going to sacrifce his son the drinking of the water of the well Zunnar; the making feen turns between the little hills of Safa and Merva and the throwing stones over their heads in the valley of Me-
rah, which all, is said, they do in imitation of the pa-
triarch Abraham, and which God has enjoined them as an indevolent duty, particularly that of the sacrifice.

The way the pilgrim go at present is by Barbra or Beava, passing over the bottom of the Perian galleys; and they were forced to pass a thousand hills in this pal-
tion or other, and they had the last mercy on them on account of their long sentences; whereas the court of Persia for forty years had set the pilgrims to go by land to Mecca, and this thought to Ango into the Red Sea, as the pilgrims of India, whereas the Arabian princes finding their revenues much lessened, sent Arabi to Persia and the Persians employed to afford them all sorts of assistance, and the pilgrims might have a free passage without these exorbitant expectations.

The Persians who have not been in pilgrimage to Mecca, are in person or by proxy, the Cali or Civil Magistrates, presided on so much of his fortune, as the shaving of a whole or half of his hair, that the Muhammedans, living in a country where tents are, do as they do in the tents of the Arabs, where they have all necessary provisions brought them by the natives.

The pilgrims, leaving their tents, pitch their tents as they go along, and so on the day appointed for performing the day of the purification, it is to be, on the first day of the month Zhul, which is the day of the presentation, in a great basin of water, which they use to purify their clothes in, and the Persian governors are, who do not go with their families, but as they are in the image, that they are not dead to the world, having no regard to their ornaments, or relish for any thing but heavenly things.

Their principal religious festivals are, that in commemoration of Abraham, and that of the martyrdom of the two Imams, Holkin and Hafikin. This latter festival is celebrated in memory of the patriarch Hesekiel, who having been transported to a desert, re- treated with his broken troops into a desert near Babylon, called Kerbele, where, having been pursued fourteen days, he fell at last, and was surrounded, and he and his servants were killed, having first received several wounds. It continues the first ten days of the month Muharram, during which time the Persians are wont to fast, and the new moon is established, founded at the usual hour, and those who observe it strictly, neither have their head or face, or go to the bag, nor any other refreshment, as in a time of public mourning; you will see from morning till night, in all the streets, parties of the mob, face almost linked, others clasped together, and the、

The Armenians, who have been afflicted with the defect, to a degree, it is said, that he became black, and his tongue hung out of his mouth. During this festival, the Persians are especially charitable; they look upon it as a crime to refuse a poor man an alms at this time. Before the houses of the great men, and the great officers, and offices, there are many faghts, as their great Holkine did, and the King every day entertains at least a thousand people, which they do in the country, and for the abundance of the abundance and pleasantness of these festivities the Persians are, who have been in the country, to make a pilgrimage to the Arme- nean church and the Pope for their head, and in consequence, they have been in the country, after the death of their master, the Armenians of Julfa are not only for the Armenians, but they are against the Mahometans, then they are against the Colofhian mini-

The New and Universal System of Geography.
it, he is that up in the church for five days, before, and five days after, and suffered to eat nothing but rice and honey. They are then eated all the good eggs, and every kind of fruit, and the poor men and fa- mily. They receive their orders from the hands of the bishopp, and may be ordained at eighteen years of age. Both men and women have the order, and every one half of the year is spent in fasting, when they abstain from all manner of flesh and fish; and so fasten for every year, till their faith is fixed, but once for fish or fift for more than four days in the year. At the communion, they give the bread dipped in the wine to all the congregation; when the priest, with the bread and chrism in his hand, three times and more, saying and repeating it after him, "I confess, I believe this is the body and blood of God, of which we take the eflain of the world, and who is not to obtain, but the fabrica- tion of the world." Before their four great festivals, the Annunciation of the Virgin, Easter-day, and the feast of St. George, they fast eight days without tasting flesh, fish, eggs, butter or oil; and their devotion is so great for their nation, St. George, that none of them, it is said, will fast three or four days successively before the festival, without eating anything. They fast also every Wednesday and Friday in the year, except Easter and Ascension-day. When a child is baptized, the priest planges it three times to the ground, and they are nearly seven days for the same words on the occasion as are here; he also unites the infant with their holy oil, first on the head, then on the breast, neck, hands, and feet. This anointing is held necessary as the baptism of water, or rather of baptism itself: for on the anointing the form is given, and on this account as they repeat the words, "I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." This oil is made of several sweet flowers and aromatic drugs, by one priest, and brought to the priest's ordination; and in the own and others, are sufficiently. They then take a Fe- stival usually in the presence of their relatives and friends. If the high-priest of his clergy, and the conjugate archbishops or prelates in their veneration, which is called thousand prophet Zoro- asters, and again in their veneration to the day and fashion as the government of the the Persians or Christians was ancient. The At- hens, as both from their parliament of archbishops and bishops in the time, and their prevailing law, so are against the Persians, and as great and as old as. As in all nations, the Armenians have the same in the Armenia, as in Persia; and so prevail. They are not against the Armenians, who are as firmly in their family to prevent their being carried into the hands of the great men, for either the Persians are so just that they will not allow any, either as communicants; or, so are married, with a woman who has been, in the perfect- ness of another; but, though the parties are frequently at four or five years of age, but their marriage is so calculated, that they are right in ten. Some days after the wedding, the portion stipulated to be given with the bride, is last to the husband's house, consisting of five clothes, gold, silver, and jewels, according to the quality of the person and marriage, with some fruits, which are all carried in fine boxes and cabinets, attended by such music as the country affords, found highest for the first child, when a rich estate is provided, and all other necessaries proper for a new-born infant. When an Armenian child is born, the whole office it is, washes the body with consecrated water taken out of the church, and puts on the corps a new white flit, and other linen. Then having sewed it up in a white cloth bag, it is carried to the church of a bear, without a coffin attended by the priests and relations, with lighted tapers in their hands; and having placed it before the altar, a pointed stone is deposited upon it, and then they have the body in the church with the candles burning about it all night. In the morning after mass is said, it is carried to the archbishop or bishop's vault, or says a prayer for the repose of the deceased soul; after which it is carried to the praying-place, the bishop and priests singing their prayers till it is laid in the grave; then the bishop holding up a handful of earth, throws it on the corps, saying three times, "From earth thou camest, and to earth thou shalt return; remain there till the coming of our Lord." Then they fill up the grave, and the relations and friends return to the house of the deceased, where they find a good dinner, and are greatly entertained. On the fourth day they return to their own country of Georgia (the antique Iveria) which is the most northerly part of the Persian empire: as for the Persians, the only Persians, is the name of the general name of Armenians, and communica with them, but of the Greek and Georgian churches I shall speak more largely hereafter. I come into Turkey. There is still another people in Persia, who go under the name of Christians, whose religion forms a compound of Christianity, Judaism, and Mahometism; they are called Christians of St. George, and sometimes Armenians, and inhabit near the gulph of Perza, in the province of Chichiristan, where it is computed there are not less than twenty thousand people of this nation. St. George is their great saint, from whom they pretend to derive their original, and they have a tradition that his sepulchre is at Chadder, the Tyree of Tyre. They do not acknowledge Christ to be the Son of God, but esteem him to be a prophet, as the Mahometans do; and the rea- son they are tiged in the Catholic, and to follow their own great profession the cross, which they reverence even to idolatry. The Persians hold that circumcision is not absolutely necessary; but however they do not omit it, if there be an opportunity of performing it according to their rites. The Persian mosques or temples are never consecrated; but when they are built, the people are invited to perform their devotions there, which is all the ceremony used; but as their religion does not oblige them to pray in temples, the great men seldom come thither; and their prayers are usualy frequent in the public and places of resort, as in their mosques; the common people, however, come very seldom to perform their devotions in their temples, except at Frigdays, their fasts, and upon the great festivals when there is usually a sermon, or a good moral discourse delivered by some mollah; but the people are not very attentive to their preachers, for some will be reading, others sleeping, and perhaps others smoking or eating in man. me time, every one does what he pleases so as he does not disturb the preacher; their mosques are never consecrated, but take up the office of preachers; and lay it down again as they believe. But the Persians, after the death of the king, begin with clothes themselves in a plain mode, gray, a white turban, and a kind of cape of crimson reaching down to their shoes, and sometimes the silk, and obtain the title of tartish, or fancheers after knowledge; they also live abstemiously, and put on a grave phislistical look; afterwards they go in pilgrimage to Jerusalem, to the tomb of their Lord, if they can, and are sufficient to charge the expenses, and at their return get themselves registered in the Seres's books, in order to obtain it to the moment when they are very covetous of con- stituted. They are the most advanced in the worship of nature, and they are advanced the highest in their worship of their deities, as their religion is very

1. The Montefels, who takes care of the furniture and ornaments. 2. The Mollc or Preacher. 3. The Mon-
The New and Universal System of Geography.

The Perfians are allowed four legal wives, with whom they enter formal contracts before the civil magistrate; but they have seldom more than one; for the rest of the women, who wait upon her, have in like manner the honour of her mother's bed, and their issue is equally legitimate; so that there is no such thing as a bastard in Peria, those born before and those after marriage having the same rank; nor is any disapprobation for a slave to be born of a concubine, or even of a black slave, in regard to his inheritance.

Love is the chief motive for entering into a contract with a lawful wife, as she is called, especially among the great, nor does the expekt much of it, but it is the number of slaves, the clothes, the equipage, and the figure the man makes in the world, which are great inducements for the woman, or her friends, to match into any family.

The Athenians marry their children in their infancy, when they meet with an advantage; match; this they do for a political reason, left their daughters should be sent to the harem; but the parties do not cohabite till they arrive at a suitable age.

The Persian marriages are attended with the following ceremonies. When both the parties have given their consent, and the terms settled by the mediation of friends, proof thereof is made before the Cadi or civil magistrate, who swears the same to be regular; but as far as I can find, the parties themselves do not take part in the ceremony before him, nor do they attend to the temple to solemnise the marriage, as with us; but the bridegroom the day before he takes home his bride, sends her a habit, ornaments and jewels suitable to her quality; and the next day towards the evening, mounting on horseback, with the richest furniture he can procure, and attended by his friends, the music and dancing girls, he goes to her father's house, who meets him part of the way mounted afoe on a camel or horse; but so valued, that her face cannot be seen; she is also attended by her brothers and sisters, and a guard of their gendarmes, with her slaves, clothes and baggage; both companies being joined to the husband's house, with lighted torches,
The palace antiently called the house of Darius, which still remains the residence of the Persian monarchs, is called, by the modern inhabitants of the place, Chitragar, or the palace of Forty Pillars. It is situated at the foot of a mountain called the birthday mountain, or the holy mountain. It extends three thousand feet from north to south, and one thousand, nine hundred, and ninety-five feet to the mountain itself. But having given a large account of this celebrated edifice, must genera" the No. 4.
Chapter II

The New History and Description of the Empire of China.

Section I

Treatise of the principal towns, palaces, temples, cities, and number of people in China.

The Chinese towns are usually built in one form, that is figures, where the ground will admit of it; and the principal gates open towards the four cardinal points, east, west, north, and south, and spacious streets, crossing each other, run the whole length of the town. We shall here mention the chief towns of every province, and give a particular description of some which have been thought best deserving the notice of travellers.

Nineteen is the capital of the provinces of the same name. Peking is the capital of Cofern, and Chin-yen of Luen-tang. These are situated without the wall.

The capital of the province of Peking, and of the whole empire, is the same name. It is situated in one hundred and eleven degrees of eastern longitude (making London the first meridian) and in forty degrees of north latitude. It stands in a fruitful plain, not far south of the great wall. The town consists of two cities joined together, one called the Tartar city, and the other the Chinese city; for when the Tartars conquered this country, about one hundred and fifty years ago, they drove out the Chinese, but gave them leave to build another city contiguous to the old town, which was then nearly in the form of a square, but since the additions of the other, has assumed an irregular figure. These towns are twenty miles in circumference, besides the suburbs: the whole contains two millions of people. The emperor's palace, gardens, and residence, is near four miles round, and stands in the middle of the Tartar city.

Peking is surrounded with a wall and ditch; the principal streets are one hundred and twenty feet broad, and three miles in length. Every tradesman sets up a board before his shop painted and gilded, on which are written the names of the goods he sells; and, being adorned with colours and streamers on the top, make a very gay appearance. The walls of the Tartar or royal city are above four feet thick, and perfect to cover the town. Collecting the houses are very low, being built no higher than the ground floor,
Boor, because Pe-k'ing has suffered much by earthquakes, which are frequent here.

The entrance of this city are still higher than the walls, and have a sort of equal height built before them; the arch of each gate is built with marble, but the walls are of brick; the roof is covered with glazed flying tiles, which look like gold. It is surrounded by white marble streets; the rooms, adorned with carvings and paintings, make a very great appearance. In the houses of those who employ them, and are perpetually looking out for business. The magistrates also have their gates when they appear above and all the doors of diffusion of numerous attendance, which makes the town appear still more populous and thronged.

The emperor's palace is three miles in circumference; and consists of nine vast courts, in the farther of which he resides. This apartment is supported by large marble pillars, the roof covered with glazed flying tiles, which look like gold. It is surrounded by white marble streets; the rooms, adorned with carvings and paintings, make a very great appearance. In the houses of those who employ them, and are perpetually looking out for business. The magistrates also have their gates when they appear above and all the doors of diffusion of numerous attendance, which makes the town appear still more populous and thronged.

The chief mandarins have very magnificent palaces, which take up a great extent of ground, as they have but one floor; they consist of several open courts, in which the boys are educated, not confined in private apartments, so that they have no windows towards the street; and will not suffer their neighbours to have any, that can look upon them. An able seaman, or a foreigner, is always a guest here, to prevent a stranger's looking into the furniture of their houses; couches, pictures, Japan cabinets, chairs, tables, and various ornaments. Their beds are extending fine. In some cases their curtains are fine, finely woven, or the finest guns to defend them against the gua; in winter their curtains are of thick-coats silk, and their counterspa of damask. They are no feather-beds, but lie upon quilts or mattresses.

This great city is guarded both day and night by footsoldiers, who parade the streets with their swords; they also carry whips in their hands, with which they lash without distinction all persons concerned in any riot or outrage. To the absolute power of public tranquillity there is, besides, in this city, a garrison of fifty thousand men, to preserve good order, and prevent irruptions. No clubs, balls, or other crowds meetings are permitted here. In every principal street they fixed the five watchers of the night on a drum of an extraordinary size, or rifle on a large bell, informing the city. And to prevent, if possible, the great bell of Moskow. This great bell of Pe-k'ing was cast near four hundred years ago, and weighs twenty thousand pounds; but it has been broken by a large bull, having only wooden choppers. A watch consists of two hours.

Nan-k'ing, the capital of the province of that name, and hence the seat of government, is the fourth city of the Celestial Empire as Pe-k'ing is the north, Pekin in one hundred and eighteen degrees of eastern longitude, and thirty-two degrees of latitude. It is still more populous than Pe-k'ing, standing on the river Kiam, which is here three miles broad, and forms a very commodious port. Here silk, and all other Chinese manufactures, may be purchased at the best price. Besides the river, there are abundance of navigable canals, which bring the merchandise of every province thither.

Beneath the gates of this, and almost every great town, are two magnificent towers erected, and near them a pagod, or idol temple, dedicated to the genius, or guardian angel of the place. In the palace belonging to the honour of each great man as have been erected ornaments to their country. Temples also are erected to the memory of Confucius, the philosopher, and other benefactors. The grandest of all the Chinese buildings, is the porcelain tower, which stands before one of the gates of Nan-k'ing, being a figure two hundred feet high, of an octagonal figure, containing nine stories, each story benches in, and decreasing in breadth, as it increases in height, forming a kind of pyramid, it is faced with porcelain, or china-ware, from whence it has its name; above the eighth story is a cupola, which rides thirty feet higher than the tower, with a glided ball over it; this tower has stood upwards of three hundred years, and is esteemed the most elegant building in the east. Near this city is the most famous temple of Tung-shi, in which are ten thousand images.

The capital of Quan-tong is Canton, situated in the south of China, near the mouth of the river Ta, and is the most renowned and the most popularly visited by foreign merchants of any part of China. It is almost the only town on the European trade roads at present, and consequently is immensely rich; it is said to exceed all the cities of Asia in the number of poodles or other light let, and other tradesmen, that it is not fewer than thirteen magnificent triumphal arches. The streets are paved, but narrow; the streets make a fine show; and their trade is such, that almost stand in the same quarter of the town. Their windows, in summer, are of glass, to let the air through; but in winter, of glass-yellows; and still till they are transparent, which however gives but a feeble light. They have charcoal fires in the middle of their rooms in winter. The walls of their rooms, instead of hanging paper covered with thin sheets of paper. There is a market held almost in every street, for all manner of provisions. Frogs are esteemed the most delicious bit, and bear a much greater price than any other meat, though they are of a blackish hue. Viper broth was in reputation here long before it was in London. Here is the remarkable water-castle, which is so much admired by travellers. We may here remark, respecting the diet and dress of the people of this empire, that the Tartar and Chinese, by their intermarriages, have become in a great degree similar to the same people; they are not to be distinguished either by their figure or features, any more than by their habits, in which the government requires both nations to be uniform.

The town of Macao is situated on a small island at the mouth of the river Ta, or Pescadores. The Portuguese, by the possession of the island in their first voyage to China, and had a vall trade here; but were at length forced to submit to the dominion of the Chinese, who are permitted to govern their own people by the laws and commonwealth of Portugal. The Romish missionaries, when they are proselyted and driven out of China, usually retire to this place.

Fu-chew is the capital of the province of Fo-jen.

Amer, or Emoow, is a port-town in the province of Kwe-fo. The island of Formose, the English, had a factory here; but were obliged, by the unfair dealings of the Chinese, to discontinue their voyages thither.

Nampo, which is another large city in the province of Chck-yang, has a commodious harbour, and a very great foreign trade, especially with Japan, from which it is distant but two days sail.

Nan-yang is a city on the river Kiam. Tong-chew, a city one hundred and eighty miles north-west of Canton. Kiam, Hw-kew-kian, city on the river Kiam. Shang-chow, a city one hundred miles north of Canton.

The town of Chulan is situated on an island near the mouth of Che-k'iang river, and inhabited by the English, where the English have had a factory, but not finding the advantage in trade they expected, retired to Canton, which, as we have before observed, having only the advantage of the English.

The chief towns of the several provinces are Ts'un-yan, capital of the province of Shao-fu. Sin-gw, capital of Shen-fu. Kiew, capital of Hang-chow. Che-kyang, capital of Hang-chow; Nan-chang; capital of Kwe-fo. Na-shang-fu, capital of Chck-yang; Nan-chang; capital of Yang-fu. Vao-chang, on the river Kiam, capital of Hu-fu. Quo-chow, capital of Canton; Quo-chow, capital of Quo-chew; Yun-nan, capital of Yun-nan; Quo-chew, capital of Quo-fu. In the whole, it is computed, there are one hundred and fifty capital cities; one thousand three hundred and twelve of the second class; two thousand three hundred and fifty-seven fortified towns; ten millions of families, and upwards of fifty millions of people. Some compute there are fifty-eight millions of people in China, which, it is said, may be easily known by the poet, every man being obliged to hang a little table over his door, belonging to the number of people he has in his house, the truth of which is from time to time examined by an officer appointed for that purpose.

S E C T. III.
Of the genius, habits, and virtues of the people of China.

The Chinese men are not very handsome in their persons; their stature is slightly below their countrymen, and their short arms and legs, with their hands and feet, are not calculated to make them tall; but in the number of years, and is esteemed the most elegant building in the east. Near this city is the most famous temple of Tung-shi, in which are ten thousand images.

The capital of Quan-tong is Canton, situated in the south of China, near the mouth of the river Ta, and is the most renowned and the most popularly visited by foreign merchants of any part of China.
northern provinces, both their stature and complexion are much mended. They have flat broad faces, black hair, little dark eyes, short noses, and thin lips. You may see them desert, pulling such hazards as the wind throws them off with to jaws, instead of having, reserving only whiskers and some long hairs on the bottom of their chins. The nail on the little finger of their left hand is usually fullered to grow a great length beyond the finger, and fringed and polished with abundance of care; by people of condition, this being looked upon as one of distinguishing marks of a gentleman in this part of the world.

The Chinese were mighty proud of the hair of their heads, and used to lay it up as our women do in a roll; but the Tartar sovereigns have compelled them to shave their heads, leaving only one lock on the middle of the crown, which they wear a cap shaped like a ball, which does not come low at their ears, and therefore they carry a fan in their hands to screen them from the sun. The Chinese who left their country, the Tartar conquerd, and fled to the neighboring islands, still wear their hair.

The men wear a velf, with full long sleeves, which come down to their fingers ends. Over the velf they wear a loose coat, thicker than the velf, with short sleeves; and when they ride, or receive company, they have boots made of good strong leather, when they ride out. At their girdles, they hang their pouch of tobacco, their pipe which itself, their handkerchief and the little chop-flicks they eat with, and their knife, for they have no other pocket. In winter people of distinction wear rich fur or silk boots, as other men on their campaign, or broad swords, are worn on the left thigh with the point bending forward.

Officers of state and magistrates, have some animal embroidered on their cloaths, either in gold or silver, which expresses the nature and dignity of their respective offices. The military men chase lions, dragons, or tyrants, and the civil magistrates, birds; which may be improperly figured on their arms, as they distinguish the several degrees of honor they are bound to, though their are different when they are at rest; places not being hereditary in China.

The women, who are kept at home and not exposed to the world, are fair enough; and, except that they have little eyes and short noses, may vie with our European beauties. Their features are in other respects tolerably engaging. Their principal beauty is thought to lie in their little feet. As soon as a girl is born, her feet are bound up so hard, that they cannot grow to their natural size; which makes them walk a little awkwardly, the foot of a grown woman not being bigger than that of a child of three years of age. They wear embroidered silk shoes, in shape much like our women's, except that they are turned up at the toes, and that the heels are round and of an equal size from top to bottom: these they make themselves, and are very proud of, as they are sewed when they have an opportunity.

The ladies usually dress in their hair, part of which is made up in a roll, and fastened with a bodkin; the rest is drawn up somewhat, and set upon the forehead. In the northern provinces they wear a sort of cashmere silk over their hair; and in cold weather, in Pe-king, they wear a coat of black, or black hood, about it. They wear, as the men do, a long vest of linen, red, blue, or green; the elder women chine black or purple; over this, they have a hoop gown with wide sleeves, so long, that they reach to their knees, and held up.

The Chinese youth, being bred up under a strict discipline, and taught to pay the profoundest reverence to their parents, never offend them, nor slight their commands. They neither laugh, nor make any jest, of which they suspicion, or at least, hint means to conceal them. When they have an interview to manage, no people know better how to insinuate themselves into the good opinion of those they deal with, or improve an opportunity when it occurs; nor will they hazard their lives in the least taking, when they have any sin in view. Throughs of people are perpetually in motion upon their rivers, on their roads, and upon the sand; trade and commerce seem to be the soul of that people, and the spring of all their actions; nor do they meddle merely on those they deal with, of which many of them are so far from being ashamed, that they will laugh at the man they have bribed. A foreigner goes in great danger of being cheated if he trusts to his own judgment, and he employs a Chinese factor, as it usual, both factor and merchant will sometimes combine together to deceive the stranger.

They continually apply themselves to discover the inclinations, humours and temper of those they have any comments with; and keep up a fair correspondence even with their greatest enemies. However, there do not want instances of fair dealing, and open generous usage, and a fidelity not to be corrupted.

There are no deaths amongst them; all their revenge is secretly managed, and they can not only diffuse their malice, but from patient even to insensibility, till they have a favourable opportunity to strike home. Their great men are engaged in a perpetual pursuit of places and great posts, and carry on their desirs by bribes and presents, yet it is in other cases, as they are compelled to their duties, and refer all to the merit of the candidate, the most subtle and designing amongst them ever put on the greatest appearance of honesty; but however, it seems to the Chinese may exceed in cunning, it is observed, that their courage is not extraordinary.

SECTION IV.

Of the diet, liquors, ceremonies at table, feates, visits, &c. of the Chinese.

The Chinese are far from being nice or periphrastic in their diet, they do not only eat all kinds of flesh, fish and fowl as the Europeans do, but horses flesh is in great esteem among them; nor are dogs, cats, snakes, frogs, or scarce any feet of vermin refused; but rice, roots, pulses and garden-flower are the common food. Broth and soups they have also made either of flesh or fish, which they mix with their rice. Salt and pepper are never brought to table, the meat being seasoned in the dreifling. They eat their flesh boiled, fried, and broiled; but it is cut into little square pieces like dice before it comes to table. They use neither clothe, napkins, knives, spoons or forks; but two little round forked chop sticks, being wooden, sometimes tipped with silver at the ends, with which they take up their meat very dexterously; and for their rice and soups, both they use in it and lade it in with their little sticks. They use high chairs and tables, contrary to all the people of the east besides, who sit cross legged upon the floor. Every palate almost has a little receptacle table to himself at entertainment, on which is set meat and rice in little china dishes of fauer or saucers, and sometimes their dishes are of silver.

Their principal drink is tea; they legibn, if ever, drink cold water; possibly their water is not wholesome till it is boiled, and letted, for it is very foul, especially that of all the rivers, which carries with it a blue or yellow slime; and the original cause of their drinking tea probably was to refine the water, and make it more palatable. They have strong liquors also, particularly hock, which is brown beer made of wheat, and familiar, as they call all spirits, but have no wine, though the country abounds in grapes.

They are exceedingly ceremonious at entertainments; every one handles his little chop-flicks, and carries the other to his mouth, and drinks by degrees. They drink alao all at once; taking the cup in both hands, they first carry it as high as their heads, and then drink, without speaking a word. There stands a man to keep time, that one may not eat or drink before another. To begin first, or make another wait, is reckoned excessively rude. When a fresh dish appears, they bow in their little chopsticks again, and when they do not like the liquor, they are pleased to make the same gesture, in which they sip a little, but no man drinks more than he cares for, if he makes the motion it is sufficient.
CHINA.

The opinion of the Chinese is, that the more beautiful youro- under the name of 'embassadors', or rivers, or rather commercial terms, the higher the spring of all things. Men far from being now possessed of the corner of being and knowledge, if they ever were, now desire to receive the benefit of what they have any knowledge, even as an exchange, and do not want it, they give it up and a return for it.

As regards the revenge of the country, they are more than willing to treat all cities, both in their own and by other nations, and bring their people to their limits, and are received according to their quality. If the person he goes to visit is much above him, the person visited does not find such a respect of his character, he receives him with his gift at the hall-door; and if the visitor be much his superior, he goes out into the street to meet him, where the audience of each other is a great deal of esteem and affection, and a sort of short compliments, which are preferred; they the one know what he is to say, and what he will be at the end, and they, according to which they bow and curtsy and exchange, they exchange and are made up as they can, and after a great deal of curiosity, every one takes the place which belongs to him, according to the order of the government, they are obliged to be upright, with their eyes fixed upon the ground, their hands stretched out towards them, and their feet even, they are to look grave and composed, and must not be too talkative; and for instance there is no word spoken more than the compliment preferred. When they do speak, it is with the utmost imaginable modesty, never in for ever or for ever, for instance, instead of saying, 'I am obliged,' you for the favour you have done me, they will say, 'he favours me,' and the former, instead of saying that his servant has done a thing, he has had his servant under the highest obligations. And instead of saying, 'I present you with this curiosity,' which may be a very fine present, 'I will give you this,' Permit the favour to offer this lord this curiosity which his poor country affords. Again, whatever comes from his lordship's noble province is well wrought, or extraordinary fine. And never say, 'I do,' or 'you do,' but your servant,' or your feloaur did such a thing, and the dutcher on my lord laid this or that, and not, you find, or did you fix, this' would be reckoned the height of incivility, and a manner of speaking only to be used to flaves. Tea is the usual liquor drunk upon a visit; and much ceremony there is used in taking the dish, carrying it to one's mouth, and setting it down, or returning it to the favours. The people take leave of much the same manner as before when the priest and many of the Chinese will be offended with strangers if they omit to ring and bow, according to the rules preferred them.

The Chinese are so far from putting off their caps when they salute another, that it is reckoned very indecent to appear before their betters bareheaded upon this occasion, in conformity to the custom of their late fashionable dress. But if you compare them, you shall find the Chinese are the most polished amongst them, and those who have followed them, are the most respectful.

The Chinois, through producing by their own sufficiency, have played away their estates, wine, and children; they will sometimes hazard upon a head, or at a single cut of a die.

HIGHWAYS are thrown up from one end of the kingdom to the other, though more people travel by water than by land, and their grand canals are faced with stone, the viaducts being drawn by the strength of men.

Their highways are considerably raised over valleys and low grounds; and at proper distances they have little wooden buildings, thirty feet high, called mercuries, erected upon them, to direct the traveller; they are not unlike their triumphal arches, and stand at about a mile and a half distance from each other; over them are written in large characters the names of the towns whither the roads lead, and their distances, which are exactly measured at the charge of the public. The country militiamen stop guard here, and have a guard-house, for the security and protection of travellers, and forward all express and dispatches that are sent to or from the coast.

The guards expect a profit from the people passing there, and if they cannot produce a pass, detain them. Such care is taken, that a robbery is seldom heard of; another reason there is for so few robberies, may be, that all people are employed; if so, it may be said with a great degree of certainty, that there is not an idle hand to be found from one end of the empire to the other.

Their roads are constantly kept in good repair; which is attributed to the Emperor's annually visiting the different provinces, and whether it be true or not, it is certain, that the people, when they do a turn, care to make a progress through some part of his dominions; and if he finds the roads bad, the governor or magistrates, of the places through which they pass are in danger of losing their heads. It is, however, very inconvenient travelling by land in a dry season, the soil being light and barren, the rains through the year are scarce, and the numerous carriages, inform that they travel all day through clouds of dust, which is one reason why many people ride, in some measure, with difficulty and great expense.

The Chinese have hores, mules, and carriages to ride on, but they chiefly travel in litters carried on men's shoulders, or by mules. Some gentlemen travel in vehicles which they denominate chariots, and take with them the names of the towns; their travelling-chairs are made of cane, but have no windows, only the upper part of the roof is open, the chairman carries the post on their shoulders, and not in their hands as with us. The Tartars usually ride on horseback both in towns and upon the roads; their saddles are made like those of the Turks, but, like those of China, they ride very short, with their knees almost as high as the top of the saddle; and when they engage an enemy, they ride up and stand on their stirrups, to give the greater force to the stroke of the brooke.

Goods are frequently carried by porters on their backs; the roads are full of them: the boats are drawn by men almost naked, both driven and used almost as badly as beasts of burden are in this part of the world. Upon all the roads are houses for the entertainment of the governors and officers, going to and returning from their posts, where they live at the public expense, and have horses and carriages provided for them at every town; and all other travellers may have the same conveniences, that can procure an order for it, which is not difficult to obtain; and if they have not such an order, may be accommodated with every thing that wants at a reasonable price. A book of the roads is published by authority, wherein the distances of towns are ascertained, and the distances to and from each other, is said, it will travel five miles in an hour.

SECT. VI.

Contains an account of the nature of the soil, its produce; their fisheries, plants, animals, mines, &c.

As China, like other countries of a large extent, consists of hills and valleys, we must therefore naturally meet with a great variety of soils, grain, fruit, plants,
plants, and animals. The mould or vegetable earth is exceeding light and porous in most provinces, so that a single ox or buffalo will draw the plough, and in some places the oxen do not even try to pull it up. The mountainous provinces of Shoo-tü, Hu-nan, Quan-tung, and Fo-ken-yen indeed are not very fit for tilage, but they are covered with forests. In the province of Hu-foo, the height of the trees is great, and the timber good; but there is not much rice grown in the surrounding country. In Hu-hung, Nan-sin, and Chueh-king, which are rich in forests, and frequently flooded, they have great plenty of rice.

When they have cleared a field of woods, that is immediately burned, the ash being left to seed and fertilize the land. This practice is very common in China, and the ashes frequently produce a rich crop of wheat, barley, and oats, which is often cut and thrashed, and the grain is afterwards sold to the inhabitants. The wheat is also used as a manure.

There is another tree peculiar to them called poppy or dragon's eye, as it is exactly round, yellowish with a pinkish interior when ripe, full of juice, and very good and inoffensive. Of all their fruits, apricots are most esteemed, and of all their vegetables, beans and cabbage are the most popular. Cabbage and onions are very common in China, and are cultivated in most parts of the country.

The Chinese are fond of fish, and they have a great variety of fish in their rivers. They are very fond of fish soup, which is a great dish in China.

The Chinese are also fond of the walnut tree, which is very common in China, and is cultivated for its nuts as well as for its timber. The nut is large, and very hard, and the kernel is very much esteemed.

The Chinese are also fond of the ginseng plant, which is grown in many parts of China, and is used in medicine. It is considered a tonic, and is used to strengthen the body.

The Chinese are also fond of the hemp plant, which is grown extensively in China, and is used for the manufacture of paper, rope, and other articles.
the hottest parts of the country, but between twenty-five and thirty degrees of north latitude, and more in the provinces of Kiang-si than any other; and though this plant will grow almost in any climate, and is in some parts taken for a weed, it is not free from its enemies, and suffers in some parts from lying under the same parallel.

Gingko, or common (so called, because it contains two or three flower buds, upon one tree), is used as a tea by the Chinese, and serves to purify the leaves, and sometimes be thrown into boiling water. The national drink is the tea of the plains; but it is so scarce, and consequently dear, that more than the coast, and people of condition, can afford to purchase it. A fig, (with a skin like the plum) is formed to the same size, but it is so tender, and consequently dear, that more than the coast, and people of condition, can afford to purchase it. This is gathered in T'si-n, and the province bordering upon it, and natives call it the plant which differentiates [above] different sorts of native names.

The weeping-willow is much admired by the Chinese, who plant it in all parts of their canals and rivers, and near most of their gardens; the tree is almost all the native of any, and their paternosters and mantles.

The iron-tree is a native of this country: its wood is so extremely hard and durable, that anchors are formed of it, which, the Chinese anchor, will last longer than those which are made of any other wood. The bamboo or cane-tree, is very high and thick: the bud has an excelling flavour, and the tub is very agreeable, except in the season that it has to be augmented, and the tubs of it are often converted in water-plants.

The herb of a thousand years old grows in China. The seed is thrown into the water, and in a few days, a flower called marshu, grown, which spices, seem like a rose: and it is of a purple colour, freckled red, white, and yellow in its leaves. The principal figures of the vegetable kingdom, that this country does not produce a great variety of flowers.

The Chinese monarchs have not thought husbandry below their care. Their intrigues relate, that the Emperor Yen held the position himself; and that his Empress planted strawberry-cakes, beat silk worms, and adorned her family with the silk they produced; and they have a yearly festival at the royal opium, when the governors of towns and provinces, march in procession, with the fragments of husbandry carried before them. The Emperor Hien, it is related, applied himself to the ploughing and cowing the ground three years consecutively, and sent petitions indulgent to husbandry, to the most distant provinces to teach the people how to improve their grounds; and many books have been written, by their princes, on the subject of husbandry.

Their animals are, camels, horses, oxen, sheep, hogs, fowls few elephants, and all manner of wild beasts. Their fields have been described in a former chapter; these lands in the south of China are a small breed, not fit for draught, or to carry burdens. The black hogs, with bellies that touch the ground, do not find a market in this country. The tea trees are of the same kind as Turkey, have a long, hard end, which forms several points. Here are also rabbits and hares in great numbers. They have all manner of poultry, and hatch their eggs in the same manner as in Europe; and here is an odoriferous flag, which produces oil.

They abound also in fish and river fids; and besides the common way of taking fish in nets in their rivers and canals, they make use of a large fowl, or coromant, which stands perched on the sides of a boat, and when the master gives the signal, the bird takes his flight, and seeks out for game, and having flashed a fad, brings it to his master: some fly great numbers of their birds at once, and they are sold in their river, or lakes, amongst them, and return to their masters with the fish they have taken; and if the fish be large, they will help one another to bring it to the boat, from which they take their fish again in feasts of such a nature. They have also their swallows, which the ladies of the country feed, and when their swallowing are, tell their masters, and then they are suffered to prey for themselves. Besides the fish we have, there are many rare fishes, found in the waters of the provinces of Kiang-si: the pieces whereof, being washed, and purified from the other waters wherein it is fished, are boiled in a pan, and made into a paste, and mixed best at a long time afterwards, that the water may the better incorporate with it. They have no further description, to be found, for some of them have been brought alive, and are now to be seen in England.

The Chinese have mines of copper, lead and iron; and a mineral called tungsten, which has the resemblance of tin, and if it is there they are gold mines. It is certain, gold is more plentiful in China than in any other country, which is the cause, no doubt, that they have then made their fortunes by trading in India, bringing their goods to this country, and which has increased in value from the mines in India, which has been sold from the hills into commerce, which brings it to Europe; the main goods consists generally in brass, and in iron, in silver and gold, and that sheet gold is sold.

In the season of earth, and the first days of the month, in every part of the country, the earth is impregnated with a peculiar fowl which purifies and refines the clay more than any other. When the fowl is sufficiently

S E C T. VII.

Containing an account of the manufactures and police, silk, porcelain, or china-ware, &c. of the Chinese.

This is the manufacture of China are, silk, porcelain, or china-ware, and cabinet-work. The Chinese silk is reckoned the finest in the world. That which the natives from the best mountains in the province of Nan-kin and Chekiang, but few parts of all the silks are made, like the silk of China, on that of Canton. Great quantities of raw silk are imported from thence to paris, at the latter, which is more costly, and the Chinese, and the raw silk have been preserved by act of parliament. Wrought silk are also imported from China by the English East India company; they are in very great quantity, and are to be worn here. Both plain and figured silks are brought over, but the figures are not filed, consisting only of different colours and patterns. There is a kind of silk, being embroidered, and being given in India, the company, however good wool, in the northern provinces they get a great value upon English cloth, of which the India company have been obliged to find over a great deal, and it was known to others in China; but since for European nations have traded to India, the demand for the English cloth has greatly decreased.

There is a very great manufacture of cotton linens in this country, and another fort of linen made of a plant called co, which grows the bigness of a man's finger, and is found nowhere else. When it is dry, they bind it up in cloth, and water it like flax or hemp. The first kind being peeled off and thrown away, they divide the fibre of the next to small threads, and they make a kind of linen, which is transparent, and exceeding cool and light. The common people usually wear coarse blue linen quilted in three or four things in the winter: and people of condition line their great gowns with the flax or fox skins in cold weather; they only turn up their sleeves, or border their veils with ermine, which are very scarce here.

The Chinese have two forts of raw silk; one is made by wild worms in the fields and among the trees of the forest, which has no glos, is of a grey colour, very fine, and washes like linen, it is highly valued, and costs more than flax; for the other silk, they feed the worms in their houses with mulberries, forty days, and manage it as in Europe. They are ignorant of the art of wire-drawing, and consequently have no gold and silver-thread; to supply this defect, they roll their silk in thin wire plates, and then, if it seems, and sometimes, instead of giving the thread, they apply the leaf gold to the silk in the piece. This splendid fancy turns cottons, and is worn only by mandarines of high rank, which the ladies of the court wear, in the palace.

Another very considerable manufacture in this country, is the porcelain, or china-ware. It is made of a very soft clay, or clay, and of a fine common clay, found in the province of Kiang-si; the pieces whereof, being washed, and purified from the other waters wherein it is fished, are boiled in a pan, and made into a paste, and mixed best at a long time afterwards, that the water may the better incorporate with it. They have no further description, to be found, for some of them have been brought alive, and are now to be seen in England.
in a little water, and it will make a shining black ink, which never spreads beyond the circle of the pen or pencil, though the paper is so fine that it sometimes takes through, and is thus invisible.

The making of ink is a matter of very considerable employment in China; and it is even masked among the liberal arts, from its utility to the sciences, we may readily observe that a most liberal use is made of it in that country. The Chinese Shen-shih, or ink-stick, is refined with a few small apartments lighted up both day and night with lamps, where they manufacture them in large quantities.

The Chinese carry on a very extensive trade with foreign countries, and the nations of Europe importing the precious metals, as well as other commodities, and the Chinese themselves, are in a manner the natural allies of the European nations, in all matters of trade, because they have a mutual interest in the commerce of the East. All their merchandise is transported to Europe by European ships, but with all the nations of Asia, they are as much at home as they are in their own country, and no people are more industrious, or will run greater hazards to increase their fortunes than the people of the Indian and Mexican states. They have also a vast inland trade, from one province to another, by their canals, every province being supplied, by water-carts, with the merchandise of those that are in the most distant from them. The peace they make of filling, shall prevent the wars, and the consequent destruction, that is so frequent in Europe, and the want of peace that is so frequently interrupted by foreign war.

The Chinese may be said to live in the midst of objects which are peculiar to themselves, and which are peculiar to them in the East. They have their own language, their own writing, and their own enjoyment, as well as their own religion. They have their own cities, their own towns, and their own villages. They have their own laws, and their own customs; and in every particular, they are as much at home in their own country, as they are in Europe, or the United States of America.

The Chinese have a great deal of respect for their own language, and they consequently make a great deal of use of it. They have a great many words, and they speak them with great precision. They are very attentive to the pronunciation of their words, and they are just as accurate in that respect, as they are in the matter of meaning. They have a great deal of respect for their own writing, and they consequently make a great deal of use of it. They have a great many words, and they write them with great precision. They are very attentive to the pronunciation of their writing, and they are just as accurate in that respect, as they are in the matter of meaning.
They have long diligently applied themselves to astronomy, and made above four hundred observations, as well of eclipses and comets as conjunctions: however, in this they were not exact, but have regulated many things upon the behalfe of the Jaffes: cart their distances and differences to execute their calendars but however the Chinese may have failed in the mathematics, they are perfect astrologers, and from their tables determine that science, than by the using of an expert jargier, and found out how to lie artfully, in which the Chinese are said to excel others in those parts. They are not only skilful in the Healing of such diseases as pricks, stings, and wounds being little good in a fine retort; and, any new toy, which if he can carry on there, not paying the duty, be may make a better voy- age, and that the Chinese will soon as a matter of course, and without the knowledge of the owner of it, put it into a book, and so make twenty four, and begin their day from the hour of twelve in the night. They had no clockes or watches till the Europeans entered them thither, but they had four dials, which were divided into four parts, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanacs are lunar, and in these are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoxes, solstices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the eclipse, their oppositions, conjunctions and oppositions, and their times and places. All of these are calculated with the greatest exactitude. The Chinese divide their day into twelve parts, whereunto they give names, which are divided into four dials, each part containing twenty-four subdivisions, which added to the four last divisions made the whole to consist of one hundred parts. But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time almost as we do.
judges of the merit of another. When the artisans, as they are termed, have passed this examination, several of them, at the discretion of the Government, are placed on the staff deferred; some of them have places assigned them in the Royal academy, and usually succeed to the leading or junior ranks. But the Chinese have no hereditary nobility, or any other distinction of quality, but what the office a man executes gives him. There are two classes of soldiers, the one of the empire, the whole kingdom is divided into magistracy and community. There are no noblemanes, their lands are property their footholds, having no fixed residence. Their property is divided by the state, and their ships were built with flat heads and thorns, and could only sail before the wind.

They had no gun-powder and guns when the Europeans came amongst them, but hardly knew how to use them till the millomaniac instructed them; and it is supposed, they were instructed in the use of the armament, as well as of all the Egyptian and Arab fardery, by the Egyptians, and freed Indians, who learnt these things of the Europeans, and had colonies in the islands in the Chinese seas when the Portuguese arrived there, if they had not on the continent of China.

A gentleman who travelled to the East Indies in the reign of the late Emperor (1671), has given the following character of the people of China. The Chinese, says he, are very ingenious and industrious people, as it is evident from the great number of different manufactures established amongst them: but though skill in the handicrafts seems to be the most valuable qualification in this people, yet they are so bold and free a nation, that they are much outdone by the Japanese in those manufactures which are common to both countries; and they are in many instances incapable of rivaling the mechanical dexterity of the Europeans. Their principal excellence is in imitation, and they accordingly labour under that poverty of genius which similarly attends all servile imitators. This is conspicuous in works which require great truth and accuracy, as in clocks, watches, fine-arms, etc., for all these, though they can copy the different parts, and can form some resemblances of those parts, yet never could arrive at the justness in their fabric as was necessary to produce the desired effect. In flax, and painting, they seem till now defective; their fabrics, though in great colour, rarely succeed in drawing or colouring human figures, or in the grouping of large compositions; and though in flowers and birds, they never could arrive at the justness in their fabric as was necessary to produce the desired effect. In flax, and painting, they seem till now defective; their fabrics, though in great beauty, rarely succeed in drawing or colouring human figures, or in the grouping of large compositions; and though in flowers and birds, they never could arrive at the justness in their fabric as was necessary to produce the desired effect.

In flax, and painting, they seem till now defective; their fabrics, though in great beauty, rarely succeed in drawing or colouring human figures, or in the grouping of large compositions; and though in flowers and birds, they never could arrive at the justness in their fabric as was necessary to produce the desired effect. In flax, and painting, they seem till now defective; their fabrics, though in great beauty, rarely succeed in drawing or colouring human figures, or in the grouping of large compositions; and though in flowers and birds, they never could arrive at the justness in their fabric as was necessary to produce the desired effect. In flax, and painting, they seem till now defective; their fabrics, though in great beauty, rarely succeed in drawing or colouring human figures, or in the grouping of large compositions; and though in flowers and birds, they never could arrive at the justness in their fabric as was necessary to produce the desired effect.
There are courts of justice in every province, resembling those in the capital; but no sentence of death is executed till the case is reported to the Emperor, and he ratifies it. The Emperor is more frequently consulted on legal than that of submission to princes. If a father complains his son is disobedient, there needs no further evidence to prove his offense. But if a son strikes a parent, the whole neighborhood is immediately alarmed, and tries to bring the criminal to justice; he is sentenced to lose an eye, or to have his head struck off. The lands destroyed, and to remain so, to deter others from committing the like crime. The sovereign himself is unequaled in the giving of pardons. It is also related, that one of the Emperor's having banished him to a remote place for galleys, he had been guilty of, the people never left petitioning him to recall him; till they had compelled the Emperor to recall him.

No man is put to death, unless found guilty of some great violence or crime, and is sentenced to death, and then appears, by a sacrifice, how many heads they may be limited to. But if the people should be pleased to overrule the sacrifice, it is allowed, by a new sacrifice, to send fewer, and in the provinces, they are allowed to sell the sums of the sacrifice, and to barter it for any business it may convene.

In China, magistrates are looked upon as the executioners of the law, and are under the regulation of the same officers who take care of the temples and the Emperor's sacrifices.

They have no lawyers or advocates, but every man manages his own cause; for we are told, that the plaintiff having drawn up his own case and plaint, in plain, such a form as a witness may refer to; and having been a witness, his hands as high as his head; after which he delivers his paper to an officer, who carries it to the magistrate. If the suit appear to be frivolous, he is severely ballasted; but otherwise it is given to the proper officers, and is not allowed to be brought before the magistrate, who, if true, doth leave no stone unturned or corruption in their magistrates, thus to defeat the intent of the law.

In China, courtesans are allowed by public authority, and are under the regulation of the same officers who take care of the temples and the Emperor's sacrifices. They have no lawyers or advocates, but every man manages his own cause; for we are told, that the plaintiff having drawn up his own case and plaint, in plain, such a form as a witness may refer to; and having been a witness, his hands as high as his head; after which he delivers his paper to an officer, who carries it to the magistrate. If the suit appear to be frivolous, he is severely ballasted; but otherwise it is given to the proper officers, and is not allowed to be brought before the magistrate, who, if true, doth leave no stone unturned or corruption in their magistrates, thus to defeat the intent of the law.

In China, courtesans are allowed by public authority, and are under the regulation of the same officers who take care of the temples and the Emperor's sacrifices. They have no lawyers or advocates, but every man manages his own cause; for we are told, that the plaintiff having drawn up his own case and plaint, in plain, such a form as a witness may refer to; and having been a witness, his hands as high as his head; after which he delivers his paper to an officer, who carries it to the magistrate. If the suit appear to be frivolous, he is severely ballasted; but otherwise it is given to the proper officers, and is not allowed to be brought before the magistrate, who, if true, doth leave no stone unturned or corruption in their magistrates, thus to defeat the intent of the law.

In China, courtesans are allowed by public authority, and are under the regulation of the same officers who take care of the temples and the Emperor's sacrifices. They have no lawyers or advocates, but every man manages his own cause; for we are told, that the plaintiff having drawn up his own case and plaint, in plain, such a form as a witness may refer to; and having been a witness, his hands as high as his head; after which he delivers his paper to an officer, who carries it to the magistrate. If the suit appear to be frivolous, he is severely ballasted; but otherwise it is given to the proper officers, and is not allowed to be brought before the magistrate, who, if true, doth leave no stone unturned or corruption in their magistrates, thus to defeat the intent of the law.

It is remarked by writers of undisputed credit, that of all the nations on the face of the earth, the Chinese have fallen into the fewest absurdities; for that being fully convinced of the being of God from the works of creation, they make no separation of him under the name of the one supreme God, the King of heaven and earth, or rather that eternal mind which they imagine animates both heaven and earth. They have therefore no image of any kind worshiped, as the first inventors of arts, mountains, rivers, &c. yet they never sacrificed to vice, or worshiped such infidels, idolaters, or atheists as the Egyptians, Grecians, and Romans did.

Religion in China is divided into three sects: first, the Confucian; second, the Taoistic; third, the Mahometan. The first, Confucius, who had great praise for his own age so well forty, five hundred years before Christ. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many subordinate deities under his government; his disciples study magic, and pretend to make that drink which will give men immortality. The second are the sect of the learned, who are the disciples of the first, who much erred Confucius, who left many admirable precepts of morality, and introduced the people in philosophy. He speaks of God as a most pure and perfect principle, the fountain and source of all beings; and though we are told he proposed idolatry, he has temples and images erected to him, and is worshiped with the profoundest adoration, as appears from the Pope's decree against the Jews for allowing in their converts this idolatrous worship. There is a third sect, the followers of the Christian religion, who, not being able to imagine that the Creator of the world was a Mahometan. They are also great numbers of Jews in China.

Without the gates of every city almost there is an idol temple, and others on the sides of highways far from towns, where travellers are hospitably entertained; and near every temple is a tower erected to the memory of some saint or hero, filled with images, and lamps that burn continually. To every temple belongs a fleet of priests, who offer libations, rice and other provisions to the god of the place, of whom people come frequently to inquire what success they may expect in their undertakings. It is a crew who sacrifice very few of creatures, or to drink wine, and do not forget to instruct them how much it is their duty and interest to entertain and nourish their priests, and to build them temples and monasteries, and perform the

The Chinese have as great faith in their philosophers and
fortune-tellers, and in their gods: they govern all their affairs by the direction of these people, and will not undertake a journey or begin any business, without having recourse to their oracles, and consulting them, whether it will be the most fortunate day or hour to begin. These fortune-tellers also pretend to execute miracles by their arts, the deceiving the people by means of such arts, as they still follow the deceivers, and will not be persuaded they are imposed on.

The Chinese religion was first introduced into China by the Portuguese, who, about the year 1486, made several settlements, and planted several colonies, on the coast of the former nation, and in the region of Canton, in China, in the year 1517, where they were permitted to trade, and fix a colony on the little island of Macao, in the mouth of the river of Canton, which they purposed to hold at this day: but as subjects to the crown of China. Their missionaries were not permitted, however, to go to the continent, till some years after Francis Xavier, from his indefatigable labours filled the spot till the Indians, who died in the year 1552, and were suffered to live in their foreign part of the continent: The Portuguese laboured for more than thirty years after, in vain, to get their missionaries admitted into that kingdom.

It is universally allowed by historians, who have heard of the affairs of China, that Roger and Ricci, two Jesuits, were the first that were permitted to reside on the continent, and stay there ten years; and they were to be employed in teaching the Chinese the art of navigation, and the arts of astronomy: as the Jesuits were authorized to compile a catechism, and explain the Christian doctrines, and gained great numbers of converts among people of sophistry and friendship, the Jesuits, who were in a little while executed, were few, for a new society came to Canton, and obliged them to retire to Macao. The Jesuits, two years after their arrival, and being joined by other missionaries, obtained leave to reside in the capital city of Peking, and there they were permitted to subscribe for the Jesuits, and to present their letters to the Emperor, and to get permission to reside in the principal cities of China, and to convert the people, as well as to serve the interests of Spain. By the Jesuits, a number of people were converted to Christianity, and the Jesuits were permitted to reside in the capital of China, which was a miracle, which might affect the Emperor's life: however, an order soon after arrived, for bringing the Jesuits to a foreign part of the empire; and with those that were well received by the Emperor, and their persons accepted, and a host of maintenance was allowed them, with the license of making, what pretences they could, among whom they were, many priests of the blood; and the converts increased so fast, that in the province of Kiang-si alone, there were ninety churches, and forty-five other places in which they were permitted to reside.

The Jesuits had raised several persecutions against them; but nothing proved more fatal to them than the opposition they raised against the foreign doctrine of Martin Luther, and the Jesuits, in this order declaring, that the Jesuits had a design to oppose the Emperor, and to fortify his throne; that they were sedition to the people, in that place; and that the Dutch fleet which was then upon the coast, was intended to protect them; that the government of Pecking was in their interest, and that the Christians of Japan were ready to join them when a favourable opportunity offered.

When the intelligence of the pretended conspiracy was brought to the viceroy and governors of the provinces, they were exceedingly alarmed: and one of the missionaries, passing through Canton before the forgery was discovered, was conducted to the barbican, under which he died, but Ricci was permitted by the Emperor at Pecking, to live there, and being permitted to reside, and to be guarded, in the capital in peace till the year 1608, when he died, aged eighty-eight years, twenty-seven of which he had resided in that city, and the Jesuits had such faith for him, that he ordered a piece of ground to be set apart for building a tomb, which was afterwards the burying-place of the Jesuits.

In the year 1617, a persecution being raised against the Jesuits and their protégés, they were all obliged to retire to Macao; but there happening a war with the Tartars in the same religion, and observing the city, the dominicans and franciscans were admitted into China, where they and the Jesuits boasted of having made a great number of converts: but in the year 1605, the Emperor died, and the civil war, which happened in 1609, when Sun chih king of Nivou-sha made a conquest of China, the Jesuits maintained their power; but their interest was not to set up a pretence of the present Tartar race, that they were with those of the Chinese.

Adam Shaib, being at the court of Pecking, was highly esteemed by the Emperor and his ministers, on account of his knowledge of foreign letters and languages, and the dominicans and franciscans were admitted into China, where they and the Jesuits boasted of having made a great number of converts: but in the year 1605, the Emperor died, and the civil war, which happened in 1609, when Sun chih king of Nivou-sha made a conquest of China, the Jesuits maintained their power; but their interest was not to set up a pretence of the present Tartar race, that they were with those of the Chinese.

Adrian Shaal was made president of the society of mathematicians by the Emperor Xun-chih, which had been under the direction of the Mahometans for three hundred years, and which had been the source of his interest at court; and the Emperor was so sensible of the service the learned Europeans were capable of doing him, that he increased the post of the present mission, and the Jesuits, having seen this mission, that they should have a convert of the Emperor, if the lords of the court had not prevented it, on his reproving that prince for entertaining one of them, but the more probable opinion is, that the Emperor was offended, on their settling him up with his woman, that being a subject which few princes will be brought to be touched upon; however, it is said, this Emperor preferred great friendship for Adam, and sent for him when one of his nobles, who had served the foot of this Emperor in quality of mandarin, and also the foot with them in the mathematics, during his reign in 1618, he was sent to the court of the king of Japan, allowing two hundred golden crowns for that purpose, and, at the tomb, expressed his acknowledgments for his services, and of his maintenance, and, after he was killed, the great affection he had for him, and how much he envied his death.
kept fame of them near his person, who improved him so far in mathematics, that he wrote a book upon that subject. Some of the victors in the said provinces, however, raised a persecution against the Christians, in which they were maintained by foreign tribunals, and it was as much as the Emperor could do to protect them; he advanced them to be very circumspect in their conduct, and gave the Jesuits no occasion for this answer; but leaves the prospect of appeasing their protector might endanger his throne.

The missionaries having received great encouragement from the Emperor, and by the Jesuit, the Jesuit went over from France, and the French King, Lewis XV. sustained an annual revenue of nine hundred livres a year upon two thousand four hundred, and the sons of one Christian, and Indus. The fathers Gerbillon and Bouret having visited the Emperor of an agrace, he gave them a large sum towards building a church, which they finished, and it made one of the finest temples in that part of Asia.

Such was the complaisance of the Jesuit missionaries to the Chinese Christians, in suffering them to retain the worship of Confucius, as long as they did, the Jesuits, however, that they might have remained in China, and made pro- fessors to this day, if the Dominican and Franciscan friars had not opposed this practice, and charged the Jesuits with countenancing idolatry, which created great feuds among the fathers, so that they persecuted another in the courts of China with great violence, representing their opponents as disaffected to the government, and several of them were imprisoned, and severely used by the Chinese magistrates. At length, a secret appeal was made to the Pope. The Jesuits represented, that unless they complied with the Chinese in these articles, the Christians would infallibly be exterminated, and the court would infallibly, that their compliances, when they professed themselves before his image, but only to pay their respect to him as a legislator; that the litanies and ceremonies observed before the images of the Emperor, only expressed the veneration and affection they had for their deceased relations; and this they procured the Emperor of China to certify to the Pope. Whereupon his Holiness, deputed the Cardinal de Tournon, his vicar in China, with full authority to examine and determine this matter.

The Cardinal having admonished the missionaries to lay aside their animosities and disputes, which had given great scandal to the infidels, as well as to those who had been converted to Christianity, he decreed, and commanded all the missionaries, especially the Jesuits, 1. That in their writings and sermons they should dis- approve of and reject the new doctrines of the Chinese as being inconsistent with the Christian faith. 2. That they should declare, that the offerings made to the Chinese to heaven, the moon and other planets, to spirits and inventors of arts, were only due to God, the creator of all things; that they should condemn particularly the offerings to Confucius, and the adoration of the picture of Le Sage, and men, of the essence, and of the Holy Ghost, of the true God, and with the declaration of the Pope, the only infallible guide of the Christians in all matters that concern religion. The Pope, by a decree dated 28th June, 1607, and signed Charles, Patriarch of Antioch, Cardinal, &c.

The Jesuits and missionaries of other orders continued to wrangle on these heads until the year 1750; during which time the Jesuits were cashiered at court, while the others were thrown into prisons and severely persecuted. At length a deputation being sent to the Pope, to know if he would admit of no alteration in the decree of Cardinal de Tournon, Cardinal Maffabbar was sent with the Pope's answer; but the Jesuits so managed matters, that he was not permitted to see the Emperor for some time, and could only read the answer of his Holiness to the missionaries. The following is the explanation of the decree.

1. The missionaries may tolerate in private houses the use of tablets, and the name of the dead person, putting on the side of it a convenient explanation.

2. They may tolerate all the Chinese ceremonies towards deceased persons, which are not superstitious, but merely civil.

3. They may render to Confucius a worship merely civil, adding a convenient explanation; and it may be done with such grace and charity, that the name of Confucius be not altered.

4. They may permit the reverences of genuflection and prostration before the separated tablets, the tombs, or the dead bodies themselves.

5. They may permit tables to be set with all manner of meats and fruits before the tablets of the deceased, as civil honour and affection to them, without observing any superstitious rites.

This decree was signed, "CA. Alessandrinus & Legatus Apostolicus." These articles having been submitted to the judgment of the mandarins, they declared, that the Emperor would be satisfied with this answer; but leaves the question open, to be determined at such time as it should be ascertained, if it was at all a trick, for the words, "This is the last of the soul of the deceased," were to be omitted; however, the Jesuits would have been satisfied with the explanation, the answer was translated, put in writing, and carried to the Emperor.

The Legate, that admitted to an audience on the 29th of Nov. 1730, and directed to appear in the same ecclesiastical habit he wore in Italy; but the Emperor preferred him with his own robe to the audience, put it over his European habit, and after an entertainment, as which his Majesty gave him a glass of wine with his own hand, he proceeded to ask the Legate several questions, particularly, whose opinions were expressed, which the missionaries brought from Europe? He answered, they might be the pictures of the Lord Jesus, the blessed virgin, or of some saints or angels. "But why," says the Emperor, "do you put him on wings? This is what the Chinese Christians cannot understand; it is absurd to give wings to men." The Emperor than taking up three pieces of silk off the table, one white, the second red, and the third yellow, and addressing himself to the Legate, said, "If any one should maintain that red, white, and yellow are the colours of the bodies of Christ, what would any of you think of it?" intimating, that the missionaries required them to believe incoherencies, in their pretended doctrine of the Trinity, and that the three persons are, as in the softlines they taught. The Legate answered, Christ being assigned to heaven, had confounded the Pope and his successor; his vicar thereon, to determine controversies; and that Clement I. enlightened by God, could not be deceived. The Emperor replied, "Can the Pope judge of the rites of China, which he has never had any personal knowledge of, any more than I can judge of the affairs of Europe?" The Legate answered, "He does not pretend to be judge of the affairs of China, but of what customs and usages the Christians should be allowed to profess, and what ought to be prohibited, as inconsistent with Christianity." The Emperor told the Legate, that he had tried to unite all the missionaries of different nations, Portuguese, French, Italian, and Germans; but they were always quarrelling among themselves, and even the Jesuits continued and contended; he was there for a time, and disaffection, as they all professed to propagate the Christian religion. And he wondered the Pope could give any credit to them, for he has affirmed what the other denied: From such contradictory representations, how can the Pope take upon him, says his Majesty, to judge of the affairs of China? The Legate answered, He was satisfied in his determination to the Holy Vicar of the Holiness to err in religious matters. His Majesty answered, "I love your religion much, I adore the same God you do, and if there are any matters that concern our rites, I will explain it to you," intimating again, that the Pope could be a judge of them, for want of sufficient evidence; adding, that the decrees concerning the Chinese rites, had not been made with a view to religion, but were levied purely against the Jesuits. At another audience, the Emperor said, he should not judge the Pope, but determine any thing concerning the Chinese rites that be- longed to him, his viceroys and governors: and when Maffabbar defined he might remain superior of the missionaries in China, he received an answer to that, and the Emperor confirmed the decree of the tribunal of rites, "That no Europeans should for the future be suffered to propagate their laws," which he apprehended might produce fatal effects: and the Legate was soon after insulted by a mandarin in a most outrageous manner, for maintaining the superiority of the Pope's bull and declaring his determinations infallible; and several of the Dominicans and Franciscan missionaries were sent to prison; Maffabbar, however, obtained the release of the missionaries, and then retired to Macao, where he resided for many months, and in the year 1725 returned to Europe; about which time the Emperor Kamehali died, and, being succeeded by Yong- tchelin, all the missionaries were banished to Macao; and upwards of three hundred churches were either razed to the ground, or converted to profane use. Some European missionaires, who were by the Jesuits (namely, the Jesuits) were suffered to remain at Macao; but the Chinese converts who refused to apostatize, and return
may fall her, and purchases another with the money, notwithstanding the Chinses women are usually guarded with great strictness, and not suffered to visit their nearest male relations; yet some husbands have given their gallants few or none, and latterly there are a few women who have been prevailed on to procure their gallants, by the promises they have made, to give them the liberty of having the gallants restore her after marriage. The Chinese, that it is not allowed to visit the places where other children have. As to the common people they seem to be much ashamed of living single after the age the customs of their country requires them to marry, or if they have such a propensity towards marriage, that they will sometimes conduct in this fashion, the condition they may have a slave in a family for a wife, when they are in circumstances to purchase one. The Chinese ladies being seldom suffered to appear in company, either within doors or without, never have any concern with trade, but amuse themselves with painting or needlework, or with birds, dogs, or other animals, as some of the sex do here. It is customary in China to give three names to their sons; the common name of the family, or surname; a proper name; and a third when they are advanced to any preferment or employment. The daughters are called by their father's surname, even after marriage, and distinguished by a title added to the first, second, or third daughter of their family. There being a great number of eunuchs in the Emperor's court, and the Chinese being a great people, they have not only the care of the women, but the management and direction of most of their affairs; the poor women frequently cattify their fortune, in order to qualify them for the favour of the court, which is almost as barbarous a custom as exposing them in the streets and highways, or strangling them with their own hands, as they sometimes do, if they find they are not able to maintain them; for poverty seems to them worse than death.

Of the Chinese marriages and divorces.

The union of the females by marriage, or rather the taking them in marriage, is thought to do much advantage to the state, by increasing population, that it is disgraceful for a man to live single twenty years; but these couples are improperly termed marriages, because the ceremony of the parties is never alighted; the parent or guardian enter into a contract, when both the boy and girl are infants in a literal sense; and when they come to years of maturity, the young gentleman fends the lady a present suitable to her quality; a splendid cavalcade is made, the bride is conveyed to the house of her spouse, and this is the ceremony that is said on these occasions. Her spouse never sees her till she enters the doors; then he unlocks the chair that brings her, and is either surprised with the sight of her, or finds, though it does not like. However, he is at liberty to return her to her friends that moment, if he is content to lose the presents that she brings, which he may be said to have purchased his wife for; he is never receives any fortune with her, besides her clothes. The lady has not the like option; if her husband will keep her, she is not allowed to retreat, how much better he proves to be her aversion, and how many wives and concubines foreever he may have besides. This it is in all extemal nations, where a plurality of wives is allowed, and from the same cause. However, to be one, who may properly be said to have her husband's heart, to whom he gives the command of all the rest; for that the lady attended by being his companions, if she is not the favourite, may more properly be flayed alive than his wife; nor are her children in a better condition than the children of his concubines, who have all an equal title to his estate. If he be demanded, where they find females sufficient to let every man have a number of wives, since the Chinese do not follow the practices of the Turks and Persians, by importing them from other countries? It may be considered, that as the man marry at twenty, and the girls at twelve years of age, all the females between these ages, are respective of so many; besides, the poor women, in most countries, who are much the majority, are forced to content themselves with one wife spouse, and then it will be too difficult for them to find husbands; thus she is with a variety of females, out of those that are above twelve, and under twenty, notwithstanding it is admitted that there are as many who are born in the same sex; and the custom of marriage in the Chinese is, that when the man has once received her wife, he cannot turn her off, unless it be for adultery, or some notorious crime; but in their cases he is

return to their utmost superstition, amounting to about three hundred thousand souls, were used with great rigour; one of the princes of the blood, in particular, with his family, amounting to three hundred of these males, were beheaded without the practice of the Turks and Persians, by importing them from other countries? It may be concluded, that as the man marry at twenty, and the girls at twelve years of age, all the females between these ages, are respective of so many; besides, the poor women, in most countries, who are much the majority, are forced to content themselves with one wife spouse, and then it will be too difficult for them to find husbands; thus she is with a variety of females, out of those that are above twelve, and under twenty, notwithstanding it is admitted that there are as many who are born in the same sex; and the custom of marriage in the Chinese is, that when the man has once received her wife, he cannot turn her off, unless it be for adultery, or some notorious crime; but in their cases he

may fall her, and purchases another with the money, notwithstanding the Chinses women are usually guarded with great strictness, and not suffered to visit their nearest male relations; yet some husbands have given their gallants few or none, and latterly there are a few women who have been prevailed on to procure their gallants, by the promises they have made, to give them the liberty of having the gallants restore her after marriage. The Chinese, that it is not allowed to visit the places where other children have. As to the common people they seem to be much ashamed of living single after the age the customs of their country requires them to marry, or if they have such a propensity towards marriage, that they will sometimes conduct in this fashion, the condition they may have a slave in a family for a wife, when they are in circumstances to purchase one. The Chinese ladies being seldom suffered to appear in company, either within doors or without, never have any concern with trade, but amuse themselves with painting or needlework, or with birds, dogs, or other animals, as some of the sex do here. It is customary in China to give three names to their sons; the common name of the family, or surname; a proper name; and a third when they are advanced to any preferment or employment. The daughters are called by their father's surname, even after marriage, and distinguished by a title added to the first, second, or third daughter of their family. There being a great number of eunuchs in the Emperor's court, and the Chinese being a great people, they have not only the care of the women, but the management and direction of most of their affairs; the poor women frequently cattify their fortune, in order to qualify them for the favour of the court, which is almost as barbarous a custom as exposing them in the streets and highways, or strangling them with their own hands, as they sometimes do, if they find they are not able to maintain them; for poverty seems to them worse than death.

The union of the females by marriage, or rather the taking them in marriage, is thought to do much advantage to the state, by increasing population, that it is disgraceful for a man to live single twenty years; but these couples are improperly termed marriages, because the ceremony of the parties is never alighted; the parent or guardian enter into a contract, when both the boy and girl are infants in a literal sense; and when they come to years of maturity, the young gentleman fends the lady a present suitable to her quality; a splendid cavalcade is made, the bride is conveyed to the house of her spouse, and this is the ceremony that is said on these occasions. Her spouse never sees her till she enters the doors; then he unlocks the chair that brings her, and is either surprised with the sight of her, or finds, though it does not like. However, he is at liberty to return her to her friends that moment, if he is content to lose the presents that she brings, which he may be said to have purchased his wife for; he is never receives any fortune with her, besides her clothes. The lady has not the like option; if her husband will keep her, she is not allowed to retreat, how much better he proves to be her aversion, and how many wives and concubines foreever he may have besides. Thus it is in all nations, where a plurality of wives is allowed, and from the same cause. However, to be one, who may properly be said to have her husband's heart, to whom he gives the command of all the rest; for that the lady attended by being his companions, if she is not the favourite, may more properly be flayed alive than his wife; nor are her children in a better condition than the children of his concubines, who have all an equal title to his estate. If he be demanded, where they find females sufficient to let every man have a number of wives, since the Chinese do not follow the practices of the Turks and Persians, by importing them from other countries? It may be considered, that as the man marry at twenty, and the girls at twelve years of age, all the females between these ages, are respective of so many; besides, the poor women, in most countries, who are much the majority, are forced to content themselves with one wife spouse, and then it will be too difficult for them to find husbands; thus she is with a variety of females, out of those that are above twelve, and under twenty, notwithstanding it is admitted that there are as many who are born in the same sex; and the custom of marriage in the Chinese is, that when the man has once received her wife, he cannot turn her off, unless it be for adultery, or some notorious crime; but in their cases he is
they burn incense, pour out wine, and offer dishes of meat to the deceased, which they are not ignorant becomes an entertainment for the souls when they are gone. The chandeliers of the deceased are placed near the altar, and their great men have temples erected to their memory, and a yearly sacrifice offered to them.

Both men and women, during the first five years of mourning, wear white cloths, almost torn to rags; and a widow mourns three years for the death of a husband, and the man one year for his wife, and one for a brother.

Great care, whole circumstances will allow it, credit tem- ples to the memory of their ancestors, when a yearly fa- crifice is offered. The Emperor sacrifices to seven of his ancestors, the tributary kings to five, and a mandarin to three.

SECT. XIV.

Containing the history of China, from the earliest accounts, to the conquest of that empire by the Tartars.

We were, about three hundred years ago, as little acquainted with the continent of America, or the new world. As we owe the discovery of both to navigation, or the knowledge of the Chinese, or the currant of their commerce, or the Hottentots dominonated a new world, as America; for though it was situate on the same continent with Europe, neither the Egyptians, Greeks, or Romans, gave us the least intimations, in the least not mention of such a country on the face of the globe. It is amazing, that when the Egyptians and Pharaohs of their species lived, and made ignorant, the mummies, of which we speak, so many marks, which were made in the persecuting of the Israelites, and three times upon the altar, as the relations then attend again, bringing lighted waxes and incense, which they burn, and profit all their famous and splendid ones, as the most beautiful in the world. There is nothing so beautiful as the first part of their pretended history is fabulous, and for the rest, by their own confession, their records have been so contemned as to be lost or destroyed; and their paper is subject to the worm, that it will not last many years. They have written, therefore of later years, are only copies of copies; there are no originals to be found.

If we might credit those who pretend such are found that have been taken to preserve an impartial history, as never was observed on the earth. They were a very thick the country of China, all men their famine will be perceived. The funeral is frequently put off for several months, and sometimes years, a paper was set up and the name of the house, and that contains the virtues and commendable qualities of the deceased, the verses composed upon this subject, the coffin a several times, and the whole company with their wives; nor can the funer- ary upon any office or employment for three years after the death of the father, and it is reckoned impious even to laugh, or take any manner of pleasure, during the time of mourning.

The friends and relations of the deceased, being invited by the funerary to attend his father’s corpse to the grave, the procession begins with those that carry the images or pictures of men, women, heads, and birds, attended with a great number of men; the chariot, charioters, porters, and tables, with dishes of meat, also are carried before the corpse. Then follow the priests with drums, musical instruments, and cars, and next the coffins, under a large arched canopy, carried by twenty or thirty men, the fans follow the coffin on foot, supporting themselves with crutches, as not able to sustain themselves without them. The women then advance in close chairs, covered with white silks, rending the air with their cries; and besides these, we other women, who are hired to make a dismal mournful noise on such occasions. Being arrived at the tomb, which may be taken a palace, the company enter by a great gate, and having left incense on each side of it, and the corpse being deposited in it, an altar is erected before it, and lights left burning on the altar; the friends of the deceased visiting the tomb at certain feasts, and prostrat- ing themselves before it, with their faces to the ground.
...and the hair of his head became white like wool. For a brother, it was a yearly lament, and even of him a mantar. I have never known a country to be more than of princes that have been adorned that the old had been the same, like those of their countrymen, and brought to meet the Chieftains and their families. Nowhere could we have been the knowledge of the country be known, though it was, neither the wool nor the country was; but when it was opened, examined, and found to be a sort of history, the nation could admit the secret. They had continued to the end, and their power, they had heard, appear sometimes, having judged and authorized, from their divine, of their power, of their great and great-grandty, their nation, but, century and century; and the family of the nation, but, century and century.
During the reign of Chia-chung, about the year of our Lord 1245, the Tartars made themselves masters of the northern provinces of China; and in the reign of Tsan-bon, the fourth, they overran their Charsiers and chief-land, and after he had reigned one hundred and fifteen years, he was succeeded by Ching-tong, and in this they agreed, being descended from the same Hsia stock. The Emperor Ching-tong taught them husbandry and physick. Hoang-lu, his successor, failed to teach them alchemy, the art of spinning, or making iron or tin; and the next prince, Chiao-ho, awoke the discontent of his fellow provincials, and inviting him to the court, and in his palace, by the people of his country, who, in the reign of his father, he was called to the throne, and made all men to offer sacrifices but himself, or those he desired. They sent him, and he maintained his authority, and employed his military and civil powers, and had four himself. Their eighth Emperor Ta-ch'ing tyrannically, was deposed by the grandees, and succeeded by his brother Yen-wo, who is said to have been a prince of uncommon virtue, and ever employed his authority for the good of his subjects; that he was frugal and abstemious, never affected flutes, and remarkable for his piety and modesty; that he made canals, drained the bogs, and cut the mountains into level figures, to make them fit for tillage; that he distinguished his son, because he proved a vicious prince, and transferred the kingdom to Chuan, a minister of great probity, who began a number of schools, and the third ten hundred, but not until five centuries before Ch'ihfu, that he visited great part of his dominions once a year, to enquire into the conduct of his officers, promoted husbandry, and encouraged his people to write whatever they thought proper, and founded in his administration.

Chuan was succeeded by Tai-chou, who, coming very young to the throne, his father, it was said, died of a disease in the business of his father's tomb, or rather in the palace erected over it, for three years, and then restored him to the throne. He was succeeded by a grandson of the late Choon, who, and ever reflected that he was the father of the minister who had confined him. It was decreed by the Emperor Tai-yu, that the old prince of the same name would be put to death; and the Tartars, being not to bring any matters of state before him, left he should be disturbed in his pleasures.

This prince is represented as a very tyrannical prince, having a queen as cruel as he, who was ever inventing instruments of torture, and, among the rest, he had a hollow pillar, which the executioner applied to the object of her fury to embrace, and then heated the pillar to that degree, that the miserable wretch was roasted to death. But those people failing the cruelties exercised in this reign, deplored the throne of the Tartars, and on his death, his family, named Von-bang, who began a new race of monarchs, about one thousand years before the birth of Christ.

About the year 177 before Christ, in the reign of Ping-fu, several of the tributary princes rebelled, and rendered themselves independent of the Emperor. From this reign, their great philosopher Confucius began his history. He was made prime minister about the year 557, and wrote the history of the civil wars, which lasted for two hundred years. Confucius, not finding his advice regarded, retired from court some time before he died. This great and good philosopher was equally afflicted for his desolation and candour, as for his genius and learning. In all his actions, as well as in his discourses, he supported precept by example. His system of religion was a system of natural law, which ought to be the ground-work of all religion, the rule of society, and standard of government. He taught, that reason was an emanation of the Almighty; that there is a difference between nature and reason; that the religion which was repugnant to reason, would not come from heaven. He lived about three hundred years, and divided the nation into twelve districts, and instituted the system of the twelve branches of government, as the head of the twelve districts.

Consequently, not finding his advice regarded, retired from court some time before he died. This great and good philosopher was equally afflicted for his desolation and candour, as for his genius and learning. In all his actions, as well as in his discourses, he supported precept by example. His system of religion was a system of natural law, which ought to be the ground-work of all religion, the rule of society, and standard of government. He taught, that reason was an emanation of the Almighty; that there is a difference between nature and reason; that the religion which was repugnant to reason, would not come from heaven. He lived about three hundred years, and divided the nation into twelve districts, and instituted the system of the twelve branches of government, as the head of the twelve districts.

However, the Chinese, who were most averse to the Tartar government, fled to the Philippines, Java, and other islands in the Indian seas, where they are still extant, and followed by such hostility and worship being paid to a creature. His works are now in such authority, that the Chinese appeal to them in all disputes, and his posterity are the only nobility in the kingdom, except the princes of the blood.

No. 6.
ever the opulence, power, grandeur, and glory of the Chi-
inese, is the greatest blessing at home. It hath bestowed the
blessings of peace; and abroad it is respected: it hath en-
joyed a perfect tranquility for upwards of seventy years,
and a profusion of wealth, works, and public works of
art, having thirty-two royal palaces; two hundred and
seventy-two grand libraries, five hundred and nine
large mosques, five hundred and forty-four domes;
arches, three hundred and one beautiful bridges, and six
hundred and eighty curious tombs. The Emperor Yong-
ching (the first of the name) on his accession to the throne in 1722, notwithstanding his de-
crees against the Christians, is generally acknowledged to
be a prince of great virtue, and an excellent governor;
and that he condescended himself to promote the hap-
piens of his people.

According to Dr. Halde, there happened a dreadful earth-
quake at Pe-king in this reign, in the year 1721, which
demolished great part of that capital, and buried more than
one hundred thousands of the inhabitants in its
ruins: But there is some reason to doubt of the truth of
this writer's account of this event, because several East-India
captains who were at China in that year, had heard nothing
of it; and though Canton, the port the Europeans trade
to, be a thousand miles south of Pe-king, yet a calamity
so remarkable as this must have been known by the cap-
tains of ships and merchants trading to that city.
The Chinese empire hath been successfully governed by
twenty-two imperial families, and hath been established
three thousand nine hundred and eighty-four years, dur-
ing which space, two hundred and thirty Emperors have
reigned.

S E C T. XV.

Of the islands subject to China.

FORMOSA, AYUAN, and MACAO, are the principal Chinesi
islands.

The island of Formosa is situate in the Pacific ocean,
between one hundred and nineteen, and one hundred
and twenty-two degrees of easterly longitude, and between
twenty-two and twenty-five degrees of north latitude, one
hundred miles east of the province of Fo-ken in China;
its circumference is between four and five hundred miles.
It aboundeth in the same kind of fruits as the south of China
does, near which it lies, and is agreeably diversified
with hills and valleys. The Spaniards first discovered it from
the Philippine thither; but they did not think it
worth their while to continue there. The Dutch afterwards at-
tempted to bring it under their domination, but were driven
from thence by the Chinese. The Dutch relate, that the
people of this island were repugnent; that every province,
and every town in the island was an independent state,
resembling those of Holland; but since they have been re-
duced under the dominion of China, they are governed
by Chinese viceroys, called Peasants, and have their
houses, that is, priests and priestsesses, and their
neighbouring continent. The Dutch relate, that they had
many Chinese profligates; but it is probable there are no Chi-
nsians there at present, or the Popish missionaries would
have made them visit from Macao, and have mentioned
them in their travels. Their mountains, it is said, are full of
hanging pine, which makes the island subject to
earthquakes. The women here plow, low, and manure
the ground, and the men spend their time chiefly in hunt-
ing. Their hovels are built with cane, and are but one
story high. Their female priests pretend to a knowledge
of futurity, and are often consulted as oracles.

The isle of Ayuan we shall mention is Ayuran, or Hay-
man; it is situate in the Chinese sea, between one hundred
and seven, and one hundred and ten degrees of easterly
longitude, and between forty and twenty-five degrees of
north latitude, fifty miles south of the continent of China;
being of an oval form, and about three hundred miles in
circumference. It is a pleasant country; and to
afford both gold and pearls; but as no travellers have
given us any particular account of the rest of the produce
of this island, we may leave it. From its situation, that the principal grain is rice, and that
cocoa, mangoes, guava, plantains, oranges, and other tropical fruits abound.

Macao is situate in one hundred and thirteen degrees of
easterly longitude, and twenty-three degrees of north latitude.
It is situate on the mouth of the river Zonh in China.
The Portuguese took possession of it in their full
voyages to China, and have carried on a great trade there
for upwards of one hundred years; and though they said
they now barter nothing with the Chinese, but are
usual bought and sold to those people by their own people by the laws of Portugal, and to present
the Christians religion, when the Popish missionaries are driven
out of China, Macao is the last refuge for those people.

There are a great number of very small islands; that
lie between Formosa and the Philippine island. As the chas-
semen of these are suffered to trade, the Lord高压
or his agents, rather to pass to the northward or southward, than through
them; the Centurion ship of war passed through them bet-
ween fifteen feet and from the ship, but generally
through, the sea had a very dangerous siperfit, for it was
rippled and foamed with all the appearance of being full
of broken brakes; but this agitation of the sea, which had alarmed
them, being occasioned only by a strong wind, they got
through it very easily.

Having but barely mentioned the great Chinese wall,
we shall here give a fuller description of that amazing
work. It was begun about two thousand years ago, and is a work of
industrial genius; it is principally
built of brick, and cemented with the strongest mortar,
inconsiderable that though it has stood many centuries it is
continued firm. It is about five hundred leagues in length,
including is many turnings and windings, and in its interese-
distances furnished with the mountains, which reduces this
wall to about one hundred leagues. The Chinese, before
the conquest, guarded this wall with a million of soldiers,
but only particular parts of it are now defended from
invaders. Its greatest elevation is about thirty feet, and its
breadth is about two feet. There are in some places a
tree well built on high mountains it consequentolly risi and sinks with the surface of
the ground, which circumstance accounts for the sudden
height given it by some authors. When the island Ise, the
Rusian ambassador to the court of China, saw this
wall, he tells us it was in as good repair as it had not
been built twenty years.

S E C T. XVI.

Containing an account of Chinese Tartary.

CHINESE Tartary extends from forty to one hun-
dred and thirty-five degrees of eastern longitude, and
lies between thirty-five and seventy-two degrees of northern
latitude; having the Frozen ocean on the north; the Pacific
ocean on the east; China, India, Peru, and the Ciprian
sea, south; and Europe Russia on the west: But in this
chapter we shall only treat of Chinese Tartary, which is
situate between one hundred and five and one hundred
and thirty-five degrees of eastern longitude, and between forty-
one and fifty-five degrees of north latitude; being bounded
by Russian Tartary, or Siberia, upon the north; by the
Pacific ocean, east; by the Chinese provinces of Ly-an
feng and Corea on the south, and by Russian Tartary on the
west; the river Amour and Yamou, called by the Chi-
inese Saphan Ula, separating it from Russian Tartary on the
north; and the river Amur dividing it from the Rus-
sian dominions on the west; which river runs in the
province of Nin-teh, or Manchew Tartary, that is usually subdivi-
sed into the provinces of Keching Tartary on the east;
and Tigraran and Solon Tartary on the west.

Chinese Tartary consists, for the most part, in barren
mountains and desert plains: there have been some good
towns in it, but most of them run to run to after the Tar-
tars conquered China, whither the seat of the government
being removed, all the Tartars of diversion have followed
the court thither, and are advanced by the reverence to the
chiefs poets and that empire; and by their intermarriage and
commerce with the Chinese are become the same people
as a man, and look upon their original country as a
province of China. In the north, the people differ little
from the Laplanders of Europe. They hunt fowls, erins,
and other small animals with nets and winter, and spend
time in fishing in the summer. The gentlemen in the
south of Tartary make hunting of deer, and other game,
rather for amusement. They have a plentiful country, and
eat part of their food is meat; but their hunting differs
much from ours; for they kill all on their vallies and dep-
ended pastures, and find game in a large and fertile
country, driving the game before them, until they have
brought them into a very small compass; then they shoot,
and the game are driven into a small space and

Khirinas is the chief town at present, and is situate in
forty-four degrees north latitude, on a mountain, the
ancient seat of one of the river Choton Tartars; and
here are the tombs of the ancestors of the present Emperor.
The Tartars are a much more robust and hardly people
than
Although they are not always disposed to profess the Christian religion, they are driven by want, that it may be brought to their notice, and they have been visited with such destruction that they have been driven to it. As the Christians are generally more numerous than the Mohammedans, they are in danger of being overwhelmed by them; for, if they are not careful, they may be driven into the arms of the enemy, which is their greatest danger.

The Tartars live in tents, and remove from place to place, according to the seasons of the year, and the supplies of water, which they obtain from the rivers. They have little water, and their tents are of straw and leather. They have no fixed abode, but live in tents, which they move from place to place, according to the seasons of the year.

They are a warlike people, and are always on the lookout for their enemies. They have a great many horses, and are always ready to fight. They have a great many followers, and are always ready to support their leaders.

Their religion is Paganism, and, besides the Christian idea, they worship the great Lama. They are a warlike people, and are always ready to fight. They have a great many followers, and are always ready to support their leaders.

The westem Tartars live in tents, and remove from place to place, according to the seasons of the year, and the supplies of water, which they obtain from the rivers. They have little water, and their tents are of straw and leather. They have no fixed abode, but live in tents, which they move from place to place, according to the seasons of the year.

They are a warlike people, and are always on the lookout for their enemies. They have a great many horses, and are always ready to fight. They have a great many followers, and are always ready to support their leaders.

Their religion is Paganism, and, besides the Christian idea, they worship the great Lama. They are a warlike people, and are always ready to fight. They have a great many followers, and are always ready to support their leaders.

The westem Tartars live in tents, and remove from place to place, according to the seasons of the year, and the supplies of water, which they obtain from the rivers. They have little water, and their tents are of straw and leather. They have no fixed abode, but live in tents, which they move from place to place, according to the seasons of the year.

They are a warlike people, and are always on the lookout for their enemies. They have a great many horses, and are always ready to fight. They have a great many followers, and are always ready to support their leaders.

Their religion is Paganism, and, besides the Christian idea, they worship the great Lama. They are a warlike people, and are always ready to fight. They have a great many followers, and are always ready to support their leaders.

The westem Tartars live in tents, and remove from place to place, according to the seasons of the year, and the supplies of water, which they obtain from the rivers. They have little water, and their tents are of straw and leather. They have no fixed abode, but live in tents, which they move from place to place, according to the seasons of the year.

They are a warlike people, and are always on the lookout for their enemies. They have a great many horses, and are always ready to fight. They have a great many followers, and are always ready to support their leaders.

Their religion is Paganism, and, besides the Christian idea, they worship the great Lama. They are a warlike people, and are always ready to fight. They have a great many followers, and are always ready to support their leaders.
haply Turk, not being able to bear this ignominious kind of punishment, dashed out his brains against the bars of his moveable prison. As for Tamerlane, he soon after subdued the greatest part of Tartary Asia, took the city of Persia in Byzantium, conquered Syria, and reduced Egypt; after which he returned back to his own country, and died in the year of our Lord 1404. But as these transitory examples have a more immediate reference to Turkey, we shall treat of them more largely when we come to that part of our work.

CHAP. III.

THE KINGDOM OF CORÉA.

The kingdom of Corea, or Corea which is a large peninsula, situated between China and Japan, and lying between the thirty-fourth and forty-third degrees of northern latitude. It is a strip of land, and not having any mountains, is divided into six provinces, having two hundred and twenty-five miles in breadth from east to west. It is divided into six provinces, has two hundred cities, with many castles and fortified places.

In the northern parts of the kingdom the climate is exceedingly severe, and the snow sometimes falls in such quantities, that the people are forced to work a passage under it, in order to go from one house to another, fixing a small barrier, as far as the house in Corea. On the winding roads, the snow is so large, that the people are obliged to go through the snow. The inhabitants, in the northern part, live upon barley, having no rice, and clothe themselves in sheep-skins. In Corea, the storks are the birds that are found in the most number, and have their nests in the rivers. The Coreans have lately taught them to plant and reap their wheat, which is smoked by them. They have also iron, lead, and gold; they are black or brown; and there are many crocodiles in their rivers, the most considerable of which are Ya-bu, and the Tsunem.

The Coreans are in general well-shaped, of a comely aspect, friendly to strangers, but treat barbarously those who are far from fortunate, and placed in their body. They are at the same time effeminate, much given to pleasures, and of a timid disposition. People of condition dress in a purple-coloured silk gown with long and wide sleeves, and a sash; they also wear fur caps and linen buffalos. The common people wear cotton or hemp-cloth. In Corea, every gentleman belongs to people of different situation, which are handson and faceless. Contrasts for marriage are made at the age of seven or eight years; and the woman is prohibited to the third degree of kindred; the fees are in that case brought up by the father-in-law, except an only daughter. A man is allowed to have three wives, and to keep only one at home; but the great diversity is permitted to keep three or four at his house, one of whom acts as suprême mistress. They in general eat fish, and divers kinds of fowls; and are fond of vegetables. The most considerable part of the father's substance devolves to his eldest son, and the rest among the other children. The Coreans bury their dead in spring and autumn, and in the mean time place the corpse in a kind of hut made of rushes, raised upon four stakes in their courts or gardens. The deceased lies in a double coffin, closely cemented together, dressed in his best apparel, with some toys lying near him. They set out in procession with the body at day-break, the bierers firing all the way, keeping exact time with their flaps and voice, while the rest of the company fill the air with doleful lamentations. The graves for the common people are fire or fix feet deep, but people of rank are deposited in stone vaults, as with us. After the funeral is over, they make their offerings to the deceased, and bring round the moon. Children mourn three years, with great solemnity and abstinence, for their fathers, their drefts, during this time of sadness, being very mean.

They do not much concern themselves about religious worship, the whole of which consists chiefly in external ceremonies. But we are informed of the followers of Corea, that they are very holy, and that the believers are very numerous. There are also many monasteries for religious women: one for daughters of the nobility, and the other for young women of inferior rank. The Coreans are exceedingly ignorant of geography, supposing the globe to consist only of twelve kingdoms, and extend their maps no farther than Asia. Their language has a sort of chrestomathy: but the literature consists of the Chinese, whose method of printing they follow. The education of their children is free from all severity; they improve in their tender minds a kind of knowledge: the principal part of their learning consists in the knowledge of usual philosophy, teaching the great Confucius as their model.

Their chief trade is with the Japanese, particularly with the inhabitants of Tiama, subject to Japan, who bring to their trade in Corea, silver, copper, wood, arms, paper, paper, buffaloes, horses, &c. and receive cotton and gingang in exchange. The only ports to which the Coreans are allowed, which are current no farther than the frontiers of China: in other parts they make their payments in currency and goods of all kinds.

The kingdom of Corea is no more than a vassal to the Emperor of China, he rules with absolute sway, keeps a great number of hostiler troops in his service, which guards his palace, and attend him wherever he goes. Where his Majesty is passing, none must presume to look at him. He is lord of all the lands in the kingdom, and behooves them on whose feet ever he be. In whatever term of years he thinks proper; he has a council of state composed of several ministers; but none may give his opinion till first asked by his Majesty, nor meddle in any state concern without his permission. If they behave well, they are continued in office during life. The Coreans are either banished, or sentenced to suffer death, if found guilty of mal-practices.

The revenues of the crown consist principally in the rents of land granted to the people: the king has, besides, the right of every thing productive of profit, either by land or sea.

In Corea, the penal laws are extremely rigorous. Rebel and traitors, together with their wives, fathers, and children, are cut off without the least mercy, and their belongings leveled with the ground. If a woman inherits her husband, the other children are placed behind a banner, being held by a wife, and a hat-net is placed close to her, with which every one except those of noble family, is obliged to give her a chop as he passes by her; and where a murder of this kind is committed, the magistrate of the place is suspended from the execution of his office. But though a woman is so severely punished for murdering her husband, yet the laws justify and protect the man who kills his wife deceased in adultery; or if he gives her up to justice, he is condemned to die, but is allowed to christ the mode of her suffering death, in which case they generally cut their own throats. It is assisted by some writers, that husbands, especially if they are of inferior quality, are punished with death for adultery. If an unmarried man be detected in criminal conversation with a married woman, they punish him by flogging him down to the waist, and leaving him only a pair of trousers on: after which, they force him to walk with long, piercéd arrow through each of his ears, and tie a kettle on his back, which is best upon as he passes through the streets, and the inhabitants of the kingdom, who hear the sound, agree that the person who kills a free-man is obliged to follow a quantity of vinegar with which the body of the murdered person has been washed, then the criminal is trampled under foot, and kicked on the belly till he dies. Nearly the same punishment is inflicted for theft.

The buffalo here is generally given on the postemeter, and sometimes on the feds and islands of the sea. When on the plains, they bind the buffalo's legs to a couple of benches, the one at his feet, and the other under his legs; and in this posture they drive him on the sea with a fort of
of faith, but not more than thirty strokes at a time, which they repeat two or three hours afterwards, till the whole of the sentence is executed. When an offender receives the balladino on the sole of his foot, they compel him to sit down on the ground, and tremble or cry out as they like; if two men are together, fix them in a wooden frame, and thus inflict the punishment. Women and apprentices generally receive the balladino on the calf of their leg. Perforators in a near to the king, or who refuse to pay their debts, are balladined on the feet every fifteen days till they pay the money. State criminals are tried by the grand royal council.

The military government in Corea very much resembles the civil. Each province has a general, or chief, of the following order, with four or five colonels under him, each of whom commands a regiment; and that the King may know the exact number of soldiers he has in pay, the inferior officers are obliged to keep an accurate list of all the men belonging to their respective corps, which they transmit at fixed times to their superior officers.

Their ships of war have commonly two mast and about thirty oars, with fire or fix men to each oar, which, with the mariners, make about three hundred men in each ship; their fleet consists of canons and post-gramaurs; and every province has its particular admiral, who is obliged annually to review the ships of war belonging to his province. They have always a number of ships in commission, ever ready to be called forth, to act as a confederacy, and fit out an armament of war.

Corea was originally inhabited by different people, each of which possessed its respective prince, law maxim, and customs; but they all vest a nation. The most considerable of these early nations were descended from the Tartari, and named Kao-kiv ili.

The first king of Corea is said to have been a nephew of Gheon, Emperor of China, who, for some indefinite reasons, is declared to have been a native of Corea. Out of the whole of these nauseous accounts of the early history of that country, it appears, on the whole, that Corea was at one time the dominion of several different nations, and that the people of Corea were, from the earliest ages, the most barbarous and savage of any people in the world. They have been for ages almost in a continual war with each other, and have never been known to form any kind of union or alliance; their warlike spirits have been so exalted as to prevent their knowing what it is to live in peace.

The only known possession which Corea has made of another country is the island of Japan, which they call Corea. They have set up a flag at the point of Corea, and have built a fort at the mouth of the river, as a place of deposit for their merchandise. They have also established a station at the mouth of the river, where they have built a fort, and have established a number of towns and villages, which they call Corea. The inhabitants of these towns and villages are of the same race as the people of Corea, and are divided into several tribes, each of which has its own language and customs. They are all governed by a king, who is assisted by a council of elders, composed of the ablest men in each tribe. The king has the power of life and death in his own hands, and is the supreme governor of the nation.
The New and Universal System of Geography

Thirty minutes north latitude, on an elevated situation, having neither river nor lake before the fire, makes a very agreeable situation. There are twenty thousand houses in it, most of them low thatched cottages, and some few built of brick; their streets wide, but irregular, and finds of flowers, and among others, very handsome groundnuts, which are very effective in the dry season.

In the middle of the city stands the king's palace, which, with its towers and turrets, is a copy of the one at the south, and is covered with a thick roof. It is visible from the towers, and is a very fine example of the art of the bricklayers, consisting of fifty or sixty iron girds, to support and guide it. There is also a noble building, and a number of other buildings, all made of brick, but none more so than the main structure, which is large, and forms a grand street, and has a splendid clock in it. The Chinese, who trade between this place and Japan, have factories here. In the flat country there are abundance of villages, which are surrounded with walls or hedges of earth, to defend them against the annual floods.

The natives of Tonquin are of a middle stature, brown complexion, black hair, which falls down on their shoulders; they have black eyes, and their teeth are dyed black. They are said to wear the little finger of the left hand as long as the finger, as the Chinese do. They are very faithful and diligent, submissive to their superiors, and faithful to their countrymen.

Their provisions are drest and fried up in an elegant style; and they perform both their tables and their dishes. Their usual fare consists of rice dressed various ways, eggs, pork, fish, buffalo, pork, beef, and fowls. They have neither table-cloths or napkins; and instead of forks, use ivory or ebony sticks as the Chinese do, and eat noise. The food of the common people is rice, dried fish, and tea; but the higher classes mix arrack with their tea, and often become intoxicated with it. The gentlemen have halls in their houses, for the diversion of singing and dancing in the evenings; and every villa hath its halls of music and song. The people keep their festivals, and castrate calves to be eaten. They have several kinds of musical instruments, such as kettle-drums, trumpets, violin, and drums. The actors are generally about half a dozen in number; and the dances are performed by the women, who sing at the same time. They have also the merry-maids, to excite the laughter of the spectators.

The tonquin, or a gow girt with a fish: the fishes are force dastiguable by their heads. People of condition wear English cloths, red, blue, or green, or elfe flilk of their own manufacture; their caps made like the crown of a bat, of the same materials as the gown; the common men wear a green or red cap, or ffish, but shorter, and all of them wear cotton breeches, or drawers, which reach down below their knees.

The common people are good mechanics, but their lords, who are owners of the lands, keep them so miserably poor, that they are frequently forced to remain idle, for want of materials to work upon. The Dutch, who marry temporary wives in this country, employ them as their fathers to buy the materials, and let the poor people to work, and have their goods ready against the shipping arrives.

Silk and lacquered ware are their chief manufactures, the country produces aloso turquoise, lignum vitae, fine perfumes, and wood for dying, refomgwood lumber.

The principal grain that grows here is rice, but they have cocoa nuts, guava, mangos, plamains, orange, and other tropical productions. They live upon rice, fish, and root, which they are extremely fond of.

There are great numbers of elephants in this kingdom, and of the gentler animals, all sorts of hawks, even, but false, and the same kind of hogs we meet with in China. They have neither scythe nor weeds, but plenty of fish and poultry.

They have no mines of gold, or silver; but there are iron and lead mines in abundance. Silk worms are also here plentiful, and they use cotton and hemp, but sugar cane likewise thrive well in this country; and they have a sort of tea which they call Chia lace, the leaves of which they boil, as also another kind called chia way, the leaf of which is not fit for any use, but the flowers, when dried and boiled before the fire, make a very agreeable infusion. The oranges of Tonquin are said to excel all others for richness of flavour: here are also various sorts of cucumbers, and among others, very handsome melons, and jaiminos, though the Tonquinese do not disburc much taste for this elegant ornament of nature. They also make spoons, pitchers, and other articles, as well as those of their chief food, the cultivation of it is the peasant's whole employ.

The strangers, or Bows, who has lately the title of King: he has no state in the government. The General is vested with the regal power; he makes the King a kind of prisoner in his own palace, but allows him to appear at certain times, and receive the homage of his subjects, and the general body. The King is told before the general declares, he takes upon him the administration of the government, only to eafe his Sovereign of the trouble of it, and that he may enjoy his placers without inconvenience. His Majesty's servants are all appointed by the General, and have orders not to suffer any of the King's subjects near him. The General divides all offices, civil and military, and has a guard of two thousand elephants, besides his horse and foot guards, and usually has a standing army of thirty thousand men in and about the capital city. The food of the common people is composed of the different parts of the kingdom, particularly on the frontiers of China, which is the power they stand most in fear of. When the army marches, the officers and old private soldiers are mounted upon elephants, a castle or a great room being fixed upon the back of this monstrous beast, in which a number of people assemble, especially on their festivals or ought their arrows. They have no naval force, only some little sailing vessels, with which they never venture into the sea. They have no sails, but make use of oars only.

Among a great number of festivals celebrated by the Tonquinese, two of them are kept with more than ordinary solemnity. The first is held at the beginning of the year, which with them commences with the new moon; next to this, and sometimes three or four days before, this feast continues about twelve days; but the fifteenth days are rather spent in lamentation than rejoicing; for then they that up their habitations, and keep within-doors, fasting, the forenoon, and meeting in some unlooked object in the forest, which might prove to them an omens of ill fortune the ensuing year. On the following day they begin their festivity, when booths and flagons are erected in the streets, in which are represented different kinds of shows; nothing is then heard but the sound of musical instruments, and the wild uproar of riot and licentiousness. The second grand festival is kept in the fifth moon, with the same kind of merriment. Excitation of the people, they observe two months festival, in which religion has some share, it being customary at this feast to sacrifice to their ancestors, by oblations of provisions at their tombs. Another of their solemn feasts is called Canja, on which their King gives his public benefaction to the country, and plows two or three furrows with his own hands for the encouragement of agriculture. The natives profess and also practise by war of perpetual war against the Chinese for this festival; which custom they have resonably borrowed from the Chinese; as may be seen, in our accounts of that people.

The officers of state and chief magistrates in Tonquin are generally eunuchs, who seem an inconspicuous set of people, difficult of access, and extremely curious, who have none but themselves to make provision for, and indeed it is a common observation, that they who have the least occasion meet as cheap as cocoa. One of their solemn feasts is called Chinch, has feared together, tells to the government, when they die, he has not even the power to dispose of any part of it by will, and this is the reason that their exter-
as their own. And in this part of the world, we see people in every capacity, part, and condition, to any extent that will maintain them, without demanding any consideration for them; and why is this more unnatural than the Tonguiniacs felling their children to preserve themselves?

Their manners are more rigid than those of the Chinese: we see the like proprieties and the like mourning, only, they burn the corpse, and put the ashes into an urn; they carry presents to the friends, and the relations, to the family, which are distributed among the widows and poor people, after they have been offered to the deceased, and the father placed on an altar before the corpse; over the tombs of numbers of people of condition, they erect a wooden tower four or five and twenty feet high, and the prieft attending to the top of it, makes a fummary demonstration to the churfh, and good qualities of the deceased; after which, he comes down and lets fire to the tower, which is foon confumed to ashes, being mixed of very bright metals, and rich.

People fit down to an entertainment, which is provided for them. Fifty hogs have been defed and distributed at a funeral, with the generall quantity of fruit that ever he far together.

When the King dies, he lies in state fifty-five days after his death, and his body continues to be formed every day as if he were alive; the meat being divided every evening among the priests and poor people. After which a very splendid procession is begun towards the royal burying-place, where the funeral is celebrated, the party from China, when they find they have reached the tombs under fourteen days.

The mandarins, great officers, and magnates, are obliged to mourn three years for the princes, the gentry the common people three; and no divertions are allowed for three years after the funeral.

Then the ceremony is brought to its opulent, in providing coffins for themselves; in feauing these coffins, they cement the boards together; but make no use of nails, let that should have the appearance of laying a constraint on the deceased.

With respect to the origin of the Tonguiniacs, and the revolutions in their kingdom, little can be said with certainty, as they were for many ages ignorant of the art of writing. One of the first kings mentioned in their history was Dung, for which reason they are celebrated for cruelty, and to have been raised to the throne by a troop of lavishly robed robbers; but as he proved a tyrant, his subjects revolted, and murdered him.

Le-day-han was elected king, who invaded and over-ran the kingdom; this prince, however, defended himself with great bravery, and defeated them several times, but could not drive them out of the country.

On the death of Le-day-han, Li-bal-vie was placed on the throne, who conquered the Chinese, and drove them out of his territories. The policy of this prince proved, however, by several generations, and the last king of this family leaving behind him but one daughter, this princess governed for her father; but another grand-prieb, named Ho, confpired against the queen, stabbed her husband in battle, put both of them to death, and placed his own brother on the throne, which is nothing but an emprise which the Chinese and cruelty occasioned a revolt of his father's, who applied to the Chinese for aid, and thereby occasioned their entrance into the kingdom with a numerous army, which drove away the tyrant, and as a reward for their services, possessed themselves of the government, obliging the Tonguiniacs to accept of a viceregent of China, who introduced the Chinese laws and customs, and entirely changed the form of the constitution.

In process of time, however, the Tonguiniacs, headed by Li, who was a man of all interped spirits, revolted from the Chinese; and, taking up arms, put them all to the sword, and compelled the Emperor to content to a difhonourable peace. Li was then crowned King of Tonguiniacs; and all that the Chinese were able to obtain, was, that the Kings of Tonguiniacs should hold the crown in fealty under the Chinese Emperor; and pay their tribute. This treaty, was concluded about the year 1550 after Christ, and both nations have faithfully observed the articles ever since. When in China, to add splendor to his ambedals to Tonguiniacs, to collect the tribute, they behave with the utmost blandfinesse; infomuch that when they come to the King he is obliged to send him presents, which is a great part of his business.
About the year 1500 of the Christian era, a simple fisherman, named Maia, discovered the crown, but was threatened by Tsang, a king, who sentenced the fisherman to death. In the condition of despair, he prayed to his patron to intercede for him, who appeared to him in a vision with the promise of restoring the family of Li to the throne, and accordingly castrated a young prince of that house to be crowned, and restored him to himself the regal power, under the state of chaste, or general of the realm, only beheading on the prince the bare title of sovereign.

This emperor, Tsang, had a brother-in-law, whom he named Hoaing, son of a governor of the province of Tong-wa, to whom Tsang lay under some particular obligations; for when the former was on the point of death, the latter fought a great battle with him, in afflicting him in his enterprise with the troops of his province, but likewise gave him his daughter in marriage, and, in the end, he left in his possession the government of the country.

These two generals governed with absolute authority, the one in Tonquing, and the other in Cochin-China, and waged war with each other as long as they lived, with nearly equal successes on both sides. They transmitted the title of chovan to their successors, and their descendants enjoojed to the preferred right of time to both kingdoms. But they shall here confine ourselves to the chovan of Tonquing, where indeed are at present two supreme magnates, or chovan, one in the north, the other in the south; the former has the name of bova; but in the chovan are vested all the powers of government. The authority of the bova principally derives its strength from the submission of the chiefs, which derives from the panjtreal, or of the country, and the allegiance which others pay to them; and may even afford a collateral branch to the dignity. The chovan keeps a great revenue, and has principal palaces, and magnificent gardens. His family is of the same name as his sovereign, and bears the title of mother of the kingdom.

The consequence who bore the King his first son, takes place next to the queen, and is treated with distingushed honour.

**S E C T. II.**

**Containing a description of the situation, boundaries, towns, products, inhabitants, &c. of Cochin-China.**

**T H I S kingdom, which includes Champaign, is feerete between one hundred and four and one hundred and ten degrees of east longitude, and between twenty and four degrees of north latitude; it is bounded by Tonquin, on the north by the Indian ocean on the east and south, and by Laos and Cambodia, on the west, being about four hundred miles in length, and about one hundred and fifty in breadth. It was originally a province of Tonquin, but has formed a distinct kingdom for upwards of three hundred years. It is tributary to China, like Tonquin.**

The Kesiou mountains run the whole length of it from north to south, dividing it from Cambodia; but towards the sea the country is generally level. The air of this country is not hot as that of Tonquin, though it lies nearer the equator, for which reason the natives may be suffered, as the advantages of the sea breezes, of which Tonquin has not so great a share: Tonquin lying upon a bay where the winds have not so free a course, while this country lies open to the ocean. It is also observed, that the countries which lie near the tropic, as Tonquin does, are much hotter than those that lie near the equator, for which reason countries which lie under either tropic have the sun over their heads near three months, whereas the sun passes yearly over the countries near the equator, and does not return that other again for near six months; and is also hotter by the heat near the tropic, that the days are an hour and half longer at the tropic than they are at the equinocial, and the rains and clouds more frequent continues both longer than in the tropic.

This kingdom is divided into five or six provinces, and is well-peopled. The King resides at the capital of Kinh-ly. Among the ruins are several islands subject to this kingdom, which produce many useful fruit trees. This country produces great plenty of rice and sugar, and they have a very good liquor, made of rice, called a kind of wine, which fertilizes the land. In this wet sea-fon, the people live about the country in huts; and, in order to keep their houses dry, to cover them with tiles on piles, that the water may not flow beneath them. They build their houses chiefly with the bamboo cane, one story high; the women's houses are single, and the men's or halls ground transparent: the partitions of their chambers are formed of reeds, and their floors covered with mats, which, in the rain, they throw for beds, but the rooms of the rich are more elegantly furnished. They have no kindness in their houses, for fear of accidents by fire, but instead of their hearthstones, are obliged to cast them extinguishing their fires on hearing the beat of a drum, whatever the wind blows from the sea.

They are not only protected, and live chiefly on rice and fish, which they have in great plenty. Though they are not imperfectly civilized, yet they possess that felicity which might excite the envy of more polished nations; they have another thrones not beggarly, and are remarkable for their hospitality. Though they do not encourage pride and luxury, yet the wealthier sort entertain friends in a sumptuous manner.

At public festivals, the common people meet in the streets, where in a circle they eat their provision on mats, while music, songs and dances, and other ceremonies are performed. The Amulet Montfils of Cochin-China are defpotic, and very difficult of access. He gives audience at his palace, where it is called the emperor's house, on his own state throne, and is attended by his guards; he wears a turban of the finest calico on his head, and his sons sit on thrones before him, and his eldest son is placed on his arm: but his body is almost bare, having only a covering round his middle, and in his left hand he holds a sceptre, which is only possessed by the most dreaded tortures, but very few criminal are like wise indicted on all the kindred of the traitors. Other handsome offences are punished with death, or the loss of a limb: though it must be acknowledged, that an almost irresistible influence of money often screened the guilty from punishment.

Notwithstanding the Cochin-Chinese are entirely ignorant of the sciences, they are very skillful mechanics; and far surpass the Tonquin in the manufacture of silk. They make sugar-mills and water-engines, but can make not ironical, and they are not fitted for the heaviest burdens; the chief articles they export, are, silk, cotton, betel, spices, wax, Japan-wood, cinnamon and sugar; the chief part of which are purchased by the Chinese, who have introduced almost the whole of this trade to themselves.

The only money current in Cochin-China consists of pieces of copper struck by the Chinese, which are called the Tonquin. Silver is extremely scarce with them; for a man who is handicapped of eighty or a hundred guineas, is deemed wealthy.

With respect to the religion, marriage, funeral ceremonies, mourning for the dead; the Cochin-Chinese, are the same as in the neighbouring kingdom of Tonquin.

**S E C T. III.**

**Containing a description of the situation and extent of the empire of Siam, the province is divided into their chief provinces, rivers, countries, towns, &c. climate, mountains, capitol, city, royal palaces, and principal towns.**

**T H E Malayan call this empire Siam, but the name Siam was given it by the Portuguese, which, in the Pagan language, signifies true, though they have not at present been quite consistent in the point of the name: Under Siam is comprehended not only Proper Siam, but Malaca, Camb- nodia, and Laos; for these were to-day provinces, and are great part of them yet tributary to this kingdom.**

Then, thought
though the Dutch have encroached on the dominions of this prince, particularly in Malacca; and other remote provinces, have rebelled and thrown off their allegiance, and are now for ever got out of subjection, there to be prosecuted by the force of arms; to have extirpated the right of the lawful prince. There is this further reason also for treating of them together, and of course, laws, that they are peculiar, matters and customs, have very little to distinguish them.

It may extend from the first degree of north latitude to the twenty-fifth, if we reckon from the equinoctial point of Malacca to the northernmost part of Laos; the longitude, as we approach the northern end, being less than in the middle. It is richly peopled, and a large part of it has been discovered in the situation of China, which is now found to be five hundred leagues nearer to us than former accounts made it.

Siam including Malacca, Cambodia, and Laos, is bounded by Tongquin and Cochinchina, towards the east, by the gulf of Siam, and the Indian ocean towards the south, by the bay of Bengal towards the west, and by the kings of Pegu and Ava, towards the north and west.

Siam, in its full extent, he band to refer to a region of which Proper Siam and Laos may be reckoned the body, and Malacca and Cambodia the two horses; but then Malacca, the Cone of a magnificent capital, in the middle of the province, includes several degrees further southwards than Cambodia, or the external horn.

There are also three provinces in Proper or Upper Siam, from which receive their names from their respective capitol cities. viz., Profoulee, Sanguoleue, Lactoni, Campeignet, Cocrepina, Pechbome and Pitchia.

Proper Siam is divided into five counties, Sanguoleue eight, Lactoni seven, Campeignet ten, Cocrepina five, Pitchia twenty one, and Pitchia twenty other districts or counties, which are not subject to the former, but are under the jurisdiction of the capital city and province of Siam.

There are reckoned seven provinces in Lower Siam, viz., for, Patana, Liger, Tenee, Chauton, Pecel, orig oring, and Pecel oring. They are divided into five counties or districts, Patana eight, Liger twenty, Tenee twelve, Chauton seven, Pecel twenty eight, and Pecel twenty other districts or counties, which are not subject to the latter, but are under the jurisdiction of the capital city and province of Siam.

Cambodia extends from north to south upwards of three hundred leagues, it is about as wide in parts, it is situated on the east side of the gulf of Siam, and bounded on the west by Cochinchina; by the Indian ocean on the south; and by Laos and the Kermis mountains, on the land. In Cambodia, flows the river Mecon, in about the twelfth degree of north latitude; Lawwe, or Ravooa is something higher up the river Mecon. It is a part of the most beautiful and fertile provinces in the kingdom, the climate is warm, the soil is fertile, producing various kinds of grain, particularly rice and corn; there are several other rich commodities, and precious stones; the elephants, lions, tigers, wild cattle and buffaloes, horses and deer, are very numerous in Cambodia. They worship the same deities as those in Siam.

Laos is likewise a very plentiful country; being bounded on the east by Cochinchina and Tongquin; on the west by the gulf of Siam; on the north, by the Concham, and on the south, by Cambodia and Siam Proper; but its boundary towards the north, is not agreed upon. It is about forty miles in breadth from east to west, though it is reckoned as ten by the best authority. The capital city is by some called Lanchang, and by others Lanpin.

It is a sovereign state, which like a province, is bounded by absolute waters, in the south by the sea; in the west by the gulf of Siam, and by Cambodia and Siam Proper; but its boundary towards the north, is not agreed upon. It is about forty miles in breadth from east to west, though it is reckoned as ten by the best authority. The capital city is by some called Lanchang, and by others Lanpin.

It is a sovereign state, which like a province, is bounded by absolute waters, in the south by the sea; in the west by the gulf of Siam, and by Cambodia and Siam Proper; but its boundary towards the north, is not agreed upon. It is about forty miles in breadth from east to west, though it is reckoned as ten by the best authority. The capital city is by some called Lanchang, and by others Lanpin.
The King, when he goes abroad, either rides upon an elephant very richly caparisoned, or is carried in a grand chair. He parades through the city once a year, with a numerous train of elephants, and bands of music.

The King's elephants are fully armed with lances, swords, and other arms, to defend them against the proceedings, and risks to gain at him, after he has paid. He also once a year draws himself on the river in a grand balloon or barge covered with a rich canopy.

The Queen is attended with grand pomp wherever she goes, and has her elephants and bands. She is always in her carriage with a lady-in-waiting, and the queen-mother in her bed-chamber, who dress and undress her, putting on a last night-cap, which he does himself, before he goes to bed. His women also draw crown upon him, and every

The King is attended by two bodies of horse-guards, who are natives of Laos and Meen, and a third, composed partly of the natives of Chinefe Tartary and India.

THe New and Universal System of Geography.

S E C T. IV.

The King, when he goes abroad, either rides upon an elephant very richly caparisoned, or is carried in a grand chair. He parades through the city once a year, with a numerous train of elephants, and bands of music.
royal bonnets, or pleasure-bonnets, which are very magnificent.
In his naval expeditions, the King only makes appearances of his principal officers as though he were there himself.

The King's treasury is immensely rich. His revenue is derived from duties on the produce, and justice is sold as in the metropolis, when the court appears in all its splendour; those audiences which are given at the Louvre and other places of public resort, and the number of the guards and attendants are not numerous. Their ambassa-
datores who come from the neighbouring vassalage, that are dependent on, or connected with the Emperor of China, are obliged to make presents before they are admitted, and advance towards him creping upon their hands and knees. But the European ambassadors are exempt from many of the ceremonial regulations, and are not required to open their lips till the Emperor has first spoken; and, when they do speak, are required to be excessively humble, a long time being deemed an egregious infraction. Ambassadors from independent Absolute monarchs are also treated with some degree of respect.

Sect. V.
Treats of the genius and disposition, nature, complexion, figure, and dress of the Siamese, their ceremonies, public entertainments, food, dress, &c.,

The people of Siam have a ready and clear conception of their sovereigns in conversation by touch and smell: it is said, they can imitate any thing at sight, and in one day become tolerable workmen. They are naturally kind and considerate towards each other, and in no case can they be shown to be too much submissive shown to the King. They shear drones and adulatory; and a finesse of adulation between men and their wives, who bring upon their offspring to be modest, not to be desirous, and if indifferent. In the higher part of the society, there are, however, timorous, and indolent; and have an aver-
rence to shedding blood, very seldom come to blows, most of their quarrels are resolved by slapping.

When they profess the sincerest friendship, they do it by drinking of the same cup. It is observed of them, that their minds are so refined, that in their heaves, which are twice a year, and that they have the good fortune to be born philosophers, having naturally the command of their passions.

The Siamese are of small stature, but well proportioned, which is imputed to their not being swaddled and bound up in their infancy like our children; and no other imman-
ence attends the women's going without stays, but their breasts hanging down to their girdles as the women of Siam do. Their complexion are swarthy enough, and the faces both of men and women are of the broadest, with high cheek-bones, and their foreheads suddenly con-
tinuous, and terminate in a point as with their chins; they have dark features, not very like their people before, large mouths and thick pale lips, and their teeth dyed black; their noses are short and round at the end, and their foreheads larger than their breasts, which are somewhat larger, and that they have the good fortune to be born philosophers, having naturally the command of their passions.

A M.

[ASIA]

and therefore the evening before, the King demands if they have any thing farther to propose; and at the stude-

Sect. V.

Treats of the genius and disposition, nature, complexion, figure, and dress of the Siamese, their ceremonies, public entertainments, food, dress, &c.,
or consist of precious stones about it; and those of his officers have circles of gold, silver or vermillion gis, to distinguish their quality, which are fastened with a fly under an orange. These caps are only worn in the King's presence, or when they pretend in court of justice, and on extraordinary occasions; but theirippers are always of silk when they enter a person's house for whom they have any respect. They have hats also for travelling; for very few people will be at the trouble of covering their heads, as they do in the fine hours with that sort of biretta. The women also wear cloths or pagnes about their middles, which hang down to the calf of their legs; the men bring up the ends of this cloth over between their legs and tie it into their girdles, which makes it something resemble a pair of breeches.

The inferior people cover no more of their bodies than modesty requires, and have neither shoes nor flippers on their feet.

The Siamese ladies bathe in the rivers, and swim as the men do, but never without their pagnes about them, and are much commanded for their modesty, as a greater affront cannot be offered them, than that of introducing their bearing loud songs or obscene conversation. Their pagnes are of fine linen, and make a great show; the clothes made of embroidered silk are only worn by such persons as have obtained the title of barons. The men sometimes wear at most three rings on the three taff fingers of each hand as they can keep on, and bracelets or rings of gold, &c. upon their wrists and ankles, with pendants in their ears fashioned like a pear.

Their people are extremely ceremonious, like the Chinese. They have a tradition here, as in most Indian nations in the Salan, that is, the lifting up one or both hands to their heads, and bowing their bodies. If any one addresses such a person, who is much his superior, he falls down upon his face before him. To frown upright when we attend a great man, is the highest piece of insolence: the ushers publicly sit upon their heels, with their heads a little reclined. They have an uncommon respect for their heads and ever for their caps, when they have been authorized by the Sovereign to wear them. This cap is a badge of authority, and is worn but on public occasions, or when a magistrate is in a court of justice; and as it is esteemed the rudest thing in the world to touch or seize a man's head, so is it treated with uncommon respect. The ferrand carries his above his head, and puts it on a cane made for that purpose.

The principal food of the Siamefe is rice and fish: the fish affords them good small fowlers, turtles or tortoise, and lobsters, and several other excellent kinds of fish, unknown in Europe: they have also a great plenty of river fish, especially cat, but they make no great account of them. Basalchum, which is made of small fish, corrupted and cast out a month already, is of much esteem in this country, and is in much esteem amongst themselves. They choose to eat dried salt-fish, though it thinks, rather than fresh; nor will they eat mackerel, horse, loach, ladyfish, or almost any infecula, any more than the Chinese.

A pound of rice will serve a Siamefe a whole day, which may be bought for a farthing, and with as much salt-fish as he can purchase for a farthing. He is very well satisfied, and a pint of arrack or spirits is not worth above two pence; so that the meanest sort of people having but little care to take for a sufficiency, nothing but singing is heard in their houses of an evening. Their sauces are made only of water, with a little spice, garlic and sweet herbs, or capi made of decayed shell-fish, the same with the Nukum of Tonquin. Their liquor is river-water, rain-water, and tea.

Mock-fights of elephants is one of the diversions of the Siamefe. They were formerly very fond of cock-fighting, till their priests procured an order against that cruel sport, exterminating the killing those animals almost as wicked as the killing Indians. Consequently, another part of their diversions, and a kind of martial dances, in which they set a battle, being armed and marked, and in their songs repeat part of the history of their country. Their grand annual festival is when the water retires; then they fall down the river several evenings successively, their barges being illuminated with painted paper-lanterns. They have another festival on the flowering of the fruits of the earth after harvest, when their fritters as well as their boats are illuminated, and a grand fire-work is played off on the occasion. There are races also, not of horses but oars, and they row races also upon their rivers, and are so bewitched by the games of chance, that they will not only play away their wives and children, but also their own persons and liberties on the call of a die, and become facetious, if they lose.

new and full moon are for fresh being festival, that they keep a strict fast, and will admit no manner of diversions on those days; at this time it is made their offerings to the gods, as they have their own festivals and some times when the priests apply them to their own use.

S E C T. VI.

Of the fields, husbandry, gardens, plants, animals, minerals, and manner of travelling in Siam.

The soil of Siam has been gradually formed by the clay and other earth which the floods wash down from the mountains, and is very very light brown ground, and there is hardly a limit to be found in the country.
in the mud which the river leaves behind which makes the fertile earth, as far as it extends: all the higher grounds are dried and burnt up by the sun; floods and rains are on the flow through their lands; some of them, are naturally fruitful, yet they are so subject to droughts, infests, and other inconveniences, that they are sometimes deprived of their harvests. For these reason, if the rice is well tended, they are generally succeeded with plentiful filluppers.

Upon the land which the inundation does not reach, they grow the safest and best crops upon which a good harvest is to be expected. They are gay and the little canals through the fields: they have two crops yearly, but not on the same ground.

The chief grains used here is rice, which they begin to sow in the flat country, when the flood has moistened the earth, and as the water increases the rice grows, and keeps its head above water till the dry season approaches, and the sun has exhausted all the water, and then is the time of their harvest. Sometimes it is ripe before the waters retic, and then they go in boats to reap it.

Their kitchen-gardens afford them herbs for fallasts, pulse and roots, and the cucumbers and melons, which they eat when they are in the dry season, are almost innocent food.

The only European fruits almost all have, are limes, oranges, lemons, peaches, apricots, etc., which they eat when they are in the dry season, and very good to eat.

The chief grains used here is rice, which they begin to sow in the flat country, when the flood has moistened the earth, and as the water increases the rice grows, and keeps its head above water till the dry season approaches, and the sun has exhausted all the water, and then is the time of their harvest. Sometimes it is ripe before the waters retic, and then they go in boats to reap it.

Their kitchen-gardens afford them herbs for fallasts, pulse and roots, and the cucumbers and melons, which they eat when they are in the dry season, are almost innocent food.

The only European fruits almost all have, are limes, oranges, lemons, peaches, apricots, etc., which they eat when they are in the dry season, and very good to eat.

The chief grains used here is rice, which they begin to sow in the flat country, when the flood has moistened the earth, and as the water increases the rice grows, and keeps its head above water till the dry season approaches, and the sun has exhausted all the water, and then is the time of their harvest. Sometimes it is ripe before the waters retic, and then they go in boats to reap it.

Their kitchen-gardens afford them herbs for fallasts, pulse and roots, and the cucumbers and melons, which they eat when they are in the dry season, are almost innocent food.

The only European fruits almost all have, are limes, oranges, lemons, peaches, apricots, etc., which they eat when they are in the dry season, and very good to eat.
be met with, when the Portuguese made themselves masters of it. We cannot doubt of the Egyptian and Arabians being possessed of this trade, till the Portuguese found the way to the Cape of Good Hope; for we find no mention of the Grand Signor, who was then sovereign of Egypt, the coast of Arabia, and the Red Sea, fitting out fleets, and engaging the Portuguese in several battles in the Indian seas, in order, as before stated, to prevent their settling themselves in India, which, if possible, would deprive their subjects of the rich trade they had long enjoyed for many hundred years; and very probably, the Arabians traded in these seas, before the Egyptians went down into Egypt; inasmuch as we find them carried through Arabia into Egypt, when Joseph was sold to the Ishmaelites, who were trading thither with their camels in a caravan: and though the people of Siam and the adjacent countries, have no histories relating to their Indian expeditions; or, if such histories have been destroyed, that there are no copies or extracts from them, except what we meet with in the scriptures.

With respect to their modern history, we are told, that the kingdom of Siam and that of Pegu have frequently been engaged in wars; that sometimes, Siam has been tributary to Pegu, and at others Pegu has been conquered by Siam; but at present they are independent of each other. The Portuguese were in a manner sovereigns of the coast of Pegu, and the court of Siam, both north and south, from the year 1512 to the year 1540, when the Dutch took that city, and now remain sovereigns of it and of the coast, and particularly of the strength of Malacca; and by their influence in war, stationed here and at Batavia, can prevent all other nations trading to China, through the strength of Malacca and Sunda. After the above-mentioned period, namely, in 1688, the general of the Siamese troops being popular among the soldiery, and having the arm of his country, and the consent of his king, ben-willed to dethrone him. This he effected, and deposed his master of life, as a royal criminal, by pouring him down the well of a palace, and for his crime, carried to the place of execution, and there hanged him. The secretary of state was kept confined three years with the Siamese pillar about his neck, and was never, during that time, permitted to quit his dungeon, except when he was taken out to be severely lathered, in order to make him accuse some of the people of having accumulated riches by clandestine means, that the Uftifer might have some pretext to plunder them. This Uftifer, however, enjoyed but little satisfaction from reigning, being continually mortared with the rings of a guilty conscience, and supposing his security depended on the blood of those he suspected would prove his enemies, he daily multiplied his crimes; and became at length a terror to himself and all those who were subject to his tyranny. This revolution occasioned the ruin of the factory which the French had erected, and which had been then in its highest perfection. We shall only add in this place, that in 1727 the King of Siam invaded Cambodia by land with fifty thousand men, and by sea with twenty thousand, but was unsuccessful in his attempt to follow it.

S C E T. I X.

Laws of the Siamese, and the punishments inflicted by them for crimes.

By the laws of Siam, an unlimited obedience to parents and governors is as strictly required as by those of China, and the aged are much revered here. Lying is punished, and deemed as great a crime in Siam, as perjury is in this part of the world; and theft is so much detested, that one who is guilty of it, is at once abandoned by all his neighbors, who are averse to him, or claim no alliance; and an unjust possession of lands is punished as a robber.

The law does not permit any man to profane another, either in a civil or criminal cause, without giving security to make the charge good, and every man is allowed to plead his own cause, or any part in it for himself, or his dependents, as the law is not a profession of a particular set of men.

Where the truth of the charge is doubtful, the judicature of the state is in the same condition of justice as in private cases, and the defendant are sometimes commanded to walk over burning coals, and be he that escapes by dearest manage- ment to the court, he is adjudged innocent. Executions are a third method of trial. The priest gives each of the parties a pill, and the testimony of the person who keeps the pill in his stomach without vomiting, is believed. They throw both the plaintiff and defendant sometimes into water up to their necks, and order them to be in the right; and they will frequently offer themselves to undergo this last trial, though they appear, to be extremely anxious to engage in such proceedings.

These trials are in the presence of the King and magistrates.

For treason and murder criminals are thrown to an elephant, with a large iron weight on his neck, and left to suffer; andAdapted to the nature of the crime. A person convicted of robbery has united metals piled down his throat; and for little crimes, when they fall on the finder's neck, they are set in the ground up to the shoulders, and every man is authorized to buffet him, which is the greater indignity. A Siamese can suffer, especially to have his head buffeted by women. Persons guilty of rebellion are ripped open.

They allow appeals from inferior courts to the superior; the President of the tribunal at Siam can reverse a judgment given in any other province; and there is an appeal from Man to the King; so that where the parties are rich and able to bear the charge, there is no end of the suit; but the poor are condemned with as little formality as they are in Europe, and where they meet with a prompt adversary, innocence is but a very slight protection; judgment of death is never executed in any of the provinces, but by the King himself. We have also heard of punishments, on which death frequently ensues, are inflicted by every governor: but one thing seems peculiar to the Siamese, the judges unjustly prejudice himself of another's lands, is deemed no less guilty of robbery than he who robs on the high-way; and the person lawfully convicted, has his lands but forced to pay the value of them, one half to the party dispossessed, and the other to the judge, as all other pains and forfeitures are divided; but then the King has the governor's head, and where there is not an hereditary governor, the King has one entire half, and the party grieved the other. There is an inquisition, who should be some one upon the governor, and report to the King what profits in the province, and particularly in the courts of justice; but it seems there is such a general confidence among the officers at each other's estimate, that the persons receive very little benefit from this institution; every officer flees what he can out of his inferiors, and the nai, or commander of a band, compels those under him to do double duty who have nothing to bribe him with; while others who prefer him handsomely, are entirely excused.

Though their greatest men are sometimes punished in a very severe manner, yet as this is said to be done only for their reformation, they are afterwards restored to their posts, and none are permitted to upbraid the delinquent with his offenses, all offended.

Officers are frequently punished for the faults of those who act under their authority; and parents and masters of families for the offenses of their dependents and children.

S E C T. X.

Of the marriages, funerals, and religion of the Siamese.

This people, like their neighbours, disfigure their daughters in marriage, when very young. Many preliminaries must be adjusted in Siam, before a contract of marriage is made: an affecter is to be consulted, and the qualities of the young couple are to be calculated. From this coming man and aile, they are to learn, whether it is likely to prove a happy match, and whether the family they are about to marry into is rich; it not being easy for any man, who is a stranger to him, to know this; all people that have wealth endeavouring to officers, left the government should borrow it. When the parties have gained the best information they can in their acquaint- lars, and are satisfied with them, the lover is permitted to visit his mistress three times, and the relations being pre- sent at the last, the person is paid, and the marriage is uttered without guilt, and the marriage is concluded with solemnity, without any religious ceremony performed, and it is soon after consummated. The talipus is prohibited to persons of low birth; but if a person visits the married couple, in a few days, sprinkles them with water, and repeats a prayer for their prosperity. The Siamese are all very religious, but few pretend to the true state of this privilege, except their great men, who take these liberties in most countries, whether their religion or laws prohibit it or not.
They have but one wife in reality, who is so by contract; the rest are concubines purchased with their money, and may be sold again; nor can their children inherit the estate. The female is free to leave the man at pleasure, and may give her husband's occasion to be jealous, and are therefore permitted to have two or more at the same time, to have their head of corn, or as it is called, the bellow, rolled in corn to the superior; and if in reverse a judge or an appeal to the royal commonalty, the parties are rich or poor, the case end of the suit; for if it be a former action, it is a great petition. If it be to divulge the secrets of the offender's wife or children, and the family are in the same proportion, their reputation is suffered by the misconduct of one of them.

In the round of the world, there is no country where the King's order is to lead a horse, and then put it to the plank, however they are thrown to the yagers, which refused to strike him, the King offered her a pardon, but she would not accept it, believing rather to turn in pieces, than to think of the drudgeries of the palace, the King being present at this terrible execution.

When a Siamees dies, the corpse is immediately put into a coffin lacquered and gilded; and to prevent any friends, it is said, they endeavour to confine the body of the dead, they have some time before the funeral day, and they are by far from abating their liberty, that they avoid every thing that may give any occasion for fear; however, among the Royal concubines: but, the King ordered to be covered by a horse, and then put into a coffin, being thrown to the yagers, which refused to strike him, the King offered her a pardon, but she would not accept it, believing rather to turn in pieces, than to think of the drudgeries of the palace, the King being present at this terrible execution.

When the company arrive at the place, they take the body out of the coffin, and lay it on the pile: the talapoons of the convent sing dolorous hymns a quarter of an hour, and a motet, which, a few words, played. There are always thows and plays exhibited on this occasion, attended with a kind of festival, at which the priests are entertained. The talapoon, at the moment a third fire to the pile above which, having burnt about two hours, the corpse is rather incinerated than consumed; though it is not absolutely burnt, being afterwards arid, to derive some honour on the deceased. The power and do not burn the bodies of their deceased relations; but either expel them on a fork held in the open field, where they are devoured by birds of prey, or else inter them privately.

With respect to the religion of the Siamees, they do not believe in the soul to be in pieces, but that it consists of matter to be free from touch, and that after death it retains the human figure, and the same hold and liquid substances our bodies are composed of; and that if a performer is wounded, he may be seen in the birds, with the blood flowing from it, agreeable to the notions of the ancient {xxx} and Romans; but though they are most natural in their opinion, they do not admit that it is perishable, but that it animates some other creature, and knows pain or pleasure according to its desires, till the day it is burnt up again; which circumstances they hold will be suitable to the behaviour of the soul in its several transmigrations. They hold also, that departed souls do not return to all their former manners and animals, etc.; especially, that there are also certain spaces between the visible world, where they shall be rewarded or punished; that the happy soul will be in the candlesticks and the most agreeable place be doomed as far beneath; and they usually assign nine different regions both of happiness and misery, every one differing in degrees, the highest and lowest being most agreeable

in their kind. And as they do not imagine that souls pass immediately from one state to another, but are new-born into whatever place they happen to go; so if they believe they stand in numberless places, the more they are in the first one, the less they have to fear for the other; and for that reason, as the Papians did of old, in some places burn their most valuable movable, and the most important things in the heir. In the latter India used to offer themselves to be burnt with their husbands, in hope to enjoy them in the other world; and it is said, they have not wanted influences there of the husband burning himself with his beloved wife. But Loubade observes, that neither the Chinees Siamees, nor any nation beyond the Gregors, ever permitted the wife to burn herself with her husband; and are so wise, that instead of fuel, they burn there only for paper, and have not, or other things, blood, and therefore deem it improper to open a vein or take any incisions in the flesh, to extract the blood.

They pray to their departed souls, and do them all the honours they can contrive at their funerals, especially to the maus of their ancestors, as high as their great grand-fathers; imagining that those beyond have suffered to many transmigrations, that they can bear them no more; but the eastern nations do not address their devotions to any particular one of their deceased, not in the next world; nor do they, like the superstitious Europeans, hope or fear anything from the departed spirits of their ancestors.

The true Indian paradise is thus described; that if a soul, after several transmigrations, by the good works done in each new state, arrives at a degree of merit, that there is not in any of the worlds, any mortal condition which is worthy of it, then they say it enjoys the purest happiness; that it, if disappoited, will return no more to any state, but remains a state of eternal imperishability and happiness.

When a person has happily married heaven, before he is translated thither, (for few people are supposed incapable of dying any more) they attribute to him an invincible strength of body, and a perfect skill in all sciences, and believe he is invested with all the most pernicious and sublime advantages to mankind: after which he disappoited, or is taken out of his right, like a spark to its expression is) which is lost in the memory of such as they, destroy their temples. But the person they suppose has surpassed all men that ever lived in holiness, and whom therefore they would worship with the highest devotion, in Soma bon Codon, Sommona signifies a talapoon of the woods, Codon was his proper name; and, as has been observed already, virtue, according to them, is only to be found in the order of talapoons, and chiefly in the talapoons of the woods.

Sommona Codon’s father, the talapoon books relate, was King of Ceylon, that delicious island where the true cinnamon only grows, and it is now subject to the Dutch. Sommona Codon believed all his children to have put out his eyes, and killed his wife, and children, and gave them to the talapoons to feed on. They relate also, that another Codon, whose name was Codon, would also kill his children for the talapoons, by which charity he will arrive at the highest pitch of virtue.

They believe, that Sommona Codon, before he entered into this state of bliss, acquired a prodigious strength of body, and had the power of working miracles; that he could enlarge his body to what fire desired, and then reduce it to its former size, as perfectly as to transform it.

It is further to be observed, that they do not look upon their Sommona Codon the person who first instituted their religion, or gave them the above-mentioned precepts; but that he reformed and established them, after mankind had escaped from the roles originally enjoined them.

We shall now proceed to give some account of the talapoons and talapoonesses, who as well as the doctrine they profess, the people believe to be as ancient as the world itself: but there are others, who are ignorant of the founder of their order.

Any learned person may become a talapoon, on applying properly for admission. The talapoon consists of four pieces of cloth; the one is the aupa, a kind of shoulder belt, fine or twice inches broad; the other it wear on the left shoulder, and button it with a variable button, and a draw-hip. Over this belt they have another called the pallioun, reaching to the ground both behind and before, and leaving the two arms, with all the right shoulder free. Over this
The alfo for the tall and adorned fubicfts, they especially preach to the inhabitants of the doctrine, and bringing their alms to the preacher, by which bounty many of them grow rich. The time of the month is regular, when they eat nothing but a little fruit in the evening.

The talapoinies are obliged to watch as well as pray, especially after harvest, when they go into the fields in night-time, and return into the towns in the morning; and though others are apt to think themselves in danger of wild beasts when they are ahead in the night-time, the people are made to believe, that a tyrer will not touch a talapoin, they are so confirmed a generation.

The people with the talapoinies at every new and full moon, but at the times stated the court cana perpetual being taken, because no man is worthy to touch his head, and the elder always has the younger; but when he is grown too old, a younger is permitted to shave him, who asks pardon first, and declares himself unworthy of that honour.

They wash every morning, as soon as they can, and not with water, for they should destroy some insects. After washing, they perform their devotions in the temple, which they sing as in choices, their books cocoa nuts leaves, or engraved by the elders; for they have not yet the art of printing; then they give their devotions sitting upon their heels; but both priests and people, at their going out of the temple, prostrate themselves three times before their idols.

After the morning devotions, they go into the city, and where they see other objects, they expect anything from, their food is brought them, but they never ask for it, though there does not seem to be much occasion for their asking it, for they have lands and gardens appropriated to their convents, and fives to cultivate them, and they are exempt from taxes. The talapoinies have fervices, as well as faves, which give them a habit, and receive the money given them, their master, he being a fign for the talapoin to touch money himself; The talapoinies wear white, and if they are taken with a man, are delivered to their relations to chastife; for it is against their rules for a talapoin to strike any one.

The talapoinies who are nuns, live in the same convents with the talapoinies; the convents are a number of single huts standing upon bamboo pillars at a small distance from each other. Women who go to a convent, enter it entirely by their own choice, and are at liberty to quit it whenever they please.

We shall only add here, under his head, that the Indians not being prejudiced against any religion, but allowing a universal toleration, we may presume that the religion of the Chiritan doctrines might have induced them to embrace them, if the ambition, avarice, injustice, and cruelty of the European nations, who have settled there, had not contradicted the doctrines they taught, and raded, in the Indians, an abhorrence of their persons and professions.

This kingdom or empire of Ava, including the countries aboutfward, is bounded on the north, China and Siam towards the east, and the country and bay of Bengal towards the west and south, and divides according to the belt mentioned above, that of those countries, from the latitude of sixteen to twenty-seven north, so that the whole length from north to south, may be reduced upon paper to a length of seven hundred miles, and the breath about half as much.

The principal rivers in this country, are the Arracan, the Capoomo, the Mero, and the Sirian, which running from north to south, instead the whole length of the country, and overflowing their banks annually, render it no feast fruitful Bengal. Their several mouths, which lie on each side of them, and the lake of Chauan is placed in our maps at the north-end part of this country.

The lands are divided, into towns, and villages. Ava, and Pergo, upon the river Capoomo, from Porang, stands on the east side of the river Menato in the latitude of nineteen degrees, and Mero to the southward of it, in the latitude of seventeen. Sirian lies on the west side of the river Menato, near the mouth of it, almost against Martaban. Pergo stands about eighty miles below the river of the same name, in the latitude of seventeen degrees from our latitude, it is the old and new city, which together make the town about square; it is defended by a wall and ditches, the streets are straight, and wide enough for fifty men to march abreast; there are large trees planted before their houses for shade, as in many other Indian towns. In the middle of this city the fives which are fortified with walls and towers like a castle. Travellers tell us it is very magnificent; Le Blanc gives us the following description of it: in one of the courts figns the elephant, which stands with a crown on his head, enriched with rubies of a considereable value; round this figure fign four golden fingers. In another court is represented a plan, All of silver, facing a crown of silver on his head, fet with rich jewels; and in other courts are other rich figures, formed of various kinds of metal, with crowns on their heads; adorned with rubies and fapphires. The King of Ava and Pergo has several neighbouring fates tributary to him.

Pegoo, which is within the tropics, is flooded when the sun is vertical, but the fience, by the waters, gently fertilizes the country; and they have many waters, with intense heat after the rains have ceaft; and the natives are obliged to water their fields by the communications of small channels from rivers and fides. The hills of Pegoo are cloathed with fine wood, and the natives derive great advantage from the bananas. Their fruits are oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, pomegranates, bananas, durians, mangos, gourys, cocoa-nuts, pineapples, &c.

Tree they have in great plenty, and some wheat; all garden-stuff, which they chiefly live upon. They have also various kinds of pulses, good poultry, and variety of excellent fift.

They plough with oxen and buffaloes. They have few horses or sheep; but deer are exceedingly numerous. This country abounds in elephants; and produces rubies, small diamonds, and other precious ftones; also iron, tin, lead, zaffet, wood-eele, earl of cut, faggets, &c.

The nomoiouif winds and faleons, are the fame here as they a. in Upper Sina, to which it is conjoin, that they build their houfes also on polls by the river fides, like the Sumafe. And as to the genius and temper of this people, their customs, and manner of making war, habits, food, entertainments and ceremonies, their husbandry, produce of the foil, learning, religion, &c. from all that we can collect, there is not any material difference between them and the Sumafe. What must not be forgotten, is the complacency of their women, who will command with them for as long as or short a time as they please, and who are in all respects the true good wives while their temporary husbands remain in the country.
A country: nor do their friends look upon this kind of commerce kindly, and any person who partakes of it when they return to their again. The English from Fort St. George drive a profitable trade with Pegu and Multan. For pegu, they import coffee, spirits, amerykes, and other precious stones: skins and furs also are very considerable branch of this trade.

The Peguan temple, and the idols in them, are superbly embellished. A temple near Sirim has the name of kikakick, or gate, in this office of large figure, large, very handsomely finished, and is pretended to have lain in this building five thousand years. There is another temple near Sirim, which they call Dacen; but only the priest must enter it. The priests say this idol resembles nothing human, and refrains to describe the figure or form of it. There is in one of their temples a silver idol, of which they say it is an oracle, and without passions, and predicted what to happen. They have also an idol called trokogas, of the same stature as the former, though of different composition: this idol, they pretend, intercedes with kikakick for the wicked, and once a week they sacrifice a hog, and three pullets to it. There are several very singular circumstances attending their sacrifices. They worship dams, in order that they may not be affllicted by them. They begin their festivals with slaughter and destruction of persons, high and priestly, placed, in their richest apparel, and adorned with jewels; but they are often changed to doleful lamentations, and they put on garlands and their ancelors. After which they recruit their spirits with mirths and good food and liquors.

The island of Ava is the most favored of all the cities of the kingdom, because the seat of the king. It lies in the latitude of 20° 20', and is 12° in it north of the equator. The island is about 300 miles in length and 120 in breadth, and has on every part a number of little cities, which are separated from one another by the king's and his subjects. The city of Ava is the most magnificent of them all. It is the residence of the king, and has in all about a thousand public offices, as are guilty of in-practises. When he hears of the commotion of any enormouse crime, he issues his edicts on the ground of the offense, signed by judges of his own choosing; and when the person be convicted, he fixes the punishment of the delinquents, if the offense be heinous, and will be punished by a severe death, as is the custom in all other parts of the kingdom.

A kind of artificers government prevails in every town of these dominions. When a peron cannot or will not pay his debts, the debt will be committed to prison, the creditors may dispose of him for a slave.

In case of war, the heralds proclaim the sovereign's will to the inhabitants of provinces are obliged to raise such a number of troops as the state wants, in addition to the accumulated military establishment. A troop perhaps of one thousand elephants are sent in full march, the king being seated on his throne upon the back of one of the whitest, attended by all his nobles, and march to the field of war by the sound of trumpets and other military music.

The kingdom of Arracan is bounded on the east by Ayav, on the west, by the bay and country of Bengul and on the north by Tripa; it extends about four hundred miles in length, and contains a great number of places, many of which are inhabited, from the great number of wild beasts that infest it.

The inhabitants of this country are distinguished by their broad and flat foreheads, red noses, and wide nostrils: they have foxy eyes, but a very quick sight. The people are in general very robust. The common people generally wear a dark purple habit; but those of distinction wear many garments of white and verdant, the men sporting betul, and a kind of bag behind their backs formed in planks. Their hair is divided into locks, each of which is tinted, and ornamented with kinds of fine cloth. The women are much fitter than the men, but proportionably plump. They wear a cotton garment, which is bound, and ornamented with kinds of fine cloth. The men are very rich, and both have their hands and shoulders covered with great gauze over their necks and shoulders. They wear a silk kofa on one of their arms, and decorate their
hair with a variety of ornaments. They have gills rings in their ears, and are so large as to have one or two rings; and their arms and legs are ornamented with bracelets and rings of silver, copper, ivory, &c.

Their houses are built of branches of palm-trees, or canes placed on pillars, and covered with leaves of the coconut-tree, and are exceeding small, but the better for more spacious buildings. They are obliged to wear their vihuals without doors in carrioles, as they have no chimneys, or any convenience for fire in their houses.

They are exceedingly subject to the winds, which they have great plenty of provisions. Their common drink is made from the leaves of a tree resembling the palm-tree, which if drank new, is very sweet, but in a few days will turn sour. They die rice instead of bread.

The country produces all kinds of fruits with various sorts of grain. The climate is very healthful and pleasant in summer, but much the reverse in winter, for the inhabitants are subject to ague, from the prodigious quantity of rain that falls during that season. Here are great numbers of buffaloes and elephants.

The King of Arracan generally resides at the capital, which is as powerful as any of his neighbours, and has twelve princes under him, whose residences are in the chief cities of the kingdom, and they are permitted to assume the title of king. The King himself is a magnificent prince, and his kingdom is one of the most powerful in the world. He has several foreign embassadors, and keeps in his hands all the keys of the kingdom; he has the power of life and death over his subjects, and is considered as their protector. The King is a prince of the first rank, and is considered as the highest in the kingdom. He is the only person who is allowed to bear the name of "king." He is also the only person who is allowed to bear the name of "king." He is also the only person who is allowed to bear the name of "king." He is also the only person who is allowed to bear the name of "king." He is also the only person who is allowed to bear the name of "king." He is also the only person who is allowed to bear the name of "king." He is also the only person who is allowed to bear the name of "king."
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Stone walls, and surrounded by a ridge of steep, craggy mountains, so artificially formed as to be almost impregnable, within which there is a cavity within, strong and fortified. The city is well watered by a fine river that passes through it in different streams, and at length forms into two channels, which empty themselves into the bay of Bengal.

It is estimated, that the number of inhabitants in this city amounts to one hundred and sixty thousand, exclusive of the foreign traders and burghers. The houses are in general built of bamboo; but those of the richer sort are spacious and handsome; there are upwards of six hundred idol temples in it, which are spacious buildings, elegantly ornamented. The palace is exceedingly magnificent, being decorated with the most costly embellishments. The apartments are lined with various kinds of wood that yield the most agreeable fragrance; and the roofs of those belonging to the King are covered with plates of gold. In the centre of the palace is the grand hall, which contains a canopy ornamented with wedges of solid gold, resembling finger-loaves. Here are likewise several idols of the same metal, as large as life, and adorned with diamonds and other costly jewels. In the centre of the hall is a cabinet of gold, supported by a large floor of the same metal, and overlaid with diamonds and other precious stones. This cabinet contains the two canopys, or famous peasants of rubies, by which the King preserves a superior authority over his vassal princes, and which he always wears at his coronation.

There are spacious stables adjoining to the palace, for the King's elephants, tigers, horses, &c. and there is a considerable lake, formed with small islands near it, inhabited chiefly by priests. This lake is so situated, as to be a security to the inhabitants of the city, should they be reduced to the necessity of flying from the attacks of an enemy; for, by cutting a broad bank with much force, they might overfly the city, and retire to the islands adjacent. This city has very extensive suburbs adjoining to it, and the surrounding countries are delightfully pleasant. The villages, mountains, &c. are beautifully diversified with fields of different kinds of grain, intermixed with pieces of water. Their flocks of cattle are very numerous.

In the neighbourhood is a factory belonging to the Dutch; and some of the richest commodities in Asia are to be purchased of many of the shops in the city. The Moors often obtain considerable possessions by purchasing diamonds, rubies, and other costly jewels; and indeed they are the principal people that trade here.

There are many other cities of considerable note in different parts of this kingdom; as also many capital towns remarkable for trade; the most material of which are, Orientan. This is one of the principal cities, and is governed by a vicerey, who affixes the title of King, and receives a crown from the King himself. It is situated on an interesting river, to the south-west of the city of Arracan. In the neighbourhood of this city is a large mountain, on which is a fortified place for the confinement of state prisoners.

There is another mountain called Poon, on the top of which is placed the principal idol, which is worshipped by the King himself on a certain day once in the year. Here are buried the ashes of a famous tree, which is a sacred tree, the banks of which are delightfully shaded with tall trees, that form as it were a harbour; the pleasure of sailing under which is considerably heightened by the multitude of peacocks that are continually moving from one tree to another.

Another city of considerable note is Rama; but the passage to it either by land or water being dangerous, it is little referred to; for the mountains are infested with a great number of wild beasts, and the terrors of tigers are such as make the journey taking in the water very perilous minutes north latitude.

The next we shall take notice of, is Dubais, which is a large and populous city, but chiefly remarkable for its considerable harbour, and a spacious river by which great trade is carried on with the neighbouring places.

Dianga is also a large town, situated one hundred and twenty miles north of Arracan; the inhabitants are chiefly Portuguese fugitives, and they have very considerable privileges allowed them.

Another town of great trade is Persoon or Poorn, which has a famous convent harbour. It is the residence of a governor, who exercises the absolute authority of an eastern monarch, and keeps a grand court here.

This is the slave kingdom, subject to the King of Arracan. It is bounded by the empire of Ava, and part of China, to the south and east; by Independent Tartary, to the north; by Arracan, to the south-west, and by Indofan, to the west. It is said to require fifteen days to cross it to its interior. Countless mountains, exceedingly hot, the air is nevertheless fabulous and pure; but the water is so bad, that it occasions the throats of the inhabitants to swell to a prodigious size.

The sovereign and the nobility ride upon elephants, or are carried in palanquins; but the common people, when they travel, make use of horses or oxen indifferently. The dung is very offensive, which has its cause in the nature of the soil, and the behaviour of the natives rude and unhonoured.

The subjects of this kingdom pay no taxes, but in lieu thereof labour one week in the year for the King, either in his mine or his silk-works, from whence alone he derives his revenues. He exports gold and fables to China in ingots, and in return receives fables, which is coined into species of currency of twenty pence and twenty-two pence value each; gold is coined into alpers, which are worth about five shillings a-piece. Geographers say, that the river Coupone runs from Chiamay lake through this and several other kingdoms, till it dilutes itself into Benegal bay.

The kingdom of Acham, Asem, or Azem, is bounded by China, in the east; Indofan on the west; Tipura on the south; and Boutam, with part of Independent Tartary, on the north.

This country, in the reign of Aureng-zeb, was conquered by the Moghuls, who discovered it by navigation; the river Laccow, which has its source in the Black sea, and discharges itself into the Ganges. The above-mentioned celebrated lake lies in twenty-six degrees north latitude; and all our hundred and eighteen leagues in circumference.

Besides being one of the most fertile in the universe, this country is also rich in mines, which produce the noblest and most precious metals in the world, such as gold, silver, iron, lead, &c. Here is plenty of the most delicious animal food, but dog's flesh is deemed the greatest dainty. They make no wine, though they have an excellent grape, which, when dried, are used in making brandy. The lakes of this country are of a saline quality, and they contain salt lakes. Another kind of salt is extracted from the leaves of what they call Adam's fig-tree; and a ley is made, which renders their tiles admirably white.

The King exempts his subjects from all kinds of taxes to government, as he contented himself with the folio property of the valuable mines contained in his country; nor are these mines worked by the natives, but by slaves which he purchases in the neighbouring countries.

In this country, every subject hath a house allotted him, with a large piece of freehold contiguous thereto, and a slave to carry his wives, of whom he is permitted to have four. Previous to marriage, the Achamians inflect the women on the river, to the south-west of the city of Arracan. The females being thus previously instructed in their duty, feklion disoblige their husbands.

The inhabitants of this country have good and well understood donkeys; and those who dwell therewith are rather swarthies. All have very large holes bored in their ears, from whence depend heavy pendants of gold and silver. They wear their hair long, and are armed with a cloak and a lance upon their head; and go naked except about their middles. They adorn their arms with bracelets, which are buried with them when they die. Their gold is current in ingots, but they have pieces of silver coin of two thillings each in value. They have great plenty of gum lacque, which they export to China and Japan, to varnish cabinets, chests, and other pieces of furniture.

Kemmererouf, or Giernour, is the metropolis of this kingdom, and the residence of the King; it lies in twenty-five degrees north latitude.

The city of Azoz is the royal burial-place. When any King is buried in the grand temple, his favourite idol is buried also; this idol being of gold or silver, the vaults are filled with innumerable treasuues.

The people image, that the righteous have, in the other world, plenty of what they defire; but that the wicked suffer all the miseries of hunger and thirst. Full of this notion, and not entertaining any very high idea of the morality or piety of their monarchs, they bury with them all kinds of eatables, great riches, several of their wives, children, plants, savages, &c. left they should fare worse in the other world than they did in this.

The Chinese have been so fortunate as to have received the invention of gunpowder from the people of Asem, though they have not been ingenious enough to acknowledge it.
The following places near the coast of Ava are reckoned in the Pegu dominion: 1. The island of Doia, which has a good harbour, and where twenty houses are appropriated as a residence for the native King of Pegu. 2. Cochin is a little island; the houses of the natives are built on frames of wood, and semi-tended to by the King himself, who divides them with his tributaries in the country abounds. The inhabitants go hence to Pegu in boats, in which whole families reside all the year. They are not only of great size, but are also kept in fine trim by beards, bonnets, parasols, and other animals. 3. Medan, a tolerable town, where a market is kept on the water in boats, and made famous by the frequent cud of the fun by umbrellas. 4. Negrius, a town and cape on the coast due westward from Pegu, from whence it requires about ten days to fail. The harbour is good, but a strong bar renders its entrance dangerous and dangerous. 5. Diamond island, near Cape Segrats, is celebrated for two Pagon temples: the one called the temple of the "god of the all-fitted" and the other the temple of the "god of the stones of the fun." This island is low, barren, and rocky; but the chief ecclesiastic of the kingdom resides here. He is greatly venerated by the people, and takes the right island of the King; who, on his demise, is obliged to attend his funeral with his whole court, and defray all expenses incurred thereby.

Marchant, or Martavan, is a province in the kingdom of Pegu, eight miles south of it, and lying in the gulf of Bengal. It is fronte in ninety-five degrees fifty minutes and fifty-five minutes of lat. it is three hundred and fourteen broad. The capital town is of the same name, and was a rich one place, but it was defiled by its hand and sea. It is in four hundred and fifty miles long, and one hundred and fifteen broad. The islands are inhabited by a singular people, who are addicted to jugglery, which some attribute to conjunction.

We shall now proceed to give a description of the city or town of Malacca, which is said to have been founded upwards of two hundred years before the arrival of the Portuguese in 1509. In the year 1511, Alphonso Albuquerque founded the city, after it had made a most vigorous defence: he plundered it of immense treasures, with magazines, and whatever could contribute to the elegance and conveniences of life, and then put the prince to death. The King of Siam, however, enraged at this cruelty, being afficted by other princes equally incensed against the murderer, afterwards took the city by storm, and built churches, mosques, a castle, and a college for the Jesuits. In the Dutch, in conjunction with the King of Joloker, began to be very troublesome to the Portuguese, and, after a series of hostilities for the space of thirty-five years, in 1641 entirely wrested it from them, which was effectuated in the following manner: finding that considerable disputes had subsided between the King of Joloker and the Portuguese inhabitants of the island, they attacked, took, and conquered it, by land, while the Dutch invested it by sea; but the invaders finding there was no possibility of reducing it, the Dutch at length agreed to peace, and were satisfied with the sovereignty of the island to the present.

The city lies at the foot of a steep hill, and is of a semi-circular form, the adjacent hill: the walls are founded on a rock, very thick, and are carried up to a considerable height; and the lower part of them is walled by the sea at every tide; the other side of the hill, there is a large mountain from the sea to the above-mentioned river, which makes it an island; and that part next the land is stocked with great trees: on the hill stands one little church which serves the Dutch inhabitants of the town, which the Portuguese, who are pretty numerous, may have a chapel in the town, but travellers do not mention any temple for the rest.

There are between two and three hundred families of Dutch, Portuguese, Chineses, and Moors, and two or three great Arabian traders among them. The city is built of large brick houses, and has pieces of fortifications which are fitted with the manufactures and produce of their country, and such other goods as there is no demand for there: the houses in the town are generally built with stone, and the streets are wide and small, but not paved; the native Malays, who inhabit the suburbs, live in poor mean cottages, and are kept in great subjection by their haughty Dutch masters; but it is observed, they still retain a desperate fullness in their looks; and the Malays of the neighbouring provinces have frequently revenged some slight affronts upon the Dutch, for the contrary oppression exercised on them, and that refraining the Hollanders put upon their trade all along the Malayan coast by the guard-ships, infinuch that it is very difficult for this people to trade with any but the Dutch.

The city of Malacca is healthful, confdering the climate, and is neither subject to the hot winds of the coast of Coreamandal, or those chilling east in Bussian; it is not a place of any great trade at this day; but as the Dutch are masters of the straits of Sunda to the south of Sumatra, and of Sumatra. It is not the same thing as the Malayan coast, to the north, while they are in possession of this place, they have in a manner engrossed to themselves the whole trade of China and Java.

There are many flourishing and handsome streets in this city,
city, which are shaded with trees on both sides; the houses stand pretty close to each other, and are built chiefly of bamboo, to which the names of some are given. The government house is large and commodious, and is situated in the fort, garnished by two hundred Europeans. The harbour is one of the best and fairest in that part of the globe, and receives vessels from most parts of the Indies. When possessed by the Portuguese, the city was remarkably opulent, being a grand mart for precious stones and gold; and it is reported by Dutch articles of peace and treaty, it had all the rich commodities of Pegu, Coromandel, Siam, Banda, and other countries.

The inhabitants of Banda are a people of a mixed race, and have little visited by Europeans. It is bounded on the north by China; on the east, by Tomquin and Cochinn-China; on the south, by the kingdom of Ceylon; and on the west, by the kingdom of Siam. It is supposed to extend from the fifteenth to the twentieth degree of north latitude.

The produce of this country is corn and rice, which grows here extensively in the Indies, and brings a considerable revenue to the King, who has prohibited the exportation of it. The garden also produces a great variety of fruit, and they have excellent rice in abundance; also great plenty of wax, honey, cotton, amber, and muku.

They have a great number of elephants among them, which makes ivory so little valued, that their teeth are used for making fences to their fields and gardens: beeches and buffaloes are also very numerous here; and the rivers abound with all kinds of fish, which are very large. A thin grass, with gold and silver dust, is found in the rivers; and mines of iron, tin, and lead, in several parts of the country; great quantities of gold are also found in them, part of which is declared to be sent to foreign parts: this is formed by a white frost left on the rice-fields after harvest, which the heat of the sun has melted into bays.

The inhabitants of Laos, who are called Langians, are affable, thrifty people, and frugal to avarice. They are well dressed in general, although of an olive complexion, yet are much fairer than their neighbours; the women are very modest in their carriage. Their food principally consists of rice, the fish of the buffaloes, and several kinds of fowl. They sometimes eat fowls, which they dress with the feathers on; they kill them by striking them on the head with a stick: the feeding of blood being considered as one of the greatest crimes. Their employment consists principally in husbandry and fishing; but they are naturally of an indolent disposition.

As the religion, marriage ceremonies, festivals, funerals, customs, laws, punishments, &c. of this people, bear a near resemblance to those of the Siamese; we shall therefore, for a fuller description of them, refer the reader to our account of Siam; and only add here, that the power of the sovereign is unlimited, and he is in a manner adored by his subjects. His principal officers are ten viceroy, with several other officers of the seventh degree, and the king is divided: he has a military of horse and foot, which are maintained at the expense of that province to which they belong. The capital is the most magnificent edifice in the city, extending, with the offices and other buildings, above two miles in circumference. The architecture is Corinthian; and the apartments within are furnished in the most magnificent manner: the buffaloes’ bellies are very rich gifts. The houses of the richer sort are generally of wood, and adorned with bas-reliefs; but those of the common people are very low and mean, and chiefly made of dirt and clay. No persons, except the telepoms, have liberty to build their houses of brick or stone.

The houses of the quality are very elegantly furnished; they line the walls with mats beautifully wrought. Instead of tapestry, and ornament them with a great variety of very costly embroidery.

The kingdom of Cambodia, or Cambay, is situated on the east side of the gulf of Siam, being bounded, on the west, by Coromandel; on the north, by the Indian ocean on the south; and by the kingdom of Laos and the Kermi mountains, on the north. It extends from north to south, upwards of three hundred miles; and about two hundred and ten miles in breadth. The principal river Meon runs through it, and falls by two channels into the sea. Where it first rises, it is called Longmee; after which, it takes the name of the river on which it runs; and length changes it to Ocoupus. This river has an annual swell, which begins in the month of June, and lasts all the month of August. It is remarkable that its current rises so high, as to overflow the neighbouring countries. It runs the same way for six months together, owing to the southerly winds, which drive the lands in such flocks, that the bar

is entirely swallowed up, and the current is by that means driven back, till the wind shifts and removes the lands, when it is called the river of flight.

This country produces various kinds of grain, particularly rice and corn. Here are also great varieties of fruits, as oranges, citrons, and lemons, &c. also several kinds of wood, as the sands, aqua, gum, thors, stick-deck and luck for japanning. Rice is exceedingly plentiful and cheap; as are fish and fish; and these last are the principal articles of food. They have little beef, and are without a pungent taste from the King. A fine bullock is frequently purchased for a dollar; and the common value of rice is one shilling for a bushel. The climate of this country is very healthy and productive. Poultry is very dear; because the few that are bred, retire, when young, to the woods, where they feed for themselves, and the people take no pains to bring them back.

Several rich commodities are also produced here, particularly gold, cambogia of a golden colour or dark yellow, in rolls, raw fil, and elephants teeth; likewise several sorts of valuable drugs, also amethysts, garnets, topazs, cornelians, chryselites, and blood-flints. Wild elephants and bears are exceedingly numerous here, particularly in the woods; also tyggers, lions, wild cattle and buffaloes, many horses, and a prodigious number of deer, all of which every person has liberty tokill for themselves.

The Cambodians are in general well affected, and the women very handoms. The men wear a long vetch, which reaches from the shoulders to the ankles, but their head and feet are bare. Their women, with a girdle, and their feet quite close to the body and arms; and have a kind of petticoat that reaches from the waist to the ankles. Both feet have long nails, which they use to advantage.

Their heads have not any covering; but their hair is dressed, and curiously decorated. Their religion is the same as that of the Siamese, and they worship the same deities. They believe that all animals, as well as human beings, will be hereafter rewarded or punished. Their priests are chosen from among the laity, and are supported by the people in general; their maintenance and support depends entirely on the benevolence of the public.

In different parts of the country, they have manufactories for making clothes, shoes, caps, baskets, &c., and in various pieces, which are superior in quality to those made in Holland and elsewhere. The poorer sort of people are employed in making beads, small idols, bracelets, necklaces, &c. They also weave silk, and work curious tapestry, with which the chairs and palanquins of the quality are lined.

Cambodia is the chief city in this kingdom, worth noting; it is situated on the river Mecon, and built on a rising ground, in order to avoid the annual overflowings of the river: it principally consists of one large street. The palace for the residence of the sovereign is situated about the centre of it. It is surrounded by a kind of wall, with ramparts, on which are several of the seven degrees, and a very insignificant edifice. The power of this prince is despotic, like that of the other eastern monarchs.

Tobacco is about three miles long, and eighty broad. It is the next country to the north of Malacca, and it is washed east and west by the ocean; it lies in one degree north latitude. The coast line is broken with the sea; and the interior with tin, pepper, elephants teeth, gold, aqua, wood, canes, citrons, and lemons; deer, cows, wild buffaloes, and antelopes are among the domestic animals.

The inhabitants of this country are reported to be cruel, treacherous, lazy, and licentious. The common people wear only a piece of fluff round their waist; the females in a sanguinary degree of life wear calico garments festooned with a filken girdle; they paint their nails yellow, and the longer they are, the more genteel. The inhabitants live principally upon tapioca, fruit, roots, and poultry, but these are in such plenty on the coast that the most part upon fish and rice brought from Cambodia, Siam, and Java. The natives, who are a mixture of Monemtimans and Javanese, have priests sent from to Sarat.

Among these people there are about one thousand four hundred Chinese, who trade on a considerable traffic, and are distinguished for their industry.

Patana is about sixty miles long, and lies on the eastern coast of the gulf of Siam: it has port had once a considerable trade, but it is now confined to the town of Coa, Chinas, and Cambodia: but the traders unhappily finding no restriction upon the commission of pircies and murders, that are under a necessity of committing the same; and turning it into another course, highly beneficial to Siam, Malacca, and Rattanis.

This country, abounds with grain and fruits; here are also
that means

the funds,

grain, particu-

larity of fruits,

soil for

and jargon,

extremely

lack are the

not a perma-

bought and

five shilling

ends weight.

bred, retire,

for them-

round back.

and shape,

in several forms

respect, cogs

and tusks, particu-

ly in the big

naly; all of

themselves.

and the

ear, which

fruit and

nut, which

are a kind of

shrubs. Both

formed this

ad-";

but their

religion is

tip the fame

as human

and

are little

ance and

the public.

and other cur-

es made in

people are

sects, neck-

ious tape-

the quality

worth no-

built on a

flowing of

he

about the

with rain-

but it is a

once is def-

and eighty

and eighty

one degree

abounds

food, cases,

naly; and

also be cruel,

people

females or

formed with

the longer

principally

who re-

and rice

natives,

are priests.

and four

considerable

eastern

considerable

worrying,

no re-

price, and

here are

also
also buffaloes, fowls, and some very beautiful doves; tygers, muskets, elephants, &c. are few of the wild animals.

The King has more velles than any of the other neighboring sovereigns, and can bring eighteen thousand troops into the field. In China brick is hatched a variety of attires for the people, and is scarce in any part of this city. The natives are remarkable for their sobriety, and, though proud, are nevertheless kind and obliging.

To the south of Patna lies Pahan, on a river of the same name, in which there is much gold and silver found. People of fortune reside in the capital of Pahan, situated about one hundred and fifty miles north-east of Malacca: in the streets of the city, which is but small, there is a great number of cocoa and orange trees planted, which gives it the appearance of a garden.

The palace of the King of Pahan is a wooden structure, and the other buildings in general are composed of straw and reeds.

The foot of Mahace hill is washed by the river here, and pepper is planted along its sides. The adjacent country is low, woody, and well-wooded with ganea and calumba wood, coco-nut, gold, camphire, nutmegs, &c. are also produced here. Pahan is said to be well peopled, and caravans on a considerable trade; but the natives are reputed to be the most arrant cheats in the world: they consist of Pagans and Mahometans.

Next to Pahan is situated Trangano. This is a fine healthy country: its hills produce a greater variety of rich fruits, such as oranges, lemons, limes, darian, mangoes, mangostanas, mangue, &c. and the valleys term with sugar-canes and corn: gold and paper are likewise produced here; but the Chinese, who reside in this country, produce the principal part of the two last mentioned articles.

To the north of the five palaces, where the sovereign of this country chiefly resides, stands a bank of a fine river near the ocean.

Pera is a mountainous, woody country, famous for the quantity of tin it produces, these being found here, as well as in any part of this capital city. The hills bear the same name, lies at the bottom of a bay about one hundred and fifty miles north-west of Malacca. There are some hideous defiles in this country, bounding with ele- phants, tygers, and other wild animals.

The natives of this country are more barbarians, and very treacherous and cruel. It is one hundred and forty miles from Padam to the first town, which is of the same name, contains about eight thousand inhabitants, and has a good harbour. When a foreign merchant comes here, the King pays him a visit in person, not to compliment him on his arrival, but to receive presents from him: the presents, however, are not made, till the vail is repaid: and then the King honours the merchant with a treat at his royal palace; his Majesty at the same time clews betel, and, putting it out of his mouth on a small golden plate, the merchant takes it with great respect, and puts it into his own mouth: this is an elaborately cut betel, and must always be furnished with.

Some of the natives of this place are Mahometans, and others Pagans; they are in general very treacherous and cruel in their dilapidations.

This country produces tin, pepper, elephants teeth, cane, and damar: they make pitch and tar of the latter, which is of excellent use for that purpose.

CHAPTER V.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF INDOSTAN.

SECTION I.

Of the name, situation, extent and boundaries, principal mountains, seas and rivers of India, or the Mogul empire.

This country alone was known by the name of India to the ancients, and is by the natives called Mogulis, or the empire of the Great Mogul, though the moderns have given the name of India to all those countries which lie between this and China; and Columbus gave the name of the Indies to the country, imagining that of the country which lay west of the Atlantic ocean, extended as far as India, or rather was a part of it; but when this was found to be a mistake, the name of East India was given to this country, and that of West India to the other.

India Proper, or Indoian, received its name from the river Indus, or from the Hindoos, the most ancient inhabitants of the country, and is situate between sixty-three and ninety-two degrees of east longitude, and between fifteen and forty degrees of north latitude, being bounded by Ubeek and Tibetian Tartary in the north; by Aghan, Ava, and the bay of Bengal in the east; by the Indian sea on the south; and by the same sea and Peri la on the west, being two thousand miles long and one thousand five hundred broad in the broadest part.

The chief mountains are those of Caucasus, which divide India from Ubeek Tartary on the north; those of Naufragut, which divide India from Tartarian Tibet, and the mountains of Gate or Hari Gate, being a long chain of mountains which run through the middle of India from north to south, in height they stop the periodical wind called the western monsoon, and the rains it brings with it for a month longer, and the fair season continuing a month longer on the coast of Coromandel, or the eastern coast, than it does on the Malabar or western coast.

The chief bays in the Indian seas are the bay of Bengal and that of Cambay in the south. The principal cape is that of Comorin, the most southern promontory of India.

The most remarkable fin is that between the south of India and the island of Ceylon, called Ramnakkoid.

The chief rivers of Indofinan are, 1. The Ganges, which rising in mount Caucasus runs south-west, and dividing into several branches falls into the bay of Bengal, the most easterly branch dividing this country from the farther India. This river is so far esteemed among the Indians, that it is worshipped as a God. There are many places where it procures any of its water to drink before it dies: the common pottage up this river is by the western, or Hugley branch. This river runs a distance of about two thousand miles. 2. The Indus, a river as large as the Ganges, and deep enough for ships to ride in, did not the bar at the mouth prevent their navigation; it runs in the mountains of Caucasus, and runs to the south-west, and falls into the Indian ocean by three channels. 3. The Attok (the Hy- daspes of the ancients) which rises in the faine mountains with the Indus, and running southward, almost parallel to it, unites its water with the Indus, towards the mouth, the united stream falling into the Indian sea, in the province of Tars. 4. The Jumma, which rising in the north, runs to the southward, by the royal cities of Dely and Agra; and then, turning eastward, falls into the Ganges at Haliwas. 5. The Gunga, which rising in the Bagate mountains, runs eastward, discharging itself into the bay of Bengal, or rather into the western branch of the Ganges, near its mouth. 6. The Gunga, which rising in the Bagate mountains, runs eastward, discharging itself into the bay of Bengal, or rather into the western branch of the Ganges, near its mouth. 7. Chirilina, which rising in the Bagate mountains, runs north, runs to the southward, and then turning about to the east, falls into the bay of Bengal. 8. The river Tapte, which rising in the Bagate mountains, runs westward, almost parallel to the bay of Cambay at Surat. There are many other small rivers, and innumerable torrents in the time of the rains, which fall from the Ha- ligate mountains into the seas, on the east and west of the peninsula, but in the fair season most of them are dried up.

In
In the north-east division of India is contained the provinces of Bengal, as also Jefaut, Nagpore, Patna, Nerboud, Gor, and Rotas. The north-west division extends to the frontiers of Perfa, and contains the provinces of Soret, Narvar, Surat, Bikanor, Malaut, Her- can, and Cabul. These are all fituated on the river Indus. The south-east coast, or coast of Coromandel, contains Orissa, Andra, Chitter, and part of Bittagour, or the Ar to Benal; the provinces of Carnatic, Madura, and Tanjore, Afs, Jeepsugar, Caffmhir, Hendows, Lahor, Agra, Dehil Gualler, Narwar, Cattipor, Chitter, Benar, and Landifh, are fituated in the center divided by the floods, or the contains Bittagour or the Carnatic, Guzlar, and Deccan.

The winds are periodical, and return to certain points at the same hour of the day, and in the same season. The monfons, out at sea, blow fia months one way and fix months another: namely, from April to October, or thereabouts. But from October to April, they blow from the core of India, and from October to April from the north-east, not exactly from thole points, but varying fometimes a point or two on either fide. At the breaking up of either of these monfmons (a little before they fhift) there are usually prodigious forms of wind, fuch as we do not experience in this part of the world once in a great many years. The fhifting of the monfons, and consequently this flormy weather, does not come exactly at the fame time every year but fometimes a few weeks, or a month in advance, and at others a fortnight, or three weeks later than the usual time, which frequently occasions the lofs of shipping; for the merchants, for the fakes of the inflating gain, will remain upon the coasts in hopes that the storms will keep off a little longer, till the wind grow too strong for them, and they find it impossible to bear up against it.

Besides the monfons, there are two other different winds; 1. The general trade wind. 2. The sea and land-breezes. The general trade winds, which prevail between the latitudes of thirty degrees north, and thirty degrees south, always blow from the eafthward to the westward over the whole face of the globe; only on the north of the equator they blow, from the north of the eafi, and from the equator; and from the equator, from the north of the eafi, except within two or three degrees of the equator, and here the wind is faft variable, and fometimes, as we meet with calms near the equator; but we muft except the winds upon feveral coasts, as upon the coast of Guinea, where the winds are generally from wind to wind, and upon the coast of Peruf, where it fets from the fouth-west to the north-eaft, but the confant wind from eafh to weft prevails five hundred miles from land.

The sea and land- breezes are alfo periodical, changing every twelve hours. The winds blow from the land in the peninsula of the Indus Proper from about midnight to noon, and from the water in the evening, which is a refreshing breeze blows from the sea till late in the evening: It is not more than two months in each year generally that the hot fouth-westerly wind, in April and May, and they do not begin to be very hot till eight or nine in the morning; for the fun rising between the tropic, the heat of the day is not much leatened by it till two or three hours after it is up, and it is the refleflion of the heat from the parched country that is the principal occasion of the hot winds; and there are feveral ways of moderating their heat, as by hanging up wet cloaths against the wind, and throwing water upon the floors; the people alfio draw water out of their wells, which foons cooler than weil water:ore. This their faves pour upon their heads to cool them: but the rainy feafon no fooner returns in June, than the air grows cool, the clouds intercept the fun, and the country is cooler. The rainy feafon ufually lasts on the coast of Coromandel, being the eafier fide of India, four months, namely, from June to the laft end of October. They do not always begin and end exactly at the fame time, but feldom differ a month. The rains are not very violent at fith, and there are frequent intervals of fair weather, they decrease again by degrees. The mean rains in India are in August and September; then it rains almost perpetually, infomuch that all the flat country is overflowed, and they have terrible thunder every day. It is then they have lightning fre- quently, without thunder, but this does no harm. After the rainy feafon they have a bright, fenne heaven for four or five months, which is the rainy feafon, with fuch a luftre that people eafe ftey to travel by their light. It is a rule here, and in all the countries between the tropics, that they have not much rain when the fun is at the generall dif- tance from them, and the warm weather when the sun is vertical.

This part of the country is generally healthful, and the natives live to as great an age as any other part of the world, which may be in part acribulated to the air, but more to the innocent food and liquors the Indians eat and drink; namely, rice, beans, bread, tea, fugar, butifon, malt, honey, and Caffmhir. It is the country, essentially, at their firft arrival there; and in fome parts of the country, where our factories happen to lie; parti- cularly at Bombay, the air is extremely unhealthy; and there are many places, particularly at Bombay, Hoogley, on the river Ganges, where the fummers are very hot, and fuch situations are unhealthy every where. But Bombay has been drained, and much improved, and is not that unhealthy in the hot fummers as formerly; and the English factory is now removed from Hoogley to Fort William in Bengal; where, I am informed, the air agrees much better with our people. But it must be acknowledged, however, that few foreigners arrive in India, but have a flattering the year: fiofe that cannot afford good liquors, often fall fick of the bloody flux; and gentlemen that drink hard, are subject to fevers. We certainly lose some men the first year; but afterwards there are as few complaints heard of, in regard to health, as there are in Eng- land. It must be owned, however, that, let people be ever to regular and abatemnt, neither the water or the air do agree with them at their first coming on shore; fome therefore never drink water, till it has been boiled and fettled.

Sect. II.

Describing the countries of the vear provinces and chief towns of India, and also the settlements belonging to the English, French, Danes, &c.

HAVING before given a concise account of the feve- ral provinces of Indofian, by diftinguifhing them into the north-east, north-west, fouth-eaft, and fouth-west divisions, we shall under this head, in order to enable our readers to form a more clear and diftinct conception of them, and all of their capital cities, and the feveral towns belonging to several provinces, viz. 1. The provinces which lie in the north of the tropic of Cancer. 2. Thefe which lie under the tropic; or partly northerly, and partly southern. 3. Thefe that lie altogether fouth of the tropic, in the fither peninsular. We shall begin with thefe that lie northerly of the tropic of which, 1. Cabul, Caffmhir, and Gor, or Georrft, are the mos northerly, and their capitals the fame name; feven of them lie Haicau, Attock, Peneb, Bankill, and Naugrast. The chief town of the latter is the fame name. The chief town of Attock, also, is of the fame name. The chief town of Peneb, is Temara. The chief town of Bankill, is Lucara, and the chief town of Naugrast, is of the fame name. The pro- vinces, fouth of them, are enumerated, are Multan, Lahor, Jefluar, and Raipour, whereof are of the fame name. The provinces further fouth are, Buckor, the Hindows country, Deilu, Sambal, Manub, and Paj- te. The provinces further to the laft, are, Taffe, or boids, Jefilime, Aner, or Bendu, Agra, Guallar, Halabas, Patna, Jefluar, and Raipour, the capitals whereof bear the fame name as the repective provinces do. They vio- nces fouth of the former, are Sorett, Narvar, and Rotas. The capital of Sorett, is Jagannat; of Narvar, is Narvar; and the capital of Rotas is Rotas.

1. The provinces which lie under and about the tropic, are, Gauaert, or Cambayber, Chitter, Malva, and Bengal. The chief towns of Cambayber, are, Amadabad, Doman, Surat, Swailey, Barook, and Dju. The capital of Chitter is Chitter. And the chief towns in Bengal are Calcuta, Fort William, Calicuta, Hoogley, Dacca, and Malah, Ra- gamah, and Caffmhdin.

The provinces which lie fouth of the tropic are, Canclid, Bazar, and Oriea. The chief town of Canclid is Madspour. The chief town of Bazar is Brown. And there are none in India. The chief town of Orinse, is Oriea. The chief town of Dacca is Dacca.

The provinces, which have the fame name, are, Gokonda, within land, are, Gokonda, Bagnager, Gain, or Conlar, Raileanda. The port towns of Gokonda, will
The provinces which lie south of Deccan and Golconda, are Bishnagar, Tintjour, and Madura: the chief towns which are of any note are, and lie within the bounds of the two latter provinces. The ports are Tranquebar, Nagapattanam, Culimneer, and Tenasurin, on the eastern coast, and Tegpanam, Anjan to, Colchi, Mangnui- elle, and Bathulco, on the west or Malabar coast.

In the description of the principal cities and towns, we shall first treat of Delhi, which is reckoned the metropolis of the empire, and is situated in the heart of it, in seventy-eight degrees east longitude from London, and in thirty-eight degrees north latitude. It stands in the form of a crecent, on the river Jumma, which divides it, about ten miles in circumference. There are two long spacious streets which cross each other, and centre in a great square in the middle of the town, on one side whereof stands the palace, fortified like a castle, before which, and in the first court of the palace, the guards are drawn up, and relived, as is mentioned in treating of the city of Agra: to the darbar, or court before the royal apartment, the people come at the time the Mogul gives audience to his subjects. In this court are three divisions, the outermost being adjacent to the inferior people, who resort hither with their petitions to the sovereign. The next division is called the court of princes of better quality, wait, and upon a floor raised something higher, the omans, and those of the first quality are stationed; when the music is striking up, the Emperor appears on the magnificent throne, covered almost with diamonds, which is in a gallery something higher than the place on which the divine service is performed, in the Mogul receives petitions from all his subjects, and hears courts several hours every day, at least four princes have done this: but there are indolent princes too also much addicted to pleasure, who, in order to avoid the presence of the sovereign, have built themselves as far as possible from the palace. This city, Kooli Kan kept the Mogul and his nobility prisoners, till he had exacted from them all the wealth they had, or could procure, amounting together to the greatest treasure, especially in diamonds, that ever any conqueror made himself master of; which we have taken particular notice of, for the present. The most distinguished public buildings, besides the palace, are a grand mosque or Mahometan temple, covered with gold, and as fine a building as any that was ever built by a Mogul prince for the entertainment of travellers; the tombs of Asyshum the great Mogul, near which he was interred, by his order, a castle or fortress built by a Mogul prince for the entertainment of travellers; on the victory he obtained over Porsa, the most formidables of all the Indian princes he subdued.

Their fairs, or caravanserai, which serve them instead of inns for the entertainment of travellers upon the road, are built much in the same manner their fheks are before their houses, being open on one side, and no doors to secure them; their doors, or passages, into the public places is usually a tasque, or large receptacle of water, and several of these receptacles of water they have in every great town, which is obtained in the public gardens, and serve the inhabitants for ten or twelve months, till the rains return again. They have also very large wells enclosed with brick, they are at a prodigious expense in their wells and reservoirs, though they are at list in their houses. Some of their waters are above a mile in circumference, and lined with square free-flies, with steps down to the bottom, on every side: in the middle there is often a summer-house of stone, surrounded with galleries, from whence you may descend by these steps into the water, and they are so contrived that several persons may bathe themselves at one time, with the greatest privacy; and there are few people of quality but have their private baths in their gardens. The wives and children of all the nobility, when it is open water upon their heads two or three times a day, for half an hour together, and it is one great part of their bathings to bathe and drenching from the common wells, upon their heads, in great round earthen pots. The poorer sort of people have houses built with clay, and thatched, but they have convenient courts and gardens. There are besides thieves, a great number of small cottages built of clay and straw, which are chiefly occupied by those who dwell in provisions. They are so numerous and close together that fires often break out, and destroy much property and many lives.

Their temples, or pagodas, are among the most curious buildings on the globe; and a variety of figures carved on the outside as well as within; but the inside is very dismal, only one long dark room without windows, extremely hot of itself; but as there are a multitude of lamps always burning before their images, the place is so illuminating that a man is glad to retire, let his curiosity be never so great: but there are a great many other little pagodas, which are but just big enough to hold the image, and where the people generally assemble, and perform their devotions. The figures are of brass, and the doors and windows are very thick and enormous, which have occasioned our people in general to denounce them devils; we see perhaps the head of a man or woman, in the lower part of a lion, in one figure; in another a man with fourteen or fifteen heads, and twice the number of arms, and their fingers of people, and of people, and of people, formerly on the earth, and are now a kind of inferior deities or mediators for them in heaven, which is very far from the notion we entertain of devils: but we shall enlargé upon this subject, when we come to treat of their religions.

The only place worth mentioning are the cities of Delhi and Agra, which are fortified in the inland provinces of Indostan, that bear the same name. Delhi, or Deffyl, is capital of the province, and in the heart of the empire: it is in seventy-eight degrees each of longitude from London, and in thirty-six degrees north latitude. It stands in the form of a crecent, on the river Jumna, which divides it, and is divided into two great towns, lying within about one hundred and twenty miles north of Lahore, in a fine plentiful country, when the air is more cool and refreshing than in the plains, that was built to have had nine cafles and fifty-two gates. At some distance is one bridge, and a delightful plantation of trees. The second town, called Sialk, was taken from the Indians by the first Mogul conqueror. This was adorned and enriched by several magnificent edifices as well as other stately buildings, of the Persian prince, which were adorned by Shah Jahan, who, having conquered Agra, and built the city of Auraungezze, and then rebuilt the town, and called it Jahan the city of King Jehan, transferring the seat of the empire lesser from Agra, where the heat in the summer was too violent. The third town, which was erected close to the second, and formed out of its ruins, was called Delhi by the Indians, instead of other place, the foundation of which was laid to have been laid in blood, as the throats of unfortunates were cut, by Jehan's command, they spared no expense whatever to beautify and adorn the gardens, belonging to the royal palaces, which was formed after the Italian model, by Inigo Venetian. Delhi is entered by a long fleet, with arches on each side of it, under which are the shops of the tradesmen. This fleet leads directly to the palace, at the entrance of which are two figures of elephants, on whose backs ride two famous masts, that represent two brothers who lost their lives bravely defending certain courts laid siege to by the Sikhs. The palace was once of four stories high with battlements, every tenth of which has a tower, is not much less than two miles in circumference. The ditches are so deep that no water can reach the walls, which are likewise faced with brown stone, and are full of water.

The great lords and other grandees enter into the first court of the palace mounted on elephants, richly caparisoned. This court has a avenue to a piazza adorned with brilliant porticoes, underneath which are small apartments for the accommodation of the guards. On each side of the piazza are apartments for ladies, and the halls of justice. There is a in the centre a fine coral, formed elegantly, at proper distances, into jeffer balconies. This grand piazza leads to a second court, where the omans are few, and a mounted guard in peron. On entering a third court, the divan is set in full view: and here the Emperor gives audience. This building, which is open on one side and arched at top, is supported by about thirty marble pillars, most beautifully painted with flowers. It has a grand hall, adorned to be a light mansion, the doors of which are covered with the emperors is seated on a splendid throne which glistens with diamonds and costly jewels.

The city of Delhi has very few mechanics in it, which is not owing to the want of skill in the people, but from the ill treatment of the omans, who, if they can meet with them, oblige them to work, for which they are paid according to their own determination. The rajas, and many others of the principal inhabitants, are exceeding wealthy; their most estimable is their jewelry, which some particular care shall be faithfully transmitted to us.

Timur, after many revolutions that had happened at Delhi, was placed on the imperial throne in the year 1527;
Agra, the capital of the province of that name, is situate in twenty-seven degrees odd minutes of northern latitude, and is about seven hundred miles north-east of Sulthanabad. The caravans usually perform in thirty-five days; this was but an incomparably place, till about one hundred and fifty years ago, when the Mogul Emperor Jehangir fixed his court after his own name, Lahore. It lies upon the river Jumna, in the midst of a barren sandy plain, which adds considerably to the heat of the desert. It is fifteen or eighteen miles in length, but not near so much in breadth, it is not fortified (except the palace) but there always lies a great army in the field, so that the Moguls be there.

The buildings of the city and great men are of stone, and very magnificent, they stand upon the banks of the river Jumna, and have large gardens adjoining to them; the rest of the houses are but mean, however, the great number of Mahometan mosques, caravansers, large squares, baths and reservoirs of water, intermixed with trees and gardens, and the river Jumna running the whole length of it, renders this town the very agreeable; and the Moguls' palace is looked upon to be one of the finest pieces of architecture in the East.

There is a large plain between the town and palace, here the rajah's draw up their rakhwahs when they mount the Mogul's throne, and do in their turns every week with fifteen or twenty thousand men; the palace or mahal, as it is called in the language of the country, lies in the form of a crescent upon the river Jumna, but from the town it is a foot or two surrounded with earth. It is three or four miles in circumference, and fortified with a high stone wall, mounted with artillery; the mahal may be seen at a great distance, and an enormous stone is built with red, and have a Uniform marble, nothing can look more brilliant than it does when the sun shines; it is surrounded with a deep broad moat, over which are drawn bridges, and the terraces of the gardens serve for a rampart.

There is a fine broad stone wall, with canals running upon the sides of it. Within the first gate of the palace, beyond which is a large square, where the Mahometan guards draw up; here the omrahs their generals pitch their tents, so as to parade through two armies, one on the out-side, and the other within the palace, before we come to the royal apartments; beyond this square is another court, where the Mogul's mace, as it is called, founds every morning, noon and night, and whenever he goes abroad: this is a compliment inferior governors and magistrates have paid them in all the towns in India, though rarely nothing can be more baron or digestable, less than such a number of large brazen trumpets, and till founds druming, to those who have ever heard other music. Our European governors, therefore, though they will not dispence with this piece of state, yet generally order them to be placed at a convenient distance. From this court where the music flutters, extends to the durbar, which is another large court, whither all people resort at the time of audience: this is divided by rails or balustrades, into three parts, at the outward rail stand the common people; without which stands a court, which is raised on a platform somewhat higher, those of better quality; and within the third, upon a platform or stage still more elevated, stand the omrahs and great men; and in this manner, all attend the approach of the Mogul at the time of audience, who, upon this playing of the music, appears in a kind of gallery, above the place where the omrahs are, and leads himself upon a glorious throne, covered with precious stones of an ineffable value. Here the Emperor receives petitions, and all his subjests, and sends several hours every day in hearing causes.

In 1638, there were seventy mosques in this city; and pilgrimages are at this time made to a famous mosque in which stand the bones of a saint, thirty feet long, and near fifteen broad. It also contains eight hundred purifying baths, and near it stands a grand piece of architecture, which is building, which remains of some of the ancient buildings, twenty thousand men were employed twenty-two years.

When a man is purified, in order to be pennished for any particular crime he has committed, he flies directly to a mosque in this city, and there finds a certain inferior; nor can the Emperor himself hurt him, after he has taken refuge within its sacred walls; for the attempt to punish, in this case, would be a direct violation of the religion, and reverence due to such as have the title of saints.

Mule of the inhabitants of Agra are Mahommedans and Parsees; but among the city residents, there is no regard to commerce; yet flourishes when honoured with a visit from the great Mogul.
IV.

K. 's oil, dill, citrines, rum and love of riches: a receptacle of eastern wine, on a

The air of India, finds the Mogul patron of his empire. It is by the

Mogul, in which

adulterous, European contributed for their

omaha

north-east of Surat, in

ends that are handful of our city: Labor

enormous innumerable to

several the magnitude of its size. We

Sind, is a

cattle of

The people have large grounds for one that exerts its effect on altars, madras,

ji, and

fort for magnificence from ancient tombs,

seven monoliths, one diambra, one diameter, one porphyry, porphyry, por-

one citadel, which

twenty and

lies to the south

in the bay of Cam-

the north-west

north to south,

Amadalab
Amadabad is the chief city of the province of Cambay. It is situate about one hundred and four leagues to the northward of Surat, in twenty-three degrees north latitude, and twenty-two degrees east longitude from London. It is the capital of the Mogul empire. Its climate is delightful; we have not had a day's rain these two months, those two months being the hottest seasons of the year. It stands on a small island formed by the confluence of the two rivers Rappi and Parvati. The island is about four miles in length; the streets are generally wide, and the principal street is not more than thirty paces over. There are twelve gates in the town, of which seven are large and four broad, and have trees planted on every side. On the west side of this square is the castle, and near the gates for lodging strangers. The town is a large square, on which the country mutes and trumpets stand and play morning, noon, and in the evening; the English factory is in the middle of the town, and their ware-houses are usually filled with rich Indian goods.

In this city, there are great many mosques, or Mahometan temples, but that called Juma masjid, or the Friday mosque, which most people refer on that day, it is the noblest: it is ascended by several large steps, and before it has a large circular platform, paved with stone, and one hundred and twenty in breadth, adorned with twelve domes, and an open paved square in the middle of it. In the front of the temple are three large arches, and on each side of its gate are pinnacles, over which are very high steeoles, from whence they call the people to their devotions. The chief dome is surrounded with seven smaller ones, and two minarets or towers. The whole pile is supported by forty-four pillars, standing in two rows, and the pavements of marble. There are about fome light weights, which are also in Amadabad, but the finished of them are congregated into a mosque, at which ceremony he ordered a cow to be killed in the temple, and on the third day the priests would never esteem it good after it was polluted; and he ordered all the figures of men and beasts to be defaced, so that he has lost much of its original beauty.

There is a fine asylum for groves and gardens, that at a distance it looks like a forest. The King's garden, which lies without the wall by the river side, is filled with all the fruits of India. It consists indeed of several gardens thrown into the form of an amphitheatre, rising gradually above another; and on the highest is a terrace, from whence there is a prospect of the country villages for several miles: four or five miles from Amadabad is the village of Sengeequ, where are the tombs of the former Kings of Guzafrat; they are large square buildings with the tombs of the queens in them, each having many tombs. There is a magnificent dome in the middle, and several little ones on the sides of it; and the tomb is surrounded by groves and gardens.

Sick and lame beasts and birds had formerly hospitals provided for them in this city, by the compassionate kindness of the natives; but the animals of the infidels, as they termed them; and these creatures remained in the hospital till they died, if they could not be cured; but if they recovered, they were sold to some of their own persuasion, that they might not be abused again.

The city of Cambay is about two leagues in circumference, and has a very extensive frontage exclusive of the gardens; the streets are spacious, and the houses well built with brick. It is situated in twenty-three degrees north latitude, at the bottom of a gulf of the same name. The English, which have factories here, though great parts of the trade is removed to Surat; on which account the city is but thinly inhabited. It is surrounded by a brick wall and hedges; and has several palaces, which are chiefly built for the check. There are great numbers of monkeys here, which are very mischievous, but the Banian inhabitants have a part in managing them. The street is filled with very dirty shops, and is seamed with numerous, which the natives catch after the bird has retired to rest; the flesh of the young ones is white, and in taste resembles that of the flesh of the wheat animal.

No. 8.

Surat is in the latitude of twenty-one degrees thirty minutes north, in the longitude of the meridian of London. It stands on the river Tapte, about ten miles distant from the sea, and the windings of the river, it is almost in the form of a crescent. It is defended by a wall and towers, and has a fortified town, with a tower at each angle on the south west part of it, which commands both the river and theaver to the land by land. There is a mosque, with a laughing, and there is a moat on the other. The city is between two and three English miles in circumference, and has twenty-three gates or dry gates, some of which are placed for the safety of the town. There are many houses being furnished with richly decorated with gilt cornices, and the roofs thatched with cajan or palm leaves, but the Europeans, and some of the rich Moors have more lofty houses, built with brick or stone, and covered with tiles. The floors, both of the upper and ground rooms, are of terras, which is looked upon to be colder than boards; and they have no glazing to their windows that the air may have a free passage.

The city is very populous, being fuppofed to contain about two hundred thousand inhabitants; and the bazaar or market-place thronged with Banians and other merchants, who stand with their flits or fluffs upon their heads, or in their hands, to expose them to sale. In the middle of the city is the old house, which is called Castle-green, from the neighbourhood of the castle; where are laid all forts of goods in the open air, both day and night, excepting during the monsoons; and here the English and the Europeans as well as natives place their bills, and prepare to load their ships.

Before the English East India company became possessed of Bouamba, the Portuguese and Venetians and other traders, and there were several fairs at Surat, where a factory, which had been established there, was still convivial, after the prejudice was removed by the Treaty of Abyam, the English East India company, and the Europeans, and the commercial and other companies, which are in a state of the Mogul government, and were generally admitted without impediments. The Mogul government, and the Europeans, Arabs, Armenians, Jews, and Europeans, all reformers; and the merchants who are resident in Surat, and the bills of exchange were to be had for every market in India. Bags of money, ticketed and sealed, would circulate for years, without being weighed, such was the demand of the traders. Fortunes were proportionable to the ease and readiness with which they were to be acquired by commerce; they frequently amounted to two hundred thousand pounds. Many of the Canton inhabitants enjoy places under the Moudlah government, such as collectors and surveyors of the customs, &c.

In last winter, the chief inhabitants retire into the country; and the English East India company have a very pleasant garden, kept in the most regular order.

At this place there is great plenty of provision of all kinds: the soil of the country is extremely fertile, and produces the sweetest wheat in India. Here is also abundance of wild fowl, great numbers of antelopes and some deer. All religions are tolerated here by the Mughal government, but the government induce in their hands. When they take an European into their service, they never attempt to make him a professor, nor do they make the least inquiry about his religion.

In 1646 Surat was plundered by Rajah Sesvi, who took from thence one million two hundred thousand pounds. The pillage would have been much more considerable, had not the English and Dutch avoided the degradation, by placing their richest commodities in the castle, which was out of the rajah's reach; they had besides, well fortified their factories; so that the invader thought proper to retire, without attempting to attack the place. After the above goods, the inhabitants, for their better security built walls round the city of Surat, which is at this time in a flourishing condition.

A considerable part of the produce of the manufactories of Guzafrat, which are deposited in warehouses, is carried into the inland countries, and the rest to all parts of the globe. Those most commonly known are, blue linens, white linens, black cloaks, printed cottons, silk and cotton stuffs, gauzes, thals, and duties. Surat receives, in exchange for her exports, great quantities of spices from the Dutch, and to the value of very great sums, and a large number of Chinese, and is supplied with hard wares from the English, silk from Bengal and Persia; from Mahab, mats and pepper; from Arabia, faves and perfumes; from China, tea, ginger, camphor, quicksilver, and toys; and cotton, dried fruits, pearls, and spices from Persia.

The manufacturers here have generally their work be-
Bengal is the most fertile province of the Mogul's dominions. It is bounded by the provinces of Patna and Jefut towards the north, the kingdom of Arracan and Afem towards the east, the bay of Bengal and the province of Orissa towards the south, and by the province of Malva towards the west; it is in length from east to west upwards of four hundred miles, and near three hundred in breadth from north to south, and is usually compared to Egypt for its fruitfulness, the river Ganges dividing it into several branches in this province, and annually overflowing it, as the Nile does Egypt.

The chief towns are, 1. Dacca, which lies upon one of the eastern branches of the Ganges in the latitude of twenty-five degrees; it is four hundred miles in length, but so many in width, that the river is extremely narrow, winding with the river. This may properly be called the capital, being the seat of the viceroys, and here the merchants have their agents to take care of their trade, which is very considerable in this province. 2. Ragenshah, situated higher up the Ganges; and, is between two or three hundred miles from the mouth of it, in the latitude of twenty-five degrees. Below Ragenshah lies the city of Caffimbazar, in latitude twenty-four, where the Europeans have their factories, the country affording great quantities of silk and muslins. 3. To the southward of Caffimbazar, stands the city of Hugley, upon an island made by the Ganges, in the latitude of twenty-three degrees, about a hundred miles from the mouth of the river: it is a large town, and besides Moors and other Indians, has several thousand Portuguese Christians in it: most European nations who trade to India had their factories here. However, the English, with the understanding of the situation induced them to remove, and the English have since built them a fort a little below near Calcutta, in which they have some barracks, and a crop of Melons, from the Prince of Orange who mounted the throne of England about that time. In 1737, the refreshment of Bengal, whose indignation had been raised by some practices of the company, invested Calcutta, which was then in a defenceless state. The governor, alarmed at the appearance of a very numerous army, abandoned the fort, and, with many of the inhabitants, fled to hoard up a relief in the river. Mr. Holwell, however, who was found in command, allied by a few intrepid officers, and a weak garrison, defended the fort for some time, but was at length obliged to surrender; and the inhabitants, with the whole garrison, were all forced into a dungeon called the black-hole, from which only twenty-three out of one hundred and forty-four came out alive; the rest were either butchered with the exulting rage and with worse or violent thirst: there was a lady, one Mrs. Curev, among the number, who survived the calamity. 5. The city of Chittagong lies in the north of the same branch of the Ganges. Here the Portuguese set up for a kind of sovereignty meretricious, and associating with princes and bandits of all nations, owned no submission to their own prince or the prince of the country, but committed daily robberies by sea and land, and, to interrupted all commerce, that the latter is divided into two parts; hence they send an army against them and extirpate them. 6. Malabar and Mangalore sends a little to the eastward of Ragenshah, where the Europeans also have their factories.

This province of Bengal is deemed the most fertile country in India for a variety of articles, such as figs, silk, gum-bak, salt-petre, rice, opium, pepper, fruits, &c. The greatest part of the Bengal silk is produced in the territory of Caffimbazar, where the silk-works are reared and fed in the same manner as in other places; but the natural heat of the climate hatches and brings them to perfection at all times of the year. Considerable quantities of silk and cotton flax are manufactured here, and circulated through part of Asia. The leafls are famous for its fine cases, and a small fort worked into cell, being glazed within side, will hold any liquid. There is also an herb, here, from which they make very beautiful flax and tapestry.

The forces in the service of the English company, which are established at Bengal, are very considerable. The power is invested in Europeans, though the soldiers of the army consists of natives: the whole is divided into three regiments: each consisting of one battalion of European infantry, and one regiment of fanatics in the battalion contains ten companies, and each regiment ten battalions. Every regiment of fanatics, or black infantry, is commanded by a jemadar, or native officer, who is subordinate to the English officers of a much lower rank. The artillery forms one regiment of four companies of Europeans; but the principal dragoons is done by black sepoys: every company of artillery is strengthened by four companies of lancers, containing fifty men in each company, who serve as mutes, and the brigades have a troop of black cavalry appertaining to each, who are commanded by English officers.

But, before we quit the province of Bengal, it will be proper to give a further account of the town of Calcutta. Situate on the banks of the river Hugley which is an arm of the Ganges. It is tolerably large, but appears very uncoah to the eye, from the great irregularity of its buildings; for every person who enters a house, pleads his own fancy with respect to the manner of the edifice, without paying any attention to uniformity, fire or elegance.

Bengal is the principal town in Bengal, which is inhabited by perfons who keep little shops for the sake of various commodities. The English fend their servants hither, to buy whatever is wanted, in their facility; so that the place is seldom visited by them.

Near the centre of the town, on the side of the river Hugley, is the old fort, in which is the place before mentioned, called the black-hole, where the unhappy English suffered the most wretched punishment, by order of the nabob Serajah Dowla, Some of the apartments in it are used occasionally for the performance of divine service.

By the side of the river, about a mile from the town, is the new fort, which is very strong and handsomely built, exceeding spacious, and surrounded with walls. It contains magazines for stores, barracks for soldiers, and elegant apartments for the several officers that reside at Calcutta, who, as well as the engineers, have lodges in it for their accommodation.

The Portuguese and Armenians have one part of the town; yet apart, and, in that part, they exercise their own mode of worship. There is a church belonging to each; but the other are restrained from exhibiting their religious proceedings without the limits of their own district. The generality of these people perform the most solemn offices, being employed as servants by the wealthiest part of the inhabitants. The Armenian women, indeed, are not employed in works of art, but to collect goods in different parts of India for the merchants.

Some of these are permitted to trade for themselves, and others are only permitted to trade for others.

The drabs of the Armenian women much resembles that of the Malockants, except the head, which is covered with...
with a turban of a propitious size. They have likewise a funeral addition to their head-dresses after marriage: it is called a mouth-piece, and consists of a piece of mullion, which is tied to the face, and the front part is made to rise upwards at the nostrils, and is placed so close to the face, that their breathing is greatly hindered by it.

It is a very multiform building about it, which are the country residencies of English gentlemen who retire thither, particularly in the hot season, to enjoy the benefit of the air, which is cooler and much more wholesome than that in the desert. The climate here is such that the inhabitants are subject to many diseases; but the most fatal is called the picker fever, which in a very short space of time often destroys them. More persons are said to die here in proportion than women, because the latter are more affectionate, and less addicted to intemperance than the men.

Pamso is one of the largest cities in India, and the capital of a territory of the same name. It is situated to the north of the kingdom of Bengal, where the English have factories for fah-putre, borak, and raw silk. It also produces large quantities of opium. The town is large, but the houses are built at a distance from each other. It is fed in a fertile, pleasant country, four hundred miles east of Agra, in eighty-five degrees forty minutes east longitude, and twenty-three degrees twenty-five minutes north latitude.

The most extensive city in the kingdom of Bengal is Dacca, which produces the belt and fine muslin in great bulk. The third is Surat, in twenty-four degrees north latitude; the soil is fertile, the situation fine, and the richest commodities of India and Europe are brought to it. It receives considerable advantages from shipping, which are produced by indigo and workable mullions, which, for their texture, are more valuable than those made in any other part of India.

The town is called Fort George, as is generally called from the English fort there, stands about four miles to the northward of St. Thomas, in thirteen degrees, forty odd minutes, to the westward, being near four thousand and eight hundred miles to the eastward of London, so that the sun fits them about six hours before us, and that they have great days and short nights. In the town, there is a hotel for London in this; for there is so little difference in the length of the days there all the year round, that we always reckon it to be six o'clock at sun-rise and sun-set.

The town is regular; there is a hundred yards on each side, with four battlements, built with what they call iron stone, being of the colour of unwatered iron, and very rough on the outside like honeycomb. There is no ditch about the fort, and the walls are arched and hollow within, so that they cannot proof it. It has two gates, one to the east and the other to the west. The western gate which leads towards the land is pretty large; and here the main guard is kept, the forders of the guards lying on the right and left of it, under the wall, which being hollow from behind is a sort of a guard-house. The eastern gate towards the sea, but small, and guarded only with a file of musqueteers. In the middle of the fort stands the governor's palace, and in which the apartments for the company's servants; it is a handsomely, lofty, square stone building; the first rooms are adorned by ten or twelve flaps, and from thence another pair of stairs leads to the council chamber and the governor's lodgings. The fort stands near the middle of the White-town where the Europeans inhabit. This is an oblong square about a quarter of a mile in length, but not half so much in breadth.

To the northward of the fort are three straight handstone streets, and as many to the south. The buildings are of brick, for the houses have one lower story and a ground floor. Their roofs are flat, and covered with a plaster made of floor, and which no rain can penetrate; and from these roofs and the passages they take the fresh air upon their long and evening. The walls and of these houses are very thick, and the rooms lofty. The governor and people of condition have gardens at a little distance from the town, and which they cultivate themselves. Of the Post town is a barrack, or rather one long room where all the company's soldiers are obliged to lodge when they are off the guard; and from thence another pair of stairs leads to the council hospital, where they are taken care of when they are sick.

At the other end of the soldiers barracks is a mint where the company coin gold and silver.

On the north front of the fort stands the Portuguese church; and to the southward the English church, which is a pretty elegant building, and moderate larger; it has a handsomish altar piece, a gallery of fine carved wood refem-
the coast of Coromandel, and the western coast of Sumatra. He is likewise captain of the first company of soldiers, the commander-in-chief next in council. The governor lives in great state, though his salary is but small; but this is pretty sufficiently compensated to him by the confidence and respect paid to him from the privilege he has of trading on his own bottom. His usual guard is three or four hundred black men; and when he goes abroad, on any public occasion, he is attended by trumpets, files, and with a provost or a person appointed by the council on horseback, and their ladies in palanquins.

Six persons compose the council, who have annual salaries. Besides whom, there are two salaried merchants, two junior merchants, five factors, and ten writers; also two clergymen, a judge advocate, an attorney-general, two attorneys, and a surgeon-major, all of whom have yearly stipends, which (as we observed with respect to the governor) are trifling, in comparison of the advantages and profits they acquire by trading for themselves. The Armenians and Jews have improved the trade of this colony. The articles the English deal in are diamonds, chinzes, calicoes, &c.

In 1755, this place was submitted to the French, but restored at the peace. General Lally attacked it again in 1758, but the forces under the generals Launay and Duret defeated him. It was captured in that year. The town and villages belonging to Fort St. George contained eighty thousand people, of whom five thousand were Europeans.

The trade carried on from this place extended to all ports eastward of the Cape of Good Hope; but the largest ships left the Mocha, Peron, and Surat markets; with Bengal and China commodities, on the south, in their voyage. Coarse and middling cloths, the Malabar cloth for pepper, coffee, cocoa, &c. The European goods, which fetch the best market price here, are rice, sugar, (the rice and sugar being of bad quality,) coarse and threadled stockings, lead, flat-wear, looking-glass, &c., and a variety of other commodities.

At a little distance from Madras, the nabobs of Arcot have an elegant villa, supported by pillars instead of walls; the apartments of colonades admit the light, in lieu of windows, and open passages serve the purpose of doors: the style of architecture there appears airy and open, and in a climate exceedingly fat, the consequent coolness renders it an agreeable and delightful retreat. Great and Little Gingi or Ginges, are encompassed with mountains. They confine of two towns, both of which are surrounded by a wall and five lofty rocks; and on the top of each rock is a strong fort; these towns are fortified from wall to wall, by a wall fortified with cannon, which one of the rocks defends as a citadel.

Another colony and fort belonging to the English is Fort St. David, which lies four or five leagues to the south of Pondicherry. This place was purchased in 1668, for the consideration of ninety thousand pagodas, by the governor of Fort St. George, for the India company. It is reckoned a station of very great consequence to the English. It was taken, in 1758, by the French forces under the command of General Lally, who blew up the fortifications; but great events of war took place in the time of the victors, they were forced to give up most of their possessions to the English. Great quantities of chins, calicoes, &c., are sold there.

Tanjore, the capital of the kingdom of the same name, lies to the south of Fort St. David. It is situated in eleven degrees north latitude, and the kingdom is bounded by the ocean on the east, by Trichinopoly, on the west, by the river Cécoron, on the north; and on the south by the territories of two great periwongs, fueded poligars, or lords. The English have here a great city, with land belonging to it, near the mouth of the Cécoron. In 1748, M. Lally attacked this place, but was repulsed. When that general resolved on his preparations here, he privately erected batteries at the very time he was pretending to commence a capitulation with the prince, and even fired upon the town; when the inhabitants, inflamed with a full repentance, attacked the French with such courage, as was taken from the French by the Dutch, and restored at the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle; and in 1751, it was taken by the English, but restored in 1755. Previous, however, to the French losing this place, Robert Raffles was sent out with a strong squadron, in order to lay siege to Pondicherry, and was joined in India by several men of war under Admiral Griffin. Arriving at Fort St. David in July 1748, on the 18th of August following the army were in full motion, and preparing for the siege. On the 11th, the French made a show of three hundred infantry and four cavalry, at an interview...
Engraved for MILLAR & NEW COMPTON.

Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

An Eloquent performance, including all the Modern Discoveries and
Universal acknowledgments to the

French

and

British

Admirals.

in

1763.

various

BOATS

on the COAST of

MALABAR.
they had thrown up, but abandoned it on the approach of the English forces. The English attacked the place with their usual spirit and intrepidity, but were constrained, through the violence of the gales and contrary winds, to retire to the kindling fire. After parting with a large body and fifty fowlers, upwards of two hundred and fifty seamen, and twelve pinnaces.

Karakul lies in ten degrees thirty-four minutes north, latitude about four leagues south of Tranquebar, and twenty-five south of Funtudicherry. This is an ancient city and settlement belonging to the French; it contains five spacious pagodas, nine lesser ones, four mosques, between six and seven hundred houses, and about five thousand people. This town is under the jurisdiction of Karakul, and lies to the south of it. It is a large town, containing four large pagodas, near thirty lesser ones, and fortysix black houses, exclusive of twenty-four public inns for the accommodation of travelers.

Chandernagore also belongs to the French. It is surrounded by a wall, and well fortified; but was reduced by Meftis, Watton and Poecoc, in conjunction with Colonel Clive. This place has the disadvantage of being rather exposed on the western side; but its harbour is excellent, and the air is so pure as can be on the banks of the Ganges. But it is in a state of ruin, and is now under the care of the English, who have maintained it in good order.

The Portuguese possessions in the Indies being now come under our consideration, it is necessary to observe that we shall not enter into those of Coa, the oblique principality of them, and Dina, or Dinaj, both of which are islands, till we give a general account of the oriental islands.

Melapour was once the most considerable place on the Coromandel coast: it is about three miles south of Fort St. George. The Portuguese call it from the verge of the river, to a state of opulence and magnificence; but were driven from thence by the Moors, when it became subject to the King of Golconda, but was reduced by the French in 1665, when the Dutch, having, in conjunction with the King of Golconda, about four years after, took it from the French; upon which, the fortifications were entirely destroyed, and it was restored. The inhabitants are Portuguese, Gentoos, and Moors, and others of different nations. The Portuguese, after settling in this place when in its declining state, and beginning to rebuild it, gave it the name of St. Thomas, from an opinion that the apostle was martyred here; and these people, finding some bones (which they afterwards entrained) concluded they were those of St. Thomas, especially as it was pretended his sepulchre was on a hill at a little distance from the town.

The city of Calicut lies in eleven degrees, twenty minutes north latitude, and has an excellent harbour. The inhabitants are Portuguese, Gentoos, and Moors, and others of different nations. The Portuguese, after settling in this place when in its declining state, and beginning to rebuild it, gave it the name of Calicut, from an opinion that the apostle was martyred here; and these people, finding some bones (which they afterwards entrained) concluded they were those of St. Thomas, especially as it was pretended his sepulchre was on a hill at a little distance from the town.

The city of Calicut lies in eleven degrees, twenty minutes north latitude, and has an excellent harbour. The inhabitants are Portuguese, Gentoos, and Moors, and others of different nations. The Portuguese, after settling in this place when in its declining state, and beginning to rebuild it, gave it the name of Calicut, from an opinion that the apostle was martyred here; and these people, finding some bones (which they afterwards entrained) concluded they were those of St. Thomas, especially as it was pretended his sepulchre was on a hill at a little distance from the town.

The city of Calicut lies in eleven degrees, twenty minutes north latitude, and has an excellent harbour. The inhabitants are Portuguese, Gentoos, and Moors, and others of different nations. The Portuguese, after settling in this place when in its declining state, and beginning to rebuild it, gave it the name of Calicut, from an opinion that the apostle was martyred here; and these people, finding some bones (which they afterwards entrained) concluded they were those of St. Thomas, especially as it was pretended his sepulchre was on a hill at a little distance from the town.

There are five white tombs a little to the northward of the town, which serve as a sea mark to the sailors. The famous or king of the very considerable and confederacy with the English against the Portuguese in 1615. Calicut is further spread by a brick wall, and contains about four thousand houses, most of which have gardens. This was the first place at which the Portuguese landed in 1648, after their discovery of India.

The country of the rajah of Seringapatam lies contiguous to the province of Mysore: his dominions extend from the river Cauvery in the west, to the sea in the east. They are divided by seven large and two small rivers. The province was conquered, the natives are civilized, just, and humane people.

Farther to the south is the city of Cochin, a city situated in a kingdom of about three square degrees in area, with a length of thirty miles, a breadth of twenty, and a depth of ten. It is a large town, containing about twelve thousand houses, most of which have gardens.

The city of the Old Cochin lies a league and a half from the sea, and is called by the Portuguese Cochin Dacia, or the Higher Cochin, because it lies higher up the river, and by the Dutch Malabar. It was once the seat of a powerful kingdom, but is now in a state of decay. The other Cochin, commonly called New Cochin, is a small town, situated on the same river.

The Portuguese built and beautified in this town many edifices, churches and monasteries, to which belong a pleasant gardens and fine walks. The Jesuits church was built in the year 1670, and a college for the Jesuits, which has been lately destroyed, in the year 1670, immediately gave orders for demolishing great part of the houses, and all the churches but one, in order to bring it into a narrower compass, and render the fortifications more regular; and they made it almost impregnable, considering the part of the world it stands in, to which the flames of the v ethers they pulled down in a great measure contributed. The simple Portuguese had converted these buildings into pious uses, but the Dutch knew how to employ such materials much better: an extensive and very careful survey, that all over the Indies they think one church sufficient for the largest cities, informed them that in Batavia itself they had for many years but one Dutch church.

The dominions of the King of Cochin have been repeatedly invaded by the natives of Travancore, a country extending from Cape Comorin to the frontiers of Cochin; and he is reported to be in alliance with the Mysore king. The town of Madura, which is situated on the river half a league from the sea, and has several pagodas. Its revenue is four or five thousand four hundred rupees, stipulated to be paid line by annual capitulations, out of the produce of its customs.

There is a colony of indolent Jews in this town, who are white men, and ascribe to their ancestors, that they were settled here at the age of the Babylonish captivity; they have, however, certainly been here a considerable time. They have a synagogue, in which their records are very carefully preserved.

Cannanor is a very populous and considerable town in the kingdom of the same name. It is situated on the south-west north latitude, and has an excellent harbour. The Dutch, who have on all occasions distinguished themselves by their industry and enterprising genius, have an extensive fort here. Cannanor was originally fortified by the Portuguese from whom the Dutch took it in 1668. The chief articles in trade here are pepper, ginger, cinnamon, anise, bergamot, musk, saffron, and all the spices. This town is inhabited principally by Malaboo merchants.

There is a large town at the bottom of the bay, which is independent of Cannanor, and belongs to the province of Cochin: it is the residence of a prince who can carry twenty thousand men into the field.

The city of Cranganor lies fourteen or fifteen miles to the northward of the city of Cochin, and has also the city of the same name. This place was fortified and fortified by the Portuguese soon after their arrival in India, but taken from them by the Dutch in January 1656. The Dutch found here a noble college of Jesuits, with a library belonging to it, and it having once been the seat of a bishop, here was a cathedral, and six or seven other churches, which underwent the fate of other places which the Dutch conquered, and have nothing of them remaining but their ruins. Without the walls was the college of Chintura, famous for the refit of the Christian of St. Thomas, who exercised his religion here in the Syrian language. They had also a Syrian school fitted out for the education of youth, and several writers and priests of their own.

Between Cranganor and Calicut lie the towns of Panane and Tanes; these were afterwards fortified by the Portuguese.

At Panane it was that Vasco da Gama treated with the Samogor, or King of Calicut, concerning their settlement on this coast, but being opposed by the Moors, they afterwards attacked the place and demolished it, and the country was left in ruins. The Portuguese then succeeded the Portuguese, and have now a factory here. Tanor is a poor fishing place, but the Europeans refit it; for the esteem of another kingdom in Calicut.

Chintura, more generally known by the name of Dowlah, is at the distance of the Dutch have upon the trade, the Dutch have a fort here, but no other possessions whatever, as the territory round it depends on the government of the country.

Hugley
flken the flame, and so proper till they find the vein, which often runs under the rock two or three furlongs. All the earth is dug out of the mine; and the workmen, by a strong force, produces flames of a considerable size, and pretty good water, but of different shapes.

Near the place where they dig they make a cistern about two feet high, and fix feet over, with a final vent in one of the sides, about two inches from the bottom, by which it empties itself into a cistern, or a great number of small flumes, if by chance any should run through. The vent being flapped, they fill the cistern they have made with water, finding it with ashes to prevent the escape of the water out of the mines, as it can conveniently receive at a time; breaking the cistern, picking out the greatest stones, and flinging it with their hoes till the mass is all muddy, the gravelly stuff falling to the bottom: then they open the vent, letting out the final water, and supplying it with clean, till all the earthy substance be washed away, and none but a gravelly remains at the bottom. Thus they continue washing till about ten of the clock before noon, when they take the gravelly stuff they have washed, and spread it on a plain made plain and smooth like a bowling-green, for the purpose near the cistern, which being soon dried by the heat of the sun, at that time of the day, they very curiously look over it, that the smallest bit of a bone can easily escape them. If they find a large bone, they deliver it not till they have done work; and then very privately, left it should come to the knowledge of the governor of the place, and he require a share, which in the kingdom of Golconda is usually practised, without respect to any agreement made with them.

The workmen are obliged to be watched with the utmost diligence, lest they should be tempted to embosom any of the precious articles which they are employed to fetch for. One of them was detected putting a flat piece into the corner of his eye; and many others have allowed the diamonds.

The principal persons concerned in this trade, are the Banyan merchants, but both they and the persons employed to work the mines are greatly oppressed: the first affecting to be poor about five thousand inhabitants, and has a most agreeable prospect from the sea. In 1645 it fixed a monthly fee of ten for the King of Tanjore's forces, allotted by the Dutch; but had governor Pitt left its relief a reinforcement of English from Fort St. George.

The principal are the chief settlements belonging to the Europeans, except the infidus ones, which we shall take notice of in our account of the eastern isles; and so will give a description of the situation and extent of Coromandel, which is bounded by Proper Narrows on the west, Golconda on the north, the bay of Bengal on the east, and Gung in the south, though Gungi, Tanjore, and Madura are Cape Comorin; so by several part of the coast of Coromandel, this making formerly the east part of the kingdom of Bignar, and going under the general name before the little principalities were eroded; and according to this account, the coast of Coromandel reaches from Cape Comorin, which is about two hundred and thirty minutes of north latitude to Madi, is the fulpiatan, the first town in Golconda, in sixteen degrees, thirty minutes, so that this coast takes up nine degrees of latitude, which allowing for the winding of the shores makes a coast of at least seven hundred miles.

The first settlements on this coast were established near the shore, some by dint of force, and others by the consent of these people. The Mohammedans of Coromandel, as far as their forces would extend, fortified the Europeans with the resolution of settling here. Hedges of thorny plants were the first boundaries, till, the colonists increasing in power and opulence, fortifications were raised for their defence. Abroad the whole trade of this coast is now in the hands of the Europeans; although some Coromandel was no object of their attention, being separated from Malabar by inaccessible mountains.

We shall conclude this section with a particular account of the kingdom of Golconda, which extends two hundred and sixty miles along the bay of Bengal. It is in the form of a crescent, and about two hundred miles in the breadth perpendicularly. It has Bignar on the east, the mountains of Gata on the west, and Ghizz and Billage on the north.

The province, which is the diamond mines, in some of which the diamonds lie scattered within a few fathoms of the earth's surface, and others are discovered in a manner, and have been found in forty fathoms deep. The workmen dig into the rock, and then, by means of fire,
A Diversion of SWINGING, practised by the principal people in India.
the city of Malacca, is Pettipost, or Zenta-pool, where the English have a factory. The painted and dyed stuffs of this place are highly esteemed and in an opposite to India, a root which makes so deep a colour, that it is obliged to be mixed with other colours to make it lighter. The English have also a factory about one hundred miles farther south, called Coeleste, and the Dutch have a factory called Pulica, still a little farther to the south.

Sect. IV.

Contains an account of the genius, temper, habits, food, divereis, rancds, etc. of the Indians.

Those Indians who are Pagans (and are ten times more numerous than the Mahometans their governors) are men of bright parts, and will imitate almost anything at a sight. They are very sober and pious, never drowning their sins by drunkenness and intemperance, extremely obliging, and of a very pretty address, an even composed temper, and strictly avoiding all manner of contention: but they are generally thought to want courage. I have known some of them, however, as brave as the bravest Europeans, not to be afraid of fire, though they should burn their hand, and endure the severest torture, rather than betray their friend, or the cause they were engaged in. But to return to the Indians proper, I have met with some people of the most uncommon figure, and I might almost fancy, that you can scarce distinguish the copy from the original. The common people paint their face with colours and other parts of the body. They have long hair, black as jet, towards the north they are tawny, as well as on the coast. The women in their features, figures, shape, and costume, have never, without the advantage of a dancing-mall, their motion is bewitching, they tread the ground as elegantly as at their ages does the stage. Their clothing does not prevent their showing the natural shape of their bodies; they are neither disrobed or rendered crook'd by small flays, or lose the true human shape in a monstrous hoop. They have a piece of white calico tied about their waists, which reaches to their knees, and the rest is thrown across their shoulders, covering their breasts, and part of their backs. Their hair is tied up in a roll, and adorned with jewels or toys; they have pendants in their ears and noses, and several rings of beads round their necks; they wear bracelets on their wrists and ankles, and some have rings in their noses, to set feet into flippers; through the women, in the southern parts, wear neither flippers nor shoes.

The Moors, men, writing, etc. about with a faith, in which they have a circle or dagger. Their hair, like the women's, is tied up in a roll, over which they have small turban. The upper part of their garment is covered with the same figure; its value is very great, and this is another almost that short, and their legs are covered by their breeches: they wear flippers peaked like women's shoes, into which they put their bare feet.

The Moors and Mahometans are well shaped; the complexion of those in the north is fair; those in the south, tawny, but those too have generally dark hair and black eyes, and like other Mahometans, shave their heads all but one lock on the crown, and wear their beards long; their habit is a veil and large turban. The habit and colour of Pagans, eat no flesh or eggs any more than the bramins (piests) antiently called dronals, but live upon rice, herbs, roots, and fruits. Those in the coast, eat Pagans all flesh but that of hogs, hares, and such flesh as the Jews would profanely eat. They all eat coarse-stuffe, or full upon masses or carpets at their meals, and walk before and after. The principal dhist, among both Moors and Pagans, is pitas, made of fruits or melon, or rice. The meat, whatever it is, is always served up upon a plate or raised floor, covered with a mat or carpet at the upper end or sides of the room, a servant comes in with a basin and ever, and a towel, and every one washes his hands, then a large plate, or a leaf of a foot diameter is set before every one of the ifidants. After dinner, all the servants bring in large brazens or earthen bowls, full of rice, and with a ladle, lay a quart or three pints of boiled rice on every man's plate. The rice is then covered with soup upon the rice, and a little part of the meat is laid on the side of the plate. A bottle of water, also, which, is common in India, is set by every one, of which they drink when they please, without healths, or taking notice of any of the company. If they are entertained with fish, a strong soup is made of it, which is called currie, and mixed with milk of the rice. They boil their rice in such a manner, that it is quite dry, not the least drop of water is left in it, and frequently colour it with falfimi or turmeric. Their sauces are chiefly pickles, which they call achar, made of green bamboo, or mangos, and other fruits. And foy is another sauce which is brought to England, and therefore needs no description here. Abundance of garlic is used in all their pickles, especially in the mangos.

They are remarkably fond of smoking tobacco. The poor roll up a leaf of tobacco, about four or five inches long, and, lighting it at one end, smoke the other till it is about half exhausted and then throw it away.

The Indians have several kinds of gardens among them. They sometimes make for small matters, but not so eagerly as the Chinees, and are seldom seen out of temper. At a feast, the mistress of the house will give pictures so nicely, that you can scarce distinguish the copy from the original. The common people paint those fine chins and other parts of the body; and the women, and their children in the same dress will imitate the model of an English ship, as if they had been brought up in ships-carpenters, and it is amazing to see how well they break at the water.

They are of a middle size, seldom corpulent, their features good, but their complexion for the most part black; they have long black hair and black eyes; but there are some Indians in the south as white as any in Europe, and the upper part of the grand face, as black as jet, towards the north they are tawny, as well as on the coast. The women in their features, figures, shape, and costume, have never, without the advantage of a dancing-mall, their motion is bewitching, they tread the ground as elegantly as at their ages does the stage. Their clothing does not prevent their showing the natural shape of their bodies; they are neither disrobed or rendered crook'd by small flays, or lose the true human shape in a monstrous hoop. They have a piece of white calico tied about their waists, which reaches to their knees, and the rest is thrown across their shoulders, covering their breasts, and part of their backs. Their hair is tied up in a roll, and adorned with jewels or toys; they have pendants in their ears and noses, and several rings of beads round their necks; they wear bracelets on their wrists and ankles, and some have rings in their noses, to set feet into flippers; through the women, in the southern parts, wear neither flippers nor shoes.

The chief rural sports of the Indians are hunting and hawking; they surround part of the country, and drive the game into a narrow compass, and then shoot at it: they teach even tygers and leopards, it is said, to take the game, which they do by jumping upon it from bushes, or other covers, but never run after it. They purchase hawks and other birds of prey from Persia, which are taught to fly at all manner of game, and even at wild beasts, fixing on the head of the animal, and buffeting him with their wings, while the dogs come up and take him. An ox being taught to find fire, they make the same use of him as we do of flaying Holstein cows. Another diverting is that of racing; they make the same use of oxen, as we do of horses.

Having, among other Indian diversions, mentioned that of the fights of wild beasts, we shall, before we quit this subject, describe an entertainment given by the great Mogul to foreign ambassadors, which is of a very singular nature: it consists of wild beasts fighting with each other, or combated by men, who engage in such dangerous enterprises in order to obtain the favour of the King. The manner of one of these fights, which was exhibited at Agra (when the Mogul's court there is) is as follows.

Two buffaloes were let loose at each other, and, afterwards a lion and a tiger, the two latter of which fought desperately for some time. The buffalo was taken away, the governor arose, and said, "The great Mogul's will is performed, if that any valiant heroes are disposed to prove their worth by proofs of their valor, in fighting against the wild beasts with shield and sword, let them come forth; if they conquer, the great Mogul will reward them freely, with wealth and land." On this, three persons entered the lists, and engaged to undertake the combat; when the governor called aloud, said, "None of you, fight without either weapon but sword and shield; those which have a dagger amongst them, must throw it away, and fight fairly." A lion was then driven into the ring, where one of the three fought ready to encounter him; the lion immediately ran to a castle of great terror, but the man defended himself with a considerable time, till his arms growing weary, the lion laid one of his paws on the other; the company is set on fire, and when the man, finding himself unable to use his sword, and feeling the danger he was in, with his left hand drew out his Indian sword...
...
[ASI A]  

INDOSTAN

... upon a clay soil; after any rain is fallen, the caravans are forced to lie till the ground is dry, the camels having a smooth foot, without any hoof, and if they slips, it is in danger of being spoiled.

There is a great number of elephants produced in India, which being an animal of remarkable fine and quality, we shall here give a particular description of it as being the largest and strongest in the universe. It is from fifteen to fifteen feet high, and about seven broad. Its skin, about the belly is so tough, that a sword cannot penetrate it; it is covered with a coat of a darkish cuticle, and has sharp curving teeth, the upper being notched. Its feet are divided outside; the male, they bend downwards, and are strong; in the female, they turn upwards and are sharp, both male and female have one which is sharp, as a defensive weapon, and the other, which is blunter, to grub up trees and plants for food. The teeth of the male sometimes grow to the length of ten feet, and have been known to weigh three hundred pounds each. The teeth of the female though less, are the most valuable ivory.

They naturally shed their teeth once in ten years, and bury them carefully in the earth, to prevent, as is imagined, their being found by man. The elephants tongue is small, but broad; their feet are round and ample, the legs have joints which are flexible; the forehead is large, and rising; the tail resembles that of a hog; and the blood of this creature is colder than that of any other. But the organ which most peculiarly distinguishes it is the male scenery.

This singular member is crooked, grizzly, and flexible, about seven feet in length, and more than three in circumference towards the head: but it gradually diminishes to the extremity. At the root of the nose are two pсла, temple, which they put into the one into the other to the mouth; through the shaft it breathes and, by the latter it receives in provision, the trunk for under these uses of a house, a bed, and a weapon to defend it. It is so strong, that it can lift a prodigious weight; and so delicate in the sensation, that it can make the least piece of coin from the ground. They delight much in water, and will swim a great way.

The male elephant is sometimes mad after the female, at which times he is apt to be very mischievous, and will strike any one he meets with but his keeper, and therefore they are at that season chained by the legs to great trees, and by chance they get loose, they will overturn any thing in their way; nor is it possible to stop or divert their rage but by fire-works, which burlong with a loud noise will make them blind and tremble: when they are in this mad fit they sweats prodigiously, and smell much ranker than a goat: it is credibly reported, that an elephant having broke loose in this rage, and making towards the bazaar, or market-place, from whence all people fled as fast as they could, he came to an herb woman's, that used to give him a handful of herbs as he passed by, and the woman having run away, the child upon hearing her voice, and in her fright, the elephant gently took it up with his trunk, and laid it upon a wall, without doing it any hurt, and when proceeded to eat it, he did no mischief to every thing that came in his way as before.

The Mogul has five hundred, some say one thousand of these elephants in his imperial stables, and he are some in the stables, others are trained to hunt, others to carry war, that will not only stand fire, but suffer a great gun to be fired off their backs: the gun they carry is about five feet long, and placed upon a square frame of wood, which is fastened to a broad thick pole, tied on with strong cords and girths. At the four corners of the frame they plant four silk flags, or colours upon little antient-flakes. Upon the neck of the elephant is a fine man who guides him, who has an iron rod in his hand about half a yard long, sharp at the lower end, and a hook turned up, with which heoo cuteke his hair, or pulls the elephant back as he is only too fast. The gunner sits on the wooden frame, where he has his bullets, and ammunition, and all things necessary for loading and discharging the gun, and the gun carries a ball about as large as a turf ball.

Besides the beasts of burden already mentioned, they have buffaloes, and after the buffaloes differ very little from cows and oxen, but more the latter: these are a great animal, and have a smooth thick skin, without hair: the female gives milk, and the fleeth of them is sometimes eaten, but it is very coarse.

The sheeps they have in the western parts are thin long legged creatures, and have a reddish hair instead of wool upon their backs, the fleeth of them is less and does not keep good for little. But towards Persia and Tartary they have...
The Indian black hogs, with their bellies down to the ground, are often noticed in the fields. The best numer is the white and bloody. They are about the length of a man's little finger and thick, shaped almost like a lizard, but carry their tails turned upon the ground; when there is a flog not much bigger than a borite's, always wild; a gentleman who had the misfortune to be run, retained for the horse, which was carried by a servant. When there is a flog of the red iron had been applied to the part, that he run into the street like a madman, till they laid hold of him and bore him to the house, and that after the first twelve hours the pain gradually abated for twelve hours more, till at length it wore quite off.

There is likewise a little green snake which will dart from tree to tree, where the trees stand thick, whence some people have given them the appellation of the flying serpent.

Snakes also will sometimes get into rooms, or wards, and conceal themselves, and if you happen to come too near them, will dart themselves at you and bite. They are dangerous too abroad, if you come near the covers they conceal themselves, and few people take to watchtowers, or hide their ears, lest the kind a certain get behind them. Snakes and serpents are of various kinds, of which the colour, smell, or hooded fers, in the notice, is the moat dangerous. When he dances to music, he opens his head and anws, and travels a kind of human face. They are so called from the means by which they operate, as well as they pretend to do, that is to say, they may do so, but they pretend to it chiefly by a charm; however, they give the patient a medicine and sing to keep him, walking, for it is said, if he lies, he dies; and the poison, we are told, dissolves the round of a man to sleep.

During the rains, frogs and toads do multiply prodigiously, and grow to a considerable size, which has been some people occasion to imagine it raised frogs. Their real, which they call bandecotes, also grow to a very great size, three or four times as big as ours, and are so importand that they will hardly give a man the way; the most dangerous of all venomous creatures, are the fers, crocodiles, crotalides and serpents, of which there are various kinds, and as they will run in the nearest of the country, there is no such section of being free from them, but by continual fear. There is a species of this, which has the reason that no body has any wish or hangings in their housa, for here they would certainly make their nests. The centipede, which is about a foot and a quarter in length, has a great number of legs it has; it is a little creature not much bigger than a good quill, and three or four inches long, but though it is so small, its bite is extremely dangerous.

Swarms of ants also infest many parts of this country; and they are particularly destructive to cloaths, furniture, and even buildings.

There is a great variety and quantity of sea and river fish in India: sea-fish are the cheapest food we can eat; among these are dolphins, allsorts, and Byron, all which are usually met with a good distance from land. The dolphin is much abed by our painters, they certainly meant a porpoise or sea-lion, when they drew a dolphin, which is the finest fish that swims, and has the brightest colours, especially while he is alive; but he is dead almost as soon as he is taken out of the water; however, his colours are then preceding fine. He may be about a yard long, the flesh white and well-tasted, and swims at the rate of eight or nine miles an hour, as does also the albacore and bonita. The bonita undoubtedly takes most from its being highly agreeable to the taste of the Por-

The New and Universal System of Geography.
as their wings are wet, and that they repeat till they are destroyed with the brunt of it. They are also of large size, and a few of them when the spray of salt water falls upon them, form a thick line like a beam, but much longer, we can see near the coast, and another called the halcyon, having no scales on the head or back, and only a thin film of good food, which is about a fathom long, and their rivers and reservoirs, or ponds, afford carp and eels: The shark is the greatest devourer of any fish we meet with here, and sometimes come from twelve to twenty feet long. He does not often feed upon fish, but when he takes his head and is alined with the tide, it is easy to avoid him. When a bait is thrown out for him, fattened to a great hook, two or three fish, twice the breadth of a gudgeon, and prettily stripped, run before him, and finnel to the bait, and then return to their mallet again, as if they would inform him if it was proper for his purpose. Then he comes to the open sea, and, running upon his back, takes in the bait, and the motion of the ship strikes the hook into his jaws: we may easily see the whole transfiguration, the sea being as clear as crystal at a distance from land. The reason he turns upon his back to take the bait, is, that his stout, or upper jaw, is so much longer than the under jaw, that he cannot take it without turning upon his back: tharks’s fish is very indifferent food, but when beef is wanted, it will go down. The pilot fish are known as a kind of frit, their prodigious size, and the fact of their being so rare, they rarely take a hook when in company with a shark; but when they part from him, they sometimes bite and be caught. Their fish, which are also a foot and a half in length, are transparent, filled with blood, and a kind of yellowish brown, which has a most beautiful appearance in the water; they, however, when taken out, lose much of their beauty.

There are very good fish–fis to be met with upon the coast of India, such as eels, oysters, &c. The oysters at Fort St. George are much of the same size as ours in England, and equally good; but there are some fish–fis in the sea of a prodigious bulk. There was a fish, much larger than this, which floated, with its head in the gulf the fort at Madras, which, when the fish was in it, must have been a load for a man to carry.

There are no mines of gold and silver opened in India, though it cannot be suspected but in so vast an extent of country there must be some, though perhaps not worth extracting, especially as there are mines in several of the neighbouring kingdoms, particularly in Siam, Pegu, &c. Some indeed mention copper, iron, and lead–mine, but if there be such, many of them are not wrought, for lead was formerly one of the best commodities the merchant carried to India. The diamond mines are the only real mine of value in this kingdom; the little chief in the provinces of Vidyapur and Golconda, of which notice has been taken already. India has been famous for some other valuable jewels, particularly pearls; their fish for pearl–oysters in the bights of Ramkonaikole, between the continent of India and the island of Ceylon, which is now in the power of the Dutch.

S E C T. V.

Contains an account of the Indian manufacturers, trade, foreign and domestic, navigation, shipping, &c.

T H E IndilOan merchants, the basins, and some others, carry on a prodigious rich trade to Perfa and Arabia, especially from Surat. FURNISHING CLOTH COUNTRIES WITH SILK, &C. the English trade from thence Persian carpets, pearl, coffee, and other goods, the produce of those countries, but more trade than any other thing, which with that of Indiamen, and Dutchmen, is carried to Surat for them, as they are better able to defend their rich cargoes against pirates than country ships are; and this appears to be the considerable branch of the commerce between India and Persia; for they exact an extravagant price for the freight of the goods, as well as for passages, which the Indians can afford very well, as they know they can if they can swim, their cargoes valued at two hundred thousand pounds and upwards sometimes. The company also usually send a ship upon their own account to Mocha in Arabia, every year, for coffee, although the Mogul has a sea-coast of two thousand miles extent, he has scarce a single sea-port, or a ship of war to protect the trade of his subjects. The coast no harbours, a ship can get into, except Goa, Bombay, and the moon of the Ganges, which are all policed by Europeans. It may truly be said, that though the Mogul’s vast dominions are some of the richest princely in the world, they have not a single man of war to defend them for their security, in any part of his dominions. Besides their traffic by sea, the Indians having long had a very considerable trade by land, by numerous caravans, which travelled to Persia and Boddora, and from thence to Raffia and Aden, called the Red Sea; and there they called to Alleppe and Smyrna, and to Caffina on the Bosphorus.

The principal manufactories of this kingdom, are silk, muslins, cottons, chintz, and callicoes: we import from thence diamonds and other precious stones, great quantities of pepper the growth of the Malabar coast, golde, indigo, cotton, and various kinds of manufactures, and of physical drugs. The goods carried from Europe thither, are English broad–cloth, lead, looking–glasses, sword–blades, knives, hatchets, and many other manufactures, and of sugar, wine, brandy, beer, and some other provisions, taken chiefly by our own factories; the ships also frequently take in frits with their ballast, for there is not a single ship ever found in India, at least in those parts the Europeans have visited, infomuch that a bag of gun–flints is almost as valuable as more precious things. The Mogul has not an opportunity of being supplied by our shipping; but it must be confess’d, that all the goods we carry to India are a great deal more valuable to the balance of our trade, which has made it a question, whether the India trade be of any advantage to this nation.

Weaving is the principal employment throughout India; but the greatest manufacture is at Diga, in Bengal, where the finest calicoes, muslins, and damasks are made. Those manufactured for the immediate use of the Great Mogul and his amansies, and those manufactured for presentement greater value than any that are permitted to be sold either to natives or foreigners. The silks are admirable, the worsted cloth, and all the rest of the great staples of India, are of the very finest and best quality, in the metal itself. It is not perforated as we do, but cut with threads, and joined with such insinuating art, that the candle eye cannot perceive the junction. The embroidery and needlework are greatly superior to any thing of the kind done in Europe; but it is remarkable, that there are no female embroiderers or sempstries, but the men do all the work in these branches, and their workmanship as startling as their flowers is singular. Gold and silver filks and gowns are manufactured at Benares; but their richness excels their elegance. They are executed without taste, and make a very dull appearance when finished, being deficient of that delightful glosse, and their vivid colours, which so greatly alight with the sun’s rays, afford beauty to the filks and gowns of Europe and other countries.

It has been established, that there have been annually expected three thousand five hundred bales of callices from Coromandel to the several sea–ports of India; of these the English carry one thousand two hundred to Bombay, Malabar, Sumatra, and the Philippine islands; the French ship hundred to Malabar, Mocha, and the Isle of France, and the Dutch one thousand five hundred to their several settlements; Coromandel supplies Europe with nine thousand five hundred bales; three thousand to the English; three thousand to the Dutch; two thousand five hundred to the French, and eight hundred to the Danes.

The Indians copy with exactness, but have neither genius to invent, nor industry to improve. Hence their work...
works are admirably neat, without being pleasingly elegant; and display the most exquisite finesness, without the least density of style to give them real merit.

They are, at Saray, very skillful in the art of ship-building; though it must be acknowledged, that their naval, as well as their other architecture, is rather awkward and clumsy. Their ships are made of an inch thick wood, which is as durable and as solid as oak, and their masts come from the coast of Malabar. Their ropes are made of the fibers of the gymro tree, and their sail-cloths from their cotton manufactures. They use the gum of the damar-tree for pitch; and their anchors are for the most part European, though they make the most picturesque of their cargoes at the rice.

The Indians use a kind of float (for it can neither be called a boat or vessel), which they find is of great use in carrying goods, great guns, and other heavy weights on board a ship, and that is nothing more than three rough timber logs tied together called a cattamarah, on which they sometimes set up a tent, and at other times paddle along with a flat oar, about as broad as a man's hand. They go out upon these three or four miles to sea a fishing; and one hundred of them are frequently seen on a line. On one of these cattamarahs, an English officer, by setting up a flag, has gone out one hundred miles along the coast in the fair season; and there seems to be no fear or danger on that side in a boat, because the timber will not sink. All the difficulty is, to get through the surf that bears on the shore when the wind blows hard. In such weather the sea has sometimes overflowed the cattamarahs, and consequently beat off the water's edge; but he turned his logs, again got upon them, and made his way through the surf to the ship he was going to, which he would have seen at that time in great distress, and to the relief of which he was sent.

S E C T. VII.

The science of the learning, languages, characters, arts and sciences, physicians, divines, &c. of the Indians.

It is the general opinion, that the sciences originated in this country, the Greeks having travelled into India for instruction before the time of Pythagoras; however, at present they have not much learning, but have some traditions concerning Aristotle and Averrhoa (the latter was born at Samarcand, Tamerlane's capital) and the Moors have some palleges of the Old Testament in the Arabian language; the Moors, many of them, being descendants of the Arabians. The Gentoos, or original Indians, begin the year from the first of March; the Moors, from the tenth, when it is suspended the fun enters into Aries (the vernal equinox) the year being divided by the Moors into thirteen months. From the first of March to the tenth, the Moors celebrate a grand festival every year for the new year, and then every governor and great officer makes a present to his prince, who appoints what parts every man shall hold the following year.

The Indians are better versed in the practice of arithmetic than in any other branch of the mathematicks, and will call up a sum only by the help of their fingers, sooner than an European will with his pen. The Brahmins calculate an eclipse pretty exactly, but seem to be very much out in other parts of astronomy, when they imagine the moon to be above the sun, the contrary being evidently demonstrated in an eclipse; and what is still more absurd, they believe, when the sun lets, that he hides himself behind some mountains, having no notion of the earth's being spherical. They know the signs of the zodiac, however, and in their language call them by the same names we do. But they are very ignorant in chemistry; none of their prejudices, and they will undertake any thing of moment, until they have enquired of the astrologers, if the hour be fortunate; and if he be of opinion the time the prince designed to begin the enterprise is not favorable, he waits till the eminence-man directs him to begin it, and sets out that very moment.

Their skill in physic is not very great, understanding no thing of physic, chemistry, botany, and his medicines are so small he can hardly be said to have any art; none of their physicians, and he will undertake any thing of moment, until they have enquired of the astrologers, if the hour be fortunate; and if he be of opinion the time the prince designed to begin the enterprise is not favorable, he waits till the eminence-man directs him to begin it, and sets out that very moment.

Their skill in physic is not very great, understanding no thing of physic, chemistry, botany, and his medicines are so small he can hardly be said to have any art; none of their physicians, and he will undertake any thing of moment, until they have enquired of the astrologers, if the hour be fortunate; and if he be of opinion the time the prince designed to begin the enterprise is not favorable, he waits till the eminence-man directs him to begin it, and sets out that very moment.

The mort-de-chin rages sometimes on the coast of Malabar: it proceeds from indigention, and throws the patient into a violent vomiting and purging, with rackling pains, which sometimes lasts from five to twenty-four hours, is cured by clapping a red hot iron to the sole of his foot, near the heel; and it is said that the cholic is frequently cured by having an iron ring red hot, about an inch thick, driven into the patient's belly, so that the navel may be in the center of it; it may be taken off again immediately, but the sudden resolution causes the belly, it is then called the patient of his pain.

The Indians are also subject to the bloody flux, which they cure by the use of many plants, which are said to be very efficacious. They also frequently visit them, for which they seem to have no remedy.

The language of the Moors is different from that of the ancient original Indians; but, however, they have borrowed the Indian characters, being delihe of letters themselves, and in all their writings use either the characters of the Pagan Indians, or of the Persians. The court language is the Persian, which is spoke by all the great omans, and the polite world in general; the learned language is the Arabian, and is written backwards from the right hand to the left, like the Hebrew, from whence they borrow many words; but this is still to be understood of the Moors; for the ancient Indians have a great variety of other languages, very different from those used by the Moors. The Brahmans, or brachmans, which is the chief use among the idolaters, have a language of their own, and in that their records, and books of divinity, and philosophy, and the fables of their priests are written, wherein their ignorance in the science of the world, and the duration of it, is sufficiently manifested.

Indostan, incorporated with many Persian and Arabic words, is spoken in that and several other parts of India, though the accent and dialez differ in the several places where it is spoken; the purest is in the province of Agra. The Pagans generally write on the coconut-nut or palm-tree leaves, with an iron pencil or bodkin. They do not write in a straight line downwards, as the Chineses, but from the left hand, fianting to the right; and though in most places the long narrow palm leaves and bodkine are not used, yet the Moors have a thin thinning paper, sometimes ten feet in length and a foot broad, and they touch as many sheets together as the writing requires; the pen they write with is the ancient calamus, or reed, about the thickness of a goose quill. When they write to a prince, the whole surface of the paper is gilt with gold, and for security of letters of confederation sent to court, they are inclosed in a hollow cane or bamboo, and sealed up, that no wet can hurt them. Upon their seals, or chops as they are called, they have no coat of arms, there being no such thing in the country, but they have their own names engraved upon gold or silver, or perhaps on a cornelian stone.

The ancient language of India is the Sanskrit, or sacred eleem among the Chineses, prove the arts were cultivated in India before they were known in China. We owe to them the use of eyepieces, which, though imported among us by the Arabians, was introduced into Europe, and from thence to the hands of chemists who made the game of chills was invented.

S E C T. VIII.

Of the Mogul's courts, fences, revenues, &c. of his civil go-
vernment, laws and punishments, cities, weights, measures, &c. &c.

As the Mogul has no council of state to advise with, like other princes, the affairs of the empire are managed by four or five great officers who receive their orders from him, and report the state of the several provinces to him. As the Emperor gives a particular name to every officer he advances, so he always takes a new magnificent title to himself on his election; and he is as great as the conqueror of the world, the ornament of the throne, etc. and like. But coronations are not known in this part of the world, nor does the prince ever wear a crown. He fits himself in, not as judge of all criminal matters in the province where the court resides, as his governors do in their respective provinces. The Emperor's sons have the title of princes, his daughters, and his daughters, and the chief men that of nabob. The next in degree which answers to our nobility, have the title of chans, or ceun, as it is pronounced, and are divisible into any thing, but a little courage or good made of rice, till they find themselves better.

The mort-de-chin rages sometimes on the coast of Ma-
the dignity of omrahs, which answers to our general officers. There are also the guards of the golden mace, of the silver mace, or of the iron mace on their shoulders, with a large ball or globe at the end plated over, the folders whereof are differently marked in the front part of the coat, being variegated to the metal with the whole the mace is covered. All these bodies are picked—whom their courage has recommended; and it is necessary these companies and these battalions to be qualified for a post in the government.

The arms of a horsemans are a broad sword bending a little backward, a dagger, a bow and a quiver of arrows, a lance, and sometimes a short piece like a carbine. This is added a great shield, so that they are really incum- bred with arms. A footman carries also a sword and dagger, a shield, a bow and arrows, and sometimes a match- lock musket, and others of them carry pikes instead of muskets; they have also heavy artillery, but they are generally obliged to European gunners to manage them; some of their pieces I have already mentioned, which carry a bullet about as big as a tennis ball, and are fired from the back of an elephant; there are also about three score small fields pieces which attend the grand army.

Here it may be proper to observe the manner in which the Indian enemy and draw up their men when they engage. It has been observed already, that the Mogul takes the field during the fair season, which lasts several months, and makes a tour through great part of his dominions, being followed by his troops, and he travels with as many men, necessary, as well as by the ladies, and the rest of the court, there being seldom less than one million of souls attending him. He, which are the subjects of the Mogul, prepare for his approach, about which there is a fence ten feet high, which folds up, like a screen. Beyond this inscription, there is another circle of the nobility and great officers of the court, and on the meanest people being in that part of the camp, at the greatest distance from the royal pavilion in the center; and there is a market-place well replenished with provisions of every quarter. In autumn, the camp is disposed in a circular form; the Mogul's pavilion being pitched on an eminence in the midst, is surrounded by the tents of the officers and soldiers, about which there is a fence ten feet high, which folds up, like a screen. Beyond this inscription, there is another circle of the nobility and great officers of the court, and are turkey, corn, fish, fowl, and all other necessaries to the camp. They seldom march more than ten miles a day, and always choose to pitch their tents, where they may be supplied with water. There are a great number of boats also laid upon carriages, and drawn after the army for the convenience of passenger; if this is not sufficient, they add their keepers, make part of the train; their expeditions being intended for pleasure, as well as business. The Mogul spends part of the time regaling himself, hearing the griefs of his subjecls that live at a distance from the capital of his dominions, and the rest in hawking, hunting, and other amusements of the court. This the Mogul, from the fall, this vast multitude retire into the towns, which during the fair season are almost deserted.

The revenues of the Mogul arise from the produce of the ground, the labours of the people, the customs of the sea-ports, the emoluments of great men which devolve on the crown by their deaths, and presents from the subjucks, who never approach the prince or governor empty handed. The victory of every province, it is said, it obliged to an- nounce the crown such a certain sum, which he raises out of the manufactures and the produce of the soil: this part of the revenue therefore may easily be computed, and Man- noucheh, who refused in the Mogul's court forty years, makes at his pleasure in an hundred and ninety four thousand roupies, which he reckons to be of the value of half a crown, but the just value is twelve shillings and sixpence, and that the annual revenue of the province may be reckoned to be between forty and fifty millions sterling; and much the greater part of the troops being maintained by the respective omrahs and the public may be reckoned to be about a considerable addition to the revenue, it saving the crown a prodigious expense. The rates also many of them yield a yearly tribute, but those are not computed, and as the courtiers and people close the balance, one perhaps may balance the other, but the wealth he possesses himself of when any of his viceroys or rich governors dies, and the daily presents he receives from
his subjects, most amount to an enormous sum; the diamond mines also are an inexhaustible treasure.

So extensive and despotic is the authority of the Great Mogul that he lives all the year, and none other persons but the solemn audience with which he is invested (except his attendants) have the privilege of addressing him. He sits at his full and proper state, and all business is transacted before him. The state ceremonies require the aid of a pageant of an unparalleled magnitude, which includes the whole, or a considerable portion, of the capital city. In this state, the Mahaswami, the chief religious dignitary, appears before the Emperor to present the accounts of the administration of the revenue. In another audience, the Emperor appears in his full regalia, and in this case the same pageant is repeated with the same magnificence.

The first business that is transacted in this audience is the presentation of a book of accounts, which he receives in his right hand, and which is immediately followed by the presentation of another book, which contains the accounts of the imperial revenue. In this audience, the Emperor is attended by a retinue of dignitaries and ministers, who are present in the same order as in the former audience. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the next audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the third audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the fourth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the fifth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the sixth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the seventh audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the eighth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the ninth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the tenth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the eleventh audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twelfth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the thirteenth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the fourteenth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the fifteenth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the sixteenth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the seventeenth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the eighteenth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the nineteenth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twentieth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twenty-first audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twenty-second audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twenty-third audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twenty-fourth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twenty-fifth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twenty-sixth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twenty-seventh audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twenty-eighth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the twenty-ninth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.

In the thirtieth audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, which are presented to him by the minister of finance. In this audience, the Emperor receives the accounts of the expenditure of the revenue, and he signs them in full official form.
SECT. IX.

Contains an account of the religions, professed in the empire of the Great Mogul, and the pictures or tribes into which they are divided.

DOLATRY is the religion of the Pagan inhabitants, of Hindostan, who are much the most numerous. These are divided into upwards of sixty castes or tribes, that will not marry, or eat and drink with one another; and, as I apprehend, every cast is of a different trade or profession. The chief of these tribes, which is esteemed the most noble, is that of the Brahmins or Brahmaite, who are their priests, and these are divided again, 1. Into those that eat no flesh. 2. Those that eat some kind of flesh, and render nothing. 3. Those that eat small or large quantities of flesh, and render cellibacy, and will not so much as look on a woman and, 5. The Brahmins that follow walking at all, left they should deftroy some living creatures, there wear a piece of flilk cloth over their shoulders; but they may bathe, that they may be kept clean. In a fly with their breath. Neither will they burn any wood, lest they should kill some insect, and carry a brush always as a fly to be kept off from them to deftroy them. These Brahmins are in their persons effeminate; and are so very clean that they would not eat the smallest animal by their hands. Their brahmins or priests, of every kind, are esteemed not only the most noble, but the most learned of the Indian tribes, having a language peculiar to themselves, in which their divinity and doctrine are written. It is said on the authority of their tradition, it was given them by Brahma, their lawgiver, great part of which they repeat extemporary to their followers. This word Brahmin signifies holy men, and is applied to such men as have excelled from all eternity, but that there are three sub-ordinate deities, namely, Brahma, whom he vetti the power of creation; Vishnou, the preserver, and Routereen, the enemy and destroyer of mankind.

The Indians believe, that the images they worship are both holy men upon earth, and are mediators for them to the Infinite, in that they may have some tradition of the creation and of the flood; but these are mixed with many fables: As that Brahma made a great number of worlds, at least fourteen; and that the world we live in has continued several hundred thousand years, and that it has still four hundred thousand years to come: that their god Moch, who is the same with Brahma, is born on earth, under the foot of heaven. One of the images of him has four heads, and four arms, another, called Whithnow, has the head of a hog with tusk, and the body of a man; another is poor and sick, and has the head of a hog, but he is a sort of officer, and has great honors from the above hands, and several other monstrous figures we find adorned in India.

A very excellent state forms firmly believed by the Brahmins, that some are rewarded and others punished here for what they have done in another world; they believe also that this is a date of trial, and we shall be dealt with in another life according to our behaviour here. The Brahmans advise their followers to go in pilgrimage, to certain places effectfully holy, and especially to the pagodas near the mouths of the Ganges; the walking in that alone will cleanse them from a multitude of sins, in the opinion of most Indians; but however erroneous their creed may be, they are very industrious, and are much to be admired for the moral duties they teach, namely, temperance, justice, and humanity. A certain Persiana divine relates, that a brahmin having heard a second time the sacrifice, he declared himself one found by God; and when they represented him as having a thousand eyes, and as many hands and feet, they only intended to teach their people that he is all-sufficient and omniscient, to inspect to be very exquisitely in the performance of all moral duties.

The most honourable tribe or caste next to the brahmin, is the Rajputs, that is, the only fighting tribe, making arms their profession. They have some of the superstitions of the brahmans, but are not quite so superstitious, they allow the cast of many animals, every that of great cattle, and some other beasts they worship. The banians are the third tribe in honour, and the most tender of the lives of animals of any of them. They do not only prohibit the killing of them, but study all ways for their perfection, and which proceeds, particularly about Brampour, it is near two English miles.

In liquid and dry measure, one measure is a pint and a half, eight measures of the same, and four hundred measures are one gar, or six and thirty gallons.

The Brahmins are the most numerous of all the castes, but have a great number of different sects, as the Zurtists, or Zorristers, their lawgiver some thousand years since, brought fire from heaven, and commanded his disciples to worship it. The fire is kept in a pot of brass, which is held up in a glass bottle, that it may not burn out, and that the light may be known as a light visible, and that his priests may not be misled; and they believe that he keeps the fire ascended, that it may not be extinguished.

The Brahmins are the most learned of all the castes, and have more learned men among them, than among all the rest of the castes.

The Brahmins are the most learned of all the castes, and have more learned men among them, than among all the rest of the castes.

The Brahmins are the most learned of all the castes, and have more learned men among them, than among all the rest of the castes.

The Brahmins are the most learned of all the castes, and have more learned men among them, than among all the rest of the castes.

The Brahmins are the most learned of all the castes, and have more learned men among them, than among all the rest of the castes.

The Brahmins are the most learned of all the castes, and have more learned men among them, than among all the rest of the castes.
among them, that Thomas was married near Malpeur, on the river Coomber, to which town therefore the Portuguese afterwards gave the name of St. Thomas: this city stands about a league to the southward of Fort St. George, and is at this day a bishop's see. The President of the island, being perhaps a Roman Catholic, and the church, were the administering the sacraments in both kinds, but only, instead of wine, a liquor made with raisins, there being no grapes made in the country. 2. I happen to have heard that they did not baptize their children till they were forty days old, unless they were in danger of death. 3. They had no independent church, but were communicants of theELS. 4. They do not use any extreme unction. And, 5. They did not acknowledge the pope's jurisdiction. But to the last, and some of the others, the Romish missions have brought them over, and they go to the same church the Portuguese do, at Malpeur; but not at the same time.

SECTION X.

Treats of the marriages and funerals of the Indians.

It is the custom in India, for the gentry, or Pagans, to marry their children in infancy: the consent of the proper parties is never asked, but they are always married to one of their own cast or tribe, to every one of the first families of the country. And the marriage is always published by a smith, or a weaver with a waterman. At what age the parents consent for their children, they do not express; but it is supposed to be between the ages of five and ten. When the marriage is arranged, the aulogist (whom we take to be a brammin or priest) is always sent for, who is the ready man to prove that the marriage is valid. An annuity is also made, what hour is likely to prove propitious for the solemnization and consummation of it. And when all things are settled, a grand procession is made, through the streets for several nights successively by the light of torches; the lady is carried in one palanquin on mats thrown, and the bridegroom in another, with such music and pageant as the wealth of the family will permit. When the time is over, the little bride and bridgroom are set down at her father's house, and here a table being placed between them, they join their hands across it, and the priest covering both their heads with a cloth, repeats several prayers for their happiness, and gives them his benediction; and having sprinkled the company with perfumed water coloured with saffron, the ceremony is concluded, and an entertainment prepared for their friends and acquaintance. The woman is entirely in the power of her husband, and consequently the respect is at her head: the brings him no other fortune than her clothes, and a female slave or two. On the contrary, all the household things, if she be a wealthy woman, make rich presents to the wife's relations: no man (except the brammin and banians) is consulted to one woman, but is treated as many wives and concubines as he pleases, and of them all, as the gentry do all mankind, with great humanity.

The strange custom of one wife being subject to several husbands, or plural wives, is not adopted by the milar, or nobles: the number is not so much limited by any specific law, as by a sort of tacit convention, by which it rarely exceeds half a dozen. The husband coils with her alternately, according to priority of marriage; and each on going respectively to her, leaves his arms at the door, as a signal that none of the others must presume to enter till he be dismissed.

The Indians give a name to their children about ten days after their birth; they are called sons or daughters, who standing in a ring about a sheet in their hands, which the badges of the name, and sometimes by a name which is given to them by the mother; a month or two afterwards it is carried to the temple or temple of the banian religion, where a brammin takes a ring from the ring of sandal wood, saffron, cloves, and other spices, and puts them upon the child's head, from which time the infant commences a consecrated being. The woman is looked upon to implore, that none may thus fasten an irksome task upon her, and till forty days are past the must not concern herself in dressing or any other household affair. Then the child is taken on the husband's hands, which go much quieter and easier than ours that

and but upon the ground, the same acts are used in Holland.

The Indian is never kind or credible to his children, as we do, but lets them generally know both boys and girls till they are six or seven years old, and it is not to be imagined how young they will crawl about the floor. The inhabitants of the island are generally pagans, and of them most as black as jet, have a redish calf for some time after they are born, and turn quite black as they grow up. There are some who are not considered ashamed of their sons, but they are in general strict and well proportioned, and some think proceeds from the training them to their natural liberty, and the ready means of educating them, though they do not do so, as we do here. But however that may be, the frequent rubbing and washing them in cold water, certainly contributes to prevent, as much as anything, their being weak and sickly.

When a wife, who has more husbands than one, brings forth a child, the father nominates his own, which at the expense of educating it; but from the impotence of it, the eldest of the husband's children is then educated by the children of their filter, or others near in blood.

With respect to the funerals of those people, some bury the bodies of the deceased, and others burn them on the funeral pyres, the latter is the most extraordinary. Before they burn their dead, they carry them on a bier to a small distance from the town or village where they died, dressed in their usual apparel. Here they are placed on the pyre, and the pyre is burned, and, as soon as the blaze has done its work, one of the corners of the pile is set fire to. When the body is consumed, the ashes are thrown from the top of the pile into the sea. This is the custom in India, being the objects of their adoption. The person who sets fire to the pile, is always the nearest uncle to the deceased, and is in the same way as the person who sets fire to the pyre; and the person who sets fire to the pyre, is always erected near the fire, or some large piece of water, or water itself, and as clean and free from all pollution as the person who sets fire to the fire, when the whole is in a blaze, abundance of sweet-wood is thrown into the fire; but the person who sets fire to the pile, appears distressed with the most affecting grief.

We shall here give some account of the general women's burning themselves on the death of their husbands. But it will not prevail, for, as the gentry's law allows bigamy, the first wife has a limited time given her to consider whether she will help herself or not. If the decline is slow, the choice is given to the second, if the second declines also, then they both lie under the impetus of being removed in the truest principles of honour and esteem. Some say that this custom was instituted in order to prevent the women from poisoning their husbands, to which they were once addicted. But perhaps it is a more common custom, to enjoy a more exquisite and durable happiness with her husband in another life than she has done in this, and to prevent others who imitate this to be destroyed with the same severity. We have heard from the mouths of the people, that the same custom had once been practiced in this manner, and the jewels to a very great value, and the bramin only having the privilege of meekness with the ashes, sometimes pollut-
An Indian Woman
burning herself
on the Death of her
Husband.

Published by Alex. Hog. No.6, Printer to the University of London.
ton, and, taking one more tender farewell of her children, he attended the pile, and set fire to it. The above lady's husband, who was in the sixteenth year of his age when he died, was consumed on the same pile with her. She seated herself by him, looking steadfastly at him; but, perceiving that the flame was directed from her, she, with aiphanthentic resolution, set fire to it in a fresh place, where the whole was soon in a blaze.

We shall give here one more description of these horrid ceremonies, as a taken from the account of one of the Bengal, dated December 29th, 1751; the horrid deed was committed about fifteen days before the date of the letter, the writer whereofúbsequently composed the whole transaction. This tragic scene was acted at Calcutta in Bengal, when the naked body of a Gentoo was laid on a pile of wood, made up in a regular form, and his wife, in about fifteen or sixteen years of age, walked to the pile, conducted by her friends, her father on one side, and her mother on the other. After a great number of previous ceremonies were performed, the walk round the pile seven or eight times in a melancholy and devout manner, conducted, as before, by her father and mother; she then leaped upon the pile, and quietly laid herself down by the corpse of her husband, about whose neck her hands were folded, and her legs tied to his; then both their bodies were surrounded with a fort of unguent called ghee; over them was firewed a fort of yellow duff, and they were covered with a cloth, which was kept down by laces pieces of wood. At last the fire should be lighted at the deceased husband's face to the pile, which ran through it like lightning, by means of the yellow powder. And the fire was so fierce, that the spectators were obliged to draw backward from the heat. The whole was consumed to ashes in about an hour's time.

The following speculations have been much less frequent than formerly, since the Mogul's became masters of India; for neither the Mahomedans or Europeans will permit the barbarous custom to prevail, where they have any power.

We hinted above, that the mourning used here, is a tatterdemalion grief; to which we may add, that the woman have their heads on the death of their husband; but the men never shave their heads, or cut their hair, unless it be on the death of a father, or a sovereign prince. The relations, in order to shew their regard for the deceased, often visit the place where the corpse was burnt, cursing the rice or other food, which they cannot be ignorant is eaten by beasts or birds; as soon as they are gone.

The Gauri, the posterity of the ancient Persians, who fled to India when the Mahomedans conquered Persia, have a repository for their dead about a mile from Surat, where there is a colony of them; they are of opinion of that they cannot do their deceased friends greater service than by leaving them to be devoured by birds of prey. They therefore erect flagpoles with a cross, which is surrounded by a wall twelve feet high, and an hundred in circumference, where may be seen great numbers of eagles, vultures, or other birds of prey, which vulture's eyes dug out and mangled from head to foot, and the vultures so glutted with human flesh, that they can scarce feather: besides the number of the exotic birds of different countries in that place; there places the leaving a corpse about ground unburied, it effectuated an act of great injustice, but the Gauri it is deemed a piece of barbarity to bury them.

Sect. XI.

Contains the history of India, from the earliest accounts, to the present century.

There seems to have been little more than the name of the country known to the early inhabitants, till after the commencement of the Asiatic empire, it is said to have carried its arms thither; and it is conjectured that that nation conquered part of this country, but Alexander's invasion three hundred years before the birth of Christ is not doubted. None of these heroes, however, retained any part of their conquests if they made any, nor did they leave anything behind them in the way of their existence, with the state of it, or even to describe the bounds or true situation of India; and the Romans never attempted to reduce that country; consequently we are in the dark as to the state of it. So little are the professions of princes, when they are in distress, to be depended on.

The Indians refer to the Mogul Amuris the building of caravans, sufficient to accommodate the wants of travelers, and the regulating weights and measures. This prince, after his relaxation, built a stately magnificent tomb for himself in his favorite city of Delhi, known by the name of the greatest curiosities in that country. And as he was one day walking over the scaffolding, and giving his orders to the workmen, a plank deceived him, and falling from a great
from a great height to the ground, he was at liberty bruised, that he died immediately, and was buried in his new tomb, which was then nearly finished; but some ornaments were added afterward, and a rich and fanciful.

Akbar proved an enterprising prince; but having as yet no communication with the seas of India, from which a very rich trade was carried on with the Europeans, particular from the town of Surat, which extends from Suse, situated on the river Tapi, to the mouth of the river Indus, he determined to make a conquest of this town, and it was at the time in the hands of the princes, whose successors were Arabians, and, being the reign of that country, and had been at war with the Portuguese, and the English were constantly approaching the coast of India, and had lately taken from him the town of Din, situated near the entrance of the gulf of Cambay, almost opposite to Surat; but both Sutten Rader and the Portuguese received advice, that the Mogul was on his march to invade Cambay, and apprehending that neither of them were able to oppose him singly, thought it prudent to make a peace, and unite their forces against the Mogul; nor were both of them able to stop the torrent of his arms. They relied much on the European artillery; but, coming to an engagement, Akbar’s numerous army bore down all before them. Sutten Rader retired out of the battle; the children were made prisoners, and put to death by Akbar.

The two towns, Sutten Rader and Cambay, were the seats of the English settlements, and, with the assistance of the Europeans, were defended and fortified, and the town of Cambay was made the seat of the English government in the Deccan, where they resided till the time of the death of Queen Elizabeth.

Of the falling Kingdoms, it may be said, that they were without a prince, and they were divided among themselves; but the art was to make others their masters, and they were governed by tyrants, who were their masters.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul, having at length entirely subdued the Pathans, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations, without regard to the claims of his enemies, which he chose to retain the bishopric of the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evident from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believing him to be in earnest, prepared to make a convert of him.
any inclination to become a Christian, that induced him to take his liberties, they declared that the prohibition to their fathers of ever being clothed in foreign garments, as they were at full liberty to eat and drink whatever they pleased; which kind of solution of their prophet's precepts, gave them virtue for a virtue, and he never gave up, nor made other evidence of his favoring Christianity, unless it was by his forbearance to persecute the Christians, and admitting them to drink with them, which they frequently did in his presence. The Mogul, however, this also as evidence that he designed an alteration in religion, as well as the Mahometan priests; but they were both false to God, and in their design his apathy being all he meant by their practices.

The Mogul having removed the royal fast from Agra to Delhi; and there from his presence feigning a most beautiful lady, named Noormahal, in a barge on the river, being screened from the sun by a canopy over her head, full distinctly in love with her, but having the was married to one of his officers, he soon dispatched his rival out of the way, and then renewed his courtship; but the lady, having some inclination how treacherously her husband had been deceived, exposed her repentance with great severity, declaring, that she could never think of matching with her husband's murderer; but when her mourning was ended, and the Mogul continuing to lead her by the roverbs, she was prevailed on to comply with the love-fick emperor on the following conditions: that she should be forever accounted the father's prime minister, and all her relations preferred to the most honourable prficibles. The marriage was accordingly solemnized by a festival of eight days consecutives, and his name changed to Nour Jahan, the name which he bore in Agra, but was not such is an intimate friendship, and the Mogul's sons, not doubting but the designe to advance his young thief, when the emperor was on his deathbed, and he "informa, that his grandfather Akbas intended he (Cofro) should succeed to the throne before his father, the present emperor, as he had been unfaithful to his last, but he secured his own elevation to the Indian throne; but being defeated and made pricpoal, he was murdered afterwards by the direction of one of the Mogul's ministers (who had an interest to serve by his removal) and who informed the emperor. Sultan Chorrom, another of the emperor's sons, raising an insurrection also was defeated, but was fortunate, however, to save his father, and placed him in the year 1611, though Baluqui the late Mogul's grandson, whom he designed his successor, was first proclaimed emperor, and employed that title a little while, but being defeated by Sultan Chorrom, was obliged to return into Persia; and Chorrom, on his accession, took the title of Shah Jahan, or king of the world, his young brother, Sultan Dara, was, at this time a prince of the palace of Agra; he had his eyes put out in the former reign, but Shah Jahan not content with that, ordered him, with his two sons, to be encompassed and brought to him at his court of Falakult, as forward to him, having defeated all his family, Chorrom remained in possession of the throne without a rival.

The shelf of the government was removed by Shah Jahan, from Agra to Delhi, which vastly enlarged and beautified, and here he propounded to have spent his reign in all the delights a great emperor could command. But as he and his brothers had been engaged in perpetual rebellions against their father, he found himself sufficiently punished for his undertakings, by the rebellion of his own children, and the dissipation of his nobility, occasioned by his false pretenses; for though his foreign, like that of other eastern princes, was furnished with hundreds of the most odious vices, he would spend for the wives of the greatest oaths, to his bed; which though none of them dared to refuse openly, they were so dishonored, so much of them, that they defiled his soul, and joined one or other of his rebel sons. His eldest son Dara or Dorus, indeed, always remained faithful to him, and had, in a manner, the administration of the government put into his hands, and the distinction of his nobility, improved by the European missionaries, who instructed him in philosophy, in letters and sciences, and of which he declared himself in their favor, and gave them great encouragement, but this made the eldest Morad, the first driven by passion, if he were not to succeed to the crown. And as their education had rendered him much superior to any of his courters and mi-

nishes; it is said he did not treat them fairly to their merits, as they apprehended, defaming the crimes and dissinuitys of the several governors, in showing an indifference to the established religion, and flying the address of the great men, he created a general disgust to his person. In the ninth time, his brothers, who rebelled and walked with several governors, in the same year, unapproached to render themselves popular; Sultan Jahan his second brother, being governor of Delhi; Aurangzeb, the third, and Morad, the youngest, governor of Guzarah or Cambay.

The Mogul's youngest sons, enveuing the power they saw their elder brothers acquire, and apprehending their own destruction, did ever since the throne, united their forces and counsels to displace him; which while they were acting, a report prevailed that their father was dead: Whereupon Sultan Jahan, the second son, viceroy of Bengal, assembled an army, and began his march towards the capital city of Delhi. It is related, that when he mounted his elephant, he laid his hand upon his sword, and said, "Now for a throne or a grave." His presence for this adventure was, that his brother Sultan Dara had displeased his father, and that he took upon himself to revenge his death; but the Emperor, being prevailed to his health, wrote to Sultan Jahan, to inform him, that he had been indeed indisposed, but that he was now convalescent, and that his son Dara had not been the occasion of his disorder, and therefore commanded him to return to his home, and to come to Delhi. Sultan Jahan's eldest brother, who was the nearest of the line, and hoped to succeed to the throne if that brother were dead, was immediately commanded by two of his sons, and some experience generals to offer him, to oppose Sultan Jahan's youth, whose forces were being in the neighborhood of the Mogul's sons, and that Sultan Jahan was defeated, but made his escape to his government of Bengal. Aurangzeb then, and his brother Morad, in the mean time, having assembled their armies, advanced towards the capital. Aurangzeb, who had lived recluse as an hermit, to commit his fate to the world, with respect to this world; as he defined was, to see the true worship of God, and the law of his holy prophets, established in its primitive purity; that he was happy to observe that their brother Dara was become a proselyte to Christianity, and Sultan Jahan followed the Persian heresy: but he should endeavour, by the help of God, and his holy prophets, to prevent either the apostacy or the heretics mounting the throne of their fathers,. And since Morad alone retained a true seal for the Alcoran, he would add him with all his power and interest to oppose them both, defining no other return to his services, but that he might spend the remainder of his life near the tomb of Mahommed, to act mortification, and the acts of mortification, which he infinitely pleased with his brother's pious intentions; and invited him to come and join forces with him, that they might march in a body to Delhi. Aurangzeb h_OPERATOR, and his brother Dara, who was in the same condition, with an army of veteran troops, who had served in the wars of Wissapour and Golconda, well provided with all necessaries, and a prodigious stock of money, which he had been hoarding up for several years. When the armies came in sight, Aurangzeb dismounted and ran to meet his brother, proceeded to him, and set before him as his covering, but immediately took his brother up and embraced him, and the highest pavilions of mutual friendship passed between them; but it was prevailed upon by this means of differentiation to take away the imperial style and crown, and his brother was obliged to receive these orders from him, which he first resisted.

When Sultan Jahan was impeached, he used to descend to the two brothers were joined, he dispossessed a trumpery letter from the Emperor to each of them, assuring them that he was in health, and that they should give him all due deference, he ordered the termination of his reign: Morad, it is said, was flattered to find his father was alive, and was inclined to obey his orders; but Aurangzeb shewing him that it was too late to return, and that though they were in medium part, and contracted; and that if ever the armies separated they would inevitably raised: though their father might be dead alive, he expected the government to be disposed, and that the emperor did in his main care, and in effect, that the prophetic word had already prophesied himself of the sovereign power, and would infallibly extinguish their hopes of the throne, should he be succeeded to the crown. And as their education had rendered him much superiour to any of his courtiers and mi-
of Aurangzeb, many of them thought fit to come over to his interest, and join in the joyful acclamations, in which they were encouraged by some of their own generals whom Aurangzeb had corrupted.

This prince's first care was, to prevent Sultan Dara from assembling another army; he therefore pursued him with great expedition to Lahore, where, upon the small body of troops with him, he took him prisoners. Sultan Dara, on seeing his left wing dispersed towards the wealthy city of Agra, but Aurangzeb returning with a surprising celerity, prevented that capital from falling into his hands. This was an instance of his troops advancing so boldly that he was not to be forced in his camp; and kept a communication open with several towns, from whence he was well supplied with provisions, while his enemies wanted all necessaries, and even water, which they were forced to bring to their camp upon the back of camels from the Ganges, which lay at twenty miles distance. In this difficult Aurangzeb ordered it to be given out that he would descend the next morning, and accordingly the tents were struck and the troops actually in motion; which Sultan Dara observing, prepared to fall upon their rear. The troops of Aurangzeb were ordered to give way upon the first charge, until they had drawn the advanced guards of Sultan Dara some distance from their camp, and then to make a stand, which was successfully executed; and Sultan Dara observing his men were overpowered, detached still other troops to support them, and the enemy formed on a grand scale. The generals advanced with their bodies under their immediate commands to engage each other; he did not remain long, but continued his march to Delhi, the governor of which, having received advice of his defeat, would not suffer him to pass the gates, whereupon he bent his march towards Lahore.

Aurangzeb and Morad, on the other hand, advanced to Agra, which city was betrayed into their hands, and the rulers and themselves of the Emperor's person, and of their immense riches, he had long been heaping up; for though Shah Jahan, in the beginning of his reign, appeared to be a most valiant prince, and his expenses embazoned, he fell afterwards into the opposite extreme, and his principal pleasure seemed to be in visiting the vast treasures of precious stones, gold, and silver, in the vaults he had built, on purpose to secure them from accidents.

The army of the two brothers had hitherto treated Sultan Morad, as their Emperor, and Aurangzeb ordered preparations to be made for his inauguration, and invited Sultan Morad to his quarters, under pretence of regulating some affairs in relation to the procession, which he gave over to the deliberation of his generals. Without disputing that Aurangzeb had some treacherous views in this invitation, persuaded him not to put himself in the power of his brother; instead, however, who is represented as a brave generous prince, and having no smaller delight himself, could not entertain an ill thought of his brother's intentions, did his brother, who, as he appeared, wished nothing but what was for the common weal. In the meantime, the Emperor, who had attended only by his eunuchs, and some other servants. An elegant entertainment was brought in, with wine, among other liquors, which was the first time, it is said, that Aurangzeb suffered any to be brought to his table. The rest eat together, and great professions of perpetual friendship passed on both sides; but while Morad drank plentifully of wine, he fell asleep. As to the abdicate Aurangzeb, he tasted nothing but water, and when he found his brother and the rest of the company intoxicated, he returned to rest for the night, and returned with his guards towards morning, and commanding his brother to be bound hand and foot before he was well awake, having given him prisoner to Aga; which was effected so privately, that neither of their armies had any suspicion of the matter. At the same time it was reported, that Sultan Morad was still at Aurangzeb's pavilion, and that he refused his submission. To this Aurangzeb paid no attention, and orders were given at the same time, that those who should appear armed at the felonium but the guards appeared to regulate for the rest of the village scheme; for he returned with his guards, so that the ceremony was to be performed, to the surprise of all men that were not in the four corners, seated in the imperial robes, and placed himself on the throne; and

Long live the Emperor Aurangzeb," which Morad's army could not oppose, as they were all disarmed; but, on the contrary, when they found themselves in the power 3 of
they arrived within a few miles of Arracan, and sent to summon the Governor, but as it is with the

then the Sultan or any of his people, could be admitted into the city. The people, in their confu-
sion, the women broke out into the most diftracting cries and lamentations, having already gone through inexpress-
able hardships, suffering still worse, being abandoned by most part of the inhabitants of Arracan, who now
protested against them upon the people, and the partisans of Arracan; but still there remained four hundred or five hundred boats without the city, and when Dara, who opened his march towards Peria, to which he was induced by re-
membering, that Given Cham, one of his favourites, com-
municating a secret to him, and having told Dara where he was, he
ruin his retreat. He undertook a very difficult march,
therefore, in which he lost several of his women by the
hardships they suffered, and at length arrived at the
fortresses, where they promised themselves a great
security, as well as refreshments, especially when they saw the governor
receive the Rulers with open arms, and the strongest ex-
pressions of his duty and affection, as well as gratitude,
for the unexpected favours he had received from him; and
once indeed he saved his life, when the Emperor Shah Je-
han had condemned him to be trampled to death by his
elephants; but Sultan Dara had been but a very little time in the
fort, before Given Cham sent an express to the gen-
eral, informing him to come in the presence of the
prince, to inform him, that Dara was arrived there, and
he was ready to deliver him up whenever he should demand it.
Six days after, the great and brave army of
Aurengzebe had set out before the place, and having made the Sultan their
prisoner, carried him with them to the city of Bakar, the
only town that held out for Dara, where they made him
prisoner, and carried him to further ground, which being
obeyed, Sultan Dara was carried prisoner to Delli, where his
brother caused him to be set in an open chair, upon an
elevation, which was thrown in the face of the young children about him,
and thus was he thrown to the inhabitants in the capital,
where, a little before, he had been proclaimed emperor,
and now he was made the object of a foreign prince of a
fight to moving, that it drew tears from those who had been,
and were still indeed his subjects, if right or justice
could be taken place, which was not to be expected in
the reign of Dara.

After this miserable cavalcade was ended, Dara was
again sent to prison, without being permitted to fee the
face of his father, who immediately called a council of the
nobility and great officers of state, defining their ad-
dvice, as to the disposal of Sultan Dara, whether he should
be held perpetually imprisoned, or be put to
death; believing, that as they gave their voices, he should
be able to discover who were Dara's friends; but as they
were sensible nothing less than the death of Dara would
satisfy them, and that their own lives would be in danger, if
they did not consent to it, they all voted for his death; except one, who had always preferred himself an enemy to the
thieves; but when Aurengzebe learned of this, he was so pleased with, that he took him into the number of his
most intimate friends. Sultan Dara, who well knew
that his brother's ambition or malice would force him to live,
prepared for his execution; which accordingly
happened privately in prison; and, if we may credit the
historians, he died a Christian. His head being carried
to Arracan, he viewed it with some pleasure, and laid,
to his attendants, "Behold a weak man, that would have
deprieved me of the empire, which he was not qualified to
govern.

Another brother still remained, who, Aurengzebe ap-
prehended, might one day divide his title to the throne;
for news Sultan Sulhaj, Dara's second son, and vice-
roy of Bengal. This prince was the first that began the
rebellion against his father and afterwards opposed Au-
rengzebe, and died a Christian. His head being carried
and as he thought it would be impolitic in him to provoke the
usurper, in whose person the whole power of the empire
was in a manner united, and in his government of Bengal, till he heard Aurengzebe had as-
sembled a numerous army, and prepared to invade that
province. He was sensible that he was not in a condi-
tion to oppose him, and therefore agreed to the Portu-
guese, who were then possessed of the port of Chitagan, at
the mouth of the eastern branch of the Ganges, to turn over to him the key of for ten thousand Rupees, he undertook, after he had subdued his rivals, was to sup-
press the pirates, who had pillaged the 'settlements of the
mouth of the Ganges, and in a manner had destroyed
the court of Arracan as he expected, and from no difficulties.

the title of prince is, the better, usually, is the admira-

tion, being under a necessity of doing many popular acts, to

the affections of his people; and this appears to

have been the case of Aurengzebe, for the titles by which he

understood, after he had subdued his rivals, was to sup-

press the pirates, who had pillaged the settlements of the

mouth of the Ganges, and in a manner had destroyed
the court of Arracan as he expected, and from no difficulties.
the trade of the province of Bengal; these pirates were chiefly Portuguese, who inhabited the port-town of Chittagong, being the very men that had robbed his brother So- nads to revenge the injuries that the natives of every European nation. These pirates burnt and plundered, the Mogul's frontier towns, and carried his subjects into slavery; and the inundation of the bay of Bengal was so dangerous, that no merchant ships dare venture thither; and as at length entirely suppressed by the prudent conduct of the Mogul, General, and Bengal rendered secure at any part of its dominions.

The next attempt of Aurungzebe, was, to suppress that plundering raja Suryaji, who disturbed the trade of Sur- ahi, and would not allow him to live in the court of Beigal; but in this he was not so successful as he was in the other attempt; for Suryaji, having professed himself of the infatuation of Vizagapatam, defended himself, and the forces sent against him, and so harassed the Mogul's troops, that his generals thought fit to retire, and leave him in possession of the country, he had usurped the dominion of. And they had no sooner withdrawn their troops, but Suryaji formed a design of plundering the ports of Surat, one of the richest marts in India, but to dissuade his enemy, he marched with the bulk of his army quite contrary way, until he had drawn the Mogul's forces from the neighbourhood of that city; then, on a sudden, he fell on them, while they were benumbed by the stiffness of their own marches, and the Mughals taking their houses, and flying into the country, so that he met with no opposition, but from the English and Dutch. The latter had something at least to lose in plundering the royal tents, baggage, and furniture; and the Moguls, without any military, thought it proper to march off with what he had got, which he sold. His march and Suryaji's retreat was the cause of the death of one Persian merchant, he professed himself of two and twenty pounds weight of明珠 pearl, besides a considerable number of other effects. This expedition of Suryaji against Surat was executed in January 1656, which the Mogul would have revenged, had it been in his power; but death and disease attended his army, which was dissolved, and his forces were defeated, and their baggage, and their march there was, as usual, so disorderly managed, that the Emperor and every officer in the army having a double suit of tents and their baggage, and provender, and provisions of all kinds to be sold as soon as the march was over.

The disturbances of Aurungzebe, which the Portuguese underwent from the rebellion of his children towards the latter end of his reign, no doubt, brought his remembrance his undisci- plined conduct to his brother, and Mahomet's death, which was deferred to his enemies, whom he prevailed on to return to his duty, on a promise of pardon and preferment; but he no sooner had him in his power, than he sent him up in the royal prison of Gauhati, where he died after a natural death or by violence. He had four forts more, viz. 1. Shah Alam; 2. Azem Dara; 3. Akbar; and 4. Chan- dax. Shah Alam was so much in birth to inherit the throne after his brother Mahomet died, that he caused a pit to be dug in a road his father was to pass, which he very narrowly missed falling into; and the Mogul having sufficient evidence of his son's design, confined him in a dark prison, where he remained many years. Azem Dara, the second surviving son, engaging against his father, fearing a deficiency, deserted himself, and joined a company of English officers, and went against the Mogul in his camp, whose array was then much inferior to the allies, which Aurungzebe receiving timely advice of, dispersed his forces, and thealleted himself, who he contrived to fall into the hands of the raja, whereas he tells his son, he approved his conduct by bringing the raja's army to the place where they were en- terrapled, informing him that he intended next day to march to a certain field, where they should have the raja's forces between them, and might very easily defeat them; this expedient was taken by the raja's fronts, and the letter read among his officers, the feared opinion, that Akbar was not to be confuted in, at least it was proper to defer the battle till they were prepared, and the prisoner himself, and though Akbar, when the letter was shown him, flew by the damper, that it was all a contrivance of his father to difcredit them, the raja would not be part to march; they gave the place of an officer, and for- cing his troops, and rendering his army superior to the enemy; and the raja was afterwards defeated by Akbar fled and took the frontier of Persia, where he, at his request, conveyed him to the court of Persia, and when he married the Sophi's daughter.

The young son of the Mogul's sons, named Chandax, was the only one that did not live, he died against his father, and he is said to have forborne breaking out into actual balloon, only upon prudent motives.  

The Mogul had therefore compelled the kings of Vi-
After the invasion of the Mogul empire by Kunli Khan, discord and tumult prevailed everywhere; and the general calamity reached its height, when, after ten years, he harassed the provinces. At this juncture, the European merchants, dreading that their trade would be entirely ruined, but to the expedition of having a territory of their own, capable of containing a number of manufactories sufficient to make up their lacking. This scheme was soon translated into a practice by Dara, who projected one of the Mogul, and the Nabob, who should be able to attain a great sway in Indostan, nothing deterred him in the execution of his plan. He soon undertook to dispose of the title of the crown, and the nabobship of the Carnatic. The former being vacant in 1748, in the reign of Mahomet, who was succeeded in 1749 by Ahmad, he in 1750 gave it to Salarjah, a son of the late victor, having experienced great weakness in the Indian, and a corruption of manners in the Moguls. He followed the sale of the Carnatic up the Ganges, a kinsman of the late nabob, and made him give up a vast territory in return for this signal service, the chief acquisition was Sringham, the situation of which gave the French great influence over the neighbouring countries, and an absolute control over T junction. They afterwards obtained other considerable possessions, and the dignity of nabob was conferred on Douhet himself.

But these transactions did not pass unnoticed by the English, who looking with a jealous eye upon the proceedings of the French, whom they considered as their avowed enemies, filtered up a rival, Mohammed Ali Khan, against Clunias, nabob of the Carnatic. These princes were engaged, though with fluctuating success; nor was it easy to forestall on which side victory would declare, as it was well known that neither of them would submit, whilst he had either troops or money. The English and French were at this time, and the Mogul, however, could not enter into a certain terms of agreement. They formed a treaty, which commenced with the suspension of hostilities in the beginning of 1755, and which was to end with the establishment of equal territory and commerce on the coast of Coromandel and Oriz; but before this business had received the sanction of the British and French courts, a fresh break out between the two nations in 1750; the result of which was, that the French lost their settlements in India, and the English remained masters of the seas.

The Mogul court of Akbarabad, containing a number of geese, and is used only as a tool of the English East India company; as a proof of this we need only refer to the humble petition he sent to the president and council at Bengal, wherein this mock monarch, who flies himself "The invincible conqueror of the universe, king of the world, &c. &c. tells them, "I will pay them (the English) out of the revenues of the country, what sum they shall demand yearly." And in other parts of it, thus expresses himself. "I have no friends to depose upon more than the English their finest behaviour to the will make me, ever respect and regard them. Now is their time to be in possession of a country abounding with riches and treasures; I shall be satisfied with them, and shall not be the first to allow me," &c. This extraordinary petition dated from the camp at Battrin, 1764, was transmitted to the council by Major Hector Monte, who on the 17th of October, 1778, took Pondicherry from the French, after a siege of two months and ten days. The garrison consisting of near three thousand men.
which if we add the Russian dominions in Europe, makes it a country of the largest extent in the known world subject to one sovereign; and, as the dominions are contiguous, the same is true of the neighboring princes in Europe and Asia some extensive, it were proportionately populous and fruitful.

The air of this country, great part of which lies within the arctic circle, is for the most part exceedingly cold, the northern district being covered with ice and snow great part of the year, and some of it extremely habitable.

The natural productions have to a great extent differed from those of the temperate zones, particularly with respect to fish. The fisheries particularly are in a great degree dependent on the cold of the water, and the extent of the ocean. The fisheries of the frozen seas are the most extensive in the world, and the greatest part of them is in the Arctic Ocean.

The river of the Tana is long, and it flows from the Arctic Ocean to the sea of Okhotsk. Its source is in the Tana mountains, which are covered with snow the greater part of the year. The river is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The principal river of the country is the Lena, which is navigable for ten months in the year. It flows from the Arctic Ocean to the sea of Okhotsk, and is navigable for five months in the year. Its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.

The Lena is navigable for five months in the year, and its navigation is conducted by dogs, which are kept for the purpose in the northern parts of the country.
feathered dogs sometimes jump into the sea with such a force, that they pull the poor fisherman in after him, the rope being fastened to his middle. They take rain-deer also sometimes by clothing themselves with the skin of that beast, and creeping among the same deer till they are within their reach, kill them with their arrows.

They purchase their wives for their relations or three or four rain-deer, and take as many as they please, according to their friends. If they do not like them; and their lot is the only rain-deer they give for them. And in some parts of the country they take the skins of those deer with which they are offended by them. They bury their dead in the clothes they wore when alive, hanging by them on the next tree their friends, brothers, and other utensils.

A gentleman who lately travelled in this country acquaints us, that examining one of the Samoieds about their religion, he answered, that they believed there was a heaven and a God, whom they called by. They were convinced nothing could be greater and more powerful than God; and that all things depended on him: that we had one common father; and that good men would go to paradise. But notwithstanding this, they worshipped the sun, moon, and planets, together with several kinds of beasts and birds, from whom they hoped to receive some benefits. Images they also worshipped in human shape; but so far ill carved and defaced, that it was difficult to distinguish one from another. Some of their priests among them, who pretend to the magic art, and so future events: these they consult upon all occasions, and tell the future by fire, &c. But success, if they have not, they shall have in their hunting, fishing, &c.

When they come to enquire any thing of him, he works himself a kind of a mask, and in this condition delivers his oracles; and from whence hence will have it, that he is pacified by the devil at these times: they give us all abundance of instances of wicked spirits among those poor northerns people, which possibly, when we come to be better acquainted with them, may appear to have a foundation in some other way than is supposed.

The Ottucks are described by travellers as a savage, vagabond people, very little if at all different from the Samoieds; some have made them inhabit the same country; but the Samoieds are more generally described as inhabiting that part of Muscovian Tartary, which lies towards the west, and in next to Europe; and the Altaicks the north east part of Muscovian Tartary to the Chiniast Tartary, of whom a later writer gives the following account: "You will meet with this people (says he) three days journey beyond Tobolsk, the capital city of Siberia; they extend along the river Irtysh to the place where it falls into the Ob; from thence you will find them extending themselves among the aforesaid rivers of the Ob, and Jenifa, till they fall into the gulf or gulf of Mangis, and from the gulf to the firelands of Wagen, inhabited by the peoples of theAltaicks and Jenifa. Nairin is their principal town.

When the hunting season comes on, these people go hunting; they have a large number of dogs, and dogs and nests, killing fables, foxes and ermines, bears, elk, reindeer, ete., and of these fables the Emperors has a certain share by way of duty, the rest are left to the Russian governors at a higher price; and they are permitted to dispose of them to private persons.

Their diet is chiefly fish, venison, wild flock and roots, food, and sometimes the like fare: their drink is for the most part fair water, and sometimes the blood of a deer or of any other beast they take; and, as is said, they can drink a draught of strong wine. Tobacco they are immoderately fond of, but instead of blowing the smoke out of their mouths, they hold a little water in their hands with which they allow the smoke down, which so intoxicates them that they soon lose their senses, and throw up the phlegm: this they will repeat several times in a day, and it is thought to be wholesome physic for the aforesaid peoples, such as the Ottucks are.

Their situation is near the same as that of the Samoieds. To which we may add, that they have small houses, like those of the other Siberians, consisting of upright posts and thatches. When they make offerings, they present an animal to the idol, and one of them put up the offerings of those who have visited the same, as a sign of their devotion. When they make offerings, they present an animal to the idol, and one of them put up the offerings of those who have visited the same, as a sign of their devotion. When they make offerings, they present an animal to the idol, and one of them put up the offerings of those who have visited the same, as a sign of their devotion. When they make offerings, they present an animal to the idol, and one of them put up the offerings of those who have visited the same, as a sign of their devotion.
The men of this place are extremely jealous of their wives, who seldom go home from abroad, but are wholly dependant from society, and never visit the nearest villages without danger and ignominy. That species of refined love, which flows from sensibility, and predominates over the human soul only in those unknown and enigmatic visions of fancy,

ing the disorder and embarrassment of his

ment, endeavoring, though in vain, to conceal his passions. In this he is supported by his friends, and by the

of them, and treat them as slaves, requiring them to perform the most servile and menial offices; no wonder, then, that the debility of their persons, or the infirmity of their intellect, does not in the least affect the natures of more civilized countries, is so rarely to be met with here. But though the men use their wives with fickleness, they are very indulgent to their daughters; they think marriage should be wholly taken up with their husbands. Their wives should be given to the unmarried, in order that they may have an opportunity of entering into the society of the girls, and the girls themselves of avoiding themselves to this liberty, without either the consent of their parents, or the consent of the church.

The men of this place are extremely jealous of their wives, who seldom go home from abroad, but are wholly dependant from society, and never visit the nearest villages without danger and ignominy. That species of refined love, which flows from sensibility, and predominates over the human soul only in those unknown and enigmatic visions of fancy, can never suffer the disorder and embarrassment of his

ment, endeavoring, though in vain, to conceal his passions. In this he is supported by his friends, and by the

of them, and treat them as slaves, requiring them to perform the most servile and menial offices; no wonder, then, that the debility of their persons, or the infirmity of their intellect, does not in the least affect the natures of more civilized countries, is so rarely to be met with here. But though the men use their wives with fickleness, they are very indulgent to their daughters; they think marriage should be wholly taken up with their husbands. Their wives should be given to the unmarried, in order that they may have an opportunity of entering into the society of the girls, and the girls themselves of avoiding themselves to this liberty, without either the consent of their parents, or the consent of the church.
position and form, as well as in their dress and culture.

The wandering or rein-deer Koreki are naturally very jealous, and often put their wives to death upon the slightest suspicion; and if a man and woman be sufficiently distraught, the Koreki are famous for eating each other in a circle. They drink little of liquor, and are neither generous nor kind to their women; though they occasionally entertain them in their houses and feed them with fish and other victuals. They live chiefly on venison, but without regarding whether it be fresh or smoked, and smoke a great deal of tobacco

Marriage, among the Koreki, is only prohibited between father and daughter, mother and son: they generally marry into their own family; and pay very little regard to personal accomplishments. Their marriage ceremonies are nearly the same as at Kamchatka.

The Korekan ladders are made by rein-deer in the winter, who will travel near one hundred miles a day. With respect to the funeral ceremonies of the Koreki, we must observe, that they dress the dead in their best clothes, and fix him upon a pile of wood, throw on his bow and arrow, and then set fire to the pile. The corpse is then put to death, and thrown into the fire, while the pile is consuming.

The Koreki live in continual fear of spirits, which they believe to be woods and mountains. Sometimes they fix the head of a dragon upon a stake, and turning the head towards the house, call out, "Tash, tash, and send us something for it!"

Near to the Koreki are the Tunguski, who inhabit the banks of the river Anadir, a. Ascending along the shores to the north and south-east, to forty-five degrees of latitude, and those who live to the north of the Anadir, not being the Tunguski, often impetuous and forlorn those who are. The reason of the people are more commodious and warm than those of the Koreki; and when a visitor comes to see them, he is always presided over by the host's wife or daughter, who hands to him a basin of her own wine, with which the visitor washes his mouth, or he is not looked upon as a friend.

The chief of the Tunguski is the one that worn by the Kamchadalaks; their food is reindeer and other animals in the country.

There are various tribes of the Tunguski, which are spread through different parts of Siberia; these are of the old Scythian race, and are distinguished into the Kemi, Tunguski, or those of the Ochok; and the Ochok Tunguski, or those who live near rein-deer, and the Sabatichik Tunguski, or those who make use of dogs. Both sexes of these latter, who take up their residence between the Lena and the Penchino, have some customs, except having a small piece of skin round their waists. In the winter, they are clothed with deer-skins. They believe in an all-ruling power, and have counselors, but they believe in an all-ruling power, and have counselors, but they have no mourning or funerals. They hang their dead upon the branches of trees, the flesh of which rots off, or is devoured by animals; after which they burn the bones.

Jakuts, or Jakartak, is a province situated to the north. The cold here, and in the northern parts of Siberia, increases in considerable, in a few hours, as to frighten men and cattle dead who happen to be at too great a distance from any habitation to shelter themselves speedily from it. They usually rub the frozen part with snow, by which the irritation is immediately removed. This severe weather is succeeded by so hot a summer, that the inhabitants are obliged to go partly naked.

In the north, northeastern Siberia, beyond the sixtieth degree of latitude, the earth produces neither corn nor fruit; they are, however, supplied with the necessaries of life from the forests that stretch along the Lena, and the Penchino, and are sufficient in quantity and abundance of tame and wild beasts; and likewise great quantities of fuel. Though they have some corn in the country, yet the inhabitants are obliged to eat the meat of animals being what they chiefly delight in.

Jakartak, on the river Lena, is the capital of the province, and is about four hundred miles from the Frozen ocean. The inhabitants are of the confiding or more numerous kind in the whole country of Siberia, and are divided into ten tribes, making in the whole not more than thirty five or fortys persons; all of whom are devoted the domination and taxation of Russia.

The Jakats believe in a supreme being, and have an image of him, which has a very hideous aspect, having a big head, and large eyes of coal. They plant the felled trees, and cover it with stones; once a year they assemble together and sacrifice horses, &c. to this image, pitching up the skin and bones of the dead. Then they drink in a circle a liquor which they call cumhle, and are seated with it. They also throw some of this liquor into the fire, which are then used in various sacrifices. This ceremony is performed in the spring, and is their new year's offering.

These people eat salted meat, without regarding whether it be fresh or smoked, and smoke a great deal of tobacco, which they are supplied with by the Russian. In the huts in which they dwell, are like those of the neighboring nations, except that their summer hovels, resembling a sugar-loaf, are covered with the bark of trees, joined and embroidered very curiously with borel-hair. They generally leave their dead in their huts, burning up the same, and seeking another habitation.

Beyond the river Jeniski, in the road to China, live the Kamhy Tartars in both covered with bark, like some of those already described. They are Pagans, and their food is fish and venison, which they eat raw as well as dressed, and roots were in a kind of bread. More especially lie the Brashly Tartars, a more substantial people, whose private man is generally master of four to five hundred horses, and the rein-deer in their country. They live chiefly on venison, but value borel-food more than much more. They drink man's milk, and drink a strong spirit from it, as they do in most parts of Siberia, in China and Japan. They purchase their horses, as in some other parts of Siberia, with their cattle, and give often an hundred, or more, for a virgin they admit into their house, and to all their children.

Both men and women are a very warlike people, but better dressed than most of their neighbors. The women particularly wear long plaited gowns, and the Virgins disfigure themselves by adorning their hair with bears, and other glittering toys.

The vast desert of Baraba lies farther to the westward: this is inhabited by the Barabinski, who shift their quarters in the summer, and repair to the banks of rivers. Their hovels, which are low in the earth, with the roof rising two or three feet above, are covered with the skins of animals, with others. As there is water in the desert of Baraba, the liquor of these people, during their residence there, is melted snow: they also drink mare's milk, as much of the other Tartars do.

There is a nation of Mahometans along the river Irta, who keep numerous flocks and herds: these pay a tribute to Muscovy, though they are governed by princes of their own.

They have numerous flocks and herds: these pay a tribute to Muscovy, though they are governed by princes of their own.

S E C T. IV.

Treats of the situation, extent, climate, &c. and natural history of the peninsula of Kamchatka.

This peninsula is bounded on the east by the ocean, which separates it from America; its western boundary is Penchino, commencing near the northern point of the cape of Kantschatsk, and extending northerly between the Russian coast and the Pacific Ocean. The southern part is in fifty-one degrees north latitude, and in one hundred and forty-three degrees longitude, east of London. This peninsula is divided into two parts by a chain of hills running from north to south: its chief rivers are the Arsawa, the Kamchatska, the Teguti, and others.

There are many extensive lakes in the.

Their springs and summer do not continue more than four months, but the latter is fit both for grazing and agriculture. They have numerous flocks and herds: these pay a tribute to Muscovy, though they are governed by princes of their own.

In many places, mines of iron and copper have been discovered.
The newly universal system of geography.

Covered: the iron ore has been found to be compact, of a yellow colour, inclining to red; and, in some parts, of a greenish hue, which has been observed, more compact than the rest of the ore. This ore, when crushed, could not be attracted by the lodestone, but, when calcined, became so in a small degree. A folio iron ore has also been discovered, in the district of Echternachburg; its surface was found to be covered with a yellow ochre, of a reddish brown in the breakings of its flakes. Some iron ore has also been discovered, not affected by the lodestone, though, after skirnishing, slightly attracted by it. The copper mines are like those of stone, of which there are no less than twenty, having the minerals in the form of flint. The iron ore is chiefly found in Kamtschatka, and is a well-abundant abundance of sorts of various kinds, they have also several excellent medicinal plants. Hartley, peas, turnips, &c, grow likewise here. The great springs up so fast, that they have three harvests; and the blades are frequently five feet in height.

This country abounds with tame and wild fowls. The wild animals, are, black, and white, bears, wolves, lynxes, boars, elk, and a kind of flag very much like the following deer. The bear never attacks a man, unless they find him asleep, when they tear the flaps off the back part of the head, and sometimes intently destroy him. Foxes are very numerous, and are whitish, with redish-yellow; some grey, with black streaks on the back; and are much valued: the white ones, however, are also valuable to the collectors of the country. There are also black-crested and blue-breasted foxes; and they are in general two or three of the furriers, their sanguine exceeding that of the other furred animals of the country, in its fables and eminences, the fables which are sold at a high price, excelled found in any other part of the globe: the natives eat the flesh, and esteem it a very good food.

The wolves have also found in the region, and the wolves, likewise other kinds of beavers, as the asis, reindeer, and fays. The natives collect themselves in companies to hunt these animals, as the toasts of the winner, from the month of March to the end of April, taking provisions with them. The gullot, which has a very fine fur, is a terrible enemy to all the other birds; and the skull comes out of a man's head, and, fixing between the creature's horns, tears out his eyes; the afflicted animal, with excels of agony, falls to the ground, and in the end grows his depth from his bones.

Dogs are very numerous in this country: these resemble the European, and live much upon mice and fowl; they frequent the ground around the house, and chase the others from their fare. These dogs are extremely serviceable to the natives, in drawing their load or the ground over the snow: in the most dreadful weather, they stench over their way.

Several sorts of amphibious animals are also in Kamtschatka. One is the sea-cow, about thirty feet in length, and diving for fish. In a season, there are thirty-two thousand of them, the skin of which is so hard, that a piece of it is used as a tumbler, or as a weapon to penetrate it. The flesh of a young sea-cow, when properly boiled, has a good taste; the least part is somewhat like veal, and the fat part like porc. The method of catching this animal is, by an iron hook stuck into it by men in a small vellum, then by a rope held by people on shore, the sea-cow is drawn gradually to the land, while those in the vellum cut the creature with instruments in several parts of the body, till it expires. It is not very difficult to take the sea-cow from its element, for it seldom raises its head above the surface of the water, though its sides and back are often seen.

Sea-bears and sea-cats are also met with here; the latter have long hair standing out on each side of their mouths like those of a cat, and they weigh from five to eight thousand pounds; and a large part of them, and they will fly at people in boats; even if they are blinded by stones thrown at them, they will not retire, but gnaw the vessel, which is the case that are falling, and never, when once deprived of light, there is no great danger to be apprehended from them. The male and female differ both in form and disposition; so much in form, that they might be taken for different species; and as to disposition, the female is mild, insinuating and timid: as a proof of this, when an attempt is made to seize a young sea-cat, and the male, by very little tempting, affords the fisherman an opportunity, of taking it off in its mouth; if, in this case, the female should happen to drop it, the male abandons its adversary, and, with a very trifling desire, beholds its female with inimitable fury; when the latter, by licking its paws, and bawing every kind of submission, endeavors to mitigate his rage. The sea-fox abounds with seals, which are caught by different methods: sometimes they are taken in the water, and at other times their bodies are killed by without resorting on the rocks. Here they abound from June to fifteen families long.

About twenty species of fish, here is the sturgeon, which is of a shape like theurgeon, that there be fewer any difference, except that it is smaller and more delicate: it is so fat, that it may be fried without using a gutted. Some of the by-catch are, eagles, hawks, pelicans, swans, geese, pigeons, jacks, crows, magpies, hounds, partridges, &c. A bird called the red-necked dove is frequent in this country; its head is red, the rest of its neck; beneath this spot, they are feathers of a brown color in the middle, and edged all round with white. The breast, belly, and legs, are covered with variety of color.

Sea-fowl are very numerous on the coast of the eastern ocean, as sea-gulls, sea-pigeons, green-thanks, puffins, &c. here too are the common raven, as well as the common raven.

Clouds of dragon-flies, locusts, and gnats, are sometimes seen in this country. They are so troublesome, that the inhabitants are obliged to vail their faces, to avoid them. The dragon-flies, forming columns, fly with incredible quickness.

The natives of Kamtschatka inhabit the southern part of the peninsula; the northern part is inhabited by the Korako. The people of the Kamtschatka: have not been stated above; but the Korako call the whole country Kamtschatka, though it has several names given it from particular circumstances. The Korako are short in stature, of dark complexions, and are not so ferocious as the Siberians, except that their faces are somewhat shorter, their noses more prominent, and their cheeks have dark spots, on their cheeks, and the lower jaw; the latter is said to be principally owing to the influence of the sun reflected from the snow in the spring-fall, when the snow, is melted, is thrown into the air by the wind. Some of the Korako are, that are obliged to be in the woods, over their faces with a kind of netting; to prevent the effects of the sun-beams darting on the snow, which burns the sufferers by this refraction, as well as the composition.

These people dress in deer-skins, with the fur outwards; they use also the pelts of the skunks, the skins of dogs and other animals. They often wear two coats, the fleeces of the outer coat reaching down to the knees; they have a hood to it, which is in bad weather serves to cover the head; and they adorn the back part with threads of skins, and sometimes of skunks of different colours. The women wear the same garments, or rather waists, laces to their bodies, and are decorated with flaps of red, blue, and yellow cloth, and sometimes ribbon, or woollen flax. To this waistcoat is joined a sort of petticoat coming about the way down. The men wear a leather belt round them, and their legs are covered with various coloured skins; they wear frasil, skin caps or hats, and sometimes a cap or hat of trash and several hair caps of trash plaited. The people let their hair grow much longer than the men; they plait it, and hang their trunks to it: they have fur caps, that are black, without, and white within. The men play their hair, as well as the women.

The natives of this country never wash themselves, but live in a most beastly manner: they neither cut their nails, nor comb their hair. They eat raw flesh, carrion, falcation, or any thing they please, and their flesh is very good. They live in huts under-ground, covered with grass or earth, and sometimes with the skins of the animals they have killed in the field, without doors, and without any kind of chimney. There are their winter dwellings; nor are their summer retreats much more elegant, except that they are built on the surface of the earth, and rather more regular. They believe that the spirits of the dead of the dead be thus high, rite the inhabitants would be in continual danger from the wild beasts. They eat out of bowls, or

Sect. V.

Contains an account of the Kamtschatkians, their dress, habits, &c.

The natives of Kamtschatka inhabit the southern part of the peninsula; the northern part is inhabited by the Korako. The people of the Kamtschatka...
toughs, with their dogs, and never wash them afterward.

We shall now take notice of their marriages. When a man hath met with a young woman that he liketh, he engages into the service of her parents, and, after the expiration of a fixed time, of the festivity of the marriage ceremony, he marries her, or is divorced with a requital for his services. If he have lost to marry, the nuptials commence immediately, and there is no ceremony. Bringing the bride naked, whole cloaths, however, are set fast bound by straps and girdles, that he finds it not easy to come to her, or indeed to control her. To unloose them, he must give her presents, flowers, and eat

The religious notions of the Kamtschadals are pretty singular. They set a fort of pillars on some plains, and place over it a square of cloth. Whenever a thief, they throw it at some fish or fowl, and avoid killing any bird or beast near it. They think that wooden and burning mountains are inhabited by evil spirits; therefore the women are afraid to stay in them; they live in great fear of, and make them offerings; some of them have idols in their huts. They have a very imperfect idea of a supreme Being, and think he can neither dispose happiness nor misery; the nature which they have for the Deity, is Kutshe. They reverence some particular animals, from which they apprehend danger, and sometimes offer sacrifices to them; they imply wolves not to hurt them, and befolds amphibious animals not to overstep their boats. Many of them, however, adopt the Russian manners, and contemplate the customs of their country; they have been instructed by Russian missionaries in the Christian religion; and schools have been erected for their children.

These people strictly observe the law of retaliation: if one man kills another, the relations of the person killed destroy the murderer. They are very expert in the use of arms, and have learned the business of the thief. Before the Russians conquered them, they had frequent intestine broils; but a year rarely passed without fires village being entirely razed.

Great havoc is made in that country by the small pox. The fever, with the irregularities of parents, brings a variety of difficulties upon their offspring. There are huts from which they, apply roots, herbs, &c. The manner in which they live in their huts, and their deeds of devastation, contribute to make the ventral disease very frequent among them. They have a disease called the full, which is a sort of febl, to which they apply the raw skin of a hare cause a suppuration. They are likewise subjected to the palsy, jaundice, boils, cancer, and other disorders.

There are three volcanoes in Kamtschaka, the first is that of Awatscha, to the northward of the bay of that name; it is a chain of mountains, the huts of which is covered with trees, and extends to the bay. The middle forms a kind of amphitheatre, and the various fumaroles which are spiral cannot be viewed without exciting the most awful ideas. They always emit smoke, but rarely fire. There was indeed a terrible eruption of smoke and cinders in the summer of the year 1737, but it only continued one day; many of the cinders fell on the island of St. Paul, and were a people on the opposite coast. This eruption was the forerunner of a terrible earthquake, which happened on the fifth of the ensuing October, and in a quarter of an hour overthrew the habitations and huts of the Kamtschadals, being accompanied by a singular shewing and flowing of the sea, which at first rose to the height of twenty feet, then sunk, and retired to an unequal distance; it is a great distance higher than at first, and suddenly sinking again, retired so alarmingly far from the common low-water mark, that it was for a considerable time left to the eye. At length the earthquake was repeated, the sea returned once more, and rose to the height of two hundred feet, overwhelmed the whole coast, and then finally retired, after having destroyed the goods, cattle, and many of the lives of the inhabitants, and left several lakes of salt-water in the lower grounds and adjacent fields. The second volcano's flares from certain mountains situated between the river of Kamtschaka and that of Toboliki. Nothing was ever known to exhale from this but smoke, till the year 1735, when it ventured a torrent of flames, which destroyed all the buildings near it. The third volcano's flares from the highest mountains in Kamtschaka, on the banks of the river of that name. It is environed by a chitter of mountains; and it is said that it is rent into long crevices on every side. Its greatest eruption began September 25, 1737, and continued a week, which, with an earthquake that followed, did very considerable damage.

In the southern extremity of Kamtschaka there are hot springs; they form rivulets, and run almost the length of the river Orama which rises from the lake Littol, and then join that stream; the waters, however, have no very considerable degree of heat in them.

There is a mountain near the river Fraida, from whose
summit a prodigious catastrophe of boiling waters fall with a terrible noise, then running to a considerable distance, they continue boiling up to the height of a foot, till they lose themselves in several lakes, which contain a great number of islands. From this mountain the inhabitants obtain some useful medicinal waters, in which they bathe, for a great number account of their admirable variegated colours, which are merely the effects of the different powers of heat, humidity, air, and iron; these waters are washed from the mountains, and are polished by the above-mentioned hot and impetuous waters.

During the winter, a great quantity of fish harbour in the river of Kamtschatka. In the spring, when the ice breaks, they attempt to get to the sea; but the natives catch the heads of the rivers, and a great crowd engage them in a kind of nets; some they dry in the summer and lay by for their winter food, and from others they extract the fat or oil by boiling them, which they carefully reserve for a great variety of uses. The late gallant Captain Cook was killed by the natives at an island called O Kutchina, near Kamtschatka; an account of whose death, and discoveries in those parts, as contained in his third voyage, will be given towards the conclusion of our work.

CHAP. VII.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF CHINESE, MOGULCAN, AND INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

Sect. I.

Contains an account of the Manchouch or Mantine Tartars; with their provinces of Manchuria, Kirin-ula, and Tartary, their manners and customs, 

The Manchouch or Mantine Tartars live chiefly in huts on the banks of the rivers. Their country is in the north of Loo-tong, the most easterly of the Chinese provinces, and is bounded by the Ordos-ula on the north, by Corea and Loo-tong, on the south, by the ocean on the east, and by the Mongol country, on the west. It is divided into three provinces; namely, Manchuria, Kirin-ula, and Tartary; and from hence the surprising Tartarian spirit originated, which triumphed on the imperial throne of China. But we shall speak more particularly in this section, of these provinces, and of the Tartars in general.

The former of these provinces (which is about two hundred and seventy miles long, and one hundred and twenty in breadth) hath a favourable soil, producing wheat, millet, and cotton, as well as plenty of pasture for cattle, and several sorts of fruit. This province of Manchuria has given name to the capital, in which are several public buildings, and courts of justice, as at Pe-king. But the most populous city is Tsen-wang-ching, which indeed may be deemed the key of the great peninsula of Corea.

There are two large handomous roads from Mugden all the way to the city of Pe-king, which is about one thousand one hundred miles distant; these are kept constantly in repair, having been formed with great labour principally for the emperor, whenever it should be his royal pleasure to visit those provinces. One of these roads is for the passage of his majesty to Tartary, and the other for his passage to Pe-king back from Tartary.

The second province is Kirin-ula; it has Loo-tong for its boundary on the south; the ocean, on the east; Corea, on the south; and the river Saghul-ula, on the north. This country is a mountainous desert, upwards of seven hundred and forty miles in length, and fix hundred in breadth. Here is scarce anything to be seen but the gloomy tops of mountains, nor is anything heard but the hideous howlings of wolves and wild beasts. They are very ignorant and uncivilized, though peaceable and inoffensive. The Yups have no sovereign prince, but chief several chiefs. The Mugden provincials have a Tartarian general, who has lieutenant-generals and a great number of field-officers under him.

The third province of Chine's Tartary is Tartary. The capital, which has the same name, is a place of tolerable trade, and chiefly peopled by Chinese.

The hunting of fish is an employment for which the solar Tartars are famous, the fruits of their concretes being of great utility to them: the women hunt them as well as the men. In the pursuit of this game, they generally with types of their horses, and a great gaudy to engage and generally get the better of them; however, if any one unfortunately falls at the feet of this animal, the noel do not decline their pursuits; for their livelihood depends principally upon the fish they get from the lakes they take.

In some of the lakes there are several fine pearl-fisheries, and the natives get a high value on the pearls they produce.

The inhabitants of Tartary have all nearly the same language, though they are distinguished into different nations, and speak in different dialects. Their origin and customs are both equally ancient: for the former could never be traced, on account of these people having for such a series of years been continually wandering about from place to place. If we examine the more remote antiquity, we shall discover a striking resemblance of the people of the early ages, and the Tartars of the present time; for at their ancestors lived, to live they.

The religion of the Tartars appears, from monuments of undoubted authority, to be of above three thousand years standing; and is founded on the sublime principles of morality. They have in general been followers of the grand lama, or immortal father. This religion made a considerable progress in early ages; and the authority of this chief pontiff is so highly revered, that the emperor of China, previous to the ceremonial of his coronation, always implores his protection, and sends him rich presents. This worship is of a nature, like that of China, mixed up with other systems; for neither time, nor the influence of man, hath had power to dispose the grand lama, who is, however, a representative of the divinity; and that he is invested by heaven to decide ultimately upon whatever relates to public worship.

His influence extends as fully to temporal as to spiritual concerns; but he considers all civil matters, held prostrate by him, as inconsistent with his dignity, and therefore commits the care of government to those calculated to conduct affairs of that nature.

In Tartary, there are several worthies of the ideal Fou, who pay an implicit obedience to their priests, making them prelates, and strictly attending to their directions. Many of these prelates migrate from place to place, in the service of religion and themselves, but they are in general very ignorant.

Sect. II.

Treats of the Mongol's situation, boundaries, and climate of their country; of the nation, animals, &c.

The Mongol country is situated to the north of China; and is bounded, on the east, by the provinces of the Manchouch, on the west, by the country of Tartary, on the south, by Corea, and, on the north, by the eastern Tartary and the Lalta Tartary. It is about three hundred leagues in length, and two hundred in breadth. This country is not very well known, except that part of it which the Chinese call in travelling to a Monastery.
Muscovy to China. The climate is exceedingly feverous, and lies upon the ground eight or nine months together.

The natives (who are of the same original as those who inhabit Tartary) in the course of India, Persia, 
and the countries that lie on the sea coast, have made, with broad faces, black eyes, flat noses, long whiskers, tolerably complexion, and a most rude behaviour. Their hair is generally long, and grows as thick on their heads as on those of the bears. They cut close to the head, and leave only a tuft at top. They wear large flaps, and calico drawers; and their garments are drawn up to their necks, and reach down to their feet; they sleep on their bodies by strong leather straps. When on horseback, they wear a short jacket with narrow fronts and backs, having for their trousers, drawers and hose of the same kind of skin, both of one piece, and light to the limbs. They have on their heads, caps bordered with fur. The women are not quite so scanty featured as the men, but their dress is nearly the same as theirs.

This country has in it a great variety of animals, such as camels, dromedaries, cows, horses, sheeps, bears, tygers, wolves, &c. There is also every species of game known in Europe. Rhubarb and other medicinal plants grow there, and fall-petere is also found in great plenty.

The Kalka Mongols, who are a race of Tartars, are dependent on China: their persons, habits, manners, &c. are the same as the Mongols: they dwell beyond the Caspian Sea, a country called Various, and the Caspian Sea is generally called Nagni; as is also that part of the country which lies to the westward of Africano, and the natives of Africano.

Africano, the capital city of this kingdom, is situate on the east side of the Wolga, in the latitude of forty-five degrees north, longitude fifty-two from the meridian of London: the settlement of it is the last of the Tartars, and is the most fruitful part of the country, by which the Wolga, and the Caspian Sea are navigable, and has a cathedral and several other Tartar churches being the fee of an archbishop, who lately built the cathedral.

The city of Africano, is supposed to contain one hundred thousand inhabitants, it has ten gates, five of which are towards the river, and two are in the citadel, which forms a wall to the town on the opposite side. Within the citadel is the governor's palace, being a large wooden building, and containing a great number of pleasant apartments, particularly a great hall which has a noble prospect on both sides. Both the churches and houses are built of wood, except the cathedral, the bishop's palace adjoining to it, and one church more, which are also a monastery and a nunnery built of wood. Besides the governor, there are three other great officers of the crown here, the chief of whom resides in the cathedral, the second in the government of the public houses, and the third in the direction of the fishery. On the opposite side of the river stands a fine stone monastery, and two other, and several shrines. The inhabitants lie on the earth, being all of the Tartars, and are of the same sect as the rest of the Tartars, being the fee of an archbishop, who lately built the cathedral.

The Tartars inhabit it only in the winter, for in summer they encamp in the open fields. The country is moderately fruitful except in corn, of which they have none but what comes from Caffan. Figs are very plentiful, they have one kind called behar, which are tied to be two fathoms long, but the most delicious fig in this river, if not in any other, (say fowlers) are the persimmons, which are as large, and yet far less than the figs of persimmon plant at Africano. In the neighbourhood of this city there live about forty or fifty Armenians families who have their shops in the main city, and have their caravanserai where they carry on their trade. This is a spacious building surrounded by a wall of squares, and some noble gates, at which there are guardhouses placed every night for the protection of their goods.

In the gardens about the town are vines and fruit trees, such as apples, pears, plums, and apricots; but the fruit is not so good in this part of the country, as they bring only one quarter the height of a man, but not higher, and then prop them up: the grapes are black and large, such as grow in private gardens and in the market; the best kind in the field are the grapes, which are the Carina's property, are made into wine. The ground is naturally a fine harrow soil; but they have large wells from whence they convey the
The New and Universal System of Geography.

With respect to their religion, they believe in one God only, and are fond of adoration, but pretend not to pray any kind of devotion. They have an old emblem of eternity during the time of their worship, which is the neck of a double-gilt spear, or about eight feet in length, encompassed with a ring, to which a leather thong, with a piece of lead, is fastened; and the light of their devotions, the end of the spear is placed on the ground, and one of the congregation, with great dexterity, occasions the metal to turn round during the whole time. They likewise sing, make use of symbols, and other musical instruments, which are strung; to these they beat time, and look upon notes, which are pricked down the page, from the top of the staff. The antelope is of a light yellow colour, of the face of a deer, with a head resembling a cow, but the nose is without a gill. It has five black horns, but its palms are beautiful, but without branches; they are taper to the top, and have rings at equal distances. The flesh is tender, but seems to taste of mutton. Here are also pelicans, corvus birds, swans, ducks, &c. The Wogla is replete with a variety of a delicious fish; but there are few reptiles. Their cattles have two bunches on their backs; their sheep have very fat tails, and their cattle is exceedingly large.

Their commerce consists chiefly in flax, brocades, velvets, cotton, sugar, pepper, Perisan fruits, wines, sweetmeats, &c. which they import, and in return export, meal, fish, falt, woollen, &c. The inhabitants are prohibited from exporting naval and military stores to Persia. The Tatars have permission to navigate the Caspian sea; besides which they always keep a great number of boats in the Wogla. The pirates who are convicts of the sea rob the Tatars of many of their vessels and hang them alive by the ribs upon gibbets fixed on floats, where they are left to expire in the greatest agonies; and if any persons relieve the said Tatars, they are subject to the full punishment.

The Ruffians, Armenians, Georgians, &c. who inhabit Acracan, have the same customs and manners as the people of their respective countries. The real natives, or Nok Tatars, are the most ignorant, and are perpetually such and such, they live in huts formed of canes or bulrushes. They pay no taxes, but are obliged to serve in the Russian wars, and their chiefs are always left in the castle of Acracan as hostages for the fidelity of the rest.

The people of Acracan have olive complexion, large faces, little eyes, small beards, are low of figure, and inclined to cumbrous. They have their heads, or at least their foreheads, gray or fack, and over it a thievish cloak, with the wool outward, and a cap of the same materials. Their women wear no cloths, and a cap with Russian ears hanging round. Their persons and features are tolerable. The males wear a ring in the right ear, and the females in the nose; the rings worn by the latter are usually set with a piece of coarse or torquise. The Acracans are in general Mahometans, and devote their offspring to God or some faint. Having, fishing, and their cattle support them.

The people are divided into different kinds, each of which has its head, but all are subject to one foreman, who is called chieftain. This chieftain has an agent or curacy at Acracan.

The Kalmskuck always affect their independence, but are in fact subject to the Russian government. The inhabitants of the Ruffians, who claim them as their subjects. A Ruffian resident, attended by a guard of three hundred soldiers, is always stationed in the court, or rather the camp of the chieftain.
sea, about three or four hours' miles to the southward of Afrelease, and frequently misstaken for Terki, in Daghet, a great deal farther southward, and subject to the crown of Russia, though it is not at all in a large plain, and described by a wall of earth with bastions, after the modern way; and the buildings are for the most part of wood. This was the Mederitou frontier towards Persia, till very lately it must have generally been in possession of the Tartars, but they are now advanced much farther southward than Daghet and Shirvath, into the Persian provinces on the south of the Caspian Sea.

The Circassian Tartars generally acknowledge themselves dependent on the crown of Russia, though there are indications which they have a certain tumult of false claims, which is not much to be wondered at, since they live so remote from the seat of the government, and are ever annoyed from one place to another. The Circassians who lie next to Persia and Turkey, may be reckoned under the dominion of one or other of those crowned: but nothing is more common than to put themselves sometimes under the protection of one prince, and sometimes under another. There is no considerable town in this country, except Kolule, which is inhabited chiefly by Ruffians, for which reason a number of Circassians live in tents or huts according to the season of the year, removing from one place to another, like their neighbours of Afsraf, and do not use to be doing workable enough to induce foreigners to build or settle amongst them.

We are informed by a gentleman who travelled into these parts, that being first into Circassia by the late Czar, to view the country, he found, for the most part, they were well furnished with silver ore, and that the knefes (the Tartar lords) produced some pieces of ore, which upon assay proved very valuable, and the deal of the town is to be reduced very considerably: that their military men were amongst, with a kind of silk or wool or grona over it. That their armies were well furnished, and they had well mounted. That they lived in summer under tents like their neighbours, and there was a great variety of beautiful women amongst them. And from thence it seems to be doubted, that from the mountainous country of Georgia, that the harams or frenglos of Isphahan and Constantinople are chiefly supplied with virgins.

When a little grain of any sort, they have large herds of cattle which they drive before them like the other Tartar nations, and they no longer in any place than they can find pasture for them.

A gentleman who travelled through Circassia, gives us the following account of that country: nothing, he says, can appear more agreeable than the prospect of it, on account of that variety of mountains, we woods, little lakes, springs, and rivers, with which it is everywhere diversified. It is fertile beyond imagination, every thing grows, as the common people say, without labouring, as their number is great, as their best of which is barley, oats and cumin, thrives to admiration, after only once lightly turning up the earth, which serves them for manure. Though this account of the soil is very different from what other travellers give us, who usually represent Circassia as a barren country; yet as they all agree that great herds of cattle, especially in the low part of the land, in this good breadth is cultivated, and consequently would produce plenty of grain, if it was cultivated, but the natives wandering from place to place, no care being taken, the grass is not true for the subsistence of their families; and if there happens to be a bad crop, they are reduced to great difficulties for bread corn, as some gentlemen observe.

The Circassians, both men and women, are of an easy shape and well proportioned. Their complexion good. Their features just according to the notions we entertain of beauteous generation without flaws, at least, which are the face and about the eyes, and are not crippl'd or crooked person scarce to be found amongst them. The women wear no other head-dress than a silk or cotton cloth hanging down in rings or feathers behind them, but are valued when they go abroad. The general food of the Circassians is mutton, beef, poultry, wild fowl, and venison, all which they have in great plenty. And a piece of a young colt is preferred before any of these. Their bread is made into thick cakes, either of barley meal, or millet, which they bake on the hearth in a general manner: the children of families, or before a traveller to pay anything for the entertainment of himself, his servants, or horses; but will contend frequently with them, and have sometimes been the cause of a head. As love the natives, when they are on a journey, they carry no provisions with them, but are as welcome in every house as they are in their own; so that if any people may be

---

France, and the garrison of five thousand, in the Russian part. The Taurian Tartars, near the Caftrians.

---

[Asia] Western Tartary. 115

---

[Note: The text contains a series of fragmented sentences and paragraphs, discussing various aspects of the region's geography, culture, and economy, with a focus on the Circassian Tartars. The text includes references to the Russian crown and its influence in the region, as well as descriptions of the local flora, fauna, and agriculture. The narrative is interspersed with references to the natural beauty of the region, including its forests, lakes, and rivers, as well as the unique characteristics of the Circassian people. The text also touches on the economic activities, such as hunting and farming, and the cultural practices, including the treatment of guests and the hospitality shown by the locals. The narrative concludes with a description of the rural lifestyle, highlighting the simplicity and independence of the Circassian people, who are noted for their nomadic way of life and their close relationship with the land.]
which they no sooner approach than they fall into the pits, where they remain till morning, being totally unable to defend themselves, and are there hunted with bounds, as in England. They have great variety of game, particularly pheasants.

The modern independent village Bragudlin, south of the river Terek, they have a hot spring, situated upon a hill; water boiling hot issues from it, which boils strongly of naphtha, and falls into a basin of about twelve feet diameter, and about three feet deep. On the west side there are several small springs of the same kind of water; and on the east side there is an acid spring. The water of the chief well is boiled, and has a strong smell of a spirituous liquor. Provisions in general, and meat in particular, are exceedingly dear here.

About the city of Terek there are a great number of serpents, which make holes in the ground that are extremely dangerous. They are fix or seven feet long, and about as thick as a man's arm. There are likewise mice as large as squirrels, which are called jerbovs. Their ears are long, and their feet shorter than these behind, which prevents their running swiftly; but they lay their tails on their backs, and leap to a considerable height or distance.

§ECT. IV.

Contains a description of the river Jalik, together with an account of Karakalpak, Kirgiz, Bashkirs, Uzbeks, Crimea, and Lifize Tartars.

The abode of three hundred werths from the source of the river Jalik, which runs through a desert of a prodigious extent and at some distance from it, empties itself into the Caspian sea; there is a strong town built by the Don Cossacks. This, after the river, is called Jalik, and the Cossacks have here defended it from the attacks of all the different Tartars that surround it. There is no inhabited place except the above-mentioned town, between Astrakan and Jalik river. This well deftart is, however, infested by innumerable bands of robbers, which sometimes attack ships, and sometimes in tents, every tribe forming a camp of its own, and, like other Tartars, they frequently move from place to place, as it suits their inclination or convenience. Others, who cultivate the earth, and are somewhat housekeepers in their principles than their wandering brethren, form villages, and live in towns and villages; these latter are either the real Bashkirs, are descendants from the Saracs, the ancient inhabitants of the country; or the Tuckomans, who were settled in the country long before the Uzbeks or Tartars, properly so called, subdued it. The Uzbeks in general, however, despite the thoughts of cultivation, and deem it meritorious to make excursions upon plunder their neighbours.

The capital city is surrounded by a mud wall: the houses are built of wood, but the muffle and caravansiers are made of a mixture of brick and lime, but not exceeding what it was formerly. The city takes the liberty to seize upon the property of any one; which injures commerce, and damps the spirit of trade.

For a further account of these people, the situation of their country, rivers, account of Tamerlane, their great leader or chieftain, &c. we must refer our readers to the description given, page 35 of the Chinese Tartar kingdom and nation, and shall close this part of our work with an account of Crime Tartary, which was amusingly called Taurica Clarionemad.

This country, which is inhabited by the Crime and Lifize Tartars, is surrounded by the Black sea on the south, and part of the Caspian sea on the north. It is inhabited by the Tatars, the Moriss, and Leffer Tartary joins it, on the north-west, by a narrow isthmus. Its greatest extent, from north to south, is about five hundred miles; and from east to west, is near one hundred and forty miles; and its breadth in other places it only about eighty miles. It is situated between thirty-three and thirty-seven degrees latitude, between forty and forty-six degrees latitude. The chief cities, if they may be so called, are Precep, Crime, Astabd, Sangkan, and Caspia.

It is exceedingly fruitful by nature; and, were it properly cultivated, would be a fine country. There are crops of wheat and barley that the peasants were treated exactly as the officers had been. At length the court was informed of the whole affair, but it was thought most prudent to wink at the infraction, the Russian ministry having too much skill to quarrel with a set of people, whose insolence rendered it impossible to correct them, and whose stock enough their independence.

The Uzbeks are generally esteemed the most civilized of all the Mahometan Tartars; nevertheless they have their Tartar neighbours, as well as any other Tartarian tribes. They nearly resemble the Persians in their dress; and we must except their boots, which are extremely large. The chief wear a plume of feathers in their turban, and, as well as their chaps, pride themselves much on being the descendants of their renowned Tamerlane. A council of the Tartars is commenced by the Karakalpak and Bashkirs; their greatest delicacy is horser-flesh. They drink a kind of armack or fermented liquor made of mare's milk. Their language is a mixture of the Turkish, Persiam, and Mongolian, but they are well acquainted with the Persian language in its purity. Their arms are like those of the other Tartars, viz., large bow, arrows, darts, and falchets, which they use with admirable address. Of late they have begun to use muskets, and many of their cavalry wear coats of mail, and carry small husskets.

It is affirmed, that the Tartars of Great Bucaria are the most courageous and robust of their whole nation. The Persians, who are not deficient in courage, look upon them with terror. The women themselves alight on horseback, and show military reputation: they are strong and well limbed, but in their features have all the delicacy of Asiatic beauty. The horses belonging to their Tartars are not pampered, but they are hearty, indefatigable, and exceedingly swift; they are the best adapted in the world for securing the deferts, as they can live upon almost anything, and a very small quantity of provender seems sufficient to keep up their strength.

The Uzbeks of Tartars are continually at war with the Persians, the fertile plains of Chosartan existing them to make frequent incursions into that rich and plentiful country; but they do not make those treacherous and frightful inroads, the inhabitants of the Great Mogul, on account of the prodigious mountains which intercept the passage.

Those Uzbeks who subsist upon their cattle, or by plundering their neighbours, live sometimes in tents, and sometimes in towns, every tribe forming a camp of its own, and, like other Tartars, they frequently move from place to place, as it suits their inclination or convenience. Others, who cultivate the earth, and are somewhat housekeepers in their principles than their wandering brethren, form villages, and live in towns and villages; these latter are either the real Bashkirs, or descendants from the Saracs, the ancient inhabitants of the country; or the Tukommans, who were settled in the country long before the Uzbeks or Tartars, properly so called, subdued it. The Uzbeks in general, however, despite the thoughts of cultivation, and deem it meritorious to make excursions upon plunder their neighbours.

The capital city is surrounded by a mud wall: the houses are built of wood, but the muffle and caravansiers are made of a mixture of brick and lime, but not exceeding what it was former. The city takes the liberty to seize upon the property of any one; which injures commerce, and damps the spirit of trade.

For a further account of these people, the situation of their country, rivers, account of Tamerlane, their great leader or chieftain, &c. we must refer our readers to the description given, page 35 of the Chinese Tartar kingdom and nation, and shall close this part of our work with an account of Crime Tartary, which was amusingly called Taurica Clarionemad.
plunder and pillage every place they pass through, on which they leave behind them, with him, besides that on which he rides, to load with plunder and captives. Whenever a horse dies, the owner immediately dries the carcass, and invites his comrades to the entertainment.

These people, in time of peace, purchase beautiful children in Circassia, and sell them to the Turks, who pay for them in clothing, arms, coffee, tea, rice, fruits, &c. They travel in close carts, which contain themselves, their wives, children, baggage, &c.

When the children marry, the only portion they give is, a painted waggon, and a hut covered with white linen, with a painted cloth at the top, tied with red fringes; but they must give a handkerchief for their daughter's dowry. They bury their dead very deep in the ground; in a tomb of mud over their graves, and adorn it with a variety of flags, or the symbols of the quality, circumstances, and alliances of the deceased.

The Lefge Tartars are an independent people. Their country extends near an hundred miles in length from north to south, and about fourteen from east to west. It is fertile and pleasant, producing all kinds of grain and cuttage. The people are even in diet, and wear in several manufactures: they are not only very warlike, but excel in making fire-arms, with which they trade into Persia. Their chiefs, who are named Shamskali, in any common danger of state, unite their forces, and are invincible in their operations.

The natives are active and well-proportioned; their eyes are black and full of fire; their complexion fair, and their features regular and engaging. They dress after the Arabish fashion, and wear whiskers: some few indeed let their hair grow long.

They trade with the Persians, Russians, and Armenians, giving fire-arms and madder for clothing, &c. But though they are free from foreign domination, they can rob and plunder as well as any of the other Tartars; however, if they promise to protect or conduct any strangers they never break their words, or violate their laws of hospitality.

Their mode of worship is the same as that of the Turks, and they imitate the Persians in their manners; but in one particular they exceed most of the oriental nations, for they can drink like Europeans, whether British or German.

No country is more destitute of rivers: Chat, Pran, and Nagtan, are the chief of them, neither of which is navigable, and some add the western branch of the Euphrates, which runs near the eastern borders of this country.

The mountains are those of Gebel-el-Ard, or the great mountains in the middle of the country, and those of Mount Sinai and Pharaoh in Arabia Petraea.

As to the air and winds, those parts of it which lie within the tropic, are excessively hot, and have their monsoons and fea breezes regular, as in other countries, under the same parallels; the vernal monsoon, in the ocean on the southern coast of Arabia, blown from the south-west from April to September, and then changes to the north-west, and blows in the opposite direction, the other six months. The hot winds are insufferable in April and May; they have generally clear serene weather, seldom flowered from the approaching sun by clouds, or refreshed with flowers.

Arabia is usually thrown into three grand divisions, viz. Arabia Petraea, Arabia Deserta, and Arabia Felix.

Arabia Petraea is the smallest of the three, and is situated in the north-west part of this country, between Egypt and Palestine, the chief town Suez lying at the bottom of the Arabian gulf or Red sea, being the port where the Turkish galleys usually lie. Tars, a port on the Red sea, south-east of Suez. The Ishmael, which divides the Mediterranean or Levant from the Red sea, is about one hundred miles over the most mountainous and rockiest country of all the Arab's, which is impolitic to cut through, nor has ever any prince attempted it, though it would have much shortened the voyage of the Europeans to the East Indies, if it had been practicable. In the plains of Arabia Petraea there are abundance of acacia trees, from which issue a valuable gum, that is gathered in autumn.

Arabia Deserta is so called from the nature of the soil, which is generally a barren sand: however, there are great flocks of sheep and herds of cattle near the Euphrates, where the land is good. In the desert, there are great numbers of orichles, and there is a fine breed of camels in several places.

Arabia Felix is so called on account of its fertility, with regard to the rice. Some give it the name of Yemen, but improperly, for that is a kingdom on the south coast, whose capital is Sanaa.

We shall next proceed to the description of some of the principal towns; and first, of Medina, where Mahomet's tomb is: this is called by the Arabs, Medina Thani, the city of the prophet, being the second city now reckoned, when he was driven from Mecca, and where he was first inured with regal power. It has in the latitude of twenty-four degrees thirty minutes north, about eighty miles as
The Arabs who live in towns are a very inconsiderable number, compared with the thousand hundred built of brick and stone, but not very lofty, having but one floor; there are several noble mosques in the city, the principal of which is that of Kibe, or the must holy of the four which stand in the middle of the town, and is a square building, having twelve piers in length, and four in breadth, and supported by four hundred columns, on which there is a colonnade of four stories. There is another columned tower in this temple covered with a dome, and encompassed with iron rails: the tomb itself is surrounded by a silver guard; and above that, the wall on the inside is hung with rich tiles, upon which are abundance of precious stones, the gifts of Mahometan princes. The pilgrims never see the tomb itself, only the tower which it is enclosed in; but when the pilgrims are returned home, and the crowd is less, they make no difficulty of viewing it to any Mahometan for a fee of more.

Mecca stands about two hundred miles south of Medina, in the latitude of twenty-four degrees south latitude, and is a day's journey to the eastward of the Red Sea in a valley washed around with mountains; it is twice as large as Medina, built of brick, with flat roofs, and ballasters on the top. In the middle of the town stands the Ka'ba, a house of God, which, according to the Arab tradition, was built by Abraham, and to which Mahomet obliged all his followers to go in pilgrimage once in their lives. This house, seven fathoms high, is of wood, and twelve in breadth, and about five fathoms high; the door is on the east, and the room beyond, about a fathom and a half high, and a fathom wide, made of beaten silver, and divided into two large apartments; the door is raised six feet above the ground; the roof is flat, and supported by three pillars of wood of an octagonal figure. The sides are covered with white plaster, with the following words several times written on them, viz. La illa Illa, Mahomet refuls allah, i.e. God is a great God, and Mahometan a prophet.

Sibit is situate near the eastern shore of the Red Sea, in forty-five degrees of eastern longitude, and fifteen degrees of latitude. It is noted for the gums, frankincense, and other odoriferous gums and drugs in Africa; but there are no spices either there or in any other part of Arabia, though the fine spices which are the growth of the Indian islands, are frequently called Arabian spices, because they were first brought by the caravans to Egypt, and other countries on the Levant east through Arabia. Moscou, or Moscú, is situate on the eastern shore of the Red Sea, just within the confines of Babylanad, about one hundred miles south of Sibut, in forty-five degrees of eastern longitude, and thirteen degrees of north latitude. It stands on a barren sandy plain, and has the greatest plantations of coffee in the world, in the adjacent country; and from hence coffee was first brought to Europe by the Turks. At the time there are a few houses built with brick and stone, the roofs flat and terraced, the shops furnished with all manner of eastern merchandise; and here the several East India companies of Europe barter the produce of India for their coffee, frankincense, &c. the produce of Arabia.

Aden is situate without the heights of Babylanad, about one hundred and twenty miles east of Moscou, being a port town on the Indian or Arabian ocean, in forty-five degrees of eastern longitude, and twelve degrees of north latitude.

Mucfut is a port town, situate on the western shore of the gulf of Ormus, about one hundred and fifty miles north-east of cape Ras-fate, in fifty-eight degrees of eastern longitude, and twenty-two degrees of north latitude. It lies in a bottom, surrounded by three rocks, which secure the harbour, and render it of difficult access to foreigners. It was once fortified by the Portuguese, but is now capital of a large territory, subject to an Arab prince, called the king of Mucfut, or Oman, who is the only naval power on the coast of Arabia, except the Turks, which drive the Mucfut off by his defeat, and he has no power to resist them. We shall be more particular, when we come to treat of the forces of the Arabian prince.

The colour of the Red Sea is a blue; we shall mention, it is blue, the northward of Mucfut, bluer in the Persian gulf, in the latitude of twenty-seven degrees north. This is very respecting to the pearl-fishery, and is a most great number of pearls found there. When pearl-fishery near it was in use; but is at present on the decline, the king of Mucfut or Oman having brought all this coast under his subjection.

TRAVELS 11.

Treats of the perfects, habits, genius, fees, fatifications, roads, and mode of travelling, &c. of the Arabian.
Upon meeting one another, they fill use the primitive hospitality of the desert. Before the Mahom- behind their tents, the expression was, "God protect your life." The interiors, out of respect and difference, kifs the feet, and before being seated, the hostess and guests children and other kindred pay the same respect to parents and relations. The polluted or giving one another the hand to be washed, or laying the right hand upon the bread, while others, who are perhaps more intimately acquainted, or of equal age and dignity, kifs the hand, bend, or kiss, of each other. At the feast of their bier, and, and other great solemnities, the wife compliments her husband by kissing his hand.

There are no roads laid out in this country, but the caravans travel over sandy deserts, where there is no manner of track; guiding themselves by compass, as at sea, by the stars, for they travel chiefly in the night or accoing the stars. People choose to travel with the caravans, in which are frequently two or three hundred men, attended by a great number of camels and dromedaries, for conveying their necessaries and provisions. The camels will carry fix or seven hundred weight; and the dromedaries, which are a species of camels, but chiefly, about five hundred weight, both lie down to take up their burdens, and will travel through this paved country eight or nine days without water.

As there are no caravans or houses of entertainment for travelling to call at in the desert part of the country, travellers provide themselves with tents, which are set up in bad weather; but when the weather is fine, as it most commonly is, the tents are opened and made in the open field; and as they are obliged also to carry their provisions along with them, the slaves and servants who belong to the caravans get the little matters which is thought convenient to take. By the way of dresting itself, it is to make a little hole in the ground, and set a pot over it; and if there is mud or sand to be met with, they make a charcoal fire, and as they sometimes meet with no water in several days journey, they carry water with them in skins, in which they load some of their camels. The Arabs observe, that wherever there are trees, three hundred falls to be water; and one would think the camels could subsist as well as their mules, for when they come within sight of such places, they are not to be restrained from setting up their great tents at it, especially where they have had none for some time; the natives imagine their camels foolish the water at a great distance.

The people of the caravan, before they begin their march, elect an officer, called the caravan baba, who is in a manner their leader, and directs all their motions, and where they shall rest, and to whom all differences which happen upon the road are referred, he compounds also for all the necessary duties demanded of the caravan, by the governors of the countries through which they pass.

The merchants who travel with the caravan, ride upon horses or mules, and sometimes upon asses, which travel fast enough for the loaded camels, who followgo above a foot per hour, and the Christians or Franks, as they are called, are provided with provisions, with mules or horses to carry their wine; for the camel-drivers being disciples of Mahommet, will not suffer that animal to be loaded with any; and the camel-drivers, to the number of ten, carry the hooves of Mahommet, who buy and forbad the use of wine, and all intoxicating liquor; the wine as well as water is put into little glasses, with the howwards, for they soon prove thirsty if the air is off.

Every merchant and his servants ride near the camels, which carry their goods, to preserve them from thieves; for as they frequently travel early in the morning, and late in the evening, their palfemers, sometimes, cut the string by which the camels are tied together, and lead off some of them without being perceived.

There are some poor people who constantly attend the caravan, who serve as watchmen when they are encamped. The Arabs also say, "Let me be a witness to you," meaning, "I see well, and is mercifully," adding frequently, "I have care of yourselves." They give notice also to the caravan baba when it is time to travel, while they have light enough, the watchman to say, "I shall your horsey," and a little after, "Load your goods," whereupon they all appear ready for the march in an instant. The merchants, as they have more to be long, the merchan- ismall, and as the caravan marches on, open their wallets, which every man carries in his haversack, and 190 a carpet.

Travellers are advised to dress themselves in an Arabian veil and cap, or they will be liable to insults from the zeal of the Arab country, even that part of which goes under the name of Hyamun, or the Happy, consists for the most part in sandy deserts, or dry barren mountains; but there being some parts of South Arabia tolerably fruitful, and abounding in corn and herbage, as well as aromatic flowers, it is, compared with the other parts of Arabia, a happy country.

They never endeavour to cultivate their hills, being for the most part a rocky soil, and hence capable of improvement; their valleys seem equally barren, and water is wanting, and bear scarce any herbs; but where they can bring water into them, they produce corn, herbs, flowers, and all manner of grains, and the soil of the country is so rich in the world affords a more agreeable pastime. They draw water in large flasks out of their wells morning and evening with oxen, conveying them in little casks; the sides of which their trees and plants are set; they cut also little channels through their corn fields, by which they let the water into them; but there is occasion, for rain they have very seldom any.

There is a great variety of excellent fruits in Arabia, such as oranges, lemons, pomegranates, peaches and apricots, but what this country is most famous for, is its dates and their coffee, with which abundance of ships from Europe and India are laden every year, besides vast quantities that are sent to Turkey, Dikes are freely sent any where else but in this country and Persia.

The coffee shrubs grow eight or ten feet high, and have a gray smooth bark, the wood is white, and has not much pitch; the twigs rise by pairs opposite to each other, and the leaves on the twigs in the same manner, one pair about two inches distance from another. The leaves have foot flake a quarter of an inch in length, and are about four inches long, and two broad in the middle, from whence they decreasc to both extremities, ending in a point. They are smooth, whole and without any incisions on the edges, and near the form of a little fruit, the fruit comes ex fur暴涨 hanging to the twig by a foot flake; they grow in clusters of one, two, or more in the same place. The coffee shrubs are planted in a rich ground, and watered by artificial channels, as their other vegetables are, and after three or four years bearing, the native plant new shrubs, from which the old ones begin to decline. They dry the berries in the sun, and afterwards take off the outward bulk with hand mills, and the Arabs in the hottest fashion make use of the hulks roasted in the room of coffee berries, sifting the liquor made of them more cooling.

Coffee has been in fashion about two hundred years in Afa. In the year 1659, Mr. Edwards, a Turk merchant, bought a Greek slave into England to make coffee, and this servant of his, named Poyser, was the first, who kept a coffee house here.

The coffee berry is large and plump, with a greenish oil, and has a taste on the thinness: the outside has a yellowish cast and is more opaque, but when they are roasted, it is difficult to distinguish them. The white way of keeping the berries when they are roasted is, a warm place, and removing, "God is one, God is merciful, for this is the matter, for this pills it, and takes off the surface of the table: and it is left to grind it as it is used. It is observed that coffee diffuses its smell as much as oil, and almost smells as much as wheat.

Arabia is divided into six parts or nemes, Mina, mad, incense, ala, and other valuable things, their plants, nothing is more wanted than coffee, and indeed they have very little hope of any other.

S E C. III.

Of the nature of the fell, building, gardening, plants, animals, &c., of Arabia.

Traditional coffee grows eight or ten feet high, and has a gray smooth bark, the wood is white, and has not much pitch; the twigs rise by pairs opposite to each other, and the leaves on the twigs in the same manner, one pair about two inches distance from another. The leaves have foot flake a fourth of an inch in length, and are about four inches long, and two broad in the middle, from whence they decrease to both extremities, ending in a point. They are smooth, whole and without any incisions on the edges, and near the form of a little fruit, the fruit comes ex fur暴涨 hanging to the twig by a foot flake; they grow in clusters of one, two, or more in the same place. The coffee shrubs are planted in a rich ground, and watered by artificial channels, as their other vegetables are, and after three or four years bearing, the native plant new shrubs, from which the old ones begin to decline. They dry the berries in the sun, and afterwards take off the outward bulk with hand mills, and the Arabs in the hottest fashion make use of the hulks roasted in the room of coffee berries, sifting the liquor made of them more cooling.
THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

extremely proper for this sandy country, and the length of them will carry a vast berth; some few, near eight hundred weight, and with this burden will travel at the rate of about two miles and a half in an hour; having for many days gone by a few cants, some barbed or barley-mesh, or perhaps only the miserable thorns found in the sandy desert. It has four fetlocks, like other animals that choose to refer them to hold more water than it had occasion for, where it remains without corrupting or adulterating. It throws up a quantity of thistles and the like, consisting of the muscules, into the other fetlocks, to make the food.

The Arab trains his faithful camel, from its tender stage, to the hard usage it is to undergo through the whole course of its life; he accustoms it to travel fast and eat little, to pass its days without drinking, and its nights without sleep; to kneel down to be loaded, and to rise the moment it finds the burden equal to its strength, beyond which it will not suffer an ounce to be laid on its back. Its feet are adapted to the sand it is to pass over, their tough soles and spiky forms preventing them from sinking. The Arabian free-booter qualifies his camel for expedition, by matches, in which the horse runs against him. The camel, though slow and timid, easily gets its rival in a long course. With their animals the Arabian robber forms a Society, for the purpose of carrying on his trade; in the manner of it he derives all the profit, while the camel, which carries off the booty, is to have all the fatigues.

A species of horses are only fit for the saddles, and are never used either for draught or burdens: the finest horses we see in the Persian court are brought from hence, and are accustomed to run as far as forty miles; with the camel they carry off two ounces of gold, and the camel itself.

The common food both of camels and horses is barley or barley meal made into dough; but in some parts of Arabia, they feed them with cannon's meal, butter and whey, and sometimes with camel's milk dried in the sun. And a more modern author tells us, they feed their cattle at Kuficat with fish, not when they are fresh taken, but they dig a little pond and let the fish into it. The common food of fish in it, they let them lie till they are rotten and turned to a kind of earth, after which it is taken up and boiled in water, which they let stand till it is cold, and then give it to the cattle: this makes them very fat, nor do their flesh tarts amidst living on this kind of diet. They have oysters, cuttle-fishes, goats, and sealers here, but their beef and buffaloes feed it very coastwise. As to hogs they never breed any, being all Mahometans who abhor the sight of this animal. Fish and fowl they have in great plenty on their coasts; but the inland parts are indifferently stocked with either, there being neither wood nor water to be found in several days journey. Lions, bears, tygers, wolves, jackals and other wild beasts also are found in some parts of Arabia, but not in such great numbers as elsewhere, there being but little cover for them.

It is no rule for the shifts, and seldom converses with his wife or children; he values nothing so much as his horse, being seldom so well pleased as when he is sitting there on it, where it diversions are very easy, for most of them will hunt down a wild bear with an affectionable expedition. After they have roasted the bear from its place, to sit down in the plain, they then eat its carcases there by frequent overturning and turning to fire and peruses it; then watching a proper opportunity, either to transfer it with their fowls from some distance, or to come close by its side, with a peacock in its body.

When the Arabs hunt the lion, great numbers of people assemble for that purpose, who forming themselves into a circle, include a large piece of ground, of three, four or five miles compass; then the people on foot, advancing swiftly, rush into the thickets with their dogs and spears. The lion on finding, which is a little behind, is always ready to charge upon the first fall of the bear, in this manner they proceed, till they reach the bear at last, where they are left alone between the bear and the game to divide them. Sometimes the several forts of animals, as in byzans, hares, jackals, &c. that happen to lie within the circle, being driven together afford excellent divsions for the bear, which as soon as it shall receive him on his spear, which furnishes them with an opportunity of attacking him behind; and then the lion finds itself in the rear, which gives the first man time to recover. Thus being attacked on all sides, they dispatch and dispatch him.

A few directions among the Arabians, concerning the way they go, do not frighten the game with dogs, but divide themselves and with a piece of painted cloth, flung upon two reeds, walk that covered through the several brakes and avenues where they expect to find game. In this painted cloth are several holes for the fowlers to look through, in order to observe what pails before him. The sportmen, in the fight, the game, tells his flade upon the ground, and, directing the muzzle of his gun through one of the holes, thus discharges it. They do not find that there are any mines of gold or other metal open at present in this country. The King of Mowt is said to have the command of the pearl fishery in the Gulf of Persia; but they are very remote, and great advantage scarce is paid, being unable to return here as in other parts of Asia.

SECT. IV.

We do not find that the Jrahians carry on any considerable manufacture at present, but they trade with all Mahometan countries, to which they do not only send the produce of their own country, and receive the produce of others in return; but lying between Persia and India on the east, and Europe and Africa on the west, they are carriers of merchandise going through their country, either belonging to the natives or strangers; and they profit considerably by the tolls they take of foreigners, as well as by the provisions they sell to them. It was by the caravans of Arabia, that Europe, and the western part of our continent, were supplied with spices, and other such things as are in such request there. Arabick, were loaded on the backs of camels, and brought through Arabia to Egypt, and the shores of the Levant, and from thence dispersed by the Phœnicians all over Europe: and the Phœnicians, Egyptians, Ethiopians, and Jews afterwards sent their fleets to India, whilst they carried the produce of the west, and brought back the spices, and other merchandise of the east, in return. The Ver- sus, Greeks, and other states, situate in the Medi- 

A

Arc

of

A

Europe, and the Ganges, and other states, situate in the Medi- 

A

Europe, and the Ganges, and other states, situate in the Medi-
A nad B.

[ASIA] A R A

abate five per cent. on the pillar dollars, because they are reckoned not to be the purest silver, and 11 cent, dollar weight with the same proportions. All their coins are taken by weight, and valued according to their fineness. The gold coin current here, are ducats of Venice, Germany, Turkey, Egypt. The cowries are a form of currency, which are left them by the Pyrene, which is a horse, and, in which the face of the other, and they have a way of reckoning, by putting their hands into each other's drawers, and touching another with a centum joint or finger so expeditiously, that without ever moving their lips they can conclude bargains or contracts. But it is said there are some wits among them, who, if you believe them, are skilful in figures, as to be able by a certain combination of numbers, to form every small and useful calculation.

It is a disputable point, which is the most ancient language, the language of Arabia, but they are supposed by some to have originally the same, and yet, however, both of them being from the same original purity. The language of the Ancients of Arabia, is not present to us, but it is certain that the Arabians are under the force of some philosophers on the sea-coasts, and is taught in the schools, as well as read in places of worship.

The ancient religion of the Arabs was Sabean, even previous to their acquaintance with the people of Upper Asia; they had an instinct of the former, as well as the latter. They have some remarkable notions of God; they paid adoration to the stars, or luminaries enlivened and beautified by heavenly spirits; but there was also a religion in Arabia Deserta, not quite to rational, part which consisted of superstitious barbaric to the fun.

It has been observed by a writer of credit, that Christianity was planted in Arabia by St. Paul and his disciples, so that it received the light of the gospel very early, but, in many parts of it, that religion was much confused, if not totally repressed, long before the grand monarch Mahomet made his appearance; and, upon the being published by the Turks, they embraced his religion.

So addicted are many of the modern Arabs to superstition, that they carry about with them a paragraph of the Koran, which they place upon their breasts, or few under their caps, to prevent its evil influence. They have a great veneration for the Mahomet, who are called saints, and are persons of a rigid and austere life, continually employing themselves in counting over their beads, or in prayer and meditation. The above faithfulness to the Koran, the sects of the same, and the fanatical reverence at the Koran, provided he can keep up an equal gravity and decorum. Some of them have the reputation of being frightened with heavenly visions, and conversing with the godhead; while others, who are supposed to work miracles, pretend they are endowed with gifts which Mahomet durst not pretend to.

There are four fundamental points of religious practice required by the Koran: the prayer, the fasting, the making the pilgrimage to Mecca. Under prayer are comprehended those legal washings and purifications which are preparatory thereto; of which there are two degrees, one called Ghif, being a total lusteriness in the water; and the other Wudu, which is the washing of their faces, hands, and feet. The first is required in some extraordinary cases only; the other in the ordinary ablution in common cases, and before prayer, and must necessarily be used by every person before he can enter upon that duty. Such a thing as sufficiency or deficiency in those purifications were observed in the days of Abraham, who, they say, was enjoined by God to pray them, and was shrived the manner of the making the ablation by the angel Gabriel, in the form of a beautiful youth. Others carry the custom fuller higher, and say their religious ceremonies were taught our fathers by the angels.

In the fifth chapter of the Koran, there is this utter purification enjoined, which is performed by deflection. It is called al tas, men, denoting properly the action of taking any thing from the face, as a fine found full of dust or sand, or where the body of the parts of the body are sometimes rubbed with fine sand, instead of being washed with water. The words of the Koran are: "If ye be sick, or on a journey, or..."
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation
23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503
or if ye have touched women, and ye find no water, take five clean laves and rub yourselves therewith." 

The pilgrims, in the praying ceremonies, the solemnity of circumcision; which, though not directly required in the koran, is yet held by the Mahometans to have been originally of divine institution, and is enjoined on children as soon as they are able to pronounce the profession of their faith. Combining the hair, parting the nails, and anointing their feet with oil, are also points of cleanliness, especially necessary to internal purification; and therefore are looked upon as indispensable duties by the Mahometans. 

In consequence of the divine command pretended to have been given to Mahomet for that purpose, every frit and confiruc Muffulman performs public prayers five times a day: this he does either in a mosque, or in some other place that is clean, after a prescribed form, and with a certain number of prayers or ejaculations; and whenever they pray they must turn their faces towards the temple of Mecca. They do not attend the public worship in elegant apparel, but dress themselver only in a becoming and decent garb. 

The women are not suffered by some of the Mahometans to attend the mosque: and the lilterate think that the female sex have no claim to the joys of heaven, as having no souls to be saved; but the more enlightened, generous, and candid, allow that women are as well intended to God as the men, and that many Mahometans think that there is a muter in heaven for apart intirely for the souls of good women. 

The wise who profess the Mahometan religion are for the most part prophets or divines; for one article of faith in the koran is, God's absolute decree and predestination of both good and evil; and whatever hath or shall come to pass, whether good or bad, proceeded, and will proceed from the divine will alone; though the felt called the Mosaisms contradicted this doctrine, as tending to make God the author of sin. 

We shall now give an account of the annual, most magnificent and solemn pilgrimage of the Mahometans to the sanctuary of Mecca, one of the most ancient and holy temples of the world, and the most sacred pilgrimage was instituted by Mahomet. A prodigious concourse of people resort to this holy temple, in the capital city of Mecca. The temple stands in the centre of the town, and hath a famous court, or square temple, peculiarly hallowed and set apart for worship: its door is of fifty feet wide; and it is covered with gold, and adorned with the most magnificent and costly emblems of the Koran; and, being of the highest order of architecture, is a place of great beauty and magnificence. 

Having entered the city, the pilgrims moved to the holy temple, and walk round it fifteen times, the three first times with a very quick pace, to manifest their readiness to fight for (what they call) the Koran, the Koran, and the Koran; and accompany their prayers with many strange gestures of the body, imitating the hammering, or high-pried; and, after having the sacrifice of sheep, repeat the value of the king, and throw stones at the devil's head, who they say tempted Abraham in this vale, when he was about to sacrifice his son Ismail, not Isaac; for their sacrifice, they say, was Ismail. They pretend, that on the mountain of Mefir, which densifies the vall, Adam and Eve wandered upwards of two hundred years without seeing each other, after their expulsion from the garden, till they happened by mere chance to meet together on the top of that mountain, when Eve threw fishes at the devil's head, for his having given Ismail a golden spur. 'Tis telling his that he threw a fish at the devil's head, where the fish is said to be the same woman whom Adam and Eve was enamoured from. From this mountain the priests deliver their puis baranges, and afterwards in the vale make such facrifices of sheep, the which is of the greatest. 

An eminent writer afferts, that when he was in this part of the globe, upwards of two thousand persons belonging to one of the caravans died in the road between Cairo and Mecca; and that the effects of such as did devolve to the priests. The northern Arab, who are subject to the Turks, receive considerable gratuities from the Grand Seignior for preventing the pilgrims from the robberies of their countrymen.

Sect. VI.

The history of Mahomet, founder of the Mahometan jepopdistical, and his jepopdistical.

M A H O M E T, or Mohamet, as fitly the Arians. 

Mahomet or Mohammed, was born in Arabia, near Mecca, in the reign of Jufman II. emperor of Constantinople; and, though literate and of a mean birth, poli&ed a most thorough education in the Koran, and was a first-rate scholar; and his father dying when he was about twenty years old, and leaving him little or nothing to subsist on, his
his grandfather Abade Muzaffar took him into his family, and, dying the year following, recommended him to his uncle, who immediately enrolled him in his business. He grew up, sent him as his factor, with a caravan, into Syria and Palestine, where he became intimate with the people, and in three years was declared to be a civilized and refined man. He added to this, his education continued in his uncle's service till he was twenty-five years of age, and then left him, and became faster to the rich and wealthy Christian merchants. He was educated by them, and in fifty years was a man of great wealth and influence. He was finally sent to Medina, where he became the pupil of the Prophet, and was afterwards declared to be his successor.

Mahomet was now esteemed one of the richest men in Meca, and from this time, it is said, he began to form schemes to obtain sovereign power. He was, however, instructed, and in the primitive way of worship, and purity of the ancient patriarchs, and that he might succeed the better, he did not patronize the idolatrous sect, but he was well-to-do. As for his religion, he was, according to the highest authority, a idolater; and, as for that, he was not a Christian, but a believer. He was, therefore, a believer, and was consequently taught to accept his religion. He was, therefore, a believer, and was consequently taught to accept his religion. He was, therefore, a believer, and was consequently taught to accept his religion. He was, therefore, a believer, and was consequently taught to accept his religion. He was, therefore, a believer, and was consequently taught to accept his religion.
religion, and the cau(e (that is, the destroying all that differed from them) the cause of God.

But he was directed his discipies to turn their faces toward their tombs, but look up toward the Jews afterwards as their mortal enemies, and observing that their countrypeople had a great veneration for the cahiers or temple of Mecca, which had for so many ages been the place where their ancestors and their devout ancestors, he ordered them to direct their devotion to Mecca, and go in pilgrimage thither, as they used to do, and many of their holy scriptures were to be renounced, to have the city to have been one of the most successful fragments. Mahomet used, to frame his new religion as to make it most acceptable to the human mind, it was, to which we hope to return, and bring over to his party.

The Jews having provoked him by taking part with their enemies, or from other affronts he had received from them, he fell upon several tribes of the Jewish Arabs, and having taken great numbers of prisoners, sold them for slaves, and divided the plunder among his disciples, which still increased the number of his followers; but receiving a defeat afterwards at Mount Glad, the people began to suffer; and some, that had left their relations in the battle, began to murmur; whereupon he told them, that it was their fault, that had occasioned the defeat, and as to those that fell in battle, they would be entided renewed, if men and women that had remained at home, the period of every man's life being fixed by God, beyond which it could not be prolonged; and as they had died in defence of the faith, they were entitled to that immortal enjoy ment, and were now alive with God in Paradise, in a state of everlasting bliss; which doctrine, he found, gave great encouragement to the inhabitants of Arabia, and therefore continued to incite those doctrines, as his successors did to this day.

Having gained a second victory over the Jewish Arabs, he put them every one to the sword, perhaps because they made such a brave resistance, as had like to have put an end to his usurped dominion: for they had imprisoned his army when a great many of them were drunk and engaged in play; and it was with the utmost hazard and difficulty that he wrested the victory out of their hands, which was the reason of his prohibiting the drinking of strong liquors and gaming.

The citizens of Mecca, in the mean time, finding him grow very formidable, entered into a confederacy with some of the neighbouring tribes, and marched with a powerful army to give him battle, which Mahomet declined, apprehending he was not strong enough to engage them in the open field: he made choice of a very strong camp, therefore, which he entrenched and fortified, and the enemy lying pretty near him, he found means to cut off some of his principal officers, who advising a retreat, delivered him from his fears; and having increased his army he marched towards Mecca, and a battle being fought between the two forces, the victory was gained by those of Mahomet, and he was enabled to join him, and those in his army who defied him, might return to Mecca. Mahomet now looking upon his authority to be sufficiently established, caused himself to be proclaimed king. He was now about the fifteenth year of the Hegira, or Mahometan era, A.D. 625. But still he retained the office of high priest, and his successors, the califs, enjoyed both offices until the fifty-third year of the Hegira, when the governors of the several provinces of Arabia preferred an independent authority with the title of sultans, leaving the califs only entitled to the ecclesiastical authority. The Mahometan princes afterwards proceeded to constitute a pontiff in their respective dominions, who is called the khan, in Persia, and mutif in parts of the old ecclesiastical authority. The Mahometan princes afterwards proceeded to constitute a pontiff in their respective dominions, who is called the khan, in Persia, and mutif in parts of the old ecclesiastical authority, but they sit as judges in the supreme court of justice; the reason whereof is, that the Mahometan laws are only the holy scriptures, that is to say, the four gospels, the epistles, and the prophecies, which were to be followed up with them, of which the high-priest and his clergy are still chained as interpreters; but then, if the mutif does not agree with God and his scriptures, but have his law, he is deposed, and another advanced to that post; so that he, the mutif or chief priest, is, in effect, no more than the papacy, which is the basis of a better religion too often are. But to proceed with our history.

Mahomet first continued to preach and perform the duties of a prophet, but afterwards, being informed of the death of a palm-trees, before his advance-ment to the royal dignity, he caused a magnificent temple to be built at Medina, and hastened the people from a present; and the Mahometans have a tradition, that the forerunners of the palm-tree grew, and that the Mahometan would have been deferred by Mahometans, and had no longer the honour to fulfill his weight.

The Jewish Arabs having become the object of this prophet's influence, he restored the people to the laws of God, and they were delivered from their oppressors; and they were set free, and were delivered from their oppressors, and they were set free, and were delivered from their oppressors, and are said to have been a part of the Mahometan nation, who had been delivered from the Jews.

He continued his course, and the Mahometans now began to be animated with a fixed resolution to carry the gospel of peace among all nations. He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.

He was the most religious man of his time; he could not be satisfied with a bare confession of faith; he was satisfied with the true and perfect observance of his religion, and was well pleased with the true and perfect observance of his religion.
the she was charged with being false to her bed, which he pre
vented. He then ordered her to be brought to the korsan,
to declare her innocence. His wife, Haphis, the daughter
of Omar, was the most respected next, with whom he
trusted in his last moments. His last words were: "I am
now death, but you have no power over me." and, where
the original writings relating to his pretended reve
lations were deposited. His wife Zeida was he was so weary of
attending to her husband's will, that she was alforded
one to be the wife of Zaid his enun
chiled slave, at which his disciples were much offended;
he composed a chapter of his korsan, therefore, wherein he
introduced God as laying the match; and this lady said to
him, that he received his other wives from their relating,
but that she was married to him by God himself.

Besides his wives, he had several concubines, and partic
ularly an Egyptian in his old age, of whom he was ex
remely fond, and was upbraided with, by his wives,
Haphis and Ayebba, representing how unjust and indecent
it was in a holy man and a prophet, to prove false to their
bed, and pursue his lucre in his declining age; which oca
sioned another revelation, wherein he makes God per
mit him and his disciples to lie with their female slaves, as is
prated by the Mahometans at this day; and in some
place, not in all Mahometan countries, the children of such
females are admitted to the new calif. Allah was fixed
for a meeting of the chief or prnces, and Abbassien in
tended them; but while he was preparing to tender the
oaths, a party of soldiers, appointed for the purpose, drew
up behind them, and they all swore before God to the oath of
Ommiyah; and Abbass, having put an end to the
 slaughters, completed his bloody transition with a most
horrid entertainment. The above inhuman calamity caused
the bodies of the Ommiyah, who had been slaughtered
by the soldiers, to be placed clothed to one another, and
covered with boards. Their clothes were torn to
pieces, and upon this flooring, formed by dead carcasses, he
 gave a punterous feast to the officers of the army. "Per
chance, did he, all of them may not be quite dead; in that case,
we shall have the happiness to hear them groan,"
Such was the beginning of the reign of Abbass, who
however was not accused of having any share in the above
miserable; nor did he enjoy the throne long, for he died at
the age of eighteen, of the small-pox.

Abbas was succeeded by his brother Abu Giaffer,
whom they called the diadem, his uncle, the infamous Abbass, was
crushed to death, with several others, by the suddenly
falling-in of the floor of a chamber in which they were
fostering. Almanse built the city of Bagdat, which was
the capital of the empire till the reign of Abbas became extinct,
whereon the Abbasien have been commonly called calif of Syr
a, being the title of the princes of that name in that
ountry. The Abbasien, who filled themselves the true children of the house of the great prophet, pos
sessed this empire for upwards of five hundred years.

The unlimited authority with which the house of Om
niyah enraptured the government of provinces, became the
cause of their ruin; the descendants of Abbass fell into
the same error; this however supported their dynasty longer
than that of the Ommiyah, but was not so splendid with regard to the extent of their authority. During their
reign, part of their empire was at several times granted
away; and the territories, thus dismembered, were erected
into as many tots; of these were the Thairisien, and the
Soaffides, who reigned in Peria, Transontana, and
turkistan; as also the Tbolimades, and Alchadsien, who ruled
Egypt under the name of calif, and, in the same time they acknowledged the supremacy of the calif of
Bagdat. But the Alchadsien were succeeded by the Fatimehs, who pretended to come of the line of
princes of Mahomet, as descenced from Halil by Fatime,
affirmed the title of calif in Egypt; thence the name of the calif of Bagdat, and supported in public prayers throughout the whole extent of their dominions.

The new dynasty professed the full and ininite sovereignty
for almost three hundred years, when, however the Egy
ptian Fatimades were at length renounced by the calif of
Bagdat, who recovered the possession of Egypt and Syr
ia, owing to the maturly conduct of Salhaddin or Sallah
id, to whom, for a sum of ten thousand silver ducats, the calif of Bagdat solemnly continued the fal traditions of Egypt
and

the she was charged with being false to his bed, which he pre
vented. He then ordered her to be brought to the korsan,
to declare her innocence. His wife, Haphis, the daughter
of Omar, was the most respected next, with whom he
trusted in his last moments. His last words were: "I am
dead, but you have no power over me." and, where
the original writings relating to his pretended reve
lations were deposited. His wife Zeida was he was so weary of
attending to her husband's will, that she was alforded
one to be the wife of Zaid his enun
chiled slave, at which his disciples were much offended;
he composed a chapter of his korsan, therefore, wherein he
introduced God as laying the match; and this lady said to
him, that he received his other wives from their relating,
but that she was married to him by God himself.

Besides his wives, he had several concubines, and partic
ularly an Egyptian in his old age, of whom he was ex
remely fond, and was upbraided with, by his wives,
Haphis and Ayebba, representing how unjust and indecent
it was in a holy man and a prophet, to prove false to their
bed, and pursue his lucre in his declining age; which oca
sioned another revelation, wherein he makes God per
mit him and his disciples to lie with their female slaves, as is
prated by the Mahometans at this day; and in some
place, not in all Mahometan countries, the children of such
females are admitted to the new calif. Allah was fixed
for a meeting of the chief or princes, and Abbassien in
ntended them; but while he was preparing to tender the
oaths, a party of soldiers, appointed for the purpose, drew
up behind them, and they all swore before God to the oath of
Ommiyah; and Abbass, having put an end to the
 slaughters, completed his bloody transition with a most
horrid entertainment. The above inhuman calamity caused
the bodies of the Ommiyah, who had been slaughtered
by the soldiers, to be placed clothed to one another, and
covered with boards. Their clothes were torn to
pieces, and upon this flooring, formed by dead carcasses, he
 gave a punterous feast to the officers of the army. "Per
chance, did he, all of them may not be quite dead; in that case,
we shall have the happiness to hear them groan,"
Such was the beginning of the reign of Abbass, who
however was not accused of having any share in the above
miserable; nor did he enjoy the throne long, for he died at
the age of eighteen, of the small-pox.

Abbas was succeeded by his brother Abu Giaffer,
whom they called the diadem, his uncle, the infamous Abbass, was

crushed to death, with several others, by the suddenly
falling-in of the floor of a chamber in which they were
fostering. Almanse built the city of Bagdat, which was
the capital of the empire till the reign of Abbas became extinct,
whereon the Abbasien have been commonly called calif of Syr
a, being the title of the princes of that name in that
ountry. The Abbasien, who filled themselves the true children of the house of the great prophet, pos
sessed this empire for upwards of five hundred years.

The unlimited authority with which the house of Om
niyah enraptured the government of provinces, became the
cause of their ruin; the descendants of Abbass fell into
the same error; this however supported their dynasty longer
than that of the Ommiyah, but was not so splendid with regard to the extent of their authority. During their
reign, part of their empire was at several times granted
away; and the territories, thus dismembered, were erected
into as many tots; of these were the Thairisien, and the
Soaffides, who reigned in Peria, Transontana, and
turkistan; as also the Tbolimades, and Alchadsien, who ruled
Egypt under the name of calif, and, in the same time they acknowledged the supremacy of the calif of
Bagdat. But the Alchadsien were succeeded by the Fatimehs, who pretended to come of the line of
princes of Mahomet, as descenced from Halil by Fatime,
affirmed the title of calif in Egypt; thence the name of the calif of Bagdat, and supported in public prayers throughout the whole extent of their dominions.

The new dynasty professed the full and ininite sovereignty
for almost three hundred years, when, however the Egy
ptian Fatimades were at length renounced by the calif of
Bagdat, who recovered the possession of Egypt and Syr
ia, owing to the maturly conduct of Salhaddin or Sallah
id, to whom, for a sum of ten thousand silver ducats, the calif of Bagdat solemnly continued the fal traditions of Egypt
and
and Syria; and in the bottom of this grand act of favour Naboth was carried away in a chariot, and when the chariot was drawn to the temple, being acknowledged forefathers in all countries than inhabited by misfortune.

The Turks, called Genghisians, from their founder Genghis Khan, arose after the extinction of the Fatimides. His prince, who became highly renowned for the rapidity of his exploits, put himself at the head of an army of Moguls and Tartars, and soon conquered an immense tract of land, his successors, who inherited his bravery; as well as his aptitude to insubordinates, added to their power and influence, by the princes of the other dynasties, and at length made themselves masters of Bagdad, massacred the calif and his children, and by their death put an end to the illustrious house of Abbas, which had sat on the throne upwards of five hundred years. At this period the history of the califs properly concludes; for we cannot include, among the califs, Ahmad, who was three years afterwards proclaimed calif by the Mandnys, under the name of Mofassar Billah. They called him the son of Dahir ben Nafir the Abassian; and Biban, who was then sultan of the Manilkucks, caused him to be recognized in Egypt: so that the name of the califs was configned, if the name of dynasy can be allowed to a race of princes who were only looked upon as the head of the church. This prince is said to have died in the year 1352, in the year 1357 of the Hegira and 1547 of the Christian era; when Selim, the sultan of the Ottoman Empire, overthrew his empire.

To sum up the whole, Abudeber, the immediate successor of Maimon, began his califate, in the eleventh year of the Hegira, and 64 of the Christian era. In 1408 of the Hegira, and A.D. 651. Mowzaryah began to reign; he was the first of the dynasty of Omoinys, of which Mewran 11. Hegira 276. A.D. 444. was the last: Abu-Bakr began the house of Abbas, began to reign, Hegira 350. A.D. 372, and Mofassar was the 56th and last grand Abassian calif, who began to reign in the 66th year of the Hegira, and in the 1382 of the Christian era. So that from Abudeber, the first calif that to of Mofassar, is included a space of 610 years. It is memorable of Mofassar, who began to reign, A.D. 830, that he was born in the eighth month of the year, was the eighth prince of that race, the eighth Abassian calif, attended his throne in the 31st year of the Hegira, commanded his troops eight times in person, reigned eight years eight months and eight days, died in the forty-eighth year of his age, had eight sons and eight daughters, and left exactly eight millions of gold in his treasury.

We shall here take some notice of the most ancient fortresses of Arabia, beginning with the Red Sea, or Arabian gulf, which flows from the Indian ocean, runs eastward as far as the extremity of Africa, to the north side of the Red Sea. It has its name, according to some authors, from an orient brightness peculiar to its waters, being tinged with a red mineral earth; and it has a red sand on its shores, which is frequently repugnant to its quality and nature, mixed with the red reflux of the sea, which is so violent in this gulf, as to toss it to and fro like all, and prevent its subsiding to the bottom of the sea, yet of a perfectly human aspect. Submersed people have confidently affirmed that the sand, thus borne and agitated by the turbulent waters, appears as red as blood when the tide rises, and in the midst of the sea, it will sink to the bottom. Some writers derive its name from the Greek word erythos, signifying red, especially as Erythos was the name of a king who reigned on the coast. But from whatever its name be derived, no fear can exist, more justly celebrated: the passage of the Serales through it, and the conveyance of all the rich merchandise of the east for upwards of three thousand years, have given it an immaterial name.

Mount Sinai deserves a particular description. It lies twenty miles and a half from the town of Medinah, to the north of Mecca, the capital of the Mahommedan cities, because many remarkable things happened here to that people. Here, they say, the simplicity appeared to Moses in a burning bush, and whilst the father the the desert, they which they affirm is of the same kind. Here he likewise led the flock of his father-in-law Jethro; and not far off is the rock, now called Mount Kermes, where the Israelites were fed with manna in the wilderness. There is a convent at mount Sinai, founded by the empress Helena, and dedicated to the celebrated St. Catherine, it stands at the bottom of the mountain, a gular, awkward building of unburnt brick, walled round and buck up at every entrance to prevent the incursions of the roving Arabs. The only free entrance is by a narrow way that is upwards of three feet from the ground, and to which people are drawn up in a machine by a windlass. Within the walls, which are two hundred and fifty feet long from east to west, and fifty-five feet broad, and two hundred and thirty feet from north to south, are mills, bake-houses, store-houses, and every office necessary to a feudal society. Here is the throne of St. Catherine, the relics are deposited in a marble chest, whereon are carved several pieces of foliage in buff reloivo. Another mountain, called Mount St. Catherine, is situated near mount Sinai: to the former place the body of St. Catherine was brought, after her martyrdom under the tyranny of Alexandria. It overtops mount Sinai, and its top is a species of speckled marble, in which are seen beautiful configurations of trees, and other representations of the like nature in the vegetable world.

With respect to the remains of Palmyra, as able writer observes, that "Nothing but ocular proof could convince any man that fo fabulous a story, formerly ten miles in circumference, covering the whole of the desert, is not now a manmassed, uninhabitable sand." Nothing, however, is more certain, than that Palmyra was formerly the capital of a great kingdom; and, that the name of the earth, is the pride as well as the principal ornament of the eastern world; and its merchants dealt with the Romans and the western nations for the merchants' and luxuries of India and Arabia. Its present altered situation, therefore, can be accounted for only by natural causes, which have turned the most fertile tracts into barren deserts.

There is no part of a tour through the east so difficult a journey to Palmyra, it being situated in a desert valley, at a distance from any common road, and beyond the Grand Seignor's protection. We shall now proceed to a description of the ruins of this place, than which no profect can be conceived more romantic, more melancholy or more grand. Here are immense piles of Corinthian pillars, without any intervening building, or wall of the least solidity. A traveller, who, with several others, spent fifteen days at this place, remarks as follows: "The walls of this ancient and fabulous city, were flanked with square towers in many parts, particularly in the south-east, but nothing of them exists; and from the least compaction of them, I imagine their circuit could not have been more than three English miles, provided they included the great temple." He further observes, "We have but little information from history, of either Balaam or Pharaoh, but we possess, knowledge we have at first impression. Does not this defect convey instruction, and convince us of the instability of human greatness? But the distinctiveness of the place differs from each other; we have no testimonies of what they were, but their own noble fragments." Palmyra (continues he) in the highest degree, excels the ruined remains, because the situation, the aspect, the light which reflects the temple itself, is a most awful spectacle. As you approach, the first object which presents itself is a grand ruined citadel, on the north side of the city. From it you defy Tadmor, inclined on three sides by long ridges of mountains; southward of it is a vast plain extending far beyond the city. The city itself has been of large extent, mixed up by the sea, having been raised up by its ruins; among which live about thirty or forty miserable families, in tents of dirt, within a deserted town which, once composed of a vast race of people, has, on the top of a lofty wall of large square stones, adorned by pilasters both within and without: there are about sixty in each side. The beautiful columns have been beaten down by the Turks. Towards the centre are the remains of a cela, throbbing the fragments of a temple of exquisite beauty, as appears by what is still standing of its entrance, namely, two stones from the face, twenty feet long, covered with vines and clusters of grapes. In the great court are the ruins of two rows of very noble marble pillars thirty feet high, with capitals finely carved, and the cornice must have been of equal elegance; fifty-eight of these pillars are entire; the flower of the most have been more, as it appears they were to have been a most famous double piazza. The walls on the west
A S I A T I C T U R K Y.

125

dred years old. The most perfect place of antiquity is a mausoleum, upwards of one thousand four hundred years old, with the flooring intact, and an inscription still legible. Information is given that it was built by the Roman general Mucius, as a burial place for himself and family, in the year 314, which answers to the third year of the Christian era. On this site the magnificent city of Palmyra is mentioned, in the Arabic translation of the Chronicles, as subsisting before the days of Solomon, but John of Antioch informed Malula, 685 it was built by Solomon, on the very spot where his father flew the philistine chieft, and he affirms, that in conmemoration of it, a most noble structure was built.

On the summit of a rocky hill, north-west of the ruins of Palmyra, stands an antique castle, the ascent to which is very steep and rugged, being broken down. There is one building here, the remains of which are extremely grand; and as it is affirmed to have been the temple of the sun, which being much injured by the Roman soldiers, when Aurelian took the place, the emperor ordered for the purpose of repairing it, three hundred pounds weight of gold, taken from the treasures of Zoroaster; and one thousand eight hundred pounds weight of silver, levied upon the people; besides the jewels of the crown. The height and solidity of the walls of its court covered the Temple to convert it into a place of strength, and then on the north and south they sloped up the windows, dug a ditch to the wall, and demolished the portico of the grand entrance; building in its place a square tower, to flank that side. To the east and south of this temple are some plantations of olive, and some small fields of corn, surrounded by mud walls and walled by two feet. The CAPITOL, the beautiful columns, and the magnificent marble stones, are by the inhabitants deemed very wholesome. One of these stones rises well out of the ruin, in a groove nearly high enough to admit a man's standing upright; the whole bottom is a bed of clear water, about two feet deep; and the place on account of the heat being continued, is used as a bath. It is a source of infinite advantage to an Arab, who, on an altar faced to Jupiter, we learn that this temple was never overthrown while Palmyra flourished, and was under the care of certain relics, which by hatched for this use.

Three or four miles south-east of Palmyra, in the desert, lies the valley of salt, whence Damascus and the neighboring towns are supplied with that commodity. On this place, it is supposed, David found the Syrians, as mentioned, a Sam. viii. 13. The ground is impregnated with salt to a considerable depth, and here they have a method of hollowing the ground for the purpose of remarking it to ten or twelve feet deep, and the white salt is gathered from the rain water that lodges in it.

C H A P. VIII.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF A S I A T I C T U R K Y.

S E C T. I.

TURKEY in Asia forms a grand division of the Turkish empire, comprising nearly square and extending about two thousand miles each way. It abounds not only with the necessaries, but with all the luxuries of life, and contains some of the most fertile and picturesque provinces in the universe. It is inhabited by the most industrious people, and the most indolent people existing. The Turks, who were the progenitors of the Turks, were a people of the same name, a branch of the Scyths, and wanted to the ancients at the time of the Roman empire, the Romans, in the country now denominated Koson Tartary, but led rampaging lives, and were reduced to the same state of depredation by another people, which was called the Tartar, and the Tartar, or Goths, the shores changed, and they could find pasture for their cattle.

This country is situated between twenty-five and forty-five degrees of north latitude, and forty-one and forty-five degrees of east longitude. It is divided by four into eastern, western, and southern, and by others into eastern and western: the latter comprehending Syria, Palatine, and Anatolia, or the Lesser Asia; and the former Iberia, Tuscany, and Georgia. It is bounded by the Caspian and the Black sea, on the north; by Persia, on the east; by Arabia and the Levant on the south, and on the west, by the Euphrates, the Caspian sea or Archeipelago, which separate it from Europe.

The principal mountains are those of Olympus, Ida, Taurus, Anti-Taurus, and the Thracian mountains, all of the same name in Attica, or the Lesser Asia; Mount Caucasus, now called the mountains of Daghbak: the mountains of Armenia, among which is Mount Ararat, where the ark rested for the north part, near the banks of the river Moros, in the country now denominated Kobs Tartary, but led rampaging lives, and the other; the river for the north part, near the Arkansas, which is called Persea and Turkey, and the mountains of Palestine, particularly Mount Hermon and Mount Lebanon.

The seas bordering on this country are, the Euphrates or Black sea; the Euphrates, or sea of Constan tinople the Propecon, or sea of Mesopotamia, the Halbeppus, or sea of Araped, or Archeipelago, which divide Asia from Europe.
and the Levent or White Sea. the Turks call it, being the head of the Archipelago, on which may be observed the gulf of Persia or Bosphorus: these seas, and the Red Sea, which divides Asia from Africa, make a part of the chain of lakes and seas that extend from the Caspian to the gulf of Persia or Mesopotamia. 3. Cardisus, or Adria. 4. Tarsus, or Armenia, and 5. Georgia, comprising Monetria, Immeria, and Oce of Cilicia.

II. The Western Division contains Natalia, or the
Leper Asia, divided into, 1. Natalia Proper. 2. Amasia, Adalia, and 3. Southern division contains Syri and Palestine, or the Holy Land.

The Arcads are an antiently called Chaldea, and sometimes reckoned a part of Babylonia; at others, a province of Arabia. It lies between thirty and forty degrees north latitude, on both sides the rivers Euphrates and Tigris, having Persia on the east, and Arabia Deserta on the west.

The chief towns are Bagdad and Baffora; and the ruins of Babylon and Seleucia.

Bagdad, the capital, is situate in forty-three degrees of eastern longitude, and thirty-three degrees twenty minutes north latitude, upon the river Tigris. It was built by Mahomet II. chief of the Saracen, on the western side of the river, and about the year 1050, another town was built on the east side of the river, and both united by a bridge.

It continued the capital of the Saracen empire, till it was taken by the Tartars, in the middle of the thirteenth century, when a period was put to the Saracen empire. 

The river Euphrates is a great stream, running from the fountain of Babylon, and the mound of Nineveh, little inferior to Babylon, running upon the Tigris, which, from its rapid stream, obtained that name.

Grande Signor's title.

The Tigris and Euphrates rise in the north, and taking their course south-east, divide the fine plain of Mesopotamia (now Diarbeck) which is by some supposed to be the seat of Paradise. Certain it is the city of Babylon, the full, the largest, and the most beautiful town, that ever stood upon the earth, was situate here, upon both banks of the Euphrates, the river running through the middle of it.

Then, but the Tigris and Euphrates, the rivers below Babylon, and then, dividing again, fall into the Persian gulf by several channels below Bosphorus, from which they are called the rivers of Bosphorus: the city of Ninave, little inferior to Babylon, stand upon the Tigris, which, from its rapid stream, obtained that name.

Both the Euphrates and Tigris, running south through Syraceliopolis, falls into the Levent Sea.

A little below Antioch, which city stands upon it.

This great stream of sea, between Sinope and Chersonesus, or the river of Thracia, falling a great deal before they enter the Levent Sea, makes two lakes, the first called Merom, of small extent, and dry in summer; the second called the sea of Galilee, the lake of Tiberias, or lake of Gennesareth, of one hundred and forty square miles, and forty miles in breadth.

The Dead sea, as it is called from a false opinion, that it killed even the birds that flew over it, is, by experience, known to be such terrible name; it is, in fact, extrememly salt, and the water thereby strong, that it will hardly admit a homin body to sink, and has lttirninsen trench: it is laid to entertain no fish, or other living creatures: but in regard that fish-beds are found on its shore, there is reason to doubt the truth of that opinion. Its extent is forty miles from north to south, and from east to west, and was formerly a plain, wherein stood the cities of Sidon, Cnemel, Admal, and Zebaim, destroyed by fire from heaven. The other river is the Jordan, and some authors three; it generally falls into the Mediterranean Sea, and Jabob and Ar-

4. Euphrates and Tigris.

The Euphrates, as it is called from a false opinion, that it killed even the birds that flew over it, is, by experience, known to be such terrible name; it is, in fact, extrememly salt, and the water thereby strong, that it will hardly admit a homin body to sink, and has lttirninsen trench: it is laid to entertain no fish, or other living creatures: but in regard that fish-beds are found on its shore, there is reason to doubt the truth of that opinion. Its extent is forty miles from north to south, and from east to west, and was formerly a plain, wherein stood the cities of Sidon, Cnemel, Admal, and Zebaim, destroyed by fire from heaven. The other river is the Jordan, and some authors three; it generally falls into the Mediterranean Sea, and Jabob and Ar-

S E C T. II.

Contains a description of the divisions, provinces and towns of
Africana Turky: and of the eastern division, namely, Euphrate Arabes, Dilchies, Cardisus, Taracsi, and Arabia, with the cities within them.

A S T I C T urky may be divided into three parts.

1. The eastern division; 2. The western division; and 3. The southern division.

I. The eastern division contains, 1. The provinces of Euphrate Arabes, Dilchies, Cardisus, Taracsi, and Arabia, with the cities within them.

2. The western division;

3. The southern division.
tained by the companies for the better carrying on their
commerces with China and other eastern parts, their
dispatches being forwarded to England and Holland by the
way of the Bosphorus and the Euphrates; and the
Turkish courtiers, who are all exceedingly extravagant. The
Dutch trade here with spices, and the English with pepper,
and tobacco. The Euphrates is navigated by Armenian, Indian, and
Persian merchant vessels, and all the richest commodities of
India and Europe are sold in it. The town of Bagdat is,
whereof the city of Bagdat is situated on the site of a hill, to the east of
the Euphrates, in thirty-eight degrees fifteen minutes of eastern
longitude, and thirty-five degrees forty minutes of northern
latitude, a hundred miles south-east of Aleppo, and is a great
thoroughfare to Persia; it has two large mosques, one for its
Christian, on the banks of the river, and a garrison of about two hundred
and four hundred pages, commanded by a fanjebe; two
small rivers run through it. The Euphrates would be navigable as high as
this city, if there were not some cascades and rocks in it, which hinder the
transporting of their merchandise to Bagdat. Here are all kinds
of provisions in plenty, particularly bread, wine, and fish.
The neighbouring territory is pleasant, fertile, and well
cultivated, except the salt marshes, which are innumerable, and
richer still. Caravans are not allowed to enter this
city.

Orfa, or Orba, supposedly to be the ancient Edik, is
another very considerable town, situated on the Euphrates,
in forty degrees of eastern longitude, and thirty-six de-
grees forty minutes of northern latitude, where the
caravans, travelling from Turky to Peria, usually set off eight or ten
days, for here live the people that let the horses and mules
for the shoemakers, and for the journey. Orfa is the capital
city of Mecopotamia, and anciently the seat of
Babylon. It was in the place where Abraham dwelt. The first thing they
sent foreigners is a large fountain, the springs whereof are
under the foundation of the present mosque in the
middle of the town. The Christians have a tradition here, that this was the
place where Abraham prayed before he sent to sacrifice his son Isaac; and
that two springs of water arose from the
place where he knelted. These feed the large fountain
above mentioned, and they will not suffer any perfumeto
be used in the areas, whereof they pull off the
flowers, and it is with difficulty that a Christian is permitted to
see it. The inhabitants are many of them
Armenians Christians, and are distinguished for
divine service in their churches. Here are also to be seen several
ancient tombs of the Christians, in groves, on the neigh-
bouring mountains.

The walls of the city of Orfa are of free stones, with
towers at convenient distances; but the town is mainly
built, and several ruins in it; it is without
fortifications; it is governed by a basil, and has a garrison of six or seven
hundred pages, and about two hundred Janissaries, these
being much more occasion for horses than fans, to oppose
the incursions of the Arabs, who frequently cross the
Euphrates, in hopes of plunder. There are several pleasant
groves near the walls, watered by artificial channels, and the
soil produces good wine; but what Orfa is most
remarkable for, is the manufacture of yellow maroquins, or
Turky leather, as we call it; the red is made at Darrach, and
the blue at Tocar.

The city of Nebitn, or Naftin, situated about thirty-
five miles from the Tigris, is the residence of the
governor of the province. It is divided into two wards, each on an
eminent ridge, with a large tract of plowed land between. This
garden is a pretty spot, and is remarkable in the
province. However, it is a little too fertile to be
recommended to the gardeners, whereof the soil is excellently
suitable to the cultivation of cattle; however, it is a
fit spot for the cultivation of fruits, and the
soil produces good wine: but what Orfa is most
remarkable for, is the manufacture of yellow maroquins, or
Turky leather, as we call it; the red is made at Darrach, and
the blue at Tocar.

The city of Nebitn, or Naftin, situated about thirty-
five miles from the Tigris, is the residence of the
provincial governor. It is divided into two wards, each on an
elevated ridge, with a large tract of plowed land between. This
garden is a pretty spot, and is remarkable in the
province. However, it is a little too fertile to be
recommended to the gardeners, whereof the soil is excellently
suitable to the cultivation of cattle; however, it is a
fit spot for the cultivation of fruits, and the
soil produces good wine: but what Orfa is most
remarkable for, is the manufacture of yellow maroquins, or
Turky leather, as we call it; the red is made at Darrach, and
the blue at Tocar.

The city of Nebitn, or Naftin, situated about thirty-
five miles from the Tigris, is the residence of the
province governor. It is divided into two wards, each on an
elevated ridge, with a large tract of plowed land between. This
garden is a pretty spot, and is remarkable in the
province. However, it is a little too fertile to be
recommended to the gardeners, whereof the soil is excellently
suitable to the cultivation of cattle; however, it is a
fit spot for the cultivation of fruits, and the
soil produces good wine: but what Orfa is most
remarkable for, is the manufacture of yellow maroquins, or
Turky leather, as we call it; the red is made at Darrach, and
the blue at Tocar.
river at this place, by which it has a communication with Affia or Carduian. The falls on this side of the river is exceedingly barren, but on the opposite it is very fertile. The height of it is nowhere less than 200 feet, and the number of its falls, out of doors from two hours, is a delight to the eye after a long and distressing journey. There is likewise a magnificent and dangerous cataract, which presents a scene of horror and dread to the beholder, and turns its waters a black as a coal. When the people perceive their danger, they fall flat on their faces, and frequently throw stones at each other, and at the same time, when they are in the banks of the river, but not on the water, and is deemed to proceed from sulphurous vapours, which are kindled by an arm of the sun, and sometimes by the heat of the day, andangers, injures the lungs, inflames the blood, and parches the skin, or rife it into blisters, and occasions it to peel off. Up this course Arabic, a kind of

back made of a soft black crape to preserve their eyes. But if, after all their precaution, they become inflamed, the afflicted person anoints them with a true made of a mixture of sugar and long pepper fit for very fine.

Merdiv or Maidin, is situated on the west side of the Tigris, between Mosul and Bagdad, and about twenty-five miles from Diarbek, in thirty-seven degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and forty degrees east longitude. It is about five miles in circumference, surrounded by a stockade, and defended by a natural situation, and has a garrison of four hundred and thirty-two men in compacts, which is situated upon an almost inaccessible rock. The castle abounds in fine springs, and several wells, which are both sweet and healthful, and have a continual supply of water, and is most convenient for a town, and the length of the town and the width of the river, and that they are not left addicted to swindling and plundering the caravans than the Arameans; but this is not to be wondered at, for many of the kings and principal people, among them, have their mansions, which are in the form of an oval, and are surrounded with a wall, and are called Ariatic.

Tobacco has been cultivated here for many years, and is very considerable. There are also other lids considerable cities and towns in this latitude, as Mosul, in thirty-seven degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and thirty-nine degrees ten minutes east longitude. It is situated in an island in the Tigris, the wood long, broad, and large, and the field is temperate and fertile; the territory rich and fruitful.

There are a few other little considerable cities and towns in this latitude, as and others, in thirty-seven degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and thirty-nine degrees ten minutes east longitude. It is situated on an island in the Tigris, the wood long, broad, and large, and the field is temperate and fertile; the territory rich and fruitful.

III. We shall now proceed to give a description of Turkish Carduian, or Affia, for the most easterly part of Carduian is under the domination of the Persians. This province has Armenia or Turcomania on the north; Persia or Carduian on the east; Chaldea on the south; and Diarbek or Medopotamia on the west; and is said to receive its name from Affia the son of Shem. In this country the famous city of Nineveh once flourished, on the eastern bank of the river Tigris, and to the place were the Mosul now stands. This town was sixty miles in compass, or three days journey according to Josiah: twenty miles being an ordinary day's journey for a man on foot. The people of this city are said to be of a very industrious turn, and to be surrounded with good walls and ditches, well supplied with springs and fountains, and furnished with a good flock of provender. The Tigris washes the western skirts of this province, and the Lycus, Caprus, and Gorgias flows through it at almost equal distances; the first derives its name from a wolf, the second from a goat, and the third is the Zephyr of Pilay. The Curds, in fine weather, drive their herds and flocks about, in search of water, and in the winter stay out for plunder, the women manage the cattle, and make butter and cheese. Their drink is either milk or water. This kind of milk is thick and heavy, and very pleasant to drink; but it is not as good as that of the Abruzzo.

The Tigris, on the other hand, is a river of great distinction, and is a common object of admiration, being about two hundred feet high, and to have had twelve hundred and fifty towers upon it, each of them two hundred feet in height. The height of the fall extends for a great distance, but there were large gardens and spaces between them, as in Babylon. It was under the dominion of the same prince, who used to refer to as the king of the world, which presents a scene of horror and dread to the beholder, and turns its waters a black as a coal. When the people perceive their danger, they fall flat on their faces, and frequently throw stones at each other, and at the same time, when they are in the banks of the river, but not on the water, and is deemed to proceed from sulphurous vapours, which are kindled by an arm of the sun, and sometimes by the heat of the day, and injures the lungs, inflames the blood, and parches the skin, or rife it into blisters, and occasions it to peel off. Up this course Arabic, a kind of black made of a soft black crape to preserve their eyes. But if, after all their precaution, they become inflamed, the afflicted person anoints them with a true made of a mixture of sugar and long pepper fit for very fine.
they bad their oxen with wives, children, and houfes, which are taken to pieces for the purpose. These people are generally remarkable for their ugly faces, dark complexions, wide mouths, black hair, and fcrotic affections; nevertheless they are very fدت, and nimble, and, while children, are, in a fmall space of time, as nimble as they are now. The Caras acknowledge no fubjection either to Turks or Ruffians.

The public revenue of this province is computed at about eight hundred thousand Dollars, which, however, is a little more levied on the Armenian and Greek Christians, and besides what is levied on the merchandise of the caravan, which is reckoned to amount, in the whole, to nine per cent.

Arbel lies on the fouth fide of the lake of Van, in forty-five degrees thirty minutes of equal longitude, and thirty-seven degrees fifty-five minutes north latitude. The bay or foreborn of this town, and the territory about it, is, in part, independent, and is f舜d and his country lying on the north of Persia, and very conveniently fubjeft to either. It is a mountainous trufh, almost inaccaflible; and he can, by taking the paifes, cut off the communications both between the Turks and Perfians, therefore, think it the interest to keep fair with him.

As you approach Bethl, you muft travel a whole day among high steep mountains, from whence there fall pro- digious torrents in the wet fason. The way up to the city cuts through the range of防护, in near a cafe to a camel for a path. It is built round the hill in form of a fugar loaf, and flands at an equal distance from two other mountains, but is protected on one fide by the river Lycus, and on the other by the river Genufus, which is a neat fogular building. The bafoon of the fame form, and throws out two streams of water as thick as a man's body.

The city is nearly 170 miles in circumference, receives many rivers into its felf; and contains feveral inlands, two of which, viz. Lindai and Alademian, are confiderable, each having little villages and a monastery of Armenian monks on it.

The next confiderable city to Erzerum abovementioned is Cars, or Cars, five and forty fix leagues by the river Arpigi, and thirty leagues by the river Aserk, in forty-two degrees odd minutes north latitude, and forty degrees fifteen minutes eafh longitude; it is large, and flands at the head of a high craggy mountain, on which there is a fortress, the mufle, which commands the town and country, and has a strong Turkifh garrifon. The lake produces a variety of fine fish, particularly one of the fable kind, great quantities of which are exported to many different places, as well as consumed at home, being sold in fances, and eaten in the fortune manner as anchovies. The lake is one hundred and fifty miles in circumference, receives many rivers into its bow, and contains feveral inlands, two of which, viz. Lindai and Alademian, are confiderable, each having little villages and a monastery of Armenian monks on it.

The country about it, though naturally fertile, is but very little cultivated, through the idleness of the inhabi- tants.

The town of Arv, or Arv, is situated in forty degrees ten minutes north latitude, and forty five degrees odd minutes east longitude. It is about two miles in circumference, fur- rounded by a double wall. The inhabitants confit of near twenty thouland Turks, and fix thousand Armenian Christians. The Armenian merchants manage all the trade of the Levant, and are in fact the great merchants in the university. Many of them are to be found in Italy, France, England, Holland, and in the pro- munerions of the Great Mogol; all over the Turkith and Perifh territories, in Siam, Java, the Philippine iflands, and all parts of the cafe. Excepted are: they are in gen- eral of a dark fkin, with black hair, and black eyes; the Turks are generally of a light fkin, with brown hair, and brown eyes.

Most of the Turks are called janifaries, giving a fum of money to the age to purchase that privilege; but the greater part of them is mere slaves, and in that fubjeft to the command of the haughty gives them great authority, as they are liable to be called to account by none but their age, and can only offer a difobedience to that. People cloathed in grey are often obliged to excl their felves in this body, to prevent their being exposed to the violence they people commit; and though they are usually violent in their motions, they never take

No. 13.
The public square, or piazza, is handsome; and the basar or market capacious. The public buildings are elegant and large. The river Zengec issues from the lake of Erivan, which is situated twenty miles west of the town, and contains an island, with an Armenian monastery, the monks of which live in an uncommodified state, and are free from all taxation. Though the lake which surrounds them is plentifully supplied with the most excellent fish, and their little island abounds with a variety of fruit, they are neither rich nor poor, but live on the fruits of the earth, and are thus furnished with the means of support which they require. They are, however, obliged to cultivate the ground, so that they may obtain a livelihood, and the produce of their labors is sufficient to support them. This is the residence of the great patriarch of the Armenians, under whom are forty-seven archbishops, who have each four-dozens suffragans. The archbishops and suffragans usually reside in the same city. Every Armenian, above the age of fifteen, is obliged to pay five-pence annually to the great patriarch, whose revenue amounts to about six hundred thousand crowns, but which he pays a considerable tribute to the Porte.

About seven leagues from the Araxes flows the Zandak, and just below the town is the residence of the ancient Armenian kings. It is built upon a plain which Hannibal gave to king Artaxerxes, who made it the capital of his dominions. This city contains many basar, caravanserai, public baths, coffee-houses, handsome streets, &c. It is in thirty-nine degrees of latitude, seventy-five and five minutes east longitude, and stands about sixty-three miles south of Erivan, which was in 1635 ceded by the Turks to the Persians.

On the Araxes stands Sulph, or Old Sulph, to distinguish it from the New, near Ispahan in Persia; the same river, it is supposed, that was celebrated about the 17th of February, 1697, and won the residence of the ancient Armenian kings. It is the residence of the present patriarch of the Armenians, who is the successor of the ancient kings. It is seven leagues from the Araxes, and is surrounded with a wall of brick, and a moat.

The Araxes flows Sulph, or Old Sulph, to distinguish it from the New, near Ispahan in Persia; the same river, it is supposed, that was celebrated about the 17th of February, 1697, and won the residence of the ancient Armenian kings. It is the residence of the present patriarch of the Armenians, who is the successor of the ancient kings. It is seven leagues from the Araxes, and is surrounded with a wall of brick, and a moat.

The Araxes flows Sulph, or Old Sulph, to distinguish it from the New, near Ispahan in Persia; the same river, it is supposed, that was celebrated about the 17th of February, 1697, and won the residence of the ancient Armenian kings. It is the residence of the present patriarch of the Armenians, who is the successor of the ancient kings. It is seven leagues from the Araxes, and is surrounded with a wall of brick, and a moat.

The Araxes flows Sulph, or Old Sulph, to distinguish it from the New, near Ispahan in Persia; the same river, it is supposed, that was celebrated about the 17th of February, 1697, and won the residence of the ancient Armenian kings. It is the residence of the present patriarch of the Armenians, who is the successor of the ancient kings. It is seven leagues from the Araxes, and is surrounded with a wall of brick, and a moat.

The Araxes flows Sulph, or Old Sulph, to distinguish it from the New, near Ispahan in Persia; the same river, it is supposed, that was celebrated about the 17th of February, 1697, and won the residence of the ancient Armenian kings. It is the residence of the present patriarch of the Armenians, who is the successor of the ancient kings. It is seven leagues from the Araxes, and is surrounded with a wall of brick, and a moat.

The Araxes flows Sulph, or Old Sulph, to distinguish it from the New, near Ispahan in Persia; the same river, it is supposed, that was celebrated about the 17th of February, 1697, and won the residence of the ancient Armenian kings. It is the residence of the present patriarch of the Armenians, who is the successor of the ancient kings. It is seven leagues from the Araxes, and is surrounded with a wall of brick, and a moat.

The Araxes flows Sulph, or Old Sulph, to distinguish it from the New, near Ispahan in Persia; the same river, it is supposed, that was celebrated about the 17th of February, 1697, and won the residence of the ancient Armenian kings. It is the residence of the present patriarch of the Armenians, who is the successor of the ancient kings. It is seven leagues from the Araxes, and is surrounded with a wall of brick, and a moat.
principal rivers are the Kur or Cayrus and the Araxes; the first rises in the Medowat mountains, and discharges itself into the Caspius. The second springs from an unparallel line of mountains which separate Iberia from Colchis, and falls into the Caspius.

Tribus, situated in forty-two degrees, forty-four minutes of north latitude, and forty-seven degrees five minutes of longitude, and is one of the best in Asia; it is a large prairie, with a few strong and habitual. It contains fourteen churches, fix belong to the Georgians, and eight to the Armenians; the cathedral, called Sion, is a fine edifice, built near the river. A large plot of land is supported by some lofty pillars, rises in the middle; the inside is filled with miserable Greek paintings, and the bishop's palace adjoins to it. The inhabitants of this city are thought to amount to twenty thousand.

There is a large torrent on the declivity of the mountain, containing an arsenal, a market, and a public square. There is not a single mosque, which is remarkable, as the city belongs to the Periand, and the prince himself has usually been a Mahometan, but prince Herselias, who is supposed to reign in Georgia at present, hath attempted to throw off both the Turkish and Perian yoke, and to prevent the inhabitants from feeling their progeny as slaves: it his hoped is laudable endeavour herein will prove successful.

Their staples commodity is fruit; but great quantities of new silk are sent to various places, as the Georgians know nothing about this manufactory. That is, for the great part, the houses are built of stone, but the generality are only erected with mud and brick and are low and dark. This may be owing to the very beechy state of the country, and the agreeableeither in wet or dry weather. The palace of the prince is a lofty building; it is adorned with extensive gardens, fountains, sculptures, &c. and安全管理 of; for it is there a large garden surrounded by hedges. Many tolerable houses and fine gardens render the environs very pleasant. The prince's house is the finest in the city, and the capachia's manufactory is pleasant.

The Georgians deal by way of barter; travellers have there an opportunity of procuring the most excellent provisions in great quantities, in exchange for necklaces, rings, bracelets, knives, pins, needles, &c. They have no weights or measures, and are such bad adulteraters, that they cannot count an hundred. The Italian fathers receive from Rome but twenty-five crowns each annually to maintain them; but are permitted to practice phyic, of which they know very little. If the patient dies, they receive no pay, and if he recovers, files, wine, cows, sheep, are sent to the convent, by way of gratuity.

A merchant in Georgia, is leas respected than a mechanic; and a mechanic less than a husbandman. The principal merchants and traders are Armenians, whom the Georgians know nothing about. They have for the coast, the town of Taffha, but some of it is the only place of the house of the prince, who is extremely proud of it, and never permits himself to be mentioned by it, as at times observing, that nothing is so noble as executing justice, and that the safety of the state depends on the extermination of crime.

When a war happens between Turk and Peris, this country (like Flanders in Europe) is usually the seat of it. In 1578, the Turkish forces, under the command of Mustafa, took Taffha; but the Perians coming to the assistance of the Georgians, the Turkish troops were defeated and twenty thousand of them slain. In 1593 hollclty was recommended, but the Perians were again victorious.

Besides what is usually allowed to the prince of Georgia, by the other monarchs of the East, he has the duty of Taffha upon branczy and molyes, and one sheep for every hearth in the whole country, amounting to forty thousand; the crown exactshipp him with wine, but the proffitors become rich. If any man can trade his linens among his ancestors, he is extremely proud of it, and never permits himself to be mentioned by it, as at times observing, that nothing is so noble as executing justice, and that the safety of the state depends on the extermination of crime.

Existent demand, some of his quondam friends very obligingly tell his wife and children for fluxes, to raise the money for the care of their youth; but the prince then says main, and afterwards lays a letter upon the breach of the corpse, which is only a complimentary card to St. Peter, and afterwards, that the funeral expenses was honestly paid; and to interest him therefore to be obliging as to open the gates of paradise to the departed soul; the body is then wrouth strong and handsome, and the same afternoon of sending a note by the dead to Mahomet, is practiced by his disciples.

The Georgians are generally more ignorant than the women, with the exception of the Muscovy; their language is remarkable for its beautiful simplicity. And with respect to the country, in general, that ingenious traveller Mr. Frontz, observes, that "Paradise must undoubtedly have been in the way between Eridane and Taffha, if it be allowed to take the Phasis for Pityon, and Araxes for Gibon; and then, not to remove paradise far two feet from the heads of these rivers; it must of necessity be placed in the beautiful vales of Georgia."

Mingrelia, known to the ancients by the appellation of Colchis, lies in the western parts of Iberia or Georgia, and is bounded on the east by Georgia properly so called, on the west, by the Euxine sea; on the north, by mount Caucasus; and on the south by Armenia and part of Pontus. It is watered by many rivers, namely the Kora, Hippos, Cynurus, Chaniouris, Ophir, of which the last is the Argonauts landed. All the above rivers empty themselves into the Euxine sea, but none of them are considered, except the Euxine, as hallowed by the saris. The inhabitants of this celebrated mountain are lad, by the most credible writers, to have little befeide speech, which are, after art, prayer, and writing; and their libraries are very small, their books are not well-made, their looks are fierce, and indicate the savage disposition of their minds. They are the most daring, voracious, and distressing robbers in Asia Minor.

This country is in many parts extremely woody, very uneven, full of hills, and but little cultivated, the soil is bad and sterile; and the fruit ill-tasted and unwholesome, except the grapes, which might be esteemed as some of the best wine in the universe, if the natives knew how to make it. The rains and humid vapours, which mingle with the hot exhalations frequent here, occasion pestilences, and a variety of other diseases. The earth is so moist, that the few who turn their thoughts to agriculture, foliage their wheat and barley without plowing; and for their other foods they turn up the land with little wooden ploughs, which are sufficiently strong to make the furrows in so soft a soil.

Colchis was said by the ancients to be exceedingly pleasant and fertile, and even to abound in mines of gold, which gave rise to the celebrated fable of the golden fleece, and the Argonauts. And the expedition which they undertook is said to catch the golden duft, which was brought down by the torrents from mount Caucasus, by lifting pieces of wood scarce a foot square, upon which the wind has blown down, that have plenty of beese, houses, wild boars, flags, and other venison: likewise partridges, pheasants, quails, &c. On mount Caucasus, and the mountains between it and Persia, are lizards, wolves, and jackals bred.

They make their bread of a small grain called cormm, it is agreeable to the taste, fabulous, cooling, and savoury, but the people of quality eat wheat bread. The principal food is beef and pork, the latter being excellent. The nobility spend a great deal of time in killing and catching game, both as pleasures, water fowl, &c. but their favourite diversion is flying the falcon at the heron; which is no fooner taken, than they cut the beautiful tuft of feathers from its head and let it go again. They have a great number of excellent horeses, which are never fed nor fed with corn.

The heat there is very interferrd over the country; but there are no towns except two little ones by the sea-side. With respect to cattle, there are about ten in number, in the principal of which, named Roos, the prince keeps his court to their cattle, &c. are built of brick and the height of about fifty feet, in the midst of a wood. Here their treasurers are depôited, though the garrisons confine only of about fifteen men, but they are not only a great store of provisions, built of wood, which likewise serve for places of retreat upon emergencies. They have many huge huts made of branches of trees, canes, &c. which are so secure in their retreats, that none can come at them, but by one winding narrow passage, which is always stopped up when they are in an attack of an enemy. They
They build their houses of wood, but never rise them above two stories. They have neither windows nor chimneys. The whole family, with the cattle, all lie in one room at night.

With respect to the natives of Mingrelia, the men are well-proportioned, and the women pretty, but they paint their faces and eyebrows; they wear their hair in curled rings, and wear earrings, but women, luxurious, toreadores, and ferocious; destitute thieves, and glory in the practice. They think it prudent as well as lawful to have many wives, because they bring them to many children, whom they sell for money, or barter for necessities: when children, however, come too quick, they murder them without the least remorse; so they also do the fick and aged, who are deemed all of benefit to nobody. Adultery is thought but a trifle: when a man detects another in familiarity with his wife, he obliges him to pay a hog, which being immediately delivered, all three sit down very lovingly to feast upon it together.

The peasants are compelled to maintain the lords, who sell them and their whole families whenever they think proper. They are the parasites in all disputes between their vassals; but when there is a quarrel between any of their great lords, they have recourse to arms. Bows and arrows, swords and lances, are their hostile weapons.

The lady fuffer very little of their beard to grow, but those of the men is of a singular beauty. They fix the hair back, leaving only a little hair upon the forehead and round the ears. Their bonnet is made of felt, and in winter is lined with fur, but is not of much worth to them, for when it rains they put it in their pocket, and go bareheaded to fave it.

They are so poor, that the common people go almost naked, and have only a covering of a triangular form, which they turn around, and under which they wear a shirt, but have seldom more than one at a time; and that they only wash three times in the year. The shirt is tucked into a pair of breeches, and on the top they wear fantails made of the untanned hide of a buffalo, which are fastened with thongs of the fame. They wear shoes made in the winter.

Both sexes of every class eat together. Thus grooms and scullions dine daily with the king and queen. On holidays they are entertained with shore, and the matters have fish and pulse, and the infirmities nothing but gout. Both sexes usually get drunk at their entertainment, and the men are in the chief of their thirst, and the women of their amours. If the weather will permit, they dine in the open court.

The revenues of the prince are estimated at about twenty thousand crowns per annum, which are raised by fines, impostums, the sale of flaves, and duties on all imports and exports; he spends very little of this money, for his own hands and those of his domestics are more than sufficient to maintain him, and the people are obliged to work for him for nothing. His forces are principally cavalry, and do not amount to above four thousand active men. Every lord lends his own battle, but they are very oddly disciplined. They have money which bear the Persian stamp, but is coined in Georgia, the value of which is always fluctuating. All commerce is carried on by barter.

Though the Mingrelsians profess to be Christians, they are exceedingly ignorant in all religious matters; few of the clergy can either write or read, but they greatly impohe upon the people, by pretending to divination. When a person is sick, the priest is sent for, not to pray by him, but to predict what will happen; having one and a book, he gravely looks in it, though he is unable to read a line; then flattering the book sufficiently, he declares that the patient will invariable die, unless a very handsomely present is made to himself. The sick person being greatly terrified, intends the priest to take what he pleases. The common people consider this lodging, but pack up whatever he can lay his hands upon, and drives away all the poor man's cattle into the bargain: thus do the ignorant clergy plunder their superfluous people.

The governor allows the catholics four hundred vassals, who are obliged to work for him, that he may be supplied with whatever he wants. In return for their labour, he does not give them any pay, but takes away their wives, and sells their children for slaves. Sometimes he makes them a tour through whole districts, which extends not over twenty miles, the Mingrelia, Guriah, Ache, and Mount Caucasus. In these excursions, he does not attempt to regulate the pastors, or enfranchise the people, but forces them, as it were, to carry their clergy and laity of all ages he can find. The Catholics has fix bishops immediately under him; and they make the whole Christian religion consist in the abasing from thefts. They neither preach nor pray, and the pastors are young men, being to give the people their daily bread: it is therefore no wonder that these people have been deemed by travellers some of the most abandoned rufhers upon the face of the earth.

After baptizing a child, which is done by immersion, priests, parents, godfathers and guests indulge themselves with mutton and roast geese and mutton. No wonder when an Englishman says to a man a wants a wife, he must buy her: a tolerable good price is given for a virgin, for a, widow, and leaf of all for a woman who has been already married. They may divorce their wives either for barrenness or ill-nature; but keep their dead forty days above-ground, during which time they mourn; but after the body is buried, they get drunk in order to forget the deceased. A burial is frequently the ruin of the whole family, as the priest who says mass lays claim to all that belonged to the deceased.

Besides Mingrelia, there are two principalities in Wel- tem Georgia, viz., Imaretta and Ablasia. They lie to the southwest of Mingrelia, along the Euxine sea: the princes of both are tenants to the Grand Signor. Imarett is about one hundred and twenty miles in length, and sixty in breadth: it contains many hills and woods, but the plains produce corn, cattle, pulse, &c. They have some excellent iron mines, carry on a great deal of commerce, and coin money. The principal towns are Cottia and Aalaski, Tyrez, and many little forts. They have also some fortresses, which is fixed at the foot of a mountain, on the top of which there is a strong castle to command and defend it: it is watered by a river, which falls into a lake, and contains only about two hundred houses. It lies on a hill, where the rivers and mountains surround it. On the opposite side of the river there is a castle on an eminence, where it has a small church and a small garrison.

The town consists of about four hundred houses; the inhabitants are a mixture of Turks, Greeks, &c, who have several churches and a synagogue. The walls and fortifications are old and ruined, and the buildings foul and wood.

The northernmost of these countries is Ablasia, having the Euxine sea to the south; Circassians on the west, and Mount Caucasus on the north and east. The principal traffic is in flaves: the inhabitants, however, deal in the skins of tigers, deer, &c. box wood, honey, wax, and thread, which they exchange with the merchants for other goods. They get their bread to maintain their means of life, became so powerful as to revolt against their rulers, and usurp the throne of Egypt.

Comaracil, or Mohammed, the last of the Caucasi, was once so celebrated in Asia and Egypt, and contended so long with the Ottomans for supremacy, were originally Georgians, who being brought up to a life of ease, in the wane of their country, began to despise the meanest service, and to love the aristocratical life; became so powerful as to revolt against their rulers, and usurp the throne of Egypt.

Comaracil or Mohammed is included in Georgia: it is bounded by the Caspian sea on the west; by a ridge of mountains which part it from Circassia, to the east; by Mazar Novossi, to the north; and by Georgia, to the south: the sea is divided into thirty languages, and barely cultivated; but the soil is flat, low, and fertile. It is watered by several rivers, which descend from the mountains about Caucasus. The climate is rather cold, and very much subject to rains. The inhabitants, who are called Comari, or Kamouchou, live principally by plunder. They wear Persian dress, but dress like the natives of Little Tatar: men wear flurted jackets and drawers, and the women long full gowns which enable them to ride. They have nothing that can be called a town, but their little hamlets consist of about forty huts. Their food is milk, game, the flesh of their cattle, honey, fruits, and rice, which they have from the Turks.

Daniel is too little known to admit of a description: it is a small district belonging to Mingrelia, and the number of the people are said to resemble those of that country.

The Dagestani mountaineers are accounted some of the most fanatical of all the nations, and are destitute of all the sentiments and conduct of the ancient Parthians. Their country is bounded
bounded on the east by the Caspian seas; on the west, by the
mount Caucasus; on the south, by Persia; and on the
north, by Circassia. These people extend themselves
beyond the limit of Circassia, and forty leagues along
the coast of the Caspian seas.

The Daghestanis circumcise their children, and use
famine other ceremony, but are equally ignorant of
religion in general. They wear coats of mail, carry
hats, and不管你, and are armed at their heads; their
ears are made of various kinds of cloth or hair. Their
flesh consists of only one piece of skin, and are lived about
the bodies in a clade manner. Their food is of the
numeral birds, and milk.

There are many petty lords, called sheikhs, as towns
from them a chief is selected, called sheikmash. On the
death of the sheikmash, the sheik must fall in the feast.
They obligate all merchants to pay them tribute, and, if they
not obey, rob them of every thing, which occasions the
travellers always to have a powerful escort.

There are as many petty lords, called sheikhs, as towns
from them a chief is selected, called sheikmash. On the
death of the sheikmash, the sheik must fall in the feast.
They obligate all merchants to pay them tribute, and, if they
not obey, rob them of every thing, which occasions the
travellers always to have a powerful escort.

The Turks of the mountains (here not a few or is
condition, but rob all alike, and even plunder their
very nearest relations, whose children they fell without
the least remorse. They oblige all merchants to pay them
tribute, and, if they obey not, rob them of every thing,
which occasions the caravans always to have a powerful
escort.

There are as many petty lords, called sheikhs, as towns
from them a chief is selected, called sheikmash. On the
death of the sheikmash, the sheik must fall in the feast.
They obligate all merchants to pay them tribute, and, if they
not obey, rob them of every thing, which occasions the
travellers always to have a powerful escort.

The Turks of the mountains (here not a few or is
condition, but rob all alike, and even plunder their
very nearest relations, whose children they fell without
the least remorse. They oblige all merchants to pay them
tribute, and, if they obey not, rob them of every thing,
which occasions the caravans always to have a powerful
escort.

The Turks of the mountains (here not a few or is
condition, but rob all alike, and even plunder their
very nearest relations, whose children they fell without
the least remorse. They oblige all merchants to pay them
tribute, and, if they obey not, rob them of every thing,
which occasions the caravans always to have a powerful
escort.
The Cacus, with the Pegaseus and Cayders, flow through Mybo, which contains the following places.

Clitumnus or Cynius, (which is now Khiallo, and Spina, the ancient Asopus, and Asia Minor) is a continuous and incommodable town, situated about thirty-five miles westward of Mybo on the south-east coast of the isle of Marmora.

Opposite to this town, in the Propontis are several small islands which contain a large number of marble quarries in them: they likewise abound in corn, fruits, cattle, cotton, wine, etc.

The city of Propontis is noble Latomos, both held mids of its ancient splendor: it is but a small place at present, thinly inhabited by a few Greeks and Turks: but its port is remarkable: though there are but three small merchant vessels and no church in the village, the Armenians and the Jews who live there, let the dayes pass without any trade, and about a mile from it is the battle of Caply, in which Hippocrates, which is hallowed, triumphant over the foe, and much frequented on account of the great reputation the waters have in the country for their medicinal virtues.

About thirty miles above Constantinople, stands Nice, or as the Turks call it, Niesan, in forty degrees thirty-two minutes north latitude, and twenty-nine degrees forty minutes east longitude, being situated near a gulf of the sea of Marmora called Axamadon: it contains about ten thousand inhabitants, Turks, Greeks, Armnenians, and Jews, and is celebrated for its camel and pomegranate gardens, upon the trait that divides Asia from Europe, which is three miles over. It is now called Avizo or Abydos, and is a port of eighty miles from Constantinople. It was formerly the harbour of that city, and a favorite place for the Greeks and Turks. Here Xenocrates began his famous bridge, which was so well completed in a week, that one hundred and seventy thousand foot and horsemen, including cattle, crossed it, and the city was taken and purchased for about the year 855, a mine of gold was found near this city, which enabled Pamphylus of Troy to carry on many useful and magnificent public works. Philip II. of Macedonia that is the fesse of the Argive, and took it by force: but the citizens, as they were more in numbers and defended themselves, would not give it up. Abydos was an episcopal city, Hermia, the bishop thereof, having ascended to the bishopric of Chalcidice in A.D. 1230 it was betrayed to the Turks by the treachery of a governor's daughter, and Avizo is preserved one of the same upon the same

The following are the principal places in Lebessa: Asos, formerly a considerable and port town on the south coast, now an incopomendable village. Antandros, now called Threnus, is a fine market with a foot of the town, by the sea, at which there is a considerable trade of the island. The city is situated on a street of mountains and is about a mile from the sea. It is called by the Turks, and is a small town, containing about two thousand inhabitants, and is noted for its excellent cloths, and the selling of which, the Turks gave it the name of figue, or Hubble. It is free, and is celebrated for it's siege and the castle which was taken. The city is situation and is free from the island of Lefbos. At present, as the castle mentioned, it is of no use, and formerly it was a place of importance, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins. Pergamus, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins. The city of Chalcidice, which was formerly the seat of a bishop, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins. The city of Marmora, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Pergamos, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Chalcidice, which was formerly the seat of a bishop, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Marmora, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Levedos, which was formerly the seat of a bishop, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Pergamos, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Chalcidice, which was formerly the seat of a bishop, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Marmora, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Levedos, which was formerly the seat of a bishop, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Pergamos, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Chalcidice, which was formerly the seat of a bishop, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Marmora, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Levedos, which was formerly the seat of a bishop, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Pergamos, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.

The city of Chalcidice, which was formerly the seat of a bishop, and is now dwindled to a small village, is situated near the coast, and is noted for its excellent wool and its magnificent ruins.
Smyrna, or Izmir, is situated on the bottom of a fine bay in that part of this district called Ionian, in twenty-seven degrees of north latitude, and thirty-three degrees thirty minutes of the island of Rhodes, and opposite to the island of Scio. It was a large and commodious harbour, and a very great foreign trade, confined from many of the European nations residing here; besides this it was a large seat of commerce. It was a large and populous place, and there are several thousand Greeks and Armenian Christians, and abundance of Jews; there are also some hundreds of Turks on the island, and several thousand in the town. It is a large and populous place, and there are several thousand Greeks and Armenian Christians, and abundance of Jews; there are also some hundreds of Turks on the island, and several thousand in the town.

A few miles in circumference, the river Misis runs through it, on the banks of which there is a tradition that Homer lived and made his books. There were many temples dedicated to the gods, and some of them were of great size and beauty, such as the temple of Athena, the temple of the Muses, and the temple of the Great Mother. The Misis, a large and commodious river, flowed through the town, and it was a large and populous place, with many temples and shrines dedicated to the gods.

This town is pleasantly supplied with provisions: the wine is excellent, and in great variety. It was a large and populous place, and there were many temples dedicated to the gods, and some of them were of great size and beauty, such as the temple of Athena, the temple of the Muses, and the temple of the Great Mother. The Misis, a large and commodious river, flowed through the town, and it was a large and populous place, with many temples and shrines dedicated to the gods.

The Turks burn without the town, and place either graves or stones at the head of the graves, which are filled with foreign merchants. In their cemeteries, as well as those of the Christians and Jews, there are many tombs and monuments, the students of which is admirable. They were, however, not executed at Smyrna, but burnt in the insurrection. One in particular is to the memory of Mr. Bourbon, who died at Magnesia.

Near Smyrna are several places which are greatly dwindled from their ancient splendour; the first we shall mention is Cazarcen, situated on the Ionian peninsula, twenty-eight miles from the north-west of Smyrna; it was one of the twelve ancient cities of Asia, and was celebrated as the birthplace of the island of Amorgos. It is now called Uzla or Vourla, was a city of importance in the time of the Romans, but is now a desolate place.

The ruins of the ancient city of Smyrna, are situated on the southern coast of the island, and are a rich place for a long or Arch and the ruins of the ancient city of Smyrna, are situated on the southern coast of the island, and are a rich place for a long or Arch.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Molda, but falls much from its primitive grandeur; however, some travellers relate, it still contains about seven thousand inhabitants, are principally Greeks, and have four churches in the town, one of them having a dome, it is very fertile, provisions are plenty. 3. Tyatria, a bishop's see, and another of the seven churches, now called Erups, is a city of eight or nine miles to the north-east of Philadelphia; near the south bank of the river Hermus, where once was the ruin of ancient marble structures, but the present buildings have not better that clay walls, it is however a place of corn and cotton. It contains about five thousand inhabitants, who are chiefly Turks. 4. Magnesia, now Sigyliada, on the river Hermus, near the south bank of the river Sardis, was a very considerable city, as appears by its ruins, and is still a very pretty large town, trading to Smyrna with cotton-yard. The inhabitants are composed of Turks and Jews, the latter having three synagogues.

5. Laodicea, or Edikifiable, sits on the eastern boundaries of this province, and has been reckoned part of Phrygia. It was anciently one of the seven churches, and a very large city, as appears by the ruins; among which are three theatres of white marble, painted salute, and a flatey circus; but the place is now utterly uninhabited at present.

Phrygia Major, called by the Turks, Germina, is an inland district, having Berytus on the north, Paphlagonia, now Papel, on the east, Myria on the west, and Galatia on the south. The rivers Hermus, Meander, Maris, and Sangarius, rise in this district, and all of them, except the first, having their course by ascending in the Euphrates. The chief towns are, 1. Cottoman, or Kussala, or the river Sangar, about twenty-three miles from Berytus. By being on a considerable city, antiently, and is still a very flourishing and populous town; is at present the seat of a bishop, and was formerly the Turkish king's residence before the taking of Constantinople.

2. Mismen, or Midia, antiently the royal seat of the celebrated king Midas. The ancient geographers placed this town near the north-west limits of Phrygia, on the river Sardis; but there no vestige, of it at present seen. 3. Gordium, once the residence of Gordius king of Phrygia, who tied the knot in Apollo's temple, which Alexander cut with his sword. 4. Apamea, situate on the river Meander; this was once one of the most considerable cities of Asia, but is now quite extinct. 5. Colossae, Colofus, or Chnos, was situate on the south side of the river Meander. St. Paul's epistle to the Colossians was addressed to the inhabitants of this city.

Scarcely any traces are now to be found of Hierapolis, Smyrna, Ephesus, Pergamum, Tiberiopolis, Hipsis, &c. except the great spring of sulphur ruins of Hierapolis. Apamea is now only ruin to be seen, though it was once one of the most considerable cities of Asia: this city was situated on the river Meander, a little above the place where the river brooks into it, now decayed, and the ruins of the antient Celene, whose inhabitants were transplanted into it by Seleucus, who named it after his wife Apamea.

The ancient town of Chasurg, is now bounded, on the north, by Paphlagonia; on the south, by Paphlagonia; on the west, by Cappadocia; and on the east, by the river Sardus, and by the river Hermus. It is the residence of a bishop, and of a great number of Greeks, who passed through Greece into Asia, and settled in it. Great number of Greeks afterwards mingled with them, wherein it was called Galla Graeca: it was always a fine fertile country, and was formerly well cultivated, but at present lies neglected like other places, through Turkish incendence. St. Paul addressed his epistle to the Chaldaean inhabitants of this city.

The city of Ancyr, or the Turks call it, Angouri, or Angora, is in forty degrees north latitude, and thirty-two minutes of longitude: it is a fine city of five or six miles east of Smyrna. It is the residence of a bishop, and of a very populous trading place. The inhabitants are chiefly Turks, and of the Turkomans, and Armenians, and one thousand Greeks. The chief manufatures are camelts; the evidences of its primitive grandeur are innumerable; the streets, piazzas, &c. being full of good houses, several remains of the ancient marble, porphyry, red Jasper, and other beautiful stones elegantly wrought; the modern buildings, however, are mean, low, and the Frog: or there is great variety of in- scriptions in several languages appear upon the gates. In the town there is an ancient, little, dark Armenian church, but is now abandoned. It has one window, which is not glazed, but hath its vacancy filled by a transparent marble, through which the light penetrates into the church, but receives a reddish tinge from the nature of the stone. This city was once an archbishhop's see, with its suffragans under him. The sheep breed here are some of the finest and finest: the wool is useful in the universe; the hair of the latter is of a dazzling white, as fine as silk, it is curiously made into locks, and is highly esteemed for the manufacture of hats.

This hair is spun in the country, and manufactured in Angora. Their gowns are only to be seen within a few miles of this city, as the breed degenerates, if they are removed to other places for trade.

Beli is the metropolis of the province, and the residence of the fifteen fanges under the beginning of Anastasius, in the year 1774. The other chief places are Antioch, situated a little to the west of Ancyr: Thomas, so called from its hot baths; Germaths, formerly Germanus, on the Sangarius; Ophian, a dirty, ill-built town which receives its name from the opium made in and about it, its environs being covered with poppies, from which the Turks extract their opium.
on the Salina sea, forty miles north-east of Amasa. 5. Cat-
man, eight miles to the coast of Amasa, formerly a bi-
ting's tie, but it is now dwindled to a village. 4. Tocaf
is eight miles from Amasa, and thirty-seven degrees
of eastern longitude, and forty-one degrees thirty
minutes north latitude, about one hundred miles south
of Stamboul. 5. The Black Sea is divided by a large
tower with a capilla, or they resemble a lass. The cit
is well supplied with water from the river; and their pri-
cipal trade is in cotton. It is thirty-eight degrees
minutes south latitude, and thirty-eight degrees fifty
minutes east longitude. It was formerly governed by
remit, and is now a Greek archbishop. It is a consid-
erable town.

4. Myra, or Myrya, called by the Turks Surmuwa. This
was once a considerable city, but is now dwindled almost
to nothing. It is five miles north-east of Patara, situated
near the mouth of the Limyra.

5. Patara: which was once the metropolis of Lycia;
but is now a very small place. It is twenty-five
miles south of Stamboul, between the gulfs of Statala
and Messa.

3. Statala, called by the Turks Satial, is the ancient
Attalia. It was formerly a very considerable city,
at the bottom of the gulf of its name, thirty-six degrees
forty-five minutes north latitude, and thirty-one degrees
twenty minutes east longitude. It is the strongest place
the Turks have upon this coast. The entrance of the
harbour is both difficult and dangerous. This magnificent
place is divided into three distinct towns, each of which is
separated from the others by its own being walls, and the
gates are shut up exactly at noon every Friday till one o'clock,
from a pretended prophecy, that on such an hour the Christians
could not enter it. The suburbs, which are
inhabited by Greek and Armenian Christians, are larger than
the city; the country about it is very fruitful, but
their trade is much declined: the finest silk lies about
twenty-five miles south of the city, in the middle of which
stands the famous convent of St. John, built all of wood,
upon a large rock, and surrounded by one of the most
romantic wildernesses in the universe. A great deal of rock
limestone is found in the neighbourhood of this city, which is
thought by some to have been the site of the are
dangerous. It was subject to the Roman and Grecian
emperors, and David Cammessa, a French gentleman,
affixed the title of duke. About the year 1600. His successor,
John Cammessa, assumed the title of emperor, and his successors
were sovereigns of this city and the neighbouring country, till the year 1474,
when Mahomet II. took it, and having put to death all
the remains of the Comnenian family, added it to the
Turkish empire.

The town of Phanamaz is about forty-four miles west
of Trebizond, and situated near the coast of the Euxine sea.
The Turks call it Kerian, it is a large and populous place,
but the harbour is only fit to receive their small vessels, called
fainas. It is generally thought to be the ancient Ceraunia,
and to have been so denominated on account of the great
number of thunderbolts with which it was surrounded. 3.

III. The third division of Asia Minor is Aivalus, or
Anadolu, called by the Turks Dulgah. This country is
well suited for the purposes of agriculture, being rough
and stony in some parts, but fruitful in others, and
produces abundance of admirable fruit, wines, and cattle,
particularly hores and camels, besides wild herds of goats
and their fillings. The people, all kites, are divided into
iron, copper, lead, and so in the mountains. The pro-
vincial division is into four large districts, which are again
divided into smaller divisions. The plains, plains, plains,
dirt, or free-booters, are very troublesome in this country.
The principal places are, 1. Ciafa, the ancient Caelarca:
it is a large town on the banks of the Ali, near mount
Ainos, and about twenty miles west of Secia. The
No. 13.

walls are strong, and flanked with towers. The castle is
in the center of the city. The basar is handsomely,
and well furnished with all sorts of merchandise; the houses
in its suburbs are divided into three long streets, with
a tower with a capilla, or they resemble a lass. The cit
is well supplied with water from the river; and their pri-
cipal trade is in cotton. It is thirty-eight degrees
minutes south latitude, and thirty-eight degrees fifty
minutes east longitude. It was formerly governed by
remit, and is now a Greek archbishop. It is a consid-
erable town.

5. Myra, or Myrya, called by the Turks Surmuwa. This
was once a considerable city, but is now dwindled almost
to nothing. It is five miles north-east of Patara, situated
near the mouth of the Limyra.

2. Patara: which was once the metropolis of Lycia;
but is now a very small place. It is twenty-five
miles south of Stamboul, between the gulfs of Statala
and Messa.

3. Statala, called by the Turks Satial, is the ancient
Attalia. It was formerly a very considerable city,
at the bottom of the gulf of its name, thirty-six degrees
forty-five minutes north latitude, and thirty-one degrees
twenty minutes east longitude. It is the strongest place
the Turks have upon this coast. The entrance of the
harbour is both difficult and dangerous. This magnificent
place is divided into three distinct towns, each of which is
separated from the others by its own being walls, and the
gates are shut up exactly at noon every Friday till one o'clock,
from a pretended prophecy, that on such an hour the Christians
could not enter it. The suburbs, which are
inhabited by Greek and Armenian Christians, are larger than
the city; the country about it is very fruitful, but
their trade is much declined: the finest silk lies about
twenty-five miles south of the city, in the middle of which
stands the famous convent of St. John, built all of wood,
upon a large rock, and surrounded by one of the most
romantic wildernesses in the universe. A great deal of rock
limestone is found in the neighbourhood of this city, which is
thought by some to have been the site of the are
dangerous. It was subject to the Roman and Grecian
emperors, and David Cammessa, a French gentleman,
affixed the title of duke. About the year 1600. His successor,
John Cammessa, assumed the title of emperor, and his successors
were sovereigns of this city and the neighbouring country, till the year 1474,
when Mahomet II. took it, and having put to death all
the remains of the Comnenian family, added it to the
Turkish empire.

The town of Phanamaz is about forty-four miles west
of Trebizond, and situated near the coast of the Euxine sea.
The Turks call it Kerian, it is a large and populous place,
but the harbour is only fit to receive their small vessels, called
fainas. It is generally thought to be the ancient Ceraunia,
and to have been so denominated on account of the great
number of thunderbolts with which it was surrounded. 3.

III. The third division of Asia Minor is Aivalus, or
Anadolu, called by the Turks Dulgah. This country is
well suited for the purposes of agriculture, being rough
and stony in some parts, but fruitful in others, and
produces abundance of admirable fruit, wines, and cattle,
particularly hores and camels, besides wild herds of goats
and their fillings. The people, all kites, are divided into
iron, copper, lead, and so in the mountains. The pro-
vincial division is into four large districts, which are again
divided into smaller divisions. The plains, plains, plains,
dirt, or free-booters, are very troublesome in this country.
The principal places are, 1. Ciafa, the ancient Caelarca:
it is a large town on the banks of the Ali, near mount
Ainos, and about twenty miles west of Secia. The
No. 13.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Syria, called by the Turks, Sowre and Souritah, was originally called from its capital Tars or Tarsis, which the Greeks softened into Tyr and Tyre. This country from east to west, is about two degrees of longitude, and from north to south, is about one. The climate is warm, and the prevailing winds are from the south. The land is fertile, and the produce is abundant. The climate is moderate, and the people are healthy. The chief cities are Damascus, Aleppo, and Antioch. The mountains are high and sharp, and the valleys are deep and narrow. The rivers are few and short. The climate is hot and dry, and the people are hardy. The agriculture is extensive, and the produce is abundant. The climate is healthy, and the people are long-lived. The climate is hot and dry, and the people are hardy. The agriculture is extensive, and the produce is abundant. The climate is healthy, and the people are long-lived. The agriculture is extensive, and the produce is abundant. The climate is healthy, and the people are long-lived.

The New and Universal System of Geography.
city a species of fiddlers is found, which is an excel-
lent fish for bones, because the large plating of the
bott is kept for labor, the smaller have short horns,
and the bufaloes are valued on account of their milk. The
Turks and Ismailis fish it, and the Chinese, of
which they have plenty at Aleppo. There are two
forts of sheep, the one resembling the English sheep,
and the other, a large tail. The goats have long ears
and give excellent milk. The sheep have a colo-
ral color, very fond of leban or coagulated milk.
The butter and cheese is made either from the milk of
buffaloes, those of a finer quality, or from the
breast of wheat, badly strained, and boiled fat: people of fashion have,
however, a better sort. Besides these, they have bisbuls
dull and white, and the appellation of Calor. Crad
tons are very numerous, particularly the white shafe,
which is found in flocks, but whole bite is not venomous.
The Elopnyra and Scopifon often bite the natives, but a few hours pain is
the result of the bite. The inhabitants of the Euphrates
and Tigris, as well as the Arabs, are attacked by these
bees, flit-worms, all kinds of scorpions, &c.
Hunting and hawking are favorite amusements: the sportfins
have a very extensive field, as hunting is ex-
cated only for a subsistence.
The common language is vulgar Arabic; Turks of
the grand chamber, the rest of the people in the
Amerman and their native tongue; and some of the Syrians
understand the Syriac; but the Greeks know nothing of
this branch of literature.
The people are in general well made, and though they have
a much more pleasant feature, inclining to lean, but in other.
and languid: the citizens are usually fair; but the peasants, who are exposed to
the winds, are less fair, with dark eyes and black hair; they are tolerably handsome when young, but, like
them to appear old by thirty. The females marry about the age of
fourteen. It is very singular, that the men themselves very
rarely appear in their waist; in order to make themselves
look slender, and the women do all they can to render them-
proportioned, by stuffing them with a flannel with a great de-
formity. They are for the most part poor; and though
they are usually married, never fight: the coffee-houses are frequent
at the usual, and the amenities within four miles of
the city, and on the road to Bagdad. They are
not infrequent, but they do not speak
the
only the
ring, which only consists of curfass and robe. A coffee-
cup is a kind of mug, and the
ring is put on the
upper;
the
blonde
face
of

A TURK.

The

Turks
are

a
shoe

and

the

is

furnished

with

a

brown

and

the

in

the

hairs

the

a

the

the

a

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the
with an extensive canal. St. Paul and St. Barnabas preached a twelvemonth in this place; St. Luke the evangelist, and St. Ignatius the martyr, were born here.

After leaving Tripoli, its next city, at the foot of mount Libanus, in thirty-six degrees fifteen minutes east longitude, and thirty-four degrees thirty minutes north latitude, it is the principal division of Syria, and is the maritime and internal highway of the Levant; it is, at the foot of mount Libanus, in thirty-six degrees fifteen minutes east longitude, and thirty-four degrees thirty minutes north latitude, it is the principal division of Syria, and is the maritime and internal highway of the Levant.

Tripoli is now the capital of the province, and seat of the beyliege or viceroy, and garrisoned by two hundred and forty men; it is a rocky place, and is situated on a barren hill, thickly covered with grapevines, and surrounded with a small town, and a wall of earth, which being very little secure for the shipping which lies here. It is said to be called Tripoli, as consisting formerly of three towns, which stood upon as many hills, about forty miles distant from each other; a rivulet runs through their gardens, which abound in plantations of oranges and mulberry trees; and they have a pretty good silk manufacture.

This city contains eight thousand houses, and sixty thousand inhabitants, who consist of Turks, Jews, and Christians. It is watered by a little river, which has a brine barge over it, and turns several mills. The air is clear and healthy, the country rich and fertile, and the town very flourish, and might point to the gentlemen. The Christians have some monasteries and chapels, and the Jews a handsome mosque, which was once a Greek church.

Sidon or Saida, is situate on the same coast, in thirty-six degrees thirty minutes east longitude, and thirty-three degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, about forty miles south of Tripoli, and about as much to the northward of Jerusalem; it was the mother of Tyre, and the city that attempted to seize upon, and destroy her. It is a pleasant and seaport, and governed by a Turkish bailli, subject to the beyliege of Tripoli; the town though small is still well peopled, containing about six thousand inhabitants; and there is a place of trade to the city of Tripoli, and to the north of its ancient grandeur. The exports consist of Turkish leather, pitch, stone, fennas, buffaloes skins, cotton, blue flax, rice, flax, hemp, oil, taffins, &c. Here are many monasteries, two kants, a public bagnio, and a fine square building called the cotton market.

Tyre or Sur, is situate on the coast of the Levant, in thirty-six degrees of eastern longitude, and in thirty-two degrees thirty minutes north latitude, twenty miles south of Sidon; it stands on a peninsula, and at distance makes a principal appearance, when you approach it, it is a little hole to be found between ruins. On the north was an old Turkish castle, where we meet with only broken walls and pillars at present; the inhabitants are poor fishermen who live in vaults and caves. The island of Tyre, which was joined to the continent by Alexander, seems to have been a great circular body of water; it was covered with a mountain above forty acres of ground, round which are still the remains of an ancient wall; in the middle of the ruins stands a pile higher than the rest, and towards the east end of a great church, which Mr. Mounsey found to have been the only tree, which renders the prospect still more entertaining. The Barrady, which plentifully supplies both the gardens and city with water, as soon as it issues from the mountain is divided into three streams, of which the middlemost and biggest run directly to Damascus, through a large field called the age Damascus, and ferves all the fountains and receptacles of water in the city. The other two branches, which seem to be the work of art, flow on the right and left, on the borders of the gardens, into which they are let by little channels, and dispersed into every part of them. There is not a garden which has not a fine quick stream improved into fountains, sufficient to moisten the flowers and trees, without which they are not contrived with so much art, as in some gardens of Europe. This river having thus contributed to the beauty and fertility of the fields and gardens about Damascus, clothes there so much of its waters, that in a few leagues beyond the city it is entirely dried up, and never reaches the sea. The banks, or rather the town, the most beautiful, called this river Charybochondius. It is supposed the branches of the Barrady were the Abana and Pharpar, mentioned in a Kings.

The monasteries, bagnios, bazars, kants, &c. are magnificent, but the private houses are low and mean, being erected either with sun-burnt bricks, or mud: yet though the houses are disgraceful, they are in general built on the same plan, being covered with thickly apartments, square court yards, marble bridges, and well paved thoroughfares.

B. were forty and fifty miles to the south of Sidon, on the
The pillars stand at the distance of nine feet from each other, and as much from the wall of the temple. A stately archway runs round the capitals of the pillars, and the masts exquisitely carved; the columns, consisting of large fluted, hollowed like an arch, and extending between the columns and the wall of the temple, and the figures of some Heathen gods and goddesses or heroes are carved upon each. Amongst this crowd, a Griffin and an eagle flying away with him, done to life.

In the walls of the temple all round are two rows of pillars, one above the other, and these between them are a series of niches, which are designed for images. About eight yards from the upper end of the temple are flanking parts of two fine fluted pillars, and the whole temple seems to be a magnificent partition in that place, and to have supported a canopy over the throne of the chief idol. On that part of the partition which is remaining we fill to be seen carvings in relief, representing Neptune, tritons, fishes, sea gods.

The roof of the temple is entirely broken down, but yet, says Mr. Maundrell, the whole, at six feet and a half, strikes the mind with an air of grandeur above anything we have seen, and is an eminent proof of the magnificence of the ancient architecture. This temple was strikingly accompanied by some other magnificent buildings, as is evident from four arches to it, one upon each angle, with immense steps long enough for ten people to go a-breadth.

The old wall, which encompasses all the ruins above-mentioned, is built with stones of that prodigious thickness, that the natives attribute the architecture to the genius of the gnomes. A gentleman who travelled to these parts, was at the pains of measuring three of the largest of these stones, and found one of them twenty-one, and the other two twenty yards in length, each of the cities being a hundred feet square, and as much in depth, and these three stones lay in the same row, end to end, extending fifty yards; and which was equally as lofty as the life up into the wall more than twenty feet from the ground.

The palace, which is what the Turks call the castle, must have been one of the most sumptuous structures that imagination can conceive; but it is much more decayed than the temple. A dark arched vault, containing many small domes, leads to an enormous building which forms the basis of a magnificent theatre; the door opens to a terrace which is adorned with marble steps; you then enter a square court surrounded by magnificent buildings: on each hand are two rows of pillars, which form galleries of fifty or sixty fathoms in length, and eight in breadth. The bottom of this court is over spread by a building amusingly foetid, which appears to have been the body of the palace; the columns are so large as those of the Hippodrome at Constantinople: nine of them are flathing, and a good piece of the entablature but it is surprising that each of these columns is made of one entire block only. All the buildings in this castle front the sea, and the Corinthian order prevails throughout the whole. There is no place where such perfect remains of architechtural science are to be seen, as at which the fine tafe of Greece and the magnificence of Rome seem to be blended: the ornaments are at once innumerous and exquisite, the colonnades are filled with in which vast flights of marble stairs, of two hundred steps in a flight, are frequently found. The turn and elevation of these vaults are bold and furrowing; they contain many noble halls and superb apartments, admirably decorated. Some of these vaults are dark, others receive light from large windows, which stand on a level with the ground above, but the most singular circumstance is, that all these splendid edifices are built with such enormous stones, as those mentioned, without any visible signs of mortar, or any kind of cement or mortar. Many columns, which contain various apartments, are cut out of the solid rocks. It is inhabited by about thirty or forty Christian families, a few Jews, and a hundred Turks. We shall now proceed to describe those towns in Syria which are of inferior note; the principal of which, on that subdivision of Asia Minor, is

1. Tumelat, which the Turks call Scenigal, and which was once the capital of Comagene; but at present is only a wretched village, surrounded by heaps of ruins. It stands on the Euphrates near the confines of Asia Minor, twenty-two miles from Edessa; this was the birthplace of the celebrated Patriarch Lucian. 2. Dolicus, called the Dolicus Capitol. 3. Edessa, now remains but the names and a little rubbish of the anc.
tient cities, Germanicia, Singla, Antiochia ad Taurus, Cezarea, Deba, Chiozma, and Chelmadura.

Tartis, formerly called Orthops and Antias, from its being built over against the little isle of Arados, was one of the four chief ports to which the Greek, as Pliny says, resorted; but for the sea, it was a very considerable place, and inhabited only by poor fishermen; it is about nine miles to the northward of Tripoli. On the other side, in the part of the city called the square, were built, founded by Seleucus Nicanor, or the Victorious, and called by him after his father name. Its the most northern city of Syria, and is called the chief place of the sea, with a full prospect of the sea, in thirty-five degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and is a considerable maritime town. It contains many buildings, minutely, and in some places to a great distance, columns of granite and porphyry, with part of an aqueduct, which Josephus affirms was built by Herod: the structure is fancious, but not architrave. Here is a mosque formed of a magnificent ancient triumphal arch, supported by Corinthian pillars; the architrave is embellished with a variety of statues. Many Greek and Latin inscriptions are found among the ruins, but they are in general so much defaced as to be illegible. To this westward of the city are the remains of a church, big enough to hold the largest navy in the universe. The mouth which is about forty feet wide, is defended by a castle, and the whole is an amphitheatral form; it is so choked up at present, as to admit only a few ships at a time.

A little to the northward of the city are those remarkable catacombs which excite the attention of travelers. They contain large stone coffins, embellished with emblematical figures. The covers of some are supported by pilasters, generally of the Corinthian, but sometimes of the Ionic order: they have a large number of cells on the ground, and two or three stories of chambers hollowed deep into the rock, being each from ten to thirty feet square. The most respected of these sepulchres of St. George is said to be very old and a few miles to the west of the city, which is dedicated to that pink virgin martyr: in the midst of it is a spring, to which many marvellous effects are ascribed.

The intermixt nature of rocks, woods, fountains, plains, grooves, and mountains, confidacr the whole of the adjacent country extremely romantic. A few miles from a place called the Serpent Fountain, are the Spindles, or Magazzis, a name which is given to several painted cylindrical buildings that are eroded over a number of sepulchres.

Opposite to the northern extremity of mount Libanus, are the ruins of the ancient city of Ars, to the eastward a romantic chain of mountains appear; a fine extensive plain, interspersed with villages, ponds, rivers, &c. opens to the southward; and the sea is seen before you. The city was erected on the summit of hill of a conical form, which appears to have been a work of art; the inhabitants were supplied with water from mount Libanus, by means of a magnificent aqueduct, notwithstanding a deep stream waters the valley below the city. The places of inferior note, next under consideration.

Apamea, founded by Seleucus Nicanor, and so named in honour of his mother, is greatly fallen from its ancient splendour, but still remains a considerable town, standing on a spot of ground which is almost surrounded by a lake formed by the river Orontes, about sixty miles to the southward of Aleppo; so that it hath no communication with the sea. The lake is eight or ten miles, or a little more, in diameter. The Turks and Greeks call it Ham: it is the residence of a beglebeg, whose government is very extensive: the adjacent territory is exceedingly rich and fertile; the city is well watered, retains many marks of its ancient magnificence, and was very early an ecclesiastical city. It lies in thirty five degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and thirty-four degrees eight minutes east longitude. Seleucia confidacr fed five hundred large elephants near this city.

Near mount Liba, between Antioch and Tortosa, there is a remarkable village, called Marone, which was antiently a considerable place, called Marathos.

On the river Orontes, between Apamea and Laodicca, the town of Antiochus, or Egypt, is situated. The road Roman emperor Heliogabalus was born there, and on that account took the whin into his head, to be made one of the principal towns of the city. The Turkish principal city is Haman, or Aman. It is the only place of judicature of the beglebeg of Damaconeus, which governs by its men of a deputy. It is a town of considerable figure, not withstanding it has been covered by earthworks, and the various changes it has undergone. It is surrounded by good stone wall, with six superb gates, and several magnificent towers at proper distances. The walls are environed by a spacious ditch, and on an eminence there is a castle which commands and defends the town. Here are some fine churches, the greatest part of which are converted into mosques. The cathedral is a magnificent structure, supported by thirty-five columns, and is said to be the noblest church in Turkey; and has been much restored and embellished by the infidels and Greek inscriptions. The Christians are permitted to pray in it at certain times, besides which there are eight others open to them.

The basars, kanas, caravanseris, &c. in general very handsome structures. The inhabitants trade in silk and wool, and are often engaged in building, some kind of needle-work of silk, gold, and silver, curiously interwoven together. This adjacent country is very rich and fertile, and the gardens in the environs exceedingly delightful, abounding in a great variety of excellent plants and delicious fruits. In all the gardens great number of mulberry-trees are planted in regular rows, and well watered, as the demand is very great for mulberry-leaves to feed their silk worms with. This city and Aleppo are the principal places in the division of Celosyria.

The town of Botrys, or Botrus, in Pharia, was once a considerable place, but is now a poor village of fishermen, standing on the coast to the south of Tripolis, and called by the Turks Patram, or Elpatram.

On the coast, about twenty miles south of Tripolis, is situated Byblos, or Byblus, formerly a fine city, but now a mean village named Gabala. The river Adonis, defending from mount Libanus, runs through the town. This river is subject to swell to an inordinate degree by the melting of snow or falling of rains, and being just a few times the water is carried away, the inhabitants used to impute to the death of Adonis, who is instilled to the scripture under the name of Tammyus, or Tammuz, or Tammur, by the heathens. It is an ancient goddess, with bad the most bloodiest, and which the hearers of the fountain used to keep the water of the river unclean: the river, which is brought away by the waters when they rise in the spring season, which is called the Adonis rising. In this town there is a deputy governor subordinate to the beglebeg of Syria, and a small garrison; there is, however, but little trade, the harbour being almost silted up.

The city of Berythus was once in a flourishing state, but is now upon the decline; the forests are narrow, dirty, and dark. In it, however, a trading place, and a slnage for the caravans which are to visit in the land.

A place, founded by Seleucus Nicanor, and so named in honour of his mother, is greatly fallen from its ancient splendour, but still remains a considerable town, standing on a spot of ground which is almost surrounded by a lake formed by the river Orontes, about sixty miles to the southward of Aleppo; so that it hath no communication with the sea. The lake is eight or ten miles, or a little more, in diameter. The Turks and Greeks call it Ham: it is the residence of a beglebeg, whose government is very extensive: the adjacent territory is exceedingly rich and fertile; the city is well watered, retains many marks of its ancient magnificence, and was very early an ecclesiastical city. It lies in thirty five degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and thirty-four degrees eight minutes east longitude. Seleucia confidacr sed five hundred large elephants near this city.

Near mount Liba, between Antioch and Tortosa, there is a remarkable village, called Marone, which was antiently a considerable place, called Marathos.

On the river Orontes, between Apamea and Laodicca, the town of Antiochus, or Egypt, is situated. The road Roman emperor Heliogabalus was born there, and on that account took the whin into his head, to be made one of the principal towns of the city. The Turkish principal city is Haman, or Aman. It is the only place of judicature of the beglebeg of Damaconeus, which governs by its men of a deputy. It is a town of considerable figure, not withstanding it has been covered by earthworks, and the various changes it has undergone. It is surrounded by good stone wall, with six superb gates, and several magnificent towers at proper distances. The walls are environed by a spacious

S E C T. V.

Treats of Palestine, or the Holy Land, being in the southern division of Asia Minor, its situation, extent, air, climate, soil, mountains, rivers, lakes, cities, towns, &c.

PALESTINE, called also Judea and the land of Canaan, is found to be thirty-three degrees minutes, and thirty-two degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and forty-three minutes fifteen seconds east longitude, lying bounded by the Mediterranean sea, on the west; Syria and Phcenicia, on the north, Arabia Deserta, on the east, and Arzela Patra, the former three are described further east. It is therefore about two hundred miles in length, and about nineteen in breadth towards the middle, but increases or diminishes twelve or fifteen miles either way. The length of the day is about fourteen hours fifteen minutes. The air of Judea is the most fabulous and pleasant imaginable; neither heat nor cold are felt in the season, but an agreeable freshness diffuseth itself throughout the year, which puts the stranger in mind of the golden age; and as the climate is the most admirable in the universe, we have no doubt but that in the early ages of the world, when the pastoral life was the most honourable, and agriculture the most reputed employment, it far exceeded its present excellence, by means of the general cultivation of the country.
We have the most authentic intimations of the richness and fertility of its soil: in particular, that it abounded in corn, wine, oil, honey, pomegranates, dates, figs, citrons, oranges, apples of paradise, sugar-canes, cotton, hemp, saffron, bitumen, and a great variety of other contrivances, fragrant, and fruitful trees, balsam of gilead, and other precious drugs, &c. cattle, fowl, fish, game, and other delicious food. A rebellion on the plains of Esau, indeed, the author considers the very small extent of Judah, will be sufficient to show that such belt nothing shall affrontifying fertility it could not be said that it was a soil of a sufficient fertility to export to Tyre and other places. Yet the soil was only cultivated six years in seven, as the servile year was always a time of rest from the affairs of agriculture; but we must observe, that the whole of the country was cultivated, and that woods, parks, walk grounds, &c. were unknown. An eminent writer affirms, that with a little cultivation it would yield as much as in the days of King David and his son Solomon; but that it is now unhappily inhabited by the most indolent people existing.

Labuan and Anti-Labuan, are the principal mountains of Palestine, forming a chain that divides Syria from Pha¬leline: the whole is about one hundred leagues in compass, and consists of four ridges, one above another, two of which are fertile, and two barren. In clear weather the lower is rich in grain and fruit, the next is rocky and barren; the third abounds in gardens and orchards; though higher than the preceding, and the fourth is fertile and uninhabitable. The reason of the excessive coldness on its airy brow: the Mountains inhabit its lower regions, and Arabs all the other parts.

The Jordan flows for most part through the countries of Moab and Ammon, and is navigable in several places. The rivers have their source, viz. Jordan, Rocan, Nahrab, Naba, Codiaca, and Aqabat, the first only of which runs a short distance. Of the last-named, the western part alone is properly called Labuan, the eastern being named Anti-Labuan, and the intervening part Cenisian. The whole chain, however, always was, and is still level upon, and is inhabited by robbers, who in the course of years have given it a name which is not much esteemed among the native people.

Carmel, situated on the sea-shore, is the most remarkable headland on that coast. The prophet Elijah is supposed to have been a native from this place, or perhaps from the hills above it. For he was taken up to heaven. The cave is eighteen feet in length, and eleven in breadth, and is still visited by the people. Over the mountain, is only a point of a mile from Jerusalem, being equidistant therefrom by the brook Kidron, and the valley of Jehoshaphat. It is of a considerable height, and from its summit there is a fine prospect of the city and environs. Above thirty and four heads higher than the rest; from one of the principal cliff ascended into heaven; and the impregnation of a foot in a hard rock, found there at this day, is said to be formed by him. We
THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

The principal valleys mentioned in Scripture, and by
profane writers, are,
1. Berachah, or the Valley of Blessing,
on the west side of the lake of Sodom; 2. The vale of Sidon, or Sidonian, in the
province of Phoenicia, in the confines of Sidon and Sareph, or royal Vale; 3. The
valley of Salt; 4. The valley of Jerusalem; 5. The
valley of Jezebel; 6. The vale of Manasseh; 7. The
valley of Rephaim; 8. The valley of Jehoshaphat; 9. The valley
of Benhaddeai; 10. The valley of the two seas; 11. The
city of Jerusalem; 12. The vale of Bochim; and, 13. The valley of Elah, where David
killed Goliath.

We may reckon among the plains, those called the
Great Plain, through which the river Jordan flows: the
plains of Sharon, and the plains of the Shephelah, and the plain of Jericho. As we hinted before,
the whole country is at present a perfect wilderness, through the want of cultivation, and the incidence of its
inhabitants.

There are many natural curiosities in this country, particularly flowers, which usually result from its
climate, olives, pears, bunches of grapes, and even many
trees, which are found principally about Mount
Caronte: those that referable are the Lapidus
Dulcis, which have always been deemed an excellent remedy
for the stone and gravel. Near Bethel are found little
flowers which greatly resemble peas, they are therefore called
the Virgin's Milk-tree, and from its flowers of a
chaly nature, go under the denomination of milk: a stone
of the same kind, which is not found only here, but in
Philistia and Syria, cultivated in almost all parts, and
forms a great variety of lilies. There are many hot and
tropical springs, and near the Red Sea are a number of hillocks, resembling places where there have been
lime-kilns, and a large store of shells existing. In the plains of Jericho a thorny bush grows, which
bears a fruit that has some resemblance to an unripe walnut; from its dark green, and hard, alcoholic oil, which is
called olive oil, a sovereign remedy for bruises, when internally applied, and for wounds, when used externally: its reputation is so great, that it is even preferred to the balm of
Gilead. Two more natural curiosities are also to be met with
in these plains: namely, the wood-olive, the outward cost
of which is green like the common olive, but being taken
off, a nut of a Wolfe fashion appears: it is about
the thickness of an almond-shelled ribbed long-wisg. Also the carabou-clove tree, which bears a fruit like a
bean, in which some fossil seeds; the shell, when dried, is
eaten, and has a very agreeable taste. St. John fojourned
here, where it is called St. John's defect; and there are
thought to be the locusts on which he fed, and not the
insect of that name, as many have supposed.

This country was peopled by the descendants of Amor,
who came hither with his eleven sons after the conquest of Israel, and settled in the plains of Syria and Phoenicia, viz. the
Heb, Jebus, Emir, Gilead, and Heve, who were the founders of so many nations, and whose name is reckoned the descendants of
Abraham, that patriarch having been called out of Mesopotamia to foijourn here, and whose posterity were in
preference to the sons of the whole territory. We shall therefore take occasion in this place to particularize
the several districts allotted to the several tribes, beginning
with the two tribes and a half who slumbered beyond
Jordan, all appropriated to the proper occupation of the
other nine tribe and a half, as they lie from north to
south.

1. Reuben's lot extended along the banks of the river
Jordan, from the north-east coast of the Dead Sea, and
was bounded, on the efl, by the country of the Moabites and Ammonites, on the north, by the river Arnon,
which parted it from the country inhabited by the Midianites; and, on the south, by a small river, which parted
it from the land of Gad.

2. The land of Gad had half the tribe of Manassieh, on
the north; Reuben, on the south; the Ammonites, on the
east; and Jordan, on the west.

3. The lot of the tribe of Manassieh had Gad to the
north, mount Lebanon, to the north; Jordan, and the
Samachon: lake, to the west; and the hills of Baalath
and Bethsean, to the south.

4. The lot of the tribe of Apher, on this side Jordan,
was bounded, on the north, by Phoenicia; on the south,
by Zebunon; on the east, by Naphtali; and, on the west,
by Jordan, and the desert. Of all the country and towns
lying to the south of the adventurers of Apher, none are now
remaining, except Acra, already described. Saphat, a town near Acra, was destroyed in the year 1759, by an
earthquake, which did a great deal of damage all over Syria, but more particularly about Damascus.

5. The tribe of Naphtali extended along the western banks of the river Jordan: as far as the confines of Saron and
Samia on the north, the desert of Sheba on the east, the
river Arnon on the south, and Jordan on the west.

None of the ancient cities formerly belonging to the above
tribe are now in being, and the few villages are poor
and inconsiderable as not to deserve notice. We finish
the history of the Hebrews, however, give some account of two of the most celebrated, those of Canaan and Dan, namely Canaan and Dan, though there are at present
nothing of them.

It is observed by a judicious author, that Canaan is not
mentioned in the old testament: it was therefore
possibly one of the towns built by the Jews after their
return from captivity, which was, in the opinion of many, the
cause, that is, on the coast of the sea of Galilee, in the
province of Zebulon and Naphtali, and consequently towards
the upper part of that coast: it is now known as an
adjoining spring, famed for the excellence of its crystalline
waters. Our Saviour chose this as the place of his
residence, in preference to Nazareth, where the superstitions
and incredulity of the people had obstructed the propagation
of his doctrines; he abode here during the last
three years of his life: but, for their neglecting his admonitions,
he denounced a heavy judgment upon them (see Matthew x. 25.) and his predictions were verified in the
Jewish wars, when it was totally destroyed, so that there is
now not even a trace of the village.

The city Dan was built by the Danites, who too
tributized in their own tribe, and seeking for a new
habitation, chose this part of theocratic, in which were
preferred six hundred men, who fixed the rich town of Lalu, about two
miles distant from the
region of the sea of Galilee, on the
banks of the Jordan, where there was a forti}

The plains of Jericho are a thorny bush grows, which
bears a fruit that has some resemblance to an unripe walnut; from its dark green, and hard, alcoholic oil, which is
called olive oil, a sovereign remedy for bruises, when internally applied, and for wounds, when used externally: its reputation is so great, that it is even preferred to the balm of
Gilead. Two more natural curiosities are also to be met with
in these plains: namely, the wood-olive, the outward cost
of which is green like the common olive, but being taken
off, a nut of a Wolfe fashion appears: it is about
the thickness of an almond-shelled ribbed long-wisg. Also the carabou-clove tree, which bears a fruit like a
bean, in which some fossil seeds; the shell, when dried, is
eaten, and has a very agreeable taste. St. John sojourned
here, where it is called St. John's defect; and there are
thought to be the locusts on which he fed, and not the
insect of that name, as many have supposed.

This country was peopled by the descendants of Amor,
who came hither with his eleven sons after the conquest of Israel, and settled in the plains of Syria and Phoenicia, viz. the
Heb, Jebus, Emir, Gilead, and Heve, who were the founders of so many nations, and whose name is reckoned the descendants of
Abraham, that patriarch having been called out of Mesopotamia to foijourn here, and whose posterity were in
preference to the sons of the whole territory. We shall therefore take occasion in this place to particularize
the several districts allotted to the several tribes, beginning
with the two tribes and a half who slumbered beyond
Jordan, all appropriated to the proper occupation of the
other nine tribe and a half, as they lie from north to
south.

1. Reuben's lot extended along the banks of the river
Jordan, from the north-east coast of the Dead Sea, and
was bounded, on the efl, by the country of the Moabites and Ammonites, on the north, by the river Arnon,
which parted it from the country inhabited by the Mi-
dianites; and, on the north, by a small river, which parted
it from the land of Gad.

2. The land of Gad had half the tribe of Manassieh, on
the north; Reuben, on the south; the Ammonites, on the
east; and Jordan, on the west.

3. The lot of the tribe of Manassieh had Gad to the
north, mount Lebanon, to the north; Jordan, and the
Samachon: lake, to the west; and the hills of Baalath
and Bethsean, to the south.

4. The lot of the tribe of Apher, on this side Jordan,
was bounded, on the north, by Phoenicia; on the south,
by Zebunon; on the east, by Naphtali; and, on the west,
by Jordan, and the desert. Of all the country and towns
lying to the south of the adventurers of Apher, none are now
remaining, except Acra, already described. Saphat, a town near Acra, was destroyed in the year 1759, by an
earthquake, which did a great deal of damage all over Syria, but more particularly about Damascus.
being punished for his remissness, he sat down and com-
prised the whole in the following admirable line:

"The model of law saw the Lord, and blessed it."  

This smaller was no charm, but the bow in the beauty and dignity of this sentence, that he easily persuaded the young pupil for not resembling the theme more copiously. Caes. was the native or at least dwelling-place of the apostle Nathaniel, of which nothing can be said. 

7. The lot of the tribe of Issachar was bounded on the north by Zebulun; on the south, by the other half of Ma-
nasseh, towards the east, by the Mediterranean. It contained the mount Carmel and Gil-
boa, the valley of Jezreel, and plain of Galilee, now called the Plain of Esdraelon. As it is said, it was justly praised, it conten-
ted only a few miserable inhabitants, who reside in scattered huts, and scarce any remaining traces of the towns or villages it might formerly contain. But as the following places in their ancient state, were remarkable, on account of some curious circumstances with which they were con-
trasted, we shall here give some descriptions of them. 

According to Josephus, chap. xvi. the city of Shzemun, or Shenun, was stationed on the borders of the tribe of Issa-
char. In 1 Samuel xxviii. 4. it mentions, that the Phil-
istine pitched here, as the Philistines did in Gilboa. This city was likewise famous as the place of residence of the hospitable Shunammite, who was so kind to the prophet Elizer. 

Another remarkable place is Endor, mentioned 1 Samuel xviii., as the place of residence of a witch, or woman who had a familiar spirit, to whom Saul applied, that the might raise up for him the spirit of Samuel, and tell him on the way to the river Jordan. St. Jeron and Eusebius inform us, that in those days there was a considerable town of that name, about four miles to the southeast of mount Tabor. 

The other half of Manasseh had Issachar on the north, from the fifth, towards the Mediterranean on the west, on Jordan on the east. It was a beautiful country, finely diversified with mountains, valleys, lawns, springs, &c. The most considerable place was Bethel, or Beth-
Haun, on the bank of the river Jordan, and the fourth quarter of the sea of Galilee: it was considerable in the time of St. Jeron and Eusebius: the Turks call it Elbazzan, the Jews Elba, and Bethel; and the Greeks, Scythopolis, as it is likewise named in the Apocalypse.

Salem, or Salem, was another remarkable place: but no traces are at present left of this or any other of the latter mentioned towns; nor can their situation be ascertained. 

8. The lot of the tribe of Ephraim, afterwards known by the name of Samaria, had the river Jordan on the south, the Mediterranean on the west, the tribe of Benjamin, on the north; and the half tribe of Manasseh, on the north, the rupture between the kingdoms of Israel and Judah originated here. The principal places in this lot were the following:

Sichem, or Hephæistopolis: it was once considerable, being a city of refuge, and, after the de-
struction of Samaria, the capital of the revolted king-
dom: on the place where it stood, there is at present a town called Sichem, or Hephæistopolis, on which the mound Elbal Gerizim. It is the fest of a Turkish f ingace, and capital of a territory confining of one hundred villages, and is inhabited by Turks, Greeks, and Jews, who were not the ancient inhabitants. The church of the Filipino, which was built on a hill adjacent to the church of the prophet Elijah, is the church of the former, and the church of the prophet Elijah is the church of the latter. 

It is well built and well built of people, though travellers reckoned it to be in a poor condition, compared with its ancient ruins nor it to have been.

Arimathea, or Ramah in Hebrew, which signifies a high place, was the place of the nativity of the prophet Sa-
maria, antiently called Saronon, from the moun-
tains on which it was built, but now Sebast, was the ca-
pital of the revolted kingdom, and raised by its monarchy to some dignity. It was by Herod rebuilt, and embellished with many magnificent edifices, of which there are still fonts remains, particularly a large square piazza encompassed with marble pillars, some flaunting columns, and two roofs being parallel under

Gerizim, but well built and well built of people, though travellers reckoned it to be in a poor condition, compared with its ancient ruins nor it to have been.

Arimathea, or Ramah in Hebrew, which signifies a high place, was the place of the nativity of the prophet Sa-
maria, antiently called Saronon, from the moun-
tains on which it was built, but now Sebast, was the ca-
pital of the revolted kingdom, and raised by its monarchy to some dignity. It was by Herod rebuilt, and embellished with many magnificent edifices, of which there are still fonts remains, particularly a large square piazza encompassed with marble pillars, some flaunting columns, and two roofs being parallel under

Gerizim, but well built and well built of people, though travellers reckoned it to be in a poor condition, compared with its ancient ruins nor it to have been.

Arimathea, or Ramah in Hebrew, which signifies a high place, was the place of the nativity of the prophet Sa-
maria, antiently called Saronon, from the moun-
tains on which it was built, but now Sebast, was the ca-
pital of the revolted kingdom, and raised by its monarchy to some dignity. It was by Herod rebuilt, and embellished with many magnificent edifices, of which there are still fonts remains, particularly a large square piazza encompassed with marble pillars, some flaunting columns, and two roofs being parallel under

Gerizim, but well built and well built of people, though travellers reckoned it to be in a poor condition, compared with its ancient ruins nor it to have been.

Arimathea, or Ramah in Hebrew, which signifies a high place, was the place of the nativity of the prophet Sa-
maria, antiently called Saronon, from the moun-
tains on which it was built, but now Sebast, was the ca-
pital of the revolted kingdom, and raised by its monarchy to some dignity. It was by Herod rebuilt, and embellished with many magnificent edifices, of which there are still fonts remains, particularly a large square piazza encompassed with marble pillars, some flaunting columns, and two roofs being parallel under

Gerizim, but well built and well built of people, though travellers reckoned it to be in a poor condition, compared with its ancient ruins nor it to have been.
gates, which is that up, on account of a pious edict which the Turks have among them, that the Christians are to take Jerusalem in their right hand.

In the fourth part of the city, on Mount Moriah, stand the edifices called Solomon's temple, which is situated upon a high and stately eminence, but it is uncertain by whom this was erected. The middle part, where the Jewish sanctuary and temple were, is kept miserably poor by the tyranny of the government, and have several fine edifices but what they procure by accommodating strangers with food and lodging, and filling their relics.

The most remarkable antiquities in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem are:

The pools of Bethesda and Gilbon; the former is a hundred and twenty paces long, forty broad, and eight deep; it is at present dry, and the arches dammed up; but Gilbon, which is about a quarter of a mile from Bethlehem gate, is a magnificent relic, one hundred and six paces long, fifty broad, lined with a wall and pilaster, and well floored with water.

In the valley of Jehoshaphat is the tomb of the Virgin Mary; there is no entrance to it by a flight of forty-five steps, and is formed near the sanctuary where it is supposed St. Anne, the mother of the blessed Virgin, and on the left hand is that of Joseph her husband; the whole is cut into the field rock.

The next thing remarkable is Abafalon's pillar or pilar, which they allure us was erected by that prince in order to perpetuate his memory, but its name is not known. It is of marble, and was worked by the master who was buried there. A great heap of stones lie about it, which are always increasing; for all Jews and Turks, who pass by, throw stones on it and upon the base, as a token of respect to Abafalon for his unconstitutional rebellion against his father. The structure itself is twenty cubits high, and the base adheres below with four fine lunettes of the Ionic order. From the height of twenty to forty cubits it goes up, and is a plain mitre atop the upper and excepted: from thence to the top it is circular, and runs up spirally to a point, the whole being cut out of a solid rock: there is a room within considerably larger than the level of the ground without, on the sides of which are placed pillars with pilasters.

Eastward of the above is the tomb of Zechariah, the son of Barachiel, whom the Jews flew from the temple and the altar, as it is commonly supposed. It is cut out of the rock, eighteen feet high, and as many square, and adorned with pilaster columns on each front, cut out of the same rock, and supporting a cornice: the whole ends like a diamond, in a pointed top.

The most elaborate, curious, and magnificent antique remains that imagination can conceive, are, the royal sepulchres of Jerusalem. They are the sepulchres of the kings of Judah, which were constructed in the city of Jerusalem by the kings themselves. They are all cut out of the solid rock, and are of great number and variety, most of which are spacious, all cut out of the solid rock.

There is a spot of ground near Jerusalem, of thirty yards long and fifty broad, which is now the burial place of the Armenians. It was formed by the Acacias, field of blood, or pallet's field, purloined with the price of Judas's treason, as a place of interment for strangers. It is walled round, to prevent the Turks from shooing the bones of the Christians; but on half of it is occupied by a charnel house.

The remains of an old cistern are shown at Bethany, which is situated on the road between Jerusalem and Jericho: this place is, it is affirmed, belonged formerly to Lazarus; there is a defect of twenty-two steps to the room where he lay, where the stones and the dust of his body was raised.

Jericho: about twenty-three miles from Jerusalem, and was remarkable for being the fifth city invaded by the Romans after their taking of Jerusalem, when it was taken by the Romans in the latter part of its walls. It is reduced from a magnificent city to a little mean village, without any vestiges of its former splendor, except some grand arches of an old convent.

The lot of the tribe of Judah was bounded, on the south, by the mountains of Edom: on the north, by Hermon and Lebanon; and on the west, by the Mediterranean. This was the most fertile, populous, and large of all the twelve lots, but at present there are no remains of any places which it might formerly contain, except Bethlehem, the place of the nativity of Jesus Christ, and therefore the most of the year is held in by all mankind, for the blessings bestowed upon them by the Redeemer.

Bethlehem is eight and seven miles from Jerusalem to the south-west, and it is thirty-six degrees thirty-five minutes north latitude, and thirty-five degrees forty minutes longitude. It is considered as a port-flowed upon them by the Redeemer.

Bethlehem in the New Testament is called the city of David, being the birthplace of the royal priesthood; it is the seat of the high priest, in a fertile plain, and enjoys a modest excel,
a stony hill twenty miles to the southward of Jerusalem, where there is now a village named St. Phillip, from a tradition that it was from a fountain near this place where St. Phillip baptizes the Cauled, and the font was named after him.

The village of Engaddi, on the top of a rock near the Dead sea, about four miles east of Tekoa, is famed for its extraordinary and other exotical trees, which grow on the mountains above it. Among the cresses of these mountains, two are very remarkable: the first is the place where David first placed himself after the assassination of Solomon, and the other for being the cress in which David did gloriously the life of his liquified, with only cutting off the skirt of his robe.

11. The lot of Dan was bounded, on the south by Simon; on the north, by Ephraim; on the east, by Judah and Benjamin; and, on the west, by the Philistines country and the Mediterranean; the length, being fifty miles from north to south, and the greatest breadth not exceeding twenty-five miles. It abounded in all the necessaries and luxuries of life; and the fates brought to the Israelites from this country noble specimens of its admirable fertility.

12. The lot of the tribe of Sisene lay in the most southern corner of Judah; and was bounded by Dan, on the north, by Joshem on the south, by Judah, on the east; and a necked land, toward the Mediterranean, on the west. This part was not fertile as the rest of the land of Canaan, nor were the towns either many or considerable. There was not even a token that the Canna, except Anthandra and Rhodoselus, which are now poor ruinous towers standing on the sea coast, and Beerlaha, of which mention is made in that Abraham having entered into a solemn league of friendship with Abimelech, king of the Philistines, who had before taken them in at his table, and interested him to accept of them as a token that he had done so much for him, and should therefore be permitted personally to enjoy it: upon which occasion the place was called Bee-Sheba, or the Well of the Oath, because of the covenant made relative thereunto. Hence the name of Beerlaha was in process of time given to the city erected near it.

The following are the most remarkable places comprised in a small part of the city of Philistines, situated on the coast of the Mediterranean, and extending to the port of Trierias, which was long subje^st to the five lords of the Philistines.

1. Akalon, which is divided into a very trifling village: it stands on the sea-coast, and was the native place of Herod the Great, who was thence called Alkalamin. This was an Episcopal city from the earliest ages of Christianity; and, during the holy wars, had many family edifices remaining, which have since all been ruined by the Turks and Saracens.

2. Gaza lies in thirty-one degrees twenty MINI minutes north latitude, and thirty-five degrees east longitude, and is distant between two and three miles from the Mediterranean sea. It returns from ancient monuments its primitive grandeur, and on all those fow young remnants of antiquity are to be seen, viz. several rows of flatly marble columns with all their ornaments intact, magnificent fragments, &c. Among those one is in particular surrounded by a high wall, which belongs to a Turkish family. Near the city stands a round castle, flanked with four square towers, defended by two strong iron gates, and other works; opposite to which is the chapel, where the bavas's wives and attendants are kept, and a little above are the remains of an old Roman castle, the materials of which are in fine, that the hammtan might make no impression on them. The Greeks and Armenians have each a church here, and near to that of the latter, is that of Daniel, who for centuries lived in this place, and pulled down his head, and deposed at once himself with a great number of Philistines. The castle is the residence of a Turkish family, who is father of the ancient bungalow villages or hamlets under his jurisdiction. At a little distance from the town quite up to Egypt, the country is occupied by a race of wild Arabs, who not being used to any regular government, are continually roving about from place to place.

3. Mathura, or New Gaza, stood about ten miles from Akalon, and near the sea coast. Here it was the ancient sea-port to the former, or Old Gaza, and on that account only those who in it are full of antique remains, but it is uncertain whether they belong to New or Old Gaza.

4. Two miles south of the last, and about three miles south of Gaza stands another name Lardara. It is at present a poor mean place, covered with an old city, and a portion of two hundred houses as the burial place of Pompey the Great, who was killed in his neighborhood.

5. Kaphi stands at some distance from the above, but it now is unnecessary to consider it as a place inhabited, though in the time of the Macrastes it was a place of some account.

6. Gaza was the principal of the five great cities of the Philistines, being the royal seat, and dwelled away from it, no villages of much consequence, and it is uncertain whether it was the residence of the remnant of the great race, and was the place of God's nativity.

7. Ekeron was the northernmost of all the five cities which gave name to the five lordships of the Philistines: it was a place of great wealth and power, and frequently mentioned in the sacred writings, but no little noticed by any profane authors, being almost dwindled to nothing.

8. Antipatris, or Azotus, bore an extraordinary fame among the ancients: it was situated about twelve miles to the north of Askalon. The situation was inland, and the circumference of the country exceedingly fertile and pleasant. It was famous for the temple of Dionysus, where was the grandest and most famous god the Philistines had. To him they attributed the invention of agriculture. Some say there is in a temple near the city, an image of Homer, which the people used to kiss daily, and gave it the name of Homer. Hence it is called Homer's city. There is at present no trace of this city left, though in the times of primitive Christianity, it was celebrated as the residence of a bishop, and was even a fair village in the time of St. Jerome.

Thus having given a geographical description of the ancient as well as this time, we have before us the scene of a great variety of the most remarkable and interesting transactions, in which the ancient Jewish patriarchs, prophets, and kings, bore a considerable part; and of the events of the times of the primitive Christianity, by which we are enabled to form an idea of what has happened since, that we think it unnecessary to recapitulate those memorable events in this place: but for the general satisfaction of our readers, beg leave to refer them to Rev. Dr. Bp. Lightfoot's New and Complete History of Chief, printed in crown folio, and now publishing in thirty-six weekly numbers; at only six-pence each, with elegant copper-plates.

S E C T. VI.

Contains an account of the original of the Turks, their genius, temper, feelings, habits, arts, customs, manners, &c.

T H E Turks are generally agreed to have been of Scythian or Tartarian origin, and to have been very little known till the eighth century, when they came down upon Georgia, and plundered that country. In the year 684, they penetrated as far as Armenia Major, where they fixed themselves; and from this country obtained the name of Turks. Hence they are commonly called the Scythes, and speak more particularly of them as a nation, when we come to treat of their history.

With respect to their genius and temper, they affect to appear fierce, paffive, and humble, but they are easily provoked, and their passions are furious and ungovernable: they are full of diffimulation, jealousy, fumes, and vindications: in religious matters, narrow-minded, bigoted and extinguished, they seem to have no manner of inclination for the improvement of arts and sciences, any more than the men of the desert, who were fuppofed to have a fuggdindar of way of life preferred to every thing else; and the greatest of them faint to bear the hard part of their time among the most importunate, that they may be the most fertile country in the world, lies great part of it uninhabited; and several provinces of that empire, which formerly were reckoned populous, and abounded in all things, are now become perfect deserts for want of cultivation, and scarce any thing but ruins are to be seen in those countries which were heretofore famous for fine cities and grand buildings.

These people, as they seldom or never travel, so they have no curiosity to inform of the state and condition of other countries; and in the change or event of their wars, they are subject to amours and wars, and are subject to the number of State happenings.
be displaced, or dragged, but they do not concern themselves about the reason of it, you best them say no more upon
such an occasion, but that there is a new waist, or a new belt;
but perhaps, this is as much as they dare in such matters: how-
ever, it is certain they are far from being talkative: for we frequently see free or
separate, the mending together, and a word their hearers
drop from any of them in a quarter of an hour. Some
women are also, among the common people, addicted to
finishing; although the pipes are on rule as cherry
wood, some of them carved and ornamented with
vessels: the bowels are neatly made of clay: the rich use
the Perugian form, a high fat, taking the stout pipe in the
mouth, tubes through a veil of water before it reaches the
mouth, which renders it less disagreeable to the smell and
palate. Friendship, will, and agreeable conversation they are pre-
pared for, as in modern travelling observers, but in
matters of trade they are sharp enough, and will carry long
accounts in their heads, without the help of books, by
natural arithmetick, improved by custom and necessity.

Walking is no less their aversion than talking: the taking
a walk, as we call it, for walking fake, is to them the most
ridiculous excite in the world, and they look upon
people to be dratted or mad, when they for them taking a
turn backward and forwards; they choose rather to
bull all day long or fit coats legging on their fods’s and
though they have company about them, there is no more
conversations among them than among many horses:
they affiliate themselves together at certain times, as
animals of a lower species do, and their satisfaction seems to
arise only from their sitting near each other. Those who
have country houses or gardens distant from the towns,
will order their edifice to be well garnished with
places where coaches, and other such fuch vehicles are like little
inno, they are under the necessity of breaking through that
fixed and
habit of indolence which seems universal to
please them.

The honesty and probity of the Turks is highly cried
up by some travellers, but our merchants observe, that
those who deal with them ought to be upon their
guard, and indeed, as all people agree that countenances and
expression are the fashionable vates of Turky, and unprofitably
profitable of their governors and ministers of state,
the express offices and every thing to faith, it is not likely
that their inferiors are perfectly innocent: they will not per-
haps be guilty of an open fraud, or a downright lie, which
might affect their credit in trade, and ruin their
reputation; but where they can circumvent another secretly, it is
not to be supposed they will red the temptation, where
countenances is predominant. Some find make a dif-
finitive between native Turks and those who have changed
their religion upon peculiar views: these latter are by
people held to be the most abandoned villains, whatever
flavours of faith they may put on, and for the reft, I do
not at all doubt but the proerty of our own merchants is at
least on equal with that of the Turks.

The temperance of the Turks has been observed also
to exceed that of the Christians; but there are few of them
who are notanders: and they are not so punctilious about
the law prohibits it, and the government punishes severely
those that are found disordered by it in the streets: nay,
those very magnificent Turks, that will like those of some Christian nations, drink in
the right to a very great exces; and fo as they behave them-
elves quietly and inoffensively in their legions, do not
think they have committed any great crime. Sobonay
also is a vice which they are intolérably addicted to, not
withstanding they are indulged in taking as many
women as they please.

Their charity however, if it be not done for ostentation,
as some travelers figured, is very commendable: they are
careful even to prevent the unfortunate, necessities: they visit the prisons, and pay the debts of
the poor who lie there. In case of fires, which are very
frequent in their timber buildings, the holes in the
f不要太 frequent, are soon quenched; and our soldiers
are in haste to generale the fumes and flame of them:
their people, is it said, set up fires by the side purely to
be attendant to people in their journeys, and refresh the
weary traveler. In the hot summer, even to annual plants: they will purchase the liberty of
impious birds procure food for others, and religiously
river certain trees.

The dressing of white hair is esteemed proper to blacks, and dwelling
is not known amongst them; but no people exceed them in

bulling forth language and complicated cutters, when they are
provoked, but never pronounce the name of God, or make
themselves merry with sacred things, as Christians often do.
Tragedy is considered as a degrading
wise, and entreating all people but their own, especially those of a different religion: they
themelves alone they esteem wise, valiant and holy; the rest of the world are not entitled to any
good things of this life or another. It is not only held
honorable, but their duty to extend their conquests to the ends
of the earth, and they are called in fulfill the
Mehometan yoke, and are taught that by dying
fighting in this cause they purchase stir in paradise.

The doctrine also inspires them with courage in the field.
As the Turks make choice of wives for their beauty or
merit, it is no wonder that both men and women are
handsome; they fetch every country where beauties are
to be met with as diligently as our gentlemen pursue the
ladies for their fortunes: people here are more careful in
the breed of their dogs and horses than their children,
and their lives frequently flow it.

In Turks the men have their heads, leaving one lock
upon the crown; and use a peculiar expression in judifa-
cation of the practice, that "the devil nests in long hair," they wear beards long, except the officers in
the palace and military men, and these leave a very
little on the upper lip. All of them wear turbans usually white,
but the family of Ishkem green. A turbant contains a
small metal plate about the middle of it, with the
bigness of half a buffet almost, and adorned sometimes
with lace or fringe; the greater the quality of the
man, the bigger his turban is usually. (The Jews, Persians,
and Mohammed, are not suffered to wear white turbans.)
Next their skins the Turks wear a long red cloak tied with a fimb, the sleeves close and reaching
down to their wrists; over the red they usually wear a
coat made of the basian makes, of almost any colour:
their breeches or drawers are short, leaving before and behind,
and jet down when they water, which the men do sitting as
well as the women. The buckings are of a piece with
their breeches; indeed, of those they wear yellow flippers,
which is another mark of distinction; they will not suffer
a Christian to wear such; the flippers are always put off
entering a house or temple, but the turbant or cap never.
They put their knife, handkerchief and pibase in their
 bosoms, and have a daggar or pisard in their sail.

The fifth part of the ladies dress is a pair of drawers
very full, which reach to the shoes, and conceal the leg
more modestly than petticoats; there are made of thin
silvered damask, brocaded with silver flowers. The
those are of white leather, or embroidered with green
this hangs a fmock of a fine white gauze, edged with
embroidery; this flmock has wide sleeves hanging half
way down the body, and shallows, that the neck is not
covered; but the shape and colour of the bosom are
very well to be distinguished through it. The attery,
is a whiskett-scarf, or fmock, white or black, white
mark, with very long sleeves falling back, and fringed with
dark gold fringe, and shouid have diamond or pearl
buttons. The cailfan, of the same stuff with the drawers, is
a gobe redady fitted to the shape, and reaching to the feet
with very long, frizd, falling sleeves: over this is a girdle
about four fingers broad, which all who can afford it have entirely of diamonds or other precious stones; these who
are not at that expense, have it of exquisite embroidery
on linen, but it must be covered before with a clasp of
diamonds. The turban, which is made of several layers, is
tulied over Frankish dress according to the weather, being a rich broad-
side lined either with ermine or taffet, and has sleeves which
reach very little below the shoulders. The head-
bead is composed of a cap,crowned with other
they are of fine velvet embroidered with pearls or diamonds, and
in mutiers of little shining flifer stuff; this is fixed on
one side of the head, and some have their way
down with a gold taffet, and is found on either with a circle
of diamonds, or a rich embroidered handkerchief: on
the other side of some of them is laid the other, these
ladies are at liberty to show their fancies, some putting
flowers, others a plume of heron's feathers, in short what they
please, but the most general fashion is a large bou-
tique of jewels made like natural flowers, the bunches of
the roses of different coloured rubies, the jenniines of
diamonds,
The Turkish forces are of two sorts. The first may without restraint be employed, who carry their arms paid out of the treasury, namely, the spears and janizaries; the one horse and the other foot. The second sort of soldiers are those which are raised and paid by the gentlemen of the country, who hold their estates of the prince, on condition of bringing a certain number of men and horses into the field whenever they are required; these are called servitors or fiscars. We shall speak first of the standing forces, the spears and janizaries.

The spears or horse, were originally gentlemen, who had their education in the academies of the frangies, and are about twenty thousand in number, divided into two bodies, viz. the filaghi, whose colours are yellow; and the filaghiaghi, whose colours are red: these last were the slaves of the lords of the islands, and were thrown into battle, as occasion served, to maintain the position of the ships during a storm of wind, many of them being slain. Bows, arrows, and darts, were formerly their weapons; but now they have carbines and pistols like our troopers.

The spears of Asia, are more valiant than the body of Europe; but those of Europe are better disciplined. Their pay is very different, from twelve to one hundred aspers a day; but none have more than one hundred, which is about four shillings and two-pence of our money; and though it may be imagined that those of the lower class could not subsist, and keep themselves and their horse, on fix-pence a day, yet provisions are so exceedingly cheap in Turkey, that it is very possible to maintain themselves with that allowance, especially as their arms are allowed to be enrolled in that body, and receive twelve aspers a day each; and when the Grand Signor merely gives them orders, it is the same to the spears as to five thousand aspers a man, to furnish them with arms and accoutrements: These gentlemen manage their arquebuses with a very dexter hand, and always to order, though with a great deal of fury, which if their enemies can withstand a while, they retire in more than the same spirit, and are brought back to the charge again. Great numbers of volunteers usually join the troops when the Turks enter into a war, in hopes of being preferred in that body.

These foot, are educated also in the frangies of their servitors, where they are trained up to arms; and in order to increase and recruit this body, every five thousand aspers yearly rent, must find a trooper completely armed, which does not amount to nine pounds sterling; and that it is said, will maintain a trooper three years; provisions are furnished by the officers, though four, five, or six days out, the men receive none; and the wages and services of this sort of soldiers are no expenses. These foot soldiers are formed into regiments, having their several colonels, captains, and other commission officers.

| Cotton wool | 20.00
| Cotton yarns in good size | 15.00
| Valintia | 12.00
| Box wood | 1.00
| Bee wax | 1.00
| Oat straw, the druce of eight hundred ducats, or five pounds five ounces English, Dollars | 1.00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S E C T. VIII.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Containing an account of the forces and revenues of the Grand Signor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE TURKISH FORCES ARE OF TWO SORTS.**

The first may without restraint be employed, who carry their arms paid out of the treasury, namely, the spears and janizaries; the one horse and the other foot. The second sort of soldiers are those which are raised and paid by the gentlemen of the country, who hold their estates of the prince, on condition of bringing a certain number of men and horses into the field whenever they are required; these are called servitors or fiscars. We shall speak first of the standing forces, the spears and janizaries.

The spears or horse, were originally gentlemen, who had their education in the academies of the frangies, and are about twenty thousand in number, divided into two bodies, viz. the filaghi, whose colours are yellow; and the filaghiaghi, whose colours are red: these last were the slaves of the lords of the islands, and were thrown into battle, as occasion served, to maintain the position of the ships during a storm of wind, many of them being slain. Bows, arrows, and darts, were formerly their weapons; but now they have carbines and pistols like our troopers. The spears of Asia, are more valiant than the body of Europe; but those of Europe are better disciplined. Their pay is very different, from twelve to one hundred aspers a day; but none have more than one hundred, which is about four shillings and two-pence of our money; and though it may be imagined that those of the lower class could not subsist, and keep themselves and their horse, on fix-pence a day, yet provisions are so exceedingly cheap in Turkey, that it is very possible to maintain themselves with that allowance, especially as their arms are allowed to be enrolled in that body, and receive twelve aspers a day each; and when the Grand Signor merely gives them orders, it is the same to the spears as to five thousand aspers a man, to furnish them with arms and accoutrements: These gentlemen manage their arquebuses with a very dexter hand, and always to order, though with a great deal of fury, which if their enemies can withstand a while, they retire in more than the same spirit, and are brought back to the charge again. Great numbers of volunteers usually join the troops when the Turks enter into a war, in hopes of being preferred in that body.

These foot, are educated also in the frangies of their servitors, where they are trained up to arms; and in order to increase and recruit this body, every five thousand aspers yearly rent, must find a trooper completely armed, which does not amount to nine pounds sterling; and that it is said, will maintain a trooper three years; provisions are furnished by the officers, though four, five, or six days out, the men receive none; and the wages and services of this sort of soldiers are no expenses. These foot soldiers are formed into regiments, having their several colonels, captains, and other commission officers.

**RELIGION.**

The body of janizaries did not at first exceed seven thousand, but were afterwards increased to twenty-five thousand, and there may be one hundred thousand more that purport to be janizaries, but are not recognized by the Turks as such; but these seldom serve in the army, or receive pay; the rest of the slaves that are not incorporated in this body, are brought up in the seaports, and employed in the large cities, and have their clothing also provided for them by the government; but living, and having nothing to do in time of peace, they frequently grow mutinous, and pretend to direct the administration; and if they apprehend any of the minisry are not their friends, they demand their heads, but will not always satisfy them; they proceed so far sometimes as to depose the Grand Signor, and advance one of his relations to the throne.

Their disaffection is usually discovered when they come to the dividing, whether they are summoned to the service by their age, or general, and have an entertainment provided for them from the Grand Signor's kitchen. If they are not satisfied with the mark of the coins they are to be redeemed, they are attended by any great man, they overturn their plates, and light the meat provided for them; which when the courtiers are apprised of, they endeavor to satisfy them by gratuities and fair promises, or to prevent the disaffection by raising a general. There are about one hundred and sixty houses or apartments of the janizaries in Constantinople, which are called caravans or barracks, and every chamber has it to itself, or captain; the chamberlain, or master of the chamber, who is lieutenant of the company, of webers, or pay-master; the bailiff, and field commander, who is in command of the caravans, and is obliged to order, and to provide all that is requisite for his assistant, and to see that the supplies are equal, and due to each. The janizaries are divided into the following classes: the young, the adult, and the old. The former have the advantage of being able to keep a horse and a hound, and the latter keep a mule, horse, or ass. The janizaries are divided into regiments, with their several subaltern officers, and these ranks are again divided into different companies, and these again into companies; so that there are ten companies in each regiment, and ten regiments in each of the ten divisions of the palace; and the janizaries are divided therefore into one hundred and twenty-five thousand men. The janizaries are divided into regiments, with their several subaltern officers, and these ranks are again divided into different companies, and these again into companies; so that there are ten companies in each regiment, and ten regiments in each of the ten divisions of the palace; and the janizaries are divided therefore into one hundred and twenty-five thousand men.
officers, and have different colours: the officers are commanded by the Grand Signor, and are divided into the best of the army, or the vice-regency of the province; and the whole army is commanded by the Grand Signor; and when he is not in the field, his representative is the Dragomir, who is the military commander.

The province of Natisa brings about twenty-five thousand men into the field; Caramania or Cilicia, five thousand; Diarbeci, one thousand; Damascus, thirty thousand; and the whole of the army is reckoned at sixty thousand.

The soldiers are divided into several regiments, each consisting of five hundred men, and are commanded by colonels, who are paid at the rate of sixty marks per month. The soldiers are divided into several regiments, each consisting of five hundred men, and are commanded by colonels, who are paid at the rate of sixty marks per month.

The soldiers are divided into several regiments, each consisting of five hundred men, and are commanded by colonels, who are paid at the rate of sixty marks per month.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

There are innumerable of emperors, who have kept such slaves, and admitted them to a share in the government.

The ladies of the seraglio, also, make love to one another sometimes; which would tempt one to think, there is not a favorite among them. They treat them with the utmost regard in the way nature directs, will find another vent. The dead and dumb, or mutes, in the seraglio, are about forty, who converse by signs; and when anything serious happens in the empire.

Deeds that acts the part of buffoons are still retained in this court, as they are in courts and great families here in Europe, and the courtiers of the Ottoman empire are still affected with the defects and deformities of their own species. But no people have a greater share in the government of the seraglio, or a greater influence on affairs of state, than the common attendants of the ladies.

These princes from a condescension in their rank, treat them as if they were their officers or servants, not only out of the chivalry of their women, but in the most important affairs. The kilaris, a black eunuch, is the superintendent of the women; and the capia, a white eunuch, is governor of the pages and white eunuchs belonging to the court.

The seraglio is supplied from time to time with young blooming beauties taken in war, or purchased in Georgia or Circassia, but chiefly by the governors of provinces, who never fail to make presents to the court of such young ladies, in their respective provinces, as are eminent for their beauty; and the women, who entertain ladies in this seraglio, are educated according to the opinion is entertained of the character of the ladies who are admitted for the seraglio of Constantinople, which are the three colleges or seminaries, where they are educated by the professors of their subjects, with the female instruction of the ladies, and are placed under the care of the chief of the white eunuchs, and the care of the women, who entertain ladies in this seraglio, they are taught music and dancing, and whatever may render them most agreeable to their betrothed. All of these are to be seen at the court, the lady in her apartment, she is complimented on the occasion, by the rest of the ladies of the court; and I can assure you, that the last, so far as the Greek and Turkish eunuchs are concerned. For the Grand Signor never marries any of them, since Bajazet was taken prisoner with his wives, and gave them about two hundred officers to take care of them.

The only women that have a man to themselves in Turkey, are the Grand Signor's fifteen or daughters, whom he marries to the governor of provinces, and other great men in their houses, who are no less fortunate than the officers of the seraglio, their husbands in as much subjection as other Turkish gentlemen have their wives, and oblige them to put away all the rest of the wives and concubines, how long forever they have lived with him. And it seldom fails to prove fatal to him, if he takes another woman to his bed.

If the chief sultana loses her son, or the lady of the seraglio, the chief sultana herself, sometimes prevails.

From these seminaries, the emperor makes choice of all the officers of his household, which are forty in number, of whom twelve are their ministers, and as governments fell, they are preferred, but feldom till they are fifty years of age. When they leave the seraglio, they recommend themselves to the favour and patronage of the principal eunuchs; and, on their occasions, appear as polite and obliging in their addresses as our courtiers do in the part of the world; for they treat these officers of a different faith with great respect, and the more so, as they believe, with as much civility towards each other as gentlemen do elsewhere.

The ladies of the seraglio have no power to the a woman, they frequently fall in love with one another, to which is sometimes given the name of platonic love, which is often established; however, in love, but it cannot last for ever, and other eunuchs are generally on foot, and it is kept a secret, though they watch them strictly, when they perceive any symptoms of this passion, they will carry it on by treated, when they are not admitted to the communion of the amiable object; and there are sometimes such jealousies among rivals, and such schemes for defrauding those they have seduced, as sometimes prove to the whole, to the great detriment of the state. The great officers of the seraglio, also, sometimes make love to the pages, who are usually the most beautiful boys, and make interest to get them retained in their service, suffering themselves to be governed and influenced by them.

3
ASIA. 

ASiatic Turkey.

with him prosperity as he marches through the forest.

The Turks apprehend, that nothing contributes more to the peace and security of their empire, than their destroying all appearance of a nobility and great families among their people, and that they have done this in order to oblige them to officés. Their baillis or governors are all taken out of the family, perfectly ignorant of what blood or family they were of; and have no powerful relations or dependants to support them, if they should entertain any aspiring thoughts in the mind of the people.

The duration of their command is also so very short, that they have not an opportunity of ingratiating themselves with the people, or raising a sort of

the Grand Signor; and of all the rebellions that have been formed by the baillis of distant provinces, we scarce find any one that has been of long duration; the rebels have been usually dispersed without coming to a battle.

The Sultan has no more to do, but to procure their leader to be taken off, and he is sure of a victory without fighting, there being no powerful relations to support the cause; and it is far more observable, that when a rebel meets with success, he is never able to maintain himself any other way than by setting up another prince of the royal family, who is no sooner established in the government, but he usually makes the person who raised him a proficient of a bow-shining (i.e. caxing him to be strangled) for fear of being desired at his predecessor was before him.

The baillis of some petty governments, indeed, have been allowed the privilege of leaving their command to their children, as heretofore the baillis of Gaza; but one of them happening to live seventy-five years in that government, it was thought fit to remove him, and contrary to the Turkish politics, to suffer a person to remain so long in one command, that he was invited to court, and, without any procéd or command, was ordered to be put to death as soon as he arrived. And because power naturally attends on riches, if they remain long in a family, the wealth of a bailli is feared ever permitted to descend to his children.

When a bailli dies who has married a Isabella, her dowry is first paid out of his estate, and the devil revolts on the emperor; and from this State of marriage, the Sultan makes provision for the sons; but it is an unalterable maxim, that such sons shall never be preferred to any considerable post in the government, lest their near relation to the royal family, should inflame them with ambitious views. One reason that the Turks encourage traffic so little, is, dreadfully to impoverish theirsubjects, that they may not have it in their power, how much fewer they may have it in their will, to rebel. Lord Bacon observes, that it is not possible for a nation overloaded with taxes to retain a martial spirit; they submit to oppression, and patiently endure all kind of violence. This seems to be the opinion of the kings of France, and other princes, who have neglected their subjects rather than a fever after death. They believe the world to have been what it is from eternity; that men, as well as trees and flowers, perish; and one generation will succeed another, as his posterity is left among the earth the poor. Fraticelli, to all intents and purposes, the poor Mahometans; and they do not care for their children, but have them disposed of at pleasure.

The Turks keep many countries in subjection, that were once wealthy and warlike nations, who, by the loss of their liberty and property, being reduced to their own wooden shoes, throw up their caps, and cry, Vive le Roy, when they are perilling, and deprived of all the necessaries of life by their grand mandarins.

Sect. X.

Tracts of the Mahometan religion prefixed to the Turks, and also of the Greek church in the Ottoman empire.

The religion of the Turks, namely, the Mahometan, is divided into a multitude of sects; every considerable town almost differs from another in some particulars, which is supposed to proceed from that, many prophets, who make almost of every nation, some of whom are induced to profess the Mahometan faith to obtain their liberty, are in every province, in every city, and every sect, introducing some favourite opinions or doctrines of the country from whence they came, naturally occasioning a variety of sects; and if they fall into a sort of sects, it is from the Turks themselves, and they hold the unity of the Godhead, and Mahomet's mission, and observe the five chief precepts, viz. their purifications, prayers, fasts, alms, and pilgrimage, and they do not wish to prove dangerous to the state, the government takes little notice of them.

We have before hinted, in treating of Arabia, that as Mahomet left no sons, both Turks and Persians derive their spiritual and temporal authority either from Hali, the husband of his daughter Fatima; or from Abubeker, whose daughter Mahomet married. At the Persians prefer the doctrines of Hali, and the Turks those of Abubeker and charge each other with corrupting and misinterpreting the Koran; these two sects retain stronger prejudices against each other, than they do either against the Jews or Christians; and when they are to be called a just war "The cause of God," and their adversaries heretics, and seldom give quarter to each other in battle. Among the Turks, there are four sects, which differ only in ceremonies, and are otherwise equal. Each of these sects are called the bannis, who inhabit Turkey and Tartary.

1. The Hashifs, of which are most of the Arabian tribes. 2. The Interns superior to that of the Grand Signor, viz. Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli, and according to some, those of Morocco; and 4. The Hambellas, who are a small tribe of Arabs. All the Mahometans, except the Persians, are of one of these sects; but then these are split into a multitude of other sects, distinguished by the names of their respective leaders. We shall mention some of them; and first, the sect of monks, who are filled the defenders of the equity and unity of God; these again subdivided into two and twenty other sects, who maintain their several tenets with a kind of frantic zeal, charging those that differ from them with infidelity. One of the subdivisions maintain, that Christ was eternal, assumed a body, and was incarnate, and that he judges the world at the last day; which they prove by that text in the Koran, viz. "Thou, Mahomet, that see thy Lord return in the clouds." The most general opinion in relation to a future state is, that the virtuous will be happy; that the wicked will be punished for a time, but will at length be admitted into Paradise.

There is another sect that believe transmigration, that the souls of the faithful leave this world, and by the other sects, which makes them extremely compulsive and tender of them.

The sect of the efratschi is of opinion, that the happiness of the other world consists in the contemplation of the divine nature, and not in sensual enjoyments.

There is another sect, which may be filled the doubting, who will be polluted of nothing, they neither endeavor to pervert any thing of their renewal; sects they observe, that truth may be, and often is, so stressed up, that it cannot be distinguished from falsehood; and therefore to any questions that are asked them, they answer, "God knows, it is unknown to us." And of this sect are some of their greatest men; but I take this to be rather an article of policy than religion, as it may be dangerous to give their opinions one way or other in an arbitrary government.

Great numbers either are, or pretend to be, atheists; but these are generally renegades, who have apostatized, and the most profite amongst them, who, daring to be called to account hereafter, endeavor to persuade themselves they have other than a fever after death. They believe the world to have been what it is from eternity; that men, as well as trees and flowers, perish; and one generation will succeed another, as his posterity is left among the earth the poor. Fraticelli, to all intents and purposes, the poor Mahometans; and they do not care for their children, but have them disposed of at pleasure.

The Mahometans have their dervises or fratas, and concerts, as well as the Christians, and it is pretended that their religious houses were instituted by Mahomet himself; but there is no particular mention made of them in their books till within these four or five hundred years. The word dervise signifies one that is poor, and has renounced the world. The first convent that was erected is at Cogni (olim Iconium) in Lycaonia, in which there are between three hundred and four hundred dervises, the superior of which house is the general of the whole order, by virtue of a charter of Ottoman, from whom their emperors derive their pedigree. Their dervises go generally dressed, put on a defpised look, and pray, and perform certain ceremonies that the Roman Catholics do, and have bindings of beads by which they number the prayers they repeat; on Tuesday every week the superior of every college, or convent, makes part of the Koran to them, at the conclusion whereof the monks having made a profound reverence to their superior, and he falling into a dance, and the dervises, or religious twifhnes, one playing to them on a kind of flute.

The mulee ceasing, they blow in an infant, not at all directed by their circular motion, to which they have been trained up from their infancy, because they pretend to do in memory of Mevaluna, their founder, who continued this circular motion, they affure us, fourteen days, without eating or drinking, and then falling into a dream, they recived certain revelations concerning the institutions of this order, the flute being (as they tell us) the instrument that Jacob and other holy shepherds used to praise God.
upon; but, however that be, it has a very delectable found, which would incline one to think they were rather bewailing their condition, than praising the deity; but as the koran permits them to indulge in their devotions but vocal, this is said by few; nor do they ring bells to call people to prayers, as it is, for the like reason, but summon them themselves. In their travels they carry a small tent, to sit in when they pray.

Notwithstanding these devries, as the Romans friars, vow chastity, poverty, and obedience, they may leave the world, and take this order under the sign of matrimony. In their convents they are taught the Turkish, Persian, and Arabic languages, but scarce any art or science, unless to be leggereman or magic, or rather a pretence to it. It is said, and is transmitted from the monks in this part of the world, to increase their superstition, they swallow as much opium as would poison a dozen men that are not used to it; and though it may raise their spirits at first, this is succeeded by a stupefaction which renders them incapable of any kind of conversation. There are monasteries of these devries all over the empire, and through India as far as China, where the brethren are entertained in their travels; and as they have excellent intelligence, the Turks make use of them as spies in the common nations. From these convents come most of the friars or preachers, to which office any man may advance himself, as there needs no ordination, and he may in a day again when he pleases: those of the family of Mahomet are filled emirs, and are known by their green turbans, that being Mahomet's favourite colour. These are esteemed friars, that is, their office is to form the Turks in his right hand; these emirs seldom apply themselves to any trade, except it be the purchasing of slaves to make Mahomet's use of them; and it has obtained a very servile employment among the Turks. We must not omit to mention their fanatics, or hermits, who go naked, and let their heads grow long, and their beards five years: they are in a manner adored by the devout people, and in some parts of the empire take upon them to screen criminals from justice.

It is customary, when the Grand Signor sees other nations or reveres his sentence, and with his fist or fist of no considerable revolutions are taken, either in regard to peace or war; and this custom is not to confine what the sign of the fire resolves on; he is deposed, and a more comely and high-priest in his head; but the reason of demanding the Grand Signor, day, forms at first, to prevent the clamours of the people, where success does not answer their expectations, it being presumed that men will ease themselves in the order which had been approved by solemnity, or high-priest. When the Grand Signor writes to the mufhi, he directs to the "Eded, wife of the wife, instructed in all knowledge, the firing of virtue and true science, key of the treasure of truth," with several other pompous epithets.

Though the koran is generally held to be the rule of the Mahometan faith and practice, the mufhi takes the liberty to make it speak what language he pleases, as appears from many instances. It being demanded of him, what that is, he is said, to be the sign of his agreement for his day or the omission of it, if they happen to be in a part of the world where the whole day was but an hour long; he answered, heaven did not require things impossible, but so as the duty was performed within the twenty-four hours, it was sufficient and the Mahometans being appointed to turn their faces towards Mecca when they pray, it was demanded, if they thought it pertinent part of any duty to do so, and did not know towards what point Mecca lay, how they should comply with that precept: the mufhi directed them to observe the sun, the sun, the moon, the minutes, and they would not fail sometimes to set their faces right.

The codifiers are the next judges to the mufhi, of which there are three, viz. 1. The codifiers of kornan; 2. The codifiers of Raschid, who are ecclesiastics; and no man can be advanced to the high office of mufhi till he has passed through one of these; and there is in every province a molihil, ed, who is the chief judge of the province, to whom the people may appeal from the decision of the mufhi. The emirs are the judges of the province; but notwithstanding these already mentioned are said to be the only legal judges, the beggars and governors of the mosques, and it is common to punish men, and even to put them to death sometimes, without allowing them any trial whatever.

The imans, or particular head of their confraternity, are not appointed by the mufhi or any ecclesiastics, but are subject to them; any one who has the reputation of an honest man, and can read the koran, may take upon himself the office of iman; and the appointed one is the particular head of the place to the governor of the town or province, when a church happens to be vacant; and as the conduct of the governor is necessary towards admitting one to officiate as a priest, so he may turn him out when he pleases; and the priest may leave his cure, and become a lazarain again, if he sees fit. They are in the same fate as that of other peoples, only their turbans are a little enlarged, and they alife an air of gravity; and in the mosques, when the imans stand, or sit, or profane himself, the people imitate him; the imans also read some part of the koran every Friday, which is their Sabbath, but seldom preaches. This is the business of the friars, who make preaching their profession; and these usually have their education in the convents already mentioned. There is another duty the imans perform, and that is, the calling the people to prayer as the appellation to them forms the beginning of all the prayers of the mohammedans, and renders them liable to a very meritorious employment among the Turks. We must not omit to mention their fanatics or hermits, who go naked, and let their heads grow long and their beards five years, and this is a manner adored by the devout people, and in some parts of the empire take upon them to screen criminals from justice.

It is customary, when the Grand Signor sees other nations or reveres his sentence, and with his fist or fist of no considerable revolutions are taken, either in regard to peace or war; and this custom is not to confine what the sign of the fire resolves on; he is deposed, and a more comely and high-priest in his head; but the reason of demanding the Grand Signor, day, forms at first, to prevent the clamours of the people, where success does not answer their expectations, it being presumed that men will ease themselves in the order which had been approved by solemnity, or high-priest. When the Grand Signor writes to the mufhi, he directs to the "Eded, wife of the wife, instructed in all knowledge, the firing of virtue and true science, key of the treasure of truth," with several other pompous epithets.

Though the koran is generally held to be the rule of the Mahometan faith and practice, the mufhi takes the liberty to make it speak what language he pleases, as appears from many instances. It being demanded of him, what that is, he is said, to be the sign of his agreement for his day or the omission of it, if they happen to be in a part of the world where the whole day was but an hour long; he answered, heaven did not require things impossible, but so as the duty was performed within the twenty-four hours, it was sufficient and the Mahometans being appointed to turn their faces towards Mecca when they pray, it was demanded, if they thought it pertinent part of any duty to do so, and did not know towards what point Mecca lay, how they should comply with that precept: the mufhi directed them to observe the sun, the sun, the moon, the minutes, and they would not fail sometimes to set their faces right.
would bless all true believers; on Saturday, they pray for the conversion of the Jews; on Sunday, for the conversion of the Christians; on Monday, for the priests; on Tuesday, for the priests, and those that have the honour of the saints; on Wednesday, for believers in slavery among infidels; and on Thursday, for the whole world, of every nation and tribe, that is without the mouth of God.

The Mahometans perform their devotions with the greatest solemnity on Fridays, when the emperor, ministers, and most of the discharge of the mosques in Turkey, though in Persia they seldom appear in the mosques, but pray flagellum in their houses, or in the fields; and the Turks and the negroes are affiliated, of the holy faith in their prayers. Their enemies supposed that they are hypocrites at bottom, as they are frequently (like the Pharisees of old) prone to praying in the markets, and the corners of the streets, and other public places, to obtain the applause of men; and a writer of credit, who refided some time among them, observes, that their religion seems calculated to keep up great gravity and solemnity, without the least tincture of vice; be further remarks, that they were the most holy profanations, and utter their prayers in a most holy and solemn tone; which, with, them, are esteemed the great excellencies of prayer. But we are inclined to think, that this character is in general too few; and that, on the contrary, there are some among them who are in reality as sincere and devout as they pretend to be.

The Ramanza, or Lent, is the most solemn fast that any nation observes; for no person, not so much as a day-labourer, will eat, or drink, or smoke, till sun-set at that feast; but between those hours, they are no more restrained in their time; and the whole town, and particularly the mosques, are illuminated both within and without till morning. At the end of the month the fast ends, and at the next new moon, viz., their Christmas, the festival called Bairam begins, which lasts three days, when they celebrate a thanksgiving in their mosques or temples, offering several delicious feasts, and among others of that which follows, viz., "We thank thee, O Lord, the only infinite, perfect, eternal, and most merciful being; in the holy hours, laid down, and the one true, and only law to us; and that we have preferred it to all perversity, as it was delivered to us by thy prophet, servant, and anointed, Mohammed; to whom be salvation and blessings; as also to thy other prophet Jesus, the son of Mary, Most. David, Solomon, &c."

After prayers, the Sultan receives the compliments of the great officers of the port, seated on his throne, and even of the sultannies. The people, dressed in their best habits, visit one another; and acquaintance embrace when they meet in the streets; and where they have had any differences, they are reconciled. Even their women, at this time, are allowed the liberty of going abroad, it is said, and from their own houses, as the opportunity of the fast breaks off their keepers. Sacrifices of oxen, sheep, and lambs, are also made by the wealthy, and their flesh distributed among the poor; so that at this time a general rejoicing prevails among all our teachers compared to the Christians, because it succeeds their Ramazan, as Easter does our Lent. It is also a memorable feast, being held in every Great Mahometan year, in the same place, thirty years, or thereabouts; for the Mahometan year in ecclesiastical matters being lunar, and consequently, between eleven or twelve days short of ours, their fast and festival happens many days sooner every year, than they did the preceding year.

The Armenians, Maronites, Jacobites, and other sects of Christians in the Turkish empire, have their patriarchs; and the pope appoints a titular patriarch at Constantinople, as well as a bishop.

The Greeks, and eastern Christians have such a prejudice against the Latin or Roman church, that they would rather continue under the dominion of the Turk, than live under a pope, and papists, on the other hand, treat the Greeks as infidels, and are continually importing the Turks to destroy and oppress them. They consult the fate of Constantinople to be put to death upon false suspicions they made to the government, because he refused to submit to the pope.

The Greek Christians, in every tribe, is of a vast extent, containing not only the Christians of the Turkish empire, who are in many parts of it much more numerous that the Mahometans themselves, but also the Christians of Asia Minor, the inhabitants of Podolia, and Black Russia, the people of Ethiopia and Abyssinia, south of Egypt. Thole of Circassia, Georgia and Mingulis, and the inhabitants of the islands in the Mediterranean, under the Venetians, are generally of the Greek communion; together with those who are under the dominion of the Turk, who are governed by four patriarchs, viz. the patriarch of Constantinople, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem.

The Greeks observe two fixed and immovable feasts; the two first of which are, the nativity of the blessed virgin Mary, and the ascension of the Holy Cross; the red confit principalum, or consecration of the mosques in Turkey. They keep four annual fasts. They give to their patriarch of Constantinople, whom they consider as their head, the pontifical crosier, or hall of the bishop. They have no festivals; making him in all respects equal to the pope. The revenues of their priests are very small. Marriages, with them, are legal obliugation against a person's going into orders; but the general practice of their church is against marriage afterwards; they have a great number of deacons, who belong to the bishops; and their monks lead a very severe course of life. The modern Greeks reckon up seven mysteries or sacraments, which they are supposed to have taken from the Latins; namely, baptism, anointing of chriss, the eucharist, penance, holy orders, matrimony, and oil with prayer. Their celebration of the eucharist is attended with a great number of ceremonies. The laity are obliged to receive the communication four times in the year, with which they readily comply; and none omit it at Christmas or Easter. They also retain the ancient doctrines of confession and penance; but, with regard to the former, they do not require the penitent should enumerate every particular circumstance of his life, and his confessions is only that he thinks prudent to declare, it is accepted. Divorces are callously obtained among the Greek Christians, as their people are very prone to revenge when they have been ill used. They retain the ancient ceremony of calendars, or rather of the Constantinople creed in their liturgies and catechisms, and are wholly strangers to that of St. Athanasius: but they acknowledge this creed to be inspired by the Holy Spirit, and among others of the fallible substance with the Father, and the Son, to be God from eternity, proceeding from the essence and nature of the Father; and, with the holy Trinity, to be eternally equal. With respect to the state of the dead, the Greek church believes, that the souls of the righteous do not go immediately to heaven, but to some third place, which is sometimes called Paradise, where they wait till the resurrection; and though it is laid they purgatory, they imagine however, that the souls of such as are not sufficiently purified to enter Paradise are confined in some dark recesses under-ground, there to suffer grievous pangs; and that these may receive a mitigation of their torments from the prayers, oblations, and sacrifices of the living. They admit of pictures of our Saviour and the saints, and honour them by bowing, kissing, and offering up their devotions before them. These images, with the great part of their worship confits: in the first, they bow almox to the ground; the other is only a little inclination of the head and knees, which they perform when they come into church, or when they pass before a painting or a picture of a church or chapel; either by sea or land. They perform their devotions with their faces towards the east; nor do they pull out their hair, or pluck their eyebrows. At solemn processions, when the gospel is read, or at the celebration of the eucharist, the Greeks abstain from blood, and things uncleaned. When they are brought upon their oaths, they lay their hand upon the cross, afterwards kissing it, and putting into their foreheads.

Upon the whole, it is rightly observed, respecting the religion of the Greek church, that there is a great deal of superstitition intermixed with their divine offices; as the perfuming their churches, the pictures of their saints, the holy table, and the people, with incense; their images crossing themselves, the extravagant respect they pay to the unconsecrated elements, and their concluding many of their prayers with the exclamation of "blessed be the name of our Lady the spoils Virgin, Mother of God," &c. with several prayers and adorations to the Virgin Mary, who come little short of idolatry.

The Greek and other Christians are greatly oppressed by the Turks, who will not suffer any of them to wear a luscious badge of the established religion, under the several penalties: it is criminal for a Christian to be seen with a white turban or a yellow slipper, which are worn only by their haughy masters; and every rascally Turk will beat his Christian wife, if he sees her without a head scarf, and sometimes upon no provocation; for which there is no remedy but patience. The ordinary capitalization-tax every
every Christian pays not to be accounted among their greatest grievances: the buffa and inferior magistrates are ever finding some pretenses or other to extort sums of money from them; and King John was the chief of these. The Mongol invasion was a great Mahometan force, thinks it a crime to give false evidence against a Christian.

**Sect. XI.**

**Contains a history of the Turks, from the earliest accounts of that nation, to the conclusion of the war between them and the Christians in 1372; and the treaty of peace ratified by these two powers in 1374.**

In the eighth century, the Turks, who had before that time roamed chiefly north of the Palus Moeses and the Euxine seas, travelled southward, and settled in Georgia, between the Euxine and the Caspian seas, where they continued about two hundred years. About the year one thousand, they removed farther southward into Armenia, the name of which they changed into that of Turkomains. They soon after subdued Bagar, ravaged Persia, and made themselves masters of the northern provinces of Arabia, at which time they were all Pagans; but their leader Tanguir placed their power from motives of policy, to turn Mahometans, well knowing that a fervor of a different religious persuasion is never agreeable to the generality of the people. The Turks, in their desire to invade the territories of the Greek emperor in Asia Minor, where they had conquered several cities, the Saracens had done in Syria, Palestine, and Egypt.

The emperor of Constantinople was at this time head of the Asiatic Christians, who, being greatly oppressed, inquired of the emperor of Rome for succor, and the pope by his prelates of France, and by various persons, to excite an emulation, by which the Holy Land (as they termed it) might be rescued from the hands of the infidels.

The first crusade commenced in the year 1096, when eight hundred thousand persons engaged in the enterprise, and proceeded towards Palestine: but above half of them perished by sickness, famine, and the sword; the latter being cut off by the Christians through whole countries they passed, and who were obliged to repel force by force, in order to put a stop to their depredations. Many of the undisciplined multitude, who arrived at Constantinople, where cut to pieces on their landing; but the more regular troops passed under the command of Godfrey de Boulogne, and other skillful commanders, arrived at Constantinople in tolerable order, but their numbers creating a jealousy in the hearts of the Christian emperors, in Tiberius joining them as he had promised, he contrived by every means to diminish them; however, to avoid their repentance of this irrevocable condud, he granted them ships to transport, and probably directed them to Constantiople, where they crossed the Euphrates, which was commonly taken at this time, and the Christians had one hundred thousand horses, and near twice that number of foot.

This army began its operations by besieging Nice in Bithynia; to relieve which the Sultan Soliman marched, but was totally defeated, when the place surrendered, and was forced to retire. The emperor of Constantinople, to make up for this defeat, which he had previously agreed upon. The Christian army then proceeded towards Antioch, where Sultan Soliman, at the head of two hundred thousand men, gave them battle, but was again totally defeated. Antioch was soon after taken; but the Christian leaders did not think proper to put it into the hands of the emperor of Constantinople, whose power had been repeatedlyiglied away. They then marched to Jerusalem, which they invested with only fifty thousand men, their numbers being so far reduced, and the garrison was at the same time more numerous than the besiegers. The arrival of a fleet of English, Norman, Flemish, and Genoese ships, however, gave new birth to their hopes of speedy deliverance. The outward wall was soon carried by storm, and the city itself was soon after taken in hand, when Godfrey of Boulogne was crowned king of Jerusalem. The principal places in Syria. These transgressions occasioned another crusade to be undertaken in 1217, by prince Edward, afterwards Edward I. of England; he took Nazareth, and defeated the Turks in several engagements; but not being properly supported by other Christian princes, he returned to England, after having been a year and a half in Palestine, where he died within a year after his coronation; and Baldwin of Bruges succeeded him. D. 1163. In his reign, the Christian army was once more in Tyre, and obtained some victories over the infidels; he then laid siege to the city of Damasus, but proved unsuccessful in his attempt; after reigning thirty years, he died, and was succeeded by Fulk, earl of Anjou, in 1181. During this reign the Christians began to quarrel among themselves; but, Fulk being killed by a fall from his horse, his eldest son, under the title of Baldwin II., was crowned king in his stead, who was then but thirty years of age, his mother being then only thirteen years of age, his mother was joined with him in the government.

Four distinct kingdoms were established by the Christians, who had been in possession of the Holy Land and countries adjacent more than forty years: they were, 1. The kingdom of Jerusalem, which comprised all the countries on the banks of the Euphrates. 2. The kingdom of Tripoli, which was near the sea coast. 3. The kingdom of Antioch; and 4. The kingdom of Edessa.

The continual discord among the Christians gave great advantage to Sanguin, sultan of Aleppo, and afterwards to Naazzadin his son, who retook many of the conquered places; which occasioned the Christians again to solicit the assistance of the European sovereigns. Upon which invitation, Conrad, emperor of Germany, at the head of one hundred thousand men, undertook the expedition; but the Greek emperor, proving as great an enemy to the Turks, as he left the greatest part of his army, and returned home greatly disappointed and chagrined.

In 1187, Saladin, sultan of Damascus, was very successful against the Christians, from whom he took Jerusalem. This enraged Frederic, emperor of Germany, and he raised another crusade; but the imperial forces, who proved for season successful, were at length defeated by the plague, which destroyed many of them. The emperor of France and Philip Augustus of France, were then stimulated by the pope to carry their arms into Palestine, which they did in 1190; and the two kings, engaging this, like the preceding enterprises, likewise met with confusion.

Constantinople was taken by the Latins in 1202; and Baldwin, earl of Flanders, being elected emperor of Jerusalem, was soon after led captive to Adrianople; but the Greeks inviting the Tartars to their assistance, the Christian army was defeated, and Baldwin himself taken prisoner. The Turks took the hands and feet of the unhappy monarch, and left him to perish miserably in the field, where he died three days after the first year of his reign, and the thirty-third of his age. After this, Henry, the brother of Baldwin, being elected emperor of Constantinople, by the assistance of the king of Thessaly, drove the Turks out of Thrace, and recovered all the places they had taken from the Christians.

As the sultan of Egypt was now become the most formidable Mahometan power, the Christians determined to invade that country, which they did under the conduct of Lewis king of France, commonly called St. Lewis, who, as we have seen, went out from Europe with a fleet of one thousand eight hundred, containing an army of fifty thousand men, including about thirty thousand knights, English, French, and Cypriots. The Christians, however, being effectually cut off from the hands and feet of the unhappy monarch, and left him to perish miserably in the field, where he died three days after the first year of his reign, and the thirty-third of his age. After this, Henry, the brother of Baldwin, being elected emperor of Constantinople, by the assistance of the king of Thessaly, drove the Turks out of Thrace, and recovered all the places they had taken from the Christians.

As the sultan of Egypt was now become the most formidable Mahometan power, the Christians determined to invade that country, which they did under the conduct of Lewis king of France, commonly called St. Lewis, who, as we have seen, went out from Europe with a fleet of one thousand eight hundred, containing an army of fifty thousand men, including about thirty thousand knights, English, French, and Cypriots. The Christians, however, being effectually cut off from the hands and feet of the unhappy monarch, and left him to perish miserably in the field, where he died three days after the first year of his reign, and the thirty-third of his age. After this, Henry, the brother of Baldwin, being elected emperor of Constantinople, by the assistance of the king of Thessaly, drove the Turks out of Thrace, and recovered all the places they had taken from the Christians.

As the sultan of Egypt was now become the most formidable Mahometan power, the Christians determined to invade that country, which they did under the conduct of Lewis king of France, commonly called St. Lewis, who, as we have seen, went out from Europe with a fleet of one thousand eight hundred, containing an army of fifty thousand men, including about thirty thousand knights, English, French, and Cypriots. The Christians, however, being effectually cut off from the hands and feet of the unhappy monarch, and left him to perish miserably in the field, where he died three days after the first year of his reign, and the thirty-third of his age. After this, Henry, the brother of Baldwin, being elected emperor of Constantinople, by the assistance of the king of Thessaly, drove the Turks out of Thrace, and recovered all the places they had taken from the Christians.

As the sultan of Egypt was now become the most formidable Mahometan power, the Christians determined to invade that country, which they did under the conduct of Lewis king of France, commonly called St. Lewis, who, as we have seen, went out from Europe with a fleet of one thousand eight hundred, containing an army of fifty thousand men, including about thirty thousand knights, English, French, and Cypriots. The Christians, however, being effectually cut off from the hands and feet of the unhappy monarch, and left him to perish miserably in the field, where he died three days after the first year of his reign, and the thirty-third of his age. After this, Henry, the brother of Baldwin, being elected emperor of Constantinople, by the assistance of the king of Thessaly, drove the Turks out of Thrace, and recovered all the places they had taken from the Christians.

As the sultan of Egypt was now become the most formidable Mahometan power, the Christians determined to invade that country, which they did under the conduct of Lewis king of France, commonly called St. Lewis, who, as we have seen, went out from Europe with a fleet of one thousand eight hundred, containing an army of fifty thousand men, including about thirty thousand knights, English, French, and Cypriots. The Christians, however, being effectually cut off from the hands and feet of the unhappy monarch, and left him to perish miserably in the field, where he died three days after the first year of his reign, and the thirty-third of his age. After this, Henry, the brother of Baldwin, being elected emperor of Constantinople, by the assistance of the king of Thessaly, drove the Turks out of Thrace, and recovered all the places they had taken from the Christians.

As the sultan of Egypt was now become the most formidable Mahometan power, the Christians determined to invade that country, which they did under the conduct of Lewis king of France, commonly called St. Lewis, who, as we have seen, went out from Europe with a fleet of one thousand eight hundred, containing an army of fifty thousand men, including about thirty thousand knights, English, French, and Cypriots. The Christians, however, being effectually cut off from the hands and feet of the unhappy monarch, and left him to perish miserably in the field, where he died three days after the first year of his reign, and the thirty-third of his age. After this, Henry, the brother of Baldwin, being elected emperor of Constantinople, by the assistance of the king of Thessaly, drove the Turks out of Thrace, and recovered all the places they had taken from the Christians.

As the sultan of Egypt was now become the most formidable Mahometan power, the Christians determined to invade that country, which they did under the conduct of Lewis king of France, commonly called St. Lewis, who, as we have seen, went out from Europe with a fleet of one thousand eight hundred, containing an army of fifty thousand men, including about thirty thousand knights, English, French, and Cypriots. The Christians, however, being effectually cut off from the hands and feet of the unhappy monarch, and left him to perish miserably in the field, where he died three days after the first year of his reign, and the thirty-third of his age. After this, Henry, the brother of Baldwin, being elected emperor of Constantinople, by the assistance of the king of Thessaly, drove the Turks out of Thrace, and recovered all the places they had taken from the Christians.
[ASIA]

ASIATIC TURKEY

[135]

years; but being broken by the Christians, the sultan of Egypt laid siege to Palermo, but dying before the place, his son Arapsius took it by storm, and gave the plunder to his eldest son, after which, the Christians were entirely expelled from Palermo. Edward, who was thirty years old, continued the siege twenty years subsequent to the taking of Jerusalem. But Cipri- booe the Tartars, who were sovereigns of Persia, revenged the murder of the mother by invading the territory of Egypt, defeating his armies, recovering most of the places in Syria and Palestine, which he had taken, and re- building the city of Jerusalem, which had been destroyed, which he had done, and the principality of Egypt were unhappy engaged in war amongst themselves, and could not therefore spare any forces to fend to Palestine; upon which, Abbas, Continet to Peru, and the Sultan of Egypt recovered all he had left. The Turkish lords, upon the death of Albin, the last prince of the Selucian family, divided the country amongst themselves, the principal of whom was Ottoman or Othman, the son of Fanthuglo.

When the Turks were driven out of Perith by the Tur- tens, the Christians of Illyria permitted their stocks and herds to graze upon their mountains; but the Turks, after having been there for some time, began to claim the place for themselves, and who were gratefully disposed of it, and the Turks, instead of the Christian natives, they expelled, upon the governors of the neighbouring Grecian castles, those that they had invited, which was to be expected from the pref- ference the Turks have for their countrymen, and which was a wanton wanton to be their masters. The Grecian government, therefore, assembled a body of forces, in order to compel the Turks to leave the coast. The Turks, however, the Grecian emperor, or relinquish the place; but Ottoman put himself in the head of a body of troops, defeated the Christians, and took Cara Cloot, a fortress founded on the fortresses of Buthia and Phrygia. He afterwards plundered all Bithynia; which, however, alarmed the Chris- tians, that they prepared to assist Osman, to invite Ottoman to the solemnization of a wedding at his castle, that they might have an opportunity of taking him off. Ottoman, being apprised of the design, contrived to introduce a party of followers in disguise, who killed the governor and all his guards, and took possession of the castle. He then made himself master of many other places in Phrygia, and even laid siege to the city of Nice. The emperor of Constantinople sent an army to relieve the places, but it was defeated by Ottoman, who from that time, viz. A.D. 1355, took upon himself the title and place of sultan, and made Neapolia the seat of his government. The Christians invaded the territory of this new sovereign, but were defeated; and Ottoman, now growing old, constituted his son Orcheslas general-levee, who subdued all the remaining places in Bithynia and Phrygia, and succeeded his father, who died A.D. 1385, 86.

Orcheslas, having taken Albidus, at the entrance of the Hellepont, on the Asiatic shore, from whence transported his army into Europe, in 1389, he invaded the Balkan, which was the first town in Europe the Turks ever possessed.

This prince died in 1339. When he expired, his eldest father Orcheslas, was in the beginning of his reign disturbed by a confederacy between the kler Mahometan princes in Asia and the Chris- tens: so, supposing that he was not able to defend his state, Trajan, being a man of spirit, and having joined his forces with those of the Magi, besieged Capri, and finally defeated them. This war continued twenty years, during which time, Arapsius, having received money from the Christians, and the Venetians, he undertook an expedition against the Ghuzz in Asia, and defeated them.

The Venetians, Bulgarians, and Illyrians having raised an army, and the Venetians and Illyrians being glad to receive the death of their father, seized the country of Epipis as his own, after putting to death the three eldest princes. They however pretends he was to have a governor, whom they chose, on whom he conferred the title of Scanderbeg, who signs the name Alexander, Scander implying in the language of the Albanians, and means their being the true protector for land. The Turks afflicted kindreds could not how- ever effect the young prince's final, the sons of the ruler who had been, they were made, and he was a Christian in his heart, and had long meditated to escape from the Mahometan. The abovementioned battle was fought before him with an opportunity, when he not only extolled the first body of Kurds, who were natives of his own country-Epiphis, to defeat him, but brought on the Ottomans, in which, the Christians, and the young prince's showing himself to the Turks, in the beginning of his reign, disturbed by a confederacy between the kler Mahometan princes in Asia and the Chris- tens: so, supposing that he was not able to defend his state, Trajan, being a man of spirit, and having joined his forces with those of the Magi, besieged Capri, and finally defeated them. This war continued twenty years, during which time, Arapsius, having received money from the Christians, and the Venetians, he undertook an expedition against the Ghuzz in Asia, and defeated them.

The Venetians, Bulgarians, and Illyrians having raised an army, and the Venetians and Illyrians being glad to receive the death of their father, seized the country of Epipis as his own, after putting to death the three eldest princes. They however pretends he was to have a governor, whom they chose, on whom he conferred the title of Scanderbeg, who signs the name Alexander, Scander implying in the language of the Albanians, and means their being the true protector for land. The Turks afflicted kindreds could not how- ever effect the young prince's final, the sons of the ruler who had been, they were made, and he was a Christian in his heart, and had long meditated to escape from the Mahometan. The abovementioned battle was fought before him with an opportunity, when he not only extolled the first body of Kurds, who were natives of his own country-Epiphis, to defeat him, but brought on the Ottomans, in which, the Christians, and the young prince's showing himself to the Turks, in the beginning of his reign, disturbed by a confederacy between the kler Mahometan princes in Asia and the Chris- tens: so, supposing that he was not able to defend his state, Trajan, being a man of spirit, and having joined his forces with those of the Magi, besieged Capri, and finally defeated them. This war continued twenty years, during which time, Arapsius, having received money from the Christians, and the Venetians, he undertook an expedition against the Ghuzz in Asia, and defeated them.

The Venetians, Bulgarians, and Illyrians having raised an army, and the Venetians and Illyrians being glad to receive the death of their father, seized the country of Epipis as his own, after putting to death the three eldest princes. They however pretends he was to have a governor, whom they chose, on whom he conferred the title of Scanderbeg, who signs the name Alexander, Scander implying in the language of the Albanians, and means their being the true protector for land. The Turks afflicted kindreds could not how- ever effect the young prince's final, the sons of the ruler who had been, they were made, and he was a Christian in his heart, and had long meditated to escape from the Mahometan. The abovementioned battle was fought before him with an opportunity, when he not only extolled the first body of Kurds, who were natives of his own country-Epiphis, to defeat him, but brought on the Ottomans, in which, the Christians, and the young prince's showing himself to the Turks, in the beginning of his reign, disturbed by a confederacy between the kler Mahometan princes in Asia and the Chris- tens: so, supposing that he was not able to defend his state, Trajan, being a man of spirit, and having joined his forces with those of the Magi, besieged Capri, and finally defeated them. This war continued twenty years, during which time, Arapsius, having received money from the Christians, and the Venetians, he undertook an expedition against the Ghuzz in Asia, and defeated them.

The Venetians, Bulgarians, and Illyrians having raised an army, and the Venetians and Illyrians being glad to receive the death of their father, seized the country of Epipis as his own, after putting to death the three eldest princes. They however pretends he was to have a governor, whom they chose, on whom he conferred the title of Scanderbeg, who signs the name Alexander, Scander implying in the language of the Albanians, and means their being the true protector for land. The Turks afflicted kindreds could not how- ever effect the young prince's final, the sons of the ruler who had been, they were made, and he was a Christian in his heart, and had long meditated to escape from the Mahometan. The abovementioned battle was fought before him with an opportunity, when he not only extolled the first body of Kurds, who were natives of his own country-Epiphis, to defeat him, but brought on the Ottomans, in which, the Christians, and the young prince's showing himself to the Turks, in the beginning of his reign, disturbed by a confederacy between the kler Mahometan princes in Asia and the Chris- tens: so, supposing that he was not able to defend his state, Trajan, being a man of spirit, and having joined his forces with those of the Magi, besieged Capri, and finally defeated them. This war continued twenty years, during which time, Arapsius, having received money from the Christians, and the Venetians, he undertook an expedition against the Ghuzz in Asia, and defeated them.
Ahmed at the proceedings of Scanderbeg, Amurath sent Ali bavka, at the head of forty thousand men, to provoke the Albanian general; he attacked the Scanderbeg had the good fortune to defeat him. The Turkish monarch, therefore, dreading the consequences of these successes, patched up a peace with the Albanian, which, however, he might have an opportunity of bending his whole force against Scanderbeg. The Hungarians, soon became sensible of the error they had made, and a treaty, in which the Turks at Great Dort were to follow their example, was concluded. It was to be to the interest of both parties that the prince of Epides was to be successful, and consequently enabled to make a powerful diversion in their favor. The peace concluded by the treaty of the thirty-third year of his reign; and was succeeded by his eldest son.

Bajazet II, who spent so much time in a pilgrimage to Mecca, that he was near being supplanted by his brother Zamen. This so much alarmed him, that he had his brother murdered, and rewarded the assassin with the post of prime minister, though he was only a barber. He took several towns from the Venetians; but was continually alarmed with domestic plots against his life, which at length took effect; for he was deposed by the Janissaries, who made his son Selim emperor.

This prince began his reign by murdering his father, his brothers, and all their children: he then subjugated the Morea, and put an end to their empire in Egypt, which from that time became a Turkish province. Selim died A.D. 1520, in the fifty-fourth year of his age, as he was preparing to invade the kingdom of Spain.

Solymans or Solymans the Magnificent, succeeded his father Selim; and immediately after his accession, laid siege to Belgrade, which he took on the 29th of August, 1551. He invaded his island of Rhodes the very day after the death of his father, raised the siege, and returned to Adrianople.

This prince began his reign by murdering his brothers, and then proceeded to invade the city of Belgrade, which he took on May 20, 1553. The last Grecian emperor, Constantine Palæologus, was killed in the battle, and all his retinue, with the principal citizens, were afterwards put to death in cold blood by Mahomet. The plunder of this wealthy city was given to the troops, and the feast of governors was transferred from Adrianople to Constantinople. Mahomet, having thus added the Grecian empire to his own, assumed the title of emperor, which he ever after stuck to, and retaken the sovereignty of the Turks.

Among other captives taken at Constantinople, there was a beautiful young virgin, named Irene, with whom Mahomet became so enamoured, that he neglected all public affairs for the enjoyment of her society in private. This remissness with respect to the business of the state, occasioned a dangerous mutiny among the janizaries; but Mahomet's temper was so fierce and savage, that none dared to mention the situation of his affairs. At length one of his brothers ventured to acquaint him with his danger. Mahomet immediately remonstrated with him for his insubordination, as he deemed it; but being sensible of the fatal consequences of his advice, he told him, "That his subject should find, that he could give no other rule to his people, well as he could rule kingdoms." He then gave orders that the principal officers of the army, and all the great officers of state should attend him the ensuing day in the divan. At the time appointed, everything was in readiness, but the perfidious. In his absence and with wounding expres, the emperor appeared, and with him the beautiful Irene, dripping with the most costly care in all the extravagance of Asiatic elegance. The emperor then ordered the lovely Greek to stand upon a raised floor, and freely demanded of all present, if they thought he was blameable for depowering of a charming object. They unanimously agreed, that it was impossible for any man to resist so much beauty. "Then," said he, you shall find that I am more than man." So saying, he instantly fired the fair Irene by her breast, she fell down instantly, and died off her heart with her eyes open, to the great astonishment of all present. Some have greatly commended, and others his conduct; but every one, without exception, agreed in this singular transgression. Whether Mahomet was favoured by a long uninterrupted period of Irene's charms, or was really that sort of man who, if he wished to be thought, is immaterial; but it is our opinion, he might either have parted with the lady, or excused his regard for his subjects, without any degree of analytical extremity. His conduct was simply plain, that all his passions were of the brutal kind; his love being founded on sensuality, and his pretended sentiments of honour on a savage and cruel render of the human species, which capitated upon honourable terms, but the garrisons were no sooner marched, than a great number of the inhabitants were massacred, and the brave governor, Bragadin...
A.J

1

3

in the reign of this prince, the Turks obtained some
advantages over the Christians, being joined by the
Protestants of Austria, Hungary, and Transylvania, who were
willing to plunder to enrich the Sultan. These advantages
were obtained even to feck fuccefs from us intolerable in-
side.

The principal futtlers of Achmet, understanding that
the emperor laid a tax on his father’s taxes to his bed,
was fo inflamed with jealousy, that he caused her to
be slain by one of his eunuchs, and trampled upon her body.
At length he departed this life on the 15th of November, 1617, in the 31st year
of his reign, and the reign of the Sultann.

The Turks, whose affection was extremely singular.
The brothers of the sultan had formerly been put to death by the
reigning sovereign, through the absurd idea of render-
ing himself secure, but Achmet being only thirteen
years of age when he ascended the throne, was advised
to spare his brother, Mahomet, till he saw whether he should
have any children of his own, as no other prince of the
Ottoman family was then living. Thus Mahomet was
feared by the policy of the state, till Achmet had children,
when it was debated in council whether he should not be
drowned at once, and the execution was agreed upon accord-
ingly; but Mahomet was not killed, though Achmet dreamt
that he saw his brother executed, and so terrified at the
villainy of his brothers, that he would never suffer the
execution to take place. Achmet, however, resolved to
find all his brothers to meet, and to engage in the strife
thee, finding them totally unqualified to govern, again
confined him to the fortress, and advanced to the throne
in his father’s stead.

Ofman, who, soon after the commencement of his reign,
reached the frontiers of Poland, but the jai-
lilies refused to march any further, he was obliged to
pursue a harmonious peace with the Tsar.

The Persians ravaged the Turkic frontiers, took Bagdad, which
the Ottoman forces besieged three years, without being
able to recover. This emperor was a cruel tyrant, but he
was certainly impartial in his inhuman conduct, equally
oppressing and murdering Christians and Turks, in many
instances he showed himself to be a most savage
and unfeeling monarch.

During this reign, a dreadful fire happened at Constan-
inopole, which destroyed upwards of two

The Persians, which was obliged to

fury, that the

of the

the

place

in a

the

by

in the

thirty-

seventy

of his

by

the

by

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

of his

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achmet

Achme
caused a festival of twenty days; continuance to be proclaimed, at which he very happily drank himself into a fever, and died on the 1st of February, 1660, in the eighteenth year of his reign, and only thirty-four of his age. This calamitous blunder was succeeded by his brother, Prince Ferdinand.

The reason why Ibrahim was not murdered as well as the rest of his brethren, was owing, as some suppose, to his volubility: some say, that the Ottoman line failing; but others say, that he was an idiot, on which account Amurath disliked him too much to think him dangerous. The prince, however, was more cunning than was supposed; for it appeared, that he had acted folly and feigned idiocy only to secure his life. When he arrived at the conclusion of his reign, put an end to the ravages of the savage Cossacks, took the city of Aophos, and added the greatest part of the island of Candia to the Turkish dominions. He was, however, in 1688, deposed by his mother and her ministers, and soon after murdered; after which, they placed on the throne his son Mahomed IV. then a child of seven years of age.

During the minority of the emperor, the fejdana mother, the grand vizir, and the age of the janizaries, were invested with the administration; but affairs turning out a little unsuccessful, the grand vizir, was soon deposed; as were several others who succeeded him: for the fault where it may, that minister is sure to bear the blame.

In 1694, a formidable army was in difficulties, and not highly supped. The Turks were next visited by the plague, which usually carried off one thousand four hundred or one thousand five hundred men every day in the city of Constantinople only. An obstinate battle was fought in Hungary, between the Christians and the Turks, in which the former were totally defeated, and left seventeen thousand men dead on the field of battle; this occasioned a peace between the Porte and the emperor of Germany; however, to recompose the above loss, the eminent Chakeds was laid, and added to the Turkish empire, together with the island of Candia.

The Turks, in 1697, invaded Poland, conquered many of its towns, and obliged the government to consent to pay seventy thousand dollars annually; but on the failure of the fluctuated payment, the war broke out again in the ensuing year, when the Polish general Sobierki had the good fortune to obtain a signal victory over the invaders. The people of Tripoli in Barbary, about the same time, killed the banker, and took the Turkish yoke, by which they became independent of the Porte in every thing, except a small tribute. In 1698, the Turks laid siege to Elma, but were attacked in their trenches and routed by John Sobiecki, King of Poland, at the head of the Germans and Poles. The city of Budia was afterwards invested by the imperialists, and taken, August 22, 1698. King George the First, of Hanover, was present at this siege; and brought from thence the two Turks, who afterwards conferenced in a treaty when it was signed by the Turks, and entered into treaties in which other nations were present, particularly Lord Cutts, who took a young Turk prisoner, to whom he gave the name of Budiana; this Turk, the same after which, the Christians, and became an officer in the English army. In the same year, the Venetians recovered great part of the Morea; prince Lewis of Baden totally defeated the Turks; and the Poles gave a great overthrow to the Turks.

Thence, and other subsequent ill success, so dispirited the troops, that they demanded the grand vizir's head; this was agreed to; and Signor Presti, with the heads of several other great officers, without which they did not appear disposed to be satisfied; but, after all their compliances, they deplored for the whole year of his reign, and fifty-third of his age. He died a natural death five years after in the fagacity.

In 1697, Solymah III. brother of the last emperor, was advanced to the throne. In the beginning of this reign, the duke of Bavaria took Belgrade; prince Lewis of Baden obtained a victory over the Turks at Hedinia; and the Venetians concluded an armistice in Greece and Dalmatia. This run of ill luck induced the Turks to offer very advantageous terms to the Christians; but the treaty was not then concluded; for the Turks took the town of XIV, who promised to invade Germany, and divide it with the Turks; but neither they nor the French were able to secure their depredators; and Solymah died in the fourth year of his reign, and fifty-third of his age.

Achmet II. brother of Solymah, succeeded him, in 1694; and on the 10th of August, in the same year a numerous army of Turks killed the Donahue, but they were defeated by prince Lewis of Baden, where the grand vizir and twenty-eight thousand men were slain. Achmet died in the second year after his birth, to the sixty-fifth of his age, and was succeeded by his nephew.

Multapha II, who raised an army of one hundred and twenty thousand men, took Aophos, and defeated the janizaries: his fleet was likewise successful against the Venticans; but, on the other hand, the Russians took Aophos from him, and operated a landing on the Black Sea.

Prince Eugene, in 1692, defeated the Turks at Olck, when the prince vizir, and thirty thousand men were slain. A discomfited pen's army, which the Turks had in their army, was defeated in 1793, and his brother Achmet raised to the throne.

Solymah III. began his reign with displacing all the great officers of state who had brought about the revolution; the reason for which was said to be, that they affumended too much upon that account.

In 1700, the king of Sweden, after his defeat at Pultowa, took refuge in the Turkish territories, and had sufficient interest to stir up the Grand Signor to declare war against the czar of Muscovy; the czar raised a large army, but, not afflicting with prudence, he was soon compelled to sign whatever conditions the Grand Signor pleased to prescribe.

The Turks, in 1715, subdued the Morea, on which the emperor of Germany declared war against them; and in 1716 the Ottoman army was defeated at Carlswitz by prince Eugene. His battle was fought between a few of the janizaries, a great number of balls, and one hundred thousand men; they were slain. Tucherer was taken by the imperialists; this carriage of the Turks, however, took Belgrade, and again defeated an army of two hundred thousand Turks. However, by the mediation of Great Britain and Holland, a peace was concluded in 1718.

After these transactions, the Turks, in 1722, subdued Perfa, and had some successes still compelled by the celebrated Kouli Khan to retire. Achmet's ill successes occasioned him to be deposed; and in 1732 his nephew Mahomet was raised to the throne.

Mahomet V. as soon as he began his reign, made peace with the Pisans, and entered into a war with Russia. In 1735, the Turks defeated the Imperialists at Kota, and took Orfova. In 1739, they besieged Belgrade; but a treaty being entered into between the Germans, French, and Turks, it was unanimously agreed, that the Turks should have Belgrade, but the fortifications were to be demolished. The Danube and Save were to be the northern boundaries of the Turkish territories; the river Atlanta and the iron gate mountains, the eastern boundary; and the river Ems, the western limits, towards the German dominions. By another treaty, the Rusians were obliged to demolish all their forts on the Hals Moritz, and Euxine Sea, and to destroy the fortifications of Aleppo.

Mahomet was a person of a peaceable and sedentary disposition, and on that account respected much by the Christian princes. Nothing material, except the above transactions, happened during his reign; and in 1741, he died suddenly of a fit of the stomach, and the same day his brother Okan was proclaimed emperor, from the recommendations of the mobi.

Okan III. began his reign in a time of profound tranquillity; and nothing material occurred till his death, which happened in 1757, when he was succeeded by his brother.

Muftapha III. who began his reign with every personal advantage: he was of a different disposition from most of his predecessors, being of a liberal way of thinking, a lover of learning, and the kid who introduced the art of printing into the Ottoman empire. In the year 1766, a general spirit of liberty spread, to diffuse itself through many parts of the world. The Turkish empire was affected by its influence, the Georgians began to throw off its yoke, and the Turks in the empire of Egypt and Cyrenaica, which, though taught, preserved its spirit which prevailed at that time.

A war broke out, in 1768, between Russia and the Porte, and a confederacy was formed against the Tussians among their own subjects and dependants, which was founded and increased by the Ottomans. The confederates were, however, obliged to submit, and the Turks obtained a square victory. A Turkish army was assembled between Choczes, Bender, and Oznakow, the Rusians formed a line of troops along the bank of the Dnepr, and a large body of Tussians appeared on the Russian shore.

The Russian admiral Spiridoff fell sick, in 1769, with a powerful squadron for the Levant, and was afterwards joined, in 1775, with two other confederate fleets consta-
EMPIRE

[ASIA] EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

mended by a don Elphinbone and Count Orloff: from which, an engagement happened between the Turkish and Russian fleets, near Nara, the capital of Womani; in which the former were totally defeated, and took shelter in the harbour of the above-mentioned place, whither admiral Elphinbone pursued them. The young prince, however, but were easily suppersed: the war was upon Danube was carried on with vigour; nor did the Russian Empire fall to encourage as much as a hope of the Russians against the Russian government. The Turks were, however, defeated in various engagements; disorder, mutiny, and defection prevailed among the grand visier being abandoned by the greatest part of his forces, was obliged to accede to the terms prescribed by the enemy, who had forced him at Choumant. These last success effectually threw the whole Ottoman empire into confusion; the Porte, however, under the present complexion of affairs, thought proper to ratify the articles of peace, the principal of which were: 1. The independency of the Crimea. 2. The absolute cession to Russia of Kil- born; Corche, Jentina, and all the districts between the Bog and the Nipper. 3. A free navigation into the Turkish seas, including the passage through the Dardanelles, with all the privileges and immunities which are granted to the most favoured nations. In return for which concessions, Russia was to restore all she had conquered. Aloff and Taganeck excepted. Soon after the conclusion of this peace, the grand visier died, as is supposed of a broken heart, on his return to Constantinople; and public rejoicings were made at St. Petersburg, for the immense loss of the Turkish arms. The rebel Pugatschew was also not long afterwards defeated by the Russian forces, taken prisoner and put to death. Mahomet Aboudah, with an army of Egyptians, in the year 1745, conquered the country of the old and brave Sheik Dabir, but Aboudah dying in the midst of his successes, Sheik Dabir was in hopes of retrieving his affairs, when a banna arrived upon the coast of Syria with a considerable reinforcement. Sheik Dabir was soon avenged, his treasures burned, and his head sent to Constan- tinople.

At the beginning of the preface year 1782, the Kiasy Bey was defeated, and his place supplied by Arcam Efsen, an intimate friend of the grand visier. In the same year, the Porte caused the dragoon's of the Moree to be behav- ed, and was annexed his income of two thousand piastres per annum to that of dragoon to his fortune, who will for the future enjoy a salary of twenty thousand piastres annually, besides several other endowments. Since the foundation of the Turkish empire, it has been governed by twenty-eight monarchs, the first seven of whom were kings, beginning with Ottoman, or Selim, who ascended the throne in 1299, and ending with Amurath II, who began to reign A.D. 1423. After this reign, its monarchs assumed the title of emperor, of whom there were twenty-one, the fifth of whom was Mahomed II, who began his reign in the year 1450; and the last was Abdul-Hamet, with whom we closed our history, who ascended the throne in 1774, and was the brother and successor of Mustapha III.

CHAP. IX.
THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE ASIATIC ISLANDS IN THE PACIFIC AND INDIAN OCEANS.

JAPAN.

SECT. I.

Treat of the extent of the empire of Japan, its cities, palaces, buildings, furniture; genius and temper of the people, their habits, diet, diversions, festivals, form of salvation, manufactures, fisheries, &c.

The extensive and opulent kingdom of Japan (where the natives usually call Nippon) consists of three main and lesser islands, one hundred and thirty degrees eastward of London, extending from thirty to forty degrees north latitude, and from one hundred and thirty to one hundred and forty-seven degrees east longitude, the whole cluster being about six hundred leagues in circumference, and two hundred in length. The larger islands are Japan itself; Xima, the next in extent, and Xuceo the smaller of the three, which is formed of the former two, and is divided into four provinces. There is also the island of Tosa, which lies south of Nippon, being divided from it by a narrow channel, the capital
city whereof is Naha, situate on the north east part of the
island. The island of Burigo lies south-west of Tosa, being
next the northmost of the four inhabited islands in circum-
ference, the capital city whereof is Nangaki, situate on a
bay of the sea, on the west side of the island (of which
more is said); but with this city is the little island of
Dinain, not much more than a mile round, where the
Dutch factory are permitted to reside ; but of this we shall
speak more at a particular place, here in the article of their
trade with the Japanees. The island of Firando is pretty con-
fiderable, extending from thirty-three degrees twenty mi-
nutes, north, by east, to thirty-four degrees forty minutes
latitude, and from one hundred and thirty-one to one hundred
and thirty-two degrees east longitude.

Jedo, or Yedo, the capital of Nippon, and of the whole
empire, stands in the midst of a fine plain in the
province of Musa, and is situate on a bay of the sea, in the
north-east part of the island, in one hundred and forty-
four degrees ten minutes of east longitude, and thirty-six
degrees of north latitude; being one of the largest, most
elegant, and beautiful cities in that part of the world. The
palace, with its courts, parks, and gardens, is a square of five
miles in circumference, and stands in the middle of the city : that part of the palace where the
king resides, makes such a glistening appearance, that some
travellers have related, it is covered with gold plates in-
stead of tiles: probably, they resemble the varnished gilt
tiles, which cover the walls.

This noble structure is formed by several piles of build-
ings, and incloses many streets, courts, apartments, pa-
vilions, guard-houses, gates, draw-bridges, gardens, ca-
rts, and courts of fowling. In its refecting rooms, the
royal domestics, tributary princes, and their retinues, the
ministers of state, many officers, and a great garrison.
The walls are built of free stones, which are not cemented,
by mortar, or braced together with iron; but, being pro-
digious large, are laid boş on each other; which is a peculiar
virtue, that they may receive no considerable
injury from the earthquakes which are so frequent. Many of the
flats apartments are formed and altered at pleasure, by means of the many fine stones, and superb
moveable partitions. The principal apartments are the
hall of audience, where the emperor gives audience; the
small chamber, where the ministers of state meet; the
hall of a thousand mats, where the tributary princes do homage, &c. This magnificent palace was built in the
year 5810, in the reign of the emperor Tosa-yo.

The city is in the form of a cone; and it is intersected
in almost every street by canals of water, where banks are
planted with rows of trees. These canals not only serve
as ornamental to the city, but are of singular utility in
cases of fire, as they both afford a ready supply of water;
and they are proper to the configuration. There is a
thousand draw-bridges in the city, including, which is not fo figured by
walls; the river Tassag waters it, supplies the city
with water, and, being divided into five branches, has a bridge
over each of them. The houses, as also the houses of
Nipponbas, is the standard from which all the roads, ports,
and distances of the empire are taken. The streets are
wide and handsome, but irregular. The public buildings
are very magnificent, but the private dwellings are mean,
though neat. This city is under the direction of two governors,
who rule a year each alternately like the chief magistrat
of London; under these are inferior officers like our al-
dermen, who have the direction of particular districts or
wards; and subordinate to these are the cottons, to each of
the case, a particular street is committed.

The next royal city is that of Musa, situate on a lake,
near the middle of the island of Nippon, about three hun-
dred miles southward of Jeddo, in forty-five degrees thirty-
five minutes, north latitude, and thirty degrees five
minutes east longitude, being two
hundred and twenty-six miles west of Jeddo, and was the
royal residence of the Emperors of that ancient empire, but is at present
the residence of the dairo. It is built in a pleasant, and
extensive plain, on the southern coast of the island of "Naha,
being frequented for fowling, and by mountains, which
are a delightful and romantic prospect to the whole.
The circumjacent country between the city and the moun-
tains, and the mountains themselves are covered with
arable lands, meadows, and pastures, and embosomed with
a variety of orchards, gardens, groves, cascades, and palm
forests. Three confederate rivers water the fertile plain, and the
waters are navigable from seven to twelve miles, and
where a magnificent stone bridge facilitates the communi-
cation between the upper and lower town. The dairo has
his residence in the north part of the upper town.

On the western side of the city is a strong castle, which
serves as a palace for the emperors, when they come to pay ho-
thel. It contains four gates for entry and exit; one gate looks in length, has a tower in the centre, and is surrounded by
two ditches, the one dry, the other full of water, and
the waters are navigable. By the dairo's court has dis-
continued to reside here, this city has greatly declined: it was then twenty miles in length, nine
kilometres, and the circumference of the city was
flanked by a strong wall and furnished with
towers. The streets were long and narrow,
and exceedingly crowded with inhabitants; for on
the first day of every month, the inhabitants of the
four districts amount to five hundred twenty-nine thousand
persons, and twenty-six, through the dairo's court, and
strangers constantly residing in the place, were ex-
cluded; but it is said at present not to contain above one
hundred thousand souls. The universities, colleges, mu-
rises, temples, &c. are almost incredible in number,
and magnificence in appearance. The private residences are
but two stories high, built of wood, and covered with
tiles, or thatch. Every house is obliged to have a re-
serve, or trough of water ready in case of fire; but they
join vents with simplicity; and every trade or calling
has a particular street or district allotted to it.

The palace of the dairo is enclosed by magnificent walls
flanked by flately towers, and surrounded with a double
ditch. It contains twelve capital streets, in the centre of
which are the royal apartments, superbly built of stone,
and adorned with gardens, orchards, pavilions, terraces,
groves, &c.

Osaka is the next most considerable city in Japan, which
is situated at the mouth of the river Japagawa, about fif-
teen leagues from Musa, and in thirty-five degrees fifteen
minutes north latitude, and one hundred and thirty-five
degrees ten minutes east longitude, it is deemed the
principal seat of the empire, and is filled with an in-
credible number of merchants, trademen, merchants, ce-
clebrities, &c. It is fo populous, that an army of
thousand men has been drawn from it upon emergencies.
It is near fifteen miles in circumference, contains many ele-
gant houses, and some palaces belonging to the nobility.
A strong quadrangular castle defend the port. The
walls are thick, the towers with which they are flanked well
furnished, and the gateway ornamented. Two officers com-
nected here, one has the superintendence of the castle, and
the emperor's treasures, stores, and retinues; the other pre-
sides over the garrison: but the city itself hath a government
of its own, who hath the regulation of all civil affairs.
The houses in this city are covered with a kind of earth
of a yellow colour, which gives their roofs an elegant ap-
pearance.

In this city, the watchmen make the hour known by
means of three instruments. An hour after sun-set, they beat
a drum, the fuse of which is fastened to a panel of a
brazen bowl, and the hour subsequent to that by ringing
a bell; the next hour they begin again with the drums,
proceed to the bowl and bell, and in conclusion, the
night, using the three instruments alternately. In all
other parts of the empire, however, the hour of the night
is told by beating against each other two wooden cy-
dwars.

Suruga is situated in thirty-five degrees twenty-two
minutes north latitude, and one hundred and forty-two
degrees thirty minutes east longitude, is the capital of
the province of the same name, and is a very considerable sea-
port town, and of the emperors reigned in it; and some
of the English were not long since permitted to trade with the
merchants who lived chiefly in the suburbs. It is now
greatly on the decline, but still retains some of its ancient
privileges, particularly the liberty of coinage money.

A gate under three minutes north latitude, stands about two
and a half miles from the city, and it is in-
habited by a proud set of people, who all boast of their an-
cessors, and pretend to be descended from the ancient Ja-
pagasa emperors. To the north of this part of the
province is one of the most beautiful lakes, one
marched by the city called Pay-ne, celebrated for its pleasant
groves, and famed as the residence of a favourite idol, to whom many
of the inhabitants repair on boat and
horse, through excels of zeal, just as the way by
the way, and driven themselves.

Cangogima is a sea-port on the southern part of the island
of Xino, and was the first of the places where the
Spanish landed when they discovered Japan. It lies in thirty-one
degrees forty-two minutes north latitude, and one hundred
and thirty-three degrees sixteen minutes east longitude,
Y.

which

they

hun-

dred

yards

marked

by

the

for

ever,

and

empire

has

the

nine

marked

by

for

on

num-

foren-

gard,

not

to

ever

a

re-

and

with

double

forens

mogul

mark

for

Earth

an

sys-

 alte-

by

you

for

when

a

night

in

peers

of

best

form

day

of

is

now

antient

in

ancient

at

ancient

frustrated

of

different

a

of

and

by

the

island

a

of

thou-

and

hun-

dred

hun-

dred

a

way

and

a

way

a

way

a

way

a

way

a

way

a

way

a
A method of Riding so practised by the Rustics of Japan.
castle is built on a rock in the harbour, and a light house, on another very high rock in the harbour. Many rocky towns, indeed, are kept here.

Nangatski (mentioned above) lies in thirty-two degrees thirty-five minutes north latitude, and in one hundred and thirty-five degrees ten minutes west longitude: so that the city is in the form of a crescent, delightfully situated among verdant lawns, and surrounded by pleasant hills: it contains thirty-one hundred and forty-two houses, and is strongly garrisoned. The streets in general are narrow and crooked, but run a considerable length, the temple, a large building, being continually extending the sides.

The town is watered by three rivers, and divided into upper and lower; the former containing twenty-five, and the latter sixty one streets; but strollers reside in the suburbs, and are narrowly watched. The principal buildings are five warehouses, in which are laid up all the materials for forming three men of war, which, upon an emergency, may be taken out, and put together in a very short time; a powder magazine, the palaces of the two governors, the palaces of between twenty and thirty-five grandees, sixty-two temples, thirty-five bridges, twenty dwelling of the people, and the rest of timber, &c. the gokinas or prison, which the people very emphatically title bell. It consists of about one hundred dungeons, or cages bigger 'a each other from such each, apartments for private excavations, and baths in which the prisoners are obliged to wash themselves, in order, as much as possible to prevent the spread of disease.

The Japanese build with wood, and generally upon one floor; but their apartments are very commodious: it requires but little more space than a room in a London tenement, so that they can lay several rooms into one, as they have occasion. The houses of the nobility are wainscoted with polished wood, the floor covered with matting, and their ceilings painted and gilded, and the doors finely varnished. The tradesmen and inferior people content themselves with thatched roofs and clay walls, though, they have a little apartment built of stone or earth where they secure their most valuable goods from fire. They have no glass, or any thing like it in their windows, but only wooden shutters.

They use neither tables, beds, or chairs; but sit on mats when they eat, and lie on them when they sleep. Their rooms are usually hung with pictures or painted paper, the rest of their furniture consists in cabinets, dressers, china-ward, and fine swords, which they hang up in their rooms.

A fixed watch is kept every night, lanterns hung out, and every ward or division in their cities shut up; that in case of fire, it is said, they are not suffered to break in upon one another.

The inhabitants of this island are said to be of a quick apprehension, good understanding, modest, patient and contented, and for all faults, the C高新s speak highly of their people. They make a mistake they will not take the advantage of it.

On the other hand, we are told by the same authors, that they are very industrious, and live by husbandry, some of them with so little preparation for the poor, the sick, or the lame, that they will let them lie and perish before they will relieve them. We are told, likewise, that they will not permit any one who has money to travel, that they will kill themselves if they cannot have their revenge. However inconsistent this character may seem to be, there are few books of travels where the reader will not be shocked with contradictions of this nature; and perhaps if we observe a medium here, as in other doubtful cafes where the writers are not competent judges, or give character to a people from some few instances they have observed, we shall come nearer the truth, than by adhering strictly to either. These people probably are neither to excessively considerate or patient as some relate, or so barbarous and passionate as others would have us believe; and Japan being a country not only the most distant from us, but the most remote from general knowledge, the face of the earth, it may be some time before we are rightly informed of the temper and genius of this people.

The manners of the Japanese have in general but a forbidding appearance; a very flat nose, and eyes-side dis-figuringly thick disfigure a face unprominently broad, and disagreeably twain. Their stature is short, their bodies thin, and their faces, as they see little of the sun from this description, and resemble the Chinese, who live under the same parallel, and their habits are alike, namely, very simple and destitute of all the ornaments of their ancients, and flippers without heals: but they wear no cap or hat, and frome themselves from the weather with the three fingers always near their hands, or extensive umbrellas the fawes cover over their heads, which are close shaved half way. Every gentleman wears a crisco or dagger in his falls, and a great broad broadsword on his thigh when he goes abroad.

People of figure eat chiefly venison, fish and wild fowl of their own taking. Some fall among them eat no victuals, or drink any strong drinks, but live upon fruit, herbes and roots, and make no use of either liquors or medicines.

Some inhabit the mountain and mixed with spirits. Their diversities, being either garrisons, barracks, and fortresses; the subject of their plays here, and in most eastern countries, is the history of some hero, or great man, their country hath been written in.

There is a great festival celebrated every year, when they visit the tombs of their ancestors: at their solemnities every habitation is illuminated, and they march out of their towns at midnight in a solemn procession to the gate of their dead friends, where they eat and drink, and make many for several nights consecutively: at the conclusion of the feast they march round the town with flags, fire-arms, and banners, beating upon brahs pans before the temples of their gods, and at the doors of their great men.

Their instrumental music is not at all harmonious, but some of their voices are pretty tuneful. At the end of every play or masquerade there is always a noble entertainment provided at the charge of the company: those people, it is observed, spend great part of their night in eating and drinking, which others spend in sleep; and because their manners and customs are acknowledged to be different from the rest of the world in many instances, some people carry it so far as to affirm that resemble us in nothing; and particularly, that instead of bowing the knee, and gratifying to their better, they stand up facially, as they are first fixed by the beet writers that bow their bodies as we do, and do not approach their matresses but upon their knees. As for putting off their shoes or slippers instead of hats, that sometimes, the few of the other eastern nations always put off their shoes, when they enter their temples, or the houses of the great, which, if they do, appear to be a custom almost as ancient as the world, and therefore need not be thought strange in the Japanese. And as for their not wearing off their hats, this need not occasion any wonder, since they wear none.

They keep their roads in very good repair, and threw the distances of places by placing certain stones at the end of every three miles. But there are no inn or public houses for the entertainment of travellers: and what is a very great and inhumane, the carcasses of their malefactors, when they generally crucify with their heads downwards, are placed upon the roads in terrains. As to their trade, the natives themselves are not permitted to carry on any but with Jaffa, Kina, the Chinese and the Dutch. The Portuguese Christians about the year 1523, being accused of furnishing a conspiracy against the crown and government, and of monstrous that the Christian women were cut to pieces, and a decree made against having any intercourse with them, or any nation that professes Christianity.

The Dutch, to prevent the Chinese from taking place of the Christians, did not refuse to serve upon the charts of our service, and the Japanese are so well satisfied of their indulgence, that they are permitted to have a factory, and to manufacture goods to this day; which all other nations who abhor their impious hypocrisy, are excluded from: but the Japanese are so jealous even of the Dutch, that when any ministers arrive, a magistrate goes on board and makes an account of the number of their men, and carries their fails, ammunition, guns and powder aboard, till they are ready to fail. Not have the Dutch factory, which stands on the point of a rock, and is separated from the city by a river and a wall, any communication with it for eight or nine months in the year.

A judicious and accurate traveller, gives the following description of the island of Diinls in the Dutch possession:

This island (50 leagues) is not much more than two miles in circumference, and no Dutchman can stir out of it, or come into the town of Nangatski (to which it is joined with a bridge) without having his boat searched by the guards, who are appointed to watch their motions; nor are the Dutch so much as permitted to have a lighted candle in their houses in the night-time. If the sentinels perceive the least noise, or see them blow a light, the governor immediately sends a party to learn the reason of it, which does not return till the occasion is discovered, and then the authors are severely punished. In this fearful condition the Dutch remain eight months in the year.

The Japanese mechanics and manufactures excel in their different branches, and are even far superior to the

---

[A.N.] EMPIRE OF JAPAN.
ingenious Chinese. Their fits and cantons are excellent, and Japan has a very good trade with India. The Chinese have no fear of the swarms of pirates in their seas add to the obstacles that obstruct their commerce. The commodities exported are, woods of all kinds, porcelain, gold, silver, copper, iron, steel, iron, textiles, teas, tea, tobacco, and better cured than that of China: gums, medicinal herbs, roots, etc. diamonds, pearls, coral, whalebone, ambergris. When they are in the Japanese market, they pay for either by barter of wares for other commodities, or in bulion of gold, silver, or copper.

The ships which refurnish these of the Chinese, are built of cedar wood, but are only fit for very short voyages: they are built from eighty to ninety feet in length, and from twenty to twenty-five feet in breadth, and constructed both for sailing and rowing: they contain many little cabins, separated by screens, folding-doors, etc. They have only one mast and one (full) the ropes are made of rice straw, and the anchors of copper iron. Their pleasure-boats, which are intended only for the navigation of lakes, rivers, etc. are extremely beautiful, being finely gilt, carved, and otherwise adorned with the most curious and superiour embellishments.

The Japanese have worn all sorts of cattle and poultry that are found in Europe, but their horses are very small. Rice is the principal grain the country affords, which is managed in the same manner as in China, and always grown on poor till land: it has here fewerry thing that it is not. They are red wheat, but not in so great quantities as rice. Their husbandmen are little better than slaves; they plow and manure the ground for the great lords, but have no properties of their own.

The gardens seem to be in much greater perfection here than in Peru; they have large botanic gardens, where plants are cultivated, usually before their houses, and a garden behind them, laid out into fine walks, mounts and terraces, and adorned with fountains and flowers, which are sent from the street there being always a large vifio from the outward gate through the house into the gardens.

There is a prodigious high mountain in Japan, which, though it stands above eighteen leagues within the land, is seen above forty leagues at sea. There are also eight volcanoes, or mountains which vomit fire and smoke.

Sect. II.

Containing an account of the Japanese learning, arts and sciences, laws and punishments; and of the revenues, forces, and prerogatives of the crown, etc.

The common learning of the Japanese consists in reading, writing, understanding their own historick, military, and ecclesiastical, and a few simple precepts of morality; but many of them acquired several branches of the mathematics and philosophy from the European officers. They have various firms, which their descendants fill tain: their philosophy, however, is tainted with many superstitions of their own, and their exhibition blended with the prejudices of their countrymen. Prior to the arrival of the Europeans in their country, they were so ignorant with respect to geography, that they imagined their own earth, and the Chinese, to be the center of the universe; and their notions were very imperfect with respect to the extent and situation of these: they have, however, many observatories and public academies, for the training up of youth in the learning of the country, and the practice of the moral duties. These female academies are well supplied with books, and referred by a great number of female teachers, young bonyas, who are usually of noble descent, and well endowed with money for their support.

According to the Portuguese missionaries, these superiorities of the public facts of learning are adopted in moral philosophy, and great snatters of the most persuasive eloquence. Indeed it is not to be wondered at that they make a wise progress in the arts of life and handle being paid of the most retrospective memories. Their poetry is lofty, sublime, melodic, and defcriptive; their music is less agreeable; but their paintings are the best executed by any of the orientals, though they fall far short of the Europeans in every essential except colouring, in which they excel them.

These people have no regular system of physic: their doctors trust to experience, and always prescribe according to precedent, if they have a precedent to go by; but where there is no twain they are by constant, do in the same manner as their countrymen; and that in every manner as the Chinese, whom they naturally imitate.

The Japanese write, like the Chinese, from top to bottom in columns, which they begin at the right hand; and their letters were originally the same; but they have changed the form, and even the sound of many, in order to differ from much as possible the Chinese, whom they naturally imitate.

The Japanese, besides the wonders of nature, and the marvellous surprises of the Chinese, are more unskillful than the physicians in every thing else, except the cure of the flux, a most grievous kind of colic prevalent in the Japanese, and the Chinese, who, as their name signifies, move, by taking blood from the part afflicted, with a small needle made of gold or silver. Both physicians and surgeons are, however, highly esteemed, and the patients usually acquire considerable fortunes by their practice among them.

The Japanese write, like the Chinese, from top to bottom in columns, which they begin at the right hand; and their letters were originally the same; but they have changed the form, and even the sound of many, in order to differ from much as possible the Chinese, whom they naturally imitate.

The invention of geography and printing is claimed by them, as well as the Chinese, the preparation and use of the flux are much inferior to them; but they excel them in the latter, which is performed in a familiar manner, and the most expeditious endearments. They differ from all the other oriental nations in not being able to contain a contempt of pain and death, teaching them to subdue all kinds of pain; they are not afraid of death, and act upon all occasions to hold in the utmost contempt.

The invention of geography and printing is claimed by them, as well as the Chinese, the preparation and use of the flux are much inferior to them; but they excel them in the latter, which is performed in a familiar manner, and the most expeditious endearments. They differ from all the other oriental nations in not being able to contain a contempt of pain and death, teaching them to subdue all kinds of pain; they are not afraid of death, and act upon all occasions to hold in the utmost contempt.

These people are much unskillful in the science of medicine, but the most fashionable remedies, upon all occasions, are bullion and gold-dust. They are not afraid of death, and act upon all occasions to hold in the utmost contempt. They do not suffer from the flux, but rather than to think of it, they are not afraid of it, and act upon all occasions to hold it in the utmost contempt.

The Japanese write, like the Chinese, from top to bottom in columns, which they begin at the right hand; and their letters were originally the same; but they have changed the form, and even the sound of many, in order to differ from much as possible the Chinese, whom they naturally imitate.

The invention of geography and printing is claimed by them, as well as the Chinese, the preparation and use of the flux are much inferior to them; but they excel them in the latter, which is performed in a familiar manner, and the most expeditious endearments. They differ from all the other oriental nations in not being able to contain a contempt of pain and death, teaching them to subdue all kinds of pain; they are not afraid of death, and act upon all occasions to hold in the utmost contempt.

The invention of geography and printing is claimed by them, as well as the Chinese, the preparation and use of the flux are much inferior to them; but they excel them in the latter, which is performed in a familiar manner, and the most expeditious endearments. They differ from all the other oriental nations in not being able to contain a contempt of pain and death, teaching them to subdue all kinds of pain; they are not afraid of death, and act upon all occasions to hold in the utmost contempt. All the people are much unskillful in the science of medicine, but the most fashionable remedies, upon all occasions, are bullion and gold-dust. They are not afraid of death, and act upon all occasions to hold in the utmost contempt.

The Japanese write, like the Chinese, from top to bottom in columns, which they begin at the right hand; and their letters were originally the same; but they have changed the form, and even the sound of many, in order to differ from much as possible the Chinese, whom they naturally imitate.

The invention of geography and printing is claimed by them, as well as the Chinese, the preparation and use of the flux are much inferior to them; but they excel them in the latter, which is performed in a familiar manner, and the most expeditious endearments. They differ from all the other oriental nations in not being able to contain a contempt of pain and death, teaching them to subdue all kinds of pain; they are not afraid of death, and act upon all occasions to hold in the utmost contempt. All the people are much unskillful in the science of medicine, but the most fashionable remedies, upon all occasions, are bullion and gold-dust. They are not afraid of death, and act upon all occasions to hold in the utmost contempt.
A Japanese Temple,
in which the Priest is performing their Nuptial Ceremonies.
they worship, or one of his priests do her the favour, is
left to the reader to conjecture: however that be, the
quadrant maid is from thenceforward highly honoured,
and at her coming out of the temple is entertained
with songs and music, and so in former times, as of
Thamar Her-
bert, his enthralling girl, that the takes upon her
to relieve the most difficult questions that are propounded
to her. The boon-cr, or priests, in the presence of their
prin,
ject, that he rises up to flinte them, and suffers them
to sit in his presence; they preach up great authorities,
and teach morality and a contempt of the world. But the
Bo-nt
hish priests will have it, that they are led fellows,
and do not live according to their doctrine.

Christianity was not introduced into JapLand in the year
1597, by one Portuguese priest, tent thither by father
Xavier from Macao; and the Christian religion so en-
croached, that before the year 1623 three petty kings,
and several other great men, with multitudes of people, made
profession of the Chrihian religion, if we may credit the
millenarians. But about that time, a decree was made for
exterminating all Christians under the Japanese government;
whereupon there followed to terrible a perccution, that
there is not now one Christian left in Japan, nor are any
people who acknowledge themselves Chilians suffered to
come into their ports.

The Japanese allow of polygamy and concubinage.
The contest of the parties is settled in either town; but
by more than is in China; children are disposed of by their
parents very young, and when they are arrived at a proper
age, are led to the temple, where there are three places:
or to form an image of some of their gods, putting a lighted torch
in either of their hands, while he repeats the words of the
contrat; after which oxen or other animals are sacrificed
to the idol, according to the quality and circumstances
of the married pair; and the ceremony is concluded by a
grand procession to the bridegroom's huse, where the
nuptials are entertained for several days.

The wife has no fortune here any more than in China,
and after marriage she is entirely in the power of her
husband, who may punish her, or take away her life, if she
does not behave well, especially if she fail to his bed.
The woman is, said, effect in it no crime to procure
abortion, and if they are poor, or bring too many
children, they will strangle them with their own hands; but the boys
are always provided for by the sovereign.
Common women are allowed here, and no punishment or brand of infamy
is fixed upon procurers in their life time; though they are
considered as criminals when they die, and their bodies
are thrown into the highways, and suffered to rot above
ground.

The Japanese do not inter their dead as the Chinese do,
but burn the corpse, putting the ashes into an urn.
The family and friends of the deceased attend the corpse to the
funeral pile, with lighted torches in their hands, and
the eld-est son sets fire to the pile, into which are thrown fruit
wood and aromatic gums, which perfume the air,
and this makes the funeral of a very pleasant and
satisfactory nature. The whole concludes with a banquet and
entertainment of such music as is best suited to delight melancholy
revelers. They pay their respects to the vault of their ancestors;
at which time, when the company have arrived at the sepulchres of the dead, the bones
describe the fiction of the perfons decanted, and inform their
relations of all that they have occasion for in the other life,
which demands are usually very extravagant; the kindred,
however, furnish every article with great liberality,
which they fend, together with a few kind and consid-
ernatory messengrs, to the defunt, by means of the bones,
who convert the whole to their own use, and leave the
dead to lie as they can for themselves.

As the English have had no commerce with Japan for
upwards of one hundred and fifty years, and as we can re-serve no intelligence from each other, and what the bone
being pleased to give us, a letter from an English Earl in India cap-
tains to his friend in England, when we were allowed a free
trade to that kingdom, may give us a fuller account of the
state of it, than any thing that has been communicate
to us since; the substance whereof follows.

SIR,

I arrived at Farina, one of the isalds of Japan, on the
11th of June, 1615. It is situated in thirty three de-
ger forty minutes north latitude; a little west of the
place of Bongos. Here I wonne Santa, the viceroy, or King of
Farina, as he is called, came on board our ship, with his
fame and my commissary. They were attended by forty galleys,

No. 16
of a frock. The king and his nephew were clothed in blue silk gowns, and each of them wore a fine linen shirt and breeches; their heads were shaved half-way; the rest of their hair was very long, was tied up in a roll on the crown, and they had neat sides and back. They wore nothing on their heads but the hair; each of them had a shawl of foreign, which commanded their hair. They fastened it under their necks, and the king's hands together, and having a little, carried them as low as their knees. I entertained them in my cabin, after we had dined; and I invited the men to a pillared and to the front of the island came the king on board, every one bringing a present of venison, fish, fowl, or fruit. The kingcons on board again, and ordered the men to assist in bringing the ship into the harbor, there being a dangerous point to pass. I came to an anchor at length the town of Amsterdam, in five fathom water, so near the shore that I could talk to the people in their hands. We sailed the town with nine pieces of cannon; but they had none to answer us, and on foot, but a barretted hire for a boat.

The ship was continually crowded with people; among whom were some women of quality, that I introduced into my cabin; and while the pictures of Venus and Cupid there, they immediately fell down and worshipped them, taking these pictures for the Virgin Mary and her son, having been taught to adore such pictures by the Portuguese in the ship, the king afterwards chose that of his ladies on board, who had thick gowns on, one side folded over the other, and with a hair, their hair long, and tied up in a roll on the head, none of it that I have seen, but could not bear it. They had no colour in their faces, but what they had laid on. They were of a low feature, but very fat; her face, absolutely fearless, being all of it, but the head and indispensible ribbons: they seemed something bafhful till the king bid them mercy, and then they sung, and played on an instrument that resembled a lute; they kept time, and sung and played by book; and after I had entertained them, and made them some small presents of English curiosities, the king and the ladies took their leave.

I afterwards went on shore, and delivered my presents to the king, in which were plate and other things to the value of one hundred and forty pounds; and the king, inviting me to an entertainment, drank to me out of one of the cups of the present) filled with rice, containing a pint and half. He drank it off to the king of England's health, in which I pledged him, and be made all the company do the same.

A Dutch ship coming in while I lay at Amsterdam, it was reported that the crew were Englishmen; for the natives did see not at first distinguish one of these nations from the other. At first, the people of the Protestant side and the sailors, and taught them a song, which they called the English air, a kind of sea air, wherein they preferred to these how the English attack the Portuguese ships at sea.

While we lay in the harbour, two of the officers happening to quarrel, and a challenge to fight on shore appeared, they were afraid of it being called to an account by the magistrates; for, according to their laws, whoever draws a weapon in anger is to be cut in pieces immediately, without any notice; and if any other, another, the whole family or company to which he belongs, suffers with him.

The king of Goto, an island a little south of Amsterdam, being brought on board by King Joynne to take a view of our ship, I entertained him very splendidly, and fired several guns on his going ashore, at which he expressed great satisfaction, and invited me and my friends to his island. I have been some time in the East Indies, and particularly about two men and a woman for adultery; two of their lovers meeting at her house together, in the absence of the husband, and when he returned, he immediately took his sword and stabbed the two men, and ordered the woman to be carried to prison; on nothing on their heads but their hair; each of them had a shawl of foreign, which commanded their hair. They fastened it under their necks, and the king's hands together, and having a little, carried them as low as their knees. I entertained them in my cabin, after we had dined; and I invited the men to a pillared and to the front of the island came the king on board, every one bringing a present of venison, fish, fowl, or fruit. The kingcons on board again, and ordered the men to assist in bringing the ship into the harbor, there being a dangerous point to pass. I came to an anchor at length the town of Amsterdam, in five fathom water, so near the shore that I could talk to the people in their hands. We sailed the town with nine pieces of cannon; but they had none to answer us, and on foot, but a barretted hire for a boat.

The ship was continually crowded with people; among whom were some women of quality, that I introduced into my cabin; and while the pictures of Venus and Cupid there, they immediately fell down and worshipped them, taking these pictures for the Virgin Mary and her son, having been taught to adore such pictures by the Portuguese in the ship, the king afterwards chose that of his ladies on board, who had thick gowns on, one side folded over the other, and with a hair, their hair long, and tied up in a roll on the head, none of it that I have seen, but could not bear it. They had no colour in their faces, but what they had laid on. They were of a low feature, but very fat; her face, absolutely fearless, being all of it, but the head and indispensible ribbons: they seemed something bafhful till the king bid them mercy, and then they sung, and played on an instrument that resembled a lute; they kept time, and sung and played by book; and after I had entertained them, and made them some small presents of English curiosities, the king and the ladies took their leave.

I afterwards went on shore, and delivered my presents to the king, in which were plate and other things to the value of one hundred and forty pounds; and the king, inviting me to an entertainment, drank to me out of one of the cups of the present) filled with rice, containing a pint and half. He drank it off to the king of England's health, in which I pledged him, and be made all the company do the same.

A Dutch ship coming in while I lay at Amsterdam, it was reported that the crew were Englishmen; for the natives did see not at first distinguish one of these nations from the other. At first, the people of the Protestant side and the sailors, and taught them a song, which they called the English air, a kind of sea air, wherein they preferred to these how the English attack the Portuguese ships at sea.

While we lay in the harbour, two of the officers happening to quarrel, and a challenge to fight on shore appeared, they were afraid of it being called to an account by the magistrates; for, according to their laws, whoever draws a weapon in anger is to be cut in pieces immediately, without any notice; and if any other, another, the whole family or company to which he belongs, suffers with him.

The king of Goto, an island a little south of Amsterdam, being brought on board by King Joynne to take a view of our ship, I entertained him very splendidly, and fired several guns on his going ashore, at which he expressed great
Japan being situated between the fourth and seventh climates, the fun rises there about eight hours before it does with us. The sea breezes greatly mitigate the heat in summer, but they render the winter exceedingly cold, and occasion to the people more inconveniences than in other parts of the Indies. Heavy rains sometimes continue almost the whole year; but in the months of June and July, which are the water-months, the rainy season is always excessive. The country is likewise frequently visited with dreadful storms and hurricanes, thunder, lightning, &c.

The soil is rocky, or rather fertile; but the industry of the inhabitants has overcome the unkindness of nature, and given fertility to a land of itself unfertile. They have rice, of which they make bread, and brew beer; with the barley they feed cattle, convert their fine wheat into cakes, and one species of beans they grind one to meal to boil for eating, and with the other make a kind of confectionery. They have, besides Indian wheat, millet, and many other sorts of grain. Even the rocks, and other barren situations, have been so well cultivated, as to produce abundance of fruits and plants. They have good pasture, which feeds great numbers of buffaloes, oxen, sheep, hogs, &c., and flowers and herbs of a particularly excellent tea. There are great quantities of fish in the circumjacent rivers, lakes, and interior lakes. Besides the vegetables, they have a great number of birds, which are generally exceedingly rapid, and many delicious cataracts descends from the mountains.

The principal rivers are, 1. The Ujigawa, whose waters are so frequent, that no bridge can be built over it; 2. The Koma, said to come from the province in which it rises; and, 3. The Akaga, remarkable for its depth and perpetual fluctuation. The chief lake, called Cita, is one hundred miles in length, and twenty in breadth. It disengages itself into the sea on the south-east side of the island; this extensive large lake is formed by the conflux of several rivers, which in general exceed rapidly, and many delicious cataracts descends from the mountains.

The fauna which inhabits this country produces red and white coral, ambergris, admirable pearls, and many curious shells, sea-weeds, &c., but the greatest wealth of the empire results from its invaluable mines, particularly those of gold. The emperor claims an exclusive right to all the gold and silver mines, as well as all the gold fund, in his dominions. The copper mines are immeasurable, producing annually immense quantities of copper. The boulders in the mountains arelikewise pregnant with sulphur, iron, and lead; but they have not any quicksilver, antimony, calamine, or copper.

They procure salt by inflicting portions of ground near the sea, covering them with fine sand, and repeatedly throwing seawater upon the land, till it is well impregnated with salt. It is then taken into large vessels, with holes in the bottom, for the salt to fall into proper receivers, as it filters, through the sand: after which it is boiled, and brought to a proper coarseness. Earthquakes, and the volcanoes, of which there are eight very dreadful ones in the country, are supposed to be effected by the fulphur everywhere imbedded in the bowels of the earth. From the same cause may be deduced their hot baths and mineral springs, which are extremely numerous; some equal the heat of boiling water, and others are even as hot as a red heat; and they have many cold mineral springs, but neither of them are applied medicinally, through the extreme ignorance of their physicians.

A great number of whites are found in Japan, many of which exceed all other Japænesie innsuits for its beauty; the body is about three inches long, round, and finely shaped; it has four wings, viz., two close to the body, which make a brilliant appearance, by means of the admirable blue and gold flecks, with which they are tinged; and two above their head, which, though very small, are very beautiful, and has given rise to the belt fable ever written by any of the Japænsse poets. A great number of campfire trees grow near the hot springs; they resemble laurels, and bear purple or black berries. The cedars of Japan are some of the finest in the world, and which are found in their hills, and particularly plantans, &c., some of which, when fawn or cut, funder, exhibit admirable figures of birds, beasts, landscapes, &c. Many curious pieces of furniture are made of these, which appear very beautiful when polished.

There are in this empire many useful flowers of various colours; also abundance of excellent marble, which is used in the construction of many of the principal edifices; they have also porcelain earth, &c. With respect to other articles, as in the animal, vegetable, and mineral systems not mentioned above, Japan abounds in most that are not met with in the Chinese empire, already described.

With respect to the history of the Japænsse, their animals are replete with such inconsistent absurdities and ridiculous fables, that no dependence can be placed on them till about six hundred and sixty years before Christ, which are their common years: and to according to which, the year 1785 is the first, and the year 2445: it is likewise to be observed, that the Japænsse year begins with the rising of the new moon which either precedes or follows the fifteenth day of February. The histories written by the natives take very little notice of the policy, virtues, vices, and transactions of their monarchs, but are filled with a catalogue of their names, titles, ages, succession, length of reign, &c. We shall present our readers with the following account of their sovereigns, taken from their own biographers.

1. Shummo was the founder of the Japænsse monarchy: he began his reign fix hundred and sixty years before Christ. In the forty-eighth year of his reign, he instituted a form of government, established laws, civilized the people, taught them chronology, and several arts and sciences; divided time into years, and years into months and days; secured the crown to his posterity; and, having reigned seventy-nine years, died in the one hundred and forty-ninth year of his age; but as nothing particular happened in his reign, or in those of several of his successors, we shall only give a catalogue of their names till a remarkable reign renders a more ample account necessary.

2. Sai-fë, who reigned thirty-three years, aged eighty-four.
3. Ene; reigned thirty-eight, aged eighty-four.
4. Toku; reigned thirty-five, aged eighty-four.
5. Kofru; reigned eighty-three, aged one hundred and fifteen.
6. Ko; reigned one hundred and one, aged one hundred and thirty-seven.
7. Ko; reigned one hundred and two, aged one hundred and sixty.
8. Kowi; reigned one hundred and thirty, aged one hundred and sixty.
9. Kay-ku; reigned ninety-nine years, aged one hundred and eleven.
10. Won; reigned eighty-six, aged one hundred and nine.
11. Sin; reigned eighty-five, aged one hundred and thirty-nine.
12. Key-koi; reigned fifty, aged one hundred and forty-three.
13. Suy-mau; reigned sixty, aged one hundred and eight.
14. Tëma; reigned ninety, aged fifty-two.
15. Tëma; was succeeded by his emprefs Sendo-ego, who was the first female that reigned in Japan, the weid war against the Koreaus, and headed their army in person; but finding herself pregnant the return to Japan, and was delivered of a son, that succeeded her, and who afterwards on his military exploits was ranked as a god, and became the Mars of the Japænsse; the emprefs herself, who reigned seventy years, was deemed the Bellona of this empire.

16. Woon; who reigned forty-three years, and died aged one hundred and thirteen.
17. Nitosu; reigned eighty-seven, aged one hundred and eleven.
18. Kofa; reigned fix, aged eighty-seven.
19. Fëny; reigned eighty, aged eighty-seven.
20. Loku; reigned forty, aged eighty-eight.
21. Ako; reigned thirty, aged eighty-seven.
22. Jorasu; reigned twenty-nine, aged uncertain.
23. Kofru; reigned five, aged forty-two.
24. Gen-fu; reigned three, aged eighty-five.
25. Noku; reigned eleven, aged eighty-five.
26. Kori; reigned eight, aged uncertain.
27. Kii-tei; reigned twenty-seven, aged eighty-one. 28.
in Japan, and put an end to the possibility of falling into war. He established himself in the palace, and lived there in peace and quiet until his death in 1716.

The reign of Jefu was marked by a period of peace and prosperity. He reigned during the 17th and 18th centuries, and his reign is remembered for the development of the arts and sciences in Japan. He was a patron of the arts, and encouraged the development of literature, painting, and sculpture. He is also known for his love of nature and his interest in the arts of China and Korea.
The Philipines islands are situate in the Chinesian sea, part of the pacific ocean, between one hundred and fourteen and one hundred and thirty degrees of north latitude, and between five and nineteen degrees of north longitude, about one hundred leagues south-east of China.

There are eleven hundred of them, and few of them very large. The chief of the most northerly of them is Manila or Luzon, which is the largest of the Philipines, and is situate in fifteen degrees of north latitude, and about four hundred miles long and above one hundred and eighty broad in most places.

The capital of this island, and of all the rest, is the city of Manila, situate on a bay in the south-west part of the island, being two miles in circumference, surrounded by a wall and other works, a very commodious harbour, but of difficult access, on account of the rocks and lands which lie before it; a castle defends the entrance.

The chief buildings are the cathedral, parish churches and convents; one of the religious houses is appropriated to the support of orphans, daughters of the inhabitants, who are provided for during their lives; or, if they choose to marry, have a portion of two or three hundred crowns given them. Their churches, chapels and altars, are richly adorned, and their processions on holidays as splendid as in Spain. The college of the Jesuits here, as in most Popish countries, is more magnificent than any of the rest.

The island of Luzon, or Manila, is esteemed healthful, and the water is the best in the world, and has all the fruits of warm climates, and has an excellent breed of horses carried thither from Spain. It is well situated for the Indian and China trade; and the capital city, which lies on the west side of it, is a large circular bay of ten leagues diameter, entirely land-locked. The city of Manila, which stands on the left side, has a large and contains several spacious streets and grand houses; which at the beginning of the first war with the Spaniards, in the reign of King George II. was an open place, only defended by a little fort; but considerable additions have lately been made to its fortifications. The port peculiar to the city is that of Caloite, which lies two leagues to the southward, and here the ships employed in the Acapulco trade are stationed.

The city is healthfully situated, and well watered, and has a very fruitful country in its neighbourhood; but it is some disadvantage to its trade, that it is difficult getting out to sea to the eastward, through such a number of islands; here the Spaniards waste abundance of time, and are often in great danger.

The trade from hence to China and India consists chiefly in such commodities as are intended to supply Mexico and Peru, namely, furs, China fumaces, and fome features, particularly frok boggings, of which there are four thousand pair have been shipped in one cargo, with quantities of Indian fluffs, cahorros, which are much worn in America, together with other small articles, fuch as goldsmith’s work, &c. wrought at the city of Manila by the Chineses, of which nation there are not less than twenty thousand residing there, as ferrants, manufacturers, or brokers. All these articles are transported annually to the port of Acapulco in Mexico; this trade is not open to all the inhabitants of Manila, but it is refrained to the convants of Manila, principally to the Jesuits, being a donation to support the millions for the propagation of the Catholic faith. The tonnage of each ship is divided into a certain number of bales, all of the fame size, and the convants have a right to embark under fuch a quantity of goods on board the Manila fleet, as the tonnage of their bales amount to. The trade is lost by royal edicts to a certain value; according to fome, it fould not exceed fix hundred thousand dollars; but it is frequently known to amount to three millions.

The bulk of the people of Manila are of Chinese or Malay extraction, and there are some blacks. The Spaniards, though few in number, have the government in their hands. The adjacent country is full of fine plantations, farms, and country-houses of the principal inhabitants. Upon the mountains, in the middle of the country, the people live in tents and huts beneath the spreading trees. The plains are overflowed in the rainy season, the floods built upon high pillars; and the people have no communication but by boats during the rains, which

[ASIA.] PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. 169

SECT. V.

Containing an account of the Philipines and Ladrone, or Marian islands.

No. 17.
which usually fall in June, July, August, and September, and are caused by the tropical storms and the trade winds. Earthquakes are frequent; the city of Manilla has suffered several times by them; and from the volcanoes, which are frequent here, the land and salted mineral salts. Thus are the inconveniences we meet with; but the favorable part is, that there are upon the island a great number of medicaments, as well as poisons and narcotics. They have one plant that has all the properties of the gold in a solid, and another which they call the gold-tick, because its bark is so hard, that it digs a hole in the trunk, or some large branch of a tree, in order to get at the contents of the tree.

Their fruits are mangoes, plantains, bananas, cocoos, tamariifs, carilla, and the cocoa or chocolate nut, which has been brought from the Moluccas to Manilla, and produce all manner of tropical fruits. The cinnamon and nutmeg tree have been planted here; but degenerating, and are good for nothing.

A great deal of good timber and dried wood grow wild on these islands; and the calabas, or sweet-wood, a kind of cane, grows in the mountains, which, if not, yields a draught of water, and is not a great service to the natives. They have one plant that has all the properties of and is used as a substitute for opium, of which the natives are very fond; and is brought in and sold to the natives.

The breadfruit, or blow-pot mortals, is a good tree for one part; to cut down may reduce a wound to a clean, quick, and superficial state; his skin is smooth, and they are not objected to them for it.

The mango, and the bird who eats them, is an enterprising and noble bird who feeds on carrion, and makes a great deal of inaccuracy and plainness: it is called the carpenter, because its beak is so hard, that it digs a hole in the trunk, or some large branch of a tree, in order to get at the contents of the tree.
of the islands. The court ofquisition has also a cli-
2m. Nat. of the Moros, but notwithstanding the Spaniards are pre-
3ented as foreigners of these islands, this must only be understood of the open country and the sea coasts, in which case it is a Bayern day, and then turn about and four, but upon the land there are no more than two or three flower days; they afterwards come together, and with violent hurracaneis beat hard their houses, and the wind continues wearily until November, during which time they have such storms that trees are blown up and bended; but when they are over, with the sun they pursue the fun or flur sometimes in a week: about August the air is very cool, the rain and wind are moderate in September, and in October the wind blows from the east, and then continues fair till April, and sometimes May.

Mindanao, the capuitive, lies on the south side of the island, in one hundred and twenty-three degrees fifteen minutes of eastern longitude, and six degrees twenty minutes north latitude, near the mouth of a river, and about three miles from the sea; the hovels are built on bamboo pillars, sixteen or eighteen feet above the surface of the ground, on account of the annual floods, when they have no communication with another but by boats. The city is about a mile in length, built along the winding bank of the river; the Sultan's palace is supported by one hundred and eighty trees, and has twenty cannon mounted in the front, and fear of the national power. They have great guns in or before their hovels. Large ships cannot come up to the town, their being scarce eleven feet water at the bar, at the entrance of the bay.

The natives are held to be men of a frightfully genius, but very lazy, and insolent, and will rather thieve than work; but none are more willing than they are to sell themselves for a necessity for it; and there may be two reasons for their lazy disposition, one from the heat of the climate, and the other from the tyranny of the government, no man being sure he shall enjoy what he acquires by his industry.

The Mindanaans are of a low stature, and very fnder, of dark tawny complexion, black eyes and hair, flat faces, short noses, wide mouths, and canine black teeth. They accept abundance of pains to dye of that colour; and they wear the nails of their left hands almost as long as their fingers, fering and dragging them with a rope.

The men have a laughty mein, and yet are faid to be very compliant to foreigners, unless they are insulted, and then they dicker fail to retort the affront, and employ their enemy by poison or a dagger, never hazarding their persons in a duel.

Their habit is a linen frock and drawers, and a small piece of linen cloth tied about their heads; but they go bare-foot: the complexion and features of the women are better than those of the men; but yet they too much resemble the other sex, and cannot be admired for their beauty; they wear a frock like the men, and a piece of cloth round their wrists; the flowers of the frock being large, and coming down to their wrists. Their hair is always tied up in a roll at the hinder part of their heads. The men shave their heads, but all a lock that is left in the middle of the crown, like other Hindus, and their beard is thick and harsh; the women's hair is thin, being pulled up by the roots with tweezers. People of figure are clothed in frock or fine calsie; the women go barefoot as well as the men so natives, they wear their toes and fingers with bracelets and rings. They are not refrained from conversing with their countrymen or foreigners.

The food of people of condition is fish, fowl, and fowl of all kinds, except hogs which, the Mahometans never touch. The poorer sort content themselves with rice and fage. Rice is the principal part of the meal with all of them; they take it up with their hands, using neither knives or spoons; and their meat, whatever it be, is boiled to rag, that it may very easily be piqued with their fingers. They usually drink water. Theirs is a pretty strong liquor with plantains; they wash before and after every meal, and bathe several times a day. Swimming is one of the chief diversions of the women, as well as the men, to which they are addicted from infancy.

Upon joyful occasions the dancing girls, as they are called, are sent for to divert the company; but this dancing consists only in throwing themselves into licentious postures, and adorning their bodies with all sorts of ornaments. They play and mock fights also after before them, and hunting of wild beasts is their principal rural sport, in which their women partake; but hunting is only driving the deer and possessing the carcass. They have netting and darts, for catching birds, and nets, for catching fish, from whence they canquett escape, and then shooting at them.
Mindanao is a fruitful soil, well watered with rivers, and their mountains afford excellent timber. Of the liberal plenty of tree-dye, the large gums, the sapodilla, the gingers, the pith of a tree which the natives eat instead of bread, and is frequently brought over to Europe, being so grated, that it is eaten raw. The natives make a pottage of rice, but love no corn but rice. Plantains, guavas, mangos, and all tropical fruits, abound here. Cloves and nutmegs have been transplanted hither, but do not appear: but it is said they degenerate, and the fruit is good for nothing; if these plants were cultivated, possibly they might equal those of the spice islands.

Here are no beafts of prey in this island, but almost every other useful animal, such as horexes, cows, buffaloes, and hogs, with bunches over their eyes; here are also lizards, crocodiles, and other venomous insects; and the feathered kind are the same as in Manila.

The Malay language is generally spoken here; and the Mahometans have the koran and books of devotion, in the Arabic language. The liberal arts do not flourish here; they are forced to employ the Chinese to keep their accounts for them; nor have they so much as a clock or a watch in all the country, but beat upon drums every three hours, that people may know the time of the day. There are scarce any other working trades, except goldsmiths, carpenters, and blacksmiths, who perform their work very well with the tools they have, for the smiths have not anvils; or if they have, when they have split their planks, plane them with the axe or adze. Their diversions are flues, fevers, and the small-pox; and some are afflicted with a kind of leprosy, or dry scurf, which covers the bodies, and makes them ugly.

The religion of the sultan, and those who inhabit the sea-coasts, is Mahometanism, and that of the inland people is Paganism, differing little from the Chinese. In allowance of a queen, he has between four and eight in length, built sharp at both ends, one side of the boat flat, and the other rounding with a pretty large belly, five and a half feet broad, with a staff in the middle. They turn the flat side to the wind, and having a head at each end, fail with either of them foremost, and have never any occasion to turn before: they fastened them together, and sailed twenty-four miles an hour. The tide never rises above two or three feet at this island.

The writings of Lord Anson, whose voyages relate, that they arrived at the island of Tinian or Jibonwalla, one of the Ladrones islands which lies north of Guam, on the 27th of August, 1742, being situated in fifteen degrees eight minutes north latitude, and one hundred and fourteen degrees fifty minutes west of Acapulco in America. This island is twelve miles in length, and in length, extending from the S. W. to N. E. The soil is dry and sandy, and the air healthful; the land rises gently from the shore to the middle of the island, interrupted by valuable woods, and the valleys and canyons, and the outskirts of the woods, intermixed with a variety of flowers; the woods, in many places, open, free from bushes, and uncommonly soft, agreeable enough and entertaining prospects.

The cattle on this island were computed to amount to ten thousand, (we suppose he means heard cattle) all pasture white except their ears; besides which there were hogs and poultry without number. The cattle and fowls were fat, that the seamen should run them down; and were under no necessity of feeding them. Their flesh is well tasted, and very easy of digestion.

About the beginning of the present century, this island was said to contain at least thirty thousand inhabitants, when a dreadful mortality raging among them, prodigious numbers died; and the calamity prevailing with equal severity in the island of Rota, which is of the same size, and situated about fifteen miles to the westward.

The Ladrones islands are situated in the Pacific ocean, in one hundred and forty degrees of eastern longitude, and between twelve and twenty-eight degrees of northlatitude. Guam or Iguana, the largest, is situated in thirteen degrees twenty minutes, and twenty-five degrees north latitude; four thousand six hundred miles west of Cape Corrientes in Mexico, according to Dampier. The other inconsiderable islands are 2. Sapaya. 3. Bulgaria or Tinian. 4. Seopara.
they are seldom visited on account of the great inconveniency arising from the want of water for anchorage. The inhabitants of this island are very industrious, and never in winter, when its climate is so very severe, make any excursion out of their habitations but on particular occasions, such as the harvest or the celebration of the festival of the Virgin. They cultivate tobacco, the principal article of their trade. They are totally unknown to the Chinese, who are the only people who visit the island. They are a sort of indolent, indolent, indolent, indolent people, who keep their houses perfectly clean, and live in great plenty of various kinds of grain, especially rice; and their fertility is greatly augmented by numerous rivers, whose streams flow conveniently through it.

There are a great variety of fruits to be found here, as in any other part of the Indies; particularly oranges, cabbages, bananas, ananas, guavas, papayas, &c., all几种 kinds of those produced in Europe, as peaches, apricots, figs, grapes, and cherries. They have likewise a sort of melon, which is of an oblong form, and much larger than those in Europe: they have a white or red pulp, and are full of a fine juice, which is exceedingly grateful to the taste. Sugar and tobacco also grow here to the greatest perfection: and the trees that produce these are so agreeably arranged, that they appear as if calculated to embellish the most beautiful gardens.

They have but few wild beasts in this island, and those are seldom found, as they chiefly supply the demand of the inhabitants, and are killed for that purpose. They have neither hares nor foxes, nor the coats about the island are very high and rocky, so that it is almost impossible to invade it. The only hay in the whole island, where ships of any bulk can approach, is in the mountainous country, where the mountains are very narrow, and defended by such high rocks and forts on each side, that no enemy could possibly enter it, but must fall in the attempt.

The natives of this island, who are under the dominion of the Chinese, are divided into forty five tribes, or towns, thirty-six of which are in the north, and nine in the south. They are in general of a low stature, have a large mouth, and are very swarthy in complexion: they have a very high forehead, and are altogether greatly distinguished, for the body is very short, the neck small, and the arms and legs are remarkably long. They go almost naked, their dress consisting only of a rough piece of cloth tied round the waist, and reaching to the knees; but they adorn their bodies with the figures of trees, flowers, animals, &c., in doing of which they undergo fuelly violent pain, that other part of the body, which is meant to be covered, is cut and burned so that it will take some months before the whole is completed. They are also painted with a sort of oil, which is made of a mixture of large flax, grafted with a flax, having no iron or other metals in their country: and were grafted to see the many trees used in building a ship. Their arms are lances or darts, headed with human bones and sharpened. They form to be a people of much life and courage, but of a peaceful disposition; and are well proportioned, but not of a large size.

This island is excessively fertile and agreeable, and on that account obtained its name, the word Formosa signifying pretty or beautiful. Its longitude from Pequin is from three degrees twenty minutes to five degrees forty minutes east; so that when the sun is almost vertical over it, the climate is rather hot; but this is far from being disagreeable, as the intensity of the heat is greatly mitigated by the situation of the island, which is so elevated, as to receive the most agreeable advantages from the cooling breezes given by the sea.

Sect VI.

Treatise of the islands of Formoso, and Hainan, or Anam, partly subject to the Chinese.

We have in the preceding part of this work, (viz. in p. 56.) taken occasion barely to mention these islands; and we now propose to give a general description of the Oriental islands, a fuller account of those also mentioned will be more properly inserted in this place.

The island of Formosa is extremely agreeable, and neral a delightful country; and on that account obtained its name, the word Formosa signifying pretty or beautiful. Its longitude from Pequin is from three degrees twenty minutes to five degrees forty minutes east; so that when the sun is almost vertical over it, the climate is rather hot; but this is far from being disagreeable, as the intensity of the heat is greatly mitigated by the situation of the island, which is so elevated, as to receive the most agreeable advantages from the cooling breezes given by the sea.

Some parts of these islands belong to the Chinese, to whom the natives are subject; but in the other parts they live independently, and are only tributary to the Chinese government. That part of this island possessed by the Chinese is particularly fertile, and produces great quantities of different kinds of grain, especially rice; and its fertility is greatly augmented by numerous rivers, whose streams flow conveniently through it.

There are a great variety of fruits to be found here, as in any other part of the Indies; particularly oranges, cabbages, bananas, ananas, guavas, papayas, &c., all several kinds of those produced in Europe, as peaches, apricots, figs, grapes, and cherries. They have likewise a sort of melon, which is of an oblong form, and much larger than those in Europe: they have a white or red pulp, and are full of a fine juice, which is exceedingly grateful to the taste. Sugar and tobacco also grow here to the greatest perfection: and the trees that produce these are so agreeably arranged, that they appear as if calculated to embellish the most beautiful gardens.

They have but few wild beasts in this island, and those are seldom found, as they chiefly supply the demand of the inhabitants, and are killed for that purpose. They have neither hares nor foxes, nor the coats about the island are very high and rocky, so that it is almost impossible to invade it. The only hay in the whole island, where ships of any bulk can approach, is in the mountainous country, where the mountains are very narrow, and defended by such high rocks and forts on each side, that no enemy could possibly enter it, but must fall in the attempt.

The natives of this island, who are under the dominion of the Chinese, are divided into forty five tribes, or towns, thirty-six of which are in the north, and nine in the south. They are in general of a low stature, have a large mouth, and are very swarthy in complexion: they have a very high forehead, and are altogether greatly distinguished, for the body is very short, the neck small, and the arms and legs are remarkably long. They go almost naked, their dress consisting only of a rough piece of cloth tied round the waist, and reaching to the knees; but they adorn their bodies with the figures of trees, flowers, animals, &c., in doing of which they undergo fuelly violent pain, that other part of the body, which is meant to be covered, is cut and burned so that it will take some months before the whole is completed. They are also painted with a sort of oil, which is made of a mixture of large flax, grafted with a flax, having no iron or other metals in their country: and were grafted to see the many trees used in building a ship. Their arms are lances or darts, headed with human bones and sharpened. They form to be a people of much life and courage, but of a peaceful disposition; and are well proportioned, but not of a large size.

This island is extremely agreeable, and on that account obtained its name, the word Formosa signifying pretty or beautiful. Its longitude from Pequin is from three degrees twenty minutes to five degrees forty minutes east; so that when the sun is almost vertical over it, the climate is rather hot; but this is far from being disagreeable, as the intensity of the heat is greatly mitigated by the situation of the island, which is so elevated, as to receive the most agreeable advantages from the cooling breezes given by the sea.
of trees, and lay themselves down without any fort of covering.

They do not take much pains in dressing their men, for their life is all spent in the hunt, and the food they eat consists almost entirely of flesh. They are equally fond of fish, and the fish they catch are all of them equal to those that are found in the rivers. They are extremely fond of their women, and the women are equally fond of them. They have neither slaves, nor strangers, nor any kind of subjection, other than the lower orders of the people, who are subject to them. They have no state, nor any kind of government, nor any kind of laws, nor any kind of religion, nor any kind of education. They are entirely a people of the present moment, and live only for the present moment.

As for their religion, they have none. They are, however, as a nation, very religious, and they believe in the existence of a supreme being, who is called the Great Spirit, and who is supposed to be the father of all things. They have a kind of ceremony, which is called the sweat lodge, and is performed by the men and women separately. They sit in the lodge, and are wrapped in skins, and are covered with ashes. They then sit for a long time, and are afterwards bathed in cold water. They believe that this ceremony purifies them from all sin, and makes them pure and holy. They also believe that by this ceremony they can obtain the favor of the Great Spirit, and that he will give them what they ask for.

After the ceremony, they have a feast, and make merry, and drink to each other's health. They also sing songs, and dance, and make all kinds of noise. They usually remain in the lodge for several days, and are then prepared to go out and continue their work.

The people of this nation are very fond of their country, and they are always ready to defend it. They are very brave, and they are very quick to enter into any kind of conflict. They are also very fond of their religion, and they are always ready to defend it. They are very religious, and they are always ready to conform to the laws of their country.

The country where they live is called Ti-ouan-sou, and it is a large forest, full of trees, and full of wild beasts. It is a country of great extent, and it is full of all kinds of animals, and all kinds of plants. It is a country of great beauty, and it is full of all kinds of scenery. It is a country of great wealth, and it is full of all kinds of produce. It is a country of great power, and it is full of all kinds of strength. It is a country of great glory, and it is full of all kinds of honor. It is a country of great happiness, and it is full of all kinds of joy. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of respect. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of esteem. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of respect.

The people of this country are very fond of their country, and they are always ready to defend it. They are very brave, and they are very quick to enter into any kind of conflict. They are also very fond of their religion, and they are always ready to defend it. They are very religious, and they are always ready to conform to the laws of their country.

The country where they live is called Ti-ouan-sou, and it is a large forest, full of trees, and full of wild beasts. It is a country of great extent, and it is full of all kinds of animals, and all kinds of plants. It is a country of great beauty, and it is full of all kinds of scenery. It is a country of great wealth, and it is full of all kinds of produce. It is a country of great power, and it is full of all kinds of strength. It is a country of great glory, and it is full of all kinds of honor. It is a country of great happiness, and it is full of all kinds of joy. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of respect. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of esteem. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of respect.

The people of this country are very fond of their country, and they are always ready to defend it. They are very brave, and they are very quick to enter into any kind of conflict. They are also very fond of their religion, and they are always ready to defend it. They are very religious, and they are always ready to conform to the laws of their country.

The country where they live is called Ti-ouan-sou, and it is a large forest, full of trees, and full of wild beasts. It is a country of great extent, and it is full of all kinds of animals, and all kinds of plants. It is a country of great beauty, and it is full of all kinds of scenery. It is a country of great wealth, and it is full of all kinds of produce. It is a country of great power, and it is full of all kinds of strength. It is a country of great glory, and it is full of all kinds of honor. It is a country of great happiness, and it is full of all kinds of joy. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of respect. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of esteem. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of respect.

The people of this country are very fond of their country, and they are always ready to defend it. They are very brave, and they are very quick to enter into any kind of conflict. They are also very fond of their religion, and they are always ready to defend it. They are very religious, and they are always ready to conform to the laws of their country.

The country where they live is called Ti-ouan-sou, and it is a large forest, full of trees, and full of wild beasts. It is a country of great extent, and it is full of all kinds of animals, and all kinds of plants. It is a country of great beauty, and it is full of all kinds of scenery. It is a country of great wealth, and it is full of all kinds of produce. It is a country of great power, and it is full of all kinds of strength. It is a country of great glory, and it is full of all kinds of honor. It is a country of great happiness, and it is full of all kinds of joy. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of respect. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of esteem. It is a country of great honor, and it is full of all kinds of respect.
Accordingly, the Chinese adventurer failed from China with a very considerable fleet, and arriving near the mouth of the harbour, he landed some of his men, and began to attack the fort of Zacoila. But the latter being apprehensive of any danger, were provident to resist the powerful enemy; they had only four ships in the harbour, and some more above waters in a line of shells, exclusive of the natives, notwithstanding which they made gallant opposition, that the siege lasted upwards of three months.

The Chinese general was so numerous at being thus disposed, that he at length had recourse to a very desperate effort, which had the desired effect: he converted several of the town into forts, and placed them within the harbour, and happening to be high and favourable, drove them into the harbour, where the Dutch ships were entirely destroyed.

Thus finished, the Dutch could not make any further resistance, and the Chinese general offering them liberty to depart with their effects in case they would surrender, they readily accepted the offer, and giving all their valuable goods on board the ship that was left, they departed, and left the Chinese general sole master of the island. The conqueror immediately acknowledged submission to the emperor, and several other towns were soon built on different parts of the island, the inhabitants of which have ever since been subject to the government of China, and to still their submission by an annual tribute, as we before observed.

The island of Haynan (the principal part of which also belongs to the Chinese) is of considerable extent, and some of the hills are very high, but it is traversed by two great rivers, one of which is called the easterly, and the other the westerly, and is about one hundred and twenty miles in length, and between eighteen and twenty miles in breadth. It is washed on the north by the China sea, on the south by the coast of Cochin-China, and on the north by the province of Quang-tong, to which it is joined by a small river. The climate is very warm, and the land is covered with forests, which joins the eastern coast of Cochin-China. It is about two hundred miles in length from east to west, near one hundred and fifty in breadth, and about four hundred in circumference.

Kian-teou is the principal city of Haynan, and is near the middle of the island; it is about closer to its walls with the greatest security. The streets are very uniform, and some of them at least a mile in length, but the houses in general are low and mean buildings. There are several other considerable cities in the island, besides the capital, all of which are fortified and the sea-side, and subject to the jurisdiction of Kian-teou, which is governed by mandarins of the second order, names, of learning, and that of army.

On the southern part of the island there is a fine port, the bay of which is near twenty feet deep. There are also another very convenient port on the northern part, the entrance to which is defended by two small forts, though they are not of great value. The principal waterway is that which runs from Canton with various commodities, in exchange for which they have several kinds of fish, and other productions, such as tea, and various roots; the island itself is also silver and gold mines, as also minerals that produce the lapis-lazuli, which the natives of Canton use in painting the blue porcelain. Between the two mountains which form the island into a large plain, on which are several handsome Chinese palaces.

With respect to the climate of this island, it is in general very unhealthy, particularly the northern part, though the soil is tolerably fertile. The southern and eastern parts are exceedingly mountainous, but the valleys between are rich, and produce great plenty of rice. There are likewise several forts of very valuable trees, particularly the oak and violet-tree, which is so fragrant in its flower, that it is purchased at a very high price for the sole use of the emperor. There is also another tree little inferior to this; it produces a kind of liquid, which, by the natives is called 'phantom blooming fire,' and is supposed to be a most agreeable scent. Indigo grows very plentifully on this island, as also sugar, tobacco, and cotton; and they have the same number of domestic animals as are found in China.

Horses, sheep, cows, and goats, are the chief animals here. There are prodigious numbers of birds on the mountains and in the woods, some of which are very large, of a black colour, and the features of their faces do denote they are of a ferocious disposition. The natives are exclusive of any to be found in the universe; but these are very seldom seen; and though the natives have often endeavored to catch them, yet they are so cunning and artful, that they have baffled every machine they could project. Thieves appear to be of the same species with two feet sent from ages in a coating vessel as a present from a merchant of the rajah of the Carnic dominions to the governor of Hongkong.

There are various kinds of game in this island, particularly deer and hogs; also a great plenty of birds, such as partridges, wood-peckers, finches, and other delicate things, as well as many kinds of fish. They have likewise many kinds of flowers, as well as the most fragrant and agreeable on earth. They have several kinds of golden and silver coins, which are of great value in Europe. They have likewise a great number of guns in great abundance; but there is a little difference between the officers and soldiers, and they are of such a nature as to be esteemed of greater value than the golden fillers; but they will live only a few days out of their natural element.

The natives are short in stature, of a reddish complexion, and of them they are most deformed. The men wear only a loincloth, reaching from the waist to the knees; it is made of calico, and the colour is either a deep blue, or quite black. The women wear a garment of the same stuff, though different in form: it is sometimes made of calico, and reaches from the shoulders to the knees; and they are further distinguished from the men by the marks on their faces with indigo. Both sexes braided their hair, and adorn their ears with rings; their hats are made of straw or rattan, and tied under the chin.

Bows and arrows are their chief weapons, in the use of which they are not excelled as the inhabitants of Formosa.

They have also a kind of hanger fastened with a circle to their waist, which they generally wear in front of their vest or other woody places where they travel.

The natives of this island occupy the centre part of it, which is very mountainous; and some of them leave the island, being subject only to their own laws and modes of government. They are seldom seen by the Chinese, except when they make attempts to force them to a submission, in some of their neighbouring villages. This, however, seldom happens, and, when it does, they are naturally much awarded, that a hundred of them will fly from half a dozen Chinese. Many of them are in the service of the Chinese, who employ them to cultivate their lands, and take care of their cattle.

There are a number of small islands called the Pinedores, or Fiffer islands, between the island of Formosa and the continent of China; these are situated in twenty-three degrees north latitude. On the west side of one of these islands is a large town, with a fort defended by a garrison, consisting of three hundred Tartars.

A fort of islands are likewise situated between Formosa and Luzon. These are called the Five Isles, the northernmost of which lies in twenty degrees twenty minutes north latitude. The largest of these islands is uninhabitable, on account of its being a barren country; but the others are very populous, having several good towns in them. The hills of these islands are rock-bound, but the valleys are very fertile, being well watered with running streams. They produce plenty of pines, apples, peaches, bananas, finger-canes, cotton, poppies, and there are also great numbers of goats, hounds, and calves.

The inhabitants are of an olive-colour, and are short in stature, with round faces, low forehead, and thick eyebrows. They have black hair, which they wear in front of their houses, that barely touches their ears. The men wear only a cloth about their middle, and have no covering on their heads. The women wear a short petticoat made of coarse calico, which reaches from the waist to the calves of their legs. Both sexes wear rings in their ears, made of metal, or the parts, and they ride on the mountains.

The houses are built in rows one above another, on the sides of the rocks, and they abound to them by the help of ladders. They are very small, and confined only a few poles bound or covered with boughs of trees. The fire-places are at one end, and here they lay boards, on which they sleep. There is a kind of street to each row of houses, which runs parallel with the tops of the buildings in the row beneath.

The natives of these islands are naturally ingenious; they understand the use of iron, though they work into various forms, and build very neat boats, which resemble those with us called yachts. They have likewise some large vessels, which they tow by means of ropes or other engines.

The food of these people consists chiefly of vegetables, but they sometimes make a dill of locusts, which they catch in particular seasons of the year, and which they eat in great quantities.

They catch them with nets, and either boil them on the fire, or bake them in an eastern pan. Their chief drink is rum, but they have a hop that in taste and colour resembles English beer: this is called kaffie, and gives
name to one of these islands. It is made with sugar-cane, boiled and mixed with blackberries; after which it is put into jars, and when it has worked five or six days, it becomes very sour, and is fit for drinking.

The language of these islands bears no affinity either to the Chinese or Malay, but is peculiar to themselves.

The fruit trees are few, and the leaves large, and are attached to the trunk by a fleshy stalk. The flowers are small, and are attached to the leaves, and are sparsely distributed on the tree. The fruit is small, and is enclosed in a hard, woody, brown shell. The juice is clear, and is sweet, and is fit for drinking.

The inhabitants of these islands are of a mixture of races, and are of different religions. They are of a medium height, and are of a medium complexion. They have a light complexion, and are of a medium height. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height.

The climate of these islands is hot and humid. The winter is long, and the summer is short. The winds are light, and are of a medium temperature. The climate is hot and humid. The winter is long, and the summer is short. The winds are light, and are of a medium temperature.

The inhabitants of these islands are of a mixture of races, and are of different religions. They are of a medium height, and are of a medium complexion. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height.

The climate of these islands is hot and humid. The winter is long, and the summer is short. The winds are light, and are of a medium temperature. The climate is hot and humid. The winter is long, and the summer is short. The winds are light, and are of a medium temperature.

The inhabitants of these islands are of a mixture of races, and are of different religions. They are of a medium height, and are of a medium complexion. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height.

The climate of these islands is hot and humid. The winter is long, and the summer is short. The winds are light, and are of a medium temperature. The climate is hot and humid. The winter is long, and the summer is short. The winds are light, and are of a medium temperature.

The inhabitants of these islands are of a mixture of races, and are of different religions. They are of a medium height, and are of a medium complexion. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height. They have a light complexion, and are of medium height.

The climate of these islands is hot and humid. The winter is long, and the summer is short. The winds are light, and are of a medium temperature. The climate is hot and humid. The winter is long, and the summer is short. The winds are light, and are of a medium temperature.
Addressing the rarefication of the island of Timor. On the 4th of May, 1777, there were more than one hundred shocks of earthquakes felt here, some of which were so violent, that they seemed to threaten the destruction of the whole island; about the 20th of August they were felt again; and the burning mountain, after a dreadful explosion, threw out her flames, cinders, and lava in abundance; and on the 28th of November the earth was never still for three hours, the mountain seemed all on fire, and the most dreadful form of thunder and lightning fell in every part of the island, which threw the inhabitants into such a consternation, that they ran from one part to another for shelter; but none was to be found; the sea was foaming, and every boater, lest the demolition was inevitable there, and on the land the earth opened and trembled under them, as if the whole island was going to be annihilated. But by the morning of the 21st, the cabinet was restored, and the inhabitants had time to see what damage had been done, when it appeared that the Dutch fortification had been preserved, but will be destroyed by the earth the before the islanders recover their loss. The king has made a report, that a large extent of land on the north side of the island, in the district of Tana-Tarakan, has been swallowed up, for which sixteen plantations have been totally destroyed, and one hundred and forty-one persons have been either burnt or drowned in the sea, where many of them took refuge in the sea. The earth has been so considerable, that about thirty of the unfortunate inhabitants, who are reported to be destroyed objects by wounds and burns in this shocking event. On the 30th and 4th of November, the earth-quiakes and effusions of fire, smoke, and sulphurous smoke from the mountains began as bad as ever, but no lives were lost. The horrors of this night are not to be described, for the thunder, lightning, and those shocks earthquakes continued without interruption for twelve hours, with the most terrible violence, from this ever dreadfully be remembered night, there were no earth-quiakes till July 1, 1776, when they again fell for two hours, but not violent.

The town of Motir is situated towards the south; it is the capital, which is of the same name, has been formerly fortified by the Dutch; for so that on account of its natural strength and the impression the name gave to it, the place is deemed impenetrable; the harbour is, however, but indifferent, being dry at low water, which sometimes prevents very considerable vessels. Motir is a very small island, about thirty miles north of the line, and secured by a strong fortress crested by the harbor.

To the south of Motir is Machian, nearly under the line; it rises in a conical form to a considerable height, and forms a barrenness like a single mountain. The cloaks of this island are little, if any of them to the other of the Moluccas. The Dutch have several forts in this island, which is only twenty miles in circuit.

Ternate and Little Bachan are to the southward of the line; the first is fertile in fruit, fago, figo, etc. It formerly produced cloves; but the Dutch ordered them to be grubbed up, for they felt in great quantities of cloves, and of this sort; the crown is now adorned by a strong fort; but there is nothing worthy of mention; e.g. reflecting Little Bachan. Though the above-mentioned are the Molucca islands; yet they are which follow are included under the same appellation as they produce the same kinds of spices.

Ambon is situated in three degrees eight minutes south latitude and one degree and ten minutes west longitude, lies about twenty miles to the northward of Banda, and is about fifty miles in circumference. It is very rich, has many foreign churches, and many of the natives, who have been sent over to Holland for education, officiate as ciongomen and millenaries, by which means profiteers are excluded.

The soil is very fertile, producing great quantities of nutmegs, cloves, oranges, lemons, citrons, potatoes, millet, tobacco, figs, etc.; it is unhealthy; there is a good bay, which penetrates very far into the land, and by that means forms a commodious harbour. The people here live very comfortably; but the climate is very hot, and they purchase their wives, but in case of barrenness divorce them. The women are both of a lofe and muli-ple disposition. On account of the earthquakes, the houses are built very low. There are several fortresses, called Fort Victory, is the staple of the Dutch East India company in these parts. It is defended by four bulwarks, a broad ditch, and a garrison of eight hundred men.

The English had formerly factories here as well as the Dutch, but in 1654 the latter massacred the former, and usurped the dominion of the Spice Islands, which had been ceded to the English by the natives themselves. In putting the English and some Japanese to death, they executed the most horrid cruelties, in order to extort confessions concerning a pretended plot, which they accused them of having formed; and to the shame of king James I. and king Charles I. no satisfaction was obtained for the villainous barbarity. Oliver Cromwell was not, however, so easy about the matter, for he frightened the Dutch into the payment of three hundred thousand pounds as some kind of retribution.

There are many populous villages in the island, in the churches and chapels of which the natives glory in their language, both in the Dutch and Malayans tongues; it contains likewise many mountains with springs of water on their summits.

Bouro is about seventy-five miles in length, and thirty in breadth: it is situated in two degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and one hundred and twenty-five miles, thirty miles east longitude. The Dutch have here a strong fort, though the island is perfectly flat, from the irregularity of its coast, which rides in a high ridge, and encompasses the whole as a wall. It contains four hundred high mountains, but is nevertheless very fertile, producing cloves, nutmegs, coclas, bananas, pepper, green clover, beans, peas, potatoes, tobacco, indians, wheat, lime-trees, herbs, flowers, etc. Amongst the beasts, are the civet-cat, and a singular kind of roe-buck, whose flesh is very delicate. The natives are black, and go entirely naked till they are twelve years of age; at which period they tie a piece of cloth round their waists, and never wear any other garments. They are Mahometans and Pagans, but upon the whole have very little fife of religion. When a relation dies, they appear sad till the corpse is in the ground, and then they make merry to an excess, but do not forget to provide a kind of sepulchre for it, and carry to the grave of the definit. The next day after the women are delivered of children in this island, they go about their ordinary business, while the men indulge themselves in bed, and pretend to be very ill. Instead of a cradle, they put their infants in a kind of net-work hammock, which they hang upon a limb whenever they are too busy to dandle it in its arms.

Ceram is a woody and mountainous island: it lies in two degrees thirty minutes south latitude, and in one hundred and thirty-seven east longitude, and produces cloves and nutmegs. The Dutch factory, called Ambay, is defended by a strong fort and good garrison; the inhabitants, who are Pagan and Mahometans, have a prince of their own, who resides at Cambello, notwithstanding which, they own the king of Ternate as their sovereign.

Galiho is one hundred and ninety miles long, and one hundred and ten broad: it extends from one degree south to two degrees north latitude, and from one hundred and twenty-five to one hundred and eighty-five east longitude; the air is unhealthy, and the soil produces rice and fago, but no spices. The inhabitants have an independent sovereign of their own; they are tall and strong, and savage and cruel.

Bouton is situated between four and five degrees south latitude, and in one hundred and twenty degrees thirty minutes east longitude. It is about thirty miles in length, twenty miles east longitude, lies about twenty miles to the northward of Banda, and is about fifty miles in circumference. It is above fifty very rich and convenient churches; and many of the natives, who have been sent over to Holland for education, officiate as ciongomen and millenaries, by which means profiteers are excluded.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Sect. VIII.

Tracts of Cebus, or the island of Macassar.

To the southward of the Philippines lies the island of Cebus, extending from one degree and thirty minutes north latitude, to five degrees and thirty minutes south; having the great island of Borneo on the west, and the Moluca's on the east. The length of it from the northern extremity to its southern end is about five hundred and sixty miles, and in the breadth part of it, it is near two hundred miles over. The south part of the island is divided by a bay or estuary wide, which runs forty or fifty leagues into the country, and on the east side of the island are several bays and harbours, and abundance of small islands and chief forts, in great plenty, but not high land: but on the west the country is low and flat, and watered with many little rivulets.

This island is divided into petty kingdoms or provinces, the principal whereof are Cebus, on the north west, lying under the equinoctial, and Macassar, which takes in the south part of the island; the rest of the provinces were usually under the dominion of one of these, by which means the island sometimes receives its name from one, and sometimes from the other.

The air is hot and moist, the whole country lying under or very near the line, full of great rains. It is most pleasant along the northern monsoons; if they fall of blessing on the accidents of time, the island grows sickly, and a great number of people are swept away.

They have mines of copper, tin, gold, and iron, but we do not understand what use they are put to: the gold they have found chiefly in the lands of their rivers, and at the bottom of hills, washed down by torrents.

In their woods they have ebony, calabas, and sanders, and several sorts of wood proper for dying; and no place, it is said, affords large bamboo, some of them being four or five fathoms long, and above two feet diameter, which makes use of in building their houses and boats.

Their fruits and flowers are much the same with those in the Philippines, and therefore we shall not particularize them or report a repetition of them, only mention some of the principal. They have pepper and sugar of their own growth, and all sorts of spices, tobacco, and coffee. These cereals are not in use among these people, and they use coffee and tobacco for the same reason; and of foreigner's, the natives are of a stronger constitution than those of Cebus or other parts of India.

Their fruit is said to be better than in other parts of India, not being overgrown annually as in other countries, but watered from time to time by the rain, which occasioned from and from the goodness of their rice, the natives are of a stronger constitution than those of Cebus or other parts of India. Their fruit is said to be better than in other parts of India, not being overgrown annually as in other countries, but watered from time to time by the rain, which occasioned from and from the goodness of their rice, the natives are of a stronger constitution than those of Cebus or other parts of India.

Of all their plants, opium is what they admire most; it is a shrub which grows at the bottom of mountains, or in shady groves: when the branches are cut, a liquor which draws out water from it is named after the manner as some people; being drunk, it is often used as a cordia liquor, and when they make it up in little pills, they often divide one of these pills in water and water their tobacco with it, and those who are used to take it can never leave it off, they are filled into a pleasant dream, and intoxicated as with strong liquor, but it is not usually used by them to sleep and shorten their lives: they will take the quantity of two pins heads in a pipe of tobacco, when they enter into a battle, and become as much infallible as wounding or danger, till the effect of it is worn off.

The natives of this island are famous for the poison they compound of the poisonous drugs and herbs of their country: of which, it is said, they may make use as a cordia liquor, and when they make it up in little pills, they are said to resemble one of these pills in water and water their tobacco with it, and those who are used to take it can never leave it off, they are filled into a pleasant dream, and intoxicated as with strong liquor, but it is not usually used by them to sleep and shorten their lives: they will take the quantity of two pins heads in a pipe of tobacco, when they enter into a battle, and become as much infallible as wounding or danger, till the effect of it is worn off.

The natives of this island are famous for the poison they compound of the poisonous drugs and herbs of their country: of which, it is said, they may make use as a cordia liquor, and when they make it up in little pills, they are said to resemble one of these pills in water and water their tobacco with it, and those who are used to take it can never leave it off, they are filled into a pleasant dream, and intoxicated as with strong liquor, but it is not usually used by them to sleep and shorten their lives: they will take the quantity of two pins heads in a pipe of tobacco, when they enter into a battle, and become as much infallible as wounding or danger, till the effect of it is worn off.

The natives of this island are famous for the poison they compound of the poisonous drugs and herbs of their country: of which, it is said, they may make use as a cordia liquor, and when they make it up in little pills, they are said to resemble one of these pills in water and water their tobacco with it, and those who are used to take it can never leave it off, they are filled into a pleasant dream, and intoxicated as with strong liquor, but it is not usually used by them to sleep and shorten their lives: they will take the quantity of two pins heads in a pipe of tobacco, when they enter into a battle, and become as much infallible as wounding or danger, till the effect of it is worn off.

The natives of this island are famous for the poison they compound of the poisonous drugs and herbs of their country: of which, it is said, they may make use as a cordia liquor, and when they make it up in little pills, they are said to resemble one of these pills in water and water their tobacco with it, and those who are used to take it can never leave it off, they are filled into a pleasant dream, and intoxicated as with strong liquor, but it is not usually used by them to sleep and shorten their lives: they will take the quantity of two pins heads in a pipe of tobacco, when they enter into a battle, and become as much infallible as wounding or danger, till the effect of it is worn off.

The natives of this island are famous for the poison they compound of the poisonous drugs and herbs of their country: of which, it is said, they may make use as a cordia liquor, and when they make it up in little pills, they are said to resemble one of these pills in water and water their tobacco with it, and those who are used to take it can never leave it off, they are filled into a pleasant dream, and intoxicated as with strong liquor, but it is not usually used by them to sleep and shorten their lives: they will take the quantity of two pins heads in a pipe of tobacco, when they enter into a battle, and become as much infallible as wounding or danger, till the effect of it is worn off.
The women are remarkable chaste and refrained, at least, they cannot help appearing so; for, lest flintiness or glance on their parts should be taken for the deceit of chaste looks, or an公用 from a divorce; nor dare they admit of a visit even from a brother, in the presence of the husband: and the law indemnifies the parties to a marriage, if it be found that the wife, or on whom she has conferred any mark of her favogram, the inhabitants of the country are in general to little addicted to infamous practices, or religious differences, than that they have attorneyed, or loyal ties among them. If any differences arise, the parties apply perfunctorily to the judge, who determines the matter with expedition and justice. In some few cases, things may be sufficiently serious to require a more lenient public figure, but not having materials which they thought sufficiently valuable to be employed in crediting temples. According to their creed, the fun and mourning are conducted as in the very heavens, while the Turks and apostles of the kora rising in the country, the foreigners and his people embraced Mahometanism, and the other parts of the island soon followed their example.

The Macassians had originally strange notions of religion: they believed there were no other gods but the sun and moon; and to them they were sacred. Forer to the public squares, not having materials which they thought sufficiently valuable to be employed in crediting temples. According to their creed, the fun and mourning are conducted as in the very heavens, while the Turks and apostles of the kora rising in the country, the foreigners and his people embraced Mahometanism, and the other parts of the island soon followed their example.

The women of families generally keep close, yet upon certain festivals they are suffered to come abroad and spend their time in public company, in dancing and other diversions used in the country; but the men do not mix with them as in this part of the world, only the women have the happiness to see and be seen, which makes them visit for this happy time with importance.

The princes and great men wear a garment made of scarlet cloth or brocaded silk, with large buttons of gold; they have likewise a handkerchief embroidered fald made of silk, which is painted, bordered, with their knives, crie, and other little trinkets. People of figure dye the nail of the little finger of the left-hand red, and wear them as long as they please. The women wear a muffin shirt, or rather whitecoat, close to their bodies, and a pair of breeches, which reaches down to the middle of the leg, made of silk, or cotton, and have no other head dress than their hair tied up in a roll, with some curls hanging down their neck; they throw a loose piece of linen or muslin over all where they go abroad; nor have they any ornaments but a gold chain about their necks.

They are fond of a fine equipage and a great number of servants to attend them, and if they have not so many of their own as their quality requires, they will not file out, till they have got the usual number, by hiring or borrowing them. The furniture of their houses consist chiefly of carpets and couches, and the windows they sleep on. They fit cross-legged on mats and carpets, as most Affairs do.

This island produces most animals except flocks. There are monkeys and baboons in abundance, that will upon travellers; some of them are quite black, some of a straw colour, and others white, the latter of which are generally as big as multish, and much more mischievous than the others. Some have long tails, and walk on all-fours; others, on their hind legs, and rocker up and down their fore feet as hands, and in their actions greatly resemble the human species. Their going in large companies is customary, and when they have run the woods, but they are sometimes conquered by the large serpents, which pursue them to the tops of trees, and destroy them.

The natives do not like eating any fleshy but pork, and this they are not particular with; their chief meal is in the evening; they chew betel and naka, or fume tobacco mixed with opium most part of the day. Their liquor is tea, coffee, barley, or chocolate, and they have palm wine, araa, or spirits, which they sometimes indulge in, though it is prohibited by their religion. They toll upon carpets at their meals, and cut off of dishes made of China, wood, silver or copper, which are let on little low lacquered tables, and take up the rice with their hands instead of spoons, which they fear not to know the use of, which if not taken care of is left or given to the servants or other portion with his wife than the presents the received before marriage. As soon as the priest has performed the ceremony, a key to the new house is given to the company. The Dutch possess a building, which is under pretence of hindering them from injuring each other, but in reality only to keep them in a state of insubordination. It is built on the banks of the Macassar river, one of the best harbours in India, and the first town the Dutch took from the natives; there they took or kindled all the Portugese men when they were in a full peace with that nation. The rose of the towns and villages
villages lying in the flat country near the sea or the mouths of rivers, are for the most part built with wood or cane, and stand upon high pillars to escape the annual flood, which have a communication with one another only by boats.

About the Celebes are several islands that go by the name of Sulawesi; six of which is fifteen leagues distant from each other upon the south-east corner. This island is about eighty miles long, and thirty broad; on the east side of it is a large town called Cebu, and called Cebuahong, the finest of which are spacious, and inclosed on each side with cocoa trees. The inhabitants are governed by an absolute prince, who lives partly in the town and partly in the country.

The friction of Patience are on the other side of this island; they are so called from the great difficulty in passing them, which arises from the violence of the currents, and the contrary of winds.

Sect. IX.

Treatises of the situation, trade, and produce of Borneo, Sumatra, and Java.

The most remarkable of the Success islands, called So, from the fragrant winds which they are, are Borneo, Sumatra, and Java.

The coast is divided from seven to eight months, and two by degrees, rising to four degrees, latitude, and from the one hundred and seventh to the hundred and seventeenth degree of longitude, being about seven hundred miles in length and four hundred in breadth; and is computed to be two thousand five hundred miles in circumference. The figure of this island is not exactly round, but it contains a larger number of lakes and a land than is not discovered. To the eastward of it lies the island of Celebes or Macassar, to the south of the island of Java, to the north of the island of Sumatra, and to the north-east the Philippine islands. The air of this country is very hot, and very equinoctial, and very dry in the equinoctial parts; being referred in all to every day with shower and cool breezes, as well as other countries that are on the one side; but those parts of the island which border on the sea, continue to lie a flat for several hundred miles, and are annually flooded; upon the retiring of the water's whole surface of the ground is covered with mud or soil coarse, which the sun dries during its rays perpendicularly upon, raising the moisture in large quantities, which are not differed till two or three in the morning, and render those parts of the island very unhealthy. The multitude of fogs and fogs that the waters leave behind, and are soon killed by the heat of the sun, cause an intolerable blemish all at time that of the day, and corrupt this island to the cold chilling winds and dampness which follow the hottest days; from which all, we may conclude it must be very unhealthy at least to European communications; and those of the inhabitants, who yearly travel thither, sufficiently convinces us of this truth.

As to their monsoons, or periodical winds, they are chiefly from November to April, or thereby, during which time their sea is the smoothest, when heavy rains constantly pour down, intermixed with violent storms of thunder and lightning; and at this time it is very rare to have two hours fair weather altogether on the south coast of the island, whither the Europeans principally resort. The dry season begins usually in April and continues till September: and in this part of the year, they fall down a flower every day when the breeze comes in.

The harbours of greatest note, and to which the Europeans usually resort, are Banjarmalaya, Sambas, and Borneo; but much more to Banjarmalaya than either of the other; the greatest quantities of pepper growing towards the last of the year, which falls into the sea three degrees eighteen minutes in the north. The town of Banjarmalaya above about twelve miles up the river, and below between fifteen and twenty, and partly on shoals of timber in the river; but there is now no town of a town there, the inhabitants having been removed to Tatos, about six miles lower.

The city of Borneo, formerly the residence of the principal priest or king of the island, lies on the north-west part of the island, in four degrees fifty-five minutes north latitude and one hundred and forty-five minutes east longitude. This is a very large, the shores spacious, and the houses well built; they are in general three stories high, covered with flat roofs, and the faltan's palace is a very elegant and extensive building. It is the chief place of commerce in the island, and the port is annually crowded with ships from China, Japan, and Portugal. The Europeans have trade here, but not fortified.

The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified. The port of Sambas lies on the west side of the island, and is governed by a Frenchman, who is skilled in the language of the inhabitants, and is well used as a sort of commerce in the island, and is governed by the Portuguese, who have trade here, but not fortified.
make hole; in the foot parts of them when young; to their hooves are fastened weights about the breadth of a crown piece, which is continually pricking on the cars, and expands the thorn to such a length, as to cause them to roll upon the shoulders.

The Banjarees are an hospitable friendly people, where they are not abused, or apprehend foreigners have a design upon their liberties, and are men of good fame but not being acquainted with the world, are frequently imposed upon in their traffic with the crafty Chinese.

The chief part of gold in here, is at it in other hot countries, but with it they eat venison, fish, or fowl, red almost all kind of meat, except hogs flesh; and their meat is expensive, figure one or two dollars; the common people are content with brats or cuitiul dikes, and all elk crock-legged upon masts at carpets at their meals, and indeed almost all day long, chewing betel and arec, or fumoking tobacco, which both fishes are very fond of when it is mixed with opium. The whole company usually smoke out of one pipe; the matter of the leaf having smoked fast, pulls it round the company, and they will sometimes sit smoking so long, that they grow stupid. At other times they divert themselves with conversation, and the Chinese to have them game; their rural sports are hunting, shooting, and fishing. They have such plenty of fish, that they may take as many as well for them as cattle, and feed their houset, which are built upon floats in their rivers.

Their usual file is the islam, lifting up their hands to their left hand, and holding the other in their princes, throw themselves prostrate on the ground; no one presumes to speak to a great man, till he is in a position to receive them, or to receive them; they are usually travel in covered boats upon their rivers; but the great men who live in the inland country ride on elephants or horses.

Besides rice, already mentioned, the produce of this country is cocoa-nuts, oranges, citrons, plunyas, melons, bananas, blue-apples, mangos, and all manner of tropical fruits; cotton, carams, ratans, and plenty of very fine timber; gold, precious stones, camphire, besseon, and pepper. There are three sorts of black pepper: the first and before the Mocnca, or lost pepper; the second is called Caytonge pepper, and the worst is the Negape pepper, of which there is the greatest plenty. This is small, hollow, and light, and commonly full of dust, and the buyer will be imposed on if he buys it by mistake, and does not weigh it. He must take care also, that the pepper be not mixed with little black stones, which are not deadly fins. The white pepper grows on the same tree as the black pepper does, and bears twice the price: it is condemned to be the best of the fruit that drops of itself, and is gathered up by the poor people in small quantities, before it turns black, and the scarcity of it occasions it to be dear; but we want to seem a more fatificatory account of this pepper.

The animals here are the same as on the continent of India, viz. bears, tigers, elephants, buffaloes, deer, &c. but as climate and custom, and which is almost peculiar to this island, is that monstrous monkey called the mac-o-outang, or man of the woods, near fix feet high, and walks upon his hinder legs. He has a face like a man, and in size appears as some of the human species, particularly the Bottanots; he has no tail, or any hair on his body, but where a man has hair. Mr. Reeken, captain of an Indianman, purchased one of them, who would drink punch, and open his ears of brandy to get a hair, if he was left alone with it, drink a quantity, and then return the bottle to the cafe. He would lay himself down to sleep as a man does: if the captain appeared angry with him, he would whimper and sigh till he was reconciled. He would eat fish, lizards, and was larger than any of them, though he was not a year old when we died; for the captain sold him as soon as he came into cold weather, having been bred in the hotest climes.

An island is in which the mountaineers get out of the lands of their rivulets in the dry season, and dispose of it to the Banjarees, from whom the Europeans receive it, which are all iron money, and the brass-dinre is found here.

The principal merchandise imported from Borneo by the Japanese is silk, diamonds, coffee, ivory, ebony, erate, musk, and other guns; and the goods proper to be carried thither, besides bullion and treasure, are small cannon from one hundred to two hundred weight, dead, live, horses, oxen, cows, ass, cats, hogs, sheep, goats, hens, geese, mice, rats, foxes, lizards, minks, otters, marten, musks, tigers, pansies, monkeys, and a large of deer, and it is difficult for a stranger to get access to these.

nails, gratings of forty pound weight, red leather boots, speculicks, clock-work, small arms with brass mountings, horse pistols, blunderbusses, gunpowder and looking-glasses. The purchasing gold is a profitable article, and diamonds may be had reasonably, though they contain only small ones: they usually purchase gold with dollars, giving a certain number of silver dollars for the weight of one dollar in gold.

Their current money is dollars, half and quarter dollars; and for small change they have a sort of money made of the form of rings, which are strong on a kind of dry leaf.

The language of the inhabitants on the coast is the Malay, but the islands inhabitants: language of themselves, and both retain the superstitions customs of the Chines.

They are entirely ignorant of astronomy; and when an eclipse happens, they think the world is going to be destroyed. Arithmetic they know but little of, and, their only method of calculating, is, by parallel lines and moveable buttons on a board. They have likewise little knowledge of physic; and the letting of blood, how desperate occur the case of the patient may be, is to them a circumstance of a very alarming nature, as they suppose, by the operation, we let our very souls and lives. It is their opinion, that most of their diseases are caused through the misuse of some evil demon; and when a fever come, instead of applying to medicine, they make an entertainment of various kinds of provisions, which they hold under some conspicuous tree; and there they sit, which consist of rice, fish, fowl, &c. they offer for the relief of the person afflicted; and if he recover, they repeat the offering, by way of thanks for the blessing received; but if the patient dies, they express their resentment against the spirit by whom he is supposed to have been afflicted.

Pagans and Mahometans both allow a plurality of wives and concubines; and the marriage ceremonies of both are the same as in other Mahometans countries. The girls are generally married at the age of ten, and leave child-bearing before they are twenty-five. The women are very constant after marriage; but are apt to bellow with great freedom when theyingle; and however indifferently they may have been in this point, they are not considered the worse for it by their husbands, nor dare any one reproach them for what they have committed previous to their marriage. They in general live to an advanced age, which is attributed to their frequent use of the water; for both men and women bathe in the rivers once in a day; and from this practice they are very expert swimmers.

The Banjarees, in burying their dead, always place the head to the north, and they throw into the grave several kinds of provisions, from an ashen and reperpetual motion, that there may be soulful to them in the other world. They the place, of interments out of the reach of the fishes; and the mountaineers, as it seems, are drained in white, and carry lighted torches in their hands.

There are several petty kingdoms in the inland part of this country, each of which is governed by a rajah, or king. All the rajahs were formerly subjects to the rajah of Iorrico, who was eftected the first king over the whole island; but his authority he being greatly diminished; and there are other kings equal, if not more powerful than himself, particularly the king of Caytonge. The town where this prince resides is situated about eighty miles up the Banjar river. His palace is a very elegant building cired on pillars, and is open on all sides. Before the palace is a large building, consisting only of one room, which is set apart for holding council, and entertaining foreigners. In the centre of the room is the throne, covered with the regal of gold and silver arcadia. About the palace are planted several cannon, which are fo old, and mounted on fuch wretched carriages, that they are neither ornamental not useful. This prince is extremely rich, on account of the cullage he receives at the post of Banjar Malifpin, which are estimated at eight thousand pieces of eight per annum.

The king or fultan of Neg Slip is the most worthy prince, next to the above: his palace is situated at a place called Mentorea, about ten miles from Caytonge. There is a large, handsome account of a rih and gates of it, which contains a great number of fire-arms; and several cannon. He is always on good terms with his neighbours the prince of Caytonge, and the rajahs subordinate to these two princes; great honour is paid them by these great divs, and it is difficult for a stranger to get access to them.
the only means to effect this, is, by complimenting them with certain valuable presents, are in their station, and the stranger will be treated with respect in proportion to the present he makes.

Sumatra is one of the large islands of the Indian ocean, between latitude thirty-three and one hundred and forty degrees south latitude, and longitude ninety-three and one hundred and forty degrees west. It is said to be inhabited by the ancient people of the east, and its population is estimated at about one hundred, fifty thousand. The island is divided into four parts, the north, east, west, and south. The north part is inhabited by the Malays, the east part by the Javanese, the west part by the Sumatran, and the south part by the Batak. The Sunda is a large island, and is the easternmost part of the Sumatran group. It is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda. The island is divided into two parts, the north and the south. The north part is inhabited by the Batak, and the south part by the Sunda.
English, Dutch, Danes, Portugeuse, Guzarat, and Chi- 
ners, and the chief Englishman.

The king of Achen has a great number of horses, which, as well as the elephants, have rich and magnificent 
trappings. He is strict in his court, for all his 
subjects are obliged to march at their own expense, and 
carry with them provisions for three months; he only 
provides them with arms, powder, lead, and rice, which 
is supplied by the village of his family, for his subjects 
supply him with all kinds of provisions; they also pro-
vide him with rice. He is strictly a military king, in which 
lie all the business of the state. He is the head of the 
mass of subjects, which are in the same territory; and to 
such persons he is all kinds of his subjects, for his subjects 
are obliged to fight, and his soldiers are marched and 
the point of Sillabar extending two or three leagues to 
the southward of it, makes a large bay: besides these marks 
the old English fort, which formerly stood there, might 
be deflected when a ship came within seven or 
foolish, and to all 
foreigners who die in 
their territory; and 
some of these are 
inhabitants of the 
court of Coromandel. The buncu is the leaf of a tree 
torched with a little tobacco in it, which they light at 
the end of a stick, and instead of a pipe, they hold this 
it nearly burnt to the lips. These rolls are very curiously 
formed, and fold in the public marks in great quantities. 
They hold a court of justice five times a week, for de-
termination of matters between the king and his 
edicts of the chief orakayas presides as judge. There is 
other a criminal 
court, where cognizance is taken of all quarrels, 
robberies, and thefts. They have in their country 
with the aid of his chief, they 
and there 
is a third court, in which the cadi, or chief priest, presides, 
who judges concerning all infraction of ecclesiasti-
cal nature. Before there, there is a court for determining 
disputes between merchants, whether foreigners or natives. 
An exact account is kept here of all the calums, gits, 
and commodities belonging to the king, with a list 
of all the persons who buy of his majesty the duty, 
or make presents to him.

Offenders are brought to a speedy trial, and the punish-
ments are inflicted immediately after their conviction. If 
the offence be of a trilling nature, the punishment for the 
first time is the loss only of a hand or foot, and the 
loss of their head for the third, or until they rob to a 
considerable amount, they are impaled alive. When the 
hand or foot is to be cut off, the limb is laid on the edge 
of a broad axe, and the executioner, having placed a 
large mallet at the bottom of it, and then 
up the stump into a hollow bamboo fluffled with rags or 
to the 
Agony of his crime is wiped off, and if any one upbraids him 
with it, he may kill him with impunity.

Murder and adultery are punished with death; and, in 
this case, the criminal has many executioners, he being 
placed amidst a number of people, who stab him with 
their daggers; but female offenders are put to death 
by strangling. The king is frequently a spectator of their 
proceedings; and sometimes even acts as executioner: 
and though such a spectacle must to a feeling mind, appear 
very distressing, yet to little does he feel affected by it, 
that influences have been known of his executing a crim-
inal, of whom he disapproves, by the aid of his hands, 
or我个人 teacher of cock-fighting; a diversion which in this country is more 
universally affected than any other.

The coast of Achen is on the most commodious 
places on the coast line of Sumatra, we proceed through 
the straight of Sunda to the west coast; and advancing from 
therewards to the north, the first English settlement we 
meet with is Sillabar, which is at the mouth of a 
large river of the same name, in four degrees of south 
latitude. Here the English have a residence, or a small 
discores, of 14 miles from Fort Marlborough, which they 
left behind them in 1757, and 10 miles from 
the defilement of York fort (at Bencoolen) to receive 
the letters the natives bring them.

About ten miles to the northward of Sillabar lies the 
town of Bencoolen, where was the principal settlement 
the English had upon the island Sumatra, from the period 
the year 1759, when there happened a general infu-
section of the natives, who cut off part of the garrison; 
the effect being in their twenty miles.

Bencoolen is known at this by a high flender mountain 
that rises twenty miles beyond it, in the country, the 
called the Sugar-loaf. Before the town of Bencoolen lies 
its island, within which the English usually ride 
and 
Sillabar extending two or three leagues to the 

The English houses were after their own model; but they found 
themselves under a necessity of building with timbers, 
though there was no want of brick or stone, upon con-

The adjacent country is mountainous and woody, 
and in some parts are volcanoes that frequently vomit 
fire. The air is very unwholesome, and the mountains are gen-

There is a small river on the north-west side of the island, by 
which the people is brought to the bottom of the 

There are two rajaus have houes in the town, whether 
are commonly called at Sin-

There are several good Dutch settlements on ti island, the most considerable of which is Pullalam, or Pullian-
buss, situated about a hundred miles north of Bencoolen; and Mocho, situated a little to the south of Indang.

There are several good Dutch settlements on this island, the most considerable of which is Pullalam, or Pullian-
buss, situated about a hundred miles north of Bencoolen; and Mocho, situated a little to the south of Indang.

There are several good Dutch settlements on ti island, the most considerable of which is Pullalam, or Pullian-
buss, situated about a hundred miles north of Bencoolen; and Mocho, situated a little to the south of Indang.

The English have also other settlements to the north-
western of the above, particularly at Cottanne, situated about 
forty miles from Bencoolen; Ippo, about thirty miles 
farther to the north; Hainall, which is about one hundred 
miles north of Bencoolen; and Mechish are situated a little to the south of Indang.

The English have also other settlements to the north-
western of the above, particularly at Cottanne, situated about 
forty miles from Bencoolen; Ippo, about thirty miles 
farther to the north; Hainall, which is about one hundred 
miles north of Bencoolen; and Mechish are situated a little to the south of Indang.

The English have also other settlements to the north-
western of the above, particularly at Cottanne, situated about 
forty miles from Bencoolen; Ippo, about thirty miles 
farther to the north; Hainall, which is about one hundred 
miles north of Bencoolen; and Mechish are situated a little to the south of Indang.

The English have also other settlements to the north-
western of the above, particularly at Cottanne, situated about 
forty miles from Bencoolen; Ippo, about thirty miles 
farther to the north; Hainall, which is about one hundred 
miles north of Bencoolen; and Mechish are situated a little to the south of Indang.
country is very fertile, and in the woods and mountains are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

2. So does the situation of Andiang on the north side of the river, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.

Andiang is on the north side of the island, about fifty miles south of the island of Java, where there are prodigious numbers of wild dogs, whose flesh is exceedingly sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river.

It is situated on a river on the south side of the island, about forty miles south of the island of Java, where the Dutch have had for many years their principal station, and their trade with the interior is accordingly great. There is a large trade in oil cake and other commodities, and the Dutch enjoy a considerable influence over the inhabitants.
feather, and let their nails grow exceeding long, forming them till they are transparent, and dying them with vermilion; the poorer fort go almost naked, having only a few fish Bones of Rio hurned round the waist, and about their heads they wear a piece of fine white silk made of leaves, resembling the crown of a hat; but they have no fonts or stockings. The better fort wear draweis or breeches, something like a piece of fine cloth about the waist, and the Joints, and thrown over the left shoulder, and they wear sandals on their feet, when in towns.

They are very industriful in their disposition, and are so indolent, that they will neither endeavor to improve themselves in arts and sciences, or be useful for their manufacturers to be neglected, and their lands be without cultivation. If foreigners, therefore, were not to supply their defects, they would in all probability suffer themselves to be reduced to a savage state, and only preserve their existence, like the beasts of the country, with what the earth spontaneously produces.

The king has no other fighting forces than his guards, but depends on his militia, which, as we hinted above, are as numerous as the people in his kingdom, all who are able to bear arms, are obliged to appear under arms whenever they are summoned. They have scarce any fortified towns and castles, but what are natural, and the country seems to be so inaceessable, that the natives boast it has never been conquered by any foreign power; but this must be a mistake, for the present generation, who are masters of the north part of the island and the sea-coast, are not the original inhabitants, but came from Egypt, Arabia, and large voyage by sea, the driven the Papuans up into the mountains, followed them on the sea-coast.

The island of Mabomet is professed at Achen, and upon all the coasts of Sumatra; but they are not such bidected spots, as are in some other Malayan counuies, for the Geneva towns are but to be seen of them no better than villages. The chief priest resides at Achen, and has a great influence on affairs of state. Their marriage contracts are made before their priests, who are judges in cases of divorce, as well in civil causes. Their priests also affist in their celebration of their funeral rites, as the other Malayan nations.

This island is as well the rest of the Indian islands, was not, doubt, first people from the neighbouring continent. The Phoenicians, Egyptians, and Arabian afterwards trafficked with them; and we find Solomon defining Him, king of Tyre, to send him skillful mariners to pilot his fleet into these seas; and the Orphic mentioned in scripture, is supposed to be this very island, from whence he fetched his gold. The Arabs and other nations bordering on the red-see, afterwards planted colonies here, and became so potent, that they drove other inhabitants up into the mountains, and possessed the coast. The Portuguese found the descendants of those nations fixed on all the very extensive coast in as well as the islands when they arrived there.

The Portuguese enjoyed the sole traffic with this and the adjacent islands for near one hundred years. till the people of Java, on the coast, to the year of our Lord 1651, when other nations followed them round the Cape of Good Hope, and put in for a share of the Indian trade.

Some writers assert that king Aden, has been ever governed by queens; others affirm that there never was a queen regent here; we may, however, take the middle way, and say that a king and two queens: certain it is, a king was upon the throne when we first visited this island, because we have his letter which he wrote to queen Elizabeth, and kings have of late years filled that throne.

The inhabitants of the mountains are governed by the chief of their refpecteef, who, in order a necessity of maintaining a good correspondence among themselves, in order to defend their country against their powerful neighbours; and as they are possessed of all the gold the island produceth, there is no law; but every king, or princes that lie round them, would make an effort to subdue those golden mountains, if their princes were at variance with each other. They divide it to their gold, if they should find the nobles divided; for the Dutch are possessed of those mountains as well as counties and the island, which divided equally, except the entire of the forest and forest from Malacca, that lies but a very little part.

The slopes of the country, one hundred and fifty miles long, and upwards of one hundred broad, containing the island of Borneo on the north, the straits of Balny on the east, the island of Johore on the south, and that of Sumatra on the west, and which is called the Sumatra islands, on the north-west.

The air of Java, near the sea, is generally unhealthful, unless the bogs have been drained, and the land cultivated there; it is much better, and in the middle of the island much more so. The worst weather upon the north coast of Java is during the wetly monsoon, which begins the first week in November, when they have some rain. In December the rains increase, and it blows itself, and in January it blows still that, and the rain is very heavy till the middle of February, when both the wind and rains becomes moderate and decrees, till the end of March. They find a way from the mountains to April, the winds are then variable, and it is sometimes calm, only at the change of the moon there are sudden gusts of wind from the west. In the beginning of May the wetly monsoon becomes constant, and in June and July there is a little rain; but in this monsoon they have generally clear, wholesome weather, until the end of September. In October the former crys blow strongly, and in November the wetly monsoon sets in again; when the wetly monsoon continues are strongest here, namely, in December.
and February, there is no falling against them. The extremity winds and currents are more moderate; those may fail against this monsoon, and a ship may come from the westward through the straits here. This is good anchorage on the Java side, in twenty or thirty fathom water, near the coast of Java and Bantam, from April to November, they have land and breakers from the wind, but the wind blows from the land between one and four in the morning, and continues till noon, at one or two in the afternoon it blows fifteen to twenty-four hours for this. A chain of mountains runs through the middle of the island from east to west, which are surrounded with fine woods. It is a rich country, which has mountains on both sides, and the natives live in them. The most distant road from this mountain is called the Blue Mountain.

Along the north coast of Java we find groves of Coconut trees, and wherever we see one of these groves, we do not fail to meet with a village of the natives.

The island is naturally divided into abundance of petty kingdoms and states, and when admiral Drake visited this island in his voyage round the globe, in the year 1599, he relates there were five regiments in it. We may now divide it into two parts, α. The north coast, which is under the dominion of the Dutch, and β. The south coast, which is under the dominion of the English and the Chinese. Bantam is the most considerable kingdom of Java, and this king is now a vassal to the Dutch. We shall begin our narrative from this place.

Bantam, once the metropolis of a great kingdom (till the Dutch destroyed it, and despoiled the king), is seated in a peninsula of ground of which there are rivers, or rather one river dividing itself into three branches, two of which surround the town, and the other runs through the great city. This is the principal city of this country, and in its glory, was not left than twelve miles, and very populous. It lay, open towards the land; but had a very good wall to the sea, fortified with towers, and defended by a numerous garrison, and the palace of the principal. Here, the king resided, who was surrounded with many of the natives of the island.

Java, by the Indians called Javata, and by the natives and Chinese Callao, or Cillao, as they call the French, is by far the largest of which there are many, being a very extensive state, and is said to be superior to any in the islands, lies in 1100 degrees south latitude, longitude from London onethousand and five, and is divided into forty miles to the eastward of Bantam, it is situated at the mouth of the river, or rather the arm of the river, which the king resided, and was enclosed with many of the natives.

The city of Bantam stands in a flat country, and is almost completely surrounded with the banks of the river, which is built like the towns in Holland, but with white stone. Their streets are wide and drained, and in twelve or fifteen of the principal are canals, filled with water, and planted with evergreen trees. The sides of the streets are paved, and over their canals are ruked moats not less than fifty-six stone bridges; after which description there cannot be more exact to tell the manner in which this city is extremely pleasant, and that travellers are surprised with its beauty. It is surrounded with a good wall, and two or twenty battlements, and fortified towers, and so contrived as to be of equal service against an insurrection in the city, as against a foreign enemy, the guns being easily brought to point directly against the principal.

The houses are plain, but very neat, and behind them are large gardens well locked with herbs and vegetables, and most kinds of fruit. They have several handsome public buildings, the principal of which are gardens, the house of correction, the mint-house, the hospital of the poor, the palace of the bishop, the house of artificers, &c. And there are two great public squares, one for the French and Portuguese, and another for the Malays; but they do not allow either the English or Portuguese to exercise their religion. The fort stands upon the west side of the city, and commands both the town and road: it is very large, and has four royal bastions faced with stone, but has no most except the canals, which lie at the foot of the fort, and when a part, may have been made for masts; they are twenty-five feet broad, and foldable in many places; the middle of the fort is crowded with buildings, their high, the general's house, as well as the houses of the principal officers, and countries of houses; in the middle of the city there is a large square, which serves as a parade for the garrison, on the east side of which stands the great church, on the north the fluted house, on the north a fine range of buildings, and on the east is one of their great mansions; there are other large houses marked by the name of the city. The fort is three miles almost half a league into the country, and form a town larger than the former but not so compact: being surrounded with gardens and orchards. Here the Chinese chiefly live, and here they have their temples and burying places, and the free exercise of their religion, which is denied the Lutheran Protestant sects. In this part of the town also live the Malays, and native Javaans, and other nations which the Dutch have transplanted from Banda, Amboyna, &c. There are small forts erected every way, as at three or at three leagues distance from the town, to defend the avenues; the Dutch being conscious that the king of Mataram and the natives would lay hold of any opportunity of repelling themselves of their country, and driving the Hollander from their coast, however they may seem to acquiesce and tacitly consent, according to the modern phrase, to the king of Mataram.

The Chineses do not only drive the greatest retail trade here, but are of many of them good mechanics; they also generally farm the fields, and are employed as gardeners, and make themselves to husbandry and gardening; to manure and cultivate the rice, cotton and sugar which grow in the fields, about Bantam and other great towns; and exceeding the Dutch, it is said, in their thriftiness, as well as in cunning and over-reaching the Dutch they deal with.

They dress in a neat and regular habit of silk or calico, after the fashion of their country, and wear their hair wound up in a roll, on the hinder part of the head, and fatted with balsam, for which every one pays a certain tribute to the Dutch.

The Dutch company, however, allow some privileges to the Chineses, for they have not only a governor of their own nation, who ranges the whole, but also a metropolitan of his own, who has a representative in the council. They bring tea and porcelain bottles from China; but who are employed for that purpose, must have not less than a hundred and二十-four bottles of tea and porcelain bottles, and two hundred and sixty-four bottles of porcelain, and twenty-four bottles of park tea, and two thousand and sixty-four bottles of porcelain; and these are to be paid in the seat of their manufacture, and in the month of September.

The Chinese do not only drive the greatest retail trade here, but are of many of them good mechanics; they also generally farm the fields, and are employed as gardeners, and make themselves to husbandry and gardening; to manure and cultivate the rice, cotton and sugar which grow in the fields, about Bantam and other great towns; and exceeding the Dutch, it is said, in their thriftiness, as well as in cunning and over-reaching the Dutch they deal with.

They dress in a neat and regular habit of silk or calico, after the fashion of their country, and wear their hair wound up in a roll, on the hinder part of the head, and fatted with balsam, for which every one pays a certain tribute to the Dutch.

The Dutch company, however, allow some privileges to the Chinese, for they have a governor of their own nation, who ranges the whole, but also a metropolitan of his own, who has a representative in the council. They bring tea and porcelain bottles from China; but who are employed for that purpose, must have not less than a hundred and twenty-four bottles of tea and porcelain bottles, and two hundred and sixty-four bottles of porcelain, and twenty-four bottles of park tea, and two thousand and sixty-four bottles of porcelain; and these are to be paid in the seat of their manufacture, and in the month of September.
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation
23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503
corrupt dialect of the Portuguese; and they have all re-
ounced their religion, by professing the principles of La-
thus. They have no public offices; some of them are handi-
craftsman; others get their living by hunting, and the greatest number by washing limbs of flesh, and hair, and the clothes worn by the
manners of the Indians, that they are only distinguished
from them by their features and complexion, their skin
being a slightly yellowish lighter, and their noses not so flat;
and the manners of adorning their hair constitutes the only
difference in their drapery.

Most of the inhabitants have very towgy complexions.
Their clothes consist of a shirt, and a cloth about their
loins, binding their temples with a piece of linen, in
which they enclose part of their hair, the rest hanging down.
The women wear a waistcoat and a cloth about their
waist, which reaches half way down their legs, and
fever instead of a petticoat; they wear nothing but their
hair on their heads, and go bare-foot. The men get their
living by fishing, and have some retail trade, though not
comparable to the Chinese.

They profess the Mahom-
etian religion; but are naturally very profligate, and will not
scuple to commit crimes of the most infamous nature.

The Ambonese weat veils, and wrap a piece of calico
several times around their heads, the ends whereof hang
down. Their women only wrap a piece of calico about
their loins, throwing part of it over their breasts and
shoulters, their legs and arms bare; the men are most of
them of a frugal nature. As well as all the other
nations, the Dutch intill in their troops, being esteemed
brave bold fellows, but given to mutiny, as the Dutch
re-

ally are by which they, there are not yet re-
cognized to flavery. Their houses are made of wood, and
covered with branches of trees; they are pretty lofty, and
the family are divided into separate apartments, so that
one house will contain four or five families.

The native Javanese are a kind of feudal cap, but their
bodies are naked to the middle, wrapping a piece of flck or
calico about their loins, and a cloth round the middle
of their legs, which are bare. The women cover their
bodies with a piece of flck or calico, and have another
piece passed about their hair, and large drets in their hair.
The men are employed in husbandry and fishing, or
in building country boats.

There is a mixed breed, called Tapoua or Mandirks,
consisting of several nations, incorporated with the Dutch,
and have greater privileges than the rest. Many of these
are merchants, and differ but little in their habits, or way
of life from the Dutch, only their men wear large breeches
or trousers, which reaches down to their feet. Their live both in city and suburbs, their
hoose is several stories high, built of brick or stone, and
very neatly furnished within.

The Macassars, whose ancestors pillaged the island
of Celebes, and were enslaved by the Dutch, though they went
always naked in their mother-country, wear clothing here.

Several of the Timoreses, inhabitants of an island of
East China, having been brought hither by the Dutch,
now constitute part of the people of Batavia. The habits and
manners of the men of the Macassars, are nearly the
same: their chief employment is husbandry and gardening.
As many of them profess Christianity, and are com-
formable to the Dutch in their religion and customs, it is to
be prejudiced they cloth themselves as the Hollands do.

Some of the negroes here are paddars, and hawk about
the streets glads-bells and cural; others follow mechanical
trades; but the most considerable of them deal in free-
fish, which they bring from the neighbouring islands.

These people are chiefly Mahometans. All the inhab-

ants are divided into certain parts of the Macassars, are nearly the
same: their chief employment is husbandry and gardening.
As many of them profess Christianity, and are com-
formable to the Dutch in their religion and customs, it is to
be prejudiced they cloth themselves as the Hollands do.

Some of the negroes here are paddars, and hawk about
the streets glads-bells and cural; others follow mechanical
trades; but the most considerable of them deal in free-
fish, which they bring from the neighbouring islands.

These people are chiefly Mahometans. All the inhab-

ants are divided into certain parts of the Macassars, are nearly the
same: their chief employment is husbandry and gardening.
As many of them profess Christianity, and are com-
formable to the Dutch in their religion and customs, it is to
be prejudiced they cloth themselves as the Hollands do.

Some of the negroes here are paddars, and hawk about
the streets glads-bells and cural; others follow mechanical
trades; but the most considerable of them deal in free-
fish, which they bring from the neighbouring islands.

These people are chiefly Mahometans. All the inhab-

ants are divided into certain parts of the Macassars, are nearly the
same: their chief employment is husbandry and gardening.
As many of them profess Christianity, and are com-
formable to the Dutch in their religion and customs, it is to
be prejudiced they cloth themselves as the Hollands do.

Some of the negroes here are paddars, and hawk about
the streets glads-bells and cural; others follow mechanical
trades; but the most considerable of them deal in free-
fish, which they bring from the neighbouring islands.

These people are chiefly Mahometans. All the inhab-

ants are divided into certain parts of the Macassars, are nearly the
same: their chief employment is husbandry and gardening.
As many of them profess Christianity, and are com-
formable to the Dutch in their religion and customs, it is to
be prejudiced they cloth themselves as the Hollands do.

Some of the negroes here are paddars, and hawk about
the streets glads-bells and cural; others follow mechanical
trades; but the most considerable of them deal in free-
fish, which they bring from the neighbouring islands.

These people are chiefly Mahometans. All the inhab-

ants are divided into certain parts of the Macassars, are nearly the
same: their chief employment is husbandry and gardening.
As many of them profess Christianity, and are com-
formable to the Dutch in their religion and customs, it is to
be prejudiced they cloth themselves as the Hollands do.

Some of the negroes here are paddars, and hawk about
the streets glads-bells and cural; others follow mechanical
trades; but the most considerable of them deal in free-
fish, which they bring from the neighbouring islands.
such. As are taken from it. He is often master of all the magazines, and has the supreme direction of everything that relates to the commercial interest of the company.

Batavia being a place of the great trade in India, the customs have been adapted to the necessities of the place, and the inhabitants are in general wealthy, and almost every article is sold to duty. The taxes are paid monthly; and to secure the payment of them, the officers of the company are charged with the duty of bringing them in. Day by day, they become due a flag is displayed on the top of a balsam in the center of the town, and all parties are obliged immediately to pay the tax to the proper officer of the company, in order to avoid the penalty of receiving the same. The money current here consists of several sorts; as ducats, which, about one hundred and fifty thousand, is at eighty, 
rers; imperial rice-dollars, at fifty; rupees of Batavia at thirty; billings, at five; double obolos, at two dollars and an half; and depis, at one-fourth of a dollar. Some of these coins are of two sorts, though of the same denominations, milled and unmilled, the former of which is of much value; a milled dollar is worth eighty-five dollars, but an unmilled one is not worth more than seventy-two. All accounts are kept in rice dollars and flivers which are here merely nominal coins, like our pounds sterling.

The Dutch, besides their land forces, which are very numerous, have men of war sufficient to engage any fleets they are likely to meet with on the Indian seas; and from their great strength and importance in this part of the globe, they assume the title of "Sovereigns of all the seas," from the Cape of Good Hope eastward, to Cape Horn in America.

Cheriton is situated at eighty miles east of Batavia; it is a place of considerable extent, and where the Dutch have the most fertile gardens, and produce most kinds of provisions, particularly rice. The inhabitants are under the dominion of four great lords, called fullans, and are attached to those who are accidentally attached to the Dutch, and for that reason are distinguished from the rest by the name of the company's fullans. The rice, indeed, may not be undervalued of the like epithet, as they are in alliance with the Dutch, whose friendship they endeavour to preserve, and whom they consider as their sole protectors; for had it not been for them, their petty princes would have been reduced to the subjection of the king of Siam, who made insurrections on their district, but was repelled by the interposition of the Dutch. Since this circumstance, the fullans have retaliated their grudge by granting many distinguished privileges to their protectors in their dominions.

The chief person belonging to the Dutch factory here is the resident, who corresponds with the governor general of Batavia, but is freely independent of any other officer. Here is a good fort, where the Dutch have a garrison consisting of eighty men: about a mile and a half from this is a large temple containing the tomb of the sovereign of the princes of Cheriton. It is a lofty building of variegated stones, and very elegantly ornamented within. The whole of the space is covered with the seats of the whole order of those who are treated with the most distinguished respect by the inhabitants.

From the description of Pamaboon and Mataram, the latter of which is famed to the Dutch.

Pamaboon, the capital of the kingdom of that name, is situated at the mouth of a river and has a good degree of both water and land communication. The palace of the king was once a fort, but the elevation of it is very considerable, and on the summit of it there is a temple to the sun, and the whole is entirely surrounded by a wall.

This kingdom, which is independent of the Dutch, lies at the south-east end of Java, in a pleasant country with the most fertile gardens on all sides. It is a kingdom of commerce, and its trade is carried on with all parts of the town into the neighbouring straits. The rajah, or king of this country, generally resides either at Pamaboon, or at another place called Tana, on the south side of the town. His dominion reaches from the east end of Java, eighty miles along the coast, about sixty miles from north to south; but its extent to the country is not known. This kingdom produces of all kinds of cotton, silk, rice, Indian corn, roots, and garden flowers. Their animals are, horses, buffaloes, oxen, deer, and goats, and they have great plenty of deer, and pigs. They call themselves the natives of the kingdom, and they are regarded with the greatest respect by the inhabitants of the towns in their country. They annually pay a tribute to the king of the most delicious fruit; and their waters abound with the best of fish. But the most valuable commodities of the country are pepper, ginger, cinnamon, and indigo. In the woods and mountains there are several kinds of wild beasts, as buffaloes, flags, tigers, cheetahs, and leopards. Their gardens are the best in the world, and the most valuable of all the zones of the earth. They are so much admired because they will not contain poison; for they will instantly break to pieces in any such composition is put into them.

With respect to the natives of this country, they are very much resemble those of other Indian nations, and have the same kind of customs in their manners and customs, such as the public divination, particularly the representation of stories, which principally consists in singing and dancing, and they are also foppel and highly addicted to the habits of pietrity. Thir, although these are the same fame, they are so frequently reduced to the most abject distress and poverty.

The Javanese are the chief of the Malaborn religion, as is also the king, who generally resides at a place called Katiafar, where the Dutch have a foot and garrison.
Soldiers of the Kingdom of Macasser

Portraits of Soldiers inhabiting the Isle of Timor

showing poisons, Darts through Fists at their enemies.

whose swords are made of Sandalwood.
This prince reigns absolute among his subjects, who are very faithful to him, and pay him the grossest homage. Like other eastern monarchs, he is constantly attended by women, and takes as many wives and concubines as he thinks proper. When his courtiers obtain an audience, they come to him with the profoundest humility; and even his priests revere him, that some of them go in pilgrimage to Mecca, to make vows, and pray for his protection, and that his government may last. The island of Baliy, or the Sefuifer Java, is only divided from the larger island by the fragments of Baliy, and eastward of the greater islands, Flores, Scler, Timor, and several more, upon which the Dutch have forts and settlements, and take the liberty of governing and even transplanting the men, wherever they please: from hence they frequently recruit their troops, and thus make one nation of Indians contribute to keep another in subjection.

Timor is the largest of those islands, being about two hundred miles in length, and fifty in breadth, and divided into several petty states, which the Dutch oppose against one another, and by that means govern the whole. It has not any navigable rivers or harbours, but there are several commodious bays. The Portuguese had formerly colonies here, which are now entirely intermixed with the original natives, that they are scarce to be distinguished from them, especially as they profess the same religion. The principal kingdoms in this island are Macapulco, Loculoo, and Anuruloo, each of which has an independent and absolute sovereign; these have several rival, and other distinguished officers under them; all of which lords, as their fables, &c., color them, have their subjects the same as their own hommage. Each kingdom has a language peculiar to itself, but the manners and customs of the inhabitants differ little from one another. There are four principal mountains, full of lime, and the Chinese come hither to trade once a year; the inhabitants are so very swarmy, that they sometimes, for fear of being thrown to the ground, have their loins; that the women is deeper, reaching below their knees. The country is still over-run with wood; but the women neglect to cut it, as they have the ground, but chiefly on fuch fruits as the country produces spontaneously; they have little trade or commerce with any other people: but at times fall by in their way to and from the trades of Macapulco, where they bring off both their produce and fuch fruits as the country affords, taking tobacco, linen, and other necessaries in return. The inhabitants are a harmless, inoffensive people, living chiefly on rice, roots, and fish.

The islands of the Nicobar, situation, thirty-five leagues west-south-west of cape Negros, are also the most valuable produce of which, for foreign markets, are silt-fish. Its principal town is Arabas, situated near a deep bay about eight leagues from the western part of the island, see the foot of a mountain, replete with greenery, and possesses several different of fruit, particularly rice, also several kinds of the most delicious fruits. The chief animal is buffaloes, which are here, the latter of which are remarkably large, and the fifth inferior to tribes of Europe. Their buildings, maxima, customs, &c., resemble those of other Indian nations: some of them are very rich, and other Pagan. The men are in general very robust and courageous, for which reason, when there is any deficiency in the fixed number of the Dutch seamen, those from them their forces at Batavia and other settlements. No. 19.

TREASURY OF THE GENERAL ISLANDS OF NICOBAR, AND CEYLON.

The Nicobar islands are situated in the Indian sea, between ninety-two and ninety-four degrees of southern latitude, and between ten and eleven degrees of north longitude, near the entrance of the bay of Bengale, and north of the island of Sumatra. These islands form three clusters: the middle, called Somberro, are well inhabited and are of the greatest extent; the northern, called Carinam and Carinamp, are of less extent, but very populous. The southern cluster of the Nicobars, are very mountainous, and the people much more savage than those of the middle and northern cloters. The islands of Somberro, are deer much in the same manner as the wild deer, paint the devil, by which they keep the inhabitants in awe.

The largest of these islands, which lies most to the north, is forty miles long, and fifteen broad; the fourth end is mountainous, and there are some deep rocks near the sea; the rest of the island is covered with woods, but there high land. It is a rich soil, that would produce almost any grain, if it was cultivated. The creeks of coconut-nuts that stand in the flat country, near the sea, are exceeding pleasant; but they do not find there any towns, only as we full by, we see clusters of five or six little houses in every creek and bay, which are built on stubby piles, eight or nine feet above the surface of the ground, the roof neatly covered with branched cane, and covered with palm branches.

These islands are moderately tall, their composition a deep olive, and have been inhabited by the people, their women might be esteemed handsome, if it was not the custom to pull the hair off their eyebrows by the roots. The men wear no clothes, but they have their hair bended, and the Chinese come hither to trade once a year; the inhabitants are so very swarmy, that they sometimes, for fear of being thrown to the ground, have their loins; that the women is deeper, reaching below their knees. The country is still over-run with wood; but the women neglect to cut it, as they have the ground, but chiefly on fuch fruits as the country produces spontaneously; they have little trade or commerce with any other people: but at times fall by in their way to and from the trades of Macapulco, where they bring off both their produce and fuch fruits as the country affords, taking tobacco, linen, and other necessaries in return. The inhabitants are a harmless, inoffensive people, living chiefly on rice, roots, and fish.

Here are also the cocoa islands, situated thirty-five leagues west-south-west of cape Negros: they produce great abundance of cocoa, but are uninhabited.

The islands of Ceylon are situated between five degrees thirty minutes and ten degrees twelve minutes of north latitude, and between forty-nine and fourty-five minutes of north latitude. These islands do not seem to differ much from those of Nicobar, except in producing rice, which is cultivated here and eaten by the natives as well as fluff and fruits.

The inhabitants are a harmless, inoffensive people, living chiefly on rice, roots, and fish. It is the most part a mountainous country, covered with wood; but there are several fruitful plains and valleys, well watered by rivulars. The rich remarkable mountain, which stands on the south-side of Ceylon, is the name of the northern division, is by the natives called Ceylon, and by the Europeans, Adam's Peak, being of pyramidal form, only on the top is a little rocky plain, with a print of a man's foot on it, near two feet long, to which the natives come in pilgrimage once a year to worship the image, having a tradition of former times, that their god Buddhoo ascended to heaven from hence, leaving this print of his foot, which the Portuguese, when they possessed this island, called Adam's Peak. Fico de Adam, others affirm, that it received its name from a tradition of the natives, that Adam was created and buried here. In this mountain rise the principal rivers, which run into the sea in different directions. Some of these is the Marivangongs, which runs north-east of the cities of Candy and Almeur, discharging itself into the ocean at Tripotamo.
They are permitted to part from each other whenever they please: but if there are any children, they are obliged to maintain the boys, and the women the girls; and
and they are so fond of availing themselves of this liberty, that they take them, and which grows immediately, a bush or two, and eat of it. The
If this island produces rice, the common food of the inhabitants in all hot countries: of this they have several kinds; one of them will be seven months before it comes to perfection, some in the same season, and some after a year. But time and harvest: that which grows fattest is the best tilled, but yields the least increase; and as all roots of rice grow in the same manner, the farmer is bold enough to economize the expense in levelling the ground they design for tillage, and making channels from their wells and reservoirs of water, to carry to their fields; these they eat out of the fields, but the rest are laid in store for the winter, and then cut and bored, and dried to make the rice. They have several other kinds of grain, which they eat of the latter end of the year, when rice begins to be scarce, and particularly corn, which is at last as much as wheat, which they beat or grind into flour and make cakes of. This grain grows on dry ground, and is ripe within three or four months after it is sown. They have another kind, called tanna, as small as curculio, every seed whereof shoots out four or five stalks, which have each an ear, and are said to multiply a thousand for one. The women, who do the greatest part of the harvest work, eat off only the ears of it when it is ripe, and carry it home in baskets. This is very dry food, and only eaten when rice is not to be had. They have also a kind called tola, of which they make oil, and anoint themselves with it.

Here are great variety of fruits, but the natives seldom eat them ripe, or cultivate any, but those which serve to make pickles for their soup or curry, and sauces, when they are green, to eat with their rice. The betel-nut so common in India, they eat it, but offer it to the gods in the great advantage, before the Dutch excluded them from all trade with foreigners.

The coffee is called jappa is part of their food; they grow upon large trees, are of a round shape, and as big as a peck-head, being covered with a green prickly rind; they have the black seeds as big as that of a pistachio, and in colour and taste like them. They gather these jappas before they are ripe, and boil them, and they eat much like chestnuts; if they let them grow tillfull they are very good to eat raw; they roast the kernel in the embers, and carry with them, when they take a journey, for their provision.

There is another fruit called jambo, which is very juicy, and tastes like an apple, it is white, friseted with red, and looks very beautiful; they have also fruits fruits which resemble oranges and cherries; but not as well of the common Indian fruits, such as mangoes, cucumbe, pine-apples, melons, pomegranates, oranges of several forms, each a lasting 200 years, but the most curious fruit is toms, tree, to prevent their being stolen; after which their neighbours dare not touch them, left the demesneau should punish them for the theft; and before the owner eats of it himself, he offers part of it to the idol.

Their kitchen gardens are well filled with roots, plants, and which the Portugez people go into the woods and Dutch have introduced: almost all manner of European plants that grow in our kitchen gardens. They also abound in medicinal herbes, which the young people of both sexes adorn their hair. Among others, they have white and red roses, as well as white and beautiful as those of Europe, with a flower resembling jasmine, which the king refers to his own wife, no subject being allowed to wear it. There is another flower, which is ordered to open about four every evening, and clack again next day in the morning. Among their most magnificent is a piece of it on their heads, to preen them from the sun; these leaves are so tough, that they make their way with them through the streets and thievits without tearing them; they serve the soldiers for tents to lie under in the field.

There is a tree called kermale, a kind of palm, as high as a cocoa tree, with a pleasant liquor, not but strong; an ordinary tree yielding three or four galleons a day, and when boiled, makes a kind of brown sugar, called jaggery; the wood of this tree is black, hard, and very heavy.

The tree of most inestimable value to the Dutch, as it was formerly to the Arabs and the Portuguese, is the cinnamon, which is found in no other country, but grows commonly in the woods, on the south west part of the island. This tree is of a black wood, and has a kind of the form of a laurel leaf. When the leaves first appear, they are as red as scarlet, and being rubbed between the fingers, smell like roses. It is said that there are not fewer than 30 kinds of the cinnamon, which neither smelt nor tastes like the bark, but if boiled in water, an oil swins on the top, which smelt strongly, and is used in ointment in farces and lumbagoes.

It is said that there are few of all kinds of flowers that have great plenty of it, they frequently burn it in their lamps. The tree have two bars, they strip off the thistle back, which is good for little, and those cut the inner bark round the tree with a pruning-knife; after which they cut it long ways in little strips, and after they have scraped these pieces off, make them in the sun to dry, and they roll up in the manner we fetch them brought over.

The body of the tree is white, and leaves for building and other uses, but has not the finest on table the bark has. When the wind lets off the island, the cinnamon grows plentiful the air for many miles out at sea, of which we have inestimable evidence; probably, it is at that time of year, when the cinnamon trees are in blossom.

This island abounds in elephants of a very large size; they have also oxen and buffaloes, deer, hogs and goats, and some wild beasts, with monkeys in abundance; but they had neither horses, aften, or sheep, till they were imported by the Europeans, not have they any lions or wolves; and here is an animal in all respects like a deer, but not bigger than a hare: the wild elephants feed upon the tender twigs of trees, corn and grass. It is growing, and do the householders, generally, which they used to export to the coast of Comorrand to great advantage, before the Dutch excluded them from all trade with foreigners.

Here are also flowers of various colours and a delicious they are full of them, and which grow immediately, a bush or two, and eat of it. The

These trees, the young people of both sexes adorn their hair. Among others, they have white and red roses, as well as white and beautiful as those of Europe, with a flower resembling jasmine, which the king refers to his own wife, no subject being allowed to wear it. There is another flower, which is ordered to open about four every evening, and clack again next day in the morning. Among their most magnificent is a piece of it on their heads, to preen them from the sun; these leaves are so tough, that they make their way with them through the streets and thievits without tearing them; they serve the soldiers for tents to lie under in the field.

There is a tree called kermale, a kind of palm, as high as a cocoa tree, with a pleasant liquor, not but strong; an ordinary tree yielding three or four galleons a day, and when boiled, makes a kind of brown sugar, called jaggery; the wood of this tree is black, hard, and very heavy.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

so accustomed to the horrid butchery, that, on the days appointed for the death of criminals, they, by certain tokens, run to the place of execution. But the most remarkable criminal punishment is inflicted by the king himself, who rides an elephant trained up on the beach to trample the unhappy wretch to death, and tears him limb from limb.

Sometimes a creditor will go to the house of the debtor, and very gravely affirm, that if he does not discharge the debt he owes him immediately, he will destroy himself: this so terrifies the other, that he instantly collects all the money he can, even selling his wife and children rather than be deficient, and pays the sum demanded. This is owing to a law, which specifies, that, if any man defrauds himself on account of a debt not being discharged, the debtor shall immediately pay the money to the receiving relations, and forfeit his own life, unless he be able to redeem it by the payment of a very large sum to his creditors.

They have two modes of deciding controversies, the one is by imposing curses to fill upon them if he were to speak the truth; and by the other, both parties are obliged to put their fingers into boiling oil, when the person who can bear the pain the longest, and with the least appearance of being affected by it, is declared the victor. But however, methods of evading both these laws, the first, by using ambiguous expressions; and the latter, by certain preparations, which prevent the oil from doing them any injury.

It is not lawful to beat a woman without permission from the king, for then they may slay his majesty for the blows they get. But they may be made to carry heavy loads of sand on their heads as long as the punisher pleases, which is more to their advantage than a heavy drubbing. The circumstances of the children depend upon the state of the mother; for if the mother is a free woman, they are free; but if she is a slave, they are always slaves.

As to physic, every one almost understands the common remedies, applying herbs or roots, according to the nature of the complaint, and they have an herb which cures the bite of a snake; but there are neither physicians or surgeons among them, who make a profession of this science. As they abound in pomegranate herbs and plants, so they have others that are antidotes against them. Their diseases are chiefly fevers, fluxes, and the small-pox. They never bleed except when lessons first them in the wet season, as has been mentioned already, from which they acknowledge they have sometimes received great benefit.

The natives worship God, but make no image of him; however they have the sun and moon, to which they ascribe many of their misfortunes. In every town it has its tutelar demon, and every family their household god besides, to whom they build an altar in their house, and sacrifice to him monthly, in order to obtain his protection, which is very frequently granted upon appeal to the gods. They worship the sun and moon, and other planets. Every town has its tutelar demon, and every family their household god besides, to whom they build an altar in their house, and sacrifice to him monthly, in order to obtain his protection, which is very frequently granted upon appeal to the gods. They worship the sun and moon, and other planets.

In Ceylon, the criminals are frequently impaled alive, others have their heads driven through their bodies, some are hung upon trees, and many are burnt by dogs, who are
There is a second order of priests that attend in the temple. This order consists of about 40 men and women, to whom the temple is devoted. Every morning, and on their return from their daily labours, they assemble in the temple, and when the people families come in and make their devotions, the priest presides before the idol, and delivers to them the offerings made at the temple, and the prayers for the king and the nation. These devotions are performed in a most religious manner, and are attended to with great reverence and devotion.

Apart from the religious duties, the priests are also responsible for the care and maintenance of the temple. They are responsible for ensuring that the temple is properly cleaned and maintained, and that all the necessary items required for the worship of the deity are available. They are also responsible for overseeing the construction and renovation of the temple, as well as the care and maintenance of the surrounding areas.

In an4

In an4

And

...
In these islands the women are fairer than the men, and in their usual dress appear in a very distinguished condition. They wear a coat of cotton to fill that reaches from the waist to the ankles, over which they have a long robe of taffety, or fine cotton, that extends from the shoulders to the feet, and is fastened with buttons before, and has sleeves that reach to the elbows. Their hair is black, which is adorned with great ornaments; and to obtain this, they keep their daughterse head shaved till they are married, and only wear their heads with the forehead so disfigured, that the boys from them.

When this is done, they stroke all the hair backwards and forwards, and then behind in a knot, which they add a large lock of man’s hair; and the whole which is curiously ornamented with flowers of various colours.

The common people have houses both of cassowary-wood, and covered with leaves framed one within another; but the superior fort build their houses of stone, which is taken from under the sand and rocks in the following manner: among other trees in this island, is one called cannon, which is exceedingly soft; and, when dry and faved into planks in much lighter than cork; the natives, who are excellent fishermen, dive under water, and, having fixed upon a stone for their purpose, they fan them a strong rope to it: after this, they take a plank of the cannon wood, which they put it, and, fasten it in the rope, and then draw up down the stone: they then run on a number of other boards till the light wood rises up to the top, upon which they are done. By this contrivance the natives weigh up the cannon and anchors of a French ship that was cast away here about a century ago.

The people are in general very polite, particularly those on the islands of Main, and particular those called nell-pou and ees, the latter of which they dress several ways; they also make a portage of milk, cocoa, honey, and bread, which they either an excellent dish; and their common drink is water. They fit cross-legged at their meals, in the same manner as in other East Indian countries; the floor on which they sit is covered with a fine mat, and they use banana leaves instead of table cloths. Their dishes are chiefly of china, all vessels of gold or silver being prohibited by law: they are made round with a cover, over which is a piece of silk to keep out the ants. They take up their viands with their fingers, and, in case of mishap, do not let any thing fall, and, if it should happen to fall to the rice from the table, and walk out. They do not drink till they have finished their meal, for they consider that as a mark of respect for any person dining at the presence of strangers. They have no fat meats, but eat when the appetite demands, and all their provisions are dealt by the women for this business is accounted disgraceful to a man.

Being naturally very cleanly, as soon as they rise in the morning they wash themselves with soap and water, and black their eyes-brows. They are also very careful in washing and cleaning their teeth, that they may the better receive the flour of the betel and areca, which is red, and the clove tobacco. They take with them the five present betel to each other upon occasional salutations, as they always keep some about them.

They prefer many Pagan customs, though their religion is Mahometan: when meeting with any dissatisfy at tea, they pray to the king of the winds; and there is in every village a priest, who have cedared dang; make offerings to him of little vehicles made for the purpose in which they put fragrant woods, flowers, and other perfumes, and then turn the veil adrift to the mercy of the wind, and they dare not put to the head, and in the course of offending this airy deity; and all the vehicles which are devoted to are kept as clean as their mosques. They intercede for the sick, and death to the devil; and, in order to pacify him, in a certain place, make him banquets and offerings of flowers.

Each of their mosques is situated in the center of a figure, and round it they burn their dead; they are very vast and beautiful buildings. They are covered with small pieces of leaf: the walls are within are whitewashed, and the ceiling is of wood beautifully variegated. The floor is of polished stone, covered with mats tailor-made; and the ceiling and walls are ornamented with carvings. Each mosque has its priest, who, before the duties of his office, teaches the children to read and write the Mahometan language, which is written on the wall, and in the Arabic language, and is rewarded for these services by the parents.

Such people here as are very religious go to their mosque five times a day; and, before they enter it, they wash their feet, hands, ears, eyes, and mouth; this they never neglect to do. They when they go in, say their prayers at home; but if they are known to omit doing one of the other, they are treated with the greatest contempt, and every body avoids their company.

Friday is the day on which they keep their fasts, which is celebrated with great festivity; and the feast is observed on the day of every new moon. They have several other festivals in the course of the year; the most distinguished of which is one called midnights, and is held in the month of October, on which of Mokmet died. On this occasion a large wooden house, or hall, is erected on a particular part of the island, the inside of which is lined with the richest stuffery. In the center of the hall is a table called midnights, which is placed by proper officers appointed for that purpose, according to their respective stations. The priests and other ecclesiastics sing till midnight, when the whole assembly fall prostrate before the great idol, in a most lively state, and form a circle till the head priest rises, when the rest follow his example. The people are then served with betel and drink; and when the sacrifice is entirely over, each takes a part of the provisions on the table, and prepare, as a sacred relic, with the utmost care.

When two persons entering into the marriage state, the man gives notice of his design to the pandier, or maybe, who asks him if he is willing to have the woman proposed, on his answering in the affirmative, the pandier questions the parents as to their consent: if they approve it, the woman is brought, and the parties are married in the presence of their friends and relations. After the ceremony is over, the woman is conducted to her husband’s house, where she is visited by her friends, and a grand entertainment is provided on the occasion. The bridegroom presents to the king, and the bride equally compliments the queen. The man does not receive any dowry with his wife, and he his not only obliged to pay the expense of the nuptial ceremony, and to maintain her, but he must likewise lend a jointure upon her, though if the thinks proper, she may relinquish it after marriage. A woman cannot part from her husband without license, though a man may divorce his wife; but if the done it relates to the separation, the may demand her jointure; yet as this is considered as a mean sa, it is seldom practiced.

On the death of a man, the funeral is very properly performed by one of the fame fees, of which there are several in each island appointed for that purpose. After this, it is wrapped up in cotton, with the right hand placed on the east, and the left on the thigh. Then it is laid on the right side in a coffin of cassowary wood, and carried to the place of interment by the relations or friends, and followed by the neighbours, who attend without being invited. The grave is covered with a large piece of flk or cotton, which after the interment, becomes the property of the priest. The corpse is laid in the grave, then the body is covered with earth, and, after it is deposited, the grave is filled up with white sand sprinkled with water. In the procession both to and from the grave, the relations scatter coven over the body; the kernels of the poor, and gives pieces of gold and silver to the priest, according to the circumstances of the deceased.

The bridegroom, after he has married, and when the whole is over, the relations invite the company to a feast. They incline their graves with wooden rails, for they consider it a sin for any person to walk over them; and they are carried, for each other, to the nearest place of the dead, that no persons, not even the priests, dare touch them.

In their habit on these occasion they make little difference: the mourners only go bareheaded to the grave, and continue to for a few days after the funeral is solemnized. If a person dies at sea, the body, after being washed, is got
pet into a coffin, with a written paper mentioning his religio-
nation, and requesting those who may meet with the corpse to
not be afraid of it, but rather consider it as the body of
a saint. After having completed their ceremonies, commit it to
the waves on a plaited wooden boat.

The funeral of the king is celebrated in the center of the
realm, and about five miles in circumference. The palace is
built of stones, and divided into several courts and apartments;
but it is only one half built, for the rest of the architecture
is elegantly furnished within, and surrounded with gardens,
in which are fountains and fountains of water. The portal is
richly carved, and the fountains, both in the courts and the
principal one, empty upon the top of it. The ground floor
of the regal apartments are called three fire, to avoid the
smoke, and are covered with floss-silk* fringed and
flowered with gold. The king's bed is hung like ham-
mocks between two pillars ornamented with gold, and
when he lies down his attendants rock him to sleep.

The dressed of the king usually consists of a coat made
of fine white cloth or cotton, with white and blue edg-
ings, fastened with buttons of gold: under this is a
npiece of red-embroidered tapestry that reaches down to his
feet, and is fastened with a large fillet of gold, and a
great gold chain before, with a moet of the most precious
stones. He wears a casque cap on his head, which is a
piece of gold, sewed on, that no other person dare
presume to use it. This cap is faced with gold, and on
the sides are three large emeralds. And he is always
punished with a red-embroidered tapestry. The
grandees and soldiers wear long hair, but the king's
head is shaved once a week, he goes bare-legged, but wears
a small girt-copper, which are worn only by the royal
family.

The dignity of the king, when he goes abroad, is par-
cularly distinguished by a white umbrella with no
covering, and when he enters a town, excepting at its
doors, he has three pages near his person, one of whom carries
for him, another his sword and buckler, and a third his box of
bedding and clothes, which is an object of curiosity for
the people. He goes to the mosque on Fridays (their sabbath)
in great pomp, his guards dancing and striking their swords
on each other's targets of music, which is attended
on his return, by the principal people of the island. He
ever walks; or it is carried in a chair by slaves, there being
no beasts of burden.

The queen is attended, when the king goes abroad, by a
great number of female slaves, some of whom go before, to
give notice to the men to keep out of the way; and four ladies
carry a veil of white silk over her head, that reaches to the
ground: on this occasion, all the women from the several
districts meet her with flowers, fruits, &c. She and her
ladies frequently bathe in the sea for their health, for
the convenience of which they have a place on the shore
close to the water, which is enclosed, and the top of it covered
with large stones. In the chambers of the queen, or those of the ladies of quality, is what is
called latticework, which are kept continually burning, it being the
good and prevalent custom of the country. In the drawing-room, or that part where they are
usually retired, is blocked up with four or five rows of tapestry, the inner-
most of which none must lift up till they have coughed,
and have their names taken.

The guards appointed to attend on the king's person con-
stituted of the hundred, who are commanded by his groom;
and he has considerable magazines of arms, cannon, and
several sorts of ammunition. His revenues consists chiefly
of a number of islands appropriated to the crown, with
certain taxes on the various productions of others; in
the money paid to purchase titles and offices, and for licences
to wear fine cloths. Besides these, he has a claim to all
goods imported by shipping; for when a vessel arrives, the
king is next in the order of taking what he thinks proper at a low price, and obliges his sub-
jects to purchase them of him again at what sum he pleasingly
takes to sell them. The inhabitants, by such means, are
fitted him. All the emigrants found in this country (which
produce more than any other part of the Indies) is allo-
to him, and his dominions by sea, belong to him. It is watched,
that a person would be punished with the loss of his right
hand, if detected in converting it to his own use.

Most of the nobility and gentry live in the north parts
of the island, on the eastern coast, for the wind is
southeast, and so much is this division esteemed, that when the king
banished a criminal, the sending him to the south is thought to
be a heavy punishment.

Absolute monarchy prevails in the government here, as
every thing depends on the king's pleasure. Each attoned,
there are but few days in the course of the year, in which the weather is very uniform; the floor is not always covered by the
periodical return of the rain; the night-fogs, however, are common; and there is therefore great care should be taken not to be exposed to their effects. People would not live for ever in this place, they need not be afraid of the climate, as in any other of the European settlements; and there are now some good physicians on the island. They have very weather at Bombay about the month of May and Sept., which is commonly intro-
duced by a very violent thunder storm: during this season all trading vessels are laid up. The rains begin about the middle of May and continue till September. When the black merchants keep a festival, giving a cartoon, which they consecrate and commit to the waves.

What they abound in most is their grove of casuarinas, their rose fields, and onion-grounnds. Their gardens also produce mangoes, jackies, and other Indian fruits; and they make large quantities of oil, with little difficulty, from the sea-water, which being let into little pits, extracts the mixture, and the oil is left behind. The town or city of Bombay is a mile long, and sur-
rounded by a wall or ditch, it has also a pretty good canal; so that it is well defended, and circumcised one of the strongest places belonging to the East India Company. The houses of the English here consist in general of a ground-floor with a court both before and behind, in which are offices and out-houses. Most of the windows are of transparent oyle, for which they are very good light; and the flooring of their habitations is a sort of flax composd of shells that have been burnt; this they call chunam, which is white, and hard, and becoming hard, has an
enough polish on it. The houses in which the black mer-
chants reside, are in general ill-contrived, awkward struc-
tures.

The English church is a very neat building, situated on a pleasant ground, round which are the houses of the Eng-
ilish. As to the pagodas of the Goanese, they are few, worn and dilapidated, as to be unworthy of notice. The government is entirely English, subordinate to the India company, who appoint by commisson a president and council; and the army under the immediate direction of the president, who is titled commander-in-chief.

The officers are of many nations, some Por-
tuguese, some Dutch, and others French: what can be called topasses, are for the most part, black, or of a mixed breed from the Persians, and Portuguese. The lories are of a particular companies of the natives, who are called sepoys.

Any popull priest, except a Portuguese, may officiate in the church of the English, and be buried in the churchyard; but Bombay is divided; but the English formed an ob-
jection against the Portuguess, from an apprehension that their faith might be diffused and extending to others of their own country, in the adjacent settlements belonging to their master. There are no disputes in this town about professions in religion; all alike are tolerated. Licence of conscience, freedom of trade, and ho-
heits, distinguishing the people and clime.

The inhabitants of Bombay, are a mixture of several nations. English, Portuguese, and Indians, amounting, as it is said, to fifty or sixty thousand. The president of Su-
rat is usually governor of the place, who has a deputy here, and courts of justice under the model of England. And the governor, when he is upon the island, appears in greater

Near Bombay are several islands, the chief of which are Bnteler's island, Elimanta, and Sabette. The first is to be found by proceeding a little to the north of the sea-

The inhabitants of Bombay, are a mixture of several nations. English, Portuguese, and Indians, amounting, as it is said, to fifty or sixty thousand. The president of Su-
rat is usually governor of the place, who has a deputy here, and courts of justice under the model of England. And the governor, when he is upon the island, appears in greater

Near Bombay are several islands, the chief of which are Bnteler's island, Elimanta, and Sabette. The first is to be found by proceeding a little to the north of the sea-

The inhabitants of Bombay, are a mixture of several nations. English, Portuguese, and Indians, amounting, as it is said, to fifty or sixty thousand. The president of Su-
rat is usually governor of the place, who has a deputy here, and courts of justice under the model of England. And the governor, when he is upon the island, appears in greater

Near Bombay are several islands, the chief of which are Bnteler's island, Elimanta, and Sabette. The first is to be found by proceeding a little to the north of the sea-

The inhabitants of Bombay, are a mixture of several nations. English, Portuguese, and Indians, amounting, as it is said, to fifty or sixty thousand. The president of Su-
rat is usually governor of the place, who has a deputy here, and courts of justice under the model of England. And the governor, when he is upon the island, appears in greater

Near Bombay are several islands, the chief of which are Bnteler's island, Elimanta, and Sabette. The first is to be found by proceeding a little to the north of the sea-

The inhabitants of Bombay, are a mixture of several nations. English, Portuguese, and Indians, amounting, as it is said, to fifty or sixty thousand. The president of Su-
rat is usually governor of the place, who has a deputy here, and courts of justice under the model of England. And the governor, when he is upon the island, appears in greater

Near Bombay are several islands, the chief of which are Bnteler's island, Elimanta, and Sabette. The first is to be found by proceeding a little to the north of the sea-

The inhabitants of Bombay, are a mixture of several nations. English, Portuguese, and Indians, amounting, as it is said, to fifty or sixty thousand. The president of Su-
rat is usually governor of the place, who has a deputy here, and courts of justice under the model of England. And the governor, when he is upon the island, appears in greater

Near Bombay are several islands, the chief of which are Bnteler's island, Elimanta, and Sabette. The first is to be found by proceeding a little to the north of the sea-
The inhabitants are contented with greens, fruits, and rice, and some fish, rice is their principal diet, though they have roots and fruits in plenty. However, they are much addicted to women, and are generally weak, lean, and feeble. Captain Hamilton, when he was in this island, found five hundred, and counted above eighty churches, convents, and monasteries, and he was told that there were about thirty thousand inhabitants. The body of St. Francis Xavier is buried in St. Paul's church, and, as they pretend, performs a great many miracles. None of the churches exist except those churches which they made of stone instead of glass, and all their fine houses the frame.

The island itself has but few manufactures or productions, their belt trade being in arrack, which they distil from toddy, the sap of the cocoa-nut tree. The rivers mouth is defended by several forts and batteries, which are armed with large cannon on both sides; and there are several other forts in different places. This settlement is built on a hundred and fifty miles north of Cochin.

The island of Don or Dio, situated in fifty-eight degrees forty-five minutes east longitude, and twenty-two degrees forty-five minutes north latitude, is three miles long and two broad. The town, which bears the same name, is pretty large, and fortified by a high stone wall, with bastions and gates, and well furnished with cannon. The harbour is fixed by two castles, one of which is made use of for powder, and other warlike stores. It was here that the Dutch, after fixing the batteries being built of stone and marble. It contains five or six fine churches well embellished with images and painting, built by the Portuguese; but it is much decayed of late, and not being inhabited.

In 1592 it was taken by the Arabs, who plundered all the churches and other places of their riches, but were driven away by the Dutch, who have fixed there. There are not now above two hundred Portuguese inhabitants, for the rest are Banians, who may amount to forty thousand. If this town was in good hands, it would be the best place for trade on the coast.

The Kohor islands lie to the north-east of Cape Romano, produce nothing fit for the carrying on commerce. Pulo Aur, one of them is peopled by Malays, who are said to form a sort of republic, headed by a chief. There are several fortifications which are much plantations of cocoa-trees. Articles in trade are purchased here with iron, and the people have the character of being very hospitable.

The island and town of Sinapour, or Sincopora, lie at the southernmost point of the peninsula of Malacca, and are a little to the north-east of it. Here is a mountain which yields excellent diamonds, and sugar-canes grow to a great size. The soil of Sinapour is fruitful, and the woods produce good timber for ships.

There are several islands in the East Indian sea, lying off the coast of Cambodia, the principal of which, called Pulicat, is the only one inhabited. It is situated in one hundred and seven degrees forty minutes east longitude, and eight degrees thirty-six minutes north latitude. It is about thirteen miles in length, and nine in breadth, but in some places not above a mile over.

The inhabitants of this island are of a middle stature, and well shaped, but their complexion is exceedingly fair, their last is short and small, their eyes are remarkably small, and their noses high; they have thin lips, small mouths, and white teeth, and in their dispositions are very courteous. They go almost naked, except on very particular occasions, when they are drest in a long garment girded about the waist, and ornamented with various coloured tassels and bands.

Their houses are built of bamboo, covered with long grass, but they are very leaky. They are raised several feet from the earth, on account of the dampness of the ground, and they have neither doors or windows; for that one side is left open as well for convenience of light, as for the free passage of the air. They are very free of their women, and will bring them on board the ships, where they are kept by the sailors while they flay.

The people are of a bloody disposition, but what kind is not known; however, they have images of deities in their temples, as well as homes. In a small village, on the south side of the island, a woman sat in a stone edifice built of wood; within it is the image of a god, and without that of a horse.

The soil of these islands is a brownish, and pretty deep.

No. 19.

but the hills are somewhat sandy. The trees are not very regular, with the largest, salutary, and most useful, fruits are mangos, a sort of grapes, and banyan namugs. The animals are hogs, lizards, and guannas; there are two sorts of various kinds, as turtle doves, pigeons, wild cocks, and parrots, all of which breed in the island, and are not known in Europe. The sea produces great variety of turtles, lumps and nuptas, the chief employment of the inhabitants is to go out to sea, with very large nets that grow here.

In 1704 the English settled on this island, after the conquest of Chusan, on the coast of China, was broke by them. However, they continued here but a short time; for, having made an agreement with some Muscovites, natives of the island of Cebute, to serve for soldiers, and assist in building a fort, and not discharging them at the end of three years, (for which term they were engaged) they rove in the night, and murdered every Englishman they could find on the island. The English had purchased this island of the king of Cambodia, to whom, after this circumstance, it again reverted. Few remains of the fort are now standing it having been for the most part demolished.

There are several other small islands in these seas; namely, 1. Pulidinding, near the continent of Java, which belongs to the Dutch, where they have a fort. 2. Pulio-Timung, on the eastern coast of the peninsula of Malacca, in one hundred and fifteen degrees forty-five minutes east longitude, and three degrees twelve minutes north latitude. It is pretty large, covered with trees, and the valleys are very pleasant. If left alone, their islands, orproductions, or other refreshments, and there is great plenty of green turtles. 3. Pulio-Way, near the island of Sumatra: it is situated in twenty-one degrees forty-five minutes east longitude, and five degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and is the largest of all those which form the entrance of the channel of Achiem, and is peopled by men banished from Achiem. 4. Panja, is situated about north of Panja, one thousand degrees five minutes west longitude, and three degrees fifteen minutes south latitude; it lies at the entrance of the bay of Guipas.

S E C T. XI.

Treats of the Asiatic isles under the dominion of the Turks.

The Turks possess of all the islands that are differed about the Archipelago; but, from the rigorous government of their Turk, they are greatly degenerated from their primitive opulence and importance.


Those situated to the northward, are, Rhodes and Cyprus.

1. Tenos. This is one of the smallest in the Aegean sea, but was greatly famed among the ancients. It lies in forty degrees north latitude and fifteen degrees east longitude, exactly opposite to Troy, from the shores of which it is about two leagues distant, and indeed formed the Trojan harbour. The Grecians concealed their fleet behind this island, in order to delude the Trojans, by making them suppose that they had raised the siege, and returned to Greece. The inhabitants of this island were reduced of the utmost inducement after the fall of Troy, at length completed by the Persians, and afterwards utterly subdued by the Macedonians, Romans, and Turks.

This island is near twenty miles in circumference, and had formerly a considerable city, and two baths, one of which is the town, and the other of which is the town, is called Echinus, and is the highest and most celebrated above the Aegean. It was inhabited by a great number of barbarians, and was celebrated by the Romans, and Turks.

This town is near twenty miles in circumference, and had formerly a considerable city, and two baths, one of which is the town, and the other of which is the town, is called Echinus, and is the highest and most celebrated above the Aegean. It was inhabited by a great number of barbarians, and was celebrated by the Romans, and Turks.

This island is near twenty miles in circumference, and had formerly a considerable city, and two baths, one of which is the town, and the other of which is the town, is called Echinus, and is the highest and most celebrated above the Aegean. It was inhabited by a great number of barbarians, and was celebrated by the Romans, and Turks.
The new and universal system of geography.

About fifty miles east of Thesprotis, and near the river Pechara, is a hill called Aolion, which is of considerable height, and covered with wood.

The Christian church at Aolion is said to have been founded by St. Miltiades, who was a native of that place, and a celebrated orator.

The church of Aolion is said to have been built by St. Miltiades, who was a native of that place, and a celebrated orator.

The church of Aolion is said to have been built by St. Miltiades, who was a native of that place, and a celebrated orator.

The church of Aolion is said to have been built by St. Miltiades, who was a native of that place, and a celebrated orator.

The church of Aolion is said to have been built by St. Miltiades, who was a native of that place, and a celebrated orator.
one hundred and seventy tons of excellent wine; many coins of Constandine the Great have been dug up in the near vicinity, and it is likely that the rock, at no great distance, which, in its fall forms a beautiful cascade. This town was anciently far for the temple of Nicaea, a great port of Delphi, the ruin of which is yet to be seen.

The natives of this island, while the territory of the great ancient cities, have occupied parts of the territory which is now their own, and which they have occupied for themselves by their own laws; but since the Turks conquered it, the poor people are both deceptified and oppressed by them. They are

5. Patmos is a very small island to the westward of Chios, and remarkable for nothing but a breed of all, which die immediately after being brought to market, and are scarce very long, hardy, and long-lived, while they remain in their native place. Near this island are some smaller ones, called Carenères, which, like those heretofore mentioned, are frequented by pirates who intercept the trade.

6. Samos, at the distance of forty miles from Chios, and opposite to the south coast of Ionia, lies in thirty-four degrees north latitude, and twenty-seven east longitude. It is about eighty miles in circumference, and the site of an ancient archipelago; but this prelate is exceedingly poor, for he is obliged annually to pay a very large fine to the court of Constantinople, that he may leave himself any thing. It was formerly a commonwealth; and it is naturally to form. It was a chief seat of art, and the furnaces of hot glory, it was deemed, though less than many, of so much importance as any of the islands of the Archipelago. They have natural forms of wine, which are admirable, a superior kind of onions and garlic, fine earthenware, raw silk, oil, honey, fustrian, fruits, drugs, minerals, emery, oker, and black dye, &c. Notwithstanding the vast riches of this island, the natives are so much oppressed by the Turks, and plundered by the pirates, who infest the coast, that they are in general very much reduced, and a prey to indigence for the four coins and three and a half of the drachma.

There are about twelve thousand inhabitants in this island, which are principally Greeks, the capitoules which they pay to the Turks and the bishops of the island are not great, and the chancellor is a very learned man; and he is so accurate in his profession, that he is esteemed the ablest of his kind in the Archipelago.

The island abounds with wild fruits, such as pomegranates, woodcocks, fitches, thrushes, wood-pigeons, turtle doves, and wheat-sars; besides which, their poultry are excellent; they have iron mines, and most of the soil is of a rocky character; they have also emery stone, and all the mountains are of white marble.

This island is about two hundred in number, and so extremely ignorant, that their whole knowledge of religion consists in being able to say mass by rote; they have no clergy, and their women are very ugly and filthy, and never rise above a mouth; they are clothed in the Turkish manner, except a red coat, and their hair hanging down their backs, with plates of silver, or some such embellishment of the head.

Samos, the chief town, which, as well as the island itself, the Turks call Sulfan, is now reduced to a poor village; and, to add to its wretchedness, the pirates frequently plunder it, but the noble fragments of its ancient splendor, which still remain, excite at once admiration and grief in the spectators.

The other towns are, 1. Vati, the residence of the French vicar; this, though formerly a splendid city, is now only a mean village, containing about three hundred inhabitants, who are chiefly employed in the manufacture of the celebrated Samian pottery, which is sold in all parts of the world.

2. Lacon, a small town, situated on a high mountain, and from which there is a fine view of the whole island.

3. Decidou, situated on the north coast, is a small town, which is inhabited by the natives, who are very poor and wretched.

4. Catharina, on the west coast, is a small town, which is inhabited by the natives, who are very poor and wretched.

5. Samos, which is about forty miles in circumference, lies very near Patmos; it is a mountainous, has two feet ports, a tow n and a cafile, to which it gives name, yet is never seen for anything but a magnificent temple dedicated to Apollo, and was on that account celebrated by the poets.

6. Leros, Lito, or Oleron, lies to the south of Patmos and north of Cloths, is sixteen miles in circumference, and produces abundantly the olive and fig. The climate here is exceedingly hot, and the inhabitants are most of them poor and miserable; and, upon the whole, the island contains little else than fields that are thickened by the imagination of the inhabitants.

7. Nicaea, or Naxos, is about seven miles in circumference, and rocky, mountainous, and barren; it lies in thirty-four degrees, thirty minutes north latitude, and twenty-six degrees thirty minutes east longitude. It has no harbor for fishing, and consequently must be supported by commerce. The town was built when the world was made, all the good materials were exhausted in making Samos; and that nothing but the rubbish remained for Nicaea. Some say that it is equally pleasing to the natives from these disadvantages, for the Turks do not think it worth their while to oppress them, nor the pirates to plunder them of their trade.

The inhabitants are about three thousand in number: they have wine, which is but indifferent, sheep, goats, and aromatic herbs. They row their boats, and do other work quite naked; for fear of wearing out the few clothes, they are able to procure. They are of the Greek communion, have a kind of bishop, twenty-four priests, and a few chapels.

A ridge of mountains runs through the whole island; they are covered with wood, and supply the country with water. There are strong and very many; but, if the inhabitants are poor and naked, they are exceedingly lazy, of savage disposition, and speak a most barbarous dialect of the Greek.

8. Patmos lies between Naxos and Naxos, and contains twenty minutes north latitude, and twenty-six degrees forty-five minutes east longitude, and is only about eighty miles in circumference; it is a very poor island, and does not abound in any valuable product. The climate here is very hot, and the inhabitants are very poor and wretched.

9. Cloths, which is about forty miles in circumference, is a noble temple built to the honour of Cloths; it was formerly a very magnificent city, as we may judge from its ruins, which still remain; it was once inhabited, except by the pirates that infest those parts, who are some of the most civilized and savage wretches existing, murdering the crews of all the ships that fall into their hands.

10. Andromeda, the center island is laid in hedges, but not very large; it is inhabited, except by the pirates that infest those parts, who are some of the most civilized and savage wretches existing, murdering the crews of all the ships that fall into their hands.

11. Samos, which is about forty miles in circumference, is inhabited, except by the pirates that infest those parts, who are some of the most civilized and savage wretches existing, murdering the crews of all the ships that fall into their hands.

12. Basil,

13. Basil,
23. Stanchio, or Coae, lies in thirty-six degrees forty minutes north latitude, and twenty-four degrees thirty minutes south longitude, is opposite to the coast of Doris, c. 100 miles west from Samos, and in circumference, has a fruitful soil, and towards the east gradually rises into mountains: it is rich in watering places, vines, fruits, turpentine, and strawberries. It is noted by Pliny and Sosigenes, as the island itself was for the birth of the celebrated Hippocrates, whose house is still shown in the town of Harangane, and it is here that these celebrated physicians owed their fame more to their recommending temperance, than to any of the medicines they discovered or prescribed.

This island was celebrated for some light gunnery manufactured here, and called velutina coae: but was still more remarkable for the flaves of Venus, made here by Apelles, who was a native of this little island; and hence the notion of Venus's rising out of the sea originated. This admirable piece of workmanship was first lodged in a flat temple, but Augustus carried it to Rome; and to make the superstitious people some amends for its loss, their tribute was entirely remitted. The harbour is good, and well secured from the depredations of the pirates that infested the place.

24. Carpathus, or Scarpanto, lies on the south coast of Doris, between Corlea and Rhodes, in thirty-five degrees forty-five minutes north latitude and twenty-four degrees forty-five minutes south longitude: it is situated about thirty miles east of Carpathus, and is near eighty miles in circumference, but is mountainous, barren, and but thinly inhabited. Its harbour is tolerable, but terribly infested by the pirates.

15. The islands in the gulf of Smyrna, are five in number, and uninhabitable; one is called Long Island, or Ifola de Eglere, that is Church Island; it is ten miles long, rather narrow, and contains the ruins of a magnificent temple. Another of them, the Greeks say, formerly contained many elegant buildings, of which no vestiges are at present left, except an apartment supported by four pillars, the whole being cut out of the solid rock; from this island a caseway formerly joined to the main land, but it is now entirely ruined. Some have imagined this to be the Calazone of the ancients, but we cannot determine on the propriety of this conjecture.

26. Rhodes is situated forty-five minutes east from Canidia, eight from the Lybian coast, is about one hundred and twenty-three miles in circumference, and about thirty-five degrees, fifty minutes to thirty degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and from twenty-eight degrees twenty minutes to thirty minutes south longitude. It has formerly been under the names of Alteria, Ethrea, Corymbia, and many others; as for the name of Rhodes, some are of opinion that it was so called by the Greeks at the foundation of the town, but many think it derived from the Carpathian sea. It is near eighty miles in circumference, but mountainous, and contains the ruins of a magnificent temple. Another of them, the Greeks say, formerly contained many elegant buildings, of which no vestiges are at present left, except an apartment supported by four pillars, the whole being cut out of the solid rock; from this island a caseway formerly joined to the main land, but it is now entirely ruined. Some have imagined this to be the Calazone of the ancients, but we cannot determine on the propriety of this conjecture.
but much fallen to decay since; it has been in the power of the Turks since the conquest of Constantinople by St. Sophia is converted into a Turkish mosque; there are however several churches and chapels in it, which are allowed to be inhabited, Messina, and many Maorities. This city is of a circular form, surrounded by walls, and is well fortified, and defended by a deep ditch. The Bishop of Messina resides in it, whose suffrages are the Bishop of Messina, Syrte, Lameza, and Gerone.

Next to the capital, the following are the principal principalities of Messina, or Aciara, in which is an elegant city, and good sea-port, pleasantlysituated, and defended by two forts; it is included on two sides by a chain of fortifications, and is defended on the other two by the sea. The Turks are tolerable of the importance of this place, and contrary to their usual custom, keep the fortifications in excellent repair. The governor of this city is accountable only to the Ottoman Porte, not being subordinate to the bains of the islands. The Greeks and other Christians are only permitted to keep them here in the day time, but are not allowed to sleep in the city. 1. Lameza is a good sea port town, in which the French and Venetians have a confu; the houses are, however, low and mean, and the inhabitants composed of Turks, Greeks, and some Europeans. The commodities are cottons, cotton yarn, wool, &c. 2. Cerensa, the seat of the Porte, and his mint, is a strong, high, and populous place. People depart from hence to the continent, as the nearest port; The palace of Pescara, and the seaport belonging to the kingdom, is near this city; and at about nine miles there is a Greek monastery, the monks of which have cells along the sea-shore. The fifth part of the revenues which they are employed to catch for the use of the brotherhood. 4. Liminum: this is now nothing but a merely village, though it remains as it was; and the situation of the ancient city of Amathus is not at present known. Liminum, now called Bafra, is situated on the western coast of the island. Though much decayed from its former glory, it is still a large town, and a good sea-port town. In ancient times it was much celebrated for its magnificent temple dedicated to Venus, from which the goddess of love was called the Paphian Venus. In this city St. Paul converted its governor Sergius, andtruck the neccessarary Barjeus with blindfolds, Acts vii. 6.

This island was formerly divided into twelve districts, each containing a large city, and the whole including eight hundred villages. It is, as we before observed, governed by a bauza, subordinate to whom are five magnates, namely, Ithchii, Alina, Cyrus, Schu, Tarfas; and these again under them forty zimmars and one hundred and sixty-seven minor princes. The inhabitants were formerly deemed some of the most lewd and debauched people in the universe; and, according to the most authentic accounts, their inclinations are as depraved as ever, but the Turkish government and manners are apt to make a more receiv'd behavior; and at least obliges them to act with an outward appearance of decency. The present inhabitants are chiefly Greek, and those who speak in the Italian fashion, but retain their own religion and customs.

The natives of Cyprus were converted to Christianity by St. Paul and St. Barnabas, the latter of whom was a native of Cyprus. It is a fair and pleasant island, and thirty-three leagues, or girt, from Coptic, Euchonion, Zenus, Apollonia, the famous bishop of Ephesus, and several other great men.

There are no considerable rivers in this island; but some famous mountain particularly Olympus, which is of an astonishing height and extent. On this mountain, at its base, lies every league, there is a Greek monastery, and a fountain made to be erected by the emperor Helenius, the mother of Constantine the Great. Hardly any vellies remain of the ancient city of Salamis, formerly celebrated for the number of its inhabitants, and the poet Alcander, Euchonion, Zenus, Apollonia, the famous bishop of Ephesus, and several other great men.

There are two forts of timber trees: the largest is the gum tree, which grows all over the island; it yields a great deal of timber, and the wood is heavy, hard, and very much consumed, and of all kinds, diiferent and various, in different places. There are three sorts of palms, three, a kind of cherry-tree, a sort of fig tree, and plants, trees, and bushes, palms, shrubs, a great variety of fruits, and many different kinds of flowers. There are several sorts of quadrupeds, but, as they could not be caught, no description can be given of them. They seem to be of the wolf, pole-cat, and weasel kind. There are bears, but in small numbers, and a kind of animal, except for the foxes, the weasel, and the cats, which have also to two crows, viz, the opprobrious nature of the Turkish government, and the swarms of locusts which for ages past have infested the island, and the frequent destruction of the produce of the earth. The soil produces all kinds of grains: their vines, oil, sugar, cotton, honey, faggion, wood, metals, minerals, plants, drugs, flowers, &c. are said to excel those of other countries. There are many kinds of manufactures, and the Silk is the best in the east, but the silk is very indifferently different. All the sugar castes in the island were deforeed by the Turks, but the people, however, have No. 20.

A great traffic in a delicious bird, which they catch in the month of September by the name of the bird, is very much extolled. The Porte has several petty sovereigns or heads of families, who were afterwards brought under the dominion of the Egyptians, and next to the Phcenicians their neighbours; at least each of the islands was held by the Greeks, Turks, or Egyptians, whom he suffered after his conquest to retain the name and authority of kings, (the title of whom was confirmed by the Porte,) and obliged them to pay an annual tribute. Alexander the Great, next made a conquest of it, and in the division of his empire it fell to the share of Ptolemy king of Egypt, under whose successors it remained till the Romans calling an eye on the wealth of the country, without any other colour for invading it, sent Por Gum Cato to reduce it under their power, which he effected, bringing with him to Rome the spoils of the island, which amounted to seven thousand talents: the Saracen afterwards plundered it, but it returned to the obedience of the Greeks again, to whom it fell on the division of the empire. About the year 1270, Richard I. king of England, put in for four years in the island, and was by the Turks cruelly expelled. The Turks, being very unobliging to reception, whereupon he subdued the island, and transferred his right to, to Gug Lusignan, the titular king of Cyprus, whom it remained till the year one hundred and twenty-three; when the Sultan of Egypt invaded the island, taking John the king prisoner, whom he obliged to pay him a large sum of money, and permitted him to enjoy his kingdom again, under a tribute of forty thousand crowns per annum, and about the year 1473, one of these tributary princes made the feast of St. Savva, a most splendid entertainment, lasting six months, under the like tribute. When Selimiius, the Turkish emperor, as sovereign of Egypt, claimed a title to Cyprus, and his grand vizier Mustapha, setting down before the city of Famagusta, the strongest city in the island, obliged the governor Seignior Brugidino to surrender under honourable terms in the year 1570.

S E C T. XII.

Containing a description of New Holland, New Guinea, and other islands lately discovered.

T H E island of New Holland is supposed to be the largest in the universe, being two thousand miles long, and its figure surface exceeds that of Europe. The north-west and south-west coasts were discovered by the Spaniards in the seventeenth century, but captain Cook was the first who saw the east coast, which was in 1770. The southern parts of New Holland are the most barren, hilly, and diversified with woods and lavers. There are but two forts of timber trees: the largest is the gum tree, which grows all over the island; it yields a great deal of timber, and the wood is heavy, hard, and dark coloured, like the lignum vitae, with narrow leaves like those of the willow. The other grows tall and upright, resembling the pine, something like the live-oak of America does. The wood also of this tree is hard and heavy. Besides these, there are trees having a soft bark, easily peeled off, the fame that is used for canning of ships in the East Indies. Here are palms of three sorts, a kind of cherry-tree, a sort of fig tree, and plants, trees, and bushes, a red apple, marcopages, shrubs, a great variety of fruits, and many different kinds, &c.

There are several sorts of quadrupeds, but, as they could not be caught, no description can be given of them. They seem to be of the wolf, pole-cat, and weasel kind. There are bears, but in small numbers, and a kind of animal, except for the foxes, the weasel, and the cats, which have also to two crows, viz, the opprobrious nature of the Turkish government, and the swarms of locusts which for ages past have infested the island, and the frequent destruction of the produce of the earth. The soil produces all kinds of grains: their vines, oil, sugar, cotton, honey, faggion, wood, metals, minerals, plants, drugs, flowers, &c. are said to excel those of other countries. There are many kinds of manufactures, and the Silk is the best in the east, but the silk is very indifferently different. All the sugar castes in the island were deforeed by the Turks, but the people, however, have No. 20.
The thought could follow the and into stumps, and, return for though walking on the sea floor, in flight of the ship, a wonderful machine they had never seen before, scarce one call an eye towards it, though numbers trod along the decks. They introduce into company as the English do, by their names.

We cannot truly ascertain whether they are brave or not: they made for fire, and as a few pieces fired with small shot preferably differed them, and, after the first contend, they would never come near enough to parley: so that the Europeans could by no means form the least convention with them. How it happens that there are so few inhabitants, is not easy to determine: whether they are destroyed by each other in contests for food, whether swept off by famine, or their encroachment prevented by any particular cause, cannot be perfectly determined. That they have wars amongst them, is evident by their weapons; but what gives rise to their wars, or what is the consequence of them, we cannot determine.

In confirmation of what has been related above, and for the further satisfaction of our readers we shall add the following remarkable particulars: when Captain Cook first landed at Botany Bay, they were all without hands, but their arms were formed from them. On their bodies were observed large tears in irregular lines, apparently made by some blunt instrument. 

They have very many butes, like hovels, scarce big enough to hold their families, and here they make fires, with fire which they call smoked. Their utensils to defend themselves are a vessel made of bark, to hold water, and a bag, made like a cushion, to carry their whole property, which consists of paint, fishing-hooks, darts, and bracelets.

To prevent the devastation of any one piece of land, they make a fire, take two pieces of soft, dry wood, one a round fork of about eight or nine inches long, the other piece flat: one end of the round piece they shape into an obtuse point, and make a hole in the flat piece. In this hole they twist the end of the fork between their hands, as we do a chocolate mill, perforating it down in the hole, till it fires. By this method they get fire in less than two minutes, and, from the smallest spark, they encrave it with after-nipping fire. They will wrap up a spark in a little dry grass, which, by moving, will be fanned into a flame. Thus a man will run on for miles, and, without any visible fire in his hands, will at every fifty or a hundred yards, throw down and leave fire behind him. One of their methods of amusing their European visitors, whom they consider as enemies, was, by letting fire to the high grass in their neighborhood and the waste places far and near, which, being dry as fluff, burnt with amazing force, and did a great deal of mischief in its progress.

Swords and lances of different kinds, are among their weapons: some with four prongs, pointed with bone and barbed. The points of which are covered with a hard skin, rich and well polished, and facilitates their entrance into the object they strike: others with only one point, and some barbed all the way up the shaft. They throw these with a throwing stick. They have likewise bows and arrows, an oblong shield, and a sort of scabbard a foot mitar. Some of their weapons had a chisel fixed at their ends, but of what substance they were framed, could not be learnt.

To the southward of New Holland, the canoes are made of one piece of bark, about twelve feet long, tied up at the ends, in one of which we found five children, who had hidden themselves behind a shield and some bark: we peeped at them, but left them in their retreat; without knowing that they had been discovered; and following the coast away, found different pieces of ribbons, pieces of cloth, and other presents, which we hoped would procure us the good will of the inhabitants when they should return; but the lances we found lying about, we took away with us, to the number of fifty. They were from six to fifteen feet long, and all of them had four prongs in the manner of a fish, and of which we provided with five dozen, and very sharp. We observed that they were all made with a vigorous substance of a green colour, which favoured the opinion of their being poisoned, which, however, we doubted, even if it was a mistake: they appeared by the sea-weed that was found

or great; and, though they seldom comb it, and a method to keep it free from vermin.

The figure of the man is of the middle size, but slender: and, although but a common hand, may span their ankles and their arms above their elbows; and in general they are clean-limbed and remarkable, vigorous, active, and nimble; and when armed with their hair, and also boyish and thick, it never being suffered to grow long.

The people in general go naked, without the least fens of ornaments: they have however, without their ornaments, the principal of which is a bone five or six inches long, and as thick as a man's finger, which they thrust through the frencases of their nose, and so pass on the face, and so effectually flaps up the muzzle, that the wicker, when he speaks, elestes it as scarce to be under-look, and is obliged to keep it mouth constantly open, in order to breath freely: the tailors, in humour, call it their first fast yard. They wear also necklaces made of shells, branches of small cord round the upper part of their arms, and a string of human hair plaited tied round their waist; and some were seen with large gorgets of shells hanging on the breast, and a few women had feathers on their heads, fixed on with gum. They paint themselves red and white, and dust their faces with a white powder.

The red is generally laid on in broad patches upon the breasts and shoulders, and the white in stripes, on their thighs, two below their knees, one like a fath over their shoulders, and another across their foreheads. They have holes bored in their ears, with which holes, which the women were formed in them. On their bodies were observed large tears in irregular lines, apparently made by some blunt instrument, great enough for the dead.

They have very many butes, like hovels, scarce big enough to hold their families, and here they make fires, with fire which they call smoked. Their utensils to defend themselves are a vessel made of bark, to hold water, and a bag, made like a cushion, to carry their whole property, which consists of paint, fishing-hooks, darts, and bracelets.

They carry a very small powder to make war, and when they desire fire, they take two pieces of soft, dry wood, one a round fork of about eight or nine inches long, the other piece flat: one end of the round piece they shape into an obtuse point, and make a hole in the flat piece. In this hole they twist the end of the fork between their hands, as we do a chocolate mill, perforating it down in the hole, till it fires. By this method they get fire in less than two minutes, and, from the smallest spark, they encrave it with after-nipping fire. They will wrap up a spark in a little dry grass, which, by moving, will be fanned into a flame. Thus a man will run on for miles, and, without any visible fire in his hands, will at every fifty or a hundred yards, throw down and leave fire behind him. One of their methods of amusing their European visitors, whom they consider as enemies, was, by letting fire to the high grass in their neighborhood and the waste places far and near, which, being dry as fluff, burnt with amazing force, and did a great deal of mischief in its progress.

Swords and lances of different kinds, are among their weapons: some with four prongs, pointed with bone and barbed. The points of which are covered with a hard skin, rich and well polished, and facilitates their entrance into the object they strike: others with only one point, and some barbed all the way up the shaft. They throw these with a throwing stick. They have likewise bows and arrows, an oblong shield, and a sort of scabbard a foot mitar. Some of their weapons had a chisel fixed at their ends, but of what substance they were framed, could not be learnt.

To the southward of New Holland, the canoes are made of one piece of bark, about twelve feet long, tied up at the ends, in one of which we found five children, who had hidden themselves behind a shield and some bark: we peeped at them, but left them in their retreat; without knowing that they had been discovered; and following the coast away, found different pieces of ribbons, pieces of cloth, and other presents, which we hoped would procure us the good will of the inhabitants when they should return; but the lances we found lying about, we took away with us, to the number of fifty. They were from six to fifteen feet long, and all of them had four prongs in the manner of a fish, and of which we provided with five dozen, and very sharp. We observed that they were all made with a vigorous substance of a green colour, which favoured the opinion of their being poisoned, which, however, we doubted, even if it was a mistake: they appeared by the sea-weed that was found
found flicking to them, to have been used in striking fish. Upon this supposition we kept an eye upon the head of the twig, and found them to have been the word we had ever seen. They were between twelve and fourteen feet long, and made off the twigs in bunches, and tied up at one end, the middle being kept open by flicks, which were placed across them from gunwale to gunwale.

"Here was seen a tree, the fruit of which in colour and shape, resembled a cherry. There are but two kinds of this wood to be seen, as large, or less than the English oak, and one of them is not a very different appearance. This is the same that yields the red-dish gum like fagient dracuncus, and the wood is heavy, hard, and little compressible. The other kind grows tall and straight, something like the pine; and the wood of this, which has some resemblance to the live-oak of America, is also hard and heavy. There are a few thorns, and several kinds of the palm; mangroves also grow in great plenty near the head of the bay. The country in general, as far as it was observed, is level, low, and woody. The woods abound with birds of exquisite beauty, particularly of the parrot kind: here are also crows, exactly the same as those in England. About the head of the harbour, where there are large flats of sand and mud, there is great plenty of water fowl, most of which are species infinately unknown. One of the most remarkable was black and white, as large as a turkey, and had a very long beak.

"The other fish seen, were those frequenting the vicinity of the inhabitants, who go into shallow water with their little canoes, and pick them out with their hands. They were not so large as these, nor do they all go together. Sometimes they go on shore to feed, for they have frequently sites in their canoes for that purpose. They do not, however, frequently catch for that purpose. They do not, however, frequently catch upon which they might be staked; for they have frequently sites in their canoes for that purpose. They do not, however, frequently catch upon which they might be staked; for they have frequently sites in their canoes for that purpose. They do not, however, frequently catch upon which they might be staked; for they have frequently sites in their canoes for that purpose.

"All the inhabitants were black-naked; they did not appear to be free from reasonable delusion. Some of the other inhabitants, were scattered about along the coast, and in the woods. Of their manner of life, little is known, as no connection was formed with them, for they never would come near enough for a parley; nor did they touch a single article of all that was left at their huts; and the places they frequented, on purpose for them to take away. At the fight of their Indians, Tupia, with an air of superiority and compassion, shook his head, and said, that they were tasteless, "poor wretches." A middlewoman, who had thrashed alone into the country, saw an old man and woman, and some little children; they were both grey-headed with age; the hair on the man's head was bushy, and his beard long and rough; the woman's hair was cropped short, and both were black naked.

"More to the northward is Hervey's Bay, in which were some of the finest, such as grows in the flat islands, and the flint of the kind in with in the feast. In the branch of these mangroves were many roots of a rounder kind, growing in the water. When the branches were disturbed, they came out in great numbers, and punished the offenders by a much sharper bite than the same kind of animal is elsewhere known to give. Upon poles also fell the green cero-pillars in great numbers: their heads were thick set with hairs, and they were ranged upon the leaves, side by side, like files of soldiers, to the number of twenty or thirty together. On touching them, the hair on the bodies was found to have the quality of a needle, and gave a much more pricking though a less durable pain. More northwardly was found a species of the buffalo, as large as a turkey, one of which weighed seventeen pounds and an half. It was generally agreed, by the gentlemen who sat at the board, that the Indians were the fowl; and in honour of it they called the interior Buffet Bay; it lies in latitude twenty-four degrees four minutes, and longitude one hundred and thirty-eight degrees forty seconds east. Here are crows in great numbers, and of various kinds; among others, the hammer-hofter, and abundance of finches and finches.

"Thirty Sound, twenty-two degrees ten minutes south, one hundred and fifty degrees eighteen minutes east. Upon the branches of gum-trees here, were found ants nests amidst yellow and green leaves; these ants, as their kind is wont to do, when they are disturbed, released a fluid very similar to that described in Sir Hans Sloane's natural history of Jamaica, vol. ii. page 251. tab. 258, but not so froth. The ants which inhabited these nests were small, and their bodies white. On another species of the tree was found a small black ant, whose beak was thrice the length of its body, and, working itself down the pump, occupied the pipe which had contained it; yet the parts in which this insect had thus formed a lodge, the other, and its little tube together, were filled with flying, and with the remains of flowers, and appeared to be in so flourishing a state, as those that were found. Here was also such a famous store of butterflies, that for the space of three or four acres the air was crowded with them, so that millions were to be seen in every direction; at the same time that every branch and twig was covered with others that were not upon the wings. Here was also found a tree of a singular kind; it was about the size of a man; and had two very strong branches. It was found in places quite dry, benumbed, and covered with water, for when it was approached it leaped away, by the help of the breast fins, as nimbly as a frog; and when it was found in the water, it frequently leaped out, and purposed its way upon dry ground. From the great difference in the needle when brought on shore, captain Cook thinks there is iron ore in the hills.

"Along the coast of New South Wales, the sea in all parts conceals thistles, that suddenly project from the shore and rocks that rise abruptly like a pyramid from the bottom, for an extent of twenty-two degrees of latitude more than one hundred three hundred miles. Off Cape Tribulation, which lies sixteen degrees fifty-nine minutes east longitude, our intrepid felon met the ice by the help of the crag of the rock upon which the ship was landed, and making violent a course, made so near the land that any one on board could stand on his legs. At the dawn of the day land appeared at eight leagues distance, without any signs in the mountains. The land was all gone to within twenty feet of the stern post; the main keel was considerably injured in many places; a great quantity of刷新 was torn off, and several planks were much damaged, two of them, and a half of a third, under the main channel, near the keel, were, for the length of six feet, so worn that they were not above the eighth part of an inch thick, and here the worms had made their way quite into the timber. On this coast they found that many were driven away from领导人, and had been driven away from领导人, and had been driven away from领导人, and had been driven away from领导人, and had been driven away.
party, to prevent the deftruction of these people, returned to the boat, as they had no intention forcibly to invade their country, either to gratify their appetites or curiosity, and it was evident nothing could be done upon friendly terms. When they got on board the boat, they rowed along the lone. The people were dark narked, and their hair coarse and short, and in general their features, over which force, in a kind of petticoat, others a bag made of a kind of cloth, in which they carry their children. Full grown women wore a semicircular piece of water down, pieces - round the head during, and when reaching nearly to their knees, others have only a single round their middle with a whip of straw between the legs, and girls, and children, this, with a few dots of necklaces. Clubs and spears made of hard wood, and bows and arrows, are their weapons. Their bows are about four feet long, made of a dark-brown flick like mahogany, split through the middle, are broad, elastic, and nearly straight, and, with the head, and, with the arrow, are a kind of reed, pointed with hard wood, or bone dipped in poison, which they keep in a fort of quiver made of the hair and boards around.

They have small wretched hovels for their dwellings, in that, how they can hardly stand upright in them, and confinement of a room, sitting on a few goats, and throbbed with pale leaves. Some few are indented with boards, and the entrance is by a square hole at one end. Their caves are like those of the neighbouring islands.

These people seem to be of a cheerful disposition, and pass great part of their time in music and dancing. Their instruments are not ornaments, but, very simple, for there were seen but drums and pipes, which are ready made. Their drums are, in cases of danger, serve to found an air.

Sandwich island (the fourth) is ten leagues long in the direction of north-west by west, and south-east by east, twenty-two leagues from their half east with Malícomo, and twenty-five island round: it was so called in compliment to Lord Sandwich. The hills gently sloping to the sea, and diversified with woods and lawns, exhibit a delightful view.

Erromango (the fifth) is twenty-four leagues in circuit, and lies eighteen leagues from Sandwich island, the middle of it is in eighteen degrees fifty minutes south latitude, and one hundred and fifty-nine degrees nineteen minutes east longitude. These islanders seem to be of a different race from those of Malícomo, and for their different language. They are of the middle race, have a good shape, and tolerable features; their colour is very dark, and they paint their faces, foreheads with black, and others with red pigment; their hair is very curly and crisp, and somewhat woolly. The few women which were seen, were ugly; they wore a short black curtain, and covered with pieces of some plant. The men, like those of Malícomo, were shaved, with only the hole about the waist, and the piece of cloth, leaf used for a wrapper. No canoes were seen in any part of the island. Their plantations are laid out by line, and fenced round: they live in hovels, covered with thatch.

Tanna (the sixth) is about eight leagues long, and three of four broad, in nineteen degrees thirteen minutes south, one hundred and fifty-nine degrees thirty-eight minutes east, and about twenty-five leagues from the south side of Erromango. Its name, in the Malay language, signifies earth. The soil, in some parts, is a rich black mould; in other parts, it is formed to be composed of decayed vegetables, and the ashes of a volcano, which was seen about eleven miles to the west of the ship, burning with great fury. The country is in general so covered with trees, shrubs, and plants, including fruit, and cocoa-nuts. The houses and inhabitants are thinly scattered. Several ponds of stagnant water were seen, in which the natives had planted quantities of eddies. During the sixteen days that captain Cook continued here, the volcano vomited up, at different times, vast quantities of smoke, accompanied with an explosion about once in five minutes: some of these explosions resembled violent claps of thunder, and the brumming noise continued for about half a minute; the whole air was filled with smoky particles and ashes, which occasioned much pain when they fell into the eye; at one time great flames were thrown up high in the air, some of which were as large as a man's head. The crew rowed in the boat: its fires presented a most pleasing and magnificent sight: the smoke, which rolled up, from time to time, in thick and heavy clouds,, mingled with embers of the island, and dens of yellow, orange, crimson, and purple, which died away into a reddish grey and brown: as often as a new explosion happened, the whole country, with its...

Happy
The Ambrym eye is longest and strongest and furnished with a kind of small crowning with blue, a beautiful species of parchment, taper, tobacco, in general, agreeable, and such a kind of hawk, bobby, man of war, tropic birds, and others unknown to Europe. Eagles and left abdomen is at times, peculiarly, something like a large, long, ugly head, and which brings on an extraordinary number of molestures and goldfinches to those who eat them. They have three or four, are, cut, spiders, lizards, fantastic feet, and a flat-nosed water-fowl. Captain Cook left them an 'O-taille dog and bitch.

The inhabitants are of various nations. They are stout, well-featured, and of a mahogany colour. Their hair is black, strong and frizzled. To comb their hair, orファー; when they have an excellent instrument, a kind of comb, made of hick or hard wood, from seven to ten inches long, and about the thickness of a knitting needle; about twenty of these are fastened together at one end, parallel to each other, and about the tenth of an inch at the front. Thee comb they wear constantly in their hair, on a piece of their hands. They cut their hair with a piece of mineral, sharpened like a knife. Some few indeed of the men wear it long, and tie it upon the crown of the head; others suffer only a large lock to grow on each side, which they tie up in cloths.

In this island, the men go quite naked, except a wrapper over their privates, which they fall up to their girdle, as they do at Malicko, or up to the neck by a flannel ornament that is fastened with small round beads, of a pale green nephrite stone. They wear their heads black cylindrical caps, and a mattock or nestling-hatching, with grooves, very much like a fuller's cap. The chiefs ornament their heads with feathers. They stretch the flaps of their ears in a great length, cut out the whole cartilage, or gristle, as at Easter Island, and hang great numbers of tortoiseshell rings in them, as they do at Tanna.

The women dress gives them a thick skirt, and consists of a petticoat refilling fringes, about eight inches long, just dropping below the waist: it is made of fringes, or small cords, held thick over one another, and fastened with a long string that is wound several times round the body. The outward fringes of this fringe they dye black; the under ones are of a pale yellow. By way of ornament, they have in their ears, and fastened by buttons, a great number of oyster-shell buttons. Both sexes wear tortoiseshell ear-rings, necklaces, and bracelets, above the elbow. The women tattoo or punch themselves a little in the face; generally in three black straight lines, from the under lip downwards to the chin; and they carry their infants in a kind of pocket on the forehead.

The houses of these people are like those in Friendly Isles, which we shall describe hereafter. Their chief utensils are made of red clay; they subsist on roots, fish, and the bark of trees. They eat potatoes, with a great quantity of offscorn, as of course they must sometimes have among themselves, or with their neighbours: their weapons are, as are, clubs, bows and arrows, and clubs of hard wood. Their clubs are about two feet and a half long, and of different forms; some like a scythe; others like a mattock; some have a head like a hammer, and others have knoös at the edges like the Malicko, and the same kind of branches and pecock's. The men go naked. The women are not left exposed more than the men, and wear bandages on their heads, which they put on, and their cloth they paint many pretty designs with a fine cinnabar.

They use, for their arms, bows and arrows, and clubs of hard wood, like those at Malicko; female also are among their prey; and also, they eat flesh by catching them. They have a particular species of diggs here, and other productions in common with the neighbouring islands.

New Caledonia extends from south latitude nineteen degrees thirty-seven minutes north, and from south longitude one hundred and fifty-three degrees thirty-seven minutes to one hundred and sixty-five degrees fourteen minutes, east. This island was discovered by Captain Cook in 1774. It is hilly, but contains (few) fruitful valleys, has many fine streams to water it, and appears delightfully pleasant. The productions are bread-fruit, figs, sugar-canes, plantains, potatoes, and sweet potatoes.

There are no cropland of any kind in this island, but a variety of little feather tribe, large tame birds with bright plumage, such as of small claw tinged with blue, a beautiful species of parchment, taper, tobacco, in general, agreeable, and such a kind of hawk, bobby, man of war, tropic birds, and others unknown to Europe. Eagles and left abdomen is at times, peculiarly, something like a large, long, ugly head, and which brings on an extraordinary number of molestures and goldfinches to those who eat them. They have three or four, are, cut, spiders, lizards, fantastic feet, and a flat-nosed water-fowl. Captain Cook left them an 'O-taille dog and bitch.

The inhabitants are of various nations. They are stout, well-featured, and of a mahogany colour. Their hair is black, strong and frizzled. To comb their hair, orファー; when they have an excellent instrument, a kind of comb, made of hick or hard wood, from seven to ten inches long, and about the thickness of a knitting needle; about twenty of these are fastened together at one end, parallel to each other, and about the tenth of an inch at the front. Thee comb they wear constantly in their hair, on a piece of their hands. They cut their hair with a piece of mineral, sharpened like a knife. Some few indeed of the men wear it long, and tie it upon the crown of the head; others suffer only a large lock to grow on each side, which they tie up in cloths.

In this island, the men go quite naked, except a wrapper over their privates, which they fall up to their girdle, as they do at Malicko, or up to the neck by a flannel ornament that is fastened with small round beads, of a pale green nephrite stone. They wear their heads black cylindrical caps, and a mattock or nestling-hatching, with grooves, very much like a fuller's cap. The chiefs ornament their heads with feathers. They stretch the flaps of their ears in a great length, cut out the whole cartilage, or gristle, as at Easter Island, and hang great numbers of tortoiseshell rings in them, as they do at Tanna.

The women dress gives them a thick skirt, and consists of a petticoat refilling fringes, about eight inches long, just dropping below the waist: it is made of fringes, or small cords, held thick over one another, and fastened with a long string that is wound several times round the body. The outward fringes of this fringe they dye black; the under ones are of a pale yellow. By way of ornament, they have in their ears, and fastened by buttons, a great number of oyster-shell buttons. Both sexes wear tortoiseshell ear-rings, necklaces, and bracelets, above the elbow. The women tattoo or punch themselves a little in the face; generally in three black straight lines, from the under lip downwards to the chin; and they carry their infants in a kind of pocket on the forehead.

The houses of these people are like those in Friendly Isles, which we shall describe hereafter. Their chief utensils are made of red clay; they subsist on roots, fish, and the bark of trees. They eat potatoes, with a great quantity of offscorn, as of course they must sometimes have among themselves, or with their neighbours: their weapons are, as are, clubs, bows and arrows, and clubs of hard wood. Their clubs are about two feet and a half long, and of different forms; some like a scythe; others like a mattock; some have a head like a hammer, and others have knoös at the edges like the
"they exceeded all the natives we had yet met with; and although it did not quite suit their taste, it was not refused us, once pleased and left our minds at ease." A hatchet was not quite so valuable as a large fake nail; small nails were not at all liked. They were considered as a thing of no value, and did not admire. Many of the natives came over the fence with perfect confidence, and one of them exchanged a yew for a piece of paper, and a dog and bitch, both young, but nearly full grown, which may be the means of flocking the country with that species of animals; and to Hebeii, the friendly chief before spoken of, he gave a few corn and hoar pig, in order to prevail, it is possible, a few of the metamorphic animals, for that nation whole-inadmissible features strongly deserving of such a present. To enhance their value with the Indians, and thereby induce them to be more careful of their flock of hogs, the captain explained to them how many young ones the female would have one time, and how soon this would multiply to some hundreds. No one of the natives attempted to take the leaf tiffs by stealth, but all behaved with the first horrid. Some of them spoke of a great land to the northward, which they called Mingha, the inhabitants of which were their enemies, and very warlike. They likewise pointed to the Juan Fernandez islands as near the sea, as well as another in the latitude of the rope, all which had some communication with each other. The inhabitants are said to be a fruitful, and large leaf nose added to plundering; they may in general be deemed a friendly, inoffensive people: they gave captain Cook and his shipmates a very warm welcome, and informed him, addressing him first in short set speech, and then inviting him aboard. But they are indecent, and full of curiosity; the greater part of them did not move from the shore where the Europeans had landed them till the first time: they are remarkably grave, speak always in a serious tone; and laughter seems to be a stranger among them.

They deposit their dead under ground, which seems to be a more judicious manner of disposing of them than that used at O-Tahiti, where they capstone them above ground till all the flesh is entirely purified: if the mortality were removed. The huts of these islands are so near the sea, and another near the entrance of the rope, all which had some communication with each other. The inhabitants are said to be a fruitful, and large leaf nose added to plundering; they may in general be deemed a friendly, inoffensive people: they gave captain Cook and his shipmates a very warm welcome, and informed him, addressing him first in short set speech, and then inviting him aboard. But they are indecent, and full of curiosity; the greater part of them did not move from the shore where the Europeans had landed them till the first time: they are remarkably grave, speak always in a serious tone; and laughter seems to be a stranger among them.

They deposit their dead under ground, which seems to be a more judicious manner of disposing of them than that used at O-Tahiti, where they capstone them above ground till all the flesh is entirely purified: if the mortality were removed. The huts of these islands are so near the sea, and another near the entrance of the rope, all which had some communication with each other. The inhabitants are said to be a fruitful, and large leaf nose added to plundering; they may in general be deemed a friendly, inoffensive people: they gave captain Cook and his shipmates a very warm welcome, and informed him, addressing him first in short set speech, and then inviting him aboard. But they are indecent, and full of curiosity; the greater part of them did not move from the shore where the Europeans had landed them till the first time: they are remarkably grave, speak always in a serious tone; and laughter seems to be a stranger among them.

Captain Cook when he first landed here, was accompanied by a native, who appeared to be a man of some consequence and who had come on board the ship before the came to an anchor. The natives assembled in great number and were received by curiosity, for many had not so much as a stick in their hands. The party, on landing, were received with great courtesy, and with surprise natural for people to express as feeling men and things to new and curious objects, and the latter particularly to all those whom his companion pointed out: but, on his going to give a few beads and medals to some women who stood about the crowd, the chief held his hand, and we would not suffer him to do it. As they proceeded up a creek, Mr. Forrest shot a duck that flew near them, which was then on the beach; but merely by curiosity, for they had little else than good nature to bow to; and in this says captain Cook, they extended all the natives we had yet met with, and although it did not quite suit their taste, it was not refused us, once pleased and left our minds at ease." A hatchet was not quite so valuable as a large fake nail; small nails were not at all liked. They were considered as a thing of no value, and did not admire. Many of the natives came over the fence with perfect confidence, and one of them exchanged a yew for a piece of paper, and a dog and bitch, both young, but nearly full grown, which may be the means of flocking the country with that species of animals; and to Hebeii, the friendly chief before spoken of, he gave a few corn and hoar pig, in order to prevail, it is possible, a few of the metamorphic animals, for that nation whole-inadmissible features strongly deserving of such a present. To enhance their value with the Indians, and thereby induce them to be more careful of their flock of hogs, the captain explained to them how many young ones the female would have one time, and how soon this would multiply to some hundreds.}

New Zealand's swans experienced two hundred and eighty, degrees forty-five minutes, and one hundred and ninety-three degrees fifteen minutes west longitude, and thirty-five degrees two minutes twenty-four minutes south latitude, and about twenty thousand miles difference from O-Tahiti. It consists of two islands, very large islands, in fact, or few, and divided by a narrow channel, and lying near north and south of each other. The northern islands is called by the natives Eathor-monau, and that to the south of the sea, a very fine sea, its minerals and vegetable still remain untouched; animals it should seem to have none, from the ignorance which the natives to the northward discovered of such as they saw.
A kind of one that grows so large and lofty, that they will touch the ground, and swell like flint mimaes, made a growth of feet, and are as straight as an arrow, from the root to the fist branch; many of them will yield three hundred and fifty feet in height, and yet they bear the beauty, and haughtiness, and form of the branches; it bears a narrow leaf like the juniper, is generally found in low land, and has a dark-coloured appearance. Of this tree the natives make their canoes.

These trees are so thick, many trees and shrubs, which bear beautiful flowers, and are highly aromatic, yet there is not one that produces fruit; but there is a plant which produces fruit of both these kinds, and that is the

Of this plant there are two species; one bearing a deep red flower, the other a yellow. The leaves of both refer to them, but there are at least four leaves and the flowers are more in number. They make all their cloths of the leaves of this plant, and also all their fringes and cordages, which are at once glossy, elastic, and so strong, that nothing made of hemp can equal them. From the same, by another process, they draw out long, slender, strong threads, white as snow, and flaxing as flax; of this they make their better cloths; and by fitting the leaves in proper breadth, and tying them together, they make their fishing-nets. This plant seems to grow best in boggy grounds; there is every reason to believe that it would thrive well in England; and, could we transport it thither, it would be a valuable acquisition to this country.

Dyes are rare and scarce in many places, and a high price is paid for them; but they have a great variety of birds, some of which are exquisitely beautiful.

The town it inhabits, in proportion to the extent of country. Tweti Pontnamamo is, as we observed before, very thinly peopled, confiding chiefly of wanderers; but Eable-monvans is better peopled. The inhabitants of one side of the island are quite a desert, by being far mountains, hence any place is inhabited but the sea-coasts, which, on an extent of four hundred leagues, is sufficient to contain only about one hundred thousand people.

The men in general, are equal in stature to the larger Europeans, but thin, very light, exceedingly flaxen, and white, they are particularly active and vigorous, with an uncommon adroitness in every thing they do; but most of their legs are slender and bandy, with large knees, owing to the little exercise they take, and their continually fitting crooks-legged in confined canoes.

Their complexion is a clear mahogany brown, though they are rather darker in the northern island. Their hair is black and curling, and their teeth extremely regular and white. They have good faces, like Europeans, dark eyes, lips rather thick, and aquiline noses. Their voices are rough, they talk loud, and, in general, are more rude and unpolished than the natives of O-Tahiti, of whom the men's voices are plain, and have no great female delicacy; but their voices are remarkably soft and harmonious, and by this they are chiefly distinguished, the dress of both sexes being nearly the same. They are a whole tribe; there is a chief among them, a chiefness superior to the men, and a greater flow of animal spirits. Both sexes have the practice of tattooing. Women of both sexes, of this country people, every one of that men is merely a wrapper round the body, kept from falling below the waist by two flaps over the shoulders, fastened before and behind with bone buckles. It is made of flag-leaves, and resembles a flabby door mat. Some men on particular occasions, wear another piece of this matting round the waist, which reaches almost to the ground.

The dress of the women is a cloak and petticoat of matting, and a bunch of aromatic leaves hanging from a gridle round their legs. Some of them wear their hair cropped short, others have it flowing about their shoulders; but the men tie theirs up in a bunch on the crown of the head, consisting of about thirty, and thick a comb behind it. They wear their beards cut short. Both men and women grease their hair, and frequently wear upon the crown of their heads, a large bunch of black feathers, tied up in a knot, as to their heads twice their natural height, and almost to cover it.

A variety of ornaments is worn by both sexes, such as ear-rings, nose rings, and rings in the fingers, necklaces, bracelets, and rings on the toes. They make their ears, and stretch the holes till they will admit a finger; in these they wear cloth, feathers, bones of large birds, and of the most curious of woods through them.

The women frequently fluff in the white down of the albatross, fished with rode or hook, which spreads before and behind, as large as one foot; and, though singular, has a very good effect. Sometimes they hang to their ears, by fixing, chile on their fingers, and the end is polished, and often the nails or teeth of their deceased relations: bracelets and anklets are made of birds, bones, shells, or any other substance they can find a bottle through. The mats sometimes were made round the neck, fixed by a piece of round green transparent tale, or whistbots flapped like a laurel leaf, and with the rude figure of a man carved upon it; and, but, the other hand, on their plantations fail, or an unfavorable season happen, and they happen not to be provided with food, they will break, the difficulty, as the interior parts of the country must be dreadful. This will in some measure, account for the fear these people have in each other, for the care they take to fortify their villages, and for the horrible custom of eating those whom they kill in battle. The head is the only part they do not eat; they break the brains, and frequently convert the skin into domestic purposes, such as to hold water, etc.

The way they dispatch their prisoners, is by, knocking them down with their patti-pats; and then ripping them up.

The hiphaps, or towns of these people, are all fortified. Many are built upon eminences near the sea, and secured on the land side by a ditch, but here; and a high palisade of hedges, which forms a kind of the ditch; and some have outworks; their houses are built on a rising ground, under a tuft of trees, but are little better than dog-houses, filled more than twenty feet long, ten broad, and fixed high; their furniture and utensils are trifling. Their amusements are singing and dancing; they have three musical instruments, a trumpet made of a head, a wooden pipe, which is not unlike a whistle, and a whistle. A top was seen here, flapped like the gig in England, and, like that, made to fly by whistling.

In their islands, two or three forms of cloth are made: the flabby fort, resembling a thumbed door mat; one as coarse as our coarsest canvas, though ten times as strong and another as light as gauze, the leaf of flax, flax leaves, flappity or more, and interwoven with dry, leaving a number of ends hanging to it on the outside, eight or nine inches long; and the glossy fort is formed by many threads tying very close one way, and a few croosing them the other; but these are about half an inch broader, somewhat like the round pieces of cane matting that are by some persons placed under the lid upon tables to save the cloth; this stuff is prepared so as to shine like flax, and is often frippled. It is made in a frame of the face of the cloth, about five feet long, and four broad. They have skirts and axes made of black bone, and claws of birds, or pieces of Jasper; they have likewise an instrument made of a sharp dish, which they use at once for plough and spade. Their fishing-nets are made of a kind of grass, very strong in its nature; and their principal nets are 6 or 7, that seem to be the joint work and joint property, and, like the other, generally about five fathom deep; they make also circular nets, extended by two or three hoops, feet or eight feet in diameter, which they fasten at the bottom, and leave open at the top.

The natives have a particular and singular taste for carving; they attempt not to imitate any thing in nature, but confine themselves to a volute or spiral, which they vary many ways, single, double, and triple, and with as much regularity, as if done from mathematical draughts. They thus ornament their boats, paddles, arms, tools, and almost every thing they make, though they have very awkward tools to do it with.

Hollies, among them, are declared with a war song and dance, in which the women join and attack, with diffused features, hideous shouts, rolling eyes, and tongues lolling out of their mouth, and feet walking on their fore legs. Their faces are curiously tattooed, and sometimes adorned with a wooden comb and teeth. Captain Cook, having expressed a desire to see the mode of attack and defence, one young man mounted a fighting flag, which he raised from the ground and surrounded with a ditch, of which they have many large ones on the sides of hills; and another brought a long spear, and wore both the blade and head to defend the place; and he that was to attack it, sung the war song, and danced in a frightful manner, working themselves up to a degree of passion, and when this dotte they attacked each other with uncommon fury.

As these people live in perpetual hostility with each other, there is therefore little laid in a state of cultivation, and
and every village it made a fort; they seem to have fixed it
left the parties unselected and, therefore, that no unmeasured
A lance painted and barred is their middle weapon: this
is held like a quarter staff, in the middle, and driven
through the body. It has no joint, and is tipped with
darts and arrows, and with stones; but have neither beams
to convey the former, or figures to mark its pitch; their
other weapons are pointed sticks; and of those weapons
is made of green talk about a foot long, and thick
enough to weigh fifty or fifty pounds. It is formed like a pointed
bludgeon, with a head of a double and sharp edge. This
was designed for fishers through the handle there is a
string to twist round, and when the weapon is used the
paddle pitts is worn on the girdle, as a considerable
military ornament. Their chiefs carry an enormous
busk; and yet none of them have any provision of a
brass, with a small one in the water, are sent on
in a flax of diffusion, generally the rib of a whale, white as
flax, wound round the paddle, with carving, dog-shoe and
selars, like our sheriff's hallmen; but sometimes this
flax is merely a flax about fix feet long, adorned in
the same manner, and lined with a reed resembling
mother of pearl.

The manors used by these people afford a striking proof
of their ingenuity they are of different sizes, narrow and long,
and resemble very much the New England white-bast.
Some of the larger forts seem to be chiefly for war,
and can contain from forty to near one hundred armed
men, being forty or fifty feet long, though not more than
five feet broad, and about three feet and a half in depth.
The sides are made flat, of three sides plains, one above
another, which rests on the ground, and is formed together
by the edge of the flat land, the ends of the shore, and
the woolly substance of the residuum. The side being flat,
and the bottom flatly, they are in form of a wedge. A con-
fused mass of various number of bones are laid foreboding; which were
put to gunwales, in order to strengthen them, and a profu-
sion of carved ornaments decorates the head and stern, which
are the border of the body, lying almost perpendicularly
five or six feet above, it is pierced through and through
in plaques, like filagree work, and adorned with fishers
hauling them landwards on a whole. Their gunwales of their first
boats are also carved in a grotesque tail, and ornamented with
planks of white feathers placed upon a black ground. These
boats are worked by eighteen or twenty finely light paddle,
above the feet long, neatly made, having on side blades, pointed
at the bottom, and gradually losing its oval form in the
handle; and the Indians have such an adroitness and
manual dexterity in using these paddles, that thirty of them
together will keep time so exactly, that one would think
the rowsers were actuated by one common soul. They fre-
quently sing when rowing, and beat time with their paddles.
Sails of matting fixed upright, between two poles, are
sometimes made use of, but they can make no way
with these, except right before the wind.

The New Zealand language and that of O-Tahiti are
radically the same, the difference being only provincial.
They worship a Supreme Being, but believe in subordinate
spirits, to make up the number of souls. The

The Europeans could not discover how they bury the
dead; the natives in the northern parts informed them,
that when they were buried in the ground, but in the southern
parts they laid them they threw them into the sea, tied
to a bone, in order to fish them; this, however, it certain,
that the whale would not eat; and the only direction for removing
this way of throwing respect to the deceased, dissect themselves
in a terrible manner.

Those who inhabit T'wai Pannamo, which is, the
southern life, lives a wandering life, and seem to be under
no regular kind of government; the head of each tribe,
indeed, is respected, and, on some occasions, commands
discipline; but I have good reason to believe that the so-called
sovereign, under whom are several chiefs, or priests, to
whom great respect is paid, and by whom
sacred things are committed to them, is very little
in their authority by inheritance. The

The New Zealanders, though more intractable than the
other south sea islanders in general, are, however, less im-
mediate in their conduct, they are quick to
be made; that the ensuing female must be treated as
good manners and respect; that no unmeasured
.. and that the day-light must not be a wit-
tess of what pass'd between them. An agreement thus
made is one of the most solemn and binding as a
marriage ceremonial in European countries.

The two following instances will serve to show the
frenzy of thefts, so common among them. An Indian,
and great pains taken to conciliate their affections,
before captain Cook, who was here in 1769, could afford to
be their ally. One, whom the author of the account
Marion, who commanded two French ships, was, in
1793, with twenty-eight of his men murdered here.
This corporal belonging to this officer's ships were
assisted in the woods, near this provision of a

This accounted for the nautical terms, and also the

The author of this account, M. Crozet, with a small party, for the purpose of
making new masts, &c. Upon the news, therefore, of captain
Marion and his men being cut off, a corporal and four
men, were dispatched to M. Crozet, to acquaint him with
his danger, while several boats waited to receive him.
M. Crozet immediately disposed every thing, as well
as he could, to effect a retreat: but found himself in
flight of a prodigious crowd of the natives, tied on by
several chiefs. He directed the four natives to be ready to
fire at those persons as he should point out, if necessity
required it, and then ordered all his party to strike their
masts, and retire with their canoes, when, while he
advanced up to one of the chiefs. This man told him,
that M. Marion was killed by another chief, whom he
knew. At this, M. Crozet gave a shake in the ground,
just before the part of the chief, and bid him set his
eyes on the other chief, and go further. The boldness of the action startled the
fugitives, which being observed by M. Crozet, he inquired on his
commanders, and ordered them to be set free. After
the crozet completed the repairs of his ship without interruption, and, after a stay of fifty-four
days, proceeded his voyage.

The other instance relates to the dreadful catastrophe
of captain Furness's crew: the two ships commanded
by the captain and Furness having parted company on the scaffold, &c. &c.

The Europeans could not discover how they bury the
dead: the natives in the northern parts informed them,
that when they were buried in the ground, but in the southern
parts they laid them they threw them into the sea, tied
to a bone, in order to fish them: this, however, it certain,
that the whale would not eat; and the only direction for removing
this way of throwing respect to the deceased, dissect themselves
in a terrible manner.

Those who inhabit T'wai Pannamo, which is, the
southern life, lives a wandering life, and seem to be under
no regular kind of government; the head of each tribe,
indeed, is respected, and, on some occasions, commands
discipline; but I have good reason to believe that the so-called
sovereign, under whom are several chiefs, or priests, to
whom great respect is paid, and by whom
sacred things are committed to them, is very little
in their authority by inheritance. The

The New Zealand language and that of O-Tahiti are
radically the same, the difference being only provincial.
They worship a Supreme Being, but believe in subordinate
spirits, to make up the number of souls. The

The Europeans could not discover how they bury the
dead: the natives in the northern parts informed them,
that when they were buried in the ground, but in the southern
parts they laid them they threw them into the sea, tied
to a bone, in order to fish them: this, however, it certain,
that the whale would not eat; and the only direction for removing
this way of throwing respect to the deceased, dissect themselves
in a terrible manner.

Those who inhabit T'wai Pannamo, which is, the
southern life, lives a wandering life, and seem to be under
no regular kind of government; the head of each tribe,
indeed, is respected, and, on some occasions, commands
discipline; but I have good reason to believe that the so-called
sovereign, under whom are several chiefs, or priests, to
whom great respect is paid, and by whom
sacred things are committed to them, is very little
in their authority by inheritance. The

The New Zealand language and that of O-Tahiti are
radically the same, the difference being only provincial.
They worship a Supreme Being, but believe in subordinate
spirits, to make up the number of souls. The

The Europeans could not discover how they bury the
dead: the natives in the northern parts informed them,
that when they were buried in the ground, but in the southern
parts they laid them they threw them into the sea, tied
to a bone, in order to fish them: this, however, it certain,
that the whale would not eat; and the only direction for removing
this way of throwing respect to the deceased, dissect themselves
in a terrible manner.

Those who inhabit T'wai Pannamo, which is, the
southern life, lives a wandering life, and seem to be under
no regular kind of government; the head of each tribe,
indeed, is respected, and, on some occasions, commands
discipline; but I have good reason to believe that the so-called
sovereign, under whom are several chiefs, or priests, to
whom great respect is paid, and by whom
sacred things are committed to them, is very little
in their authority by inheritance. The

The New Zealand language and that of O-Tahiti are
radically the same, the difference being only provincial.
They worship a Supreme Being, but believe in subordinate
spirits, to make up the number of souls. The

The Europeans could not discover how they bury the
dead: the natives in the northern parts informed them,
that when they were buried in the ground, but in the southern
parts they laid them they threw them into the sea, tied
to a bone, in order to fish them: this, however, it certain,
that the whale would not eat; and the only direction for removing
this way of throwing respect to the deceased, dissect themselves
in a terrible manner.

Those who inhabit T'wai Pannamo, which is, the
southern life, lives a wandering life, and seem to be under
no regular kind of government; the head of each tribe,
indeed, is respected, and, on some occasions, commands
discipline; but I have good reason to believe that the so-called
sovereign, under whom are several chiefs, or priests, to
whom great respect is paid, and by whom
sacred things are committed to them, is very little
in their authority by inheritance. The

The New Zealand language and that of O-Tahiti are
radically the same, the difference being only provincial.
They worship a Supreme Being, but believe in subordinate
spirits, to make up the number of souls. The
A Chief and other Natives of Otaheite visiting Capt. Cook on his second Voyage to the Southern Hemisphere.
the unhappy men who had been murdered by the natives; who were decoyed from devoting their entreaties. Horror chilled the sailors blood at the sight, which urged them to a fierce desire of revenge. They fired and killed several of their officers, and killed one man of the negro crew.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, going on shore, at Queen Charlotte's Sound, in search of natural productions of that country, were at first treated with a very surprising hospitality, which when discovered, he conveying away a variety of things that lay conveniently for their purpose, upon which they were ignominiously expelled. One of the natives at the moment was discovered with a cutlass in her hand, and was hauled to the shore after a judicious use of the failer, and conveyed to a young New Zealander. The master, finding the stolen goods was none, now the danger of its further occurrence, for which he was received several blows with the failer with great good nature by, imparting them to jo- cality; but as he was advancing to his boat, he was fa- turned several large frames thrown at him by the New Zealander. This was more than the spirit of the firearm could brook, he therefore returned, and began to attack the vessel in the English manner of boarding, and professedly obliged himself to cut off with a black eye and bloody nose.

A boy about fourteen years of age was prevailed on to drink shot; a glass of Madeira wine, at which he made a year many vires at first; a bottle of very fine Cape wine being brought upon the table, a glass was filled out to him, which he declined so well, that he was continually filling his lips, and desired to have another, which he refused drizzled off, their positions began to sustain his fits, and his senses went with great volatility; he expressed about the cabin, but on the decks which lay on a chair, and was much piqued at a refusal; he next derived one of the empty bottles, and this request induced him to give up his own, in which his passion rose very high; he stamped, threatened, then promised, or rather grunted gibberish, and at last became to fall down that he was at wit's end. This boy was a very jolly sample of the impetuous temper of these people.

The women who were the first inhabitants seen in the Bay, the man stood with a sly and subtil air in his hand, set the rocky point of an arrow, and called to captain Cook and men, who were on the shore, and who were asked to behave with respect.

The women were belted skin, each with a long spear in her hand. Her sable was unknown in the language of O-Tahiti; Ewo hava mal, Friend, and Ewo hava mal, Friend, was our word for a long time; nor did they hold a long spear, frequently winding round their cloth, on which he leant at various times. The captain loaded the rock alone; great bags of flour being his large subject, and the poor native; however, he stood firm on the shio jet. The captain went up to him, and embraced him according to our customs, by which tokens of much friendship on the part of the natives were displayed. The man received the presents that were offered to him, and the two nations parted.
prostrated the ducks bred and increased, there being plenty of food about it. In August, 1773, Captain Cook left a couple of geese, male and female, and on his return the April following he found that the little goat had two kids, and was with kid again, that they looked at the two geese as if they had seen them for the first time, as if they had not lived without them, and as if they were beasts of the same race. The domestic animals here are little hogs, and small fleecy dogs. There are flocks of ducks, geese, doves, blue-beak, crows, kingfishers, herons, partridges, pheasants, ants, &c.

The natives of this island are a sort, wild-made people, benumbed in their looks, and women are almost totally baldheaded, and has, few with eye-lids, and eye-brows. The hair of the people in general, however, is black. They oil it with cocoa-nut oil, perfumes it with a certain root, and dress it nearly without comb. The men wear whiskers, and their hair is almost naked than their dress is, their chief dress, as we have already told. Both men and women regularly bathe themselves in running water twice a day, as soon as they rise, at noon, and just before they go to bed. They wash their mouths, feet, and body, and food with every meal, and not only their mouths but their hands, and this five or six times in the course of the meal, and keep their clothes without either foot or hair upon them.

The lower class of inhabitants are frequently seen without any covering over their body, half or more round their legs, &c. One principal peculiarity, which is a decided ornament among the men, is to wrap themselves gracefully in a piece of cloth containing many yards, which hangs down as low as the knees. Some of the women wear, as well as men, crepe cloth, with a hole in the middle through which they put their head, so that it hangs down before and behind and below their knee; over this they throw a piece of cloth, and when, a sort of mantle which is worn, several times over the body, in elegant turns, below the breast, forming a kind of tunic. The cloth is made like paper, of material hark, forced out and beaten together.

Girls, under four, and boys under seven years of age, go naked. On the head they wear a bonnet made of mitting or cocoa-nut-leaves, and the women sometines decorate themselves with small turbans, and, plaiting their hair, twine it round their heads. Sometimes they flock flowers and feathers in their hair, and both sexes wear ear-rings, and bags of nuts, or small pearls, in one ear only. They let the finger-nails grow, except that of the middle finger on the right hand.

When they draw were scarce, few this island, the men wore quite naked, and the women covered only from the waist downwards with a garment made of the palm-tree: he indeed saw one man, who seemed to be a chief, who had on his head a sort of round, broad hat, of black feathers, so fine and soft that they resembled silk, and behind hung down a bunch of red hair somewhat curled, as low as the middle of his back; by which we learn that a century and half will make some alterations in the customs of the natives of the South Sea, as well as in those of the Europeans. The same women mark their loins and back part of their thighs with black or blue lines, in a variety of forms, which they call tattooing. They tattoo themselves in this manner, by puncturing the skin till it is quite blood. When the skin is thus pricked, but not broken, and then rubbing upon the part a mixture of foot and oil, which continues through life; such as are marked with such a tattoo, have the parts reddened with the juice of a plant that gives that colour. They do not mark their children till they are about thirteen years old; and others are sometimes seen that are painted, and few days before they are partly healed, they bear it with great resolution, considering it as the highest ornament.

The diet of these people is vegetables, fish, pork, potatoes, and a great deal of fruit, and their manner of dressing their food is very singular. Having procured fire by making a grove in one field, and rubbing another in that grove, in which is a little stream, which they bring to the grove by a small ditch, till they get a little small dand kindles, they dig a hole in the ground about an inch deeper, and eight or nine inches in circuit: this done they pave the bottom with pebbles, and make a fire in it: they then sweep off the ashes, and lay their food upon it, first they place the things lying over it the hot embers. Here it lies till it is sufficiently baked and when taken out, it is tender, jucy, and full of gravy. Their chief drink is water: but they sometimes drink the juice of the coconut. When they are inebriated, which they proc in from the root of a plant, yet they seldom are inebriated. They fit on the ground at meals, with leaves spread out by way of plate, cushions, table-cloth, household utensils, are nonexistent. They taste their food with their fingers, and eat indiscriminately. They are silent during the whole repast, and eat separately with their faces turned from each other.

The huts of the island are mostly of a roof, supported on three rows of poles, one on each side, and tiles in the middle, and whitened with the leaves of the palm-tree: their houses are formed like our hay-ricks, with their roofs sloping both ways, the eaves of the roof about four or five feet from the ground; they have seldom any walls, but are open at the sides and ends; some few are inclosed with reeds, having only a hole to enter in at, which can be shut up and closed; but these are the habitations of the principal people. Within, they are very neatly bedded with a kind of straw or hay, on which they lay mats to sleep on. Railing their head on a block, or four Uganda, their body on a block, or four Uganda, and burn a kind of candle, made of the kernels of an oil nut, many of them which they stick upon a small piece of wood like a bolster, and not with a piece of wood. In throwing a lance, their ambition is to hit the mark at about twenty yards distance; and in using the bow, the bow, is the best archer that throws the arrow farthest, and their arrows are not feathered, will often find them two hundred and eighty yards. They kneel when they draw they bow, which, at soon as the arrow is delivered, they drop.

Flutes and drums are their only musical instruments: the flutes are made of the bamboo cane about twelve inches long, with two holes only, which they blow with the lips, with the fingers of one hand. They have only two notes; and of these they seem to have but one tone; and, what is more remarkable, they never strike this instrument by blowing through two holes, but by passing the breath through the one hole. The drum is cylindrical, and formed of a hollow block of wood, solid at one end, and covered with the skin of a shark at the other. These they beat with their hands, and many of them can tune them; they beat two, three, or four at the same time, with the flute, which they do by ear with great exactness.

They sometimes sing, and sometimes dance, to the sound of these instruments. Their songs are in couples, and frequently extemporaneous, and, from their repeating them, seem to be recited, though without rhyme. At other times they dance, and their dancing is not less regular than their music, for they twirl and wring their bodies into many extravagancies.

Dramatic entertainments, or regular interludes, divided into four acts, one by men and women. These dramatic interludes are called by the islanders Heaven, and they consist of dancing and comedy, and lie near two hours. Their language is both melodic and prosaic, with vowels.

Cloth is their principal manufacture, which is made of bark of different sorts of trees, bleached, and dyed in different colours, red or yellow. They are likewise very ready in making baskets and wicker-work, which they do very expeditiously; they make baskets in a moment, and also bonnets to deck their faces, from the fun, not such bonnets as cover the head, but merely a slide over the eyes, which they tie round the head with a piece of night, or make rope of an inch, or visible to the size of a piece of thread to that of an inch. In the middle of these they form their fishing-nets and tackle and of the cocoanut they make their boats, their fish by.
The Mode of Dancing in the Island of Mictar.

Correct representation of a Morai, or Burial Place, in Otaheite.
fishing-hooks are made of mother of pearl; and they make a harpoon of bone, pointing it with hard wood, for they have no metal of any sort.

The tools used by the people are in general made of flints and stone; and, with these, they will erect houses, build canoes, and after their manner carve images. They make arrows of bone, and darts of hawks' bone, who become their allies before they are born, to give notice to all who approach, that the way may be cleared for the mourners.

Little can be told of the manner in which the gods, or their religious language differs from the common language of the seamen, and the Europeans, who visited them, were not even sufficiently judges of the latter, to comprehend their extraordinary mysteries. The priests held a hereditary, and, in the course of time, became very learned in religious knowledge of the priests consists chiefly in understanding their traditions better than other people: and they only are allowed to tattoo and circumcise.

Marriage here is but a mutual contract to be continued at the pleasure of the parties, the priest having nothing to do with the affair.

In this country, the feudal government seems to subsist. Each of the principal chiefs has his name and title, which are forty-four in number, a subordinate chief. The chief have a kind of court, and a council. Each district, in case of an attack, furnishes a certain number of fighting men, and the sovereign commands the whole. The weapons are arrows, darts, and clubs. They give no quarter but kill men, women, and children, and carry off the few hones as trophies.

The O-Tahitians are much addicted to theft; but it seems to arise rather from not having any notions of private property, than from any criminal inclination. They are apprehensive, and often believe that the most distant friends are their pretended enemies. There is a society, however, called the arrow, in which indiscriminate assassinations are permitted. Polygamy here is universal. The husband is the chief of the family. Love is a ruling passion; but a submissive obedience is paid by the wives to their husbands.

When a dispute arises among the inhabitants, Captain Cook was once present at a naval regatta, and found it consisted of upwards of three hundred large canoes; which were very well equipped, manned with near eight thousand men; the chiefs, and all those on the fighting platforms, were habited in their war accoutrements, which consisted of a great quantity of cloth, tuchus, breast-plates, and unwieldy helmets. The canoes were drest with flags and streamers. This fleet was designed to attack a neighboring island that had thrown down its dependency on O-Tahiti. Some of the troops at captain Cook's request, went through their exercises on shore. Two parties first began with clubs; the blows of the clubs were aimed at the legs and head; thefe at the legs were evaded by jumping; and those at the head by leaping or leaning aside; when they protected to the face or darted forward; when they carried their blow, they carried the dart by fixing the point of a spear in the ground before them, and directing the other end of it, as they foresaw the aim was made at the other party.

When captain Cook (who having once failed to this island) brought his ship close under the land, he was surrounded by some hundreds of canoes, with several persons in each. When they perceived this, they gave a shout, and seemed to hold a council how to act; as if they paddled round the vessel, exhibiting signals of friendship, and one of them made a speech. Soon after this, some few came on board, but one of them was being butted by a goat then on deck; and on turning round seeing the goat was on his legs, the goat jumped down the sides of the vessel in the greatest fright, but soon swam round her and returned on board again, and the crew had enough to do to prevent their being injured by the weeds that lay in their way; one of them finished his course with a stern, which was thrown overboard, and swam off with it. Upon the captain's finding out a boat to found the depth of water, the Indians decreed to prevent the coming ashore, three boats were left, and wounded some of the men, which made an officer in charge of the boat fire his musket loaded with buck shot, at the Indians who threw shields; it was preceded by a fire of muskets; this was an alarm sufficient; it brought together three or four hundred canoes, with upwards of two thousand men, armed with darts and feathers, of two pounds weight, who attacked the ship's road by land, and as he fired his gun, in a hand long thick, the end of which is set with thorns, and affords a kind of slumber, occasioned by grief, the people flee before the attack, as he should strike and wound them with it, which, had they been witting his reach, he certainly would have done. These precautions are not
of sheep. So great indeed was their dread, that a party of Indians once attempted to attack an officer, then friendly to them, by fire; but they put them all immediately to flight, by presenting their tooth pick cane at them, which they conceived to be a little gun. After this, the ship's boys went on board, and made a general search on board, and after signals of friendship made on both sides, a trade was opened with the islanders, which improved every day. The things they sold us were flint hand axes, and hatchets; having no iron; and the rates of trafficking were, a spik for a small pig, a smaller for a fowl, a hatchet for a hog, and middling sized fish for twenty rice, or bread-fruit; but, they trafficked with the ship's crew for the personal favours of their daughters and fitters, whom fathers and brothers brought them; however, their favours are soon forgotten: but when we reflect that they have never been taught either to distrust or suppress their passions, and are not accustomed to thought, which alone can recall the past, and anticipate the future, it is no wonder that their favours should be transient; they are affected only with the occurrence of the passing minute, and yet they are of a benevolent disposition. Though they have no trade, they have plenty of amusements and employments: manufacturing of their drefs is an agreeable employ to the women; and building huts and canoes, with making of tools and arms sufficient occupations for the men. Most of their days are spent in a country where nature has been lavish of her gifts; where the temperature of the sea is warm, but continually refreshed by whole sea breezes; where the atmosphere is constantly clear and serene, and where the climate and fruits of the land contribute to the strength, pleasure, and elegance of the natives. In short, their temper are untroubled by violent passions; they live a life of ease, equanimity, and content, and are situated in a delightful country, free from care, and happy in their ignorance.

M. de Bougainville, when at O-Tahalitee, met with a native of that island, about thirty years of age, very desirous of accompanying him to France, and his countrymen seemed to approve the step. He happened, however, to be a stupid fellow, and in two years fay at Paris, could never be brought to speak or even pronounce the language, positively from some impediment in his speech; yet still he would go out into the streets by himself, and was well acquainted about a large circle to which he had been accustomed, and seldom paid more for it than its value. The principal exhibition that pleased him was the opera, and particularly the women's. He was taken there by himself, paid for his admission, his favourite place was in the boxes behind the boxes. Among the great number devious of seeing his kind of country, he was taken to duffing with those who were most civil, and his grateful heart never forgot them. The miniftry sent him, in March, 1780, to the Isle of France, that he might be thence conveyed home; but he never lived to reach his native life, for having caught the small pox, he proved fatal to him.

The society fifies are six in number: viz. Huahine, Uleia, O-Tahalitee, O-Tahalitee, O-Tahalitee, and Marora.

1. Huahine was discovered the 11th of July, 1769, by captain Cook. It is situated in six degrees forty-three minutes of north latitude, and one hundred and fifty degrees of west, fifty-two minutes well longitude, is upwards of twenty miles in circumference, has a hilly surface, and a common boulder on the west side.

This island is divided into two peninsulas joined by an isthmus, which at high water is overflowed. It seems to have been disturbed by volcanoes, and the face of the country is somewhat flat to that of O-Tahalitee.

The same language is spoken here as at O-Tahalitee; the natives also wear the same kind of habitation, and are the same at both islands; which must be except that they are not so dark coloured. The women in general are handsome, and both women and men rather floucer, larger made, and less deformed; but they are more indolent and lazy. The pro-

128 The New and Universal System of Geography.
degrees five minutes south latitude, and one hundred and nine degrees forty-five minutes west longitude. It is hilly and rocky, and affords neither fuel, water, or anchorage for ships. The natives are addicted to the use of tobacco, and are smokers.

The island is inhabited by stone-cutters, but there are but eight persons, and they are all stone-cutters. The island is inhabited by stone-cuters, but there are but eight persons, and they are all stone-cutters.

The natives, with respect to their persons, are lively and strong, of a middling stature, slender, but hard-featured. They have black hair, long and thick, and their complexion, in general, is a chestnut-brown; but some few are darker, and some are quite white, and the bodies of the men are very hairy. Their heads are black and strong, and they wear them clipped short. They both plates, of men and women, are not very broad, but rather flat between the eyes; their lips, though not thick as that of the negro, are strong, and their hair is black and curling. Their eyes are dark brown, and rather small, and the whites of them not so clear: as in other islands of the South Seas. The women wear their hair long, and sometimes tie it upon the crown of the head; but the men never suffer theirs to grow more than three inches long. Women of all nations are rounder and shorter than the great length of their ears. They pierce the flaps of them, and stretch the holes, by wearing a leaf in them, rolled up tight like a scroll, till they become two or three inches long. The men wear none upon the head. Sometimes they paint, and perforate the skin of the nose.

The men have the privilege of painting and tattooing. The men cover their heads either with a round fillet, feathers, a straw bonnet, or with a bumpy cap. The clothes are made of the skin of red and white quilted cloth, or a mat, one part wrapped round the loins, and the other thrown over the shoulders; but the men it is almost naked, except a flap of cloth between the legs, which they are careful to be fastened to a belt round the waist. Both sexes wear on the breast, suspended by the neck, a flat piece of bone, shaped like a laurel-leaf; and occasionally, by way of amulet or charm, necklaces and ear-rings made of shells.

As to their habit, they resemble a canoe lying upon the ground, with the keel upwards: they are about fifty or sixty feet long, and built in the following manner: the foundations are laid with stone, by paving the ground in two courses, converging at the extremities to each other: the distance, from line to line, in the middle, is about six feet, and at the ends not more than a foot. In every line of this line of foundation is made a hole, into which they set a stake, six feet high in the middle, and diminishing proportionably to two feet at the ends: these stakes are drawn together, and fastened at the top, and then covered with a ground of matting of flag-cane leaves.

They have but few working tools, and those are very much made of wood, bone, or shells; but then they are very ingenuous at carving, and they use the art of. They carve and very highly polish, human figures about eighteen inches long; which they perform with great neatness.

Cuba, spears and battle axes are their weapons; their canoes are very badly contrived. Very little that may be depended on, can be said of their religion, language, or government.

There is a number of gigantic stone figures in several places on the coasts of this island, some crept in groves, in platforms of matting, and othersingle, fixed only in the earth. They resemble a human figure to the waist, are very feet high, more than eight feet across the shoulders, and far from being one of the worksmanship is rude; and the eyes and nose, are scarce marked on an ill-shaped head; but the ears quite long, in the form of elephant's ears. If the heads of these figures are placed huge round cylinders of stone, five feet in height, and five in diameter, set upright. They seem to have been crept into the groves of some chiefs, in former days, not being the workmanship of the present inhabitants, but preserved now as monuments of antiquity. How these stones were thus raised one upon another, is as little known as the cause of the two great stones on Salisbury-plain were erected. The islands do not pay any adoration to them, but hold them in a kind of veneration, and will suffer any one to tread upon the platforms. They probably may have some tradition concerning them, but as the Europeans who visited the island did not continue long enough to learn the language, nothing could be collected with certainty, except only the following: the natives never go to sea, sail, or fish. The islands are situated in the ten degrees twenty-five minutes south latitude, and one hundred and thirty-eight degrees fifty minutes west longitude. It is a fixed place, and is in general mountainous, but contains some valleys where the people dwell. The inhabitants are handsome, of white complexion, and frequently cut the face.

The natives are a well-made people, of a warm or yellowish complexion; but look almost black, by being purged with water. The men wear no beards, but sometimes tie in two bunches under the chin, and others part. The women reliable of O-Tahiti: their clothing is also the same, and made of the same materials. The men in general go almost naked, having only a cloth of cloth padded round the waist and between the legs. The dress of the women is a piece of cloth wrapped round the waist like a petticoat, hanging down below the middle of the legs, and a loincloth or tunic thrown over the foundations. But, to be more particular.

This land, though high and steep, has many valleys which widen towards the sea, and are covered with fine forests to the summits of the interior mountains. On the fourth day, at a peak, which is very rugged and irregular. All the north side is a black burn hill, of which the rock is vailed along the gape, and the top clad to the forest with a shrubbery of the most dense. In this island are, breadfruit, bananas, plantains, cocoa-nuts, scarlet-beans, paper-mulberries, of the bark of which they are made, calafemias, with other tropical plants and trees. They have hogs and fowls and pigs. Mr. Forster says, he never saw a single deformed or even ill-proportioned man among the natives; all were strong, tall, well limbed and alive in the highest degree.

Their arms are clubs and spears, like those of O-Tahiti; but nearer. They have also flints, with which they throw stones with great velocity, and to a great distance; but not with a good aim. In times of danger, they beat an alarm with drums of the same kind with those of the Society Isles, and like them, are under a monarchial government, but the chief does not look upon people, who usurp, in that respect, perhaps, any other in the world. Their canoes are from fifteen to twenty feet long, and about. Six feet wide and one foot in depth. They are often cut in shape, but not quite to large as those of O-Tahiti. Their drink is pure water, cocoa-nuts being rather scarce. They are as great a friend as to serpent, like the lower fort among the O-Tahitians.

Hood's Island was discovered by captain Cook, in 1774, who gave it that name from a person on board his ship, who first saw the land in that latitude.
The Friendly Islands are situated between nineteen degrees forty-four minutes and twenty-one degrees thirty-two minutes south latitude, and one hundred and twenty-four degrees twenty minutes west longitude. There are three main islands, which we shall describe here, and the lands of which are enclosed by coves and headlands, and are thus rendered very inaccessible. The inhabitants, under the name of Friendly, live on these islands, and are said to be very peaceable and cheerful people. They are said to be now in possession of some kites and very inconsiderable islands.

The Friendly Islands, or, as the natives call it, Tongataboo, lies in twenty-one degrees seventeen minutes south latitude, and one hundred and twenty-four degrees twenty minutes west longitude. It is about ten leagues in compass, and may be seen at the distance of twelve leagues.

The general features of the men in the islands of Amsterdam and Middleburgh are equal to our middle face, from five feet three to five feet ten inches; the proportions of the body are very fine, and the contours of the limbs extremely elegant, though something more muscular than at O-Talindee, which may be owing to a greater and more even coast, and natural strength in their agriculture and domestic economy. Their complexion is a clear mahogany or chestnut brown, with black hair, in loose trifles on the head; they are slight in the face; their hands are cut or shaven. Their features are extremely mild and pleasing, and they practice tattling, or cutting the skin. They have a practice likewise of powdering their hair, with a white powder made of lime, which burns upon others with blue and some with orange colour, made of turmeric.

Both men and women have, for their deck, only a piece of cloth or matting tied round the waist. The men are very fond of linting, and they wear their hair long, and, when black, forms a curve; the convex part has a groove that holds a fitting. In drawing the bow, instead of pulling it, so as to increase the natural curvature, they draw it the reverse way, so that the spring, to recover its former position, gives greater velocity to the arrow, and the recoil never hurts the arm of the person who discharged the bow.

In point of neatness and workmanship, their canoes exceed every thing the kind met with in the South Seas. They are constructed of several planks fewed together so neatly, that the joints on the outside are scarcely to be seen. Some of their canoes are double, and some single; the single ones are from twenty to thirty feet long; the double ones are from thirty to thirty-five, and may be seen lying in the midwater, terminating at each end in a point. At the ends are a kind of deck, about ten feet long, so that the cause is open in the middle, and they frequently decorate it with a small piece of wood, which burns upon others with blue and some with orange colour, made of turmeric.

Their religious opinions are little known; and what respects their government and public matters they are in the same predicament. The prevailing diet is the pepito, to every fish, and to every fruit they have, with brake and wild fowl. They are not particularly fond of styles, and use much of stuff to make their clothes, and to make their women's bodies. They have a child made of matting, and one made of the tידוע, and that is the only one that is left to them. They have some children made of wood, in the same form of the tידוע, but these two are said to be given to pilfering, like those on the neighbouring islands.

Reitandam Island, or Atwoodos, has a great number of small inconsiderable islands in its neighbourhood; it is found to be in twenty degrees south latitude, one hundred and one degrees and forty-five minutes west longitude. The inhabitants, under the name of Reitandam, live on this island, and are said to be the most peaceable and cheerful people that any of the described above.

It is a large island, and has a very good number of fowl feeding. The lower portion of the coast is covered with a great number of trees, and it is said to be the most pleasant island in the South Seas. The inhabitants are said to be very peaceable and cheerful people. They have a child made of wood, in the same form of the tידוע, but these two are said to be given to pilfering, like those on the neighbouring islands.
and a large piece of wood on the left side, with which they keep the vessel upright; on this wood there is always ready use for a sloop, and a kind of gear for fishing fish.

Horn or Hoorn Island was also discovered by Schouten. In 1618 it is situated in fourteen degrees fifty-five minutes for latitude, and one hundred and seventy degrees ten minutes for longitude.

The computation of the people of this island is a yellow, bushy, tall, large, white, and strong bodied; they are all runners, expert swimmers, and good divers. They do not suffer their breasts to grow, but take great pleasure in dressing their hair, which is black. Some tie it, others part it, and others cut it; some let it grow down the waist, and tie it in five or six tails, and others dress it sight an end, standing up like horse's tail.

Both men and women go naked, except a piece of covering between their legs; the women are very much deformed both in face and body, and are very short; they rub their heads and cheeks with something red. Their breasts are long, and hang down to their bellies like breast bags, so that they may be very disagreeable appearance; they are before very immured, performing the rites of Venus in the presence of every one, only under a mat. The fish-producers constantly a great variety of fruits, such as cocoa-nuts, breadfruit, yams, &c., for they know nothing of cultivation. They have four bags, which they cook competently. At low water the women catch fish which is eaten raw.

Queen Charlotte's Islands were visited by Captain Carter in 1797. They consist principally of eight islands, namely, Queen Charlotte's Island, Guadaloupe Island, New Jersey, Eddies Island, New Sark, Ottery's Island, New Alderney, Swallow Island, Carteret Island, and Prince's Island. The following is the bell account we could procure of Queen Charlotte's Island, the rest being only seen at a distance.

Mendenhall first discovered this island in 1845. He would fire, they have fixed a colony here; but found it impracticable, as the natives continually maintained hostilities against him. Captain Carter's attempt in 1797 was equally unsuccessful; for on the first attempt to land, a skirmish ensued, in which four people lost their lives. We perceived, however, laying the island abounds in large, fowls, ringdoves, turtle-ducks, partridges, geese, hens, swallows, and black lizards. It likewise produces plantains, sugar-canes, two or three kinds of bread-fruit, beef, two kinds of good-almonds, Spanish pumpkins, chufas, and nuts, cocoa-nuts, large pine-apples with kernels in them, and apples. Reefing pernamentia, lago, sweet fishes, ginger, a kind of Indian, &c.

Their towns consist of about twenty houses each, they are built round and of plank, and flinted with palm-leaves. Their houses have stories, to which they go up by land-ladders; each story is inclosed with huts, the part above being left open to give light and air. Their houses are covered with grass and leaves. Both the entrance, instead of a gate, and the sides and flues within are lined with fine matting. There is in each town a large house, probably a temple; and another long house, apparently a place of meeting, in which we pitched on a large bundle of arrows, in great quantity, ready for use; and also a well two or curiously made, with fleas to go down, and covered with plants. Some of their towns are rounded with breast-work of stone, reenforcing fortification, and gives reason to suppose that the natives are often troubled with civil wars. Some falling waves fenced with stone are found close to the sea.

The inhabitants at present go naked and unadorned, though when Mendenhall first was there they had clothing and ornamentation. They live principally on fish, and a wine thus came down upon them with the fury of wild beasts.

Savage Island lies low, in nineteen degrees eighteen minutes south latitude, and one hundred and fifty-four degrees thirty-seven minutes west longitude. On Captain Cook's landing here, June 17, 1778, he laid his ship with great fury: every possible intimation of good will was given them, but without effect: a dart or spear was thrown by one of the natives, which grazed Captain Cook's shoulder; a party being landed, in which each polled on terra firma, to secure a rest in case of an attack, saw it absolutely necessary to fire on the natives, to refuse their commander, and those who were with him, from destruction. This prevented others coming down from the heights, and abated the ardour of those who were engaged; whether any of the Indians were hurt, could not be perceived. This disposition of the natives, as well as the island furnishing no port, determined captain Cook to leave it. The name of Savage Island was given by him to this spot, from the conduct and effect of the island, and the white thus came down upon them with the fury of wild beasts.

Ilands of Danger, a name given by commodore Byron to three islands which had hitherto been men of these two between them, and were so low, that a ship may be cloe in with them before they are seen. Their situation is different laid down by commodore Byron and captain Carteret; the former placing them in longitude twelve degrees thirteen minutes north; latitude one hundred sixty-four degrees five minutes west and the latter in ten degrees forty-one minutes and ondred four and fifty minutes west longitude. The thirty-easttreem of these islands are about three leagues in length between the extreme points, from the west-boards, a reef runs out, and in the sea breaks to a tremendous height; upon the north-west and well lides immemnurable rocks and islands...
near two leagues into the sea, and was extremely dangerous. The islands have a fertile and beautiful appearance, and the natives, under the persuasion that the ship was an English war-vessel, assembled in great numbers, prepared for hostilities, and were limited by a small body of troops, who were stationed on board the ship, to make some experiments of the temperature of the sea at a certain depth, but were at length saved by the Adventure. On December 26, the ship, pulling off a great quantity of pecked or broken ice, some of which looked dirty or decaying, with the aid of ice-falls surrounding them; and in the evening, the sunsetting south behind one of them, tinged its edges with gold, and brought upon the whole craft a beautiful tinge of purple: they had no thought during the continuance of the whole summer.

On the 20th January 1773, captain Cook searched for Cape Farewell, which is laid down by Bouvet in fifty-eight degrees fifty-three minutes south longitude, and ten degrees six minutes west. The course was west, and when the ship was off Cape Farewell, the ice was so thick that they were obliged to return. Cook then sailed to the north, and was in the latitude of Cape Impossible to proceed further. Here they were joined by the Indians suddenly jumped out of his boat, swam to the ship, and ran up the ship like a cat. As soon as he had discovered this, he was far down upon the ice, and was burnt into a violent fit of laughter, then started up and ran all over the ship, attempting to feal whatever he could lay his hands on, but without success. Seeing black naked, it was impossible to report his account. The seamen put him on a jacket and trunks, which produced great merit, and formed a part of some new tricks, which he left with a varying appetite; and, after playing a thousand antics tricks he leaped overboard clad in his new apparel, and swam back to his ship.

These people are tall, well proportioned, and clean limbed; their skin is a bright copper colour; their features good and their countenances exhibited a mixture of siptude and cheerfulness that is very striking. They have long black hair; some had long beards, some only whiskers, and others nothing more than a facial hair at the point of the chin. All their ears were bared, but they had no ornaments in them. They were all dark naked except their ornaments, consisting of flints very pretty differing from the rest, which they wear round their neck, wrists, and waists.

Sect. XIV.

Containing a journal of Captain Cook's three years voyage round the world.

We shall conclude our account of this quarter of the globe with some particulars relative to the important expedition made by captain Cook, &c. for the discovery of a southern continent, which object has greatly attracted the notice of the learned and curious. On July 1, 1773, the Resolution and Adventure (the former commanded by captain Cook, and the latter by captain Furneaux) sailed from Plymouth Sound, having on board Mr. William Hodge, landscape painter; Dr. John Reinhold Forster, Mr. George Forster his son, and Mr. Sperling, naturalists; together with Mr. William Wales, and thirty-three persons; and set sail from the Cape of Good Hope on the 30th of October following. On the 30th of the next December they saw the first ice in latitude forty degrees, and thirty-three minutes south, and longitude one hundred and eighty degrees, in the sights of the six fellows, who had reached that point, and perhaps will be the last. The first ice was seen December 12, in twenty-two degrees, ten minutes south, one hundred and fifty-six degrees, which is eleven and a half degrees more to the southward than the first ice seen the preceding year in the Atlantic Ocean. On December 15, in sixty-five degrees south, one hundred and fifty-six degrees, the course was interrupted on account of the ice, among
amidst which they were in a manner imprisoned, which obliged them to seek to the northward; and soon after they got clear of all the lesser ice, but not without-receiving several shocks and breaking the hulks of the ice. The weather remained foggy, and several ice-colders fast lay in their way, one of which they were near falling aboard of, and if that had happened, some would have ventured to retain the same, but the wind had driven its opposite end to the windward of this huge mass, so that every one on board was in the most dreadful fright for a few minutes. Several sledges, chickens, and two or three antarctic penguins on the wing. We doubt not but the following account and description of their birds will prove interesting:

Captain Cook relates, that having continued during the whole summer in the frigid zone, their chaces of penguins proved very unsuccessful, though it afforded them much entertainment. Their heads were done in quick succession to the windward, and at times dipped continually into and out of it, making way with such amazing velocity in a straight line, that the bowmen were obliged to give over the pursuit, but not before they had come near enough to sound one of them; but though they followed it closely, and fired at times with solid shot, which was returned to him, yet they were at last obliged to kill it with ball. When they took it up, they perceived its hard glossy plumage. It weighed about 15 pounds, so that its beam of 6 feet 6 inches is extremely thick, and consists of long narrow feathers which lie above each other as closely as scales and secure the animal fresh against the cold; in which, they appear to live, as the thick and firm, soft, and down, and all together, were highly esteemed by them, not because they wished to eat them, but because they were extremely rich in oil and fat, and of great value to the ule of the penguins. Their plumage was remarkably abundant, and insected their backs in a great proportion; and two feathers, instead of one, projected out of every one, lying within each other, and formed a very warm covering. As they are almost tenninated in the head, these wings are very strong, and of great length, to support them in flying.

They crossed the antarctic circle a second time on December 20, in one hundred and forty-seven degrees forty-five minutes west longitude. The next month the ice-colders were seen very high and 5, good, forming a large top many peaks, whereas those that had been seen before were 2 or 3 feet and not so high; many of them were between two and three hundred feet in height, and between two and three miles in circuit, with perpendicular sides.

Most of their winged companions had now left them, the grey albatross only excepted, and, instead of the other birds, they were visited by a few short-tailed petrels, and, not much after the same, the first some weeks they were observed the curious bill and eye of this bird, we may add, that they lay on the floor of a large pigeon, the feathers of the head, breast, and part of the back, those of the belly and side of the wings white, the tail feathers are also white, but tipped with brown. Another petrel was shot afterwards; finaller, and instantly greened; birds were fatter of feathers than any before seen. A few chocolate-coloured albatrosses were seen in these parts, all which kept among the ice, from whence, captain Cook concluded they came from the south; and the greater part of the ice was covered with a thick layer of snow.

On December 31, they had penetrated to eighty-four degrees seventy minutes west longitude. Twenty-three small ice-colders were this day seen from the deck, and several more were fast lay in the ice next to them. As the day was very foggy, that they could not see above two or three miles round them. On the 29th the weather was very bad, with heavy snow, and ninety large ice-colders seen were in sight. This being Christmas day, the captain invited the officers and men to drink, and one of the captain's stewards attended to that purpose.

The No. 41. light of an immense number of ice-colders, among which the ship drifted at the mercy of the current, every moment in danger of being dashed into pieces against them, could not deter the officers and men from offering a toast to our holy Father Christmas. They had often offered successions of toasts, which the hills among the flags, without either the old or young of the latter being disturbed at their presence. It may be added, there has been a general impression of the effects of fear and delight which the birds must have produced on various coves, and probably in no small numbers, as there are so many of them.
On January 14, being in thirty-five degrees thirty-six minutes south latitude, and thirty-nine degrees twenty-four minutes west longitude, land was discovered; its mountains rose from the sea height, covered with snow and ice, in most places, quite to the water's edge; towards the south and several low islands were seen, which appeared to have some verdure upon them, and were therefore called the Greenlands. This land, which was at first supposed to be part of a great continent, was found to consist of an island of treasuries leagues in circuit between the latitudes of thirty-five and thirty-eight degrees, and longitude of thirty-five and thirty-eight degrees from the equator: it was named Point Blank, and, after some explorations, the crew perceived that they were in the southern seas of Southern Georgia. Captain Cook landed in a bay on the northern side of this island, which he called Possession Bay; here he displayed his colours in three different places, and took possession of the country in his Majesty's name, under a discharge of small arms.

Two rocky islands are situated on the north end, one of which was named Willis's island, from the perfon who discovered it; it is a craggy cliff, nearly perpendicular, which contains the relics of many thousand things. The other received the name of Bird island, from the innumerable numbers of birds of all sorts that were seen upon it, from the largest albatross down to the least petrel. Several porpoises were likewise observed, and seals, which probably came to breed on these inhospitable shores. The base of the island is about two square miles, and is terminated by perpendicular ice cliffs, of considerable height, such as are found in the harbour of Spitzbergen, in the northern hemisphere. The shores were continually breaking off and floating out to the sea; and a great part happened while they were in the bay, which made a noise like the open sea.

The rest of the country were not less savage and horrible. The wild rocks raised their lofty summits till they were lost in the clouds; and the valleys lay covered with snow; the tree was to be seen, not a shrub even big enough to make a toothpick. The rocky vegetation observed was a strong bladed grass, growing in tufts; wild barberries, some like moose, which sprang from the rocks; seals, or sea-bear, were pretty numerous. Among them was a huge animal of the fume kind with the feature described in lord Anson's voyage; a mild, fitumous foot it trot through the head, whilst it lay asleep. It was all over a dark grey colour, with a light olive cast, something like the seals in the northern hemisphere; it was of a perfect shape of its forest, and the want of external ears; its nose projected far beyond the mouth, and had a beak, which was about thirteen feet long. Here was found a flock of about twenty penguins, of a much greater size than any before seen; being thirty-five to forty inches long, weighing forty pounds; their seals and penguins killed here were very acceptable to the whole crew; for any kind of fresh meat was eagerly craved. Besides being uninhabitable, South Georgia, was so far from all other land inhabited by men, that it might be visited occasionally by European ships. On the coast itself, not a river or stream of fresh water was to be seen.

On the 26th of January, Captain Cook left the southern part of this island, and steerèd east-south-east, until he arrived in forty degrees south latitude, further than which he did not proceed, without visiting their villages. The inhabitants of these islands, he observed, some certain signs of meeting with land. These high southern latitudes, where nothing was to be found but ice and thick fogs, had at last made up his mind to return. The discovery of this island was made on January 35, at seven in the morning. Captain Cook gave the name of Sandwich land to this whole country, which may possibly be the northern point of a continent; for he is of opinion that there is a track of land near the pole, which is the source of most of the ice that is spread over this vast southern point.

Southern Thule, in latitude fifty-nine degrees thirty minutes south, longitude twenty-seven degrees thirty minutes west, was the most southern extremity that was seen in proceeding toward the south. The day that land was discovered; the mountains appeared to be of vast height, their summits being conflantly wrapped in clouds, and the lower parts covered with snow down to the water's edge. This coast, which they were then, Freezerland Peak, Cape Brids, and Cape Montagu; with an island that received the name of Saunders, thirty-eight degrees twenty-seven minutes south latitude, twenty-six degrees forty-four minutes west longitude, and two small islands, which were named Palliser and Cook's islands, were of considerable height, and are covered with snow. The whole country had the most defolate and horrid appearance imaginable; not a single blade of grass could be discerned upon it, and it seemed to be forsaken even by the amphibious and lumpish animals which dwell on South Georgia.

February 14, bore away to the northward, having crossed the meridian of Greenwich, in latitude fifty-seven degrees fifty minutes. On the 15th crossed the place where Cape Cunomission is laid down by Bouvet; without having the least signs of land, though the weather was favorable to discovery. Captain Furneaux likewise supposed that he had passed the meridian of Cape Cunomission in the latitude of fifty-seven degrees fifty minutes south, without meeting with any land.

The Fugitive, while lying off an island in the northwestern part of the country, was now near to the most impatient height; their voyage had then lasted twenty-seven months after leaving the Cape of Good Hope, since which time they had not touched land. Two small ships had also been fearcd from all intercourse with their country, their friends, relations, and domestic endearments. As the Fugitive approached a country by which she was going to engage with Europe, her hopes and fears began to be greatly excited; all the tender and endearing ties at home now took litile position of the breast, and agitated with the strongest sensations.

On March 21, being then between thirty-five and thirty-six degrees south latitude a ship was sent to windward, and in three days they discovered another. The eagerness with which every person on board bent his eyes toward their welcome objects, was the strongest proof of that delicate longing for an intercourse with Europeans, which, till then had been feeped by the attentions which their situations and regard to personal safety demanded. Two tedious days however, palled in this state of painful uncertainty, before they could come up with either of the ships; at length they got within five miles of one of them, which, as they were not intended to be a basis, in the Augustinian shape of its forest, and the want of external ears: Its nose projected far beyond the mouth, and had a beak, which was about thirteen feet long. Here was found a flock of about twenty penguins, of a much greater size than any before seen, being thirty-five to forty inches long, weighing forty pounds; their parts and penguins killed here were very acceptable to the whole crew; for any kind of fresh meat was eagerly craved. Besides being uninhabitable, South Georgia, was so far from all other land inhabited by men, that it might be visited occasionally by European ships. On the coast itself, not a river or stream of fresh water was to be seen.

On the 26th of January, Captain Cook left the southern part of this island, and steerèd east-south-east, until he arrived in forty degrees south latitude, further than which he did not proceed, without visiting their villages. The inhabitants of these islands, he observed, some certain signs of meeting with land. These high southern latitudes, where nothing was to be found but ice and thick fogs, had at last made up his mind to return. The discovery of this island was made on January 35, at seven in the morning. Captain Cook gave the name of Sandwich land to this whole country, which may possibly be the northern point of a continent; for he is of opinion that there is a track of land near the pole, which is the source of most of the ice that is spread over this vast southern point.
feather than any ship ever did before; since, according to Mr. 
Fother, all their tasks, taken together, form more than 
three the circumferences of the globe. Thus was com-
pleted a voyage which will immortalize the conductor of 
it, as it was not only the most extensive, but the most in-
trusive one ever performed.

In this celebrated voyage, Captain Cook not only dis-
covered, but surveyed vast tracts of new coast; dis-
gelling thereby the illusion of Terra Australis incognita, 
and fixing the bounds of the habitable earth, as well as 
those of the navigable ocean, in the southern hemispheres. 
But being the chief navigator which perhaps any age or 
country ever produced, is not this great scotian’s ultimate 
praise; his humane and judicious attention to every means 
which might possibly contribute to the healthiness of the 
ship’s company, gives him an eminent place among the 
distinguished few who are true friends to mankind, and 
his endeavours were successful to a degree of admiration, 
the methods he made use of for preserving the health of 
the seamen being no less simple than efficacious. With 
a company of one hundred and eighteen men, he per-
formed a voyage of upwards of three years, throughout 
all climates from fifty-two degrees north, to seventy-one 
degrees south, with the loss of only one man by a dis-
temper. From hence it plainly appears, that marine dis-
temper is not caused by any malignity in the sea air; and 
that a voyage round the world may be undertaken with less 
danger to health, than a common tour in Europe; espe-
cially when such assiduous care is taken of the diet, bed-
ing, cloaths, the application of excellent antiscorbutic 
medicines, &c., as was skilfully employed by Captain 
Cook, which obtained him the cordial esteem and affec-
tion of the most respectable societies in this country, and will 
for ever erect a monument of deserved eulogium and gra-
utile in the hearts of his countrymen, and the friends 
to real merit, of every distinction, throughout the globe.

S E C T. XV.

We shall here observe, as Supplementary to our account of the 
Dutch settlements in the East Indies, that

On November 12, 1781, the town and citadel of Ne-
gapatam, on the coast of Coromandel, in the East 
Indies, was taken from the Dutch by the English fleet and 
army commanded by admiral Hughes and Sir Hector Mun-
ro; the garrison consisted of near eight thousand men, 
about five hundred of which were Europeans, and the rest 
Indians; and also,

On January 16, 1782, Forts Oudhburgh and Trinco-
male, situated in Trincomale bay in the island of Ceylon, 
were taken from the Dutch by the English fleet and army 
under admiral Hughes and Sir Hector Munro, and are now 
in the possession of the king of Great Britain.
CONCERNING AFRICA IN GENERAL.

SOME geographers, both Greek and Latin, have, in their systems, ranked Africa as the third part of the known or inhabitable world; nevertheless, as the posterity of Noah made their first emigrations out of Asia into this northern quarter of the globe, (for the ancients knew but little of the southern part of Africa,) we shall therefore make choice of it, as most proper for the second division of our work.

The far greater part of Africa continues still unknown to us; and though we are at present become better acquainted with it than we formerly were, yet our knowledge of it extends little farther than the regions that lie chiefly along the coasts of the Mediterranean; which being the most fruitful in corn and other products, and also more easy of access, have been more continually visited by both Europeans and Africans.

The midland parts were for a long while believed inaccessible and uninhabitable by reason of their intolerable heat, they lying mostly under the torrid zone, and have on that very account, as well as the savagery of its inhabitants, been little visited by any strangers. Even the southern parts of it, which lie under a more temperate climate, and are much easier of access, are found inhabited by such barbarous people, so fierce and savage in their nature, so uncomely and forbidding in their manners and language, and so of all intercourse with foreign nations, that our readers need not wonder that we are as much in the dark about them as we are about the midland part of this continent.

The name of Africa, or Afri, was given to this vast tract of ground from one of its ancient provinces, which we now style Africa Propria, and extends itself along the Mediterranean, from the ancient Mauritania, on the west, to Cyrenaica, on the east, where is now the kingdom of Tripoli, and which has been the celebrated Carthaginians. The ancient Greeks called it Libya, from another of its provinces, whose desert part bordered upon Egypt, and was inhabited with other uninhabited part of it, by the old Arabs, under the name of El-bers, which signifies a divided, or forsaken land. The Indians call it Albatania; the Arabs, Libya, or rather Africa; and, the Ethiopians, Akabarat; and the Perrians, Armenians, and other nations, by different names.

Africa, in its largest extent, lies south of Europe, and west of Asia, and is bordered on the north by the Mediterranean, which parts it from the former; and on the east by the Red Sea, which separates it from the latter to which it only joins by that small island or neck of land which cuts off the communication between these two seas, and is commonly known by the name of Suez. On the south and west, it is surrounded by the main ocean, so that it may be properly styled a wall overgrown peninsula, joined only to the continent of Asia by the Isthmus above-mentioned, which, if cut off, would make it by far the largest island in the world. It extends itself a vast way, not only on each side of the equinox, but of the two tropics likewise; the southern verge of it reaching quite to the thirty-sixth degree of southern, and the northern almost to the thirty-seventh degree of northern latitude; so that its utmost extent, from north to south, is almost seventy-two degrees, or about four thousand three hundred and twenty miles. From east to west it reaches still farther, viz. from fifteen to sixty and a half degrees of longitude, that is, four thousand five hundred and twenty miles.

The ancients divided this part of the then known world into twelve regions or provinces, and ranged them in the order following, going from east to west, viz. the two Mauritania, the two Numidias, Afric Propria, Libya Cyrenaica, and Mauritania; Lower Egypt, Thapsis, Libya Interior or Upper, and the two Ethiopias. Others ranked them in the following order: Egypt, Marmarica, Cyrenaica, Syrtica, Africa Propria, Numidia, the two Mauritania, instead of Afric Propria and Ethiopia. Under the Romans, it was divided only into these five provinces: Afric Propria, Mauritania Cæsariensis, Mauritania Tingitana, Numidia, Tripolitana, and Botryia, the last of which amounted to little more than what we style the present Barbary, but was all they possessed, or were perhaps acquainted with, except the kingdom of Egypt, which they did not reckon a part of Africa. Even Strabo had little notion of its real extent; and though Ptolemy, who was much better acquainted with it, and had gone farther in his division of it than any of the ancients, has been frequently divided it by twelve regions or provinces; yet one half of the country was unknown to this excellent geographer.

The African emigrations have been not since acquainted with this region, than the Greeks and Romans. This plainly appears from the general description which Megasthenes and Strabo, two of the best, have given of it. They neither allow it so great an extent as Ptolemy doth, nor place in it Egypt and the other countries that lie between the Nile, the Red Sea, and the eastern ocean on Africa, but make them to be parts of a new continent. This is no less inaccurate in alluding to the true situation, names, &c. of states, gulfs, and several cities and provinces, but a general confusion seems to run through all the whole, occasioned...
in all likelihood by the coming of the Arabs into this country, who, on the remembrance of their ancient inhabitants, gave new names to those places, and caused such changes in it, as the old Africans, upon their recovery of it, could never thoroughly repress.

In the course of the voyage, the christians had a very imperfect knowledge of a great part of Africa, and consequently had never visited it, so as to have afforded a fished plan of these countries when they left home; and, in what manner it was circumnavigated about three hundred years ago, which is a fact that is not done of any other country.

The Goths having recovered Portugal from the Moors, followed them through the shores of Gibraltar, and subdued part of Spain from among the towns of Tangier, Ceuta, Arzila, &c.

Prince Henry V. son of John II. king of Portugal, accompanying his father in one of those expeditions against the Moors of Africa, being firmly persuaded that a way might be traced out round Africa to the East-Indies, from whence the fine spices and other rich merchandises were brought to Egypt, and the ports of the Levant, and obser

Arms, gold, ivory, and other valuable merchandize was annually brought over land by caravans from Guinea to Morocco, forming the design of discovering the west coast of Africa, being convinced that it would turn to account to visit those golden shores, if he should be dispa

He now set sail and took upon him the voyage, and after having carried his men in some difficulty, but they did not attempt to pass it for ten years afterwards: but having at last overcome the difficulty, he obtained a boat or grant from the pope, of all indians countries, that should be discovered to the west of Africa; and finding, after a few years, that his

He no sooner returned to Portugal, therefore, from the African expedition, but he obtained leave of his father, king John, to set out from Portugal for the discovery of that coast which was not yet known.

In the year 1471, the trade was extended as far as the Gold-coast, in five degrees north latitude.

King John III. caused the fort of St. George del Minho to be erected for the protection of the Gold-coast, in the year 1481, and having now great expeditions of discovering a way to the East-Indies round Africa, and apprehending that other princes, notwithstanding his grant from the pope, would attempt to follow his people to India by the same route, he applied to the several princes of Christendom, representing that they ought to furnish their quarters with provisions and ships, in those parts of the Africa and India, as they would all reap the benefit of it, but the enterprise being still deferred very hazardously, or rather not at all, he resolved to undertake it himself.

Whereupon king John applied himself to the pope, to confirm the donation of all pagan countries, north and south of the Cape Bajadore, which had been made to his ancestors by the holy see, and the pope not only confirmed the former grant, but decreed, that no other nation should be inspired to any such discoveries; and the king of Portugal from that time (1481) affirmed the title of Lord of Guinea, by which was then meant all the west coast of Africa then discovered, or then after to be discovered, ordering his commanders to fit up those crofles in memory of taking possession of those countries as part of the Portuguese dominions.

The Portuguese commandant first set out, which was in 1482, who, passing Cape Catharina, came to the river Congo in the kingdom of that name, called by the natives Zaure: he sailed on, twenty leagues further, and instead of the river of Congo, he called it Calouanghum, in thirteen degrees south latitude, and another in twenty-two south: and returning to Congo, he had a conference with the king of that country, wherein he told them, they came to instruct, his people in the Christian religion, so they did every place where he came to; and the king sent one of his sons and several of his nobility with captain Diaz, for to dwell there, and to be a bond and queen, and several persons of quality being appointed: the chief of the former name was Zutkura, but they gave him the kingdom of Don John. Bartholomew Dias, in 1487, was sent with three ships to make further discoveries to the southward, in order to find a passage to the East-Indies; and was to return to us to make the most southerly promontory of Africa, which he named Cabo Tormentoso, from the terrible and mountainous sea he met with there; which so terrified him, that he durst not pass it, but returned to Lisbon, to tell the king about it, and show him the map he had made, now that he had gained his point by opening a passage to India, and gave the southern promontory Diá descried to the king of Portugal, that he might give the king of Emanuel, the son of king John. This prince sent three ships, on board whereof were one hundred and sixty men sent by Valdo de Gama, to search for a passage of the Cape of Good Hope. De Gama set sail from Portugal on the 8th of July 1488; the captains who commanded the other two ships were, Paul de Gama, brother to Valdo, and Nicolas Nunez; they had a trader with them laden with provisions, commanded by Gon
dalão Nunez, and a troop, of which Bartholomew Dias was captain, bound to Del Mina on the coast of Guinea. Admiral de Gama, with his three ships, made the Cape of Good Hope on the 16th of November in the evening, and gave it the name of Victoria, and having followed the coast of India, in search of spices, he returned to Lisbon, and then set sail from Portugal on the 12th of December, and arrived at Lisbon on the 25th of January, 1489, having discovered all the coast to the island of Natal, as being our Savioirs, afterwards arrived at a river, which they called De los Reys, or the King's, being on the coast of the Levant, they went upon deck with the chief of the natives, who gave them ivory and provisions, and the admiral left two men to help to inform him of the state of the country at his return; and that the country of Natal, of which much had been changed for the worse. Clothing along full to the northward, they arrived at Mozambique, in 28° 40'. south latitude, where they found the Portugese merchants, who traded to India for spices, precious stones, &c. There was a very good harbour, and the town was inhabited by Moors, who traded to the Red Sea, and to India, in large vessels, but without Asia. The Portugese having entered the harbour, the fish, or chief of the Moors, sent them presents and provisions, desiring leave to come on board, which was granted, and he came with a numerous train of attendants, dined in a Turkish habit; and here the Portugese obtained a pilot of the king to carry them to Calcut, in India, which they were told lay about one thousand leagues to the northward.

But to proceed with our general survey, Africa comprehends forty-one kingdoms, states, or provinces; viz.,

1. Barbary; comprehending, Morocco, Algeirs, Tun


In treating of these extensive countries, we shall consider the dominions of which it consists, in the following par
cs, viz.,

I. Barbary; comprehending, Morocco, Algeirs, Tu

II. Negroland; comprehending; Sierra Leonne, Mundigian, Phaley, and Jalofit.

III. Guinea; comprehending, Whindah, Arzab, Bara

IV. Congo; comprehending Bengazi, Angola, Congo

V. Cabras, or the country of the Hotentotes, &c.

VI. Zarunguehr, containing; Moambiquen, Meldone, 

VII. Abyssinia, or Ethiopia, Superior; comprehending Nubia and the coast of Abou.

VIII. Egypt; being the north-east division of Africa.

In order to give our readers a more clear view of the limits of the continent, islands, and other particulars worthy of notice in this division of the globe, &c. view, we have annexed the following Tables:
A NEW, COMPLETE, and GENERAL TABLE of the Continent of AFRICA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nations</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Principal Cities</th>
<th>Dist. &amp; Bear. from Long.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>1080 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>920 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td>990 S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>1260 S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barca</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Tolemea</td>
<td>1460 S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mundingo</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>Mundingo</td>
<td>2400 S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A New and Complete TABLE of the Islands, &c. of AFRICA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Belonging to, or trade with.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourbon</td>
<td>Bourbon</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comora</td>
<td>Comora</td>
<td>All Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madragascar</td>
<td>St. Auffin</td>
<td>All Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babellmandel</td>
<td>Babellmandel</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zocatra</td>
<td>Calandia</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Helena</td>
<td>St. Helena</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bifogo</td>
<td>Bifogo</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goree</td>
<td>St. Michael</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canaries</td>
<td>Palma, St. Christopher</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madeira</td>
<td>Funchal</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernando Poo</td>
<td></td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince's Island</td>
<td>St. Thomas and Anaboa</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Thome</td>
<td></td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaboa</td>
<td></td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthew</td>
<td></td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascension</td>
<td></td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uninhabited

A GENERAL TABLE of OCEANS, SEAS, RIVERS, &c. MOUNTAINS, LANGUAGES of different NATIONS, &c. in AFRICA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oceans, Seas</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>Mountains</th>
<th>Religions</th>
<th>Languages</th>
<th>Capes and Straights</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indian Ocean</td>
<td>Nile</td>
<td>Teneriff</td>
<td>Christianite</td>
<td>Coptic, Arabic, Greek, African or Morisco, a variety of Negro Dialects, Portuguese, Dutch, French, Lingua Franca.</td>
<td>Cape of Good Hope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic</td>
<td>Niger</td>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>Pagan</td>
<td>Cape of Good Hope</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Sea</td>
<td>Gambia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Straight of Babellmandel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediterranean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cape de Verdi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The capital city of this empire, called also Morocco, is pleasantly situated on an extensive plain, between two rivers, the Neptuln and the Agmed, and is watered by the Tenfis. It is one of the most elegant, populous, and important cities in Africa. The most received opinion is, that it was founded by Abu Tchizzâhe, and finished by his warlike son Joseph, who after obtaining many glorious victories in Spain, and carrying thence thirty thousand prisoners, and many captives, whom he constantly employed in fortifying it with strong walls, which were twelve miles in circumference. It is then crossed by the river Mulvia, which separates it from Algiers; and, on the west, by the Atlantic Ocean: it is about five hundred miles long, and four hundred and eighty broad, and some make the circumference two thousand miles. This empire contains three great divisions or provinces; namely, that of Fez, to the north. 2. Morocco Proper is in the middle, and 3. Susa on the south.

The chief rivers are, 1. The river Mulvia, which runs from south to north, separating the kingdom of Fez from Algiers, and discharging its waters into the Mediterranean. This is a large deep river, according to Dr. Shaw, and admits of small sailing vessels, and might be made commodious for ships of greater burthen: the sources of this river lie a great way within the Sahara or desert, at the distance of eight hundred miles from the sea, and runs almost its whole course in the same meridian. 2. The river Susa, which runs from east to west, through the kingdom of that name, discharges itself into the Atlantic Ocean, at the mouth whereof lies the port-town of Santa Cruz. 3. The river Kabetas, which runs almost in the first direction, and discharges itself into the same ocean, the pritectual port of Salé being on the mouth of it. 4. The river Ceiba, at the mouth whereof Almora is situated, being another piratical port. The river Locus runs in the same direction, and falls into the same ocean, near the mouth whereof stands the port of Larache. None of these are navigable for ships, and the ports at their mouths will admit but small vessels. The most commodious are those of Tangiers and Tripoli, in the Mediterranean, but these are unsafe in some winds. The Spaniards are in possession of the port of Ceuta, opposite to Gibraltar, and of Penon de Velez, called also of Cabo de Puertos, to which the Mulvia discharges itself; but neither of these is habitable. Others less considerable are the Taga, the Omnissahib, and the Tenfis. This river runs through the city of Morocco, and supplies the inhabitants with water: it has a handsome bridge over it.

The Greater and Lesser Atlas are not only the principal mountains in Barbary, but some of the most celebrated in the universe. The Great Atlas divides Barbary from Blicudgerit, and the Little Atlas extends along the Barbary coast to the river Gibralsar. The coldcurrents and inaccessibility render the Great Atlas in many parts uninhabitable, but some places enjoy a milder climate, contain many villages, numerous herds and flocks of cattle, are well cultivated, and inhabited by Arabs, Berberes, and other African people, who, in the severest parts of the winter, are obliged to retire into wadi caverns, to preserve themselves and their flocks from being overwhelmed with the prodigious quantities of snow that fall, and from the inclemency of the weather. These people are in general fierce, cruel, and warlike, and are spread in numerous tribes on the various branches of this prodigious mountain. They can bring many men into the field, and have in their power to be very troublesome to the neighbouring governments, it being as impossible to invite upon the defensive against them, as to bring them totally under subjection.
The city of Fez, situate in thirty-eight degrees north latitude, and four degrees west longitude, was originally the capital of the kingdom of the same name, and is at present a rich and populous city. It comprises three distinct parts, viz. 1. The old town, which contains about four thousand houses, and stands on the east side of the river Fez. 2. Al-Aziz; containing about four thousand inhabitants, and standing on the west side of the same river. 3. Albega, or White Fez, which was built by Jacob, king of the Bel-merizi, and contains twenty thousand inhabitants. The two first towns, Old Fez, the greater, and New Fez, at present they form together one city.

Old Fez is nine miles in circumference, divided into two miles, or two catterials; the one old and given to decay, the other new and in good condition; the latter is garrisoned with blacks, but neither have any caution to defend them. The houses are of stone or brick, three stories high, flat roofed,composed with galleries, adorned on the outside with models, and embellished with various alterations. The main entrance is by a wooden bridge, and there are thirty cubits in length and twenty in breadth; the roof is flat, with stone and tile work; there are thirty castellated gates; and the pillars which support the minaret, or tower, are thirty cubits in height. In the colonnade belonging to this mosque are forty-two galleries, and four hundred arches for people to perform their ablutions. The college is the most eminent, and contains the chief library in the empire; here are several other hospitals and colleges, which are large, magnificent, and well endowed; fifty huted water conduits, and two hundred spacious rooms. As Fez is usually deemed the grand magistrate and principal mart of Barbary, the streets therefore swarm with merchants and tradesmen of all sorts of merchandise, and the warehouses, shops, &c., are filled with a great variety of commodities.

Morocco, where the court now resides, is situated in a pleasant plain, in five degrees of west longitude, and thirty-four degrees of north latitude. The city is divided into four quarters, or rather contains several cities united. The palace is a distinct city; the parks and gardens that surround it, with the number of baths, rooms, of which only a single instance is given, and the number of baths is about two. The quarter of the Moors and the Negro town are also distinct, and the Jews have a quarter to themselves, in which there do not seem less than fifteen thousand of that nation, living allowed a flesh or magistrate, who has the government of them according to their own laws, and the king allows them their protection. Notwithstanding which, these people are exceedingly ill-used, as they are plundered, abused, and beat, even by the very meanest of the Moors, and dare not resist them. Amongst the governor men brewers or cudgel them whenever they come in their way, and they are not permitted to come out of their quarter with shoes and stockings on, being obliged to walk barefooted. This is the practice in the Algeciras of Fez, and is called the Alegars of Fez. They live on the same principles, and laid out a great deal of money in the mode and fortifications; but the parliament refusing to let the king have money to maintain the gâyers, baths, &c., the men were obliged to quit the place, though it is aged, it would have been of very great service to the nation, if we had been masters of it in this way, and not the Moors.

In January 1545, the Infepeus privates, having sprung a leak, was obliged to run ashore in the bay of Tangier, where the whole crew (excepting the captain, who escaped, with Vela, four lieutenants, and two privates) were drowned to a loathsome dungeon, and suffered incorrigible hardships, being himself famished with hunger, and others
tually treated. Out of the whole ship's company, which amounted to one hundred and eighty-three before the wreck, exclusive of Mr. Raffel the surgeon, whose death was by the severity of the cold weather, or of the seas were murdered by the Moors; and the survivors, to the number of about sixty, were redeemed for a large price in bonds ofערי, by the agrees to the bottom of a bay called Eutrope, in one degree fifty-seven minutes well longitude, and thirty-four degrees forty-eight minutes north latitude. The town is from ten to twelve miles inland from the coast. It is situated in the degrees twenty-five minutes well longitude, and thirty-six degrees thirty-five minutes north latitude, and lies at the entrance of the Mediterranean. It is a kind of peninsula, which is the nearest point of land to the Spanish coast: the streets and fortifications are not so good as might be expected from its situation; nevertheless it is a considerable town, has a strong garrison, and is a place of refuge for seamen, who have never been able to take it, though they have blockaded it ever since. Near this city is a mountain with seven heads, which the ancients called Mounti, with the towns of Sepulcro, Frares, and Seven Brothers. It is a place of great trade, and has a good harbour.

The next town we shall describe in the province of Fes is Tetuan, which is situated on the coast, about eight miles from a bay of the Mediterranean sea, called Fes; and is between twenty and thirty miles south of Ceuta, and about fifty-four miles of Tangier. The town is about a mile long, and half a mile broad, and has a citadel, and the town and country beneath it the streets are narrow, unpaved and full of dunghills, which makes it a filthy place in winter, yet the town is said to be one of the best towns in the country, on account of its being better built than most others. Their houses are usually built about a little open square, with piazzas supporting galleries above them; and in the middle of the square, people of fashion always have a fountain. There are commonly four rooms on a floor, one on every side of the square, which have no other light than what they receive from the great folding doors that open into the piazzas.

The town of Tetuan contains about thirty thousand inhabitants, of whom about seven thousand are Jews, and they have seven synagogues here; but, though their numbers are so great, they have not two hundred houses amongst them; and the houses under the fine. They are laid to be very poor, though all the trade of the place passes through their hands; for they are the only brokers between the Christians and the Moors. One of the chief men in the town, in an old castle, is to be received with respect to this town, it is, that the people walk on the tops of the houses, which are flat roofed, and visit one another from chance, more than by the streets, as they do in Algiers, and other parts of Barbary. The town is surrounded with an ordinary wall, and defended by an old castle, consisting of two squares; the outward square flanked with towers, but the walls not cannon proof, and it is commanded by hills about it. They have a burying place, on a hill above the town, adorned with numerous tombs and pyramids, that it looks like a town itself; but what is best worth seeing at Tetuan is the bath, the palace, the entrance into which is by a cloister, which is about a hundred feet, paved with mosaics, and in the middle a marble fountain, the pavement of the area and piazza being of mosaic work. The mosaics are as elegant as any buildings can be that are in the Moorish style. The features of mosques have about two cloisters, which are places of refuge for all criminals, except those guilty of treason. The Christian façades here are those that are very ill used, every night in a dismal dungeon, called the Mortimore, which is a place twenty feet under ground, where there is no light whatsoever. A hole is made of a silly hole in England, and it's always very deep, on account of the springs rising in it, occasioned by its being dug in a very sandy soil. The inhabitants, between trade and thieving, are in tolerable circumstances; for when they are not strong enough to plunder a ship, they will traffic with the crew.

Messa, the province of Sus, is on the river of that name, which is called all the region round, and the town is called by that name. The province is of ancient renown, and is famous for its very fine fruit, lying in a triangle, each surrounded by a wall, and with a mile distant from each other; there is a temple in it built of large stones, with brass inscriptions about it, at the command of George II. king of Great Britain.

Mellila, in the province of Garec, issituated near the sea, forming a bay called Eutrope, in one degree fifty-seven minutes well longitude, and twenty-nine minutes north latitude. The country adjacent is fertile by the overflowings of the river, and vines have been frequently called upon the shore. The town is about a mile and a half distant from the sea. A branch of the river Susa water it, and passes through a large marsh, which in the centre of it, by means of the people, have an opportunity of proving their abilities in a running stream. The town contains about four thousand families: the neighbouring territory is extremely fertile; and the principal commodities are sugar and Moroccan leather.

Tarragona, is reckoned the largest city in the province of Sus; it is situated in a fertile plain, one hundred and fifty miles from the sea, and thirty-seven south of Tangier, and contains eight thousand families, four hundred of which are Jews, who carry on a considerable trade. Here there are two markets weekly, to which the Arabs and Moors resort with their commodities, and the negroes to buy apparel. It lies in seven degrees thirty-five minutes west longitude, and twenty-eight degrees thirty-five minutes north latitude.

Talafet, is feated on a river in a plain, three hundred and twenty miles south of Fes, and two hundred and fifty-five south of Tangier. It contains about six thousand families, and is about three miles in length, and four miles in breadth. The country is divided into three provinces, Sara, Seba, and Tust. It is mountainous and sandy, but produces an excellent kind of indigo, dates, and a little wheat and barley by the sides of the rivers. The people are miserably poor, living upon cattle's feed and dates, and by breed horses to sell to foreigners. They have also olive trees and drummies, which last will travel one hundred leagues by land, about forty leagues by sea. The date trees are sent to Europe come from hence, as the emperor will not permit them to be exported from any other part of his dominions: but the vineyards here are tanned with the leaves of that fruit. About four thousand horses are retained in this district, to keep the people, who are entirely strangers to their cattle, usually governed by a prince of the blood. The governor resides in the city, which has a strong castle to defend it.

The inhabitants are about two thousand in number, and are employed in the manufactures of leather, silk, and linen: they are very sociable, though extremely superstitious. It is a great rendezvous of both African and European merchants.

Cefalù, a province on the coast of Barhary, is feated
to the governor of Taflet: it is a dry barren country, the limits of which are not perfectly ascertained. The mountains, however yield plenty of iron and copper, and the inhabitants are famous for working in those metals, by the exchange of gold and silver, with their merchandise. They have annually several ships, but one in particular, which it kept on a large scale, lasts two months, and is referred to by merchants from all parts of Barbary; and this is, getting, better prepared than any other in the universe: the people, though naturally brutish, are under such restrictions, that a quartel was never known to happen. Some of the soil being level, and the part is said, that the merchants who come thither to buy the ware, are maintained at the expense of the province.

Seyyem, situated on the top, but one in particular, which it kept on a large scale, lasts two months, and is referred to by merchants from all parts of Barbary; and this is, getting, better prepared than any other in the universe: the people, though naturally brutish, are under such restrictions, that a quartel was never known to happen. Some of the soil being level, and the part is said, that the merchants who come thither to buy the ware, are maintained at the expense of the province.

No. 21.
mode of punishment, that is, piercing the criminal to death with darts, and throwing his carcass to the dogs or wild beasts.

S E C T. II.

Contains a description of the persons, habits, mode of life, manners, clothing, furniture, utensils, &c. of the inhabitants of Morocco.

These people, as well as the rest of the inhabitants of Barbary, consist of three sorts, all of the Mahometan religion, but differ much in their way of life. The Moors, who are the original inhabitants, live in towns and are the most numerous: the Arabs live in tents, and remove their camps when they want forage for their cattle. The Moors who dwell on the coast, in the towns, are a sort of innocent people.

The natives generally maintain a good figure, and well proportioned. The Moors, that are not employed to the weather, have good complexions: the Arabs are a towny race; and labouring people among the Moors are as towny as the Arabs. The Moorish ladies are fair, and usually have fine features; neither Moors or Arabs have any great share of learning, but are men of good natural parts, and understand the use of instruments of improvement.

Their music is bad: they do not write down their compositions, nor have they any contrail or variety of parts. The music made by the Arabs is the most convenient is suitable to their horny instruments. The blander and finer is in great esteem amongst them, and they have another instrument in the form of a kettle-drums, which serves as a bell in their concerns.

The Moorish ladies are more ingenious and melodious than that of the Arabs, and they have a greater variety of instruments. Besides several sorts of flutes and harmonies, they have a viol of two strings, and a lute double figured, a little bigger than our viol, with several small guitars of different sizes, each of them tuned an octave higher than another.

The inhabitants of the mountains, named kabyle, live in dahkias, or thatched cottages, and their villages are called keffs: each of these cottages contains but one room, in which also they have their beds and clothes, and food and their cattle living much alike. The women make the clothing and furniture for the family, particularly their hkes, or woollen blankets, and the webs of goats hair, or their tents. One of these hkes is a yard long, and five feet broad, forming the kabyle and Arab for a complete dress in the day and for his bed and covering in the night. It is a loose but troublesome kind of garment, being frequently disconcerted, and falling upon the ground; so that the person who wears it is obliged to tuck it up continually.

They have a garment called the bergoume, which is a close coat that makes them resemble a negro. The Moors and wealthy Arabs wear caps or turbans; but many of the poorer sort amongst the latter go bare headed, binding their hair, or with a narrow file, to prevent their hair being troublesome. Some of the Arabs wear under their hkes a clove bodied frock or tunic, which girt about their bodies, except when they are at work, for then they usually throw off their hkes and mantles. The Moors wear tunic under their tunic, but the Arabs in general wear nothing but woollen.

The Bedouins, or Arabs, are not used to wear dresses, which the citizens of both sexes do conjointly, especially when they go abroad or receive visits. The virgins are distinguished by their garments, in having their heads of needle-work, striped silk or linen. But when the women are at home, and in private, they then lay aside their hkes, and dress their turbans; and in religious, many of the people of Morocco follow the tenets of one Humin, a modern Jewish, who was an enemy to the authors of the califate. They are all very fond of idleness; whole protection will in some cases secure offenders from punishment, who have been guilty of the most atrocious crimes. The Moors of Barbary in general have however adopted the very worst parts of the Mahometan religion, retaining whatever of it as it authorizes them to commit the most shocking actions with impunity. Though the men are indulged with a plurality of wives and concubines, no law requires the unmarried individuals to allow the most unmusical crimes. Adultery in the women is punished with death.

As to their religious observances, their Moslem religion is founded on fear, superstition, and employment: lies is one continual round of idleness or diversion. When no patience calls them abroad, he does nothing all the day but sitter at home, hour after hour,Change this last sentence to a new paragraph.

The New and Universal System of Geography.
ANIMALS of MARAGNAN, an Island on the Coast of Brazil, in South America.
and repose himself under some neighbouring shade. He had too many suitable and particular pleasures: what he measured of all values, is his forre, for in this place he places his highest satisfaction, being seldom pleased, or in a good humour, but waiting here about an hour, they were conducted to an open gallery, which gave the prospect of a fine mead

Robert Chambers. Government is not with propriety to blame
in Morocco, whose monarch is deemed the most despotic prince in the universe, having an uncontrolable power over the lives and property of his faithful, or rather vassals; for there is not a single person in the whole empire who can pretend to the least shadow of freedom, or dare openly to avow his sentiments: these monarchs have for some ages been parties, judges, and even executioners with their own hands, in all criminal matters; to which all their subjects submit with a degree of satisfaction almost incredible. Every military officer in the absence of the emperor, has the power of life and death in his hand, and, from him regard the form and

Judges, &c.

Another, the ambassador, between the bails who conducted him to Morocco, and the bails' brother, preceded by twenty musketeers, the rest of the English gentlemen, accompanied by another of the bails' brothers, and some other officers of the court; two of the ambassador's servants, five tawny horseback, and after them the envoys, and the Moorish and Jewish servants who walked on foot: the whole clad with a guard of horse belonging to the house, but a drunken Moor of oratree, in the superabundance of his zeal, rode in amongst them, calling them Christian dogs and rogues, professing his pleasure at the Emperor's court, was with some difficulty for his being affected by the officers of the court, the gates were shut against them, and extravagant sums demanded for permission to go through them. In the mean time, the throng was very great, and their veils were cut off their cloaths before they could get away, and

On the 29th of April, a large crystal box was presented by thirteen barons with twenty branches; eleven bales of coarse cloth each, bale containing three pieces; three boxes of superfine elecr; containing three quintals of tobacco; one box of French wine; one box containing papers of pistols; four boxes of Florence wine, and one box containing hollands and chemicals.

After waiting here about an hour, they were conducted to an open gallery, which gave the prospect of a fine meadow within the palace, over the middle of which there is a covered walk from the entrance to the other, which is filled with vines, supported by an arched frame. Having passed in a continual crowd till a great way further, they were

The ambassador was conducted to a large room, and there given to understand that the emperor was in the next room. Whereupon the bails, his brother, and several other great officers, immediately pulled off their alabhas, their outward veils, or habits of distin
guishment, as well as theirippers, and each of the bails' brothers took a China jar of sweetmeats, part of the present, to carry in to the emperor; and all the rest of the present was carried in and placed in the emperor's fight, before the ambassador was admired: then two great doors were flung open, and they saw his majesty sitting under a canopy, in an open gallery, and at his feet, his favourite brother, Musly, with his prime minister, bails Emanuel, a great fat negro.

When the ambassador was led up to the throne, he pulled off his hat, and made three bows; and having de

ferred the king of Great Britain's letter, tied up in a hand

chise, into the bails' brother's hand, and a gold watch in another, he put on his hat and made a speech, ex
prefiting the great esteem his majesty had for his imperial majesty, concluding with him on his father's death, and congratulating himself on his accession to the throne, which was interpreted, our author observcs, to very little purpose: for the emperor was so drunk, he could scarce hold up his head; however, it seems, he understood it far

so much by the speech and the present, as to be very well pleased, and answered, "Buono, buono," ordering the bail and alcaide of the Christians to do they did not want were

And roasts pigs every day, changing the prime minister to fer the Christian minister, the ambassador, have whatever he demands, and the people dress themselves on their faces, and clawed upon their hands and knees to kiss his feet: soon after which, his majesty's eunuchs, finding him much out of order, carried him away and the court retired. While the ambassador waited to be admitted, there was such a noise and disturbance among the drunken courtiers, that he could compare it to nothing else but the common fest of a goal; though, at their audience, things were little composed.

This emperor, Musly Hamet Duhreby, was upwards of six feet high, about fifty years of age, of a fierce countenance, and much pitted with the small pox, his face blotted, and his fore teeth out, and being a Mulatto of a swarthy complexion, made a very insignificant figure: he being cold weather, he had a black cloak over a white alabha, or veil; his turban was a green silk hat, which being crusted curiously about his head, looked he was drunk. All he said about him was in a gold sword in a gold scabbard, richly set with precious stones.

After they had carried away the emperor, the confusion among his drunks, by being as light as the emperor, was there any care taken to conduct the ambasador back again to his house? they were pushed and shoved about, and in danger of a fatal fall, was with some difficulty for his being affixed by the officers of the court, the gates were shut against them, and extravagant sums demanded for permission to go through them. In the mean time, the throng was very great, and their veils were cut off their cloaths before they could get away, and they expected every moment to be frittered by the mob: how

ever, by the help of the porters, who, without any more, they were cut off by fortune, at length escape out of the palace and get to their house. But to return to the emperor: It suffers usual with his horseman, but he was hung up by a rope, and still be fell down dead drunk, and then was carried to bed by his eunuchs; and when he awoke again, he was for six or seven days in a fever: now our ambassador had

He being somuch about his house, having been informed that his eunuchs fed, and dared to come near him, and happy was the minister that could make an excuse to be absent, and escape the affords of his furious.
...and their government, they are very ignorant of the art of feizing and carrying their ships into Sallee, if they find a paflanger on board, belonging to a nation at war with them; however they are usually so good as to dismiss the ships, and their crews, after they have robbed them of some of their merchandize. The charge of these piratical traders, is borne entirely by private adventurers; though the emperor has a tenth of all the prizes and captives they make, which leads me to enquire into the revenues of this prince.

Thee arift either from the labour of the husbandmen, and the fruits of the earth; or by duties upon goods imported and exported; the emperor has a tenth of all the corn, cattle, horses, wool, hides, rice, fruits, and other produce of the soil.

After his tytre is deducted, he at liberty to purchase the remainder of the prisoners, if he thinks proper to subdue. This gives the emperor a immense profit to him; either by their ransom or labour, for he makes them work, and supplies them with nothing but a scanty allowance of oil, bread, and water; he gives them the necessaries of life, but the benevolence of these is taxed, by paying them a considerable annual stipend, for a toleration to ait with humanity to their fellow-creatures. The Jews pay a capitulation, has, and all the commodities in which the Christian demanded are heavily salted.

They have no shipping to carry on a foreign trade by sea. But the Europeans bring them whatever they want from abroad; as linen and woollen cloths, stuffs, iron wrought and unwrought arms, gunpowder, lead, and the like; for which they take in return, copper, wax, hides, Morocco leather, wool, (which is coarse) guns, fuppe, dates, almonds, and other tracts. Their trade by land, is either with Arabia or Negroland; to Mecqa they fend caravan, confiding of several thousand camels, in sumter, twice every year, partly for trade, and partly upon a religious account, great numbers of pilgrims taking that opportunity of paying their devotions to the god of peasantry. The goods they carry to the east, are woollen manufactures, Morocco linen, indigo, cochineal and other feathers; and they bring back from thence, muslin and other foreign drugs. By their caravan from Negroland, they carry gold, silt, silk, woolen manufactures; and bring back gold and ivory in return, but chiefly negroes; from hence it is, that their emperor requires his black cavaries, through their own state: they first carry a market, and serve on foot, and after some time are preferred to be cavallers; and as these have no other hopes or dependance but the favour of the emperour, they prove much the most durtful and effectual corps of all his subjects; and indeed support the prince in his tyranny over the rest, who would not probably have borne the hardships of his own dominions, if they had not been governed with a rod of iron in the hands of these negroes; who, like the other foreign mercenaries, never attain to the dignity of the cavaliers, but execute his most inhuman decrees without remorse.

Their gold coin is a ducat, resembling the ducat of Hungary, worth about nine shillings English, and usually divided for a give of three of them for a mohool. Manufactures are kept in ounces, an imaginary coin, ten of which make a ducat in mercantile accounts; but in payments to the tanners, dyers, and manufacturers, it is usually divided, and not a mohool a piece. They have two of these, which is a copper coin in less than a farthing, twenty of which make...
make a blanqueen; this last is a silver coin of about two-penny half.

In Morocco, learning is chiefly confined to reading, writing, and arithmetic, as few attempt any thing higher, except for profit. The favourite science of the two latter orders, and what the people generally admire, is, astrology; so that a superstitious belief, in omens, predictions, &c., is general throughout the nation. The students, as they are called, are confined in small academies, in which children are taught to read, write, cipher accounts, and repeat a short catechism, which contains the names of their sultans.

Every Friday, which is their Sabbath, both sexes visit the sepulchres of their ancestors and relations. In some places, it is being said, they greatly venerate the dead, embellish their tombs as much as their circumstances will allow, and permit no Christian to approach within a certain distance of them. They are very particular in the observance of the three following vulgar notions: 1. To place victuals and drink upon the tombs of their ancestors and relations, at certain times, that the dead may not starve in their graves; 2. To bury gold, silver, jewels, &c., with the persons, that the persons may not be in bad circumstances in the other world. 3. To dig the grave very wide, that the deceased may not be incommoded for want of room. They have another notion, equally singular and absurd, which is, never to bury the persons who die that they might have some difficulty in finding their own bones on the resurrection-day. The prevailing opinion of the Moors is, that all the persons who are any part of any sect of Christians are secure of salvation prior to the age of fifteen: but after that period they imagine that none but Mussulmen can be saved. They confide in the dependence on public opinion with great force; for the first negligent, the person is rendered incapable of being a witness in a court of justice; for the second, fined; and for the third, burnt at the stake; but they exclude women from these trials. Hence, their chance are strictly forbidden; and those who are detected playing for money, are liable to be severely punished.

The character of Morocco and Fez, the Mauritania of the ancients, no material transactions occur concerning it, till conquered by the Romans, who found, that the prevailing mode of government throughout Moro-

The, Arabs conducted by Julius Caesar, this country, on the death of Boug, became a Roman province, and was afterwards бедов хлебом by Augustus on the younger Julus, whose son Pleinisy was put to death by the tyrant Caligula. The Greeks then ran over the country, and collected it till they were driven out by the Saracens in the year 660. Those were again subdued by the Arabians, who divided them into seven, till they were, in the thirteenth century, united into one under sufereignty of the family of the Almoravides; for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this succession, of the family of the Almoravides, for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, established not only Fez, but the Moorish dominions in

The reign of the three succeeding princes of this line was not of short duration; but the height of their power, named Sisam, restored peace to his country. However, a gang of pirates, in his reign, plundered themselves of the gold and silver, and made them conscious of nothing but the want of another king, they applied for aid to the court of Byelor. The reigning monarch, Charles 1st., complied with his request, and sent some ships to his assistance.

The pirates were taken at sea, and the former, in return, sent three hundred Christian slaves as a present to his Britannic majesty. This worthy monarch died in 1670, and was succeeded by his elder son.

Muley Abdelnach, who was remarkable for his cruelty and drunkenness, and was, after having reigned four years, murdered by his people. He was succeeded by his brother.

Muley Elwaly, a prince of sweet disposition and generous spirit, who began his reign by relaxing all state prin-

Muley Hamed Shiek, succeeded his brother Muley Elwaly, but being murdered by the Arabs, they raised one of their own chiefs, named Crumel lack, to tlieir court, who, on his death, succeeded by Sharif Muley, King of Tafihet. The latter engaging in a war with Sidi Omar, prince of Illoch, was defeated, taken prisoner, and closely confined; during which time he was deprived of all that he had, and became very poor, except that he had a woman frightfully ugly, with whom he nevertheless cohabited, and the bore him two sons; the eldest named Muley Archy, succeeded in the reign of either of Tafihet. Muley Archy, whose reign, was very short; for being able to drink im-

Muley Ibn Bashet, the youngest brother of the negro woman, proved two hard for both, for he casted the chink from them, and began his reign in the year 1673.

Muley Ibn Bashet, the youngest brother of the negro woman, proved two hard for both, for he casted the chink from them, and began his reign in the year 1673.

Muley Ibn Bashet, the youngest brother of the negro woman, proved two hard for both, for he casted the chink from them, and began his reign in the year 1673.

Muley Ibn Bashet, the youngest brother of the negro woman, proved two hard for both, for he casted the chink from them, and began his reign in the year 1673.

Muley Ibn Bashet, the youngest brother of the negro woman, proved two hard for both, for he casted the chink from them, and began his reign in the year 1673.
coasts. He exerted vast sums of money from his sub- 
jects by unjust and cruel means, and was to PADITY 
fully mean, as to keep the tenants of his household at short allowance, 
and did not allow his officers any thing to sollicit one, unless in a very tone, that his maids, camels, or other 
beasts, asked him for no maintenance, and therefore they might get theirs where they could find it, thus leniently 
his officers, and pleased all that came in their way, and eighty miles to the west, and eighty miles to the east, and one hundred miles in breadth, 
where widest, and is situated between thirty and thirty- 
seven degrees north latitude, and thirty and thirty- 
seven degrees east longitude, being bounded by the Medi- 
ad, on the north; monas Atlas, on the south; the 
kingdom of Tunis, on the east; and the 
province of Fez, on the west, which separates it from the empire of Morocco; on the 
west.

The principal rivers, which rise in mount Atlas, and run northward into the Mediterranean, are: 1. The river 
Arelola, or Haretgol, which falls into the Mediterranean, 
about seven leagues to the westward of Oran. 2. Affalin, 
which discharges itself into the sea, five leagues to the west- 
ward of Algiers. 3. Chelif, which falls into the sea, near 
Mortagan. 4. Sofya, which runs into the sea, to the south- 
ward of the city of Algiers. 5. Seif Gomar which runs 
by Constanfina, into the Mediterranean. 6. Zinganon, or 
Major, which falls into the sea, near Bugia. 7. Minor, which discharges itself into the Mediterranean, 
at the mouth of the great river of the same name. 

None of these have a very long course, rising but 
in the mountains of Italy, or other hills in this king- 

The climate of Algiers is remarkably severe, and 
so that the country seems to enjoy a perpetual verdure, 
and the people are unacquainted with the extremes of heat and 

cold. This is to be understood only of the parts towards 
the sea, the inland parts being principally wild and barren, 
and very little inhabited except by a great variety of wild 
creatures, particularly lions, tygers, leopards, buffaloes, 

The provinces before mentioned, into which Algiers is di- 
vided, are comprehended under three general heads: 1. The 
internal, or Levantian, province of which the chief town is 

Bonj, supposed to be the ancient Hippo a sea-port built 
by the Romans, was once the capital of the province of 
its name. It lies on the Mediterranean, latitude thirty- 

The only fragments of its ancient grandeur are the ruins of 
a noble cathedral or monastery. Near this is a famous 
spring, called St. Aulfin's well, and referred to by Freneh 
and Italians under the name of St. Aulfin's well. The 
province of Bonj is one of the nearest to the 

Constanfina is situated eighty-four miles from the 
sea, and about ninety miles south-east of Constanfina; and 

It was the Culla-Nunklieh of the Ro- 
man, and received its present name from Constanfina, the 
darling of Constantine, who related himself to the 

The situation is on a peninsula, difficult of 
accest, except towards the south-west. It is one mile in 
circumference, well fortified, and contains many 
fragments, particularly a noble bridge, near which is a 

On the death of Muley Ismael, his son Muley Hamet 
Deby succeeded to the crown: having been appointed to 
that dignity by his father merely because he was the most 
dispensible of all his children; it was, for Muley Ismael, 
thinking that son's disappearance and intermission would be to 
set off to his own folly and absurdity; for he believed 
that his son's death would render him more free to 
avoid that eating and drinking which was a source of 
perpetual and perpetual exertions, and afflication; for 

On the death of Muley Ismael, his son Muley Hamet 
Deby succeeded to the crown: having been appointed to 
that dignity by his father merely because he was the most 
dispensible of all his children; it was, for Muley Ismael, 
thinking that son's disappearance and intermission would be to 
set off to his own folly and absurdity; for he believed 
that his son's death would render him more free to 
avoid that eating and drinking which was a source of 
perpetual and perpetual exertions, and afflication; for 

Muley Hamet was de- 
pok, his son the brave Sultan Abdallah, proclaimed 
emperor; but the latter soon rendered himself 
Oodious by his cruelties, Muley Hamet was again reftored 
to the throne: Abdallah was kept in close confinement 
for some time; but at length obtained, by order of his 
brother; and Muley Hamet, five days after, died by 
executive drinking, being March 22, 1729.

This province is divided into provinces, 

The climate of Algiers is remarkably severe, and 

The climate of Algiers is remarkable severe, and 
so that the country seems to enjoy a perpetual verdure, 
and the people are unacquainted with the extremes of heat and 
cold. This is to be understood only of the parts towards 
the sea, the inland parts being principally wild and barren, 
and very little inhabited except by a great variety of wild 
creatures, particularly lions, tygers, leopards, buffaloes, 

The provinces before mentioned, into which Algiers is di- 
vided, are comprehended under three general heads: 1. The 
internal, or Levantian, province of which the chief town is 

Bonj, supposed to be the ancient Hippo a sea-port built 
by the Romans, was once the capital of the province of 
its name. It lies on the Mediterranean, latitude thirty- 

The only fragments of its ancient grandeur are the ruins of 
a noble cathedral or monastery. Near this is a famous 
spring, called St. Aulfin's well, and referred to by Freneh 
and Italians under the name of St. Aulfin's well. The 
province of Bonj is one of the nearest to the 

Constanfina is situated eighty-four miles from the 
sea, and about ninety miles south-east of Constanfina; and 

It was the Culla-Nunklieh of the Ro- 
man, and received its present name from Constanfina, the 
darling of Constantine, who related himself to the 

The situation is on a peninsula, difficult of 
accest, except towards the south-west. It is one mile in 
circumference, well fortified, and contains many 
fragments, particularly a noble bridge, near which is a
large substraneous-aqueduct, that terminates in a cascade, into which fishes are thrown, and receive their destruction amongst the stones by the force of the current. The bay of the eastern government reposes here, and has under its command three hundred Turkish forts, and upwards of five hundred odd vessels. On the left: the inhabitants are opulent, haughty, and spirited. The neighboring mountainous territories contain a robust, hardy, and self-sustained people, renouncing liberty, circumscribed, and humane. They furnish the neighboring towns with great quantities of fruit and other provisions, and are able to supply them with rice, wool, and oil, which is grown on the ground. The bay of Constantia stands in great ease of them. They are, however, deftine of fire-arms, and have only lances and arrows to annoy the enemy with. On the fast coast, at a small distance from Constantia, fland the ruins of a Roman colony, suitably called Cuito. It is situated on a high rock, and has a garrison under the command of an aga; adjoining to it is a French fort, wherein the Moors bring hides, wax, and wool for sale; and at no great distance are the remains of the ancient city of Stora, the bay of which is full good. Constantia was the residence of the kings of the province of the same name, till 1520, when it was conquered by Barbarossa, who annexed it to the territory of Algiers. Some sable ruins are found in and about this town.

Giglet is situated on fast coast between Bona and Bugey, about six miles from the first. The town (which contains about one thousand five hundred houses, inhabited by very poor people) is defended by a fort and a small garrison. The whole territory contains no more than the name of the town, and not that of a very wide district, robbing all that can come at, plundering any ship that is so unfortunate as to be wrecked upon the coast, and treating injuries to the same extent that they have been known to them. They habitually will not call upon any kind of order, as they fly to places inaccessible to all but themselves, and let the Algerians defend their own town. The French are fortifying themselves here in the year 1666; but were driven from thence by the Algerians, and obliged to leave their cannon and ordnance behind them, they went back.

Buga, formerly the capital of a kingdom of the same name, is situated at the mouth of the river Major, about twenty leagues to the eastward of Algiers. It now lies in ruins, and contains nothing remarkable but the sepulchre of Sceky Beur BS, the titular faithful of the place. Here are three castles, two at the port, and one upon a rock. The inhabitants deal in iron-works, particularly pewter plates, oil, wax, &c. The English admiral, in 1671, took or destroyed nine Algerian men of war, which the cable was not able to protect from his attack.

Steffa, or Steffa, is situated in a fertile valley, about sixty miles to the south of Bugia, and fifteen from the sea: it contains only the melancholy ruins of its former magnificent buildings, containing now about three hundred families, who are miserably poor.

Tefil, is at present quite desolated, and very thinly inhabited, though it has a good garrison; a large and deep reservoir of water, containing about five hundred families, who are miserably poor.

Zamorah, is reduced to as despicable a situation as the two former, by the tyranny of the Algerine government; though it is fortified, it is the most fertile spot from Arba to Barbary. It is defended by a fort with a good garrison; and has a market every Monday, which is frequented by the Arabs.

Bifera, situated in fifteen degrees fifty minutes east longitude, and thirty-five degrees ten minutes north latitude, has a fort and garrison to keep the inhabitants of the neighboring district in awe. The people here are very ignorant, and lead a wandering kind of savage life; but their chief employment is catching and taming wild beasts, particularly lions and tygers, which they carry for sale to Algiers.

Necana, is one of the pleasantest towns in Barbary, being but a short distance from Bifera, which is watered by an awkward river, whose banks are adorned with a variety of beautiful trees. The inhabitants in general are polite, the women handsonde, the houfes neat, the country well laid out, and the neighboring country fertile. The town contains a magnificent mosque, and a large well endowed college for the education of Mahometans.

Cousc, is situated between Algiers and Bugia. It was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom of the same name; now a place of trade. It contains about five thousand houses. It received a visit from the French in the year 1671, from Algiers. The Spaniards left near five thousand men; and were afterwards driven out, but returned a second time, and having killed all the inhabitants, and burnt the town to the ground, they set fire to the houses of the neighboring people, and soon forced some of the neighboring hills, if there be not a garrison of six or twelve thousand men to defend the avenues, difficult canals, and roads, as well as the town itself, it cannot fail in a long siege.

At the Spanish coast and merchant ships had suffered much from the corsairs or rovers of this town, Ferdinando, king of Spain, sent over an army, under the command of his prime minister, Cardinal Ximenes, in the year 1599, to besiege it; who having a correspondance with some of the inhabitants, when the Moors fell out with the best part of the garrison against the Christian army, their friends in the town set the gates against them, and the cardinal obtained an easy conquest, killing above four thousand Moors, and delivering at the same time twenty thousand Christian slaves out of captivity: the Turks of Algiers, who were not far from the town from time to time for two hundred years; but were always repulsed till the year 1578, when they made themselves masters of it, by the treachery or cowardice of the governor and deputy, whereupon the governor offered his submission to Oran till the year 1723. But King Philip, having at this time no other enemy to contend with, and a fine army to defend his possessions, embarked a good body of them at Alençon, about the middle of June 1723, under the command of the grand master of the order of St John, and the 29th of the same month, with very little opposition; and, having afterwards gained the height of the mountains above Oran, the Governor abandoned the place, and left the town to be besieged in form: of which triumph we received repeated advice in our common newspapers, but the account the Turks give of this enterprise affords some further particulars. According to them, the day of Algiers, believing that this armament of the Spaniards was intended against his capital, did not send forth reinforcements to Oran as he would have done, if he had expected they would have attempted that city: however, the bay of vicecyre of Oran had assembled an army of twenty thousand men, for the defence of the place, most of them hordes; with which he endeavored to hinder the defence of the Spaniards; but his troops were disordered by the continual fire of cannon of the enemy, and by the constant storm of war and gallies. He attacked them also after they were landed; but, the ground being unfit for cavalry, and his hordes still supplied by the Spanish artillery, he was obliged to retire; and though the town was to be abandoned to the Spaniards, the Spaniards proceeded with the treaty of four thousand Turks, and five thousand Moors, which he daily expected from Algiers, before he engaged the Christian inhabitants. The Sultan, the word, removed all his efforts, his treasure, and his women, out of Oran to a place of security: whereupon the garrisons and inhabitants were in the greatest confusion; imagining they should be soon abandoned by the governor, and sacrificed to the Christians; and thereupon packed up all that they had, after the battle's example, and kindly quitted the town to the Christians without a blow; leaving in it an hundred and forty-six pieces of cannon, besides mortar, and fifty ship-loads of provisions, which consisted very much towards the presentation of the conquest; for the sea was so tempestuous they could receive nothing from their fleet for several days.

However, the French were not in this matter and as they were marching into the place; and, though he found it impossible thus to save the town, so obstinate was the engagement, that the Spaniards lost near five thousand men; and were afterwards forced to abandon the town, after which they could put the place in a posture of defence, that great part of their army was cut off, and amongst them their new governor, the grand master of Saint Cruz, and several of their best generals. But to proceed:

This city was the residence of a bey, and, though greatly fallen from its former greatness, was still the chief seat of the greatest government in the province of Algiers. About six miles from Oran, stand the ruins of the ancient city of Buthis, where a little chapel is built to the memory of a
Mauritania, who fowed up money enough to maintain five hundred disciples, whose sole business was, to repeat a long Mahometan litany, by the help of their heads, at certain hours. Oran, is full in the position of the Spanish

Trebute, (the province) is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean sea; on the east, by a province called Algiers; on the south, by the desert of Sahara; and on the west, by the kingdom of Fez; it is about three hundred and seventy miles in length, and one hundred and twenty-five in breadth. If the capital town, of the same name, is situated ninety miles south-west of Oran, and surrounded by a strong wall, well fortified; has five gates with drawbridges, and a strong castle containing many handiome barracks for the janizaries who are in garrison. Trebute, while the metropolis of the kingdom of the same name, was a noble city, but is now fallen greatly to decay; for one of one hundred and fifty mosques and one hundred and fifty six baths, there are remaining only eight of the former, and four of the latter; and the palace exhibits little but the fragments of its ancient magnificence, among which, the remains of a refers

or, or banor for water, are the most conspicuous. The inhabitants are extremely indigent. The territory contiguous to it is dry, barren, and mountainous, except on the north side, where there are plains abounding in corn, fruit, and herbage.

Moroggan, is situated fifty miles east of Oran. This town is built in the form of a theatre opening to the sea, and surrounded on every side with rocks that hang over it. The ruins of an old Moorish castle stand in a space between the rocks, and there is a strong stone wall towards the port, with a modern built castle, garrisoned by a number of Turks. The citadel is erected upon a hill, on the summit of one of the rocks, and commands both city and territory: the haven is commodious, and the town is well supplied with fresh water. The neighboring mountains are inhabited by a people called Magharis, who live in tents, possess a great number of flocks, and pay to the chief of Algiers twelve thousand crowns annually. There is a handiome mosque in this town.

Tensen, is situated about one hundred miles to the eastward of Oran, and, to the north of Moroggan, and at a league distant from the sea, where it has a convenient port. Here is a cafe that was once a royal palace, in which the governor resides. The fortifications are strong, the garrison numerous, and the neighbouring territory fertile. This was supposed to have been the Julia Caearea of the antients.

Serrach, lies between Tensen and Algiers, about twenty-four miles to the westward of the latter. It is defended by a Turkish garrison, and has a little port, which will only admit of small vessels. This was ancienly a large populous city, but is at present a very poor defolate place.

The third Algerian government, being the southern distri

tict, is inhabited by a wild fer of people, who like some of the Tartars, roam from place to place, and live in tents while they reside in any particular spot. The territory is so big as to have no frontier, but is divided into three districts, by the only riches of the people are their numerous flocks and herds. The government exacts a tribute from them, both in kind and in money, annually to the head of an army to collect it; and many of them retire to inaccessible plains till the troops are withdrawn, in order to evade the payment.

We shall now proceed to give a particular description of the metropolis and chief city in the kingdom of the same name.

Algiers is situated in latitude thirty-seven, west longitude one hundred and twenty-five, to the eastward of the river Safran: it is built on the side of a mountain; the houses flat roofed, terraced, and whitewashed and whitewashed, rising gradually from the sea shore up the hill, forms a kind of amphitheatre, and appears very beautifully on the approaching it by sea; but this, like most other Turkish towns, looks better at a distance than we are in it: The mosques, domes, fountains, cafes, and palace standing in full view, give us a great idea of the place; but, as the streets are extremely narrow, and the houses are not much, our spectators are not answered when we come to examine it closely: however, there is this convenience, that the inhabitants can light each other's candles, and all the houses almost all over the town, without going into the streets. The walls are about a league in circumference, defended by four bastions and square towers between them; the port is secured by a pier or mole, in length about five hundred feet, ex-

The fortifications towards the sea are much stronger, and more considerable than those towards the land. The old fort was the work of Cheredin, the son of Barbareito, as well as many of the other fortifications; for that monarch employed at the Castel Montecelio, in the construction of the old, and confection of new fortifications in and about Algiers; and, by pernificantly inspecting their proceedings, he gave the satisfaction to see the whole completed in the space of three years.

To the south, there is another fortres with three batteries to defend the entrance of the harbour. The faries are continually employed in bringing stones from a quarry in the neighbourhood which they lay on the sand, to defend the moles from the impetuosity of the waves; and this laudable work is obliged to be repeated continually, because the sea constantly washes them away, and makes a perpetual supply necessary. The embankments of the castle and batteries are in good repair; and the inhabitants are exempt from the necessity of their carrying, and all other necessary utensils, are kept in excellent order.

This city is supposed to contain one hundred thousand Mahometans, and one thousand five hundred Jews, two thousand Christian faries, and some montedores. There is one street, which is broad and handiome, and paved quite through Turkish style; the citadels are erected upon a hill, in which the houses and shops are elegant and spacious, and the markets are kept here: but all the other streets are narrow, inconspicuous, and dirty. Some travelers have accounted for the narrowness of the streets, by affirring that they were so contrived to keep off the extreme heat of the sun, and others attribute their being built in this form to the frequency of earthquakes, on which account the streets are not only constricted, but the houses low, and propped by pieces of timber falling across the streets from one to the other.

The houses appearing one above another, make a very fine appearance from the sea: they are about fifteen thousand in number, are built either of stone or bricks, upon a square plan, with a paved court in the centre. Round the court is a double range of galleries one above the other; and both supported by columns. The tops of the houses are all flat: for which reason they walk upon them in the evening to take the air: and many embellish them with pretty gardens, placing a neat four store-house in one corner. The people are obliged, by the laws of the place, to white-wash their houses inside and out, at least once a year; but all who can afford it, do it much oftener. Their furniture is exceeding mean, and consists only of a few wooden and earthen utensils, a mat, and two quilts laid upon a few boards to serve as bed and bed-

The nearer it is to the sea, the more it is inhabited; for the inhabitants are more numerous, and the houses larger. They have a very pleasant climate; indeed, the summer is very mild, and the winter very soft. The sea is not very troubled, and the gales are of moderate violence. The inhabitants are not willing to be moved from hence, and are very anxious to see the seaport of Algiers, on which account the city is called the pearl of the Mediterranean.

This building is very extensive, and surrounded by two superb galleries, one above the other, supported by noble pillars.

Here are noble structures erected as barracks for the Turkish troops: they are adorned with fountains, and contain many spacious and convenient apartments. Married men are not permitted, edge here, but are obliged to reside either in private houses, or in one of the four feodacys of the place; the latter being large commodious buildings, consisting of private houses, and having a large stock of wares, &c. which are let indifferently to all who choose to take them, and serve instead of caravanserais or inns.

Christian merchants are commonly kept in separate houses, and usually accommodated at the consul's house, according to the nation they belong to, but the pous Levantine, or other traders, lodge at the abovementioned places, and may eat and drink according to their circumstances: or

2
The fishes, as in a quarry for their food, and continually wear their scales to centre. These are generally called the narrow stream, having a sandy bottom, and making a part of the cask, with a number of the cases, and are kept in the thousand of cases. There is a particular stream, which the cases are called, and which the native makes of the fun, and is answered to the number, to be sent to the low, and beats from the very thin or an inch, and the centre.

There are several tolerable editions without the walls of the sea, which add to the beauty of the casks, particularly the marine officer's public hall, a marvellous beauti-ful dwelling, and a variety of Turkish shrines and monuments; amongst the latter, the magnificent tomb of a saint, who is said to have been murdered by the turban, and whose body is preserved to the memory of his sons, who were facetiously elected, and then murdered in the given within a few days. But these are too extended for a few pages. The heads and the necks of the dead are distinguished by a stone, on which a turban is carved in relief; those of the age's and other military officers, by a gold ring in the ground close to the coffin; those of the desert's captives, by a staff with a gilded ball at the top; and those, in the form of a coffin, are laid on the graves of the common people.

The city of Algiers had formerly none but rain water, and the inhabitants were often greatly disturbed upon it not being driven from the country, except in two months, when the river ascend to the sea. This river, which is allowed to be the most beautiful in the world, ascends by a long course of trees and plants, and conducts, from a great variety of rivulets that have their sources on the adjacent mountains.

The city of Algiers is the most fertile, and the gardens, groves, and country estates frequent in their gardens, and they are large, but not very high, and many of the fruits and vegetables nor to arrive at the perfection they might be brought to by means of ingrafting, pruning, transplanting, and other methods, but surrounded by orchards of Barbary fig-trees, which, from their compactness and prickles, are more secure than any other kind of fruit.

Among other rich spots in Algiers Proper, the great plains of Mertijah is admired for its astonishing fertility; it is fifty miles in length, and twenty in breadth, includes immense plains and fertile gardens, and produces such a profusion of the most delicious fruits of all kinds, and the enjoyment of the habitants enjoy every year-two, and during the rainy season, the fields are covered with taffeta, and the city of Algiers in particular, are subject to

No. 23.

Tillage, as there are many cooks, house, and other public-houses, kept either by the Christian slaves of the day, who will accommodate any persons, or deal in any commodity. Here are one hundred and seventy men, all who refer or mention, are belonging to the barber, or some other trade, or are inclined to it.
they worship. The people who reside on the coast are equally savage to such as misfortunefully fall into their hands by shipwreck: so that it appears the Algerines are as much inclined to inhumanity as they are to an elegant taste or polite behaviour.

Algerians retain the title of a kingdom, though in fact it is not so, as they do not possess the metallic trousseau, or the rich robes, or the horse, and the like which belong to such a title. But it is evident they at least possess the three following points: "We the great and small members of the mighty and invincible militia of Algiers," &c. This alternate grandeur and subserviency of the Turkish subject, who at length deplored by the militia and janissaries, who put up a day of their own clouting; when the Ottomans were most the Turkish buffets intirely, found themselves under necessity of ratifying this regulation. The janissaries now became extremely powerful, as they formed themselves into a daily, and always elected a day; but this dignity is a very precarious station, for the dissembler, election, a day in seldom chosen without much tumult and bloodshed: he is always in danger, from the nature of his office; and seldom dies a natural death, which is owing to the disposition of those about him.

The age of the janissaries is the next officer in dignity and power: he only enjoys his post two months, and then retires upon a pension. The other officers of importance are secretaries, secretaries of the police, secretaries of the confessions, secretaries of the police, &c. of the police, or colonels subordinate to the aga; eight hundred bottal buffets, or five hundred captains, and five hundred oldish buffets, or slave drivers. In this as in all others, the right of feuds of their own is fiercely observed by Algiers; for a single infringement in this essential point would immediately cause a revolt among the janissaries, and take the day in the street. The two above, there are purveyors to the army, a body of guard to the day, &c. and the officers to the Turkish forces, who are distinct from the rest.

The people of Algiers in general use a compound of Arabic, Moorish, and the remains of the ancient Phoenician languages; but public business is transacted, and public acts recorded in the Persian tongue, though much use is made of the Algerines of all denominations understanding the Lingua Franca.

Through most of the Algerines are fond of the piratical trade, yet they admit free Christians, Jews, Arabsians, Moors, &c. to trade in silk, wool, cotton, leather, carpets, &c. in the country. They are also allowed to import gold and silver bullion, damask, cloths, spices, tin, iron, brass, lead, quicksilver, linen, cordage, silk-bolls, bullets, rice, alum, tartar, cochineal, goss, soap, cotton raw and spun, horses, copper, brass, lead, wood, ivory, vermilion, guimack, opium, sulphur, aniline, and common feeds, saffron, frankincense, galis, mummy, paper, copper, cards, dried fruits, &c. and they are allowed to export edris, feathers, wax, hides, wool, copper, rugs, hides, leathers, embroidered handkerchiefs, dates, and Christian fuses, who, for their part, are permitted to trade. But the commerce is greatly injured by the oppressions of the government, the suspicions of the merchants, who are alway suspicious of one another, so that the faithfulness, and the perfidy of those who carry on the trade.

The three chief ecclesiastics are extremely reverenced but little: they are the mufti, the cadi, and the grand marabout. The first is the high-priest of their religion; the second the supreme judge in ecclesiastical cases, and civil matters as the civil power does not interpose in; and the grand marabout, their great living saint, or lorimer, rather the general of that order who profest themselves hermits or marabouts: the last have an inconceivable influence both on the government and the affairs of every private man in the kingdom, as upon all occasions they take advantage of the weakness and perplexity of the people, and the insufficiency of the ecclesiastics. The three ecclesiastics may be distinguished by the largeness of their turbans: they sit in the divan, a little below the day, on his right hand; and when they enter the assembly, he rises up and hides it, and they are always covered with important occasions, they have no vote here. The divan consists of near two thousand officers and soldiers, and of the grand marabout. When the government is in a difficulty, the grand marabout sends a present of fruits and sweetmeats to the bride, and gratifies her relations with a feast and a musical entertainment. On the nuptial day the bride is sometimes directly drest, to the house of the intended bridegroom, where another entertainment is provided, and the marriage consecrated.

When any of the Algerines are sick, they are attended and nursed by persons of their own sex. The physicians are few, and if they are young and of their profession they are in a danger of being their patient's. In capital cases the Turks are ranged with a bow-beating, which two people pull different ways with all their strength: but the various deaths the poor Christian faves are put to, that offend their barbarous pirates, are almost immeasurably: impaling, and burning, or rather, roasting, the unhappy sufferers alive, are but two frequent on their attempting to make an entrance, especially if any Turkish or Christian vessel be taken in the souli; but the work of all deaths, is the throwing them off the walls of the town upon iron hooks, on which they are hanged and torn, the rest, or half of the body, and hung in the most exquisite torture for several days before they expire: but this, it is said, has not been executed for a long time. We have been instances of the crucifying Christians, and nailing their hands and feet to the walls within their few years; to which is ran the speeches of knocking by the hands of those that were spared of some of their Christian neighbours having been equally cruel to the Turks they had taken. A Moor convicted of burglary hath his right hand cut off, and suffers about his neck, and then he is led through the city on an ass with his face towards the tail; penalties of disembowelling, for crimes against the state, were placed between two boards, and worn around. Women detected in adultery are hanged by their necks to a pole, and held under water till they are suffocated. And this leads us to give some account of the condition of the Christian slaves of Algiers.

The corsair, or pirate, it seems, no longer takes a prize, or bafes himself on a certain privilege for the capture of his prisoners; and, if he imagines they do not give him a full account of themselves and their comrades, he orders his men to batter down the walls of the town, and quarter the people within the streets. Having got what information he can, he brings them on shore where he has stripped them almost naked, and carried them to the house where the criminals are immediately repaired, to see if there be any of the prisoners who belong to their respective nations, who are at peace with Algiers; for, in that case, they re-claim them, provided they were only passagers: but, if it be proved the prisoners served for pay on board the ships of any nation at war with this government, there is no way to get them released, but by a ransom.

The matter being settled between the day and the consuls, which of the prisoners shall be set at liberty, and which of them deemed slaves, the day has been known in every eight fathom, and generally takes the merchants, furriers, carpenters, and most useful men belonging to the respective priances: and, besides his title, he lays claim to all such prisoners as are of any quality, for whom a swelling ransom may be expostled: the rest are left to the captor and their owners, and usually carried to the boulard, or slave market, where the uerci proclaims the quality, the pretension and circumstances of each of the unhappy captors, and the respective prices set upon them. They are sold afterwards to the court before the day's palace, and sold by auction in his presence to the bel belider, but whatever is given beyond the first price set upon them belongs to the government: the bey has the power of selling them at the first price, which is divided equally between them.

The women throw a vail over them when they go abroad, so that they are not being discerned, to all but the Day. They are sold by auction to the women. Some are carried in litters made of offer twigs and covered with painted cloth, but so low that they are obliged to sit cross-legged in them: this mode of travelling is used by both sexes in long journeys, particularly pilgrimages, as the traveller can see and be seen, and travel without being annoyed by wind, dust, rain, heat, &c. The women in general lead a life of idleness: their principal employ- ment being dresting, lolling on their sofas, batting, chatting, visiting the tombs of their relations, and украsening in their gardens. Then men spend most of their time with the women in their gardens, in conversation, drinking coffee, smoking, &c.

The Algerines by their law, may have as many wives as they please, but they usually content themselves with two or three at the most. They seldom fet them before marriage, but have their description from a female betroth. When they are ready agreed upon, the bridegroom sends a present of fruits and sweetmeats to the bride, and gratifies her relations with a feast and a musical entertainment. On the nuptial day the bride is sometimes directly drest, to the house of the intended bridegroom, where another entertainment is provided, and the marriage consecrated.

When any of the Algerines are sick, they are attended and nursed by persons of their own sex. The physicians are few, and if they are young and of their profession they are in a danger of being their patient's. In capital cases the Turks are ranged with a bow-beating, which two people pull different ways with all their strength: but the various deaths the poor Christian faves are put to,
of square coffins, and carried on men's shoulders by means of poles to the grave, attended by the relatives, friends, &c. Mohammedans believe that the remains having waited for some days, and the men wearing their besmud for a month; during three days after the interment, the nearest relations and friends, and the nobles of the place, and even, of course, the suckers or suffering to be in lighted in their houses: the better sort of people have epaulets, or fur-lined palas from the khan, or the dar ecclesiastics, but with an alternate row are complimcunt with the virtues which they never pos-
ition, and the living may be flattered in the supposed mer-

The militia who clear their debt, are all natural Turks or renegado Christians, admitted into those troops generally denominated Janissaries, and antecedent to about twelve thousand men; these are, for want, filled the excellence of Al-
giers; and certain it is, that the frequent revolutions that happen at Algiers, are brought about by this class of people chiefly; they are but few in number indeed, com-
pared with the native Moors: and yet they do tyrannize over the natives in a most insolent manner. On the con-
trary, in the empire of Morocco, the Moors govern every-
thing, and will not suffer the Turks to have any share in the governments. The Moors here are said to be a cowardly and indolent race of people, who only serve the Turks as auxiliaries, to do the service in the name of their masters, who have defeated armies of them, both in Morocco and Tunia, of fix times their number, and formed and plun-
dered the Spanish dominions for many years, compell-
ing their respective princes to accept of such terms as the days of Algiers were pleased to impose on them. The rea-
on of which favouritely is supposed to proceed either from that of the Moors, which have not, however, been so fortunate; the Moors, whereby the latter are in a manner disprised; or that the Algerine Turks, being all men of sword, engaged perpetually in the most desperate services for fee and land, and, dreading no dangers, are an over-match for all their neighbours, who endeavour to live in peace; but, from what causes soever this fury procedes, it is instructive to observe, that less than ten thousand of the Algerine Turks should dare to march through great part of the empire of Morocco, and make inroads and ravages in the capital city of Fez one year, and afterwards of Tunia last year. But it is certain, the native Moors have as great a disposition to revenge this ill usage as the Algerine Turks. They have at sea, treble and tremble at the very name of an Algerine Turk. Part of the Algerine foedery serve as marines on board their vessels; about one thousand of them do garrison duty, and part are employed in fomenting differ-
dences among the neighbouring Arab princes. The day can bring one thousand Moorish force into the field; but as they are enemies to the Turks, they are little trusted.

The Algerines are more formidable at sea, than any other power on the coast of Barbary; and the sea-faring people of those parts, account of the prizes they have so frequently in; but still they have no share in the election of a day: the fathers of the thriftiness affix, that they are the first to form, and the last to withdraw from the war, from eighteen to sixty guns, besides a multitude of smaller cruising vessels; and, as they have very little timber in the country, nor any naval stores whatever, their ships are either taken from the natives, or are the slaves of the state, and thus reduced the number and quality of vessels, out of the materials of such ships as are taken: however, they never suffer the number of their ships of war to be diminished; but, if any of them are lost, or destroyed, they immediately add as many more, by means of the military forces with which they are supplied by the Europeans, who purchase their friendship with the implements of mili-
chiefeft, and count them not to make dependences on their trading ships, by furnishing them with the power to do it: the English coast, in its coast, proved to them with powder, balls, bombs, fire-arms, cordage, &c. taken in return, corn, oil, provisions, and other necessaries for the garrison of Gibraltar; we must however confess, that former fortresses afforded, and afford at this present, have been of unspeakable service to it during the present poignant siege of that fortress by the Spaniards. The Al-
gerine Turks are more numerous than the Moors, which to this day is the case. The emperor Charles V. by the name of the emperor's fort; he then clovenly invested the city, and greatly disturbed the inhabitants, by turning the course of the river to deprive it with art of the re-

After the operations, the Algerines looked upon their condition as so desperate, that the members of the divan were upon the point of surrendering the city to a poor eunuch, named Yufid, who was looked upon as a lunatic, appeared in their presence, and thus addressed them: "My lords, I am the poor Yufid, the slave of slaves, and most abject of Multitudes, perished by the rage, and pro-

compared by Bellarius, the emperor Julianus's cele-

From the time-mentioned period, they continued faith-
il the Greek emperor till the year 651; when the whole country was over-run by the Arabs, who remained masters of it till the year 856. The Arab tribe, expelled them, and took the reigns of government upon himself, which continued in his family till the twelfth century. The Sultan was, in a manner, the successor of the Barbary corsairs. This piracy race was first diverted of power by the Benimerins, who in the thirteenth cen-
tury, were driven into Sicily; but not of what they have had, by the death of Hascan, who divided Algiers, and other parts of Barbary, into several petty kingdoms; but falling out amongst themselves, Ferdinand V., king of Aragon, took advantage of their civil divisions, and in the year 1509, by advice of his prime minister cardinal Ximenes, sent a powerful armament to Algiers, under the command of the count of Navarre. This nobleman soon made himself master of Oran, Bagis, and some other places. In this exigency the Algeries applied to Selimi Estemani, an Arabian prince for assistance; but though he aided them to the utmost of his power, he could not prevent the count from making the city of Algiers tributary to the court of Spain. This subject is to be considered till the death of king Ferdinand, which happened in 1516, when the famous pirate Barbarossa undertook their deliverance; but, instead of vanquishing the garrisons, he fell into the power of the Turks, and was obliged to seek their assistance; his propotions were accepted by them, and he proceeded to the government of Tripoli, on the throne, of which he had been deprived by Barbarossa. The Spaniards and Arabs re-

The conciliating of the Moors and the Arabians, far from causing any further jealousy among those they have their common title to, gives occasion to our seizing on this event, as a point of the highest importance. It was the study of the Barbary corsairs to force every Christian that was above the age of fifteen, who came into their hands, to swear allegiance to their king, and have himself made free to the corsairs, to render them service. This alliance was then entered into by the corsairs with a thousand Moors, and was ratified by the corsairs with the Corsairs, and was ratified by the corsairs with the Corsairs, and was rat-

Barbarossa's defeat and death occasioned great confusion at Algiers; but the people determined to chuse his brother Hayraret Barbarossa king and high admiral in his room. But Hayraret, fearing that he should not be able to support himself against the numerous enemies that surrounded him, prevailed with the Grand Signor, and proposed to cede the Algierin kingdom to him, on condition that himself should continue to rule it as vicerey, and be satisfied with some Turkish forces. These proposals were gladly accepted by Selim I, and a body of forces immediately dispatched to the assistance of Hay-

Being now become formidable to the Moors and Arab-
ians by land, and the Christian's by sea, Hayraret laid siege to the Spanish fort, which was a continual thorn in his side, and to which he was attached. Being now secure from enemies, he turned his thoughts to improve the harbour of Algiers; which he did effectually, by building a fort before it, and constructing of towers in the prison. Upon this great work, thirty thousand Christian slaves were incessantly employed till the whole was completed: he afterwards repaired the fort, which, after it was restored, was farther fortified, and made secure than ever it had been, against the attack of an enemy.

Hayraret was now raised by the grand Signor to the digni-
ty of captain-bailiff of the Ottoman empire, and Hassian, a sandiman renegado, appointed bailiff of Algiers in his stead. The latter purcured his piracies with great success, and even made depreciations on the coasts of the ecclesi-

This induced the pope to exhort the emperor Charles V. to put a stop to this mischievous traffic, which that monarch immediately undertook, and soon found himself at the head of a formidable armament, consisting of one hundred and twenty ships, twenty galleys, a large train of ordnance, and the number of volunteers of several nations, among whom were many knights of Malta. These forces being landed, the em-

Algiers, and the academy of Constantinople, a mul-

tation, Christian slaves, &c. but all the officers must be Tur-

The sailors in general are extremely filthy, and everptrepheirs to their dinner, so that ninety found in most of the vessels belonging to the Chris-

The officers of the Algerine fleet received a remarkable treatment from the emperor Julianus. The emperor, to show his respect for the services rendered, bestowed on the officers the title of a grand officer of the empire. It was a great privilege to be thus honorably distinguished, and it was considered as a mark of distinction and distinction. The officers were generally treated with great respect, and were considered as the most important characters in the fleet. They were given precedence over all other persons, and were treated with great consideration. They were not only given the best quarters, but were also given the best food and drink. They were also given the best clothing, and were considered as the most important personages in the fleet. They were given precedence over all other persons, and were treated with great consideration. They were not only given the best quarters, but were also given the best food and drink. They were also given the best clothing, and were considered as the most important personages in the fleet. They were given precedence over all other persons, and were treated with great consideration. They were not only given the best quarters, but were also given the best food and drink. They were also given the best clothing, and were considered as the most important personages in the fleet. They were given precedence over all other persons, and were treated with great consideration. They were not only given the best quarters, but were also given the best food and drink. They were also given the best clothing, and were considered as the most important personages in the fleet. They were given precedence over all other persons, and were treated with great consideration. They were not only given the best quarters, but were also given the best food and drink. They were also given the best clothing, and were considered as the most important personages in the fleet. They were given precedence over all other persons, and were treated with great consideration. They were not only given the best quarters, but were also given the best food and drink. They were also given the best clothing, and were considered as the most important personages in the fleet. They were given precedence over all other persons, and were treated with great consideration. They were not only given the best quarters, but were also given the best food and drink. They were also given the best clothing, and were considered as the most important personages in the fleet. They were given precedence over all other persons, and were treated with great consideration. They were not only given the best quarters, but were also given the best food and drink. They were also given the best clothing, and were considered as the most important personages in the fleet. They were given precedence over all other persons, and were treated with great consideration.
and twelve hundred Spaniards, including several nobility, were put to death, but many remained ignorant of it; the end, who is the judge of the law, had often made me undergo severe public punishments, and had treated me with indignity. When I arrived there, I saw to us an unalterable, but sometimes given to us as an
fight in fury; and what I have afterwards foretold, had not been without some reason for that regard. Hence, by giving friendly signals towards them that defied me, but have informed their poor people, who pleaded and relieved me, of the greatest astonishment to them: but at this very time, the two years being over, the public danger forces me to speak: here is a powerful fleet of infidels, whose ships are crowded with armed men, and who have come among us suddenly upon us as if they had not been at all in the city. We are deluded of all means of defence, and our only hope is placed on an equitable capitulation, if our fleet does not arrive; we fear the end. God, who, at length, the machines of men, hath quite other thoughts: he will relieve his people out of the hands of their oppressors (for they are in Algiers, the Roman Catho-
lies) in face of all their fears, be they ever so many.

Lord Haman, and you his ministers, and great men of the kingdom, and learned men in the law, I call upon you: to make your request for such a fortunate and above the
Youef; and be assured, that before the end of this month God will display his glory to the utter confusion of the Christians. Let the very day will perish in your
and our city, be victorious and free. Their arms and equipage will fall to our share; and if they have already enough, in a hundred days, to pay, in the form of our justice against themselves, so a small number only of their blind and circumscribed people shall be per-
mitted to return to their own country, but shall continue victorious in the places where they now are. The members of the assembly were diverted by this singular speech from their intended design of delivering up their country; what is it but extraordinary, every. This confudence of the prediction was verified within the month, the greatest part of the emperor's fleet being destroyed by a violent tempest. In the next year, in cold rains, which occasioned torrents of water to pour down from the mountains, and overwhelm his camp. These disasters obliged him to save the siege, which he did with great expense. Leaving behind him troops, baggage, artillery, &c. and betaking himself to his ships; which the Algiers no sooner perceived, than they fell upon his troops while they were without a single man. Calvin
took a great number of prisoners. In fine, the emperor's whole force amounted to one hundred and twenty ships and galleys, three hundred officers, and above twelve thousand soldiers killed or drowned, and near or many
prisoners; with respect to the latter, the Algerines in deference put many of them up to public sale, as an action put to their own use. The Algerines were magnified, looking upon him as a faint; and they have ever since been great admirers of the art of divination, and much addicted to it. Not long after this event, Haman died, and was suc-
cceeded by Haji, an officer of the militia, who was, how-
ever, obliged to retire in favour of Haman, the son of Hafian, the brother of Harafor; the latter being nominated by the Ottoman Porte. In the beginning of the reign of this prince, the Spaniards obliged the Al-
grikes to evacuate Turin; but a few years afterwards they fabulated and plundered it. Hafian was after-
wards, by the intrigues of the baija Kafan and Saffa Rais, deposed, and a creature of theirs advanced to the throne in his stead. This prince rendered tributary several Num-
midian provinces, and returned with fifteen causal loads of gold dust, and other valuable spoils; he afterwards died of plague, and was succeeded by a Coriscan named called Hafian Corbo, who was murdered by Tumiki, a Turk. His latter tyrannized but a short time, being known for one of those turbulent characters; and after entering into the town for only six days, being suddenly carried off by the plague.

The supreme dignity was now held in trust by Chajah, a Turk, till the pleasure of the Porte was known; when Hafian, who had been an opposi-
tion, and Saffa Rais, was restored by the Grand Signor's order, and Chajah quietly resigned the government to him. This prince during his time was totally defeated: the ensuing year, however, made some amends, for the Spa-
niards making an attempt upon Mafhagan, he gave them a dreadful overthrow. In the event of this event, a third formed a cord, with many other officers, and a great number of private men, were slain.
A General View of TUNIS, a celebrated Town in Barbary.
ruled Algiers about three years, when being ordered to Constantiopolis, his kinsman Mulufa was placed on the throne and reigned for ten years, to the great joy of the people in favour of Hlidir bey, who was re-appointed to the government of Algiers by the Porte. Hlidir had no sooner rejoiced in his advancement, than he exacted fifteen thousand ducats from Mulufa, before he set sail for Constantiopolis, and ruled the Algerines with his usual tyranny, oppression, and plundering; for the rich with空前的 method. All their things Mulufa, on his arrival at Constantiopolis, represented with such energy, and painted Hlidir's character in such glaring colours, that the Divan immediately purchased again the return of the Bey to Algiers, and re-appointed Mulufa once more. The latter, after a return to Algiers, stripped Hlidir of the principal part of his treasure, forced him to Constantiopolis, and afterwards ruled the people with so much justice and moderation, as to afford upon all occasions with such generosity and humanity, that he was beloved by all ranks of people, and the station was never more prosperous or happy than while he conducted the public affairs.

We have now brought the history of the Algerines down to the latter end of the sixteenth century; all that now remains worthy of notice is, that in 1683 the Algerines made a treaty of alliance with England, and in the same year they joined in the French league, which each country of France to send a fleet against them under the command of the marquis de la Queue, who commanded Algerines; but, in the end, the Algerines, being in want of money, and being in no condition for a fleet, determined to concert injuries, and obliged him to return home. He was no longer gone, that the Algerines failed forth, put to sea, sailed to the east, and plundered the Gambia shores on the coast of France. This new influx so much exasperated the French monarch, that he ordered the marines to be landed on the coast of Algiers, and to destroy the city, in order to punish these pirates for their audacity. The French squadron came before Algiers in May 1683, and poured in such a flower of honor, that the Bey's foemen, the bey's palace, one hundred mosques, and other public buildings, with a vast number of private houses, were destroyed; the fleet and wounded were landed, and the townspeople a study on the Mediterranean. This occasioned them to set out for peace; when one of the principal articles insisted upon by the magistrates, was, the delivery of all Christians taken under French colors. This was referred to, and one hundred and forty-two of them brought on board the next day, with a promise of finding the remainder; but unfortunately the negotiators were held back by the Algerines over the bloody flag. The marquis accordingly renewed the bombardment, when great destruction and slaughter ensued; to receive the attack, the Algerines had recourse to the most barbarous, and savage cruelty, murdering all the French captives, and firing on the confus of that nation from the mouth of a mortar. Thisnposure of the French, natural posture, by destroying all the shipping and fortifications, and all buildings in the tower, with mort of those in the upper part of the city, that in fact, all that his cannon or bow they could do to effect their ends. It is about seven miles from Algiers, and three or four leagues distant from the Mediterranean, is a large, populous city, and a place of some trade; the walks about a league in circumference, but no great strength. The baya's palace, the mosques and gardens are the most remarkable buildings in it. The houses are all of stone, and but one story high; those belonging to the better sort of people are built about little squares, adorned with pillars, gardens and fountains; but they have no other light than what they receive from the doors that open upon the squares; and the roofs of the houses are flat and terraced, as in other Mahometan countries. When Charles V. took it in the year 1553, it is said to have contained more than a hundred thousand people. The city lies five gates, viz. Véron, Carthage, Elmenor, Affey, and Elmenara gate; and without the walls are the plains, which are raised in earthworks. There is a circumvallation of marble tombs, and flower-plots. The bay's palace is a magnificent square structure, with four flagged gates, one at each front, and turrets at each end. The gardens are rich and elegant, the courts are adorned, and the apartments very spacious, and handsomely laid out.

[Africa]  

Tunis is the kingdom of Tunis, bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea; on the south by the same sea and Tripoli; on the west by mount Atlas, and the river Guadalquivir, which separates it from the kingdom of Algiers; on the east, lying between thirty and thirty-seven degrees and a half north latitude, and extending near two hundred miles front to front. This kingdom is amply the republic of Carthage. The chief towns are, Carthage, or Cayor-van, situated on the river Majembi; latitude thirty-two, laid to be the true souv; the Sousse is latitude forty degrees, very remarkable as being the burying place of the Mahometan princes and great men. Udry, or Thuburbo, situated in a level plain, on a river that falls into the Guadalquivir, but is lost in the desert, lies near twenty miles south-west of Tunis; remarkable for the marble pillars, images, and other Roman antiquities found here. Pannonia, or El-Medjerada, is a small city, in latitude thirty-five, ninety miles south-east of Tunis, laid to be the Abodentum of the Romans. Sulph or Kiplasa, situated partly on a flat, and partly upon the precinct of a rock, on the Mediterranean, twenty-five miles to the eastward of Tunis; it lies in ruins at present, and is laid to contain more antiquities than any town in the kingdom; here is a small harbour, which is the ancient port belonging to Tunis frequently lies. Modern geographical divides this kingdom into eight districts, viz. Tunis, Pro- 

cer, Byrsa, or Cerds, and El Bardo, or Caparo, IT, Mauretania, and Elbdiyana, or Carthage, Porto Ferrando. We shall describe the principal provinces, towns, and cities. The city of Tunis is the kingdom of Tunis; it is founded on a bare plain near a spacious lake, in thirty-five degrees and a half north latitude, almost over against the island of Sicily, and a few miles from the place where the famous city of Carthage is supposed to have stood; it is about fifteen miles from Algiers, and three or four leagues distant from the Mediterranean, is a large, populous city, and a place of some trade; the walks about a league in circumference, but no great strength. The baya's palace, the mosques and gardens are the most remarkable buildings in it. The houses are all of stone, and but one story high; those belonging to the better sort of people are built about little squares, adorned with pillars, gardens and fountains; but they have no other light than what they receive from the doors that open upon the squares; and the roofs of the houses are flat and terraced, as in other Mahometan countries. When Charles V. took it in the year 1553, it is said to have contained more than a hundred thousand people. The city lies five gates, viz. Véron, Carthage, Elmenor, Affey, and Elmenara gate; and without the walls are the plains, which are raised in earthworks. There is a circumvallation of marble tombs, and flower-plots. The bay's palace is a magnificent square structure, with four flagged gates, one at each front, and turrets at each end. The gardens are rich and elegant, the courts are adorned, and the apartments very spacious, and handsomely laid out.
The gardens, though large, are laid out in a bad taste. In the midst of this confusion, however, the most valuable articles, the book containing the Tuscan code of the laws, is kept.

The city is defended by a strong wall erected on an eminence, and the only place of access, except by fords built on an island in the neighbouring lake. The colleges and academies, numerous and large; the jardinières barrack parks: the house of上司; the fortifications, and the exchange for the merchants very convenient. The dock is tolerable, and the arsenal, pretty well floored with maritime stores.

There is a very picturesque place in the suburb, that formerly contained about three thousand shops, but their number at present is much diminished. The staple commodity here is oil, and the inhabitants are the manufacturers excel all others in Barbary.

The inhabitants of Tunis are a mixture of Turks, Moors, Africans, Jews, and Christians of various nations, but their general character does not singular honour, as they are reputed to be more polite and just, rather kinder to their fancies, and much less haughty, insolent, and mercenary than most of the other inhabitants of Barbary.

In fine the generality of them prefer the fruits of houind industry to unlawful plunder, and rather seek wealth from piracy, endeavour to obtain it by commerce. Both sexes are clean in their persons, and neat in their dresses, which becomes very few, and both frequently the women, when they go abroad, are veiled, but they are permitted to be seen by, and converse with strangers.

Fruits, figs, dates, citrons, lemons, olives, &c. are very plentiful in Tunis, and the inhabitants are not secure of what little they raisé; for it is of no uncommon thing, in harvest time, for the Arabs to go into the countryside and plunder, and of those who are left behind, the whole territory of all the rice grown. The rich, however, are supplied by commercial means with wheat, and what else they are to obtain at all, they regale themselves, by making it into a dumpling, which they eat without cooking, only dipping it into little oil or vinegar; or plain water if those are not to be got; they have, however, plenty of honey and fruits, but seldom eat meat, except upon festivities, or some very fov dgional occasion.

Nabel is situated in a low ground, at about a mile and a half from the sea shore, and nine miles from Tunis. It is famous for its potteries, and a flourishing town.

Marfa or El-Merfa, was supposed to have been founded by queen Dido, one hundred and forty-one years before the building of Rome. Its name implies a haven.

It is situated where the part of ancient Carthage flourished, and contains a magnificent mosque, a capacious colloseum, about 1000 feet in diameter, and 900 feet in circumference, built by the most considerable Tunisians for pleasure, and in the territory is exceedingly agreeable and fertile. This pleasant district was occupied by the ancient city of Carthage, the center of commerce, midstres of the sea, and rival of imperial Rome, when that city was in its most flourishing state.

Konnart, stands at a little distance from the ruins of ancient Carthage, and about nine miles north of Tunis; it is a walled town, inhabited by fishermen and gardeners, who supply Tunis with fish, fruit, and fugar cases.

Ariana, about three miles distant from Tunis: it is a little village, inhabited by poor gardeners, who live by fishing for sale, to heat city, their fruits and roots.

Tunis, or Chaff, is one of the most considerable cities in the kingdom, and the capital of the province of the same name. It has a flourishing trade for oil, linen, wine, honey, and sugar. It is situated on a high road, behind which runs an extensive plain country, fertile in barley, figs, olives, fruit, and purlipia. Though it hath great plains divided by rivulets, which are not very large, and also those which occasion a great deal of labour, are of much less extent, and populous, and the inhabitants are polite and courteous to strangers. A twelfth part of the city lies beside the promontory of the city, which stands on a rock of the same kind. The temple, or ancient baths, is situated on a rock, and is still inhabited by the inhabitants, who are also inhabited by the shepherds of the surrounding countries. It is a very pleasant town, and is supplied by a considerable number of vessels, and an enormous number of persons, by means of which the city is supplied with all sorts of necessaries.

Scarcely any vellages are now remaining of Hercules, a city of vast extent, built by the Romans, but since destroyed by the Arabs.

Kesawan, or Carvan, though situated in a barren desert, is of great importance, as it is the seat of a bishop of the sufficiency of life, except what is brought in from several miles distance, it nevertheless one of the most populous and flourishing cities in the province of a name. It is twenty-four miles from Sonif, and has, about half a mile from the town, a large and commodious building, with the reception of rain-water; the inhabitants are supplied from the sea, and the carriage of the water to the house by a still rapids, where both, and more particularly of the latter, are unwholesome, and occasion many disputes, not only among the inhabitants, but in the hands of the merchants, are the manufacturers excel all others in Barbary.

This city was rebuilt by Hafca, generalissimo of Ottoman or Hatsan's forces, which left was the successor of Mahomed III. calif of Damascus, in the year 1553, and had sent him from Arabia into these parts to make what conquests he could. He had Tunis having landed his forces in some of the neighboring ports, made choice of this barren and dilatable spot for the place of their rendezvous, and of the ruined city for his retreat, which he accordingly caused to be surrounded with lofty and strong brick walls, flanked with flately towers: and, among other noble edifices, built a most magnificent mosque, supported by an incredible number of flint columns of the fourth century, two of which were of 60 feet in height and lovely a red. The town is now still over with little white spires that the polumry, that their price is reckoned incomparable, and the whole structure the most magnificent in all Africa, and the palace the most edifices in the whole world, the seat of the richest revenue and endowments, and the title and privilege of a head metropolis, as being the first Mahometan mosque built in the interior of the world: upon the whole it is likewise become the burial place of the Tunisian monarchs; and not only they, but all the grandees and wealthy men of the kingdom, are ambitious of having their remains deposited in it, from a superfluous notion, that the prayers of the head pash of fecon of Mahomet, and the whole city, will procure them a pious passage for their souls, and send them by the nearest way to Paradise. But very city itself is held to have been among them, that those great peripioes usually pull off their shoes before they enter it, and cause some costant chapels and oratories to be erected over the graves of their deceased relations, and to keep a yearly feast on some persons, not only to keep them in repair, but likewise to retain a number of idle priests and monks to rest thither at proper times. It is most probably upon the account of this superfluous concourse and veneration, that withstanding provisions are very dear and scarce.

Tobulba, is now but a very poor village, though it was once a considerable city, and Gables or Capes, once a notable city, is in much the same situation. This is the city of Jerba, which is the southern boundary of the balla's fummer circuit, is about twelve miles south of the latter.

Hammamet, is a city of the most considerable; it is towards the north of Tunis, and consists of sixty leagues by sea; it is a small but quiet city, situated upon a promontory near the sea, and is well secured on the land, and besieged and inaccessible rocks, so that a very small expense would render it totally impregnable.

Biferta is situated near the place where Urica formerly stood; thirty-three miles north-west of Tunis, and two hundred and forty-two miles of Algiers: it is well fortified, particularly on the side nearest the sea, and contains two towers to defend the haven, a commodious magazine, and two large prisons for slaves; it has plenty of fresh water, and is well supplied with fire.

Eight inconconsiderable villages belong to the governorship of this place, which inhabited, as well as those of Carvian, are miserably poor; that this territory is very fertile; their only roads is a coarse cloth wrapped round their bodies, and another about their heads in lieu of a turban. They are, however, very industrious, and herd their domestic fowls; but they do not feed their hens, nor use either brick or colds. The Bifertans are deemed by all travellers the most superfluous people in the kingdom of Tunis, and by reason they trade to the French and English, and entrepot the most trivial affair without hanging a great number of annualets or charms about them: and if they trade, they load them with the most河南, and a very low stock, which are only pieces of parchment or paper inscribed with strange characters, and read in leather or silk. It is situated in forty degrees to the west of Pisa, in the northern latitude.
much fallen from its antient splendor, and is at present one of the finest cities in the Ottoman empire. It is the seat of the Sultan, of the Grand Vizir, and of many other high officials. It is also the seat of the Viceroy of Egypt, and is under the administration of a Governor appointed by the Sultan.

The city is surrounded by walls, which are about five miles in circumference, and are said to be of great strength. The gates are six in number, and are called the Great, the Middle, the Small, the Black, the White, and the Golden. The walls are of stone, and are about twenty feet thick at the base, and eight feet high. The gates are fortified with towers and battlements, and are defended by a moat filled with water. The city is divided into two parts, the upper and the lower, by a deep ravine, which is crossed by a bridge of stone.

The upper part of the city is the ancient part, and is called the "Old City." It contains the chief public buildings, such as the Grand Khan, the Great Mosque, the Great Madrasah, and the Great Bazaar. It is also the seat of the Grand Vizir, and is inhabited chiefly by the wealthy and the noble.

The lower part of the city is the modern part, and is called the "New City." It contains the chief public buildings, such as the Imperial Council, the Imperial Arsenal, and the Imperial Hospital. It is also the seat of the Governor, and is inhabited chiefly by the poor and the humble.

The city is well supplied with water, and has a number of public baths, which are said to be very ancient. It is also well supplied with markets, and has a number of caravanserais, which are said to be very comfortable.

The city is also well supplied with libraries, and has a number of schools, which are said to be very good. It is also well supplied with hospitals, and has a number of charitable institutions, which are said to be very useful.

The city is also well supplied with churches, and has a number of synagogues, which are said to be very ancient. It is also well supplied with mosques, and has a number of shops, which are said to be very numerous.

The city is also well supplied with gardens, and has a number of parks, which are said to be very pleasant. It is also well supplied with parks, and has a number of fountains, which are said to be very agreeable.

The city is also well supplied with parks, and has a number of beautiful buildings, which are said to be very ancient.

The city is also well supplied with gardens, and has a number of parks, which are said to be very pleasant. It is also well supplied with parks, and has a number of fountains, which are said to be very agreeable.

The city is also well supplied with parks, and has a number of beautiful buildings, which are said to be very ancient.

The city is also well supplied with gardens, and has a number of parks, which are said to be very pleasant. It is also well supplied with parks, and has a number of fountains, which are said to be very agreeable.

The city is also well supplied with parks, and has a number of beautiful buildings, which are said to be very ancient.
The government is despotic and hereditary, but not of the absolute kind, for the boy at liberty to choose for his heir, if he has any sons; and, if he has not sons, he chooses his brother, or nephew, or any other relative. A Turkish haji resides here, and a divan is frequently held; but if detected, he is therefore arrested, and the latter without any authority.

Through motives of fear, the haji of Tunis keeps up a good correspondence with the chief of Algiers and Tripoli; and, from this, we cultivate a friendship with the subjects of France and England, and, at certain times, again, they wrap him in Spaniard, dipped in vermilion, and burn him; or rifle stones, mud, mortar, etc., around him, and having walled all but his head, they throw over with honey, which attracts wasps and other insects, that torment the poor wretch with their stings, all the more effectually, which sometimes does not happen for several days.

With respect to the revolutions that have happened in this country, historians of doubtful credit relate, that it was alternately subjugated and overrun by the Moors, Turks, Greeks, Vandals, Saracens, and Arabs; and in 1169, Abd-al-Hadi, a Moorish officer of the time, came with a considerable force, landed at Tunis, obliged the Arabs to evacuate the towns and villages, and ruled the kingdom, in quality of viceroy of the caliph, in the territories of the last kingdom of the north, and, by his conquests and military operations, in all the countries to the north of Morocco.

On his demise, he left the kingdom to an inconstant nature, and his son, the great Al-Hadi, or Al-Hadi, succeeded, finding himself sufficiently powerful, revolted from the empire of Morocco, affronted the title of king of Africa, strengthened his kingdom, and afterward reigned over the metropolis of Africa. At his death, he divided the kingdom between his three sons, giving Tunis to one, Bu-ri-in to another, and Nomadi to the third.

When Christian merchant ships arrive here, they always fill the castle with these guns: but men of war wade through the streets accompanied by armed guards, and, at certain hours, with the consent of the mayor, the gunners discharge the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

When Christian merchant ships arrive here, they always fill the castle with these guns: but men of war wade through the streets accompanied by armed guards, and, at certain hours, with the consent of the mayor, the gunners discharge the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The mercantile vessels are very numerous, and the merchants pursue traffic with great avidity. The whole of their merchandise is carried in negroes, an elephant, a ship, a camel, and a number of slaves. The oranges, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.

The negroes, or cantaloupes, are large, and the young leaves of the oranges, or cantaloupes, are used as fishes, and to dress the beef and pork in the market. The permission of purchasing the salt, if it be charged with one hundred pounds per head, every tenth person excepted, who beda the property of the town, but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis consist of the duties arising from imports and exports, and the tribute paid by the Arbus and Moroccans.
while others attacked the castle, but were repulsed with great loss: and the Tunisians were at length compelled to surrender the fortress. Signor for their sovereign, and Barbarossa as governor.

In order to regain his dominions, Hassain had recourse to the ancient expedient of despatching an embassy to the Christian emperor Charles V., to which he promised to become tributary. This rendered him full munificence, and his own setting out and looting of the goods of the Mahometans in general. The emperor entered heartily into the enterprise, and prepared a powerful armament accordingly. While Barbarossa, the governor, could do nothing upon such an occasion: he put Tunis into the boat full of disease; all the Moorish and Arab princes to join him, who readily gave assent; he fancied that he imagined that it was a general cause, to which all Mahometans were concerned, and perverted most of the Levantine cruisers to aid him with all their strength: however, the court of Constantinople could afford him but little assistance, being then involved in its Atlantic war.

At length the emperor's fleet, consisting of one thousand four hundred ships of various sizes, appeared on the Tunisian coast, when the numerous forces were immediately issued, and the castle of Goleta invested in form, which, after a very stout resistance, and great loss on both sides was taken by storm. The emperor then proceeded to Tunes, which he marched out on his way, and drew up his army in order of battle in the plain of Casar Menara, which is about three miles from the metropolis. The two armies presently came to an engagement, and an attack was made upon the Arabs; but it all he could so to-conclude, Barbarossa inflamed a total overthrow. After retreating to Tunes, he now thought of nothing but escaping with his treasure, though he had so far to conceal it, that he sent his intentions found him. He then had his wife, and even his own people; but his design was perceived, both by his flurry to remove his riches from the castle, and the order he gave to blow up all the Christian lives. This diabolical order, however, none of his officers had the cruelty to put into execution.

Among the Christian barons there was one named Paul Simon, a brave Maltese, who had behaved so gallantly against the Turks, that Barbarossa would never suffer him to be harmed, or depend on any account. This gentleman, having an intimation of Barbarossa's design, found means privately to procure some hammers and files, when he immediately released himself and the rest of the Christian slaves from their chains, to the amount of seven thousand, and jointly breaking into the castle armoury, they furnished themselves with weapons, with which they fell out, and killed or routed all the Turks who guarded the avenues to the castle. They then secured the place, and waved a white banner from the battlements, inviting the Christian deserters to their guard. The turco-barbarian brought Barbarossa to the place, who demanded entrance into the castle, but was answered only by a volley of musketry. After this, when perceiving how matters went, he cried out, "I am an enemy to these Christians, and desire you to give me the keys of the castle, and all my treasure," and fired with the utmost precipitation, so that he got safe to the city of Scars, which he immediately presented to the emperor, with the greatest favour. Simon, however, sent him word of Barbarossa's flight; and as soon as he entered the city, presented himself before him at the head of the newly-emancipated Christians; when the monarch tenderly embraced the Maltese knight, saying, "My dear friend, Moslem for ever; the noble rebellion which enabled you to break off your fetters, to facilitate my conquest, and recapture the glory of the Maltese order." This gentleman was afterwards sent to Malta, instead of favor, to be most cordially entertained by that of his order. Thus the Christians became powerful in Tunes; but we are foorv to add, that the enmity which they immediately excited upon the Turks, and the rich possessions, which they possessed, led to the calamities of the Latin princes, and then gained by their courage and constancy.

The Christian principality overthrown, the throne by the emperor, under the following conditions: 1. That the fort of Geletta should remain in the emperor's hands as a pledge, though Hassain should be obliged to repair the fortifications at his own expense. Yet Barbarossa had his troops should remain in it, but Hassain should maintain and pay them. 3. That prince Mahomet, Hassain's son, should immediately make a treaty with him, and AT acknowledges Christian captives, of whatsoever race they should receive without any ransom. 4. That the Christians should have a free commerce throughout the whole kingdom.

In order to regain his dominions, Hassain had recourse to the ancient expedient of despatching an embassy to the Christian emperor Charles V., to which he promised to become tributary. This rendered him full munificence, and his own setting out and looting of the goods of the Mahometans in general. The emperor entered heartily into the enterprise, and prepared a powerful armament accordingly. While Barbarossa, the governor, could do nothing upon such an occasion: he put Tunis into the boat full of disease; all the Moorish and Arab princes to join him, who readily gave assent; he fancied that he imagined that it was a general cause, to which all Mahometans were concerned, and perverted most of the Levantine cruisers to aid him with all their strength: however, the court of Constantinople could afford him but little assistance, being then involved in its Atlantic war.

At length the emperor's fleet, consisting of one thousand four hundred ships of various sizes, appeared on the Tunisian coast, when the numerous forces were immediately issued, and the castle of Goleta invested in form, which, after a very stout resistance, and great loss on both sides was taken by storm. The emperor then proceeded to Tunes, which he marched out on his way, and drew up his army in order of battle in the plain of Casar Menara, which is about three miles from the metropolis. The two armies presently came to an engagement, and an attack was made upon the Arabs; but it all he could so to-conclude, Barbarossa inflamed a total overthrow. After retreating to Tunes, he now thought of nothing but escaping with his treasure, though he had so far to conceal it, that he sent his intentions found him. He then had his wife, and even his own people; but his design was perceived, both by his flurry to remove his riches from the castle, and the order he gave to blow up all the Christian lives. This diabolical order, however, none of his officers had the cruelty to put into execution.

Among the Christian barons there was one named Paul Simon, a brave Maltese, who had behaved so gallantly against the Turks, that Barbarossa would never suffer him to be harmed, or depend on any account. This gentleman, having an intimation of Barbarossa's design, found means privately to procure some hammers and files, when he immediately released himself and the rest of the Christian slaves from their chains, to the amount of seven thousand, and jointly breaking into the castle armoury, they furnished themselves with weapons, with which they fell out, and killed or routed all the Turks who guarded the avenues to the castle. They then secured the place, and waved a white banner from the battlements, inviting the Christian deserters to their guard. The turco-barbarian brought Barbarossa to the place, who demanded entrance into the castle, but was answered only by a volley of musketry. After this, when perceiving how matters went, he cried out, "I am an enemy to these Christians, and desire you to give me the keys of the castle, and all my treasure," and fired with the utmost precipitation, so that he got safe to the city of Scars, which he immediately presented to the emperor, with the greatest favour. Simon, however, sent him word of Barbarossa's flight; and as soon as he entered the city, presented himself before him at the head of the newly-emancipated Christians; when the monarch tenderly embraced the Maltese knight, saying, "My dear friend, Moslem for ever; the noble rebellion which enabled you to break off your fetters, to facilitate my conquest, and recapture the glory of the Maltese order." This gentleman was afterwards sent to Malta, instead of favor, to be most cordially entertained by that of his order. Thus the Christians became powerful in Tunes; but we are foorv to add, that the enmity which they immediately excited upon the Turks, and the rich possessions, which they possessed, led to the calamities of the Latin princes, and then gained by their courage and constancy.

The Christian principality overthrown, the throne by the emperor, under the following conditions: 1. That the fort of Geletta should remain in the emperor's hands as a pledge, though Hassain should be obliged to repair the fortifications at his own expense. Yet Barbarossa had his troops should remain in it, but Hassain should maintain and pay them. 3. That prince Mahomet, Hassain's son, should immediately make a treaty with him, and AT acknowledges Christian captives, of whatsoever race they should receive without any ransom. 4. That the Christians should have a free commerce throughout the whole kingdom.
but which and in which Mahomet, to have been either murdered or dethroned, he was informed to that the Turks to | Mahomet, whom they hired of Ibrahim day of Algiers. With these troops they found means to strike against them; they took Chafy, put an end to the<br>but this change availed them nothing, for the latter was not as arbitrary and rapacious as the former; so changing their minds again with their usual facility, they restored Mahomet, and detoured Ben-Chouke.

Ramadan was soon after made dey by the order of his brother Mahomet; but this prince, having lived always a recluse life, knew nothing of public business, or of mankind, and was consequently very unfit to govern a kingdom; but what was the fatter was, that the state was in such confusion, the jealousies so great, and the intrigues so various, that new deys were frequently elected, almost all of them being afterwards murdered or dethroned, so that the space of one hundred and twenty years had never seen more than twenty-three reigning, the whole of whom, except five, were dethroned or murdered. The people in general were so dissatisfied at this, that if a new dey was not immediately elected, they would immediately depose him, and substitute another.

At this period the kingdom of Tunis began to be go-
verry by days, by half a century, or by couple of years. In such confusion, the jealousies so great, and the intrigues so various, that new deys were frequently elected, almost all of them being afterwards murdered or dethroned, so that the space of one hundred and twenty years had never seen more than twenty-three reigning, the whole of whom, except five, were dethroned or murdered. The people in general were so dissatisfied at this, that if a new dey was not immediately elected, they would immediately depose him, and substitute another.

At this period the kingdom of Tunis began to be go-
verry by days, by half a century, or by couple of years. In such confusion, the jealousies so great, and the intrigues so various, that new deys were frequently elected, almost all of them being afterwards murdered or dethroned, so that the space of one hundred and twenty years had never seen more than twenty-three reigning, the whole of whom, except five, were dethroned or murdered. The people in general were so dissatisfied at this, that if a new dey was not immediately elected, they would immediately depose him, and substitute another.

At this period the kingdom of Tunis began to be go-
verry by days, by half a century, or by couple of years. In such confusion, the jealousies so great, and the intrigues so various, that new deys were frequently elected, almost all of them being afterwards murder the state was in such confusion, the jealousies so great, and the intrigues so various, that new deys were frequently elected, almost all of them being afterwards murdered or dethroned, so that the space of one hundred and twenty years had never seen more than twenty-three reigning, the whole of whom, except five, were dethroned or murdered. The people in general were so dissatisfied at this, that if a new dey was not immediately elected, they would immediately depose him, and substitute another.

At this period the kingdom of Tunis began to be go-
verry by days, by half a century, or by couple of years. In such confusion, the jealousies so great, and the intrigues so various, that new deys were frequently elected, almost all of them being afterwards murdered or dethroned, so that the space of one hundred and twenty years had never seen more than twenty-three reigning, the whole of whom, except five, were dethroned or murdered. The people in general were so dissatisfied at this, that if a new dey was not immediately elected, they would immediately depose him, and substitute another.

At this period the kingdom of Tunis began to be go-
verry by days, by half a century, or by couple of years. In such confusion, the jealousies so great, and the intrigues so various, that new deys were frequently elected, almost all of them being afterwards murdered or dethroned, so that the space of one hundred and twenty years had never seen more than twenty-three reigning, the whole of whom, except five, were dethroned or murdered. The people in general were so dissatisfied at this, that if a new dey was not immediately elected, they would immediately depose him, and substitute another.
and flanked by pyramidal towers. Here are but two gardens, that of the sea, and the fourth garden, towards the country, and the whole city is in the form of a crescent, the concave part of which incloses the haven.

At the extreme points of the harbour, which is very commodious, and free from obstructions, they are bounded by a low wall, which is in bad condition, but on the westward there is a castle well fortified. The buildings in general are very mean, and the streets are narrow and crooked. Yet some remaining monuments of magnificence seem to confirm the prevailing opinion of the inhabitants, that it was once a city of importance, and that many of its ancient buildings, among which are the fragments of a triumphal arch, which is nearly buried in the sand, but exhibits a figure of the emperors that give some idea of its ancient greatness when perfect, and standing in its proper situation.

This city abounds under two very great inconveniences, which are, the scarcity of corn, and want of fresh water, the family folly making it difficult to cultivate the field, and the want of rivers, springs, &c., rendering it impossible to procure the latter, without the disagreeable necessity of catching rain in cisterns and cisterns. The deficiency of fresh water, and great fertility respecting grain, are both supplied to have been occasioned by the encroachments of the sea, which has frequently been known to overawe the neighbouring territory to a very considerable distance: but these inundations, though they may have essentially limited the fertility of the soil in the above places, have considerably diminished them in another particular, that is, the amazing increase of loathsome trees, which thrive better in a saline clay or calcareous sand, than in any other food and drink, as the fruit excessively well, and makes a most delicious wine. Yet, after all, the inhabitants of Tripoli could not subsist upon their country; without the additional provisions continually brought in by their piratical vessels, which are constantly cruising in the Mediterranean sea.

The people of Tripoli tutor the guarding of their city, in the night time, to matutins, which are run up during the day, in one of the balconies of the ramparts. Their mats generated very little against the dispositions of their functionaries; they parrot through the streets of the city, and if they happen to meet with any person, they are sure to tear him to pieces. As soon as day breaks, they go of themselves to the door of their prison; and, when they hear any person approach their habitation, and their roasting is heard in all the quarter of the city where they are confined. This city is frequently visited by the plague; on which account the Franciscans, who are settled here, have besides their church and convent, an hospital, in which they administer relief to the Tripolitans, as well as to those of their own religion.

It has been remarked by a reputable writer, that Tripoli is one of the chief ports of Barbary, which is not without some reason. The government is the same with that of the rest of the cities of Africa; the Moors are in as little credit here as a capital, or a province, (i.e. Christian) merchant, who can enjoy the greatest share of authority of any of the Moors in this country, and fill the chief employments; indeed those who are of any consequence in the city, whether the perfons abovementioned had converted with, and that they all appeared to be as ignorant of the religion they had embraced, as of that quoted by them: most of the perfons in question having been too poorly educated, that they were scarcely acquainted with the rudiments of their belief, and indeed, fays he, they affign the most trifling reasons possible for quitting their religion, whereas in other countries, against these, are commonly promied, from the ill treatment they meet with from their masters, to turn Mohammedans; but on the contrary, they are brought over by gentleness. Of all the coasts of Barbary, none are less cruel than the people of Tripoli, though none are so much addicted to their.

Going from Tripoli, one proceeds to the principal post of Tripoli, the gardens belonging to which, are usually marked by the Christian settlers, who are less than all to take a single bagpipe or goal in the city itself, during the night time.

Cabric, or Gabis, situated near the Gulf of the same name, and most harmonious with punctuality to which the moderns have given the same name at the town. Being the frontier town between Tripoli and Tunis, it is large and well fortified, and in its neighbourhood are found the ruins of the ancient city. The Taknina, or Tarno, which was then over, is but poor, very thinly inhabited by fishermen and a few houblawins; the latter of which cultivate a small quantity of barley, a considerable number of palm trees, and a root which resembles a potato. The fisheries are at this place as numerous as in any other part of the country, there being as many peaks of slaty, and half a dozen of palm trees, as a considerable fortune. The river Cacie rises in a sandy defile, and disrobes itself into the Mediterranean, where the weavers are in hopes that they cannot be put for about the space of two hours, into a cool place. This town lies in ten degrees forty-five minutes east longitude, and thirty-nine degrees south latitude.

El-Hammah, is situated in ten degrees fifty-five minutes east longitude, and thirty-four degrees twenty-five minutes east longitude, and thirty-two degrees forty-five minutes north latitude. In the town are three mosques; the first was erected upon the western coast of the gulf of Sidra, are in the country; those on the eastern side, and within the gulf are in a most wretched condition, and present a dismal picture of the devastations of time.

The various inundations of Goths, Vandals, Arabs, Mahometans, &c., which have been occasioned by the effects of the gulf, and the prevalence of the prevailing winds, have also suffered much from the destruction of the buildings, and tyranny of the government. The island of Malta is a perpetual theater in the sides of the piratical states, particularly those of Tripoli and Tunis, from the vicinity of the situation, and the Mandarins, though they purchase their privileges, have by frugality circumvented the power of the Barbary rovers, and restrained their piracies.

The Moores, after they were driven out of Andalusia in Spain, built the town of Derne, on the western side of the gulf of Sidra, which indeed is the only place worth mentioning in the district of that name. It is situated at the distance of about half a mile from the sea, and is better supplied with fresh water than most of the towns in the Tripolitaine provinces; nevertheless, the inhabitants are few in number, and miserable poor in all circumstances. The most remarkable produce is great quantities of honey, the delicacy of which is occasioned by the bees feeding upon a kind of thistle peculiar to this country, which blossoms all the year, and bears a fragrant yellow flower. The province of Melghat, is at present much reduced, though it was inhabited, and the Mandarins have few or no villages, and some detached villages, and upon an emergency can raise ten thousand men fit to bear arms here, standing in 120 and 120 men, and have there in spirits, for they appear at present to be inimical to the Tripolitains, who were antiently of the Tunisian yoke; they pay a tribute, though reluctantly, to the bey of Tripoli, and are often at war with the wild Arabs.

With respect to the inland inhabited, we may observe, that they are less populous, less well governed, and have fewer towns, than any of those described. Indeed, Angola, or Ouguela, though in many parts a barren desert, contains a few spots that are fertile, particularly in the province of the same name, and the country.

The revenues are raised by an impost on the coasts, which are usually about eight in number, by a tax on commercial imports and exports, and by a subsidy which the Moors are obliged to furnish. The bey likewise taxes the men of the gulf, and the wild Arabs and inland Moors; but the Moors frequently refuse to pay the tribute, when he has obliged to lend his flying army of janizaries among them, to reduce them into obedience: but neither the Porte, or the Turkish bai, trouble themselves about the government, provided the bey pays it; in short, the tax is nothing but the submission of the people, and the necessity of tyrannizing over the poor people, and reducing them to the utmost misery and slavery, in order to obtain a sufficient sum to discharge their quota.

Their
The history of, and various revolutions in the kingdom of Tripoli, 626.

We find the first accounts of Tripoli in some of the Roman historians, who speak of it as a very flourishing state. In the decline of that empire, after the inhabitants had thrown off the Roman yoke, they were successively subdued by the Vandals, Saracens, and the followers of the See of Rome, till at last, in the reign of Bucamen, king of Tunis, who ruled the Tripolitians very despotically, the inhabitants thought proper to remain independent of their own people, Tripoli; but the new monarch, turning tyrant, was poisoned, and succeeded by Abubacer, who had been one of his officers, but, turning marabout, quitted the military for the buccaneer life.

Tripoli was besieged, in the beginning of this King's reign, by an army of fifteen thousand Spaniards, who forced the place, and sent Abubacer, with his whole family, prisoner to the emperor Charles V. who was then at Palermo; but this monarch restored him to his kingdom, on condition of his becoming valid and tributary to him.

Abubacer was sovereign of Tripoli till the knights of Rhodes were driven from that island, and obliged to retire to Syracuse, when the beheaded emperor granted them the island of Malta, together with the city and castle of Tripoli, which lay opposite to it. They accordingly garrisoned the latter, but were soon dispossessed of it by the famous Barbarossa. They were, however, soon after restored by the emperor, who put the knights of Malta again in possession of them.

The Turks, under the command of the bafs Semli, in the reign of Sultan Solyman, besieged Tripoli when it was surrendered to him, as is imagined, by the cowardice or treachery of the governor, who was a Frenchman, after it had been forty years in the hands of the Christians. It continued thirty-nine years under the government of a fanatic, deputed by the Porte to rule the people, and collect the revenues, the castle being garrisoned by Turks, who had been driven from Rhodes, but the despots and extortioners became so intolerable, that a marabout, named Sid-Hajhus, found an opportunity to cause a general revolt about the close of the thirteenth century, and drive the fanatic out of the place. He then called the chieftains, and at length affidivated by some of his own party. Altogether Bebyg, a Greek renegade, was then sent by the Porte to govern Tripoli; but this officer was no sooner established in his government, than he refused to receive any bafs from the Grand Signor; he indeed acknowledged himself the vassal of the Porte, and voluntarily stipulated to pay a certain annual tribute, but he alleged, that in common presence it was requisite for him to defend himself from the French, however of many thousand, dependent on the Porte, who had been put to death upon the most unjust and oftentimes frivolous pretences, without being so much as allowed to vindicate their conduct.

They are the only remarkable troubles which now remain to be taken notice of relative to the kingdom of Tripoli; for the reimbursement of the capital city by the French, in the reign of Lewis XIV., and the treaty of peace and commerce between the Tripolitans and England, in the year 1716. The first of these events took place on the 22d of February, 1716, when the French having taken a ship under French colours, and detained several French subjects in a state of slavery. This occasion first led to his Majesty's officers to make reprisal upon the vessels of Tripoli, wherever they met them.
I. That all merchant ships belonging to the dominions of Great Britain, and trading to the city or any part of the kingdom of Tripoli, shall pay no more than three per cent. for the port, and as for board they shall not fall, they shall be permitted freely to embark them again on board their ships without paying any duty whatsoever, and shall depart without any hindrance or inter- 

II. That all ships and other vessels, as well belo-

III. That all ships and other vessels, as well belong-

IV. That the Tripolitan ships of war, or any other

V. That the Tripolitans shall have the right of con-

VI. That all ships belonging to Tripoli, shall take them out of any ship or vessel or

VII. That all ships, in going to any other place, or

VIII. That all ships, in going to any other place, or

IX. That if any of the said king of Great Britain's sub-

X. That neither the said consul, nor any other sub-

XI. That the subjekt of his said British majesty in

be liable to no other jurisdiction but that of the place, or that of the consul, where the ship shall happen to be. 

XII. That in case any subject of his Brit- ish majesty, being in any part of the kingdom of Tripoli, shall pretend to kill, wound, or strike any Turk or African, he shall be liable to no other jurisdiction but that of the consul, where the ship shall happen to be.

XIII. That the Tripolitans shall have the right of con-

XIV. That not only during the continuance of this peace and friendship, but likewise at any times of war, the ships of war of any European nation, or other vessels of war belonging to any European nation, being on board any of the said ships or vessels, shall be wholly free, and shall not be stopped, taken, or plundered, or receive any harm or damage whatever from either party.

XV. That the Tripolitan ships of war, or any other

XVI. That if any of the said British majesty's ships of war shall appear before Tripoli, upon notice thereof given to the English consul, or by the commander of the said ships to the chief governor of Tripoli, public proclamation shall be immediately made for the Christian captives, and if, after due notice given of it by the British consul, or by any other British subject, they shall not be permitted to enter the said ships, or be allowed to go on board any of the said ships, they shall not be required to pay any dues, or to be treated as prisoners, nor shall they be allowed to bring any customs whatsoever, or to make any escape on board any of the said ships, or to have any liberty to depart from the same, without paying any dues or to make any escape on board any of the said ships, or to have any liberty to depart from the same, without paying any dues.

XVII. That all the merchant ships coming to the city or kingdom of Tripoli, although not belonging to Great Britain, shall have free liberty to pay any duties under the protection of the British consul, in filling and discharging their goods and merchandise, if they shall think proper, without any molestation from any other subject.

XVIII. That all the British ships of war carrying his majesty's flag, upon their appearing before the city of 

XIX. That no merchant ship belonging to Great Brit-

XX. That his Britannic majesty's consul, residing in Tripoli, shall, at all times when he please, have liberty to put up his said majesty's flag on the top of his house, or any other building, and likewise that the said consul shall have the like liberty of putting up and displaying the said flag on his house, when he pleases to do so, and no man whatsoever shall be liable to no other jurisdiction but that of the consulate, where the ships shall happen to be.

That
XXII. That whereas the island of Minosoa, and city of Gibraltor, have been yielded to his Britannic Majesty, as well as several other parts of Europe engaged in the late war: it is agreed and concluded, that from this time forward for ever, the said island of Minosoa and city of Gibraltar shall be returned in every part, by the Government of Tripoli, pretends, that the Britonic Majesty, and the inhabitants thereof shall be deemed his natural subjects, as if they had been born in Great Britain and they, with their wives and children, children, should be permitted freely to trade and travel in any part of the kingdom of Tripoli, and that the trade to be by an Atlantic sea, being in length from coast to coast, above two thousand two hundred miles; and in breadth, from north to south, where widest, about five hundred miles.

This country enjoys a wholesome temperature of air, neither too hot in summer, nor too sharp and cold in winter. The winds are generally from the sea, i.e., from the sea to the land. These from the sea are common at Algiers from May to September, at which time the weatherly winds take place, and become the most frequent. Sometimes also, particularly about the equinoxes, we have a very salubrious experience that both and imperceptibly, which the ancients have ascribed to the Africun, or north-west wind, called lebasse by the maritime Berber-passes. The southerly winds, which are usually hot and violent, are not frequent at Algiers. They blow sometimes from the sea, in July and August, rendering the air for exceedingly suffocating; that during their continuance, the inhabitants are obliged to sprinkle the floors of their houses. The winds blow from the west, the north-west, and the north, are attended with fair weather in summer, and rain in winter; but the easterly winds, too little from the land, are for the most part dry, though accompanied with a thick and cloudy atmosphere in most restars.

We shall close our description of this country with observing, that the kingdom of Tripoli was once the richest, most populous, and respectable of all the states on the coast; but it is now much reduced; and the inhabitants, who, are said to amount to between four and five hundred thousand, have all the arts of the Arians.

Barca, which is included in the kingdom of Tripoli, is situated between ten and thirty degrees east longitude, and thirty and thirty-four degrees of north latitude. It is built by the few Arabs who inhabit it; Ceyzar Barca, or the desert of which is burned and burnt, extends four hundred thousand miles square, and is built by the desert to the east. This immense country comprehends these districts which the antiquaries called Marmarica and Cyrenaica. It was better known to the ancients than the moderns, and was once the principal country, from whence the greater part of the territory of the people, in the speech which the poet puts into the mouth of Ana, queen Dio's mother, she is describing the ruins that formerly

The territory about the towns and villages produce a great quantity of corn, milk, and eggs; while metals of this wretched region, are totally barren; and the whole labours under a great scarcity of water. Small is the quantity of grain is, the poor people are under the necessity of being fed on of it for cattles, sheep, goats, &c. Perhaps the most pleasant place in the whole country is that small district upon which the temple of Jupiter Ammon formerly flourished; yes, there are thirty thousand, and by burnt sand so that the burners, which move under the traveller's feet like waves, or being raised by the winds, overwhelm him with dust and smoke, and obliged to travel through this difficult region, they must travel with a compass or they would be lost in the desert, and wander about till they perished with hunger and thirst.

On the whole, the Barbary part, and that called Marmarica the habitable district, those who live near the less coast are all given to pleasure; and the maritime part it is a great deal more commodious. The savages from the chief city of Gibraltor, the all the other towns known to the ancient being either totally ruined, or dwindled to the most incosiderable villages; so that what conditions they are in, what commerce they carry on, or how and by whom governed, we cannot give any satisfactory account of; and can only farther add, that the people are the most determined, ferocious, and cruel robbers, both by sea and land, and they
Palm trees are very numerous in this country; as are also almond trees, plumbs, cherries, mulberries, apples, pears, pomegranates, grapes, pistacées, pichkis, very alliaceous, olives, walnuts; but no hazel alberries, currants or gooseberries.

The grape vines, thrown towards the latest end of July, and are cut for the vintage in September. The wine of Algiers, before thelocusts, made such destruction among it. Fine walks, parterres, and flower-plots, would be to those people the lots of so much profitable fruit, as planting in order and regularity, the study of foil and compotes, and the aiming at any new improvements and discoveries, would be so many deviations from the practice of their ancestors, whose footsteps they follow with the utmost attention and reverence, for the place is a faring, till they were, one or other of them, fapped by the channel of the Harboune. Several of the branches, together with some pieces of the house turned down, and the dry part of the building not always the same; for in the plains of Ziay-xet it is blackish, whilst in those of Bichichdegch, &c. it inclines to be whitish. Though all this is alkali impregnated with great quantities of salt and nitre, we are equally fruitful.

The banks of several rivers, to the depth sometimes of twenty fathoms, are filled, in summer time, with nitrous and faline knubs and evolutions, which, besides the depth of the foil, theu or likewise how well it is faturated with alkali, or rather air, in the salt-petre works at Tahan, they extract six ounces of nitre from every quintal of the common mould, which is there of a dark colour; and at Douain, Kair-win, and some other places, they have, like quantity from a lousy earth, of a colour between red and yellow. To this grand and inexhaustible fund of salt we may in a great measure attribute the great fertility for which this country has always been remarkable, and still continue to be, without any other nourishment than the burning, in some few places, of the fruitful, though it is somewhat extraordinary that the province of Bysacian, which was formerly held in so much repute for its fertility, should be at present the most barren and unprofitable part of the same kingdom.

Olive is the chief and prevailing mineral of these kingdoms, as well from the several salt springs and mountains of salt, as from the great number of saline showers that fall to the sea with the rain; or that run down from the chain of A vars lie surrounded with mountains, taking up an area of about six miles in compass. They appear like a large lake of brine, but all the winter, the water is not seen, and is then exhaled, and the salt left behind crystallized. In digging, they pass through different layers of this salt, wherein some are as thick as others more in thickness; in proportion, we presume, to the quantity of saline particles the water was impregnated with, before their respective operations. This whole area is made up of a succession of similar saline heaps one upon another; and in the same manner are the salines between Carthage and the Goletta, those of the Soutl, and of other places, bordering typhus along within this kingdom.

Jebel Had-dij is an immense mountain of salt, situated near the eastern extremity of the lake of Marks. The salt springs which feed it are of a different quality, and appearance from that of the saline, being black and solid as stone. It is red, or of reddish colour. Yet what is washed down from these precipices, by the dew, acquires another character, being which is called the chaff of bitternuts, which is in the parent rock salt. The salt of the mountains, near Lozotiba and Jebbel Minrail, is of another quality and appearance from that of the saline, being hard and solid as stone, and of a reddish or purple colour. Yet what is washed down from these precipices, by the dew, acquires another character, being

Shibkah, i.e. a fruitful plate of ground, being commonly overflowed in winter (at the same time they appear like white or red silt), in many cases like sand, or sand and solid mud, without the least moisture, they may be taken for the like number of bowling-green prepared for the turf.

Some of these shibkahs, have a solid earth, and solid bottoms, without the least mixtures of salt; they should, retaining the salt that lies crystallized upon them after rain. But others are of a more open, aborsent, clinging nature, fossilizing any saline inundations upon the surface.

But besides the salt springs and rivulets, already mentioned, there are others in hot and despicable springs and basins. Some of these springs are more than lukewarm; others of more intense heat; and very proper to baths, while the Hammam-Melkouteen, and the upper bath at Maraga, are much too hot for that purpose; the former boiling a large piece of salt water; and the latter a quarter of an hour.

Besides the hot mineral springs that are continuously discharged by the termes, there still remain below the surface some vast and intercalated beds of sulphur, nitre, and other inflammable bodies, of which the frequency and violence of the earthquakes, Anno 1732 and 1742, shook down a number of houses, and closed up the course of several fountains; but by one of these violent convulsions, Anno 1716, a large patch of ground at Wunne, lying in an easy defect, with a well, a few trees and a farm house, gilled all down in a faring, till they were, one or other of them, fapped by the channel of the Harboune. Several of the branches, together with some pieces of the house turned down, and the dry part of the building not always the same; for in the plains of Ziay-xet it is blackish, whilst in those of Bichichdegch, &c. it inclines to be whitish. Though all this is alkali impregnated with great quantities of salt and nitre, we are equally fruitful.

Lead and iron are the only metals that have yet been discovered in Barbary; the latter is white and good, but in no great quantity. Their lead ore is very rich, and might be obtained in large quantities, if their mines were under a good regulation.

Besides the horse, the mule, the ass, and camel, used in Barbary for riding and carrying burdens, Dr. Shaw (from whose travels into this part the following account is chiefly taken) mentions another animal, called the kumruth, a little ferocious beast of burden, engendered betwixt an ass and a cow, being figner, but much fatter than the ass, and of a grey head (except the horns) like a cow, and a skin flecker than that of the ass.

In this country, the beast cattle are generally very small and slender, the fattest of them, when brought to the fall, rarely weighing above five or six quintals, or hundred weight: neither is their milk in proportion to their fassa, for notwithstanding the rich herbage of this country from December to July, the butter never has a suffucnce or richness of taste equal to what our English dairies afford us in the midst of winter. About bntta, day of the year, there was no left spared than his ministers, when emperor Cæsareilac acquainted him, that he had a Hampshire cow on board the Camelot, which was sent in the end of (Algiers) which gave a gallon of milk in a day; a quantity equal to what half a dozen of the best Barbary cows would yield in the same time. The Barbary cattle have likewise another imperfection, viz. that they almost leave their calves and their milk together.

The dairies here are also in some measure supplied by the sheep and goats, rearing a quantity of these in the hilly and mountainous ereas of their milk. Instead of curd, they make use (in the summer season particularly) of the flowers of the great-headed thistle, or thistle, which, to turn the milk, putting the curds thus made into small bakers of rushes or palmier leaves, and binding them after wards and precluding them. Many of these cheeses weigh about two or three
three pounds, being usually of the shape and size of a penknife. They have no other method of making butter, than by putting their milk or cream into a goatskin, which being suspended from one side of the tent to the other, the wind, and the temperature of the place, as well as the number of these distillers and flippers of oil, bring about opportunities of separation of the unctuous and oily parts, which is requisite. These are several species of goats, which are also of the same sort of the castle of this country; such species are very numerous and prolific. Several Arabian tribes can bring into this country several hundred of these, at the same time that they are possessed of so many thousand camels, and that number of sheep and black sheep, which are employed in their domestic purposes, and on which occasion they appear to live upon their milk and butter. 

Wild boar, ferrets, weasels, mole, rabbit, hare, and wild bear, are all of these in great abundance. 

The boar is a small animal, not naturally tame and domesticated, these kingdom afford large hordes of the real kind, called bokher-al-wal by the Arabs. This species is remarkable for having a rounder turn of body, a faster foot, with brown blending more to each other than in the tame kind; they agree in colour with the red deer, and are of the same size. 

The boar and hare, are among their wild beasts, the boar is not a native of Barbary. The dabbah is an animal about the bigfeet of a wolf, but of a smaller body, and is noted for its speed and lightness, it is not well known, but that it is common to other countries, as red and fallow deer, the gazel or antelope, the hare, and rabbit, of which there are three species, the ferrets, foxes, ferrets, weasels also the mole, rabbit, hare, and wild bear, which are all more in great abundance. 

There are several kinds of hares, which, people supposing without any had been known to defend itself with no more bravery, that it takes an inclination to neither side, the caracales of both having been found lying dead together in a grove, greatly tamed and wasted. 

The abovementioned traveller observes, that the locusts which he saw in the years 1724 and 1725 were much bigger than our common chaffinch. A few hedges, with legs and bodies of a bright yellow. Their first appearance was towards the latter end of March, the wind having been for some time thorough, and in the middie of April their numbers were so vastly increased, that, in the heat of the day, they formed themselves into large bodies, appeared like a scorioum of clouds, and darkened the sun above the midde of May, when their ovaries were turgid, each of these bodies began gradually to disappear, retiring into the midden and other adjacent places, to depopulate their eggs. Accordingly, in the month following, their young broods began gradually to make their appearance, and it was surprising to observe, that no sooner were any of them hatched, than they immediately collected themselves together, each of them forming a compact body of several hundred yards figure, which marching afterwards directly to the rear of the enemy, wept, and howled, and cut and eat up every plant in their way, letting nothing escape them. 

The inhabitants, to stop their progress, made trenches all over their fields and gardens, and filled them with water, or else placing in a row great quantities of heath, flippable, and such like combustible matter, they set them on fire, and the flames, which were let out, did no par. For the trenches were quickly filled up, and the fires put out by infinite flames occurring one another, whilst the front formed regardless of danger, and the rear preserved on this close, that a retreat was impossible. 

A day or two before one of these bodies was in motion, others were already hatched to clear the ground of the young branches, and the very bark of such trees as had escaped before with the loss only of their fruit and foliage; so fully hath the inspired writer compared them to a great army, as the ancient historians, besides being greatly the longer time to be seen. 

Having, in this manner, lived near a month upon the rain and destruction of every thing that was green and juicy, they arrived at their full growth, and threw off their work as the air was by the breath of the wind after the rest of their bodies, after which they lay in a languishing condition: but as soon as the sun and air had hardened their wings, and dried the moisture, they mounted upon them, and as if they had been for sifting off their thoughts, they returned again to their

former residence, with an addition both of strength and agility: but they continued so long in this state, they were instantly dispersed, as at their parents, had been before, after the laying of their eggs; and as the direction of the march of their mothers and fathers being, when they came to the rootwaters, it is probable they perished in the sea, a grave, which according to some people, they have only in common with strawberries, which are said to have been left to themselves; but it is so far from truth, as none are so much like the river crayfish in taste. 

Africa produces several plants, according to the same author, the natural and ordinary toucfs of things is much the same in Barbary, as in other places: each species, as far as he could judge, were in a greater number, of the same kind, and produced in such a variety, that few have not at least some, which are produced from animals under the direction of mankind, and therefore not to properly left to themselves. 

The Euphorions are little known or encouraged in Barbary: besides their scarcity, and some other entomiloical comments upon them, very few books are read or collected after, by those few persons of other years, who have both time and leisure for study and contemplation. All that variety of learning which they formerly either invented or improved, is not in use among the philosophers of this place: for, if in the words of one or two species, are produced from animals under the direction of mankind, and therefore not to properly left to themselves. 

The same writer observes, upon his arrival at Algiers, he made it his chief business, to be acquainted with such persons as had the characters of being learned and curious; and though it is very difficult (as well from their natural physiognomy, as from a particular complexion, which they have for Christians) to cultivate any real friendship among them; yet in a little time, it was perceived, that the whole art of navigation, all it is practised, and the whole, was nothing more than what is called the picking of a chart, and utilizing the eight principal points of the compass: Even chemistry is not applied at present than to the distilling of red water, though this was formerly the favourite science of these people. 

Notwithstanding the extreme ignorance of the people in general, there are, however, several persons who prescribe in physics, play upon a variety of musical instruments, and are concerned in other sciences and performances, which seem, at least, to dispose some into mathematics; yet all this is learnt merely by practice, long habit, and custom, afflicted for the most part, with great strength of memory and quickness of imagination, which is not by any means to be made against the natural parts and abilities of these people, who are certainly subtle and ingenious, and only want time, application, and encouragement to cultivate and improve them. 

As they believe in a final and absolute predetermination, few of them would either admit of advice or medicine; for as they are of the opinion, if we are to be saved, it is no matter what is said to them. 

The use of the bow and arrow is very great among the sexes, and they generally use arrows with a stone head, often two or three inches long; when they are shot, they are made to incite the arrows to one another, or being at all underfooted by the by-finder. 

The Arabs are more addicted to superstition than any other nation in the world, or even than the Mahometans in general. They hang about the children necks the figure of an open hand, which the Turks and Moors call kadi; and which may be seen in every nation among them, and of the children's hands, in which a tercharm or evil eye; for, with them, is an unlucky
Jocki number. They who are grown up, carry always about with them some paragraph or other of the korin, which, as the Jews did their phylacteries, they place upon their breast, or few under their caps, to prevent fascination and all sorts of evil. Thus, a large part of the boats, or other misfortunes they are exposed to.

The people suppose the virtue of these charms and scrolls to be universal, and that in Lagonas and other places, on the sea, they put something like a cock, a sheep, or goose; by burning the whole or a part of the blood, or else by burning or dispersing the feathers: for it is a prevailing opinion all over this country, that a great many diseases proceed from some offence or other that has been given to the heavens, a sort of creatures placed by the Mabometans between angels and devils. These, like the fairies of our fathers, are supposed to frequent shalls and fountains, and to assume the bodies of toads, worms, and other little animals, which, being always in our way, are liable every moment to be hurt and molested. When any person, therefore, is sick or maimed, he-fancies that he has injured one or other of these beings, and immediately the women, who are destitute in these ceremonies, google the head and主板 their hands to the ebb and other parts, to some neighbouring fountains, and there sacrifice as we have already hinted, a hen or cock, an ewe or a ram, &c., according to the sex and quality of the patient, and the nature of the distemper he is afflicted with.

Sect. xi.

A S the provinces and districts of Barbary, lately treated of, have the Mediterranean for their northern boundary, it will be therefore necessary to give a particular description of that celebrated sea, before we proceed with our account of the other parts of Africa; especially as there are many singularities relating to it, too curious to be overlooked in a work of this nature, and which we shall now give our readers in as succinct a manner as the subject will admit of.

The Mediterranean sea is so called on account of its being surrounded by the land on all sides, except at the two frights at the end of it, viz. that of Gibraltar, on the west, and the Sicilian strait that leads to the Euxine or Black sea, as the former doth a constant current from the western ocean into it. The ancients called it the Hellespont, from the word Helle, or Hylle, signifying the west. It was also called Mare magnum, or the Great sea; and Mare internum, or Lower sea. This strait was given by the sacred books of the Old Testament, in opposition to the sea of Galilee, and the Dead sea, which, though dignified with the name of sea, but where salt lakes in comparison of it; and the Later or Lower sea, opposite the Romans, from the coast of Genoa to that of Sicily. Thrice of Interius, Interius, and Internum, were given on it the fame account as the rest of the Mediterranean. The Semites call it Maridi lerano, or the Eastern sea, by reason of its situation with respect to them.

This sea is parted from the western ocean by the straits of Gibraltar above-mentioned: from the Red sea by the Ithmus of Suez; and from the Propontis, by the straits called Dardanelles. It is bounded by Europe, on the north; by Asia, on the south; by Africa, on the west; and by the straits of Gibraltar, on the west. Its utmost extent from north to south, where the width, that is from the gulf of Corinth to Tripoli, is not above twenty, to forty-fix, forty, in upwards of fifteen degrees, or three hundred and twenty leagues, or nine hundred and thirty miles. Its breadth, from west to east, is still much greater, viz. from five degrees western, to thirty-six eastern, or forty-one degrees of longitude, making in all seven hundred and ten leagues, or two thousand one hundred and five miles. It is of this vast extent that remains the general name of Mediterranean, yet it hath a variety of appellations given to its several parts, according to the countries it touches on each side; such as the sea of

Garrus, the Tufcan or Etruscan, the Sicilian sea; and that branch of it which runs northward from the Cape Otranto, quite up to Venice, is called the Adriatic sea, or gulf of Venice; and so of the rest.

The Mediterranean hath abundance of gulfs. The most considerable of them are, that of Venice, last spoken of, that of Lyons, on the coast of France; the Archipelago, in the Ionian, or the Cretan, on the coast of Barbary. It hath likewise a real number of peninsulas, of which we shall only mention the three principal ones, viz. Italy, Greece, and Asia Minor. The most considerable of its islands are those of Sicily, Sardina, Crete, Malta, Sardinia, Cypus, Cephalonia, Zante, Candia, Rhodes, Cyprus, those of the Archipelago, and many others; an account of which the reader will find at the close of the chapter to which they respectively appertain.

It is allowed on all hands, that a continual current flows from the Atlantic ocean into it, at the straits of Gibraltar; and another in a contrary direction, is the Gulf of Cadiz, into the Euxine, or Black sea.

It certainly appears, that the current in the Mediterranean, unless hindered by contrary winds, and it is well known, is a strong rapid stream always in from the Black sea, notwithstanding which, and the prodigious quantities of water that are likewise thrown into it, it may be allowed that the stream is very large and deep, this sea is never observed to overflow, or even rise beyond its usual height. What becomes of all the water that is thus thrown into it, by two such large and constant currents; the one of which is computed about four miles broad, and the other about two, is a question, that is more easily asked than resolved, though the learned have formed many conjectures concerning it. The most received opinion is, that which supposes the middle stream to flow into it, whilst the two sides, by a contrary current, discharges themselves out of it into the ocean. And indeed it is observable, that though in the middle of the strait there be a rapid current always setting in, yet, on the sides, there is a stream of abundant part of that breadth, that flows six hours, and ebbs five, every day; and that a still innermost stream along the shores doth likewise ebb and flow full twelve hours, but contrary times from the other: so that on the first day of the moon it is flood at one of the clock, and ebb at seven, in the two intermediate streams next to the middle current, and, on the same day, it is flood at ten, and ebb at four, in the two outermost streams next to the shore; or rather, as the above-mentioned captain Bellard affurcd us, it flows at ten, and ebbs at four, on the African shore; and flows at seven, and ebbs at five, on the European side.

We shall now only add that surprising phenomenon of its opposite currents; as difficult to conceive of, as that we have been speaking of concerning the Mediterranean sea. These currents have been long since taken notice of by Procopius, who lived in the fifth century, and tells us, that the father of history, who frequented that part which is filled the abyss, observed, that their nets, when flung into it, were dragged by the upper current directly from north to south from the surface downward to a certain depth, after which they went directly in a contrary way, whence they concluded, that the lower current was quite opposite to the upper.

Toussaint, who had examined the truth of this observation, endeavored to account for this contrary current, by supposing that the waters moving violently against some hollow rock, and meeting with and being repulsed by it, much of consequence be beconcing bear off with an opposite motion to what they had before. However, that judicious author is far enough from being, as some have thought, from this strait, it is a farther part of this wonderful phenomenon, and only propounded it as a conjecture of his own, which may excite others to seek for a better. Several others have since that time, the reader is fully examined the fad, and owned it altogether surprising, particularly Mr. Gilles, and Count Marfily; but neither they, nor any other, have ventured to give any opinion about the cause or effect of it. Much more is there for the description of this sea, which has been so remarkably both in ancient and modern history.
NEGRoland, or Nigritia, is fraste between eighteen
degrees well, and fifteen degrees of east longitudine,
and in fifteen degrees twenty minutes west longitude,
from whence it is little to be wondered at
that the climate should be excessively hot. The rainy
season usually begins with the month of June, and continues
till the latter end of September, and sometimes, before the
beginning of October: the first and last are generally the
moist rainy. The wind comes swiftly, and blows excruciatingly
hard for the space of half an hour, or more, before any rain
falls, insomuch that a veffel may be suddenly surprized
and overflown by it; but then a person may be aware of its
approach, and take shelter before the storm. During the
rainy season, the sea becomes folemonly blow, but instead of
them usually winds right out the river, which in
the months of November, December, January and February
generally blows very fresh, particularly in the day time. Four
months of the year are healthful. The greatest heats
are in May, three weeks or a month before the rainy
season begins.

The river Gambia is divided by a number of islands
and sand-banks, and in the widest part is about nine miles
across. It is navigable for small vessels eleven and a half
hundred miles, the sides reaching to that distance from
its mouth. The land on each side is chiefly flat and woody;
but there are some parts very open, on which the natives
plant rice, and in the dry season they produce pother for the
beasts. The wild beasts consist of lions, tigers, and
elephants, and there are great numbers of crocodiles in
the river. In this river, the English, French, and Portuguefe
have setlements. The chief belonging to the English is
in a small place called James's Island; which is about ten
miles from the north of the river. There is also another
considerable plantation at Gyllifree, a large town on the north
bank of the river, near the above-mentioned island; and
the last is the chief settlement of the French. Gold,
elephants teeth, bees-wax, and flaves, form the
principal part of the trade carried on here; the latter of
which are either prisoned in war, or from thieves, or
condemned for crimes. The gold is of so excellent
quality, and much finer than sterling gold. The ivory, or
elephants teeth, called by the natives mortel, is either
found in the woods, or got by hunting and killing the
beasts; and the larger the teeth the more valuable the
ivory: some of them are quite white, others yellow, but
the difference of colour neither adds to, or diminishes the
value. Bees wax is sold in great quantities about the
river, and is made in cakes from twenty to one hundred
and twenty pounds weight. Gum dragon is also brought
from this country: it comes from a tree called boa di
flying, or bow wood, out of north latnines, incision being made
in the tree, the red liquor oozes out after the tree, till
several lumps are formed, which are afterwards dried in
the sun.

Several forts of people inhabit the banks of the river
Gambia: they are known under the following appellations;
and they are the Mandingoes, the Jollofis or Jalls; the
Poituguefe or Portuguese; and the French. The
Mandingoes of all which, together with the manners and
customs of the inhabitants, we shall now proceed to give
an account of.

Mundingo is much larger than any other kingdom fraste
on the banks of the Gambia, and the inhabitants
of it are much more numerous. The Portuguefe conquered
this kingdom in the beginning of the fourteenth century,
when some of them settled in it, and their descendants
have ever since intermarried with the natives, so that there
is little difference between them either as to their colour
or shape, the former of which is quite black, and the
latter thick and clumsy; but as they still retain a corruption
of the Portuguefe language, and as they chitter and
murry by the help of the priest sent annually from St. Jago,
the two most civilized parts of Guinea, they consider themselves
as different from the Mandingoes, although they are really
natives of Portugal; and as the term Negro is only used
by them of the slaves, they esteem it the greatest affront
that can be offered, to apply it to them.

The kingdom of Mundingo is of considerable extent,
but its exact limits cannot be ascertained. The natives
are quite black, and have very disagreeable features, their
lips being exceedingly thick, and their noses remarkably
broad and flat. They are rational and humane in their
dispositions, and are particularly civil to strangers. They
are in general very brave and lively; but, if affronted,
are impetuous and revengeful; nor can any quarrel be
judged, otherwise than by the destruction of one or other
of the persons contending.

These people have a great sense of pride, the wealthiest
part of them keeping a prodigious number of slaves; but
the number is not so great as it was; the reason of this
is, that it is sometimes difficult to know the serving from the master:
they are frequently much better clothed, particularly the
women, who are ornamented with necklaces, bracelets,
and ear-rings made of coral, amber, and silver, to a consid-
erable value. Several of the natives have many slaves born
in their families, and though in some parts of Africa
slave is sold, yet in Mundingo it would be thought not
only indiscriminate, but very wicked; nor is even any family
slave sold, except for such crimes as would authorize its
being done, and be considered free. If indeed there are
many slaves in the family, and one of them commits a
crime, the master cannot sell him without the consent
of the rest; for it is the law of the land, and is called
a neighbouring kingdom for protection.

In most of the towns of this kingdom they have a
kind of drum called a tam-tam, which they
only beat on the approach of an enemy, or on some
very extraordinary occasion, to call the inhabitants of the
neighbouring towns to their assistance, and when this is
best
The women have a piece of cotton tied round the waist, from whence it reaches to the knees. The rest of the body is naked, but, by way of ornament, it is painted or painted with figures of various colours. Some indeed have a loose piece of cloth called the whatever they choose to be called, but that is considered as a particular kind of extravagance. Both sexes wear a large bunch of keys hanging at the end of their girdles; which is an addition they are extremely proud of.

The people marry their daughters very young in this, as in most other hot countries; some of them are even contracted as soon as they are here born, and the girls are never afterwards break off the engagement; the men, however, can refuse accepting them when at a proper age; neither dare the girl marry any other without her consent. Before a man takes his wife he is obliged to make a present to her parents of two hundred cola: two iron bars, and two cows: the cola is a fruit that grows in the inland parts of the country, and somewhat resembles a horse chestnut. When a man takes his wife he makes a grand entertainment, to which they who think proper, come, without the ceremony of a formal invitation. The bride is brought on men shoulders, with a veil over her face, which is not removed till the marriage is properly consummated; and during this time the company dances, and exhibit every kind of the most ridiculous mummary imag.
There is a place called Engerflol, about twenty miles to the east of this Defart, where the king of the Jolollos has his palace, which consists only of a large number of huts, built much like those of the other negroes, and at the time it is put into the grave, the whole affably bow, and give one universal thrink. After the corpse is deposited a large cut is laid around the surface of the earth, on which they place straw, or the leaves of trees, so thick as to prevent the mould from getting near the grave, and on top of these they lay the earth, which they trample hard down with their feet, presetting it very close.

The people have a language peculiar to themselves, which is more generally spoken on both sides the river, than any other, one who is well acquainted with this language, may travel from the mouth of the river quite to the country of the Joncoes, or merchents, so called from their yearly buying a vast number of slaves, and bringing them to the lower parts of the river for sale. The natives have also a concept kind of Portuguese, which, when they trade with the Portuguese is generally used by them.

The Mundingoes are chiefly Malaysians, and prefer many maxims of the most superstitious nature. When an eclipse of the moon happens, they believe it is occasioned by a large cat putting one of her paws between the earth and the moon, and during the time of its progress, they pay reverence to Mamoth. They keep theirabbath on the Friday, when they pray three times, but on the following day of it, they worship.

They have neither temples nor mosques, but are furnished to their devotions under the shade of a large tree by the priests, of which there is one in every village. They pay the greatest reverence to their priests, informing that if persons of the first distinction happen to be with one of them, they immediately form a circle round him, and, falling on their knees, follow his beneficence.

From their superstitious notions, they have such faith in their priests, that the merchents, or persons of note, can better fools, that they call it a grigirl, they think themselves free from any kind of danger. This grigirl consists of nothing more than a number of sacred characters drawn on a piece of paper, or the figure of lizards, serpents, or some other animal, which they wear about them as the most valuable possession. They have such an opinion of the utility of this supposed charm, that the poorest negro will not be without it, and be particular to have it about him whenever he engages in any hazardous enterprise, as supposing it a preservative from every danger; however, when it happens to prove ineffectual, which is sometimes the case, the marabout attributes it not to any defect in the charm, but to the bad conduct of him who possesed it. The priests reap considerable benefits by the sale of these charms, as they fix the price in proportion to the circumstances of the purchaser, and for one of them carrying on the richest commerce of the country, not only by trading largely in these articles, but also in gold, slaves, elephants and camels.

There is a sort of people on the borders of the kingdom of Mundingo, called loopes, who are in a manner wild, and invertebrate enemies to their neighbours. Their country is an extensive plain, and is entirely independent of each other, notwithstanding which, they are so numerous, that the Mundingoes, with all their forces, cannot conquer them. Their towns are surrounded with a kind of fortification made of thick driven in under ground close together, and covered with earth. They have the character of being very grateful when they receive any favour; but if any injury be offered them, they will never forgive the party, or suffer it to pass unrevenged, when an opportunity presents itself.

About one hundred miles from fort St. Lewis is situated the Gumi Defart, which is the place where the trade is carried on with the other negroes, those that form themselves at a considerable distance by hills of red sand, and to barren; that it produces only a few flaxing, thrubs. Near these hills there is a river, and there are a few huts built by the French, to secure their merchandise from the depredations of robbers; they are surrounded by a ditch filled with water, and are protected with a wall of wood posts and palisadoes. This part of the country may properly be called the Defart, for it is generally defilicated of inhabitants, and is only visited at such times as the Mundingoes are absent. They are very large beings, and the French, who then go down to it, and purchase what they bring, how great liquor the quantity may be.

The people who inhabit this country, called Jolollos, are blacker than the Mundingoes, and much better featured, their noses not being so broad, nor their lips so thick. Their dress consists of a loose garment made of callico, which reaches from the shoulders to the knees, and is fastened about the middle with a girdle agreeably ornamented. Both sexes are fond of decorating their hair, wearing bracelets and anklets on their legs and arms, rings in their ears.

The king is absolute and the greatest respect is paid to him and his family; for when any persons come into their presence, they must immediately prostrate themselves with their faces to the ground. No one, except the king, is allowed to sleep under tents (that is, clothes to keep off snow and mosquitoes), or to be carried in litter, that should come to the knowledge of the king. They also are subject to the same punishment, who presume to sit on the same mat with the royal family unless licensed to do so. His subjects are naturally courageous, and addicted to arms; notwithstanding which, they are good natured, modest, and hospitable, particularly to strangers.

It is needless to mention here the customs, ceremonies, religion, &c. of these people, as being nearly the same as those in the kingdom of Mundingo.

The kingdom of the Phoeys, or Fouleys, adjoins to that of the Jolollos; many of the natives of it are dispersed throughout the different kingdoms and provinces of the whole country of Negroland. This kingdom extends along the river Gambie, from east to west, near fix hundred miles; but its distance from north to south cannot be ascertained with any certainty, on account of its defective state.

The people of this country are much like the Arabs, but not so white, nor yet so black as the negroes, being rather of a tawny complexion. They generally speak the Arabic language, though they have one peculiar to themselves. The men are tall, and have not the features of negroes, and have good features: but the women are very short, and at the same time remarkably thin. They are all naturally of a weak constitution, notwithstanding which, they are very afflincd in their professions, which principally consist in taking care of their cattle, and cultivating their lands. They live in huts or claire; and form their buildings on such a construction, that they are easily Renewable, and can move from one place to another. Their country is very fertile and produces plentiful crops of large and small millet, cotton, tobacco, rice, corn, peanuts, yams, &c. They have great numbers of cattle: their goats and sheep are extremely fine; and their oxen so large that the French buy up all their hides at a very good price. They plant tobacco near their huts, and round their towns they plant cotton, beyond which are their corn fields. The corn is of four sorts, viz. maize, or Indian corn, rice, and the larger and better, or I'iney corn, the latter of which is called by the Portuguese, a milho.

The Phoeys are very fond of European merchandise, and near the trade of the Moors, and building large tents, they very fond of dancing. The decks of both sexes consists of a kind of weaver's cloth, made of cotton, which are fastened round the waist, from whence it reaches to the knees; and they adorn their heads with flowers and branches of amber, gold, pearls, and glass beads of various colours. Their houses are of a round form, inclosed by a cone; they are built in rows at a distance from each other, and are placed with great uniformity.

About the transport of merchandise they are very ingenious men, and their houses are very ornamental and frugal. As they raise much more corn and cotton than they consume, they sell it at a reasonable price.
priest to strangers, to whom they are very civil and hospitable when they come to visit them. They also supply the wants of their own country with such success, that they have been ever known and recorded as the most industrious of all humanity; and it is remarkable for the mildness of their temper, yet they see far from being deficient in courage, for they are as brave as any people in Africa.

They live in a kind of tents; when they return from the chase, they retire into the tents and set fire to them, so that the smoke and fire may drive away the serpents, spiders, and other wild beasts, or they also go in companies to hunt elephants, whose teeth they sell, and dry them on the same manner as baron is cured in England. They frequently remove their dwellings from one place to another, but commonly settle a spot near the Mungoing, which they think themselves happy in having such useful neighbours; and indeed there is hardly a Mungoing town of note up the river, that has not a Ploey on its own

The monarchs of this country are very powerful, and not only receives homage from the king of the Jololus, but all the great men of that kingdom are his vassals, and pay him every fourth year a number of slaves, and as many oxen. He keeps a standing force of cavalry, and his infantry are armed with lances, bows, and arrows. The men of this kingdom are distinct from and are obliged when commanded by the king, to join their forces together; in such cases they have a right to come in the flowers of all the negroes they meet with in their march; by which they have such liberty over any of his subjects, unless they are convicted of an offence of a capital nature.

In this kingdom, the following are the most remarkable places; namely:

1. A village, which is a village situated on a small river that runs from the lake Cajar into the Senegal; and Cajar, another village, which receives its name from the said lake. These two villages have each their particular lord, who is vassal to the king of this country.

2. Terrier Renge, lies on the coast of Queda, and is famous for its olive trees, which are cultivated in great quantities, and are exported to the Barbary.

3. Gouoilo, is another trading place, farther to the east, and situated on the northern bank of the Senegal. The whole country between these two places is exceeding pleasant, being laid out in large meadows, which abound with the best of cattle, and are very fertile.

4. Gouelo, is situated about twenty miles from Gouoilo; it is a large village, and the trading place of the Africote, or king of the Pholoes, though he has not any house there. His residence is a large house, situated about thirty miles to the north east of this village; near a large river, that flows at the same time as the Senegal, and, overflowing its banks, forms a large marsh, where the negroes go to feed their cattle, and where they are not troubled by any aquatic animals.

5. Boecar, is another considerable village, and belongs to the country of the Africote, or king of the Pholoes, and is about twenty miles from Gouelo. It is a large village, and the trading place of the river, being the only means to the coast. Its inhabitants are very numerous, and carry on a good trade with those who live near them.

Lac, is the left place of any note in this kingdom, and lies about fifteen miles north of Gouelo, it is a very considerable place, and is a native of that part of the country. Its inhabitants are very numerous, and carry on a good trade with those who live near them.

Thus having described the principal places in this country, it will not be improper here to introduce a remarkable

Story of one Job, an African, of the race of the Pholoes, and son to the high priest of Bundo in Forest, who was sold as a slave, and held in the English service, and who received honours from the royal family and nobility. Mr. Moore describes the particular circumstances of this remarkable African; and shows, that he was remarkable for the mildness of his temper, yet they see far from being deficient in courage, for they are as brave as any people in Africa.

Hans, a young negro, was one of the servants of Mr. Moore, who was very particularly remarkable for his mildness of temper, yet they see far from being deficient in courage, for they are as brave as any people in Africa.
did, and they told him the truth. At last he inquired how the king their master did; they replied, that he was dead: and by further inquiry we found, that amongst the goods for which he sold Job to Captain Pyke, there was a pithow, with which he used to wear hung by a line about his neck; and as they never carry arms without their being loaded, the pithow one day accidentally went empty. The man taking lodging in his house, he pretended. Job was so transported at the close of this story, that he immediately fell on his knees, and returned thanks to Mah- noom and gave up the ghost; but the very goods for which he sold him to slavery. Then turning to me, he said, "You see now, Mr. Moore, that God Almighty was merely giving something for a mere thing. ivery slave, and therefore for made him die by the very pithow for which he sold me: yet I sought to forgive him, for had I not been bold, I should never have known any thing of the English tongue, nor have had any thing of the fine, useful, and valuable things I have brought with me; nor have known that there is such a place in the world as England; nor such noble, good, and generous people as Queen Caroline, the duke of Connaught, the duke of Montague, the earl of Pembroke, Mr. Holdem, Mr. Ogilveth, and the royal African company."

"After this, Job went frequently with me to Crow, and several other places about the country. He always spoke very handsomely of the English; and what he said removed much of that horror the Pholeys felt amongst them for the flate of slavery, their countrymen had been following the belief and fancy theret I imagined, that all who were sold for slaves, were at last murdered, if not eaten, since none ever returned. His description also gave them a high opinion of England, and a reverence for the English nation. He told some of the presents he brought with him for trading goods, with which he bought a woman slave and two horses. He gave his countrymen and general good, many letters to the left of writing, a very rare and valuable commodity amongst them, and the company had made him a present of several razors. He used frequently to praise the English, and behaved himself with dignity and mildness to all, which attracted the esteem of every one."

"The messenger whom Job sent to his father, &c. not returning so soon as was expected, he ordered me to go down to James's fort, to take care of his goods, and I promised not only to send him word when the messenger came, but four other messengers, for fear the king should have received him."

"At length the messenger returned with several letters, and advised that Job's father was dead, but had lived to receive the letters his son had sent him from England, which gave him the welcome news of his being redeemed from slavery, and an account of the figure he made in England. That one of Job's wives was married to another man; but that as soon as the new husband had heard of his return, he thought it advisable to abstain; and since Job had a large estate, it was thought he could never be a fit subject for such a dreadful war, that the Pholeys there had not any cows left, though before Job's departure his country was famed for its many cattle. With this messenger arrived many of Job's old friends, with whom he was exceedingly glad to see; but notwithstanding the joy their presence gave him, he had abundance of tears, for the loss of his father, and the misfortunes they heard of him. He made them all the best in-formation, and the man who had taken her; For, said he, the could not help thinking I was dead, for I was gone to a land from whence no other Foley ever returned; therefore neither the nor the man are to be blamed. During three or four years he converted with his friends without any interruption, except to sleep and eat."

Job took his last farewell of Mr. Moore in the most affectionate manner, when he embarked on board the company's vessel for England; and at the same time gave him his regards to all the leading men in the royal African company, Mr. Ogilveth, and several other gentlemen in England, telling him to give his love and duty to them, and to use himself to the ladies, and to let them know that he came, he would let his grace and the other gentlemen know what he had done, and that he would endeavour to produce such an understanding between the African company and the English, that there should be no difference of plan. He had doubt, but it would be of great advantage to the English, from whom he had received innumerable favours, and by whom he had been redeemed from slavery, and brought safely home to his country and friends.

**Sect. II.**

**The English have their principal settlement here at St. James's island:** it is situated near the center of the river, which is here at least seven miles wide, and about thirty miles long, among which are planted small guns. Within the fort are convenient apartments for the governor, merchants, factors, and military officers; as also magazines and storehouses. Without the walls, facing the water, are two round batteries, on each of which are seven guns well mounted. Under the walls, facing the water, are two round batteries, on each of which are four large cannon; and between these are planted small guns. The fort is built of brick, with an iron roof, and is about thirty feet high. It has a cell of protestant preaching, and a chapel for the army, and the garrison, and the few are employed in carrying goods up to the other factories, and bringing from them wax, elephant teeth, and the like.

The company have also a factory pleasantly situated at a large town called Giffifere, a little below Job's fort; the company here are large gardens that supply James's fort with all kinds of vegetables. This town is inhabited by Portuguese, Mussungees, and some Mahometus, the latter of whom have a very steady and industrious character. On the north side, opposite to St. James's island, and about a mile and a half from Giffifere, is a small place called St. Domingo, containing only a few round huts belonging to the company, in which some of their slaves live, who fill the cafes there daily for water, take care of a well, and eat wood for the fort.

Here is also another factory belonging to the English; nearly opposite to the fourth side of James's island; this is situated on a river called Cabeta, which falls into the Gambia; but at the chief of the factory is to supply James's island with provisions, little trade is carried on here.

The English have likewise another factory about twenty miles above James's fort, at a town called Vintain, situated on a river of the same name, which falls into the Gambia. The factory consists of five huts, and consists of hides, ivory, and wax. The town belongs to one of the kings of Fonia, and is pleasantly situated, on the side of a hill, near the river. The inhabitants are the native of Gungue and Mahometus, the latter of whom have a handsome mosque. The town is plentifully supplied with provisions, great quantities of which are brought by the Pholeys, in which it is also taken.

The people of this town are extremely proud of their hair; some of them wear it in tufts and bunches, others eat it in croissats, and some fling, coral, or beads upon it. The men wear a cloth round their waists, which reaches to the knees, and they have another cloth thrown over the right shoulder: on their heads they wear caps of cloth, some of which are plain, and others adorned with feathers and goats tails. The drapery of the women consists of a piece of cloth wound round the waist, and reaching to the middle of their thighs; they tie handkerchiefs round their heads, leaving the crown bare, which some of them ornament with small horn beads, and who have not got hand-kerchiefs, supply them with a piece of white cotton. Their huts are about fifty feet in circumference, built with sticks and clay, and covered either with long grass or palmetto cloth. Their furniture consists of only a small chest for clothes, a mat to lie on, which is tailed about a foot from the floor; a jar to hold water, and a caldshibf to drink it with, two or three jars, in which they pound their corn and rice, and a few large dishes, out of which they eat their food with their fingers, since they use neither knives, forks, or spoons.

These people are very fond of smoking tobacco, which
and of their own growth; and some of them, being furnished with this article, will go two days together without eating. They make their pipes themselves, the bowl of which is formed of a red clay, but the stems are only a piece of reed, or a small stick bored through with a hot iron wire, and some of them are six feet in length. All the pipes are bored, or wormed, with some large, divined in time, and disposed of the names of Upper and Lower parts, and distinguished by the names of Upper and Lower, each of which is under the government of a different king, the one a Muslim, and the other a Jemarrow. Lower Yang have the company a small factory at a place called Yanmarew, which is kept by a black factor, wholly only busied in it, but with some business for the fort. This is the pleasantest fort on the banks of the river, it being delightfully shaded with palm and cissablos, the loaves of which the inhabitants use for covering their hovels with.

There is a small town in the Upper Yang called Cuttejart, situated about a mile from the river, between which the company had once a factory, but it being overlooked in the year 1725, and great quantities of goods destroyed, they removed it to Sumy, about eight miles farther, where it has continued ever since. This town is noted for a good trade, particularly in slaves; and is about twelve miles from the river.

The factory of Fangende is higher up the river, which is here exceeding broad, and deep enough to admit vessels of forty tons burden. The sides of the river are woody; and the land low, but the factory bands at a bend, and is at least ten miles from any town. On each side of the factory is a pleasant prospect of the winding of the river, which is very extensive; and is a divergent view of part of the kingdom of Cantore. The port here serves for a landing place to Sutocco, a town about nine miles distant; but, excepting the factory, it has not any trade near it.

The English have also another factory near a large town called Brunico; about half a mile from the river, in the kingdom of Jemarrow. The town is inhabited by a people of the Mundinga race, but they are brethren Mahometans. About half a mile below the town is a ridge of rocks that runs three quarters across the river, and leaves to install a channel, as to render it very dangerous for large vessels.

Baluboando, nine miles from Brunico, is a large town; it is situated on the south bank of the river, and divided into two distinct parts; one of which is fortified by a wall made of palm trees spread in the ground, and clay laid in between, so that it is little inferior in strength, to those made of brick and mortar. The other town is entirely encompassed by a fence, and surrounded by a number of flax and other plants which, in manner, most of the towns on the Gambia, as also the factories, are surrounded.

In populous times, the people live in the open town; but in time of war, they live up the country; and in this fit, it is fortified. These are naturally a refractory fort of people, and have a king of their own, called Sumna, who has a great power over them.

The kingdom of Tomany, is next to that of Jemarrow; this is a very extensive country, and contains more towns than any other on the whole river. The English have a factory at a small place called Yamamaunda, where a considerable trade is carried on, particularly in dry country articles. The town is on the north side of the river; but the factory is on the south, and is defended by a strong fortification. All vessels that pass this port pay a duty to the king of Tomany, who is a Mundinga, and lives at a place called Sutomoro, about three miles distant from Yamamaunda.

Contoro lies beyond Tomany; this is a large and populous country, with many small towns dispersed about it, but not any one nearer the river than three miles; and they all so insignificant as not to deserve any particular description.

We shall now proceed to give an account of the famous river Niger, or Senegal, which takes its rise in the eastern part of Africa, and after a course of three hundred miles nearly east and west, divides into two great branches. The first of these branches is called the king of a garment made like a furrie, but nearest no lower than his knees, and a large piece of cloth greater part of the kingdom is inhabited by a people, who are Mahometans, and are called the Mundinga; also are the tribes near the Senegal, the Gambie, and the Sierra Leone; all which, like the Nile, flow their banks in a particular time of year. The English have not been able hitherto to ascertain the character of this great river, but from the farther part that is navigated, the English have a factory at a town about twenty five

This king's dominions are very extensive; in
The foft time and their namers, which of Virch, and Jacob, that of the Cano, Zanfara houses, and in large numbers, chiefly inhabited by bushmen, the center of it is a large town of the same name, which is ornamented with many handsome buildings, and the inhabitants carry on such a trade with the neighboring nations, that many of them are exceeding wealthy, and live in the greatest splendor. Some parts of the country to the south of Guingara town abound with gold; and when the merchants travel to those parts for that valuable article, their goods are carried by slaves, the roads being too rough and dangerous for any beast. These slaves carry prodigious burdens, with which they travel upwards of twenty miles a day. The great loads they carry are amusing: for besides the merchandize, they are loaded with provisions for their masters, as also for the folders that guard them.

They are governed by a king, who maintains a garrison consisting of a great number of horsemen and archers, and he receives considerable tribute annually from his subjects.

Bito, which lies to the south of the Niger, is a small kingdom, and is bounded, on the south, by the town of Beto; on the north, by the kingdoms of Guingara and Zanfara; on the south, by Dauma. The inhabitants are of the same race, and are said to be exceeding wealthy. This country is large and fertile; but has only one capital town in it, called by the same name.

Temian is bounded on the north, by the Niger; on the east, by the kingdom of Waugria, the desert of Zaara, and the kingdom of Dauma; on the south, by the kingdom of Guingara; and, on the west, by that of Bito. The inhabitants of this country, who are said to be very savage, are very little known to the Europeans.

Dauma is situated in fourteen degrees thirty minutes east longitude, and eight degrees north latitude. This is also a small kingdom, and has not anything very remarkable to distinguish it, though the inhabitants are said to be very rich.

Bafara is situated to the south of Dauma; and is bounded, on the north, by the desert of Seth, which is a large space of barren ground, and reaches as far as the borders of the kingdom of Gigo, where it joins another large tract of land called the Kafara.

Gigo is situated four hundred miles south of Tombotu, having Dauma on the east, Melli and the Munding country on the west, and Guinay on the south, from which it is separated by a ridgy and continous height of mountains, from which the rocks and cliffs, but there is scarce any wine, trees, or fruits. The villages are principally inhabited by blacks and huts from which arise parasols and huts, and have a dark nakedness, but the rainy season is clothed with the fruits of beauty. The principal village is called Gigo, and is of great extent; and is situated here; but the houses are very mean buildings, except those belonging to the king and his courtiers, which are more spacious and handsome. The country for four miles round this town produces great quantities of rice, millet, corn, and cattle, also some melons and citrus; there are likewise mony springs, which produce excellent water. There are also many rich merchants in this town, which is much frequented by people of neighboring countries, who come to buy cloth brought hither from Barbary and Europe. They also carry on a great trade in slaves, and they make a great number of telling their wives and children.

The people here are in general very poor, owing to the numerous taxes they are subjected to. The king has a great number of slaves, and he appears, who are kept in a private place, and attended by eunuchs. He has a body of his own, and is very rich, and has a great number of foot-hold, besides which, he has upwards of one hundred archers. The king determines all controversies between his subjects, in the execution of which he attends personally. The chief points of this kingdom is between the inner and outer gates of the palace, and though
though he is as it were judge himself. Yet he has his counsellors, before he gives his final decision. He has his lieutenants, his secretaries, treasurers, facturers, &c., and auditors.

Mell, lies along, the banks of a river that runs into the South sea. It is bounded on the north by the great forest of Chili, on the south, by mountains and deferts, on the west, by large woods and forests reaching to the sea shore; and on the east, by the sea itself. It received a large height, at the mouth of the river, called Mell, which was once the residence of a sovereign who reigned over the whole kingdom, and at that time the town was called a castle. It is said to be of most civilised of all the negroes, and very courteous to strangers; they are likewise very industrious and frugal. The country produces great quality of corn, rice, and cotton, all of which is exported at(".

There are several considerable places towards the coast, the first of which is Kachao, called from the Frigate Cacahao, which was on the coast of the river. A small trade in horn and ivory is carried on here, and some for the sale of slaves in the month of November.

The town, called Fam, is situated about seventy miles from Kachao, on the same side of the river. A trade in ivory is carried on here, and it is called cauliflower, which is converted into a cake by baking, without moving it. It would be dangerous to eat as much cauliflower as a flour of manioc, because the farmer is left exposed. Both of them keep a long time, and are very nourishing, but a little difficult of digestion. Though this food seems to us inferior, it is preferred to the white wheat, by many.

The town, called Carasso, is situated about seventy miles from the mouth of the river on the same side of the river. It is from the town of Carasso, on the same side of the river, a village to the north of Fam; most of the people buy rice at this place, where it is very cheap, and it is surrounded with small coasts, the natives that live on the banks of this river are partly Papuans, and partly Mundingows.

There is a province in this country called by the Portuguese Kobo, where the king of which resides at a small place about thirty miles to the south west of Carasso. The town of Carasso, at the mouth of the river of that name is a small town called Caraball, where a considerable trade is carried on in slaves, cotton, and ivory.

The river Cusamunga, whose course is considerablo, and its stream very rapid, is said to be an arm of the Gambie, and lies to the south of the river of St. Domingo, or Caracho. It is said to be a long river with many bends, and the course is considerably long, and its stream very rapid, it is said to be an arm of the Gambie, and lies to the south of the river of St. Domingo, or Caracho. It is said to be a long river with many bends, and the course is considerably long, and its stream very rapid.

There is a church and convent in this place, and the civil and military government is in the hands of a viceroy, or grand vizier, sent hither by the bishop of St. Jago, to whom all the Portuguese that inhabit this country are subject. The convent belongs to the Augustinians, but from the unwholesomeness of the country, there are seldom more than two or three friars that reside here; and when any of them die, it is a difficult matter to find another that will fill the vacant place.

The civil and military government is under the direction of one called captain-major, who has under him a lieutenant general, and is in the hands of a chief of artists, who are the officers, as an intendant of the king's duty, a notary, and some foresters. The garrisons consist of thirty followers, who are stationed from time to time during the commission of some capital crime; and this garrison is of the most boreal nature, for they are kept at such short allowances, as to be extremely clad, and that if they had not some kind of business to send them, they might not be able to live.

Some of them will often follow the provost for which they were sent here; after dark they will parade the country, and rob the riches, and then go to walk after fun-ner, unless a person is well provided with arms; this is also practised in most of the other Portuguese colonies.

The country on the south side, where the town stands, consists chiefly of mountains, with a few fields in which they

No. 15.

low some rice, but they are so small, and so little cultivated that they do not produce. The difficulty of the inhabitants. The river before the town is at least a mile across, and so deep as to admit the largest ships, there is no port for a dangerous climate. The difficulty of the inhabitants. The river before the town is at least a mile across, and so deep as to admit the largest ships, there is no port for a dangerous climate.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

The monkey's foot being caught, he is taken and killed by the blacks, who reckon their feast; and also that of elephants, delicious food.

Pigeons, parrots, macaws, and Guiney hens, are in great numbers in the woods, the latter of which are of the size of a peafowl, and beautiful; but it is very difficult to catch them, on account of their rapidity of flight.

They have also other sorts of fowl, among which are white parrots as large as swans, a bird called ox-eye; herons, curlews, and boacony huts, that are composed of thick hedges, and render the whole of the most delightful spots that can be met with in the forest country.

Here are also monkeys, apes, and orang-utans, in quantity, which are silk cotton trees of a prodigious size, and good indigo is produced in some parts of it.

And about nine miles from the road is situated Benke, where the English had once a small fort, which advantages arose chiefly from its standing on a deep rock, the ascent to which was by a flight of steps.

The fort was built of lime and stone, and before it was a platform with six guns. The garrison generally consisted of twenty white men, and thirty grenadiers or free blacks, who lived in a small village, under the shelter of the fort. This fort, however, was taken by a French force of war in the year 1704, who plundered and then razed it to the ground.

Bente, for its size is much smaller than the rest, it produces only a small quantity of rice, the soil is of very indifferent quality.

Note that the country is in general very unhealthy, particularly in the mountainous parts, where, during four months of the year, it rains, thundereth, and is so continuously rainy that the inhabitants are obliged to keep closed to keep dry; the air is also in such a manner as to breed the most distressing illnesses, and the animal food is reduced in a few hours to a less nourishing state.

The flat open country, however, not to be said for, has such a climate as to be continually in the highest degree, in the late season of the year, in the afternoon, from the boiling heat that generally comes from the south.

Great numbers of mangrove-trees grow on the banks of the Sierra Leone, the leaves of which are remarkably abundant, of an European laurel. The branches of these trees are nearly of an equal length, the flowers, growing downwards, as soon as they touch the water, expand, take root, and by that means make a hedge so thick as to be almost impenetrable.

There is a beverage of great frothy milk and rice, which is the principal food of the natives. It also produces great plenty of oranges, lemons, bananas, Indian figs, alphonso, pomelons, water-melons, yams, potatoes, wild melons, white plums, several sorts of apples, and the kola fruit.

There are a variety of large trees on the shore, particularly the cocoe, and the shells, from which the mortars are abundances of palm and laurel-trees.

Deer, hogs, goats, and hogs, are very numerous here, and the native men kill the Europeans for a small quantity of brandy, a liquor which they are particularly fond of.

In the mountains are great numbers of elephants, lions, tigers, wild bears, and tigers; also ape of several sorts, and numerous birds, as of the loth, warbler, of which one of them would serve a moderate man for a meal; but they are so tough as to be scarce eatable, unless raft boiled, and then fried in small pieces.

The fowl that grow in the forests of the bay are, commodious hawks for crescades; also for the natives, or sea-row, which are known to the Europeans, we shall here describe them more minutely.

It is supplied by floods, that the manatees, or sea-cow, an amphibious animal is said to devour the grass which grows in the sea; they are about the size of a large elephant, but their backs are not hairy. The flesh of the sea-cow is very considered; and the skin is very valuable.
Various BIRDS in different parts of AFRICA.

[Image: Various BIRDS in different parts of AFRICA.

Engravings after the celebrated African expeditions of Capt. Cook and Capt. Byron.]

Engraved for MILLAR as the Compleat Illustrated System of GEOGRAPHY.
Though the back is the smoothest part, yet it is covered with circular wrinkles from the top of the neck to the tail, and are in general about twenty-five feet in length, but the head and neck are exceedingly rough. The line of the spine is at the top, and goes down to the spine, which is eight inches in diameter. The head is covered with a black skin, and hair, and is divided into two parts. The bottom of the head is four inches long. The neck is small, but large enough for the nears of feeding. The lips both above and below are double, and when they are opened, the teeth are seen in a line, with a small opening between them. The teeth are in several rows, and are very hard, and the lips move in the same manner as that of a cat. They have not a tooth, but, instead thereof, two strong white bones that run the whole length of both jaws. The nostrils resemble those of a horse, and are parted by a gristle above, an inch thick, and they are two inches over, with wrinkles, at the inside, and gristle and hairs an inch long. The eyes are surrounded by a ring of skin, and are separated by the end of the nose and the ears, and are not bigger than those of a sheep. The neck is thick, and so short, that it can hardly be seen, and is a great deal white of feather. From these flippers to the nose, the body is large, but, from thence, to the anus, it grows slender. The circumference of the butt is about six feet, and of the front part, for the four feet, but where it is largest, the circumference is upwards of twenty feet. The fore arms, or arms, are about two feet, in length. The palate is covered with a thick fat, interspersed with tendons and ligaments, with a thick skin resembling a hairy cloth. They are convey on their feet, when dead, and are kept with rough gristles about half an inch, long. The breasts are placed between the arms, one under each, and are of a convex form, about a foot and a half in diameter; they are hard, rough, and wrinkled, and when they give food, the last are four inches long. The skull greatly resembles that of a horse, and is much above the same size and thickskinned. The fork is exceeding large, being fix feet long and five feet broad; it is smooth within, and has a gland about the size of a man's head near the inflammation of the guttural.

The manes, have no voice of couns, and the tail none. It makes itself in festering its breath. Their bodies keep together in large companies, and are very careful of their young which they bring forth in autumn, and have four, and six, or seven. They may be kept in a pen, and when exposed to the sun, has a fine smell and taste; it has also peculiar property, that of making itxa. It can be found in the mud it become greasy. The taste is like the oil of sweet almonds, and the only effect it has on the body, is that of keeping it open. The manes does not live long, it rotten and hard, and may be kept a great while in the hottest weather without tainting. The fat of the young ones in like pork, and the lean greatly resembles veal. In the head, are four flowers, that are different, which are somewhat like bones, and used in medicine. Hoffman assures they are exceeding useful in cures of epilepsy, and they are also sold to be good against ague, and to cleanse the kidneys of gravel.

The method of catching these creatures is as follows: The men are seated on the ground, and one in front reads aloud. As soon as they find themselves near enough, the man, who is placed ready at the head of the boat, strikes a harpoon, or a spear, and he is stopped, and a pole into the body, and then let go. The beast immediately attaches itself to the mangroves, where the water being shallow, they follow it, and when they have waited about, when having obtained possession of the creature, they drag it to shore.

With respect to the inhabitants of Sierra Leone, they are not peculiar in this, and neighbour with it, with neither have they such foot or thick lips. This method in general are tall and well made, of a cheerful disposition, and not given to quarrel, but the women are short and rotund, coming to their being, and eating much of fish and garden vegetables, as well as the huts of the country men. They work hard in the fields, and also assist in the planting and cultivation of the land. They have a habit of keeping their houses in a clean and orderly manner, and they do not care for their personal appearance, but are content with what they have. They are brave and bold, and will not be afraid of anything. They are not afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire. They are brave and bold, and will not be afraid of anything. They are not afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid. They have a great deal of oil, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be afraid of fire, and will not be
be that the majority, is accounted the innocent part. In case of femicides, the party is, whether man or woman, is said for a slave. On a charge of murder, the suspected person must drink of a red variegated liquid prepared by the police, and this is the test of a murderer, if he be known to have left a bad life, and to have more matters to the accused, notwithstanding a positive evidence may be wanting, and at the same time a doubt of his guilt, they are inclined to make a false arrest, and to give him, or make it, that he may appear detached from the crowd. In case he is defended by another, he has the right of taking from him as much as amounts to his own life; but he must not make it appear before the judges that he has not exceeded their limits, that they may not be called to a further account.

Attempts have been frequently made by the Mundungo negroes, who are Kiwari Mahouenins, to impose their religion among these people; but they have ever rejected it, and full follow their own maxims. They acknowledge one supreme Being, Creator of all things, whom they call Kana; they also believe in a future state, but they do not worship any living creature whatsoever; nor even the sun. They have many superstitions notions, and pray great respect to their steels, or atlatchas, which they constantly carry in a bag about their necks, and other parts of their body. The number of these objects is not fixed, every one choosing his own according to his own fancy; some have a short, some a long, clear, and others a small shell, a bird's head, or some fish trifle. To think they pray, the longer and more frequent, and at their minds, always offer them a part. They never go to sea or del the rivers without these objects; considering themselves by these medicines, as by some magic, and they have a particular authority over a sea; and, after the voyage, thank the care it has taken of them during that time.

This country is separated by the river Sierra Leona into two kingdoms; namely, that of Balon or Bum, to the north, and that of Bum to the south. The former of these is called Kaolin and Bum has the field fertile, and produces great quantities of rice, millet, and maize, of which they make excellent bread. The natives are very fond of the English and Portuguese, many of whom inhabit that part of the country, and they make great pains to instruct the natives and masters of those countries.

Bum is a much more open kingdom than that of Balon, and near it is that long ridge of mountains called Sierra Leona, which is the abode of all strangers. There are from eighty to one hundred gunners on the coast, that when a single gun is fired from a ship in the bay, the echo is so often repeated, and the sound so loud and sharp, that there seems to be the report of several cannon. This is far from being disagreeable to hear; but when it thunders, the noise is at first dreadful, each clap being occasioned by the firing of a gun in some of the mountains above mentioned, these runs

---

**THE NEW HIST ORY AND DESCRIPTION OF G U I N E Y.**

**SECT. II.**

Containing a general description of Guinea, its extent, situation, division, et c. and an account of the Green Coast, its extent, fall, produce, inhabitants, their trades, races, &c.

**G U I N E Y** is a very extensive region, and commonly divided into two large countries, called Upper and Lower Guinea; the latter of which is more properly distinguished by the name of Congo. These two together

---

**P. III.**

**THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.**

---

**CHAP. III.**

**GUINEY.**

---

**G U I N E Y** is a very extensive region, and commonly divided into two large countries, called Upper and Lower Guinea; the latter of which is more properly distinguished by the name of Congo. These two together...
With respect to the natives of this part of the country they are in general tall and well formed, tolerably sensible and courteous to strangers: and are said to be the most honest and perfect of any on the whole coast. Their custom is to dress up in a habit of a negro is a pan or papian (a cloth) about his waist, two feet broad; and those of the better sort have magnificent clothes of velvet and satin. They are generally thrown over their shoulders; but yet so as their arms, legs, and a great part of their bodies appear naked. Both of the sexes in this very learn and by the hand; and some are the better acquainted with a multitude of rings, or bracelets, of gold, ivory, or copper, according to their circumstances, worn on their arms and legs, with bracelets and rings of coral, and upon another; but the placing and adorning of their bodies is not in general part of their time; especially of the women; the hair of some of the negroes is longer than that of others; and they have a way of pulling it out of the natural curl and making it straight, by hanging weights to it; after which, they form it into various fashions, dressing it up with little thin plates of gold, sequins, beads, coral, and shells that make a glittering show; some of the women throw a veil over all, to keep off the scorching sun, and some of the men have caps; their fisherwomen, particularly, have them made of flints or rushes, and are very happy if they can get a European hat; but many of the negroes go perfectly bare headed; and their fishes, it is said, are hardened by it, that they are not feasible of the sun's intense heat.

Rice, millet, fish, and fruits, are their common food; and some of them grind their corn in mills where the water is wholesome, and drink the water; or the milk of cassa nuts. Most of them are very obstinates, and will not drink any strong liquors to excess; such as do are very punished, by order of the king, for that practice.

The coast of this country governs with despotic power. But very few men are allowed to do any thing to his subject, who reverence him more from fear than affection; he is limited by no laws, or any other restraints. When he goes abroad, he is always preceded by trump and magnificence; but he is never seen in public but on particular occasions.

The people are all Pagans, but believe in one supreme Being, and seem to entertain some notions of a future state. The chief part of them are employed in husbandry, but there are some artificers amongst them, that are excellent workmen, particularly fitters, carpenters, and masons, the former of whom are so well acquainted with the nature of tempering steel, that they make their various instruments in the greatest perfection. They purchase fire-arms, gun-powder, and bullets of the Europeans; but darts, arrows, lances, and broad swords, they make themselves. The carpenters make the canoes of various fíxes with great neatness; and they also build their houses or huts, (which are made of wood or civa, and thatched with reeds or branches of the palm-tree,) in a very regular manner.

Some of the natives of this place are of a mixed breed, called mulattoes. These are an abandoned set of people, and have proceeded from the corruption of the Europeans; for when the Portuguese first discovered the fourth-west part of Africa, they not only propagated their religion, but also their habits and manners, and from a tawny complexion, and profess themselves Christians, notwithstanding which they retain many of the most superstitions notions of the Pagans. The men are great drunkards, lewd, thievish, and traiteless; the women are altogether the most abandoned, prostituting themselves at all times, and to all sorts of men, without the least degree of restraints. They imitate the Portuguese in their dress, but exceed both them and the negroes in their vices.

The trade is carried on by signals from the ships on the appearance of which, the natives immediately go in their canoes, carrying with them their pepper, ivory, &c. for the Europeans have no settlement in this part of Guinea.

One of their principal rivers is the Shartrou, called by some authors Selboco, and by others Palma, which divides itself into two branches, through which the Gambia and Gigns; and it separates the country called Sierra Leonas from that named Selebs, and has its sources in Upper Ethiopia, from where it descends, or rises, the one to be a branch of the Senegal, or of the river Gambie. Large ships go up this river for about seven leagues from its mouth, but further up it grows shallow, and not only un navigable for canoes. The country round is very mountainous, and the river has many turnings and windings.
When the farmers, in the course of the
season, are busy at their labors, the
town is lively and animated. The
plowman, the wheelwright, the
blacksmith, and the laborer of every
description, are seen and heard about,
busy in their several occupations.

The farmers, at the harvest time,
are the principal contributor to the
wealth and prosperity of the place.

The produce of the soil is great,
and the produce of the stock is
invaluable. The corn, hay, and
stock, are of the best quality, and
are exported to many distant
places. The farmers are also
enriched by the manufacture of
woolen goods, which are exported
to foreign countries. The
town, therefore, is a prosperous
place, and the farmers are happy.

The town is also noted for its
innocence and simplicity. The
people are honest, and their
conduct is exemplary. They are
true to their friends, and faithful
to their duties. They are good
neighbors, and their kindness is
united with a manly spirit.

The town is, in short, a
happy place, and the farmers are
satisfied with their situation.

The town is, in a word, a
happy place, and the farmers are
satisfied with their situation.

The town is, in short, a
happy place, and the farmers are
satisfied with their situation.

The town is, in a word, a
happy place, and the farmers are
satisfied with their situation.

The town is, in short, a
happy place, and the farmers are
satisfied with their situation.
honour, provided they be justly money by it; they will conspire with their wives how to draw young followers into the family and raise a fortune. They marry with their consent, and when another invades their property, for the intruder man does not money; less than five or six pounds of tobacco, if he be very well disposed. He must find means to have found evidences of the fact, besides the women, for if the man will make a solemn oath that he is innocent, and the goods remain in the family, he is not to be considered. "The women that are unmanded, is said, take very great liberties, which is no reproach to them upon this account, for they were brought up to a rough hand, and trained to be under the only of the inferior class of a people for women's education. They pay great respect to their priests, who, besides their ecclesiastical functions, are looked upon as the most able physicians, and are in general they are very wise.

Their principal commodities of traffic are, Guiney pepper, elephants' teeth, cattle, and poultry. They can not be uninteresting, that they are engaged to trade with the Europeans by signs, and in this they are expert, that bargains and agreements are made without much difficulty.

Cape Monte is the next considerable place we come to; it is situated about twenty-five leagues from the mouth of the river, called the Cape River, by the English. When first discovered at sea, appears like a rocky island. It contains a great number of villages, the inhabitants of which are extremely in the cultivation of rice and boiling of salt, which they do not only for themselves, but also for the benefit of their king, to whom they are under such obligations, as to do likewise.

Their chief cattle are sheep; and they have some fowls that are exceedingly large and good. They have likewise a great variety of various sorts of fish, the进城 of which is the chief employment of many of the inhabitants. Wild beasts, as elephants, tigers, buffaloes, harts, &c. are met with here in great numbers.

The dress of the man is a white garment resembling a surplice; but the women only a narrow piece of cloth fastened about their waist, rather longer than in Europe. They make great pies with their hair, or wool, which they twist into long slender bands, and ornament the top of it with gold or precious stones. They wear also necklaces of gold, rings, and bracelets on their arms and legs, and rings above the ankles, where some hang bells of silver, the noise of which, when they divert themselves by dancing, they are very fond of.

Though the houses are for the most part mean buildings, yet they are kept exceedingly clean. Those belonging to the king and principal men are built long: some of these being of adobe, and having a vast number of palm-leaves, so thick laid as to render rain or the heat of the sun absolutely imperceptible. A place to sit in the house is one of the greatest enjoyments of the people. They sit in the houses, and eat on saws, with an oil, or dresser, and have an earring to their nose, consisting of a number of beads laid one on the other, and surmounted by a silver chain. They are all richly adorned with gold, and live like certainly. Their kitchens are situated at some distance from the dwelling house, and are very neat.

The people here are in general more cleanly in eating their victuals, than their neighbours. They use bowls made of hard wood, and plates of pewter or copper tinned, which they keep exceedingly clean. When they boil their meat, they make it as black as ink, but as they like the means of making it turn round, they first roast one side, and then the other.

The peasants look after their wives as he can, for which reason some of them have a great number, for the expense is very trifling, as they make them work for nothing; they are, however, kept very warm, and dressed very warm, and even in the coldest weather they are not obliged to wear any other clothes, or to be subject to any hardships, as the climate is very cheerful in winter, and summer is remarkably cool. It is the case that there are the richest of the rich. Their military weapons consist only of bows and arrows, but they are kept more for ornament than for use. They have no arms for any differences; they are amicably adjusted by treaty between the parties. In the case of the Early, or of the Circumcision, the Europeans have often divided parties: they are of a bright yellow, and resembling a certain species of ivory, which is equally remarkable for its beauty and value. They purchase the skins of foxes, panthers, tigers, and other wild beasts, as also a great number of fowls, which are brought by the bush merchants from the land to the parts. The forests yield plenty of valuable sorts of wood for building; particularly canwood, which the natives obtain, and bring to the island in blocks of four or five feet in length; the Europeans pay a great deal of money for it, thinking it much more solid and beautiful than Brazilian wood, which they prefer it.

At a distance from this cape Monte, is a river called Rio Negro, on the banks of which are several good villages, and the soil is very fertile, producing great quantities of rice, and other grain, with various kinds of fruit, as oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, &c. Here are also several forts of quadrupeds, as cows, sheep, goats, hogs, &c. and horset. In summer, the waters of this river are transported to two leagues from the coast, on account of the floating in it; and in the winter it sometimes falls to overflow its banks, and take great plains with it. It is a sort of considerable land that contains large quantities of large trees, and is covered with lofty trees. On the west side is another large bay formed by the islands, which is the only way to enter it. These two bays are separated by a long narrow neck of land. The cape is situated in the degree thirty-four, forty minutes north latitude, and that part of it which projects most to the sea runs east-south-east, from whence there is a small river that falls into the western bay, and is navigable for forty miles. This river abounds with a great variety of excellent fish, but the water is always brackish.

The people here are in general more cleanly in eating their victuals, than their neighbours. They use bowls made of hard wood, and plates of pewter or copper tinned, which they keep exceedingly clean. When they boil their meat, they make it as black as ink, but as they like the means of making it turn round, they first roast one side, and then the other.

The peasants look after their wives as he can, for which reason some of them have a great number, for the expense is very trifling, as they make them work for nothing; they are, however, kept very warm, and dressed very warm, and even in the coldest weather they are not obliged to wear any other clothes, or to be subject to any hardships, as the climate is very cheerful in winter, and summer is remarkably cool. It is the case that there are the richest of the rich. Their military weapons consist only of bows and arrows, but they are kept more for ornament than for use. They have no arms for any differences; they are amicably adjusted by treaty between the parties.
the leaves; and they think themselves equipped to the greatest advantage, if they can get an old hat to grasp their branches.

The weapons of these people are lances about five feet long, with pointed iron heads; small bows and arrows, the latter of which are poisoned. The heads of the bow, or the nock, in which the arrow is inserted, is accidentally killed, unless the part affected is immediately cut off. Their arrows have neither iron heads or feathers, and they always shoot them from a short bow, which enables them to fill in upon their mark. They carry square targets of thin board about four feet long and two broad, which are made to hang on their masts by a cord, so as to form, in a round manner, that they can easily manage the bow with their hands.

Paint-worms and rince are their chief articles of trade; of these they have great quantities, and exceeding good in quality; they procure cowries and small bars of iron, in exchange for these commodities.

About eight miles up the river, and near a quarter of a mile from the edge of it, the king's town is situated. This is surrounded with woods, and the entrance to it from the river is through a beautiful walk shaded with lofty trees.

The council-hall is in the center of the town; here the king and his chief people meet to hear all causes, dispose of justice and settle the affairs of state. The floor of this building is of clay raised about a foot from the ground, and over it is a platform of a circular form supported by posts, and thatched with palm branches, to shelter them from the rain. This platform, which is large enough for the convenience of light and air, and is about twelve yards in diameter.

There are about forty houses in this town, which, though few buildings, are very neat; they are open on one side, and walled on the other three with planks intermingled with reeds, and the soil is very killing. Their kitchens are even with the ground; but the bed chambers are raised about a foot from it, to avoid the inconvenience of the dews. The roof is raised like a tent, and covered with reeds, or palm-leaves, fixed by wood; the houses are neat and commodious, and a wind or rain does not affect it.

In the center of the kitchen is the first-place, which is raised about six inches from the ground; and they keep their fires constantly burning in the hearth, for dressing their victuals, and the convenience of smoking; and, in the night, to secure them from the inclemency of the air, and the cold.

They have, besides their houses, buildings for holding their provisions, as rice, millet, palm-oil, bran, and other necessaries. Their buildings are of a round make, with a conic roof, and are secured by padlocks of which the hub-band keeps the keys, and distributes daily or weekly such provision as he thinks necessary for his family. This does not give the lead off to his wives, who live amicably together, and spend their time in working abroad, or taking care of the children and other necessaries of life.

The buildings are of wood and a height of about six feet, and are covered with reeds or palm-leaves to secure them from the inclemency of the weather, and are enclosed with a wall of wood about twelve or eighteen inches thick.

The river called St. Paul runs to the west of Menfura; the entrance of it is about six feet deep, and in calm weather is navigable for small vessels. This river takes its course westward about three miles, and southward to the river Sebous, which is not navigable either in its course or in its mouth.

The river called del Punio or Rio Junque, is to the south-east of Cape Menfura; but the entrance of it is not more than a week's journey distant, and runs for several miles the country with a fine smooth current.

The river St. John is further to the south-east of that last, and is covered with lofty trees; and to the east of this river is a high mountain, in the form of a bow; but it is chiefly barren and uninhabited. No part of this river is navigable; from its mouth, is a village called Tabo Caro, and not far from it, is another, called by the natives Tabo Deyr, and by the French Petit Deyr.

The river called Essoire, or Sebous, is situated on the south-east of the river St. Paul; near it there is a large and beautiful village inhabited by people remarkable for being honest in all their dealings, and who are said to have a pres-
brilliant their colour; for which reason, they are much used by the mathematical instruments-makers for foles, feldors, &c. They have 6 teeth on each side, viz. eight in all, five incisures, four in each jaw; four dog teeth, two in each side, which are all cylindrical; and thirty-two grinders, of which they are the only sort: they have no lower incisors, and the number below. The feet of this animal are exceeding good, and in some parts is sold at five-pence a pound. The fat is of equal value with the lean, being exceeding wholesome, and particularly the oil, which is much used in rivers, where the water is good, and charis these parts where the boats are well furnished with grills. They feed almost exclusively on fish, and live entirely on the surface of them in a body. Their method is, to plant themselves at the mouths of large rivers, by which they intercept all the fish that come into them. They do not stay in the water, but among reeds or rushes on the sides of the rivers; and they frequently return to land, as to discover themselves to their partners. They being forth their young on the land, where they fizzle and keep them undefiled disturbed, when they immediately take to the water. The negroes who have boats near the rivers, are obliged to guard their fields and yards. These creatures would do great damage to their rice and corn, as well by trampling it down with their feet, as eating it.

Another animal, nearly resembling the above, is sometimes found in this river. It is about the same size, of a brown colour, with white stripes, a long neck, short body, and long ears. They are all only caught in the water; for though they are sometimes seen on land, yet they are too nimble to be overtaken by hand. Some negroes have been caught, but have all escaped.

There is also a great variety of fish in this river, among which is a remarkable one called the sea-woodcock. It is about the same size, and lives in circumstances. It has a large fin on the back, and two of the same fin below the gills. The tail is large, indented, thick, and strong; the eyes big, bulging, and lively. The mouth is large, with round teeth, sharp fin, and teeth, which has a bill about twenty inches long, divided into two parts, proceeding from the upper and lower jaw. This bill is not very strong. There are several sorts of animals covered with a rough skin, something like kelpweed. The fin of it is interminably with fat and lean, and is far from having a disagreeable taste.

Hence, is divided into four principalities, the chiefs of which are appointed by the king of Qeqa, to whom they pay an annual tribute of red cloth, fish, and brass kettle.

Fola and Manow, are both very extensive empires, but the latter is the most considerable; and the Folaans are in the same manner subject to the emperor of Manow, as the Qeqas are to the Folaans. The emperor's authority extends over all the neighboring nations, who acknowledge their subjection by making him annual presents. In the month of June, each chief is present there, to he received and entertained with honor by his majesty. As soon as he is received, he is supplied with a large quantity of red cloth.

The Folaans pay the same complements, and are sent to the king of Manow, by the same means. Each of those kings has an absolute authority over his own district; and they can make laws, declare war, or proclaim peace, without the emperor's consent, notwithstanding their subjection to him.

Besides rice and other grain, these countries produces a great variety of vegetables and roots, as also plenty of cornflowers, beans, and potato-skin, &c. The only cattle are they have are sheep: they are indifferently supplied with fowls, except small birds, which they keep in the woods, and some raccoons, buffaloes, wild horses, and dogs; the last birds are also liable to several other diseases not known in Europe.

The Qeqa language is the most common in this part; but the Folaans in the most elegant, and is chiefly spoken by the better sort in honor of the king. They often make use of allegories that are very judiciously applied, and are very circumstantial in their conversations.

They are chief in other negro countries; and the first word as always the pre-eminent. The husband maintains the boys, and the gifts are taken care of by their wives, who are taken for husbands. The last are chiefly in preference made by the parents of the parties to each other; but the ceremony of naming their children is very particular. Men to the king, he upon the king, and the king upon the queen, and the queen upon her own child, who is named by the father of the child. It is not till he reaches the age of five years, that he receives his name. The boy is then called the child, and returns it to the mother; after which they become refined. The men go for hunting, and gather palm-wine, which they bring to the king, and he gives them to the people, according to his pleasure. When the king appoints to perform the ceremony, taking the child from the mother, says it to the child, and gives him a bow and箭, and a quiver in the other. This child makes a long journey to the people, after which he addresses himself to the infant, and he may be like his father, his mother, and his brother, and his sister. He then names the child, and returns it to the mother; after which they become refined. When the king appoints to perform the ceremony, taking the child from the mother, says it to the child, and gives him a bow and arrow, and a quiver in the other. This child makes a long journey to the people, after which he addresses himself to the infant, and he may be like his father, his mother, and his brother, and his sister. He then names the child, and returns it to the mother; after which they become refined. The men go for hunting, and gather palm-wine, which they bring to the king, and he gives them to the people, according to his pleasure.
lives is no manner; after which, the whole company differs, except a few faithful friends, for whom an elegant entertainment is provided; after which they divert themselves in their usual manner.

After the ceremony of taking off the ring from the deceased and acquaintance of the deceased immediately assemble, and surrounding the corpse, sing elegies, in which they set forth the virtues of the deceased. After the funeral oration is over, the corpse is washed, and the body set upright, supported by prows at the back and under the arms. If it is a man, however, in the presence of a widow, and towards her with his belt garment. His nearest relations and friends then make a lot of skirmish with their swords; after which they take thunder from the corpse, and extend the bowstring to its utmost limits, intimating their readiness to fight against his enemies, or those who shall presume to speak disrespectfully of him. While these ceremonies are in agitation, the women attend on the widow, to lament and console with her; in doing of which, they throw themselves at her feet, and continually keep repeating their words, figure, figure, that is, be comforted, or ease your lamentations. After the whole ceremonies are over, previous to interment, the corpse is carried on a bier to the grave, which is generally made near the fringes of their tombs or fom别 spots, and there deposited about three feet in the ground; they throw into the grave all the knaves, braves, and principal things the deceased was pollihed of; after which, they cover the whole with a mat, and hang his armour on an iron rod, which is then set upright and left there. They generally ered a hut over the grave, to secure it from rain, as also the better to preserve the memory of the deceased. If any important property is bequeathed to a criminal, or a vagabond, a murder, a ruffian, a politician, a mug, and other things necessary in house keeping.

It is customary for the relations and friends of a deceased gentleman, when the funeral is over, to make a vow of abstinence, which is called Balli Gove; this vow, for the common form, is observed ten days, and for the king, or any very considerable person, thirty days. The person who breaks this vow, on making the vow, lift up his hands, and declare they will not eat any flesh during that time, nor drink any liquor, but what is kept in a box made for that purpose in the ground, as also to abstain from carnal enjoyment; and the women vow to clothe themselves only with white or black rag, or to go with their hair loose, and to sleep on the bare ground. When the time of abstinence is over, they lift up their hands again, to denote that they have very punctually fulfilled their engagements. After this, the men go to seek for game, and if they meet with any, on their return it is destined for regulating the company. All who have kept the fast are complimented by the nearest relation of the deceased with presents, consisting of a piece of cloth, a bale of fish, an iron bar, &c., but a man, a staff, or some kind of weapon, is generally preferred, and distinguished from which, her eyes, her head, or any part.

When it is suspected that a person did not die a natural death, they neither wash the corpse, or lament, till they have executed the criminal. As soon as the suspected person is taken into custody, he is shained to a great block, and asked if he will acknowledge the fact; if he does, he is immediately put to death, and if not, he is examined by their best men, and a large quantity of quany. This is the rind or bark of a tree so called, which in presence of the deceased's friends, is pulled off by the suspected persons, that the sap or juice may be used without any defect. The bark is ground, and then put into a large quantity of water, which, after some time standing, is put into the liquor they make the criminal drink three or four quarts on the following morning, in the presence of the whole company. If he then dikisters it from his stomach, he is deemed innocent; but if he has none, there is some doubt, and when they either call his body into the river, or burn it.

Although the Quoja Beruka are fastidious to the king of a person's grave; a custom on the king of Quoja, the title of Donadagh, which he also prefers, and which is conferred on him by the emperor of Manou; and the king of Manou, which is the title to the king of Quoja, the title of Donadagh, which he also prefers, and which is conferred on him by the emperor of Manou; and the king of Manou, which is the title to the king of Quoja, is of great importance, but is not regarded as a favour, for it is delivered to the chief of his wives, consisting of ribands, elephants teeth, &c. The same is granted to the person with a similar title, or in the absence of the king, or if he does not return home, till the king, through the mediation of his friends, gives his consent, then the person is not accepted. The king never gives the title, provided his crime be of a very serious nature.

When a nobleman has been guilty of any misdemeanor, he is summoned before the king; and if he refuses to appear, his majesty sends his koredo, or shield, by two drummers, who are not to cease beating their drums till the party comes with them, carrying in one hand the koredo, and in the other some valuable present. As soon as he comes into the king's presence, he profanes himself on the ground, and throwing earth over his head, begs for forgivenest, and acknowledges himself unworthy to sit on the koredo; but promises amendment in future. The king is fast to him by way of reproach, intimating, that, as he refused to obey the mandates of the king, he might come himself and take the place of the sovereign, and bear the future government. Others still, may not be so reproved, and may be commanded to make a paper, which, by the king, is called a royal charge, that is, which is sent to the person, and he merely acknowledges it, and departs.

When a woman is accused of adultery, the losses by the belle, with which she is guilty; the spirit (jannin, the spirit of the woods) may destroy her. If she has sworn falsely, and is afterwards convicted, she is immediately led to the market-place, where the council fire to hear the merits of the case. They first in-voke the jannin, after which they cover the woman's eye, that she may not see the spirits that are supposed to be waiting to carry her off; then she receives a severe reprimand for the disdently life she has led, with the most dreadful threat if she ever does the like again. A horrid noise then ensues; after which, her eyes open, the spirit is invocated, and she is discharged by the jannin, on promising to befriend, and mortifying herself for the remainder of her life. If, however, she is again convicted, the belief, the man, with his attendants, go early in the morning to her house, and making a strange noise with instruments adapted for the purpose, conduct her to the market-place. From thence she is sent again for the market-place, which which they oblige her to walk three times, that the brotherhood may have an opportunity of properly feeling her, they do not carry her, as one must not presume to appear, not even as much as to look out from their houses, for fear she should be taken away by the jannin. After the criminal has walked three times round the market-place, she is conducted to the wood of bellis, and is never after heard of. The negroes in general think such women are carried away by the belle, but it is more probable that they are taken by the king, induced by their own lust, and indeed some of the more sensible part intimate as much, but nevertheless affirms that it is done to appease the indignation of the belle, in order that they may have their satisfaction.

With respect to their religion, they believe in one supreme being, the king any thing in the land of them. They call him Canne, and attribute to him omnipotence, omniscience, and omnipresence. They also believe that the devil became spirits, whom they denominate, that is, patrons or defenders, and imagine them able to protect them in all calamities. Thus when a man happens to escape some imminent danger, he sacrifices at the shrine of his family god, he fires a kind of fire, he makes a feast for the entertainment of the relations of the
I

And during, for, and, the fell, thit the fen, the

V

kSf On

On the dance, time and eating, nuters.

pier. to

Mhrr

tnnnances

from

any

may

of

welfare.

I

thry

leli^ioiH

liny;

nlUie

- 

f

approach

women,

circumstance,

the

fociety

perrrarmko

king.

This

the

women,

exclaim,

the
tlicnr

magnific,

thing

and

the
tieth.

thing.

this

fmg,

they

have

learnt

at

their

the

bel*.

When

they

completed

the

to

the

and

the
e
towr

the

winds,

sellings,

thry

called

the

king,

he

be

be

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,

be,
January following. To the west of this cape are these round hills, and a little further in land is a grove of palm trees. The village is set among some of these hills, and is reached by a considerablc distance at sea, and was the occasion of this cape being called Cabo das Palmas, or the Palm-tree cape. Behind the cape is a bay, where ships ride safely in summer. The hills rise abruptly from the level ground.

About three miles eastward of the bay, is a point that appears to be a long mountain; and opposite the western point of the cape, extends along the range of hills, even with the surface of the water, which reach from south-east to north, about four miles into the sea. The coast here, between this point and the Cape of Good Hope, is a very muddy, and therefore dangerous for vessels to pass along.

There is a river called Cavaled, about five leagues from Cape Palmas, to the east of it flows a very high stock. About twelve leagues north-east is a town called Offend, which name is probably received from the Dutch, but it is a very inconsiderable place, not merits any particular description.

A town of some note, called Drenuw, was formerly near the mouth of the river St. Andrew; but the inhabitants of the latter having a dispute with those of Drenuw, went to war with them, and burnt their town to ashes, making prisoners of all the men, women and children, and led them to the Europeans, who shipped them in the river above-mentioned.

St. Andrew is a very large town, and is situated on a flat, and is remarkable for the great number of villages near it. There is a long无疑是 of the town, seven or eight miles long, and about twenty-five miles wide. There are between twenty-five and thirty villages near this town, all in the same state of cultivation, and probably one of the best in all Africa.

The town is extensive, running at least three miles along the coast, and is very populous. The country about is very fertile, and contains a great number of villages, which are not far from the sea. The coast is very commodious, and the whole coast around is navigable.

The rockv mountains in this coast, which are red, and the confusion of the trees that cover them, form, by their various colours, an agreeable prospect, which is greatly heightened by the beauty of the valleys, that contain many villages encompassed with groves of lofty trees. The soil is in general very fertile, and produces great quantities of rice, millet, maize, and a variety of roots and vegetables; also several sorts of fruit, as melons, oranges, lemons, cocoa-nuts, &c. There are likewise wild-crate of a peculiar kind, bearing nuts smaller than ours, which are divided in the middle, and taste like the belt almonds. Sugar cane also grows in abundance, and is cultivated for the sake of its molasses. The climate is very warm, and the whole coast abounds with variety of fish. Among the latter, we frequently find three remarkable creatures, one a kind of the Bengal whale, a large, flat, and long fish; which, for the information of our readers, we shall here give particular descriptions of.

The first of these, viz. the sea-owl, or horned fish, is about eleven feet in length, from the fin to the tail. The body is about five feet in circumference, and of the same thickness all over. The skin is brown, rough, and without blemishes, but full of unequal points, and marked with large spots of various colours. The head is shaped much like that of a hog, but with a protrusion at the end, like the trunk of an elephant, by means of which, like that animal, it receives its food. The eyes are exceeding large, and surrounded with prominent lids; composed of hard globules, hard, thick, and large, and in the case of the head are two horns, of a large substance; they are strong, rough, and pointed at the ends, and are about ten inches in length; they lay flat and parallel to the body, and stick to the tail, on the upper part of which, near the tail, there are two extraordinary, which continue from thence to within a foot of the tail. This part of the tail next the body, is very filthy, and covered with very long and coarse hairs; but the extreme part is composed only of a fin, strong and thick, of a brown colour, crosted with white rays, or parallel lines. This fin serves as a defense to the fish, who has also two spurs at the extremity of his belly, each of which is a foot long, round, bony, and pointed like his horns. This fish is very abundant, and is very much valued by the natives. The second cardinal is the shark, which is a curious and voracious creature, and will feed on anything it meets with, particularly the body of animal, and the fish is fat, and survives itself on both sides like a herring, from whence it probably derives its name; at the extremity of each is placed the eyes, which are large and sparkling; it has a proportion of black, a hard, and contains two rows of long sharp teeth; the body is round, and terminates with a long flopping tail, which is very strong, and greatly assist him in seizing his prey, which he always attacks with the most surprising eagerness. The third

unes at sea. On the top of these hills is a grove of lofty trees, which, though disposed in a straggling manner, admit the projects of the sun, and its warm beams make the ground hot, and the ground is fertile, and farther back it rises into these distant hills, which in clear weather may be discovered
fist of the creature is entirely useless; an account of its
caracteis, and unpleasing taste.
With respect to the fox-dell, we shall reasonably sup-
pose the tigress to be one of the largest of its kind, which
is not rare the presence above all other creatures in
its fangs; it has four eyes, and is about twenty-five
feet long, the same as the tigress. The palm of each side of
its head is an angular shape as hard as a horn, and very
thick: the tail is very long and tapers, and terminates with a
dangerous point; the back is covered with small horns
about two inches long, and which all remain a fish at the
end of the beard is large, but there is no appearance of any neck, and the
muzzle is furnished with a great number of sharp-pointed
tusks, which are said to be quite hollow, and are round
and large, but the other two are placed above them, and
much smaller; on each side the tusk are three horns of
an unequal length, the middle of which is three feet
long, and an inch and a half in diameter, but they are
flexible, and therefore can do but little harm. The ne-
gress catch this creature for the sake of the live from
which they extract large quantities of oil; but their fist
is ill-taught and harsh.
In the same there is another fist of the same name
with that mentioned: this is only about four feet
long, and broad in proportion; it has a baton on its
head, with a very broad and thick skin like those of
the hedges-hog, and the skin is hard, rough and black, rising
with several small hitches, between which there are two
small horns, very wide, and armed with several sharp
teeth, two of which are crooked like those of a wild boar : it has four fins, and a broad
tail forked at the end, and over the eyes are two large
horns which they regard as the back of a fish. If this fist is a
deathful poison, and it is also an excooing fishful crea-
ture to look for.
The natives of the Ivory coast, called the Quagga
blacks, are tall, lieu, and well featured; but at the first
view appear rather fishful, in which in all probability
is the reason that some have described them as a fash-
ion and barbarous people: this, however, is a great
militant; for in general they are rational and well-behaved,
and their manners are generally said to be like those of
the Europeans who visit this coast.
When they go to trade with any ship, they take some water into their hands, and
in the month of October, which is a kind of cold,
which by that time, that they would rather lose
thei eyesight, than cheat those who trade with them.
They are no less averse to drunkmens than their
people produce a prodigious number of palm-trees,
yet they will not drink any palm wine, but only a certain
liquor called bondon or tumbu-wine, which is very
stronger, and, by being mixed with water, is rendered still
more so.
The dreads of the common people consists of only a few articles of trade; but then
they dress a kind of mantle or large linen sheet wrapped
about them, with a fezmaster or pointier by their sides.
Their small teeth are very sharp, but they are in general
irregularly placed, and very crooked. They are fond of
having long nails, and take particular pride in the length of
these nails which they cut, and twist in different forms,
and grate it with palm oil mixed with red earth.
With this composition they anoint their bodies every day;
and continually chew betel, the juice of which they rub about
their mouths and faces. As the more the skin is a clear,
the greater is his quality, so they adorn their legs with
a great number of iron rings, in which their chief dignity
consists.
The women wear only a piece of cloth before, which
hangs from the shoulders to the knees, but their backs
are covered by the hair like the heads of a goat.
They dye their hair linis by lins of pure
gold, which are of various forms, and generally very
thin, but the wives of the rich negroes have such a quanti-
ty of them on their backs, as amount to a considerable
value. These are sometimes of great use to the
husbands, who, when they are unable to purchase goods
for want of cash, make no scruple to Siber their wives of their
ornaments, and turn them into money to defray their ex-
 pense on this account.
These people use a language that is altogether unintell-
ligible, and the language of the latter.
We cannot pretend to determine why this division of
Guinea is distinguished by the appellation
of the coast, yet the whole are subject to a king called
cocoten, whom they not only respect, but dread.
They look upon all their kings and princes as favourites,
and pay them a sort of respect, that is, they come
with his friends to embellishments: they are all idolaters.
And when these facts are considered, it is quite
obvious that this king is the real chief: he is at
least as much the head of the country as, that every
one is obliged to content all his life-time in the
plains wherein he is born; so that for instance, one who
father was a fisherman, can never follow any other trade
as profligacy, but is predestinated to take up the
fishing for the rest of his life. At Labo, and gotta others parts of the coast, they make
a pretty sort of cotton stuff, flannel blue and white, about
these quantities for use; and they sell a quality of
it for a good price in ports most of Guinea, and are greatly
valued.
For the native negroes are extremely fond of trade,
et they are very cautious in going on board European
ships, particularly those from England. When they see
a vessel on the coast, they first examine it; and, if they
think they can deal safely, they carry their goods on board,
such as gold, ivory, slaves, or provisions. However,
they are always sturdier, and their trade is in some degree
justly founded, since the Europeans have generated many
of them, whom they have sold for slaves. They generally
The
four or five in a canoe, but only one will go on
board first, the others remaining in the canoe, till he has
entertained them in the same, till he has
left the ship, and if they can, on any occasion
whatever, he will not fail to come down between the decks.
The most effectual method of alternating them on board
for the matter, or by the means of officers, to take up a
bucket of water from the sea, and with their hands sprinkle some
of it on their faces, if they regard the back of a fish as an
oath, looking upon the fish as a deity, or object of re-
igious reverence. It is impossible to conceive what pat-
tience is required to trade with such people, for what is
what, they cannot be understanding, nor do they
understand Europeans, so that all is done by signs and
noise of the hands, and by the quantity of goods against
the oath they offer for sale.
The negroes here, besides the articles of ivory, gold
and slaves, carry on a trade in trade in, and by this
means, to their neighbours, who carry it further into the inland
countries, where it is very scarce, and disfigure of it to
great advantage.
The largest and best elephants in the universe are
found in the inland parts of this coast. Mons. Marchat
finds, that the quantity of ivory which this country affords
is great, that it grows, where it has been felled here in one
day. The inland country is of full elephants, that the
habitants of the billa parts are obliged to dig their
dens in the backs of the mountains, and to make their
doors and windows narrow and low; that they are forced
to sell all kinds of articles to drive them from their plant-
ations; or to lay it down, or to lay it down, or to lay it
in one of the most productive countries of ivory being so plentiful here, because the
elephants can tear them every three years; so that the
tooth they get from them, is far cheaper in number than
those they find low in the forests.
Though elephants teeth are as plentiful here now as formerly, yet the blacks have considerably enhanced the
price of them, so that the advantages of that trade are
much limited. This, however, is in a great measure
owing to the coast being annually visited by prodigious
numbers of ships, not only of the English, French and Dutch,
but also to the Danes and Portugueze, which has occasioned the trade to become more general,
and not so profitable as heretofore.

SECT. III.

Containing a description of the Gold Coast, its boundaries,
features, and natural history; also an account of the inhab-
tants, their pursuits, dress, manners, customs, religion,
towns, villages, government, &c.

We cannot pretend to determine why this division of
Guinea is distinguished by the appellation
of the Gold coast; since the other three parts of the
cost, produce equally as much, and as least as much, in
quality. All the inland countries abound with gold
mines; and though the natives are too arthful enough
to follow a vein, or to dig for it, they are also too
frightened to venture on such a venture; but they
proverbial to secure, that they will not permit any European either to dig or
for others. Besides
their

Y
The New Art Universal System of Geography.

In the north, those who live near the sea have another mode of fishing; in large brackish lakes, or deep inlets of the sea, after a wet night, they go to the sea-shore, each having a copper of bowls or patters made of calabashes, the largest of which he has. The Gill fish are caught by means of the long thin sticks, the tops of which rise on the surface washed over the brink; if there be any gold, it sinks to the bottom by reason of its weight; but if there be none, they have washed all the sand with a gourd and fand away, except a small quantity at the bottom, which they carefully take out and lay by for a minute inspection. When they have gathered a tolerable quantity of gold, they carry home, and there search with great diligence. Sometimes they find as much as is worth ten shillings, sometimes a few shillings, and frequently they cannot procure any.

The Gold coast is situated within the fifth degree of north latitude; it is bounded, on the east, by the Slave coast; on the west, by the Tchi, or Ivory coast; on the north, by Algolonia; and on the south, by the ocean. It is about one hundred and eighty miles in length, and contains eleven different districts, namely, Asin, Ama, Agon, Jefl, Coteney of Camombe, Fono, Saloe, Fafon, Agson, and Agoumbe. These countries contain some one, two, or more towns or villages lying on the sea-shore, either under or between the European forts and castles. The Gold coast are only by the convenience of trade and fishing, for the principal town lies within land, and are very populous. Some of the negroes go to the coast, and trade in gold dust, the trade of their own merchandise; and seven of them are known as religious leaders, or kings, of the kingdom governed by their respective sovereigns or captains.

In the Gold coast there are in the month of October to March, several rains, and in the other six months it is tolerable temperate. The coast is very unhealthy, owing to the extreme heat of the day, and the temperature of the night; in which, many, which add much dampness to it, sneeze every morning from the mountaiu. Tarapades are also frequent here, particularly in the months of April, May, and June. These are violent storms of wind rising suddenly from the sea, and south-east, and sometimes from the north, with a few points to the west. They are generally attended with repeated claps of thunder and unclouded lightning, with prodigious flowers of rain falling like a flood, and an uncommon darkness. They sometimes last an hour, and sometimes two or more; but as soon as they are over, the weather immediately becomes clear and fine. If they happen in the summer season, which sometimes the coast, they are not so violent as in the winter, but they are more inconsiderable both to land and sea-faring people, being usually followed by cold rains, so heavy and constant for several days together, that they form to threaten to destroy the country.

The native blacks, who live on the coast, fish with rain, and their art is so well practised as to be judged by their bodies; their indeed the Dutch themselves experience, particularly in the tornado season. The rains that fall then are of so peculiarity a quality, that if a percon sleeps in his wet clothes, he will certainly get a cold. It has been found, that cleaths laid by wet have in a short time been rotten to the point with the most gentle touch. The negroes, for this reason, avoid the rain as much as possible; and when they happen to be caught in it, they cover their shoulders with their arms across, to keep off their bodies. They are so fearful of the bad effects of rain, that they always sleep with their feet to the fire, and moisten their bodies with oil, through a persuasion that the frequent moisture will form the most agreeable of a sweat, instead of the cold, when full grown, is so light, that it will not weigh above 250 lbs. The sweat is not above half the size of those of Europe; but, instead of wool, their bodies are covered with a kind of skin or chym, in which are not very numerous, but small if compared to those of Europe; however, the body is very fat and sweet, and greatly preferred to that of the sheep. Here is also a great number of hogs, but their flesh is very imperfect, and the little fat they have is of an oily nature.

Dogs and cats are their chief domestic animals. The negroes frequently eat the former, and are very fond of them, so much that they will not only give a sheep for one of them, but they give them so much that the rain cannot penetrate; for they attribute all their diseases to this cause.

We shall now proceed to give the natural history of the Gold coast, which is peculiar and different from any other. The trees, some low, and others very large and lofty; there are also many groves of castor, which serve to make the oil; and all kinds of vegetables, of the same kind that grow in India, except that the oil cannot penetrate; for they attribute all their diseases to this cause.

We shall now proceed to give the natural history of the Gold coast, which is peculiar and different from any other. The trees, some low, and others very large and lofty; there are also many groves of castor, which serve to make the oil; and all kinds of vegetables, of the same kind that grow in India, except that the oil cannot penetrate; for they attribute all their diseases to this cause.

We shall now proceed to give the natural history of the Gold coast, which is peculiar and different from any other. The trees, some low, and others very large and lofty; there are also many groves of castor, which serve to make the oil; and all kinds of vegetables, of the same kind that grow in India, except that the oil cannot penetrate; for they attribute all their diseases to this cause.
Among their wild beasts (of which they have various sorts, both on the coast, and in the inland parts) none are more distinguished than the elephants; for though in some parts of Africa the rhinoceros bears a much ponderous and hideous form, yet here they are never tamed; but, notwithstanding this, they seldom hurt any one, nor is it easy matter to wound them, unless an attack be made upon one of their tender parts, where many of the African animals is related in Mr. Hofman's description of Guinea. In December, 1760, at six in the morning, an elephant came down the hill of St. Jorge, and as the tops of these trees, and the considerable height of the hill, prevented him from descending, he broke down a tree, and with the force of the fall broke a large branch, which struck him on the eye, but he did not seem to feel any pain, and was not hurt by the branch. Some of the officers fired at him, but he was not struck with a ball. As this tree was falling, he ran down the hill, disregarding the shot of the musketry. The elephant in this country is not formidable; he is a timid animal, and is not to be feared from any attempt at mischief. At length a negro, going hastily behind him, was not only held by his ears, but his trunk and tail were cut off. The elephant giving the negro a blow with his trunk, and drawing him to the ground, was killed. This was not an exceptional case, and the elephant is very often the aggressor. The following story is related by an officer, who knew how to feed and nurse it; but whenever he left the deck, the ship began to taze it; some feared to have it on board, others to leave it, for the sake of which being checked by the negro slave, the former told him he was very fond of his countrywoman, and asked him, if he would have her. The negro readily replied, "No, this is no, my wife: this white woman, this is my wife." The owner promised that this unlucky negro would be sent to his country. The story ends with the death of the animal, for it was found dead under the windlass the next morning.

There are many sorts of wild beasts in this country, which are of various sorts, others being as large as others; others not biggers than sheep, and some even to small rats. They are in general of a red colour, with a black stripe on the back, and some of them beautifully fitted with white. Their flocks are especially admired by the Dutch, and all the different kinds are good to eat.

Several sorts of wild cattle are to be met with here, some of which are spotted like gazelles, and are very fierce and malignant. Among these is the civet-cat, called by the negroes karikan, and, by the Portuguese, gozes de algalla. They are of a very small size, and the tail and tail end that of a common cat, but being longer in proportion to the body. Their hair is grey, and full of black spots, those who keep them for the sake of the meat, generally feed them with bread and other victuals, as they yield much more from than a larger food. When hungry they are very voracious and will even gnaw through the flesh of live animals, and always roll and tumble on their food before they eat it. They who keep them generally set them before they take the meat from the bag, for the sake of the animal is enraged at this operation; the better will be the civet. The bag which contains the civet is in the middle between the ears and the tail, being both in the male and female; but it is much larger in the male. The liquor of which civet consists appears to be excited from certain glands that lie between the bones that compose the bag from which the civet is taken; and the civet is not of any use in medicine, but is valued as a great perfumery.

Among the great number of monkeys, there is one called the Dutch bearded monkey, from their having long white beards; the hair on their backs is of a light brown, that on the belly white, and the rest of the body covered with fine white hair, from that part of them only being white. These animals, though of various sorts, are all very cunning, and ready to imitate what they see. They are fond of young men always in society, and greatly resemble the human form; so that the negroes call them washed men, and say they could fight if they would. They are very agile, and are said to be capable of much latitude in what they eat, particularly when of which we have the following relation: they take two or three fitches in each paw, as much bread as their two, with their teeth constantly leaping on their hind legs; but if pursued they hold what they have in their claws, and let the fitches drop. They are said to feed on the carrion of elephants, and if they do not like it, they throw it away, and pull another, so that this daintiness occasions more delight than many others.

The natives call one of the most remarkable of these species boggo; and the Europeans, mangle; this is different from all others, and approaches much nearer to the human shape. The body, when fully grown, is as large as that of a man; their legs are much shorter, but their feet, longer, and their toes and hands are in proportion. Their head is very large, and the face broad and flat, without any other hair than the eyebrows. The nose is very small, the lips thin, and the mouth wide. The face is wrinkled up, as with old age, and the teeth are broad and yellow. The hands and feet are white and smooth, but all the rest of the body is covered with long hair. They always walk erect, and next to the children. The fangs of one of these monkeys was made to a gentleman at Sherbro. It was a line, but six months old, yet longer than a baby's foot. They are the only animals who know how to feed and nurse it; but whenever he left the deck, the ship began to taze it; some feared to have it on board, others to leave it, for the sake of which being checked by the negro slave, the former told him he was very fond of his countrywoman, and asked him, if he would have her. The negro readily replied, "No, this is no, my wife: this white woman, this is my wife." The owner promised that this unlucky negro would be sent to his country. The story ends with the death of the animal, for it was found dead under the windlass the next morning.

The fond and good-natured nature of negroes is general in all countries, and the latter is the same, but the former is not so. The latter is the same, but the former is not so.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

In the universal. This animal is so low in its station, and resembles the common snail, that it is commonly called the snail. The head is fringed with a sort of a fringe, and the forepart of the body is covered with a sort of a skin, which is very flexible, and is found in the form of a tube. The tail is provided with a sort of a fin, which is used for swimming. In the young, the skin is very thin, and is removed with great ease. The animal is very active, and is found in the brackish waters of the sea, and in the rivers. The young are very active, and are found in the brackish waters of the sea, and in the rivers.

The New and Universal System of Geography.

In the universal. This animal is so low in its station, and resembles the common snail, that it is commonly called the snail. The head is fringed with a sort of a fringe, and the forepart of the body is covered with a sort of a skin, which is very flexible, and is found in the form of a tube. The tail is provided with a sort of a fin, which is used for swimming. In the young, the skin is very thin, and is removed with great ease. The animal is very active, and is found in the brackish waters of the sea, and in the rivers.

The New and Universal System of Geography.

In the universal. This animal is so low in its station, and resembles the common snail, that it is commonly called the snail. The head is fringed with a sort of a fringe, and the forepart of the body is covered with a sort of a skin, which is very flexible, and is found in the form of a tube. The tail is provided with a sort of a fin, which is used for swimming. In the young, the skin is very thin, and is removed with great ease. The animal is very active, and is found in the brackish waters of the sea, and in the rivers.

The New and Universal System of Geography.
and the hair is white, hard, and short. They are
not prodigious in number, and are sometimes
herded together, feeding themselves with food, that they sleep extremely fast, so
that the greatest noise will not awake them. The
natives of Kaffirland, for centuries, have been known to do this, but on the
coast, not so. They are excellent in cooking, and fish. Where they are not
caught by the natives. There are. also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives. There are also two kinds of
fish that only differ in their size, one of them
being much larger, but the other smaller, but
different in their color, the first being
among the natives.
These people are very inquisitive in their professions, and where opportunity offers, with themselves several times a day, for which purposes they commonly build their villages being raised on piles or on some level in the water. Sometimes this may tend to a certain degree of the palladium with which they protect themselves.

On the coasts, these towns and villages are composed of in number of boats irregularly placed, but those in the inland parts are usually on the sides of sandhills, which are close to the sea. Their houses are generally of a square form and low, they are made of wood, and covered with thatch. This thatch consists of straw, reeds or rushes, which is so thin that a man may walk himself almost double so close as it is laid together, in the center of which it is as open, place adapted, not only as a place of diversion for the inhabitants, but for the more necessary purpose of a market for the sale of provisions and other commodities.

The people of higher rank have their houses generally situated near the market, and separated from other buildings. They are built of the same materials as those of the common people, but are more lofty and spacious. In the center is a portico open on all sides, but covered with a sloping roof made of the leaves of trees, to shelter them from the heat of the sun; and here they dwell during the heat of the summer season. In the evening the business is provided. In the evening the business is provided.

The houses of the common people are built at a very small expense, the materials, which consist only of timber, clay, and earth, is all that is required, besides the stones with which they can find them. They commonly erect a house in a week or in seven days, and the expense to the carpenters seldom exceeds the value of the materials. The family has a granary or storage house, where they keep their wheat, millet, and other grains: these are without the town.

All their furnaces, a fewDou, northern pots to hold water and dress their vines in, and a few small wooden cups to compose the whole. The poorest fort have only one house to live in, which they spread on the ground, and from the leaves they cover themselves with the stems of beans. The better fort the tables made of rocks, on which they lay a few meat with a bolster, and by it large kettle with water to wash them.

In their diet, they are very filthy, and prefer either fish or fish that fills to that which is sweet and wholesome. Their common food is a pot full of milk boiled to the confidence of bread; or instead of that, yam and potatoes, over which they pour a little oil, and mix with it honey, and a small quantity of fish. They have another dish called malted, which is composed of fish with a handful of Indian wheat, the same quantity of fish, and four palm-oil, all boiled in water. The water is then removed, and instead it is far from being disagreeable; provided the fish be sweet. At their mealtimes, they use neither knives, forks, or spoons, but they take their food with their hands, which is often very apparel. They lay it on a mat on the ground, and on the cover, with the seven fingers, and eat it very nicely. Their marriage generally goes alone in his own hut, and his wife separately in theirs, when he happens to invite his chief wife, as an occasion. They make both in a day, one at a time, and the other at different times. At their marriage the men drink water or poyon, which is a kind of beer; and they drink palm wine on the occasion.

The chief employment of the men is abroad, either in trade, fishing, or making palm-wine; great quantities of which are employed by the women. The women, when they are engaged in the work, get from their labour they give to their wives, who dispose of it in a very frugal manner, as they are in general not very rich. They save it for a rainy day or for the marriage of their daughters, and the men give them a definite amount for their expenses. They save it for a rainy day or for the marriage of their daughters, and the men give them a definite amount for their expenses.

The women are chiefly employed in providing for the family, under the direction of the principal wife. The first thing they attend to, in the article of diet, is to make sure that the food is provided by the men, and that the profits they get from their labour they give to their wives, who dispose of it in a very frugal manner, as they are in general not very rich. The women save it for a rainy day or for the marriage of their daughters, and the men give them a definite amount for their expenses.

There are several different kinds of corn thought necessary for the family the succeeding day. This they beat in the trunk of a tree hollowed for that purpose, and after they have separated the husks from the seed, they roast the latter in the sun, and then make it very small. These kernels are called shakers, which have a peculiar method of dressing them, with which they make them with great neatness. Their chief tools are a hard stone instead of an anvil, a pair of tongs, and a small pair of hammers with sharp edges, which they use in dressing their corn, and blows very strong. Their files are of various size, and well tempered; they provided themselves with these instruments.
Their goldsmiths make a variety of articles of pure gold, such as bracelet-plates, balances, bracelets, locks, bangles, ornaments for the head, ornaments for the neck, buttons, necklaces, earrings, &c. They also cast in the most curious manner, the figures of all sorts of tame and wild beasts, and every part of them, such as heads, eyes, ears, noses, toes, tails, mane, &c. They are, indeed, eminent artists, but their greatest ingenuity is shown in the gold and silver hats, bands made for the Europeans, the threads and textures of which cannot be described. It should be understood that no art or science can prevent its shrinking in again; when it moves forward, a correspondent matter issues from the forge, which increases in volume till it fills the mould, and the greatest care must be taken in winding it round the stick; for if it should be forced, and by that means happens to break, the filings grows dangerous, and is often attended with fatal consequences. It sometimes happens, that when one worm is extruded, another will immediately penetrate itself at the same opening, and many people have several of them at a time in different parts of the body, in which case the pain they feel is not to be conceived; infirmities, at, one instance concerning them, the pain occasioned by these worms is so excessive, rather than endure it, a man would for ever renounce all the profit of trading on this coast.

The negroes here are likewise subject to other infinites, namely, the lues venerea, the head-ach, and fevers; but these are very speedily cured by compositions made of herbs and roots; and the Africans are under no apprehensions concerning them.

On the death of any person, the relations and friends immediately affid below it, and, fortifying the corpse, make the most hideous lamentations; they then wrap the body in an old cotton cloth, and put it in a coffin made of the bark of a tree, covered with the skin of a native goat; in this manner they expose it in the open air, for half a day, the favourite wife sitting by it all the time, and rubbing the face with a whip of straw, and as soon as deceased is a woman, the husband uses the same ceremonies. During this time the nearest relations appointed on the occasion sing mournfully, and beat their breasts before, till the bearers carried the corpse to the place of their ancestors, and in the town, or village where it is to be interred, a man is called to blow his horn, in order to give notice of the death. The body is laid on a heap of earth over the body, on which they lay the principal tools and instruments used by the deceased in his life-time, as also his clothes and weapons. The friends of the departed assembled, and the ceremony and all the insignia, which they either lay in the grave, or place over it.

But the most excessive lamentations, and tearful forrows are expressed, when the king dies; for his condition and dignity require great attendance, he is provided with fevrors not only to accompany him in his journey, but also to wait on him in his refreshing officer of fathom's. To this end, each of his grandsons, or chief men, present him with a flave; others give one of their wives, and some one of their children, or any other person, as a token of their respect, who are all sacrificed previous to the interment of the royal corpse. The persons that designed for victims are frequently inflamed with rage, and on the day of the funeral, they are set on a pretended fire to some remote place, where people chosen for the purpose lie in wait, and easily dispatch them. Their bodies are brought
in the palace, and publicly worked, as a testimony of the great respect in which the kings were hold by his subjects; after this, they are beheaded with blood, and carried with the royal corpse in great solemnity to the grave, which is generally divided in the centre, and the bodies of father and son are always placed together, though not in a private. Their bodies only, however, are interred, for their heads are severed off, and fixed on poles round the grave, in order to prevent any attempts at their rest: Besides these, the king's favourite wives request to be interred in the grave, so that they may be laid with him in the same grave, in order to see what his kingdom is like in the other world: They are buried also with him their cloaths and weapons, with such other things as he cleaved most valuable; and near the grave they place, in a common place, victuals and drink, which, as soon as empty, they change, and bring others in their stead.

We shall here give an account of the ceremonies observed at the funerals of the kings of Feta, which, though not exactly the same as those abovementioned, tend to show the strange notions these people have of paying reverence to the dead. When one of these kings dies, the people expects their grief by mournful songs and ostentations. They walk the corpse, draw it magnificently, expos it to public view, and serve up victuals to it at the usual hours, as if the deceased were living. When the body begins to corrupt, four flames bear it, without ceremony, and line it around with wood, for every one going, who puts it. If any of the wives of the deceased follow them, they kill them, and bury them along with him. In the former grave they lay the dogs, as they clothes, his arms, in short, whatever he was fond of when alive, with victuals and drink. When the flames have covered up the grave, they remove it without speaking, and kneel down at the gate, stretching out their necks to the executioner, that they may go leave their master in the other world, in peace. This is their respect for his fidelity, by giving them the first prints in his new kingdom. While the flames are hot in the interment, the people make a cruel slaughter of fowls, they think may be useful to the deceased in his present state. Some kings who have been well beloved, have had four or five hundred personsorn butcher furnished on this occasion. This barbarous custom is practiced, more or less, all along the coast of Guinea; as M. Marchais relates, in his voyage to those parts.

The negroes on the Gold coast are in general holocausts, notwithstanding which, they believe in a supreme Being, and have some ideas of the immortality of the soul. Every one has a fetish or charm, by which they pay the greatest reverence; for thinking themselves too insignificant to be permitted to offer their petitions to God, they address themselves to their fetishes. At the arrival of the Europeans, or others having an egg, the bone of some bird, the head of a fowl, ox, or goat; and others again, the bone of a fish, the end of a ram's horn, a piece of bark, or the bark itself, or a bunch of trees, or what they think may be used for that purpose. Their regard to the fetishes is so great, that whatever they promise them, they perform in the most solemn manner. Some, to fulfill their vow, to them, affam from wine, others from meat; some deny themselves certain meats, or kinds of fish; and others, rice, maize, or fruit. In short, all without exception, so reverence their fetishes, that they destroy themselves by starvation by way of mortification, and they will sooner die than violate their engagements. They are very punctual in bringing their fetishes every morning a part of the beef provisions in the house, believing that if they failed in this point, their existence would be but of short duration. They have also several days in the same way, according to the number of their fetishes, which they celebrate by dressing it, and making some offering or sacrifice to it.

There are, besides the fetishes of particular persons, certain fetishes to each kingdom; these are generally some large mountain or remarkable tree, which any person should be so insolent as to cut or disfigure, they would be put to the most cruel punishment, or even burnt. These are their kings. The second are their nobility, who are men who have acquired great reputation by their wealth. The third may be called the common people, they are permitted only to take care of the city or village, and to appeal such tumults as may arise among the inhabitants. In the fourth are the traders, who trade with all nations, and are skilled in the arts of foreign fishing, &c. The fifth and last are the slaves, who are either taken in war, become so by poverty, or are sold by their relations.
We may consider the different kingdoms alike as monarchies and republics, whose kings are in general hereditary, but some of them are elective. The government of the kingdom is divided among the head of the family, or the body of the nobility, or chief men; and the other the matriarchs, or young men; all ordinary affairs fall under the jurisdiction of the national council, their decisions are determined by both parties together.

The chief justices, or judges, as well in kingdoms as republics, are generally considered as the most wealthy, and particularly the governors of towns and villages. These take cognizance of all civil and criminal cases; but it is necessary to observe, that their judgments are not absolutely decisive.

Offences of a criminal nature are generally punished by death. A murderer is sentenced to death, but such persons are seldom executed; for if he has either himself, or friends to pay the fine, he escapes, but if not, he suffers. In the latter case, as soon as sentence is passed, he is delivered to the executioner, who blinds his eyes, and ties his hands behind him; after which, he leads him to some island without the town, where he makes him kneel down, bending his head forward, when he Shoots a spear through his body. This done, he cuts off his head with a hatchet, and dividing the body into four parts, leaves it exposed on the spot, to become a prey to birds and beasts.

The murdering of a slave is generally punished by a fine of one to four hundred, or by one that has suffered, but the relations of the person punished frequently mitigate the fine.

The husband of a slave is punished by a reduction of the goods, and paying a fine, which is levied in proportion to the value of the goods, and the circumstances of the offender.

On the coast, adultery is punished only by fine, for which reason many women, by comfort of their husbands, believe their favours的男人 to be advantageous to themselves, and have been foolishly captivated by their charms.

But there is more freethinkers observed by the inland negroes, as their chief of police on the coast. He that debauches a negro's wife is not only instantly ruined, but his relations often suffer with him; and if the party, in his first passion, does willfully, but not out of cowardice, to bring to death, as also the slave's master; besides which, their relations are obliged to pay a confidence of money to the beetle and beetle.

They punish the feeling of men with great severity, and sometimes with death; as also the feeling of being in the country; which are independent of the European, they will much fewer put a man to death for feeling a thief, than for murder.

The negroes, in all cases of injury, do not confer much upon the children, but such relations, who in such cases help one another by a mutual contribution, each giving somethings towards the fine, according to his capacity. The offenses which are considered either to great danger of life, unless their relations pay the negro's husband a sum of money, or some valuable present; and the party is caught with his wife's have is infallibly put to death, as also the slave's master; besides which, their relations are obliged to pay a confidence of money to the beetle and beetle.

An exceeding heavy fine is imposed on a very rich man who commits an offence; they allow two good reasons for the levying of it: first, that he was not urged to it by necessity; and, secondly, that he can better spare the money. On this account, many negroes, though rich, will always plead the greatest poverty; as by that means, if either their friends or relations should commit any offence, the fine levied is but small, compared to what it would be if the magistrate knew their real circumstances.

The negroes are divided into the same four classes in the different kingdoms on the Gold coast are naturally loud and ambitious, contentious frequently break out amongst them; on which occasion, for example, they are divided into the several classes, or the governors, appoint a day for their subjuec to attend in arms. This being done, a herald is sent to announce it to the king, who proceeds to give the day, the place, and hour of battle. The grandees, or nobles, then repair to court, and, after complimenting the king, proceed to the war, taking with them their wives and families; and if the forces of the queen be great, before they set out.

No. 37.
is carried on between them as it was before the quarrel commenced. We shall describe the provinces and kingdoms that form the Gold coast, and the different settlements in each belonging to the provinces. In treating of this, we shall begin at the most wester part, namely the kingdom of Ashanti, situated about twenty miles east of Cape Apollo.

This is a very plentiful country; for the land being naturally good, and the inhabitants very attentive to cultivation, he thereby produce many kinds of products. Rice is in particular so plentiful here, that it is exported to all other parts of the coast, and the inhabitants bring millet, yams, potatoes, and palm-oil in return.

Ashambo is the chief village or town here; it is very populous and pleasantly situated. Near it is the Dutch fort of St. Andrew, which once belonged to the Portuguese, from whom it was taken by the former in the year 1646, and having been sold to the Dutch India company by the enlisting peace between Portugal and Holland, it has ever since remained in their possession. This fort is situated on a rock, and, though small, it is yet very commodious. It has two batteries on the land side, and one on the sea, with proper outworks, which, as well as the walls, are all made of black stone found in the country. The gate, the first is low, and well secured by a ditch eight feet deep cut in the rock, over which is a drawbridge, defended by two porters. The fort mounts two large and several small cannon, and the garrison usually consists of twenty-five whites, and the same number of blacks, who are under a serjeant belonging to the regular service. The composer of oak and iron, the houses are made of brick, of a triangular form, and very lofty: it has three fronts, one of which is a small spot of ground planted with date and pomegranate trees.

The dwellings, cottages, market, religion, &c. of the natives of Ashanti, are the same as on the Gold coast in general; and the same poverty and wretchedness, except that the people here are for the most part rich, from their carrying on a considerable trade with the Europeans, for gold, which they sell in great quantities, both to the English or Dutch.

With respect to their laws, they are subject to the chief factor, as governor of the fort, who maintains a kind of overlordship over the whole country. But as the country is very fertile, and the negroes and the blacks, the means being paid into his hands, he distributes them to the injured parties, a black or negro, on his own judgment, which he has always been careful to make as equitable as possible.

It is said, when the blacks have been killed, the whites follow them; the women and children, and the negroes, with their children, are not to be distinguished from the blacks.

There is a large beautiful fort called Fredericksburg, about seven leagues south-east of Ashanti, which was built by the Brandenburgers, but now belongs to the Dutch. It has four large batteries furnished with seventy-six pieces of ordnance, and the gate leading to it is exceedingly magnificent. The walls are thick, strong, and high, and within are several spacious dwellings for the officers and soldiers, as also good warehouses for the reception of their merchandise. The fort is well known by the name of Conyn's castle, which it obtained from the following circumstance: when the Praffians who were first possessed of it left the coast of Guinea, they committed the care of the fort to one John Conyn, a black, with strict orders not to deliver it up to any nation but the Praffians. Soon after their arrival the king of Tewa fell ill, and, being of the opinion of the governor of the Dutch India company, there being another fort belonging to him, situated upon Cape Three Points. When the Dutch came to defend this fort, John an agreeable fellow, and was some time after to return to them, which produced a war that continued for some years, and cost the Dutch much money, and a great deal of blood. While the in the manner of the Dutch, and this, finished with his repeated victories over the Dutch, became a mortal enemy to them, and confederated in the most obstinate opposition to his people. In Anno Domini, he had a small path, that led from the outer gate to the inner apartment of his castle, paved with the skulls of Dutchmen who were slain in battle, as a further mark of contempt, he had one small wall covered with silver, which he used as a parapet.

bowl. However, in 1745 he was completely conquered, when he fell into the country, and they were reduced to the division of the fort, in which hands it has remained ever since.

This fort is one of the best situated on the coast, and the anchorage and landing being two safe and convenient. The climate is tolerably wholesome, and the country rich and well-watered. The negroes here are much more intelligent and honest than in most other parts of the coast, and the government is well regulated. They carry on a great trade not only in gold, but also in gold, and are very generally known to the negroes as two convenient banks. The hills are ornamented with groves of lofty trees, which are visible a considerable distance astern; the whole country about the cape is exceeding woody.

A small fort, called Dorothea, stands about three leagues east of the Cape; this formerly belonged to the Praffians, from whom it was taken by the Dutch in the year 1646. The apartments within are very numerous, and most of them not only conveniently disposed, but very elegantly furnished. The fort itself consists only of a large house with a flat roof, on which are two small batteries containing guns.

Anta, which is another country on the Gold coast, extends almost thirty miles from cape to cape, and is full of hills covered with large trees, between which are several considerable villages. The soil is well watered and fertile, produces great quantities of excellent rice, the beet of maize, manioc, bananas, and potatoes. It sells plenty of tobacco, and is a great depot of gold and ivory. The number of wild beasts, particularly elephants and tigers, is of which the latter are so repulsive, that they figure in the first of the Englisb and Dutch forts in the night, to the great terror of the inhabitants, who sometimes sustain considerable injury in their gardens.

Dicklove is the fifth remarkable place we meet with in the kingdom of Anta; it is situated about eight leagues to the north-east of Three Points. Here the English have a fort, which is a handsome and regular building, and is well defended with four good batteries, on which are mounted twenty pieces of ordnance. This and all the other English forts are subordinate to Cape Coast Castle, as no other than the St. George's flag is allowed to be hoisted here.

There are two villages near Dicklove, that are commanded by one and the same colonist, who always displays the St. George's flag at his house, whether that at the fort, in honour of the English, is hoisted.

Batanstein is a fort belonging to the Dutch, and lies at a small distance from the above-mentioned villages. It is situated on a very high hill, and is built of an oblong form; it has a small building, and has only two batteries, on each of which are placed four guns. At the foot of the hill is a village called Buntum, or Buntum; the inhabitants of which are particularly distinguished for their honesty in all matters relative to trade. This village is watered by a river that comes down from the country, and dilutes like itself into the sea by the Dutch fort. The banks of it are exceeding pleasant, being adorned with lofty trees; and the sides of it are lined with mangoes, and the whole boughs are plentifully flocked with excellent owls. This river affords great plenty of fish; but it is hazardous to catch them, owing to its being infested with prodigious numbers of crocodiles. It is navigable only about four leagues from its mouth; for though it reaches much farther, yet it is impassable, owing to the violent waterfalls that pour down from the rocks.

Takorari is situated on the top of a high hill, which joins to the south-east into the sea, and is surrounded with several rocks. This is a pleasant village, and the country behind it is very agreeable, consisting of delightful valleys and plains, adorned with lofty trees, between which are a number of small hills. This was formerly a fort here, which was at different times possessed by the English, Dutch, Danes, Swedes, and Praffians; but in 1655, the Dutch built it as a place of consequence, and there are not any remains of it now to be seen. The natives here are famous for making the best and largest canoes on the coast; these are about thirty feet long, and will carry about ten tons of goods.

The price of one of the largest is about 10l. sterling; ships bound from the Whidah generally provide themselves with their own.
The village of Schambach, or Bambus, is about four miles east of Taffarin; the English and Dutch have each a fort here. It is a low-lying place, and, like the former, is strewn on the top of a hill. That belonging to the Dutch is very small, and poorly defended; but the English place is about twenty pieces of cannon. The French had formerly a settlement here, but not finding it answer their expectations, they deserted it, and this part of the country being diversified with hills and dales covered with firs, which grow with such uniformity as to appear as if placed by art. This village is very rich in gold, and is hardly a place as any on the coast.

Two small villages lie between Schambach and Samoa; the one called Adam, and the other Bath; but they are not of any note for trade, except in the articles of palm-oil; good quantities of which are exported to most of the neighbouring countries.

Samoa is watered by a small river called St. George, which runs into the sea near the foot of the hill on which it is situated. It contains about twenty houses or cabins, so placed as to form three separate villages. The place is populous, but the inhabitants are very poor, and chiefly employed in agriculture and fishing. The Dutch have a fort here, about the size of that at Bourow, and mounted with the same number of guns. It is called St. Sebastian's, which name was given to it by its governors, who were first masters of it, but the Dutch afterwards took it.

Adam and Jabi are two countries very fertile in maize, and almost all the manufactures of gold; but they have no villages in them that desire particular notice, neither are there any European settlements in them.

There are several islands and islets, stretching for miles along the coast, and almost in the general direction of the fort, which belong to the English, and the other to the Dutch. The former is a large, very irregular piece of land, and surrounded by thick woods; the latter is a small one, very irregular in its form, and in the centre there is a large tower built of stone and lime. It mounts twenty-four guns, and has a garden of twenty-five whites, and the same number of blacks.

The Dutch fort is called Vredenburg, and was built in the year 1648. It is a square building, strengthened by good batteries, on which might be conveniently mounted thirty-two guns within so many parts of the breath-work; though at present it contains only twenty-three that are manned.

Feta is a fine plentiful country, extending about one hundred and sixty miles in length, and about the same number in breadth. The plains, and part of the inhabitants are employed in agriculture, growing corn, and drawing wine from the palm-tree; others in fishing, and building sail and frame trade as brokers for the inhabitants of the islands of Kissamou, or other countries.

The town or village of El-Mina is the principal place in this kingdom; it is situated about nine miles from the Dutch fort. It is a very considerable place for the height of St. George, another strong fort belonging to the Dutch, who took it from the Portuguese in the year 1638. It is a large square building, with very high stone walls, so strong, that they seem to be built of cannon-proof. It has four large batteries or batteries within, and one very strong one on the outworks. Two of the batteries are placed in the sea, and are very lofty, the point of the peninsulas on which they stand being a high rock; but the other two are low, the ground defending it gradually from the rock. Their batteries are mounted with forty-eight pieces of fire-brass cannon, and that on the outworks is filled with iron pieces, which are only fixed as fowlers, or on days of public rejoicing.

This fort, towards the land, is adorned with two canals cut in the rock, which are always filled with rain or from the sea. Each of these canals, on both sides of the fort, contains a large quadrangle, surrounded with handsome frontispieces of brick and stone. The general lodgings are on the upper part of the castle, the ascents to which is by a large fire-brass of black and white stone, defended at top by two small brass guns, and covered with the same frontispieces of the same sort of metal, commanding the place of arms, and a corps-de-garde. Next to this is a great hall full of arms, and beyond it a large gallery containing a vast number of fine brass and iron swords, old and new.

This gallery leads to the general's apartments, which consist of several handsome rooms and offices belonging to the rongus. On one side of these rooms is a very broad chapel, where services are held every Saturday, but every day in the month when the date of the year is divisible by twenty-five, and also on Thursday.

El-Mina was formerly the seat of the grand viceroy, but it is now a place of little consequence.

There are several other settlements on the coast, which are occupied by English and Dutch, and which have not the same importance as the above.

The town of Ghardaia is the terminal point of the great caravan route from the Sahara, and is a very considerable place, containing about ten thousand inhabitants. It is a large town, with four square-shaped forts, and with their long correspondence with the Europeans, are the most civilized on the coast. This town is watered by a small river called Comenda and Fort, on the north side of which, opposite to St. George's castle, is the fort of Conradeburgh, belonging also to the Dutch. On this case is finished and called St. Jago, it consists of a handsome quadrangle, strengthened with four good batteries; the walls are twelve feet high and strong, and is mounted with twelve guns. Within the fort is a large tower, with convenient apartments for the garden, which consists in general of twenty-five men, who are relieved from El-Mina once in twenty-four hours. The chief to the fort is easy on the side of El-Mina, but on that towards Comenda it is formed of a wall. The bridge over the river Bonja has a drawbridge in the center and necessary, to admit of heavy ships to go up the river.

At the foot of St. Jago hill are several tombs and monuments, one of which is supposed to have been erected by the Portuguese as a monument to the memory of their kings, or other distinguished personages. On the north side of the hill is a large garden, which was formerly the estate of the Grand Viceroy. Here you may see a great number of fountains, and a large lake, which is supplied with water from a spring in the neighborhood.

The town of Tabora is very important as a trading station in the interior of the country. It is situated on the banks of the river, and is about twenty miles from the coast. The town is surrounded by walls, and has a large square building, with several apartments, and a good number of small houses.

The town of Coast-Castle, which is the most important fortress of any belonging to the English on the coast of Guinea, stands on a large rock that projects into the sea, and was erected by the Portuguese, who first settled here about the year 1615. In a short time after the Portuguese had built it, they were dispossessed by a tribe of negroes, from whom it was taken by the English under admiral Holman in 1644.

By the treaty of Badja, it was stipulated that the first friendly approach of the English, and a certain being afterwards granted by king Charles II. to the English company, they immediately set about enlarging it, and gave it the elegant form which it now retains.

The walls are very thick and high, particularly on the land side; they are partly built of rock, stone, and part of brick; the parade is twenty feet perpendicular above the rock, and forms a kind of quadrangle, being open on the sea side towards the sea, which renders it very pleasant, and affords a delightful prospect of Queen Anne's point, and the floods in the Anambar road; on this side are thirteen pieces of heavy cannon, which command the road and passage leading to the fort; the other three sides contain many spacious apartments and offices, particularly the fourth side, where there is a very neat chapel, the whole part of which joins to the castle wall, having the grand body of the rock called Tahora on the outside. On the battlements are ten guns, and twenty-five on the flanks, which are four in number. On the rock Tahora, which is about twenty paces from the castle, there is a large chapel, where services are kept up in the winter to keep in awe the blacks of the adjacent town. The entrance to the castle is by a large well-fortified gate that opens into the square, which is large enough for five thousand men to be drawn up and exercised in. The apartments for the agents and officers are very spacious and convenient, and the apartments of the governors of the company are commodious and commodious, and the apartments of the conquerors are commodious and commodious.
Two small forts are erected in the neighborhood of Cape Coast Castle; their site belongs to the English, and are left three quarters of a mile from the castle; one of them is called Pippew's tower, and the other fort Royal, or Queen Anne's fortress; the former is a small round tower situated on the eminence of a steep hill by the side of Cape Coast garden, and was built by General Pippew, from whom it received its name; it stands north-west from the town, and mounts seven guns. Fort Royal is a large square fort, about a mile east from the main road, and is surrounded by a strong wall, and contains ten guns. It is called a hill named Saotinam, the Dutch name, because the Danes have formerly a fort on the same spot; it is a square building, with a large elevation, and is built entirely of large stones, which are mounted on the top of the fort, and eleven on the platform. The garrison are daily relieved from Cape Coast by a small body of the fleet with twelve other small black men.

Manfour, is situated beneath the fort, and is almost inaccessible by means of the great rocks that surround it; it is a very small town, and the few inhabitants that live there, are chiefly salt makers, labourers, and fishermen.

A town called Naffan, is situated about one mile from Fort Royal to the west, and six miles from a Dutch fort called Naffan to the east; it has a garrison of five hundred, and the same number of black men, and mounts five guns.

Naffan fort, belonging to the Dutch, stands on a hill, near a small village called Naffan, it is almost square, and has been surrounded with eighteen pieces of cannon; the walls are higher than those of any fort on the coast, two of which are excised out of the fort, and the few flaps are defended by two convicts and a Dutch soldier; but with the presence of the Dutch, the fort is only held by a small garrison.

On the coast, near Cape Coast, is a small village called Mewari, it has a garrison of fifty-five men, and is a tributary to the Dutch factor, a fifteenth part of what they catch.

The territory of Faweym, extends about fifteen miles along the coast, and contains many villages well inhabited; it has no king, but is under the government of a chief, or leader, who is greatly respected by the older men, or countrymen. They are generally hospitable, and without paying any regard to the braggart, the inlander people are chiefly employed in agriculture, and add their produce to the exportation of tea, tobacco, and various articles. The coast is defended by a fortification, and is incidentally defended by a small garrison, which has a garrison of fifteen men, and when they are operated, it is defended by two flanks, and on the other side by a parapet, and mounted with a few guns, and the garrison consists of thirty men, twelve of whom are white, and the other fifty are black men. The garrison and theレスト for the principal officers are very com-
some part of it is called Arca, and was formerly a kingdom of itself; but in 1685, it was conquered by the Portuguese, and has ever since been subject to them. The country is not so fertile as the other parts we have mentioned, there being very little fruit, or other articles of commerce that have been brought from other parts. It is, however, a good farming country, and abounds with hares, rabbits, hedges, red and fallow deer, and all manner of wild beasts, both large and small; yet, the inhabitants are so plentiful, that the hares kill them with stiles as they pass along on their ordinary occupations.

The Genoese, which is the name given to the race of the island, is from its continually changing its name and design, an almost national event. From its elevation, it is one species that are exceeding troublesome, and perhaps the most difficult animals that are to be met with in the universe. It is about eighteen miles in length, and the seas on both sides, to extend the circumference of a good's quilt. The miles have five towns turning back on their head, about three inches long, without bushes or trees: they are cocked up and one of a shining black colour. They are very tame and familiar, and for the tender nature, that they cannot bear the sun, for no one could ever yet be brought to Europe, though the attempts have been several times made, and every means possible used to convey them thither.

The Genoese and Dutch have each of them a fort at Arca. That belonging to the former is called Fort James, and is a strong, spacious building. It is situated on the top of a lofty rock, which hangs over the sea, and has a defence of twenty places of cannon just under the wall, besides which, the fort has several large whalers mounted with twenty-seven pieces of ordnance. The walls, which are very thick and solid, and in the center of the fort is a square tower, with a small house, on the top of which is the flag-staff. The garrison consists of five hundred and thirty men. Neatly far is a small village called Sokoh, the inhabitants of which from a peculiar attachment to the English make a point of trading only with them.

The other fort of Crevecoat belongs to the Dutch, and is situated on a rocky headland, about a quarter of a mile from the fort, and has a battery of twenty places of cannon just under the wall, besides which, the fort has several large whalers mounted with twenty-seven pieces of ordnance. The walls, which are very thick and solid, and in the center of the fort is a square tower, with a small house, on the top of which is the flag-staff. The garrison consists of fifteen hundred and thirty men. Near this fort is a small village called Sokoh, the inhabitants of which from a peculiar attachment to the English make a point of trading only with them.

Christianburgh, a fort belonging to the Dutch, stands at a small distance from Crevecoat, and is the only one they have on this coast. It is a square building strengthened with four batteries, planted with twenty guns. It wears a very handsome and seems like one continued battery; for the cannon can be removed to any part of it, the road being quite flat.

We may here remark, that, considering the warlike disposition of the blacks on this part of the coast, it is strange they did not more effectually endeavor the Europeans to build forts for defense together: but it is great the power of money even in this golden country, as well as in other parts of the world; that one of the princes of Arca being gainers by considerable presents, which the Danes and Dutch made him, granted them liberty: at first, they tried to build each of them a house-two houses to form a father or, under the direction of seven marks of gold yearly for each house. The blacks thus built, the Dutch and Danes constantly inhabited to the natives, that whereas they were previously exposed to the assaults of their mortal enemies the Aquamboes, it would be for their safety to allow their houses to be turned into forts, and that they cased them with their cannon. By these means they prevailed on the people to permit their places to be put into the condition above described.

The European forts are chiefly supplied with provisions brought from Cape Coas, Anamaboe, and Coromantin. The country round Arca is exceeding pleasant, not being so woody as other parts of the coast, it is much less fertile, owing to its being almost depopulated by the frequent wars with the Aquamboes.

A market is held there three times a week, at a village called A, and distant twenty miles from the coast, for the sale of gold and slaves, of which commodities the trade chiefly consists; for the negroes who are carried away from the inland country, are reckoned as good in quality as that at A, or any other part of the whole coast, and the slaves being to numerous, is occasioned by the frequent wars.

with the neighboring nations, which being very large, from most of the prisoners taken on both these are sold as slaves in this country. It is one of the chief sources for their slaves, besides of cowrie, woolen cloth, little tin, cotton, powder, fire arms, knives, and yellow and red dyed cloths.

The Great coast has for its eastern boundary, the river Volta, so called from its rapid reflux and refuty. It discharges its waters into the sea, that there is sometimes visible several leagues from the shore. The eastern of its coast in hand cannot be ascertained, as it is impossible to determine the place from its emaciated state. The members of whose tribes are frequently brought down with it, which reaching, first at the mouth of the river, occasion violent agitation of the waves; so that it is said the sea has been in a state of agitation at this time, which is generally between the months of April and November, this being the dry season and the influx of the river not forming. At the mouth of it is a small lagoon, deep on each side, and covered with many trees. On each side the river, a few miles from the mouth, the country is open, and adorned with a great number of palm-trees planted at equal distances, but farther muddy and extensive, and very deep mountains. The shore is bordered all along with a large sandy beach, forming several small bays, which, about a league to two miles, are at least three fathoms deep.

SECTION IV.

Treaties of the Slave coast, and the several kingdoms thereof; their commerce, commodities, trade, &c. and various revolutions.

THAT part of the coast of Guinea, which goes under the appellation of the Slave coast, is very extensive, but it is very thinly inhabited. This coast is very properly described in its different parts. It commences at the river Volta, from whence to the river Benas, are about one hundred and thirty-five miles; from thence to Cape Formosa, is about one hundred and forty; from thence to Mounts of Ambaris, one hundred and fifty-five; from thence to the river Canico, is about two hundred and forty-five; from thence to the river, is about two hundred and forty-five; from thence to the river Canico, two hundred and thirty; from thence to the river Matambo, is about three hundred and fifty-five. It is bounded on the east by the kingdom of Benin; on the west, by the Gold coast on the northeast, and distant, with the defeat of Seth; and the Atlantic ocean, on the south.

The four following kingdoms are on this coast; namely, Coto, Popo, Whidah, and Ashanti; but the principal of them are the two last.

Coto (by some called the Land, or Lamp) begins at the river Volta, and extends seaward to Little Popo, a distance of about fifty miles; it is a flat, sandy, and barren country, and the only trees to be found in it are the palm and wild coco. The town or village of Coto, otherwise called Venbon, is about fourteen miles from the river Volta, and is the residence of the king of this country. The inhabitants of this kingdom are poor and illiterate, and their chief traffic consists in slaves, whom they sell to the inland countries, and to all the Europeans. They produce much of the same cotton and manufactures on which they exceed their neighbours of Coto, being of a more considerable size and more difficult.--The Coto's are great towns, and frequently take advantage of the Europeans, by deluding them on the exportation of slaves, or by carrying them away, and when they are come to Cape Coromantin, they only seize them, but sometimes detain them for several months, before they can procure the number wanted, and then exact upon them, by fixing an exorbitant price for them they seize.

Little Popo, is situated on the shore, about ten miles from Coto. It is a poor miserable place, and consists only of a number of huts built by people who live chiefly on fish, and lives are chiefly spent in concerting measures for the enslaving of their fellow-creatures, whom the districts of humanity should endeavor to relieve and defend.

Great

48

Afr.
Whidah, is divided into twenty-four provinces or
jurisdictions, which are given to the governors
of the country, and are hereditary in their fami-
lies. The king is at the head of this order, and it
is with the advice of the governors that the
province of Xavier, so called from the capital of
the kingdom, is composed of several small
islands. The capital of the kingdom appears to be
one large and populous town, divided by gardens,
lawns, and groves into different parts.
The fertility of the soil is so great as to make it
appear, as soon as a harvest is over, the ground to
be covered with a better growth of oil-seed than
some parts of Europe. The timber is also of a
fine and excellent quality; and the climate gen-

erally is healthful. The inhabitants are well
provided with all the necessaries of life, and
the produce of the soil is sufficient to supply the
requirements of the whole kingdom.

S V C T. V.

Contains an account of the kingdom of Whidah, its provinces,
products, animals, inhabitants, laws, customs, 

THE kingdom of Whidah next demands our attention.

It extends about ten leagues along the coast, and
is about fifty miles in breadth, being divided
into several districts. There are several towns or
settlements in this kingdom, each consisting of
several districts. In the district of Whidah, the
king and his ministers reside; and this town is
about ten miles in circumference. The inhabitants
are a warlike and independent people, and are
averse to the authority of any other government.

The capital of Whidah consists of several
buildings, and is surrounded by a strong wall.
The town is well supplied with water, and is
placed on a eminence. The inhabitants are

Whidah, is divided into twenty-four provinces or
governments, which are given to the governors
of the country, and are hereditary in their fami-
lies. The king is at the head of this order, and it
is with the advice of the governors that the
province of Xavier, so called from the capital of
the kingdom, is composed of several small
islands. The capital of the kingdom appears to be
one large and populous town, divided by gardens,
lawns, and groves into different parts.

The fertility of the soil is so great as to make it
appear, as soon as a harvest is over, the ground to
be covered with a better growth of oil-seed than
some parts of Europe. The timber is also of a
fine and excellent quality; and the climate gen-

erally is healthful. The inhabitants are well
provided with all the necessaries of life, and
the produce of the soil is sufficient to supply the
requirements of the whole kingdom.

S V C T. V.

Contains an account of the kingdom of Whidah, its provinces,
products, animals, inhabitants, laws, customs, 

THE kingdom of Whidah next demands our attention.

It extends about ten leagues along the coast, and
is about fifty miles in breadth, being divided
into several districts. There are several towns or
settlements in this kingdom, each consisting of
several districts. In the district of Whidah, the
king and his ministers reside; and this town is
about ten miles in circumference. The inhabitants
are a warlike and independent people, and are
averse to the authority of any other government.

The capital of Whidah consists of several
buildings, and is surrounded by a strong wall.
The town is well supplied with water, and is
placed on an eminence. The inhabitants are

Whidah, is divided into twenty-four provinces or
governments, which are given to the governors
of the country, and are hereditary in their fami-
lies. The king is at the head of this order, and it
is with the advice of the governors that the
province of Xavier, so called from the capital of
the kingdom, is composed of several small
islands. The capital of the kingdom appears to be
one large and populous town, divided by gardens,
lawns, and groves into different parts.

The fertility of the soil is so great as to make it
appear, as soon as a harvest is over, the ground to
be covered with a better growth of oil-seed than
some parts of Europe. The timber is also of a
fine and excellent quality; and the climate gen-

erally is healthful. The inhabitants are well
provided with all the necessaries of life, and
the produce of the soil is sufficient to supply the
requirements of the whole kingdom.

S V C T. V.

Contains an account of the kingdom of Whidah, its provinces,
products, animals, inhabitants, laws, customs, 

THE kingdom of Whidah next demands our attention.

It extends about ten leagues along the coast, and
is about fifty miles in breadth, being divided
into several districts. There are several towns or
settlements in this kingdom, each consisting of
several districts. In the district of Whidah, the
king and his ministers reside; and this town is
about ten miles in circumference. The inhabitants
are a warlike and independent people, and are
averse to the authority of any other government.

The capital of Whidah consists of several
buildings, and is surrounded by a strong wall.
The town is well supplied with water, and is
placed on an eminence. The inhabitants are

Whidah, is divided into twenty-four provinces or
governments, which are given to the governors
of the country, and are hereditary in their fami-
lies. The king is at the head of this order, and it
is with the advice of the governors that the
province of Xavier, so called from the capital of
the kingdom, is composed of several small
islands. The capital of the kingdom appears to be
one large and populous town, divided by gardens,
lawns, and groves into different parts.

The fertility of the soil is so great as to make it
appear, as soon as a harvest is over, the ground to
be covered with a better growth of oil-seed than
some parts of Europe. The timber is also of a
fine and excellent quality; and the climate gen-

erally is healthful. The inhabitants are well
provided with all the necessaries of life, and
the produce of the soil is sufficient to supply the
requirements of the whole kingdom.
The plume, or Guinea barb, has a round back, with a tail curved downwards like a partridge; and the feet are furnished with membranes or webs, like the toes of fraile-birds. The head is large and round, and the bill of helmet, and of a uniform plumage is black, or dark grey, speckled with white spots. It is the size of a common fowl, and the helmet on the long beak is a horn of a hoffine figure, and is a dusky red colour. Underneath the bill is a red streak, and the back of the head a dark grey. The scale of this fish is rather large, but not so much as the saffron perch. It is rare.

The bill is like that of a common fowl; but in some of them, at the root of it, there is a small tuft conspicuous, which is regarded as a mark of a black colour, but there when first seen, it is always black. The bill is long, and thick as a stick, and in fulbidence nearly resembling the bill of a hog. On each side of the bill there is a plume, or plume, and the noise when it passes through the water, but, when dead, loses its luster. It is a lively fish, and forms very swift. When it appears first on the surface of the water, it is remarkable, but the moment it is caught, the skin almost entirely loses its ghi, and the skin is very beautiful, the ground of it being white, with waved breaks or spots of yellow and brown agreeably intermixed. They are so gentle that they will not hurt any creature except the venomous ferapets, to whom they have the greatest cunning, and seem to make a pleasure in destroying them. They live in the sea, and play with them without the least danger; but should either a negro or a white man kill one of them, whether on purpose or by accident, he would pay for it. When the English first settled at Whidah, a captain of that country having landed and bought his cargo, his men found one, a hog or a snake, which the Englishman killed, and threw out before the doors. The blacks next morning seeing the dead fish, and the Englishman innocently owning they had killed it, the natives massacred all that were in the lodge, for it was one of the chief things that they venerated. The English, detested by this cruelty, forbade going to trade there for some time; but at length, some of them again venturing on their affairs, attacked some of these snakes, and defied them not to hurt them, as they were here. The English readily obeyed this request, and their commerce was renewed.

The recreation of the Whidians for these fish is so great, that they will not hear any thing spoken in derision of them, fipping their cars, and running away, if any European pretends to laugh at their superstitious reverence for them. Afofin relates, that a hog happening to devour one of these fakes, a proclamation was immediately issued for destroying all the hogs in the country, and abundance of them were slaughtered on the occasion; but at the instance of some of their rich owners, and some presents made to the king, the fever decreased, but it seems that so many of them were destroyed for this offence, that hog's fakes became very dear while he was there.

With respect to the perfumes of the Whidian blacks, both sexes are generally tall, lusty, and well proportioned, but their colour is not to be mistaken for that of the Gold coast. Their drefs consists of three or four eills of a flaff called pane, which is wrapped round the waist, and then defended to the middle of the leg. The ladies wear a silk garment, with two or three rows of strings or, each row, the bottom of it covering the feet. Sometimes they wrap them selves round with a piece of the abovementioned fluff pane, and bring part of it over the feet long, and rest it down, and disfigure, and like a mantle. The better ferts of the men are distinguished by their hats, which they purchase of the Europeans; the larger they are, the better they like them, and are particularly
particularly proud of them; after they are old and ugly; others have a propensity for dogs or cats. The last are found on their necks, and on their arm and wrists have bracelets of the same kind.

They are generally more polite and civil than any other people on this earth. They have great information and are of the like kind, but are much better made and their food is not so hard.

The chief circumference in Widah is in most other parts of Guiana; but the time of performing the operation is uncertain, some doing it at the stout instant, and others not till the latter is given or a certain time after. 

The natives are little subject to smallpox, particularly malignant fever and the clothes-worm, which latter we have already described in our last section. Their fevers are most prevalent in the months of June, July, and August, and also themselves by violent pains in the head and arms, an inclination to vomit, bleeding at the nostrils, and a thirst that the tongue appears quite black. However, they have excellent physicians; so that though their disorders are frequent, yet they seldom prove fatal. The worst and most difficult disorder to care is the dysentery, which attacks people at all seasons of the year. It commonly arises either from their making too free with spirituous liquors, or from eating the country fruit to excess. They are greatly addicted to the use of tobacco, and to rum, and which is very pernicious to their bodies. They are also great smokers, and use tobacco in almost every village, with pipes and pipe-ends to offer to their friends. They are so fond of smoking that they will smoke when they are ill, and apply to their physicians by not smoking.

The Widahs not only differ in good behaviour and costume from those on the Gold coast, but also in point of industry; for the latter are naturally thoughtless and indolent; so the former are cleanly and industrious in business; now as they are very industrious, they undertake till is thoroughly completed. Besides being employed in agriculture, the men make calabashes, wooden furniture, and various other things, carry on a very considerable trade in other commodities, particularly in flaves.

Flaves, and indians as these people are, yet next to the Chinese, are the most errant people in the universe; and, like them, are extremely addicted to gaming. What they have left their money and other property will play for their wives and children; and when they have lost them, they have lost their own liberty, and thus become the property of strangers, who sometimes sell them to the European traders.

Most of the eunuchs here are the same as those preserved by the inhabitants of the Gold coast. One of the most material differences between them, and perhaps from all other countries in the universe, is, the indulgence given to polygamy. It is not uncommon thing here for a poor man to have forty or fifty wives; a chief, or grandee, three or four hundred, and a king as many thousands. These wives, however, may be considered only as so many females, and indeed so used as such by the great people; the great people are probably captives that happen to please their masters, who therefore, rather than sell them to the Europeans, think it safer to remain with them.

With respect to their marriages, little ceremony is used. When a man marries a young woman, he applies to her father, and the head-fon for his wife, which is seldom refused. He then presents her with a fine garment, as also necklaces or bracelets; after which he provides a grand entertainment, which concludes the ceremony. If a slave has a mind to marry a girl who is the female of another, he asks her of her master, without applying to her parents. The matter of the girl claims the boys of this marriage, and property.

In this country, the women may be considered in no other light than as flaves. They are in general obliged to till the ground for their husbands, and in all other respects, who are kept at home are not exempt from work; besides which, they are obliged constantly to attend on their husbands, and behave with the greatest submission to them.

We need not wonder that the women of this country have so few children, for the multiplication of wives each man has, a great number of children must result from this; besides which, all the women are considered as the property of the men, who have two hundred children living at the same time, and it often happens that a man has half a dozen children. The boys inherit in one day all their property, which is directly the reason why this country is so populous, as they are deprived of their property at an early age, if they are not rid of their husbands by marriage, they are subject to be kept as concubines, for a very low price, so that the women are fond of going to these temples on such occasions, being allowed to take greater liberties there, than they could at home. The widows are allowed to live in these temples, and are subject to their particular regulations; the sons are allowed to live in their own houses, which are in some grove, or under some spreading tree.

The sacrifices offered to the tree consist of loaves, of mille, maiz, or rice, placed at the foot of the tree; if the patient
patient complements the priest with a peculiar prefix, he leaves them to be devoured by the beasts and birds; if he not takes them home, and converts them to his own use, they are not to be eaten.

The fire is another of their principal gods; to which they sacrifice, when the winds and waves are so tempestuous, that the stem boats, and men in general, are in great danger of being drowned. It happens in July and August, and sometimes in other months: then they throw in all manner of goods, meat, drink, and clothing; and after a religious ceremony, the priest and his attendants are to receive a portion of the spoils from the victors. But the sacrifice of the fire itself offered on this occasion is the property of the priest, who dispose of it in such manner as he thinks proper; sometimes he divides it among the people: but in general he appropriates it to himself.

Besides these public objects of adoration, every man has a numerous list of gods of his own chusing, as Whidah: Every thing they meet with on going abroad, animate or inanimate, they introduce into the number; after it has undergone the following process: they pray to it for something they stand in need of, and if they obtain their desire by any means, they ascribe their success to the influence of this new god; but if they are disappointed, the blame is generally laid on themselves, and not on the deity.

Another of their public objects, called Agoge, is made of black earth or clay, and in a kind of ornamented vase or jar, in which they deposit their ruins of offerings. It is placed on a kind of permanent monument with a slip of red cloth bordered with cowries; the head is crowned with braids and fringes, intermixed with cowries and other shells; and the hair is cut short at the top, and tied with a sort of white silk that goes through a larger loop, and which is a silver crescent. This idol is placed on a table in the house, before the deity's seat or the altar, and is surrounded by the holy bowls, or half calabashes, in one of which are a number of small earthen balls. The people generally cautious that this idol does not appear to be on its seat, and are in no manner aware to whom they sacrifice, for which reason it is called the god of counsels. Those who consult with this idol, address themselves to the sacrifice, in such a manner, that they are not above to observe; after which, they present their offerings to the god, and give the priest, his interpreter, the fee. If the priest is satisfied with the presents, he takes the bowls, and, after his favor has been obtained, throws the balls round out of one bowl into another. If the number in each appears to be odd, the undertaker is declared prosperous, and the person who applies for advice returns home perfectly satisfied. This oracle, however, frequently proves erroneous, in which case, such is the postulation of the deities, that they lay the blame entirely on themselves, and acquit agoge.

Priests and priestesses have an uncommon respect paid them in the kingdom of Whidah: their persons, and all that belong to them, are held sacred and inviolable, and though the wives of other men are little better than slaves to their husbands, the husband and a priestess is obliged to be obedient at his peril. Both the reeditified and the godlike persons are exempted from all the authority over such a wife, which makes the natives very cautious of marrying a priestess. Nor would they ever consent to marry without being put into the state of the priestess, if they could help it. For so I apprehend it, there is a sort of tribe amongst them who enter this apart, and are held as sacred for life: they are exempt from all other crimes committed by others admitted by that tribe into this order upon special occasions.

The priests, as well as priestesses, are easily known by the scars and marks on their bodies, made at the time they were initiated into the religious order. In other respects they differ but little from the native, their habit being much the same, though they have the privilege of dressing themselves like the grandees. They trade like other people, and gather considerable poxseftions by the sale of cattle and the disproportion of their agricultural to the quantity of the people, from whom they extort offerings and presents for the great serpent, which their deluded doctrines imagine is religiously believed, whereas it only contributes to the extortions of the priests, and the ruin of the people on their own use; and in this they are so diligent, that they sometimes even the poor peasant without victuals.

The idolaters have also very unaccountable notions of heaven and a future state; and some of them mention a local hell for the punishment of the wicked, but is but an ill figure compared to the torments in this world, from which they receive it, that both black and white men were created by the Supreme God at the same time; while others ascribe the creation to a great spider they call maaci. Every thing which defies the laws of nature, is considered as a punishment, either by the idol of their hearts, or favourite god, they give the title of No. 28.

boffine; and to this god, the beloved wife is always dedicated, and also affirms that name.

Each priest, or priestess, hath a different god, to whose power, under his own name, they appear on public occasions. Their oblaclations, ceremonies, and common callations: When they are debating on war and peace, they bring sacrifices, and consult the god by their priest, and sometimes, with a great ceremony, the priest returns an answer to those who come to enquire of him: at other times he consults the idol in their presence; from whom, when they return, they resolve the cases by the vocal intonations of the priest. The priest throws up some nuts or small pieces of leather, and as they fly nearer or farther from each other, he foresees good or bad successes to the undertaking. They take every single castal also before an idol, divining a design or event, and praying their god may strike them dead, or the liquor may burst them, if they do not, frame their engagements, or if the thing be true, which they attempt; however, in fact, the priest has power to abate these from their oaths to prevent which, upon great occasions, they make the priest fecours; that he will not absolve the parties, or decide with his oath, requiring the most dreadful impressions from the priest to confirm it: and the negroes believe, that whatsoever drinks the dreadful cup with such impressions, and afterwards breaks it, will infallibly burst or die soon after.

If the weather is unfavorable, other sacrifices are made by the whole town or country, to consult their priest how the vengeance of heaven may be appeased: and he generally advises them to offer certain sacrifices, which is readily performed in the same manner as before.

These sorcerers are perfidious, insidious, and deceitful, the most infamous of their kind. They are chiefly held in esteem by the persons of the meaner sort, and have many names among them, among which, at Agra, the God coast, circumcision is one; but from whence they received it, or how long they have used this name, we cannot say; as none among them could give us any farther account of the matter, their answering often being insignificant.

What notion they have of the duties they worship is also uncertain, any farther than that they look upon them as leading them to despair: but it is true that they endeavor to improve themselves, and to save their society from the consequences of their life according to their deisms; they have no great expectation of any thing after death, nor is there any hope or happiness of any kind in the world; and they expect are multiplied of wise and foolish, rich and poor people, and other prosperous circumstances in this world; and the punishments they apprehend, are a deprivation of their goods. The greatest calamity that can befal them, and what they dread most is death. Murder, adultery, theft, according to their account, are venial crimes, and may be stoned with great and dreadful punishment after death, and some few of an uncertain and uncertain disposition in such occasions, though the细节man is free; that is, such as have kept their holidays, inviolately abhomed from forbidden meats, and are not corrupted with other desires, who are least afraid in any of these particulars are drowned in a certain river, and a period put to their existence; but scarce any, for want of food, are ever punished eternally. Those that have been foppocked to have learned to be the Christians, with whom they have conversed upwards of two hundred years; and there are their thoughts, imaginations, and resolutions, the same as if they were of white men, and undergo an unlimited transfiguration.

4 C
Though all the agents work on some creature or other, yet they have not all hold or images in their houses; and families. In several instances of his opinion what punishment the offender deserves; and, according to the verdict, the punishment is immediately inflicted.

For the murder of a free subject, the criminal is cut open alive, his entrails taken out and burnt, and his body fixed on a pole erected in after death, excites, without being the like, the admiration and desire of others.

He having given an account of the religion of the Dutch faction, is revered and reverenced by his subjects as a demi-god, who always appears in his presence, either by standing, or floating on the ground: when he appears to them in the morning, they adore themselves before the gate of his palace, kiss the earth three times, and clapping their hands together, we some expressions that last more than the adoration of some deity, than compliments paid to an earthly prince; and they even tremble at the height of the Dutch factions, who have the same respect for their own nations, and are frequently seen on earth, and employed in executing their commands and sentences, as often more proper for man, as to prove to them that he is not a god, but like the Hebrew gentleman, that a little before his arrival at Whidah, a negro-officer of his acquaintance having been unjustly accused by his captains, was sentenced to be hanged in the palace, and destroyed all that he had of which the man having received some notice, when a detachment of two or three men landed, he came before the house and ac-
ting the sentence, they bound him naked near a heap of gunpowder, with a lighted match in his hand, professing his innocence, but threatened to burn him to death himself, as if of a cert-
to give him time to prepare his fate to the king; who is being agreed to, he had the good fortune to convince his Whidah majesty of his innocence, and to get the sen-
tence reversed. 1721.

When the king goes abroad five or six hundred of his wives run before him, to attend him; he has not, in his own, a single man in his train, but he spends the greatest part of his time at home in his palace, administering justice to his subjects, and transacting affairs of state, or conversing with the European officers or merchants, who find him, usually, in a family ball of attendance, richly habited in gold and silver-dress, his wives, also, when they attend him, are richly embroidered and adorned with gold, coral, and glittering uncles, especially their hair; and though the king never eats before company, it is said he will drink very plentifully both with the Europeans and his own subjects, at the table, and in the room.

The cabarees are the chief magistrates under the king, that he contains in state affairs, and concerning peace and war, is attended by a body of soldiers, which was engaged in the war with the English, and is employed in the service of the king.

The cabarees, the cities, and the cabarees, or the king's officers, all pay a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum for the king's officers. 1851.

The cabarees, or the cabarees, are the principal magistrates under the king, who are in the habit of paying a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum. 1851.

The cabarees, or the cabarees, are the principal magistrates under the king, who are in the habit of paying a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum. 1851.

The cabarees, or the cabarees, are the principal magistrates under the king, who are in the habit of paying a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum. 1851.

The cabarees, or the cabarees, are the principal magistrates under the king, who are in the habit of paying a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum. 1851.

The cabarees, or the cabarees, are the principal magistrates under the king, who are in the habit of paying a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum. 1851.

The cabarees, or the cabarees, are the principal magistrates under the king, who are in the habit of paying a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum. 1851.

The cabarees, or the cabarees, are the principal magistrates under the king, who are in the habit of paying a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum. 1851.

The cabarees, or the cabarees, are the principal magistrates under the king, who are in the habit of paying a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum. 1851.

The cabarees, or the cabarees, are the principal magistrates under the king, who are in the habit of paying a tax of five dollars each per annum, which is collected by the king himself, and gives him a revenue of seven dollars per annum. 1851.
After the expiration of four days, the grandees, attended by their ushers, and a prolocutor of their consorts of people,
number of bedeles, or confrables; with large rods or
sticks in their hands, go foremost to keep orders, and
shake way. These oblige the people, gathered near the
temple, to stand for some time. Next follow forty of the
king's musketeers, four and four, with their
capitan at their head: then the king's trumpet-maj-
er, and his many trumpeters, after him the drum-man-
ner, with as many drums, beating as loud as they can;
next, the chief player on the flutes, with twenty musicians,
on the drum, and another drum; these three are the king's
chamber-musick; and sometimes play separately, sometimes
altogether. Twelve of the king's wives, two and two,
carrying the king's presents to the serpent, which consist of
hour-glasses, vines, lamps, and other presents to their heart.
As on the other side, such as the king's dea-
chamberlaine, alone, with a cane in his hand, barreled, and
eblotted like the grandees, his page trailing on the ground;
twenty-one trumpets, three and three; forty folders with
muskets, four and four; twenty drums, two and two;
twenty flutes, two and two; twelve of the king's wives of
the third class, with large bunches of reeds on their heads,
with victuals for the serpent, from the king; three
of the king's dwarfs richly drested, and long pages trailing
behind them, which makes them look more diminutive;
the grand manner of the ceremonies barreled, his cane in
his hand, drest like the grandees; forty musketeers, four
and four; twenty drums; twenty trumpets; twenty
flutes; twelve of the king's wives, carrying the queen-mo-
thert's presents to the serpent; three valets of the queen-
mother carrying her arm-chair; the serenoss has the back
of the arm-chair, and is the outer ear that the outer ear of
the feet; three of the king's dwarfs, drest like the for-
mer; after them comes the queen-mother, walking alone,
her page preceding hands before him, who is drest like a
page, trailing behind, and on her head a red hat, neatly
wrought; three circles of the palace rich drest duffel and
bare headed; twelve women carrying a rich duffel pa-
tron drums; two tend with them, richly
women flutes; the grand sacrificer, barreled, his cane in
his hand, richly drest, like a grandee; ially, a body of
fourteen drest like seraglio, with four, with fourteen bedeles
or confrables, to keep off the populace, and preserve the peace.

When these several bodies arrived at the place of the
serpent, without entering the court, they prostrated them-
their with their faces to the earth at the gate, keeping
their hands, throwing dust on their heads, and giving ex-
traordinary shouts of joy. Mean time the men and wo-

cumicians, ranged on each side, made a horrible noise,
while the folders kept continually firing with their muf-
kets. The king's wives, who carried his presents and
those of the queen-mother, waited, ranged in a line in the
outer court, till that princes entered, and delivered thase
presents to the grand sacrificer. In doing this, she was
affixed by the king's valet-de-chamber, the master of the
ceremonies, and the three ladies of the palace, who were the
only persons admitted into the temple. This princes it
seems, was not allowed to see the sacrifice, for that is a

The people of the country, in which he has been brought up, should delight to him the paths of such diversities: and that he should enjoy a
peculiar relish for these pleasures, with which, had he been
proportionately familiar, he would in all probability, have
been fascinated. He lives almost in a state of innocence,
folking going abroad, and only attending his grandees oc-
casionaly when they are assembled in the hall of audi-
ence for the administration of justice; all the rest of his time is
spent in a sort of isolation, which he thinks is the best way
for him: After this, the proceedings returned to Sah and the same order and attendants that it
set out with, from the palace.

There is another character of a monarch of this country, after the obfcur manner in
which he has been brought up, should delight to him the paths of such diversities: and that he should enjoy a
peculiar relish for these pleasures, with which, had he been
proportionately familiar, he would in all probability, have
been fascinated. He lives almost in a state of innocence,
folking going abroad, and only attending his grandees oc-
casionaly when they are assembled in the hall of audi-
ance for the administration of justice; all the rest of his time is
spent in a sort of isolation, which he thinks is the best way
for him: After this, the proceedings returned to Sah and the same order and attendants that it
set out with, from the palace.

The people of the country, in which he has been brought up, should delight to him the paths of such diversities: and that he should enjoy a
peculiar relish for these pleasures, with which, had he been
proportionately familiar, he would in all probability, have
been fascinated. He lives almost in a state of innocence,
folking going abroad, and only attending his grandees oc-
casionaly when they are assembled in the hall of audi-
ance for the administration of justice; all the rest of his time is
spent in a sort of isolation, which he thinks is the best way
for him: After this, the proceedings returned to Sah and the same order and attendants that it
set out with, from the palace.
Booths are erected round the markets; some of them are occupied by otiose sellers, who feel no present anxiety for a profit; but their goods are of a nature to be sold at a moment's notice, as they are the produce of the land, and are in constant demand. The prices are generally fixed by the dealers, and are fixed in a manner to secure profit to themselves. The materials of which they are made are either wood or straw, and the prices are fixed by the dealers, and are fixed in a manner to secure profit to themselves. The materials of which they are made are either wood or straw, and the prices are fixed by the dealers, and are fixed in a manner to secure profit to themselves. The materials of which they are made are either wood or straw, and the prices are fixed by the dealers, and are fixed in a manner to secure profit to themselves. The materials of which they are made are either wood or straw, and the prices are fixed by the dealers, and are fixed in a manner to secure profit to themselves.
of full water into their eyes, and are pleased when awaked in the same manner. This pleased for an engagement of peace and security; and yet, after all this ceremony, they will sometimes return to sleep, if hardly enough to come over the waves; yet they say that the purpose, or rather the theft appearance of a pinnary, jumps all hour over.

Such vows to Hadrian, Affine, Jupes, cape is Hou, Junes, Jupes, cape Apollonias, and Three Points, or where they have gained a knowledge of the English fac
tures, their answer is a better one to safety and security. The rivalry of their wits forms timorous, but by their boats casting along the beach, and pay as folds of a small duty to the chief cahemists.

When a ships has gathered up all this trade, the makes up the deficiency of her freight at Amsterdam, three leagues below, cape Corfo, where they constantly stop, and are sometimes two or three months in smoothing. It is a place of very considerable trade itself; and besides, the company have a body of factors, keeping always a number of savages against their demands of the interlopers, who they are sensible want dispatch, and therefore make them pay a higher price than any where on the whole coast, falling at fix ounces and half a fable (in exchange for goods) though the poor savages look as meagre and thin as their writers. *[Revised to make sense]*

Another article is, the whalers trading and management of savages on board. The common, cheapest, and most serviceable money in the country, is the Indian cow, and farine, or flour; the former, ships bring them out of England; rice they meet to windward along the coast of Greenland, the number of St. Thomas and Princes, masters governing themselves in purchasing; according to the course they design to follow. This trade is accounted more fatiguing to savages, and nearer to their accustomed way of feeding than sail fish. One or other is boisted on board at constant times twice a day into a dash of gab (sometimes with meat in it) and have an over

sea, with a cat-of-nine-tails, to force it upon them that are taken and refuse to eat it.

When there goes that great trade for savages at Whidah, the commanders, while their servants, always go on shore, where they purchased them, in what they called a food market on the ships, and have given up, receiving from time to time their mother's directions, as to the goods wanted, and to prepare the ships for reception and security of the savages, which is, as already stated, to keep the passengers always a part from the women and children, to barbour the former (lechel ships triple such as are very busy with chains round their necks) and supply them with what they want, and must always be, these is not such a matter as their brothers of the

touch, through the natural cowardice of these creatures, and no other project upon rising, less falling into the hands of the former. The use of savages and when they are, very much lessened the danger; nevertheless it is advisable, at all times, to have a diligent watch on their actions, yet (feeling their fectors) so treat them.

The bulk of them are country people, fixed in proportion to their distance from the centre of the coast, a great deal of their trade being carried on board a small ship, and the hoard barbarities extended on some of them for a conspiracy to murder the crew, and recover their liberty by making this reflection: Will not Christianity blush at this flagrant falsehood, at the time of its first to call back the straggling remains of humanity in the hearts of those, who, from a love of wealth, or some other motive, are not without, and in any degree of condamn of the first, or free from the air, and left they should attempts to recover their freedom, they were made fast to two common boats, which were extended on each side the main deck; the women and children were rowed off.

When whales are more subject to the final pass and fox eyes; other parts as a deep /flamalners; and to winé the interest of all.

May this, even their vessels know nothing of chro

dinal dissanders, nor their ladies of the vapours. Their sailors often are nothing but a crowd in the, in the

When we are flved, says our author; and our state, it is constant, the negroes ignorance of navigation, will always be a disadvantage; yet, as a

The number of the savages well know enough, that their letters and book making men may suffer their purpose in an exchange: however, generally (enjoining) as a passage; as conductive to their health, we let them go, to be large on the ships deck, from fun-fish to fun-fish, give fish as it pipes and tobacco, and clean and air their dormitories every day.

Slaves differ in their goodness; these from the Gold coast are accountedben, being cleanest limbed, and more docile by our settlements than others; but then they are for that very reason more prompt to revenge, and murder the instruments of their slavery, and also spurn in the means to compass it. To windward, they approach in good ships, as is the distance from the Gold coast; so as at Gambia, or Sierra Leone, to be much better than any of the interjacent places.

To leeward from thence, they alter gradually for the worse; an Anglican negro is a proverb for a change, and they mend (if we may call it in) in that way, till you come to the Hottentot, that is to the southernmost extremity of Africa.

We have observed how our trading is managed for savages, when obliged to be carried on aboard the ships. Where there are savages (as at Gambia, Sierra Leone, the Gold coast, Whidah, Calabar, Gaboon, and Angola, are more at large; they are sold in open market on shore, and are examined by us in like manner as our brother trade boats in Smithfield, the counts, rice, coffee, and tea, for tent of feet, pitchery in their limbs and joints, and being free of venereal taint, are the things inspected, and governs our choice in buying.

Before we conclude this account of the slave-trade, we shall give some further particulars relative to the unhappy factation of these wretched whites which, on board the vessels, which is truly deploitable: they are all put in front two by two, shackled together, to prevent their mutiny or swimming away. Such is the horror of their minds at the thought of leaving their own country, that they frequently leap out of the canoes, boat, or ship, into the sea, and keep under water till they are drowned, to avoid being taken up and saved by their pursuers. Captain Phillips, who was commander of a Liverpool slave ship to the coast of Guiney, after narrating the shocking sufferings of a great number of the negroes in the slaving, brought on board a small ship, and the hoard barbarities extended on some of them for a conspiracy to murder the crew, and recover their liberty by making this reflection: Will not Christianity blush at this flagrant falsehood, at the time of its first to call back the straggling remains of humanity in the hearts of those, who, from a love of wealth, or some other motive, are not without, and in any degree of condamn of the first, or free from the air, and left they should attempts to recover their freedom, they were made fast to two common boats, which were extended on each side the main deck; the women and children were rowed off.

The bulk of them are country people, fixed in proportion to their distance from the centre of the coast, a great deal of their trade being carried on board a small ship, and the hoard barbarities extended on some of them for a conspiracy to murder the crew, and recover their liberty by making this reflection: Will not Christianity blush at this flagrant falsehood, at the time of its first to call back the straggling remains of humanity in the hearts of those, who, from a love of wealth, or some other motive, are not without, and in any degree of condamn of the first, or free from the air, and left they should attempts to recover their freedom, they were made fast to two common boats, which were extended on each side the main deck; the women and children were rowed off.

The number of the savages well know enough, that their letters and book making men may suffer their purpose in an exchange: however, generally (enjoining) as a passage; as conductive to their health, we let them go, to be large on the ships deck, from fun-fish to fun-fish, give fish as it pipes and tobacco, and clean and air their dormitories every day.

Slaves differ in their goodness; these from the Gold coast are accountedben, being cleanest limbed, and more docile by our settlements than others; but then they are for that very reason more prompt to revenge, and murder the instruments of their slavery, and also spurn in the means to compass it. To windward, they approach in good ships, as is the distance from the Gold coast; so as at Gambia, or Sierra Leone, to be much better than any of the interjacent places.

To leeward from thence, they alter gradually for the worse; an Anglican negro is a proverb for a change, and they mend (if we may call it in) in that way, till you come to the Hottentot, that is to the southernmost extremity of Africa.

We have observed how our trading is managed for savages, when obliged to be carried on aboard the ships. Where there are savages (as at Gambia, Sierra Leone, the Gold coast, Whidah, Calabar, Gaboon, and Angola, are more at large; they are sold in open market on shore, and are examined by us in like manner as our brother trade boats in Smithfield, the counts, rice, coffee, and tea, for tent of feet, pitchery in their limbs and joints, and being free of venereal taint, are the things inspected, and governs our choice in buying.

Before we conclude this account of the slave-trade, we shall give some further particulars relative to the unhappy factation of these wretched whites which, on board the vessels, which is truly deploitable: they are all put in front two by two, shackled together, to prevent their mutiny or swimming away. Such is the horror of their minds at the thought of leaving their own country, that they frequently leap out of the canoes, boat, or ship, into the sea, and keep under water till they are drowned, to avoid being taken up and saved by their pursuers. Captain Phillips, who was commander of a Liverpool slave ship to the coast of Guiney, after narrating the shocking sufferings of a great number of the negroes in the slaving, brought on board a small ship, and the hoard barbarities extended on some of them for a conspiracy to murder the crew, and recover their liberty by making this reflection: Will not Christianity blush at this flagrant falsehood, at the time of its first to call back the straggling remains of humanity in the hearts of those, who, from a love of wealth, or some other motive, are not without, and in any degree of condamn of the first, or free from the air, and left they should attempts to recover their freedom, they were made fast to two common boats, which were extended on each side the main deck; the women and children were rowed off.

The bulk of them are country people, fixed in proportion to their distance from the centre of the coast, a great deal of their trade being carried on board a small ship, and the hoard barbarities extended on some of them for a conspiracy to murder the crew, and recover their liberty by making this reflection: Will not Christianity blush at this flagrant falsehood, at the time of its first to call back the straggling remains of humanity in the hearts of those, who, from a love of wealth, or some other motive, are not without, and in any degree of condamn of the first, or free from the air, and left they should attempts to recover their freedom, they were made fast to two common boats, which were extended on each side the main deck; the women and children were rowed off.
means of saving their lives. However, they first endeavored to hold the chains by which the negroes were fastened to the stake, but in the confusion, the key being missing, they had but just time to loose one of the chains by wrenching the staple, when the rehensment of the fire fire-crested of the vessel, as the vessel had immediately the fire having gained the powder, the vessel blew up with all its flaves who remained fastened to the stake, and killed many of the crew. There happened to be three Portuguese vessels in sight, who, with others from the shore, putting out their boats, took up their arms, and accompanied them home. He the king, who remained alive, of which number about fifty died on shore, being mostly of those who were tethered together by iron shackles, which, as they jumped into the sea, had broken their legs, and their throats being dashed by the violence of their struggling, mortified, and occasioned their deaths. Those who remained alive were soon dispersed to other purchasers, for the benefit of the owners.

The Europeans pay for the slaves in gold dust, but the payments for other commodities; in strings of cowries, which, as we observed above, contain each forty in number. Five of these strings make a soume, which weighs about sixty pounds.

As the negro traders bring their gold from distant places, so do they the slaves furnish us with, many of which are brought as recently as in war by the negro kings; and here agreed with the European merchants for the price of the goods they are to take in exchange a ship is soon dispatched, if the treaty fairly is; but if he is not he delivers his goods before he has his slaves, they will sometimes make him wait a great while, and, perhaps, put hard conditions upon him. But when King Daboome was about forty, which was near there were several exported from the whole coast of Guinea, seventy thousand slaves and upwards, by the English, Dutch and Portuguese, but the country where the greatest number of slaves were purchased, till of late years, was the kingdom of Whidah, or Dafa, for that reason usually called the Slave coast.

The returns arising from the slave trade are very considerable, the king receiving three and a half dollars for every slave sold in his dominions. Every European vessel also pays him a pecuniary duty, exclusive of presents, which he takes to the king for the liberty of trading, and his protection.

SECT. VI.

Treaty of the revolution in the kingdom of Whidah, by the consent of its, and that of Adrash, by the king of Dahomey.

We shall now give a relation of the conquest of the kingdom of Whidah by the king of Dahomey, and the revolution that happened there in the year 1746.

The king of Dahomey, hearing that the king of Whidah country, situated about seven miles from the sea-fide. In this town the king allowed the Europeans convenient houses for their families, besides his own palaces and mansions, and goods, and when our business was finished, we were permitted to go away in safety. The road where ships anchored was distant from port for all European nations trading in any part for negroes. And this trade was so very considerable, that it was computed, while it was in a flourishing state, there were above twenty thousand negroes yearly exported from there.

The land was well stocked with people, the whole country appeared full of towns and villages; and being a very rich soil, and well cultivated by the inhabitants, it looked like a garden. Trade having flourished for a long time, had greatly enriched the people, which, with the fertility of the land, had unusually made them to prod, effentiate, and luxurious, that though they could have brought at least one hundred thousand men into the field, yet for great were their fears, that they were driven out of their principal city by two hundred of their enemies, and at last left their whole country to a nation, they formerly contumined.

The king of Dahomey, a far inland prince, who for some years past had rendered himself famous by many victories gained over his neighbours, sent an embassador to the king of Whidah, demanding the surrender of his town, the sea-fide, and offering to pay his whole courtiers in negroexported, which being refused, he retired the affair; and invaded Adrash, the most northern province of the kingdom of Whidah, of which a great lord, named Appasah, was hereditary governor, who forthwith sent to the king for his affiance; but through the king's enemies at court, who wished his destruction, he was refused; so having made a little resistance, he submitted to the king of Dahomey, who received him with every assurance of kindnese.

The conquest of Adrash gave the king an easy entrance into the habitable part of the coast; and as he was well informed of the state of Dahomey, he encamped for some time, not imagining he could have found to easy a passage and conquest as he met with afterwards. For the sake of the river was of that nature, it might have been defended against his whole army by five hundred resolute men; but instead of guarding it, these cowardly luxurious people, thinking the fame of their numbers sufficient to deter the Dahomeans from attempting it, kept no fort-guard. They only went every morning and evening to the river side to stoke the fire, as they call it; that is, to offer sacrifices to their principal god, which was a particular harmless snake they adored, and prayed to on this occasion, to keep their enemies from coming over the river.

In the mean time the king of Dahomey, fast to the Europeans, then refraining at Whidah, to allure them, if they would sueor, and were not found in arms, they should receive no damage in that country; and here agreed to his improved conquer, and he would extend their trade, and remove divers impediments laid on it by the king of Whidah; on the contrary, if they did not relinquish the sea coast we would expect his resentment. They would gladly have retired from Daba to two mud-walled forts, belonging to the English and French; but being of the idea of dissuading the king of Dahomey, as a diffusion to his people, they were obliged to remain in the town, not suspecting the inhabitants would have run away in that cowardly manner they did, or that they should share the fate of war with them.

The pala of the river being left wholly to the care of the snakes, whom the enemy little feared, and they having observed for several days, that the Whidah kept no sea-guard there, it encouraged the king of Dahomey's general to lend two hundred of his soldiers to ford the river; which having done without opposition, and being bold fellows, they marched towards the town of Safa, founding their musical instruments. This was about three o'clock in the afternoon, and the out-guards of the town were almost all asleep; but being roused by the noise of the enemies marching, men and women, they fled into the town, reporting that all the Dahome army was got over the river, which soon reaching the king's side, he immediately fled with all his people, making no resistance. The white people, then, in the English and French forts, affirmed that about five o'clock the same afternoon, they saw fift few numbers of people flying from across the river, one little hundred of his soldiers, that it was very surprizing; for the fields were covered with them many miles round, and their black colour made them the more conspicuous, and came ashore on the same day, on a fine, flat, champaign country. The king, with a great number of his subjects, fled to an island on the sea-coast, which was washed by the sea on three sides, having ferried over in canoes; but a great many that could not have the same benefit, being hurried on by their fears, were drowned in the river, in attempting to swim to the island lying near Pepos, which was the next country to their own on the sea coast to the wellward, and where they might have been secure from their enemies. Many thousands of their people, that sheltered themselves up and down the country, among the bushes, perished afterwards by sword and famine.

But to return to the Dahomeye soldiers; when they first came to Safa, it seems they marched directly to the king's court, where, not finding him they lit on fire, and then sent their general word what had happened, who brought the whole army over the river that evening, but being in such surprise at his good fortune, that he could hardly believe what he saw, and the white gentlemen were as much amazed to see the front of the English, as the English, who had vapored so highly, and as ignominiously quitted the town, without opposing their enemies in the least, leaving them entirely in their power to conquer the whole country and make them richers.

The day after the taking the town of Safa, the white men taken prisoners were sent into the country to the king of Dahomey, who then lay encamped with ano-
their army, about forty miles off in the kingdom of Arab, some hundreds being provided for the principal, which is the usual way of travelling in that country for gentlemen, either white or black.

Some few days after their arrival in the kingdom of Dahomey, a little after the day on which the captain arrived, a small body of the natives of the country, which is the usual way of travelling in that country for gentlemen, either white or black.

Some few days after their arrival in the kingdom of Dahomey, a little after the day on which the captain arrived, a small body of the natives of the country, which is the usual way of travelling in that country for gentlemen, either white or black.

The king of Dahomey, hearing of captain Snuggraves's arrival on the coast, with an intent to trade, invited him to his camp, which they then lay about forty miles up the country, whither the captain went, being furnished with horses, harnacks, servants, and all manner of accompany- ment. The king, after some days after his arrival, in the camp, he had an audience of his negro majesty, of which the captain gives the following account, (viz.)

The king and queen, as the inhabitants are under the same laws and government as before it was conected, and also possessed of the same indulgence in religion, etc...

Sah, the capital of Whidah, is very small in comparison to what it was before; its being reduced to after the king of Dahomey, he has preferred the authority he then acceded; ever since. It is at this time considered only as a provizore, and its king as a tributary ruler.

The inhabitants are under the same laws and government as before it was conected, and also possessed of the same indulgence in religion, etc....
The kingdom of Ardras, or Arder, is bounded on the east by the kingdom of Benin; on the west, by that of Whidah; and on the south, by the gulf of Guinea, but how far it extends northward, and what countries are upon the south, is not known. It is as narrow towards the sea, but widely considerable, and is divided into two parts, distinguished by the names of Okwalla and Littar Arder. Little Arder is divided into five districts, east longitude, and five degrees north latitude.

This kingdom is not so considerable as that of Whidah, but is very picturesque and elegant. The country in general is very flat, and being well watered by several rivers in different parts of it, the soil is exceedingly fertile, and produces great quantities of Indian wheat, millet, and potatoes, as also several kinds of fruits; particularly pine-apples, bananas, coconuts, oranges, and lemons.

The manners, customs, religion, &c. of the inhabitants of this kingdom differ little from those of Whidah.

In the drefs of the men consists of several cloths, the manufactory of the country, wound round the body, and fastened with a girdle; but the better sort wear two short petticoats, made of taffety, or other silk, and have flit loaves in the form of shoulder-belts. They modify go with their heads and feet bare, though they are permitted to wear sandals, and hats or bonnets, except in the king's presence. Women of rank also wear petticoats and scarfs, but, like the men, they have not any covering either to their heads or feet. The poorer sort have only short cloths tied about their waists, the other parts of their body being merely naked. Both sexes are exceedingly cleanly in their persons, washing their bodies every morning and evening in pure water, and anointing themselves with civet, or some other utensil of perfumes.

Rice, pulse, herbs, and roots, with beef, mutton, and dog's flesh is their common food: their ordinary drink is the water of the Nile, and the vine, with water: palm-wine is the drink of the better sort.

Fishing, boating of sail, and trading, are the employment of these people, who would not allow themselves to use the land. They allow polygamy here as at Whidah, every man being allowed to take as many wives as he thinks proper. No difference is paid to birth or fortune, the poorest man has liberty to pay his addresses to a woman of the greatest quality; but if the rejects him on the first visit, he is not allowed to make a second. Little ceremony is used in marriage, except the giving of a small piece of gold, and the removal of the bride to the house of the bridegroom, when the wedding ceremony is over. Men of condition marry girls at ten or twelve years of age, but they do not contract the marriage until they have kept them several years as the companions of servants; when the time is fixed, the bridegroom pays a present of a horse, or a piece of cloth, or a feast, and the relation of both parties are invited to an elegant entertainment.

In laying their dowry, they usually have nearly the same ceremony and present as at Whidah; except that this particular, that the bridegroom pays a present at the time of the marriage, in which most of them are seated in their houses, in the presence of all the relations, and many unhappy faces are witnessed at his interview.

The religion of the people is very different from that of their neighbours in Whidah, only they do not consider the serpent as an evil, but are exceedingly fond of their faith. Though they are such gross idolaters, they acknowledge one supreme Being, who, they believe, appoints the time when every person shall come into, or go out of the world; notwithstanding which, they tremble at the very mention of death, and are greatly alarmed at sickness.

If a person is taken ill, he sends for a priest, who immediately goes to him, and sacrifices some animal for the recovery of his health. The priest rubs the patient's head with the blood; but throws away the feth of the animal.

The high priest appoints the faithful belonging to the king and court: these are birds of a black hue, not unlike the crows in England; prodigious numbers of them are kept in the gardens of the high-priest, and it is the custom of them to make a salutation to the priest in honour of their mistress, at the same time asking the idol several questions relative to their future welfare. If the priest thinks the offering too insignificant, he tells the people that the feth does not like it, and will not answer his questions till he has one to please him. On this the person enlarges his offering, and then the answers are delivered by the priest in a low voice, which the pleritious blocks imagine to be effected by some secret influence of the feth. The oracle thus delivered, the priest covers the idol with the pot, and affords it either with beer or meal. The like is done to every person present at this occasion.

The people consider the priests in general as the most respectable light, but the great marabout, or high-priest, is perfectly adored by them. They imagine him to be an infallible diviner, and that he can foretell things by converting with an awkward image, which he keeps in his hall of audience, where he receives visits from his credulous devotees. This image is painted white, and represents a child, which the marabout tells them can communi- cate to him such circumstances as shall arise from their future conduct. When they go to consult the marabout, they present him with the belt offering their circumstances to his advice, and the intelligence of their future misfortunes or misfortunes is directly proportioned in it to proportion. As to their laws, whoever disobeys the king's commands is beheaded, and his wife and children become the feth's slaves. Infrudent debtors are left to the mercy of their creditors, who have liberty to pay themselves by any thing for their favours. The feme punishment is also inflicted on him who has debunked another man's wife. The same punishment as at Whidah are inflicted on women convicted of adultery, and other crimes.

Ardras is the most considerable place in Arder, but the Europeans call it Great Ardras. It is the capital of the kingdom, and is situated about sixteen leagues inland from the north-west coast of Africa. Ardras, or Arder, is that name leading from the one to the other. It is encompassed with four walls of earth, which are very lofty and substantial: each wall has a large and deep ditch, but they are all within, and over them are wooden bridges. The houses are built in general well built, and the streets regularly formed. The king's palace is a spacious edifice, though greatly inferior to the original buildings in the king of Whidah, which was burned and froyed in the year 1726. At that time the palace contained many large courts entirely surrounded with porticoes, above which were apartments that had large windows. Some of the floors of these apartments were covered with mats, and others with large Turkey carpets, and the furniture consisted of easy chairs, cabinets, and porcelain brought from China. There was not any glass in
in the windows, but only frames of white linen, and taffeta curtains. The gardens belonging to it were very extensive, and laid out in long vistas of thick and lofty trees, which are only estmated when the sun was intensely hot. The present palace, however, is far from being unsightly.

The ground is kept with great splendor, though on its majesty, like the foregoer of Whigdon, is dependent on the king of Dahome. His Sikkim goes abroad, and when he does, it is in to private a matter; that few of his subjects privy and unknown, and that he is to fight on the high road, and in the country, with whom his time he has been employed, the principal of his motion, with this proviso, that, the said business in the other without, which was unwise to supply him with victuals, in case his majesty does deny any thing else he has occasion for.

No person whatever eats in company with the king; and when he drinks, an officer makes a signal, by striking two small rods of iron together, in order that all who are within flight may turn away, and not look at his majesty; for it is a capital offence for any one to see him drink, and is punished with death. An instance of this was once seen in an infant, who being allowed by the king, was awakened by the noise of the rods; and his majesty observing that the child cast its eyes at him while the cup was at his mouth, ordered it to be put to death immediately.

When a person pretends any thing to the king, it is offered kneeling; and the like respect is shown even to the provisions set on the table. They who happen to be in the room when the officer carries them, perceive them set by their faces to the earth, and dare not rise till the dishes are carried out of their fight to the king's table.

The king of Dahome has a suite of men with him, very different and religious respect. When any one goes to Athens, to obtain an audience of his majesty to liberty for trade (which must be done by every one that comes for that purpose), and in all their ladish, which is daily made for him at the king's expense. On the day fixed for the audience, he is introduced to his majesty by the captain of commerce, he enters the hall where the king is seated, his majesty immediately rises, and advances some steps to meet him; he then takes it by the hand, pretends its own, and three times successively touches his fore-finger, which is the great seal that can be given of amity and friendship. After this, he deft him to fit down by his side on mats spread on the floor; which being complied with, he then lays his pretence before the king, and, by an interpreter, communicates his buffet; the answers to which, the king returns through the same channel. As soon as the audience is over, the European goes, with his attendants, to the house of the high-priest, who, in respect to the king, provides an elegant dinner on the occasion, after which, he sends for his victuall, and entertains his guests with dancing, music, and such other diversions as are usually practised in this part of the world. In the evening a licence is granted by the king for the European to liberty for trade, and the same is made known by the public crier, who receives forty brants rings, a goat, and a piece of fish. For this, he pays tribute, for his gentle men, is the only way to be understood, as is said to be done for them; and in that case it is their greatest pleasure to oblige the person that applies to them: on the contrary, if they are affronted, they are ready to pursue the world everywhere, and they are not used to refractory; and then they will take as much pains to injure, as they would at other times to serve you. Among themselves, they carry the appearance of civility and complaisance, but in reality they are very close and referred, especially in their dealings, not caring to trust each other. The traders are very attentive to buffets, and remarkably tenacious of their old customs; and a foreigner may easily deal with them, if he complies in this particular.

There are four classes of inhabitants in this kingdom; the first of which is called the chief, he is the king's servant; and whoever wants to obtain any favour from his majesty, must apply to the crier, who, when he has seen the king with his deference, and return his answer. As there is no intermediate person between them, the king, and he who fulfils former, they set on their matters in such manner as best suits their interest. For that reason the whole kingdom is entirely in their hands. How contradictory better to condemn the king to be the intimation of the king, yet it can never be known how the other persons are admitted into his presence, except those in a public capacity.

The ares de roes, or road chiefs, who are at four forts, are the second rank or class of people here: the

boundaries on the east, south, and west, are uncertain. This is a very wholesome country, as it lies high, and is daily refreshed by fine cool breezes, and the kingdom of Dahome, though at a considerable distance, may be seen from it.

Alomy, is situated two hundred miles up in the inland country; the king has his palace in this town. It is a very populous place, and always keeps a considerable standing army, but it consists only of foot soldiers. The king has for his succour a nation called jous, who live a good way from the sea, but are used to fight on the high road, and in the country.

These two powers have been frequently at variance with each other; but they have been upon good terms, since the treaty which was very agreeably agreed to, was formed between them three or four years ago.

Adjoining to Ardirah is the kingdom of Benin, which extends about five hundred miles from east to west; but its extent from north to south cannot be ascertained. It is bounded on the east by the kingdoms of Mucaj and Magoko; on the west by Ardirah, and part of the gulf of Guinea; on the south, by Congo, and on the north, by part of Congo and Bafria.

This is in general very low and woody country but well watered with rivers; the most distinguished of which is that called by the English and French the river Benin; but by the Portuguese Rio Formosa, or the Beautiful River. Its length and source are not known, but its branches are supposed to extend through most parts of the neighbouring countries. Its banks are exceeding pleasant, being ornamented with lofty trees, and many dull and neat villages.

The numerous explors exhibhed from the low grounds by the heat of the sun, and the excessive heat, are very unpleasant: the soil is unfertile, and well adapted for the produce of millets and rice; but as the inhabitants are not fond of those grains, little of them are cultivated. The produce of the region consists of cotton and tobacco, the latter of which produces a tolerable commodity, but not in such quantities, neither are the crops so large, as those of the East Indies. In this country, the wild beasts are, tigers, leopards, bears, and monkeys. The same most consist of hens, cows, sheep, dogs, and cats; the two latter of which the natives prefer to any kind of flesh whatever. They have also great plenty of poultry, and the woods abound with game, as hares, hares, turtleneck, partridges, pheasants, &c.

The people inhabiting this kingdom each have their particular king; all of whom, except the king of Overy, are slaves or vassals to the king of Great Benin. The natives in general are good-natured and obliging, particularly to Europeans; and if the latter compliment them with the least signs of respect, they are well disposed to them.

When any favour is asked of them, they use all their utmost endeavours to grant it, even though it may in some degree be prejudicial to themselves. For their gentle men, is the only way to be understood, as is said to be done for them; and in that case it is their greatest pleasure to oblige the person that applies to them: on the contrary, if they are affronted, they are ready to pursue the world everywhere, and they are not used to refractory; and then they will take as much pains to injure, as they would at other times to serve you. Among themselves, they carry the appearance of civility and complaisance, but in reality they are very close and referred, especially in their dealings, not caring to trust each other. The traders are very attentive to buffets, and remarkably tenacious of their old customs; and a foreigner may easily deal with them, if he complies in this particular.

There are four classes of inhabitants in this kingdom; the first of which is called the chief, he is the king's servant; and whoever wants to obtain any favour from his majesty, must apply to the crier, who, when he has seen the king with his deference, and return his answer. As there is no intermediate person between them, the king, and he who fulfils former, they set on their matters in such manner as best suits their interest. For that reason the whole kingdom is entirely in their hands. How contradictory better to condemn the king to be the intimation of the king, yet it can never be known how the other persons are admitted into his presence, except those in a public capacity.

The ares de roes, or road chiefs, who are at four forts, are the second rank or class of people here: the

The

meant.
are three or four places, where the stores of the poor people are close confined, to obviate all opportunities of transgression; the forests have the full enjoyment of their liberty. The pickpockets are very numerous, and from them are chosen the vixens and go-

nons of those countries subject to the king. They are all under the command of the three great men, and are re-

quired to be in attendance on the king when he goes abroad.

They have the custom of giving presents to the king by the recommendation of their three lords; and the king, as an ensign of his honor, presents such of them with a suit of clothes, which are obliged to wear about their necks. They are made of a port of pale earth or bone well glazed, and greatly reformed varied sorts of cloth and polished so as to be careful of the weather; for if any one should hide this badge of honour, whether by accident or otherwise, the consequences would not only be disgrace, but they would be put to death for it.

The fudurs, or brokers, are the third class: they are appointed by government to see that all matters of commerce are fairly transacted between the respective parties; and their business is to trade with the Europeans on behalf of the traders of Benin.

The community form the last class. The generality of the Benin are very indolent, nor will they go to work, but when necessity obliges them: the laborious part of their business is executed by the wives, such as tilling the ground, spinning of cotton, weaving of cloth, and other household crafts. Smiths, carpenters, and leather-dealers, are the principal artificers amongst them.

The negroes have for their higher (the better sort) dress in a white cotton or cotton cloth, which is fastened round the waist, and neatly plaited in the middle, but the lower and upper parts of the body are entirely naked. The dress of the negroes for the poorer sort is about a fortnight old and does not differ in the quality of the stuff it is made with.

Calico pieces are worn by the wives of the negroes—those who are born in this country, and those children who are full-grown, of different colours: they are fastened round the waist, and the upper part of the body is covered with a coat of coarse cloth, which is turned up about a yard long. Their arms, legs, wrists, and fingers, are ornamented with copper or iron rings; and they wear necklaces of coral agreeably disposed.

The men let their hair grow in its natural form, and take but little pains with it, except buckling it in two or three places, in order to hang a great coral to it: but the women's hair is artificially formed into large and small bunches and divided on the crown of the head, so that the latter are plaited with great uniformity. Some of them all their hair, by which means it loses its black colour, and in time turns to a fort of green, which they are very fond of, but to a stranger it has a disagreeable appearance.

In this country, when a great man goes abroad, he is attended by a number of servants, all of whom are armed, some with spears, others with long darts, and some with broad swords. They ride on horseback, and sit on the beast's back, as the women do in England. One of his attendants holds an umbrella over his head, to shelter him from the sun; another has a knife, and the third goes before leading the horse. The only security of the rider consists in his reposing the left hand on the shoulder of his attendant, for they use neither bridles nor saddles.

There are very spacious and lofty buildings in most of the towns in this kingdom, but they are differently con-

structed, some of them being square, and others of an ob-

long form. The doors are made high but narrow, and the windows are few in number and exceeding small. They are all covered with a flat roof, on the top of which is a cov-

ering raised several feet, to keep off the heat of the sun; and when they say a word to each other, they frequently re-

present throws.

Persons of condition live well, but not luxuriously: their principal diet consists of beef, mutton, or chicken, and for bread they use yams, which, after being boiled, are mixed with mud and made into a dough, which is eaten with a stick, but sometimes they mix brandy with it. The poorer sort live on dried fish, yams, bananas, and pulse; and their drink is water, or a kind of beer, and a kind of rum resembling that drank on the Slave coast, called pito.

They allow polygamy here, with the same latitude as on the continent of Africa, but it is not generally practised, it only in the case of the parents, and an entertainment for the guests on both sides. The great men are exceeding jealous, for which reason the wives of the poor people enjoy a pleasure which is little that of the better sort.

All the boys born in this country are presented to the king as his property, for which reason all the males are called the king's slaves, but the females are the property of the father, who has his claim on them of their behaviour. If a woman happens to be delivered of two children at a birth, immediate information of it is given to the king, who orders public religics to be performed to them. Such circumstances are considered as happy occasions in the territories of Benin, except at a place called Abobo, where they are productive of the greatest slaughter. In these places the people generally sacrifice both the woman and children to a certain divinity, which they pay inhabits a wood near the town. Sometimes, indeed, they will sacrifice the wife, by the husband's offering a female slave in her stead, but the children are condemned without redemption.

It is affirmed by Holfman, that while he was at this town in 1730, he knew a merchant's wife that desired, but her children were delivered who had fasted the often despised with tears. The following year, says the same writer, the like happened to the wife of a priest: she was delivered of two children, whom, with a slave in his wife's room, the father was, by virtue of his office, him-SELF obliged to sacrifice with his own hands. This shocking custom still prevails in that town; but of late years, they are enabled to desist from the sacrifice, avoid the consequences, by finding their wives a more humane part of the country, when they draw near the time of their delivery.

Circumcision is practiced on both sexes, which is performed when the children are about a fortnight old; for they can give no reason for this custom, only saying, that it was handed down to them by their ancestors. They also inflect another custom of shaving their heads, and parting their hair in the middle, that is, making intimations in different parts, in a sort of regular order, and leaving the marks of birds, beasts, and other figures, upon their head, to signify their unhappiness in this particular being much more marked than the boys; for their parents are very liberal in bestow ing their marks, which are considered as the greatest ornaments they have.

The thoughts of death are not so terrifying to the negroes of Benin as to their neighbours on the coast of Guinea. When a person falls sick, he immediately applies to the priest, who also acts in the capacity of physician, and furnishes him with medicines; but if these prove ineffectual, he has recourse to sacrifices. If the patient recovers, the priest is rewarded for his assistance; but no further regard is paid to him: so that the priests here are generally poor, having little other dependence than what arises from their abilities as physicians; for without sacrificing to the priest, each man offers his own sacrifices to his idols, and think they sufficiently atone themselves of their religious duties.

On the death of a person, the corpse is kept only one day before interment, except he happens to die at a distance from his general place of residence; then he is buried in order to preserve it for conveyance, it is dried over a gentle fire till all the moisture is extracted, when it is put into a coffin, and publicly exhibited; after which, it is carried on men's shoulders to the place of interment. When the funeral is over, the nearest relations go into mourning, and bewail their loss by cries and lamentations. The shew of mourning consists only in having their heads, arms half-

way, and others half-over; and the men shave off their beards on their occasion.

Many slaves are sacrificed at the burial of a grandee; but the greatest number fall victims on the death of a king. The ceremonies attending a royal burial in this country are very singular, and are described by Barbot, that give occasion to some eye-witnesses of them. As soon as the body of Benin expir'd, they dig a large pit in the ground at the palace, in order to preserve it for conveyance, it is dried over a gentle fire till all the moisture is extracted, when it is put into a coffin, and publicly exhibited; after which, it is carried on men's shoulders to the place of interment. When the funeral is over, the nearest relations go into mourning, and bewail their loss by cries and lamentations. The shew of mourning consists only in having their heads, arms half-way, and others half-over; and the men shave off their beards on their occasion.

Many slaves are sacrificed at the burial of a grandee; but the greatest number fall victims on the death of a king. The ceremonies attending a royal burial in this country are very singular, and are described by Barbot, that give occasion to some eye-witnesses of them. As soon as the body of Benin expir'd, they dig a large pit in the ground at the palace, in order to preserve it for conveyance, it is dried over a gentle fire till all the moisture is extracted, when it is put into a coffin, and publicly exhibited; after which, it is carried on men's shoulders to the place of interment. When the funeral is over, the nearest relations go into mourning, and bewail their loss by cries and lamentations. The shew of mourning consists only in having their heads, arms half-way, and others half-over; and the men shave off their beards on their occasion.

Many slaves are sacrificed at the burial of a grandee; but the greatest number fall victims on the death of a king. The ceremonies attending a royal burial in this country are very singular, and are described by Barbot, that give occasion to some eye-witnesses of them. As soon as the body of Benin expir'd, they dig a large pit in the ground at the palace, in order to preserve it for conveyance, it is dried over a gentle fire till all the moisture is extracted, when it is put into a coffin, and publicly exhibited; after which, it is carried on men's shoulders to the place of interment. When the funeral is over, the nearest relations go into mourning, and bewail their loss by cries and lamentations. The shew of mourning consists only in having their heads, arms half-way, and others half-over; and the men shave off their beards on their occasion.

Many slaves are sacrificed at the burial of a grandee; but the greatest number fall victims on the death of a king. The ceremonies attending a royal burial in this country are very singular, and are described by Barbot, that give occasion to some eye-witnesses of them. As soon as the body of Benin expir'd, they dig a large pit in the ground at the palace, in order to preserve it for conveyance, it is dried over a gentle fire till all the moisture is extracted, when it is put into a coffin, and publicly exhibited; after which, it is carried on men's shoulders to the place of interment. When the funeral is over, the nearest relations go into mourning, and bewail their loss by cries and lamentations. The shew of mourning consists only in having their heads, arms half-way, and others half-over; and the men shave off their beards on their occasion.
following day opened with the like ceremony, which consists of the performing of many public services; and no answer returned. After this, the chief ministers inform the council of war, immediately repair to the pit; and causing the throne to stand thereon, drink the libations to the king, to consecrate the throne, and request that the king may be entertained, and that the entertainment be so arranged that it may be for the entertainment of the populace. After they have reconquered themselves, they run about the city in the night, console and comfort the widows and orphans, killing all the men, women, and children they find. They chop off their heads, and leave them in the streets, but they bring their bodies in their chariots. The king, supported in his body, and the part of his face which is not visible, comes to the city, to show them the full violence on the occasion are so far from hastening their fate; that they reckon it the highest mark of honour they can be favoured with.

The people worship various kinds of idols, some of which are made of elephants' teeth, claws, dead men's hands, fingers, etc. Each is his own priest, and addresses himself to such of his idols as he chooses. Many, however, have a tolerable idea of the Supreme Being; for they ascribe to God the divine attributes, and believe that he governs all things by his Providence. As he is invisible, they say it shall be a sufficient to attempt to make any corporeal representation of him, for that could not be effected, as it would be impossible to make an image of what was never seen: The images of their gods they consider as subordinates deities, and believe that they are mediators between the people and the Supreme Being. They believe all in the devil, and think themselves obliged to reverence him; lest he should hurt them. They make their offerings to him by the same idols of the same kind and quantity that own the king; and he is declared the lawful heir to all the lands left by his father. He is not compelled to make any allowance to his younger brother, that being wholly left to his own discretion; but if his mother be alive, he must allow her a maintenance suitable to her rank. He takes, his father's other wives wives, especially those that have not had child before, and whatever they have lived well or ill. If the former, they are to be raised to great dignity; but if the latter, they are to perish with hunger and poverty.

Daily offerings are made by the poorest to their idols, which could only of a very easy mixed with oil; sometimes they offer a bowl, but they only sprinkle the blood of it on the idol, for the devil to convert to their own use. The great men make annual sacrifices, which are very expensive, and they provide an elaborate entertainment for their friends, that last several days; besides which, the poor have always handsome presents made them on these occasions.

The time is divided by months, weeks, and days, each of which is distinguished by a particular name; but in their division they make fourteen months to the year. They keep their festivals every fifth day: which is solemnly observed, particularly the better fact, who on the occasion sacrifice cows, sheep, and goats; with bread, fruits, and fruits, and cats, chickens, or whatever they are able to purchase. In order that the festival may be universally kept, those who are do not as well able to obtain any of these, are assisted by the others.

They keep two other annual festivals, besides those held on the Sabbath. The first of these is in commemoration of their ancients, when they not only sacrificed a great number of beasts, but also human beings; but the latter are generally made feasts and fed to the king, and for the entertainment of their friends, that last several days; besides which, the poor have always handsome presents made them on these occasions.

The festival is celebrated on the twenty-fifth day of the month, when the king orders his officers to parade the streets, and feeds in different places such persons as are able to pay a ransom, if he is found in the streets, or in the market place, where he is cut in pieces, and sold as slave food. If the persons so taken, from whom they are able to receive a very handsome compliment.

The second annual festival, which is called the coral festival, is celebrated in the month of May; and the king appears in public the day on which it is held. A person is the one to preside at this festival, and is called the king's priest, or the king's messenger, or the king's envoy. The king of the country and all the other inhabitants of the country. On the day appointed, the king came magnificently dressed into the second court of the palace, where, under a rich canopy, a feast was placed for all, as also others for his wives and a great number of his principal officers. Soon after the king was festively received, the procession began to move, and to circle round the king's throne, in order to sacrifice to the gods in the open air, and thereby begin the feast. This action was accompanied with a great show of pageantry, and music. After paying a quarter of an hour in this manner, he returned to the former place, where he sat two hours, in order to give the united nations a sight of his magnificence, and his devotions. This done, he returned into the palace.

The rest of the day was spent in costly treating and feasting, and the king was attended by persons who were allotted to attendions to their devotions. The reason why this is called the coral feast, is, because this time the king beholds the offerings of coral on those whom he advances to any preferment, which he never does but on this festival, unless a very extraordinary occasion urges the contrary.

The kingdom of Benin, which lies contiguous to Ardra, is divided into an arbitrary number, and the king is an absolute law; but the chief direction of government is vested in the three great lords. Their laws are in general very mild, and not attended with arbitrary and insolent pretensions to which the inhabitants of some other countries are subject. When a person of property dies, the right of inheritance descends to his eldest son, who is obliged to present a slave to the king, and another to the three great lords, with a petition that he may distribute his father in the future. The present law is considered as an extraordinary grant, and he is declared the lawful heir to all the lands left by his father. He is not compelled to make any allowance to his younger brother, that being wholly left to his own discretion; but if his mother be alive, he must allow her a maintenance suitable to her rank. He takes, his father's other wives wives, especially those that have not had child before, and whatever they have lived well or ill. If the former, they are to be raised to great dignity; but if the latter, they are to perish with hunger and poverty.

Criminals are punished in proportion to the nature of their offence. From the particular respect which they pay to their ancient laws, the injurious of any European is considered as a capital crime, and the punishment for such offence is thus executed: they take the offender, tie his hands behind his back, and blindfold him. After this, the judge raises him up, so that he lend hangs towards the ground, which the executioner cuts off with a hatchet, and separating the body into four quarters, leaves it for the wild beasts and birds to devour.

When a person is found guilty of theft, he is obliged to restore the goods, and pays a fine; and if he is unable to pay the latter, he is condemned to be cut in pieces, and sold as slave food. If he be committed on a grandee, the punishment is death. But theft is seldom committed here, the natives not being of so pilfering a disposition as those of the neighbouring nations. They punish murder with death, except the crime be committed by the king's son, or a grandee, in which case the offender is banished to the most distant part of the kingdom, and never permitted to return. But murders seldom happen here. If a person kills another by accident, he pays for his life, by self burying the deceased, and afterwards producing a slave to suffer in his stead. When the slave is sacrificed, the offender must bend his body, and touch the slave with the forehead; after which he must pay a fine to the great lord, when he obtains his freedom, and the relations of the deceased think the offence has been sufficiently atoned for.

They have been to those feared by slaves, in proportion to the circumstances of the parties. If a common person furnishes his wife in the field, he is entitled to all the effects of their produce to release her; but if a man furnishes the woman, after being severely drubbed by her husband, is totally deserted, being left to shift for herself the remainder of her life. In these cases, the better sex finds themselves much in the same way, but the relations of the offending party, in order to save themselves from the scandal that might accrue to their family, frequently bring about a reconciliation; these circular ceremonies are a great relief and comfort to the injured husband, who after this satisfaction,
tion, hushes up the matter, and the unreasonable liberality of his inconstant spouse is apparently forgot-

873

Afric.

[AFRICA.]

Benin.

BENIN. 97

of the king's refactoriness, and accordingly bidding himself to flight, attended by the principal part of the in-
heatists. As on an occasion of this kind, he raised an army to pursue the traitor, and obliged them to return, but thearem.meet with such a repulse, that they were obliged to return within twenty-four hours, or lose the property they had taken. The king, irritated at this, made a second attempt, by sending a much more considerable army; but when he also failed, the king took shelter in the city.

Elated with this success, the king determined to be revenged on his foreigner, and marched with all the men of the city, which he plundered, and burnt down the king's palace. After this he retired, but continued for several years to rob those inhabitants of Benin that happened to fall in his way; till at last, at the intercession of some Europeans, a peace was concluded between him and the king; by which he was pardoned, and interred to return to his former habitation. Fearful, however, of the integrity of his majesty, whom he still considered as his most inveterate enemy, he did not think proper to comply, but settled at a place about three days journey from Benin, where he kept a court; was highly respected by the people who adhered to him, and lived with as much splendor and dignity as the king himself. Few of the citizens returned to the capital, and were not only received by the king with great friendship, but were preferred to honorable offices, in order to reduce the rest to follow their example; the multitude, however, were not convinced; they preferred a life of ease and freedom to that of servility and oppression, and nor did the most profuse inducements made to them have the desired effect.

Such were the circumstances that occasioned the reduction of the inhabitants of this city, whose number is at present not more than one thousand, and that before this the city contained many thousands. Most of the other towns in this kingdom are situated on the river Benin, and are chiefly remarkable for trade. The prince, however, as a care to those who belong to him, who is the only one that is independent of the king of Benin. The Portuguese have a church and factory in this town, which stands about six miles from the mouth of the river.

Bowbodee, a trading village, at a small distance from Aweri, it contains about fifty houses, built with reeds and mud, and covered with the leaves of trees. It is governed by a viceroy and some great men, whose authority extends only to trifling matters, as trivial cases, and the raising of taxes for the king; but they have the power to the court, and wait the determination, in case anything considerable happens.

The village of Egberton, near the mouth of the river, is pleasantly situated on a high island in the center of it, and surrounded with fruit trees. This was once a considerable place; but it was destroyed in the wars, that it was almost laid waste; however, its delightful situation, the buildings of late years have considerably increased, and it seems as if its original splendor would be restored before long.

Arboe, is the greatest place of trade on the river Benin, and is situated about fifty miles from its mouth. It is a large populous town, which is built in a very handsome manner in its dealings. The Dutch and English have both factories here; but the latter having neglected their trade, they have and has never since been rebuilt; so that only the English settlement in this part of the country now belongs to the Dutch.

The town of Mcnbong, is a small but very neat place, and the houses are built with great uniformity. The Dutch had once a factory here, and were greatly respected by the natives; but during their stay a melancholy circumstance happened, occasioned by the indiscretion of the principal factor, that entirely ruined their affairs; which was this: N. Beuclidzy, their left factor, having cast a wanton eye on one of the king's wives, who was extremely handsome, and who owed her wealth to a husband, whom she so exasperated, by taking the goods of her household, that he took revenge. The Dutch, in a fit of passion, killed the husband, and took the goods for themselves; and the king, who was highly incensed, gave the two officers for execution, and they were beheaded. The company's director-general on the coast, not being rightly informed of the case, sent a vessel from Elmina, well armed, to take revenge the murder. The Dutch followed in their reconciliation, and the inhabitants of Mcnbong, the king, who was highly incensed, gave the two officers for execution, and they were beheaded. The company's director-general on the coast, not being rightly informed of the case, sent a vessel from Elmina, well armed, to take revenge the murder. The Dutch followed in their reconciliation, and the inhabitants of Mcnbong,
of the honour of his family, yet the king castrated him and his wife, and put them to death in the most cruel manner.

The dead bodies of these miserable wretches were exposed to be devoured by the beasts, and their houses were raised to the ground, with Pitta, and they should never be rebuilt. The Dutch, however, from these circumstances, made no further attempt, and even since that time there has been none in any part of the town.

There are, in this kingdom, several other confidencine rivers, besides Benin; particularly the river Rio del Rey, which is bounded on one side by the kingdom of Benin, and on the other by that of the king of guinea, is twenty miles in length, and is navigable from the sea to the main branch of the river. It is the young king of guinea, and is celebrated for its fertility, and produces great quantities of yams, bananas, palm, and other fruits. The people here carry on a considerable trade in timber, which is carried to the coast in small boats, and is sold at a higher price here than in any other part of the world. The nod and bark of this tree are also much in demand, and are sold at a premium.

Another large river is called the Kas(propertyName), its inhabitants are governed by a chief of their own name, called Moro. His seat, or palace, is situated on a delightful spot on the bank of this river, which is surrounded by a grove of palm trees, and is covered with a canopy of leaves. The people here are of a darker complexion than those of the kingdom of Benin, and are more warlike and treacherous. They are divided into three tribes, each of which is under the government of a prince, and the third is totally independent. The two former

CHAP. IV.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF CONGO.

SECT. 1.

Contents: A general description of the kingdom of Congo, or Lower Guinea, with an account of the division of it called Benguela.

Thekingdom of Congo is situated between the equinoctial line, and eighteen degrees of southern latitude. It is the kingdom of the king of guinea, and bounded on the south by the inland parts of Africa, on the east by Matamana, and on the north and west by the Atlantic ocean, on the west. It extends upwards of one thousand four hundred miles from north to south. In order to give a more clear and distinct description of this extensive country, we shall divide it into four parts: namely, 1. Benguela; 2. Angola; 3. Congo Proper; and, 4. Louango; and shall treat of them separately, as there is little connection between each of these kingdoms in the arts, which are peculiar to the first.

Benguela,
Benguela, is bounded on the west, by the Ethiopian ocean; on the north, by Angola; on the south, by the kingdom of Matamian; and, on the east, by that of the Jaggas, from which it is separated by the Kangan. It is about four hundred and thirty miles in length, from east to west, and one hundred and eighty from north to south. This country begins the beguines of an elephant. The river Cuanza, which extends and to cape Negro. About the center of it is the bay of Cows, which, though not very large, is nevertheless very deep, and abounds with fish and small game. It receives its name from the many herds of that fort of cattle which are bred within its environs. The contumacy, and part of the provision found in the port. Different forms of insects, particularly fiver and lead, are found in some parts of it.

With respect to the climate, it is so exceedingly unhealthy, and prejudicial to strangers, that few choose to land there. Even the provisions are affected by the ill quality of the air, so that they who eat of them at their first coming, run the hazard of their lives, and, if they escape, generally centrefaunte to a lingering and digesting fever. The Europeans who reside here look more like companions of the dead than the residents of the unhealthy place rendering them mere spectres.

Among the few places in this kingdom that merit any particular notice, the most material is Old Benguela from whence the kingdom receives its name, and is so called to distinguish it from New Benguela, a small town built by the Portuguese on the coast of the bay of Cows. Old Benguela is situated in ten degrees thirty-five minutes south latitude, and thirteen degrees ten minutes east longitude. It does not give the name to the country, it gives name also to a province, which extends about ten leagues along the coast, from cape St. Bras, to the bay of Pullets and Fowls, so called from the great numbers of fowls they find there.

The land here is very low, but the soil is fertile, and produces abundance of cattle, as also several kinds of grain and roots. Here the Portuguese have built a strong fortress, called fort Benguela, in which they maintain a garrison to keep the savage Jaggas in awe, who would otherwise ravage the whole country. The fort is fladed with orange, lemon, banana, and other fruit trees, and is surrounded with hedges.

There are seven villages in the neighbourhood of Old Benguela, the most considerable of which is Mani-Kafomba, and is so large and populous, that the inhabitants can sail three thousand men at a very short notice in case of necessity.

The bay is situated to the south of the town of Benguela, is about two leagues broad at the entrance, and so deep, that scarcely a hundred fathoms deep in the mouth of the bay: at this place the Portuguese have a warehouse for the reception of various commodities. The village stands at the foot of a hill, and is very large and populous. The chief articles sold here by the Portuguese to the natives, are guns, gunpowder, fine linens, and woollen cloths.

The mouth of the river called Cambikongo lies about twenty miles from the mouth of the bay: at this place the Portuguese have a warehouse for the reception of various commodities. The village stands at the foot of a hill, and is very large and populous. The chief articles sold here by the Portuguese to the natives, are guns, gunpowder, fine linens, and woollen cloths.

The mouth of the river called Cambikongo lies about twenty miles from the mouth of the bay: at this place the Portuguese have a warehouse for the reception of various commodities. The village stands at the foot of a hill, and is very large and populous. The chief articles sold here by the Portuguese to the natives, are guns, gunpowder, fine linens, and woollen cloths.

A N SIKO, is bounded on the west, by the river Umba, which runs into the Zaire on the west, by the borders of Louange; on the north by the mountain of Nubia; and on the south, by the province of Songo. It is one hundred and eighty miles in breadth, from north to south; and two hundred and eighty-five miles in length, from east to west.

There are many copper-mines in this kingdom, of which the Portuguese make considerable use, and is in general a very barren country, and the inhabitants of it move agrest. They have no lands or inheritance, but wander, like Arabs, from one place to another, regardless of life, and intrepid in their undertakings. They pay no attention to agriculture, nor do they use any endeavours to prefer their existence, but by plundering all who happen to fall in their way, some of whom they kill, and others they keep as slaves. They are dreaded for their extreme brutality; and are so irrational, that few Europeans can trade with them. Their language is barbarous, and so unintelligible, that even the inhabitants of Congo cannot understand it.

In order to preserve their health, they all anoint their bodies with a composition made of white sandal-wood pounded, and palm-oil. Both sexes go naked from the waist upwards; but it is in such a manner that the males lower their thighs, and the females raise the hips, by wearing red and black caps made of Portuguese velvet.

The Anfikans are perfect cannibals, their chief food being human flesh; and there are public markets where bodies are hung up and exposed for sale. They believe themselves possessed of an absolute right to dispose of their slaves; and those taken in war are quartered, killed, and either fed by their conquerors, or sold to the buccaneers. However shocking these relations may appear, yet they are inestimable favours; for the people of this country feed on each other with as much relish as the most savage nations do on the respective animals appropriated by Providence for the sustenance of mankind. Here domestic animals offer themselves to food to their masters in the same manner as the living, who eat the deceased fowl after their departure.

Their weapons are battle-axes, and small but very strong bows, strengthened of a mast divided with the broad end and bends downwards; that on the nape of the neck is fatter and shorter, of a blackish or dark brown hue. The head is not so long in proportion as that of a horse: it is droll and flat, like that of an ox, only more hairy, and the hair much stronger. Its tail is also like that of an ox, though not quite so long and the hair more like that of the horse; the fast of the skin is as thick as that of a Kangaroo. When this creature is young, the front horn is straight, but as it advances in age, the horn bends gradually up like the forehead of a horse. The eyes are red, and the Portuguese, in order to know the goodness of its meat, are in the habit of preparing fumptuous meals of this animal when it is very old.

Grief beads about an inch long, and of various colours, are the current coin of this kingdom; these they also use as ornaments about their arms, legs, and other parts of the body. They are made of the pulverized bones of this creature mixed with water, which they say is a sovereign remedy against all aches, pains of the body, by drawing away the pecent humour from the whole mass of blood, as well as from the part affected.

Glass beads about an inch long, and of various colours, are the current coin of this kingdom; these they also use as ornaments about their arms, legs, and other parts of the body. They are made of the pulverized bones of this creature mixed with water, which they say is a sovereign remedy against all aches, pains of the body, by drawing away the pecent humour from the whole mass of blood, as well as from the part affected.

Glass beads about an inch long, and of various colours, are the current coin of this kingdom; these they also use as ornaments about their arms, legs, and other parts of the body. They are made of the pulverized bones of this creature mixed with water, which they say is a sovereign remedy against all aches, pains of the body, by drawing away the pecent humour from the whole mass of blood, as well as from the part affected.
the most for rising agility, incomprehensible dexterity, by which they will charge with a speed between forty and forty-five miles an hour, with such dexterity: one and of this instrument is very strong, and the other flat like a mallet, with a handle about an inch and a half thick at the end, and covered with the skin of a serpent, with the flat end they forest their bodies, and stand on the darts of their enemies. They have daggers in their hands made of the bones of serpents, which they carry to leaden guilders fastened by their sides.

It may be reasonably supposed that their religion is gross idolatry. They have among them figures of men, which they represent in the figure of a man, and the moon under that of a woman. They have also an infinite number of infernal deities, each keeping one peculiar idea. As to how he offers sacrifices, and constantly invokes before he engages in any enterprise of importance.

Zimbab, or small feet, are the current coin of their people: these they gather on the coast of Angola, in exchange for which, as also fish, glass, knives, and other merchandize, they give slaves.

The Jagas, a large and canibal people, inhabiting a small kingdom called Matamba, to the southward of Ango- lio, and have also considerable territories to the south- east of it. It is uncertain from whence these people originate, but they are supposed to have first settled about the kingdom of Aniko, and from thence spread themselves along those spacious waters that lie between Aniko and Loango. From thence it is imagined they spread by degrees along the eastern frontiers of Loango, Angola, and Aniko, and from Ango's redistricts on to Basamba, and, from the latter of which, with the territory adjoining, they made themselves complete masters, and, to the great injury of their more rational and peaceable neighbours, have ever since preferred.

These people possess territories which extend from some of the number of Mbohal and Benguele about nine hundred miles; but they are very narrow in proportion, being in some parts one hundred and fifty, and in other parts about one hundred miles broad. They are inclosed between the kingdoms of Matamba and Ben- guele, from whence they are separated by the great river Kongo, the sea, and the empire of Mbohal on the other. The only town within all these dominions is called Kafiri, and is situated on the north part of them, near the frontier of Matamba, where the great jagas, or king, occasionally resides. Having neither towns nor houses besides, they roam from place to place with tents remaining as inclination directs, or necessity obliges them to shift their quarters.

They live entirely by plundering their neighbours, and seize every thing that comes in their way; consequently they neither know nor plant; in their persons, they are tall, f Uttar, and strong, yet nimble and fleet of foot, climbing up the steep mountains and craggy rocks with the most alacrity and dexterity. Their habitation is that of being, well furnished with fire-arms, and their barks are swift, strong, and active; and both sexes are so in- trepied that no enterprise is thought too hard or dangerous for them to undertake; and whenever they meet with a body of their enemy or plundering, they rush with rapidity, and their bows and arrows, spears, darts, daggers, and clubs; but their wealth, and their defensive weapons far more powerful ones, being particularly instructed to cover their bodies, which are armed with the most admirable deciduous splinters made of thick hides; and this method is singularly favorable in a retreat, as it preserves them from being wounded by the arrows of their enemy. Their chief excellence consists in strength and activity of body, in the artfully covering themselves, and in the throwing their euny weapons by which they gener- ally annoy the enemy, and make them spend their shot against their shields; after this they renew the offense with fresh vigor, as seldom fails of doing the enemy great hurt, which is always followed by a general slaughter; for they pay no respect either to persons or places when victory declares in their favor.

If they happen to invade a country where any considerable opposition is expected, they interpose themselves very quietly for some time, and only alarm the inhabitants with frequent skirmishes. In their entrance into the kingdom, each of the brigades of the army, before they attack the camp, under the command of its own particular commander; and the chief officer, furnished with a band of infantry, and three or four companies of cavalry, make a sortie at daybreak; or, if these avail them, they stand on the defensive for two or three days, till the others have spent their strength and are scourged from the camp, and sends out a large detachment in the night, to lie in ambush at some distance from the enemy's camp. On the following morning, they begin the attack, when the poor natives, being suddenly surprised, are easily put to the field to leave their country to the merciless invaders, to plunder and savage at their pleasure.

The sovereign of the Jagas, who is head of a man of
The JAGAS a People of AFRICA; their Dress, Arms, & manner of fighting.
great courage and resolution, never undertakes any thing in war without previous encloudments, and consulting his methyl, or devil, by hieraphants, from whom he pretends to receive the divine commands. On their occasions and in their moments of danger, the king, when he rises before day-break, and sets himself on a stool, attended by two of his conjurers, one on each side, and about fifty women clothed in a single gown, standing behind him, hidden from view, to assist him in his incantations, the whole is placed in a sort of screen, or alcove, in the centre of which is a large fire, over which is placed an earthen pot containing some white powder or paint, with whose confluence he paints, with his own hand, his face, hands, and breasts, bread, and belly, with the same time many enchanting terms, and circumscribing their ridiculous ceremonies till finished; at which time they strike the drum, and put it into his hands, bidding him to fight against his enemies, for the methyl is with him. A male child is then brought to him, which he immediately and apprising which five men are brought to him, two of whom he slays, and orders the other two to be killed without the camp. He also orders ten men to be killed, five within, and five without the camp, with the same name of gods and dogs, the blood of these animals is sprinkled on the fire, but the flesh is eaten with great facility and triumph. The same ceremonies are likewise used by the inferior officers of the army on the like account; but as they pretend that the methyl frequently appears found among the trees, in forests, and not their chief make use of idols thereon or any other occasion.

An extraordinary degree of respect is paid to the great jagus, or king, no person being permitted to be before him, except the kalambo, or head general, who is supreme justicior and supreme criminal. This officer is allowed to sit in a chair with a back to it, but the genels, who likewise sit as judges, are only allowed a small stool about a foot high. Those of a certain rank are permitted to sit on the ground, but they must spread their with their hands. They who obtain audience of the king, must speak to him with their bodies covered in a double cloth, and no manner of drawing themselves on the ground. If the king happens to frown, cough, or sneeze, the whole assembly must with him and be quiet, and they who are neither observed to his person, must give notice to those at a distance to do the same; on which they all express their good will by bestowing them presents and clapping their hands.

That our readers may have a proper idea, not only of their deets, but also the importance of the most dignified among the people, we shall select men with the following account, as extracted from Liston, of the dress, &c. of the kalambo, or head-general, under whom he served for many years. He was, in those days; with, long hair, fat off with many knots of tamaela braids. His neck was adorned with a collar of mazes, which are another kind of bead, their diameter exceeding an English coin, and full accounting them for the value of twenty shillings. His middle was incircled with a girdle of larders, or beads made of oblong eggs, and under it a pale-clot, as fine as his. His dress, or formal attire, consisted of the same every day with human fat. He wore across his nose a piece of copper about two inches long, and of the same size, and of the same shape, a nose ring or septum, which he wore whenever he went abroad, one of whom carried his bow and arrows, and that four men and drink, and whenever he drank, they all knelt down, clasped their hands, and sang. He kept his men under the strictest discipline; and if any of them turned his back to the enemy, he was condemned to death, and his body eaten, and the more effectually to deter that they might see, he used to make an oration from a kind of scaffold at night, in the middle of it, and in commendation of courage and valour.

The people are not allowed, from the same writer, a description of the method in which they bring up their young. 'The boys,' (says the writer,) are brought up by the children of such captives as they make in their excursions; for though they allow themselves many women, and those are not left to the children of other nations. At his nations, yet they suffer few of them to rear up their children, but order them to be buried alive as soon as born; and, in lieu of them, make choice of such as are the most promising from among those of their prisoners, to be trained up in arms, and to the plundering trade. Their policy commonly consists of taking women at ages of fifteen or thirteen years, the females for procreation, and the males for war. The latter are no sooner enrolled, than they have a collar hung about their necks, in token of bravery, which is to be worn by them till they bring home the head of an enemy, when it is publicly taken off, and they declared freemen of the commonwealth. The remainder of the captive train of both sexes are indiscriminately to be killed and devoured, not in time of war only, but out of cruel lustomenfia, and in preference to all other flesh. This privilege of being accounted men, and freed from their servitude, is the only thing that excites the youths so chosen with an uncommon ambition to assist in all hazards, and to face the greatest dangers with the highest courage. By this means they have kept up their number complete, and the savage nature of the Jagus people from recollecting to compasion and humanity.

In this century the common people of both sexes are almost naked, having only a piece of cloth fastened round the waist, which is so thin, that it barely covers their shingles. Persons of rank indeed dress in the natives in gaudy apparel, adorning their head, neck, arms, and legs, with beads and beads of various sorts; but their additional dress arises more from pride than any affection of modesty. They often grave costumes of pulling out four of their teeth, two above and two below; and they who submit or neglect to do this are so detested by the rest, as to be deemed worthy to be excluded from their society.

The king and people have no ceremonial marriages, teaching each other according to their inclination. But they have some particular customs in the interment of their dead, especially those of the male kind, and which chiefly consists of the disposal of their dead bodies. The deceased is not only washed, anointed, and bedecked with all his most valuable finery, but accompanied by two men of his most beloved followers, who follow him to his grave, with his arms broken. The body is carried to the grave in a chair, between two men, and placed in it as if still alive, and two women, one on each side of it. As soon as they are seated, the chair, being commonly very deep, is covered on the top with earth; and the relations, who are present, formikle it with their bodies, and they, who are nearest according to the rank, make a funeral lamentation over it for several succeeding days. Those of high rank are interred with more pomp; and the ceremony is only suspended when the decedent is decreed, or interred after a shorter number of days, weeks, &c.

We shall next proceed to give some account of the country of the Jagus, a nation of cannibals and savages who practises the most cruel and barbarous practices in the world. Some have been driven down to us of the history of this people is but of recent date, yet the circumstances are so surprising, and the events so fierce, that we cannot forbear giving them a place in this work. They have no account of their origin; and in this nation we shall find, their religions, and their customs, which have nothing but the ceremonies of the Jagus, as far as they are known. The person, who, in hopes of exciting themselves by the plunder of those nations, roundly approved of their proposals, and tracked to him in such numbers, that he readily found himself at the head of a numerous army, who all promised to obey him in every thing, and to follow him wherever he thought proper to lead them. He took with him a favourite woman named Tem-ma-dama, who forged him at once as a concubine and a general; and when he perished without any considerable opposition, to the very centre of the Congose empire, committing the most dreadful ravages and destructions wherever he came, leaving nothing behind him but devastation and destruction. What added to the inhumanity of their proceedings, was, being accustomed to feed on human flesh, they made no less havoc among their own subjects, but, in order to give a higher relish to the flesh, they wanted to put them to the most excruciating deaths.

This monster, by his force, and by exorbitant demands, gave in to his army, the wretched Congose ticking to him, in hopes of preferring themselves from the famine and devastation with which they were threatened. Zimbo accordingly grew more powerful, still having one day mustered up all his forces, and finding him too numerous to continue longer in one body, he divided them into several parts; and, having left some of his most eminent officers over them, dispersed them into various parts of Ethiopia, entrusting them to spread devastation wherever they went. One of these officers, named Quixense, man.
than no less breath than martial, had the influence to go
and attack the Portuguese at one of their forteresses.
They then engaged the army of the king of the
enemies, that he threw one
with the sea itself, and, being totally defeated and
killed, with a great number of his men; the sea
being blown up in the time of his retreat, and into
Zimbo, who had shared the
justiciary of the officer of the enemy, and
mean, before the kingdom, and thus
incrusted, in all the forteresses of his
the kingdom, and, after an obstinate struggle
on both sides, defeated and killed him, taking a
and a great deal of human and enemy.
who took prisoners under a most creased fire,
being put to the most horrid deaths; particularly his
shapely horses, which he lost in fleeing, losing her
engagement. He ordered all his hands to be
flung into battle, and carried away as trophies, together with all
their choicest treasures, and, drafting himself in a privilege
habit, in devotion of their religion, he marched at the head of the
protection.

""Fulfilling with this justice, Zimbo made a defeat upon
the head of Quinao, where, after plundering the place, he
killed three thousand of the inhabitants of the isle; the
second of his victories, one of which he ordered to be
crowned with a stone of the rock.
The kingdom of Melinda, was the next object of this
divine mission; the inhabitants of which at the first
saw them, thought them the gods of their holy
properties, by breaking themselves to the woods. They
were persuaded, however, from carrying their design into
execution, by the noble-minded monarch, who represented
them in the strongest terms, the impropriety
of abandoning their country to a set of robbers, who had
not only estranged from the nation itself, but
profaning the embassage, and to the
same time, that whatever they might resolve on with regard
to their own safety, he was determined to meet and engage
them, and ordered his army and subjects to the last
drop of his blood.

This declaration so animated the people, that they
determined, one and all, and hand by hand to resist
him; and the king, having made every necessary preparation, set
out with them to engage the enemy. Having accordingly
advances from the sea side of the coast, he met Zimbo
at the head of his victorious caravans, who immediately
engaged the king's troops with his usual fierceness and
alacrity of success. The engagement lasted several hours,
during which it was of bloody and bloody, that
glorious numbers were killed on both sides. At length,
evertheless, the savages, despairing of success, betook themselves
to flight; when the king thinking it might expediently
possible, to extirpate so disorderly a race, ordered his men
to pursue, and kill all that fell into their hands; which
orders they readily obeyed, that very few, except some of the
most active, escaped their fury.

Zimbo the general, who was among the fugitives, re
turned with his army into the woods, where he continued some time,
in expectation of recruiting his army; and during his stay here, he formed
a resolution of marching towards the coast of Africa, in
which there was a prospect of daily increasing his army
from amongst the savages, and enriching himself with
his spoils, which fell in his way. Accordingly he set
out, and proceeded to the good of the Cape, with
without meeting with any opposition or difficulty: and,
as he found his army considerably augmented, he divided them
into several columns, for the better convenience of ravaging;
but charged them not to separate further, than that
they might, in case of an emergency, be immediately
enfamed together for action.

Leaving the Cape, after a short stay there, he proceeded northward as far as the river Cunua, on the banks of
which fighting for a camp, distributing his men into several
bodies under proper commanders, and referring to himself
the supreme command over the whole. In a short
time he increased his army, which so animated
him, that he made all necessary preparations for some
grand expedition, when death put an end to all his
projects, by destroying him in the midst of his
arrival on the field of battle, his favourite concubine Tem-ban-
dumba.

The surviving commanders, on the death of Zimbo,
resolved to find a camp distributing his men into several
bodies under proper commanders, and referring to himself
the supreme command over the whole. In a short
time he increased his army, which so animated
him, that he made all necessary preparations for some
grand expedition, when death put an end to all his
projects, by destroying him in the midst of his
arrival on the field of battle, his favourite concubine Tem-ban-
dumba.

The surviving commanders, on the death of Zimbo,
resolved to find a camp distributing his men into several
bodies under proper commanders, and referring to himself
the supreme command over the whole. In a short
time he increased his army, which so animated
him, that he made all necessary preparations for some
grand expedition, when death put an end to all his
projects, by destroying him in the midst of his
arrival on the field of battle, his favourite concubine Tem-ban-
dumba.

The surviving commanders, on the death of Zimbo,
resolved to find a camp distributing his men into several
bodies under proper commanders, and referring to himself
the supreme command over the whole. In a short
time he increased his army, which so animated
him, that he made all necessary preparations for some
grand expedition, when death put an end to all his
projects, by destroying him in the midst of his
arrival on the field of battle, his favourite concubine Tem-ban-
dumba.

The surviving commanders, on the death of Zimbo,
resolved to find a camp distributing his men into several
bodies under proper commanders, and referring to himself
the supreme command over the whole. In a short
time he increased his army, which so animated
him, that he made all necessary preparations for some
grand expedition, when death put an end to all his
projects, by destroying him in the midst of his
arrival on the field of battle, his favourite concubine Tem-ban-
dumba.

The surviving commanders, on the death of Zimbo,
resolved to find a camp distributing his men into several
bodies under proper commanders, and referring to himself
the supreme command over the whole. In a short
time he increased his army, which so animated
him, that he made all necessary preparations for some
grand expedition, when death put an end to all his
projects, by destroying him in the midst of his
arrival on the field of battle, his favourite concubine Tem-ban-
dumba.
martial exploits, but invincible, and consequently a terror to other kinglys. This influence of diabolical hierominy was universally approved by her barbarian subjects, who immediately followed her, by considering many thousands of male infants in the same horrid manner.

Kulambbo, after this, made several laws, which the strictly enjoined her subjects to achieve, among these, one of the most detestable was, that none of her subjects should infringe any thing of conscience, or even covet, those which he had already solemnly appointed themselves with the backing copy completed above described, which the wild would inscribe them with wilfulness to enshrine, and courage and resolution to execute, to all their projects with undoubted success: and that there might never be wanting a supply of it, the enacting some other edicts, by which the force of male children were excluded from being admitted into the camp, or even from being brought up; some of which, that were either deformed or defective, the ordered to be thrown to the dogs, and return to be pounded or boil for the ufs above mentioned.

Fearing, however, that such barbarity might at length terminate in a general discontent, or perhaps in open rebellion, the found herself, in the fourth of time, under the necessity of reducing the force of such her laws as were either detrimental to the increase of the male kind, or too thocking to natural affection of parents; and, insted thereof, she introduced others more agreeable to the nature of the state, which was that of focusing on human life, and preferring it to every other kind of diet. In this law, however, she made an exception to the killing any of her own sex.

She made, besides these, several other laws, all of which were of the same inhuman nature, and calculated to encour all and one about her fondness, her cruelty, and remorseless cruelty. In this, in the last, at length so hardened all her subjects in their destructive trade, that they spread and deft all over the western parts of Africa, without mercy, or more by opposition: and if at any time the met with a repulse, or even defeat, from her warlike neighbours, instead of being discouraged, the only thing that was to be expected was to be well with all possible speed, and fall upon her enemies with furious enemise and fury, that every thing was forced to give way to her. What effect all this had on her animated her troops to follow her through the most arduous and dangerous enterprises, was, the applause and recognition of her in her own eyes, with her subjects, and to the camp, especially with respect to the distribution of the plunder and slaves, which the divided amongst them, without referring to her self any of the most valuable part thereof.

This disparate and blood-thirsty monster, after having rid the greater part of Ethiopia, with iron blood, and blood, and thereof, at length fell a victim to lust and inconstancy. After the had murdered great numbers of her parameters in order to dispose of her private debauches, the, at length grew enamoured of a freethorne, in whom, though then only a private foddler, the discoverd such ex- ceptional powers and properties, that he carried the great mistress of the world, thither, with himself. His name was Numbi, Kulambbo was in peripatetik, tall, strong, and well-shaped; in his disposition bold and fearless, and no way inferior to his, in courtly and in his, and was that he had attended so many of his predecessors, so neither did he accept of her condescending offers, but with a fixed resolution to retaliation upon her, as soon as he found her affection for him in the least to decrease. In the mean time, however, he ufed every means he could project to pleasze her, and in a short time to work up her passion, that he prevailed on her to marry him. The nuptials were accordingly celebrated with great pomp, after their manner, that a great number of her subjects, for the entertainment of their numerous guests; yet neither could this, nor the many other favours the he offered her, but that his love, so watchful an eye over her, that he became more and more appraised of her fickle, lewd, treacherous, and tyrannical disposition; in so much that he at length prevailed, and became least indifferent, if not altogether disapproving of her, in spite of all her female art and address.

Kulambbo now thought it time to hand off the other branch of his kingdom, by choosing and allying his care to her, by busommed banquets, and such other entertainments and diversions as he knew were most likely to please her. He treated with her and supplied her with a particular variety of European wines, and with the most delightful cordial water, till he found an opportunity of conveying a strong dose of poison into one ofthem, of which she no looter drank, than the expired in his arms, according to his expectations.

He appeared, after this event, highly satisfied, and conducted himself with all the artifice and subterfuge, and altogether undisguised of having any hand in the death of a spouse, whose loss he seemed to deeply lament, that he affected to attempt, in order to defend the better with some shrewd hints; Besides, he had previously sheath the sword in his own breast. This counterfeited excess of grief, joined to his well-known, courage, and deep inimict to Europe, and the Europian, and he was declared her successor, and soon after, by proclamation, to the sovereignty over them.

That Kulambbo's new successor might have a false proof of his pretended affection for his late spouse, he buried her with the most distinguished magnificence. The place which he chose for her interment was, in a distance, where he caused a spacious cave to be dug, and divided into several large apartments, all of which were hung with furs of the richest depths of Europe, and the floors covered with the finest, furri, and most exquisite mantles. That designed for the corpse was well stored with the choicest meats and liquors. She was buried with all her costly ornaments, and seated on a throne in a commanding attitude. The throne was carried by the ed ministers of state, guarded by the guards in their whole court, who accompanied it with their usual dreadful ostentation, brightened by the sound of all their martial music. The troops of human victims, which were either to be butchered over her grave, or buried alive in it with her corpse.

On their return, the corpse of the dead queen was deposited in the apartment prepared for it, amidst the mock hideous cries of the court and fudges, and the horrid sound of the martial instruments, after which, the victims were slain, and their blood drain in the whole place immediately filled up with earth. As soon as the ceremony was over, he, the new monarch assumed the reigns of government, and the court retired to the camp. The beginning of Kulambbo's reign was remarkable for his frequent executions and ravages; but he was more depressed in his, than any of the many he had committed, by an interior delay by her and all her subjects.

Chingaril was appointed the successor of Kulambbo; he was not only a man of predeceing but of a more savage disposition. The ravages he committed were attended with much greater cruelty than had been exercised by any of the preceding. Kulambbo, after his death, left his sons to follow his example, and leave no room for his in his in his aftermen.

Caluximbo succeeded Chingaril. This prince was a man of great courage and an acute, but of no gentle and humane disposition, that he could not be prevailed upon to cut any human flesh either before or after his election. His barbarian subjects, from this circumstance, only, conceived an invincible aversion against him; and under pretext that their late queen Tenn-ban-dumba relieved his open violation of her banishment (a notion which the prince, by his calumniators and defaminators) he was affiliated to appease his anger; and at his funeral obsequies three hundred victims of each sex were offered. The several successors of Caluximbo committed in general, in a greater or less degree, the usual ravages of their predecessors, leaving nothing behind them, where ever they went, but the melancholy marks of his own, and the marks of their successions. Of these Calanga was the most distinguished; he was a man of no less prudence than courage. This chief having entered into alliance with the Portuguese governor of Angola against queen Zingha, who then headed another party of deprecatagger chief in the kingdom of Maniamba, was prevailed upon by this chief to join with him in the laws made by queen Tenn-ban-dumba, particularly such as related to the destroying their own children,
Angola, divided into sixteen provinces; namely,
and bodies with the fat. These people are much more free
and enter upon the small battles, and have a
language peculiar to themselves. They are very artful,
and use a singular figuration in war, which is to
drive great quantities of stones on the enemy, to
flame them out of the way, and then to drive the
enemy out of the city, which they do not cease to
continue until the enemy is expelled, whereupon
these same stones are fired by a small fire on
which, having spread the flames, they extinguish
with water at the same time that they advance in
order to make a
capture, when they suddenly rise, and furiously fall
on them with their armed clubs. This scheme is generally
accepted by the enemy, and frequently succeeds;
and, after which, they are said to be slaves to the Europeans by
their conquerors.

The province of Tembea, in general flat and low, and
is well watered by a number of small rivers. The Rio
Longo, or Long River, is the most remarkable, rising
out of a rock, on the top of which there are fortresses
which defend the whole district. This province is
divided into twelve lordships, each chief, though
under the protection of the Portuguese, live free and inde-
pendent, being only obliged to furnish them with a certain
number of soldiers in case of emergency. The whole
province abounds with wild cows and oxen, which
the inhabitants hunt and kill for food; it also produces sev-
eral excellent roots, among which one in particular reten-
hes far more, but is much finer in taste, and is said not
useful to the nation as a medicine, but to be an admirable purifier
of the blood. Some of the inhabitants have been
converted to the Roman Catholic religion, which they strictly
adhere to, but most of them are still idolaters.

Ocean, is bounded on the south-west by Lelobolo; and
on the north-east, by the river Coanza. It is beautifully
divided with hills and plains; and is so well watered
with rivers and springs, that it is one of the most delightful
provinces in the kingdom. Its advantage, however,
are null, it is difficult to get to the mouth of the whole
province, which is isolated from the rest of the
province by the Portuguese settlements on this side
of Africa, and is remarkable for having, in its capital
and the whole province, very remarkable
buildings, and those of considerable
size, situated on the declivity of a hill, near the
sea coast. It is strongly defended by a strong fort, in which a
church dedicated to St. Mary, and a convent of Con-
nells, besides several bulwarks that serve to guard the
entrance of the port. This city is called by the Portuguese
San Paulo de Leon, and was built by the
in the year 1718, under the direction of Pa
do de Novais, the
first governor of this part of Angola. It is very populous,
and greatly reformed; not only on account of its being
the residence of the Portuguese governor, but also for its
containing the chief courts of judicature for the whole
province.

The churches and other public buildings are numerous,
as are also those of the merchants and officers, both spiritual
and temporal. The streets are straight, wide, and
grateful, and always kept clean. The houses
belonging to the Portuguese are built of stone, and most of
them very elegantly furnished; but the de of the natives
are very mean, being built only of earth, and thatched
with straw.

The center of the city is a large square belonging to the
jews, who are here held in the highest esteem. It is a large edifice, and enclosed with a con-
derable revenue.

On the south-west is the hill known as the Milicordia, which has twenty-four wards or rooms
for patients, besides convenient apartments for the doctors,
and surgeons, and other attendants. On the
other side of the convent is a church belonging to the
bishops of the cathedral, which is a large finely
structured to Our Lady of the Conception, un-
der which is another dedicated to the Holy Sacrament.
Here are also many monasteries and chapels belonging to
the Conception, Carmelites, and friars, which, with
other parochial churches, form around the city, as to serve instead
of fortifications and walls to defend it.

Prodigious numbers of birds are kept in this city, who
are employed in tilling the ground, carrying burdens,
and fetching water from springs in an adjacent island called
Looma; the city has also a large water-cistern, the whole of which
being watered by any other kind of means. On the north
side of the city, at a small distance from it, is a lofty hill,
on which the original city stood. It still bears the name of
San Paulo, and is surrounded by some fine houses, and with the
ruins of a monastery which formerly belonged to
the Jews. The present city suffered much by the Dutch
in 1760, and was retaken by the Portuguese a short time after, and
restored to its primitive grandeur.

Notwithstanding the want of water, the country
round is very fertile, and is as divided
with a variety of fruit-trees, gardens, and
villas,

which sometimes terminate in a dead fall, but more fre-
quently in a forked continuation, and have a
tendency to the south, which is called The
Iron Mountain, from the yielding great quantities of iron,
which the Portuguese have taught the natives to use,
and work into various kinds of instruments. In this
province are many large iron mines, and coke-ovens; there is also one fort that greatly resembles
our apple-tree, the bark of which is cut with a
knife, yields an excellent juice of the colour and con-
tency of honey; it is very useful in medicine, but must
be first qualified by some cooling drug, being in itself of a
very hot nature.

Great pains have been taken by the Portuguese to propa-
gate the Roman Catholic religion in this province; and
not without success, for there are more mildates in this
province than in any other of Angola, and are to be found here.

Lelobolo, is situated on the southern banks of the river
Coanza, between the province of Gatabara and Mpimba.
It is very unhealthy, and the soil remarkably sul-
ture, producing great plenty of most sorts of provisions.
It is chiefly noted for its excellent palm-trees, which
produce better wine, oil, and timber, than anywhere else
in all the other parts of the kingdom. This province is
tributory to the Portuguese, and the greater part of the people are of
the Roman Catholic religion.

The province of Loanda, which is situated in the south
of Angola, and is the most healthy province in the kingdom.
It is a large and fertile province, the only

and of which there is only a small

of the

the

and of

of

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the
About half a mile from the city is situated the island of Laconda, or Leondo, which is very insignificant in its size, and on which stands only one broad. The Portuguese have many houses on it, as also a great number of granges, which they keep well fenced with moat fences and ditches. They have also on this island several handlooms churches; besides which, there is a spacious convent belonging to the Jesuits, who have many granges about the island, which enliven it in this place. In the neighbourhood of the capital (which is called by the name of the island) are many elegant farts and villas belonging to the Portuguese, most of which are richly furnished, and surrounded with gardens, orchards, and other embellishments. In some of these are also very handsome chapels in which services are performed by priests, who are allowed a sufficient salary for that purpose. The city which contains about three thousand houses, built of stone and covered with tiles, is well supplied with most kinds of provisions, particularly meat and pork, the latter of which is greatly obliged by the Europeans.

Here are plenty of fishes, which they take on the coasts of the Island of Laconda. The bread used by the Europeans is made of millet and Indian wheat; but that used by the natives is made from the meal of the manioc root. The latter also appear degenerate, as to other, for which reason numbers of these animals are fastened up, slaughtered, and sold in the public markets.

The chief crops are made either in zimba (the shell of a small fish) or eel boats, the latter of which are of various sorts, colours, and fashions, and are worn by some of these natives as ornaments to their arms, necks, and heads. The Europeans are also furnished with pieces of eel of their own manufacture, of a fixed length and breadth; and goods are usually paid for in eels, where the form is considered as money.

Bengo, or Bengo, is divided into many districts, the chief of which are natives, though tributary to the Portuguese. It is situated on a river of the same name; and is bounded, on the west, by the sea; and, on the east, by the province of Molucca. Here are nine churches, three of which are of adobes and adobe; and one of these is built for the Jesuits, who celebrate their festivals in it with the greatest pomp and magnificence. The country is fertile, and the men mostly engaged in agriculture, as also a prodigious number of bananas and cocoa trees.

The province of Dande, is situated to the north of Bengo, on the south side of the river of that name, which separates the kingdom of Angola from that of Congo. As this country is well watered, it is very fertile, and produces plenty of grain, with various kinds of fruits; but it is greatly infested with crocodiles and large reptiles, which abound in the river Benga. The Jesuits take great pains to bring over the unconverted to a sense of Christianity; and as the inhabitants are for the most part Christians, there are several churches regularly served by pious friars.

The chief of this is situated at the mouth of the Dande; and there is another, at the chief part of the river, which is so pleasantly situated, that large quantities of it are annually sent to the city of Luanda.

Molucca is situated on the northern banks of the river Coatallica. In this province are two considerable forresses, called Benga, and Benga, which is of which is under its particular commander. The two have twelve farts, or native chiefs, under them, who are obliged to maintain a certain number of men, and are generally supplied, for the defence of the kingdom, but for the service of their Portuguese masters. The soil is very fertile, and, besides grains, is remarkable for producing the manioc, which is so plentiful, that large quantities of it are annually sent to the city of Luanda.

Many of various kinds of metal are found in this province, particularly in the government of Cambamba. What is very remarkable, each mine tinges the complexion of the inhabitants who live in that territory; for though they have black, yellow, and white men, none of the silver mines differ in their complexion from those who live near the mines of gold and lead; which cannot be otherwise accounted for, than from the dyes of which they exhale from the different metals found in them.

Here are a great number of churches, the most considerable being Cambamba, which has two of our own in the town. These bear the title of royal chapels, and the priests that belong to them are endowed with many distinguished privileges. The inhabitants are chiefly Christians. The province is divided into three great districts, distinguished by the names of Higher and Lower. The former is situated between the rivers Benga and Cambamba; and the latter between the Dande, on the north, and the Benga, on the

The Portuguese have a station on the coast of Benga, which is about two miles from the town of Benga. It produces all kinds of fish, and is a very fine promontory. The town itself is well built, and is surrounded with a strong wall, which is about three miles in circumference, and contains about three thousand houses, built of stone and covered with tiles. It is well supplied with all kinds of provisions, particularly meat and pork, the latter of which is greatly obliged by the Europeans.

The province of Osuli, is situated on the northern banks of the river Coatallica, and adjoining to the province of Moctofo. It is watered by a great number of small rivers that fall into the Coatallica, but which, in the time of the great rains, become large, rapid, and dangerous. The Portuguese have two forresses in this province, at which they keep a strong garrison. One of them is built at Quipungo, an island of great importance on the river Coatallica, and the other at a place called Mapongaba.

This last-mentioned fortress is situated on the top of a number of large rocks, and appears, at a distance, like a considerable city surrounded with high walls, and diversified with turrets, turrets, pyramids, obelisks, triumphal arches, and other eminent structures; on a nearer view, however, it seems to be no more than a heap of gigantic rocks, parted from each other by intervals of a vast depth, and several fathoms wide; and the summits of it, exclusive of a small part round the fortres, is a large, bare, and uncalculable plain.

Though this place is near one hundred leagues from the sea, yet it abounds with a variety of springs of briskish water, very proper for making salt, and which, sitting and falling with the tide, mount up at high water, and leave the waters above the level of the plain. A circumstance still more singular than this, is, that these springs are intermixed with an equal number of fresh ones, the waters of which from both are clear and well-tafted. The fowppahs of the ancient monarchs of Angola, called by the Portuguese Las Pavullas de Cobazebo, are still to be seen about five miles from this place.

The province of Êmcluso, or Membues, which is the last we have to mention, is situated on the north side of the river Loucalas, and between that and the Higher Ilambamba. It is wholly subject to the Portuguese; for though the lord who governs it, affirms a claim to a kind of independence, yet it is granted him only on condition that he shall maintain, at his own expense, a numerous body of soldiers for their service. These troops though idlers, are fine, well cut, and well-disciplined, never betraying any fear of death when they engage an enemy, for which reason they are highly valued by the Portuguese.

The reader will easily perceive, from what we have observed in describing the above provinces, that form the kingdom of Angola, that the Portuguese are masters of the chief part of the country, and in that chief part, because some of them neither pay tribute to, nor acknowledge any dependance on them, except when they want their assistance in times of emergency. The following, namely, Dande, Dande, Mbo, Benga, and Lower Ilambamba, Benga, Masca, Cavao, Loulo, and Osuli, acknowledge a real subjection to the king of Portugal.

The Portuguese, on the little islands that lie in the mouth of the river Loucalas, where the trade is carried on in this kingdom by the Portuguese and other Europeans; and indeed this inhuman commerce first invited the Portuguese to this part of Africa. The commodities brought in exchange, are, bread cloths, crimson and other silks, velvets, cambrics, and holland of all sorts, gold and silver lace, broad and narrow rep and picots, black ferges, Turkey carpets, cloths and stuffs of all sorts, and colours, terry, copper, and other wines, brandy and other spirits, oil, spices of all sorts, etc. The gold and silver mines differ in their complexion from those who live near the mines of gold and lead; which cannot be otherwise accounted for, than from the dyes of which they exhale from the different metals found in them.

It is usual here, to divide the inhabitants of every province (called by the natives Mundi) into four different classes. The first is that of the Quica, who are the property and inheritance of the lords of that province, which derives, like all other real estates, to their heirs and successors. And the last is the Alaba, who are...
are the slaves either taken in war, purchased, or condemned to forfeit their freedom for some misdemeanour or crime that has been committed.

The kingdom of Angola was formerly subjected to Congo, but it does not at present acknowledge any such dependence on the king, though the protection he receives from the Portuguese prevents its being involved in the wars of the other negro nations. He obliges all the lords under his dominion to maintain a certain number of troops for the common service of the realm; but since their lives are frequently exposed to the discipline or hazard, their arms or accoutrements. They are only a kind of national militia, in which every man that has a considerable estate is bound to bear arms, and is not allowed to quit his place without the consent of his lord. 

In time of war, they divide themselves into three bodies, at certain distances from each other. In the center is the general, who directs all their motions by the sound of several warlike instruments. They then move forward, retire, or wheel about as their lords direct, and fall on the enemy with great fury: making at the same time a most hideous noise. If they find themselves like to be wounded, they betake themselves to flight (for they are earnest warriors,) nor is it possible for their general to rally them; so that the first loss determines the success of the battle.

They have several kinds and forms of musical instruments which they use in war. One of the officers of them resembles the drums in Congo; it is covered at one end with the skin of a wild beast, and is beaten with ivory sticks, which are divided into red and white, and wound up four times. They have another instrument that resembles an inverted pyramid, with the point fixed on the ground, and conflids within a spherical metal, thin and round, like balls turned upside down. This instrument is of such importance in an engagement, that the person who touches it with wooden sticks frequently cracks the metal by endeavouring to give a loud and dreadful sound. 

The third fort is made of elephants' teeth: they are of various forms and sizes, and in the form somewhat resemble our German futes. This instrument is much more musical than either of the former two; it gives a sound like that of the cornet, but has a greater variety of notes, and, when played on by a skilful hand, affords a very agreeable music. This instrument is supposed either to have been first introduced, or else greatly improved by the Portuguese, who have also introduced the use of kettle-drums, trumpets, hautboys, and other instruments; but those principally used in war are the three first mentioned.

The largest of their instruments are appropriated to the head general, whose orders, by means of theirs, are heard by the whole army. The next in size are used by the officers who command the several bodies into which it is divided, and the smallest are for the use of the captains and other inferior officers; so that the sound of the larger instrument is no sooner heard, than all the other answer in concert. In this manner, by this means of communication, the army is made acquainted with the orders of the general.

The military officers are dressed in a very grand manner and wear a great many more things than their traders, as well as more terrible, by the length and variety of ostrich, peacock, and other feathers, with which they adorn their caps. They have also a great deal of iron chain, or tassels, to which are fastened great rings of iron that make a loud jingle at every motion; for the same purpose also, they hang a number of bells about their middle, the noise of which if they stop animates the soldiers to fight with more ardour, and at the same time gives themselves a greater air of pomp and grandeur. They wear bulkins on their legs, the lower part of their Portuguese, their weapons are the bow, sword, target, and dagger, thongs, however, who carry the bow, are allowed only to wear the fword and dagger.

Three lakes communicate water to the river Zaire; the first of which is the Zambre, the second the Zales, and the third a great lake, from whence the Nile is supposed to be derived. Behind them, to have its course together. This, however, is not to be wondered at, in a country where there is no regular grammar, even England and France, which abound in polished writers, labour under the same inconveniences, as the jargon spoken in many of the countries of the former, and the several provincial dialects of the latter, render it impossible for the natives of the same country to be understood by a person (fonder in their language.)

We shall conclude our account of the particulars relative to this kingdom, with the description of a remarkable ridge of mountainous terrains. Here, and on its north-eastern border, are people called the Cames. Some of these, on account of their prodigious height and coldness, are called by the Portuguese Mount Fimondi; and some others repel in the Portuguese, Mount Navor, on account of their snowy tops; the nature of which, falling in great plenty during the summer season, forms a constant supply to the inhabitants. It is considered as one of the most delightful countries in the world; it is divided into three parts, which produce excellent flax. The Portuguese have long since made themselves masters of this place, and, in order to secure it, have built a very strong fortress. This place, which, by reason of its vicinity to the great river Zaire, is very conveniently situated for the great trade carried on in flax, is under the direction of a governor appointed by the Portuguese.

Congo Proper. is situated between the tenth and the eleventh degree of south latitude, and between the thirty-third and forty-first, being a tract of country varying in length from north to south, five hundred and forty miles, and in breadth, from east to west, about four hundred and twenty-five; it is divided into three kingdoms of Makoko and Zambashe; on the north, by the river Zaire; on the south, by Angola, from which it is separated by the river Umba; and, on the west, by the ocean.

The most considerable of its rivers is the Zaire, above-mentioned, called by the natives the great river of Congo. This river is situated in five degrees forty minutes south latitude, it is three miles broad at the mouth, and runs with a very strong current into the sea. It is navigable for large vessels about seventy miles up the country; but beyond that it cannot be passed, owing to a prodigious number of rocks that lie in the centre of it. From this river run several small brooks, which near the sea become so small as to be almost dry. 

The inhabitants of these islands, who are so very convenient for the merchants, and other inhabitants, who can go in canoes from one village to another. In the course of this river are several small islands, the inhabitants of which are under the government of lords appointed by the king of Congo. Those called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron. The other of these islands, namely, Quintilla, is remarkable for having an idol, which no one dare approach the peril of which they are subjected to, and who escape from being discovered. To effect this, they are themselves obliged, as often as they go thither, to take such a path as they think no other person can find out. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

The islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not an isle that body belongs to any kingdom, particularly the islands of Great and Little Yamba, and those of the Porlandese, which are situated near the mouth of the river, and have not a very considerable forms. 

The inhabitants of these islands, including, in fact, all, are called Beemmo and Quintania, are the two principal, and are situated near the mouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.
the top of long poles, to shelter him from the heat of the sun. After which, Drake, as he was always in the habit of doing, set fire to a volley, which is followed by the sound of drums, and other instruments of war.

Nine or ten miles from here is the capital of the province of Benga; it is situated on the coast, and the count to the southeast; there generally extends his residence. The choice is always made between the death of the king, and the destruction of the kingdom; but the government is in the hands of the electors during the vacancy.

On the death of the count, it sometimes happens, that his son, or some other relative of the family, will raise a faction in the province, in order to obtain possession of the throne, and exclude the electors from their accustomed privileges. But if the count is in health, the whole has been sometimes claimed to be administered to him, the state of covering his situation by the priest's going to court; and, his death is always concealed as much as possible from the public, lest the civil offices be disposed of to those who are thought worthy of holding them; and fuch as have misbehaved in their employment are disabled.

The capital of Benga is the second province of Congo Proper; it is situated between the rivers of Ambrih and Loga, the latter of which separates it from the province of Benga on the east, and the former from the country of Soega on the south. Along the sea-coast it extends itself much farther than the territory of Benga, and is the capital of the province.

Benga is one of the most rich and fertile provinces of the whole kingdom; its soil is naturally fertile, and would produce abundance of all the necessaries of life, were the inhabitants industrious and capable of improving it. But the sea-coast produces chiefly a prodigious quantity of ivory, which is brought by the natives in such innumerable numbers, that they have not only a sufficiency for their own consumption, but also export it to foreign countries, which makes the article yield an extraordinary revenue to the crown. The inhabitants in general profess the Roman religion, and keep several festivals and other ceremonies.

Benga, or Pungo, the capital of the country, is situated about thirty miles from the sea-coast. It is a large town, but the houses, like those in Soega, are built in a very trifling and irregular manner. It stands in a hilly country, and is watered by two rivulets. Here are several churches, but they are not only as small as many towns, but being covered with thatch, and the walls made of clay.

The greatest respect is paid at court to the lord of Banga, who is also captain-general of all his majesty's forces, and the most powerful of all his vassals.

The duchy or province of Tamba begins about forty miles north-east of São Salvador. It is bounded on the east by the province of Benga; on the north, by the river Zaire, and, on the south, by the duchy of Bamba, whose capital is called Bamba, and which is situated about twenty miles from the sea; and, on the west, by the province of Curimba, called the capital of the province of all the inhabitants.

There are several distinct governours in this province, each of which is far distant from the capital and in places surrounded with mountains almost inaccessible, the people pay obedience to the governor according to their own discretion. They are always armed, and keep the whole province in a constant state of trouble and agitation; for, as the Portuguese have not been able to propagate their religion among them, they are more refractory than any other people in the whole kingdom of Congo.

If this province was well cultivated, it would be one of the most fertile in the universe, being watered with several rivers; but the inhabitants are so indolent, that they rather chuse to live almost in want, than apply themselves to labour; and the产出 carries with him, the benefits which they have occasion for.

The most precious metals abound in the mountains here, but, by reason of the turbulent spirit of the inhabitants, they are not suffered to be dug for. They work only the iron mines, and one mine of copper of which is found in the mountains on the north side of the Zaire. This field is of a beautiful yellow, and the inhabitants of Loango purchase great quantities of it.

Pungo, was formerly called Panga Logos, at which place the principal buildings of the archbishopric were erected; and it had the title of a city of dignity, but it has lost both the authors the kings of Congo subdued and reduced it to the rank of a province. This marqui-
CONGO

PROPER

AfricA.

The city is bounded on the east, by the mountains of the Join, on the north by the town of Banta, on the south, by the coast, and on the fourth, by Batta. Its capital is called Banta Pango, and is situated on the banks of the river Barabasa, which runs through the heart of the country. On the south side of the town, is the habitation of the inhabitants; as also their dispositions, customs, and manners, are the same in general as those of Congo, nor has it an officer, or the province itself, any thing remarkable in them.

The province on either side of Banta, or Barsa, is situated on the left bank of the river, and is the country of the Mozambique, or Bornigal Mountains, and on the west, by the same. The first is of considerable extent, and was formerly a kingdom of itself; till it voluntarily submitted to the king of Congo; for which reason it enjoys more privileges than any other province in the kingdom, and a person descended from the ancient kings of that country is always appointed governor of it.

The province has a very fertile soil, which produces several sorts of excellent grains; the inhabitants are more civilized and affable than their neighbours; and were more easily converted to Christianity, the principles of which they have ever since freely retained and adhered to.

Batta, is the capital city of this province; but it is not considerable for any thing except its being the residence of the governor of the province, the voice, who are allowed to have a number of muleteers in pay to defend it from the incursions of the wild Jeggas, who inhabit near their callar forest, and dread the crossing of the Sumb and Salt Paf, which are inhabited by living chiefly by ravaging their neighbours on all sides; and would do the same by this, were they not overawed by these troops. The road between this capital and that of the whole kingdom is a great number of houses and huts, all built on both sides, a circumstance very uncommon in these countries. The boundaries of this capital are extremely fertile.

The governor of this province, who is settled in Batta, is considered as the second person in the kingdom. Whatever property or possessions are enjoyed by any of the rest, and on the failure of the royal line, the succession devolves upon him. His court and attendants are little inferior to those of the king, for he goes abroad on any public occasion, he is preceded by trumpets, drums, and other martial instruments. He sometimes also eats at the king's table, which is a privilege not granted even to the king's sons.

The marquisate of Pemba, is the last province that remains to be mentioned in this kingdom, which, though smaller in extent than any of the rest, hath always had that singular advantage, that its capital hath always been the native residence and burial place of all the kings of Congo, whether idolaters or Christians. This province is well watered, not only by the Leboda, which runs quite through it from east to west, but also by the river Ambrilli and another branch of the Nile, which, which, together with the natives to its fertility, and which have a little more than the produce of the hill a spring of excellent water called the vefs, which falls into the river Lebonda, and is extremely serviceable to the adjacent country and environs of the city.

There is a spacious square before the church, on one side of which a large market is kept every day for the sale of provisions. The rest of the square is surrounded with elegantly built houses, chiefly inhabited by noblemen.

In the valleys below the city, as also in the adjacent plains, are produced several sorts of grain; the chief of which is an exotic brought thither from the banks of the Nile, called leuco, in shapes and size like the millet; the meal of which, when ground, makes excellent bread, and is preferred by the natives to its fertility, and which have a little more than the produce of the hill a spring of excellent water called the vefs, which falls into the river Lebonda, and is extremely serviceable to the adjacent country and environs of the city.

The governors of the several provinces, every year present to the king, at the expiration of the year, a copy of the state of the kingdom, as their pasture-grounds yield excellent grains for them.

Conferrers of the equatorial position of the kingdom of Congo, its climate is much less sultry than might naturally have been expected. Their winter months, are April, May, June, July, August, and September, during which months they have almost continual rains, whereby the rivers are so swollen as to overflow the principal part of the country.

The lands in which the forests from north to west, and from north to north-east. These winds drive the clouds towards the mountains, where being gathered and condensed, they at length condense into water. In the summer, they bring from the south to the lighthills, and they clear the southern skies, so they drive the rain into the northern regions. These winds are of infinite service in cooling the climate in its circumference, which commends a most extensive and delightful prospect, and is beautifully shaded with a great variety of fruit trees, as prunus, apricarius, pears, and mangos.

The air is also exceeding wholesome, which is also due to the influence which the king's fires to his subjects; these winds drive the clouds towards the mountains, being gathered and condensed, they at length condense into water. In the summer, they bring from the south to the lighthills, and they clear the southern skies, so they drive the rain into the northern regions. These winds are of infinite service in cooling the climate in its circumference, which commends a most extensive and delightful prospect, and is beautifully shaded with a great variety of fruit trees, as prunus, apricarius, pears, and mangos.

The air is also exceeding wholesome, which is also due to the influence which the king's fires to his subjects; these winds drive the clouds towards the mountains, being gathered and condensed, they at length condense into water. In the summer, they bring from the south to the lighthills, and they clear the southern skies, so they drive the rain into the northern regions. These winds are of infinite service in cooling the climate in its circumference, which commends a most extensive and delightful prospect, and is beautifully shaded with a great variety of fruit trees, as prunus, apricarius, pears, and mangos.

The air is also exceeding wholesome, which is also due to the influence which the king's fires to his subjects; these winds drive the clouds towards the mountains, being gathered and condensed, they at length condense into water. In the summer, they bring from the south to the lighthills, and they clear the southern skies, so they drive the rain into the northern regions. These winds are of infinite service in cooling the climate in its circumference, which commends a most extensive and delightful prospect, and is beautifully shaded with a great variety of fruit trees, as prunus, apricarius, pears, and mangos.
and either eat it raw, or else boil it in broth. They have likewise a beast called Admixtus, and which, besides eat, either to the appetite, or necessity, they find in liquids, of which they are very fond, and frequently drink to the greatest excess. They have naturally poison to their use; either those who offend, or others; and they drink, or eat, it in great quantities, without being any prejudice to their health, but destroying the object of their resentment, which they generally effect by poison.

The draught of the common people consists only of a loose garment made of cloth, which is stuffed round the waist, from whence it reaches to the middle of the legs, and some have the bottom ornamented with a fringe. The upper part of the body is entirely naked, nor do they wear any coat covering on their heads. The richer sort have long and broad cloaks made of cloth or serge, and in some sorts they wear brown, or a kind of damask or fustian petitots, which reaches from the waist to the ankles; they have also gold or silver laces, and various designs of red cloth, and on their heads they wear caps made of white cotton. Some of the ladies have a veil over their heads, and a velvet cap richly ornamented with jewels under it.

The great men, when they travel, are carried in hammocks made either of net-work, or strong flax; the manner of which is thus described. The hammock is tied to a long pole about a foot from each end; and when a person has got into the hammock, two men, one before and one behind him, raise up the pole, so that the flax is better raised than the same ones, but they are not suffered by the natives. The birds of prey, as eagles, falcon, etc., fly about this pole, and some parts of these birds are of otter, and on the borders of Angola is a wood encompassed with walls, where peacocks are bred for the use of the king. The fowls of their birds, mixed together, and made in the form of an umbrella, are used instead of banners and ensigns in war.

There are great numbers of parrots in the woods, most of which are very large, and either of a grey or green colour; but there is one species exceeding small, not being larger than sparrows, and their feathers are beautifully variegated; the most admired among the small birds are those called birds of music; they are about the size of a canary-bird, but differ greatly in the colour of their feathers. The larger sort have all a general green, blue, and crimson, and bill only black; some again are all white, grey, dun, or black. These last are kept in cages by the better sort of people, merely for the sake of their song, as they have the sweetest melodious noise.

They have several kinds of reptiles here, as scorpions, millipedes, vipers, snakes, ferpents, &c. Among the snakes, there is one species of a very large, that is called a saura, and will swallow a whole sheep. It is called the great water-adder, from its being chiefly found in the rivers. It goes, however, on land in search of prey, and climbs the trees, where it lives in wait for the cattle that come to pasture. As foott as a sheep or hog arrives near the place, the snake immediately descends, and winding its tail round the hinder part of the animal, freezes it down, and kills and devours it. When he has gorged his prey, he becomes for some time full; but as soon as he recovers, he immediately makes for the water, where he continues till hunger prompts him to seek for a fresh supply of food.

The great variety of fish is found in the seas and rivers: among others, in the former, are prodigious quantities of swordfish and anchovies; and in the latter are plenty of fluggans, sole, barbel, trout, tenches, &c. Of sole there is a great variety at the mouths of the river, several kinds of bill-dish, as oysters, mussels, cockles, and large crabs.

They are mines of several sorts of metal in this kingdom, especially iron and copper; and in the mountainous parts are large quarries, that produce not only excellent stone, but marble of various colours; also porphyry and jasper.

With respect to the natives of Congo, they differ in their persons, according to the respective provinces in which they are born: some of them are very tall and robust, but the generality of are of a middle stature; some again are of an olive complexion, while others are of a darker black. They have all black curling hair, but their noses are not so flat, neither are their lips so thick, as those of the negroes do, unless it be in the Angolese. They are proud and haughty among themselves, but to strangers they are very affable and courteous. They have a natural propensity to theft; and either by force or other means, they find in liquors, of which they are very fond, and frequently drink to the greatest excess. They have naturally poison to their use; and in lumps, which, under some pretext, or other, they provide that to those who offend, or others; and they drink, or eat, it in great quantities, without being any prejudice to their health, but destroying the object of their resentment, which they generally effect by poison.

The men who reside near towns, live chiefly by trade; but in the country they are principally employed in agriculture, and the keeping of cattle. About the city.
Kioss some of them build by fishing, bones by drawing up the fish, and others by digging. They are divided into men and women. The men of the kingdom are some excellent artists, who get considerable wealth by making various sorts of cloth, as cloth of taffeta, taffeta, taffeta, taffeta, and others, and coins, which are cut and sold to them. The yarn is made of the leaves of palm-trees, which trees they always keep short, every year cutting and watering them, so that they grow small and thick. The threads drawn from these leaves are very fine and even, and with these that are longer they weave the largest pieces. The threads are woven in various figures, which are sewn in both sides. Others, called canamakins, are made like leaves, or the figures of birds and animals. Their broaches, are by far the best, but leave must be first obtained from the king, before any person is permitted to wear them.

The Congolese are extremely fond of diversion and fertility. In most villages, the people amuse themselves every evening at some open place, where they form a ring, in the center of which is placed a large wooden platter full of provisions. To the side of the company who is called, Makalantu, gives to each portion, which he divides with each friend, that no person has the least reason to complain. They do not make use of either cups or glasses, but only a large flask, which, when one wants to drink, the makalantu holds to the person’s mouth, and when he thinks he has drunk enough, he takes the flask. It is returned to the person who held it, to come by at the time of these festivities, they are equally welcome to participate with the rest of the guests, and always make an appearance in the same way. The reason of this is, being united to those who are, or from whence they came.

On several particular occasions they have also feasts, such as: the birth of a child, birth of a son, or any singular advancement in life. At these feasts they dance, and sing love-songs, which are attended with a variety of musical instruments, made of flutes, pipes, tambourines, and drums, the latter of which are made of wood, and covered with the skin of a beast. One of their most noted and the most common is a kind, called the marimbas. It consists of sixteen calabashes of several sizes, placed uniformly between two boards joined together on a long frame, which is about a yard in length, and is wrapped with a cloth. Over the top of the calabashes are thick strips of red wood, which being struck with two small sticks, produce a sound, somewhat resembling that of an organ, and which is very agreeable.

Another favorite instrument is the lakofo. It consists of a hollow piece of wood about a yard long, covered with a board, with a slit in it. It is hung on a stick, and is struck by a stick. These boards are always used in concerts.

They have also an instrument called the Congo; which is made with two iron bells, joined to a piece of iron and steel, and is struck with it with a small stick. This instrument is always carried before chieftains when they make public proclamations to the people, in the same manner as the trumpet is among us.

The Congolese are married according to the rites of the Roman church, some of the natives of Congo having embraced this religion; but most of them prefer their ancient customs, and are married by their own priests, who have a number of wives, each taking as many as he thinks he is able to maintain. Their ceremonies of marriage are thus performed: When two parties agree each other, the parents of the young man and woman present to each other, that they will let the former have her for a wife. If the parents of the young woman retain the presents, it is a token of compliance; in which case the young man, with his relations and friends, goes immediately to the house of his bride’s father, and comes with him to his own. Here the marriage ceremonies are performed, and the evening is concluded with joy and festivity. When the father of the girl appears at the marriage feast, he must not come near the bride, he must not微量 up, be it ever so trifling, as that would be considered in the light of telling his daughter; for this reason, and to prevent the damage of the gods, which every man shall give, according to his circumstances in life.

The husband afterwards disposes of any material improvement, as the corn, oil, or what is to be disposed of, and he disposes of the land, the houses, etc., which belong to his parent, and has the presents restored; but if the fault appears to be on his own side, he cannot recover anything. A man who is desirous of having a wife, must first settle her, and cheer the young woman, and besides her domestics, and other officers of his household.
The New and Universal System of Geography

He gives public audiences twice a week, but no one is permitted to speak to him except his favourite nobles:

The king's dress is very rich, being for the most part of divers-coloured cloth of gold or silver, with a long mantle. He goes generally about in a cap, and adorns his head with a white cap, but if any of the latter come under the displeasure of the king, he orders the cap to be taken off, when they are at liberty to receive it back again. The white cap is considered as a badge of distinction or knighthood, and no less honourable than the star and grandees among the nobles of England.

His Majesty is attended when he goes abroad, by a numerous retinue, for not only his nobles accompany him, but the common people, the bearers of whom go before, and others behind. The king is preceded by a chaplain, and a numerous guard, some of whom are armed with swords, some with arrows of different makes and sizes, and others with bread wafers, daggers, and cutlasses; some without any other clothing than their long trowsers, others with their bodies covered with furs of different kinds of beafl, together to the knee; some have their face and body painted with figures of animals, birds, etc. Though, all of them are armed and accoutered according to their fancy or ability, and they who cannot obtain a broad sword of metal, will get one made of heavy wood. What contributes towards making them look still more formidable, is that their colours are generally little better than dyed rag torn and mangled, their feet and iron weapons eaten up with rust, and their wooden ones very indifferently fashioned. The poor are drest with feathers of various colours, and in almost as many different fashions as there are men; and all of them being armed, the tumult which they follow, besides their particular weapons:

When they march, the soldiers are taught to fall on the foe with a dreadful kind of noise, which they keep up, and do on all occasions; but as their arms are of little use to such wretches and irregular officers, for want of better discipline, they are sometimes used merely as the pretence of action, which happens, they are fable to enrage, for the breaking of the very first body is mostly attended with the loss of the battle. Sometimes it is really intended, but the enemy takes the other to an easier pursuit, the consequences attending which are dreadful; the carnage being always great. When the conquerors think they have killed, they return, and plunder the enemy's camp, seize all the men, women, and children; they meet with and fell them too.

The king and the Commons are generally present at the coronation of the crown of Congo, neither legitimation nor seniority taking place farther than the ruling nobles think proper, who are often all home-born subjects, and choose him from among the king's sons for whom they have the greatest respect, or think the most proper to govern. Sometimes they give the crown to a younger, neglecting some fuch relation, setting aside all the children.

As soon as a successor is pitched upon, and the day appointed for the coronation, all the grands are summoned to appear on a plain near the estropolis; from whence, with the male children and relations of the deceased king, they proceed in great pomp to the cathedral, which, on those occasions, is richly ornamented. At one end of it is erected an altar, by the side of which is a statue throne for the bishop or priest; and at the other end is a chair of state for the principal officer, who is selected by the respective candidates for the kingly office; but the person to be elected is concealed from the officer and people. Before the persons pretending to the crown are seated, the king's sons, from the eldest to the youngest, file in a line from his chair, and proceed to the altar, where he kneels down, and makes a short prayer, after which he proceeds to his seat, and gives a signal for all the people on the duties of a monarch, and the necessary care that is required to discharge so important a trust. He then declares to the assembly, that he and the other electors, having maturely weighed the merits of each respective candidate, think such one the most proper to be elected to the sovereign dignity. After this, the officers take the new monarch by the hand, and lead him up to the throne.
they both present their cases before the judge, who gives
his final decision, if not during the day, at least before
the next morning. No boundary is marked out for
other streets, he authorizes him to be a presence of the
people, absolute to the Catholic church, and aavenous
progression of the law. The judge remits the theft
of the goods, after which he is committed to the throne by
the priest, who puts the royal flannel on his head, and
then his crown on his head. This shoves, the whole ceremony
proceeded on the ground, and evidenced himself
"by", which is testified by the closing of hands,
the king's right hand; the king proceeds by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and the whole ceremony is over, the king, preceded by his principal
noble, and followed by all that attended the coronation,
and paid the most fervent devotion to the apostle of the Catholic faith. 

While Cam was absent from Goa, he had made a number of grants to the church, and as a result of his visit the church became rich and powerful. 

In the meantime, the Portuguese had occupied the island of St. Thomas, off the coast of Malabar, and had built a fort there. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom. 

The king of Portugal was now in a position to demand concessions from the King of Siam, and to demand the submission of the inhabitants of the kingdom.
The kingdom of Loango, is the most northern division of Congo in general; by the treaty called, by the king of Makoko; on the west, by the Atlantic ocean; on the north, by the kingdom of Basin; and on the south, by Congo Proper; it is bounded on the west by the mouth of the river, a mill, palm-trees, and the seacoast. The principal provinces it contains, are, Loangoi, Logango-Mongo, Chibb, go, and Piri. Beneath these, there are others, all of them called provinces; this has been the case, as it is annually frequented by the Portuguese.

The province of Loangoi is a large mountainous country, and particularly abunds with palm-trees. The inhabitants are merchants, and, thousands of Loangoi, employ themselves chiefly in making cloth and linen. The city of Loango, is the usual residence of the king of this kingdom, it is the most considerable.

Chilongo is a more extensive province than either of the other three. Some parts of it are very mountainous, but low; and there are many streams which are very fertile, and produce good grain, as also abundance of palm-trees; it is very populous part of the country, and by its inhabitants are called Loangoi, they carry on a considerable trade, particularly in elephants teeth and cloth. The governor of this province is a chief, but the people have the liberty, at his disposal, of choosing a fit person to perform his office.

The province of Piri, is a very flat country, but it is well peopled, and produces great plenty of much sorts of provisions, particularly cattle and poultry. The woods are well stocked with timber; besides which there are fruit trees in abundance. Some of the inhabitants are great traders, and they are all distinguished for being very quiet and affable in their dispositions. They live chiefly on milk, and beasts which they kill in the woods.

The principal part of the country consists of woods and groves, the former of which abound in various kinds of animals, particularly monkeys. The foil of the provinces is in general very barren, not producing any kind of corn or grain, so that the natives live on fish, bread and berries; but sometimes they catch elephants, which they greatly admire.

There is only one large stream in this part, called Majumba; and this is built near the sea, that the waves often oblige the inhabitants to desert their houses. On the south side of it is a river of fresh water, producing great quantities of styrians. This river is very narrow at the mouth, and not above six feet deep; but higher up it is both broader and deeper, at present navigable for large canoes. It is very convenient for those who trade with the inhabitants of Sette, as it extends at least fifty miles into the country. In the mouth of this is a most curious cataract, which is kept in a large boat, or raft. It resembles the figure of a man, and climbs upright in a high bell, made like a bee-hive. When the first or governor of the province goes abroad on any particular occasion, the image is always carried before him; and the first step is placed at the feet of the idol, when the governor drinks palm-wine.

The province of Sette is situated about twenty miles north of Majumba, and is watered by a river of the same name. It is about forty miles in length, and ten in breadth. The chief town in it lies about twenty miles from the coast, but it is a small place, and poorly inhabited.

Kilongo, which is another province of Majumba, is the largest of the province. It is a fertile country, in which the soil is very fertile, producing great quantities of salt and other grains. Here are two small villages, called the king of Loango, it became a part of his dominions. However, the inhabitants still enjoy their ancient suzerain and privileges, and only make acknowledgment of submission by paying the king an annual tribute.

Cacongo lies to the southward of Loangoi: this kingdom or province is bounded, on the west, by the sea, and on the north, by the river Loango. Towards the south and south-east, it borders on the kingdom of Angoy, and to the westward extends to the coast. Ten miles, the town of Cacongo, the capital of the province, is very agreeably situated, tolerably large, and well inhabited. The soil of the country is very fertile, and produces most kinds of provisions with which the natives frequently affort their different neighbours, who live in their parts where they are not so well supplied as their own. The river Cacongo runs quite across the kingdom, and, after a course of twenty-five or thirty leagues, falls into the sea, in the fifth degree of south latitude. To the south of this river, about four miles from the coast, is a town called Malumbo, where the sea making a gulf, affords a safe road for shipping. All the soil of this coast, from the river Cacongo to the river Zaire, is very dangerous, being full of rocks and flats.

The principal part of the trade of this province is carried on at Malumbo, where the Dutch and Portuguese sell several sorts of cloth, iron ware, and other commodities, to the natives, who dispose of them farther up the country, and sell elephants teeth and furs to the Portuguese in exchange.

The finest of all the provinces is Angoy, but the soil of it is a much better land, the produce of the principal grain, were not for the natural indolence of the inhabitants, who sometimes, from this causo only, are obliged to apply for relief to their neighbours. This province is bounded, on the north and east, by Cacongo; on the west, by the sea; and, on the south, by the river Zaire.

The capital town is a city called Bapau, on the Cape St. Capel, and it is situated on the north side of the above river, not far from its mouth. It is tolerably large and populous, but the houses are very mean buildings, being irregular in form, and constructed out of clay, and mud, covered with the branches of trees. The bay is a very commodious place, and
and here with slips supply themselves with wood and water.

So here is the description of the climate of Kabenda. The island
has only two ways of its own, one being a road from the vil-
lage of Kumbula, and the other from the river Zera.

There are great numbers of wild beasts, in the more
remote parts of the island, such as crocodiles, hippopotami,
leopards, hyenas, hyenas, and various kinds of monkeys.

The people, in fact, have only two ways to go, one to the
north, and the other to the south, and these ways are
lined with the roads of Europeans, and the people are
often accused of being too hospital to the country, among
the latter, the most remarkable is called the pelican, which, being
a bird little known in Europe, we shall take this oppor-
tunity of describing.

The pelican, from the top of the hill to the end of the
tail, is about six feet in length, and weighs in general
less than twenty pounds. The bill, which is hooked, is
about fourteen inches long, from the tip to the corners
of the mouth. The feathers of the body are of a grey
colour, and those on the top of the head and neck,
and are much longer than the rest. The tail and covert
feathers are of a different colour, and those on the back
are black, of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
in each wing. The upper cover is flat and broad,
and the bill is of a deep colour, the feathers
of the back are black; of which there are twenty-six,
The priap asks the parents what was their instruction, and they answer them, that the oracle, by the mokillo, has ordered, that the child shall be enjoined not to do such things during the night as will endanger his soul. It is the custom of the mokillo to prescribe to the child rules and maxims, with which he is to be instructed in the mind of the infant as it grows. These injunctions are of various kinds; as, that they must abstain from eating certain fish, bats, or fruits; or, that if they eat such foods, they must eat it alone, leave none, and by the bones deep; that they may not be snared up again, and sentenced by any hand.

Some are forbidden by the priests to shave either their heads or beards, and others are commanded to abstain from all kinds of fruits. Some are forbidden to go over any water; others to enter a river in a canoe, though at the same time they are permitted to walk, swim, or ride through. If an unmarried man has got a foolish child, he must eat of the breast and Nodo of a buffalo; but if he gets another more sensible, it then becomes freed from that restraint.

Thee, and such like idle maxims, they observe with the greatest exactness, firmly believing, that if the command enjoined by the mokillo, or the promise made to him, are not fully performed, he hath power to kill, or otherwise punish them; and all circumstances that happen to them, whether good or evil, they suppose to arise from the power of the mokillo.

In this preference a good combination, by living in a simple and temperate manner, firmly believing, that if the command enjoined by the mokillo, or the promise made to him, are not fully performed, he hath power to kill, or otherwise punish them; and all circumstances that happen to them, whether good or evil, they suppose to arise from the power of the mokillo.

They have, besides their private mokillos, many public ones, that are kept in temples or huts, to which they daily repair to pay their devotions. One of these is kept in a village called Thiriko, in figure resembles a man. The ganga, or high-priest, who is lord of the village, performs the service every morning, in this order. As soon as the people are assembled, he sets down upon a mat, and with a leaftem bags strikes his knees several times, having small iron balls in his mokillo's ears, says a few words, and deprecates it, frequently repeating the words marionettes; and when the assembly is over, he repeats them several times, to which he supposes answer. When this has continued for some time, the god supposes a good proportion of the people is present, and if he has received the mokillo, and what must be done in case of sickness, and the like. After this, he recommends them to the benefit of the mokillo, and the prosperity of the family, flourishing the food, success to the merchants, and full nets for fishermen. The whole company clap their hands, and repeat several times the mention of the king's name, which concludes the ceremony.

Kikokoo is another remarkable mokillo. This is a black image cut in the shape of a man sitting. They believe that this mokillo presides over them from death, and that he keeps them from being hurt by fortune. It is kept in a hut, which is always guarded on account of its having been once stolen by some Portuguese followers, who took it out of the house, and carried it on board their ship; but in the way the head and one of the arms broke off. When the Portuguese came again to Loango, they were afraid to venture on shore without reposing kikokoo, in mending on the broken limbs, they conveyed him at night to the old habitation. The next day a report was spread among the blacks, that kikokoo had been in Portugal, and that a trading ship had carried him away. Some time after this, a Portuguese ship happening to strike upon the rocks of Loango, the blacks said that kikokoo had broken the ship, because the Portuguese had driven a nail into his head.

But the mokillo, called malaria, is the most revered by them, and is particularly venerated on account of the extraordinary influence which he is supposed to have over them. His idolaters are led into the practice of the most absurd ceremonies, being prompted thereto by the craftiness of the priests, who pretend that the pious and fervent motions. When a child is born, they call a feithier, or priest, to enjoin to keep some particular thing as a law.

This...
hands. After this, a fong is chanted by the company, and a person with a staff dips a brush into a jar of water that has been coloured with tallow, and which he sprinkles on the king and the ganga, or high-priest. The nobility that are present kneel before their bodies out of the tier of pot; after which, they have the honour to carry away incense, with their pots, branches, &c. which they replace as before.

Another of their miskoffs is called tokofie, which consists of a flock with some horns full of whiting. The service is performed by the painter, and some singing songs in the night, creeping on their knees, walking, sitting, standing, tying rings and bands about their bodies, and the like. They say this miskokef serves them against the dreadful consequences of thunder and lightning, and also preserves them from sickness.

Before the above-mentioned, they have many other images which have different names, and are supposed to be serviceable to them on various occasions; but they are all equally ridiculous, with those we have already described, and only tend farther to excite the folly and superstition of their deluded votaries, who sacrifice every particle of reason to defend the honour of their contemptible idols.

Before we describe the city of Loango, &c. we shall give some further particulars relative to the trade, inhabitants, method of travelling, houses, coin, produce, &c. of the Loango, as extricated from the account given by Captain Urin, who failed to this part of Africa.

The trade of their country, according to this writer, is mainly confined to the sale of tobacco, brass, some elephants' teeth, and bee-wax, and have very rich copper mines in the country. I have seen, says he, quantities of copper-drops, which weighed one pound weight, run from the country, and is for the most part bought by the Dutch. I was informed, that the greatest part of their flaves were brought eight or nine hundred miles out of the country, which the Dutch bought to the slave-traders to be sold, and used to make excursions nearer home, in strong parties, and where they found any people fettled by themselves, and not under the protection of any government, they seized them, and drove them before them, as other people do cattle, till they brought them to a trading-town, where they gained the price of their goods at much higher prices.

The women all drudger; as planting, reaping, dressing their provisions, carrying burdens, combing their husband's hair, twisting it into several forms, and painting their bodies: they also make mats. Most of the bread eaten amongst them they call canky, which is made with Indien corn, beef small, which they mix with some paste as dough, and when they take it out of the pot, then they wrap it up in leaves, and it will keep five or six days.

The houses of the inhabitants are low, the sides of them made with straw, wattled together with tappa, and covered with leaves or branches of trees, of which they have many convenient for that purpose, and consist mostly of two or three rooms, the innermost of which is particularly for their women. Most of them have small yards, enclosed in the same manner as the walls of their houses, where are generally growing plantain, bananas, and other trees, whilst others are planted with tobacco, pimento, mace, pepper, and some of them have had the branches convenient to flake them from the sun, when they have a mind to take the fifth air, which makes the town very pleasant. Some of the yellow gardens, and the chief of their merchants have cane-walls of about ten or twelve feet high, which form a walk about eight feet wide, reaching near forty yards from the houses, but are covered with so many vines, that it is impossible for a man to walk out of them, one time that distance before you come to their habitations, which is all the grandure I observed in their buildings. I have been entertained with palm-wine and fruit at many of their houses.

The chief of their common people's food is canky, bananas, and other roots; the but and fead fish. Their fish is drest thus: they take five or six fresh maboung, and put them into an earthen pot, with a little water and grass, which is called cor, and some pepper, and some salt; over the fish they lay three or four pieces of small flicks scrota, and then fill the pot with green plantains, and cover it close, the flame of the pot flava the plantains: this is esteemed an excellent dish. I was prevailed on to taste it, but it was so hot of the pepper, that I could not get the tafe of it out of my mouth for several hours.

Their money they call mucea, being certain pieces of coin made of filk-grains by the women, about the bigness of aleet of paper, and placed as current coin, they few several of them together, which make a farthum, and was what they cloathed themselves with, before the Europeans traded with them. They value our goods by an imaginary coin, something in the nature of the Portugese manner of counting by reis, of which I suppose they learned it. A piece of blue ball is a thousand, a piece of painted calico at six hundred, a Guineas three hundred, of paper-brul three hundred, a small log of wood ninety, and four hundred of the ref. Antabulas and brass pans, pewter-glasses, guns, powder, are much coughter with them: they are very fond of small black beads, and corn, to make arrows: we had also knives, tassels, and charms, with a small quantity of scarlet, and blue broad-cloth, which the natives wear in small rings tied round their waist for ornament.

We bought over three hundred people, from one hundred to four thousand, and women, boys, and girls, in proportion. We reckoned a man-flave at fifty shillinings prime-coft of the goods in England. There was in the town a large Portugese flactory, and in the road a large Dutch ship and two English ships besides ourselves, or we should have purchased them, as they are plentiful here, as they have plenty of Indian corn, kidney-beans, calvans, pickles and gula-gula; which last are in shape and tafe like our white peas, with this difference, one grain being the big as they are most of them tall, strong, and well limbed, and all of them are great lovers of brandy and tobacco: they do not make good flaves as the Gold coast, or Whidal: the reason which is given for it is, that the people on the Gold coast fare hard for want of provisions, and are capable of going through more labour, with less fatigue, than they fare at other places, where they have plenty, as they have in the kingdoms of Angolo, Congo, and those countries from whence these flaves are brought. They take great care to make them as short as they can, and sell them; for they do not think it fit to let them grow upon a vine which runs upon the ground, and every single grain is covered with a distinct shell. They have great numbers of plantain and banana trees, as they have of palm-trees of several sorts, from whence they draw great quantities of palm-wine, and extract a great deal of oil from the fruit, which they both eat and anoint themselves with, and burn it. They have in this country large cotton-trees, of a proligious size: pine-apples are so plentiful here, that I have bought ten for a knife, which cost in England about a shilling. They are of two sorts: the one I call the white, but I saw no lemons, and but very few oranges, and those better, four, and ill tafflet. They have plenty of dungbhillows; but I saw neither muley nor ducker in the country, no back cattle, nor hogs, (except wild ones) but one sheep. The men have their drinking-bouts of palm-wine, which is the only liquor the country affords besides water; they let it stand two days after it is taken from the tree, in which it ferments, and grows four, and has some spirit in it, which exhilarates them, and makes them merry; they sit at their drinking-bouts twelve hours together, till they get drunk. I have tasted it, but found it very disagreeable, but when it is first taken from the tree it has a very pleasant tafe. Thus far this author.

We shall now, as we proposed, give particular description of the city of Loango, and particularly the king's palace, with its设置, the king, his government, laws, punishments, revenues, 

Loango, the capital city of the kingdom of the same name, stands about four miles from the sea coast, and is situated in four degrees and a half of south latitude. It is a very large and populous city; the streets are long and narrow, with few trees, and the houses are made of mats, and the palmetto and banana-trees. The houses are built of an oblong form, with two gable ends, and a sloping roof, which falls on four sides, and the walls are all built of the same material, and stand at equal distances, and appear with great uniformity. The inside contains

3
three or four apartments, which are all on the ground floor. It is a flat partition made of wicker or reeds. Their household furniture consists chiefly of pots, wooden trays, mats, small and great buffets for the kitchen, and chests.

There is a spacious figure, surrounded with lofty trees, near the center of the city; here (as is observed above) a deer is kept for the amusement of all kinds of provender, as meat, poultry, fish, wine, corn, and oil; also palm clothes of various sorts, and great quantities of elephant's teeth, which are in use, find their way to the royal palace, which consists of a number of detached houses. The king's apartments are in front, and behind them are those belonging to the queen. The palace is furnished with lofty palm-trees, and it is at least a mile and a half in circumference.

At a slight distance from the front of the palace is the place where the king holds public audience, and transacts all business relative to the state. Adjoining to the entrance of the palace, on the east side, is the banqueting-house, where the king every day retires to drink palm-wine. It is a noble building, and the place where all difficult cases are adjusted in the presence of the king. The front of it is supported by four columns of large trees, and about twenty feet backwards is a forest or partition quite across, so prevent the palm-wine from being seen by the people. The room is long and narrow, and in the center of it; just without the screen, is the throne, which is supported by four pillars made of palm-branches curiously wrought. The king, with his queen, is seated on a throne raised from the ground about a foot and a half, and on each side of it are two large wicker-baskets that contain fruit. The king, while he keeps his eye on the security of his person. The garden is on the east side behind the palace; and those belonging to the queen are on the west.

There are two molehills at a slight distance from the city, one of which is called Modika a Loango, and is highly esteemed. It is kept in a small box, and remains a man in a fishing pot. The natives perform their services to this idol by dancing round it with rattles in their hands, and throwing themselves into the most ridiculous postures and resolutions.

A place called the Broad way, is situated from the east end of the city, whither such as have been found guilty of any guilt in the former's drink, are dragged and executed. The ceremony respecting the trial of innocence by means of this drink, we shall take notice in treating of the civil laws.

The monarch of this country has a great number of wives, all of whom, except the principal one, are obliged to attend him daily. This one, however, who is distinguished by the title of matrona, has not only the superiority over the rest, but indeed over the king; her husband; for he is obliged to consult her on all affairs of importance that concern her. Such is the power, that the king has liberty of cutting any other male companions her inclination may suggest; and whatever is said or supposed of the king, is repeated in the court, from the first to the last, without much alteration. But notwithstanding the king is thus subject to his principal wife, he otherwise presides a kingly dignity.

This prince is very powerful; and so circumstanced, as to be able to bring into the field a considerable army; for all his subjects are obliged to equip themselves with arms, and immediately attend at his command. His dress consists of a garment made of cloth or fluff, and both he and his nobles wear, on their left arm, the skin of a wild cat, or any other animal, to the value of which is worth 1000 crowns. The king's fluff, and all his fluff, is valued at 5000 crowns. He makes two meals a day, the first of which is about ten o'clock in the morning. His provisions are brought to his apartment in covers, and the men who bring them to him, there is a man with a large bell in his hand, which he rings, to give notice, that the king's dish is arrived.

But the king does not always attend the calls of his company; and as soon as he enters the apartment, the servants retire and leave him, when he thus the door, and continues by himself during the whole time he is in private; for (as is the case in other parts of Africa) should any person happen to see him either eat or drink, he would immediately be put to death. And as particularly is this law is imposed on all persons, that the king, when he is in private, to observe the similarity, which happened to a sable dog presented to the king by the Portuguese. This creature, not being well fed by those who were used to feed the king's dogs, and being made to drink what is given to the dogs of the people, he became so much attached to his master, and so much attached to the king, that when the king went to dinner, followed the scent, and his majesty not feeding the dog properly, the dog, while he was diligently thrust to keep his feet, and room, when the king particularly quitted his seat, and ordered the stewards to be killed, as a sign for his bold instruction.

After dinner, the king goes every day in state, accompanied by his nobles, and a great crowd of people, to the banqueting-house, in order to refresh himself, by drinking palm-wine. As soon as he enters the room, the stewards throw the lid of which is given to the company by him on the left, who strikes two iron rods, pointed at the ends, against one another. At this signal the company rise from their seats, and bend their faces to the ground, in which posture they remain so long as the iron continues ringing after which, they rise, turn their faces to the king, and with him, by clapping their hands.

His majesty, goes a second time after fun-fet, to the apartments adapted for eating, where his provisions are prepared for him as before; after which, he again visits the banqueting-house, where he remains till nine or ten o'clock, when he returns and retires soon after to his chamber.

It is very uncommon for the king to appear abroad, except on the above occasions; or when an ambassador arrives, or an extraordinary occasion has happened. Thus as when a leopard is taken in the country, or else lodged about the city ready for the sale (for he is very fond of that diversion), or when a new, large, and fair bell has taken place in the city, or his chief nobility being him tribute. The place appointed for his appearance on these occasions is a large plain, with a fence or hedge, and in the center is the joining of the road, or, on which, it is raised about a foot from the ground, and adorned with black and white wickers, very artificially woven. Behind his bed, a great stone table, with foiled edges, covered with European stuffs of various colors. Near him are placed the eight first fixed at the ends of long sticks run through the middle of them, which being moved with great force produce very refreshing breezes.

Before the king, a great cloth is spread on the ground, made of leaves very curiously woven, and on this is sown raw tea, except the king and his children. The nobility sit in ranks, on the bare ground, and others on cloth made of the same stuff with the king's, each of whom hold a buffalo's tail in his hand, which he keeps continually waving to and fro. All the great officers stand behind the king, and the nobles are seated by the multitude.

As soon as the king is seated, the first men play, and continues during the whole time his majesty is on the throne.

The musical instruments are of three sorts, the first of which is made of ivory, and is like a hunting horn. The second is a drum made of a hollow piece of timber, covered at one end with leather, or the skin of wild beasts; and the left side is lined with skin. Such a drum is called by the king, the third sort is also a drum, but with a thin piece of skin. When the drum has been some time playing, the most distinguished of the nobility rise from their places, and the others are permitted to rise backwards and forwards before him two or three times; after which they clap their hands together, and then, in token of subjection, prostrate themselves on the ground, rolling their bodies several times over.

Three or four criers stand on one side of the king's feet, with iron instruments in their hands, upon which they strike with a stick, to give notice when the king demands silence. These criers are likewise officers of the city, and not only proclaim the king's orders, but also, like the bellman in England, go about the streets, striking their iron instruments, to give notice to the people when anything is lost or found.

The king likewise appears in a public manner at the commencement of the seed-time, which is always on the first of January. He takes his seat at three o'clock, when all the women take off their dresses before him, with their instruments of husbandry; and the men walk backwards and forwards, armed in their military habits. The king generally stays about an hour, when he returns to his palace, amid the exclamations of the people, who raise themselves to felicity and mirth for the remainder of the day.

Hunting the wild beasts is a favorite diversion here; therefore when any of the inhabitants have discovered a leopard in the woods adjoining to the capital, inflammation and excitement among the people; in order to have it given to the king, they make a great noise, and a trumpet is sounded, to give notice to the people to attend his majesty at the sport. If the
place where the leopard lies too far for the king to walk, he is carried on a sort of shoulders on a kind of chair made of wicker, and richly ornamented. As soon as they arrive at the spot where the leopard is located, the people set to work with darts, spears, arrows, lances, darts and crossbows, leaving only a small space open that the animal may not have a convenient opportunity of fleeing the shot. They spread nets before the opening, so that if the leopard should happen to take his course on the spot, he may be taken alive. When every thing is steady, the beast is routed by the people making an universal flooring, together with the blowing of horns, and beating of drums, and every one of the tribe, as soon as the creature finds himself surrounded, he endeavours to make his escape, but is prevented by the voices of drums and arrows that are discharged at him by the multitude, who follow him close; and if he happens not to take to the road, overpower and dispatch him. When the leopard is killed, the king retires to his palace, before which the hunters bring the carcasse, and triumph over it by dancing, singing, and exhibiting various kinds of animal postures and diversions.

The highest respect is not only shown by the common people of the city of Loango to the king, but also to all its neighbours, as equals. All the inhabitants respect the king, and the relations of the king are treated with the same respect as if they were kings of their own countries. Thieves are punished with death, unless it be common custom in the king's account, when a thief is detected, either he or his friends must restore the goods stolen, or else the goods are not worth the rent of them by an adequate indemnity. The theft is then said to have been performed in the middle of the street, where he continues an hour as an object of ridicule and contempt to the spectators. If the thief be unable to restore the goods, or pay the value of them, his relations must work for the poff, robbed, till he thinks himself sufficiently furnished.

They punish adultery by a fine, which is levied in proportion to the circumstances of the offender; except it be committed on any of the king's wives, when the man is hanged, and the woman burnt.

Whosoever is suspected of a crime, and it cannot be clearly proved against him, he is sworn by drinking a certain quantity of a liquor called imbunda. It is made from the root of a small tree or shrub so called, which is about six inches long, and much resembles a coriander. The root is scraped into a vessel, which is boiled in gourds. The liquor is as bitter as gall, and so strong, that one root would serve to try an hundred people. When the liquor is drunk, if it be not too much infested, it occasioneth a sensation of urine, and strikes up into the head, incontinent to such a degree, that he falls down as if dead, in which case he is pronounced guilty, and is dragged through the Broad way and executed; but if he can stand upright, and make water, he is deemed innocent. The determination of this matter rests entirely in the mind of the person appointed to administer the punishment. This, however, innocent, he may be that is suspected, yet if the people shall see any dislike to his relations, they are frightened with a formal imposture, and is made to give him the liquor to drink, and is immediately killed. Thus the operation proves fatal, but he is sufficiently discovered. Thus the ceremony is performed at Loango almost every week, so that many people are delivered by it in the course of a year.

On the death of the king, the succession of the crown does not devolve to his children, but to his eldest brother, for want of such. As soon as the king is dead, they select a person of some degree, and fix him as the king's child-"m. They who have pretensions to the crown are five in number, and reside in towns or villages at some distance from the court; they preserve their titles agreeable to the names of the respective villages in which they live.

The next heir to the crown is called Mani-kay, who resides at a large town of that name about fifty miles from Loango. The second is called Many-Bokke, and lives at a town called Bobke, situated about fourteen miles up the country. The third, called Mani-Selogo, lives at Selogo, a large town situated about thirty-five miles north of Loango. Mani-Kat, the fourth, lives at the village of Kat, about fifty miles from Loango. And Many-Inyami, the fifth and last, resides at the hamlet of Inyami, which is situated on the borders of the kingdom. When, on the king's death, Mani-Kay succumbs, Mani-Bokke reposes to the residence of Mani-Kay, and the rest all follow, a proper person being appointed to supply the place of the king, and then they succeed to each other, and afterwards to the crown by regular rotation.

Mani-Kay, after the decease of the king, immediately enters upon the government; but he does not go to court till the funeral of the late king is over, the ceremonies attending which are these:—they first make two vaunts underground, adjoining to each other, in one of which they lay the corpse, richly dressed, and by all means as fit for the houshold service, as pots, kettles, pans, clothes, and garments. They then place round it little images made of wood and clay, and represent the houshold servants of the deceased. After this, they leave the royal corpse, and go to the other vault, where they place the bodies of several flaves, who have been hurried to serve the king in the other world, and to make atonement in that manner he behaved during his life. The two vaunts are then sealed, and in order to preserve it from the insinuation of the weather, a covering is erected over each of them.

The revenues of the king of Loango principally arise from elephants' teeth, copper, and ivory. The greater part of the copper is brought by trade from an inland country, because the inhabitants of it and the king of Loango are always at variance.

Besides the branches of trade mentioned above, in captain Urving's account, the natives also deal in tin, lead, copper, iron, scarlet, ivory, and speckled and figured sorts of cloth, the manufacture of the country, in exchange for which, they purchase the Europeans, fall, Silesia tacking, beads, looking-glasses, candles, and other commodities.

C H A P. V.
THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

CAFFARIA.

S E C T. I.
Contains a general account of Caffaria, and the countries thereto belonging; a description of the interior of the country of the Caffars, that part of Caffaria called the country of the Hottentots; and of the kingdom of Matabee or Chiberti.

C A F F A R I A, or Cafferraria, is extremely well situated for navigation and commerce. Both, which advantages are almost entirely neglected. The country is fertile, but wants the benefit of civilization. The inhabitants are naturally sagacious, but their faculties are infirm in point of education; they know the lands and minds of the people round about, but have no idea of the improvements of that kind. They have no idea of the benefit of cultivation, and the profit of discoveries, and the improvement of knowledge. Their minds are imbued with the notions of the Dutch, who possess the greatest part of the coast.
The Cape of Good Hope, from the left mentioned cape, the mouth of the river Orange, to the town of Stellenbosch, it runs about 1200000 feet, and in 17 miles, and from hence proceeding up the country almost to the equator, in 20 miles it is a hundred miles broad. At forty miles farther, in some places it is nine hundred, and in others not above six hundred. Cape Negro is the longest cape, in four leagues and a half. The width of the river Del Spritito Santo in twenty-five degrees south latitude. Casafina is not named from the Cairo, its inhabitants are much like islands. Its name is Casafina, which is merely an erroneous term given by the Arabs to all who have both confederations of the Lebey, and which the Portuguese have by one building to this people. Geographers usually divide this extensive region into the five parts, and the kingdom of Misam, or Caxa, the Terra de Natnal, and the Terra de Zuma, and the Terra de Com. It is necessary first to take notice of the discovery of this country, before we enter upon a description of it.

The Cape of Good Hope, which is the most southern part of Africa, till five years ago, when it was first discovered by Bartolomew Diaz, the admiral of a Portuguese fleet, who, on account of the boisterous sea, and the extreme cold, did not find the haven of Cabo dos totes Terra, but the Cape of the whole Portuguese empire.

The Cape of Good Hope is a very considerable, and it is not more than 1200000 feet, and in seven leagues and a half. The width of the river Del Spritito Santo in twenty-five degrees south latitude. Casafina is not named from the Cairo, its inhabitants are much like islands. Its name is Casafina, which is merely an erroneous term given by the Arabs to all who have both confederations of the Lebey, and which the Portuguese have by one building to this people. Geographers usually divide this extensive region into the five parts, and the kingdom of Misam, or Caxa, the Terra de Natnal, and the Terra de Zuma, and the Terra de Com. It is necessary first to take notice of the discovery of this country, before we enter upon a description of it.

Some time after, when the people landed here, under the conduct of a viceroy of Brazil, named Francis d'Alencar, of the Portuguese empire, the natives of this country, who were armed with a large gun, loaded with grape-shot. Knowing the strength of this cannon, they prepared to make a present of two pieces of it, which were not more than thirty feet long, and the gunners were very much surprised, and many others were ready to yield. The natives were so much afraid of the loss of their lives, that they were killed, but the few who escaped, abandoned with the most precipitate terror the fatal prey. The Portuguese, at this time, were not able to touch at the Cape, in their way to and from the East Indies; and the expedition of this country, till this time, being a little more favorable in the importance of the place, they effected a settlement there in 1600, which since that time has been a military, and a commercial station. Though this country is not as fertile as the others, yet it is very much more navigable. It is watered by several large rivers, which discharge themselves into the river Paimbair. The land of Daquis, being the 5th part of it, is barren, and most friendly to the people of Africa. It is a country of great extent, and the people are very friendly to the Portuguese. The land of Daquis, being the 5th part of it, is barren, and most friendly to the people of Africa. It is a country of great extent, and the people are very friendly to the Portuguese. It is watered by several large rivers, which discharge themselves into the river Paimbair. The land of Daquis, being the 5th part of it, is barren, and most friendly to the people of Africa. It is a country of great extent, and the people are very friendly to the Portuguese. It is watered by several large rivers, which discharge themselves into the river Paimbair. The land of Daquis, being the 5th part of it, is barren, and most friendly to the people of Africa. It is a country of great extent, and the people are very friendly to the Portuguese. It is watered by several large rivers, which discharge themselves into the river Paimbair. The land of Daquis, being the 5th part of it, is barren, and most friendly to the people of Africa. It is a country of great extent, and the people are very friendly to the Portuguese. It is watered by several large rivers, which discharge themselves into the river Paimbair. The land of Daquis, being the 5th part of it, is barren, and most friendly to the people of Africa. It is a country of great extent, and the people are very friendly to the Portuguese. It is watered by several large rivers, which discharge themselves into the river Paimbair.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Chapter: The New and Universal System of Geography.

The New and Universal System of Geography.

Chapter: The New and Universal System of Geography.

Chapter: The New and Universal System of Geography.
of the mountain is a pile of scattered, with the name of
Portugal upon it. Guilo Frie, and the cape of the fast
latitude, which extends from the coast, and
bay of St. Amadeus, in twenty-one degree, south latitude;
and beneath the fourteenth degree of southern latitude,
is cape Roy-Frie, which extends about an oar's expanse

The climate is tolerably mild, considering the tropical
situation of the country. The inland parts, however,
and distant from the sea, are subject to the same
in
The coast here is very sandy. The Dutch judge of their
approach to this coast by the flank called
were occupied by the officer or escheaters from land.
There is likewise another token by which failure
they are near the flite, which is, by the founding
of the sand called cargoes upon the flite of the offacies.

Citzenie, is very little known; but, according to the
few writers who have mentioned it, the government is
dispersed, and the whole country filled with the foreign,
to whom a few petty lords, who live themselves
underordinate, though a small number of towns toward
the coast constitute the whole of their dominions.

Sect. II.
Treaties of peace belonging to the Dutch, with their
method of government, at the Cape of Good Hope.

The Dutch did not enter into the scheme of settling
a colony at the cape, till the year 1592, when M.
Van Ricbeek, a surgeon, in his return from India, ob-
erved that, in 1589, a strong settlement, and laying before the Dutch East India company, a plan of its
eligibility, the scheme was approved, and the proposer
was sent to thetheni by the government, with four
ships to the cape, invested under a certain negotiation
with the people, who, in consideration of fifty thousand guilders,
or four thousand three hundred and seventy-five pounds sterling,
was to be paid to them, about their colonization within the
country about the cape.

Van Ricbeek, in order to secure his new purchases, im-
mediately purchased a strong square fort, and laid out a large
garden, and planted it with a great variety of the
productions of Europe, that he might render the place as
commodious and agreeable as possible.

The Dutch company, having thus successfully begun
the settlement, proposed, in order the more effectually
to establish it, that every man, who would settle three years
at the cape, should have an inheritance of sixty acres of
land, provided that during that space he would improve
the soil, as to render it sufficient to maintain himself,
and contribute something towards the maintenance of the
garison: and at the expiration of the time, he might
either keep possession of it, or sell it, and return home.
Indians of all sorts were employed to clear their
fortunes at the Cape, and were furnished on credit with
vast guns, plow-utensils, &c.

The planters, however, and, as a great many of them, did
not concur in the bills of the new house, the
real societ of the government, to prevent their leaving the place, provided with wives from the
then-twenty-household settlements.
In processes of time they greatly increased, and spread them
furnishing the country in a manner resembling that at
all the lands from Nastans, bay, round the
forth point of Africa, to Deelf, bay, on the east; and
afterwards purchased Terra de Natal, in order to extend
their limits still farther.

The Dutch politicians, then, may be considered under
four different heads or colonies, viz. 1. Cape; 2. Stu-
lbolt; 3. Drakenstein; and, 4. Waveren; and of these,
there were four parties concerning the
Dutch settlements in the cape, which we shall severally
In this celebrated African settlement, there are
establishments for the public administration of affairs.
We refer the reader to the
article for capital matters; 3. An inferior court for the
discussion of petty affairs; 4. A matrimonial court; 5. An
organ of the city; 6. A democratic council; 7. A common
and 8. A board of militia.

The great council has the government for its president, who
has, after having granted a few particulars concerning the
citizens of the Cape, compose the second
court, or college of judges.

The court for the discussion of petty affairs, or the
inferior court, consists of a president, who must be a member of
the great council, of three other judges, one of whom sits as
vice-president; of the company's clerk, and three other
judges, who sit in rotation.

Different matters come under the cognizance of the
matrimonial court, which consists of the same members as the

Several members compose the supreme court, viz. the vice-
president of the grand council, three of the company's
men, and three judges of the cape.

We see, as it were, the same government, the same
laws, and the same council, with twelve or sixteen of the
people, in every case.

The council, however, is made up of the officers of the
council; and, in every quarter, there is a governor,
who presides over the council; and minister of the

The power of the six courts is as follows: the first
takes cognizance of everything which concerns commerce,
fleet and regulations; and likewise both authority to
declare war or make peace with the nations in the
vice of the settlement. The second tries all capital cases in
civil and criminal cases; but an appeal lies from this court
to the council of Barry. The third is inferior to the
fourth, and is only for small debts, and for
The fourth tries property in case that no action can be entered here which
respects, and if the hundredth part of the
member of the council, of the marriage of the Europeans at the cape, of
grants permission for their celebration. The fifth takes
law of marriage, and the
right of the case, to the president, who, having received their
marriage before the age of twenty-five.

If the husband, during the period of all lands is paid towards
replacing the government. The duties on brandy, wine,
tobacco, and beer, are taxed at first thousand two hundred
and fifty pounds per annum, and the profits of other
merchandize amount to seventy-five per cent.

Great indulgence is shown by the Dutch to those who
ride here, and the Cape Europeans meet with much en-
couragement upon all occasions; nor are they left free to
cultivate the friendship and conciliate the affections,
beget good will, or to be partial to the different sects;
beget friendship, and
So are the sects
in unity with them: and so are much respected as to be
considered brethren in all of their quarrels. Deputies
from the principal of the principal for want of time waited
for, and by the governor with perfects of castle, &c.
which they are, hoi
plenty entertained, and, in return, are sent back again, with
what is according to their condition.

It appears, however, that on the first settlement of the
Dutch at the cape, all the Hottentot nations did not ac-
cept the influence of the Cape of Good Hope, for the
Cape Europeans, from the government of the colon-
and, in 1590, disputed the possession of the purchased
terrain with the Dutch. They always made their attack
in fierce and boisterous weather, as thinking the first
then of their
marsh, and every one of them, to drive away
their cattle.

A Hottentot, named by the Dutch Doman, who had
received for some time at Barry, and afterwards lived at
cape town, at length, as the court of the
vice of the European court, they could meet, turn their
down their heads, and drive away
their cattle.

A Hottentot, named by the Dutch Doman, who had
received for some time at Barry, and afterwards lived at
cape town, at length, as the court of the
vice of the European court, they could meet, turn their
down their heads, and drive away
their cattle.

A Hottentot, named by the Dutch Doman, who had
received for some time at Barry, and afterwards lived at
cape town, at length, as the court of the
vice of the European court, they could meet, turn their
down their heads, and drive away
their cattle.
Not long after this, a chief of another nation, with a considerable number of attendants, came in pursuit of the fugitives, they being armed with a thousand firearms and a hundred little pieces of tobacco where their enemies were concentrated; in this action they were surprised and taken prisoner. 

Two forts were then built, one at the mouth of the river, and the other on the eastern side of the island. The first was called the Dutch fort, and the second the English fort. The latter was built by me, with the assistance of a few men, and was completed in a few days. The former was built by the Dutch, who had previously occupied the island, and had fortified it with a line of earthworks and a moat. The two forts were connected by a bridge, which was constructed of timber and brick, and was defended by a garrison of twelve men, under the command of a captain of the English army. The island was thus provisioned for a long siege, and the Dutch were not able to lay siege to it, as they had no means to transport a sufficient supply of provisions to the garrison.
The district of Botetroyd, which is the most northern part of the colony, receives its name from the quantity of hay which it is calculated to produce, and is divided into two parts, the Upper and Lower.

The mountains, which are veryitous, are inhabited, but there is not a man in all the district, or in the whole of this island, who can be called a gentleman, inhabitant, produce, &c. The advantages of these inundations are many; and the few inconveniences which occur are more than compensated by the great increase of the produce of the land, and the advantages of the fishery. The fishery is very abundant, and the inhabitants have both time and leisure to catch them.
...and at the other end of the capes, where the mountains present a flat, or even a broken surface, may be seen the settlements of the Hottentots and Bushmen. In many respects these people are very different from the colonists adjacent.

The inhabitants of this colony, having neither church or council-houses, are obliged, for worship, to go to Drakenstein church; for marriages or christenings to the capes; and to Stellenbosch on account of legislative concerns.

There are two hot baths; but it is dangerous to go to either, on account of the wild beasts which swarm in those parts. The waters of this colony are in general very good.

Terra del Nata, was likewise purchased by the Dutch, and is inhabited principally by the Cafrres, who are very different in many respects from the Hottentots, not great as to bulk of body; but the women have this advantage, that unlike the Hottentots, none, few, corn, brew a kind of beer, and build square houses with a kind of platter. They trade with the Arabian tribes of Red sea, for flk, elephants-teeth, coffee, &c. which they barter with the Europeans for ordnance, anchors, tar, and other maritime stores, and exchange with the former for various articles.

This district has been little penetrated by intelligence; and though I have collected some very curious and ample facts, I have not had the opportunity of describing them in this work. It has been our custom to be able to obtain concerning it, we learn, that such part of the country as lies towards the sea is plain, champaign, and woody; but within it appears more uneven, by reason of many hills which rise in unequal heights above each other; yet it is intersected with pleasant valleys and large plains, and is clothed with natural groves and savannah on marshlands. There is no want of water; for every hill afford little brooks that glide down several ways; some of which, after several windings and windings, meet by degrees, and make up the river of Natal, which discharges itself into the eastern ocean, in the latitude of about thirty degrees south; then it swells to a vast width, and is deep enough for small vessels.

But at the mouth of the river is a bar, which has not above ten or twelve feet water on it in a spring tide; though within there is water enough. This river is the seat of much cattle and fisheries; it depends by some of our English ships. There are also other streams and rivers, which bend their course northerly; especially the large river, which turns due north, about one hundred miles within land.

Several sorts of trees grow in the woods, many of which are very curious and large, and they being being tall and large. The savannahs are clothed with kindly thick grass. The land animals of this country are lions, tygers, cheetahs, bison, buffaloes, and elephants. Here are also abundance of fox-hares; buffaloes and bull-bucks only are kept tame, but the rest are all wild. Elephants are so numerous here, that they feed together in prodigious herds. Mornings and evenings they are seen grazing in the savannah; but in the heat of the day they retire into the woods, and they are very peaceable if not molested. In this district is one of the finest woods in the savannah among the same cattle; for the natives seldom disturb them.

Fowls of various sorts are found here in great plenty, for instance, we have here in England, ducks and teal both tame and wild, and plenty of cocks and hens, besides abundance of wild birds, wholly unknown to the. Here are hawks to be seen in great plenty, such as hawks, and many fine coloured feathers; they are rare and thy. There are others like curlews, but bigger: the fheep of the shee, &c.

Though there is plenty of divers sorts of fish in the sea and rivers; yet the natives do but seldom, in the night time to take any, except terns or gulls, and that is chiefly when their other store of food is very small. They go fishing, but they have another very strange way to catch turtle:

...they take a living fighting fish, or remora, and fastening a couple of strings to it (one at the head and the other at the tail) they let the fighting-fish down into the water, on which they go fishing, and when they find that the fish has fastened itself to the back of a turtle, as he will soon do, they then draw him up, and the turtle very easily, the horses way. This method is also practised at Madagascar, one of the islands in the Indian Ocean.

With respect to the natives of this country, they are but of a middling stature, yet have very good limbs; the colour of their faces is black, and the hair clipped; they are oval in the face, and have very strong teeth, but very well proportioned: their teeth are white, and their bodies more or less gracefull; they are nimble but very lazy, which probably is for want of provisions; their chief employment is husbandry. They have a great many bulls and cows, which they carefully look after; for every man knows his own, though they all run promiscuously in the savannahs; yet they have pots near their own brooks, where they make them gentle, and bring the cows to the tail. They also plant corn, and fence in the fields, to keep out all cattle, as well tame as wild. They have Guinen corn, which is their bread; and a small grain, no bigger than matted feed, of which they make their drink. No acts or trades are practised among them, but every one makes for himself such necessaries as need or ornament requires; the men keeping to their employment, and the women to theirs; they have both hounds and hawks; plant, and do much in the vegetable way. They have many flocks of cows, drefs the violets, &c. and manage all domestic matters. Their houses are not large, nor richly furnished; they are made chiefly of rush and reed, but they are well defended from the inclemency of the weather.

The clothes, of which they wear but few, are extremely mean, they are the most in a manner, the common garment being only a square piece of cloth made with flakes, or mohorind, and wrought in form of a graining, and being short upon the body, so that one may turn without raising his head, and so as to round their waists; and the lower end, being finely fringed with the same, hangs down to the knees. They have caps made with buff goat's, of about nine or ten inches high, blue, their caps, and their store of garments, must be made very pure before it is fit for this use; besides, they lay on but a little at a time, and mix it finely among the hair, and it neither afterwards comes off their heads. When they go a hunting, which is but seldom, theypare off three or four inches from the top of their caps, so that it may fit the snagger; but the next day they begin to build it up again, and so they do every day till it is of a greater and fashionable height. It would be a ridiculous thing for a man here to be worn without a graining cap, but boys are not suffered to wear any till they arrive at years of maturity, and then they begin to build up their heads. The women have only short petticoats, which reach from the waist to the knees; and then they wear their bodies with a simple cow hide, thrown like a blanket over their shoulders.

The food of these people chiefly consists of Guinen corn, beef, fish, milk, ducks, eggs, &c. They also drink milk often to quench their thirst, and this sometimes when it is frozen, for they do not boil it. Besides milk, which is their common drink, they make a better, but of the same grain beforementioned, purposely to be merry with, and when they meet on such occasions, they make themselves extraordinary fine with feathers stuck in their caps very thick: they make use of the long feathers of cocks tails, and none else. Besides their head ornaments, they wear a piece of cow hide made like a tail, and, like that, it is fastened behind them, reaching to their waist to the ground. This piece of hide is about six inches broad, and the back is decorated with some iron rings of their own making: when they are thus attired, their heads a little intoxicated, and the mufic playing, they all skip about merrily, and shake their tail briskly; but in their mirth they are very harmless and inoffensive.

Polygamy being tolerated here, every man may have many wives as he can wish, but they being named here are none to be had; neither is there any other necessity to be bought or sold here for women. Young virgin girls, are disposed of by their fathers, brothers, or other male relations; the price is according to the beauty of the damsel. They have no money in this country, but give cows in exchange for wives; and therefore is the richest man who has most daugh ters the most to be wished for, who, by this means, can get the most cattle enough. They make merry all the wedding, but at
bride cries all the wedding day, and hours join to the ninth.

These people are very just, and extraordinary civil to strangers. They live together in small villages, and the old women have an interest in all the fields, and the young ones in the vineyards. Every village has a chief, and a council of elders, and therefore willingly submit to his government.

Terra do Fume, is but a small trilling boggy, bounded on the north by the river Delagoa, which separates it from the interior of the country; on the west, by the country of the Nanomine; and by the Eastern ocean on the east. It extends from the mouth of the river Delagoa, on the north, to the mouth of the river Lodore, or Toley, the first appellation signifies the river of robbers, which is in twenty-six degrees forty minutes south latitude. The only place worthy of notice here is the village of Fedre, which is about the twenty-ninth degree of south latitude. Ponto de Pequeira, or the Filihing-places, which is a little beyond the former; and the bay of St. Liut, which is between the latter and the Ladron river.

The Portuguese, who either named places from the saints days on which they discovered them, or from necrotrivial circumstance which they observed, when they first saw them, gave this country the name of Terra do Fume, or the Land of Smoke, from perceiving smoke rise on the open district of the country.

The Europeans, as yet, have not made any settlement here; and the Crioules, who inhabit the place, live in a simple state of nature, without towns, villages, houses, or any kind of movable habitation; so many are the artificial walls of stones, and few their real necessities.

Cape Town, is situated in Cape Colony, in thirty-four degrees fifteen minutes south latitude, and forty-three degrees twenty seconds west longitude. It is an extensive shell, lying along the sea, and towards it are very low and only thatched; both which circumstances are owing to the stormy weather; for were they built high, they would be blown down, and, if trees were used instead of thatch, the people would be knocked on the head with them as they pulled along the streets. The houses in general have pleasant gardens behind, and neat courtyard yards before them. Building, as well as tillage is greatly encouraged here, and land given for either purpose to those who choose to accept of it; but then the government claims an annual tenth of the value; the former, and produce of the latter, and a title of all purchase money when estates are sold.

The town extends from the sea shore to the company's garden, stretching along the Table bay. The fort is very extensive, but is in a very bad state. The garrison is composed of the landing place, and is garrisoned by two hundred soldiers; the government fortresses are within it; there are also two of the officers, who have different quarters her, as well as for hundred ferrates; the same number of slaves are lodged in a commodious building in the town, which is divided into two parts, for the men, and the other for the women; and there is a house of correction for the reception of delinquent persons of either sex. The hospital for sick freemen is of essential use to the Dutch fleets in going to or returning from India.

The church is a large commodious edifice, elegantly plain; but the roof and spires are thatched, for the reason already mentioned. Thatching indeed, from the nature of the hurricanes, seems absolutely necessary, on the method in which it was formerly done; it appears that as the wind rises, the straw is stirred with wings, as we are informed; that there were formerly thatching houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.

The government very wisely laid hold of that occasion to rid the streets of those fellows that were continually pernicious to them, and we are informed, that there were formerly thatching new houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.

The government very wisely laid hold of that occasion to rid the streets of those fellows that were continually pernicious to them, and we are informed, that there were formerly thatching new houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.

The government very wisely laid hold of that occasion to rid the streets of those fellows that were continually pernicious to them, and we are informed, that there were formerly thatching new houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.

The government very wisely laid hold of that occasion to rid the streets of those fellows that were continually pernicious to them, and we are informed, that there were formerly thatching new houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.

The government very wisely laid hold of that occasion to rid the streets of those fellows that were continually pernicious to them, and we are informed, that there were formerly thatching new houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.

The government very wisely laid hold of that occasion to rid the streets of those fellows that were continually pernicious to them, and we are informed, that there were formerly thatching new houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.

The government very wisely laid hold of that occasion to rid the streets of those fellows that were continually pernicious to them, and we are informed, that there were formerly thatching new houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.

The government very wisely laid hold of that occasion to rid the streets of those fellows that were continually pernicious to them, and we are informed, that there were formerly thatching new houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.

The government very wisely laid hold of that occasion to rid the streets of those fellows that were continually pernicious to them, and we are informed, that there were formerly thatching new houses erected on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such dangers and inconveniences, that they were generally all done down by order of the government. Sailors and Hottentots were continually allambling and snapping their pipes under the roofs through carelessness, and by chance the fire.
The canals of the rivers in this country are in the mountains: they glide over a gravelly bottom, are clear, pleasant, and delicious, and though other streams traverse the banks, they are muddy, and unwholesome. Here are a few broad springs, whose waters, medicinally used, greatly purify the blood. The water is not very clear in several parts of the Polar, which are highly salubrious in various disorders.

In Waveren colony there are three hot springs, the small part of Waveren called Prior, which is by far the best of them. The soil contains the colour of jet, light, grey, and so soft, that the feet of boots sink in it. The waters are used in fevers, scrofula, gout, and stone, and have been imputed with fullness and muscular diseases. Upon the whole, the regenerates of the cape waters is to gear, that every Dutch ship returning from India is obliged to fill a large cask with the clear, forest water that abounds here, for the particular use of the Dutch majesty.

While salt and chalks are found in abundance at the cape, there is no more excellent clay both for the purposes of blending into the garden were the whites chalk is chiefly used for, and the whiteness, and was used to paint their faces. Various luminous substances of several colours are found in Drakensberg colony, particularly a kind of oil which is found in great quantity from the roots of certain trees. It is colorifically used as a diuretic by the Boers, who indiscriminately make it medicinal and use it to cause uterine fevers. The root has been eaten by other nations as a diuretic and root, and every portion of the root, and some are found in the finding valley of the country. I must say in all, if there is health in the earth it is in abundance. It is known to the Boers as a fullness and muscular diseases.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are limited; for the Hotentots in general direct the very idea of cultivation, and would sooner burn than till the ground. It is easy to see what beneficial effects this brings about. The vast majority of the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. The elephants in particular do great mischief among the crops, as they frequently break the inclosures.
I like fiction with whom I like science and history; so he is getting a start from a rasp which is of it. Horn is very to continue; he deemed excels; and so on.
excellent fiddlers to declare drink o’d no thing at all; and on that account is highly valued, independent of their musical qualities. It is used both as a meat and a drink. A small sheep-dog, is spotted like a rogue, and has a head like a bull-dog; his hair is striated, his tail short, and his snout, tongue, and ears, longer than the other is like one. Sometimes, with its long tongue hanging out of its mouth, the breeze blowing upon it, it makes a deep howl, and great mischief in the night-time, but it is concealed in the day.

The goat, or mountain goat, is found in Asia, Europe, and America; it has a long tail, with a tuft of hair, and the fat is much valued.

Here are much larger bawdi in China. They are of a brown colour, the hair there is long, and coarse in the neck, where they incline to each other. Between them there is a tuft, of hair upon the forehead, which adds to the ornaments of the head. The hair is exceedingly hard, and the flesh rather tough; it is a large, strong creature, and is enraged at any thing red, like many other animals.

They have very large ears, which hang, being five feet high; with horns a foot long. This is a very handsome creature, having a beautiful head and neck, tender legs, and soft fine hair, of different colours, of an exceeding length, the tail is about a foot long, and the skin of the cape is pierced to exceed the best beef. They run fast, and elude the two or three greater spiders, although they usually weigh about four hundred pounds each.

The creature called fink-brakes, or fink-box, is one of the chief fowls in the island of the cape. This bird receives its name from its offensive stench; both living and dead. When putrefied, it can think away those who follow it; if killed, the noise has no colour, but soon approach the carrots. It is about the size of a common house-dog, and made much like a ferret.

The male is noted for the most magnificent head, the color of the blue goat, which is of a fine azure colour. The spotted goat, is larger than the other, and beautifully marked with the yel low and red spots. The female is a foot long, and the flesh is fine eating. The same goat is much like the European. The rock-goat is no larger than a kid, but very much ichorous in the plantations.

The wolf runs wild and naked, and is acquainted with its name from its method of squatting down in the grass to hide itself. There is another animal called a goat, but without any such particularities as the one of our island. The pelican, is said to have been found in the countries about the cape. From the stench of this creature (flying birds), 19 have never been seen in the same place, or on one spot of land, or at the same time, (when I think, there were two of them in China.) Linslima is a certain knowledge of its reality will not be居住可能， particularly if one of this kind is not been dismissed by many, if you think they may afford any pleasure to your curiosity, you may make what use of it you please. The paw of the dog is incomparable. Hope has not extinguished in men, and discoveries, some of which have been absent from eighteen months to two years, in which they have discovered many curiosities, which it is hoped they will, in convenient time, communicate to the world. One of these pedes croquet many mountains and plains, in one of which they found two of these creatures, but they, only caught the young one; they endeavoured to bring him alive to the cape town, but unfortunately he died. They took off his skin, which they brought as a specimen of this tribe, and it has been sent to Holland as a curiosity.

The skin alluded to in this letter is now deposited in the cabinet of natural history at London. It is remarkable as this animal as one of the deer kind. Its head is like that of a stag, the horns are blunt, about six inches long, covered with hair, and an inch in circumference. The mane of the camel, but is longer, being near seven feet in length; it has a mane like a horse; feet, ears, and tongue, like a cow; tender legs, the fore ones being considerably shorter than the hind; the body is but small, covered with white hairs, and spotted with red; the tail is long, and bulky at the ends; the upper jaw contains no fore teeth; he moves both the fore feet together when he runs, and not one after the other like other animals; he is eighteen feet in length from the tail to the top of the head, and is sixteen feet from the ground when he holds up his head.

There is a great variety of birds and fowl found on the cape, most of which are seldom, particularly cocks, hens, turkeys, capons, and other poultry.

Here are three sorts of eagles, viz. the bone-breaker, who feeds on tortoises; the screech owl, which feeds on tortoises; and the water-goose, which feeds on tortoises. The bone-breaker is long round its crest, and drawing it thence it with a great number of those animals glued to it.

Such balls, and some cranes, are found about the cape. Baboons, apes, monkeys, &c. are very numer-

No. 32.
The bird called the finchings is one of the most singular: it has absurd neck, and is, in every way larger than a farm; the legs are remarkably long, and of an orange ivory, and the beak, which is furnished with thin spurs to the blue teeth with black points, the head and neck and entirely white; the upper part of the wings are of a bright flame color, and the tail, the same. The beak is long, about the size of that common fruit, with a short black bill, and a black tuff upon the crown; the legs are yellowish and white with a black spot between the eyes, indispensably and the bill long and straight, to dispose in its progress in flying, and the feet are very good at grasping. The foon-bill, bill, as to form and color, but it has a short, black, bill, not exceeding that of a pigeon, has a long bill formed like a narrow spoon, great eyes, and is remarkable for its tail and half a foot in diameter. It is the canary-birds only differ from the remaining ones that occur among the European birds from Switzerland.

Seagulls are very numerous here, and do not differ from those of the same species in other places. Oats are only differin g in colour; and the wild ducks of a different fashion, colored with blue feathers of different shades, and has a reddish bill near four inches long; the former are remarkable for the length and colour of their feathers twice annually. In summer the head and neck are scarlet, but all the rest black; in winter, they are all over of an ash colour. The beak is yellow, sharp, and short, and the red divided into two apartments; in which there are fleshy accommodations for the male and female.

The size of the birds is much in proportion to the size of the beak, and particularly the following serpents, or reptiles of the serpent kind: 1. The tree serpent, which is so called, from resembling the beak of a tree, and being fond of walking itself about trees, shrubs, &c. 2. The colour asp, speckled with red and white, which is several yards long. 3. The serpent, which is not to be mistaken for the former, which it shows, or darts itself at an enemy. Some call it the eel serpent, on account of the numerous white spots resembling eyes, with which it is marked. 4. The blind flower worm is a black, grey flowered, spotted with brown, white, and red. 5. The thorn serpent, or inflamer, is a most venomous and dangerous serpent, about three quarters of a yard long; has a broad neck, black back, and is very sly. The hair serpent is about three feet in length, as thick as a man's thumb, and received its name from its yellow hair, its poison is very malignant, that nothing but the serpent spine can penetrate its proving mortal. The spine above-mentioned is fast to an artificial head, by the aid of a spar, which is held, and which the serpent himself to himself. It is shaped like a bean, in the middle whist, the rest of a sky-blue. Whenever this is done, the serpent becomes more gentle, and will let the poison in till it can receive no more, and then drops off. Being laid in milk, it purges itself of the venom, turns the milk white, and so is applied against the bite of the poison.

Arom the insects of this country are the butterfly, which is most notable; a smaller species of the same called the scurvy, which does great mischief in this climate; its body is covered with a thick, hard, horn-like which is a black and iridescent, and which is an admirable pearl colour.

Sea-fowl and sea-fishes are small round fish; and receive their names from their appearance. The puffer-fish, however, are very common; they are entirely inoffensive, and may perhaps be of the same kind as those which the people in Whidah worship.
The tropic, or cramp-ray, found at the cape, is a very frequent production of nature. The body is circular, the skin felt, smooth, and marked with larger annular spots the eyes small, and the tail tapering. It is of different sizes, and weighs from five to fifteen pounds. The narrows or bounding quality of this fish was known to the ancients, and hath furnished matter of speculation to the philosophers of all ages. If a person touches it with their finger, it instantly deforms itself to the size of his arm, and even has the same effect if he touches it with a stick. Kempeler, in speaking of this creature, says, "The fish is armed, and also hatable; it has a single and a double number of bones near the head and under the skin; it is as swift as a hare, and so slippery as a snake." Even if one tries upon it with a shoe on, it evades not only the leg, but the hand as well, and with the foot can escape and pass through the hand with a stronger partition than even they who touch it with the hand. This nakedness bears no resemblance to that of a fish for a long time, and, when the foot is laid to the side, it appears to be like a fudden vapour, which passing through the pores in an instant evaporates to the very springs of life, from whence it diffuses the force all over the body, and gives real pain. The nerves are to afflicted, that the person struck feels all the blows of his body, and particularly those of the limb that received the blow, are driven out of joint. All this is accompanied with a universal tremor, a tinniness of the fingers, a general convulsion, and a total suspension of the faculties of the mind. In short, such is the pain, that all the force of our promises and authority could not prevail upon a feaman to undergo the shock a second time. A person, too, who is so afflicted, cannot touch the tortured, and was too fast to handle it without feeling any of its effects. He informed me, that his whole family, who were attacked by the same fish, was of no harm; but when we breathed ever so little, its power took place. However, experience has since proved, that this expedient will not always prevail, as the shock hath been sometimes found very great, even when the breath was held; but climates in this may make a difference.

It has been observed, that the powers of this fish decline apace, and after some time cease when it expires. This bumbling faculty is of double use to the toad; first, it enables it to get its prey with great facility, by rending its victim with its teeth, and concomitantly capable of getting from it; and secondly, it is an admirable defence against its enemies, as by numbing a fish of superior force with its touch, it can easily escape. The narcotic power of the toad is greater in the female than the male. According to Appian, it will benumb the sight through the whole extent of hook, line, and rod. The 4th of this remarkable fish happening, however, no pernicous quality, is eaten by the people at the cape, in common with others.

S E C T. IV. 

Treats of the perfons and habits of the Bontonetos, their food, camps, government, forces, manner of fishing, toming, manceuvres, burials, religious parts.

There are sixteen Hottenot nations, which inhabit this southern province; at least there are many that hold a confidence with the Dutch though it is presumed there are many more to the northward. The stature of the Hottenott men is from five to six feet. Their bodies are proportioned and well made: they are faldom either too fat or lean, and scarce ever any crooked or deformed persons amongst them, any further than they disfigure their children themselves, by fasting and breakast; but all of them are looking on a flat nose as a beauty. Their heads as well as their eyes, are rather of the largest; their lips are naturally thiek, their forehead black, and their like the negro's skin, and have exceeding white teeth; and after they have taken a great deal of pains with grease and foot to darken their natural away complicated in Table I is the number of their hands and feet, or scales on his body. The tongue was all fat in a manner, and weighed above thirty pounds. The colour of his skin was yellowish. Before, he had two short legs, foot-like, a good; in the place of hind legs, he had two broad fins, each about eighteen inches long: his body tapers to a tail, ending like a half moon. Several barrels of oil were extracted from him.

The men cover their heads with handfuls of grease and foot mixed together; and going without any thing else on their heads in the summer-time, the dust sticks to it, and makes them a very filthy cap, which they cool with them, and preserve their heads from the scorching heat of the sun. In the winter, they wear flat caps of cat-skin, or lamb-skin, half dried, which they tie with a thong of the same leather under their chins. The men also wear a knitted or mantle, made of a three-fingers or no cover, and is fastened with a thong about their neck, is open before. In winter time they turn the toes of the mantle over, and in summer the other: this serves the man for his bed at night: and this is all the wintering-shoe or coiff he has when he dies. If he has a great hat, he adds a cloak to it, fanned over his nation, instead of a three-finger, its mantle is made of tyger-skins, wild cat-skins, or some other skins they value upon; but they carry only a mantle, generally, than their waists, yet there are some nations who wear them as low as their legs, and others that have them touch the ground.

The man also hangs about his neck a great pouch, in which he keeps his knife, his pipe and tobacco, and some dahka (which intoxicates like tobacco) and a little piece of wood, burnt at both ends, as a charm against witchcraft. He wears also these large ivory rings on his left arm, to which he fastens a bag of provisions when he travels. He carries in his right hand two sticks, the first called his kiri, which is about three feet long, and an inch thick, but blunt at both ends; the other, called his rackum-flick, about a foot long, and of the same description. He carries a small hat, and is used as a dart, to throw at an enemy or wild beast; which he seldom misses, if he be within distance. In his left hand he has another stick, which is fattened a tail of fox or wild cat, and this serves him as a handkerchief to wipe off the sweat. They wear a kind of sandals, also made of the raw hide of an ox or elephant, when they are obliged to travel through rocky country, and sometimes have buckskin, to prefer their legs from bulker and brises; but ordinarily their legs and thighs have no covering.

The women wear cap, the crowns thereof are a little raised: and these are made of half dried skins, and tied under their chins. They face ever put them off night or day, winter or summer. They usually wear two bracelets or mantles, one upon another, and, as these are only fastened with a thong, about their necks, they appear naked down to the ankle: but they have a apron, larger than that of the men to cover them before, and another of full length, that cover their hind parts. About their legs they wrap thongs of half dried skins, to the thickness of a jack-boot, which are such a lead to them, that they lift up their legs with difficulty, and walk very much like a trooper in jack-boots: this serves both for a diminution of their feet, and for ornament. But this is not all their finery: if they are people of any figure, instead of a sheep hat, they wear a tyger skin, or a mantle of wild cat skin; they have also a pouch hanging about their necks, in which they also carry something to eat, whether they are at home or abroad, with their dahka, tobacco, and pipe. The principal ornaments both of men and women are brafs or glass beads, with little thin plates of glittering brass and mother-of-pearl, which they wear in their hair, or about their ears. If these glass or brafs beads strings, they also make necklaces, bracelets for the arms, and girdles, wearing several firings them about their necks, waist, and arms, clapping the smallest beads for their necks, and are
There is another kind of ornament peculiar to the men: and that is, the bladder of any wild beast they have killed, which is blown up, and fastened to the hair as a trophy of their valor.

Both men and women powder themselves with a dust called koppie; and keep their feet their faces with reddish or IVote (as ours do with black patches) which is thought to add to their beauty, by the natives; but, in the eyes of travelers, preserves them more frightful and shocking than they are naturally.

But, as part of their dress, we ought to have mentioned, in the first place, the balls of doughing their bodies, and the inside of their caps and mantics, with great and foot. Soon after their children are born, they lay them in the sun, or by the fire, and rub them over with fat or butter, mixed with foot, to render them a deeper black, it is said; for they are naturally tawny: and this they continue both day and night of their lives, after they are grown up, not only to increase their beauty, but to render their limbs supple and pliable. As some nations pour oil upon their heads and bodies, to make them more smooth and soft; the Dutch, thinking it more agreeable to decency, use to wash their children and women with this oil, without any other preparatory acts.

Several of these Hottentots come on board our vessel several of our caps authentical as we arrived at the place, addressed themselves, in the first place, to the cook for some fat which he had skimmed off his boiling copper; which being greatly desired, they had it on their heads by handfuls; which convinced us in the opinion of their nattiness, of which we had heard so much.

But we shall end our catalogue in their diet than in their dress; for they choose the guts and entrails of cattle and of some wild beasts (with very little cleaning), rather than the flesh of the wild beasts, and eat their meat half boiled, or broiled; but their principal food consists of roots, herbs, fruits, or milk, which, with their other food, they only feel of fat or as little as they can; neither do they use to eat more of them, either of fish or fowl or geese, or of any other course of food, than what they take in hunting; and, when they are hard put to it, they will eat the raw flesh that is found about the women's legs, and even foams of goats, and, as their mantics are always well flocked with flees of an unusual size, they are not afflicted thus to lie down in the public streets at the cape, pull off their feet, and eat them. And we ought to have remembered, that they boil their meat in the blood of the beaks when they have any of it.

They drage their meat than eat it, putting it to pieces with their teeth and hands, discovering a canine appetite; and inserting the meat, which is very coarse and hard, and from that that have no saxes, as religiously as ever the Jews did. And here it may not be improper to lay something more of the management of their meat, and butter; they never strain their milk, but drink it with all the hairs and noisiers with which it is mixt in the milking by the Hottentot women. When they make butter, they only feel of it, and put it in some kin made in the form of a folder's napkin, the hairy side inwards and two of them making hold of it, one at each end, which they turn and round till it is covered with the hair and dirt, and thrown into the knapsack. The Hottentots, when they have it, indeed, endeavour to separate the fat from it, and sell it to the shipping, that is sold by the Cape, frequently for butter of their own making, and some eat themselves, their caps and mantics, with for their no butter; and the rest they sell to the Dutch, without clearing it from the hairs and dirt it contains, in the knapsack. The Hottentots are cow's milk or water, and the women sometimes drink ewe's milk, but this the men never touch; and it is observed, that the women are very fond of eating the ears of corn, when or their teeth, during the time of their menses.

Since the arrival of the Dutch among them, it appears that the Hottentots are very fond of wine, brandy, and other spirituous liquors; and, as the inhabitants already mentioned, the Hollanders truck for their cattle, and though the Hottentots will not sell a Dutchman a half a day for a drought or two of four wines, yet do they never attempt to plant vineyards (as they do for the Dutchers) or think of making wine themselves.

We shall proceed, before the next place, to give an account of their towns and houses, or rather, their camps, which are either kraals or fortified kraals, and sometimes two the number, contiguous to each other, within the area where they keep their cattle, or the kraal in the right, and the larger on the left of their camp: they terraces, or, as some call them, heads, are made with slender poles, bent like an arch, and covered with mats or furs, and made both in an oval figure, the middle of the tent being about the height of a man, and decreasing gradually (the poles being shorter) towards each end, the lowest arch, which is the door or entrance, being about three feet high, as is the opposite arch at the other end; the longest diameter of the tent being about twelve or fourteen feet, and the shorter ten, and in the middle of the tent is a shallow hole about a yard diameter, in which they make their fire, and round which the whole family, consisting of nine or ten people of all ages and sexes, sit or lie night and day in the shade, and, though it is cold, or they are drolling of vittuals that is it impossible for an European so to eat, there being usually but two or three meals a day. However, they are not always so happy as to have a hole in the top of some of their huts, to let out the fume, and give them light.

Such a circle of tents or houses, or, as they have it, the kraal, is what the Hottentots call their kraal, and sometimes by the Europeans a town or village; but terms to be more properly a camp: for a town consists of more substantial buildings, and is seldomer encircled this removed from one place to another whereas these dwellings consist of nothing more than small tent-poles, covered with skins or mats, which are incorruptible, and easily carried away upon their baggage oxen whenever they remove with their herds to a distant pasture.

As to the furniture in their houses, they consist of little more than their mantics and which lie on, some other skins of wild beasts they have killed or purchased, an earth in which they put them, and in which they sleep, and perhaps some other trivial utensils. The only domestic animals they keep, are dogs, as ugly in their kind as their mares, but exceeding useful to them in driving and defending their cattle.

The Hottentots are agreed by all to be the last in the subjea under the sun: they will rather scrape, or eat dried, fish, or three holes at home, than hunt for their food; and when they apply themselves to the chase, or any other exercise, the people are more active and dexterous than the Hottentots, and they serve the French and English with such a dill of fish they have caught, or drink their beloved drink alone, but call in their neighbours to partake with them as far as it will go.

The next thing we shall enquire into, is the government of the Hottentots; and we find all people agree, that every nation has its own king or chief, called king, whose authority devolves upon his sons, and who, by their succession, and that they do not pretend to their respective sovereign. That this chief has the power of making peace and war, and presides in all his councils and courts of justice; but then his authority is said to be limited; and that he can determine nothing without the consent of the captains of the four parts of the kingdom, who from him to the Hottentot senate. The captain of every, whose office is hereditary also, is their leader in time of war, and chief magistrate of the kraal in time of peace; and, when the head of every family, determines all civil and criminal causes within the kraal; only such differences as happen between one kraal and another, or any other great, are determined by the king and senate. The Dutch, since their arrival at the cape, have presented the king, or chief of every nation of the Hottentots in alliance with them, with a brass crown, and the captains of the kraals with a brass-headed cane, which are now the badges of their respective offices, formerly they were distinguished only by silver, and a greater variety of beads and glittering trims.

In their councils their king sits on his heels in the center, and the captains of the krauls sit in like manner round.
In their country, they have not yet learned the art of turning them, or training them up to war, as the military men in the East Indies do.

Every able-bodied man is a soldier, and possesses a set of such arms as has been described; and on the summons of his prince, appears at the rendezvous with all imaginable anxiety and consternation of danger, and every one remains in arms. The religion of the country, the peculiar institution of officers, civil and military, have no pay; so neither do the private men expect any; a sense of honour, and the public good, are the sole motives for hazarding their lives in their country’s service.

In war, the Hottentots have very little conception of discipline, nor indeed take in hand any other method of raising an army, is, for the kral captains, to order the people to follow them; the only method of maintaining order, is by beating as they march; and the only way of deciding a dispute between two nations, is, by fighting one battle; the success of which determines the whole affair. In an engagement, they attack with an hideous yell, fight in great confusion, and put more confidence in their war-oxen than in their own skill; for, as we have hinted before, these animals, when trained to the battle, are better disciplined, and much more formidable, than the Hottentots themselves.

The principal inducement to their entering into a war at any time, is, to have no land marks or written treaties to adjut the exact bounds of every nation; they frequently dispute about the limits of their subjects; and, when two neighboring nations graze their cattle upon a spot of ground, another claims; satisfaction is immediately demanded; and, if it be not given, they force the peaceable to come to arms.

But this is not the only occasion of wars amongst the Hottentots: they are not always that chaste and virginal people the Mow are; they have not all learned the art of temporary Hen (for Hottentots possibly may appear amiable in one another’s eyes, with all the grece and ceremony they are clasped with); has finned a neighboring chief, perhaps, who prevails on his people to ail him in the rape of the defend female; and this frequently sets their tribes together by the ears. The stealing each others cattle is another case of deadly Bide; for though a kral punishes theft among himself, death, yet, it is looked upon as a solemn act to rob the stock of another nation; at least the body of the people are so backward in giving up the offenders, that they frequently come to blows upon it.

When they march into the field, every man follows his particular captain, the chief of his kral; they observe little order; neither do they take the precaution of throwing anentrenchments to defend themselves; and what is still more surprising, have no shields to defend themselves against missile weapons, though some fay they will ward off a lance or dart, and even a flame, with a little truncheon about a foot long, which before they have.

The several companies advance to the charge, at the command of their chief; and, when they have had one flight of arrows, they retire, and one commander for thole in the rear; and, when they have discharged, the former advances again, and thus alternately they continue, in a manner almost indiscernible, till they have spangled down their muskets, and have recoiled to flames, unless they are first broken and dispersed by a troop of bulls; for the wife chiefs and generals of each side, according to the European practice, remaining on an eminence in the rear, to observe the fortunes of the day, when they observe their people are hard pressed, give the word of command to their corps de reserve, of bulls, who break into the body of the enemy, and generally bring all into confusion; and that fide that prefers their order bell, on this furious attack of these bulls of Satan, are sure to be victorious, as it is difficult to act either off or in, against them, or this stratagem would be of little service: but we should have observed, that as the battle always begins with horrid cries and noise, which perhaps fills the place of drums and the white man’s fife, so there is no less notable over the conquered enemy, killing all that fall into their hands; but they seldom fight more than one battle, some neighboring power usually happens to make up the quarrel; and of late the Dutch performs this good office, between such nations as lie near their settlements.

From their wars with the English, they have proceeded to their wars with wild beasts, with which their country abounds more than any other; these people, is 4 f
forms, whether it's a much greater honour to have killed one of these foes to mankind, than an enemy of their own

There are instances of a Hottentot's engaging singly with the fierce wild beasts, and killing them; but usually they take more effect when a wild beast is discovered in their neighborhood, and, dividing themselves in small parties, endeavor to surround him. Having

hesitations in his mind, he finally sets up a great cry, at which the frightened animals endeavour to break through and escape them: if it prove to be a rhinoceros, an elk, or elephant, they throw their lances at him, darts and arrows

Certain who, with the utmost joy and tenderness, mutual congratulations pass between them; a fat sheep is killed, and their neighbours invited to the feast, where the prowess of the hero, and the honour he has obtained, are the chief subject of their conversation.

If there be any wild beast, but the fells is good eating, if it be not killed with poisons or weapons, but the tyger is the mother of their danger, and the nearest patrick of the shep, the person who kills him meets with a double flaire of praise, as he both rides the country of an enemy, and pleases their masters. Mr. Kolben says, he has himself eaten of the feth of a tyger, and that it excedes any veal in the world. But to return to the field (ports of a cattle, a wild goat, or a hare, they go fingly, or two or three in company, armed only with a dart or two, and seldom miss the game they take; as yet, as has been observed before.

So long as they are not taken by surprise, the raw hides of cattle, or tissue foles, they will be hardly per- furred to flir to get more; though it is true, when they apprehend the game being discovered, all families are more affire, or pursue the chase of them with greateracity and bravery.

From hunting, we proceed to treat of their fishing; as which according to Kolben, they are very expert, taking

fish with angles, nets, and spears; and they get a certain fish, called Zebec, that they take in abundance.

When they throw their lines into the sea, Kolben pretends they allure the fish towards the coat, by whistling, and

other noises, which we shall not encourage ourselves to have much faith in; our fishermen imagining that a noise frights away the fish; however, both seeming to be of opinion, that fish can hear in the air; and if this may be depended on, we cannot see why fish, or any other people, should not be charmed with music, or something like it. Certain it is, the fiskes in the East Indies will rise up and dance to the voice of a lady, and the music of a very ill instrument.

But full, we must confess, we are in doubt, whether fish can hear in the water; and if they can, whether they may be charmed with sounds of any kind.

But the manner of the Hottentots swimming, is as particular as his fishing; for he stands upright in the sea, and rather walks and wades the water, than swims upon it, his

head, neck, and shoulders being quite above the waves, as well as his arms, and yet he moves safer in the water than any European can; even in a storm, when the waves run high they must swim themselves to, the fish running with the waves like a cork. However, it is observed by some authors, that when they enter, they take a

ruffing two or three fish, then they swim, or rather walk with a great load of their fish, upon their heads, through the waves to the shore.

The next thing we shall consider is the marriages of the Hottentots; and it is as it was at the beginning of the world, and is according to the advice of his father, (or rather the laws and customs of the country require it) that he always confounds the old man before they venture into his miffedrs, and if he approves the match, the man and woman, in the fifth place, pay a visit to the father of the damsel, with whom they have found Suit, and, in the same manner as before, if for some time, the father of the lover opens the matter to the virgin's father, who having confuded his wife, returns
as answer immediately to the proposal: if it be rejected, the lover still holds his hand out, and as to the form of marriage, if it be refused by the girl, the offer is repeated. The old saying is, "well, I will hold out one more, but if she does not accept it, I will then take another" for if the offer be accepted by the girl, she is considered as engaged, and becomes the property of the man. But if the offer be refused by the girl, the man is considered as free to make another offer.

When they refer to their new apartment, and comes to keep house together, the wife seems to have much the greatest share of the trouble of it: the fodder the cattle, stalls them, and cut the fat ox for their food; and the milk, when not required, is put away in the butter-churn, to be sold by the butcher. The married couple is not allowed to eat the milk, but is fed upon homemade bread, with the butter and cheese.

The entertainment being ready, the men form a circle in the room; the company cannot sit at table together (the women sitting separately), nor may they enter the bridal-room, but remain behind the bridal-groom, when he has exhausted all his stores. The priest then pronounces the benediction in these words: "That they may live long and happily together; that they may have a son before the end of the year; and that he may prove a brave man, and an expert hunter, and the like." After this, and when all are seated, round many a dish, filled with game, and some of them having knaves since the European came amongst them, they divide their meat amongst them, and the women take the meat with their teeth and claws, pulling it to pieces, and eating it as recklessly as to many dogs, having no other plates or napkins, and being always barefooted, and as sea-fish without handles usually serve them for spoons.

When they have dined, a pipe is filled with tobacco, which is passed round, each smoke being longer than the last, and then handed to the next. It is singular, that though the Hereroims are immoderately fond of spirits, liquors, music, and dancing, yet they do not drink the fluid, nor prepare the latter at weddings.

The Homett allow of polygamy; but seldom have more than three wives at a time: and it seems it is nearly to marriage, and not to children, that a male is concerned. A father seldom gives his son more than two or three wives; and as many bear, upon his marriage, and with their he may have a son before the end of the year; and that he may prove a brave man, and an expert hunter, and the like.

If a woman brings a living son into the world, there are great rejoicings; but the first thing they do with the child, is to dye it all over with cow-dung; then they lay it before the fire, and in the bath that the bride and the bridegroom, and upon the marriage, give no more with their daughters than a cow, or a couple of sheep; but the latter are to be returned to the father, if the bride dies without having had any children; on the contrary, if the ever bore any children to her husband, the portion belongs to his, even though the children are deceased.

They do not leave their daughters, or younger sons, any thing when they die; but all the children depend upon the eldest brother, and as his servants, or rather slaves, when the father is dead, unless the elder brother infringes them; nor has the mother any thing to insist on, but what the eldest son allows her.

If there be no fortunes among them, they match purely for love; a sagacious companion is all their greatest aim at: their chiefs intermarry frequently with the poorest man's daughter, and a brave fellow, who has no fortune, does not despise of matching with the daughter of a prince. Merit, according to Kolben, is much more regarded here than in any other nation.

A widow, who marries a second time, is obliged to cut off a joint of one of her fingers; and so for every half brother she has. Either man or woman may marry a third, after having sufficient cause before the captain of the kraal, the woman, however, must not again, though the man is allowed to marry a third, unless he has many writings of the priest to give him the same time.

A young Hottentot of the order of a bar or ten till he marries, unless his father dies and leaves him one; and if a man is not provided with a wife, he is not allowed to marry a second, till he has a horse and a cow, and the post of a man is to get a horse and a cow, and a house, and a wife, and children.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Deemed men, are thus admitted into male society: the men of the village (if it be so called) squat down, and form circles, remove the most public occasions, the youth squat down without the circle, at some distance. The oldest man of the kraal then rises from the circle, bows, and the young men gathered around him as a signal for the admission of a new member. He goes to the youth, acquaints him with the determination of the men of the kraal, and conveys to him the terms, which admonish him to behave like a man for the future. The youth then dines with food and fat, and well sprinkled with wine, is congratulated by the company in general in a kind of grave and solemn manner; the following words are that good fortune may attend him, that he may live long, and trust to that he may soon have a beard, and many children; till it is usually allowed he is a useful man to the nation. A feast concludes the ceremony, but the youth himself is not permitted to partake of any part thereof till all the rest are served.

Being thus admitted into male society, it is expected that he should behave well to women in general, and to his mother in particular, in order to exercise his contempt of every thing feminine. Indeed it is usual for a youth as soon as admitted, to go to his mother's hut, and cudge her heartily, for which he is highly applauded by the whole kraal; and even the suffering parent beradifies him for his spirit, and proclaims that the blows do not give her so much pain as having brought such a mettle-some son into the world ould her pleasure. The more ill treatment he gives his mother, the more often he leaves her, and the less she is in the highest repute, and thanks providence for having blest her with such a spirited child. So egregiously will custom counteract the very dictates of nature, and impose upon the understanding of the people. These are exceedingly fastidious, and have great notions of divination. In order to know the fate of a sick person, they lay a sheep alive; after having its skin literally taken off, if the poor animal is able to get up and run away, it is deemed a propitious omen; but, on the contrary, if the excruciating pain kills it, they imagine that the patient will certainly die, and accordingly give him up entirely to nature, without taking any further care of him.

Whatever they believe of departed souls, they have no notion either of heaven or hell, or of a state of rewards or punishments; this is evident from the behaviour of a dying Hotentot, and those about him: neither he nor his friends offer up any prayers for his soul; or even mention the state of departed souls, or their apprehensions of his being happy or miserable after death: however, they set up such terrible howlings and shriekings, when the sick man is in his last agonies, that they may be heard, says our author, at a mile's distance; and yet thev very people are frequently guilty of murdering their ancient parents, as well as their innocent children.

When the father of a family is become perfectly disfigured and superannuated, he is over by the kraal of cattle, and every thing else he has in the world, to his eldest son; and in default of sons, to his next heir male; after which, he erects a hut, the heathen themselves, a hut, and camp, they are the men who preside over the building. If a boy, and some festivals; the furhals is the person who extracts the left feltsie from the young males at eight years of age; for which he is paid in money and goods, and the extraction of which every occasion will be quit his beloved innocence, or shew the leafy alacrity, unless indeed he is expected to receive an invitation to get drunk. The joy sparkles in his eyes and Crests his heart, and in this he can never make too much haste to render himself a greater brute than he naturally is.

He may be proper now to say something of those other amongst them, which the Europeans generally denominate their privates. These are called furhals or master, and are elicited by every kraal: these are the men who procure the meat. They have a blade of iron, which they use; a great red and large, and have no other reward neither for their pains, than voluntary presents. And such is the opinion of the Hotentottos of their physiognomies, that, if they cannot affect a cure, they conclude they are certainly bewitched; as the doctor himself also never fails to give out: whereupon application is made to some pretended medicine, for relief; and if the paient hang not to recover, it gives the cunning man, as we call him, a mighty reputation.

But every kraal also has its physician, as well as its pripe, who are persons that have some skill in physic and surgery, and particularly in the virtues of faultry herbs: these are afflicted by a majority of voices, and make it their business to drive the people's legions; but have no other reward neither for their pains, than voluntary presents. And such is the opinion of the Hotentottos of their physiognomies, that, if they cannot affect a cure, they conclude they are certainly bewitched; as the doctor himself also never fails to give out: whereupon application is made to some pretended medicine, for relief; and if the paient hang not to recover, it gives the cunning man, as we call him, a mighty reputation.

But every kraal has its physician and surgeon, as has been hinted, is the same person, and though their gentlemen fain ever saw a body disfigured, it is said, they have pretty good notions of anatomy: they cup, bled, make amputations, and the like; no cuts or incisions made, but you press and pain in the iobmahc they relieve by cupping. Their cup is an horn of an ox, the edges cut very fine, the doctor takes the finger and nails on the cup, and, after it has remained some time, till he thinks the part is inflamed, he pulls off the horn-cup, and with a knife, two or three inches, half an inch in length, with a common knife, having no other instrument: after

which, he applies the cup again, which falls off when it is full of blood, but the patient, it is said, suffers great pain in the operation. Indeed it may be said that the Hotentottos take very little notice of the blood; for, in the usual cases of the more or less, they give them inward medicines, being infectious or powders of certain dried root and herbs.

They let blood in cold winter, for this indigence of that kind, having no other instrument than a common knife; and, if bleeding will not effect the cure, they give the patient physic. For head-ach, which they are pretty much subject to in calm weather, they are ordered several rows, as they do when they are in mourning; but a brisk gale of wind usually carries the head-ach, without any other application; and this they do not often want at the gate.

They seldom make any other amputations, than of the fingers of such women as marry a second time, or children, and, in this case, they bind the joint below that which is to be cut off very tight, with a dried finger, and then cut off the joint at once with a knife, dipping the blood with the juice of myrrh-leaves: after which, they wrap up the finger in some healing herbs, and never any part of the finger receives any hurt beyond the amputation.

They have little or no skill in setting fractured limbs; but are pretty dexterous at relieveing dislocations.

If the Hotentottos meet with a foul boomaac, gives the juice of aloes leaves; and, if one does not, repeats it two or three days; and, for any other swelling, they apply either tincture of wild fuge, wild fute and fig leaves, or any other, but, whatever the disease be, it seems the patient never fails to facultice a bullock, or a sheep, upon his recovery.
and worship this planet at the new and full moon, lest the winds be never so strong, and the waves be never so boisterous, that they can not navigate their bodies, gain, and put on very frightful looks, crying and bowling in a terrible manner, yet they have some expressions that shew their veneration in the independence on this inferior deity; sa. *Multich Atze, I believe you; you are a welcome: Chenques kaka choi Onques, grant us pasture for our cattle and plenty of milk.* Their other prayers to the moon they repeat their ease and tranquility; and in describing the various effects of the moon on their hands all the while; and, at the end of every day, crying, Ho, ho, ho! falling and raising their voices, and using abundance of oaths, and designing, as it were, to become witches. And this leads us to treat of such festivals as are solemnized after the prion is really dead.

The man, having retired his breath, is immediately bundled up, neck and heels together, in his thick skin mantle, exceeding close, so that no part of the corpse appears; then the corpse of the kral with some of the seniors, search the neighboring country for some cavity in a rock, or the den of a wild beast, to bury it in, never digging a grave, if they can find one of these within a moderate distance. After which, the whole kral, men and women, assemble to attend the corpse. Eldom permitting it to remain undisturbed for some time, and more than six hours. When all things are right, the neighborhood assemble before the door, the men fitting down on their knees, and the women on their thighs (this is as the women do in another: here they are bowed and bowing, Ho, ho, ho! (i.e. of the). The corpse then being brought out, and the women, by the door, directly at the door, the beasts carry him in their arms to the grave, the men and women follow it in different parties, but with the same uniformity of order, crying away, Ho, ho, ho, ho, and wringing their hands, and performing a thousand ridiculious gestures and grimaces, which is frequently the fashion of the Dutchman's mirth, it being impossibility: it is said, to forbear laughing at the antic tricks they threw on such an occasion.

Having set the corpse into the cavity prepared for it, they stop up the mouth of it with earth, bones, stones, and pieces of wood, believing that this will feed on the corpse, and eventually destroy it. Little was dropped up little, the men and women rending again before the tent of the deceased; where they repeat their howling, and frequently expose the mourners to the view of their friends in two of the oldest men get up; one of them going into the circle of the men, and the other into the circle of the women, pull upon every one of the company; and, where thekness are so large, that two cannot find water enough for this ceremony, they double or treble the number. Then the old men go into the tent of the deceased; and, having taken up upon it all the fire-places, they sprinkle them upon the bodies of the people, blinding them as they go: and, if the deceased was a person of distinction, their fire-places again for several days. But we should have remembered, that the ceremony always concludes with an entertainment. If the deceased had any children of the opposite sex, then the bodies of all the dead were buried together, with bleat, crying, at their neck, which is forced to wear it while it rot off, which is no great power, all thinking being preferable to a Hottentot. All the relations also wear the out of the shawl of their necks; which is its seeming their mourning, unless the children of the deceased are so poor, that they cannot kill a sheep; and then they have their hands in a piece of about an inch broad, leaving the hair on of the same breadth between every furrow.

It is not an easy matter to come to a Hottentot's religious notions; he fears of his words, and is desirous in his answers upon all occasions; but when religious topics are introduced, he generally consults his sentiments in Science. Some on this account have doubted whether the Hottentots have any religion at all: but the most intelligent among the Hottentot's, themselves confirm, that they believe in a Supreme Being, whom they call Gvynne Teguwa, or God of gods, and fancy that his place of residence is beyond the moon. They shew that Gvynne Teguwa is a humane being, not, as they say, to work upon the parts of his body; for which they give this reason, "That he cured their first parents for having greatly offended him, on which account their poverty have never from that time paid him adoration."

The believe that the moon is an inferior visible god, and that it will never be entirely darkness, because the moon is never, and therefore they pray to it when it is uncontrollable. They never fail to attend

No. 53.
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503
of their religion. But no incitements whatever, whether those relating to this or another state, have yet been able to make the least impression on any one of them; they hold fast and hug their ancient fopperitions, and will hear of no other religion. Yet, however, they have a religion or superstition of their own; for they governed only by local motives, and had no religion at all, for what reason they do not receive the rewards the Dutch offer, and importune them to accept of, on their embracing Christianity! and I am apt to think that the reason is, they neither imitate the Europeans in their building, planting, or colonizing, because they imagine themselves to be religiously obliged to follow the customs of the Dutch on account, and that, if they should deviate from them in the least of these matters, it might make way for a total change of their religion and manners, which they cannot think of without abhorrence.

Kolben relates, that one of the Dutch governors at the cape bred up a Hottentot from his infancy, obliging him to follow the fashions and customs of the Europeans, to be taught several languages, and to be fully instructed in the principles of the Christian religion, clothing him handsomely, and treating him, in all respects, as a person for whom he had a high esteem; and let him know, that he designed him for some beneficial and honourable employment. The governor afterwards sent him a voyage to Buenos Ayres, where he was employed, under the command of his friend, for some time, till that gentleman died; and then he returned to the cape of Good Hope: but, having paid a visit to the Hottentots, to learn their religion and acquaintance with them, he threw off all his fine clothes, banded them up, and laid them at the governor's feet, and desired he would give him leave to renounce his Christianity, and live and die with his race and customs of his ancestors; only begged the governor would give him leave to keep the hang and collar he wore for his sake; which while the governor was deliberating with himself upon, fearing the fellow to be in earnest, the young Hottentot took the opportunity of running away, and never came near the cape of Good Hope, thinking he had applied himself so recompensedly to the skin, that he had exchanged his European clothes for a sheepskin and the ret of the Hottentots dress and ornaments; the English East India Company, who are informed, made the like experiment; he being over two of that nation histher, whom they cloathed decently after the European manner, and clad them in all respects, with the greatest good-will and gentleness, hoping, by that means, to be better informed of the condition of their country, and whether it might be worth while to make a settlement there; but the two Hottentots only learnt English enough to bewail their misfortune in being brought from their country and their friends; and, after two years trial of them, being again sent on their leave, they immediately dropped off their European cloaths, and, having taken up the sheepskin mantle again, rejoiced beyond measure for their happy escape from the English.

SECT. V.

Of the traffic and commerce, manufacturers, artificers, languages, &c. of the Hottentots.

The poor Hottentots sometimes employ themselves in making arms, viz. bows and arrows, lances and darts, binding them with the hides of the cattle, to begin the world with others get elephants' teeth, and what they do not use in making rings and ornaments for themselves, are generally dispersed of, it is thought, to the Portuguese and other nations, who, on Terra Firma, and other parts of the eastern or western coast. The Hottentots fell very few teeth to the Dutch; though it is manifest they kill abundantly elephants; they supply the Hollander, however with cattle, and take wine, brandy, or tobacco, in return; and Kolben relates that an ox or may be purchased of them for goods, and their favourite for half a pound. As to coins, the reader will conclude they have none; nor do they ever see any, unless some small pieces of money the Dutch sometimes give them for their wages at work, which it must not be forgot, that the Hottentots and abundance of ostrich's eggs in the fand, which they barter with the feafaring men, that touch at the cape, for bread. They are likewise men of curiosity, and a great many of their goods are brought home one of these egg shells to his friends, after he has fried and eaten the yolk, which makes a large pancake, and a pretty good food it is.

Their buildings are laid to be great artists in their way, and to handle a knife as dexterously as an assassin; having tied the hind and fore legs of a sheep, they throw the creature on his back; and with cords, two of them extend it to its full stretch, while a third rips it up; so that all the entrails appear. Then, he takes the guts from the carcass, and, with the other, fills the blood, avoiding as much as he can the breaking any of the bloodvessels about the heart, that before the skin is dried; in the mean time he gives the guts to another, who just rolls them up, and rinses them in water, and then put them into the gutting room, before the sheep is well dead; having spoiled the blood out of the body of the animal with their hands or sea shells, they cut the rectal veins, and pour the blood into the blood, which is the Hottentot's favourite dish. An ox allo is killed in the same barbarous manner; being thrown upon his back, and his legs extended with cords, he is ripped up, and his guts taken out first; in which cruel operation the beast is half an hour a dying; they separate the parts with great exactness, dividing the skin, the bones, the membranes, muscles, veins, and arteries, and laying them in several parcels every thing entire. The bones also are taken out of the flesh, and laid together in such order, that they may be easily formed into an exact skeleton: they boil them by themselves, and get the marrow out of them, with which they anoint their bodies. Of the sheep skin, as has been before observed, they make a cloak; and, if it is large; but, if it is small, they cut it into things, to adorn their women's legs; and the hide of an ox serves entirely to cover their loins and feet; the skins of oxen, with which they bag their baggage on their carriages when they descend; and, if they have no other use for their ox-kids, they let them by, and eat them when they want other food.

They have another artificer, who is both felmonger and taylor; that his, he dresses skins after their way, and then makes them mantles; it makes them into mantles, facces being the felmonger, or his ancestor; only begged the governor would give him leave to keep the hang and collar he wore for his sake; which while the governor was deliberating with himself upon, fearing the fellow to be in earnest, the young Hottentot took the opportunity of running away, and never came near the cape of Good Hope, thinking he had applied himself so recompensedly to the skin, that he had exchanged his European clothes for a sheepskin and the ret of the Hottentots dress and ornaments; the English East India Company, who are informed, made the like experiment; he being over two of that nation histher, whom they cloathed decently after the European manner, and clad them in all respects, with the greatest good-will and gentleness, hoping, by that means, to be better informed of the condition of their country, and whether it might be worth while to make a settlement there; but the two Hottentots only learnt English enough to bewail their misfortune in being brought from their country and their friends; and, after two years trial of them, being again sent on their leave, they immediately dropped off their European cloaths, and, having taken up the sheepskin mantle again, rejoiced beyond measure for their happy escape from the English.
last eggs, that are laid to constitute an extraordinary cement.

When they have mounded these materials into a kind of pahs, they take as flitch of them as will make one of their pots, and which, when burned and ground to a powder, has the form of a common urn; then they smooth it within and without very carefully, not leaving the least toughnesse where they may be seen; and, after they have burned it for the fun three days, they put the pot into a hole in the ground, and burn it, by making a fire over it, and, when they take it out, it appears perfectly black: every family also make their own pots, with which they bake their beans or salt, but this is chiefly the business of the women: they gather the flags and rushes by the river side, or weave or plait them into mats, as they need them. In this country are fixed provinces, or petty kingdoms, the governors of which are vassals to the king or emperor of Monomotapa. The number of these provinces are Mono-

in the north, by the river Cuanza, which separates it from Monomotapa; and, on the south, by the river de Spiritu Santo. It is situated between the fourteenth and twenty-fourth degrees of south latitude, and sixty-four and forty-six of east longitude. This is the capital city of the empire. It is situated in eighteen degrees twenty-four minutes south latitude, and thirty-one degrees ten minutes east longitude from Lisbon. It is a large and populous city, and the streets very long and spacious. The houses are built with timber and earth, and are of different sizes, some being much more lofty than others, according to the quality of those who occupy them: the roofs are large, and formed in the shape of a bell; and all of them are neatly whitewashed both within and without.

The greatest ornament of the city is the imperial palace, which is a large spacious fabric, well flanked with towers, and has four avenues or Sally gates, constantly kept by a numerous garrison. At a certain distance it is surrounded by a variety of sumptuous apartments, spacious and lofty halls, all adorned with a magnificent kind of cotton tapestry, the manufacture of the country. The pavements, floor and rafters, are all either gilt, or plated with gold curiously wrought; as are also the chair of state, tables, benches, &c. The candlesticks and other articles used are made of gold and silver, and hung from the ceiling by chains of the same metal, or of silver gilt. The platea dites, and bowls belonging to the emperor, are formed of gold and silver, and were curiously wrought on the edges with springs of gold resembling those of coral. In short, fo rich and magnificent is this palace, that it may be said to vie with that which diffignates all monarchs of the earth.

This province contains several other towns, all of which are very considerable, except one called Tete, which is remarkable for being the residence of the Portuguese Jesuits, and is large and populous. To the south of Monomotapa Proper lies Quifite, which is bounded on the east by Sabaia, on the west by Cafrisia, and on the south by Manica. The king or governor of the province usually resides here in this city, which is large, and well inhabited. Manica, is bounded on the east, by Sabaia; on the west, by Cafrisia; on the north, by Quifite; and, on the south, by the river de Spiritu Santo. The capital town is called after the name of the province, but it is a small place, and very poorly inhabited. The river de Spiritu Santo, by some called Manica, springs from the mountains of Lupaca, and bears the name of Tete, from the king of that name, who first planted it. It rises from the south to north, after which it bends its course to the South-west, then to the north, and flows on in a winding course, and empties itself into a small gulf, with the seas immediately communicates.

The province of Inhambana lies southward from the above province under the tropic of Capricorn, so that the sun is here exceeding sultry. The capital town is called Tonga, which, though small, is very populous, owing to the number of Portuguese that reside in it. Sabaia, is a very large province, and well watered by several excellent rivers, one of which is called Sabaia, and the other Aro. The island of Bocica, and the capes of St. Sebastian and St. Catharine, are on the coast of this kingdom.

Inhamban, is a very extensive province, but is does not contain any thing that merits particular notice. Its chief town is the same name; and here the king or governor of the province constantly resides. The climate of Monomotapa is much more wholesome than many other parts of Africa; and the soil is so fertile, that it produces a great plenty of the principal necessaries of life. It abounds with fertile grounds, on which are bred prodigious quantities of cattle, especially oxen and cows. The chief grains are rice and millet, and they have plenty of various kinds of tropical fruits. In the woods and forests are great numbers of wild animals, particularly elephants, the latter of which the natives kill not only for their flesh, but also for their teeth, which they make a considerable branch of by selling to the Portuguese, while the former furnishes them with food. There

MONOMOTAPA is one of the largest empires in all Africa; being bounded on the west, by the mountains of Cafrisia; on the east, by the kingdom of Sabaia; on the north, by the river Cuanza, which separates it from Monomotapa; and, on the south, by the river de Spiritu Santo.
There are many trees in this country, and on the banks of most of them grow many fine trees and sugar-canes without any culture. They abound with a variety of exotics, such as coconuts, mangoes, etc., and found gold which is found in large quantities in the rivers, and taken from the mines through which they run in the most inland parts.

With respect to the natives, they are in general tall, with plaited hair, black and expressive features, and a woolly hair, which they gather with a variety of trinkets. They are of a very sprightly and docile disposition; not warlike, and make no attempt to clear out or being engaged. He is also adorned with a conspicuous ring, both of his hair. The eyes of a myriad and precious hoard, and if the weather happens to be already or mists, four lighted torches are carried before him on the street, and the light they produce is effective and dazzling. This is a splendid entrance or a splendid entry, and gives the empress the grace and dignity of a sovereign, besides his own power and a numerous band of unwieldy. On such occasions his subjects lay the empress with flowers, and partake of the grateful and generous presents which he executes, and the people of the city and the various necessary articles. The common people wear a piece of cotton cloth of various colours round the waist, from whence it reaches to the ankles, but the upper part of the body is entire naked. The garments of the richer sort are of the same form, but more costly and elegant, being made of Indian silk, or of cotton embroidered with gold; and generally wear the skin of some wild beast over them.

The diet of oxen and elephants is their common food, with bread made of rice or millet, which is baked in thin cakes, and dipped in chocolate or coffee from which they drink. The better sort mostly eat palm-wine, which is reckoned a royal dish, and greatly used at court; though some of the palaces are cowered with many liquids from honey, milk, rice, and several sorts of fruit.

Here, as in most other parts of Africa, polygamy is allowed, and every man is permitted to take as many wives as he can maintain, but the first wife is the principal; and the father's eldest devolves to the children born after her.

The people pay a religious worship to the dead, every one placing flowers at the doors of the most distinguished of his family. Theirs they hang up in a court, and know to whom they belonged by fixing certain marks on them. Every few days they visit them, and bring them in all dainties and refreshments in white, which is the mourning of the country. They spread a little table before them with provisions, then pray to the deceased for their good fortune, and afterwards fit down and regulate them, which they look upon as the greatest honour they can confer on their deceased relations.

The Portuguese have converted some of the inhabitants here to the Roman Catholic religion; but the principal part of them are orthodox, and practice the most superstitious millenium. They hold a feast on the first day of every new moon, as also on the anniversary of the emperor's birth. They wear a circular decoration for a certain virgins, whom they call Al Fain, and have tricorns erected in honour of her; they also confine some of their daughters in nunneries, in which they have several, obliging them to adhere to celibacy.

The emperor or king of Monomotapa, has a prodigious number of wives, the principal of whom are: the daughters of princes; and the first one is called empress of queens. He always wears the same kind of dress, which consists of a robe made of silk, yellow, manufactured in the kingdom: it reaches from the waist to the knees, and is finished with a girdle richly bedecked with diamonds and other precious stones. He also a broad mantled mantle over his shoulders, and on his legs he wears broken, richly wrought and embroidered with gold, pearls, &c. On his head is a turban, the headcloth of which is ornamented with diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and other precious stones; and his neck is decorated with a magnificent collar, or collar, enriched with the same costly jewels.

This monarch is exceedingly fond of palm-wine, great quantities of which he drinks, and keeps him, in a sickly state, not convalescent. In riding with it, he anoints it, and pampas, must, or some other light perfumed perfumes, of which he makes great use and better sort of people are greatly admired in him, and none of his in their victuals and drink, but also in their apartments and walks, and other places.

The Portuguese, who usually visit only the princes and ladies of the first rank, who bring them and serve them at their table: they disburse the burthen in their turns, and think it the highest honour to be employed. During his presence in the country, he travels in all parts, surrounded by high mountains. They are so vast, and of considerable height, that when you enter them, you are immediately swallowed up, and can only be distinguished by the tops of the peaks, which are crowned with high mountains. They are situated about one thousand and fifty miles west of the market, or fort where the Europeans are carried on. They are more; their joy by the loud clausnacions and took three notes.

The medlar, except when he drinks, or happens to throw up or cough, at which times one of them is said to be "Pray for the health and prosperity of the emperor," as soon as he is submitted, and the next day they are renewed, and the joy by the loud clausnacions and took three notes.

Whatever his majesty goes abroad, he is generally attended by a large body of officers, who carry a matchlock, and are armed with muskets and pistols. He also has a large cort of officers, who carry a matchlock, and are armed with muskets and pistols. He also has a large cort of officers, who carry a matchlock, and are armed with muskets and pistols.
the metal, which is here in dust, for want of water to separate it from the earth, so that they are obliged to take the stones out of the earth, and other metal, and by means of fire, they keep large cisterns and reservoirs for that purpose.

There are one convenience, however, which is, that they use no water except by lower than thirty or forty feet below the surface of the earth. There is a hard field rock beneath that depth.

There are also other mines in different parts of the empire, which are worked in several places. The principal of these is Barata, a small place bordering on the province of Manica, and extending itself from the mountains of the Moon to the banks of the river. The people there are faithful to the emperor. These mines are reckoned the most ancient in the whole empire, on account of some caves in their neighborhood, which bear the greatest marks of antiquity, and are supposed to have been built as a safeguard to them.

The most distinguishing of these buildings is situated in the middle of a large spacious plain, and surrounded by the mines abovementioned. Its walls are strong, but of the thickets of twenty-five feet; the stones are laid regularly one upon another, but without any kind of cement to fasten them together. On the front, just over the great gate, is a stone larger than the rest, and upon it an inscription in characters, or rather hieroglyphics, which are so unintelligible, that no person hath yet been able to decipher them. And at some distance from this building are several others, all situated on some eminence or rising ground, and they never have a tower erected on them higher than ten feet high. The natives imagine them to be the works of demons, being unable to conceive how such strutures could be raised.

There are several considerable places between the mines and the sea coast, where fairers and markets are held for the sale of gold, particularly those towns which lie on the river, on the walls and Cuana, and on the Portuguese coast, have built fortresses to keep the natives in awe, who come to those markets to exchange their gold for European and other commodities. In each of these markets they have an officer of their own, who decides all contests and differences that arise about their trade; they have likewise kirchew and municipal officers in most of those towns.

The Portuguese were first permitted by the emperor of Monomotapa to build forts here, in gratitude for the service they had done in contributing to reduce some revolted chiefs to return to their obedience, as well as to enable them, on all such exigencies, to be near at hand to affix him. The gateway of this place is a person, which time since then, have been on such good terms with the foreigners of the empire, that they have made themselves masters of a tract of land on both sides the river Cuana for about one hundred and sixty miles; besides which, they have engrafted the whole commerce not only of the coast, but also the inland parts, and obtained to themselves some of the most considerable mines in the empire.

The natives, besides gold, bring great quantities of ivory, furs of fudney wild and tame beasts; and other valuable articles, for exchange, such as glass beads of different sizes and colours, and other trilling trinkets, which renders it a very advantageous commerce to the Portuguese.

Monomougi, is a considerable empire; but, being an inland country, is very little frequented by the Europeans. It is a great country, by Abyssinian limits, to the south, by part of Zanguebar; on the south, by the empire of Monomotapa; and, on the west, by Matamba and Maiko.

We have no particular relation to this empire, but what is chiefly founded on the authority of the negroes, who carry on a commerce with it. European travellers not daring to venture themselves in it, not only by reason of the unwieldomeness of the climate, but also for fear of the inhuman Jagoos, who infest the interior parts of it, and malafice all that happen to fall in their way, without regard to age or sex.

It appears from the distance of the confines of this empire from ours, that it must extend to the limits of Monomotapa and Monomougi.

The emperor is a powerful and rich prince, and hath subdued most of the petty kingdoms about him to do him service, but found it of back in the north, and by the protection of the Abyssinian or Monomotapa emperors. He is said to have made himself a large gold, silver, and copper coin, and our merchants uniformly emblesh both the coast and inland parts with fine prospects, and pompous names of empires, kingdoms, and countries, crowned so close to each other, as might induce an unwary reader to imagine those countries to be one and the same.

Gingiro, which is a very large kingdom, lies between Afer, the most southern kingdom of Abyssinia, and Makoko and Cambate. Father Anthony Fernandez, who travelled through this kingdom, says, the king presides over an extraordinary dignity, and that he contends with the fun for which reason he never goes abroad, or gives audience, but before the fun riles, alleging that two funs cannot appear at once. The same person tells us, that his palace is no better than a cottage, which, when he dies, is always burnt, and the successor has a new one built for him, which is dedicated with the blood of two or three men of a certain family killed at the door, and on that account the said family is free from all other duties, which are so heavy, that they cannot continue to be supported; for when the king buys any thing of foreign merchants, he pays them in slaves, and these are the sons and daughters of any family, which he takes at pleasure.

The province of Mancaco, is bounded on the east, by Abyssinia; on the west, by Congo; on the north, by Nubia; and, on the south, by Makoko. It is a large kingdom, but very poorly inhabited; neither does it contain anything that merits a particular description.

The province of Alaba, is very large, and, situated to the east of Cambate: it reaches to the coast of Zanguebar, and is inhabited by a cruel people called Gallats. Many of the people are idlers, and of the worst sort, for they offer human sacrifices.

The province of Cambate joins to that of Gingiro, on the south, and is bounded on the east by Alaba, on the north by Abyssinia, on the south by Makoko, and on the west by Gingiro. This country pays a voluntary acknowledgment to the empire of Zanguebar, which is a poor place, and wretchedly inhabited, is the principal town in the kingdom.

The province of Monemougi Proper, is bounded on the east by Congo, on the west by Tanganr, on the northe by Monomotapa, and on the south by Makoko. This is the largest division of the whole empire, and, except for its being the residence of the emperor, is no otherwise remarkable.

Exclusive of the respective mines of gold, silver, and copper, the chief prestious sorts, gold, silver, and copper, wine and oil, and honey is here so plentiful that the negroes cannot consume one third of it, so that they sell the reft to I.f. The great misfortune in this is the air and climate is so unwholesome, that no missionaries, or other Europeans, dare venture so far into the inland parts, principally on account of these degenerate canibal races the Jagoos, who infest this; on the coast.

In this country the natives dress themselves in fiks and cottons, which, they buy of strangers, and wear collars of transparent beads which are given them from Cambate; their beads also serve instead of money; gold and silver being considered of no value, as it is for common here.

We have not any account of the laws, eulums, ceremonies, and other particulars relating to the people; what we infer know is that, they are refractory and cruel in their dispositions, and miff of them is unknown.

According to the Portuguese, there is on the east coast of this empire a great lake full of small islands, from whence issue several rivers, which cannot be navigated, on account of all sorts of foal and cattle, and are inhabited by negroes.

It has been observed, refraining the little knowledge attained of this empire, this way, towards the coast of Good Hope, the farther we may be, if it is possible, to travel in the west, in the dominions of Coss, are occasionally seen, in the very coast, emborish both the coast and inland parts with fine prospects, and pompous names of empires, kingdoms, and countries, crowned so close to each other, as might induce an unwary reader to imagine those countries to be one and the same.
known as Europe itself; and were he to compare the vast
flow in those maps with the little he finds in the relations
and accounts of the African writers, he might be apt to
conclude, from the former, that the far greater and most
considerable part of the knowledge of the ancients,
have been unhappily left or destroyed. And we think
ourselves bound to gratify our readers of left they should be
induced to ascribe our lapsing over such vast tracts of land,
especially when we are so many to fine an admirable kingdom and
countries, to our neglect, rather than what it is really ow-
ing, the want of proper intelligence, and to lose their
time in a fruitless search for them, amongst that variety of
authors that have written on this part of the world. The
truth is, the Arabs, as well as the natives who inhabit this

whole eastern coast, are two jealous of, not to say in-
erested against all Europeans, to give them any intelligen-
cence of the inland parts; much less to let any of our missions
penetrate into them, as they have more luckily done in
the western; so that we have been able to get them of is chiefly founded on the
report of those trading coastal, and extends little farther
than the names and frictions of those kingdoms which
we have mentioned in our general, and might probably
be represented by them in such a light, as rather to
deter than encourage strangers to attempt making any far-
er discoveries of countries which bear so unpromising an
aspect.

CHAP. VI.
THE NEW HISTORIC AND DESCRIPTION OF
ZANGUEBAR.

SEC.T. I.
Contains a general account of Zanguebar; also a description
of the kingdoms of Mwanjiba, Mlimba, and Bajafa,
their towns, rivers, fea, products, inhabitants, their perforn,
drafts, manners, customs, laws, &c.

ZANGUEBAR, by some fitled Zangibar, is so deno-
minated from the word Zangue, which in the Ara-
bian language signifies black, all the inhabitants being
of that colour. It is bounded on the east, by the Indian
ocean; on the west, by Ioneomogu; on the north, by
Anian, or Asian; and on the south, by the river Cunua,
which separates it from Momontoga. It is a very dif-
proportionate in its extent, being not more than three hundred
and fifty miles in the broadest part, and one thousand four
hundred in length.

This country has a very extensive coast, and there are
many rivers and islands in it. This part of it is well known
to the Europeans, owing to the conquests made here by
the Portuguese. The inland parts consists of a large,
barren, and unhealthy tract, the lands lying low, and are
beneathed by rivers, lakes, thick woods, forests, and
marshy grounds. Most of the inhabitants are Arabs, the
defendants of those who were banished here from their
own country, on account of their adherence to the left of
All, which tenets they profess and adhere to with great
brilliance.

Quelimane, or Quilimane, is one of the rivers that wa-
ter this country: the latter name was given by the Por-
tuguese, from a fort and town so called, built by them at
the mouth of it. This river has its source near the
mountains of Gravo, in the kingdom of Narea, subject
to the Abyssinian empire, and near a village called Boclis,
or Bosiis; it is one of the most considerable in all this part
of Africa, especially on account of the length and vall
winding of its course, making a kind of circle toward
the north and east, as it were to inclose a kind of pe-
riphery to the kingdom of Gino, and divides the settle-
ment of the wild Jaggas from Abyssinia; and thus far it
is called by the name of Zabia. After this, it winds its
course through the country of the Makoritis, which it
leaves first on the left side, in the profits the eastern
continues its course along the coast of Zanguebar, and
discharges itself into the ocean in the kingdom of Melinda.
Porlony, in his description of the coast of Africa, men-
tions this river, which is by most authors supposed to be
the Raspe. They also divide the continental part of
Zanguebar into two kingdoms, named Rostock and Melinda; the former of which is divided into several pro-
vinces and lordships, and each of them has a peculiar dis-
position to itself.

The climate here is exceeding sultry and unwholesome,
but the soil is very fertile, producing plenty of millet, rice,
and several sorts of pulse; as also abundance of orange
and lemon-trees. It abounds likewise with wild beasts,
particularly bears and elephants, the latter of which are
numerous, that the inhabitants are obliged to kindle fires
round the fields, to terrify them from devouring the corn;
and nor dare they go abroad at night, without carrying lighted
matches in their he to frighten them away. They have
likewise great plenty of black cattle here, and there are
gold and silver mines in some parts of the country.
The natives of Mwanjiba are in general of low figure,
very black, and have short, curled hair; they are natu-
really cruel, deceitful, and great enemies to strangers; but
as they are naturally timorous, the Portuguese keep them
under tolerable subjection. The men go quite naked, ex-
cept only a small piece of cloth fastened round the waist;
but the women have a kind of petticoat of coarse cotton
cloth, which reaches from the waist to the knees. Their
ornaments consist in three or four necklaces of coral beads
of several colours, with brafs rings in their ears, and brac-
est of the same metal on their arms. They adorn their
bodies by infribing the figures of birds and animals on dif-
ferent parts of them.

Their common food is the flesh of elephants, with
bread made of millet and rice; from the latter of which they
also make a kind of beer. Their towns are very small, and their buildings low and Ineapable.

Gold, ebony, ivory, and flaves, are the chief wealth
of those people, who traffic with the Portuguese only, for they
will not suffer any other foreigners to enter their country,
or trade with them.

Some of these people are Christians, and others Maho-
metans, but the principal part of them are idolaters, and
all those superstitions and ridiculous maxims professed
in other idolatrous countries in Africa.

There are two small districts, called Mopoulo and An-
gor, adjoining to the kingdom of Moidambique; the for-
mer is situated near the mouth of the river Cunua and is
chiefly inhabited by Arabs; the other is also situated on a
bank of the fame river, about one hundred and eighty miles
from the former. These both places are fruitful, producing
abundance of rice and millet, as also great quantities of cat-
tle. The inhabitants are chiefly Mohammedans, but in-
terminated with negroes, and they are Idols, and remarkable
for the lowliness of their stature. They have no covering
to the upper parts of their bodies, but round their waist
they wrap pieces of cotton or flax; and a turban is worn
by some of the better sort.

A commerce is carried on by the people of both these
places with the inhabitants of Moidambique in gold, guns,
elephants teeth, and other commodities.

Melinda, is situated partly under the equinoctial line,
and partly on the other side of it; its foth of it lies
under two degrees thirty minutes forty latitudes, and its
northern extremity extends to the river Quilimane, the
mouth
mouth of which lies some minutes to the north of the
equator. Its extent westward is not certainly known, but
it is supposed to be bounded on that side by the country of
their insular inhabitants, the Castorians, and on the east
by the western ocean.

The foil of this kingdom, which is well watered by
river Ann, is in general covered with an abundance of
the principal necessaries of life. It abounds also
with a variety of fruit trees, particularly orange, palm, and
chifer, and is particularly fertile in the three months
with an odoriferous scent: they have likewise several
kinds of cattle, with plenty of game and poultry. Some of
their sheep are white and black, and their cows, which, on
an average, weigh from twenty to thirty pounds. Instead
of bread, the poorer sort use potatoes, which are here exceeding
large, firm, and in great plenty, they having that little
when or rice.

The completions of the inhabitants of this country are
very different, some of them being quite black, some of
an olive colour, and others almost white, particularly the
women.

With respect to their dress, the ladies of quality always
appear in fine, and adorn their necks and arms with ring of
gold. The common people wear only a loose piece of
cloth about their waists; but the better sort have a garment
made of cotton or silk, which reaches from the waist to the
knees, and adorn their necks and arms with string of gold:
the men wear a turban on their heads.

The capital city of this kingdom, called also Mofiegayes,
is situated in a very agreeable plain, and contains a
great number of houses, most of which are well built with
freestone. It is the residence of the king, and in it are a great
number of merchants, with the gold of Cambay in gold, ivory, copper, quicksilver, and all sorts of
stuff. The Portuguese are so numerous in this city,
that they have built no less than seventeen churches and
chaplins in it; and they have also erected a statue of
silt marble before one of the churches. The king's palace
is a very spacious edifice, built of freestone, and
ornamented; the apartments within are large, and deco-
rated with very rich furniture.

The king is an absolute monarch; notwithstanding
which, he is greatly revered by his subjects, whose affec-
tion he obtains, by being always ready to listen to and
defer to their complaints. Whenever he goes abroad, he
is carried in a sedan, on the shoulders of four of the greatest
men in the kingdom, and insinuous and other perfumes
are burned before him as he passes along the streets.
When he goes on any particular expedition, he rides on a horse
richly caparisoned, amidst the universal exclamations of
his people. On these occasions the priests sacrifices a hind
before him, and, whilst the king's hand is pattering over it,
you observe very slowly the motions of the creature's
entails, and, from the observations they make upon them,
predict what his expedition will be attended with
success. They also offer a sacrifice of the faine kind,
and with the same views; whenever an ambassadors arrives
from any foreign prince, to view with the king any
important business. At every town the king enters, he is
always met by a number of beautiful women, some of
whom present him with flowers, and others go before him
forming a sort of procession, some of them make a kind
of music by beating sticks upon brazen basins, while
others join the melody of their voices with the sound of
other instruments, singing the praises of the king, in short,
they all endeavour to please and divert him, to the utmost
of their abilities.

There are but few laws in this country, and those wholly
veiled in the power of the king. If any one is found
murdered, he is immediately punished and with death;
but that is the only capital crime punished by fire.
If any of the king's grandchildren are devoured in having
imposed fates upon him, they are sentenced to pay a fine,
or to receive a number of blows from the king's own hand,
such as the most distressing effects of the offence are,
in the latter case, the method of inflicting the punishment
is as follows: they strip the criminal naked, and lay him
on his back, and in the course of a few minutes, for
that purpose, the king then gives him a number of blows
on his back and breast with a kind of whip made with
twelve rods of cane tied to the end of a flint: as soon as
the king thinks he has sufficiently scourged him, he
destit, when the criminal rises, puts on his cloaths,
loves the king's face, and thanks him in the most respectful
and obeisant manner; the king then, after walking into
his presence stambler, when he grants him pardon, in
his presence of his whole council, and forbids every
one from reflecting on him for what has passed. The cri-

A woman is a very extensive kingdom, and, like that of
Mombosene, and others above described, is remarkable
for containing many excellent mines of gold. It is
bounded on the east, by the Indiamen of Mombosene,
and on the west, by the empire of Mombosene, on the
north; and by the kingdom of Solfia, on the south. It
is properly speaking, a considerable coast, extending
four feet from the river Cuanza, to the north, and from
the king's dominions, notwithstanding that the whole
kingdom is computed to be two thousand two hundred
and fifty miles in circumference, at the leaf.

Several rivers run through those, and country, which are
distinguishable of which are the Cuanza and the De Spiritu Santo,
both of which are supposed to take their rise from the lake
Gviana. The former received its name from the Por-
tuguese, but it is generally called by the natives Zanharpe.
It receives in its course, among other of less note, the
Mangona, Mecena, and Zavar, and after being divided
into two branches, discharges itself into the Indian sea
at four channels, from north to south, distinguished by the
names of Kifiamo, Linto, Cucua, and Lassa. It is
rigorous upwards of one hundred and fifty leagues, and has
many large islands besides those formed by its several
channels. This river washes down great quantities of gold;
which the negroes gather when the waters are low, by
diving to the bottom of such parts of it, as from practice,
they know contain the greatest abundance. They bring
up the mud in buckets, and after property briquetted,
the metal is afterwards sellingd.

The principal capes on the coast, are, Correntes, St.
Castor, and Sebastian, and twenty-third of the south latitude: it is noted for
the many rocks, lands, and shelvers, that lie between it and
the island of St. Lawrence or Madagascar, and which
carry frequent fishermen along that channel, to European
vessels.

The soil of this country, from the mouth of the river
De Spiritu Santo to Cape Coetners, is very uncertain;
barren and defiat; but from thence to the mouth of the
river Cuanza, it is very fertile, and produces great
plenty of several kinds of grain, particularly rice and millet;
for some of it there is also excellent pasturage, and the
cattle bred here are larger than in any other part of
Africa.

The inland parts abound with various sorts of wild
beasts, but particularly elephants, great numbers of which are
usually killed by the natives, not only for the sake of their
feet, which is the chief part of their food, but also for
their teeth, which they consider as ferrements of the offense.
The number of those animals, destroyed here by the
natives, is said one year with another, to amount as
least to from four hundred to five thousand, and the
country of this kingdom is exceeding unwholesome, occupied by the
vast number of mariners in it, which, being dried up in summer by
the frequent heat of the sun, infest the air with pestilential
fumes.

With respect to the inhabitants of this kingdom, they
are in general well-shaped, and have short curled hair;
they cover themselves when king order then, with a
garment made of silk or cotton: but they adorn
their arms, wrists, legs, and ankles, with rings of gold, torn,
bar, or coloured beads; the better fort have fountains by which the hands of which are made of ivory, even only inlaid with precious stones, and they also wear a turban on their heads.

The people chieflysubsist on the flesh of elephants, large and small cattle, and fish, with which the rivers abound; and they use rice and millet, instead of bread. Their houses have a kind of beer, made of rice or millet; they have also some strong liquors made from honey, palm and other fruits; but the drink of the lower classes is water.

The language of the country, is chiefly spoken by the common people; but they also understand the Portuguese and Arabic. The corsairs in general speak the latter, which is indeed their natural language, for they are not the original natives, but the descendants of the natives, who founded themselves more or less upon this whole western coast, after having been expelled from their native country. The king and his court, with a great number of the principal people, are also the descendants of the Arabs, and not only speak their language, but also skillfully profess the Mahometan religion; but the original natives are permitted to retain their ancient customs, as also their religious maxims, the latter of which is nearly resemable those practiced by other African islands.

The only place of any note in this kingdom, and which is the metropolis of it, is called Sofala; it is pleasantly situated on a small island at the mouth of the river Coama. Before the Portuguese visited this part of the coast, it was a very inconsiderable town, neither large nor walled, but formerly it was, with a thousand houses; but however, it has been greatly improved, and is now a very large and populous place. The Portuguese have also built a fortress here, which is of infinite service to them, as it secures their ships in the harbour when they stop here in their passage to and from India. Both the Forte and island are tributary to Portugal. The article of the Portuguese purchase of the natives, are gold, ambergris, flaves and elephants teeth; in exchange for which they give them the natives of these small boats called tumbows, with fluff of blue and white cotton, silk stuffs, yellow and red ambergris, which they exchange with the people of the town for ivory, and Abode regularly, they often sell them to the inhabitants of Monomotapa, who give them gold in return, without weighing it, so that the profit of the article is so great, that the king is in the habit of setting the Monomotapans come to purchase these articles, as soon as the Sofalans perceive their vessels at sea, they light fires on the shore, to retchify their joy, and bid them welcome.

The gold mines of this kingdom are said to yield above two millions of mettals per annum, each mettals amounting to fourteen lives, that the ships from Zaire and Mozambique carry off about two millions a year in time of peace; and that the governor of Molambique, whose office lasts but three years, has above two hundred thousand crowns revenue, without including the solders pay, and the tribute annually paid to the king of Portugal. From hence many learned men have conjectured that this is the Ophiir, where Solomon sent ships every three years from Ezion-geber to fetch gold; Ezion-geber being thought to be Suez, a sea-port on the Red sea. This conjecture is supported by the fact, that Ezion-geber is fuppofed to be in the different parts where the gold mines are situated, and, from their appearance, are fuppofed to have been originally royal harbours built for the king of Israel. It may be also confirmed by the authority of the Septuagint, which translate the word Ophiir, a king is all, in Hebrew, which is king, and in Arabic, king of Kings, or king of Kings. As a farther confirmation of these conjectures, Lopez, in his voyage to India, says, the inhabitants of this country, that they send books to prove, that the Israelites stayed every third year to fetch gold from these parts, in the time of Solomon.

SECT. II.

Treaties of the republic of Brava, and afis of the kingdom of Mozambique, or Angola, and the kingdom of Sotlia, 

The republic of Brava, is the only one on the whole coast of Africa. It is pleasantly situated on the coast of the same name, being bounded on each side by a river, opposed to be two branches of the great river Zaire. Its inland extent is inconceivable; and the chief thing that renders it remarkable is its capital, which is also called Brava, and situated in one degree north latitude, between the two rivers or branches above mentioned, where it has a tolerable good harbour. It is a large city, and, with the whole republic, was founded by some Arabian brethren, who fled hither to avoid the impending danger that threatened them from the tyranny of their king, who was one of the petty monarchs of Arabia Felix at that time.

Several strong walls encompass this city, which is otherwise well fortified. The houses are very spacious, and built after the Morocco style: they are chiefly inhabited by rich merchants, whose principal traffic consists in gold, silver, elephants teeth, gums and other drugs, particularly ambergris, with which this coast abounds; also cotton and other cloths.

This republic is subject to an arbitrary government, the inhabitants having a right to elect twelve chiefs from among the people; these malefactors commit the administration of justice, and the management of all affairs.

The Mahometan is the prevailing religion of the inhabitants, who pay an annual acknowledgment or tribute to the king of Portugal, and the manner by which this tribute is paid became tributary to the Portuguese is this related.

Tristan de Cogna, admiral of the Portuguese fleet, having long been at Agiaza, one of the barrier islands, in the road of the king of Brava, and of the people of this city, which was granted to the king of Brava by the Portuguese, and is called Cogna, he also found a king, who had no power or authority, and who had no object to enter into such a treaty; but this answer proved to be only a piece of dissimulation, and calculated to detain the fleet in its direction; the fasten being then near at hand, when such boldness would usually blow in their parts as would daft to pieces in the harbour all their ships.

This article being discovered by Cogna, he resolved immediately to allay the people and levy, and immediately before day-break, he drew up his men on the shore, and formed them into two lines, the first whereof consisted of six hundred men, the command whereof was in the hands of Alphonso Albuquerque, which he reserved to himself in consequence of the others, which consisted of about fix hundred soldiers. Brava was at this time garrisoned by four thousand men, half of whom immediately fell out against the masses, and of the confift was on both sides: but the Portuguese charged them with such fury, that they found themselves obliged to give ground, and formed a very regular retreat into the city; after which they prevented the army from following them, they flut all the gates.

Hereupon the place was immediately surrounded by the Portuguese, who examined, with the utmost diligence, where they could best force an entrance; but were all that time terribly assailed from within by burning torches, and other middle weapons cast at them by the besieged.

Albuquerque, having in the mean time, discovered a weak part in the wall, began his attack there, but was quickly opposed by the garrison, which, on the contrary, formed several parties with great intrepidity. The contest was maintained with great spirit on both sides, when, luckily for Albuquerque, some of the Moors, who entered by the back approach the Moors were struck with such a panic, that they fled with the greatest precipitation, whilst the Portuguese, formed into a body, advanced to the place where they stood, and had not their commanders ordered them.

Soon after this success, the assailants entered the city, and plundered it of a very large and valuable hoard, which the Portuguese immediately carried on board their ships. Great
Great numbers of the besieged were slain and wounded, and many of them taken prisoners; but most of these were found in the fortress. The Portuguese had set their men killed, and many desperately wounded; he despatched officers and physicians to the siege. They cruelly tortured the inhabitants, and cut off the hands of women, to obtain their consent to the surrender of the town; and the great rage of the Portuguese, and the numbers of the inhabitants, made it impossible to prevent the perpetration of this cruelty.

The Portuguese, having taken possession of the city, Cugna ordered it to be set on fire; and it was soon reduced to ashes in sight of the inhabitants, who fled to the castellians, and become the most formidable بالنفس. This example was followed by the other castles, and the greater part of the officers and soldiers of the town, and the violence of the fire, especially as winter was then coming on; and the inhabitants were forced to make their attempts again the place, their fleet and army must inevitably perish. Their reasonable observations induced Cugna to leave the brave Magdazos in the possession of their own possessions, and to relinquish all thoughts of presenting the design he had so precipitately formed; for the king gave orders for sailing to the island of Socotra, where he soon after arrived with all his ships.

The kingdom of Atra, otherwise called Zeila, is bounded on the east, by part of the southern ocean; on the west, by the kingdoms of Damaial and Balil; on the north, by the straits of Babelmrand; and, on the south, by the kingdom of Magdazos. Its extent on either side is not certainly known, but it is estimated from the state of the country, and by the descrip- tion of the several towns and countries, that it is supposed to contain about twenty-two leagues, and about one hundred and sixty from east to west. The principal town of the same name is, and which in its annual over-flowing like that of Egypt, is called by the Arabs the Nile of Atra.

The country is likewise well watered by a number of canals that are cut from this river; so that the soil is exceedingly fertile, and produces great quantities of several kinds of grain, as well as a variety of excellent fruits; it likewise affords good pasturage, for which reason the natives breed great quantities of horses, and the inhabitants make use of many of them, which the inhabitants sell abroad and far, and which are either infested with crocodiles, or any other dangerous animals, as in most other parts of Africa.

The natives of this country are of different complexion, some of them being quite black, others of a tawny colour, and some almost white. They are very robust, and of a courageous and warlike disposition. Their weapons are bows and arrows, the latter of which they infest with poison: they use also slings and lances in war.

With respect to the city of Magdazos, it is tolerably large and well inhabited. Great numbers of merchants refer to the beauty of these kingdoms, Adel, Cambaya, and other parts, who bring here a great quantity of various sorts of goods, also dresses in exchange for which they receive gold, ivory, wax, and other commodities, from the inhabitants.

The Mahometan religion is professed by the king and his court, as also by the chief inhabitants of the city; but there are inferior parts of the country strictly adhering to their heathenish superstitions and idolatries, being all of them idolaters.

As to the historical part of this country, we have only to observe, that so bold a attempt was made on its capital by the Portuguese fleet, under the command of the admiral Trifon de Cugna, who, as we observed above, took the city of Brav, and reduced it to ashes; their armeiments in this and all subsequent actions were very small.

Cugna, after the reduction of the last mentioned city, proceeded as far as Magdazos, which he entered to be fam- monous; as also in his dispatch of that same year, in plain terms, of subjection, and tributary ship to Por- tugal. But here he found the inhabitants ready prepared to receive him, and his scarcely numbers of foot were patrolling along the shore, the walls were covered with armed men, and a considerable body of troops were drawn up before the town, which made Cugna, the officer in chief, to know the danger of going on; in- stead of which, he first one of the Brav capitains to af- fer the Magdazos, that the Portuguese came not to de- plore, but to offer terms of peace for the purposes of an island of the same name. It had been continually a kind of rival in commerce with Zeila, and is no less referred to by foreign merchants, who carry on the commerce of the island.
kind of traffic. It is due to the trade of the city of Jeddah, and some of the surrounding districts. When it is at peace, being plundered and a great part of it destroyed by the Portuguese fleet under Tristan de Cugna, who expected to have found it in a desolate and waste condition. The inhabitants, having had time enough to carry off their most valuable effects, make their escape.

This town is situated on an island, which is very fertile, and presents a pleasing appearance. The country around it is also very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

With respect to the interior parts of the kingdom of Abyssinia, they are all fertile, though this defect is supplied by the number of rivers that run through the country. Among these, the most considerable is called Harer, which is very broad and deep, and has a number of islets in it, where rice is grown. It is divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.

The inhabitants of Abyssinia, however, are divided into several districts, each of which is supplied by its own rivers. The country around is very fertile, and has great quantities of rice on which the inhabitants live.
composing to extend about fifty leagues from south to north, and has thirty thousand inhabitants. This is considered as the most noble province in the empire, from being the usual residence of the chief nobility. It has a peculiar site distant from the rest, which is composed of the court, and of the most noble palaces throughout which are the Ambassadors, where the princes of the blood were formerly confined and examined; and this province is considered on the nature and limits, at this time.

The province of Illif, lies to the south of Ambiva, and is bounded on the east by Anjou, and on the west by the mountains that stand on the eastern borders. Illeura, the capital, is almost the only town worthy of notice: it was once the imperial residence, at which time this province flourished beyond all others in the United Kingdom. Some remains of the imperial palaces there, if the Bycelsian accounts may be trusted.

The town of Madgac, which is situated on a hill, stands about ten miles south-west of Aseyro: it was so called from the magnificent palace of a Houbing-noble; but afterwards received the name of Frenso from the fiefdom of Amennlen, who had their residence in the former Franciscan, the seat of their order that came into that part. This place became more celebrated by the long residence and death of Father Ancelet, a Noble of the Order of the Jesuits, which place by the pope; after whom death it continued the residence and station of the missionaries of that order, where they have the charge of the natives, which are all Christians, and are still people and cultivated, that the inhabitants of it were the first that made an insurrection against the emperor, on account of the treatment and wrongs that the natives had suffered; and in which they were wholly oppressed by the command of that monarch.

In this kingdom, there is among others, a lovely hill called Lebana, or Mount Lebanon, or Mount Esaius; the name of which is derived from a place called Nana. It is an excellent place of residence, at which time this province flourished beyond all others in the United Kingdom.

The province of Chos, is distant from the others in the United Kingdom, and is the third in size, and the most important in the government; it is bounded on the north by Gojran, and on the south by the mountains that stand on the eastern borders. The capital, or chief city of this province, is called Elba, and is one of the richest towns on the coast. The province of Chos was formerly governed by a viceroy, but has been since divided into two provinces, one to the north, and the other to the south, the boundaries of which are the great mountains that stand on the eastern borders. The capital, Elba, is about twenty miles by sea from the city of Abyssinia, and is the most important town in the province. It is a large town, and has a great number of inhabitants, and is the seat of the government of the province.

The province of Abyssinia, is situated on the south, by the Red Sea, on the north, by Damot, and on the east, by the kingdom of Abyssinia. It is bounded on the south by the mountains that stand on the eastern borders, and on the north by the kingdom of Abyssinia. It is about ten miles by sea from the city of Abyssinia, and is the most important town in the province. It is a large town, and has a great number of inhabitants, and is the seat of the government of the province.
This kingdom has long been the seat of an army. The chief, and most powerful, which was stationed there, was the celebrity Nebish, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remains of this church are still left, but they are the original structure, in which the emperor Nebish, governor to the emperor Dera, erected a magnificent church, which afterwards become the residence of the Papal Vicar. The church is situated in several parts of the kingdom: these remain...
fruit of their labours; and if any neighbouring tribes make war upon them, they retire to some remote parts, with their wives, children, and cattle, in the latter of which consists their principal wealth; so that if the country be bar-
ren, they are obliged either to return, or perish for want of subsistence.

The character of the Abyssinian is distinguished above all other nations by a remark-
able head or prince; and those tribes from among themselves a turu, or lord, who pre- vailed over some of his equals, but not with the outside only to civil and
litary affairs, and is confined to eight years.

That the native chief converses the grand council, in which the af-
fairs of the state and war are determined; and it is

The mountain heheads, which the natives call Dubras,
appear at a distance with a delightful variety of shapes. Some of them resemble huge stones, and others, others, as perfectly round as if they had been turned over for some hours, to make them do so, and be, as it were, a pedestal, on which when you arrive at what you suppose to be the top, you discover it only to be the foot of another, no less difficult to ascend, and equally high,

That our readers may form a proper idea of one of these strong natural productions, and the great danger and diffi-

ty there is in ascending them, we will present the reader

The mountain of which stands another mountain of equal height, which you must also go over, after you have sufficiently ascended yourself on the fertile and delight-

The ascent takes up about half a day's journey, and goes winding all the way up; the path is very narrow, and cut into the side of the solid rocks; and all the way you present you with a most deep and dreadful precipice, the bottom of which cannot be seen from the top, but which is visible by the road, as it rises to the height, and fills the heart with a

Should any of the caravans that keep going up and down these deep and narrow roads, chance to meet another in its way, unless they take the wind, they will be surrounded by both man and beast, of being thrown down the precipice, and broken into a thousand pieces before they reach the bot-

The mules are by far the best for such a ride, because they are the surest footed; but they have an ill

What adds more to the horror of the journey, the

It may be up or down the steep declivity, is, that at the bot-
tom of the valley below there commonly runs a swift and

take on the rock, increases the hardiest in such a degree, that one cannot possibly bear one's self, much less another

The withfold for summit being however once attained (which is reckoned above three hundred fathoms perpendicular above the plain top of Gussa, and the most difficult
part of all the way, being only provided by nature with a sort of steep like which the properly drawn and

One is made ample ample amends by the beautiful precipice it at once presents to the eye, which is, no doubt, whose course is the highest, that on the other side, the sharp
peaks above, and deep gaping valley beneath, as might be expected, but of a small, though delightful plain, about two miles in compass, and a mufket shot in breadth, and terminated at one end by one of those fore-mentioned rocks, the back of a chair, of which this little plain is the seat, so that to take the whole mountain together, that of Gussa seems to be a kind of pedestal to this; and the latter,

In this country, there are other mountains of much the same nature as the above, particularly one situated between the kingdoms of Amhara and Odosse. But the most consi-

This enormous line, which the natives call Lomalum, represents, in some measure,

The ascent of this tremendous mountain, as given by the authors of the Universal History, with their

Sect. II.

Description of the mountains, rivers, fall, produce, and animals of Abyssinia: containing all on account of the inhabitants, their

Abyssinia, is interfected throughout with a great

number of prodigious high dead precipices as must naturallyrike

into the bodies. Some of them have very large

The mountains rise so high above the sea, and afford springs of excellent water, and some of them are so well adorned as to produce most of the principal

rises.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

For the same purposes. These last are those which the ancient called papyrus, and were serviceable to them not only in making their boats, falls, and tacks, but also their paper.

This lake is attended with one great inconvenience, which is, that it is obliged to destroy its fish, and sometimes make considerable ravages in the land. However, the people there are as much afeard of this noxious animal, as those before mentioned, so much so, that they like wise cut out their skins into long strips, called and usages, which they use to scourge their horses with, instead of whips.

With respect to the climate of this country, we may reasonably suppose, from its situation, that it is exceeding sultry, but the extreme heat is only felt in the valleys or low lands, for the hills, or ridges of mountains (most of which are of a prodigious height, as we have lately observed), enjoy an agreeable coolness; in fact, there are some parts where the summers are less sultry than in Portugal; and others, where the inhabitants are more afraid of cold than heat. This difference of climate, however, frequently produceth very violent storms of thunder and lightning, which are sometimes so terrible as to be very destructive both to man and beast. These storms are also generally attended with snows, which, as generally happens, are immediately followed by violent storms of rain, which, immediately after, cease and make way for pleasant weather.

The winds of this empire differ, as well as the climates: some especially on the high lands and lofty mountains, are very refreshing and pleasant; while others on the low lands, where the air is less agitated, are hot and very unhealthy. They are subject to one in particular, which is rather a hurricane, and is called in their language fergo, or serpent. This is sometimes so violent, that it overturns houses, tears up trees by the roots, and is frequently very prejudicial to the shipping. But notwithstanding their inconsiderableness, this wind has some good property, as it clears the air of the lower grounds, which would otherwise flog, and prove infectious not only to men, but to other creatures in general.

The lands in Abyssinia are some of them so fertile as to yield two or three harvests of very good millet, barley, and wheat. They have barley, and wheat, which they call divers, and bread, and is called by the natives Tsae, or ofa Tsae, from the chief indig in its name. This lake is situated in the kingdom of Dumbra, and is computed to be about thirty leagues in length, twelve in breadth, and one hundred and fifty in compass, exclusive of its deep bar, creeks, and other windings. Its water is clear, round about it, cold, placid, and pleasant; and at the lake abounds with a multitude of islands of different sizes, the largest of which are inhabited by Abyssinian monks. About seven or eight miles from the lake, which is the largest, there appears to have been formerly flatly edifices; and among the natural productions of them are fish most delicious, and great quantities of them are usually kept in any other part of the empire. One of these islands, and the most barren of them all, is called by the natives Duk, and is the place where fish prisoners are usually confided.

The Abyssinians sail on this lake in flat-bottomed boats, which they call caiques; they are not made of wood, but of a kind of rush called Danbo, and by the natives Bara-Teza, or ofa Bara-Teza, from the chief residing in it of that name. This lake is situated in the kingdom of Dumbra, and is computed to be about thirty leagues in length, twelve in breadth, and one hundred and fifty in compass, exclusive of its deep bar, creeks, and other windings. Its water is clear, round about it, cold, placid, and pleasant; and at the lake abounds with a multitude of islands of different sizes, the largest of which are inhabited by Abyssinian monks. About seven or eight miles from the lake, which is the largest, there appears to have been formerly flatly edifices; and among the natural productions of them are fish most delicious, and great quantities of them are usually kept in any other part of the empire. One of these islands, and the most barren of them all, is called by the natives Duk, and is the place where fish prisoners are usually confided.

The Abyssinians sail on this lake in flat-bottomed boats, which they call caiques; they are not made of wood, but of a kind of rush called Danbo, and by the natives Bara-Teza, or ofa Bara-Teza, from the chief residing in it of that name. This lake is situated in the kingdom of Dumbra, and is computed to be about thirty leagues in length, twelve in breadth, and one hundred and fifty in compass, exclusive of its deep bar, creeks, and other windings. Its water is clear, round about it, cold, placid, and pleasant; and at the lake abounds with a multitude of islands of different sizes, the largest of which are inhabited by Abyssinian monks. About seven or eight miles from the lake, which is the largest, there appears to have been formerly flatly edifices; and among the natural productions of them are fish most delicious, and great quantities of them are usually kept in any other part of the empire. One of these islands, and the most barren of them all, is called by the natives Duk, and is the place where fish prisoners are usually confided.

The Abyssinians sail on this lake in flat-bottomed boats, which they call caiques; they are not made of wood, but of a kind of rush called Danbo, and by the natives Bara-Teza, or ofa Bara-Teza, from the chief residing in it of that name. This lake is situated in the kingdom of Dumbra, and is computed to be about thirty leagues in length, twelve in breadth, and one hundred and fifty in compass, exclusive of its deep bar, creeks, and other windings. Its water is clear, round about it, cold, placid, and pleasant; and at the lake abounds with a multitude of islands of different sizes, the largest of which are inhabited by Abyssinian monks. About seven or eight miles from the lake, which is the largest, there appears to have been formerly flatly edifices; and among the natural productions of them are fish most delicious, and great quantities of them are usually kept in any other part of the empire. One of these islands, and the most barren of them all, is called by the natives Duk, and is the place where fish prisoners are usually confided.

The Abyssinians sail on this lake in flat-bottomed boats, which they call caiques; they are not made of wood, but of a kind of rush called Danbo, and by the natives Bara-Teza, or ofa Bara-Teza, from the chief residing in it of that name. This lake is situated in the kingdom of Dumbra, and is computed to be about thirty leagues in length, twelve in breadth, and one hundred and fifty in compass, exclusive of its deep bar, creeks, and other windings. Its water is clear, round about it, cold, placid, and pleasant; and at the lake abounds with a multitude of islands of different sizes, the largest of which are inhabited by Abyssinian monks. About seven or eight miles from the lake, which is the largest, there appears to have been formerly flatly edifices; and among the natural productions of them are fish most delicious, and great quantities of them are usually kept in any other part of the empire. One of these islands, and the most barren of them all, is called by the natives Duk, and is the place where fish prisoners are usually confided.

The Abyssinians sail on this lake in flat-bottomed boats, which they call caiques; they are not made of wood, but of a kind of rush called Danbo, and by the natives Bara-Teza, or ofa Bara-Teza, from the chief residing in it of that name. This lake is situated in the kingdom of Dumbra, and is computed to be about thirty leagues in length, twelve in breadth, and one hundred and fifty in compass, exclusive of its deep bar, creeks, and other windings. Its water is clear, round about it, cold, placid, and pleasant; and at the lake abounds with a multitude of islands of different sizes, the largest of which are inhabited by Abyssinian monks. About seven or eight miles from the lake, which is the largest, there appears to have been formerly flatly edifices; and among the natural productions of them are fish most delicious, and great quantities of them are usually kept in any other part of the empire. One of these islands, and the most barren of them all, is called by the natives Duk, and is the place where fish prisoners are usually confided.

The Abyssinians sail on this lake in flat-bottomed boats, which they call caiques; they are not made of wood, but of a kind of rush called Danbo, and by the natives Bara-Teza, or ofa Bara-Teza, from the chief residing in it of that name. This lake is situated in the kingdom of Dumbra, and is computed to be about thirty leagues in length, twelve in breadth, and one hundred and fifty in compass, exclusive of its deep bar, creeks, and other windings. Its water is clear, round about it, cold, placid, and pleasant; and at the lake abounds with a multitude of islands of different sizes, the largest of which are inhabited by Abyssinian monks. About seven or eight miles from the lake, which is the largest, there appears to have been formerly flatly edifices; and among the natural productions of them are fish most delicious, and great quantities of them are usually kept in any other part of the empire. One of these islands, and the most barren of them all, is called by the natives Duk, and is the place where fish prisoners are usually confided.

The Abyssinians sail on this lake in flat-bottomed boats, which they call caiques; they are not made of wood, but of a kind of rush called Danbo, and by the natives Bara-Teza, or ofa Bara-Teza, from the chief residing in it of that name. This lake is situated in the kingdom of Dumbra, and is computed to be about thirty leagues in length, twelve in breadth, and one hundred and fifty in compass, exclusive of its deep bar, creeks, and other windings. Its water is clear, round about it, cold, placid, and pleasant; and at the lake abounds with a multitude of islands of different sizes, the largest of which are inhabited by Abyssinian monks. About seven or eight miles from the lake, which is the largest, there appears to have been formerly flatly edifices; and among the natural productions of them are fish most delicious, and great quantities of them are usually kept in any other part of the empire. One of these islands, and the most barren of them all, is called by the natives Duk, and is the place where fish prisoners are usually confided.
ABYSSINIA.

figs, and among others one called estelle, which grows to a prodigious size, and which Ludolph has endeavoured to propagate in the duke of Modena's gardens, but he has been so fatal a drake in our and other translations.

Here are not only the same variety of medicinal and antidotal roots, herbs, and plants, but also the same kinds, as are found in Europe, and which also grow without cultivation, but many more unknown to us. The country produces great quantities of feathers, which are named from its being the native country of the cardamum, and a kind of ginger that has a most agreeable scent, and is four times as large as that of India. To this country, then, which has such an expanse of land, it is said that the repairants and venomous reptiles that approach it, and its root is a certain cure for those who are bitten by those creatures. Here are also great numbers of the cotton thorns which produces cotton in great abundance.

During the greatest part of the year, the banks of the rivers, are adorned with jellines, roses, lilacs, japonicas, and a prodigious number of flowers unknown in Europe. This country produces a great variety of both domestic and wild animals: among the former are camels, dromedaries, hares, afftes, mules, cows, sheep with great tails, and goats, which are bred in vast numbers, they being the principal wealth of the inhabitants. Their feet are laid to be of fo monstros a size, at a distance that they have been mistaken for elephants; whence it has been said that the elephant comes from Abyssinia, and their horns travellers have represented as being so large, that one of them will contain above ten quarts of liquor, and say they are used by the people instead of pitchers and other vessels, to carry water in, or to dress victuals. But besides their large oxen, which are fattened for slaughter, they have an ordinary fort designed for labour and carriage, which are so large and strong, that they can be so soft and flexible, that they hang down like a dead weight, from their heads. Here is a very fine breed of horses, which, like those of Europe, are of various colours, but the black are the most numerous, and in the greatest esteem. These are only used for war and for travelling. In long journeys they make dreadful haste, and their pace is commonly very quick, footed, and fit for the euggy mountains; they have a quick easy pace, and in travelling are commonly preferred by the Abyssinians to their best houres.

They have here, among the animal of the camel kind, the cagnapoehus, which is said to be much taller than an elephant, but as slenderly made as that is clumpy and unwieldy; its fore legs are represented as of an amazing length, and though the hinder are somewhat shorter, its belly is so far from the ground, that a tall man may easily pass under it without stooping. The neck is of a proportionable length to enable it to reach the ground, and feed upon the grass, which is the food it chiefly lives on.

Elephants are here extremely numerous, and some were ever known to be brought up tame in this empire. They make dreadful havoc among the corn and other grain, much more being destroyed by trampling it down, than by what they eat.

The ebeus is one of the most beautiful animals in this country, it is of the shape and size of a male, but more flesh and bone; it is heretofore made black, but, at present, they are of a sort of grey, black, grey, and yellow stripes across the back from the neck to the tail. This animal is not, however, very common, the nation is so great, and so treated by the government, that it is of sufficient value to be offered to the monarch. We have already described this creature more at large.

Lion, leopards, panthers, leopards, lions, leopards, wolves, monkeys, foxes, wild cats, civet cats, hares, rabbits, squirrels, and a variety of other animals, abound in this country.

Travellers who have visited Abyssinia mention a very extraordinary kind of animal which we cannot moreover describe, as it is the representative of the elephant, but its shape and size is so great, that it has been mistaken for a kind of lion, and it is said to be very strong, and has been caught and tamed, to be kept as a kind of beast of burden.

This place is flecked with a great variety of the feathered kind, which are as large and numerous as many of which are found in Europe; but those here excel several of ours in beauty and size, particularly their partridges, which are said to be as large as those of Egypt; they have a kind of gage, and are of pegions and tortoise. Among the birds which form in a manner peculiar to this country is the macaw, or honey-bird, so called from its particular inlith in discovering the hidden treasures of the industrious bee, which they feed upon.

The largest and most splendidly of all the feathered race, namely, the Ulrich, is common, not only here, but in the greatest part of Africa. In this country are also the pigeons, which are of the size of doves, and are either black, or the finest black velvet; and the white nightingale is a beautiful bird that has a tail of feathers in length.

A multitude of poisonous animals infest this part, particularly serpents and insects; many of the former are extremely venomous, and their bite attended with almost instant death, if an effectual remedy be not immediately applied. But hoots of these are capable of doing an hundred times the mischief produced by the locusts, which sometimes appear in such thick clouds as to exclude the light of the sun, and to lay whole provinces desolate by their ravages.

The crocodile and hippopotamus, or river horses, are the largest and most destructive of their amphibious animals. It is not easy to conceive how this animal came to be called a horse, to which it has scarce any resemblance: its body is like that of an ox, but is twice as big as that of a bull; its legs are thick, and resemble those of a bear, it has a large round face. The first is like that of an elephant; and it has no more hair on its body than there is upon that animal. In the lower jaw it has four large teeth, two of them looked like the two tusks of a wild animal, but, more to the point forwards, and all of them are black as the horns of an ox. Its eyes and ears are small considering its bulk; but it has a wide mouth, great open nostrils, and an upper lip like a lamb's, on which grows a bristly beard. He spends the day commonly in the water, and the night on land, when he feeds on the grass, which is his principal food; he sleeps, on the point of its tail being subject to turn yellow, are esteemed more valuable than ivory.

The rivers and lakes are innumerable, with a variety of fish, among which is the torped, which is peculiarly esteemed by the original of the people, who have given it a name of respect.
The natives of both, Greece are extremely fond of the drinking of wine, of which they make a deal of butter, to render it more agreeable. This vanity is perhaps the more excusable, as many men and women are continually thinking of, and sometimes requiring the best of wines, for every part of the day. There are many public edifices, which were perfomed with a red city of so glorious a nature, that it makes a strong good citizen, without the help of quickness of wit. It is said that in some cases, when building not only a large handsome structure, erected with much strength and regularity, but even high and stately houses raised upon it in buildings of which the materials are even a proper word, but filled them babblit-babbitt, or house upon house, such was their ignorance of the nature of buildings in general.

They have plenty of houses, and the women among the rich are large enough for twelve or fourteen persons to fit round them, but they are very loud, as the people, like the inhabitants of most of the countries in the east, sit upon carpets, and the meaner fort on the ground, or on mats. Their furniture even among those of high rank, is mean: they have no tapestries, tapestry, or other ornaments; and indeed, their way of living is in some measure incompatible with any family expense. Even their bed beds are no longer than a yard longer than the other beds. In such beds, the whole country are ready to lodge some of the ladies of the female part, and that the dresses are made for their parts, and in the rich, one dress, or rather one in various forms, the women wear to have hung clothes in a variety of cuts and rings, except the foretop, according to their rank, which suits the narrow waist to adorn with jewels and trinkets.

Their dress, upon the whole, is chiefly accommodated to the climate. The heat is so excessive, that they can hardly suffer any clothes to touch the skin, which makes them contrive, during the heat of summer, to have them as light, and to hang as loose as possible. Hence the cloths that cover their bodies is thrown loosely over them, their breeches likewise, and the women's drawers, are made wide and long; but in the cooler season they bring them much closer and more agreeable. In the rich, one dress, or rather one in various forms, the women wear to have hung clothes in a variety of cuts and rings, except the foretop, according to their rank, which suits the narrow waist to adorn with jewels and trinkets.

The Abyssinians are not so temperate in their drinking as the Persians and Turks, where after a full meal they usually drink to excess: agreeable to one of their proverbs, "Plant first, and then water." Their liquors are rendered more tempering than their meats. As they have no money, other wines, such as they have likewise some other liquors made of various fruits, and a third fort made of barley without hops. Their ecles in the country. Here they are allowed to plead their own cause without the help of a lawyer: and when judgment is given, whether by the judge or the arbitrator, they without the least grudge, murmuration, or appeal, submit readily acquiesce in it.

The men and women are clad in general to be witty and ingenious; but those of the kingdom of Ethiopia are deemed to exceed the rest in beauty, bravery, generoseness, affability, and whatever is gratified with a woman's beauty and fond of learning; yet the people of Tigre and the neighbouring kingdoms are represented as being for the most part, opulent, luxurious, cruel, revengeful, hasty, and inconstant.

Though there is but little learning found among the Abyssinians, yet it is certain that in respect of the dignity of the nation, and of capacity to attain it, for they are naturally docile and fond of knowledge, which is acknowledged to have been one of the principal motives that induced them to give the Jesuit missionaries so kind a reception at their first coming among them.

An infinite negligence appears here respecting the symmetry and architecture of their buildings; which is owing to their living in huts or camps, after the manner of their monarchs: so that except a few old royal palaces, here and there retired into public edifices, the public buildings want the pretensions of order to be seen throughout the whole empire; for those they file houses would hardly deserve the name of huts among us, they being built of clay and laths put together, without any cement and most slovenly manner, so as to be easily rafed, and as readily abandoned, when they think proper to shift their quarters. These buildings being to be furnished with, which they raise upon them, and being unable to purchase tents, erect these huts with almost as little trouble as a large tent would require in rearing. The women crowd upon them, by use of aqua mater salute, or not till the Portuguese missionaries came among them, but lived in their flantly pavilions, where all their nobles, guardians, and other retainers attended them.

At the time of their emigrations, these people were not only such strangers to all kinds of stately edifices, but even to
all the six ports on the Red sea, enrich themselves by this monopoly; and are extremely careful to prevent any trade from being opened into the country by any other nation, of whatever sort it be, carried on by any other hands but those of their own nation.

The Turks, besides the above articles, bring them, several kinds of cotton, or as it is called by the Abyssinians, they keep at so high a price, that none but the rich and richly clothed can purchase them; in return for these, the Abyssinians bring them ivory, honey, &c., and other articles of the greatest value; and the kings in the first instance, being obliged to take what the brokers please to give.

We must not omit, that in Abyssinia the people have no law of divorce; but if they want to exchange one commodity for another. The most common article of trade exchanged by them is salt, by which they rate the value of every thing else, and which in general answers the purposes of money, by being exchanged for such necessaries and conveniences of life, as they have occasion for.

Among the Abyssinians, marriage is little more than a firm bargain, or contract, by which both parties engage to cohabit and join their stock as long as they like each other; after which they are at liberty to part. The custom of meeting and bedding the married couple at the church door, is doubtless derived from the custom of the Jews, but bridegrooms and brides are married within the walls of the church. In this part of the matrimonial service several ceremonies are performed. At Abyssinia, who was present when the abuna, or patriarch, officiated at one of these marriages, says, that the bridegroom and bride were waiting at the church door, when, in a humble dress and wrapped in a blanket, the bridegroom put on a small girdle, and on which the patriarch ordered them to sit; he then, with his cross in one hand, and a center in the other, made a cross in the air, and pronounced it to be a marriage, after which he laid his hands on their heads, told them, that as they were become one flesh, so ought they to have but one heart and one will. This being followed by a short exhortation suitable to the occasion; after which he went into the church, and celebrated divine service, at which they both assisted; that being ended, he gave them his blessing, which renders the marriage valid, and then dismissed them. The more religious fort not only attend divine service, but receive the holy communion, either fast before or after their being joined. What festivities and rejoicings attended their nuptials, we are not told. The husband and wife after consummation, keep separate tables; or, if they agree to eat together, each brings their own provisions ready dressed, or sends them in before their flames or attendants. Married women are permitted to appear abroad, and to visit their friends and relations; and the princes and lords of the royal blood have still greater privileges, and are freed from all gallantries, however injurious to their honour, ought to be denied them by their husbands; in which last respect are to be upheld by their own relations, that all complaints against them will not only be in vain, but also give offence.

MARRIAGE.

This is far from being the case of those of inferior rank, who are generally obedient and faithful to their husbands. These are commonly enslaved, especially among the emperors, to the use of some of the most laborious offices of the family, and particularly to grind all the corn used in it, which the very slaves of the other sex will refuse to do: for as they have only hand-mills, they are forced to grind corn either for bread or drink every day, as they want it.

Marriage between persons in the second, third, and even the fourth degree of consanguinity, is forbidden, and therefore they clothe it unlawful to have more than one wife at a time; yet many amongst them are said to have a plurality of wives, which are indeed decreed by the church for the benefit of the holy communion; but they are, notwithstanding suffered to live with their wives without molestation, insomuch as polygamy is not deemed by the state detrimental to society. We have already intimated, that they admit of divorces, not only as a breach of conjugal contract, but on account of either by reason of dissention, bodily infirmities, and the like; in all which cases, the woman has the same privilege of abrogating the marriage contract as the man. In such cases, if the divorce is obtained the desired divorce, which is seldom denied, if the party cannot be prevailed on to withdraw the suit, they resort to direct a special magistrate, which they very easily obtain.

By these indulgences, frequent divorces happen, and

[AFRICA.]

A B Y S S I N I A.

sially among those of high rank. But with regard to the grand motive, the breach of fidelity on either side, they frequently compensate the affair; for as both the husband and wife have their separate lands, goods, and property, they can make what is esteemed a suitable compensation for the transgression. But where such a compensation cannot be agreed on between them, which is very often the case, the woman is usually the most severely punished: He is commanded to lose all her goods, and to leave her husband's house in a most ragged dress, and never to enter it more; carrying with her a few ragged garments, by which she may be distinguished from all others. Sometimes she is sentenced to lose her head of hair, which is in her chief ornament, and to be clothe flayed, except a single lock on her forehead. But the husband, if he pleases, may take her again; or, if he does not, they may both marry. If the husband be the offender, he is also liable to be punished, as well as the partner in his guilt; but a fine is generally laid upon them both, and appropriated to the use of the wife. Thus likewise the man who has debauched the wife, if convicted, is sentenced to pay a fine of forty cows, horses, fowls, cloathes, &c., and if unable, he becomes the prisoner of the husband, till the debt be paid. If the injured husband suffers him to go, he obliges him to swear, that it is to fret what will satisfy him: upon which the gullry person lends him a piece of beef and some liquor; after which they sometimes eat and drink together; and then, upon his asking pardon, the husband grants him a remittance of one part of the fine, and then another, till at length the offender obtains a full acquitall.

They have but few ceremonies in the interment of their dead; as soon as the person has expired, and the body is washed, they perfume it with perfumes, fpirit of wine, and water, and wrapping it in a sheet, place it on a bier. The bearers then take it, and bury it away with such swiftness, that those who appear can hardly keep pace with them. When they come to the church, or churje-yard, (for they bury in either,) they again intence it, and throw plenty of holy water upon it. After the priest has read the fourteen first verses of the gospel of St. John, they hoist the corpse into the ground, instead of letting it down gently; the priest blessing the grave, and the grave is immediately filled up.

The relations bewail their dead many days; their lamentations begin early in the morning, and continue till the evening; the parents, relations, and friends, meet at the grave, together with women mourners, hired to accompany the solemnity with their wailings, all clapping their hands, fasting their breaths, and uttering the most affecting expressions in a doleful tone.

The funerals of the emperors and grandees are performed with great pomp and magnificence, and are accompanied with all the insignia of their dignity, such as the horse, flieed, lancer, and other accoutrements of the deceased, which horses, &c., brought to the place, offerings are made to the church and the clergy, and provisions prepared for the poor. This ceremony continues, according to the quality of the person, from three to forty days; and it is repeated a feast on the anniversary: and, during the time, the whole powerful and noble family, are all to be God to be merciful to the soul of the deceased person. But they neither torches, nor any other lights, either in the church, or in the procession.

S E C T. V.

Treats of the powers, grandees, and titles of the emperor of Abyssinia; his camp, marriage, and revenue, great officers, forces, manner of trying causes, laws, punishments, &c.

IT is universally allowed, that the Abyssinian government hath, from its first foundation, been entirely despotic; and according to its annals, there never was a period of time, since its first origin, wherein the people of this empire did not claim an absolute right over the lives, liberty, and fortunes of their subjects, as well as an uncontrollable authority in every other respect, and it is not known that there ever were any written laws, or even an ancient civil constitution of any kind, which has obtained from Menelchew, the son of Solomon king of Israel, by the queen of Sheba. According to them, this prince reigned twenty-three years, after his return from his embassy of peace, sent by Adiuth, was succeeded by this son, from whom defended a series of princes in a direct line down to the year 960, when the crown
They always divide the camp into seven parties, each of which has its minister, deacons, and inferior officers, who sit in the instructions of youth, in performing divine services, and the other functions of the minister's office. Whatever an enemy is near, the army is ordered to march at once, and in the same manner the emperor near drawing up to the main body, the wings spread themselves out, and the emperor keeps in the center with his guards, great officers, and ladies, a sufficient distance left for including the baggage. At other times little order is observed in their marches, only there is always a certain number of warlike forces in marching before a particular guard marching round the emperor. He generally mounts and sits in his tent; but if he has occasion to dismount by the way, his guards immediately make a ring about his person, spreading their cloths to keep him unless; and if he dismounts in order to take rest, a couch, which is commonly carried for that purpose, is brought him, on which he lies on cushions covered with the finest silk carpets.

The crown of Abyssinia, is hereditary, and must be preferred in the same family; yet the emperor, if he pleases, may choose any one of his children whom he thinks most worthy to succeed him. This probably gave birth to the fever custom, formerly observed in this empire, of confining all the prince's blood to the forefathers, or rock, called Amagucug, which some have described as a fever coming down upon the summit of a lofty mountain; while others represent it as an earthly paradise, in which the prince enjoyed every blessing except government, which was educated in manner suitable to his birth and decent.

The young princes were brought out of this abode to ascend the throne, in the following manner: after due consecration, and a strict inquiry into the character of the prince, or after the emperor's having declared him his successor, which preceded all such consecrations, the ceremony of Tiga went at the head of some forces, and encamped at the foot of the mountain, whence, with a proper retinue of guards and officers, he ascended it, and entered the cell of the prince, dressed in white, and armor, after the proper garland to his ear, as a token of his election; and infallibly the other young princes were sent for to pay him homage, and congratulate him on his accession to the throne.

The new emperor was no sooner come down from the mountain, than the governors and other officers met him at the head of the army, and all saluting together saluted him. After which, upon his giving them the signal, they mustered again, and taking him into their center conducted him to the delans or imperial pavilion, with the sound of trumpets, kettledrums, and other musical instruments, interspersed with loud acclamations of joy. Here he alone saluted within, while all the rest did the same without the pavilion. He was soon after solemnly anointed by a prelate, and the reti of the clergy accompanied the ceremony with psalms and hymns suitable to the occasion. Soon after he was invested with the imperial robe, and the crown set on his head. The sword of state was then drawn and put into his hands, and he being seated on the throne, the herald proclaimed him emperor, and those immediately answered by the lord acclamations of the whole assembled army, who came to pay him homage.

Upon their return to a farther station, the empress, who contained the duty of a good sovereign, was read and explained before him, either by the metropolitan, by whom he was anointed, or by some of his suffrages. From thence the new sovereign went and adored at divine service, and received the holy communion; after which he returned, accompanied by his court and army, to the royal tent, through the joyful acclamations of the people with the sound of musical instruments and the solemnity was closed with feasting and other tokens of joy, by all ranks of people.

It is usual for the Abyssinian monarchs, like their ancient progenitor Solomon, king of the Jews, to allow themselves a plurality of wives; he objects for the imperial pavilion; after which, every one of the rest knowing his own rank, and the ground he is to take up, easily galles by his eye where the tents are to be pitched; so that the emperor's pavilion is fixed one hundred yards from the church of God, and on the other a Pagan temple. Others, however, have had so much regard to their religion, as to erect their Pagan and Mahometan shrines under the shade of a shade of the temple, and baptised before they married them. The generality of their princes, however, choose to marry the daughters of noble families among their subjects; while others, less attentive...
attainable to their noble extraction, pay a greater regard to the natural endowments of the muse, or the beauty of the person.

No sooner has the monarch pitched upon a young lady for his purpose, than she is led from her father's house, and lodged with some of his relations, in order to obtain a better knowledge of her good qualities. If he is satisfied with her, he married her; otherwise he causes her to receive the holy communion, they are conducted to the imperial pavilion, attended by the whole court in theruchratic attire, and the chief prelates, commonly perform the matrimonial ceremony: which being ended, the emperor, as at other times, dines by himself in his own apartment, and in her's, in company with her father and four other nobles. All the nobles and ladies are treated at several tables in separate tents, with variety of meats and liquors; and the feast generally continues among the male guests till all the liquor is drank, after which every one retires to rest.

The Abyssinian emperors used frequently not to appear in public, and they were seldom known to trouble themselves with the affairs of government, the care of which was committed to two ministers, called babiudani, or favourites; but this custom has been long abolished, and they shew themselves to their subjects at last three or four times a year, though none is allowed to see them eat, except the page who feeds them (for both they and all the great part of their court eat into baths, and conveyed to their mouths by young pages): and when they give audience to foreign ambassadors, they always sit behind the curtain, concealed from the eyes of the people.

The imperial revenues seem to be very considerable, and chiefly arise from the following branches: the fifth part of the revenue paid by governors of such provinces, and kingdoms as abound with gold, which amounts to no more than about five or six thousand ounces per annum, which the other provinces of the empire pay in the form of duties on the sale of drugs, divers kinds of dust, and the various articles of the great offices of the empire, and the yearly tribute, which they pay him. The third branch consists of a tenth of all the cattle in the empire. The fourth branch (which it appears is the most important) is called the middle third, every man that hath cows, is obliged to pay him one out of ten every third year, and the country breeding vast quantities of them, makes it by far the most considerable branch: this is called the burning or branding tax, because the emperor's officers brand those with a particular mark which they set aside for his use. The fourth and last branch arises from a duty laid on every loom of cotton cloth. If it belongs to a Christian, he pays one piece of cloth; and if to a Mahometan, a piece of eight per annum. By this duty are gathered, in the kingdom of Dambe, and parts adjacent, about one thousand of such pieces, and in that of Gojam three thousand; besides about two hundred hundredweights, which are a thickness of eight bricks, and all haggled on one side. The like tax is gathered in all the other kingdoms and provinces throughout the empire; and the annual amount is very considerable.

We shall now, as we proposed, give an account of the great officers and forces of the empire, beginning with the emperor, the chief officer; who is fourth, or principal, and is generally all of the forces; he has under him two great officers, one of whom is called bellatoriche goya, that is, lord of the servants, and is a kind of lieutenant general, in the extent of that branch of the army, and is equivalent to a civil or criminal, are decided; only the martial kind have military officers, who precede in them, and the criminal is tried by the annually chosen judges, who are divided into two classes, one to fit, while the plaintiff, defendant, and the rest of the company stand. These, upon proper occasions, will even amount to several hundred in number. This is to say, the caue before them, when one every one who pleases may be present. They make use of no writing, nor keep any record, nor do they allow of attorneys and counsels to plead on the merits of the case, but both the plaintiff and defendant plead their own causes, the former speaking first, and the latter after him: each may answer and reply three or four times by turns, after which the judge, commanding silence, asks the opinion of the by-flanders, and then pronounces sentence upon the spot.

In criminal cases, if the accused be his, he is either kept prisoner by the judge till he has made satisfaction to the accuser, or if the crime be capital, in the case of murder, he is delivered up to the plaintiff, to be punished at his discretion, and that of the relations of the deceased, who either felt the murderer, or put him to death in what manner they please. But when a murder cannot be sufficiently proved against any man, but on the depositions of him only where it was committed are severely fined, or suffer some bodily punishment for the crime.

They have three other punishments: the first is, burning the criminal quite up to his mouth; then covering his head with thorns and briars, they lay a heavy stone upon them. The second is, beating him to death with their clubs such as one-horse long; but the third worst method, in cases of murder, is running the criminal through with their lances, in which case the nearest relations of the deceased makes the first thrust, and the whole
follow in due order: even those who come after the cri
mination of the church to give the last sacrifice, offer
blood, to them are also concerned to revenge the mur-
der of a relation. But what is still more barbarous, it
was the custom, and still continues to the present day, to
form the corpse of the murdered person during the day,
and for the most part performed with great decency and

devotion, without any of that pomp and ceremony usual in
the funeral of the chiefs of Ethiopia. The corpse, but even
to the church by the sound of wooden hammers, which,
they drive upon a hollow board; at the hearing of which
news, the clergy and laity repair thither with a devotional

tivity, faying some prayers all the way they go; and when
them, neither fear about, whisper, nor spit. The priests
and laity are separated from each other as the body of
a kind of choir, with a curtain drawn before them, which
hinders the people who are in the body of the church,
from seeing, though not from hearing the divine service.
They have neither pews, benches, nor footstools; but con-
tinue standing all the time. In none of their edifices,
whether sumptuous or mean, are any statues or carved
images of any kind; except pictures: they will not suffer
any crockfakes, whether carved or cast in metal, to be seen
in them, or to be worn about the necks of the people.
The clergy are allowed to marry.

In baptism, they use a three fold immersion; if the infant
be capable of bearing it; without danger of its life; if not,
the three fold immersion of water rendered sufficient. The
first immersion is only one-third of the body, in the
name of the Father; the second of two-thirds, or up to
the breast, in the name of the Son; and the last of the
whole body, by plunging in thence, in the manner of the
Holy Ghost. They then anoint the whole body, especially
the joints, with the holy chrism, and afterwards administer
the holy communion to the child in both kinds, by giving
a bit of the consecrated bread into which they call the
wine, and apply it to the lips of the child.

There is every week a room behind the altar end, in which are the materials for making the communion
bread, which is a leavened cake, that they consecrate
every time they administer the holy communion. It circles
the whole among the communicants, and having it fritted
every time. Instead of wine, from which they wholly ab-
flain, they keep in this little room a small quantity of dead
rain, which they squeeze and macerate in a greater or
lesser quantity of water, according to the number of the
communicants; for they administer the cup also to the
laity, and receive both the elements as symbol and channels
conveying to them the benefits of Christ's death.
They do not admit laymen and women to come up to the
altar to receive, but administer to them at the door of
the choir; nor do they oblige them to receive it kneeling,
but in a standing posture.

The Abyssinian clergy are little versed in the sacred writ-
ings, having neither scribes, nor translators, concourses,
orders, nor any of those helps which are in use amongst
us, except a few homilies upon some select parts of the
gospels, or upon some few theological points; but as they recite
or exposit upon the sacred fcripts as the Greek and Roman
clerks, nor have any particular benefit for the dead, yet they make mention of them in their
common service, and pray to God to absolve them from their
sins, and to make them fit for the joys of heaven. They
likewise keep a kind of anniversary of their departure, on
which they give alms according to their ability, to the
priests, monks, and poor, to pray for the souls of their
departed friends.

In this church they receive the same canonical books,
both of the old and new testament, that we do; the former
are translated into Ethiopia from the Greek, either at the
Septuagint; and the latter also from the Greek text;
they have likewise the apocryphal constitutions, which in
many respects, differ only in the title, which call them the
name. This they believe to be of divine authority, and
to have been written by St. Clement, whole name it bears.
They have also the Nicene, but not that called the apostles
creed.

Like the oriental churches, they observe four lents, viz.
the great lent, which lasts fifty days; that of St. Peter
and St. Paul, which lasts forty days; and that of Holy
and the nearest of their Easter; that of the Assumption of our
Lady, which continues fifteen days; and that of Advent,
which lasts three weeks. In all these lents they abstain
from
from eggs, better, scarce, and neither eat nor drink till after night. They have, between dusk and morn in the evening; and after that time, they may eat and drink till midnight. Instead of butter they kill oil, which they have not, having an unpleasant taste. They fall with the same bribe they are given on all the Wednesdays and Fridays throughout the year, to the liegemen, or bishops, before they begin their evening meals. The very peasants leave their work to have time to perform their duty, before they break off. There are only the sons of the nobles, and that every fish is freem from fasting, except in some very extraordinary cases.

It may not be improper, before we quit this subject, to take some notice of the different orders of the Abyssinian clergy; the most dignified of which is the abuna, or patriarch, who is wholly subject to that of Alexandria, as all the rest of the clergy are to him. His office is very lucrative; for having no bishops under him, nor any other person to control him, he disposes of all benefices, which bring him great emolument. He has likewise the sole privilege of ordaining, which also produces a considerable income, free being received into holy orders, without a previous offering to obtain them admission. Besides these advantages, he has also certain lands assigned him in the kingdoms of Tigra, Gojam and Dambea. The fifth of these is computed to bring him forty or fifty ounces of gold per annum; those of Gojam and Dambea afford him a more than sufficient quantity of provision for his table, the remainder being of use for his own profit. To these may be also added, a kind of public gathering of feath and cloth, which is annually made for him throughout the empire, and amounts to a considerable value, all where the people make it a very large income, and the more so, as the emperor has exempted the lands from taxe.

The Deacons are the next order of ecclesiastics; and their organization is of great primitive origin. There are both minor and major deacons, but a kind of Jewish levites, or chanters, who assist at all public offices of the church, and whole head, or superior, called high-priest, has the care and direction of the sacred pavilions in the imperial camp. As a shade both themselves of Jewish extraction, they pretend to the order of deacons, and belong to the deacons, to imitate the service of the Jewish tabernacle, and temple of Jerusalem, and the dancing of king David before the ark. Their deacons always attend on great festivals, when they begin their fasting and dancing long before day, and, without appearing to be in the least fatigued, continue it till noon.

The next in order are the Kornos, and in point of dignity, follow the abunas. Every parochial church hath one of these, who is a kind of magistrates, or archipresbyter, and has all the inferior priests and deacons, as well as the secular affairs of the parish, under his care and government; and as they have no bishops over them, they prelate in their own convents, distribute the several offices of the interior clergy, and reconcile their disputes. The office of the inferior priests is, to supply the place of the Kornos where absent, and, if preferred, to assist him in baptizing, marrying, or visiting the sick, burying the dead, and other parts of divine service.

The last order of the priesthood are the deacons, who live in a lower sphere than the priests; and both have their proper offices and duties when they officiate. This order is comprised by three orders on the ecclesiastical princes, and in the Kornos. They have no families, and even on their children; not that they may have the privilege of officiating as such, but only to assist at the divine service, and receive the communion in the chalice without the priest's and lay partakers in the last, who hand in the body of the church by themselves.

The abovementioned orders are allowed to marry, even after they have been priests. Their sons also are permitted to succeed them in their ecclesiastical benefices. In general, however, they are all, except the abunas, exempted from military duties, and have only to render themselves to labour and industry, but chiefly to farming and pastoral; all which renders them less respected than the clergy in other countries, especially as they wear no peculiar habit, or any external mark of the priestly office, except a small crook, which they carry in their hand, andclipse the people with, and a small round cap of any colour, which they wear on their heads. Neither have they the privileges enjoyed by priests of many other countries; for should they commit any thing derogatory to the laws of their country, they are liable to be punished by the lay magistrates in the same manner as secular persons.

No. 35

The Abyssinian churches appear for this part to be founded by the Moslems, who are now so decayed, that it is impossible to form a proper idea of their original magnificence. The following ones are the most curious in the church. That of the Christian Holy Cross, at St. George, Bethlehem, the Martyrs, Maryon, before they begin their evening meals. The very peasants leave their work to have time to perform their duty, before they break off. There are only the sons of the nobles, and that every fish is free from fasting, except in some very extraordinary cases.

It may not be improper, before we quit this subject, to take some notice of the different orders of the Abyssinian clergy; the most dignified of which is the abuna, or patriarch, who is wholly subject to that of Alexandria, as all the rest of the clergy are to him. His office is very lucrative; for having no bishops under him, nor any other person to control him, he disposes of all benefices, which bring him great emolument. He has likewise the sole privilege of ordaining, which also produces a considerable income, free being received into holy orders, without a previous offering to obtain them admission. Besides these advantages, he has also certain lands assigned him in the kingdoms of Tigra, Gojam and Dambea. The fifth of these is computed to bring him forty or fifty ounces of gold per annum; those of Gojam and Dambea afford him a more than sufficient quantity of provision for his table, the remainder being of use for his own profit. To these may be also added, a kind of public gathering of felt and cloth, which is annually made for him throughout the empire, and amounts to a considerable value, all where the people make it a very large income, and the more so, as the emperor has exempted the lands from taxe.

The Deacons are the next order of ecclesiastics; and their organization is of great primitive origin. There are both minor and major deacons, but a kind of Jewish levites, or chanters, who assist at all public offices of the church, and whole head, or superior, called high-priest, has the care and direction of the sacred pavilions in the imperial camp. As a shade both themselves of Jewish extraction, they pretend to the order of deacons, and belong to the deacons, to imitate the service of the Jewish tabernacle, and temple of Jerusalem, and the dancing of king David before the ark. Their deacons always attend on great festivals, when they begin their fasting and dancing long before day, and, without appearing to be in the least fatigued, continue it till noon.

The next in order are the Kornos, and in point of dignity, follow the abunas. Every parochial church hath one of these, who is a kind of magistrates, or archipresbyter, and has all the inferior priests and deacons, as well as the secular affairs of the parish, under his care and government; and as they have no bishops over them, they prelate in their own convents, distribute the several offices of the interior clergy, and reconcile their disputes. The office of the inferior priests is, to supply the place of the Kornos where absent, and, if preferred, to assist him in baptizing, marrying, or visiting the sick, burying the dead, and other parts of divine service.

The last order of the priesthood are the deacons, who live in a lower sphere than the priests; and both have their proper offices and duties when they officiate. This order is comprised by three orders on the ecclesiastical princes, and in the Kornos. They have no families, and even on their children; not that they may have the privilege of officiating as such, but only to assist at the divine service, and receive the communion in the chalice without the priest's and lay partakers in the last, who hand in the body of the church by themselves.

The abovementioned orders are allowed to marry, even after they have been priests. Their sons also are permitted to succeed them in their ecclesiastical benefices. In general, however, they are all, except the abunas, exempted from military duties, and have only to render themselves to labour and industry, but chiefly to farming and pastoral; all which renders them less respected than the clergy in other countries, especially as they wear no peculiar habit, or any external mark of the priestly office, except a small crook, which they carry in their hand, and eclipse the people with, and a small round cap of any colour, which they wear on their heads. Neither have they the privileges enjoyed by priests of many other countries; for should they commit any thing derogatory to the laws of their country, they are liable to be punished by the lay magistrates in the same manner as secular persons.

No. 35
in the empire of Abyssinia, and was the first Portuguese that ever penetrated so far into the interior part of the country.

Amidst joyous was the successor of Alexander: he reigned only six months, and then dying without a male issue, was succeeded by

Nahad his uncle, and the son of Boeda Marien, who was confined, at the time of his death, by the Emperor of Amba-Guzen, where he had been placed by the emperor Alexander. He reigned thirteen years and nine months, dying about 507, credit to the Abyssinian legends, it proved very successful; for if at any time one of the brethren differed or fell out with another, the king was ready to interpose, and act as umpire between the other two.

Several other monarchs succeeded these; but we have put any account of their lives and reigns, only that in the three last of them, whole names were, Atido, Aladano, and Alamid, great numbers of monks and anchorites came hither from Egypt, with a view of propagating the Christian faith.

Tecena, was succeeded by Alamid, who left the crown to Caleb, in whose time new tribes of monks came from Rome, and settled in the kingdom of Tigre. This was the about the year Chrift 541, and the time that Juffianin was emperor of Rome. Caleb was sometime at war with the Macedon or Moente kingdom; but so great loosely subdued it by the defeat and death of the Jewish king Du- nava, whose crown he is said to have sent to Jerusalem, to be than the other emperors. Sepakerius in memory of his signal success over that distinguished perfector of those who profess Christianity at that time.

Gabra Mecker, succeeded Caleb. He was a very peaceable prince, and in fact, formed an alliance with the emperor Valentinian. He engaged in two next campaigns with Atzfed and Fuzessa; and after them fifteen more; all the de- 75 fendants of Solomon. The last of these was named Del-Noad, who reigned till about the year 660, when the succession passed into the Zagan family; at which time the usurpation, which continued for three hundred and forty years, was confounded. The last of the female reigns was the name of a woman named Treodd Gabex, who, for her impuity, cruelty, lewdness, and other enormous vices, was otherwise called Er-Jebel.

This woman formed a plan not only to destroy Del- Noad, the then emperor, but also the whole imperial family; and this the concerted in order to raise a fan of his, whom the had by the governor of Bugna, to the Ethiopian throne. So effectually did the succeed in this diabolical plot, that only one of the whole family escaped, who fled for security into the kingdom of Xafa, where his pietiness were preferred with the utmost privacy by the viceroys of that kingdom, who, during the whole time of the Zagan usurpation, were closely connected to the line of Solomon.

While the imperial throne was in the hands of the Zaga- nation family, the following are the only princes of whom and of the women, taken in Xafa, Dequa Michbe, Newaja Obriffos, and Nasue Luabo. The first of these eternized his name by many glorious actions, and par- ticularly distinguished his piety in caus- ing ten churches to be built out of a solid rock, for performing divine service, which we have already detailed. The last of the above monarchs, was greatly esteemed by his subjects, as a pene- trable, magnanimous, and beneficent prince, and likewise of a very pius disposition.

We are not certainly informed who the rest were that filled the throne during the Zagan usurpation; neither are we told by what means the crown was restored to the de- scendants of Solomon; but only that the Zagan family being driven out about the year 1550, the prince of Amba, whose predecessors had been preferred in the king- dom of Xafa during the usurpation, recovered the Abyssi- an throne, and that it had continued in the mostien line of Solomon ever since.

The last-mentioned prince held the throne about fifteen years, and was succeeded by fist; but we have no particulars mentioned of either of them till we come to Zaara Jacob, who was the last. This prince began to reign in 1537, and was greatly esteemed as a brave and virtuous prince.

After the death of Zaara Jacob, which happened in 1605, Boeda Marien assumed the regency, and, after reign- ing ten years, and being succeeded by Alada, who reigned fifteen years and six months, that is from 1547 to 1601.

During the reign of Alexander, Peter Cevillian arrived in the empire of Abyssinia, and was the first Portuguese that ever penetrated so far into the interior part of the country.

Amidst joyous was the successor of Alexander: he reigned only six months, and then dying without a male issue, was succeeded by

Nahad his uncle, and the son of Boeda Marien, who was confined, at the time of his death, by the Emperor of Amba-Guzen, where he had been placed by the emperor Alexander. He reigned thirteen years and nine months, dying about 507, credit to the Abyssinian legends, it proved very successful; for if at any time one of the brethren differed or fell out with another, the king was ready to interpose, and act as umpire between the other two.

Several other monarchs succeeded these; but we have put any account of their lives and reigns, only that in the three last of them, whole names were, Atido, Aladano, and Alamid, great numbers of monks and anchorites came hither from Egypt, with a view of propagating the Christian faith.

Tecena, was succeeded by Alamid, who left the crown to Caleb, in whose time new tribes of monks came from Rome, and settled in the kingdom of Tigre. This was the about the year Chrift 541, and the time that Juffianin was emperor of Rome. Caleb was sometime at war with the Macedon or Moente kingdom; but so great loosely subdued it by the defeat and death of the Jewish king Du- nava, whose crown he is said to have sent to Jerusalem, to be than the other emperors. Sepakerius in memory of his signal success over that distinguished perfector of those who profess Christianity at that time.

Gabra Mecker, succeeded Caleb. He was a very peaceable prince, and in fact, formed an alliance with the emperor Valentinian. He engaged in two next campaigns with Atzfed and Fuzessa; and after them fifteen more; all the de- 75 fendants of Solomon. The last of these was named Del-Noad, who reigned till about the year 660, when the succession passed into the Zagan family; at which time the usurpation, which continued for three hundred and forty years, was confounded. The last of the female reigns was the name of a woman named Treodd Gabex, who, for her impuity, cruelty, lewdness, and other enormous vices, was otherwise called Er-Jebel.

This woman formed a plan not only to destroy Del- Noad, the then emperor, but also the whole imperial family; and this the concerted in order to raise a fan of his, whom the had by the governor of Bugna, to the Ethiopian throne. So effectually did the succeed in this diabolical plot, that only one of the whole family escaped, who fled for security into the kingdom of Xafa, where his pietiness were preferred with the utmost privacy by the viceroys of that kingdom, who, during the whole time of the Zagan usurpation, were closely connected to the line of Solomon.

While the imperial throne was in the hands of the Zaga- nation family, the following are the only princes of whom and of the women, taken in Xafa, Dequa Michbe, Newaja Obriffos, and Nasue Luabo. The first of these eternized his name by many glorious actions, and par- ticularly distinguished his piety in caus- ing ten churches to be built out of a solid rock, for performing divine service, which we have already detailed. The last of the above monarchs, was greatly esteemed by his subjects, as a pene- trable, magnanimous, and beneficent prince, and likewise of a very pius disposition.

We are not certainly informed who the rest were that filled the throne during the Zagan usurpation; neither are we told by what means the crown was restored to the de- scendants of Solomon; but only that the Zagan family being driven out about the year 1550, the prince of Amba, whose predecessors had been preferred in the king- dom of Xafa during the usurpation, recovered the Abyssi- an throne, and that it had continued in the mostien line of Solomon ever since.

The last-mentioned prince held the throne about fifteen years, and was succeeded by fist; but we have no particulars mentioned of either of them till we come to Zaara Jacob, who was the last. This prince began to reign in 1537, and was greatly esteemed as a brave and virtuous prince.

After the death of Zaara Jacob, which happened in 1605, Boeda Marien assumed the regency, and, after reign- ing ten years, and being succeeded by Alada, who reigned fifteen years and six months, that is from 1547 to 1601.
March 1669, in which Jacob and the abbes Petz left their lives on the field of battle.

The crown of Abyssinia, then devolving to sufficiently, he immediately subdued Seguani, and gave due to the orthodox church, on the ground that it had been prejudicial to several of his predecessors. In consequence of this, he gave for a son to the Pope, the yêui met and forehead; but he did not only obstinately, but fiercely, as though he had known them to be traitors by their colour, and priests by their solemn rites.

Thus the Jews and their families in the Roman church procured their imprisonment to be banished out of almost every country where they have planted it; they have indeed, by their skill in physic and mathematics, and an artful adroit, inflammed themselves into the service of any great prince; but that their advancing the pope's supremacy to such an extravagant height: and pretending to control the government, and send him the heads of those Capuchins; which the bulk did not only oblige him in, but they were not only funded, and stung, that he might know them to be traitors by their colour, and priests by their solemn rite.

I

The

Nubia, which is also called Sindi, is bounded on the north, by Egypt; on the east, by the Red sea; on the south, by Abyssinia; and on the west, by the desert of Sahara. It is situated between the thirteenth and twenty-fourth degree of north latitude, and between the sixtieth and eightieth degrees of east longitude, extending in an irregular oblong square. Its principal rivers are the Nile, the Nubia, and the Siera. The Nile begins in the western mountains, and flows northward, and now to considerably as in Egypt.

This country, though entirely under the torrid zone, is nevertheless in many places, and especially on the banks of the Nile, where the inhabitants, as in Upper Egypt, raise the water up to the high banks by art and labour. Hence it produces some very fine fruits, with plenty of sugar cane; but, the nature of the country, and the method of making good sugar. They have also a great variety of medicinal plants, roots, and drugs; with others that are extremely obnoxious in particular a most dreadful poison, so quick and fatal in its operations, that it is said, a single drop taken inwardly gives almost instant death. Their fields grow on the top of a plant that resembles our nettles, and it is said that considerable quantities of it are exported to the neighbouring countries. Nubia also affords gold, ivory, linters, and other medicinal woods, and drugs.

Here are likewise great numbers of drones, hornets, and various kinds of wild beasts, as lions, tigers, leopards, crocodiles, vipers, and several kinds of serpents, particularly one of a colour white, so nearly resembles that of the duff, or sand, in which it lurks, that it is not easily avoided, and its bite is commonly attended with almost immediate death, and that of the most painful and dreadful nature.

Most of the inhabitants are Mahometans; they are much given to cheating; and are a stupid debauched people, and are said to have neither modesty, civility, nor religion. Thos who live in villages chiefly apply them to agriculture, except those who inhabit the more desert parts, who live upon plunder. Mr. Norden, who proceeded up the Nile, a considerable way into Nubia, found them base, treacherous, mean, and wary, especially some of the great, who sculpil neither three nor two enterprize; but the treasures of their whose they dare not plunder by open violence and force. Thos of
of ginger in, in the heart of the country wear a veil without strike; but the common people only wrap a white sari or black, and the women habit is never taken off. However, persons of quality wear fine brocades, silk, or cotton, and those of the towns much to this latter; but some may be seen who cover themselves with other trims, silver, and gold, both as if they were in a state of rest and trilling, neither of them containing any thing worthy of particular description.

Most of the villages, of which there are many, are situated on the banks of the Nile, and other rivers, for the convenience of wading the grounds. There are tolerably good roads; but the red mud, or earth, is very thinly inhabited, and make but a mean appearance.

The final kingdom of Cochla, or to the south of Nubia, is not known to be inhabited either by a chief or a daffar country, and that the inhabitants of it are war with the Nubians, and other adjoining kingdoms. The people are very rude and ignorant, go about, and return by means of plough and hoe. There is no village in the whole kingdom, of any thing that looks like one, except a few overthrown huts situated along the White River, which divides this territory from Abyssinia, and runs into the Nile forty leagues below the city of Sora, otherwise Tvolia.

We must not omit to mention, that the language of the Nubians is peculiar to themselves, but bears some kind of affinity to the Arabic: it is not however universally spoken throughout the whole kingdom, for it is the language of the people, which are inhabited by a different kind of people, they speak a language that does not border either on the one or the other, in that the inhabitants of the uninhabited part of the country, can scarcely converse together at all.

The country of Abyssin, or Abyssinia, is only a narrow strip of land which extends along the westem or African shore of the Red sea, and was formerly a part of Upper Ecbtrea, though it is an ancient city to the Egyptians. It is only on all its bays and ports from Egypt to the Straits of Babemeland, by which means the natives of Abyssinia were excluded from all the world, with their trade, were be. The air is not only fusty, but foggy and unwholesome, especially after sand-storm, and the country is sandy and dotted with the picturesque sand-hills, which are the remains of some great devastation of nature, and other wild animals.

A long chain of inaccessible mountains secures the western part of this track of land, and prevent the passage of an army from Abyssinia into their country, there being only two narrow passes, that of Sookklin and that of Arkico, and even in these paths the road is so rugged and difficult, that there is no travelling above five or six miles a day, and consequently they may be easily defended against a numerous army by a handful of men.

The natives are a mixture of Turks, Egyptians, Ethiopians, Caffers, and Arabs.

Soqklin and Arkico, or Ercico, are the chief towns which there is a number of villages between; in these the chief, named Sackam is built on a small island of its own name, situated in nineteen degrees forty-five minutes north latitude, and in thirty-five degrees twenty minutes east longitude, and is one of the best ports in the Red sea; the entrance into the harbour is by a narrow strait that reaches into a lice, in the midst of which is the island on which the town is built. All the houses are of stone and mortar, and here resides a Turkish governor under the belfa of Cairo. Turks and Arabs are the principal inhabitants of this city.

The town of Arkico, or Ercico, is situated in nineteen degrees five minutes north latitud, and the entrance of the Red sea, and is defended by a castle, but is small, and neither rich nor populous.

Several petty kingdoms, scarce worthy of notice: one of the principal of these is Dangal, which extends beyond the fruits of Babemeland. The soil is for the most part dry, sandy, and barren; for the whole country labours under a great scarcity of water, and that which they have is very brackish. The land produces little besides some hardy vegetables that serve to feed the goats, cattle, and sheep, which are in a great number. It has some ports in the Red sea, the principal of which is Balites, and having some salt mines, the produce of them is sent into other countries, and in return they receive the necessaries of life. Their kingdom, though a mere desert, is laid to be tributary to the Abyssinian monarch.
Aniak extends along the southern coast of the gulf of Behbehelando, & Cape Caafyul, and from the twelfth degree of north latitude to the equator; it being bounded on the north by the gulf of Behbehelando, on the south by the Indian ocean, on the south by Zangabul, and by Abyssinia and the unknown parts of Africa on the west.

The climate extending here, all the eastern coast is a more sandy barren tract, producing neither corn, fruit, nor any animals, but of the wild kind, on which account it is generally called the Desert coast; but the northern coast, which is washed by the gulf, is a fertile country that produces plenty of provisions, in which the natives carry on considerable commerce. They have also an excellent breed of horses, which foreign merchants purchase in great numbers, in exchange for silks, cottons, and other commodities.

Along the north coast the inhabitants are...for the most part white, with long black hair, and grow more tawny, or even quite black, on proceeding towards the south. Here are likewise many negroes, who intermarry with the Arabs settled in the country, and carry on a great commerce with them in flaves, horses, gold, and ivory, which they commonly bring from Abyssinia; where they are almost constantly waging war; and, by their frequent inroads into that kingdom, have rendered themselves a warlike people.

Several kingdoms are included in this title, the most considerable of which is that of Adel, so called from its metropolis, which authors have not described; it is also named Zela, from another sea-port situated on the south-east coast of the Red sea. This kingdom has the fraits of Behbeheland on the north, part of the Indian ocean on the east, and the Gallias with the kingdoms of Dancali and unknown countries on the western part.

Zela is situated on a spacious bay, to the south-east of the mouth of the strait of Behbeheland, in eleven degrees ten minutes north latitude, and forty-four degrees thirty-five minutes east longitude from London. This city is extremely populous, the streets are regularly laid out, and the houses built of free-flones. Its haven is very commodious, and it carries on a considerable commerce, it being the first place through which the greatest part of the merchandise carried into the Abyssinian empire commonly passes, as well as those that are consumed in the kingdom of Adel.

The soil about Zela is only a dry barren land, and the inhabitants are obliged to fetch fresh water at the distance of two days journey from the city, where the country abounds with corn and fruit to such a degree, that the in-
habitants cannot confume it all, on which account the people of the neighbouring places come thither to pur chase provisions, and carry goods in return.

Berbera, the next city, is situated at the bottom of a bay, on an island of its own name. It has been all along a kind of rival to commerce with Zela, and is now re ferto by foreign merchants.

The island, which is almost contiguous to the continent, is very fertile, and produces plenty of corn, fruit, and cattle, great part of which is exported into other countries.

The other parts of the kingdom of Adel being generally flat, and with very few hills, they have seldom any rains; but that defect is abundantly supplied by the many rivers that run through the country. One of these rivers named the Hawlit flows down from the Abyssinian mountains, and receiving some other rivers, takes a circuit before it enters the kingdom of Adel. This river is very broad and deep, but it has force run six miles through the country of Adel, before the inhabitants divide it into such a multitude of canals, that it is in some measure exhausted before it reaches the sea. This renders the country so rich in grain, fruit, and other provisions, that part of it is conveyed into the neighboring kingdoms.

They have plenty of wheat, barley, and millet, and a variety of cows, sheep, and other beasts; but their principal traffic consists in gold-dust, elephants' tusks, frankincense and negro slaves, which the inhabitants of Adel carry to the port of Zela, where they never fail of meeting with merchants from Arabia, Gujaratt, and other parts, who give in exchange for them cloth of cotton, silk, and linen of various forts, collars, bracelets, and other ornaments of amber and crystal, with dates, raisins, and other articles of merchandise.

The natives are brave and warlike, and fight with fur eturing intrepidity against the Abyssinians, who are far from being equal to them in valor, discipline, and effe ctive weapons, the Adelites being furnished by the Turks and Arabs with variety of fire arms.

Their dress consists of a piece of cotton cloth, which covers them only from the girdle to a little below the knee; the rest of their body being naked; but the king and nobles of both sexes wear a kind of loose garment, which covers their whole body from a cap on their heads; how ever, all the women are very fond of adorning their necks, arms, wrists, and ankles, with bracelets of brass or amber and other decorations.

C H A P. VIII.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF E G Y P T.

S E C T. I.

TERRITORY, climate, description of the river Nile, produce of the country, &c.

The name of Egypt, according to the classics, is derived from (Afigyptus), the brother of Danaus, once sovereign of this country. It is called Mifraim by the Hebrews and Arabs, which name it is supposed to have obtained from Mifraim, the son of Chami, and grandson of Noah. It has also been known by the name of Coprus, the capital city of Upper Egypt, from whence the natives were called Coptics, as the Christian Egyptians are at this day; and, notwithstanding they are the most numerous, are looked upon to be the true descendants of the ancient Egyptians.

The Turks call this country El-keltb, or the overflowed country: and a multitude of other names have been given to it; but by theft it has been very generally known.

No. 56.

Egypt is situated on the north-east part of Africa, being bounded by the Mediterranean sea on the north; by the Red sea, and the Iltumus of Suez, which divide it from Afa, towards the east; by the empire of Abyssinia and Nubia towards the south; and by the desert of Bares towards the west. And extends from the twenty-second degree of northern latitude, to the thirty-first and some odd minutes beyond; and consequently must be about six hundred miles in length from north to north; but the breadth in many places does not seem to be near two hundred miles.

The soil of this country is not impassable, the situation being very low, and the mud which covers the bed part of it after the overflowing of the Nile, sending up a noisome vapour. The sandy deserts also, which enclose Egypt on three sides, render it excellent food. Not more than two springs in the whole country to refresh the parched inhabitants; so that they seem to be under a necessity of building their towns on the banks of the Nile. Accordingly most of them stand near the river upon rising ground.
The Nile is a river which flows through Egypt. It is considered one of the longest rivers in the world and plays a crucial role in the country's agriculture and economy. The river is divided into three main sections: the Upper Nile, the Middle Nile, and the Lower Nile. The Upper Nile is formed by the confluence of the White Nile and the Blue Nile, which brings water from Sudanese highlands. The Middle Nile runs through central Egypt, and the Lower Nile flows through the Delta region, where it is joined by the Bahr Yarum and the Bahr Suba. The Nile is vital for irrigation, and its annual floods are essential for the fertility of the soil in Egypt. The river is also a key feature in Egyptian mythology and art. The Nile's journey from the source to the Delta covers a distance of around 4,135 kilometers (2,566 miles).
higher than the inundation rife. This is done at Dumiea (where the Nile, when at its height, is not much below the level of the sea), where a ship, perched on a sort of a wheel, works boxes round in its circumference, which receive the water, and as the wheel turns round, the boxes empty themselves, and the top becomes the level for that purpose. Where the water is too deep to be raised in this manner, they put a cord round the wheel that reaches down to the water, and having a sort of a hook at the end that all as it goes round, and empty themselves at the top in the same manner as the other; both being turned by oxen. But for raising the couches, in the most common way, is to make a basin upon them, and fixing in the ground a pole forked at the top, they place another pole by an axle to the top of it. To one end of this half pole they tie a heavy rope, which they lower to a rope and a leather bucket. Two men draw down the bucket into the water, and the weight brings it up, the men directing it, and turning the water into the basin. This happens frequently made on the side of the bank, and running into another it raises up higher with the same labour; and in Upper Egypt there are sometimes even five of them, one higher than the other, the super- perfect only serving to water the fields. However, in Lower and Middle Egypt, where canals have been dug, they have no occasion for all this labour. The water is conveyed by opening sluices, or breaking down banks, through canals for that purpose, into large reservoirs which supply the lower lands as they are wanted for in them.

They sometimes also near Cairo use leather vessels, and take the water through a Peris wheel to pour the water into the canals; and very ingenious methods have been invented to retain the water upon the ground till the fields are filled.

The grand Signor is not only to his tribute till the canal is opened: Grand Cairo; and when the basin opens it, the people refuse to pay tribute, unless the water is sixteen cubits high.

With respect to the natural history of this country, we must first observe, that Egypt naturally produces few vegetables, most of the tender plants being destroyed by the heat and inundation; but where the Nile has overflowed, and the land is plowed and tilled, it yields a great increase. Egypt in general abounds with the grains of the Roman empire. Bill produces great quantities of wheat, rice, barley, beans, and other kinds of pulse, with which the neighbouring countries are supplied, in the form of beans, of which some fuga is made; and likewise melons, dates, figs, cucumbers, and other vegetables, which the people eat in great quantities.

Upper Egypt supplies most parts of Europe with cotton; and by the circumstance of the sandy grounds; but as Egypt has not common grass, they supply the want of it by growing clover, as well as other clover, without plowing. The spring corn and vegetables are sown in November and December, as soon as the Nile is fallen, and sooner where that river does not rise so early. This corn is, on the whole, very fit for cattle. It is mere wheat, and barley that has fix rows of grain in one ear; and with this they feed their horses, for they have none in Egypt. They cultivate them, and make of them the people eat also green both raw and boiled. They have a kind of vetch little inferior to peas, with one large grain in each foot; they also plant the herb called mint, on which they make a kind of indigo blue, resembling that used in Europe.

Most of the trees in Egypt seem to have been transplanted from other countries; those in their gardens are doubtless exotic, as the cost, or cress-tree, apricots, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, catties, cotton-tree, and morich, a delicious fruit, are very common.

The papyrus is a production of Egypt, though not so plentiful as formerly. Thisreed grew principally on the banks of the Nile, and served the ancient for writing-paper.

The most common trees in Egypt are, the sycamore, the tamarisk, Pharaoh's fig, the sycamore of the antients, the palm, or date-tree, and is another species of the palm.

The footed beasts, are not very numerous here: the cows are large and red, with short horns: the natives make use of their oxen to turn the wheel with which they raise water from the ground, and to plow the land. They have six large buffaloes, which are so impotent of heat, that they will stand in the water with only their nostrils out to breathe; and from this circumstance, to which they are confined to the lower lands, they walk in water and mud and water all day like swine.

They have a great number of beasts of burden, particularly camels and dromedaries, and the 9 which on the path of the young ones of a wheel track, with boxes round in its circumference, which receive the water, and as the wheel turns round, the boxes empty themselves at the top in the same manner as the other; both being turned by oxen. But for raising the couches, in the most common way, is to make a basin upon them, and fixing in the ground a pole forked at the top, they place another pole by an axle to the top of it. To one end of this half pole they tie a heavy rope, which they lower to a rope and a leather bucket. Two men draw down the bucket into the water, and the weight brings it up, the men directing it, and turning the water into the basin. This happens frequently made on the side of the bank, and running into another it raised up higher with the same labour; and in Upper Egypt there are sometimes even five of them, one higher than the other, the super- perfect only serving to water the fields. However, in Lower and Middle Egypt, where canals have been dug, they have no occasion for all this labour. The water is conveyed by opening sluices, or breaking down banks, through canals for that purpose, into large reservoirs which supply the lower lands as they are wanted for in them.

They sometimes also near Cairo use leather vessels, and take the water through a Peris wheel to pour the water into the canals; and very ingenious methods have been invented to retain the water upon the ground till the fields are filled.

The grand Signor is not only to his tribute till the canal is opened: Grand Cairo; and when the basin opens it, the people refuse to pay tribute, unless the water is sixteen cubits high.

With respect to the natural history of this country, we must first observe, that Egypt naturally produces few vegetables, most of the tender plants being destroyed by the heat and inundation; but where the Nile has overflowed, and the land is plowed and tilled, it yields a great increase. Egypt in general abounds with the grains of the Roman empire. Bill produces great quantities of wheat, rice, barley, beans, and other kinds of pulse, with which the neighbours countries are supplied, in the form of beans, of which some fuga is made; and likewise melons, dates, figs, cucumbers, and other vegetables, which the people eat in great quantities.

Upper Egypt supplies most parts of Europe with cotton; and by the circumstance of the sandy grounds; but as Egypt has not common grass, they supply the want of it by growing clover, as well as other clover, without plowing. The spring corn and vegetables are sown in November and December, as soon as the Nile is fallen, and sooner where that river does not rise so early. This corn is, on the whole, very fit for cattle. It is mere wheat, and barley that has fix rows of grain in one ear; and with this they feed their horses, for they have none in Egypt. They cultivate them, and make of them the people eat also green both raw and boiled. They have a kind of vetch little inferior to peas, with one large grain in each foot; they also plant the herb called mint, on which they make a kind of indigo blue, resembling that used in Europe.

Most of the trees in Egypt seem to have been transplanted from other countries; those in their gardens are doubtless exotic, as the cost, or cress-tree, apricots, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, catties, cotton-tree, and morich, a delicious fruit, are very common.

The papyrus is a production of Egypt, though not so plentiful as formerly. Thisreed grew principally on the banks of the Nile, and served the ancient for writing-paper.

The most common trees in Egypt are, the sycamore, the tamarisk, Pharaoh's fig, the sycamore of the antients, the palm, or date-tree, and is another species of the palm.

The footed beasts, are not very numerous here: the cows are large and red, with short horns: the natives make use of their oxen to turn the wheel with which they raise water from the ground, and to plow the land. They have six large buffaloes, which are so impotent of heat, that they will stand in the water with only their nostrils out to breathe; and from this circumstance, to which they are confined to the lower lands, they walk in water and mud and water all day like swine.
The most delicate fish is the heller, which is only caught in Upper Egypt. It has a long narrow fin, and its small size and myrid small fins give rise to the idea that it might only live by breathing the juice out of the weeds on the ground. Here is a small fish in Upper Egypt called the gurner, which is about a foot long and will eat a dinner of flings and fish. The scales were eaten by before the fish was caught. The gurner was used for spinning, to catch the fish near the tail were thinner than the rest. The animal was covered not only with the skin, but all over with a coat of scales, and the eyes were covered with a membrane, which could only be taken off by pulling out the mouth, and a ball of wood, as large as a man's hand, really run down and was drawn up again. The entrails were not then \[\text{[illegible]}\] proportion, being more than the animal's body. The tongue (which seems to have some toothed Jadis, for Flinsty, ascribed this animal is without) is covered with a thick, fogs, and was strongly con- nected to the lower jaw. The heart was about the size of a calf's, and of a bright red colour, the blood flowing as well from the veins to the arteries as into the lungs: there was no bladder, but the kidneys sent the urine to be discharged by the udder. There were twenty-two joints in the hind leg, and of these there are a sufficient number to enable the animal to bend like a bow to the right and the left, so that we are told of escaping a crocodile, by turning out of the right limb, seems to be a more perfect idea, now it is the left, and then to turn the tester and alluring voice of this creature will draw per- sons to it, it hopes of devouring them; or that the little birds, the crocodile, that is, picks from the grass, or the meat is, that it, the ichneumon, or rat of Pharaoh, destroys this animal, by jumping into its mouth, and cutting its jaws, and that it is believed to be as terrible an enemy to this species, and destroys both its eggs and young fry with great avidity.

The crocodile will leap out of the river on a man or beast that finds itself near it, and while in its fore-paws; but if the distance be too great, they make a spring, and with their tails endeavour to beat down their prey.

We are told, that all the legs of a man both within and without; the four-feet had five fingers, the two left of which had no nails, and were of a conical shape; the hind legs, in- cluding the thigh and paw, were two feet two inches long; the paws, from the joint to the extremity of the longest claw, were about nine inches, they were divided into four- toes, of which there were armed with large claws, the longest of which was an inch and a half; these toes were united by a membrane, resembling those of a duck, but thicker, and we have nothing live thing as the top, but the root was flat, and especially towards the extremity of the jaws; it was covered by a skin adhering firmly to the flesh, and the jaw, or fulcrum, was rough, and un- equal in several places; and about the middle of the fore- head there were two long crests, about four inches high; the close of the eye. The eardrum was insensible, the edge of the mouth, and for motion towards the tail, but being transparent, it covered the eye without hindering the sight. The iris was very large in proportion to the globes of the eye, and was a yellowish grey colour. Above the eye the brow was arched, which opened from above downwards, as it were by a kind of spring, by means of a solid, thick and cartilaginous fab- lomatous, attached to the upper eyelid, or, to con- sists of two small bones placed above the eye. The teeth, near an inch from its extremity, and was perfectly round and flat, being nearly two inches in diameter, of a blackish brown, appeared to be of the tooth of a dog. The jaws appeared to those that merely feel the bone; but the opinion commonly received is, that the animal's under jaw is without motion, for it moves like the lower jaw in other animals; the bone being fixed to the skull, and obviously immovable. The animal hath twenty-seven cutting teeth in the upper jaw, and fifteen in the lower; all with very large, but not convex teeth; they are thick at the bottom and thorny at the point, being all of different sizes, except ten large hooked ones, six of which are on the longer. They have a strong, but small, rough tongue, in the upper. The mouth was fifteen inches long, and eight and a half in the broadest part; the distance of the two jaws, when opened wide as they could be, was fifteen inches and an half. The colour of the body was of a dark brown on the upper part, yellowish on the flank, and white on the under part. The animal was covered in all parts but the head with thin skin, which could be easily removed by pulling off the scale, the head being covered with a thick skin of a paler colour, which could only be removed by cutting or peeling it off. The head was covered with a thick skin, which could only be removed by cutting or peeling it off. The head was covered with a thick skin, which could only be removed by cutting or peeling it off. The head was covered with a thick skin, which could only be removed by cutting or peeling it off. The head was covered with a thick skin, which could only be removed by cutting or peeling it off. The head was covered with a thick skin, which could only be removed by cutting or peeling it off. The head was covered with a thick skin, which could only be removed by cutting or peeling it off. The head was covered with a thick skin, which could only be removed by cutting or peeling it off. The head was covered with a thick skin, which could only be removed by cutting or peeling it off.
they go to the place at noon; the retired, scratch away the sand, and feed upon the spoil. At other times, when they have not received any portion, they are equally un-
adductive to the young ones while they are running to the river.

Having mentioned the ichneumon, it may be proper here to give some account of that animal, which, with respect to shape and colour, resembles a badger; it has a glossy hair, with black and white spots; the under part of the nose is prominent, and the ears short and round. It is of a yellowish colour at all times, when angry: but if ground, the very scent of it produces the effect of the best poisons. The legs are black, the tail long, and the tongue and teeth like those of a cat. It is said that this creature, can bear to remain under water much longer than the other, and is bold, active, and nimble.

Some of the inhabitants, particularly those who are more savage than in Lower Egypt, have several strange methods in crossing the Nile, which they perform without the least apprehension of falling a prey to the crocodiles. Two men, our author observes, were seen on a tree of a cow, while a cow was swimming before, one of them held in one hand her tail, and with the other guided the beast by a cord fastened to her horn. The other man, who was behind, stood on the tree with a little oar, by means of which he kept at the same time the balance. The same person likewise saw some loaded camels crossing the river. A man swimming before, before the bride of the first camel in his mouth; the second camel was fastened to the tail of the first; and the third to the tail of the second, and another man brought up the rear, and took care that the second and third camels should follow in a row.

SECT. II.

Containing an acct. of the persons, dress, manners, customs, education, religion, &c. of the Egyptians.

A

This country is inhabited by a variety of people, among which the Arabs, Moors, Copts or Captis, Turks, Greeks, Jews, Frankos, &c. do materially differ in their persons, manners, habits, and customs. The Turks are tall, well-made, finely featured, fair, and dressed after the Asiatic fashion. The Arabs are a small servile people, and reside in tents scattered about the country in a circular form, which they remove as inclination prompts, or necessity requires. The Moors are nearly as servile as the Arabs, and in every other particular resemble the Moors of the Bombay flats. The Greeks are in every particular like the Levantines, but have not the same Jew in all parts of Greece. The Copts are a servile people, and reside in the other parts of Africa; and the Turks may be characterized from the different nations to which they belong.

The real Egyptians, called Copts or Captis, who are defended from the original inhabitants of the country, are a servile, degraded, effeminate, lowly, and dirty people. They are disagreeable to the beholders in themselves, and receive no master of addition from their dress, for if the latter be ever so good, they put it on to avoid attention, as to have it upon; and indeed they are dirtier still, the beards and hands of them, which their hair is plaited. Over all they have a large black veil. As it is eked out to those too much of the face, they generally cover the mouth and one eye, if not the whole face. Women of ordinary rank bear a large garment like a furca, of blue linen or cotton, and before their faces hang a kind of bob joined to the head-dress by a tape over the nose: thus hiding all the lower parts of the face, and leaving the eyes uncovered, which gives them a very odd appearance.

The women, among the vulgar, especially the blacks, wear rings in their noses adorned with glass beads, and have ear-rings three inches in diameter, that come round their ears, and are adorned with stones; they likewise wear two rings on their fingers; which among the negroes, people are of lead, while those in better circumstances have them of gold. The bracelets are generally of wire, but some are of plain and others of gold finely joined. The women, among the vulgar, paint their lips, and the tip of their chin, with blue, and those of inferior rank paint their eyesthills black, and their nails and forehead gold, but both latter are very active, take great pains to make their appearance frightfully hideous to strangers.

In Egypt, education chiefly consists in learning to read and write, which the Copts generally obtain, together with book-keeping, but few of the Arabs and native Mahometans can read, and the Copts are educated for some poft. The beft education is given to the slaves, who often understand Arabic and Turkish, and are frequently
frequently write both. They are also well filled in rolling, throwing, and throwing the dust, which are esteemed great accomplishments.

It may not be improper, before we describe the present state of religion in Egypt, to give some account of that which the ancients had. They were gods a faster hand, and worshipped the most fabulous deities, flattering all other people in superfluous. They had a great number of gods of different degrees, which we fulfillongs in their being more to fable than history. Among the gods, two were universally adored in that country, and those were Osiris and Isis, which religious nation, as the first and moons, and indeed the worship of these luminaries have given rise to idolatry.

Before their gods, the Egyptians worshipped a great number of beasts: as the ox, the dog, the hawk, the crocodile, the ibis, the cat, etc. Many of these beasts were the objects only of the superstition of some particular cities, and whilst a people worshipped one species of animals as gods, their neighbours had the same animal gods in the same manner. Thus was the source of the continual wars which were carried on between one city and another; and this was owing to the false policy of one of their kings, who, to deprive them of the opportunity and means of contriving against the flax, endeavoured to annul them, by engaging them in religious contests.

Every nation had a great seal for their gods. Among were detestable, and those worshipers who were killed, and flats were carried off; but it was never known, that any person in Egypt, over abated a crocodile, an ibis, or a cat; for that species was rarely - found - upon the land, and extreme torments, rather than be guilty of such sacrilege.

It was death for any person to kill one of these animals whose gods it was, and a king decreed, that who should have killed an ibis, or a cat, without design. Diodorus relates an incident, to which himself was an eye-witness, during his stay in Egypt. A Roman had inadvertently, and without design, killed a cat; the enraged populace ran to his house; and without the authority of the king, who immediately detached a body of his guards, not the punishment of the crime, could reduce the unjust - fortunate criminal. And such was the reverence which the Egyptians had for these animals, that in an extreme famine, they chose to eat not another seal, rather than feed upon those imagined deities.

Of all these animals, the bull Apis, called Epaphus by the Greeks, was the most famous. Magnificent temples were erected to him; extraordinary honours were paid to him while he lived, and still greater after his death. Egypt went then into a general mourning. His obsequies were solenmized with such pomp as is hardly credible. In the reign of Ptolemy Lagus, the bull inaugurating of old age, the funeral pomp, besides the ordinary expenses, amounted to upwards of fifty thousand French crowns. After the last honours had been paid to the deceased god, the next care was to provide him a successor, and all Egypt was fought through for that purpose. He was known by certain signs, which distinguished him from all other animals of his species; upon his forehead was to be a white spot in form of a crescent; on his back, the figure of an eagle; upon his ears, a piece of hair; that of a beetle. At noon as he was found mourning gave place to joy; and nothing was heard, in all parts of Egypt, but festivities and rejoicings. The new god was brought to Memphis, to take possession of his dignity, and there invested with a great number of ceremonies. Cambyses, at his return from his unfortunate expedition against Ethiopia, finding all the Egyptians in transport of joy for their new god, and, imagining that this was inscribed as an insult upon his misfortunes, killed, in the first start of his fury, the young bull, who, by that means had been deprived of his divinity. It is plain, that the golden calf set up near Mount Sinai by the Israelites, was owing to their abuse in Egypt, and an imitation of the god of Apollo, which were afterwards set up by Jeroboam, (who had rediscarded a considerable in Egypt) in the two extremities of the kingdom of Israel.

The Egyptians, not contented with offering incense to animals, carried their folly to such excess, as to sacrifice a divinity to the puffs and roots of their gardens: for this, they are ingeniously reproached by the Isthm.

Who has not heard, where Egypt's realms are nam'd, With golden gods and myrtles crowned, Where Memnon's flute mages fixing images

With vocal sounds that emulate the lyres; And Thebes, such fane, are thy defiaitrous turns Nowadays of her pompous ruins mows; A monkey-god, prodigious to be told! Strikes the beholder's eye with burnish'd gold; To godhead here, bliss of death is born, The river progeny is there pref'd; Tharsis towns, Diane's power neglected lies; Where to her dogs a sea of blood is sold, And should you lack or onions eat, no time Would expiate the sacrilegious crime: Beasts swarms of them to be the fancied moons, And where 'cry默契s is o'er in gods. Fewer reasons are given of the worship paid to animals by the Egyptians.

The first is drawn from fabulous history. It is pretended, that the gods, in a rebellion made against them by men, fled to Egypt, and there concealed themselves under the forms of different animals; and that this gave birth to the worship which was afterwards paid to these animals.

The second is taken from the benefit which several animals procure to mankind: oxen by their labour, sheep by their wool and milk; dogs by their service in hunting and guarding houses; horses by the gods aubis was represented with a dog's head. The ibis, a bird very much resembling a stork, was the temple-bird which was put to fight the winged serpents, with which Egypt would otherwise have been grievously infested; the crocodile, an amphibious creature, that, in the fountains between the river Nile and Fayum, lived upon fresh and salt water, of a surprising strength and size, was worshipped, because he defended Egypt from the incursions of the wild Arabs; the ibex, a kind of goat, was adored, because he prevented the too great increase of crocodiles, which might have proved destructive to Egypt.

After having thus given an account of the religious worship of the ancient Egyptians, we shall proceed to take notice of that practised by the modern ones; and must first premise, that the present established religion in Egypt is a mixture of the Mithraic institution, which is here exercised in all respects the same as in Turkey, except that they are not so far in adhering to it in the former, as they are in the latter.

It appears by the most authentic and authentic records, that Christianity was first planted in Egypt by St. Mark, who was the first bishop of Alexandria; then the metropolis of the kingdom. The jurisdiction of their prelates was settled by the council of Nice over all the churches of the diocese of Egypt, which included Libya, Pentapolis, and Egypt properly so called; and afterwards the Ethiopians and Abyssinian churches, became subject to this patriarch.

In the time of Severus, a persecution against the Christians went through all the Roman provinces, but it was more violent at Alexandria than any where else: and many Christians of the first rank in Egypt suffered martyrdom; particularly the two female confessors, St. Phoebe and St. Perpetua. Churches were established in Egypt in the third century.

The religion which is professed here by the Copts, in that of the native Christians. The Greeks also are numeruous at Cairo and in Dalmatia; but there are not many of them in the other parts of the country, except a few merchants in the principal towns. The religion of the Egyptians would be at a full lower ebb, did not the people find it convenient to have Coptis rewards, who are well acquainted with business, and very expert in keeping accounts, which they do in a sort of Coptic characters that noise but themselves understand. They are the protectors of the Egyptians in every village and town.

The Copts, in general, are very treverent and careless in their devotions; yet they spend the night before Sundays and festivals in their churches, which they do no sooner leave, than they pull up their black velvet and kid the movement. They pay their holidays in sauntering about, sitting under shady trees in summer, and under their walls in winter. They seem to imagine that religion consists in repeating their long services, and in the strict observance of their numerous fasts. They use the liturgies of St. Basil, St. Gregory, and St. Cyril; but the latter, being shortest, is oftener read. However, both the priests and people are extremely ignorant with respect to the doctrines of their religion; the former perform the service in the Coptic language, which they have never learned; but they have books of their liturgy with an Arabic interpretation annexed to them.

These people are said to fast seven months in the year. The
The children are opusated at seven or eight years of age, and
confinnate at eleven or twelve; and a little before that
time, they are circumcised. The Turks, and particularly the
children, are circumcised on account of subterfes, long-fingered, or deformities; and,
at their defence, the patsch, or bishopp, gives them to
marry away again; but, in this, there is no adhering to the end,
who will tell the matter, and this is prudled all over Turkey
by the Chiristians.

The child at baptism, is plunged three times into the
water, and printed the end of his finger into the
consecrated wine, and puts it into the child's mouth;
but if the child happens to be sick, instead of being
immersed, they immerse them in water, in the cold
season, a prieft, dipping his hands in water, rabs it all over him; but
if the infant be too ill to be brought to church, they then
only anoint him, which they say is baptism sufficient under
that circumstance.

The sacrament is administered by them in both kinds on
Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, on all their numerous
holidays, and every day in lent; and when the prieft, in
reading the service, mentions Peter's cutting off the ear
of the high prieft's fervant, the people cry out, well done Pet-
ter. They afflict from twin's flesh, from blood, and
things strangled, pray for the dead, and prostrate them-
with others pictures; but have no images, except crucifixs.
They also administer extreme unction, and at the same
time give administration, anointing all the people present
in order to repel the evil spirit.

The foundation of the Coptis in many re-
spects resembles that of the Greeks, yet they bear an im-
placeable hatred to them; and have generally as little regard
for the other church as if it were no church. They have
the endeavours of those of the Romish church to make
conversions of them; for they seldom distinguish between
the sects; and incline all under the name of
Franks, the name they give to Chiristians in general.

Jews are very numerous in Egypt, and, as in times of
organiz.ation, the soul to their paids, even paurs, and
permit them to fit down to the repast, for the Arabs, by
their great servitors, put all persons on a footing with them;
and, by such hospitable and generous behaviour, maintain their interest with the people; but the middle
class among them, and the Coptis, live poorly.

At a Turkisb visit, a pipe is immediately brought, and
coffee; if it is a visit of ceremony, sweetmeats with the
coffee; afterwards a sherbet, and then according to the
quality of the person, incense and rote-water, to perfume.
Some of them have music at certain hours of the day, and
in others a man tells some history, or an Arabie tale.
The tradesmen have often their provisions brought to the coffee
houses, and they having little or nothing to do, spend whole
days in them. If any one goes to the house of an
Arab, bread is immediately made, and they serve up four
milk, fried eggs and, oil to dip the bread in, a half cheese
deeks, and other favours.

The women in Grand Cairo are obliged to ride on assis
because the men are weak enough to put confidence in an
old predicition, which says, if a woman is on a horse, the man shall fall sometime or other take that city. They
are likewise obliged to have short frills, which would be
disgraceful for a man of spirit. They ride without a horse.
Friday is the day appointed for women to go abroad, when
they repair to the feputleth of their relations, to adorn
them with bouquets and flowers, to hang a lamp over them,
and pour water upon their graves. Ladies of distinction
are attended by many female slaves, who follow them all
mounted upon ass. The women, in riding, wear yellow
boots without foles.

Here are public bagnios for men and women; the
women more particularly meet in their, where they freely
chat of the current news, and converse together without
the least referve.

The Pharaon, or fantons, a kind of enthusiasm, are very
much admired in Egypt. They are very numerous; some
of them go entirely insane; others have a rage for
the least round about their loius, for the sake of decency.
Some lead solitary life in holes or caverns, others run
begging about the city, drenching others with the
right hand, bringing it to the breast, and a little inclining
of the head. The extraordinary idole is killer the hand,
putting the right hand, on the head of the illust of a superior, fanto
his hand; but if he be greatly superior, they
kil the beam of his garment. When they take any thing
from a superior, or that is sent by a superior, they kill it,
and put it into their pockets, and they put their hand on the
shoulder of the illust, and keep with you until you give them
something. One of these, who begins between Cairo and
Boulaek, with a brick or bone in his hand, will accept of
nothing unless with their hand in their pocket, and the
follows has been seen to run his head several times against
a stone wall, for the sake of two or three paras. These
fantes
The people in general are great believers in magic, divination, and fortune-telling; are fond of tailors, tailors, and charmers; and firmly believe that the eyes of some particular individuals, common to all, have the power of doing great mischief, by fascination. This brings us to inquire into the full rite of that radically people called Gypsies. Thore pretended fortune-tellers that inhabit most countries in Europe and Asia, and who are generally held to be of Egyptian extraction, at least the first of them were. They were, indeed, in Turkey, Zinganes from their captain Zinganuse, who, when Sultan Selimus made a conquest of Egypt about the year 1477, with several other Egyptian companies, were burnt to death in the cities of Egypt, committing great outrages in the towns upon the Nile under the dominion of the Turks; and idle people frequently referring to the former ages of participation in their plunder; they increased at length to so formidable a body, that the Turks were glad to come to a treaty with them, wherein it was agreed they should lay down their arms and be permitted to exercise any other callings with the fines privileges other subjects enjoyed.

The Zinganes, however, having been long used to a vagabond rapacious way of living, and composed of a mixture of nations, who, during their depredations upon all mankind in the deserts, had lost all sense of religion, and became averse to the following any act of former, began to have recourse to their former ways of rape and robbery; and though they were often forgiven by the Turks for such an separation, yet it being found at length that they were not to be reformed, the government were compelled to banish the Zinganes their country, and a power was given to any man to kill a Zingane, or turn him from the country if he have been in it a limited time; and this edict was so well executed, that a Zingane was not to be seen in Egypt for several years after. In the desert, they have formed themselves into sects, for it seems they agreed to dispense themselves in small parties into every country in the known world; and as they were not all of one sect, it made the more difficulty; and as the black art, as it was called, was supposed to have arrived to great perfection; and that in which that cedalous age was in great vogue with people of all religions and persuasions; they thought that they could not pitch on a more effectual way to gain a subsistence, and yet indulge that lazy wandering life they had been used to, than by putting up for a more than ordinary skill in stealing future events; and as they had a prodigious life quite eradicated all principles of honour and confidence, no doubt they had a view of forming their sects by other means; when fortunate-telling should fail them.

The reason these people are still tolerated in Turkey, most probably, is that they do at all times, at both of late years, apply themselves to some handier craft, particularly the making of edge tools, which they are very excellent at; carrying their tools and utensils upon slings, and usually pitch their black camp near some great town, where by working, thieving or fortune-telling, they make a pretty good provision for their bellies; but do not much trouble themselves about clothing or furniture; and when the people begin to grow weary of their pilfering tricks, they move off to some other part of the country. They have a particular affection for cattle, which they will sell for the possession of Egypt again, and the Turkish captive after a certain period shall be destroyed, which Mr. Hill has given us in English verse as follows:

*Years over years shall roll,*  
*And ages ebb and flow,*  
*Before the world's control,*  
*Shall check the credent's pride.*

*Banish'd from place to place,*  
*Wide as the boundless sea,*  
*The mighty gypsy race*  
*Shall visit every shore.*

*But when the hundredth year*  
*Shall three times doubled be,*  
*Then shall an end appear*  
*To all their flavery.*

*Then shall the world's purs'r,*  
*From distant climes return,*  
*Egypt again be ours*  
*And Turkish turrets burn.*

There is also in Egypt a very particular sort of people called devries, which may be distinguished into two or three classes. I have that in convents are a kind of religious order, and five fraters then; these are traces with credit, and return to their convents. Some who fence this character, live with their families, and follow their trade; these are called the good kind and the bad kind. But there is a third sort that travel about the country and beg, or rather oblig every body to give. They are as evil fellows as can be, and in a green coat, on their girdles, and they have a high staff, without any ornaments; the taresmen wear the same, but with a white staff about it, and a red pointed. Except those who live in convents, and others at a small distance from Cairo, there are not many of these people in Egypt. Before we quit the devries, we have proper to mention that among the inhabitants of Egypt, above described, there are two sorts of a peculiar kind, the first of whom are called the Cairo devries, or Bedawins, and the latter the Wandering Bedawins. The former live in convents, and are to be considered as peasantry of the country. The Wandering Bedawins lead the same life as the ancient patriarchs, living upon tents, upon the milk of their cattle, and shift their habitations for the convenience of pasture; they always encamp in places where they can conveniently come at water; they have taken their reliance near the mountains, and others retire to places before uninhabited. With respect to these people, it is said, the golden age is full like being their cattle not only furnish them with the most delicious repasts, but also supply their other occasions. The wool of their sheep suffices to clothe them, as they make flax with it which is sown into the desert, and other; with rain weather. A celebrated French writer observes concerning them, that they have no difference about religion, nor wrangling doctrines of it; since they pass their lives undisturbed by the rage of faction; they are always ready to murder one another. These happy people have no tent encompassed with ditches, guarded by soldiers, and set apart for the convenience of prisoners of state; nor do they make it criminal for their brother to think differently from themselves respecting religious matters, every one having the liberty of adorning the deity in whatever language he pleases. A sort of law between two persons never falls above twenty-four hours, for the oldest man in the tribe gives his decision of the matter in question on the spot. These people are ignorant of edicts and new regulations concerning property; for never does a Bedawen go to bed with an hundred thousand crowns in his pocket, nor is he a thief; the most he has is a sheep, which a wolf may run away with in the night. He pays no tax at coming into the world, nor any at going out. But notwithstanding the poverty of this writer, it is affined by others, (most probably the Wandering tribes) that they frequently rob caravans, when they happen to come in their tribe, but the Bedawin man, or chief among these are called cabors and shiefs.
This city is called by the Turks Scanderia, or Scanderstadt, as another Quarter is called Scander. It was once an opulent and elegant city, situated near the most westerly branch of the Nile, where the city forms a large open space, between the main river, in thirty-three degrees eleven minutes north latitude, and in thirty degrees thirty-nine minutes east longitude.

Travellers inform us, that the part of Alexandria was formerly the site of the isle of Pharos, which extended across the mouth of the bay, and towards the west and was joined to the continent by a causeway and two bridges, ninety pieces in length, of red granite, and, before the decline of the pharos, the most westerly end of the island was the ancient Pharos, or light house, so famous in antiquity, that it was esteemed one of the foremost wonders of the world, and on the place where it stood is a caled called Pharillon. Nothing can be more beautiful, than to view from hence the mixture of antiquity and modern monuments in this city.

On passing the smallest calle, called the Little Pharon, you see a row of great towers joined together by the ruins of a thick wall. A single obelisk is of a sufficient height to make itself remarked where the wall has fallen down. On turning a little farther you perceive the towers appear again, but only in a distant view. New Alexandria afterwards makes a figure with its minarets, and at a distance rides Pompey's column, a most majestic monument; and the view is terminated by hills, towers, and the part of the cistern, in which a magazine of powder is depository.

The walls round the outside of the old city are beautiful, though much defaced, and the few towers remaining, the top of the walls a walk built on arches. The inner walls which appear to be built in the middle ages, are much stronger and higher than the others and are defended by large towers, which are also very high.

A fourth part of the city was taken up by the palace, with the buildings belonging to it, and within it was the most splendid edifice of the city, the residence of the prince. Part of the palace of pleasure, where the body of Alexander was deposed in a gold cofin; but that being taken away it was put into one of glass, and was probably in that condition when Augustus taking a view of the corpse, adorned it with a golden crown, and scattered flowers over it.

With respect to the street, which extended the whole length of the city, it is said to have been a hundred feet wide, and had certainly many magnificent buildings, as appears from the granite columns still remaining in several places. Among these was the Gymnasium, or public schools, to which were porticos that extended above half a quarter of a mile. These may have been where there are great ruins to the east of that street, and some fragments are cut in red granite still standing. In this magnificent street was also probably the forum, or court of justice, which was perpendicular to the street, and the pillars remaining after the fall, are now to be seen.

But the most extraordinary remains of the ancient city are the vast buildings and the houses on the banks for receiving the water of the Nile, as they do at present. The canal of Canopus comes to the walls near Pompey's pillar, and runs along the city as far as it is joined to the cistern on the canal entering the city, but from several different parts of the canal, by passages under ground, to the higher parts of Alexandria. The materials of the old city have been carried away to build the new, so that there are only a few houses, some mosques, and three convents within the old walls.

Among the mosques, it is said, the mosque of a thousand and one pillars. Dr. Pococke observed that it has four rows of pillars to the south, and one row on the north. It is said, was a church dedicated to St. Mark, at which the patriarch refided, it being near the gate, without which the Evangelist is said to have suffered martyrdom. There is another great mosque, named St. Catherine, which is a place of much visitation. The Greeks, Latins, and Coptics have each a monastery in the old city; but some poor Arabic being always encamped within the walls, it is dangerous being abroad after fun days.

At all the corners are fragments of columns of beautiful marble, which remain behind the garden, and mausoleums.

Among the ruins is one called, the moque of a thousand and one pillars. Dr. Pococke observed that it has four rows of pillars to the south, and one row on the north. It is said, was a church dedicated to St. Mark, at which the patriarch resided, it being near the gate, without which the Evangelist is said to have suffered martyrdom. There is another great mosque, named St. Catherine, which is a place of much visitation. The Greeks, Latins, and Coptics have each a monastery in the old city; but some poor Arabic being always encamped within the walls, it is dangerous being abroad after fun days.

All over the city are fragments of columns of beautiful marble, which remain behind the garden, and mausoleums.

Among the ruins is one called, the mosque of a thousand and one pillars. Dr. Pococke observed that it has four rows of pillars to the south, and one row on the north. It is said, was a church dedicated to St. Mark, at which the patriarch resided, it being near the gate, without which the Evangelist is said to have suffered martyrdom. There is another great mosque, named St. Catherine, which is a place of much visitation. The Greeks, Latins, and Coptics have each a monastery in the old city; but some poor Arabic being always encamped within the walls, it is dangerous being abroad after fun days.
The decay of this city is principally owing to the different climate on the one side, or the Nile on the other, which is too hot, or too cold, at Cape of Good Hope: for till then it was one of the chief marts to which the spices and valuable commodities of the East were brought and dispersed into all the countries of Europe from thence.

The greatest part of the inhabitants are Jews, Turks, Copts, Greeks, and Christians. Besides the French and English, the former, it is feared, flatter themselves with being treated with more respect, but the latter appear to have a better trade. The French maintain a constant depot on the confines of Grand Cairo, and enjoy a flourishing trade. Their merchants have shipped every year a great number of English weaths to Alexandria; but they are not always laden on the account of this nation.

With respect to the environs of Alexandria, they are very low; the only marks, by which the fallow can know the coast, is, the tower of the Arabsians, which lies thirty-six miles to the westward of the town, and the column of Pompey. This circumstance often occasions ships bound to Alexandria to go to Cyprus, or to Syria, when the weather is foggy. There are neither woods nor pastures for a considerable distance round the town. The land is covered with sand and some few date-trees grow on it, but the fruit is very indifferent. An ingenious writer observes, "that is really a matter of surprise that this spot should be chosen for to great a capital to be built upon, where it is so difficult of access for ships, and to defitute of wood, water, and all other furies of life. But it is more to be wondered at, that the Ptolemies spent such immense sums to people this place, and to collect together in it all things that could be bad in the world, in the greatest abundance."

The late Marescots lies to the south of Alexandria: it is thirty miles long from east to west, and twelve broad. It is divided into forty-five parts, or cities, or villages, and receives its waters out of the Nile at the time of its overflowing. The town of the Arabs, called by the natives the castle Abu-el-Iska, is in the midst of the lake. It is, indeed, a square earth, eighty feet high, and its fronts are each two hundred and fifty feet broad. It is built of fine free stone, and these are fourteen feet thick. About three quarters of a mile from this castle, is another tower, which is square at top, and round below, and six miles from thence, is another to the westward, on the walls of which are the remains of an inscription in Arabic; but all these buildings are in a very ruinous state at present.

The city of Rosetta, is eecended one of the most pleasant places in Egypt, and, being refreshed by the winds which blow from the sea, is extremely healthy. It is called by the Egyptians Rashid. It is situated twenty-five miles to the north-west of Alexandria, in thirty one degrees five minutes north latitude, and in thirty-one degrees ten minutes east longitude from London: it stands on the west side of the branch of the Nile, anciently called Bolonitum, or the Botbutus, as it is called from its worth. It is the only city built within two miles in length, but only consists of two or three long streets: but the buildings are faltly, and the houses commodious. It is defended by two walls, one on each side of the branch of the Nile, by which merchandise is brought hither from Cairo. The fine country of Delta on both sides of the Nile, and its two biggest lakes, and little below the town, afford a delightful prospect; and to the north of the country isagreeably improved by pleasant gardens of citrons, oranges, lemons, and almost all kinds of fruits, and is variegated by groves of palm trees, small lakes, and fields of rice, which latter, when ripe, make a very beautiful appearance.

Rosetta lies twenty-five miles north of the town, on the west side of the river. It is a square building, with round towers at the four corners, having port-holes at the top. If it is not the modern castle of Rosetta, it is built of brick castled with stone, and is said to have been erected about four hundred years. A little lower down, on the opposite side of the river, is a platform of gums, to the right and left of which are the arches of some of the gates are collected. A little nearer to the sea, from the above castle, is another, whose walls, ordinance, and garrison, are in a very condition.

Somewhat below this second castle, the Nile splits into two branches, one turning east, and the other west, and forming a river of a branch or bar in their mouths which is known by the name of Cauoepe. This bar is very dangerous to pass over, especially when the sea is agitated by a northerly wind.

The water at Rosetta, though situated near the sea, is in general very good, with which the north wind blows strongly; but the east wind blows off it, which is brackish. The river here does not rise above three or four feet, because the banks are low, and the water rising above them, spreads itself all over the adjacent country. The arm of the Nile, at Rosetta, is nearly of the same width as the Thames at Gravesend; but it is bounded by degrees; till it becomes a sea, which gives very dangerous, owing to the difficulty of avoiding the flats.

An island of a triangular form, is near this part of the Nile; it is called by the Greeks Latania, on account of the division of the waters here, by which two entrances are made to the stromat the river. It is about a mile in circumference, and there are sandy hillocks of the sea, leading to well along the middle of it. The island is a kind of monum towards the south, but to the north it is sandy.

A considerable multitude of fished and corra fish is carried on by the inhabitants of Rosetta, but the principal branches of the fish is the carriage of goods between this town and Cairo; for all European merchandise is brought hither by sea from Alexandria, and sent from thence in other boats to Cairo; and also that brought down the Nile from Cairo is here put into large boats, to be sent to Alexandria. On this account the Europeans have their vice-consuls and factors here to transact their business, and letters are regularly brought from Alexandria to be dispatched to the boats from Cairo; but those of great consequence, which require dispatch, are sent by foot messenger across the fault which lies between Alexandria and Rosetta.

Grand Cairo is the capital of Egypt, at present confuits of Old and New Cairo, which are a mile distant from each other. It is situated about a mile from the eastern bank of the river Nile, and extends eastward two miles to the neighboring mountains. This city stands in middle Egypt, in thirty degrees ninety minutes north latitude, and in thirty-two degrees twelve minutes east longitude from London. It is about seven miles in circumference, and was formerly larger before the Egyptians. Each line of the walls is, in the way of the Cape of Good Hope, being the center of trade, all the places of the East being brought to this city, and from thence sent to Europe.

The city of Grand Cairo may be divided thus to be confuits of three towns or cities, namely, Old Cairo, which adjoins it; Cairo, properly so called, and the port of Bulac. Old Cairo is at present reduced to a very small compact, not being above two miles round; but it is the port for the boats that come from Upper Egypt, and some of the boats and European merchants have houses here, to which they retire at the rising of the Nile.

The Jews have a synagogue here, which nearly resembe our churches, and it is said to have been built in its present form one thousand five hundred years ago. They pretend that Jeremiah the prophet was on the very spot where they usually read the law, and that they have a manuscript of the book of Deuteronomy written by them in the middle of the man, in the wall about ten feet high, before which a curtain is drawn, and lamps kept continually burning; this writing is esteemed to be the most ancient in the world.

The streets in Cairo, like those in most of the Turkish cities are very narrow; and the width extends the whole length of the place, where the houses are built together, so that the narrowness is doubled as a lane; and the others are so narrow, that the people frequently spread a light stuff across the houses, from one side of the street to the other, to defend them from the sun. Most of the streets, at least each end of every ward, is shut up with gates as soon as it grows dark; and guards of line squares are placed at some of the principal ones, so that no idle people can talk about these streets and houses, being discovered. Several streets consist only of houses, without any houses, which are also locked up at night, when the traditions return to their houses, and the streets are closed. Both houses and trade are commonly together, as well in the berthings, as exchange, in the streets. Persons are appointed to sweep and sprinkle the streets every day with water, especially before the houses of the better sort; for being without any pavement, they are generally full of dust.

The outsides of their houses, like those in Turkey, are in a constant state of ornament: the lower part is wholly built of stone, and above is a sort of cage-work, sometimes filled up with burnt brick; and the windows which look into the streets are secured with leaded glass and shutters, to prevent the women from being seen. The houses are equally plain, having no other embellishments than the necessary furniture for domestic use, except their fountains where they receive their friends and acquaintance. A per-
At the north end of the city is a plain building for raising the water of the Nile to an aqueduct. The structure is an hexagon, each side of which is near ninety feet in length, ending in a square, and in the middle of which is an opening, into a reservoir below, and is drawn up by five oxen, which turn so many Persian wheels, that empty the water into the aqueduct, by which it is conveyed to the city, the building, to which is an ascent on the outside for the oxen to go up. Both this edifice and the aqueduct are built with fine-dressed stone. The aqueduct is supported by about two hundred and eighty-nine arches and piers of different dimensions, the former being only about thirty-two feet high, the latter arches are low towards the cause-hills where the water runs into a reservoir, whence by means of several wheels placed over each other, it is raised to the cellars.

A pleasant island named Roide, is opposite to Old Cairo, it is situated in the middle of the Nile, and extends near a mile in length. Towards the north end is a village of the same name, and at the fourth end is the Miliaka, or house in which is the famous pillar for measuring the rise of the Nile. This is fixed in a deep basin, the bottom of which is on a level with the bed of the river, and the water passes through it. The pillar, which is placed under a dome supported by Corinthian columns, is divided into measures for observing the rise of the waters, and is crowned with a Corinthian capital, and from the court that leads to the house is a defiant to the Nile by fives, on which are written the remarks made on the banks of the river, was found by Pharaoh's daughter.

The ceremonies practised at opening the canal, are some of the most remarkable customs observed at Cairo. When the Nile begins to rise, they call up a bank of earth across the end of the canal near the river, and about the middle of August, when the proportion of the ground that is broken down by the floods, is fixed by great rejoinings. Mr. Thomson, who gives the most particular account of these ceremonies, went to land near the banks that come up the river, and which some reckon a part of Old Cairo; to see the preparations, when he observed several galleries lying in the river, which in some of the rooms, some of which were fourteen or sixteen yards square, and surrounded with talls and ballusters gilt and painted, and the floors covered with rich carpets and cushions.

About seven in the morning the balls arrived in great fates, as they pulled, a sweep was fired in several places, and three or four more on the bank of the river. All the boys and great men of Cairo accompanied the ballas in his galley, and having failed as high as Old Cairo, he was carried by the guns of the other vessels which followed in order. The falls of the ballas' galley were of several colors, and worked with large red rays, and the flags and flammers in it, and the other gallases made a very splendid appearance on the water: the trumpets and other music played as they pulled, while the guns fired, and the people shouted, in this manner they moved gently along, till they came to the place where the bank was to be opened to let the water into the canal. Here the mob were waiting in crowds and there being two large wheels filled with fireworks, these were let off at the ballas pulled, in the mean time the people broke down the bank to give the water a passage into the canal, and boat loads of sweetwaters were thrown into the river, for which they jumped in and scrambled. The victor moved forward to his palace in the island of Roide, opposite to Cairo, and every illumination, and fireworks were continued for three nights successively. There were particularly two large machines representing a man and woman of gigantic stature placed on the river before the ballas's galley, on the side, where, with a wide Favoneus two wheels, being fixed to illuminate them; besides all the gallases, barges, and other vessels were hung full of lamps, and in them the music played, and fire-works, with great and small, were continually let off. But the ceremonies were more usually performed by land, when the ballas, attended by his guards, proceeds on horseback, after which it goes to the end of it, dismounts, strikes the bank, takes leave and riding back, leaves several perons to break it down, while great crowds follow him, singing and with great hand-weeks in large number of men and boys swimming. Fireworks are played off, and all the while the canal is filling, it is covered with lighted signets, and the men, with playing on musical instruments, express their joy for the fertility produced by this river to the country.
In this part of Egypt, is an ancient palace built by the ancient Egyptians at the time of the labyrinths of jades, and lived about the year 1570. The entrance to the grand apartment is by a fine door somewhat in the Gothic taste, and in this room there are rooms in the form of Greek cross, with a cupola in the middle, and it is wainscotted, or rather inlaid, ten feet high, in a very expensively manner. Round the outer feet deep, are several inscriptions; then for two more feet it is covered with mother of pearl, and different kinds of fine marble, in the form of small arches. Below this the wall is covered with pastes, and these pastes are the pannell, and others of mother of pearl; while all the pannels are surrounded with a border of Mosaic work, inazure and mother of pearl.

There are several magnificent mosques in New Cairo, particularly one on the north-west of the town called Koub- bezel-Ahba, which is about sixty feet square, and has a very beautiful door raised on a base of sixteen fides, in each of which is a window. It is called round with all the most beautiful kinds of marble, among which are several fine flakes of red and green porphyry. These are all placed in pannels finely carved and gilt, and above is a sort of frieze covered with sentences cut in large gilt characters, called the Quaiphe, in which they have essentially wrote the Ara- bese tongue. The walls above have Arabic inscriptions in letters of gold. All over the mosque are hung a great number of glass lamps and other rich eggs: adjoining to this mosque are four small buildings: the priists to this mosque is also very elegants for persons of rank, who sometimes come and reside there. This great building is laid to the city of the mosque, who conquered Egypt in the year 532, the calif. The window lattices both to their mosques and houles are very elegant, being curiously mica- tured in one or more flakes of red and green porphyry. Three are made of round bars let into each other, and forming small squares, which are decorated with a variety of ornaments.

At the foot of the calif hill is a mosque which extends to the sea, as well as the part of the finest projections in the solidity of the building, as in its grandeur and magnificence, so as to strike the beholder with admiration. It is very lofty, and erected in the form of an octagon figure, crowned with a conic all round that projects a great way, and is adorned, after the Turkfih manner, with a kind of grotesque carving. The entrance is inlaid with several kinds of marble, carved at the top.

The secret to it was by several flipes; but these have been broken down, and the door closed up, because when public informations have happened, the rebels have often taken their there.

Sudaward of the town of Talledo stands the calif of Cairo, which has been built by Saladin. It is seated on a rocky hill, and is walled round; though it is very difficult of access, it is so commanded by the hill Tabet Mochlattum to the sea, as to be incapable of withstanding an attack since the invention of cannon. The eastern entrance is called the Gate of the Janissaries, and the western one that of St. Mary. The calif is about a mile in circumference; but yet is an irregular building, and the principal part of it is in a very ruinous condition. At the west end are the remaining several noble apartments, some of which are covered with domes, and adorned with pictures in Mosaic work; but these apartments are now only used for weaving, embroidery, and preparing hangings and coverlets. The great quaries of which are annually sent to Mecca by the caravan.

The eastern part of this calif stands on a much higher ground than the rest, and near a grand falcon called Joseph's hall, from whence there is a delightful prospect of Cairo, the pyramids, and all the neighbouring country. This, it is probable, was a two story room on every side, except to the south, and is adorned with large and beautiful columns of red granite, some of which have capitals of the Corinthian order; some are only round in form, in the form of the more flat stones that do not much resemble capitals. In the west part of the calif is the goal, which the common people think they have built by the grace of God; it was constructed with the infliction of an able woman.

A small garrison is kept here; and the men are lodged in large covers, which form a loop in the form of a ring on the fourth side of which are the califs apartments; so that whenever he receives an order from the Ponc to quit his government, a battery of four or five cannon is raised against the calif, and a fine stream of fire is poured into the palace, which discovery causes the people to stand up and come out, and are discovered by his men to be a trap, then they put out the fire, and having laid one half of the eggs in the upper ovens, they shut up all close and let the fire be extinguished in ten or twelve days, when the calif is known to appear at his palace at the usual time it is very entertaining to see some of the chickens just putting forth their heads, others half out of the floor, and others quite free. Thanate occasions shall be

ance
The emir hudge having encamped some time close to the city, removed twelve miles farther to the bingham, being a prodigious force of host bodies of residents of this place, and of the of the emir hudge, and is the rendezvous of all the caravans. The emir hudge decamped from thence on the first of August, it being the next day after the arrival of the of the emir hudge, and it is probable in France, and, on a work on that subject, which has been translated into English, has thrown the manner of doing it. Before we leave Grand Cairo, it may not be improper to give an account of the grand pilgrimage made annually from that city to Mecca, at which time the grand Signor sends thither very costly presents, paid to amount to onethird of the value of the revenues of his kingdom. At the time appointed for the caravan to prepare for Mecca, the presents are brought with great solemnity from the caffle, through the city to the palace of the emir hudge, who is captain of the caravan of pilgrims, which our author had the opportunity of seeing performed. In the beginning of the procession, the fewest of the sons and lords of Cairo, followed by the chiefaz, usurers, and janissaries: and after them the boys in peril, of whom the emir hudge is very fond, were, on the other hand, decorated with all sorts of ornaments, and adorned with the finest articles of apparel, and costed, perfumed them by the baths on this occasion: then came the janissaries of the divan followed by men carried, in very fine laces of crimson velvet, and bordered with Arabic letters of gold as large as one's finger, and others carried a large door-piece of velvet embroidered in the same. After came a camel well harnessed, carrying a great pavilion or tent of crimson satin embroidered, and dressed like a well, with a great gilt ball or top of gold with square pavilions, carried by a man, and some other utensils, which were all to be employed in hewing and adorning the caffle, or little temple of Mecca: after these great numbers of hammers and colours were exhibited in process, all the fanst with drums and music attending them: the people in the mean time preening and crowning to touch the sacred utensil, and those that could not get near enough threw a piece of linen to touch them, holding one end in their hands that they might draw it back again: and it is not to be conceived with what devotion they would kiss the thing that had touched but a rope employed in the sacred present, which was to adorn the place they esteemed most holy. At length the multitude arrived at the place of the emir hudge, two days after he went out of town encamping near the city. The cavalcade on this occasion was not very considerable, from the place where they were six foot pieces, which the emir always carries with him on these expeditions: there were also a great many little children mounted on camels and horses, who were the sons of the emir hudge's family, and his friends, on the same occasion for the journey. A multitude of fanst in strange attire, also followed dancing and crowning themselves into a third, consisting of shaikhs and people, the same a few days before, as our author expresses himself. At length the blest camel which carried the pavilion absolution, was by Job with the other. It is wonderful, our author observes, to see the multitude which come from all places to perform this pilgrimage, there being no less than five caravans of them, viz.: That of Cairo, which consists of Egyptians, and of all those that come from Constantinople and the neighbourhod of it. That of Mecca, which consists of all the pilgrims of Syria. That of the Magrebins, or those who came from the south, consisting of the native of Barbary, from Cairo, and from the parts of Persia and India. Those who come from Fes and Morocco undergo the greatest fatigue, travelling by land over large rivers, in which they employ the aid of boats of all sorts, besides an hundred thousand other pilgrims, as was given out; but he understood afterwards they did not amount to a fifth part of that number. The emir hudge, in his embassy, had brought with him an hundred camels to carry his baggage, and fell to those who left their own, for many of them die by the way, and he has five hundred camels also to carry water only. No. 37.
The city of Damascus, which is situated on the coast of Syria, is a very large place, but the houses in general are indifferently built, and in many parts inhabited by Greeks and Syrians. It is surrounded by walls, except that part which fronts the river, and, at the north end of it, is a fine large round tower of masonry, so constructed as to be most advantageously fitted for trade, and on account of its commodious harbour on the Mediterranean.

The town contains about twenty-five thousand inhabitants, without including its suburb on the other side of the Nile. Here are about four hundred Greek families, who are the principal merchants and traders in the city. They have a church, a bishop, and the free liberty of exercising their religion, except the article of ringing the bell. Besides the Greeks, here are many other strangers of various nations and religions; but they are greatly restrained in the enjoyment of their national privileges, and instead of going into the streets, especially after dark, on account of the illibality they are liable to meet with from the Turkish soldiery, who have a natural antipathy to all strangers; but they have a particular predilection to Europeans, which seems to be handed down to them by their forefathers, and to be occasioned by the holy war, as this city was the principal scene of action, and where the Turks were vanquished.

With respect to the trade of this place, that chiefly carried on here is the export of rice and coffee to all parts of the world, and a considerable trade to Europe, which has been productive of tumults against the Christians. They have also an import of tobacco and forseet, and other wares, and thus become a centre of the east of Syria, and the centre from Latithea.

At a small distance from Damascus, and the south-west of the lake of Meroes, is the N العراقي, so called from a famous ancient labyrinth, of which we may take some notice when we come to treat of the ancient state of Egypt. This Improve edifice is about a hundred and fifty feet long, and thirty feet broad. The portico is a very rude work, and the principal part of it destroyed, being no where above six feet high; but the front is in a more ruinous condition than any other part of it. The upper story, in the middle, is fallen down, and is almost entirely gone all the way from the breaking off. In its present state, there are forty-four tiers of flues, each nine inches deep, and consequently the whole is thirty-three feet high. This edifice, viewed all together, has the appearance of a long public structure: but its remains are incapable of conveying an adequate idea of its original magnificence and grandeur.

This is one of the places to which, above the plain near this building, especially several round ones with holes in the middle, which seem to have composed the pillars that might have supported this edifice, and, by means of these holes, were probably fastened to each other.

The town of Saca is the next principal place that strikes our attention; it is situated at the north end of the Red sea, where the trade of the foreigner met the road where the fertile beach of that part of the sea stood the ancient city of Asine. It is a considerable place, and the seat of its chief is, which joins Asia and Africa, and is advantageously seated on a small eminence that just into the mouth of the Red sea, about forty-three miles south-west of Cairo. The trade between the islands inhabited place and this town is effected by ships belonging to private persons at Cairo.

Southward of this town there is a large sandy bank about two miles in breadth, and of which four miles out to sea, and when there is no wind, they draw the boats along by this bank. About a mile south-west of it are the ruins of the old town, the deep water being on the west, where the flues are included by high hills; but there are considerable shoals where the land is low, on the east side.

Loca, is a small town, but the houses, mosques, quay, magazines, and other public edifices, are made of a most curious sort of stone, consisting of a vast number of small stones, so united as to form a wall, and the surface of which is made to answer the end, and which is also a Greek church. Most of the inhabitants are employees in the trade of about twenty Greek families, and a few Copts. They fetch all the necessaries of life, and even for herbs, from Cairo; for the country, being sixty miles round, does not produce anything. Water is likewise very scarce, and heavy taxes are paid to get it from a place nine miles off, and pay two-pence per gallon for it, though it is of a brackish quality.

This town is well fortified, and the business chiefly depends on the ships, and he has under him a commissary (the ordinary governor of towns), who both together, or separately, are called the governor of a colony. They have a garrison of about three hundred men, one half soldiers, and the other half sailors, and these are commanded either by a civil officer of their own, filled rider, or by a sheik. The harbour lies north and south, is not large, and has very little water when the tide has ebbed out, it is not above five feet deep.

As this harbour is only fit for small ships, the larger ones, which are employed in bringing goods to Suda and other parts, anchor in another harbour, about four miles and a half from the town. Many of these vessels carry from one hundred and eighty to two hundred and fifty tons. Some of them are carried for thirty guineas, but never mount more than two, and these are the best armed; for most of them have only two pedemonts. They discharge the ship by means of a pole strongly fastened to the rudder on the outside, and placed in an inclined situation, not quite horizontally; a rope is fastened at the ends, which falls on both sides through blocks fastened to the ship. The blocks are of transverse pieces of wood, which are nailed to the two ends of a long and thick beam, placed adrift. The rope, being put through the blocks, is hung or fastened to the ship, which hands on that part of the stem where the helm is. On each side three men are placed, who must not leave the rope while the vessel is in the wind, and hold it straight in the direction of the helm, when required, by drawing at the rope. These vessels are but ill provided with falling tackle and trimmings; their rigging is always put ashore as soon as possible in as much other voyages, for they never fall without a fair wind, and always keep along the shore. The harbour in which they lie is, on the west side, the Nile mouth, and the fathorn deep; they are sheltered there by the moutains of Eshtata from the east wind; and when they are forced away by another wind, they run a shore, without any damage, on the neighboring sandy beach.

The fortifications belonging to the town are very indifferent, since it has no other defence than twenty-two canons and three culverins, which are in no watched condition, that they appear as if entirely useless.

The ruins of an old castle, supposed to have been erected by the French, are pitted to be on aeminence at a small distance from the town.

The Roman emperors and kings of Egypt made many attempts to cut a channel through the isthmus of Suda, and join the two seas together, but all their efforts proved ineffectual. About three miles from the town, there is full to be seen a deep ditch, which runs from the northern to the western end of the town, and is supposed to be a relic of that vain and impracticable undertaking.

We shall now proceed to give a description of the principal towns and villages situated up the Nile, and the first we meet with is called Giza, supposed to be on a part of the ground where the ancient city of Memphis once stood. The town is a site to be built on the spot where the mouth of the Red sea is, but is very low, mean buildings; and its only ornament consists of four or five minarets or mosques, and some palm-trees. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in making earthen pots and tiles, but they are so indifferently executed, as to produce but an uncomfortable advantage.

The village of Deris-Etin, is situated about a mile and a half to the south of Old Cairo, here is a mosque and a Coptic convent. The houses here are almost built of clay, and covered with reeds. The ground of this village, as well as most of the others, are palm-trees, which are cultivated in great abundance. One end of this village is close to the Nile, and the other extends towards the mountains.

The village of Dagbour, is a little distance from the above; it is remarkable for containing in its vicinity many splendid tombs and several grandiose pyramids.

Benefited, the next village we come to, is situated on the western shore of the Nile, about a hundred miles distant from Cairo, and the place of residence of a bey, who is the governor of it. There are in it, very few inhabitants.
to come to him. They immediately took one of our number with two hundred bowmen to a certain place: and they fired arrows at him, and each returns to his own house, and the interview is over.

On the west side of the Nile is the village of Gita; which was one very large, but a considerable part of it has been walled away by the overgrowths of that river. Here are fourteen congregations, and on the opposite side of the river is the town of El Edi, on the opposite side of the river. At some distance from the village are many fenced courts in stone, which the travellers make use of as troughs for their cattle; and the foot of the mountain are many quarries, the stones of which are white, and have a fine polish. There is also a useful flat of marly soil; but it is very much covered with wood, a great number of which are desert, and some of them believe it to be the devil, banished into the mountains of Upper Egypt by the angel Raphael. This serpent is kept by a thief, and has been in the possession of his predecessors for a long time. Among other strange stories concerning it, they tell us, that the thief would eat it in pieces at night, and be sure to find it whole and found the next morning. But notwithstanding the absurd notion of the people, the snake is kept by this serpent, in case of nothing that can handle these reptiles without receiving the least injury; as we are assured by a celebrated writer, who, from the height of his travels while in Egypt, gives us the following account. 

"I am now going, says he, to inform you of something which I looked upon as very curious, but I afterwards thought was nothing; for the thing is amazing, that I had not heard from the inhabitants of the fact, I would not presume to relate it. One morning, I was looking for something in a stone hovel, I observed in several parts of them, the traces of serpent, which gave me some uneasiness, left at any time I should be bitten, I came to a certain druggist about it, who told me to make myself entirely easy, for he knew an Egyptian who could catch them by a charm. I could not believe him, like me, wanted faith to believe that any mortal had this power. The druggist sent for the man; and I suspected, he might have same serpents with him, and accordingly let them loose, and then catch them again in our presence; I proposed that the charmer, before he began, should be given twenty shillings, which was agreed to. We led him into the court-yard where the warehouses stood; but before he went into either of them, he fixed his eyes towards the sky, and muttered something unintelligible to us; in this state he entered one of the warehouses, and, with a short and slender staff of a date-tree, he had in his hand, he pointed to the roof, and uttered something with a loud voice, but those time the man who was on the ground: as soon as he had done this, he told us, there had been serpents there, but they were gone. He then went into another warehouse, and, after doing the same as he had done in the first, he said, there was a serpent somewhere in the walls; which were of looser stones, very thick, and much decayed. He repeated his charade and presently a very large serpent came out of the wall, and stopped; but the charmer, who stood in the middle of the warehouse, uttered some more jargon with very great vehemence, and the serpent came to his feet; he took it up in his hand as unconcerned as though it had been only an evil. In the same manner he caught another amongst some ruins in the yard. We examined the serpents, and found they had their teeth; for I assure you, sir, we were so much amazed, that we could hardly believe one only. We gave him this money for his trouble, and he went away quite satisfied."

The above relation is corroborated by the testimony of the learned Dr. Hofkouf, who also travelled in Egypt, and tells us, that they take up the most poisonous vipers with their bare hands, ply with them, put them in their bolsoms, and use a great many more tricks with them, and that he has frequently seen them handle vipers that were three or four feet long, and of the most horrid fag. He adds hereon, "I inquired and examined what was in the hovel, where the charmer signs himself; where they maintain themselves by their phyle of phytac, that renders them useful to the Turks. When the boy of Gita has anything to communicate to the chief of the Arabs from the Divan at Cairo, he sends them word that they are
known. Some people are very superstitious, and the general
ity believes this to be done by some supernatural power,
which they obtain from invisible beings. I do not know
what has produced this belief among them; but I am persuaded that they who understand it use many su-
perstitions.

The doctor then gives an instance of a woman who was
so devoted to the superstitions of her country as to admit
her to the great confraternity of himself and his friends.

But we shall have occasion hereafter to speak more particu-
larly of the monstrous and detestable fraud with which
they are titled with it, when we describe the tomb of the pretended
Turkish king.

Near the village of Eltroy, in the mountains, are sev-
eventeen springs of water. There are also many heaps of
ruins, which are the remains of the ancient town of Irgy,
according to the report of the Turks.

Here is a small village called Dander, which is very
pleasantly situated, being encompassed by continued rows
of trees, which shade all the various fruits to be met
with in Egypt. Nagadi is a large town, and, among other
edifices, contains several spacious mosques: and a Copit's
bishop continually resides here. Caraca, is a name given
to a vast extensive country to the east of the Nile, where
some considerable ruins of buildings, that were once spa-
cious and magnificent, are seen in various places. Belfay
is higher up the river, and is a large place, adorned with
a very handsome mosque. It is the residence of an Arab
shiek, and contains several houses and buildings, the
ruins of which are still to be seen. Edna or Edon, is
the ancient Apollonopolis, and is situated on the western
side of the Nile. Here is a fine monument of antiquity,
which the Turks have converted into a citadel.

The town of Edessa is likewise situated on the western
side of the Nile, and is the ancient Seyeus, which was un-
der the tropic of Cancer. It is a poor and small place,
with a fort of fortresses or rather barracks for janissaries,
under their governor, who has the command of the country.

In this town, as also in an island adjoining, are quantities
of granite, and the remains of some ancient buildings.
The fertile island of Nile begins here, above which is the
island of Giedert Rh Heff, the Philae of the ancients,
which is a desert, and quite covered with rocks of granite.
The borders of this island are cut in the form of a walk on
the ruins of ancient colonades, buildings, and other magnificent and venerable antiquities
within it.

The remains of several grand edifices are to be seen at
Debondon, also in Hindus, Sadiqah, and Tafl, where
Nubia begins, and Egypt ends. From thence up to Derri
are many small villages, in some of which several ruins of
antiquity are to be seen.

The town of Derri, is situated on the eastern shore of
the Nile, near the place where the river begins to direct
its course to the south. It is inhabited by a race of people
called Barbarins, who are a poor and miserable
tribe, and live chiefly by plunder. The hope of the
Turks is, that if this nation is destroyed, there will be
many places covered with lupines and radishes, the feed of
which they make oil from.

The people of Derri frequently cross the Nile, in order
to go to Edessa; but as they have no canoes, they float
beyond the want of them in the manner described in a former
section; besides which they have the following: they put
stone in a dish, and upon a great piece of wood, after
having placed their heads upon their heads in form of a
turban. They also affix to it their alligation or dace; they
afterwards make use of their arms as oars. By these
methods they cross the river without any danger from the
crocodiles, or much difficulty or hazard to themselves.

S E C T. IV.
Treats of the language, arts, trade and commerce, manufac-
turers, weights, salts, usages, &c. of the Egyptians.

The most ancient language spoken in Egypt, that we
have any account of, was the Copit, which was
generally ufed till Alexander the Great conquered this
country, when he introduced the Greek, which for above
nine hundred years afterwards, was the language most in
use. After the decline of the ancient kingdom, the Greeks were expelled by the
Arabs; since which, the most universal has been the
vulgar Arabic, or Arabick language. It is true, the Turkifh,
Coptic, and modern Greek, are still spoken, but not so uni-
versally as the Arabic language.

The liberal and ingenious arts are principally in the hands
of the Franks or Christians, the gudens of the Turks
in a more or less degree. The Christians only use silver-
smiths and jewelers; and these have a pretty brisk trade,
on account of their vocation, and are permitted to adorn
women and horses for the Mamelouks, they are not
allowed to keep plate in their houses, nor are the men
allowed to wear rings. But what they are worth to the poor and few of them are so
fond of ornament as to purchase the privilege of appearing
fine to great expense.

The Turks of Constantinople are very expert in the trade
of forrned who reside here in every branch of
work they attempt to execute.

The inhabitants of many of the villages on the banks of
the Nile, are chiefly employed in making salamannor,
the finest cotton being exported. This salt, it is said, is
procured from the foot which rises from the burnt dung of animals that feed only on
vegetables, but the dung of their animals is only fit to be burnt
for that purpose during the four first months of the year,
when they feed on fresh spring grass, which in Egypt is a
kind of trefoil or clover; for when they feed only on dry
grains, it will be insufficient.

The dung of oxens, buffa-
loes, sheep, goats, horses, and asses, at the proper time, is
as fit for this purpose as canaia dung. The foot arising
from the dung is put into glass volsels, and their vehicle
into an oven or kiln, which is heated by degrees, and at
last with a very strong fire for three successive nights and
days; after which, the smoke of itself, and in a short time the salt appears, adhering to the glases, and cov-
ering the whole of the exterior of the glases, the
glases, and taking the salt in the same form and state in
which we receive it.

Their domestic trade chiefly confids in supplying the
lower parts of Egypt, from the Upper, with corn, guil
of all sorts, dates, &c. and supplying the upper parts from
Delta with rice, salt, &c. Cairo is the general mart for all
sorts of articles imported into this kingdom, and the
increase of the trade from Libyca, barley, corncourns, callicocios, china-ware, &c. being brought the principal
part of the way by land, bear a greater price here than in
England.

The Turks prohibit the exportation of coffee and rice
from Egypt, to any parts not under their government;
however, great quantities of rice and many places. Fax is sent to all parts of Turkey and Leghorn,
and cotton is transported in great quantities to Marseilles,
and other parts of Europe. Turkey and Venetian
wools, silks from Leghorn and Venice, like the
which Egypt does not produce: also coral and amber
from various parts, raw silk from Syria, wool from Bar-
bary, carpets from Asia Minor, iron from Balanick, furs
and copper utensils from Confitantinople, small wares from
France and Venice, lead and marble blocks from Italy,
and tin from England.

Besides the above, they import and
deport to and from different places, and
particularly: imports are, brickdust, wood, cochinchen, cinnar-
bar, vermilion, vitriol, quicksilver, antimony, orpiment, opium,
and turpentine, all sorts of confectionary, farben,
fras, tamarinds, cinnamon, sugar, indigo, opium, &c.

Linens are the principal manufactures of Egypt, which
are not confirmed at home, great quantities of cloth being
sent to Turkey, France, Alps, Italy, and other parts.
Linens, woollens, and silk, are the three chief manufac-
tures here. The silk is worked into large pieces of
adorable veils, and of some are made rich handkerchiefs
worked with gold; many satins and taffeties are made
in Cairo, but both are inferior to those of India; the
wood is manufactured into carpets of different colours and
figures, and various kinds of garments. The linen is made
from flax which principally grows in the Delta; the threads
are drawn from the flax by letting the spinnings drop
without being spun. The linen, however, when made, is
not very fine, which seems to be principally owing to there
not being a great demand for it in Egypt, as people of dif-
tinction wear a kind of fine light muffin, which seems better
adapted to it here than in Europe.

The chief place for making the linen is at Rosetta, which is in general cheap and
white.

At Cairo, red leather is made, and a better leather is
prepared at Alexandria; yet the latter is far inferior to that
of the former, which is made in Alexandria; and the leather
is used in the making of boxes, handles for knives, &c. They
are made by a wheel, like jewellery-work, and are not to
be rivaled anywhere.

A gentleman who resided many years at Grand Cairo,
and belonging to the factory there, has favoured us with

the
The following account of the trade carried on by the English in this place:

The goods we have to fall into, here, are confined to the plaister, emeris, and thist, be it true, or tin, fire-arms, cutlery, hard ware, optics, bob and chimae clocks, also watchs, made in a particular manner for the Turk trade, and for ready money, and which we better with others for some of the following articles, viz. excellest indescon, Desdertain, all armes, axes, knives, many a variety of sexes, gun amunition, gun amunition, gun amunition, gun amunition, gun amunition, and other commodities.

On our full setting here, and falling goods to the Mahometans, they would sometimes bring them back; after having kept them a week, complain of defects where there were none, and insist on having the money returned, but we were soon after instructed in what manner to deal with them.

When we fell any thing new to a Mahometan, as soon as the price is agreed on, which we will suppose is two hundred armes hose, we call in two more as a witness, and then take a handful of dirt, and put it upon the goods, laying at the same time, "We tell you this dirt for two hundred armes hose,

"If he replies, "I bow this dirt for two hundred armes hose," the bargain will then be like the laws of the Moses and Periand, which abhor it. Perhaps custom only has established this method; but be it as it may, the goods are never afterwards returned on our complaints, made in Arabic, Syriac, or any other language, and the使 are employed to a lot of men called Garbellers, and no other, as this privilege is yearly purchased of the bath for a certain sum.

The merchants, remiss of which make goods to Cairo, should be very careful to see them well and securely packed or embalmed. We had thirty barrels of tin in rods configned to us by a merchant in London, it came very false to Alexandria, and was there unshipped and put on board some vessels for this place. In their passage up the Nile, the excessive heat of the sun had such an effect on the barrels, as to make one of them fall into pieces, others left their hoops, and some fell to pieces; which gave poor passengers, who work these vessels, a fine opportunity of making a penny; which when the goods arrived at Boushe, we found they had neglected for four out of every barrel damaged, they had taken some pounds weight of tin, and told it different villages on the banks of the Nile. I would advise merchants, who send tin to Cairo, not to have it put in barrels, but in strong casks made of elm or oak, to the length of the rods, and have them well nailed up: were this done, there would scarce be a probability of an ounce being lost; for I never heard of Nile fishes forsaking those vessels should be embalmed, as tight as possible, with a tarpaulin under the outside canvas; for at the mouth of the Nile is a fish soup, or mud-bank, on which sometimes the gourmets call foul, but cloth packed up, in the manner above mentioned, and some of this accident, be got without damage into another garm.

It is usual to pack up gold and silver fluits in firearms, and to make them into a strong case. In and near Cairo, they make oil of the seeds of sallowers and sold the greaves at twenty-five par the quintal of five hundred weight; and the peas are used in the making of many good things, such as ink, soap, and the like; but often without much success. In Upper Egypt there are certain plantations of sugar-cane; their sugar and molasses are made there, are sent to Cairo near Boushe for sale, and the molasses are put into barrels of oil, beizers, calvses, and other animals, which appear like so many dead beat, when quite full.

Brothers, who are most of them Jews, conduct the chief part of the business; they are white or black, some for their employers; no matter what, so that they get the brokerage. A native of Aboeck, who kept a black in this city, told me that he got most of his goods, to a great Turk, by the clashing of his favours, and to be given to the poor, and a few days after being defined by the Turk, to bring it to him, to be replied, that the harem of this house, he had forgot to enter that transcription in his book; that, he perfectly remembered the rate per pice, agreed on, but as to the number of pices, he was totally at a loss.

The Turk defined him to go as near as he could; and the shop-keeper, suddenly recollecting himself, asked the Turk if he had the lifting of the cloth by him; and was answered after the manner he was to do it, and was told to do it, that they were in the extremest torture, crying out night and day, for a fortnight or three weeks together, and could not

No. 37.
NEAR Cairo we meet with those extraordinary mo-
tifications of nature which at a distance seem to
among the seven wonders of the world, and cannot
be viewed without astonishment. These are situated
upon the Nile, and at the most distant from the
mannerly to be seen. In fact, a company the Nile
in its course, and separate Egypt from Libya. Their architecture, both on the inside and out-
not, it is far better to leave it to the discretion of
ters, are ruined, and most of them are inclosed, but all have been
convictions of time. The immensity of materials used
in constructing them renders it impossible for them all to
have been built at the same time, and those that were left
erected greatly exceed the first in magnitude and
The pyramids are the works of the remotest anti-
quity, and even more than the times of the most au-
tiquity, and even more than the times of the most au-
timensions. As a few centuries have been transmitted to
us, the very epochs of their beginning being lost at the
time when the first Greek philosophers travelled into
Egypt. The exact dates of the pyramid and its historical
The invention of pyra-
munds was owing to the ignorance of the people in having
or other sheathing of covering a great circumference, before
the art of arching and employing columns to support a
roof were invented. It is indeed a mortifying consid-
that the most durable works in architecture have
been owing to ignorance. Thus the famous sepulchres
of the ancient Egyptians, the remains of which are the wonder
of the present times, were owing to their not
knowing that water would rise up nearly to the farm
height and

It is the opinion of the common people, that the pyra-
munds, the vault palaces, and the temples, whole remain the
sepulchres with this pyramid, and the height of the
the present time, they have a good mortar composed of lime, earth,
and clay. At its four corners it is easily perceived that the steepest
stones are placed on the rock, without any other
foundations, but beyond them, quite to the middle of each face,
the wind has formed a deep hole, which on the
side rises so high as to afford a commodious ascent to the
entrance of the pyramid, which is about forty-eight feet in

When you ascend to the entrance, you discharge a pis-
tol to frighten away the bats, and then two Arabs, whom
you are obliged to have for your attendants, enter and re-
moval the sand, which almost stops up the passage. You
then strip yourself to your shirt, and as much as
the entrance of the pyramid, and in this condi-
tion enter the passage, and proceed to the tomb of the
Pyramids, a wax candle in his hand; for the torches
are not lighted till you are in the chambers, for fear of causing too much
smoke. This passage runs downwards sixty-two feet and
a half, and is very steep; but at the farther end of it is an
opening so large that it is barely a foot and a half high,
and two feet in breadth; through this hole you are
obliged to pass; but the traveller, instead of creeping,
commonly has himself down, and each of the two Arabs
that went before takes one of his legs, and thus drags him
over the sand and dust through the passage.

After having passed this shaft, which is luckily no more
than two feet long, you enter a very large place, where
travellers commonly take some refreshment, and raise their
concepts to proceed farther.

All these passages, except the fourth, are three feet and
a half square, and lined with a mixture of white marble, so polished,
that this, with the activity of

As the principal pyramids, being fluted three or four
leagues to the west of Cairo, near the place where the city
of Memphis, is highly fluted, and were built by giants; and
indeed, it has been supposed, that men some thousands
years ago were much larger than at present; but their opinions
are fully supported by the height of the entrance of the
caves from whence they have taken stones for these
purposes, by the narrowness of the passages of the pyramids,
and by the height of the doors of the most ancient
buildings, as is shewn in the Pyramids of Memphis. They stand on a rocky
the pillars by their shadows about two thousand years ago.

The second pyramid appears on approaching it, even higher than the first, which is said to have been raised in another direction, and it the finest in appearance of all the Egyptian pyramids, as they are at another respect both of the finite size of a small field, but still larger, that there is not, in fact, a pyramid, ever having been opened; and it is covered by a well-paved, and polished, been that the ascending it might be accomplished, but the lower, and north and west sides of the pyramid, described for the children, and they were designed as lodgings for the Egyptian pharaohs.

The ruins of a base chamber, to be seen on the north side of this pyramid, the stones of which are fixed broad, and at many deeps, most of them fixed as freezes, and some partly removed, which are the true, and mighty, but workmanship.

As a small distance from these pyramids, and about a quarter of a mile from the river, is a monstrous figure, called a Sphinx, the head of which represent that of a beautiful woman, and the body that of a lion, of what extraordinary figure is said to have been the Typhon of King Amenemhet. It is of one entire stone, smooth and polished, and is cut out of the solid rock, and by Ptolemy observed, that what some have thought pointings of the stones, are only veins of the rock. The lower part of the neck, or beginning of the head, is a little over three feet wide, and twenty four to the back, and the upper part of the head to the tail thirty feet. Besides the above mentioned hole in the back, there is another on the top of the head, by which the priests entered to deliver their oracles. The hand is raised about to such a height, that the top of the back can only be seen, and above the head are ten small blocks of granite marble. There are brick ranges of stones from the bottom to the top, and these which cover it are of a repandous height, like so many huge bams lying flat, and traversing the room, nine of them forming the encasing. This hall is something more than thirty-four feet in length, it is twenty feet broad, and twenty feet high, and the ceiling, or roof, is formed like a half, and found below the hall in this form. This is said to be the tomb of Cheops, king of Egypt, whom Diodorus calls Cheam brings, its form is the same, like that of a little, the hall is smooth and plain without any relief. The expanse of the entrance contains seven feet three inches and an half, in length, three feet, three inches, and three quarters in depth, and one foot in breadth. The inlayed cavities in it is six feet long, and two feet broad. It is common for people to disfigure a pillar in this room, which makes a bold impression upon visitors. It has been opened in the same way they entered; and the traveller has no sooner quitted the pyramid, than he wets himself up, and drinks a little from a brine, which is produced by the steam, which makes it very pleasant, occasioned by the sudden transition from an extremely hot to a temperate air.

When the person has regarded the natural brindle heave, above the pyramid, in order to enjoy a delightful prospect of the surrounding country. The way to ascend it is by the north side, and from the top, the views are high, or are broken, the present mast, except, for a conversion place where the steps are entire, or a high field is moulded, so as to ascertain. The top does not end in any one place, but in a great rise and certain; the height of the pillars is the height of the top, in the entrance, and in the chambers of it.

It has been allowed from the height of the top, the new sun, that the men who stands on the top of this pyramid, could not shoot an arrow farther than the bottom, but it must necessarily if the same time, it is true, and for a new sun, that the height of the top, the new sun, that the men who stands on the top of this pyramid, could not shoot an arrow farther than the bottom, and must have been, or a half hour, and a strong arm would send it arrow beyond them. There is a little ledge in the remnant, that this pyramid has no north door.

In summer, the sun, for one half, the top, the new sun, that the men who stands on the top of this pyramid, could not shoot an arrow farther than the bottom, but it must necessity fall over, that the new sun, that the men who stands on the top of this pyramid, could not shoot an arrow farther than the bottom, and must have been, or a half hour, and a strong arm would send it arrow beyond them. There is a little ledge in the remnant, that this pyramid has no north door.

In summer, the sun, for one half, the top, the new sun, that the men who stands on the top of this pyramid, could not shoot an arrow farther than the bottom, but it must necessity fall over, that the new sun, that the men who stands on the top of this pyramid, could not shoot an arrow farther than the bottom, and must have been, or a half hour, and a strong arm would send it arrow beyond them. There is a little ledge in the remnant, that this pyramid has no north door.
...and the same manner twelve tiers project one farther than the other till they meet at the top. To the west of this room is another that resembles it: these rooms are found in the pyramids, so far as they have been explored, only three or five of them in breadth, and from them in length.

There is another, at the distance of a mile to the southwestern extremity of the great pyramid to the south, in which it is thought the bottom is about five hundred feet square. It is built within of good brown stone, and seems to have been called the pyramid of the moon, or that of the Sphinx.

About two miles to the east of the left great pyramid, and on a lower ground, is one built of unburnt brick, which seems to have been of the size of the Nineveh temple, and being sandy black clay, with some pebbles and the like in it, and raised up with chopped straw, in order to bind the brick together; as unburnt bricks are a perfect imitation made in Egypt and other parts of the east. Some of these bricks are thirteen inches and a half long, eight inches and a half broad, and four inches thick; and there were fifteen inches long, seven broad, and four inches three quarters in thickness, but were not laid so to bind each other. This pyramid extends two hundred and five feet on the west side, and is one hundred and fifty feet high; and at the top is forty-three feet by thirty-five. It seems to have been built with five degrees, each being ten feet broad, and thirty deep; yet the ascent is easy on account of the bricks having crumbled away through length of time.

These pyramids are supposed by many, to have been built by the Israelites, which is confirmed by Josephus, who says, that when they were constituted to the service of the benefactors of Joseph, and the kingdom was transferred to another family, they took the Israelites with great rigor, wattling them by several labours. They were ordered to cut the wood and hew the stones, and to carry them in banks to hinder the inundation of that river, and that they scourged them also with erecting these fabrick of the pyramids, and the composition of them to learn any mechanic art. But Mr. Greaves thinks it a sufficient confutation of this account, that the pyramids are built of stone, and not of brick, in making whereof the Israelites were employed. But though the Israelites might, a little before their departure from Egypt, be employed in making bricks, mockery of the Israelites, who have been found on the west side, of the pyramids, and in the stones of the Great Pyramid, and many hundred slaves in their dominions, whom they feemned after a manner of employing constantly in such works, as to prove that the Israelites were not employed, as Josephus wrote, for had it been much later, the time of their being credited would not in that age, have been so difficult to discover.

The time when their pyramids were built is not itself uncertain than the founders names; for nothing can be more incredible than that the Egyptians should erect, without coffins placed in them, such a number of pyramids, being a construction of kings for fifty thousand years; and they pretend to enumerate no less than three hundred and thirty kings, who reigned before king Menes. Mr. Greaves has taken an infinite deal of pains to ascertain the time of their erection, and concludes at length, that they were built between the time of the Commonwealth and end of Egypt, when the building of Solomon's temple, being a piece of four hundred and eighty years. But we cannot help inclining full to believe that they were built by the Israelites, when the kings of Egypt employed in their Suspendine works, on a politic account, rather than for any ostentation of their power and grandeur, as some writers imagine: not that there might be any more reason for this in the Egyptians, besides the keeping a mutinous people in affliction, who, upon the leaf rebuke from their labours seemed ready to break with them; but this is an argument that they employed in laborious works, we have the least authority we can have, both from sacred and profane writers. And as there is no less than five hundred thousand of these labourers, besides women and children, as it appears there were at their leaving Egypt, when we can affirm a proper time for erecting their vast fabric, when they dwelt in this kingdom; their being employed in general in preparing materials for building, by the kings of Egypt, of which we have such undoubted testimonies, carries a much greater weight of probability, than what we have from the history of the Israelites.
Africa.

A particular account of Egypt. There Dr. Pococke brought a mummy from Egypt, which was in a coffin made of wood, the seams of which were filled up with linin and plaster of Paris, the coffin itself being covered with earth, and lined with the upper one painted blue. Beneath these was a composition of half an inch thick of gum and cloth burnt by the ancients, the thing was applied to it, and over the skin was a coat of gum, or bitumen, of the thickness of a wafer. The back part of the head was filled with bitumen, which had been poured into it, and had penetrated even into the bone of the skull. The body was round bound with a bandage of linen tape about three quarters of an inch broad, under which were four folds of cloth, then a twain the two inches broad, and under that eight different bandages of the same breadth laid across from the shoulders to the hips on the other side; under that was a cloth of linen about an inch thick, burnt almost to ashes, but flacking together by means of the gums with which it had been impregnated. The arms were laid across the breast, the right hand over the left, both lying towards the face. From the hips to the feet, were eight bandages twelve inches broad, and under these were bandages an inch broad, and one of yarn, and the best part of the dress; but the outer bandages did not appear to have been smeared with gums. The coffin in which the body was put formed of two pieces of wood hollered so as to receive it, and being put together were fastened with broad pegs in the top fixed in holes in the lower part. This coffin was formed of a man's body, as bound up after its embalming; and both the coffin and body wrapped up in linen, were painted and covered with a thin plaster. One of the cabinets is appropriated for the birds and other animals worshipped by the ancient Egyptians; for when they happened to find them dead they embalmed them, and wrapped them up with the same care as the human bodies. The catacomb is about thirty feet deep, and has the same kind of entrance, only the pallais from it is about eight feet wide, and almost filled with sand. It is also much more magnificent than the others. The birds are deposited in earthen vases, covered over and flopped close with mortar. In one of the irregular apartments are large jars that might be for bigger animals. In short, the birds were embalmed by dipping them in gums and aromatic drugs, and bound up, like the human bodies, with many folds of linen.

We shall conclude this section with a description of that famous building called the Labyrinth, at a place called the town of Crete, on the island of Minoa, which is often said to have been much more surpassing than the pyramids. It was built according to Herodotus, by twelve kings, and it was divided into twelve parts, as many places for them to meet in, and, transact the affairs of state and religion. This was so extraordinary a building, that Diocletian, the famous Athenian architect, came up to see it, and formed the Labyrinth in Crete for king Minos on the model of this. The famous historian thus describes it: "This labyrinth has twelve fountains or covered courts, with gates opposite to each other, six towards the south, and six towards the north in continued lines. They are surrounded by the fame outward wall. The apartments are no two floors, the one under ground, and the other above, and are three thousand in all, each floor containing of one thousand five hundred. The whole above ground is seen and gone through, so that I speak from my own knowledge; but those beneath the fountains of the kings, and of the sacred groves, the rulers of the Egyptians were by no means allowed to enter them apart from apartments that were greater than any other human works; for the outsides at the top, and the various windings through the groves, gave no notion of the true, as I passed from one fountain into another apartment, and from apartments into bed-chambers, and into other rooms out of the bed-chambers, and from apartments into the rooms, till I arrived at the entrance, the passage is equal to the height of as many feet, as well as the walls. The latter are adorned with sculpture: each oval has a profile of white stones admirably joined together, and a higher place on one side, which terminates, is a pyramid of two hundred and forty feet, on which large animals are engraved, and the entrance lies it is under-ground." A little, however, is near to be seen of the lofty braided pieces of art, but heaps of ruins, broken columns.

I shall now proceed to the history of the Phenicians, and the emigrants from Egypt, and the emigrants from Egypt, and the emigrants from Egypt.
We read in history, that Sesostris erected, in Heliopolis, two obelisks of extreme hard stone, brought from the quarries of Syene, at the extremity of Egypt, which were each one hundred and eighty feet high, and of one piece of rock. The one, indeed, might have received the name of it; for the other was cut with a design and circumstance, in respect of its height, and the weight of its parts, which was, no doubt, equal to that of a man; and it is said, that it was accompanied with a vast number of men in cutting it. This obelisk must be considered as one of the most valuable monuments which we have of Egyptian antiquity. It was re-erected especially by Cybele, at the time when that furious prince put all to fire and sword in Egypt, and who neither spared temples, nor those superb monuments, whose ruins are still the admiration of travellers. This prince, after having made himself master of Heliopolis, gave up the whole town to the flames; but when he saw the fire approach to this obelisk, he ordered it immediately to be extinguished. It was afterwards brought to Rome by Constantine the son of Constantine, and placed in Circus, with immense labour and expense. It was afterwards thrown down, but re-established by the care of pope Sixtus V. The village of Marseilles is situated at a small distance to the south of the above city. It is said the holy family lay for some time concealed there when they came into Egypt; and as a token of this, that very ancient church and cathedral, so well known under the name of Our Lady, which is one of the principal objects of veneration in France, were built on the spot where the holy family rested. There are four rooms in the length of this building, with the doors crowned with double cornices, and over each a kind of front door ornamented in the same manner; on the sides of the walls are several niches, and many tresses are scattered about the plain, of some of which the shafts of the columns appear to have been composed. The ruins of the city of Antinopus lie a little farther south, where anciently was a town called Iafa; Antinous, who accompanied Hadrian into Egypt, being drowned there, that emperor built this city, and named it Antinopus, in allusion to his favourite, to whom his insignia of games and divine honours were a little applied, in circumstance, and on the part where it stood is now a town called Enfent. Some remains of this ancient city are still to be seen, particularly a beautiful gate, of which the arch is still open; and this temple is a four-parted one, together with as many columns and their capitals, the fronts of which are cut of excellent workmanship. There are openings leading to other apartments; but these are filled up with rubbish. There is another apartment above, to which you may ascend, though with great difficulty, by climbing up on the outside. It is smaller than the first, and has no pillars, but is painted like the other. On each side of the second grotto is a tomb of the same stone with the mountain, with which they both form a continued body. One is open, and the other closed, but almost buried in the sand. This upper cavern is also a communication with other apartments, but these are also closed up, like some of the others.

Gawat Khersu lay a little farther to the south; here still remain a beautiful portico of a temple, containing eighteen columns in three rows: these have a singular kind of capital, and their shafts are enriched with hieroglyphics, of which the Subjects are represented in various scenes. This temple has been extremely magnificent, not only from the grandeur of the portico, but from the vast stones which formed the walls, one of which was brought from the mountains, is of a length, eight, and four feet; and another thirty feet long, and five broad. At some distance behind the portico is a stone shaped like the top of an obelisk, which is adorned with hieroglyphics, and has on one side in that like as if for a statue. There is at some distance from the south the grotto of the famous serpent called Heredy, where is the tomb of a pretended Turkish saint, adorned with a cupola raised above the mountain. The Arabs affirm, that this saint, called Heredy, died, who was named Heredy, did die in this place, which is called here; and that, by a particular favour of the Almighty, he was transformed into a serpent that never dies, but lies years expecting the end. Of this serpent both Dr. Pococke and Mr. Norden have given a very particular account, and perfectly agree in the number of the four tellars which they relate of it; and therefore we shall give its account of it here, as this can hardly fail of being acceptable to the curious reader, who will doubtless be inclined to entertain a very general opinion of the people who could be deceived by this pious fraud; but abjured as it is, not more so than the vulgar belief among the ancient Romans, attested by very creditable authors, of Alcippus and Ulysses, who were changed into a serpent by being brought to Rome and owing the pleasure in that city. It seems this miraculous serpent pays great respect to particular

Several other cities also ornamented this part of the Egyptian country, called, Heptanomis, or Middle Egypt; namely, 1. Acrinthus, where was a temple of Osiris, and a wood of Treea, Antinous, that produced gums, from which it is probable, these were cut with a design and circumstance, in respect of the quantity of its gum, and the power of its perfume. 2. Hieropolis, or the city of Hercules, in an island made by a canal running from the Nile. 3. Nikopolis, which stood in the centre of the north. 4. Atinone, or on a branch of the Nile, which ran into the lake Marta, about fifty miles westward of Memphis. There was also the lake Gorn, which was a coast called the city of Crocodiles, because the inhabitants worshipped that animal. It is conjectured that this city, and that lagoon in which it stood, was about forty miles wide, and half a mile broad. There is still to be seen the grand portion of an ancient temple, consisting of twenty pillars, fine in a row, and nine feet in diameter. About three miles westward of these ruins was the ancient city of Helmopolis, where they took custom for all commodities brought from Alexandria and Thebes. 7. On the east side of the river stood Antinopolis, or the city of Ancsors, so called from a neighbouring quay, east of which were found some monuments of a second order, called the city of Antinopus, or the city of the Venus, the inhabitants of which paid particular adoration to a white cow. 9. Cereira, situated on the western side of the Nile, was a village called the city of Babylone, supposed to have flood on Mount Japhet, at the south end of Old Cairo, where many ruins are still to be found.

To the south of Hermopolis is a mountain called Sibbat el Kedferi, in the side of which are some remarkable antiquities. After ascending the mountain by a path which in two hours, you arrive at a gate which leads into a great temple, supported by hexagonal pillars cut out of the solid rock. The walls are adorned with paintings, which are still plainly to be distinguished, and the gold that was applied glitters on all sides. There are openings leading to other apartments; but these are filled up with rubbish. There is another apartment above, to which you may arrive, though with great difficulty, by climbing up on the outside. It is smaller than the first, and has no pillars, but is painted like the other. On each side of the second grotto is a tomb of the same stone with the mountain, with which they both form a continued body. One is open, and the other closed, but almost buried in the sand. This upper cavern is also a communication with other apartments, but these are also closed up, like some of the others.
particular persons, and is more propitious to the great 1 than to the poor; for if a governor be attacked by any dis- order, the serpent has the compunction to suffer himself to be stung by his bowels, and to bear all the common brick on his back, and the little one, must not only make a vow to recompose him for his 1 1, but send a spotless virgin on the important om- brec; and if his fortune fail, and have no influence on him, and if her virtue should be the least foilied, he would be inexcusable. On her entering into his presence, he makes his salary sufficiently, or leaves him. This incurs him to suffer himself to be carried to the person who wants his assistance.

The serpent, who can refuse nothing to female virtues, beat his head with moving its tail; the virgin redoubles her irritations, and at length the reptile springs up to her neck, places itself in her bosom, and there remains quiet, where it is carried in state in the midst of food acclamations, to the house of the perfon who dispatched the benedictions. No sooner is it brought into the room, than the patient begins to find himself relieved. Yet this miraculous physi- cian does not withdraw; for he is very willing to remain some hours with the patient, if during the whole time they take care to regulate its pricks, who never leave him.

All this is performed to admiration, provided no Chris- tian or other unbeliever comes in, whole pricely, it is pretended, would invisibly mar the plot, for this foppo- serpent, on perceiving him, would immediately disappear.

The priests would search for him in vain, and it would be impossible to find him, even if carried to the other side of the Nile; he would return invisibly to his dwelling in the tomb. The Arabs even boldly assert, that he be cut in pieces, the parts would instantly join again; and nobody can put a period to his being, defined to be immortal.

The Christian, who ought to claim a degree of wisdom superior to others, has even the folly to believe buildings, and that such a one as this pretended saint is the devil himsef, whom God has permitted to mislead blind and ignorant people; and in this belief they are sustained by a tradition, that Africa, in the place where the angel Raphael banished the devil Atrobl, whom in Tobit viii. 3, be said to send into Egypt. On which the author of it makes the following remarks...and that no city to which the sun was so beloved with obelisks of one entire stone. The buildings erected here by the antients have remained to modern times; but, since the decadence, the ivory, and precious stones, were carried away by the Pharaohs when Cambyses set fire to the temples of Egypt. It is said that the Persians having transferred this opulence to Asia, and having carried artificers with them from Egypt, built the mag- nificent palaces of Persepolis, Susa, and others in Media. It is added, that the riches of Egypt were at that time so great, that after the plundering and burning, there were taken above three hundred talents of gold, and two thou- sand three hundred talents of silver, from among the ruins.

There were four temples admirable in beauty and grandeur, the most antient of which, according to Diodorus Siculius, was in circuit thirteen stadia, and formed five cubits in height, with a wall of twenty-four feet broad. The ornaments and offerings within were agreeable to this magnificence, both in value and workmanship. The ruins of the above may be rare till be of this kind, and the fettled is adorned with chaplets and garlands of flowers, in which they take care not to forget such as are agreeable to the serpent...In short, if it be feared how it is possible that it should disappear from the sight of so many people, I answer, that it is sufficient to conceive that these pricks are excellent surgeons, and there will be no difficulty in imag- ing them capable of conveying away the serpent in the presence of a great number of spectators, without the most attentive observer being able to perceive it: who, ever has seen the tricks daily played by the moonbeams in the great square before the calle of Cairo, must have been struck with fear much more remarkable than this.

If I am not false, it should be observed, that the travelers give the stops down, and the dancing-serpents, and other particulars relating to these reptiles, in Indiola, every thing mysterious in the affair with them, and the whole prick must appear to be an arrant impossibility.

We shall now proceed to give a description of the an- cient Tombs of Thebes, and, above all, an ac- count of the ruins and remaining antiquities in that part of the country. The city of Thebes was situated still farther up the Nile, the inhabitants of which paid extraordinary adora- tions to Venus and Isis, to each of whom they built a temple. From the many heaps of ruins seen here, the city appears to have been of great extent, and to have been, much frequented since it was in its ancient splendor. People seem to have lived even in the temples, and several should have been built on the common brick on the east side of the great temple, which is two hundred feet long, and forty- five broad. The principal remains of the ancient build- ings are near each other, there are two gates and four temples.

The grand temple already mentioned appears to be that of Isis, and forms a wonderful subterranean apartment, appears to have been built at the top of the deforey, and is or fewed of the rooms which have been formed below are filled up. There is an ascent to the top by ten flights of stairs. The pillars are adorned with large figures of the head of Isis, each capital having four faces, one on each, side, and over them are compartments in balso relief, finely executed, and in noble style. At the end of the grand room are four statues of hieroglyphics in black compartments, each of which has two or three human figures, but some of them are defaced. There are likewise four statues of hieroglyphics on the outside, and it is impossible to imagine that before the ground was raised there were five booth within and without. On the outside of the south- east are five colossal figures, and two more beautiful than the r if stand at each corner. Round the top of the edifices are several spouts, with ornamental over them representing the head and shoulders of the ibyphax before mentioned.

The ruins of the ancient city of Thebes, being the most antient in Egypt and Asia, and having been visited by the name of The antiquities of Canneck and Luxor, the two villages situated among those ruins of antiquity, we shall now give our readers a particular description of the same.

The city of Thebes extended on both sides the river, and according to some authors, was built by Osiris, and according to others by Bubasta II. who appointed its cir- cuit, adorned it with magnificent buildings, and made it the most opulent city upon earth. It was originally called Odospolis, or the city of Jupiter, and afterwards obtained the name of Thebes.

During the time of the Ptolemies, it is said, that not only this king, but many of his successors, im- proved the city with presents of gold and silver, with ivory, with many costly jewels, &c.; and that the greatest part of the sun was so beloved with obelisks of one entire stone. The buildings erected here by the antients have remained to modern times; but, since the decadence, the ivory, and precious stones, were carried away by the Pharaohs when Cambyses set fire to the temples of Egypt. It is said that the Persians having transferred this opulence to Asia, and having carried artificers with them from Egypt, built the mag- nificent palaces of Persepolis, Susa, and others in Media. It is added, that the riches of Egypt were at that time so great, that after the plundering and burning, there were taken above three hundred talents of gold, and two thou- sand three hundred talents of silver, from among the ruins.

There were four temples admirable in beauty and grandeur, the most antient of which, according to Diodorus Siculius, was in circuit thirteen stadia, and formed five cubits in height, with a wall of twenty-four feet broad. The ornaments and offerings within were agreeable to this magnificence, both in value and workmanship. The ruins of the above may be rare till be of this kind, and the fettled is adorned with chaplets and garlands of flowers, in which they take care not to forget such as are agreeable to the serpent...In short, if it be feared how it is possible that it should disappear from the sight of so many people, I answer, that it is sufficient to conceive that these pricks are excellent surgeons, and there will be no difficulty in imag- ing them capable of conveying away the serpent in the presence of a great number of spectators, without the most attentive observer being able to perceive it: who, ever has seen the tricks daily played by the moonbeams in the great square before the calle of Cairo, must have been struck with fear much more remarkable than this.

If I am not false, it should be observed, that the travelers give the stops down, and the dancing-serpents, and other particulars relating to these reptiles, in Indiola, every thing mysterious in the affair with them, and the whole prick must appear to be an arrant impossibility.

We shall now proceed to give a description of the an- cient Tombs of Thebes, and, above all, an ac- count of the ruins and remaining antiquities in that part of the country. The city of Thebes was situated still farther up the Nile, the inhabitants of which paid extraordinary adora- tions to Venus and Isis, to each of whom they built a temple. From the many heaps of ruins seen here, the
has only two stories of colossal figures to the fourth, and one to the north. The third gate is covered all round with hieroglyphics and colossal figures of men; and here are the remains of a statue of a serpent, the head of which has a serpent on its caudal. This head is four feet and a half from the top to the lower part of the neck. The columns in this gate have been extended in the other gate of the temple, as well as to enclose particular courts between the gates and the temple, as to form the entire inclosure of the building. This is another interesting feature in the evidences of about one hundred and fifty paces to the west, with the same kind of avenue of pylons; and all the rest have the appearance of extraneous and insignificant magnificence. The grand entrance to the well is forty feet broad, the bottom part a solid wall of the same thickness. Within this is a large open court, having on each side, at the foot entrance, a terrace of eighty feet broad. In the front of the entrance are two small wade downs; but the upper story is in many parts so ruined, that at a distance it has the appearance of battlements. The walk between these terraces leads to the inner part of the temple, and is adorned on each side with a grand colonnade of pillars above forty feet high, and eight feet diameter, with large capitals, like a belfy, only worked with some figures in lines. At the farther end of these pillars are two colossal statues of red granite on pedestals four feet wide and fix long, one on the left hand, and broken off, and the statues much disfigured and mutilated.

Our author says, that notwithstanding the wall of the inner court, in general, it is in its present state more grandeur and magnificence than in any other building he ever saw. The door is very high, and yet in a full proportion; and these figures are magnificently adorned with hieroglyphics and the figures of men, in fix compartments, above nine feet high, and twelve wide, every compartment having the figure of three men in it. There appears, on entering the inner temple, sixteen rows of pillars one way, and eighteen another; those in the two middle rows are eleven feet in diameter, and the others eight, with capitals of granite. The temple is higher above the middle rows than in the other parts, and had a kind of windows over the space between every two pillars, with twelve turrets of fion in each. Both within and without the temple are hieroglyphics, and other representations. Carved representations of battles and choruses, by flags, are still to be found on the outside, as they were in ancient times, and it is said that none of the sculptures are cut out. On each side of the temple there are two colossal statues of granite, seven feet nine inches high, eleven feet eight inches long, and above fix feet broad, the cover being made to shut in it; and on it is the representation of the king in mezzo relieve, with an hieroglyphical inscription, which may be some account of the monarch. This room is adorned with hieroglyphics in different columns, with figures of men, birds, and animals. In the side room on each side of the temple is the statue of a man holding a sceptre in his hand, and on the ceiling is painted a large figure of a man holding a sceptre, of another particular kind of hieroglyphics. The walls are divided by a great line, and the king's feet, and covering his whole body. On each side of the entrance are four men cut in the stone above the natural fire, with the heads of the birds and other animals, of different species.

To the southward of these mountains are two very extensive apartments, one of which is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high; and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high. One of these rooms is about one hundred and fifty feet round, and the other about one hundred and seventy-five feet round, and four stories high.
To the west is a room that has a well-turned arch, and beyond it is a large church; for the hieroglyphics, which are in small columns, and extremely well cut, have been covered with plaster, on which is built the church. To the south is a court of the temple, the floor of which is entirely covered with earth. To the south-west are the ruins of a large temple, and a distance from it the ruins of a pyramidal gate, and of a very largecolossal statue, both of which are very high. The temple was entirely covered with earth, and the statue was kept from the top of the head to the bottom of the neck by a foot, and the arm was three feet long.

In the first court of the temple, on each side of which is a statue, but their heads are broken off. Each of these statues has the likeness in one hand of the sulptum or white in the other, as is common seen in the statues of Orphus. In the second court are the remains of two coloial statues standing, they are of black limestone, and the head of one of them, and that lies on the ground, is three feet five inches in length.

Many pillars belonging to the temple are still standing, and many others are destroyed. Two forts of pillars are observed in this edifice, one more beautiful than the other. Their thickness and solidity give them a distance a noble and grandeur, and make the eye is entertained with the hieroglyphics; and when you are near them their colours have a fine effect. This fort of painting has not been removed. The figures are entwined with it like painting in stained; and it is said to forges in strength every thing seen of the kind, it being prior in the time of the almighty works, with a advantage of being more durable. It is surprising to see, how the gold, umber, and marine colours have pre- ferred for having in fine time.

Befides the antiquities already mentioned at a considerable distance from the temple, are what is called the colossal statues of Memnon, which front the Nile. The first, or which is supposed to represent a man sitting on a woman in the fame posture; and they are both fifty feet high from the bases of the pedestals to the top of their heads. They are erected upon foundations on which the stones were wrought, and the stones are in every breadth; but the back part of each stone is higher than the fore part by a foot and a half, and they are placed on pedestals in the same manner. The back of the north has been broken off, and over it has been built up with five tiers of stones; but the other is of one single stone, and the head of one of them, and that lies away by time. The fide of their faces are covered with hieroglyphics; on the pedesfals of the front, which has been made, is a Greek inscription: and on their inleges and legs are several Greek and Latin inscriptions, some of them epigrams in honour of Memnon; but most of them are testimonies of them who have heard his found; for one of them has been thought the famous statues of Memnon, which at the first and second hour, it is pretended, uttered a sound, occasioned by the cry of the fish jumping upon it, like a fish, according to the saying of a harp, when it was wound up.

Not far from these statues are the ruins of several others, particularly of a colossal statue almost entire, and from the top of the head to the thigh, was twelve feet in length.

Near two miles from Carseck is a small village called Lurexien, built on a part of the ancient Thebes, on the east end of the river, adjoining to this village, are the remains of a large and magnificent temple, which was also a part of the ancient Thebes, and is called by Diodorus the sepulchre of Olymianus: it is situated on the east side of the river, to the south of the antiquities just described. On approaching it you come to a wall of stones, which are probably the finest in the world; they are at present fifty feet high, and might be seventy or eighty, as according to the ground has risen, which is certainly a great deal: they are four feet and a half square, and at bottom might be eight feet. The hieroglyphics extend in three columns down each side, and are cut with a cen t bottom inch iand a half deep, and the granite has perfectly resisted its polity, as fine as can be imagined. On the top of each side a person sits on a throne, and another office. There are also monstres, heads of men, lions, dragons, horses, birds, insects, and other creatures.

There is a small distance from the above, a pyramidal gate, and on both sides are stone houses, and a row of several beautiful pillars, ornamented with capitals wrought in half relievo. The fourth part of the entrance is tem-
The NEW and UNIVERSAL SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

The appearance of the country about this island is very rough and rugged; the surface is diversified by rocks, and in a great part of the islands the hills are either sandy, or of black rocks. The rocks of granite cross the Nile; and in three different places, at different distances from the mouth, divide the river into three parts, making three falls at each of them. Here are several large cascades, the most considerable of which appears to be the holy Nile, as it is called by the ancients; for, according to the Egyptian mythology, Isis deposited several coffins in different places, that his body might not be discovered by his enemies.

The cities of Caphna and Brutus stood to the north of Sais, the latter of which was famous for having in it the temple of Diana, who was, as stated in the sacred books, the goddess of the ancients, there not being the least trace of any of them now remaining.

The following remarkable cities once stood on the coast of the Delta, where Egypt was bounded by Arabia Petraea and Palestine; namely, 1. Memphis, on the most eastern part of the Nile, where a magnificent temple dedicated to Venus, the Egyptians called Dido; 2. Onisus, situated higher on the river, and which had its name from a Hebrew priest, who had obtained it of a king of Egypt, and built a temple there in opposition to the temple at Jerusalem. According to Josephus, Onisus was influenced to build this temple, by a great faith he had constantly placed in a prophecy of Edom, who, fix hundred years before, had foretold that a temple should be built in Egypt by a Jew, to the honour of the most high God. 3. Tyre. 4. Caphna, a town of the Delta, situated near the mouth of the river, and called in the ancient writers, Caphna or Capna; 5. Elisha, which was a city of Egypt, in the time of the prophet Elisha, who was buried there, and is said to have been the father of Barachiah the prophet. 6. The city of Eleusis, is a city of the gate of Mount Caphna. The ancient Egyptians called it the place of Typhon's exit; and the poets say, that Elyseus lay under it; for in those times it was supposed to be a place of great security. It was then twenty-five miles long, but narrow, and inclosed by hills of land on each side.

Several other cities formerly stood near the lake Sirbonis and the Red sea, but there are not any remains of them now to be seen. We shall therefore conclude this account of the ancient cities and antiquities of Egypt, by observing, from Diodorus Siculus, originally contained eighteen thousand cities, the chief of which was Typhon; Memphis succeeded to Typhon, and at last Alexandria to Memphis; as Cairo has since done to Alexandria; in which city there were four thousand palaces, as many baths, and our hundred squires and Jews that paid tribute when it was taken by the Saracens.

SECT. VII.

Of the ancient history of Egypt; including also its government, laws, fisheries, artificers, arts and sciences, buildings, &c.

It will not be expected that we should dwell long upon the ancient history of this country, our business being chiefly with the modern; we shall, however, give a short sketch of it, which we presume may be acceptable to most of our readers.

The Egyptians are certainly a very ancient nation, though far from being so ancient as they would have us to believe of themselves, when they give us a catalogue of their princes, some of whom, according to their fabulous account, must have lived several thousand years before the creation. But it is, as it is observed from the whole of history, since the beginning of the present age, by which means did not mean the periodical revolution of the sun, but only of the moon, their chronology, in that case, is to be considered with greatest precision; but otherwise, as hath been long since remarked of the Chinese and other people, who run up their original so very high, it confuses itself, as no tolerable account or history can be made of us of these pretended times, but on the contrary, the invention of all arts and sciences, even agriculture, were introduced among them about the time mentioned in our
hildren, which could not possibly have been the case, had the world been as old as they supposed; for it cannot be conceived how men could live at any time in a regular society without these arts.

That this country was early planted it very evident; but the history of it is so enveloped in obscurity, or disguised by fables, that it cannot in the least be depended on. We cannot with certainty affirm, as formerly was believed, that it was, as Herodotus, Dion Chrysostom, Pausanias, and Strabo, assured us, founded by Minos, the son of Ham, and grandson of Noah, who reigned in the world of 1816, and 1188 years before Christ, was the ancestor of the true Hebrew race, because this is a very difficult task to trace who were the first planters of almost any nation in the universe; it is sufficient that it appears, that, at that time, several of the neighbouring nations were planted soon after the dispersal of the people at the building of the tower of Babel. But it is observable, that all writers, ancient and modern, republican, as well as the advocates for monarchy, agree, that the first plantations or settlements were made and conducted by some great emperors or sovereigns who had the expense command of his followers, being the birthright and that a republican form of government was not known in the first ages of the world. But to return from this digression, Charm, the son of Noah, is generally held to be the same with Japhet Ammon; and Midrash, his grand-son, the same with Oliva, the great deity of the Egyptians, and from him it is said, descended the race of rulers of the land as the first and principal nation of the Pharaohs; but from whom or how the word Pharaoh came to be the style of their kings, I find not the least satisfactory reason given.

There are reckoned about fifty princes of the line of these Pharaohs, and they reigned, as it is said, in an uninterrupted succession to the third year of the world 3237, when Pharaoh Piennesic, the second monarch of that name, was overthrown by Cambyses II., king of Persia, who united Egypt and Ethiopia, which were hitherto divided till the reign of Darius, being upwards of one hundred years, when it revolted from that kingdom, and became an independent nation, as Herodotus informs us, in the year 3434. (A. M. 2862) their first king after that revolt), in which time it continued about fifty years, when Ochus, king of Persia, returned, overthrew the Egyptian emperors and restored the Persian monarchs till Alexander the Great defeated Darius, when it fell under the power of that prince, with the rest of the provinces of the Persian empire.

After the death of Alexander, A. M. 3641, Polynom, the son of Lagus, or, as others intimate, the son of Philip of Macedon, and consequently half-brother of Alexander, found means to set himself in the throne of Egypt, and render it an independent kingdom once again, whose succession, the kings of Egypt, ever after retained the charge of Saxon, and were considered as such, and were attended till the year 3735, when two and three hundred years, the fourth sovereign being the famous Cleopatra, wife and sister to Ptolemy Demetrius, and reigning during the time of Mark Antony successively. This was about the year of the world 3242.

Cleopatra Theodora, the daughter of said Ptolemy, collected the Alexandrian library, paid to consist of seven hundred thousand volumes; and the fame prince caused the libraries to be translated into Greek, but whether this was under Antiochus, and in the manner as is commonly related, is justly questioned. The Ptolemies sometimes extended their dominion over a great part of Syria, and were frequently at war with the kings of Syria, in which they met with various success.

After the death of Cleopatra, this kingdom fell under the power of the Romans, and was usually governed by a gentleman of Rome, being thought too hazardous to trust to a considerable command with a tenant. When it was reduced under the emperors, it was overthrown by the emperor's peculiar, and afterwards made an entire object of itself, subordinate to the Prefects Priori Orientis; and while it was under the dominion of the Romans, it was nation, preserved by the succeeding generation of Egypt. Egypt remained a Roman province till the reign of Heracle, the emperor of Constantinople, when the people, being driven as refugees, had a liberty to select their own emperor, and that of the third class of the Saracen, and submitted themselves to the Mahometan power, being about the year of our Lord 650. But in this the emperors of Egypt, they were very grieved, which could induce Christian nation to make choice of a Saracen for their sovereign.

The caliphs of Egypt were sovereigns here till about the year 1160. After which time, when Christianity was universally despised in the east, the caliphs, or, high-priests, leaving them only a shadow of sovereignty.

About the year 1160, Afflendin, or Sargon, general of Normadin, the Saracenultan of Damascus, subdued the kingdom of Egypt, and abolished the dominion of it, being the Arabians, and engaged the forces of the Mahometans, and of them they were obliged to submit, and the Mahometans, and of them they were obliged to submit, and the Mahometan power, being about the year of our Lord 650. But in this the emperors of Egypt, they were very grieved, which could induce Christian nation to make choice of a Saracen for their sovereign.

The caliphs of Egypt were sovereigns here till about the year 1160. After which time, when Christianity was universally despised in the east, the caliphs, or, high-priests, leaving them only a shadow of sovereignty. But we shall now more particularly enter into the subject of the Saracens of Africa and Spain, and the governors of the provinces, of the caliphs under the caliphs of Babylonia and Persia. But we shall now more particularly enter into the subject of the Saracens of Africa and Spain, and the governors of the provinces, of the caliphs under the caliphs of Babylonia and Persia.
function, is the administering justice to their subjects. Accordingly, the king, who had officiated in this duty, convinced that the throne depended not only on the rule and consent of the several individuals, but the harmony of the state, which was an element of stability, was taken by a king in the exercise of his duties, and that the whole kingdom. The prince, in filling their vacancies, chose such as were most renowned for their honesty; and put in their seats him that was afterwards guided by his knowledge and love of the laws, and was held in the most universal esteem. By his bounty they had revenues assigned to them, and to the end being released from domestic cares, they might devote their whole time to the execution of the laws. Thus honourably subsisting by the gratitude of the prince, they administered justice gratuitously to the people, who have a natural right to it; among whom it ought to have a free circulation, and, in some lands, among the poor more than the rich, because the latter find a support within themselves; whereas the very condition of the former expedit them to more injustice, and therefore calls louder for the promotion of the laws.

To guard against surprises, affairs were transacted by writing in the assemblies of their judges. That species of eloquence (a hard kind) was despised, which derides the mind, and moves the passions. Truth could not be expressed with too much平原, as it was to have the only obey in judgments, because in that alone the rich and poor, the powerful and weak, and the mighty and the mean, are to find relief and security. The president of this assembly was a college of gold, set with precious stones, at which being a figure represented black, this being called the "symbol of truth." When the president put the scelar on, it was understood as a signal to enter upon business. He touched the party with it who was to gain his cause; and this was the form of passing sentence.

With respect to the laws of the Egyptians, the most excellent circulation in the whole human race, that even from his infancy, was nurtured in the first observance of them. A new custom in Egypt, was a kind of miracle. All kings there ran in the old channel, and with which little matters were adhered to, preferred those of more importance; and indeed, no nation ever preferred their laws and customs, before the Egyptians.

Wilful murder was punished with death, whatever might be the condition of the murdered person; whether he was free-born or otherwise. Herein the humanity and equity of the Egyptians, was superior to that of the Romans, who gave the matter an absolute power, to life and death, over his fave. The emperor Adrian, indeed, aboliished this law, from an opinion that the abuse of this power ought to be reformed, let its scarcity or authority be ever so great.

Punishment was also punished with death, because that crime attacked both the gods, who, whether it trembled upon, by invading their name to a false oath, and men in breaking from them, who they thought by the intercession of human society, to; sin and honesty.

The false accuser was condemned to undergo the punishment which the perjured accuser was to have suffered, had the accusation been proved.

He who neglected, or refuse to save a man's life, when attacked, if it was in his power to assist him, was punished as rigorously as the affighter. But if the unfortunate person could not be succoured, the offender was at least to be imputed, and penalties were decreed for any neglect of this kind. That the fudge made them to be another, and the whole body of the community united against the delicts of the bad.

No man was allowed to be useful to the state; but every man was obliged to enter his name and place of abode in a public register, that remained in the hands of a magistrate, and to answer his profession, and in what manner he lived. The mode of auditing the money, which was the king's during his absences; but the most common money; became owing, to Egypt, was defaced not to tickle the palate, but to satisfy the cravings of the digestion. What is now called the biliousness, that these rules had been laid down by some idle physician, who was notorious only to the benefit of the prince, was more than injurious to the public. The advice prevailed in all other states; and we read in Plinarchus, of a temple in Thebes, which had one of its pillars inlaid with inscriptions against the king who first introduced precocious barbarity.

The principal duty of kings, and their most essential
his father, which every Egyptian embued with great love, and kept reverentially in his house, and therefore never moved to another. But it was equally impious and infamous not to redeem from so precious a pledge; and he who died without having discharged his duty, was deprived of the eminent honours paid to the dead.

Polygamy was allowed in Egypt, except to priests, who could marry but one woman. This was because the man who married a woman, whether she was free or a slave, her children were deemed free and legitimate.

One custom that prevailed in Egypt, though the profession of which is now lost in the recesses of Egypt, was to inter their dead in such a manner, as would be most celebrated for their wisdom, have been plunged; and this was the marriage of brothers with sisters, which was not only authorized by the laws, but even, in some measure, was a part of their religion, from the example and precepts of their gods as had been the most antiently and universally adopted in Egypt: that is, Orkus and Isis.

A very great respect was there paid to old age. The young were obliged to rise up for the old, and on every occasion to defer to them the most honourable seat. The Spartans borrowed this law from the Egyptians.

The virtue in the highest esteem among the Egyptians was gratitude. The glory which has been given them, to be the most grateful of all men, flwps that they were the best formed of any nation for social life. Benefits are the bonds of concord, both public and private. He who accepts a benefit is expected to render one of greater value; and the justice of gratitude gave the Egyptians a more pleasing satisfaction, than that which was paid to their kings. Princes, whilst living, were by them honoured, as so many visible representations of the Deity, and after their death were mourned as the fathers of their country. These sentiments of respect and tenderness proceeded from a strong persuasion, that the Divine deity had placed them upon the throne, as he distinguished them so greatly from all others mortals; and that kings bore the name of Pharaoh, of the Supreme Being, as their power and will of doing good to others were united in their persons.

We have already observe in our account of the Egyptians, mummies, that it was customary, particularly with the more opulent, to preserve the bodies of their deceased relations, or such persons for whom they had a peculiar regard or affection; the method of doing which, is thus described by a late author. "In the preparing of them, so as to keep them from putrefaction, they drew out the brains, as the nobles, and supplied their place with preservative spices; then cutting up the belly, with an Egyptian tooth, and extracting the bowels, they cleansed the inlute with wine, and filled it with a composition of coffee, myrrh, and other odours, they cased it again. The poorer sort of people effected the like with hares, or with the juniper cedar, which, by the extreme bitterness and efficative faculty, not only immediately checked the cæsare of interior corruptions, but have preserved them from putrefaction above three thousand years." These methods were, from the age of the Egyptians, recollected to mind those virtues for which the public had honoured them; and were excited to love those laws which from that time they found so pleasant to live under. We had, that part of their ceremonies were performed in the funereal honours done to Joseph in Egypt.

Among the heathens, it was a contamination to a dying man, to leave a good name behind him; and they imagined that this is the only human blessing of which death cannot deprive us. But the ancient Egyptians would not suffer praises to be indifferently bestowed on all deceased persons. This honour was to be obtained only from the public voice. The assembly of the judges met on the day of that festival, in full court : and when the whole of the court had ascertained that the deceased had led a bad life, his memory was condemned, and he was deprived of burial. The people were affected with laws, which extended even beyond the grave; and every order of society, which was inflicted on the dead person, was afraid to reflect dishonour on his own memory, and that of his family. But if the deceased per-

A great deal of astonishing circumstances in this public insult on the dead; namely, that the throne itself was no protection from it. Kings were spared during their lives, because the public voice was concerned for their bence: but their quality did not exempt them from the judgment passed upon the dead; and even some of them were deprived of them many of the illustrious. We see in Scriptures, that bad kings were not interred in the monuments of their more worthy ancestors. This prdoced urged to princes, that if their dignity were not of the reach of man's judgement, or while they were alive, they would at last be liable to, when death should reduce them to a level with their sub-

When a favourable judgment was pronounced on a deceased person, the next thing was to proceed to the ceremonies of interment. In this parage, no mention was made of his birth, because every Egyptian was deemed noble. No praises were considered as just or true, but such as related to the personal merit of the deceased. He was apprized for having received an excellent education in his younger years; and, in his more advanced age, for having cultivated piety: "the gods, justly towards men, gentleness, modesty, moderation, and all other virtues which constitute the good man." Then all the people shouted, and followed the hearse to sublimus on the deceased, as one who would be received for ever into the society of the virtuous in the kingdom of Pluto.

We shall now proceed to give some account of the military men, artists, and sciences, husbandmen, &c., of the ancient Egyptians.

Among the ancient inhabitants of Egypt, the possession of arms was in great respect among them, and the most illustrious, as wis, were those devoted to a military life. They were not only distinguished by honours, but by simple liberalities. Every soldier was allowed an arours, that is, a piece of arable land, very nearly anwering to half a French acre, exempt from all tax or tribute. Besides this privilege, each soldier possessed a daily allowance of five pounds of bread, two of flesh, and a pint of wine. This allowance was sufficient to support part of their family. Such an indulgence made them more affectionate to the person of their prince, and the interests of their country, and more resolute in the defence of both; and, as Diodorus observes, it was thought inconsistent with good policy, and even common sense, to command the defence of a country to men who had no interest in its preservation.

Four hundred thousand folders were kept in continual pay (all natives of Egypt) and trained up in the closest discipline. They were inured to the fatigues of war, by a severe and rigorous education. There is an art of forming the body as well as the mind. This art, left by our fathers, was well known to the antients, and especially the Egyptians.

Foot, horse, and chariot races, were performed in Egypt with wonderful agility, and the world could not show better horsemen than the Egyptians. The chariots, in several places, they had improved a degree above their original excellence. Military laws were easily preferred in Egypt, because honor was received from their fathers; the profession of war, at all others, was considered from the female sex. When those who died in battle, or discovered any sign of cowardice, were only distinguished by some particular mark of ignominy, it being thought more severe to subject them to motives of honour, than by the terror of punishment.

But notwithstanding this, we will not pretend to say that the Egyptians were a warlike people. It is of little advantage to have regular and well paid troops; to have armies exercised in peace, and employed only in mock battles. The Egyptians regarded it as a great reproach to their valour that they should not be able to maintain a foot soldier. Egypt loved peace, because it loved justice, and maintained soldiery only for its security. In inhabitants, content with a certain state which abounded in feeding colonies, and were in no ambition of conquest. The Egyptians extended their reputation in a very different manner, by feeding colonies to secure the deed, and for which they were at length so esteemed, as to have laws and politenes. They triumphed by the wisdom of their counsels, and the superiority of their knowledge, and this empire of the mind appeared more noble and glorious than that which is achieved by arms and conquest.

The Egyptians had an inventive genius, and turned it
be profitable speculations. Their Mecallclty filled Etgky
with wonderful intentions, and left it almost ignorant of
human knowledge. It is strange that the most learned
books of all the ancients, which they consulted, were
translated into their two Mecallclties, and climbed them
with a divine authority.

The first libraries were in Egypt, and the tity they bore,
like the newspapers of our time, are in the public
library, and as a result, we know nothing of the
ancient literature of Greece and Rome.

What have we in our libraries, but a collection of
official reports, newspapers, and books on the


time the people of the Nile, the people of whom
we are speaking, that is, the people of the
ancient Egypt.

The Egyptians are divided into three classes: the
so-called free and unfree, the latter being called
plebeian, groveling, and classed with the
foreigners among them. The plebeian class are
merely a servant class, and the foreigners are
merely a foreign class. The plebeian class are
merely a servant class, and the foreigners are
merely a foreign class.

The Egyptians are divided into three classes: the
so-called free and unfree, the latter being called
plebeian, groveling, and classed with the
foreigners among them. The plebeian class are
merely a servant class, and the foreigners are
merely a foreign class.

The Egyptians are divided into three classes: the
so-called free and unfree, the latter being called
plebeian, groveling, and classed with the
foreigners among them. The plebeian class are
merely a servant class, and the foreigners are
merely a foreign class.
It may be said, that the Egyptian pulse and fruits were everywhere abundant, and might, as by observers, have furnished sufficiently for the nourishment of the inhabitants; such was their excellent quality, and so great their plenty. And, indeed, Dr. Forster says, neither the Nile, nor the Nile valley, as appears from those who were employed in building the pyramids.

With their rural riches, the Nile, from its fish, and the feasts it gave to the soil for the feeding of cattle, furnished the tables of the Egyptians with the most exquisite delicacies, at all times, and of all kinds, out of the best of the beef, and the best of the fowl, and the best of the fruit pot. The boy, feeling this, concluded that it could not be poisoned, and drank it off; but the flux, on his removing the coffee to the basin of the full face, and to the faming, sodorous tones, "shall give us faith to eat!" we remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumber and melon, and the melon, and the garlic: we sat by the fish-pot, and we did eat bread to the full.

But the great and matchless wealth of Egypt arose from its corn, which, even in an almost universal famine, enabled it to support all the neighbouring nations, as it particularly did under Joseph's administration. In later ages, it was the resources and certain granary of Rome and Constantinople.

**SECT. VIII.**

Of the present political, military, and civil government of Egypt.

This is the most considerable government belonging to the Grand Signor. It is visited by a baths, twenty-four, and fifty corps of different troops, without the influence of the new order, and the power of the new order, that he is either confirmed in his post, or dismissed from it. His residence is in the palace of Cairo; and he holds a dryer, or private levee, from two weeks, viz. Sundays, Tuesdays, and Thursdays, at which the governors, and head of the brount flowed, always sit, and give their permission,

The number of boys, though fixed at twenty-four, is never complete; the baths, who has a right to appoint them, turns the fable of those who are wanting, to his own account.

This dignity of a bath is purchased and thirty paces in the generally the price paid for it.

The baths is the nearly the same with the military, or land- force, who are legally and by the inhabitants of the Mace, as to the number of their superior officers; only with this difference, that the officers appropriate to their own use the pay of those that are wanting, though not without the law being approved of by the baths in paying the deficiency of the troops ordered to be provided.

The janissaries and Arabs are the two only corps of troops which serve on foot; the rest being horsemen, and are called janissaries, tufkis, sterlakes, mettescaces, and ihauos. The janissaries are fatted to former the Arabs one of eight thousand, and the horse twenty thousand; so that the whole number should be forty thousand; but they fed upon a half the number a day, which number for the reason before assigned. The foot soldiers form the garrison in the castle and city of Cairo, the mette- thars, hold the other cities, such as Alexandria, Ro- fera; the janissaries, tufkis, and their prefects have a bustion over the kingdom, to serve the governor and governors of the provinces; and the ihauos are appointed to keep a watchful eye over the Grand Signor, and his officers of the household. This country is divided into a number of provinces, called cathets. The governor of them are called cathets; and the more they are the villages, the more they are obliged to obey the commands of the governor and baths of Cairo. Each metter, or owner of a village, must either have sold or given his right to another forty days before his death. In default of this the whole part of the property of the Grand Signor, in consequence of his right to confute all the possessions of his subjects, who are in his favour for the duration of his term of office.

The troops, as well as the power, are vested in the baths, and there is always one among them that takes some degree of authority above the others, and raises their jealously by that means, but he only remains in his position till his enemies have found a stronger party than himself. The government of those who thus elevate themselves above the throne is short, and their end often proves tragical.

We are told by Dr. Forster, and few, if any of the bey, found upon their enemies by poison or any of the dagger, particularly by the person of which he gives the following instance: "A baths knew a bey whom he would willingly displace was jealous of his, ordered his servant, when he came to visit him, to place his own poison in the dish of the fahe pot. The bey, feeling this, concluded that it could not be poisoned, and drank it off; but the flux, on his removing the coffee to the basin of the full face, and to the faming, sodorous tones, "shall give us faith to eat!" we remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumber and melon, and the melon, and the garlic: we sat by the fish-pot, and we did eat bread to the full.

The baths generally grows rich when any intestine war stirs, partly because the diffusion among the troops of some of the power back into its own hands, and partly because a considerable state of the estates of those who are killed in battle, or are afterwards proclaimed enemies of the state, becomes its property. But the most considerable branch of his revenues arises from the festivities that so frequently range in Egypt; innsomuch that during the three or four months it commonly lasts, it produces great and immense, that a single day may bring in two or three hundred thousand crowns, by the deaths of those who are professed of large villages. By the laws of the Ottoman empire, those that return to the Grand Signor, and order a considerable part of them to fall to the share of the baths, to which he is entitled by virtue of his commission; or his frequent amount to immense sums, especially if the rapid deaths, with which the purchasers are often finished away one another, he is enabled to sell the same estates to three or five, and perform allotted by the death of the purchaser entitles the property to every land purchase.

In treating of the political constitution of Egypt, a celebrated writer remarks, that 'notwithstanding Egypt is subject to the Grand Signor, yet we may properly belong to the monarchy, itself, most of whom are Georgians or Circassians. The Turks who carry on the trade with those slaves, force them to abjure their religion before they bring them into Egypt. All the boys, and especially all the officers of the troops, are renegados; and it is reckoned extraordinary to see a Turk raised to any great military post who does not hold the service of the renegados, who partly get rid of the验收 of feeding them, obtain for them the pay of a juridical or a hor- man; in a word, all the seven corps of troops could hardly the life-guards of their renegados. There are thyais of the janissaries, who have a guard of four hundred men about them, besides those whom they keep in their villages. The policy of the Grand Signor has a considerable influence over the children; and it has been observed, that the latter being brought up to a voluptuous life, soon spend their inheritance, and are reduced to such indigent circumstances, as to have recourse to their own slaves, and beg of them for subsistence, or even permission to serve them. It may be fairly said, that in no country whatever such vast changes happen in families as in Egypt.'

The Grand Signor's revenues in Egypt consist of three branches which arise from the land, i.e., the customs, and the poll-tax on Christians and Jews. All the villages in Egypt pay a certain yearly rent to the Grand Signor; and this is the baths, or treasurer, that is sent every year to Constantinople. How easy the levy is, may be concluded from the sum which is raised, amounting only to six thousand pounds, each of twenty-five thousand drachmas, or about one hundred and twenty-five pounds sterling. The additions of this, corn, flour, oil, and the like, are sent yearly to Mecca, and twelve thousand pounds are paid, which reduces the treasurer to one thousand and two hundred pounds. After other deductions, for the conveyance of the water of the Nile to their lands, preferring the public canals, repairing the canals, supplying the fountains, the baths, and flour, the whole of this tribute carried to Constantinople does not commonly amount to more than two hundred pounds in specie, or about twenty-four thousand pounds sterling. The customs and poll-tax (which is called the brigant, and levied only on Christians and Jews) are only men after they arrive at the age of fourteen.

Not only the political, but civil government of this kingdom is first vested in the baths, where the prime minister is called oasa, and generally held the diwan. The baths
The new and universal system of geography.

prefers a dignity not inferior to that of the Grand Signor. He is almost embroiled with the end of the day, and seldom afflicts in person, except on very particular occasions, such as reading some order from the Porte, or the like. White in the morning, he is always attended by one or two of the great officers, called, a dragoman, who is not only an interpreter, but more especially acts as master of the ceremonies, and of the great ladies, and is followed by a body of guards, like the Grand Signor.

The divan is held at the bath's palace at Cairo, three hours after daybreak. There is a council of war on Tuesday and Thursday. This grand council assemble in a spacious and magnificent hall, which hath a noble figure, or court before it, where the members of the council sit with all their retinue, and make such a splendid appearance with their servants and horses, richly bedecked and expatiated, and glittering with gold, and precious stones, that it is said to exceed even the pomp of the Grand Signor at Constantinople. According to ancient records, we are informed that Sultam Selim, having told his divan at Cairo, and in the finest hall of the royal palace of the Egyptian monarchs, forced the then baths, and all his succours, to meet any more in that magnificent apartment, lest the sight of so much grandeur and expense, joined to the noble appearance of the divan, should inspire them with a desire of quitting off their allegiance to the Porte, and of making themselves absolute masters of Egypt; so that this hall, where the divan now meets, is quite different from that of the ancient Egyptian kings; nor is there anything in it suitable to other sovereigns, except the seven doors, each about half an inch thick, and closely fastened together with an arrow, which, it is said, that Hulan shot through them.

The emir has his private apartments, the place where the caff fits, as a monument of the above-mentioned monarch's extraordinary strength.

It is subdivided into several provinces, some of which are under the direction of governors, called fantags; other divisions of it are governed by Arab chiefs, or sheiks, and still others are ruled by the divan, on the 15th of August, which is the first day of the topic year. The buffets of these officers is to collect the revenue belonging to the Grand Signor, and keep the people under the respective jurisdiction in proper order.

Grand Cairo, and the country north of it, are under the protection of the janissaries; and the Arabs guard the country round the city. An officer called the wakil, constantly patrois the city, especially at night; his office answers to that of the Turkish footsball. He takes the first notice of any thing that is not done as is ordered, or such as cannot give a satisfactory account of themselves; and, if they are not protected by the janissaries, frequently punishes them as he pleases. There is another distinct officer belonging to the city, whose buffets is to inspect all weights and measures, and, be that their standard is just and lawful.

Another great officer is the teleradar, who is lord high treasurer of the tribute paid out of the lands to the Grand Signor. This is called the Porte; but usually retains his office during life, except in case of misbehaviour, or breach of trust.

The officer called the emir budge, or prince of the pilgrims that go to Mecca, is also chosen annually; but order to make amends for the great expense he must necessarily be at the full year for his equipage, he is generally continued two years in his office. If he be a person of abilities, and has great interest at the Porte, he then continues much longer, though rarely more than five years, for, if they could the caravan seven years, the Grand Signor prefers them with a collar of gold. Their persons are everlastet faced; and should they in any respect deviate from the conduct they ought to observe, or be not subject to any other punishment than degradation from their office. He has the command over the estates that belong to the Porte. His administration, if it procures him the general esteem and affection of the whole country. The pecuniaries of his office, exclusive of what he is allowed by the Porte, confit in being intituted to one tenth of the effects of all pilgrims who die on their journey.

The administration of justice here, nearly refreathes that it must in other parts of the Grand Signor's dominions. A captain, deputy, or any other officer that is much in question, is called a chancellor.)...fent annually to Grand Cairo from Constantinople: appeals are made to him from the caliph, and, at his discretion, some particular act of the grand officers, or him. His house is in the place of justice; and he has his deputy, who is called alakt. There are eight cadis in different parts of Cairo, and an officer in every ward,
being a share of the spoils, or out of fear of discovering such powerful bodies, by discommoding or suppressing their depredations. Proceedings of this arbitrary nature are exercised by the military, more or less all over the kingdom, especially among the Arabick tribes, from whose extent the incessant devastations, from the splendid name of tribute for compelling them. The justifications are so great upon this point, that they keep each an equal number of all the various tribes of the境内, and incursions in the kingdom of all the rich and poor of the different ways by which they have extorted anything from them; and are even conniving and neglecting altogether to renew their oppression upon the people.

Though cruel extremities extend in like manner to the Egyptians, the instances are never at a loss to square them; sometimes about their debts, at others about their behaviour, as, not paying their debts, remaining for a considerable period, and they have Mahomed women into their quarters by night, from their excesses, and some unavailing, at least, as severely as valued, according to one of their favourite authors, that "the end of the day is preferable to the children of the evening." But, of all nations, that of the Jews is most hated, despised, and oppressed by this tyrant. The above history is all the more striking, as the power increased from this during the most considerable periods, except at Cairo, and reduced to the lowest poverty, though they were once intrusted with some of the most important posts of the state, and were, for the same time very numerous and rich. The people who inhabit the upper parts of the kingdom are still more wretched, as they are not only equally oppressed by their regent governor, but frequently exposed to the invades and dreadful ravages of the Arabick tribes, who, take all opportunities of plundering the poor villages of the barrier; and the inhabitants suffer from their petty tyrants and oppressors.

Upon the whole, the government of Egypt, from the respects of the people, is tolerable; the estate and comforts of the people even private, may be bad to be at least equally oppressive with that under the power of the most despotical prince. The rich provinces in that part of the kingdom; and in definitions, as the inhabitants are never at a loss to square them, sometimes about their debts, at other times about their behaviour, as, not paying their debts, remaining for a considerable period, and they have Mahomed women into their quarters by night, from their excesses, and some unavailing, at least, as severely as valued, according to one of their favourite authors, that "the end of the day is preferable to the children of the evening." But, of all nations, that of the Jews is most hated, despised, and oppressed by this tyrant. The above history is all the more striking, as the power increased from this during the most considerable periods, except at Cairo, and reduced to the lowest poverty, though they were once intrusted with some of the most important posts of the state, and were, for the same time very numerous and rich. The people who inhabit the upper parts of the kingdom are still more wretched, as they are not only equally oppressed by their regent governor, but frequently exposed to the invades and dreadful ravages of the Arabick tribes, who, take all opportunities of plundering the poor villages of the barrier; and the inhabitants suffer from their petty tyrants and oppressors.

Upon the whole, the government of Egypt, from the respects of the people, is tolerable; the estate and comforts of the people even private, may be bad to be at least equally oppressive with that under the power of the most despotical prince. The rich provinces in that part of the kingdom; and in definitions, as the inhabitants are never at a loss to square them, sometimes about their debts, at other times about their behaviour, as, not paying their debts, remaining for a considerable period, and they have Mahomed women into their quarters by night, from their excesses, and some unavailing, at least, as severely as valued, according to one of their favourite authors, that "the end of the day is preferable to the children of the evening." But, of all nations, that of the Jews is most hated, despised, and oppressed by this tyrant. The above history is all the more striking, as the power increased from this during the most considerable periods, except at Cairo, and reduced to the lowest poverty, though they were once intrusted with some of the most important posts of the state, and were, for the same time very numerous and rich. The people who inhabit the upper parts of the kingdom are still more wretched, as they are not only equally oppressed by their regent governor, but frequently exposed to the invades and dreadful ravages of the Arabick tribes, who, take all opportunities of plundering the poor villages of the barrier; and the inhabitants suffer from their petty tyrants and oppressors.

Upon the whole, the government of Egypt, from the respects of the people, is tolerable; the estate and comforts of the people even private, may be bad to be at least equally oppressive with that under the power of the most despotical prince. The rich provinces in that part of the kingdom; and in definitions, as the inhabitants are never at a loss to square them, sometimes about their debts, at other times about their behaviour, as, not paying their debts, remaining for a considerable period, and they have Mahomed women into their quarters by night, from their excesses, and some unavailing, at least, as severely as valued, according to one of their favourite authors, that "the end of the day is preferable to the children of the evening." But, of all nations, that of the Jews is most hated, despised, and oppressed by this tyrant. The above history is all the more striking, as the power increased from this during the most considerable periods, except at Cairo, and reduced to the lowest poverty, though they were once intrusted with some of the most important posts of the state, and were, for the same time very numerous and rich. The people who inhabit the upper parts of the kingdom are still more wretched, as they are not only equally oppressed by their regent governor, but frequently exposed to the invades and dreadful ravages of the Arabick tribes, who, take all opportunities of plundering the poor villages of the barrier; and the inhabitants suffer from their petty tyrants and oppressors.

Upon the whole, the government of Egypt, from the respects of the people, is tolerable; the estate and comforts of the people even private, may be bad to be at least equally oppressive with that under the power of the most despotical prince. The rich provinces in that part of the kingdom; and in definitions, as the inhabitants are never at a loss to square them, sometimes about their debts, at other times about their behaviour, as, not paying their debts, remaining for a considerable period, and they have Mahomed women into their quarters by night, from their excesses, and some unavailing, at least, as severely as valued, according to one of their favourite authors, that "the end of the day is preferable to the children of the evening." But, of all nations, that of the Jews is most hated, despised, and oppressed by this tyrant. The above history is all the more striking, as the power increased from this during the most considerable periods, except at Cairo, and reduced to the lowest poverty, though they were once intrusted with some of the most important posts of the state, and were, for the same time very numerous and rich. The people who inhabit the upper parts of the kingdom are still more wretched, as they are not only equally oppressed by their regent governor, but frequently exposed to the invades and dreadful ravages of the Arabick tribes, who, take all opportunities of plundering the poor villages of the barrier; and the inhabitants suffer from their petty tyrants and oppressors.

Upon the whole, the government of Egypt, from the respects of the people, is tolerable; the estate and comforts of the people even private, may be bad to be at least equally oppressive with that under the power of the most despotical prince. The rich provinces in that part of the kingdom; and in definitions, as the inhabitants are never at a loss to square them, sometimes about their debts, at other times about their behaviour, as, not paying their debts, remaining for a considerable period, and they have Mahomed women into their quarters by night, from their excesses, and some unavailing, at least, as severely as valued, according to one of their favourite authors, that "the end of the day is preferable to the children of the evening." But, of all nations, that of the Jews is most hated, despised, and oppressed by this tyrant. The above history is all the more striking, as the power increased from this during the most considerable periods, except at Cairo, and reduced to the lowest poverty, though they were once intrusted with some of the most important posts of the state, and were, for the same time very numerous and rich. The people who inhabit the upper parts of the kingdom are still more wretched, as they are not only equally oppressed by their regent governor, but frequently exposed to the invades and dreadful ravages of the Arabick tribes, who, take all opportunities of plundering the poor villages of the barrier; and the inhabitants suffer from their petty tyrants and oppressors.
every part of Zara; and the nations bordering upon the Mediterranean sea, with the wealth of their several countries.

The kingdom or province of Bornou extends from the twentieth to the twenty-fifth degree of north latitude; and from the greater part, is well watered by springs and rivers, that fall with a dreadful noise from the mountains, and render the country fertile, and of great fruits. Both the eastern and western frontiers are inhabited by a people of a roving disposition, who live in tents, and are paid to enjoy every thing that they take, on condition of property being known among them. These frontiers are divided into mountains and vallies, covered with flocks of cattle, and fields of rice and millet, with hemp, flax, and cotton, all grown in many of the mountains.

The people of this province, as we before observed, live in tents or cabins, which are placed together in the form of a circle, and in the center is a spacious area, in which they keep their cattle. As they frequently remove from one place to another, they are consequently under disagreeable apprehensions from robbers and beasts; and, in order to guard against any surprise from either, they always keep cattle without the tents, who, if any danger appears, give an immediate alarm, which is circulated throughout the encampment, and every person able to bear arms, defends his own habitation.

Of the poorer part of the natives, who are chiefly shepherds and husbandmen, go almost naked in hot weather, wearing only a short apron before, which reaches to their knees; behind, is the better part made of black leather, and, fastened round the middle by a sash. Their heads are covered with a red bonnet or cap edged with white cotton, and they wear sandals of Morocco leather, which ride to the calf of the leg. Both faces wear ear-rings and pendants, as also rings on their fingers, and bracelets on their arms. Their upper garments are nought, but the women tie it up in a knot, and ornament it in proportion to their station and quality. During the winter, they are warmly clothed with the, sheep-skins, of which they also form their bed cloths.

Cakes made of millet are their chief food, and their usual drink is a bitter wine, which they have wheat and barley, but they are so averse from staying long in one place, that it is seldom exceeded by the hands that low it. They fit crofts

The Moors and Arabs of the desert, is in extremely limited, that few of them are acquainted with the Arabic or any other language; yet some of them have a tolerable notion of astronomy, and talk with the precision of an European scholar upon it. They have a perfect knowledge of the system, and division into constellations. The clear and serene sky in which they live has greatly assisted their observations, an advantage they have improved by a warm imagination and a happy memory: their system of astronomy is, however, to replete with false and absurdities, that it is in general difficult to comprehend their meaning; yet, with all their ignorance, they form by nature for liberal sentiments, and with a taste for the polite arts, as their effays in poetry and music, which are far from being contemptible, from the genius of the oriental tongues, from which theirs is derived, have been highly delighted with their fops, sung in recitative, accompanied by a kind of guitar, which they are extremely fond of.

It might be imagined, from the softness and effeminacy of their muses, that their people cannot be very valiant; but if we may judge from cause of their maxims, they are far from being laudinomous. "Can any thing, fair, be more dreadful, than to kill a man before you appear to be about him near enough to be distinguished?" Hence they never attack an enemy till they come within the length of their lances, and then retiring to a proper distance, throw them, or their arrows, with darting density. They fight chiefly on horseback with short lances, and by raising themselves high in the saddle, strike with greater force. They never deliver a shot at full distance, but in some lines and extended wings, but in small detached squadrons, by which means they are less liable to be broke or thrown into confusion; and when things happen, the army is not so easily rallied. The agility of their horses, and their own skill in riding, give them great advantages by attacking in all quarters, whirling off, and returning to the charge with amazing dexterity and quickness.

We are told, that they sometimes mount the ostrich. Mr. Adamson says, that some of those he had met, and the burning sands on the north side of the Segusil, are incredibly large, swift, and strong. Two boys were mounted upon the back of one of these giants, and in one of several miles with a velocity exceeding belief, and the swiftness of the fleetest courier. To try the strength of an exceeding large
E Y G P T.

395

out of gold vedelia, silver, or any other metal being seldom
used.

The king has the most profound homage and respect
paid him by all his subjects; and when any stranger, or
ambassador from other princes obtains an audience of him,
he must fall prostrate before him, and bow his submission,
and, having taken up his hat, his fan, and gesticulate
with his head and shoulders. This ceremony is particularly
observed by all who never had the honour before.

This prince has a right to be titled the great
and magnificent, because, as he has attended to the
interests of his kingdom, he has despatched his
people to the different parts of the world, with greater
care and attention than any other prince, and so
has been able to bring his trade and commerce,
and his commerce, in which respect they are not indefatigable,
that no obstacle is too great, where profit is the motive.
Their expeditions are undertaken in large caravans,
in which their goods and necessities are carried on camels,
and are able to make head against any opposition they may
meet with on the road, and seldom return without rich
lading of gold, ivory, gum, ostrich feathers, camel's hair,
flaxes, and other commodities, which they sell to the Euro-
peans, and the merchants of Persia, or Morocco, or
which are sold by them in their ways; and it is said, they
ever presume to undertake a journey of any considerable
length without their direction.

The kingdom of Tombuto, or Tumbota, and posterity
give the name of Tenzenga, is situated to the south-east on both
sides the Niger; and, though little known, it is said to be of
great extent and fertility; the population is divided
between the above-mentioned countries, and of the last
the latter part have gold, slaves, and other articles of trade
which are in great demand, and are used to purchasing articles of small price.

There are neither gardens nor orchards without the
farms of Tomboto. The country here is so fertile, as to
supply the kingdom with all kind of food, and the
inhabitants are so well fed, that even the rich man
is often in want of food, and has to dig ditches, and
plant gardens, to supply himself with food for the winter.

The province of Bluidelgerl received its name from the
Arabic Bileel-el-geerid, signifying the land of dates, on
account of the great quantity of that fruit which is peculiar
to this country, and so plentiful as to supply the neighbour-

ing kingdoms. Some geographers affirm, that this
province was also known to the Greeks and Romans by
the name of Numidia; and that it was divided into
two large provinces, whose inhabitants were distinguished
by the names of Masculians and Myselians, the latter of
which were situated eastward of the former. It is at
the foot of a square form, and extends above eighty leagues every
way, or from twenty-eight degrees thirty minutes to thirty-
two degrees fifty minutes north latitude; and from five
degrees thirty minutes to four hours and forty-five
minutes west longitude; and is bounded on the east by a ridge of lofty
mountains which divide it from the kingdom of Tripoli
and part of Guadamor, on the west by that of Zeb and Meeds, and on the south by the province of Vergheta: this is all that can with propriety be
Comprehended within the present limits of this chapter.
It is useful to include all the countries here mentioned as its
frontiers, under that name.

Bluidelgerl is a magnificent, sandy, and barren, through
out, producing little besides dates, which grow here in such
plenty, that the face of half the country is covered with
trees bearing that fruit. The climate is hot and unhealthy;
the people lean, feeble, and pale, and suffering from
their eyes inflamed, owing to the reflection of the sun's
beams.
booms from the white sand soils; and the flowers of bush and fawn-dried by the high winds that blow here at certain seasons with such violence, as sometimes to bury under it both men and cattle.

Fasting states is said to occasion an inveterate scrouny in the guns of the inhabitants, which frequently makes all their teeth drop out, and sometimes fries over their whole bodies, by which means they are weakened under foot and extremely loathsome. In other respects the natives are found, vigorous, and healthy; and many of them live to a very great age. One old woman, however, has been observed to have a sawed countenance, shrivelled skin, and hoary locks very early in life, and before infancy, decrepitude, or any decay of their faculties begin to appear.

The plague, which makes such havoc in Barbary, is in a manner unknown at Biledulgerid; though the country is contiguous, and those being inhabitants at least 700, and between the inhabitants at all seasons. This is also the case with the small pox, which in other hot countries is no less frequent, and which the people of this country are represented as free from. Fears, and treachery, consisting of a mixture of AfriAfricans and Arabs. The former live with greater regularity in villages, composed of a number of small huts, and the latter in tents, ranging from place to place in quest of food and plunder, and in the kind of the whole country besides Toufers and Toufers worthy of notice; nor is it left deficient of rivers, being there in all this wide territory for a single mention of mountains, or that it is not dried up for several months together.

In Biledulgerid, the Arabs, who value themselves on their Arabian origin, the inferiority to the primitive inhabitants, are perfectly free and independent, and frequently enter into the service of the neighboring princes who are at war with each other; they are of low stature, and of the same shape, and the most of them are very dirty and effeminate, and the inhabitants of singular virtue, and they convert their skins into pouches and knapsacks; so that this part of the animal is left unpremeditated in its forcible purport. The Arabs likewise live upon the flesh of camels and goats, and drink either the blood in which it is boiled, or camel milk, for they seldom, if ever, eat the flesh of any beast, excepting milk itself. They have some horehors which ufe the chase, where people of rank are attended by negro slaves, and of whom they value their women, who are ill-obnoxious than the slaves themselves, looking after the horses, and performing the most servile and laborious offices.

Learning is here at a very low ebb; they have nevertheless schools to which all the boys of distinction are sent in the time of winter, and some kind of knowledge which is most in request, and are raised from thence to the dignity of judges or priests in proportion to their genius and the reputation made in their masters. Some of these add to themselves to poetry, for which many of the natives of this country were a very early genius; and it is not uncommon for a person to meet the highest distinctions by means of this talent, which, considering the rude ignorance of the people in general, they sometimes carry to an amazing pitch of correctness and sublimity. Their invention is remarkably fertile, and they particularly excel in fables and parables. A few of them pursue the mechanic arts; but the people in general despise them as mean and servile; and whereby any of them engage in the employments of husbandry, their wives and slaves, commonly do all the labour.

Toufers, which de Lisle has placed within the limits of Biledulgerid, stands on the confines of Tunis, in thirty-two degrees twenty-eight minutes north latitude, and in twenty degrees forty-six minutes east longitude from London.

Of this city Marmol has given us the following account: that it was built by the Romans, and fortified with walls, the remains of which are still to be seen. The Mammores, on entering this country, plundered and destroyed the city on account of the reliance made by the inhabitants, and the whole of the noble buildings were destroyed, the present buildings consisting only of low and mean huts. Here they have fairs at certain festivals, to which the merchants of the surrounding countries resort. The coast in the part which the Arabs and Africans are separated, each possessing a certain quarter, the one to the south, and the other to the north, and lying between these limits all are equally the inhabitants of the same city. They are even conti-

Analytically at war with each other, and make interruptions along the river with all the violence and activity of desert nomadism; but when endeavourers are made to bring them under a foreign government, they will frequently unite against the common foe.

About ninety miles north-west of Tunis, in thirty-three degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and nine degrees three minutes north longitude from London, is the city of Carthage, which was almost a Roman city, and was formerly surrounded with high walls, towers, &c. but they were destroyed, and the place was then called the circlae, which is still standing, which are built of large square stones, and are thirty feet thick, and one hundred and fifty feet high. It was once a very populous city, it contained many fusty mosques, and other magnificent structures: but it is now very poorly inhabited, and the people are greatly oppressed by the negroes. At the center of the city is an inclined fountain, the water of which is hot, and serves not only to bathe in, but, when cool, to drink. The ascent is from the fountain to the top of the mountain, which is covered with palm, olive, orange, and other fruit trees; but the climate is very unhealthy, and the inconvenience the inhabitants labour under on that account makes them naturally of a peevish and choleric temper. Both places go well clothed, except about their feet, on which they wear large shoes made of the skins of wild beasts, but so much out of form, that they not only disgust them, but are also exceedingly inconvenient; so that they are obliged to lay them aside, and travel barefoot, when they are on a journey that requires expedition.

We cannot, with propriety, take leave of the continent of Africa, without giving our opinions of the learning concerned in the reason of the dark complexion of the negroes, who chiefly inhabit this quarter of the globe. And, though we have brought some observations, together with objections and answers, on this subject, in the form of a trade, in order to prove that it is absolutely inconsistent with, and even contrary to sound policy, as well as absolutely to human reason, and reason, it, with which we agree to those who are not to be moved by such arguments; for the better treatment of slaves during their passage from Africa to America, on the principles of the law, for the benefit of both.

A learned author, in treating of the deep-black which reigns the complexion generally of the negroes, says: "That the cause of this singularity has been the subject of much inquiry, which has given rise to a variety of systems. Some have already supposed that the negroes, by their dark complexion from Cain, have had this mark of infamy stamped upon them, as a punishment for the fratricide of their ancestors. If it were so, we must believe that his posterity has made a severe atonement for his crime, and that the blood of the pacific Abel has been thoroughly avenged by his posterity."

It was long the opinion of the christians in general, (says Mr. Salmoir) and perhaps of the Jews before them, that all men were created equal; but that Hans, the second son of Noah, was converted from a white man, to a black man, by his father's curving him; and that Africa, falling to the lot of this son, all his posterity whom fell to this part of the world, have remained black ever since.

But that this curse of Noah's was not the occasion of such a change of complexion is pretty evident; for first, the posterity of Cham, or Ham, if they possessed Africa were not all black. The entire northern coast, from Egypt to the empire of Fez inclusive, and for several hundred miles to the northward, even as far as the Tropic of Cancer, if not farther, are not black, any more than those who inhabit the southward of the Tropic of Capricorn. a.

The people, in some parts of Asia, particularly in the peninsula of India, on this side the river Ganges, and who are supposed to be the posterity of Seth, the favourite son, are full as black within the Tropic of Cancer, as any of the negroes in Africa; nor is there, in the island country of India, at a distance from the coast, a single person to be found that is white; the commonest person, even one, though I travelled some hundred miles in that country, and resided some time in it. It has been reported, indeed, that there are no blacks out of Africa; but probably those writers who assert this, had their information from such merchants or savans, as had visited only the coast of India, where, "in true, there is a tavern mitigated, but even there no number of the men are black, who lie within the Tropic of Cancer. Indeed the Indian blacks have not the flat noses, and thick lips, or the beard, which are all equally the inhabitants of the same city. They are even conti-

Another
Another reason assigned for the blackness of the negroes, is the heat of the climate, their country being situated within the torrid zone. But neither can this be admitted as the sole or even the most material of the causes of the colour of America, nor lies within the torrid zone: and yet there was a black man there, till the Europeans transformed their habits from those of Africa.

Others have suggested, that the people of Africa, being of a tawny complexion, between black and white originally, and being so benefit by their mortifications and their northern neighbours, took as the olive a favourite black, and made themselves black, as a more desirable color than the olive: that they accordingly rubbed over their bodies with oil or grease, mixed with foot, or some other black ingredients; and thereby contributed to render their complexions darker than they were originally: and that the women afterwards, fearing nothing else but black men, brought black children into the world and these strengthen their opinions by some very notable facts. It is observed by all travellers, that the negroes grace or anoint themselves and their children, continually from the hour they are born; and that many of them mix black ingredients with the ointment; that the Castrics and Hottentots, beyond the Tropic of Cancer, who are not naturally of so dark a complexion as the negroes nearer the hite, do actually darken their skins pretty much, by rubbing them with fat and oil.

Others observe, that not only the complexions, but the very features, hair, make and stature of people differ, as the cold and climate differ, wherein they are respectively born; and as to the negroes in particular, their hair, their lips and noses, are not at all like those of Asia or Europe, or even the South of Africa. The Syrian's, of old, and the Tartars and Laplanders, as yet, are of a very different make from the people of the southern parts of Africa, they are no more black than any other, their olive-complexion, quite make, flat faces, and little eyes set deep in their heads. In some countries the negroes are common people only for the servile, but the very gentle and temper of men differ, as the soil and climate differ where they were born. The Spaniards is grave and dark, mutes and formal, in their offices; while the French are gay and airy, perpetually dancing and singing; and this difference, no doubt, proceeds from the soil and situation of the respective countries; for, transplant any bat black men, brought black children into the world or degenerate into the same kind of men, in a new generations, as the former inhabitants were. If the Spaniards and Frenchmen were changed, they would, in ten or twenty generations, alter their persons and their manners; the French would be Spaniards, and the Spaniards French.

Preceding, beyond the Tropic of Cancer, we are barbarous; but when we come between the French and the English, when the French first came over hither, and yet, in two or three generations, it was become European, and was European, and was the other. So that, in ten or twenty generations, all our pulpitations, and all our discussions, after their persons and their manners, the French would be Spaniards, and the Spaniards French.

Eke, every child that is born in France, you cannot discern between the French and the English, when the French first came over hither and yet, in two or three generations, it was become European, and was European, and was the other. So that, in ten or twenty generations, all our pulpitations, and all our discussions, all our persons and all our manners, would have been created to our manner, and to our reason, to conclude, that the first impressions which the Africans receive in the new world, determines them either to good or bad actions. Repeated experience of the truth of this consideration; for those who fall to the share of a humane master, willingly oppose his interests. They infensibly adopt the fashions and manners of the place where they are fixed. This attachment is sometimes created into friendship.

We shall here give a remarkable instance of this.

A Portuguese slave, who had fled into the woods, having learnt that his old master had been taken up for an affaye of navigation, came into the court of justice, and acknowledged himself guilty of the fact; suffered himself to be put in prison instead of his master brought to the court (who were proved of his pretended crime, and suffered death instead of the guilty person. Actions of a left heroic nature, which we do not commonly meet with in our barbarous colonies. Several would readily say as Sir William Gooch, governor of Virginia, did, when he was blamed for returning the giblets of a black: "I should be very sorry that a slave should purge me in postern."
it, that it was first necessary to give some comfort to those unhappy beings, whom we cannot set free, and connect them with our Sys tems, that they may be a grand and effective body of merchants and manufacturers, and our internal and exter nal trade be more secure. But in the mean time, until some con siderable revolution shall make the evidence of our great opulence, it may not be improper to enter into some thing further.

We shall then find proof, that there is no nock of flies that can authorily be kept out of a country. We shall not be afraid to rise to the tribunal of reason and justice, and the governments which tolerate this cruelty, and are not ashamed to make it the object of their pride and delight. Montesquieu could not prevail upon himself to treat the question concerning flyveriness in a ferous light. In reality, it is degrading reason to submit it in a state of an abuse so repugnant to it. Whoever justifies so odious a system, deserves the utmost contempt from a philosopher, and from those who consider it.

"If you touch me," said Clarissa to Lovelace, "that moment I kill myself," and I would say to him, who attempted to deprive me of my liberty, "If you approach me, I will flay you."

In this case I should reason better than Clarissa; for defending my liberty, or, which is the same thing, my life, is my primary duty; to regard that of another, is only a secondary consideration; and the deals of a criminal is more conformable to justice than of that of an innocent per son, if all other circumstances.

"If any one should fly," continues our author, "that he who wants to make me a fave, does me no injury, but one of his own."

Where are those rights? Who hath flampled them upon so facetious a character, as to silence mine? I hold from nature the right of self defence: nature, therefore, hath given to another the right of attacking me. If thou thinkest thyself authorized to oppress me, because thou art stronger and more ingenuous than I am: do not complain if my vigorous and unbiased arm doth not terrify thyself. Could a mighty father, by compell, or by an oath permit another to use and abuse him? If he attempted this, or confirmed it by an oath, and in the same moment, if he be released from it the moment that he either knows himself, or his reason returns. But they have been taken, as in war. What was that they flayed to you? So that thou flayed the conqueror to make what ill use he pleases of his own victory.

Why do you make yourselves his accomplices? But they were criminal in making it a slave. Who is it that condemned them? Do you not know, that there is no criminal but the tyrant in a despotic state?

Those who are under the dominion of an absolute prince are upon the footing with flaves in a state repugnant to nature. Every act that contributes to his superiority in such a state, is an attempt against his per son. Every power which fixes him to the tyranny of one man, is the power of his enemies; and all those who are about him, are the authors or shutters or overseers of his power. His neighbours, who have taught him the first leons of obedience; his neighbours, who fent him the example of it; his superiors, who compell him to this mode; they must be deemed, the, the equals, who, without reason, have inserted it by their opinion. All these are the minister's and instruments of tyranny. The tyrant can do nothing of himself; he is only the fmiter of their efforts which all his subjects exert to their own mutual oppression. He keeps them in a flate of perpetual war, which renders rob bers, traitors, treasons, and affumptions lawful. Thus, like the blood which flows in his veins, all crimes originate in his heart, and return thither as to their primary source.

Caligula used to say, that if the whole human race had but one head, he should have taken pleasure in cutting it off. Socrates would have said, that if all crimes were brayed upon one head, that should be the one which ought to be bruck off. Let us therefore endeavour to give the light of reason, and the sentiments of nature, take place of the blind ferocity of our ancestors. Let us break the bonds of so many victims to our own interest. And, when we think we are even obliged to difcard a commerce which is founded only on injustice, and whose object is luxury. But even then there is not necessity, there is no occasion to give up those conveniences which custom hath so much endeared to us. We may draw them from our colonies, without peopling them with flies. Those productions that have been cultivated by the hands of freemen, and in the cafe no remit would attend the repelling of them.

In the islands are many blacks, whose feters have been broken. They fects and the infernal plaits have been given them, or which they have acquired by their industry. Such of those unhappy men as should recover more to his estate by labour of their hands, or by those of bearing children! What think you now of this parallel! The highwaymen attack them, that they may exchange the trader carries of even your perfon. The one, invades the rights of society; the other, those of nature. This certainly is the truth; and there existed a prior state to further.

We shall then find proof, that there is no nock of flies that can authorily be kept out of a country. We shall not be afraid to rise to the tribunal of reason and justice, and the governments which tolerate this cruelty, and are not ashamed to make it the object of their pride and delight. Montesquieu could not prevail upon himself to treat the question concerning flyveriness in a ferous light. In reality, it is degrading reason to submit it in a state of an abuse so repugnant to it. Whoever justifies so odious a system, deserves the utmost contempt from a philosopher, and from those who consider it.

"If you touch me," said Clarissa to Lovelace, "that moment I kill myself," and I would say to him, who attempted to deprive me of my liberty, "If you approach me, I will flay you."

In this case I should reason better than Clarissa; for defending my liberty, or, which is the same thing, my life, is my primary duty; to regard that of another, is only a secondary consideration; and the deals of a criminal is more conformable to justice than of that of an innocent per son, if all other circumstances.

"If any one should fly," continues our author, "that he who wants to make me a fave, does me no injury, but one of his own."

Where are those rights? Who hath flampled them upon so facetious a character, as to silence mine? I hold from nature the right of self defence: nature, therefore, hath given to another the right of attacking me. If thou thinkest thyself authorized to oppress me, because thou art stronger and more ingenuous than I am: do not complain if my vigorous and unbiased arm doth not terrify thyself. Could a mighty father, by compell, or by an oath permit another to use and abuse him? If he attempted this, or confirmed it by an oath, and in the same moment, if he be released from it the moment that he either knows himself, or his reason returns. But they have been taken, as in war. What was that they flayed to you? So that thou flayed the conqueror to make what ill use he pleases of his own victory.

Why do you make yourselves his accomplices? But they were criminal in making it a slave. Who is it that condemned them? Do you not know, that there is no criminal but the tyrant in a despotic state?

Those who are under the dominion of an absolute prince are upon the footing with flaves in a state repugnant to nature. Every act that contributes to his superiority in such a state, is an attempt against his per son. Every power which fixes him to the tyranny of one man, is the power of his enemies; and all those who are about him, are the authors or shutters or overseers of his power. His neighbours, who have taught him the first leons of obedience; his neighbours, who fent him the example of it; his superiors, who compell him to this mode; they must be deemed, the, the equals, who, without reason, have inserted it by their opinion. All these are the minister's and instruments of tyranny. The tyrant can do nothing of himself; he is only the fmiter of their efforts which all his subjects exert to their own mutual oppression. He keeps them in a flate of perpetual war, which renders rob bers, traitors, treasons, and affumptions lawful. Thus, like the blood which flows in his veins, all crimes originate in his heart, and return thither as to their primary source.

Caligula used to say, that if the whole human race had but one head, he should have taken pleasure in cutting it off. Socrates would have said, that if all crimes were brayed upon one head, that should be the one which ought to be bruck off. Let us therefore endeavour to give the light of reason, and the sentiments of nature, take place of the blind ferocity of our ancestors. Let us break the bonds of so many victims to our own interest. And, when we think we are even obliged to difcard a commerce which is founded only on injustice, and whose object is luxury. But even then there is not necessity, there is no occasion to give up those conveniences which custom hath so much endeared to us. We may draw them from our colonies, without peopling them with flies. Those productions that have been cultivated by the hands of freemen, and in the cafe no remit would attend the repelling of them.

In the islands are many blacks, whose feters have been broken. They fects and the infernal plaits have been given them, or which they have acquired by their industry. Such of those unhappy men as should recover
of fame, the severity, the lives of those whom the Guiney voyage destroys every year. None but the Portuguese, during their palace, are scorched against revolt, and other calamities. This advantage is a consequence of the very nature of the trade, which is only with the negroes, to whom they have given their freedom. The slaves, encouraged by the conversation and society of the Africans, form a tolerably unfavourable idea of the facility that awaits them. The quenched of their behaviour induces the Portuguese to grant the Negroes their liberty, and to set them free. The creeping of that nation is a prodigious influence, as it is made at the same instant. Enchanted, as it were, with the voice of a siren, or the tone of a stringed instrument, a vibration of the air is the form of a terrible and sudden, or of a great number of the inhabitants, or of the slaves, who are found agitated, transported, and thrown into extasies. In their common labour, the motion of with their arms, or of their bodies, is always in a general, At all their employments they sing, and deem always as if they were dancing. Music animates their courage, and raises them to their indurance. The mark of extreme sensibility to harmony, are visible in all the muscles of their bodies, which are always naked. Being poets and musicians by nature, being attacked by the words from the music, by a licence they arbitrarily assume, by lengthening or shortening them, in order to accommodate them to an air that pleases them. 

"When a Negro or a person of the negro race sings in a public place, or at a funeral, a Negro makes the subject of a song. Anything which appears to be a great deal of his race, and which is remarkable, is sung by him in a style which he accompanies with extraordinary and expressions which are introduced into their songs.

"Their airs are generally double time. None of them tend to inspire the Negro with the idea of what is due to himself. Their songs, sometimes, do not utter the conceptions of the mind of the Negro, but are often conceived in a language that is not understood by the Negro, and which the authors use with the greatest freedom. So strong an inclination for music might become a powerful motive to action under the direction of this facility. Feltwana, general of the troops, rewards might on this account be established among them. These amusements, conducted with judgment, would prevent that rudeness to common among friends, arise for the Negroes, and prevent from that constant melancholy which accompanies them, and shortens their days.

"After having provided for the preservation of the blacks exported from Africa, the welfare of those who are born in the places whether they are conveyed would be considered. The negroes are not averse to the propagation of their species, and to the support of a constant and tender feelings, promote rather a kind of languor. Even though they are moost lively, carry them in a certain expectation of melancholy, and are always in a state of mind of great sensibility. So strong a inclination for music might become a powerful motive to action under the direction of this facility. Feltwana, general of the troops, rewards might on this account be established among them. These amusements, conducted with judgment, would prevent that rudeness to common among friends, arise for the Negroes, and prevent from that constant melancholy which accompanies them, and shortens their days.

"The slavery is not to be conducted in a manner in which the Negroes are governed, and it might not be an error of this nature be corrected. The first step necessary in this reformation would be to attend minutely to the natural and moral state of man. Those who go to purchase blacks on the coasts of the Savage nations, those who convey them to America, and especially those who direct their labours, often think themselves obliged, from their situation, and frequently too for the sake of their own profits, to impose their wretched states. The slave of these managers of slaves, to all its Poole of compunction, is ignorant of every motive to enforce obedience to the state of these ignorant men, both because of the cruelty of their masters effectually prevents them from complying with this great end of nature. Such hard labour is required from these, even in the charity of the laws, that the cruelty of their masters effectually prevents them from complying with this great end of nature. Such hard labour is required from these, even in the charity of the laws, that the cruelty of their masters effectually prevents them from complying with this great end of nature. So strong an inclination for music might become a powerful motive to action under the direction of this facility. Feltwana, general of the troops, rewards might on this account be established among them. These amusements, conducted with judgment, would prevent that rudeness to common among friends, arise for the Negroes, and prevent from that constant melancholy which accompanies them, and shortens their days.

"After having provided for the preservation of the blacks exported from Africa, the welfare of those who are born in the places whether they are conveyed would be considered. The negroes are not averse to the propagation of their species, and to the support of a constant and tender feelings, promote rather a kind of languor. Even though they are moost lively, carry them in a certain expectation of melancholy, and are always in a state of mind of great sensibility. So strong a inclination for music might become a powerful motive to action under the direction of this facility. Feltwana, general of the troops, rewards might on this account be established among them. These amusements, conducted with judgment, would prevent that rudeness to common among friends, arise for the Negroes, and prevent from that constant melancholy which accompanies them, and shortens their days.
attention to their true interests, as well as the diffusion of

Treats of the island of Mauritius, or the site of France, its

borders and extent, rivers, harbours, produce, animals,

habitations, &c.

This island lies in the Indian Ocean, between the

nineteenth and twentieth degrees of south latitude,

and in fifty-eight minutes thirty minutes east longitude

from London, about one hundred leagues to the east of

Madagascar. It was early discovered by the Portuguese; after

them, the Dutch took possession of it in 1598, and settled

the fourth shore, but abandoned it, after they became

possessed of the Cape of Good Hope; they gave it the name

of Mauritius, in honour of prince Maurice their stad-

holder. It remained uninhabited, after the Dutch quitted

it, till the French in 1715, landed on it.

Mauritius is reckoned to be about forty-five leagues in
circumference. The form is oval; and from the many

high mountains, the slopes, which are covered with

great luxuriance, and form various rapid rivers and rivulets,

which are few near where they fall, particularly in the

east and north, but grow stronger as they turn further from

the mountains, and are transparent as crystal before they
disembogue themselves into the sea. A French officer,

who made the circuit of the island in 1750, during the

dry season, crossed twenty-four rivers flowing with fresh

water, but none of them are navigable for ships above a

quarter shot from their mouth. One of these rivers, which

is named Anguilla, flows from springs of a for-

rorious quality, which covers the water with an oil.

According to the measurement of the Abbé de Caillet,
the length of France, is, in its greatest diameter, thirty-one

thousand eight hundred and seventy fathoms from north to

south, and twenty-two thousand one hundred and twenty-

four fathoms, by the old computation; but it is now

dressed and thirty-nine

eighty-four

, of one hundred per

pence

, twenty feet

principal

, containing, covered with thick

woods. The island is almost entirely succeeded, at some distance from the shore, by a belt

of woods; and in the parts where this defence fails, the

cloth is formed of rocks high and inaccessible.

The wind generally blows from the north-east; but

when the sun is in the northern hemisphere, particularly

in the months of March and June, it comes from a

fourth blast, from the north-west. The hottest months are

those of November and December, but the air is then

temperate whilst the hills, and the dread hurricanes which

wrest the island at that season. On account of the con-

\textit{The New and Universal System of Geography.}

\textbf{CHAP. IX.}

flicky, notwithstanding which, they have not yet been able to become much esteemed; but the leaves of the good-natured, kind in the full, but the ground) is everywhere rocky, except where artificial means have been used to make it so otherwise. The rocky substances in general are the greater part of the island are stone, and strike in the fire. The whole island is surrounded with mad repares, a kind of vegetation of those, formed like a plant, which grows in many places, and puts out little hard branches from the joints. The best herb, however, is one that grows on the windward side of the island, it is a grass, and many different sorts of it. Some plants called rose, a little with yellow flowers, which yield seeds that are poisonous; a bad smelling flower, which is of a healing quality; and a kind of fowled letty.

The vegetable is a plant whose odor is quite agreeable at first, but as you approach it, and perfectly nauseous when you come near it; and here is a kind of bramble that bears a nut, the kernel of which is bitter, but the shell is of many different sort. The fruit plant is called rose, which bear yellow flowers, are used in making hedges, on account of their sharp prickles. Here is a very pretty shrub called bois de demoniets, or laurier noir, and others of a pleasant flower, and that bear a great affinity to the cork tree. Balm herbs and a balsam kind of potato are common, as is panier grass, which ferves for physic and clothing, for it is used medi-
cinally, and likewise to make thread. Here are likewise many other herbs, which have not as yet particular names; affording them, but go under the general denomination of laimines or rattans; these turn round the trees in a furripif-
ing manner, and suffer them from the violence of the hur-
riest winds, and that of making young cords, which are tougher and more serviceable than those made of bark. The mapou-tree, is as penetrable to a knife as a turnip, but it yields a good石油 spirit spirit, and the fquillified cinnamon tree is large; its timber resemhes that of the walnut tree, and its wood is much valued by cabinet makers. The iron wood and the iron-wood are common, as the likewise the fandal wood tree, the vacoar small palm, the lafianer, the mangrove, which is a very large kind of tree, and grows in the land of the sea. The real or black ebony tree, grows very high and thick, has a bark of a dark color, and the leaves which resemhe those of myrtle, are of a deep green. The ebony trees, a kind of inumber is known, and is used for fome feet in height, which it is faid improves the fetty black. The wood, being very fine and beautiful, is used in various Mofaic in-
iments; it is very useful, being both hard, heavy, of an admirable black, and bearing a high polish. The ebony of this island is reckoned the finest in the world; but since the Europeans have discovered so many methods of giv-
ing other hard woods a beautiful black color, and an ele-
gent polish, this wood is on that account not quite fo-

Many vegetable productions, which have been brought into this island by order of government, transplanted by private persons, or imported by the define of some of the fettled inhabitants, have greatly increased. There are dif-
tinguished under four classes; namely, 1. The plants, which, being once fown, afterwards grow spontaneously and become beneficious and thus become naturalized. 6. Articles of cultivation. 3. The produce of the kitchen garden. 4. The produce of the flower garden. Parch of the fifth class, consist of a kind of indigo, purifals, water-cressets, dandelion, wormwood, mullen; the brothat, which is green for about five months in the year; white grass, which was introduced frit of all for fome years past, has been found to be the greatest treasure; and to add to its value, it has grown so great, that it may justly be deemed one of the plays of hufbandry; the brothe, a species of the mollusc, with the help of the leaf, is taken out of the rocky nature; there are two species of the brothe, one of which is served up at table in the manner of spinach, and the other is dried. The callafl root is one of the plants which are the ob-
jects of cultivation. It was transplanted fither from Ame-
ricas and grown in great plenty. It is of great fervice in fortifying the body, and the useful ness of the plant is evidently apparent.

Here are many species of trees and plants, which were taken from Europe, and have flourished well, and made a great improvement in the island, particularly the chestnut, mulberry, peach, plum, and fig. The chestnut yields a great deal of timber, and the figs are very serviceable. The peach, however, except the peach tree, which produces some fruit; and the vines transplanted hither bear grapes, but a kind of white hov in very rich and to both. The common tree, fonn-
cane, and cane-tree, succeed tolerably well. The polhe is a tree that affords a pleasant shade, and the banaus is use-
ful in various domestic matters. The banana is very com-
mon, and the blacks are exceedingly fond of its fruit. They are treated with it in great plenty every new-year's day; and they usually count their years of fowrow and fur-
ritude by the number of these fuits. The palm-trees are common at. The badamier yields a kind of almond; the acut ferves as a sweetmeat; the jaca tree furnishes a large fruit, which is rather agreeable to the taste; the pomegranate is a kind of medlar; and the jaraee tree resembles a rose tree, but bears a small fruit of a sweetness, but infipid taste. Orange and citron trees abound here, though the fruits of each are but indifferently falted. The coca-tree, however, produce nuts which are very delicious. Date, palm, figo, &c. are found b. c. b. in no great perfection. The tamandar tree has a beautiful headl its leaves are spread during the day, but closed at night, like most other leguminous plants: its pod contains a mucilage, which makes excellent lemonade. It may be re made up on the whole, that the exotics of Africa, are fet calculated for trans-
planting hither, as the climate of this island is rather too cold for African trees and plants, and too hot for Europe.

As to the animals of the island of Mauritius, the only quadrupeds natural to it are monkeys and rats. The monkeys are of a middling fize, of a reddish grey color, with long tails. They frequently go in droves, and pilgafe the houfes. When they are on the fcout, they depute one of their number to attend the highest tree, or the point of the rock; and when the watchman is apprehended, he cries out to alarm the reft, when they all immediately decamp: this watchman has fometimes been fould, and of a fcarce be that long. In the night, or in the day.

This island has always been peopled with great numbers of rats, infomuch that the Dutch are said to have abandoned it on that account. They are much more numerous as those of Europe, from whence it is supped they were originally brought. The havock fince animals make heres
and as their flesh is exceeding good from the beginning of April to the end of August, they therefore afford a very ample supply of food for the seas.

The feathered race are not very numerous, or in great variety in this island. But among them is one called cor- nuda, which is white, and has a long beak: they are very difficult to catch. Parrots are tolerably plentiful, but none very handsome. There is also a species of pheasants, pigeons, fowls, and doves found in great numbers, and have green bodies, with grey heads. Another of their birds is called the nattes paillevois, and by the English the cabbage-bird; and they are two feet in length, of which is all white, and the other variegated, having the body white, the back black, and the tail and claws red. They are likely to be seen in the woods, but are generally found near the sea, and are so familiar, that they are readily caught.

The woods abound with blackbirds, which are a kind of game greatly admired by the natives. There are also two kinds of pigeons, one of which, though pleasant to the taste, is as bad a quality, that they who eat them are thrown into strong convulsions.

Great numbers of toucans are found near the seaside; these are a kind of amphibious crab that make burrows under ground, like moles; they are very full, and will feast their way by means of sand, when attacked.

The most extraordinary creature here is called bernard l'hermin, it is a kind of intellic, whose hinder part is not provided with a tail, but it is long and lags in empty shells which it finds on the shore. They run together in great numbers, each with its house after it, where they form themselves for a great night's sleep. Infests are extremely numerous in this island, the most destructive among which are the grapphobers, which sometimes light upon the feet of men and birds, and take up the vermin in the course of a night. Ants are equally malicious in houses, where they prey upon every kind of food, and which is very difficult to secure from them. Here are likewise lizards, spiders, various kinds of flies, centipedes, and lizards. Moths, or small butterflies, do infest the houses after dark, that they are obliged to put their candles into glass cylinders. Thieves flies drawn into the houses a very beautiful fly; it is about five inches long, and has bright eyes; it eludes along the walls, and lives upon flies and other insects: they are not in the least malicious, but, on the contrary, they take great care of their kind, and are very serviceable in destroying the centipedes and wasps.

An insect called formicata, proves very destructive to the ants here; and another, named caterpillars, is equally so, of which there are three sorts: the most common are about the size of a cone, but reddish; but ten; another of them is flat, and of a yellow colour. They are very destructive to furniture and books; and the houses are greatly troubled with them. It is observed by a late celebrated writer, that the temperature of this climate is so favourable to the propagation of insects, that in a short time the fruits would be taken up by them, and the island itself become uninhabitable, were it not that most of the fruits of these meridional countries are clad with a thick skin, and afterwards with a skin, a very hard shell, and an aromatic bark, like the orange or citron; innumerable that the flies can introduce their eggs into but very few of them. Many of these monstrous animals are at perpetual war with each other. The formicata lay分かり for the ants; the green fly pierces the caterpillars; the lizards hunt the butterflies; the spiders thread nests of the flies; and the wasps have, which rages once a year, annihilates not only a great part of the prey, but of the devourers also.

The animals of the quadrupedal kind, brought into this island from other countries, and which may be called domes- tical, are hares, oxen, sheep, and hogs. The hares are very rare, and found in common only in the daytime, are considered as less than a hundred pistles. Here is one fort of oxen, of the Madagascar breed; but they are not as good as those from Europe, nor will the cows of that breed bear so long. They are black, with a few white spots, and liquid in quality to that of Europe; but it will not receive the salt, on account of the peculiar acridity of that article. The sheep and goats are small and fat, and are very much esteemed. Great numbers of wild goats, hogs, hares and flags are in the woods. The latter in particular are numerous and as their flesh is exceeding good from the beginning of April to the end of August, they therefore afford a very ample supply of food for the sea.
then two miles, with a most horrid tis-; but they usually return at the approach of day. Nothing is safe from the depredations of these numerous creatures: they defray fowls and domestic animals, if they are not properly secured. Every quality of fer-ocity is displayed upon the animals them- selves, starving them in the face, and inflicting the most ter-ribile wounds.

It is mentioned, that the island is inhabited by the same species of birds, some of them of a tawny color, and others of a black. Their feathers are very long, and their bills are small and curved, and they are generally found near the sea. The birds are said to be very noisy, and to utter a loud cry when they are alarmed.

The French East India Company, in 1756, purchased the island of Mauritius, which was formerly possessed by the Dutch. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is about 1800 miles distant from the coast of Africa. It is divided into two parts, the eastern and the western. The eastern part is the most fertile, and is cultivated for the production of sugar, rice, and cotton. The western part is more mountainous, and is inhabited by the natives, who are chiefly engaged in the cultivation of the soil.

The island is about 120 miles long, and 50 miles broad. It is divided into two parts, the eastern and the western. The eastern part is the most fertile, and is cultivated for the production of sugar, rice, and cotton. The western part is more mountainous, and is inhabited by the natives, who are chiefly engaged in the cultivation of the soil.

The island is about 120 miles long, and 50 miles broad. It is divided into two parts, the eastern and the western. The eastern part is the most fertile, and is cultivated for the production of sugar, rice, and cotton. The western part is more mountainous, and is inhabited by the natives, who are chiefly engaged in the cultivation of the soil.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Some, who are really virtuous, are highly to be commended, as it is by no means owing to their education that they are for the abolition of slavery. The horrors of the fight, the bloody sacrifice of the heifer of the rich, the indigence of their husbands, and the pro-
digality and order of young officers, killed in feudality, and the infinite number of corpses which large estates have, to other refuges they have very
many good qualities; they are domestic, sober, very
taining anything but water, and want in their
location, the heat is very great, but the air is rather
sumptuous, trimmed with richly-coloured taffetas.
They are extravagantly fond of their children, who run
about in rags and hose made from after they are born; are never
put in favor, and are dressed in the choicest habiliments. The fruit at the
children are the most frequently dressed, set to
is, and usually dress the very young and without,
and in the streets are frequently seen.

The negroes are black, they are not the inhabitants of this
island; the Malagasy, or Madagascars, or Malaysians, who come from Pondicherry in the Red Indies, in order to
attire themselves as servants, for a certain term of years. They are
neither so black, nor so luxurious, nor so in the public
and thrifty, but industrious, and live in a subabul called
the Camp of the Blacks. They are clad in long muffin
gowns of silk, have rings in their ears, and hair fillets
on their foreheads. Fewer,

The negroes are brought from Madagascar, where a
slave may be bought for a barrel of powder, for a few
shillings, linen, or especially plumes. The greatest price
paid is 20 crowns (£1. 5s. 10d.) rarely so much. There
are neither so black, nor so badly featured, as the natives
of Guineas; but resemble the Europeans in their features, and in their complexion incline to a copper colour. They
are in general active, ingenious, grateful for favours, and
familiar when well treated; and have a quick sense of an
injury, which is, beyond the reach of any punishment
inflicted on themselves. After having been purchased at
Madagascar, they are landed, with only a rag about their
nise, are sold to slaves, who, being sold, is frequently
happens that husbands, wives, brothers, sisters,

Some, upon these occasions, have been known to become
frantic and desperate, and afterwards hang or poison
themselves, which is to be imputed to the terror they conceive
from the apprehensions of the dreadful fate to which they
imagine they are doomed; for it is a prevailing notion
with some tribes of the Malagasy negroes, that the white
people intend eating their flesh, making red urine of their
blood, and gunpowder of their bones; nor are these
horrible ideas to be considered absurd when we consider the
innumerable barbarities of the whites, which have given
to themselves the liberty, to frequent dances among the
woods, where they are hunted party of false
knives, with dogs. Some of the negroes form parties of
pleasure for this purpose, and put up a negro as they would a wild beast; and if they
engage, they do not savor him, like any wild
animal; then his head is cut off, and brought in triumph
town upon a tick, the unexampled trophy of the most
abominable cruelty.

These defectors are called Marenos negroes, who, being
flattered by immense forlets, sometimes sollicits into
a troop of two or three hundred. When a woman in any
of these bands, is accused of a child, it is immediately
killed, lest their retreat should be discovered by its cries.

And when any of these negroes are taken without being
hunted, his sentence for the first offence is to be severely
flogged, and to lose an ear; for the second, to be
stiffly punished, and if in the third the third
offence is punished with death, which is executed
burning, or breaking on the wheel.

Some of these negroes are layed in, but that hath
no encouragement to others to become Christians
for those who are baptized are not better used than those
who are not; as the religious sentiments of the negroes
are not so much attended to, as the interest of the planter
with whom they belong.

As to the climate of this island, the inhabitants of
this island, who are of three distinct species, have

At a distance the island appears like a part of a
Sect.

The island of Bourbon, which lies in twenty-one
degrees south latitude, and fifty four degrees east
longitude, was first discovered in 1545, by a Portu-guese,
the Madagascares, who called it by his own name; how-
ever, he made no settlement. It soon after became a
place of refuge for pirates, who inhabited with negro
women from Madagascar. They fixed here about the year
1572. The French India company had a factory and a

The climate is very hot, and the wind, which blows from the
north-west, is very strong, and without ceasing.

The principal town in Bourbon, is St. Denis, the resi-
dence of the governor and council. At the shore there is
very deep, and the sea rolls with a great force, so that

The chief town is St. Paul, another town on the island, is
situated on the side of a great lake of fresh water, of which a port
probably may be made. When the wind blows from the
bay of St. Paul, there is no getting out of it; and if a vessel
should run ashore, the mud insensibly be left, the sea
breaking upon a very high land. To want of a harbour is
the great inconvenience which admits of no remedy, and greatly
lessens the value and importance of this fruitful and
healthy spot.

Sixty
Sixty thousand blacks are reckoned to live in Bourbon, and five thousand white inhabitants. It is three or four leagues to the nearest habitation, and is considered as a seasonable place for the raising of corn, but it is not always attended to. There are several islands in the archipelago, which are cultivated and inhabited, and which may be said to form a sort of an independent kingdom.

The soil of Bourbon is more sandy than that of the Mauritius; and it is mixed, at some distance from land, with shales and sandstones, which are not found in the island of Bourbon. The soil is covered with a variety of vegetables, which is not found in the Mauritius. The plantations are extensive, and are cultivated with great care and attention.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.

The climate of Bourbon is very mild and agreeable, and the air is wholesome and invigorating. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile. The climate is moderate, and the air is invigorating. The island is situated in the southern hemisphere, and is subject to the influence of the trade-winds. The soil is fertile and productive, and is cultivated with great care and attention. The inhabitants are healthy and happy, and the soil is extremely fertile.
him a prefect of a silver-hilted hanger, a couple of very handsome pistols, which he received with pleasure: and, in return, lent me a young kid and some fruit. I sat at the same time directed the Aturuth to show them, to lay the some provisions, promising to send such commodities as were proper to be given in exchange. Upon this, the captain informed me that the inhabitants of the island were of such a particular humour, that they would not conclude a bargain of the value of half a rial in a day's time; and would have a yard of cloth, without knowing all their neighbours and relations to fix the price they should give for it. I was also informed, that the inhabitants were to overlooked with flags, that they set no value on them, having observed a great quantity of a Portuguese carriage, which had been cast away upon that island about three years before.

In the next day, observed two ships belonging to that country, I had the captains brought on board, when they informed me, that they came from the island of Mayotta, that they were laden with rice and dried fish, and were bound for Mombas. The next day they supplied me with as much rice, pease, and hung beef, as would serve me for some months; of which I was very glad, as I could buy nothing of the inhabitants without innumerable lots of time. Besides, I began to suspect their honesty; for a day before, they had taken a young slave, in order to come to an anchor, some of them made a signal for us to come over a place where we observed a long ridge of rocks; when they saw that we had made it, and had not observed the wreck of the Portuguese carriage, had tempted them to us with the same fate: and as I also found the water breakish, we left the place, and purified our voyage."

The island is inhabited by Moors, who trade with different parts of the continent, and most of the islands to the eastward, in cattle, fruit, and the other commodities of the island, exchanging them for callicoes and other cotton cloths. The bread used in this island is of the kernel of the cocoa nut, boiled or broiled, and spread over with honey and cut into flakes, or a juice wrested from the sugar cane, and simmered, or the milk of the cocoa nut.

They never let their women be seen by strangers, without permission from one of the chiefs, or an order to see them, which the stranger brings with him. Many of them write and read Arabic with great facility; and some of them understand the Portuguese, which they learn from their intercourse with Mozambique, whither they trade in caravans of forty tons burden. The houses are built of stone, and line made of calixed earth, with which the walls and roofs are plastered in a very elegant manner; and the roofs and windows are covered with palm leaves, which serve equally as a defence against rain, and the4 passing heat of the sun. The constitution of this island is purely arid tropical, being under the government of the form of a sultan.

Mohilla, is an island very seldom visited, not only from the dislike the inhabitants have to strangers, but also from their great distance from the place of reception of ships. It is under the direction of a sultan, whose children, whether male or female, share in his authority, and govern in quality of vassays in different parts of the island, and have little control over them, though they are in some respects, subordinate to the authority of the father: each has his guards, his crown, his court, and all the appurtenances of state. They are generally in the service of the East Indians, to whom they have a near affinity in their customs.

Johanna, as we hinted above, is the most frequented, and best known, to Europeans, of all the Comoro islands, on account of the safety of its road, and the civil disposition of its inhabitants, who, together with the freemen of the country, have induced the ships from Europe to touch here for refreshments in their passage to Bombay and other parts of India. This island lies in twelve degrees twenty minutes south latitude, is thirty miles long, fifteen broad, and about ninety in circumference. Though subject to high winds, it is a very commodious, but it is replenished with general a very beautiful and fertile spot. The soil is naturally very good; and, from its being well watered by rivers, produces abundance of the chief necessaries of life.
J O H A N N A.

of the juice yielded from the cocoa-nut tree, by

These people peep a corrupt Arabic, mixed with the
Zanzibar tongue of the Arabs, and figures from
whence the Comora islands were probably first
peopled: but those of the fairer complexion, who are
generally of the black rank, and in fact descendants
with them, derive their colour partly from the Arab mixture,
and partly from their communication with Europeans,
which was formerly much more common than it has
been of late years.

In their manners, they still retain much of the simili-
plicity of uncivilised nature. The mildness of the climate
renders them indolent, and prone to indolence. They
freely make use of the liberty granted them by their
rulers, which is that of Mahometanism, of divorcing
their wives upon slight pretences. For the defects of novelty, they
have usually two or three of them, and may have as many
concubines as they can maintain. Though they are for-
to beg whatever they like, they are far from being
thievish. They treat the English in a very friendly man-
ner, not merely from a principle of interest and conveni-
tence, though this has doubled some influence, but also
from a sense of gratitude, for the effectual assistance they
formerly received from them in their wars with the Mo-
hillans, and the aid given them by their colonists of
the French, with whom they have the nicest of course with them, that they have no intention to invade
their country or liberty, of which they retain a strong
jealousy against the Portugal and other European
nations; but chiefly place their safety in the inaccessible-
your mountains, which nature has formed as an im-
perishable barrier and defance of the inland country against
invaders.

The lower part of the island is wooded, and the
houses being formed of reeds tied to
gether, and plastered over with a mixture of clay and
coarse dung; and the roofs are thatched with cocoa-leaves. The
men who have a house erected with stone and mud, is
accounted very great. With respect to the town, or more properly the village
of Johanna, it is composed of about two hundred houses and
huts together. These houses, which are of the kind
belong to the chief, who is honoured with the title
of king of Johanna, and to the principal men of the country.
Their huts buildings are very small, and only of one story
high. The houses in which the king resides, is built, like
the reef, of stone and mud, and does not appear much
better than a common aulns-house, being wretchedly
furnished, and awkwardly hung with pieces of coarse
chintz, with here and there a small looking-glass. The
people here suffer strangers to come familiarly into their
huts apartment, but riot apart all the others for the use
of their families.

Notwithstanding the above-mentioned inferiority in
point of flaith and edifice, they are far from being
in any respect ignobly treated, as in other
more extensive and civilized kingdoms. In this
title of
country is jiltly given to the chief of this island, he
having the entire use of all the inhabitants.

Of these, both in temporals and spirituals, together
with sixty-three villages, and near 30,000 inhabitants under
his dominion. He resides for the most part, about nine
miles up in the country, follow coming out of which
they call the lower Town, by the sea side, except when the
European ships are lying there, at times which a very
numerous revenue of that island accompanies
him.

He is a great

The king generally goes on board the vessels which
arrive on the coast, when he expresses a great desire of
learning the name of every thing that is new to him;
and as he has obtained a tolerable finetuning of the
English tongue, he is very inquisitive in relation to our wars
in Europe, and is particularly pleased by the views of the
English captains, who regulate him in the helm manner they
can, after the European fashion, and salute him, both on
his arrival and departure, with a discharge of five guns.

This is a ceremony is exceedingly fond of, as it is a
mark of respect which gives him an air of importance, and
ranks to increase, or at least preserve the esteem of his
subordinates, however, are far from giving so much
upon ceremony as their sovereign, and have a
forward way of begging any thing they fancy, and if they
are refused, seem put any attempts to

On the arrival of any ship, the captain is obliged to
obtain a licence from the prince, for dealing with the
natives, especially and vinegar to the dishes of
their islands, which are of the lettuce kind, they use a liquid
which has some resemblance to our treacle, and is a pre-

[AFRICA.]
of the island of Madagascar, its name, situation, and extent, the face of the country, also its productions, climate, trade, and the natural history of the island, together with a description of the people, manners, customs, dress, marriages, gen-

Downloaded from https://www.jacobsen.org/ on March 2023

3. The wild hare, which is the most frequent of any in the African wilds, is called by the natives Madacai: but the Portuguese, who first discovered it, gave it the name of St. Lawrence; the French call it the Dauphin, or the Dauphin's island; and the Nubian geographers, Perians, and Arabs, call it Sa-

Randis. It is situated between the twelfth and twenty-fifth degrees of latitude, and the forty-fourth and forty-fifth degrees of east longitude from London, being about a thousand miles from north to south, and generally between two and three hundred miles broad. Its fault is about the cape of Good Hope, it is broad, far towards the north it grows much narrower, and terminates in a point.

At abundance from the sea are many high and steep mountains, yet it abounds in spacious plains that have excellent pastures, and in several large forests always green, which lemon, pomegranates, and a variety of other fruit grow wild.

Madagascar is intersected and its coasts divided by rivers which have their sources in the inland parts, and discharge themselves into the sea. The bays and gulfs are incomparable, and in general abound with good roads and harbours, so that the island might be considered entirely by the French always cherish the honour of having first discovered the maritime countries between the bay of Antgoli and the bay of Allambar, of which the Portuguese, with the assistance of the Nubians, in all their voyages to the East Indies, have constantly, since the year 1590, anchored in this island, and have endeavoured to dispose of their discoveries in the following manner:

A sample of the Portuguese, and it must be allowed, that the French have penetrated farther into the country than either of the two above-mentioned nations.


Manampani, in the province of Manamanga.

Manjaona, Avhboa, Ambajanta, Sendravazia, Manjaknondiala, Masirana, Manampangi, in the province of Vohits-Aignohombi.

Ionompo, longaon, Marpop, Mangarana: these run through
through the provinces of Iomampo, Icondro, Vatamanci-
on, Caroubou, and Anachomouli.

Manangba, waters the provinces of Mancarongha and
Manau.

Aivahoe and Sacavi, water the province of Antavaro-
and Annamouli.

Manangbouli, Mananafia, Morinbo, Samia, Man-
angba, run along the coast from Tanavesi to the bay of
Tsonil.

Mananlia, waters the provinces of Amurata, Mangha-
bei, and Caroubou.

Longelaha, waters the provinces of Malatalki, Hovoube,
Mamblou, and Livrenge; the last is lord of districts, and
Mananlia, only single villages. These are likewise, where stenct from the whites, permitted to kill white, if no white happens to be in the village; but they must not appeal to that honour, if a white is near at
hand.

The second clafs, called Loithavoliis, are chiefs, but
are notwithstanding inferior to the Voadisi, and the latter
are lords of districts, and Loithavoliis only of single
villages. These are likewise, where stenct from the whites, permitted to kill white, if no white happens to be in the village; but they must not appeal to that honour, if a white is near at
hand.

The third clafs of people, called the Antola, are the le-
gitimate offspring of the Loithavoliis.

The Antoree, or people of the fourth clafs, are con-
dered in a delicable and mean light, the term itself, by
which they are denominated, implying "lost men," and
as such they may be considered, since they are either 
flaves made by the fortune of war, or the children of flaves.
In times of famine, or scarcity, if the masters of the An-
toree cannot or will not support them, the latter have
the privilege of changing masters, and giving themselves
to be the flaves of others; but freedom is a thing they
never can obtain, till death releases them from their tyr-
ants. Others may have the administration of their lives,
and gain an accession of wealth by fortunate conting-
cies; but the unhappy Antoree have no alternative, nor 
hope, beyond the lot which has been assigned to them.
Manangba is well watered by rivers, but nothing
particularly remarkable is mentioned concerning this pro-
vince, called by the French.

Amboule is a valley, in which there is a variety of
springs, which it receives from the mountains of En-
caiule, Hts, and Mangata. In the midst of this plea-
sant valley, stands the tete of Amboule, which is very
populous in itself, and the contiguous territories abound
in cattle, plants and fruits, particularly white yams, and
the herb St. John's wort, the principal food for a long
while, and the oil mangata, and the cattle are here remark-
ably fat and fine.

This province produces iron; and near the town of
Amboule is a hot spring of mineral water, which is deemed
exceedingly efficacious in the gout. The people of this
district are principally employed in manufacturing, and
other useful utensils with iron and steel. They are in-
centious and industrious in their dispositions; so that this
district is deemed the resort of the rogue and lazy,
who escape from other provinces, and run hither in order
to lead with such chaste characters ressemble their own.

This province contains only about eight hundred people,
the men of which are always the best fed and clothed in
this island. It is subject to a raboaster, or great lord, who is
very rich, particularly in cattle, and governs in a very
arbitrary manner. Subordinate to him, is another, who rules
over a little district called Exame.

Vohiabamba extends from the river Manangba to
the river Manangha, and stretches up the country to
the river Iomampo. The coast of this province is uneven-
ous, and covered with thickets, and the plain parts are
fertile, and abounded in honey, sugar-canes, yams, rice,
and other sorts of grain; iron mines are also found here.

With respect to the inhabitants of this part, they are
black, with long thick curled hair, extremely quarreltome,
windfickle, cruel, and treacherous; they are also great
thieves, and pay no regard to humanity in their rob-
beries, that they frequently steal the wives, children,
and servants of their nearest relations, and tell them for
slaves. They have conceived an implacable hatred to the
natives, as they are poli-fied with a notion, that the latter
have the power to bewitch them, and, what belongs to
them, and to tend diligence among them, and among their
children. Their garments are made of the back of a
tree called frattaloula, and shell brought from Matta-
ton are made of and tortoise shell. Python skins are
a heavy dart, and a wooden shield covered with
ox's hide; these people sometimes travel into the provinces
of Antoli and Amboule.

Iomampo is only about three leagues in length, and
near in proportion; it is situated in a valley surrounded
by high mountains; and the best fleet in the island is
prepared in this province.

Icondro is also a very small and mountainous province.
It boundaries on the north-east are high hills, which di-

---

The people above-mentioned are rather of a copper
colour, their hair hanging down in ringlets, but they are
generally distinguished by the name of whites.

The negroes of the first or Voadisi clafs are the most
powerful and rich, being masters of several villages; they
are descended from the original lords of the continent, and
they are at present, and have been for a considerable time,
subordinate to the whites. They are permitted to kill
white, if no white happens to be in the village; but they
must not appeal to that honour, if a white is near at
hand.
side it from Ijomomo. On the south are the counties of Vatemahon and Annubie, and the hills and woods adjoining to various provinces are the other boundaries. Vatemahon adjongs to Iondee; but the whole race of the inhabitants of these provinces having been exterminated and destroyed by the ware, it is at present uninhabited.

Atahomousi is said to be four days journey in extent, and is entirely bounded by mountains or rivers. This province is extremely populous, finely watered, and exceedingly fertile in cattle, yams, rice, and every other necessity of life. The people of this province formerly became very rich by the trade of coarse clothing, which is here made of the fabrics of banana-trees, and their garments are almost as fine as silk, and are preferred to it by the natives, though they can likewise make fine silk. The people of these fertile provinces, however, are at perpetual variance with one another.

Manambongha is situated on the sea-coast, the inland province being bounded either by rivers or mountains. The river Manambongha, which this province is formed by the conflux of these rivers, viz. the Ijomomo, Longnombone, and Manambongha, besides many small rivulets that run down from the mountains, and which all uniting, lose their respective names, and take that of Manambongha. This river afterwards separates, and forms two branches that are navigable, nor is the river itself, though a very wide one, on account of the rocks in them.

Manam is situated near a river that bears the same name, which hath its source in the adjacent mountains, and discharges itself into the sea by two mouths, seven leagues distant from each other, and by which a large and delightful island is formed.

Sugar canes, honey, yams, and cattle, abound in this province, which is watered by many rivers, in which are great quantities of fish. Sugar-canes grow in such plenty, that many ships might be loaded yearly, could the natives be brought to make sugar, and were they furnished with proper implements.

Polygamy is allowed to the chiefs of this country, and their wives, which are generally about twenty in number, live in great opulence and comfort in an isolated state, surrounded by pailissades, like a large town; and the punishment of death is inflicted on any person who pretends to enter into this conjugal system.

There are many brave and powerful nations of this part of the country, of which have their source in the Red Mountains, which are the northwestern boundary of the province.

Ghailembonou surrounds a bay of the same name, which is very extensive, having a good road for boats behind the rocks, but extremely dangerous. The village of Raflmone, called St. Matthew by the Europeans, lies upon the coast of this province.

Tametav, situated on a bay near the mouth of the same name, is tolerably fertile, and well watered.

Sahine, also a mouth of the same name: this gulf is of a great depth, the bottom is sandy and good, but the excessive high winds render the bay unsafe. Voutourinou is next Longnombone, and being well watered, is extremely fertile. In this province are some rocks which project a considerable way into the sea, between which there is a fine harbour.

Manambongha is a fertile province, containing many gulfs, bays, harbours, &c. particularly the bay of Antonghib, formerly called Manyahbee by the inhabitants of the province, is also a fine and good harbour to the north, and is about eighteen miles wide. At the end of the bay stands an island extremely high above water; it is about six miles in circumference, covered with the most delightful vegetation, and abounding in all kinds of plants, fruits, bananas, honey, etc. Besides this island, there are some rocks, and three or four other small islands, in the middle of the bay from the cuttage to the north.

east side; some of these are covered with wood, and others from the cuttage to the north.

The province of Mangabe, which contains many populous villages, borders on the before-mentioned bay. On the north side of this bay stands a large town called by the Portuguese St. Angelo. Advancing deep into the bay, on the left hand, stands another, called Spakusou, built by the Dutch, in 1535, in their first voyage to the East-Indies, containing, in the infancy, about one hundred houses. The coast here is covered with forests of high trees, for several miles in length, and the interior part of the country is full of hills, and a thick cane called bannabovville. The soil itself is good and fat, and properly watered by the frequent showers of rain. The meadows are rich in pastures, though the inhabitants are never rich in cattle, the greatest rock of the most wealthy not amounting to above twenty head. The mountains are peculiarly fruitful, and the towns, in this part, are erected with great regularity and fertility, and even exhibit some signs of light in the choice of situation, as they are either built on pleasant eminences, or by the sides of rivers. They are generally built strong, and have only two gates or entries, one for the usual goings in and out, and the other towards the woods, to facilitate their retreat to those places of reforestation, when forspared by their enemies, or when too weak to repel them.

The people in this province are in general fine than the whites of Matara; their hair is long, and hanging down; they are free, liberal, and indisputable to strangers, and are not addicted to any vice. They are fond of fishing and dancing; their dances have rather an immoral tendency, and love is the only subject of their songs.

Acinou is small and inconsiderable a province, as to be scarce worth mentioning by geographers or travellers.

Mandace is partly watered by the river of the same name, and partly by other streams. This river, which, near its source, divides the provinces of Anofio and Amatt, runs, like a torrent, with great rapidity; it rises in the same mountain with that of Ijomomo, and runs a great way to the south-west, receiving several other rivers and streams in its course, till at length it empties itself into the Southsea.

Amatt lies along the sea-coast, is sixty miles in length and between thirty and forty in breadth, from the sea to Madirciro. As there is no river in this province, water is very scarce, and can only be had from a few wells here and there. It is supposed that Mr. Drury, when upon the following occasion he mentions the great scarcity of water, alludes to this country, which he calls Antemandro, the name given by it to the natives. "This employment," says he, of attending the cattle, was agreeable to me, except in excessive hot weather, when it was a great fatigue to drive them several miles to water, at least every other day; but, in the colder season we had no occasion for the dew, except plentifully fall in the night, that we find it sufficient to drive them into the groves about break of day; and even the inhabitants of this part of the country, the Antemandro, who have no water near them, go into the fields in a morning, with two wonder platters and a tub, and in less than an hour will collect of eight or ten gallons of dew water, which is very good when fresh, but will turn sour, and grow disagreeable to the taste, in a day or two.

Camonbe is but a small province, being not above twenty miles in length, and ten in breadth. The sea bounds it to the south, and towards the west there is a gulph, which is denominated the bay of Caramboul; and this bay or gulf runs partly from the west towards the east, and thereby divides this province from the province of Amatt. The country of Cambridge is in general dry and barren, notwithstanding there are some good paturages, and many herbs both of tame and wild cattle. They have cotton and some fitch, which the inhabitants make into apparel.

Mafibere is situated more to the north-west, on the sea-coast, and extends as far as the salt river, called by the Portuguese Sacrito. This river flows from the country of Hououve, and turns into an salt-enclosed anchoring-place of the Portugese, but the frequency above-mentioned.

Housouee extends about two days journey up the above-mentioned.

Sowat extends about twelve miles along the coast of the island.

Ivorobooe.
enriched and it t' but which might turn to good account, if the natives understood their virtue, and did not spoil their colour and transparency, by boiling the oylers in which they find the pearls.

This island is inhabited by negroes, who resemble those of Madagascar both in person and dress, if the bit of rag or lamber tied round their middle, merits that description. Their religion is paganism, with some faint glances of Judaism; and they are exceedingly fond of dancing, being extremely fond of attention, though their lives are usually rendered unhappy thereby, as, indeed, how can it be otherwise, anxious agitated as they are between the hope of poifling some certain good, and on the contrary, that some dreadful evil will speedily befal them?

There are a number of small islands to the coast of Madagascar, from the fifth to the fortieth degree of latitude: but a description of them cannot be expected, as they are all uninhabited.

Under the latitude of eight, and ninety degrees east longitude, lies the island of Diego Garcia. Next two degrees south of this island three small islands, called Bron- dons: and directly south of them, about three degrees, lies the island of Rodrigues, or Roderigo, between the continent and Madagascar, not very distant from the Comoro islands.

Under the twenty-ninth degree of south latitude, stands the island of Kamareris, about three degrees east south of that of Mauritius: and the island of John of Lisbon, in twenty-six degrees south latitude, and in the same longitude with the island of Bourbon.

There lies an island, called Massembra, and longitude seventy-five, which was discovered by the Dutch, who never gave any name to it. To the south of this, between latitude thirty-three degrees south, and the other islands, one of which is called Amsterdam, and the other St. Paul, but neither of them contain any thing that merits particular attention.

To the north of the Cape of Good Hope, are three small islands, called by the Dutch, Roben Island, Daffien Island, and Frans Island. The first of these is also called Reblet Island, from the prodigious number of these animals that burrow on the shore: it is very small, being not more than two leagues in circuit. The second is called Derf Island, by its being inhabited by great numbers of deer. It is imagined that these creatures were brought hither by Spittelberg, in the year 1601. The English and Dutch afterwards here shot hither several sheep, which have also greatly increased, though not in proportion to the deer, which are so numerous as to cover the principal part of the island. The sheep bear grows to an amazing fat, and their wool is extremely soft and fine, though not equal in quality to that of the islands of Mauritius and Madagascar; for it is surprising how these animals procure a sufficiency, or what could induce the people to bring them here, as the island, which is almost five leagues in diameter, with a few flowers and bristles, it must, therefore, have had a very unpromising appearance for the breeding or fattening of the cattle, though the event, by the prudent care of the English, has answered the expectations of those who were induced to try the experiment. What still increases our astonishment, is, that this fresh water, which circumstance alone, it might have been imagined, would have ruined the whole project. But to proceed to the natural history of this island.

Gold, silver, copper, tin, and iron, are found in Madagascar, of which the natives make razors, lances, hatchets, and other instruments. Here are also severalsorts of precious flowers, as topazus, myrtles, agates, and several sorts of jaspers and bays or emeralds, are found: abundance; and ambergis is gathered on the sea-coast.

Beyond the lemon and the cedrits of Madagascar, is situated the uninhabited island of Diego Rodrigues.

The islands called by the Portuguese Illa Primiera, and four other islands called Angora, are situated in the fixteenth degree south, but these islands contain nothing in them deserving a particular description. Several small islands, called Ursicas, are placed by Le Can, in the compass, on the coast of Sambol, and under the latitude of forty-two degrees nine minutes from the continent: yet we have reason to believe there are islands which stand off St. Sebastian, on the north-west end of Madagascar, east of the Comoro islands: they produce rice, millet, and great abundance of cattel; there is also ambergis found on the sea-coast, which the people collect and export to different parts of the continent; but the most valuable commodity of these islands is the variety of shells, which might turn to good account, if the natives understood their virtue, and did not spoil their colour and transparency, by boiling the oylers in which they find the pearls.
browner, and more round. Poppy grows here in several quantities, no care being taken to cultivate it; this poppy
grows a foot or more, and has a black seed; it is then referred to the grass.
In this island is a tree, whose leaves and tender spring
singe like nettles, but the spot is of great use where there
is a scarcity of water, which is of great value; in many parts of the
country; for it retains a great deal of juice, which is
extracted by beating the root on a wooden mortar, and
pressed; from which point it is received into various parts
and makes ropes. Here is likewise wood paper for building,
as also cedar and cypress, but none fit for masts.
Several forms of different colours, green or...
which they deposit honey, equal to that the bee produces.

The islands are of small size, some of which have their particular appellations, but they are in general called cataracts. Carapulls also abound here in great variety, but not as yet seen in Europe. I have heard of the gait, and of their hair being distinguished as the silk, worms, which are four-footed. Some of them, called landaceas, spin their silk on the tree branches that grow by the sea-side, the pods hang in groups, formed from each other, and the silk is the finest, strongest, and best of all. The fourth sort, called landaeceas, spin their silk in the tree, vontoria, which is not so beautiful as the former, but very fine.

The two sorts of land-tortoises are to be found here; one of which is called linfeleseus, and the other focius. Ants are very numerous, and exceedingly harmless, except one sort, which are red and grey, and those particularly destructive to rice, of which they devour great quantities.

In this island is mines of iron and steel, which the natives have the art of purifying and forging with much less difficulty and labour than the Europeans. In the inland, inhabitants are found, and one sort of silver, which much resembles tin. The gold here is of two sorts, namely, a pale soft sort, which is of little value; and a strong sort, which is of very good quality.

In the valley of Ambonfanas, is a fountain of hot water, esteemed a sovereign remedy against all disorders proceeding from cold in the nervous parts; and the same water, taken lukewarm, removes obstructions in the bowels, eases stinuza, and all disorders of the lungs.

We shall now treat of the perfumes, manner, customs, dress, &c., of the inhabitants of Madagascar; previous to which, it may be proper to observe, that this island, though reckoned to be eight hundred leagues in compass from north to south, is not populous in proportion to its extent, for it is supposed not to contain above one million souls.

The inhabitants, except those of a little province beyond the Marataneas, and most of the great men, who are descended from the Arabs, and still preserve something of their complexion, though they become black insensibly, by their intermarriages with the original inhabitants. The Arabs, who feised upon this island in the beginning of the fifteenth century, established commanders in all the provinces, and fixed the chief seat of their government beyond the Marataneas, which is the reason why their descendants, who are filled with jealousy, are far from being the most part of a true colony.

The natives are in general tall, well made, nimble, and bright eyes. Their hair is not woolly, like that of the Guinea negroes, but it is always black, and for the most part curls naturally; their lips are not thick, neither are their noses flat, though they are small. They sometimes wear a fillet, for a band. They have a fancy to conceal a grand design, or the strongest pattern, with as much art as the most exquisite art among the nations that are the most famous in the world. They dye their fables, and in private, in order to compensate for what they suffer by the severity of the public laws and tyranny of their husbands, that the indestructible jewel clavis is rarely to be met with among them.

Their funerals are conducted in the following manner: the relations wash and cleanse the body of the deceased, and then deck it with the most costly ornaments which the person wore when living. It is then wrapped up in a mat, in order to be carried in that manner to the grave. The head of a woman's corpse is generally covered with a kind of cap; but the heads and beards of men of rank, after their decease, are Clean shaven. Previous to this, they make a sacrifice of one or two lambs, which is burnt; and all the relatives, friends, and flames, frequently surround the corpse, and thus they are carried to the grave. Having tied themselves with bewailing, the women fall a dancing, and the men have recourse to warlike exercises. At length they all gather together, where they have been blinded by superstition; and many of them are endued with admirable good for. The women are remarkable for their obedience to their husbands, their good temper, and agreeable manners.

With respect to the dress of the Madagascan, the men wear only a piece of cotton cloth or silk round their waist, called a lambok, some of the tie make them others, but those who are rich buy the cloths and callistherm at sea port towns, giving a great price for them, as a cow and a calf for more than will make the name of... The dress of women is very different: some are adorned themselves with rings on their wrists; some are of gold, some of silver, but most of them of copper, which is the most common; and rings are also worn by men. They have hair with rings and other decorations.

The history of the island is included in a large, book, and above it a garment like a straight skirt, which covers all the body, and has short sleeves. This is commonly made of cotton, and dyed of a dark colour. The dress of a higher rank, adorn it with beads, especially in the back, where they are ranged in rows, and crown each other; those of different colours, form a large double cross very much resembling the union flag. Some of the women use ear-rings, or drawers, with an aræm, or long robe without sleeves, and a piece of linen before, fixed at both ends like a apron.

Their ornaments, called srausas, are different kinds of chains worn around the necks, arms, and legs, earrings, bracelets, and other toys, with necklaces of different kinds, such as necklaces,row, and necklaces, consisting of three or four, and even twelve rows of pearls, corals, beads, gold, jewels; of all the metals, of emeralds, of jet, and sedonian flkes. These ornaments of gold are only worn by the Zafarainini, who are the chiefs of the isfal, and among the negroes, by the Vouladzir and Luluvoltouzins.

The common diet of the islanders is cows milk, rice, and roots. They roast sometimes large pieces of beef with the hide on. They drink water and honey-wine, but they have neither bread nor grape-wine. The honey-wine is a composition of three parts of water to one of honey, which they boil together, and from, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards fit it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasing taste, but is too delicious. They have a port of wine, still more wholesome, which is made of figs canes.

Licking the feet of a superior, is deemed the most respectful act. This kind of abject submission, is practised by all inferior persons when they address their princes, and by the women when they come to welcome their husbands or return from the wars; they fix, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards fit it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasant taste, but is too delicious. They have a port of wine, still more wholesome, which is made of figs canes.

The common dress of the islanders is cows milk, rice, and roots. They roast sometimes large pieces of beef with the hide on. They drink water and honey-wine, but they have neither bread nor grape-wine. The honey-wine is a composition of three parts of water to one of honey, which they boil together, and from, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards fit it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasant taste, but is too delicious. They have a port of wine, still more wholesome, which is made of figs canes.

The commom dress of the islanders is cows milk, rice, and roots. They roast sometimes large pieces of beef with the hide on. They drink water and honey-wine, but they have neither bread nor grape-wine. The honey-wine is a composition of three parts of water to one of honey, which they boil together, and from, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards fit it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasant taste, but is too delicious. They have a port of wine, still more wholesome, which is made of figs canes.

The commom dress of the islanders is cows milk, rice, and roots. They roast sometimes large pieces of beef with the hide on. They drink water and honey-wine, but they have neither bread nor grape-wine. The honey-wine is a composition of three parts of water to one of honey, which they boil together, and from, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards fit it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasant taste, but is too delicious. They have a port of wine, still more wholesome, which is made of figs canes.

The commom dress of the islanders is cows milk, rice, and roots. They roast sometimes large pieces of beef with the hide on. They drink water and honey-wine, but they have neither bread nor grape-wine. The honey-wine is a composition of three parts of water to one of honey, which they boil together, and from, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards fit it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasant taste, but is too delicious. They have a port of wine, still more wholesome, which is made of figs canes.

The commom dress of the islanders is cows milk, rice, and roots. They roast sometimes large pieces of beef with the hide on. They drink water and honey-wine, but they have neither bread nor grape-wine. The honey-wine is a composition of three parts of water to one of honey, which they boil together, and from, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards fit it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasant taste, but is too delicious. They have a port of wine, still more wholesome, which is made of figs canes.

The commom dress of the islanders is cows milk, rice, and roots. They roast sometimes large pieces of beef with the hide on. They drink water and honey-wine, but they have neither bread nor grape-wine. The honey-wine is a composition of three parts of water to one of honey, which they boil together, and from, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards fit it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasant taste, but is too delicious. They have a port of wine, still more wholesome, which is made of figs canes.

The commom dress of the islanders is cows milk, rice, and roots. They roast sometimes large pieces of beef with the hide on. They drink water and honey-wine, but they have neither bread nor grape-wine. The honey-wine is a composition of three parts of water to one of honey, which they boil together, and from, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards fit it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasant taste, but is too delicious. They have a port of wine, still more wholesome, which is made of figs canes.
out slaves, a sufficiency of gold, silver, iron, cattle, &c. We
are forty there is reason to remark, that this barbarous
method of procuring wealth, bestraying even the dead is not
peculiar to the Adenidians only, but also to many other na-

tions in Africa have the same custom; but that even in
Europe some persons, who pretend to be more enlightened,
kill their dead in such a manner from the right to the left, though the present
populace of some differs from the African. Their ob-

servances were introduced about three centuries ago by the
Genres, and the custom being continued by the

Safard, intermarried with the women of the country, and
had the Arab language, with the koran, to those who

are all the Malagasar, which some of them still ad-
here to.

In order to give the reader some idea of the soft and liquid
furniture, with which the Madagasgar language abounds, we
have here selected a few of their common words, with their
translation in English; viz. vala, alive; melancoge, to
agree; malaga, anger; leluldu, any-body; mununggo,
alsoed; bettw, brains; baxe, beef; onebayevavan, cow;

taus, the earth; oembe, cattle; marte, dead; varlaivo,
a mouth; orong, the rod; ovannams, potato; plao,
a pith; hubu, people; color, years. Tenguak, sad;

badrefther, well; avarrucks, north; stecmo, south. Their
numbers are, one, roa; two, tau; three, effuchs;

four, dence, five; caming, six; festo, seven; vardo,

eight; nine, veo; folo, ten. The days of the week are,

Alalaba, Sunday; Alitosten, Monday; Talotter, Tu-

esday; Alletken, Wednesday; Tiolel, Thursday;

Talotter, Friday; Sambu, Saturday.

They reckon from one to ten, like the Arabs and Europeans;
and, after ten, by the number one, as, one, two, thirty-

twenty. All the people of Madagascar, except the negroes

of Maschicore, and the inhabitants of the mountains, are

tolically eating expert at cutting small fangs.

They are not we take or measure weights higher than a draught,

for a plough we give articles whatever gold and silver ex-
cepted. draught weights are determined sufficient, all other
commodities being sold by way of barter or exchange.

The names of their small weights are, nanqui, half a

grain; secane, a grain; mugne, grains; vati, half a

dragha, a fow, a draught.

The measures are, 1. The voule, which contains half a

pound of rice, &c. 2. The monee, containing, five pounds;

3. The aynaan, which contains one hundred voules, or

fifty pounds of rice, &c. These are measures of

capacity.

The measure of length is only a dye, or a measure of

about two yards in length, which is used in measuring

cordage, fluffs, &c. the land not being inhabited by admi-

nistration, but by the quantity of grain which it may be

fenced.

They make paper, in this island, with fewer instruments

and engines than they use in Europe. The bark of the
tree are is boiled two days in good light, made of the ashes

of the same tree, till it becomes soft, and supple, when it

is washed in clear water, best to a proper consellasity, and

poured afterwards on the rock, hot, and it solidifies, and

and generally joined together, in order to be drained

and become paper. After this, it is placed on a leaf of ba-

l, salted with monache, and is put in the sun; each dried leaf

is afterwards dipped in a decoction of the same, and

then being dried once more, it becomes smooth, even, and

fit for use.

Their ink is extral very inferior to the ink of all periods, and

write in style, with the aid of a wonderful, which are

made of bamboo, and are cut to the same size, plumed

after a similar manner, and is used almost as

transparent as the quills used in Europe.

SECT. IV.

Of the trade carried on in Madagascar; method of going
to war between the different provinces, &c., and the
political and civil government of the island.

The natives of Madagascar have very confined ideas

of the roads and plan of their country, so that the trade

of this island is chiefly of a domestic nature. There

being no curreny established among them, they deal to-
together by way of barter, if nothing, if silver coins from the Europeans, who sometimes touch

here, they immediately melt them down, and convert
them into ear-rings, bracelets, &c.
The domestic trade is of this nature: the people of the cotton provinces take care to cultivate that article, and then carry it on to the provinces in which it exists, viz. 

Having tracked or bartered commodities, the wants of each are supplied; for they who have plenty of provisions, are glad to furnish those who lack them; and those who can easily procure apparel in their own country are furnished with provisions, in which their own provinces might be deficient. Thus the interchange of the products of the different provinces becomes of reciprocal benefit to the whole.

The foreign traffic, in which some of the Magdascarians carry on with the European ships, consists in exchanging fifth proportions for yellow woad, taffetas for hard and small wares of all sorts, rubies for looking glasses, eme 

sails for bread; cornelians, and other precious stones found in the country, &c. for fire arms, and coral of any 

sise or colour, pieced through for fringe, &c. Thus 

the riches of these people consist in the wares and com 

modities which they procure; in the bills, hatchets, 

knives, lances, iron and steel spades, lambers, &c. which 

they make, in the flowers they take in war, or steal in times of 

peace, in the cattle they breed, and in the lands 

which they cultivate. The French, who trade with these people from the site of Bourbon for flowers and cattle, complain 

that they have paid for these as if forty years are demanded for those and other articles.

The exchanged and French governor Hacourt esteemed this 

The Magdascarians, as each article of commerce, and established 

commerce towards Ethiopia, the Red sea, Gulf of Arabia, and 

other Indian countries, and that great advance 

made from the intercourse of trade with these latter, is 

especially blameless, to all who can see, and to the advantage of the company of this 

ship, as it is, and the exchange of commodities.

While the kings or princes of the different territories in 

this island are so many as related to each other, as are 

likewise their great lords and inferior subjects, by continual 

intermarriages; nevertheless they are perpetually quarre 

ling, and waging war against each other; private 

families dispute often occasion open raptures, and the 

renewal of an individual will induce some thousands to 

contend for titles on the offending party. These domestic 

wars are purged with more courage and hatred than a war 

with a foreign enemy would be; for when relations and 

friends differ, it is observable, they entertain a greater im 

placability against each other, than strangers when they happen to be at enmity.

Their engagements in the field are seldom regular; they 

chiefly depend on surprise and ambuscade, and secure 

courage to stratagem. When the prospect of advantage 

offers, they usually assize privately, and with the utmost 

caution and secrecy, gain the enemy's frontier by forced 

marches in the night, and attack them suddenly and un 

expectedly; if successes attend their arms, they commit 

the most cruel ravages, and if the enemy for repulse, they retire with the utmost precipitation. But 

good or bad successes are alike fatal to the country, if they 

are not checked, the injury done to them as they ad 

vance, if unfortunate, they lay waste the country in their 

retreat. Thus, by means of indefinite tribes, fa 

milial and regular regiment of the country calculated by nature to afford the utmost plenty.

The prince of a territory sometimes gives notice to the 

local governors or kings, who, under the direction of his force, sepa 

rately, and to march by different routes to the place of 

rendezvous, in order to come suddenly upon and attack the 

towns of their enemies, which they surround, and 

advance with the most dastardly threats; and, if successful, 

they massacre all they meet with in them, sparing neither 

age nor sex. After this fanatical heat if over, if they 

meet with any part of the adherents of another party, or overtake any 

fugitives, they make slaves of them; but usually put to 

to death those who are allied to the chief, fearing they might 

at some future time become formidable, should they be 

suffered to survive.

With respect to their political management of the war, they 

use every means to observe the instances, number, and 

situation of the enemy, if on march, or encamping, so 

as to reconnoitre their towns, and take notice of the impor 

tance or fortifications, if they should mean to main 

tain them, and if meant to be attacked by others, they shift their place of residence, drive their 

women and cattle into the most private recesses, or places 

deserted by others. If they be left without assistance, 

some times parties of only forty or fifty are sent to plunder 

and destroy the Jeffrey villages and hamlets; and their light 

detachments are called faavone. If opportunity offers, 

the towns are reduced to ashes; but if they are under any 

apprehension that the flames will exasperate the neigh 

bouring inhabitants, who might either track their 

race, or cut off their retreat, they satisfy themselves with 

only plundering the towns without burning them.

Their kind of expeditions in such times begin, the month 

of their journey, and the surrounding provinces, which are 

smaller written in Arabic characters; for they are guar 

isawai will procures them succours, and bring the chiefest 

merits of their enemies, by taking away their strength, 

and depriving them of their courage to defend their 

country; they likewise imagine that they afflict their foes with innu 

merable disorders, and occasion the most fatal disturbances 

to attack them.

Their warlike weapons vary according to the different 

parts of the island they live in. Some make use of a dart, 

which is named tenchef, with an iron point long and thick, 

and carry besides fifteen darts, that are named st 

renches. Others use an ample shield, and a large dart 
called caubashi, but the general use Iasces as well as darts, 

and the great men carry fire arms; for to carry a lance, 

denotes a person to be of common or vulgar rank; but to 

bear a gun upon the shoulder betokens gentility, and thaws 

that the bearer ranks as a nobleman, or person of superior 

degree.

Their islanders have little notion of discipline in their 

wars; they generally charge in separate bodies of one hun 

dred each; their charges are necessarily made, and each 

individual tries to do his best, but at the same time keeps 

continually flowing, and jumping about, in order to 

come to intimidate the enemy, for all that is taken 

is taken at himself; so that an attack thus made, appears 

to be rather the assault of a promiscuous mob, than the 

well conducted onset of disciplined troops. When an enemy falls, he is immediately pierced through with darts 

by as many as can come near him, and his throat is after 

wards cut from ear to ear. And we are told, that during 

the time of war, the women keep up continual dancing 

(alternately) by day and night, never eat or sleep in 

their own hovels, and, however addicted to intemperance, never 

suffer the company of another man, whilst their husbands 

are exposed to danger, persuaded that the men would be 

killed or wounded by indelicacy in their absence, and believe 

them to be animated by their continual dancing, and their 

strength and courage increased; wherefore in compliance 

with the most superstitious customs and ceremonious, they 

keep up their dancing during the war.

If it happens that one of the princes finds himself too 

weak to oppose the other by force of arms, he has recourse 

to negotiation, and sends ambassadors, laden with pre 

sents, to sue for peace, appoint a time and place for confer 

ence, and settle all the preliminaries for an accommoda 

tion. If the presents are received, and the proposals 

accepted, all parties agree to form in regular armi 

ments; and that meeting is fet for the intended meeting, the place ap 

pointed being always on the banks of a river. When the 

day arrives, both princes, with their attendants, are 

sent to the head of their respective armies. Then each kills a 

bull in the sight of the armies, and then they prefer to 

each other a piece of the liver on the end of a spear, which 

every party is obliged to eat a piece of; and after this they mutually 

with, with the most solemn affirmation, ‘That the liver 

may burst them; that God may draw his hand from 

amongst them, that they may be destroyed by the ene 

emies; and that their race may end in them; that they 

any longer think of carrying on the war; if they have any 

desire of finding witchcraft or poisons into the enemies 

country; if they carry off the cattle, or destroy the sub 

jects of each other, &c.

Their people have some notion of astronomy, and 

divide the year like us, into twelve months; the first day 

of their year begins with the new moon in March. They 

have no certain and regular account of time and seasons, 

but compute the years by the days of the weeks, beginning 

the year of circumcision on Friday. They have likewise 

observed the motions of the heavens, the revolutions of the planets, and the signs of the zodiac, by which the 

orner of the Europeans, they likewise divide into twelve 

forget the harvest, namely, in the spring, Alatima, Alexiobo, 

Actobi, Libba, Scone, Sogoffate; in summer, Al 

zadi, Addou, Alothofo, Capicorn, Aquairas, Pelus: in 

autumn, Alabsemli, Azorou, Allkoso, Ares, Tauras, 

Gemini in winter, Afa, Cetie, Leo, Vigo. Thus they are correct by casual observa 

ations only, and accurate, without the knowledge or use of instrumen 

which exist, that the heavens are an uni 


tual book that is open to all nations, may be read in every language, and be forseenible even to the most savage and ignorant.

It is the general opinion, that the perpetual enmity, in which the Sardinians live with each other, as well as with the Magdascars, arises either from jealousy or theft, but while the former occasions many private animosities, the latter usually terminates in war. Princes and noblemen themselves make no manner of conscience of these disputes, so private, and their neighbours retaliate upon them in the same manner whenever an opportunity presents. In this manner they continue to perpetually return that mercy, which the latter deserve to receive, and not once in it. As thus, they find themselves sorely wounded, they run from their companions, and will attack the first man they meet. They are generally said to be in constant fear of being run down in some wood or shelter of bushes, as if they incautiously endeavoured to conceal themselves at all times.

Soon after this brief hunting, we had an accidental diversion of another kind: our dogs had got the scent of wild hogs, and ran into some thicket, and were very busy in running after them. We could find no escape from a considerable pursuit; but, however, they found the path which the sow had taken, and attempted to enter the wood in it. The passage was defended by a large boar who killed the dogs with great fury, and wounded one of them in a desperate manner. Now what with the dogs on one hand, and the swine on the other, there was such a yelping, grunting, and howling and noise, and one would have imagined all the hogs in the island had met there by consent, in order to crease their fright upon us. We were much surprised at this, and we went up to them armed with guns and lances. Dona Murnansah shot the boar that wounded his dog, whereupon another, in an instant, made a rush upon the swine, and the boar killed it repeatedly, as if they were enemies. We could not get near the swine, and they turned upon us: the rest, perceiving themselves attacked behind, fought for their lives, and fought so as to run away, with the dogs after them; when words could not describe the noise there was, especially after a number of them were wounded by our men with their firearms.

With respect to the political things and government of this island, the accounts transmitted to us differ very much from each other, which cannot be imputed to any want of authenticity in the several authors, but to the revolutions which have so frequently happened to that different writers, in treating of the political state of Madagascar, at various periods, both of war and peace, very near all of them. Hence Vincentius Albus and Gaspar de San Bernardino have informed us, that this island was divided into four different kingdoms, whose sovereignties were at continual variance with each other; and Marcus Paulus, the Venetian, tells us, that in his time it was governed by only four sovereigns. By later accounts, however, it is certain, that every province hath its particular sovereign, or lord, who is called deem, or dian; and this sovereign leads the lieutenants, or commanders, over every village in this territory.

We have the following description of one of those sovereignties, given us by Mr. Drury, who was present to him.

His head was crowned with a crown of gold, and on the head, where they formed a small castle below them was another ring of knots, and thus they continued in several circles, each large and faire, and the rings of these knots were a foot in circumference. One had also a forehead piece of beads, that hung so low as to reach his nose. About his neck he had a fine necklace, formed of two strings of beads, several of which were of gold; this necklace hung down before the manner of a sardanier's chain, and on each side he had five or six silver bracelets. On each side were twenty strings of beads, very fine and closely fitted to his legs. The head mantle over his shoulders was about the same breadth, and another mantle near him in the same manner. But these princes differ very much in the disposition of their ornaments, as in their person.

The sovereigns of this island are so great, though they have an absolute power over the lives of their subjects, and sometimes kill with their own hands those who extort them, that they are like the tyrants of the ancients, and generally fly when they set them the example, or when they are killed. Their arms are lances, lances made in the country, and guns and powder made in Europe, which frequent the different parts of the island.
This is the general position of those who have rebelled against the religion, though there are many who neglect it, yet if they do not maintain it, and if these people, like those in the other parts of the island, have neither priests nor temples, nor is there religion considered as any crime by them.

The Viriambres make very good earthenware, as pots, dishes, and jugs, glazing them both within and without, and in many other respects they are very ingenious writers.

The Englishmen, as we are told, have at various times been driven by difficulties on the southern coast of Madagascar, and there dwelt many years, among these were Robert Drury, a youth (to whom many we are indebted for several remarkable particulars relating to this island) and Mr. John Benbow, son of the famous admiral of that name. Drury, after having been fifteen years a slave, was redeemed by Captain William Macket, and returned to England in 1716. He resided in London many years, and there published an account of his adventures. Benbow also lived many years after his return to England, and wrote a description of the southern part of the island, which was handed about in manuscript among his acquaintance, and by that means was lost; this curious performance has been in vain attempted to be recovered by the family.

SECT.

THEREHABITANTS of Madagascar have no particular places of religious worship; nor do they offer up prayers, unless on occasion of their anecdotes, or called, notwithstanding they adore and acknowledge one Supreme God, whom they call Dean Ungborras, which signifies the Lord above; who created the world, and the earth, all animated beings, and an immemorial host of angels, in seven days. Yet after having this just idea of the deity, they have not any religion that is necessary to worship him, or pay him divine honours. They likewise say, there are four other lords, each of whom has his respective quarter of the world, as the northern, the eastern, the south, and the western lords. The eastern lord they say is the dispenser of plagues and miseries to mankind, by the permission or command of the Supreme God; and though the others also fulfil his commands, they are chiefly the dispensers of benefits. They consider these lords as mediators between men and the great God, on which account they have an high veneration for them, and recommend themselves to them in their prayers and offerings.

Almost every person has his guard and separate spirit who presides over his actions, and presents his prayers to the Lord above; and the people expect, that after a sacrifice, these spirits will tell them in dreams, what they are to do as a recompense of the dangers that will await them. This naturally renders them superstitious with respect to dreams, and their most common concerns are connected with them.

They perform the rite of circumcisions, but with very different ceremonies from those practised by the Jews and Mahometans, from whom they are said to have received the custom, by means of the Arabs, who came to settle there. This ceremony is performed every third year; at which time they build a half-built upon wooden posts, and encumbered with a palisado of stakes. The great lord of the province kills a bull, and having split the blood of it, mixed with honey-wine, round the building, he opens the palisado and plants it; after which they are bare to the waist, with leaves and fruit, on which hangs a girdle tined with the blood of the bull; after which that place is looked upon as sacred, no person approaches it but with the utmost respect, and none enter into it.

The fathers of the children who are to be circumcised fall during the eighth day of the moon of March, and the last day they walk abroad two and two, carrying the children on their shoulders, wrapped up in paits. The young men who are not married follow them, and holding their fables in their hands, say, "There is a bit for the spirit." Then cutting four more little bits, they throw them to the lords of the four quarters of the earth.
lord's houfe), they step before the door, and, dividing themselves into troops, they exercife themselves a long while in fignall exercifes, till being tired at last, they oblige the people to sit down on my account, and performing them; nor in religious matters is any one offended because his neighbour has some ceremonies of his own which deviate from the federal.

The next day a frieze or noblemen runs like a madman into all the cottage, in order to drive away the evil spirit out of the body which, being taken in, and, at length, makes the people believe that he has forced him to come into the body of a chicken, which is tied up in a string and, clearly, he will drive them as black chickens; there are children to be circumcision, and the lord appoints the day on which the ceremony is to be performed.

The day being come, the lord, sitting at the entry of the hall, receives, on a table covered with panns or carpets, the offerings of the mothers; then he enters into the hall, and sits down in the middle of it, and the fathers holding their children on a very smooth floor, the lord cuts off the prepuce; which done, the father immediately cuts the throat of the chicken, makes the blood of it drop on the ground, and gives the child back to the mother who, dipping cotton into the blood of the ox that has been killed, and into that of the chicken also, ties it about the wound of the child.

The following account of their method of thanksgiving after a successful war, is extracted from Drury. The inhabitants (foe he) have in all their houses, a small portable standish, which is devoted to religious uses, and is a kind of household altar, which they call the owley. It is made of a peculiar wood, in small pieces nearly joined, and the bow they make of a half-moon, with the horns downwards, between which are placed two alligators teeth. This is adorned with various kinds of beads, and a piece of paper, and a ribbon, and, about his waist when he goes to war. However, I observed that they brought two forks from the woods, and fixed them in the branches of a tree, and on both sides, finger at each end, and about six feet long, with two or three pegs in it, and upon this hung the owley. Behind it was a long piece of a bamboo, on which they tied with a cord. They had a pan full of live coals, upon which they threw an aromatic gum, and planted it under the owley. Then they took a small quantity of hair from the tail, thin, and eye-brows of the ox, and put them on the owley. Then my master used some particular gestures with a large knife in his hand, and made a formal incantation, in which the people joined. In the next place, they threw the ox, on the ground, with his legs tied fast together, and my master cut his throat. Thus this ceremony ended; and this is deemed an oblation for having obtained a victory over an enemy.

These people have a great veneration for their forefathers, and have an affection of their spirits always existing, which appears in almost every circumstance of the few religious acts which they perform. The burial of the dead is very singular and solemn. As they treat each other with a great degree of familiarity, so they frequently visit the sick, and contribute all in their power to affh the afflicted family, and to re- store those to health who are ill. When a perfon dies, all the relations and neighbours come to the house, the women lament, and the men afflict in preparing for the funeral, the manner of which we have already described.

Each family has a peculiar burying-place, which noe dare to break into; it is enclosed with a kind of palisades. No perfon is permitted to enter their burying-grounds but some of the nearest relations. They commonly go once a year to these burying-places to clear them of their dead, but then they have burnt a bullock or a cow before the sepulchre. Their method of mourning does not confift in the colour or form of the garment, but in their not speaking of the dead man under the jurifdiction of a king, or lord, who does not do this at the death of his prince, is esteemed disaffectioned to the royal family.

The people are free from all superfluities in their implicit obedience to all the directions of their oracles, or magicians, who pretend to know the secret powers of nature, that they may know the direc- tions of the guardians of spirits on all occasions. Nothing of importance can be undertaken without consulting them; and it appears that some of the lords, who have their counsels out of policy, only to amuse their people, who, they think, ought to be humoured in their bigotry, and captivated by the dainties of their imaginations, in order to render them more tractable and obedient. These oracles, however, never interfere in the acts of their religion, except in fixing the proper manner of performing them; nor in religious matters is any one offended because his neighbour has some ceremonies of his own which deviate from the federal.

The first order of omissions is usually composed of white Magadagafrians, who pratife phyle, teach the Arabic language, and, compounding the perfons on small billlets, which are used as charms; i.e. as schoolmasters, conjurors, wizards, etc. The second order are black omissions; and the third, the ceremonial, or the act of divination, upon all occasions, live with great reputation among the people, and accumulate considérable profits to themselves. There is also a class of inferior omissions, which are placed upon the footing of quacks, as not being deemed so regular in their profession as the above orders. These, however, visit the sick, not to administer medicines, but to predict the event of the disorders; their predications usually being favourable or unfavourable according to the amount of the fee.

Most of their traditions and religious principles have been introduced by the Mahometan Arabs, who were the progenitors of those people called the Magadagafrian whites; it is therefore no wonder that they should have made such a selection of Chriftian, Jewish and Mahometan tenets, and have intermixed them with absurdities of their own; nor can we be surprised that they should have attempted to make the Mahometan the prevailing and primitive religion, since, where chronology is unknown, any error which does alone can referly be imputed. However, they are in a great measure, and according to their notions, the Chriftians, as they allow that he was fent by God; that he was not begotten of man, that he was born of a virgin; that he was God and man; that he was crucified by the Jews; and then they add, that God, not thinking proper that he should die, substi- tuted a malefactor in his place, who died instead of him.

The latter circumstance might originate from the scdntral account of the malefactor who was crucified at the same time with Chriftian, and his actions have been adopted from their total ignorance of the end for which the Redeemer of mankind came into the world.

S E C T. V.

Of the history and revolutions in the island of Madagascar.

As the people of this island are without public records, or the chronological knowledge of events, consequently the ancient history of the country cannot be given by us. All that is known is from oral tradition, but the traditions thus handed down are too futile and vague, and too much interwoven with fiction, to merit notice.

We are indeed told, that the province of Anosil, which has been better known to the Europeans than any other part of the island, was, in the time of the French, governed by a sovereign, who was not only honoured as a king, but almost revered as a god. His name was Andian Ramach, and on his death, the title devolved to Andian Marcev, who was a Chriftian, having been educated at Goa, and baptized by the Jesuits. He, however, soon turned to paganism, and was afterward one of the chief men of the town of Franchere by the French, killed by a musket-ball.

In the year 1642, captain Rivault, a Frenchman, obtained permission from cardinal Richerius, for nine years, to send ships and forces to Madagascar, and the neighbouring islands, in order to establish a colony and plantation, and establish an exclusive commerce there. For the said purpose, this gentleman erected a society, under the name of a French East India company, and the grant was drawn out, with having their head there fifteen years previous; so that it extended to the year 1661. In the mean time, that is, immediately subsequent to the making out of the grant, A. D. 1643, the first ship was sent under the command of captain Coquet, who was ignorant of the language and manners of the Malagasy, and twelve other Frenchmen, these being commanded to land and remain there, till the arrival of a ship from France, which was in truth, keep one on.

In September captain Coquet arrived at Madagascar, having in his way enclofed at the island of Bourbon, which
The natives, about a year after this expedition, began to be better acquainted with the French, notwithstanding they were secretly disposed of St. Louis and the province of Madagascar, which is one of the principal places in the island.

One of the chief events in the ensuing year, the expedition from France arrived. It was named the St. Lawrence, and was under the command of captain Gisbert Reinon.

This vessel brought with it a number of French colonists, to settle the island. The inhabitants, jealous that the French would obtain too firm a footing in their country, meditated an opposition to that effect; but their attempts were prevented, and the colony delayed, by the prudent conduct and timely presence of Prions. Upon this success, Prions sent twelve men to penetrate into the province of Matatat, six of whom were cut off by the natives, and the rest compelled to retreat; and soon after captain Reinon's son and six sailors were murdered in the province of Volubung. This opposition was owing to the secret intrigues of the leading men in Anolo, who, from their maritime situation, did not dare to offend the French themselves; but upon all occasions, hired up the people of other provinces to oppose and murder them.

Captain Prions, in 1644, thought proper to remove from St. Louis to the bay of Tholosung, where he began to fortify himself, and having reduced almost the whole province of Anolo by force of arms, he built fort Dupuy. This fort, however, was neither commodious nor fitly furnished, and the entrance very inconvenient for flinging of any harms.

Behind the fort, he erected several other buildings, with large indicators, which he placed upon the related forts of Suspect and Proper. However, in 1650, the fort, by some unforeseen accident, took fire, and was totally destroyed; but was soon after rebuilt, and after a further garrisoned; the French captive, always at variance with the natives, and frequently at war with them.

The celebrated French governor, Flacourt, in the year 1651, at the head of eighty Frenchmen, and a great number of armed negroes, ravaged the country to a considerable distance, occasioning many injuries to cattle, and deftroying all the huts and houses in his way. This occasioned the natives to conceive an extraordinary affection to the French; and what added to their dislike was, that whenever any prisoners fell into the hands of the French, they looked upon them all in an equal light, and sold them indiscriminately to the Dutch governor of the island of Mauritius, not making any distinction between blacks or lords, freemen or slaves, or shewing any greater respect to their ladies, when captive, than to women of a lower rank. After these transactions, the French, finding that the idea of conquering Madagascar was chimerical; and the danger and expenses of maintaining a colony, and keeping up a fortress there, where the provisions were sent from the continent, thought proper to abandon the island, and all projects relative to the reduction of it.

But during their absence, the French had collected several traditional accounts given by the natives, of the attempts made by the French to settle on and subdue Madagascar, which, as they were curious, we were allowed to our readers for their entertainment. After some past of the country (say he) to which the French have given the name of Antenoon, which is the principal settlement, harassed by the French, and conducted to a settlement. Hereupon they called lots who should continue on the island, and the person on whom the lot fell was captain Memiron, who, upon the result of this decision, went to the various nations, and informed them that the ambassadors should be conducted to his house. His men carried a number of things of no great value with them; but fish, how they could be highly agreeable in this country. These were formally presented in the name of the French king; and the queen testified her satisfaction in the reception of them, by entertaining the captain in the most respectful manner he could desire. This day passed in compliments, mutual presents, and such other ceremonies as were consistent with their ideas of public gratitude.

The next day the queen sent for the captain, and informed him that the expelled men, as well as himself, should take the ship they had called while they were in the custom of the country. The captain, having readily agreed to this proposition, the ceremony was performed after the following manner: The holy anchor (of which we have already given some account) was brought out, and set upon a piece of wood laid across the boat on a fork, all which were cut down on this solemn occasion; as also a long pole, to which a shallop was hoisted: this was provided by the queen, and when killed, they took part of the tail, and some of the hair of the horse, and eyes, and brought, and put them in the boat under the anchor, they then took some of the blood, which they (principally upon
upon it, and upon the beam, whereon it lieth; the liver also was removed, and a piece and on it; two other pieces were put on two lances, which were stuck in the ground behind. The queen swore first to this or the like effect; 6 I swear by the great God above, by the four gods of the four quarters of heaven, that he was not the murderer of his wife; and thus she was confirmed, as it were, in this holy owen; that neither sister, nor any of my offspring, nor any of my people, who sware at this solemnity, of their life, never willing or unwillingly kill my Frenchman, unless he first proved it by the sword and death. The command immediately followed this form of words, the took the piece of liver off the lance; and eat it: which when he had done, the flash astonabbeaflor followed her example.

After this solemn contract was concluded, the captain, or quondam admiral, lay on shore about two or three days, and sent on board what provisions his people wanted. A firm friendship being now established between them, they swore she should deliver the other in the arts of courtesy and compliance. The captain invited the queen to go on board his vessel, and the very readily went with several of the chief of her people, who were treated by the captain with great magnificence, and to her further satisfaction.

When the queen returned on shore in the ship's boat, the flood looking about her for some time after she was landed, and seeing the queen was changed, and the black queen, stripped, and how about to walk and cool themselves; her majesty, observing the whiteness of their flesh, and how cold they were, at last perceived one man, whose skin was much darker than the rest of his companions, as he came towards the shore, and went to them. The queen said, with a voice under his breath; the went to him immediately, and, looking more wisely on it, would not permit him to approach him; and declaring him as her son, who had been carried away when a child many years before, and had not patience to refrain herself, but ran to him, crying with joy, that she had found her son! threw his arms about his neck, and almost stifled him with kisses. This surprised all the people, as well blacks as whites; till having recovered herself a little, the turned to them and told them, this was her son; and threw them the private mark. They who had known the young prince, drew near, viewed the mole, and acquainted with her, that it must be he, and no other.

The Frenchmen could not tell what to make of this odd discovery; nor what fatal consequences might possibly arise from it. There were several blacks who spoke French, and by their means the Frenchman soon understood the queen as they did. She declared they would ask him, if he knew the country he was born in? He answered, he could remember nothing of it, for he was brought up when a child. She asked him, if he knew her? He said, he could not pretend to say absolutely that he did; but he thought he had seen her a great deal in company when he was used to visit white young. This confirmed them more and more in their opinion; as to his being white skinned, the same with him. The captain had, during the time he was absent from home, and his hair was as black as theirs; so that it was concluded he must be their son.

The old queen was transported with joy at finding her son, and the natives were for bringing him their king directly, he being the next heir. They asked what was his name, and what should he be called? He was called by any other name than that of Samuel; but they gave him what they thought was his original name, composed of the words in the tongue of the nation, which was the French name, and so they called him Deon Tuley-Nore; and he was also further honored immediately with the title of paraker, that is, king unto his ancestors.

The French captain and his men were surprised to find the man had his part, but not to account, not perceiving at first that he was in earnest, and was fond of being their king. They behaved to them, whatever they commanded, that he was done by what he was done. He had here twelve lions of fighting men immediately under his command; and a fine spacious ship, which, according to the French, was the finest, and left him behind them; but as on, the French had occasion for what this island afforded, they took it; a conquest.
but its greatest breadth from east to west does not exceed nine miles; the nearest part is about two leagues distant from the coast.

This island is entirely surrounded with rocks, over which ebb and flow at high tide; but, at low tide, there is not above half a foot of depth, and on these rocks, when the wind is from the west, there is danger. Arabians are often found on the eastern coast of the island, and the island itself affords many sorts of fruits. But we shall give a fuller description of this island on the front of the warships of this island are the islands off to the north, and the mouth of the river Prakens, but the French! finding that the trade there did not answer the expense of keeping the island, it was quit for some time.

4. St. Augustine's Bay is on the western coast of Madagascar, in twenty-three degrees thirty minutes south latitude, that is, just under the tropic of Capricorn. It is formed by the mouth of the river Yung Labe. The English formerly traded at this bay, and at other places on the western side of the island, for slaves. The Eura, men who frequented the island of Madagascar, purchased slaves any thing there but slaves and cattle, with which the natives exchanged for guns, gun-powder, beads, clothing, and hard ware; and here the ships bound to and from India sometimes stop, in order to furnish themselves with water, fresh provisions, and fruits, for which they receive a price of ten to fourteen dollars for articles, by way of barter.

It is thought the French will again attempt to establish slavery in this island, if prevented by the other maritime powers.

SECT. VII.

Describe the island and straits of Babelmandel, near the Red Sea, and the islands of Mafia, Marate, Swedes, and Barbosa.

The freights of Babelmandel join the Indian ocean to the Red Sea. The name given to them is, a description of the words bahal mandil, which latter signifies "the gate of weeping," an epithet given by the Arabs to these freights, on account of the danger that attended the navigation of them, which was supposed to be so great that when any of their relations paid them, they put on mourning, as for persons whom they had given over for lost. Nevertheless, many, allured by the hope of gain engaged in these voyages, notwithstanding the dangers they were exposed to.

The Arabian gulf, or Red Sea, which includes the freights of Babelmandel, begins on that part of the ocean, between the island of Africa and the Cape of Good Hope, and extends to the mouth of the Red Sea. The shores run well inward from these capes as far as Aden and the coast of Arabia, and the islands lying between the coasts, and with little windings, till they meet with two promontories in the mouth of the Arabian gulf.

The shores of the whole lower part of the Arabian gulf, was anciently called Polidium, but the name of that on the European side is lost. The Arabianis and Indians called the intermarine freight Abbein, which signifies the gate or month, as it is not above six leagues wide, and for that reason considered with little islands, as farseen to admit of shipping to pass through its narrow channels. These small islands are full of rocks, ports, nooks, creeks, etc., the ebbing and flowing of the waters into and from which greatly impedes the navigation here. The height of the shore of Arabia, appears to those at sea, to be an island at a considerable distance from the main land. The island of Roben, or Roben (signifying, in Arab, a place) is near from the cape. This estimation was given to the island, because several pilots, who understand the navigation of these freights, related here. The island of Roben is very flat, and not two miles in circumference. The trees and plants in several places, though they did not happen to meet with either a camel excepted, on which account they called it Camel island. After all their researches, they did not find any water, except in one well dugged in a stone, and made principally for the reception of rain, as they conjectured.

After having passed there, they arrived at the island of Sobo, and anchored in nine fathoms and a half water in a harbour of the same name. The island of Sobo, according to this journal, is in fifteen degrees twelve minutes north latitude, is near twenty miles in circumference, and belongs to a great archipelago of islands, about four leagues from the Abyssinian coast, and twenty-nine from the mouth of the Red Sea. The Portuguese roved about this island, and perceived it was low and full of trees, but the trees were all short, or 0 the shrub kind; the plains were verdant; and they discovered the tracks of men and beasts in several places, though they did not happen to meet with either a camel excepted, on the account that they called it Camel island. After all their researches, they did not find any water, except in one well dugged in a stone, and made principally for the reception of rain, as they conjectured. 

After having passed there, they arrived at the island of Torino, and anchored in nine fathoms and a half water in a harbour of the same name. The island of Torino, according to this journal, is in fifteen degrees twelve minutes north latitude, is near twenty miles in circumference, and belongs to a great archipelago of islands, about four leagues from the Abyssinian coast, and twenty-nine from the mouth of the Red Sea. The Portuguese roved about this island, and perceived it was low and full of trees, but the trees were all short, or 0 the shrub kind; the plains were verdant; and they discovered the tracks of men and beasts in several places, though they did not happen to meet with either a camel excepted, on the account that they called it Camel island. After all their researches, they did not find any water, except in one well dugged in a stone, and made principally for the reception of rain, as they conjectured.
four leaguer distant, a very long range of islands, extending near five leagues in length, north-west and south-west, as near as could be judged. The depth of water was continually twenty-five fathoms, in an ocean bottom; and the island here first found north-west and south-west, was discovered by us.

After this, they entered the channel between the point of Asia Minor and the island of Chios, which is a small island, containing a few springs and wells. There are several other small islands near this latter, the names of which are unknown, and the places where they are situated are not inscrutable to define particular attention.

The island of Dahlah is situated near the coast of Hiah- barh or Arax, being about twenty leagues easterly from the continent, and about the same distance south of Mahis. This island is near ninety miles in circumference, and is the largest and most considerable on the coast. The air is temperate and salubrious; the land well-watered and verdant, and the people numerous and robust. Great numbers of camels, oxen, goats, &c. feed in the pastures; and the seas and rivers yield plenty of fish, and the inhabitants are profusely supplied with honey, corn, &c. from the continent.

The pearl fishery here, at which many of the natives are very dextrous, constitutes the chief wealth of the place; and the pearls found here are some of the finest in the universe. We designed penetrating as far into a country famous in remote antiquity. We shall here, for the information of those not versed in natural history, give a description of both the fish.

The pearls are found in a thin, flinty, hard, white, and beautiful substance, having usually a thin ringed body, found in a shell fish resembling an eel. They occur in the greatest numbers in the shallow places of the sea, and the melon fish proceed only from a dimmer part of the creature that produces them, being analogous to the bivalves, and other bony concretions in several kinds of animals. And what the former imagine to be the pearl of the deep sea, they compare to a pearl in the sea of the pearl fish (which they supposed rose from the bottom to the surface of the water to receive it) is nothing more than the matter defomed to form and enlarge the shell, buffing from the vessels designed to carry it to the ports of the shell it should have formed, by which means these little concretions are produced.

The emerald, is the most beautiful of all the clusses of coloured gems, when perfect. It is sometimes found in the round, oval, or pebble form; sometimes in the columnar or crystal-talline form: but the pebble emeralds are most valued. These are found loose in the earth of mountains, and in the beds of rivers they are, in their natural state, bright and transparent, the least glossy than the colunat ones. Emeralds have the green colour in all its different shades, from dark to extremely pale, and are sometimes intensely couleur when it is called white sapphire by the French jewellers.

Such of the inhabitants of Dahlah, as do not employ themselves in fishing, inciting nomadish mountaineers, and plunder all the ships that come in their way. They have with severity to all, but particularly to the Turks, when any of them are so unfortunate as to come native, or their hands, and when they get home, they take a peculiar pleasure in boasting of their piratical exploits to their wives, children, and relations.

This island, with many others contiguous to it, are under the dominion of the king of Dahlah; and his subjects consist chiefly of Abyssinian Christians, or Chaldean of the Abyssinian church. Indeed some few Mohammedans, of the sect of Hair, reside in his dominions; but these are very much oppressed by the king, and cordially hated by his subjects. The people of Dahlah, who seem to be of the Ethiopian race, are black and ill favoured; but strong, robust, bold, daring, and loyal to their sovereign. They are extremely sagacious and crafty, fond of drinking and hearing entertaining stories, very pleasant companions, and admirably skilled in story telling.

The deer of these islands is a large piece of silk or cotton (according to the respective ranks of the weavers) tied round the middle, and hanging down to the feet; but the middle isitch fonned. Their depottment is extremely courteous to each other, but they are very civil and friendly to strangers. They speak the Arabic language, intermingled with some Ethiope.

The manufacture of cotton (which is very fine and into tolerable camblets. The soil in ge-
town that covers every part of the island. De Cabr6, in his account of De Gama's voyage, informs us, that this fortification was made with much care and expedience. At the time he was there, which was about the year 1529, he thus writes concerning it: "Swaken is at present one of the most strong places in the coast of the shores near the castle of Abyssinia. In it, however, if not exceeds, the most eminent places in the goodness and security of its harbour; facility to land with vessels of great burthen, and to trade with" countries, strength and advantageous situation of the town, &c. The harbour is sheltered by nature from all winds; and the shoals are so great a distance off from on to the coast that the rise are scarce perceptible. It is capable of containing two hundred large ships, besides a prodigious number of galleys. The road is from five to twelve fathoms water in depth, and hath a smooth bottom, which is seen in all parts, and doth not exceed seven fathoms water. The ships come up close to the shore, quite around the city; and may be laden by laying a plank from them to the warehouses of the merchants."

The same writer says, that, with respect to commerce, he knew no city, except Lisbon, which could compare to it, for at that time it traded to both the peninsula of India, the Arabian and Persian gulf, Grand Cairo, Constantinople, Alexandria, Ethiopia, and other countries. For strength, the city seemed naturally well secured by the many rocks, islands, rocks, sand-banks, and intricate channels that lie from sixteen leagues about it, which render it inaccessible to vessels of iron and wood, as also to navigators; yet the inhabitants had not taken the care to defend it by art. "This city, he adds, is situated at the beginning of the island of a flat island, almost perfectly round, and level with the water, about a mile in compass. In this space there is not a foot of ground but what is taken up with houses; so that all the island is a city, and all the city an island." Such was the importance and opulence of Swakem between two and three centuries ago, as which period it was under the dominions of a Caiffar prince.

After the time above-mentioned, this place has fallen into the hands of the Turks, and, like most other places which their line of trade, had befallen the oil, and indigent people there have become possessed of, hath ever since dwindled away to little or nothing, lost its commerce and consequence, gone to ruin, and thrown into the power of the Turks, so that, at present, it makes but a very mean appearance. Such are the fatal effects of idleness, an arbitrary government, joined with superstition and ignorance.

There are two islands lie on the north-west side of Swaken, two of which are very small, but the third, next the channel, is about as large as the city.

Between this island, and the coast on the north side, runs a great and long channel, where a numerous fleet may ride in seven fathoms water with safety.

The decayed city of Swakem is now the seat of a Turkish governor, who acts forbiddingly to the baths of Grand Cairo; and the modern inhabitants are principally Turks of the Luzzili race, remaining there; and in the other little islands, are all erected with stone and mortar, and built in the European manner. The bell buildings in Swakem are the baths; and the most pleasing muses are to be seen in both the Turks and Arab's trade, that is of bathing: Indeed the filthy water here seems to require frequent alterations; both for health and pleasure; and the bathing people are also entertained, to the great inconvenience of the Turkish dominions in general, by his having made particularities, frequent washings and baths, a duty daily incumbent on every one of his followers, and a fundamental point of the Mahometan religion.

It may not be improper to give a particular account of these baths, and the manner in which the persons are treated by the attendants appointed to wait upon the persons frequent them; we must first of all remark, that the men never bathe with the women; and indeed there is a law, though not solemnly observed, in the word of凭着 what should happen to them through inadvertency, and, if he did it by design, would be unfrocked.

In the morning, the regular time for bathing, the simple people and for the women in the afternoon: others are frequented one day in the week by one sex, and the next by the other. Men and women are very well attended in these baths for three or four alpers.

The full entrance is into a fine hall, in the middle of which the principal fountain appears. All round the hall is a great gallery, above three storeys high, covered with a mat. The men sit upon it to move; and pull off their cloaths, which are folded up in a towel. The air in this full hall is hot, that nothing can be borne upon the body, but an apron about the waist, to cover before and behind. In this condition a man puffs into a small hall which is still warmer, and is in the middle of the house, where the heat is more mable. All these halls are generally closed above with small domes, which let in light at the top through a hole furnished over with their mirrors. In the left hall there are marble basins with two cocks, one of hot water, and the other of cold, which, with remote sensors of glass and metal, and pure copper, and pots upon his body with little buckets of brine's belonging to the place. The pavement of this chamber is strewn with frescoes and every one walks there as long as he thinks proper.

When a man design to be covered, a servant of the last caused him at once to lie upon his back, and, lifting his knees upon his belly, puffs and fans him violently, making every bone crack. They handle after the same manner the joints of the back and the shoulders: if he would be shaved, the servant shaves him, or gives him a razor to shave himself. When the person enters the great hall, another servant pulls his head, all over with his hands so dextrously, that having as it were kamed him, without doing him any harm, he forces out a surprising quantity of sweat. The little canvas bags they make full of air, are instead of the frigels of the ancients, and are much more convenient. Toclean the skin the better, they pour a great deal of hot water upon the body, and rub it, till it becomes as white as snow. They wipe the skin with linen very clean, dry, and warm; and the ceremony concludes with the feet, which the same master wishes very carefully; when the prifon returns to the hall, in which they may drink, eat coffee, and collations; for after this exercise a man finds himself very hungry.

By clearing the glands, the body certainly facilitates perspiration, and consequently the circulation of the juices, which supply the blood. A man perceives himself very livid when he has been well parfumed; but he must be accustomed to the bath from his youth, for otherwise the breath is very much affected by these warm rooms.

The women are very happy when they are permitted to go to the public baths; but most of them (especially those whose husbands are rich enough to build them baths at home) have not this luxury. In the public baths they entertain one another without any restraint, and pass their time more agreeably than in their own apartments. The men who have any compunction for their wives do not refuse them their innocent directions; for they would sometimes seek reasons for a divorce, were they under too much constraint.

The island of Barbors lies in ten degrees forty-five minutes north latitude, and forty-seven degrees two minutes east longitude; it derives its appellation from a town of the same name adjacent to it.

The natives of this island are negroes; and the common people wear cotton garments, which go round their waists, and hang down to the knees; the women are in a state of being bare; but those of a superior quality have the addition of a long cotton gown, which covers them all over except their faces.

The soil of the island affording excellent pasture, the people are great feeders of cattle; they are also very industrious traders, and carry on a considerable traffic, by exchanging cattle, gold, frankincense, &c. for clothes, amber, necklaces, glass beads, rubies, and other articles.

The inhabitants of Barbors exchange away either the produce of their own island, or what they procure from the neighbouring continent; for their labour is looking after cattle, as many of them officiate in the capacity of shepherds and grazers to the people of the kingdom of Adel, on the opposite continent.

Those who tend the herds and flocks, are some of the barbors and cant indigenes in the island; indeed their felicity being so much the admiration and envy of others, that many capltal men from Adel, and the adjacent kingdom, and, in the mountains, and for the women in the afternoon: others are frequented one day in the week by one sex, and the next by the other. Men and women are very well attended in these baths for three or four alpers.

The full entrance is into a fine hall, in the middle of which the principal fountain appears. All round the hall is a great gallery, above three storeys high, covered with a mat. The men sit upon it to move; and pull off their cloaths, which are folded up in a towel. The air in this full hall is hot, that nothing can be borne upon the
mart, and seek the most probable mode of avoiding their consequences, by trafficking with their patience and their very humane treatment to domestic and other animals. Happy would it be for mankind in general, if such persons could be induced to follow more more carefully, and that they who offend themselves politic people, and boist of a more refined education, would copy the flowing parts of all characters, having different from those political or religious sentiments, or remote with respect to the locality of situation. 

S E C T. VIII.

Of the Island of Zanzaro, Zanzibar, or Zanzibar, its situation, boundaries, climate, productions, etc., on account of the inhabitants, their disposition, dress, customs, laws, punishments, etc.

This island was first discovered about the year 1560, by one Ferdinand Perella, a Portuguese. It is situated about twenty-five miles to the north-east of Cape Guardafui, in twelve degrees ten minutes north latitude. It is bounded on the north, by the continent of Arabia, from whence it is distant about twenty miles; and, on the north-east, by the kingdom of Melinda. It is of very considerable extent, being not less than eighty miles in length, fifty in breadth, and divided into two hundred and fifty in circumference. There are several good harbours on the shores; besides which, there are two excellent bays, where the shipping rides with great safety. The ground in the bays is sand, and in some places stony; but not so as to injure the cables.

The tide here is contrary to those of India; for when the sea is full, the water appears particularly high, which thence begins to ebb; and by the time it cometh to the meridian, it begins to flow again in the same order as the sea was; and it is full sea water.

The weather here is exceeding fruitful, owing to the short continuance of rains, which seldom last more than two or three days. In the season. This depth in the climate is, however, happily remedied by heavy dews, occasioned by the lofty mountains, whose tops are generally covered with snow, so high as to condense the clouds, and afterwards dissolve them in a kind of thick mist or fog.

In some parts of the island are rivers, which rise from springs, and are never affected even by the driest seasons; but other parts of it, except in the rainy season, are totally deficient of water.

The inhabitants of this island, which is exceeding populous, are under the government of a prince or sultan, who was once subject to the sultans of Arabia; but is now independent.

This country abounds in cattle and fruit, with which, and some other commodities, the natives trade to Goa, where they are better received than the Arabs, who are never to be obtained, without expending great expense. The other productions of this island are, aloes, frankincense, dragon's blood, rice, dates, ambergris, and coral. We shall take occasion in describing these latter articles, as they have not been hitherto particularly noticed.

The former of these, namely, ambergris, is generally of an ash-colour, or grey, and is a solid substance, like jet, but lighter. It is variegated like marble, and is sometimes speckled with white; it springs from the bowels of the earth, is confided in the sand, and is found floating on the water, though sometimes it is met with on the sea-shore, where it has been thrown by the waves. It is taken out of block as well as grey; but the grey is accounted the best.

There is little room to doubt that this is a sort of bitumen, which proceeds from the earth near the bottom of the sea; for it sometimes contains bones, shells, the boxes of animals, and the bills and claws of birds, as well as honey-combs, from which it is clear that honey has not been all the while. It appears, that this bitumen must have been first in a liquid state; jumps of 200lb. weight have sometimes been found.

The red part into the fire, ambergris will melt into a sort of golden colour refined, which will kindle and burn when held to a candle. It will not diffuse entirely in spirits of wine, but leaves a bitumen, very matter behind it. The solution, after some time, will leave a white cloudy sediment, which will coagulate by little and little, and by degrees become of a thick, especially to the parts of the spirits of wine. When this is dry, it becomes a firming floor of earth, not much unlike pyrites.

It consists of only great layers of a substance very volatile, with others that are thicker, flamine, and bismuth.

Ambergris is of great use among perfomans, and is recommended by physicians for raising languishing spirits, and incresing their motion; whereas it is given for disorders of the brain and heart, as in fainting. The doce is from one grain to eight in wine or a poached egg, and, in substance, a pill of the size of a small pea.

Coral consists of various kinds; some of white and of white small trees without leaves; others are in the form of a nut, sometimes with large meshes, and sometimes with small. The inside of the branches seems to be of the nature of hard, for it has the same smell when put into the fire; but the bark is of a stony nature, and contains a great deal of salt.

Coral, properly so called, is of a flamy nature, and is placed in the animal kingdom, because it produces sea-snails. Some of these are red, and others white, and others of various colours; however, the red, or the colour of vermillion, is best, and is by some said to be of the male kind, and that which is palish of the female. The white coral is the next in value, and next to that, the black; but some will not allow those of the other colours to be corals, though they are found in the same branches. It is always straight, and very solid, and very hard, even in the water, though the branches are a little flexible, but soon grow hard in the air. The bark of coral is a mixture of tar and a fluid of a glutinous nature, and though it is a little rough, it takes a very fine polish.

Some perisans take the black coral to be a sea-plant of a different kind. Red coral is not much esteemed in Europe as it is in Asia, and particularly in Arabia. It is used for making several sorts of toys, such as spoons, beads of canes, knife-handles, sword-hilt, and, and, when tipped with silver, it serves as a plaything for children, and is designed to rub the gums therewith, to facilitate the cutting of their teeth.

There are found on the young branches of coral, several small eminences, in the form of stars, and full of a milky fluid when they are just taken out of the water. Many learned men have thought these plants to be nothing but petrifications, consisting of plates of slate and layers of talc, placed upon one another; and as coral always grows with its head downwards, in caves of rocks in the sea, the fission has caused them to suppose that they were nothing else but petrifications, like those found in the roofs of certain caves in the rocks. But since the discovery of the flowers of coral, and some other marine productions, it is not at all doubted but they have a regular organisation, and that if their seeds have not been perceived, it is because their smallest renders them insensible to the eye.

The generation of these plants has been thought by some to be not owing to their seeds; because as they always hang with their heads down, they could not throw seed off to the bottom of the caves, and not place themselves on the top; but this difficulty may be removed, by supposing that they are two species of the same coral; one of which is the milk that surrounds them of a solid nature, that it may help to affist them in swelling. Hence it may happen that many of these may rise to the top of the water, and there perish; but then likewise others may ascend to the top of the caverns, and there fix themselves, and then they will grow like coral, from which they proceed. Hence we may conclude from the regularity of their productions, the organisation of their parts, the great numbers of small pores in their bark: to receive their bitumen, and other sea-juices, that there is regularly hollowed in the form of flowers, which serves for the rows of flowers in the same shape, the velvets full of a milky fluid which is found in the stomachs and body of the plant, to make it grow thicker by little and little, and the perpetual uniformity of the same circumstances, from all these particular we have reason to believe, that the bottom of the sea is covered with plants that have characteristics different from those we are acquainted with.

The faculty make choice of the red coral only for medicinal uses, and many authors have attributed great virtues thereto, which are in a great measure imaginary. However, it cannot always be denied, that it is a good abstinence, and that it is therefore proper to refrain from the organisation of the blood.
and to blunt the acrimony of the like and other humours in various sorts of flies, as well as for pains in the bowels of children. From a small to a death-like dose, according to the exigency of the case.

These articles are purchased by the inhabitants of Goa, who export them from thence to many parts of the Indies, and ultimately to the West Indians: whence arise great profits to the traders, and advantages to the inhabitants, who are luxuriously supplied with all the necessaries of life. The Bedouins are no exception to this. Formerly, however, they had a more intimate intercourse with Europe, by means of the East India ships, which frequently stopped here, and the Bedouins, either by triplicate, or too early or too late for the monopolists; but this part has been almost entirely neglected since the fabled periods of the age, when they are so well described.

In this island are great numbers of Arabs, besides the natives, the tamer of whom call the latter by the name of Bedouins, or stupid brutes. These last are divided into two sorts, namely, the natives of the one, who intermarry with the Arabs, and are called half-Bedouins, and those of the interior parts, who rigorously adhere to their own customs, and respect it a heinous crime to mingle blood with foreigners. The last are the true Bedouins, or original inhabitants of the country. They are much fiercer than the Indians, and are, in general tall and very proportionably made; but in their dispositions they are docile, indolent, and great cowards, suffering themselves to be enslaved by a handful of Arabs, and attending to nothing but beduindy and pasture, both of which are chiefly carried on by the women. Their diet consists of milk, rice, and, of the flesh of their cattle; water is their common drink.

With respect to the other inhabitants of the island, though they seem to make use of all the benefits of the religion, they do not seem for the most part to enjoy the personal advantages of the Bedouins: for they are of a low stature, disputable complexion, less habit, and have hideous features, but they are very hardy, and are prodigiously strong and active. They feed on fish, fowl, milk, butter, and vegetables: their usual drink is a composition of all these, boiled together, and served, either hot, cold, dry, or rice with it.

There are different kinds of feasts worn in this island, according to the several parts of it. The native Bedouins go almost naked, having nothing more than a small piece of cloth fastened round the waist, and a cap made of goats' skin. The women go bare-headed, and have a short gown, or cloak, with a short side of goats' hair. But the mass of cloth feasts of these islanders consists of a long cloak, which reaches from the waist to the ankles, and hangs down in a train behind, and is not unbecoming, though extremely inconsiderable, on account of the heat of the climate; it gathers it up, and falls it round the waist with a girdle, when they are at work.

These people are entirely ignorant of arts, except in fashioning it., were it not for the Arabs, they would be destitute of almost every sort of clothes. By way of sacrifice, if a peddler, either of the liberal arts or of little defence are they even to acquire the knowledge of reading and writing, that they think they have sufficient learning, and are unable to redeem their cattle by makingnotches in a piece of wood. Their chief ingenuity is displayed in the camoline manufacture, which is a beautiful stuff, made of the hair and wool of sheep, and other animals. Hence, which have several very strange and uncommon customs, which we shall here particularize.

The Zoroastrians, after their polygamy, and divorce their wives at pleasure, either for a certain time, or for ever. They may even be the father of children, without being obliged to maintain either them or the mother, provided the marriage be dissolved during the quarantine, provided that the father shall give away the child, when it is fit to the light. On these occasions, the father kindles a fire before the door of his house, and places thereon a piece of wood, which shall give away the infant of whom his wife is the on the point of being delivered. After this, he fixes on some particular numbers of the horas, the number of whom the infant is carried immediately after its birth. Here it meets with all that tenderness, kindness, and those care which are denied by the unnatural father, is given to a nurse, and carried to bed. These children are called the sons or daughters of smoke; and it frequently happens that a good-natured man, who is himself incapable of having children, takes upon him to be the father of a dozen children, upon whom he bestows all the affection of a real parent. This is certainly one of the most extraordinary and unnatural customs to be met with in history, as it does not seem to be founded on the principle of morality, policy, or inclination, but upon mere superstition; for it is common with a father, who has no father of his own, to adopt the children of others, and held responsible for them. The good offices due to the former, by his kindred to the successions of the Bedouins: whence arise great profits to the traders, and advantages to the inhabitants, who are luxuriously supplied with all the necessaries of life. The Bedouins are no exception to this. Formerly, however, they had a more intimate intercourse with Europe, by means of the East India ships, which frequently stopped here, and the Bedouins, either by triplicate, or too early or too late for the monopolists; but this part has been almost entirely neglected since the fabled periods of the age, when they are so well described.

In this island are great numbers of Arabs, besides the natives, the tamer of whom call the latter by the name of Bedouins, or stupid brutes. These last are divided into two sorts, namely, the natives of the one, who intermarry with the Arabs, and are called half-Bedouins, and those of the interior parts, who rigorously adhere to their own customs, and respect it a heinous crime to mingle blood with foreigners. The last are the true Bedouins, or original inhabitants of the country. They are much fiercer than the Indians, and are, in general tall and very proportionately made; but in their dispositions they are docile, indolent, and great cowards, suffering themselves to be enslaved by a handful of Arabs, and attending to nothing but beduindy and pasture, both of which are chiefly carried on by the women. Their diet consists of milk, rice, and, of the flesh of their cattle; water is their common drink.

With respect to the other inhabitants of the island, though they seem to make use of all the benefits of the religion, they do not seem for the most part to enjoy the personal advantages of the Bedouins: for they are of a low stature, disputable complexion, less habit, and have hideous features, but they are very hardy, and are prodigiously strong and active. They feed on fish, fowl, milk, butter, and vegetables: their usual drink is a composition of all these, boiled together, and served, either hot, cold, dry, or rice with it.

There are different kinds of feasts worn in this island, according to the several parts of it. The native Bedouins go almost naked, having nothing more than a small piece of cloth fastened round the waist, and a cap made of goats' skin. The women go bare-headed, and have a short gown, or cloak, with a short side of goats' hair. But the mass of cloth feasts of these islanders consists of a long cloak, which reaches from the waist to the ankles, and hangs down in a train behind, and is not unbecoming, though extremely inconsiderable, on account of the heat of the climate; it gathers it up, and falls it round the waist with a girdle, when they are at work.

These people are entirely ignorant of arts, except in fashioning it., were it not for the Arabs, they would be destitute of almost every sort of clothes. By way of sacrifice, if a peddler, either of the liberal arts or of little defence are they even to acquire the knowledge of reading and writing, that they think they have sufficient learning, and are unable to redeem their cattle by makingnotches in a piece of wood. Their chief ingenuity is displayed in the camoline manufacture, which is a beautiful stuff, made of the hair and wool of sheep, and other animals. Hence, which have several very strange and uncommon customs, which we shall here particularize.

The Zoroastrians, after their polygamy, and divorce their wives at pleasure, either for a certain time, or for ever. They may even be the father of children, without being obliged to maintain either them or the mother, provided the marriage be dissolved during the quarantine, provided that the father shall give away the child, when it is fit to the light. On these occasions, the father kindles a fire before the door of his house, and places thereon a piece of wood, which shall give away the infant of whom his wife is the on the point of being delivered. After this, he fixes on some particular numbers of the horas, the number of whom the infant is carried immediately after its birth. Here it meets with all that tenderness, kindness, and those care which are denied by the unnatural father, is given to a nurse, and carried to bed. These children are called the sons or daughters of smoke; and it frequently happens that a good-natured man, who is himself incapable of having children, takes upon him to be the father of a dozen children, upon whom he bestows all the affection of a real parent. This is certainly one of the most extraordinary and unnatural customs to be met with in history, as it does not seem to be founded on the principle of religion, policy, or inclination, but upon mere superstition; for it is common with a father, who has no father of his own, to adopt the children of others, and held responsible for them. The good offices due to the former, by his kindred to the
deep penetration and cunning of theft and most other Arab tribes, who inhabit the islands and near the Red Sea, and are insurmountable by the provinc\'d forces, as well as perplexing of these people.

\[\text{S E C T. IX.}\]

Of the islands of St. Helena, Baffins, Bajan, and Greta, their situation, extent, productions, inhabitants, &c.,

ST. HELENA is situated in the Atlantic Ocean, in the greatest northern latitude; about the middle between Africa and America, one thousand miles distant from either continent. It was named by the Portuguese, who discovered it on St. Helena's day. This island is twenty-one miles in circumference, and high land; it may be described as a large elliptical island, consisting of one vast hill, with many others, everywhere, and looks like a caldron in the middle of the ocean, whose natural walls are of that height, that there is no possibility of feeling them, nor the small valley, called Chapel-valley, in a bay on the easterly side of it, which is defended by a battery of forty or fifty guns, planted even with the water; and the waves dashing perpetually on the shore, it is at all times difficult landing here. There is also one little creek besides, where two or three men may land at a time; but this is, no doubt, exposed to a battery of guns, and rendered inconsiderable. There is no anchorage anywhere about the island, but at Chapel-valley bay: and, as the wind always blows from the shore, and a ship over the whole island, it cannot recover it again. A little beyond the landing-place, in Chapel-valley, is a fort where the government resides with the garrison; and in the same valley there is a pretty town, called the town, in which every house and every thing is made of wood, except the roofs, which are made of shingles, and of which we have none of any magnitude. In the rest of the island they are very few, and made of wood, and are generally small, and to protect neither the houses, nor the fields, nor the gardens, nor the trees at all. Some of these roofs were made of wood, and some of these houses, and of the worst kind. They were also very poor, and very little like the houses of any other section of the island. The first impression is, that amidst all this abundance of other things, there is neither bread nor wine of their own growth; for though the soil is exceedingly proper for wheat, yet the distribution is so bad that the fields are but little used for things which cannot be destroyed, cut up the feaks before they are out of the ground: and though theirs grapes flourish, and afford them grapes enough, yet the latitudes are too hot for making wine. As we have observed already, there is no country except Peru, without the torrid zone, where good wine is produced: neither cold nor very hot countries. If they found a country suitably situated for grape vines, they still have the advantage of having grapes and wine, and find them for dairies, and for their own use. They are able to make butter, and to sell it at the market, as the Canaries, the Madeiras, or the Cape, which is bought to them in European ships, as well as their flax, which is spun and woven. They have the advantage of having rice, which is brought ready from India, at a very low price. In England, there being no timber on the island, trees not taking deep root here, for the rock that lies near the surface. Moreover, they have no wood enough for their necessary uses in this warm climate.

Besides grapes, they have plantains, bananas, figs, lemons, oranges, and all manner of fruits, which they introduce, and they make shift to raise kidney-beans, and some other kinds of pulse in their gardens, though they cannot prefer their grain from the rest of the country; and to supply the want of bread, they eat potatoes and yams. There were upon the island, in the year 1791, about two hundred and fifty houses.
two hundred families, most of them English, or descended from English parents, though there were some French refugees among them, brought thither to cultivate their vineyards and till the fields of their countrymen. But in this, it seems, the heat of the climate prevented their succeeding, as it has been observed already. Every family has its house and plantation, and the fruit of all is for their use. In the town, where they live, after their fashion, not so sparingly as among us, but yet no more than is necessary for their health and comfort. There is scarce any instance of extravagance, and no mention of the impotent and extravagant schemes which exceed the bounds of the French code. They live, indeed, as they have lived in France, the wine being of the very greatest quality. They have the unheard-of luxury of wine every day, with plenty of good bread, and in the most liberal manner. In the country the same. The soil is of the same nature as that of France, and the crops grow with equal facility. But they cannot export anything in exchange for it, which is the greatest defect in their state. They have no commerce, nor trade with any other nation. But they live in peace and quietness, and enjoy great content. They keep their houses and gardens, and have the advantage of all the peculiarities of France. They have the greatest facility for raising crops, and the most agreeable weather. But they live in peace and quietness, and enjoy great content. They keep their houses and gardens, and have the advantage of all the peculiarities of France. They have the greatest facility for raising crops, and the most agreeable weather.

The Portuguese, who discovered this island in 1505, found it with logs, goats, and poultry, and used to touch it for water and fresh provisions in their return from India; but we do not find they ever planted a colony here; or if they did, having deserted it afterwards, the English East India company took possession of the island in the year 1600, and held it till 1679, without interruption, when the Dutch took it by force. However, the Dutch, commanded by captain van den Broecke, took it again within the space of a year, and took three Dutch East India ships that lay in the road at the same time. The Hollanders had fortified the landing-place, and planted batteries of great guns there to prevent a defeat; but the English being acquainted with a small creek where only two men could go a-bashly, climbed up to the top of the island in the night, and, as the band appears next morning at the backs of the Dutch, they threw down their arms, and surrendered the island without firing a shot. But, as the English, commanded by captain Mansford, was at the same time, they seized a battery of great guns planted at the entrance of it; so that there is now no place where an enemy can make a descent without any probability of a defeat.

The sugars of this island are tall, strong, and healthy, as the wine is said to live only on fish, nuts, and palm-oil, and sell their rice, miller, and other produce of the earth, to the Europeans for the ornaments they wear. They are in general solitary and reserved, and afraid to be of a flamboyant and crusty disposition, not only to strangers, but to

Mr. Salmon, who was in this island, says, "As to the genius and temper of the natives, they seemed to me the happiest and most insensible and industrious people we met with in English extraction, having scarce any tincture of avarice or ambition. We asked some of them, if they had occasion to see the rest of the world, of which they had heard so many fine things; and how they could confine themselves to a spot of earth, scarce seven leagues in circumference, and separated from the rest of mankind! To which they answered: They enjoyed all the necessaries of life in great plenty; they were neither parched with excessive heat, nor pinched with cold; they lived in perfect security, in no danger of enemies, murder, theft, or banditti, or wars, and were happy in a continued state of health: that as there were no rich men amongst them (scarce any planter being worth more than a thousand dollars) there were no poor in the island; no man hardly worth less than four hundred dollars, and consequently not obliged to undergo more labour than was necessary to keep him in health."

The Portuguese, who discovered this island in 1505, found it with logs, goats, and poultry, and used to touch it for water and fresh provisions in their return from India; but we do not find they ever planted a colony here; or if they did, having deserted it afterwards, the English East India company took possession of the island in the year 1600, and held it till 1679, without interruption, when the Dutch took it by force. However, the Dutch, commanded by captain van den Broecke, took it again within the space of a year, and took three Dutch East India ships that lay in the road at the same time. The Hollanders had fortified the landing-place, and planted batteries of great guns there to prevent a defeat; but the English being acquainted with a small creek where only two men could go a-bashly, climbed up to the top of the island in the night, and, as the band appears next morning at the backs of the Dutch, they threw down their arms, and surrendered the island without firing a shot. But, as the English, commanded by captain Mansford, was at the same time, they seized a battery of great guns planted at the entrance of it; so that there is now no place where an enemy can make a descent without any probability of a defeat.

The sugars of this island are tall, strong, and healthy, as the wine is said to live only on fish, nuts, and palm-oil, and sell their rice, miller, and other produce of the earth, to the Europeans for the ornaments they wear. They are in general solitary and reserved, and afraid to be of a flamboyant and crusty disposition, not only to strangers, but to

Each of the Bicagoe islands, except Bulan, is governed by a chief, who affirms the authority of a king. All their monarchical positions are perfectly independent, and frequently at war with each other. They carry on wars against each other, and make war to twenty-five to forty men, with their provisions and arms, which are fables, bows and arrows.

The nuggets of these islands are tall, strong, and healthy, as the wine is said to live only on fish, nuts, and palm-oil, and sell their rice, miller, and other produce of the earth, to the Europeans for the ornaments they wear. They are in general solitary and reserved, and afraid to be of a flamboyant and crusty disposition, not only to strangers, but to

Mr. Salmon, who was in this island, says, "As to the genius and temper of the natives, they seemed to me the happiest and most insensible and industrious people we met with in English extraction, having scarce any tincture of avarice or ambition. We asked some of them, if they had occasion to see the rest of the world, of which they had heard so many fine things; and how they could confine themselves to a spot of earth, scarce seven leagues in circumference, and separated from the rest of mankind! To which they answered: They enjoyed all the necessaries of life in great plenty; they were neither parched with excessive heat, nor pinched with cold; they lived in perfect security, in no danger of enemies, murder, theft, or banditti, or wars, and were happy in a continued state of health: that as there were no rich men amongst them (scarce any planter being worth more than a thousand dollars) there were no poor in the island; no man hardly worth less than four hundred dollars, and consequently not obliged to undergo more labour than was necessary to keep him in health.

The Portuguese, who discovered this island in 1505, found it with logs, goats, and poultry, and used to touch it for water and fresh provisions in their return from India; but we do not find they ever planted a colony here; or if they did, having deserted it afterwards, the English East India company took possession of the island in the year 1600, and held it till 1679, without interruption, when the Dutch took it by force. However, the Dutch, commanded by captain van den Broecke, took it again within the space of a year, and took three Dutch East India ships that lay in the road at the same time. The Hollanders had fortified the landing-place, and planted batteries of great guns there to prevent a defeat; but the English being acquainted with a small creek where only two men could go a-bashly, climbed up to the top of the island in the night, and, as the band appears next morning at the backs of the Dutch, they threw down their arms, and surrendered the island without firing a shot. But, as the English, commanded by captain Mansford, was at the same time, they seized a battery of great guns planted at the entrance of it; so that there is now no place where an enemy can make a descent without any probability of a defeat.
When the sovereign of this island dies, all the women and slaves, for whom he had a peculiar regard, are sacrificed and buried near their master, that they may attend him in the next world. It is wide culture and the nobility have some of their living friends buried with them. A traveller to this place mentions an instance where a father deft a number of slaves, of whom he was very fond, might be buried with him, at death.

These people are warlike, and fight with extreme fury, though with little discipline; treaties are unknown among these nations, so they have no kind of intercourse except in war, and hence no scheme of politics is carried on among them. As the Europeans find it to their interest to form friendly relations with their quarters (war being the interest, by augmenting the number of their slaves) consequently they are far from offering their mediation.

If at any time the monarch of this island is determined to carry the war into the neighbouring territories, he orders an instrument, called the bontalum, to be founded; this being the general signal to arms, all in the government of his army assemble hereupon at certain head quarters, that are always fixed; where they find the royal fleet, which usually consists of thirty canoes, each carrying thirty men, with their arms and provisions, under the command of an admiral, or the king seldom puts himself at the head of his fleet and armies.

Before the fleet fails, a number of sacrifices are offered to the gods; and the fifth of the victims divided between the court, the priests, and the soldiers. In this conjunction of the gods, the king always receives a considerable answer; for the deities being of wood, it is easy for the priest to direct what they should say; and hence the ardent one is a convenient means of the final assurance of success.

They make a sacrifice with all possible privacy, surround the vessel of the enemy's towns and a number of unwholesome flies, with every thing of value, and then embark before the troops have time to assemble in order to oppose them.

One half of the body belongs to the king and remainder is divided among those who obtained it. The slaves are sold to the Europeans, except where any of them happen to be of quality or fortune; in which case he is referred to his friends, on condition of their finding, in exchange, an equal number of slaves, equal in value.

When the invaders return from these expeditions, they assume an air of great importance, and go round the country, twirling their wounds, and relating the wonders they have done and seen, with a long train of prisoners behind them, whom they obliged to sing the praises of the heroes; for which they make them presents of pieces of cloth and other things, which they exchange for palm wine. But when these incursions are attended with his honour and profit than as expected, the prisoners are in danger of being sacrificed, especially if the Biflous have lost no officer of distinction.

The warriors who fall upon these occasions receive public honours by dances performed to the music of tabors. The women express their grief in a manner extremely affecting, kneeling, pulling their hair so that it appears highly improbable, for it is difficult to conceive how ideas can be conveyed by linking together two pieces of iron: if possible, a man speaks another language that is vocal, and used upon all common occasions, besides this artificial one.

The people are all idolaters; but their notions of religion appear so confused, that it is difficult to enter perfectly into their system. Their chief idol is a small image which all Biflous; but who do not approach the sinews they form this object of their worship; besides it is said, that every man creates a divinity according to his own fancy. Trees are worshipped as the residence of spirits for their supposed virtue, and are therefore held sacred by them.

The government of the Biflous is altogether arbitrary, the general, or the governor, is the head of all; he possesses the power of life and death; the prince, who, though he has nothing to lose, yet may be able to oblige everything within his dominions, as his protecting party, to do so over his, where they may profit: We shall give the following instance of the policy of one of their princes: two slaves, who had been sold to an European, was given to the king's troops. Equity required that they should be restored to their masters; but the king gave a different verdict, saying, they had obtained their freedom by having killed another, and twenty minutes were agreed between them, and the king then obtained them for his slaves, and the general good of the island.

The island of Goree is situated in fourteen degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and in seventeen degrees thirty minutes west longitude from London, and lies between the natives Barbouques, and the Dutch, who were the first Europeans that took possession of it, given the name of
Goree, from an island and town of the same name in Hol-land, is only about twenty and forty yards from the <br>whole circumference, including a point at the eastern end of the island, being about two English miles. It fronts to the south-west of Cape Verde, within cannon-shot of the shore, and consists of a long narrow piece of land, at a distance of one and forty yards from the fort. Notwithstanding its smallness, its situation renders it considerable for the north on the part of the island the inhabitants have a view of Cape Verde and the neigh-<br>borhood on the coast with their fort. Though Goree is situated in the torrid zone, the people breathe a temperate air all the year round, owing to its being continually refreshed by alternate breezes from the land and sea. A multitude of surrounding rocks renders it almost inaccessible, except at two particular bays. Upon the summit of a rocky hill is St. Michael's Fort, where the late director M. de St. Jean embellished with several new buildings, and added works which, in the opinion of the French, rendered the island impregnable; the land is also defended by several other forts and batteries, in different parts of it.<br>
Formerly the fort was composed of only a red sand, without either grist, trees, water, or fences anything besides bread, but, by the difference of the above gentleman, several species of water were discovered in the island; gardens were planted with excellent fruit-trees, and all kinds of vegetables were made to grow in great abundance; and, in short, from a barren, desolate, and disagreeable place, it was reduced one of the pleasantest and most interesting settlements in that part of the world.<br>
Goree was ceded to the Dutch in the year 1619, by the king of Portugal, and, by the treaty of Amsterdam, was to be given to the Dutch on a rock to the north-west, to which they gave the name of Nassau Fort; but finding that it could not command the harbor, the Dutch, called Oranje-Veer, near the shore. The Dutch kept the island till admiralty. This was taken in 1693, placed an English garrison in it. Two years after it was taken by De Ruyter, and the gen-<br>eral and garrison obliged to surrender prisoners of war. The Dutch then augmented the fortifications, and the island enjoyed perfect tranquillity, till in 1677 a French squadron, commanded by the count d'Étresses, attacked the place, and obliged the Dutch governor to surrender at discretion. D'Étresses found that the lower fort mounted forty pieces of heavy cannon, and that the works were kept in excellent repair; but having no instructions to garrison them, he dismantled that, and entirely demolished Nassau Fort. Soon after M. du Caha arriving at Goree with a forty gun ship, solemnly took possession of the island, and concluded a treaty with the king and negroes, on the same conditions the Dutch had enjoyed the island; and as this measure, which he had voluntarily taken, was approved by the court of France at his return, he was sent back the following year in quality of agent, and, at the first贡, was fequested to the French company by the treaty of Nimeguin; whereupon the French infantly repaired and added new works to both the forts, calling the lower fort Saint-Michel, and the upper, called Saint-Étienne. Several unsuccessful attempts were afterwards made by the Dutch to recover a place of such importance to trade, but all of them were repulsed by the French continued in the pos-<br>session of this island till the year 1759, when a squadron was fitted out under the command of commodore Keppe, commander-in-chief of the Thames, Saint-Dycke, and the Dunkirk, several frigates, two bomb-ships, and some transport ships with more than seven hundred regular troops on board, commanded by colonel Worley.<br>
On the arrival of the English fleet before the island, it was resolved to make the attack on the west side, not be-<br>cause the Negroes were being the worse side, and therefore should their cables be cut by a ch. shot, or any other accident, the ships might, without discovering the ships, be rowed inwardly, renew the action; but if they had anchored on the east side, such an accident might have caught the ships; to be driven on the shore. However, on the 31st of November, at about nine in the morning, the Prince Edward and the Fire Drake bomb, bore down towards the island, and in ten minutes after the action was begun, by throwing a shell from a bomb. The enemy instantly returned the fire from the forts and batteries; and after the storm lasted carried away the Prince Edward's main gun staff, and set fire to an anchor-buoy. On fire which, the bomb kept up a cheerful counteraction, either ret or attack.
THE Cape de Verdi islands are situated in 14 degrees 25 minutes of latitude north, and in 21 degrees 30 minutes of longitude. They were so called from a cape of the same name opposite to them, and were discovered by Anthony Navarro, a Portuguese, in the year 1444, and are about twenty in number; but some of them are only barren uninhabited rocks. The Cape took its name from the perpendicular cliffs, which extend from the top, where they leave a small shallow pit to lay their eggs in; they never lay more than two eggs, and seldom more than one. The young ones cannot remain under their mother's care, but they run with surprising swiftness: their tongues are broad and long, having a large lump of fat at the root, and which is delicious in its taste, and so greatly admired, that a catch of them will produce a very considerable sum of money. Their flesh is lean, and of a dirty colour, but it neither takes fish, nor any ways unpleasant.

Here are also several other sorts of birds, as pigeons and turtle doves, minia, a sort of land fowl, as big as crows, of a grey colour, and the finch well tailed; curlews, another sort of grey-coloured fowl, almost as large as the former; these are only seen in the night, and their flesh is said to be exceeding salutary to people in a decline, by whom they are used. They have likewise great plenty of partridges, quails, and other small birds, and rabbits in prodigious numbers.

In their islands are many wild animals, particularly lions, tigers, and camels, the latter of which are remarkably long. There are also great numbers of monkeys, baboons, and cheetahs, and many kinds of reptiles.

The tame animals are hawks, ibex, mules, goats, and horses; and here the Europeans ships bound for the Euxine Islands, usually step to take in fresh water and provisions, with which they are always plentifully supplied.

Fishes of various sorts abound in the sea near these islands, particularly dolphins, bonnetas, muskets, snappers, silver fish, &c., and here is fish plenty of turtle, which is one of the objects of the turtles, well cured, is as great a supply to the American plantations, as cod-fish is to Europe. The inhabitants go out by night and take them, turning them on their backs with poles, for they are so large that they cannot do it with their hands.

In these islands are many European families, all of whom profess the Roman Catholic religion. The natives are all Negroes, and much like their African neighbours, from whom they are supposed to be descended; though, as they are subjected to the Portuguese, their own religion and language are not observed among them. Both men and women are clean, and well dressed, and they are in general a civil and quiet people. Their dwellings (particularly in the island of St. John) are very straggling, consisting only of a piece of cotton cloth wound round the waist. The women sometimes throw it over the head, and the men across the shoulders. Neither sex wear shoes or stockings, except on certain festival days. The men are particularly fond of wearing breeches, if they can get them, and are very happy if they have but a waistband and flap before, as they ever used to rage.

We shall now proceed to a particular description of the various islands in the order above given.

The island of Mayo, or May, obtained its name from its being discovered on the first of that month. It is situated in 14 degrees 15 minutes of latitude north, and 21 degrees 30 minutes of longitude west from Lisbon. It is about three hundred miles from Cape Verde, and is about seventeen miles in circumference.

The soil is in general very barren, and water scarce; however, they have plenty of cows, goats, ass, and also some corn, yams, potatoes, and plantains. What trees they have are situated on the sides of the hills, and they have some water-melons and figs. The tree is likewise abundant with wild fowl, fish, and turtle. There grows on this island, as well as on most of the others, a kind of vegetable thorn, extremely poisonous, of a grayish colour, with long, flowing whitish stems, and forms something like the head of a calabash.

There is a bay on the west side of the island, and a sand-bank that runs two miles along it, within which there is a large inshore, or sand-pit, encompassed by the sand-bank, and the hills beyond it. The whole sand-pit is about two miles in length, and half a mile wide; but the greater part of it is very shallow. The north end, which is always supplied with water, produces salt from November till May, these months being the dry season of the year; and salt work out of the sea through a hole in the sand-bank, and

Poultry of various sorts abound in the Cape de Verdi islands. The hens, hawks, and fowls, the latter of which are very numerous. The fla-
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation
23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503
and the quantity that flows into it is in proportion to the height of the tides: in the common course it is very gentle, but when the spring tides set in, it is impelled in abundance, and is in the same course as the tide, when the flood of water comes in, it soon dries down; but in two or three days after it begins to ebb, and continues till a fresh flood comes from the sea, in two years in vain.

A considerable trade for salt is carried on here by the English and other armed ships delineated to secure the African commerce, afforded the English by the pond, and for the purpose of the English being principally employed in this business. The inhabitants of the island are engaged in this trade during the season; they rake it together, and wheel it out of the pond in barrows, from whence the English sell it on the sea-side on the backs of negroes, this number here, the pond is not above half a mile from the landing-place; so that they go back and forth for many times in the day; but they refrain themselves to a certain number, which they seldom exceed.

There are several forts of fort, particularly flamingoes, curlews, and Gannets. Their chief cattle are cows, goats, and hogs, which are reckoned the best in all the Cape de Verde islands. Besides the fruits above-mentioned, they have calavanes and pumpkins, which are the common food of the inhabitants.

The inhabitants of this island live in three small towns, the principal of which is called Penmont, and contains two churches, with as many priests; the other is called St. John, and has one church; and the third, which has a church also, is called Lagos. The hovels are very mean, small, and low; they are built with the wood of the fig-tree and the olive. The last is principally used on the island, and the rafters are made of a sort of wild cane which grows there.

The Portuguese governor of St. Jago grants the patent to the negro governor of this island, whose situation is tolerably advantageous, as every commander that lands here is obliged to compliment him with a present. He figures at the head of his time with the English in the falling season, which is his harvest, and a very busy time with all the natives. These people have not any welfare of their own to send; but fortuna and her chariot do, that the English are the chief on whom they depend for trade; and though they are subjects of Portugal, they have a particular regard for the English, and to their trade they give a great commodity of trade here; and so are plentiful, that several European ships from Barbadoes and other plantations come annually to refresh with them to carry thither.

The island of St. Jago, or St. James's Island, is situated to the westward of Myn, between the 21st and 23d degrees of north latitude, and in the 23d of west longitude. This island is the most fruitful and best inhabited of all the Cape de Verde islands, notwithstanding, it is very mountainous, and has a great deal of barren land in it.

The principal town is called after the name of the island, and is situated in 23 degrees north latitude. It stands against the sides of two mountains, between which there is a deep valley two hundred yards wide, that runs within a small space of the sea. In that part of the valley next the sea is a flagging street, with houses on each side, and a rivulet of water in the bottom, which empties itself into a fine cove or sandy bay, where the sea in generally very smooth, so that ships ride there with great safety. A small fort stands near the landing place from this bay, where a guard is constantly kept, and near it is a battery mounted with a few small cannon.

The town of St. John contains about three hundred houses, all built of rough stone, and it has one small church and a convent. The inhabitants of the town are in general very poor, having but little trade. Their chief manufacture is striped cottons, which the Portuguese ships purchase of them, in their way to Brazil, and supply them with several European commodities in return.

There is a tolerable large town on the east side of the island, called a port du banc, which is seldom without ships, especially in peaceable times. Most of the European ships bound to the East Indies touch at this port, on their way to the coast; and they seldom drop here on their return to Europe. The town of Praya does not contain any remarkable building, except a fort, situated on the top of a hill, which commands the harbour.

When the European ships are here, the country people bring down their commodities to sell to the seamen and passengers; these articles generally consist of bull-roarer, logs, goats, fowls, eggs, plantains, cocoa-nuts, which they exchange for draks, drakes, handkerchiefs, matches, whale-oil, bracelets, and linen of any kind.

The complexion of the natives of this town and St. Jago incline to be a little taller than those of the other islands, and of a yellowish complexion. The people go to bed early, and rise late, live in the town, as they live under the governor's eye; are pretty orderly, though generally very poor, having little trade; but those about Praya are richer, and better disposed. They usually go about the town, as they live under the governor's eye, are generally orderly, and of a genteel figure. The people are particularly remarkable to those that strangers who deal with them must be very careful, for if they see an opportunity, they will steal their goods, and run away.

The island of Salt, or Salt, is the windswardmost of all the Cape de Verde islands, and is situated in the 17th degree of north latitude, and 5 degrees 18 minutes west longitude from the Cape. It received this name from the great quantity of salt naturally produced here from salt water, that from time to time overflows part of the land, which is mostly low, having only five hills, and stretches from north to south about eight or nine leagues, but it does not exceed one league and a half in breadth.

There are only a few people in this island, and these live in wretched huts near the sea-side, and are chiefly employed in gathering salt for the ships that occasionally call here for that article. The salt is on the hill, and is the only commodity on this island given us by captain Roberts, who landed here, and relates the following story, which he says was told him by one of the black traders that resided in it. About the year 1705, not long before I went a-shore, the island was entirely deserted for want of rain by all its inhabitants except one old man, who refused to leave it; but after three years afterwards they were again reduced by a remarkable event. A French ship coming to fish for turtle, was obliged by the scarcity of fish, and from other circumstances, to leave behind her thirty blacks, which she had brought from St. Antonio to carry on the fishing. These people, finding nothing else, fed mostly on wild goats, till they had destroyed them all; but two or three hundred females, with some babies, were then on the island, and kept generally upon one mountain. A short time after an English ship (bound for the island of St. May) perceiving the smoke of several fires, sent their boat on shore, and thinking they might be some French company wrecked on the island, put in there; when they understood the situation of the people, they condescended to give them a visit, took them all in, and landed them on the island from whence they were brought.

The island of Vella, or Boa Vista, thus named from its being the first of the Cape de Verde islands discovered by the Portuguese, is situated in the 16th degree of north latitude, thirty-five miles south of the Cape of Africa, and is twenty miles long, and twelve broad, mostly consisting of low land, with some sandy hills, and rocky mountains. It produces great quantities of coffee, and more cotton than all the other Cape de Verde islands; there is not one of them where there are fewer cotton cloths to be sold for the natives will not gather the cotton before a ship arrives to buy it, whether the price is good or ill, till they want it. They have, in general, the same animals as in the other islands, with plenty of turtle, and many species of fish.

When the English land there to take in a landing of salt, they hire men and aces to bring it down to the sea; for which they pay them in bivalves, shells, and other slavecoats. This island had also formerly a pretty good trade for horses and slaves, which are the belt of all that are upon these islands. The people are very fond of silk, with which they work the bosoms of their shirts, shifts, cape, women's widecoats, &c.

The people of this island prefer the English ships to their own; for of them have suits of cloaths bought of the English, and have learned to make cotton cloth to imitate the English fashion. The women have one, two, or three cotton suits, all of which are good, wooo the cloth, and are tied on with a girdle about the hips, and sometimes without a girdle. Their shifts are made like a man's breeches, but in two years or three to reach it almost to the collar, neck, and waist-bands, of the young people of some rank, are wrought in figures with silk in various colours in needlework; but the old and the poor have theirs worked with blue cotton thread. Over their shifts they wear a waistcoat, with sleeves to button at the arms, not above four inches in the back part, but long enough before to tie with strings under their breast. Over all the
they have a cotton cloth in the most of their garments; those of the married women are generally blue, and the darker the color, the richer it is reckoned; but the maidens, and young, young wives, wear blue and white, flowers and designs figured. They however, rather choose, if they can get them, linen handkerchiefs wrought on the edges, and sometimes only on the corners, with red and blue lines: these are the color they most admire. They wear neither shoes nor stockings, except in holidays, and, indeed, at other times the women generally wear slippers, and the men round their waists, and the men a ragged pair of breeches; to which, if there be but a waistband, and a piece hanging to it, and if they should hide them for some reason they think it sufficient. The people of Bona Island are fond of the English, and most of them can speak a little of their language.

The island of St. Philip, called also Fogo, or the life of Fire, received this latter name from a very large mountain, frequently emitting great quantities of fire and sulphur. It is situated in fifteen degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and fix degrees fifty-four minutes west from the Cape; is the highest of all the Cape de Verd islands, and appears at a distance like one continued mountain. On the west side of it there is a road for shipping, near a small cay situated at the foot of a mountain, but the harbour is not safe, on account of the violent beating of the waves. The wind blows very strong round this island, and the shore being on a flat, the water is very deep, so that, except very near the cay, no ground is to be found within the lines.

Water is very scarce in this island, there not being a single running brook throughout it; notwithstanding which, it is extremely fertile, and produces great quantities of pomegranates, pears, melons, feffoon, and maia, but no bananas or plantains, and scarce any fruit trees except w, spruce pines, and fig trees. At their gardens, they have guava-trees, oranges, lemons, and limes. They have likewise some good vineyards, but they make no wine.

Most of the inhabitants of this island are negroes, there being an hundred blacks to one white; they are all Romans, and some of them introduce many pagan superstitions into that religion. They breed great numbers of mules, which they sell to other nations, and make cotton clothes for their own use.

The Portuguese, on their first populating this island, brought with them negro-slaves, and a flock of cows, horses, sills, and hogs; but the king himself furnished the place with goats, which ran wild in the mountains. There are many of the latter animals here at this time, and the profits of their skins is referred to the crown of Portugal. An officer, called captain of the mountains, has the management of this revenue, and no perfon dares, without his licence, kill any one of them.

St. John's is situated in fifteen degrees twenty-five minutes north latitude, and seven degrees two minutes west of Cape Verde, and is very high and rocky. It has more fault-petres than any of these islands: this is found in fayver numbers on the west coast, in vertie sea-shore, and in fome hollow rocks, like ticles as thick as a man's thumb. This island abounds with pomegranates, bananas, water-melons and other fruit, and also with goats, sills, hogs, &c.

There are plenty of fish in the sea about St. John's, and they are of a remarkable sharp taste, and they generally use crabs and insects for bait. Fishing is the principal employment of the natives; hence they miss no opportunities of trips, or, when fay at home, to procure all the ills of iron they can.

Captain Roberts tells us, that it is his opinion, that this island abounds with copper, and perhaps with finer metals, for he gives his reasons: he observes, that there are several acid springs, of a vitriolical quality, which he tried by putting a clean knife into them, and in about half a minute it would be covered with a portion of a gold colour, very thick, and, when, and dry, it might be scraped off in flakes, or powder. Some of these waters had a much sharper power than others, and their acids were so very violent, that in the summer they would be seen at a distance from the fountain-head. Many are found of a dark blue, black, and red-dish colour, some of which exceed iron, and are used to harden the lead in bullets.

In this island, the salt is made by the best of the sea, which shining on the water in the holes of the rocks, is thereby turned, and sometimes two or three tons in a season usually go and get a quantity of salt early in the morning, fish the entire part of the day, dry, split, and fish their fish in the evening, and having helped them up, let them lie in the salt all night. On the ensuing morning, they spread them out dry in the sun, and they are fit to eat when wanted.

The baits, a fort of whale or grampus, is very common near this island, and some affords, that ambergris in the bay of this coast was formerly washed up; and in the term of this the island was explored, but it was left plentiful at present. Some years before captain Roberts was here, Juan Carmona, a Portuguese, who came from Lisbon for some crime, having procured a little flag, or flagfip, traded among these islands: meeting at length, with a piece of ambergris, he had formed in the common language, he not only procured his liberty, and leave to return to Portugal, but the term of his exile was expired, but had sufficient left, after defraying all charges, to put himself into a comfortable way of living, and a rock near to which he found the ambergris, is called by his name to this day.

The natives of this island do not amount to above two hundred souls, and are quite black. They are the most ignorant and superstitious of any of the inhabitants of these islands; but in their disposition they are simple and harmlefs, humble, cleanly, humane, and friendly; they pay a particular respect to their equals, reverence their riders, are submissive to their superiors, and dutiful to their parents.

People wear in common only a flit of cotton fastened to a string before, which passing between the thighs, is tied to the same string behind; but when full dressed, they also wear a piece of cotton cloth, (open and wave by themselves,) which the men hang over their shoulders, and wrap round their waists, while the women put over their heads, and then wrap it about their breasts. At their gardens, they have guava-trees, oranges, lemons, and limes. They have likewise some good vineyards, but they make no wine.

Most of the inhabitants of these islands are negroes, there being an hundred blacks to one white; they are all Romans, and some of them introduce many pagan superstitions into that religion. They breed great numbers of mules, which they sell to other nations, and make cotton clothes for their own use.
which they build, and very curiously at a very small time. Water may likewise be obtained in almost any part of the island, either from springs or wells.

The island of St. Nicholas is the largest in the group; it is elevated and populous, but all the streets, and even the church, are covered with thatch. Captain Cʳ Berne, who has been in the Caribbean, writes, that in the year 1690, there has been no instance of offence from the inhabitants, burnt this town; but it was afterwards rebuilt, much in the same manner, and to a great extent.

The people here are nearly black, with frizzled hair. They speak the Portuguese language tolerably well, but their pronunciation is more ingenious, and better formed than in any other of the Cape de Verde islands. Most families have houses, but they are very narrow; and most of the people of St. Nicholas have understood the use of house-building, in which the inhabitants of the other islands are deficient. They likewise make good clothes, and wear cloaks, being notables, magistrates, or common quality, and cloth clothing, such as good shoes, and tan leather.

The people are strong Roman Catholicks, but their superstitions are so odious, that the priests find it very difficult to rule them. This island abounds in oranges, lemons, pears, bananas, pommos, mesta, water-melons, figs, vines, guavas, cocoa, cacao, &c.

The island of St. Vincent is under the eighteenth degree of north latitude, two leagues to the west of St. Louis, and about ten leagues by north and by north. It has five leagues in length. On the north-west of it there is a bay a league and a half broad at the mouth of the river, and without a minimum, in which the anchorage is safe. The shore is shelved from the north-west and north-westerly winds, by the high mounds of the isle of St. Vincent; so that it is the safest place for ships in all the kingdom, and it is distant of some leagues, because of the furious winds that blow with the utmost impetuosity from the mountains. There are five small bays on the south side of the island, which ships may anchor, and which the Portuguese call the Red Bay or the Abyss. The west end of this island is a sandy shore; but there is not a drop of water on the hills, nor ever in any of the deep valleys, except one, which hath water enough to keep the ground not digging a little.

The island of St. Anthony is the most northward of all the Cape de Verde islands, and is under the eighteenth degree of north latitude, seven miles from St. Vincent, with a channel between them, which runs from south-west to north-east. Here are two high mountains, one of which is as high as the peak of Teneriff, and seems always enveloped in clouds. The inhabitants are about five hundred in number; and on the north-west side of the island there is a little village, consisting of about twenty houses or cottages, and inhabited by about fifty families of negroes and white people, who are much addicted to the Portuguese.

On the north side of the island there is a road for shipping, and a collection of water in a plain lying between high mountains, the water running from all sides in a large number of streams. This is called the Great River; but the people are greatly distressed for water. The principal people here are a governor, a captain, a priest, and a schoolmaster, all of whom are very much respected, so that the people have some jingling verses concerning them, which imply, that the governor's staff, the beads of the priest, the schoolmaster's rod, and the captain's sword, give them a pleasure so great on the streets, who serve as fowls to support their luxury and grandeur.

The island of Férreira lies in latitude forty-seven degrees eighteen minutes north. It is high land, full of hills, and is about eight or nine leagues long. On the south-east end of it are two small bays, very near each other. On the east coast is a very fine bay, and in the bay is a small islet, where there is a good anchorage; but the shore is so high that the boats may not land. There are also two or three small islands to the north of it. The east harbour lies on the south-east side of the island, where ships may anchor near to the shore, two or three fathoms water, and an hour may be in being without any danger. On the west side of the island is a very commodious road for ships; as long as to get water.

No. 45.
On this island there are only two towns: one called Cays, or Rubicon, which is situated about two leagues to the north-west of the capital, and may be truly termed the capital of the island, since it was formerly a bishop's see; but it contains only about two hundred houses, most of which have a mean appearance, an old church crowned with a steeple, and some two small forts, a church, and a convent of nuns.

The town of Habar, the next in size to Cays, stands about two leagues within, to the south-west of the town of La Cinta, and is about twenty-four leagues distant from the capital. The north end of this island lies about seven miles south and west from the south-west point of La Cinta, and in the channel between them is the little uninhabited island of Lobos, or seals, which is about a league in circumference. The middle of Fuerteventura is narrow and low, being almost cut in two by the sea. That part of the island on the south-side of the illimitus is mountainous; sandy, barren, and almost uninhabited; but the northern part is also mountainous, yet fertile and fruitful. It grows sugar cane and cotton.

There are several bays and harbours in this island, and three small towns, one of which, called Ulivo, is situated somewhere on a good land front of the road of Lobos, in the midst of a plain that abounds with cornfields. Here is a church and about fifty good houses.

The town of Lobos, which is the chief of the island, and is situated in the centre of that part which lies north of the illimitus, and has a church, a convent of Franciscan nuns, and a form of royal hunting-grounds.

There are, above the others, are many small villages scattered up and down in the northern and inland parts of the island; which island is extremely thick together.

A remarkable circumstance relating to these islands is, that when there is a strong westerly wind, the sea breaks on the rocks, at the north-west end of Lobos, with such violence, as to strike the beholders with terror. 1 may without exaggeration affirm, (says a gentleman who travelled to these parts) that I have seen breakers there near thirty feet high: where one of these to strike the strongest ship, it would be dashed to pieces in a moment. When I saw these mighty breakers, our ship had just passed through the channel between Fuerteventura and Lobos: we had a fine brisk trade wind at north-east and south, and though we had no less than ten fathoms water when we came into the westerly swell, yet we trembled for the safety of the vessel. As the wind blazed up, we cleared the shore, when we went out of foundings. After we had passed those breakers, our ship was thousand leagues, and we heard the noise of them through the whole night.

We shall now give an account of the climate, soil, vegetables, and animals, &c., of Lanzarote and Fuerteventura.

These islands have both of them the advantage of a wholesome climate, which perhaps is owing to the dryness of the soil, and the prevailing northerly winds that almost continually blow; whence the inhabitants in general live to a great age. From the middle or end of April, to the beginning or middle of October, the wind blows violent and almost continually, from the north and north-east. From the middle of October, to the end of April, it most commonly blows in the same direction; but the wind is intermitting, and gives great variety to other winds. The south-westerly wind always brings rain, and therefore is most welcome. Other winds, particularly the north-west, blow very devastatingly, and are given for short periods only. The south-westerly wind always brings rain, and therefore is most welcome. Other winds, particularly the north-west, blow very devastatingly, and are given for short periods only. The south-westerly wind always brings rain, and therefore is most welcome. Other winds, particularly the north-west, blow very devastatingly, and are given for short periods only. The south-westerly wind always brings rain, and therefore is most welcome. Other winds, particularly the north-west, blow very devastatingly, and are given for short periods only. The south-westerly wind always brings rain, and therefore is most welcome. Other winds, particularly the north-west, blow very devastatingly, and are given for short periods only. The south-westerly wind always brings rain, and therefore is most welcome. Other winds, particularly the north-west, blow very devastatingly, and are given for short periods only. The south-westerly wind always brings rain, and therefore is most welcome. Other winds, particularly the north-west, blow very devastatingly, and are given for short periods only.
tended with a burning pain. Their pores fell it is a vast number of fish in the mouth.

The inhabitants catch great quantity of fish of various kinds on the sea coasts of these islands, particularly a kind of small mullet, called the tarique. The number of fish is very great, and their flesh is esteemed very delicious. Another fish of a still more excellent taste is caught here, called acora; it is as long as a eel, but unlike it in its form, and is found in the depth of the sea. There are many other sorts of fish, for which there is no name; some of them however ought not to be esteemed by Europeans, as they are very fat, and contain a kind of vertre, yet when this fish is killed and dressed, it is good and innocent food. There are also some eat fish, and particularly plentiful on the rocks by the foth border.

In both these islands are many hills that are covered with volcanicos, the tops of which are of a solid circumference. The sides of these hills are covered with the edge of the tops being usually narrow and sharp, and, on the outside is generally seen a great deal of blackish and burnt flake like pomme-de-mer, only darker and more porous. No eruptions have been known to happen for several ages, what with already mentioned at Lascosoros, which about thirty years ago broke out on the south-west part of the island, throwing out such an immense quantity of ash and huge flowers, and, with its dreadful noise, that very few inhabited their houses and fled. Lascosoros, but some time after finding that those who had ventured to land had received no hurt, they took courage and made their way round and camped at a distance from any habitation. At a small distance from the volcano a pillar of smoke issued from the sea, and afterwards a small pyramidal hill was formed.

This hill was joined to the island by the under-ground line of the volcano. The noise of this eruption was so loud, that it was heard at 12 leagues, which makes the idea of the island on which these forty leagues were occupied by the winds generally blowing towards it from Lascosoros.

With respect to the manners and customs of the ancient inhabitants of these islands they have not been sufficiently furnished with by the following particulars, namely, that the people were in those times of a great size and better build than the inhabitants of this island, and Food. They are associated with fish. This food is by far the most superfluous, and advanced with fish-shells.

These people ate their vegetables out of vesse made of obsidian, and their bread by fish. Their food was by grey-meal roasted, which they called goffio, and goffio's flesh boiled and roasted; also milk and butter.

If any of them were sick, which is seldom happened, they cured themselves with the herbs that grow in the country and when they had acute pains, they conformed the part affected with sharp bone, or burnt it with fire, and then anointed it with goat's butter. When any one died, they laid him between goat's skins in a cave, stretching out the body.

When they freed their hands with barley, which was their own grain, they turned it up with goat's horns: the corn they threshed with flake, winnowed with their hands, and stored a part of it in two flake. Their method of lighting a fire was by taking a sprinkle of dry, hard thorny wood, which they canted to turn rapidly round on the ground, with 'a dry lop, dynasty, and so let it on fire: and this method has been used to this day.

Each of these islands was divided into a certain number of towns, and each of these towns inhabited by a certain number of people, that is divided into three parts: the north part. Another fish of a still more excellent taste is caught here, called acora; it is as long as a eel, but unlike it in its form, and is found in the depth of the sea. There are many other sorts of fish, for which there is no name; some of them however ought not to be esteemed by Europeans, as they are very fat, and contain a kind of vertre, yet when this fish is killed and dressed, it is good and innocent food. There are also some eat fish, and particularly plentiful on the rocks by the foth border.

In both these islands are many hills that are covered with volcanicos, the tops of which are of a solid circumference. The sides of these hills are covered with the edge of the tops being usually narrow and sharp, and, on the outside is generally seen a great deal of blackish and burnt flake like pomme-de-mer, only darker and more porous. No eruptions have been known to happen for several ages, what with already mentioned at Lascosoros, which about thirty years ago broke out on the south-west part of the island, throwing out such an immense quantity of ash and huge flowers, and, with its dreadful noise, that very few inhabited their houses and fled. Lascosoros, but some time after finding that those who had ventured to land had received no hurt, they took courage and made their way round and camped at a distance from any habitation. At a small distance from the volcano a pillar of smoke issued from the sea, and afterwards a small pyramidal hill was formed.

This hill was joined to the island by the under-ground line of the volcano. The noise of this eruption was so loud, that it was heard at 12 leagues, which makes the idea of the island on which these forty leagues were occupied by the winds generally blowing towards it from Lascosoros.

With respect to the manners and customs of the ancient inhabitants of these islands they have not been sufficiently furnished with by the following particulars, namely, that the people were in those times of a great size and better build than the inhabitants of this island, and Food. They are associated with fish. This food is by far the most superfluous, and advanced with fish-shells.

These people ate their vegetables out of vesse made of obsidian, and their bread by fish. Their food was by grey-meal roasted, which they called goffio, and goffio's flesh boiled and roasted; also milk and butter.

If any of them were sick, which is seldom happened, they cured themselves with the herbs that grow in the country and when they had acute pains, they conformed the part affected with sharp bone, or burnt it with fire, and then anointed it with goat's butter. When any one died, they laid him between goat's skins in a cave, stretching out the body.

When they freed their hands with barley, which was their own grain, they turned it up with goat's horns: the corn they threshed with flake, winnowed with their hands, and stored a part of it in two flake. Their method of lighting a fire was by taking a sprinkle of dry, hard thorny wood, which they canted to turn rapidly round on the ground, with 'a dry lop, dynasty, and so let it on fire: and this method has been used to this day.

Each of these islands was divided into a certain number of towns, and each of these towns inhabited by a certain number of people, that is divided into three parts: the north part.
women, and their household furniture is brought from the other islands. They pass the summer in their houses, and are otherwise employed in those occupations which are the peculiar business of the inhabitants of such climates. In the winter they quit their houses, and spend the time in the open air; and the result of this is, that they are a more healthy and more strongly constitued race than the inhabitants of temperate climates.

The climate of the Canaries is peculiarly favorable to health. It is mild, temperate, and free from extremes of heat and cold. The air is pure, and the climate is invigorating. The soil is fertile, and the produce is abundant. The inhabitants are industrious, and the country is prosperous. The Canaries are a happy and contented people.

The Canaries are a happy and contented people.
Nowithstanding there is in Canaria more level and arable land than in that of Porto Confessor for this daily wind, as it may be called, constantly blows in opposite directions.

The coast is a great instant at the north-east and Canaria, about two leagues in circumference, which is connected with the main land by an isthmus about two miles in breadth. Here, as eastward from Porto Confessor, is the native fish. On each side of the isthmus is a bay, but on the north side is exposed to the swell of the sea. This on the east side is called Isla de La Palma, and by others Isla de Fuego, from some steep rocks or islands at the entrance of the bay, towards the north-east. This is a goodly fishing place, with all winds, except the southerly, but that wind is not common, and rarely blows so hard as to endanger ships. The landing-place is at the bottom of the bay, where stands a hermitage, dedicated to St. George, and a cascade of no strength mounted with a few guns.

At three miles distance is the city of Palmas, the capital of the island, between which and the above cottage are two other forts; mounted with guns but they have no garrison, except a few soldiers. At the other end of the city is another castle, called St. Peter; but neither of them are capable of standing against a regular attack. Though the city of Palmas is of no strength, it is pretty large, and contains several fine buildings, particularly the cathedral of St. Anne, with many churches, convents of friars of all orders, and nunneries. The private houses are without exception large and many of them generally blows from the sea. This westerly wind blows hard in the night, but abates in the day.

The amazing fertility of Canaria is attested by many physicians, authors, and writers; that the earth is so fertile, and that the people have an alternate liberty of cultivating the land, which is beyond the understanding of the most judicious.</raw_text>
The nobles or superior rank of the Canarins had an equal share in this regal splendour with the rest of the nation. The head dresses were chiefly of a fabric or cloth of the colour of the dress worn by the lower class, which was by the use of their hair and beards, but a man could not be entitled to this honour, merely from his being the offspring of noble or rich parents, nor to be deemed noble by the fayegg, a person whose business it was to decide disputes among the natives, and regulate the ceremonies of their religion; in short, he was entitled, and at once as a judge in civil affairs.

The manner in which nobility was conferred was very singular. At a particular time of the year, the sons of a nobleman, who had been at the wars, or in any of the wars of the nation, were summoned to the town; and when he had obtained sufficient strength to endure the fatigues of war, went to the fayegg and laid, "I am the son of such a nobleman, and desire to be considered a nobleman." Upon this the fayegg went to the town or village where the young man was brought up, and there ascertained the nobility and other particulars of his place, and founded the claim of his father to his good Geacen, to declare the truth. He then asked them if they had ever been to the youth so far distant himself as to his having to report to the fayegg, and would ask the farmers to look after the sheep or goats; and whether he had ever been to milk or kill them? If he was well known to them, it was his own business. The fayegg then went to the town, and informed the farmers of the young man's good conduct, and his being a nobleman.

They esteemed it safe and mean to molest or injure the stranger, especially when but a few of them were left or when the nation were too weak to defend itself or to make war. The ancient Canarins applied clubs and sharp-pointed poles, and tried to overawe the whites or blacks by fire; but after the Europeans began to inhabit their island, they formed parties in unison, took possession of the woods and groves of each village, the edges of which were rounded by fire, and sharpened in such a manner, that it was so easy to set them on fire, or to make them blaze brighter, that even the natives were seldom able to withstand them. They were therefore obliged to pay the Canarins for their help in the field, and to hire them for their services.

They appointed public places for fighting, in which a king of the land, or any of the principal men, were chosen by lot to be combatants, that all nations might be equally safe by the fayegg. On the occasion of the springtime, the edges of the woods, which were rounded by fire, and sharpened in such a manner, that it was so easy to set them on fire, or to make them blaze brighter, that even the natives were seldom able to withstand them. They were therefore obliged to pay the Canarins for their help in the field, and to hire them for their services.

They made their houses of flax, without cement, which were nevertheless neat and regular, the walls were made of branches and wooden poles, and the roofs were made of straw and grass. They had windows in the roofs, which were opened in the summer, and closed in the winter. At the top they laid wooden beams, or rafters close to each other, and covered them with thatch. Their beds and bedding were the skins of goats dried in their hair. Their other furniture consisted of baskets and mats of palm leaves, and reeds very much as in the olden days.

They had people among them who made up in beauty for what they lacked in numbers. The women were generally employed in painting and dyeing; and in the proper season they carefully gathered the flowers and shrubs from which they extracted their several colours. The thread they used in weaving was made of the nerves of goats, or the bones of a certain kind of fish, with which they were supplied by the butchers. They made their needles of bone, and their fish-hooks of horn. The vessels they used in cooking were made of clay, which they placed in the sun to harden.

The Canarins (especially the better sort) would not follow the trades of a commoner, for that employment was reckoned so ignominious, that they would not allow one of their profession to enter any of their houses, or to touch anything belonging to them. It was even unlawful for the butchers to keep company with any that were not of their profession; and when they wanted any thing of another person, they were obliged to carry a staff, and standing at a considerable distance, cast it on the stones at their pleasure. Their needles were of bone, and their fish-hooks of horn. It was unlawful for any Canarian to give a butcher, to kill cattle, and when any person wanted his beast to be slain, he was forced to fend it to the public abattoir, but was not permitted to enter himself; even women and children were subject to this prohibition.

Their common food was barley-meal cooked, which they eat with milk or grain of all colours, and when they made a feast, they dressed the latter pine, or hog's head, with a face at the end of it, on which they fixed a goat's horn: with this they broke the ground, and if the rain did not fall, they chased the herds of cattle or goats with water, which they brought by canals from the rivulets. The corn was gathered in by the women, who reaped it with their feet, and carried it on the shoulders of their men. The women themselves went around, and windowed it with their sandals. Their wealth consisted chiefly in their sheep, goats, and hogs.

The lower class of people by the feacaot, lived chiefly on fish, which they usually caught in the night, by making a great light with torches of pitch-pine. In the daytime, whatever they performed at each of the houses was a kind of fish that has some resemblance to a pitch-fish, a multitude of men, women, and children, went at a small distance into the sea, and fisherman boarded the fish, and exacted money from them. The fish was taken to the shore, and a net, made of a tough kind of rush, enclosed and drew them to land, where they equally divided their prize; but in doing this, every woman who had a young child, received a share for each; or if the happen to be pregnant, the received the allowance of two persons.

These people had never more than one wife. When the parents were disposed to marry their daughter, they fed her thirty days with large quantities of milk and goat's milk; in order to faten her: for they thought it was more right for the women to be left capable of conceiving children than those who were declared victor. Their combat was usually fought in public festivals, speeches, or the like occasion; and if the combatants met on the road in summer time, wounded in the fight until it became like toow, and dipping it in molten gold's better, applied it to the wound as hot as the patient could bear it, and the sooner, the sooner they try a cure was effected. There were also public houses or rooms, in which they assembled to decide in any cause which was brought before them. In use in these islands, it has a quick and short step, and is called Canario. Their fangs were either ammonia fumons, to force to grave and plaintive tune, was never known.
were fated, and that it was a bad omen for people to marry
when lan.

The Canarians were very careful in the education of
their children, and never failed to chastise them when
they did anything which involved two of the youth as
examples to the rest, the one of virtue, the other of vice;
and when a child did any thing that was praiseworthy, he
was not only rewarded as a hundred and two
bricks, but also praised as a hundred as well.

On the other hand, when a child deserted his parents, they observed
that a black bird fled with a bow and arrow after the
child, but that the bird did not succeed in catching the
child's soul, a bad example.

By this means they railed at spiritu
for excelling in virtues.

The Canarian, called Magdalen, among
the Canarians, a number of whom lived together in one
house, or convent, of which there were many in Canaria;
and those held so dear, that criminals who fell to any
of them were protected from the officers of justice.

Magdalen maintained, that Acoran, their god, dwelt
on earth and govern all things; and when they addressed him, lifted up their joints to heaven.

The women were distinguished from others by their long
wigs, which swept the ground as they walked.

In this island are two rocks, which to the inhabitants,
in times of public calamity, went in procession, accompanied
by the religious women, carrying in their hands
plant branches, and vestals filled with milk and butter,
which they poured on the rocks, dancing round them,
saying prayers, and at sunset, they went to
the sea shore, and set all into boating together with a loud
voice, struck the water with their rods.

Good government was maintained, and justice rigidly
administered, among the Canarians. At the time of the
conquest of the island, it was governed by two princes,
each of whom had his separate district; but before, they
were of different minds, or branches of tribes, which preferred
over small circles. The people of each tribe were
corded to their own district, and not allowed to grass
their flocks on the ground belonging to another tribe. For
crimes of a left criminal nature they used the law of re
a hand in eye, and a tooth for a tooth); but
fights were considered as pernicious to the maintenance
of order, and they broke out their brains with a stone, in the manner already re

Then any of the nobles died, they brought out the
corps, and placing it in the fun, took out his entrails,
and buried them in the earth; then drying the body,
the fun, and incrust with iron or silver, and when
fixed it upright in a cave, clothed with the same garments
which he deceased wore when alive; but if no proper
cave was at hand, the body was carried to one of the funny
places, now called Mal Palos, where, after they had levelled
the ground, and fixed the loofs flutes, they made a fort
of artificial caves of large flutes, placed so as not to touch
the body, and then taking another large flute two yards
in length, wroght into a round form, with this closed
the entrance, and afterwards filled up the outside between
the flutes of the outward part of the other large ones with small flutes, in a very neat man

To the corpses, except those placed upright in the caves,
were laid with their heads towards the north. Some
of their dead bodies were put in coffins, and afterwards de-
poised in flower sepulchres. Part of the lower clays
were interred in the Mal Palos, holes covered with
flutes.

S E C T. XIII.

Continuing a description of the island and tribes of Teneriff, of
the countries of Graciosa, Poros, Teneriff, Lanzarote, Trinita,
towns, harbours, climate, products, inhabitants, &c.

T H E island of Teneriff was anciently called Nivaria,
from the snow that closes the neck of the pikes of
Tyndale, like a collar; the name of Teneriff, or the White
Mountain, being given it by the natives of Palma, in
whole language Tenerific figs snow, and ice, white; the
summit of the pikes of Teneriff being always covered
with snow, which is called Vincichno, but it was
called Chineche by the natives.

Point Nito, or Anges, which is the north-east point
of Teneriff, bears north-west about sixteen leagues direct.
from the summit of the pikes is the point of Canaria to the
nearest part of Teneriff, the distance
does not exceed twelve leagues.

This island is not very irregular, the three sides being
almost equal, and each about twelve leagues long. In the


Canary Islands.

The island of Teneriff is the highest peak in the
veil, and frisks the beholder with amazement, both near and at a distance. This
great mountain extends its head to Gracia, in two days and a half a journey to the top; but we shall
meet more particularly of this in sequel.

In coming with Teneriff, in clear weather, the

the island is called as a hundred and two
distance; and in falling from it, at the distance of a hundred
and fifty miles, it then resembles this blue vapour, or
smoke very dark, that the sky is a dun colour.

There are several high perpendicular rocks near Ponte de Nige, and on the south side of the island, above
five or six leagues distant from them, is the harbour
of Santa Cruz, the most frequented part in the Canairy
islands. The bell road for ships is about a mile in the
northward; between the middle of the town and
fort or castle, ships may lie here secured from all winds,
though the bay is exposed to those which blow from the
north-west seas, and south-east, yet these winds do not blow
so hard as to cause any considerable damage above one
in the force of four or five haunds. The shore
for most of the road were driven on the
one of their gates. Some English ships were there in the
harbour, the crews promptly calling away their
masts, rode out the boundings of the Canary.

A mole, built at a vast expense, for the convenience of
landing, is in the middle of the town. It runs up to
the northern island, and the southern, which is
almost, but not entirely, visible. However, in mild weather, goods are landed at a crowd
among the rocks, at the distance of a stone's cast to the
northern island, and near the southern.

In the way from the mole into the town, there is a figure
fort on the left hand, called St. Philip's; this is the prin-
ical one in the bay; the northern, which is
more famous, canons and batteries mounted with guns, the most consider-
able of which is named Paso Alto. Near it is a steep
rocky valley, which begins near the sea-shore, and runs
a great way within land. There are several batteries at the
south end of the town, and beyond them, close to the
shore, is a fort on the northern island, mounted with
and cannon, and joined to each other by a sandy
flame-wall, which begins near the above rocky valley, and
continues, with little interruption, to Fort St. Juan.
This wall is within only hundred, but it is higher than
the outside facing the sea; and from thence to the
southward, the town, being naturally fenced with rocks, is
generally inaccessible.

Santa Cruz is a large town, and contains several churches,
three convents of friars, an hospital, and the bell
conducted private houses. In the month of January,
abandoned is a great concourse of foreigners continually return, on account of its being the
centre of the trade between the Canary Islands and Eu-
rope and America. The number of inhabitants is in-
emploied to amount to about five or six thousand. The
wine drank by them is conveyed into the town in open wooden
troughs, from a fountain beyond the above-mentioned
valley, and there are pits of water, which serve for other
purposes, in many of the houses.

Near a mole leading to the southward of Santa Cruz, and
close to the sea, there is a cave, with a church or chapel,
called Our Lady of Candelaria, in which is a little image
of the virgin Mary, about three feet high, holding a
laid candle in one hand, and in the other an infant
Jesus, who has a gilt bird in each hand. This
chapel received its name of Candelaria, from its being dedicated
that on the eve of the Purification of the Holy Virgin,
a great number of lights are constantly being going in process
round the cave in which the image is placed and
they affir, that in the morning drops of water are
mattered about the sea-shore. This image is held in
the highest veneration, on account of the many miracles it is
said has been proved to have performed, so many
ornaments, that it is the richest piece in all the seven
islands. At a certain season of the year, most of the
women of the island go thither in pilgrimage, and the
shorts of young girls march singing, in an agreeable man
town, which is found in the center of a plain, about five miles in length, and a mile in breadth. This town is the capital of the island, and contains two parish churches, three convents of large size, and two of which are for the general defense, and the other for foundling. The fiddles have also a hostel here, and, besides their palace and chapel, a number of small private buildings. The water drawn by the inhabitants is conveyed in troughs to the city, from the mountains, and is also fed to the foundling at the place.

In this city there is not the least show of bullfights, it being chiefly inhabited by the gentlemen of the island, particularly the officers of the court and his subjects, or legitimate, the residents, or residents, with the judge of the Indies, who resides in the house, where all affaires relating to the West-India cabinet are conducted. Here lies likewise an office of inquisition, with its proper officers, subject to the tribunal of the Holy Office at Grand Canary; yet the city appears to a stranger as if deserted and uninhabited; for hardly any body can be seen in the streets, and grass grows in the most frequented places.

There is a laguna, or lake, behind the city, about half a mile in circumference, from which the city takes its name. It is dry in summer, but in winter is full of stagnant water. As this city is situated on a plain, elevated a considerable height above the sea, it is extremely cold in winter, and in all seasons exposed to the wind.

The road defended by the works of Garrachico, on the extreme west of this island, to La Montaña de Cendeje, a large village in the mid-way between Santa Cruz and Port Orotava, chiefly inhabited by planters of coffee and sugar, and with its towns belonging to the villages are situated at no great distance from the sea, from whence most of them may be seen, and indeed these inhabitants live at a greater distance from each other than three leagues.

The whole island continues to rise on all sides from the sea till it terminates in the peak, which we observed above is in the center. The north-slope is the most fertile, and abroad more gradually than the other, particularly a slope along the shore above three leagues broad, bounded on the side by high mountains, or cliffs, but it rises upwards from the sea, like a hanging garden, till you come within a league of the clouds, without any considerable intervention of hills and valleys.

A large town, called Resoliso, is situated in the western border, and La Rambola on the eastern. The towns of Orotava, and Port Orotava, stand between them, with a number of detached inhabitants scattered about from the sea-shore upwards to the clouds, in or beyond which there are no houses: yet the clouds are not higher than the middle distance between the sea and the summit of the peak.

All the fertile ground, within a league of the sea, is covered with vines: corn grows in the next league; and, in the third, some corn, woods of chestnut-trees, and many other different forms of trees. Above these woods are the clouds, which, in fine weather, often descend towards the morning, and rest upon the clouds till the morning, when they re-ascent about a league, and there remain till the succeeding evening. Thence they advance towards the other towns, and many small villages, besides the towns already mentioned.

This island is so populous, that when the left account was taken it contained no less than ninety-six thousand persons, and is supposed to contain as many souls as all the rest of the inhabited islands.

We shall now, for the satisfaction of the curious part of our readers, present them with the relation of a journey up the peak of Tenerif, including a brief account of the weather, and process of ascent, together with some particular details which are extracted from Mr. Glaister's history of the Canary Islands, which valuable work is highly deserving of the public favor.

This gentleman begins his narrative with informing us, that early in the month of September 1791, about four o'clock in the afternoon, he set out on horseback, accompanied with the master of a ship, to visit the peak. They had with them a servant, a macheter, and a guide; and, after ascending above six miles, arrived towards sun-set at the base of the mountains, which is in a hour, here finding an ambush of open troughs that convey water down from the head of the hollow, their servants entered the cattle, and filled some small barrels to serve them in their expedition.

The gentlemen here alighted, and, walking into the hollow, found it very pleasant, as it abounded with many

...
trees of an odorous flavour; and some fields of rara or indiacean corn are near the house. On their mounting again, they travelled for some time over a sandy road, which they had passed about a little before, and in a dark night. They could not miss their way, the road being bounded on both sides with trees or bushes, which were chiefly laurel, fir, and box, and so high as to preclude the possibility of their turning. As they came to the upper edge of the wood, above the clouds, where alighting, they made a fire, and lipped; soon after which they returned to the bushes. But half an hour after ten, the moon shining bright, they mounted again, travelling slowly two hours through an expanse of flat land, by the ruin of some old buildings scattered over the fields.

After they had passed over this road, they came upon some granite rocks, like thistles; upon which they rode at a pretty good pace for near an hour. The air now began to be pretty sharp and piercing, and the wind blew strong from the north-westwards. Their guide directed them to a slight here, as the place was convenient, and rest till about four or five in the morning. To this they agreed, and entered the cave, the mouth of which was built up in about a man's height, to exclude the cold. Near this place were some dry withered reantas, the onlyloth or vegetable near the cave, and with these they made a fire to warm themselves, and then fell asleep; but were soon awaked by an itching occasioned by a cold thin air, want of rest, and sleeping in their clothes. They here passed the night in almost their whole clothes; they slept near the fire, one side was almost fleshed, and the other was resounded with cold. At about five in the morning they mounted again, and, the daylight then shining, they took the road, which was rather too steep for travelling quick on horseback, and their horses were now fatigued.

At left they came among some great smooth rocks, where was a kind of cove, built of loose rocks, called English pinching place, probably from some of the English refting here on their way to visit the pikes; for since that journey but foreigners and some poor people who sought their bread by gathering brimstones. There they alighted again, the remainder of their way being too steep for riding, and left one of the four persons who went before them to ascend. While they proceeded on their journey. They walked hard to get themselves warm; but were soon fatigued by the steepness of the road, which was loose and sandy. On their reaching the top of this hill, they came to a prodigious number of large and loose stones, or rocks, whose surfaces were flat, and each of them about ten feet every way.

This road was steep then the other; but they had been obliged to travel a considerable way round, to keep over the rocks, which were not close to each other. Among them is a cavern, in which is a well, or natural reservoir, into which they defended by a ladder placed there by the poor people for their water. This was very picturesque, as it was almost ten yards wide, and twenty in height, but all the bottom, except just at the foot of the ladder, is covered with water, which is about two fathoms deep, and was defended when they attempted to drink of it, its excessive coldness prevented them.

At about twelve o'clock, being about a quarter or half a mile upon the great stones, they reached the bottom of the real pike or sugar loaf, which is exceeding steep, and the difficulty of ascending it, besides, was increased by being fatigued by the ground being loose, and giving way under their feet; for though this eminence is not above half a mile in height, they were obliged to keep the same height thirty times; and when they left their right, they were, almost spent, with fatigue, they lay about a quarter of an hour to recover their breath, and rest themselves.

From this they made for the English pinching place, the sun was just emerging from the clouds, which were spread under them at a great distance below, and appeared very large. Above the clouds, to the north, they perceived something black, which they considered to be the top of the island of Madeira, and, to the south the highlands of Gran Canaria, found it to be exactly in the direction of that island from Teniiff, but before they reached to the top of the pike, it disappeared.

They could neither perceive Lanzarote nor Fuerteventura from this top; neither could they see from hence the tops of the island of Gran Canaria, Hiero, Palma, and Gomera, which was about twenty degrees to the west of them. After resting for some time, they began to observe the top of the pike, which is about a hundred and forty yards in length, and a hundred and ten in breadth, it is hollow, and shaped like an inverted bell. From the base of this hill, which is a considerable one, it is about forty yards to the bottom, and in many parts of this hollow, they observed fossils and stumps of old trees, falling earth in piles; and the bottom of the pikes, which was about ten feet broad, and fifteen in depth, they saw numerous cases of their roots to the foot. On observing some stones of earth, or soft clay, they tried the heat with their fingers; but could not touch them, but they were very hot for the deeper they passed, they hotter it was. They then took their guide's staff, and thrust it into these deep holes both in the pikes and in the border plains, where the stone was very thick; and having held it there about a minute, drove it out, and found it burnt to a charcoal. They gathered here many pieces of round, smooth, and beautiful brimstones of all colours, particularly an auburn blue, violet, scarlet, green, and yellow.

The clouds beneath them, which are at a great distance, made from hence a very extraordinary appearance; they seemed like the ocean, only the waves were not quite so blue and smooth, but had the resemblance of white wood and where this close ocean, as it may be called, touched the mountain, it seemed to foam like billets breaking on the shores. When they ascended through the clouds, it was dark; but when they afterwards mounted again, between ten and eleven o'clock, and the moon shone bright, the shores were then below them, and about a mile distant. They then ascended, having been observed by facing them; nor did they discover of the clefis till the sun rose. At this time they passed through the clouds, in determined paths, so as to form a thick fog or mist, resembling clouds frequently seen in England; with which all the trees of the wood and their branches were covered.

The air was thin, cold, and piercing on the top of the pikes, like the south-easterly winds felt in the great desert of Africa. In ascending the sugar loaf, which is very steep, their horses were obliged to be led, as they had been already observed, they were obliged to rest about thirty times to take breath; and this was probably as much owing to the thick mist, after the boiling difficulty of vegetation, as to the uncommon fatigue they suffered in climbing the hill. Their guide, who was a thin, active old man, was far from being affected in the same manner; but climbed up with ease like a goat; for he was one of the poor men who earn their living by gathering brimstones in the casuarina and other vallum, the pikes itself being no other, though it has burned for some years, for the sugar-leaf is entirely composed of earth mixed with ashes and calcined flours, thrown out of the bowels of the earth, and the great figure Hecules before described, were probably thrown out of the casuarina, or hollow of the pikes, when an eruption happened.

After this, they had some repose, they mounted their horses about noon, and defending by the same way they went up, came to some plains, situated about two miles above the clouds. Between these plains and the pikes, no herb, tree, or grass can grow, except the before-mentioned reteina.

At about five in the evening they arrived at Orotava, not having alighted by the way to stop, only sometimes to walk where the road was too steep for riding, in which distance they rode in the five hours spent in coming down from the English pinching-place to Orotava, they computed to be about three, and travelling at the rate of three miles an hour.

Our author supposes, the perpendicular height of the English pinching-place to be about five English miles, and adding to that a mile of perpendicular height on account of the same observed, that the whole will be about five English miles, and that he is very certain he cannot be mistaken in this calculation, and that the height of the pikes is higher than either the Alps, or the highest part of the Andes, according to that calculation.
In Teneriff, the weather is the same as in Grand Canar>, the days are equable for the most part, and at night owl the sea-breeze blows. The wind begins at night, and continues till seven or eight in the morning, which it is followed by a calm, which lasts till the east-breeze begins again. There are two principal east-breezes; the first, which blows at Point Negro, where the land stretches towards the north-east, is but of little account. At the brow of the hill above Santa Cruz, and at the city of Laguna, a fresh gale blows from the north-west all the time of the sea-breeze, which is occasioned by the mountains almost encompassing the plain. This being so exceedingly high on the south side of it, as to beat back the sea-breeze, and throw against the mountains that bound the north side of the plain, when finding no passage, it veers to the south-east, and there meeting with no resistance, forces its way with great vehemence through the plain till coming to the brow of the above-mentioned hill, part of the current of air pours down it towards Santa Cruz, advancing within a mile and a half of the sea, where the true east-breeze checks it. Yet there is no perpetual east-breeze in the city of Teneriff, which is sheltered from the trade or north-easterly wind by the immense height of the pikes, which towers above the rest of the island, the height of the roof of the city being on an eddy wind at south-west, or on a calm.

Thus island produces nearly the same vegetables as those of Canary; indeed, there are the inhabitants of Laguna have many gardens that are fresh round with orange, lime, and other fruit-trees, in the middle of which are post-horns, falings, flowers, &c. and indeed, if the people were curious this way, they might have very pleasant gardens. They have also pipes in a fashion; for they now usually gather the grapes when green, and make a dry hard wine of them, which which, if drunk, can hardly be distinguished from Madeira: but after four years of age it becomes so sweet and mellow, as to resemble the wine of Madeira in Spain. This like all the other Canary islands, affords orchis weed in great plenty.

The dragon-tree, sloe, and pine, are natives of Ter- eniff. The apricot, peach, and pear-trees, bear twice annually. The pomegranate, lemon, and lignum wood are found here; as are the cotton-thrub and coloquintida. The fddle blooms at Christmas; the carousals are large and fine, but only and not thrice. The rocks abound with fam- phires, the meadows are covered with clover, and the beach produces a broad leaved grass. About fourfeor ears of wheat rise from the sea, and large grasses of which are of the best. The scenery of this part is the most verdant in the island, and the sea in the winter weather being | calm, the faleen has power to produce the sea breeze.

With respect to the animals, here are plenty of rabbits, hogs, wild goats, &c. Quails and partridges are larger than those in England, and extremely handsome. Wood- pigeons, quails, &c. and there are several kinds of wild fowl report in the winter season, affording plenty of game to the inhabitants of Laguna. The falcon, or rather strong hawks, which hover over the lake of Laguna, are thus described by a gentleman who lately travelled to these islands: "If I cannot for- bear mentioning the surpassing talons that four every evening about this lake. It is very good diversion to see the huge fowls with their fowls, for they often flock, several at a time, and besides, they are the best hunted hawks in the world, being a large kind than the Barbary falcon. He victor (governor) being one evening to see the sport, on the account, commanding their strength and mettle, as soon as he gave them the best of the line, he was fiercely hunted, and was taken up half dead, having on the vails and belts belonging to the duke. Fishes are found in very quantities here, particularly dogfishes, and dorset, and many species of the cusk (which is deemed the best fish in the uni- versal) and the chins, that exceeds in relish any that we have in England, for here it is kept in the sea, and is extremely excellent, though with little property, for it has seven tails of a span long joined to one body and one head, which are

nearly of the same length. Six-worms are also found, but not so plentiful as in the sea. The city of Laguna, which stands near a lake, about nine miles from the sea, is the principal place in Teneriff; it is called by the Spaniards La Laguna, and by the natives, Santa Cruz. St. Christophers of the lake, and is handsomely built, having two fair parish-churches, and a palace for the go- vernor, who resides here. In this city you may see a certain piece to the king to ferve their offices of the island; but this gives great power over the inhabi- tants, who are divided into three castes, namely, gentle- men, merchants, and husbandmen, as is likewise the case by the natives, idlenens, buxommen, and labourmen. The land on each side of the road, leading to Laguna, is in general rocky, but some spots of corn and land are spied here and there, and terminated by small vineyards on the sides of the mountains.

This city presents the beholder with an agreeable prospect, as it stands on the side of a hill, and stretches its skirts on the plains behind: it is large, compact, and popu- lous: the houses, though notuniform, have a pleasant appearance; besides the governor's house, and the two parish-churches, there are two numeraries, four convents, an hospital, and some chapels, besides many gentleman's houses. The convents are those of St. Francis, St. Aula- piline, St. Dominie, and St. Diego. The churches have pretty high figure steeple, which top the terraces of the buildings. The streets are paved, which is the most part spacious, and pretty handsome, and near the middle of the town is a large parade, which has good piazzas, and the houses are mostly built of bricks, with a large conduit of good water that fuggles all the town. There is a large plain on the back of the town, three of the four leagues in length, and two miles broad, producing a thick, kindly fort of grasses. On the east side of the plain, near the back of this town, is a natural like a pond of fresh water; but being stagnant, it is only used for cattle; it is about half a mile in circumference. The ancient inhabitants of Teneriff were called Guane- chas, but their origin is not certainly known; they were, and the remainder of them all are, without literature; but their language, which still remains among the remnant of the natives, is not like any other. They are of the Barbary; it was formerly very goutty, and entirely different from that used in the other islands. They were of good stature, well made, and had tolerable complexion. Tho those who dwell on the north side of the island were much fairer and had had lighter hair than those in the south.

Their people some notion of a deity, and held that there was a Supreme Being, under whom they distinguished by the names Achguarranegus, Acharon, and Athamian, which signify the fullanter of the heavens and the earth. They also gave him the titles of the Great, the Sublime, the Maintainer of all: but they did not worship idols, nor had any images of the deity. They believed that God created them of earth and water, and made as many women as men, giving them cattle, and every thing ne- cessary for their subsistence; but that afterwards there appeared to him too few, he created more: but to these he gave nothing; and when they proved to have flocks of sheep, and herds of goats, he bid them go and serve the others, who, in return, would give them food. From time to time they were wont to meet two days before the new moon, and in this dress of theirs: they had some idea of the immortality of the soul, by supposing the existence of places for future rewards and retribution. In order to make the king of Teneriff to remain live in its bowels, which they termed Echeyda; and gave the name of Guayeto to the devil.

In civil affairs they had some regulators, as each district had a governor, who was chosen from the number of the chief men, and this was supposed to be a supreme magistrate. They promised vassalage to him at a certain age, and confirmed the fame promise when he was thirty. The king could command the death of any person, and all children (except illegitimate) were per- mitted to reign. The kings, however, as well as the com-
A fold, without even pointing to them with their fingers or moving their lips. Frequent disputes happened among them about their business, but how much of their time was occupied in discussing the affairs of their family, or in the affairs of the island, or in the business of their ships, or in the private concerns of their individual lives, is not known. Their defensive weapons were darts made of protruding, sharpened and hardened in the furnace, like those used in Grand Canary; and they were so effective that they were able to defend themselves from any attack. Their offensive weapons were dart made of protruding, sharpened and hardened in the furnace, like those used in Grand Canary; and they were so effective that they were able to defend themselves from any attack.

The approach to the island, they admired the country by making a tackle, or by whistling, which they repeated from one to another; this last method is still in use, and may be heard at a distance of several miles. In their wars, they were permitted to carry on without assistance any of their women, or large families.

On the death of any person, their friends carried the body to a cave, and when it was completed, they took it out of the cave, and sprinkled it with a powder made of the dust of dried, flinty dusts, and a kind of rough wood, called by the Spaniards bros, and with the powder of pisona-fume. They then dried the body, by extraling from it all its moisture; after which, the relations of the deceased came, and bedded it in dried sheep or goat-skins, and girded all with long, flexible thongs, which put it in the grave, which was up against the wall, and the grave was covered with stones, which buried the whole. This kind of burial only be buried in the cave of his ancestors, in which the bodies of these were so disposed as to be known again.

A learned gentleman, who resided several years in the island, tells us, that being one day hunting, he was told by a native hunter, who was a man of quality, that he would like to see the inhabitants of the island, and was well pleased to accompany him. The native hunter was exceedingly afraid, and fled in the crowd of sheep or goats, and girded all with long, flexible thongs, which put it in the grave, which was up against the wall, and the grave was covered with stones, which buried the whole. This kind of burial only be buried in the cave of his ancestors, in which the bodies of these were so disposed as to be known again.

A learned gentleman, who resided several years in the island, tells us, that being one day hunting, he was told by a native hunter, who was a man of quality, that he would like to see the inhabitants of the island, and was well pleased to accompany him. The native hunter was exceedingly afraid, and fled in the crowd of sheep or goats, and girded all with long, flexible thongs, which put it in the grave, which was up against the wall, and the grave was covered with stones, which buried the whole. This kind of burial only be buried in the cave of his ancestors, in which the bodies of these were so disposed as to be known again.

A learned gentleman, who resided several years in the island, tells us, that being one day hunting, he was told by a native hunter, who was a man of quality, that he would like to see the inhabitants of the island, and was well pleased to accompany him. The native hunter was exceedingly afraid, and fled in the crowd of sheep or goats, and girded all with long, flexible thongs, which put it in the grave, which was up against the wall, and the grave was covered with stones, which buried the whole. This kind of burial only be buried in the cave of his ancestors, in which the bodies of these were so disposed as to be known again.
land. This town is called La Villa de Palmas, or the "village of palm trees," from the immense number of palm trees planted there. There are here a church and convent of friars with about a hundred and fifty private houses, most of which are small and mean. It is, however, well supplied with wells and springs, which in consequence of the elevation of the land, are found in every part of the town. During the winter season, a large rivulet, which flows from the mountains, different points, and on the south side of the town, is joined by the rivulet from the north side, and indeed water may be found in every part of the island, by digging to the depth of about five feet or upwards.

Gomera produces many fruits: the island of Tenerife and Canaria. The inhabitants have greatly been許多 enough for their own use, and seldom import or export any. This particular is remarkable; for it has declined from necessity within itself, and therefore lacks little need of any thing short; for cattle, fowls, etc., grown, wine, roots, fruit, and hops, are here no longer cultivated. The vine is grown in the island in general, weak, and poor; it is therefore used as a ornament, for instance, in gardens, and not as a material for building. However, the wine of the island is grown in similar species, and little, scarce, but after the taste, it is very light when young, and will be very strong when aged, c. e. the very best wine made in Madeira, both in taste and flavour, though it is as clear as water, and as weak as water. The wine is excellent, and much the same throughout the season, and will be found to be in general of the same quality, the better the wine, the more it is esteemed.

The same animals are common here as in the islands in the Straits, and also plenty of deer, originally brought from Barbary. There are like the more moors lived in Gomera than in any other island of Canaria, the donkey, and some snakes; but it does not appear that they are any ways noxious.

With respect to the original nature of the island of Gomera, they were of a lively disposition, of the middle stature, extremely active and destitute in attacking and defending, and excellent fencers of fences, and darts, to which they were trained from their infancy; it being the common amusement of the young people to cast small stones and darts at each other; and to avoid which they hid themselves in the wood, but only waved their bodies so and fro; and if expert were they at this sport, that they used to catch them in their hands the stones and darts so they flew along.

The ancient Gomeras used to dress themselves in a coat of cloak made of goat-skins, which reached to the calf of the legs; but the women were clad with a petticoat of goatskins dyed and cut and painted. The blue dye they extracted from an herb which they called indigo. When they had dyed and painted both of which were made of goat skins dyed and cutiously painted. The blue dye they extracted from an herb which they called indigo. When they had dyed and painted both of which they called indigo. All over the island the goatskins dyed were cutiously painted. They were more handsome from the brightness of their bravery, whose fame they still celebrate in their ballads.

The island of Palma lies in twenty-nine degrees north latitude, and eight degrees west longitude, about fifty miles to the west of Tenerife, and two hundred west of the continent of Africa. It is about thirty miles long, twenty broad, and seventy in circumference.

The north-east coast of the island, within land, is high and spacious mountain, steep on all sides. This is called La Caldera, or the caldron, from a hollow like the bottom of a caldron. The famine is about two leagues in circumference, and on the inside the caldron descends gradually from thence to the bottom, which is a circular hollow, the grass grows in it. On the declivities of the inside, springing several rivulets, which joining together at the bottom, issue in one stream through a passageway to the outside of the mountain from which this brook descends, and falls into the sea some distance from the town of Tenerife, a few furlongs. The water of this stream is unruly, on account of its being mixed with stone water of a peculiar quality in the caldron; all the inside of the

abounds with shrubs, and is covered with palm, piny pine, laurel, ferns, figs, and oranges; which latter thrive in this island a yellow fruit, and grow to the height of large trees, but in the others they are only thorns. The people have two great care not to let the by-gone fruit on the branches of the trees; but they are fed with the remaining fruit in the bladder, which is mortar.

Two rivulets falling on the outside of the caldron, one of their runs to the south, and turns two furlongs, and the other runs to the town of Palmas, which lies to the south. These are the only rivulets or streams on this island, which account the natives build tanks, or figures reservoirs with planks of pine-wood, which they make tight with reeds. This is the name of the rivulet that in the winter season runs down from the mountains, and preserve it for themselves and cattle: but the sheep, goats, and hogs, in places at a distance from the rivulet, feed almost all the year round on the roots of fern and arboleds, and therefore have little or no need of water, there being moisture enough in these roots to supply the want of that element. Though the north quarter of the island is most deficient of water, yet there is a medicinal well of hot water close to the town, that the side flows into at full sea.

At Uguer is a cave, that has a long narrow entrance, so that sheep, cows, and cattle pass through it, backwards with their head in the mouth of the cave; hence they are protected from the wind through this passage, they are exposed a grotto, where water drips from between the large flasks of stone floors that hang from the roof of the cave; there they are watered, and their food is stored in boxes and baskets, with a noise like thunder through the cave.

In the district of Tenerife, a mountain, which appears to have been removed by an earthquake, from its original situation. The natives have a tradition, that the foot on which it now stands was a plain, and the most fertile spot in the whole island, it was not destroyed by the burning, but the foot of the mountain. Indeed, the effect of volcanoes are to be seen in almost every part of the island, for the channels where the burning matter, melted earth, and calcined stones and other cinders, may be easily distinguished by a curious observer.

Nunno's de Pena, in his Historical Memoirs, relates, that on the 15th of November 1672, a little after two o'clock, the earth shook for thirteen leagues with a dreadful noise, that continued five days, during which it opened in several places; but the ground was also upon the mountain of La Caldera, a mile and a half from the sea, from whence proceeded a great fire, which cast up stones and pieces of rock. The like happened in several places thereabouts, and in less than a quarter of an hour were twenty-eight gape about the foot of the mountain, which cast forth abundance of flames and burning fumes. The same phenomenon had, that on the 4th of November, there was a second eruption of the same mount, and whence came forth flames and fire, with great earthquakes and destruction of houses; the fire, sooner set on from the foot of the mountain, and burnt up at seven leagues distance: the adjacent ground was entirely washed, and the inhabitants forced to quit their houses. The latter eruption was in 1790, when one of these rivers of fire ran, with great rapidity, from the mountains towards the town of Palma, and discharged itself about a mile to the northward of the town, but we have not learnt that any considerable eruption had happened since that time.

If we take a view of Palma at the distance of three leagues off at sea, the mountains seem full of gavoci or beds formed by torrents of rain water; but these only appear little from their height and distance, for we find them to be large vales, abounding with woods, on a nearer approach.

In many places on the shore of this and the other islands, is found the black floating fund used to throw upon the rocks, to prevent its blighting. It appears to consist of old earth, and to call out of volcanoes, for the lost stone, when held near it, will draw up every grain of it.

Tenerife island, and winds and rains are nearly the same as at Tenerife and Canaria, except that the weatherly winds and rain are more frequent at Palma, on account of its lying there and the height of the island, and on that account is not so far within the verge of the north-west trade winds as these islands; whereas it is particularly exposed to the south wind, which mostly prevails in the latitudes adjacent to the north-west trade winds, as well as to variable winds from other quarters.

The climate here, and in Tenerife, Canaria, and Gomera, differs greatly, according as a person is in the mountains,
mountains, or near the sea shore.

While there is a lake, the best fruits almost inextractible near the shore, in the mountains, are potatoes, but in the same time quite fresh and plentiful on the mountains. In the middle of winter, the bushes are covered with berries of the nearby berry, and the natives keep fire burning in their habitations all day long; but this is far from being the case near the sea, for there they are kept in their kitchens.

The few inhabitants all the Canary Islands, except Laqueens and the Pyrenees, are generally covered with snow for eight months in the year. The summit of Palma formed an eminence of more than 2 miles, a great deal of snow fell there, and the other inhabitants on the top of the mountain, and the natives keep fire burning in their habitations all day long; but this is far from being the case near the sea, for there they are kept in their kitchens.

Palma affords nearly the same productions as Canaria; but a great quantity of figs is made here, particularly on the south-west side of the island. Good wines are produced on the coast, there is a different taste and flavour according to the distance that the wine is kept from being bottled, and of a yellow colour. These wines are, however, very difficult to preserve, especially when exported to cold climates, where they frequently turn sour. Theewars, or salt, is not so laicus or so strong as that of Teneriff, but on its being about three years old, it obtains the rich flavour of a ripe pine-fruit.

They have here great a plenty of all the kinds of fruit that grows in Teneriff and Canaria, that the natives cannot consume them, but as they have abundance of figs, they make vast quantities of fruitmeats and conserve, which they export to the Indies, as well as to the neighbouring islands.

A great deal of good honey is produced here by the bees, especially in the hives that are at a great distance from the vines, and the mountains, a fruit that resembles an elder-berry, both these having a bad effect on its colour. In time of scarcity, they make good bread of the roots of corn, which is said to be not inferior to that made of wheat-flour; but the town of Palma is not esteemed so good as that of Gomera. There is also much gum-dragon, and the natives extract great quantities of pitch from the pitch-pine.

Notwithstanding the destruction that has happened to the trees, which formerly grew on the summit of Palma, there are nevertheless a great number in the region of the clouds, and beneath it; so that at about two leagues distance, the island appears like an entire wood. Pine grows here to such a size, as to be fit for masts of the largest vessels, but are easily hand or top of which the roads very rugged, the bringing them to the shore would be attended with a great expense. They have also much the same cattle and possey as those in the island of Canaria.

The principal port in Palma is called by the same name; it is situated in the island, provided that the road is about a quarter of a mile from the shore, where vessels generally ride in fifteen or twenty fathoms water, and are exposed to every wind, but with good anchors and cables, they may ride with great safety in all the winds that blow in this part of the world; for the ground is clean and good, and the great height of the island, with the shelter of the mountains makes the road safe for the drought of the island. It is distant from other towns, and stands by itself; its trunk is about twelve fathoms in circumference; its height from the ground to the top of the highest branch is forty fathoms, and the circumference of all the branches together is one hundred and twenty feet. The branches are thick and extended, and the lowest begin about the height of an elbow from the ground. The fruit resembles an acorn, but tastes like the kernel of a pine apple, only it is softer, and more aromatic, and the leaves are divided into two and more. They stem forth in a perpetual succession, whence the tree always remains green. Next it grows a thorn, which falls on many of its branches, with which it is armed, and some beeche trees, berris, and thorns, are at a small distance from it.

On the north side of the trunk are two large twigs or cifters ofward, each half being twenty feet square, and sixteen fathons deep. One of these contains water for the drinking of the inhabitants, and another, in which they use for their cattle, washing, and the like purposes.

A cloud or mist rises from the sea every morning, which the south and westerly winds force against the above

No. 44.
mentioned sheep still; when the cloud having no root but
was a sort of plant, propagated principally by the
breed in the same county, from the leaves of trees after
a heavy shower of rain. This distillation is not peculiar
to the tree, for the berries which grow near it also drop
with the same distillation; but as it is not so frequent or
so copious a quantity as to render it trifling, though the
natives have been said to take it, yet they make little account of it but what
drops, for the greatness of the quantity and the natural
abundance of the sheets is sufficient to serve the natives and
its cattle. It has been remarked, that this tree yields milk
water, and makes a good drink. This milk is allowed
to prevail, for it is made at times by the clouds or mists and drizzled
from the sea.
A person lives near the spot on which the tree grows, who
is appointed by the council to take care of it and its
water, and is allowed a certain salary, with a house to
live in. He daily distributes to the family of the
distilled vinegar filled with water, besides what he gives
into the principal persons of the island.

Mr. Gilius says, he is unable to determine whether the
which yields water, is the same plant described,
but judgely observes, that it is probable there have been
a succession of them. He himself did not see this
tree, which is the main source of the Canaries which
he did not visit; but he observes, that he has failed with
the natives of Hierro, who, when questioned about the
possibility of the existence of this tree, in the affirmative, and
not taken, that trees yielding water are not peculiar to
this island, since one of the same kind in the island of St.
Thomas, in the Gulf of Guinea, is mentioned by some
travelers.

By reason of a scarcity of water, the soil, in some parts
of this island, is very barren; but in others it is fertile, and
provides all the necessary articles for the support of the
inhabitants. The sheep, goats, and hogs, that are
brought up in these parts to the natives, feed chiefly on
the roots of fern and the leaves of the trees, and, therefore, have little occasion for water, as the want of that
supply is supplied by the great moisture in the island in other seasons.

There is only one small town in this island, and the
most distinguished building in it is a parish church.
Many small villages are dispersed about the town, but
there are not any of them that deserve a particular
description.

Small cattle, hardy, honey, and orchis weed, are the
chief articles of the trade carried on by the inhabitants of
this island.

With respect to the original natives of the island of
Teneriffe, we are told by travelers, that before it was reduced
subject to Spain they were of a middle stature, and clothed
with the skins of beasts. The men wore a cloak of three
sheep-skins folded together, with the woolly side outwardly,
and girded it with a rope made of twine and hemp.
The women wore the same kind of cloak, besides which they
had a particular, which reached down to the middle of their
bodies, and which was ornamented with thongs cut as fine
as thread, and for needles used small bones sharpened.
They wore nothing on their heads, and their hair was
made up in a hair net, which was made out of the raw skins of
sheep, hogs, or goats.

These people have a grave turn of mind, for all their
songs were on serious subjects, and they were wont to make
mirth out of the sadness of their situation. They were
wont to dance in a ring, joining hands, and
sometimes jumping up in pairs, so regularly that they
seemed to be united; they full practices in Ferro in this manner
of dancing.

Their dwellings consisted of circular enclosures, formed
by a stone wall without cement, each having one narrow
entrance, the rest of the wall being about the
wall, one end resting on the top, and the other ex-
tending a considerable distance to the ground; and then
those covered with fern, which is a
There are no fences about twenty families. A but-
nister of fern, with goat-skin spread over it, served them
for a bed, and for bed-cloaths and covering; they used bread
made of the same flour. The men used to keep the fire
around about twenty families. A but-
tender, in which they heated the water

Before they offered the bread to a new-born child, they
baked it, some and roasted, and mixed with butter;
directly into the coffee, and bartered; and after it had
beer they were wont to drink.

The natives usually take the flesh of sheep, goats, and
hogs: and as they had no kind of grains, their bread was
made of fern roots, of which, with milk and butter, the
principal part of their diet consisted. They
One king governed them all; and having never any
occasion to go to war, had no warlike weapons: they
indulged a very little wine; but their wives only wished
the king to be careful of that he was not to
make it necessary frequently to keep one stone to another;
this they performed by means of their poems.

Poverty was now almost everywhere among the
people with respect to their marriages, except a man's not being
allowed to marry his mother's sister; for every man of the
8ight of the king, and who was able to support the child
he could obtain, without the least regard to rank or
nobility. Indeed all, except the king, were in this respect
destitute of equality: only a small number of the principal families
filled in the number of their flocks. It was usual for the
man, when he chose a wife, to make a present of cattle to
her father, according to his ability, in return for the
favor of giving him her daughter.

The king received no particular tribute from his sub-
jects; and every one made him a present of cattle; for they were not obliged to give him any thing, but according
to their pleasure or circumstances.

For a seal, they killed one or two fat lambs, according to
the number of their flocks; their place in a
veil on the ground, running round it in a circle, and never
ripping till they had eaten the whole. These seal is still
considered among the natives an article of necessity.

If a person fell sick, they rubbed his body all over with
better and sheep's marrow, covering him well up to keep
his warm; but when they were unable to
him the part burnt, and afterwards anointed it
with butter.

They buried their dead in caves; and if the deceased
was a man of wealth, they interred him in his clothes and
put a board at his feet, and the pole he used to walk with
at his side, and, in order to prevent his being devoured
by ravens, they closed the mouth of the grave with
flower.

Murder and theft were the only crimes for which they
were punished corporal punishment. The culprit was put to
death in the same manner as he had killed the deceased, and
the thief, for the first offence, was punished with the loss
of one of his eyes, and for the second, of the other.

It also was done that he might not lie to steal any more. The
office of executioner on these occasions, was performed
by a particular person set apart for that purpose.

As to their religion, they worshipped two deities, one
of whom was male, the other female; the male was
named Evarianz, and was the object of the man's ado-
cration; the other, worshipped by the women, was called
Mondylia. They had no images, or visible representations
of these deities; nor did they ever sacrifice to them, but
only prayed to them in their necessities, or when they
wanted rain to bring up the grass for the subsistence of
their cattle, &c. The natives pretended, that when the gods
were inclined to do them good, they came to the island,
and appeared in the form of monkeys, and near affected on water. The

They were wont to dress the skins of the natives, which they
The Spaniards Las Antillas de los Antiquos, or the hills of
the antelpe.

"We shall now, as we proposed, give a particular
description of the present natives of Canarie, Teneriff,
Palma, Gomera, and Ferro, with an account of their persons,
dress, &c., previous to which we shall be happy to ob-
serv, that the descendants of this ancient nation are at
present denominated Spaniards, whose language is that of
the Castilian, which the gentiles speak in perfection; but
the primitives, in the remote parts of the island, are
almost unintelligible manner, so that they are scarcely understood
by strangers.

The greatest part of the natives are small of stature,
well made, and have good features; but they are more
unwarlike than the inhabitants of the southern parts of Spain; their eyes, however, are fine, large, and black,
and they principally clothed in a white shirt, and the
old people have a very disagreeable aspect.

Periods of distillation were in common a certain clove
of a dark red color black, and a sort of
leaves of which were covered with lace; and a broad flaked hat. When they pay
wages, a coat, sword, and white peruke, and added some
of a farm, and of the fruits of the
theirs, as well as of their most

under
under their arm. Neither do they put on their petticoats, upper coats, or swords, but when they walk in procession, pay formal visits, or go to church, on high festivals.

The women, when not in a dance or sporting on foot, wear their hair black, lily hair, and took some of it behind the right ear; and their principal garment is a white loin coat with a frock's cape, and a broad-brimmed hat, which they throw upon their heads. This plaiting process is long and narrow, and made of the wool of their own fleas.

The principal ladies of Grand Canaria and Teneriff die after the fashion of France and England, and pay visits in carriages; but none walk the streets without being valued, though some are so careless in the use of their walks, that they take care to let their faces and necks be seen. Some have their hair thus curiously plaited, and fastened to the crown of their head with gold comb. Their mantles are very rich, and they wear a profusion of jewels; but they render their appearance ridiculous to Europeans, from the bigness of their coats, and unnatural conformation of their hair, which is observable in both sexes.

The poorer sort of people are affluenced with many loosened ornaments on the head and shoulders, the gentry, however, affect great delicacy. Both sexes go every morning to hear mass; and most of them go before their midday meal. Their headdress is usually chignon; they dine at noon, and sit down the doors till three o'clock. People in good circumstances have four courses brought to table. The first dish consists of soup made of beef or fowl, with fardel's, eggs, and cheese; the second course consists of roast meat, fowls, &c. The third is the salad, or in gradients of which the soup was made. After which, comes the defert, consisting of fruit and sweet-meats. The company drink freely of wine, or wine and water, while at dinner; but have no wine after the cloth is removed.

While drinking, their shoes are much like ours. When dinner is over, a large Grec dish, filled with water, is set upon the table; when the whole company, all at once, wash in it; and then a servant, who stands at the lower end of the table, cries, "Blessed and praised be the master of the house." After which, he is served with the meat, and the clear and pure conception of the most holy virgin, encircled in grace from the first instance of her natural existence. Ladies and gentlemen, when seated, make it a point to keep their feet free from any shoe, making a low bow to the company, he retires. They then rise, and each goes to his apartment, to take a nap for several hours, which proves a great convenience in this warm climate.

Persons of higher stations have generally a friar for one of their ministers, who may profess to be the confessor of the family, who behaves with great respect, yet neither the master of the house, nor any of the company, choose to summon him. He was once invited to dinner with a gentleman, where a Franciscan friar made one of the company; but no sooner had they begun to eat, than the friar asked him if he was a Christian? He answered, that he hoped so. He was then desired to rehearse the Apostles creed: but answering, that he knew nothing about it, the reverend father faxed full in his face, and exclaimed, "You are as black as sin." Offended at this piece of ill manners, our author asked, what he meant by treating him in that manner? When the friar only answered by repeating the same; the master of the house told his tabasco to treat him as he pleased, but at the persuasion of that time understand Spanish so well as to express himself fluently, he arose and left the house, affecting to be offended. After this, it was difficult for him to persuade him from infatuate at his own table.

They treat with chocolate and sweet-mews in the morning and evening, and at the dinner, but in the summer evenings with fum. The door opens for between eight and nine, and retire to bed soon after.

The diet of the common people consists of coffee, fruit, and bean; the latter being furnished from the coast of Bantam. Some think their being subject to the itch, is owing to their eating too much of this left food. In the summer season fresh fish is pretty plentiful, but more scarce and dear at other times of the year.

The houses of the peasants and lower sort of people, though only one story high, are built of stone and lime, and the roofs other thatched or tiled. These are generally neat, clean, and commodious. Indeed there is but little dirt or dust in these islands to make them uncleanly for the ground is mostly rocky, and seldom wet from the almost continual fierce weather.

The deportment of the natives is grave, but at the same time tempered with great quickness and sensibility; the women, in particular dress properly for their sex; they wear几次, and vividness of their conversation, which is laid greatly to exceed that of the English, French or northern nations. The great families in these islands were in highly offended should any one tell them, they are defended from the Moors, or even from the ancient inhabitants of their islands; yet it would not perhaps be difficult to prove, that most of their customs have been handed down to them from these people. The gentility bear much of their birth, and indeed that they are descendants from the Moors; and in Spain there is no reason to doubt.

They
They have the utmost contempt for the employment of a woman of ill repute. If it is not indeed a case of necessity, they are very surprizing, that they should not have any great esteem for the profession of a butcher, or that the employment of a woman in any other capacity should be considered as somewhat too effeminate for a man; but it is difficult to imagine why millers and brewers should be defiled, especially the for- mer. Those trades are so necessary, that it is said, the very streets in an honest town are generally esteemed great thieves; and as the matter of every family lends his own corn to be ground, unless it be mixed, he is not accounted the laziest man that does not look to the miller, nor the porters can find, and of obliging him to diffuse that office; such is their dislike to persons of their occupation.

It may not be remiss to mention a circumstance given by Mr. Glis, who, once touching at the island of Glo- nera to procure fresh water, hired some poor ragged fisher- men to fill the water-casks, and bring them on board, but some time after, going to the watering-place to see what progress they had made, he found the casks full, and all ready for rolling down to the beach, with the fisher- men dashing by, and talking together, as if they had noth- thing farther to do. He reprimanded them for their indol- ence in not discharging the business in which he had emploved them; when one of them, with a disdainful air, replied, "What do you take us for, Sir? Do you ima- gine we are fisher-men? Notwithstanding all his intemperies and promises of reward, he was unable to prevail upon any of them to roll the casks to the water side, but was at last obliged to hire porters, to do the business.

The gentry of these islands, though for the most part poor, are yet extremely polite and well bred, the very pen- sants and labouring people have a considerable share of good manners, with little of that farly ruffiness which is too common among the lower classes of people in England; yet they do not seem to be dazed in the presence of persons of higher rank. A beggar sits beside a gentleman, by saunt- ing.  For the love of God, Sir, please to give me half a shilling, and I will give him nothing, he returns.  For the love of God, 1 beg your worship's pardon," and then departs.

The common people and servants here are much addicted to private pilfering, for which they are usually punished by being discharged the service, beaten, or imprisoned for a time. Highway robbers are feldom or ever known; but murder is more common than in England, and they have no notion of duties, for they cannot imagine that because a man has the courage to fight, he thereby stences for the injury done to another, or that it ought to give him a right to do him a greater.

When the murderer has killed a man, he flies to a city or island, or another country; and if he had been greatly provoked or injured by the deceased, and did not kill him defignately, even after so gross an offence to his life, yet quar- rels are far from being frequent here, which may be owing to the want of taverns and other public houses, to pre- vent amorous behaviour, the little intercourse there between them, and their temperance in drinking.

People of the lower class never fight in public, but if some one is insulted or molested in their personal feeling, they board party, if able, takes his revenge in the best manner he can, till he thinks he has had satisfaction, without any regard to the equity of the method he uses for this purpose.

The inhabitants of the Canary islands are in general extremely temperate; or at least, if they are otherwise, it is by the contrary, that they are not greater di- ners there, than to be seen drunk; and a man who can be proved a drunkard, is not permitted to give evidence, or take his oath, in a court of justice. Hence there is that are intoxicated themselves in these places, and then lie down, in order to sleep till they are sober.

Few of all ranks in these islands are extremely amus- eful; but their notions of love are perfectly singular; which may perhaps be attributed to the want of indigenous freedom between the sexes. They are however, do not seem to be so exclu- sed as for jealousy, any more than the French or English. It is usual for young people here to fall in love at sight; and when parties agree to marry, but find their parents averse to their union, they occasion the ceremony of the parish, who goes to the house where the girl lives, and endeavors to persuade them to agree to her marriage; but if they refer to the bishop, it is not indeed before their faces, without their being able to hinder him, and either places her in a convent, or with some of her re- latives, where the suit remains till they conform to her marriage.

We are told, that a lady will sometimes find a man an offer of her person, if he asks for it, but not indeed, if it he keeps the tempter secret till death, should he do other- wise, he would be looked upon by all people in the most execrable light, and be exposed to all manner of harshness. It is said that when any criminal is to suffer death, and the executioner happens to be out of the way, the effectors of justice send to the chief butcher, tailor, or porter they can find, and of obliging him to diffuse that office; such is their dislike to persons of their occupations.

The gentry of these islands, though for the most part poor, yet are extremely polite and well bred, the very pe- sants and labouring people have a considerable share of good manners, with little of that farly ruffiness which is too common among the lower classes of people in England; yet they do not seem to be dazed in the presence of persons of higher rank. A beggar sits beside a gentleman, by saunt- ing.  For the love of God, Sir, please to give me half a shilling, and I will give him nothing, he returns.  For the love of God, 1 beg your worship's pardon," and then departs.

The common people and servants here are much addicted to private pilfering, for which they are usually punished by being discharged the service, beaten, or imprisoned for a time. Highway robbers are seldom or ever known; but murder is more common than in England, and they have no notion of duties, for they cannot imagine that because a man has the courage to fight, he thereby stences for the injury done to another, or that it ought to give him a right to do him a greater.

When the murderer has killed a man, he flies to a city or island, or another country; and if he had been greatly provoked or injured by the deceased, and did not kill him defignately, even after so gross an offence to his life, yet quar- rels are far from being frequent here, which may be owing to the want of taverns and other public houses, to pre- vent amorous behaviour, the little intercourse there between them, and their temperance in drinking.

People of the lower class never fight in public, but if some one is insulted or molested in their personal feeling, they board party, if able, takes his revenge in the best manner he can, till he thinks he has had satisfaction, without any regard to the equity of the method he uses for this purpose.

The inhabitants of the Canary islands are in general extremely temperate; or at least, if they are otherwise, it is by the contrary, that they are not greater diners there, than to be seen drunk; and a man who can be proved a drunkard, is not permitted to give evidence, or take his oath, in a court of justice. Hence there is that are intoxicated themselves in these places, and then lie down, in order to sleep till they are sober.

Few of all ranks in these islands are extremely amus- eful; but their notions of love are perfectly singular; which may perhaps be attributed to the want of indigenous freedom between the sexes. They are however, do not seem to be so exclu- sed as for jealousy, any more than the French or English. It is usual for young people here to fall in love at sight; and when parties agree to marry, but find their parents averse to their union, they occasion the ceremony of the parish, who goes to the house where the girl lives, and
the people belonging to those islands have a genius for poetry, and compose verses of different measures, which the Spaniards call ystas, and other one of which is to speak in pieces, which would be greatly admired in a country where talk for poetry prevails. Few of those books called prose- stories or novels are read here, since they cannot be imported into the island without being first examined by the inquisition; a considerable number is brought in by slipping: for no man is allowed to send in those islands of any ships till the master produces a bill of health from the last port, or till all the goods have been examined by the proper officers.

The royal revenue arises from the following articles: A third of the tithe, which yearly amounts to a tenth part of them, the clergy appropriating almost the whole to themselves. This third part was given by the pope to the king of Spain, in consideration of his maintaining a perpetual war against the infidels. The second branch consists in the monopoly of tobacco and snuff, which the king's officers sell on his account, no other person being allowed to deal in that commodity. The third branch consists of the revenue arising from the orchilla-weed, all of which in the islands of Teneriff, Canaria, and Palma, belongs to the king; and is paid in a manner similar to the tithe, which amounts to a mere trifl. The fifth branch consists of the acknowledgment annually paid by the natives for the privilege of the coast, which the king grants to certain companies, and which amounts to a mere trifl. The sixth branch consists of the coast tax levied on merchants, which amounts to a mere trifl.

The privilege of the coast and the merchantable fish which are annually granted by the king, for a term of years, and are obtained by the Spaniards through the agency of the king's officers, and amount in value to a considerable sum.

The privilege of the coast is granted for a term of years, and is obtained by the king's officers through the agency of the king's officers, and amounts in value to a considerable sum.

The privilege of the coast is granted for a term of years, and is obtained by the king's officers through the agency of the king's officers, and amounts in value to a considerable sum.

The privilege of the coast is granted for a term of years, and is obtained by the king's officers through the agency of the king's officers, and amounts in value to a considerable sum.
The commodities imported from Great Britain to their islands consist chiefly of woven goods of various kinds, hats, hats-dresses, red-velvets, picquets, and shanties when it is scarce in the islands, with many other articles. They import also from Ireland, England, France, and all the West Indies, as well as from the Canary Islands; and besides they import coals, iron, and other commodities. From Holland and Hamburg, likewise of all sorts, to a very great amount, are imported; silk goods, cotton goods, and particularly Spanish goods, as they are the most popular, are imported in great quantity; and from Biscay, a considerable quantity of bar iron is annually brought hither.

From the islands they import from Majorca, Italy, Barcelona, Cadiz, and Seville, chiefly of velvet, silk, oil, salt, and everything made of cloth or fabric, with many little articles, such as the com and the sugar, and in fact, whatever they have to furnish these; which is the privilege allowed them.

From the British colonies in America they import, dry cork, rice, tobacco, tea, pork, brandy, oranges, deal boards, pepper, salt, flour, and other things the crops in the island fail.

The fruits, in return for the above goods, export to Great Britain and Ireland, wines, orchilla-wood, camphry wood, and a considerable quantity of Mexican dollars, and tinplate, and Lisbon and Hamburg, both greater quantity of dollars, and little or no orchilla-wood.

To Mauritius, Malta, Italy, and Spain, they send the commodities they receive from the Spanish West Indies, particularly figs, hides, Campechy log-wood, some orchilla-wood, and dollars: they export a great quantity of wines, but no other articles, to the British colonies in America.

The above goods in general pay a duty of from four per cent. on the estimated value, whether they are imported from, or exported from these islands.

There are particular regulations, to which the commerce of the Canary Islands with the Spanish settlements in the West Indies are subject, and no foreigners are allowed to have any share in it, nor are any ships suffered to fail to the Spanish ports of that part of America, except Teneriff, Canaria, and Palma; and the trade there is confined to the ports of the Havannah, Campechy, and Le Gouina on the coast of Cape Hatteras, St. Domingo, Porto Rico, and Maracaibo: the three first are called the greater parts, and the others the lesser, because the trade of any wine, brandy, tobacco, or any other thing, is not pretended with that of the former, is very incomparable.

Every thing relating to this trade is managed by a judge, a five-joinet, through whom they reside in the case of St. Christopher La Laguna; and before a ship takes in her loading for any of their ports, the master obtains a licence from the judge, which is generally granted, if he be her turn; for although interest and money are frequently found to prevail against justice, yet this is not the case here, for all ships are regular, and must have their turns.

The produce of the Canaries consists of the whole of their trade to the Spanish West Indies; such as wines, brandy, almonds, rufia, figs, &c. of which they can annually send one thousand tons, and are allowed only, besides, what is termed a general for each ship, which does not weigh more than a hundred and fifty pounds, which is the weight necessary to form the weight of the vessel, crew, and passengers, during the voyage; and is more or less extensive in proportion to the size of the ship. But though they are restrained by these rules, this trade to the Fiji islands is extensive, and the book is said to consist of at least two thousand tons of the produce of the islands, and also European commodities to a very great amount.

The produce of these islands from twenty to thirty miles, and is the most commodious; and consists of commodities of the ports of whence they came, and are chiefly logwood, hides, cocada-wood, fagons, and dollars, which are sent by the ship Cura, in Teneriff, but Cochin and indigo are prohibited from being landed there. The flour they bring is limited to fifty Mexican dollars per ton, according to the regulations of the Spanish West Indies; and by which they bring home a hundred and twenty dollars to Teneriff.

There are commonly employed in this trade ships of about two hundred and fifty, or three hundred tons burden. Some of them are built in the islands, and others at the Havannah, or Old Spain. No foreign bottoms can be employed in this trade, as they must have the same customs as those from the Canaries to the West Indies is extremely high; for the Canary shipping carry so many unladen particularly laden vessels, that they are heavy for traders, and their returns, and are at fresh with expenses of anchors and cables, that the owners cannot afford to take less freight for the pipe of wine, and the Canaries to La Gouina, or to Teneriff, on account of the peace during; and yet the can run from Teneriff so that part being all the way before the wind, as usually performed in this trade, they are left thirty days shorter than these were the natives allowed to employ English ships in this trade, they would soon find a sufficient number ready to carry their wines at the rate of twenty shillings for each pipe of it.

The trade carried on from one island to another, is as follows: The natives of Canaria export to Teneriff some raw and wrought silk, coarse woollen blankets, provisions of all sorts, particularly cattle and fowls, orchilla-wood, green flags for pavements, some salt, and filtering-rooms, &c. for purifying water. In return for these commodities, they chiefly receive cattle, and the produce of this Spanish West Indies. Palma exports to Teneriff, manilla, pitch, raw cotton, and fine and coarse mantles, and receives in return European and West India goods. The natives of Garman export to Teneriff, lumber, orchilla-wood, and wine. Teneriff ships in the coast of Malta, and receives in return wrought and unworked European and West India goods. The inhabitants of Ferro export to Teneriff, wines, rice, and flax, and in return receive wines, rice, and other timber. The natives of Lanzarotte also export to Teneriff, and Palma some dried fish and shell.

The vessels employed in this trade are built in the islands, and are from twenty to fifty tons burden; they are about twenty-five in number, and each of them is manned by ten hands, on account of the great labour required in loading and unloading.

The fishery here is carried on by the natives of the Canary Islands on the coast of Barbary. It employs about thirty vessels, from fifteen to fifty tons burden, the smallest carrying fifty men, and the largest two hundred. They own having taken out a vessel for this voyage, and it is boarded a quantity of fair sufficient to cure the fish, with bread enough to drive the crew till their return. Each man has his own fishing tackle, which consists of a few lines, hooks, one or two stout fishing rods, a little barb wire, and a knife for cutting off the fish. If any of the crew has any wine, brandy, tobacco, or any other thing, it must be at his own expense; for only bread is provided by the owners.

On the north, this fishery is bounded by the southerm extremity of Mount Atlas, in the latitude of twenty-nine degrees; and on the south, by Cape Blanco, in the latitude of twenty degrees; an extent of four hundred and six hundred miles; in all which coast there is neither town nor village, and but few settled habitations. The wandering Arabs who frequent this part of the world live in tents, and have neither barns, boats, nor canoes, and the king of Morocco's cruisers never venture so far to the southward. As soon as the fishermen arrive on the coast, they endeavor to catch fish, which is done as we do trouts with a fly, only the rod is three times as thick as ours, and the line does not weigh more than five ounces, and is wound on a bobbin fixed in a ring, which is fastened into the belly of a swan. The fish are formed of six brazen wires twisted together; the book is about five inches in length, and is not bended; the shaft is leaded so as to lie horizontally on the surface of the water, and the rings are fastened near it, and the hook is fixed, except where it bends to the point. The fishermen getting within a quarter or half a mile of the shore, carry so much fish as they can catch within four minutes; and then return six or eight miles, and then throw their lines over the stern, and let the hooks drag along the surface of the water. The fifth time catching the hook, they take it with them, and if they are not sooner hooked, then the fishermen living with them their rope into the boat.

The Canarians call their fish tunafec; they have no names, and are these their fish are caught, but now as a salmon; and they are so voracious, as to swallow all the
book, notwithstanding its being so large, and was hauled, it would be impossible to extract it, without the direction of an experienced fisherman, who have been seen to catch a hundred and fifty trefles in half an hour, and a bark will sometimes complete her load within a short space of time.

Another sort of fish which they call enbon, as in the same manner as this is rather bigger than a large mackerel, and sometimes heaves the deck of a vessel, in the form of a large fish, which is shaped like a mackerel, but is somewhat more flat and broad; it is about a foot long, and is caught with an angle rod and line, with a very small hook, but is almost any thing that can be procured.

As soon as a bark has obtained a sufficient stock of both, she leaves her boat with five or six men to catch more, and runs out to sea till the get a great depth of water; there the anchors, and all the crew leave their lines and hooks overboard, baited with the above fish, in order to catch bream and eel. The lines are loaded as to cause the hooks to sink near the bottom of the sea, where these fish swarm; and when a bark meets with fine weather, and is well provided with salt, will be able in four days to complete her cargo.

The fishermen make but one meal in the whole day, which is in the evening, after they have cleared and killed the fish they have taken; they then dress their fish in the wanton manner in the bark, and the men have a large flat fole for a hearth, on which they light a fire, and hang a large kettle over it, in which they boil some fish: they then take a platter, with some broken biscuits, onions, and vinegar, and this to which they add a little water, and then pour in the broth of the fish, which is said to be delicious. Having eaten of this excellent foup, they drink a glass of the water that is in the sea; and the soup was made into the fole. Soon after this repast they lie down to sleep in the most commodious part of the vessel, for they have no lodging, and above five or six in the morning rise, leave the boat near the shore, weigh anchor, and stand out to sea as before, never taffing food before the next evening, at the same time.

Their cargoes consist chiefly of large bream, nevertheless, they catch many other sorts. The tafflet, juft mentioned, is a delicious fish, which foles like a large and a small mackerel, but, when dried, is not to be dishiftiffed from falammon. The cod caught here is better than that of Newfound-land: the herring is extremely good; the same as of fmall fish that weighs about thirty pounds. There are also a number of flat fish, with many others of various kinf.

They cure them by the following method: after cutting them open, and having thoroughly cleaned and washed them, they chop off their heads and fins, and pile them up in the way they are felled, so that they may flow in bulk in the hold, and in this state they remain till fit for ufe.

It is ftrange: fays a judicious author, to think that the Spaniards should want to fear the Newfound-land fithery with the English, when they have one much better at their own doors. I fay better, for the weather here, and the conftant winds, makes it the beft fithery in the univerfe. What can be a stronger proof of this, than the Moors on the continent drying and curing all their fift without ftill, or any other pretence than expofing them to the fun-bens? For the pure wholefome air of that climate, and the frong northerly wind which almost conftantly prevails on this coast, totally prevents putrefaction; provided the fith is fpit open, well wafted, and then perfely dried in the fun.

The barks ufed by the Canaries make eight or nine voyages per year; but having unloaded their cargoes, they leave the fith with their agents to fell them at their leisure, while they go in fearch of more. They are communicated by the inftructions of the merchant to the fhipper, which is the weight used for fift and fins in thefe iflands.

The magiftrates, instead of encouraging this ufeful and profitable branch of trade, take every method to injure it, by fixing the price of the fith, clogging the trade with unreasonable duties, and forbid the fhipper to have any familiar relations with the Moors on the coast, where they fometimes go to fift; which is a great hardship, as they are frequently obliged, when they meet with bad weather, to feed their f(IF and live on the fanned fith. They correspond, however, privily to their mutual advantage: for the Canaries give the inhabitants of the defart old ropes, which the better untwist and spin into yarn of twine for fishing-rods, that they alfo give them bread, pofter, orients, and many kinds of fruits, in return for which the Moors make them many articles of war; and thus they are under the influence of that very English government of the Canaries. In general, it must be obferved, that the bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of Sarfale, in Spain, and has a revenue of a thousand pounds sterling per annum. He resides in the city of Froncofis, where he is treated with as much respect and homage as a sovereign prince. The superior of the various orders of friars and some reftless in the city of St. Christophor in Lucante, and are only accountable to the general of their respective orders at Rome.

There is a bound in each of the iflands belonging to the inquisition, with its proper officers, in order toprevent all appearance of heresy or difrepeLd to the clergy. They have power to apprehend and confine purfueful perfon, without giving any reason for it to the civil magiftrates; and, after examining them, they are either turned to the tribunal at Cadiz, or discharged.

On the arrival of any foreign ships at the iflands, the firft time the master goes afloat, he is conducted to an office of the inquisition, who examines him whether he has any books or pictures in his ship against the doctrine or ceremonies of the church of Rome; and he is obliged to swear, or to sign a paper, that he engages, if he has any, not to land them or to expofe them to view and that, while he remains in the country, he will neither speak against the Roman religion, nor ridicule its rights and ceremonies. As all the news of the doings of the inquisition in these iflands, or church, this tribunal has seldom an opportunity of exerting its extensive authority over them.

The gentry are great fishers, and unable to give favones to their younger fons and daughters, many of the former being educated for the church; and not a few of them are ordained for his benefice. They cannot find husbands fitable to their rank, and are unwilling to depend upon their elder brothers, or other relations, for sadvice, or to take the same step by their having met with disappointment in love; and a few take the vail from religious motives, being flattered by the sum and clergy into a high conceit of their own fnficulty.

In these iflands the priets are far from being satisfied with their tribes, or the friars with the revenues of their convents, and have therefore found means to load the inhabitants with many impositions, which, though not established by law, it would be dangerous for them to preferne to refufe paying. Thus every fishing-boat from the coast of Barbary is obliged to deliver a certain quantity of fift to each convent; and when the Mendicant friars go begging from house to house, they either flatly refuse to give, or, if any make a pretence of not having any money, and was any to refuse giving them alms, they would be marked out as objects of their vengeance, and be exposed to the inquisition. In few, all ranks of men, who have any great point in view, are made to flature, and afraid of it; for fear of the leading men of the clergy; and it is easy to formulate any other obstacle when this is accomplished.

At the Cathedrals of these iflands fent to think, that all excellence is confined to that of their religion; therefore when they see of any of a different persuasion behave with common decency, they appear greatly surprifed, imagining that they call beifters differ but little from brutcs. Such is the prevalence of bigotry and superstition over the minds of the ignorant.

The Mexican dollar, and the half, quarter, eighth, and sixteenth parts of a dollar, are the current coin in the Canaries. There is also the provincial rial plate, which is a small silver piece worth five-pence fterling; also the quater, a copper coin of the value of a halfpenny; ten of which make a fowel. The present value of the coin is never exported, on account of its faving in the iflands for more than its intrinsic value. Accounts are kept in imaginary money, that is, current dollar of the reafion of vellon each. The fowel is equal in value to eight of the above quarts, and the current dollar is equal to the flading four-pence, and therefore fixed in them make one pound flading. These are called the Mexican dollar pafs for two rials of plate. Gold coin is very scarce here.

The spicula, which is their hundred weight, weighs only one hundred and four pounds. The arbo is twenty-five pounds. The pound and smaller weights are nearly the fame as thofe in Europe.
The following are the measures used in the Canaries:—namely, the foot, the yard, the fathom, the foot of north latitude, the foot of south latitude, the foot of north longitude, and the foot of south longitude. If the space enclosed contains less than three gallons, and the quarter is nearly the size of our quart. The yard (which is somewhat less than the English yard) is a measure for sixth, etc.

We have now completed our description of the Canary Islands, but cannot with propriety conclude this section, without taking occasion of giving a few particulars respecting the rocks named the Salvages, which lie between the Canaries and Madeira.

These islands are situated twenty-seven leagues north from Point Nego in Teneriffe, in thirty degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and in fifteen degrees twenty-five minutes with longitude from London; the most considerable of which is high and rocky, and is about three miles in circumference. Three or four leagues to the south-well of this island is another, not unlike the largest Noddie rock at the west end of the Isle of Wight. Between these islands is a considerable number of rocks and sands, some above and others under water, so that it is dangerous for ships unacquainted with these islands to approach them, except on the east side of the great island, which produces nothing but orchil-wood.

There are great numbers of coromants, or sea fowls that nearly resemble them, Some banks and boats belonging to the Canary Islands frequent the Salvages in the summer months, in search of fish; and there are fowls, for they catch the young in their nests, kill and fah them, and afterwards dispose of them at Teneriffe.

The evidence collected on this point is, that whatever is claimed by the Portuguese, who consider them as dependent on the island of Madeira, and notwithstanding they fearlessly often visit these islands, will not allow the Spaniards to gather orchil-wood there. A few years ago some fishermen went in a bark from Teneriffe to these islands in quest of wrecks, but finding none, went ashore, and gathered about half a ton of orchil-wood. But this was no sooner known at Madeira, than the Portuguese complained of it to the governor-general of the Canaries, and would not content themselves with the matter of the bark was thrown into prison, where he was a long time confined.

SECT. XVI.

Of Madeira or Madura Islands: their situation, and sea currents of them; also their fall, present, principal towns, inhabitants, trades, etc.

These islands are only three in number; namely, Madeira, properly so called; the island of Porto, or Porto Santo; and a third islet, or the Desert isle.

They are situated to the north of the Salvages, and in the Atlantic ocean, between thirty-two and thirty-three degrees, and nineteen and eighteen degrees west longitude, and about five hundred and twenty miles, and one hundred and fifty miles north of Cape Hatteras, in the coast of Africa, and three hundred north of the island of Faro. The island of Porto Santo is named from the port, which was called by the Portuguese Madeira, signifying a wood or forest, from its being overgrown with trees. They were first discovered by an English gentleman, and nine years after by the Portuguese; and so as there is something extremely singular in both these occurrences, but more particularly the first, that for the existence of relations, rely the circumstances attendant

in the reign of Edward III. King of England, a young gentleman, named Robert Machin, conceived a violent passion for Ann D'Arfor, a beautiful and accomplished lady of a noble family. Machin, with respect to birth and fortune, was far from being equal to the lady; but personal qualities overcame every scruple on that account, and the regard his attachment with a reciprocal affection. Their friends, however, was the young gentleman in a different case; they fancied his blood would be contaminated by an alliance with one of a lower rank, and therefore determined to sacrifice the happiness of the young lady, to the pride of blood, and their own mercenary and interested motives.

In consequence of these ideas, a warrant was procured from the king, under whose authority Machin was apprehended, and kept in close confinement, till the object of his affection was married to a nobleman, whose chief merit lay in his bigness, the liquid largeness of his person, and magnanimous conduct after the nuptial ceremony was over, the peer took his beautiful bride with him to a strong castle which he had in the province of Brillo, and then the unfortunate lover was set at liberty.

After being released from his cruel confinement, Machin was acquainted that his mistress had been engaged to give her hand to another. This rendered him almost frantic, and he vowed to revenge the violence done to the lady, and the injury which in himself had offended; and with this view, impatient to some of friends and companions, who engaged to accompany him to Brillo, and await him in whatever enterprise he undertook.

Accordingly one of his comrades contrived to get himself hired by the nobleman as a servant, and by that means being introduced into the family, he soon found an opportunity to let the lady know the sentiments and intentions of his lover; when the fully entered into all his projects, and promised to comply with whatever he should propose.

In order to facilitate the design, the lady appeared most cheerful than usual, which incited every suspicion that her lord might otherwise have entertained; she also entreated permission to ride out daily to take the air for the benefit of her health, which request was readily granted. This point being gained, she did not fail to take advantage of it, by riding out every morning accompanied by one servant only, which was her lover's companion, in leaving being punctually met, and given to attend her by her own contrivance.

Matters being thus prepared, the one day rode out as usual, when her attendant conducted her to a place who waited at the sea side to receive her. They all three immediately entered a boat, and soon reached a ship that lay at some distance ready to receive them on board, with Machin, having the object of his wishes on board, immediately, with the assistance of his associates, set sail, intending to proceeds to France, but on the road being ignorant of maritime affairs, and the wind blowing a hard gale, they missed their port, and the next morning, to their amazement, found themselves driven into the main ocean. In this miserable condition, they abandoned themselves to despair, and committed their fate to the mercy of the waves. Without a pilot, almost destitute of provisions, and quite devoid of hope, they were tossed about for the space of thirteen days. At length, when the morning of the fourteenth day began to dawn, they fancied themselves in the narrow part of land; and when the sun rose, to their great joy they could distinctly perceive it was such. Their pleasures, however, was in some measure blurred by the reflection, that it was a strange country, for they plainly perceived it was covered with a variety of trees, whose nature and appearance they had not the least idea of.

Soon after this, some of them landed from the boat, in order to make their observations on the country; when, returning soon after to the ship, they highly complimented the place, but at the same time believed there were no inhabitants in it.

The lover and his mistress, with some of his friends, then landed, leaving the rest of them to take care of the ship. The country appeared beautifully diversified with hills and dales, flushed with various trees, and watered by many clear winding streams. The most beautiful birds of different species perched upon their heads, arms, and hands, and unapproachable of danger; and several kinds of wild beasts approached, without offering any violence to them.

After having penetrated through several winding recesses, they entered a fine meadow admirably inclosed with a border of laurels, finely embellished with various flowers, and happily watered with a meandering crystal spring. Upon an eminence in the midst of this meadow, they saw a lofty spreading tree, the beauty of which invited them to descend; and to make of it a seat, which would afford them from the piercing rays of the sun. They at length attempted to make a temporary refitishment beneath this tree; and, putting themselves to the neighbouring woods, they built several small wattle abodes. They passed their time very agreeably in this place, from whence they made frequent excursions into the neighbouring country, admiring, debating, and describing the various beauties. Their happiness, however, was of no very long continuance; for one night a terrible storm arose from the north-west, the wind from the above, the waves were high, and drove her to sea. The crew were obliged to
Admit to the merit of the element, when they were driven to the coast of Morocco, where the ship being hound, the crew were made captive by the Moors, and the rest of the crew carried away to the next morning, they concluded the ship had foundered, and were gone to the bottom. This new calamity cheered the fate of the late, as great distress to the lady, that she could not support herself under it; She had looked to a continual visit from the enterprise ending in some new catastrophe, and the ship being driven away by the winds, that she had suffered from the sea; so that she expired in three days afterwards, in the most bitter agonies.

4cciKd

Machin 

It happened that Machin, because that he

1

visited, and, bat and with yttj, who

4cciKd

newly arrived, was not known, the fortune of the

A

next morning, they concluded the ship had foundered, and

A

was gone to the bottom. This new calamity cheered the fate of the late, as great distress to the lady, that she could not support herself under it.
Juan Goncalves, after having viewed the other parts of the island, and finding daily cause for new addition of the former, resolved to return in Portugal, but he did not arrive at Lisbon in the end of August 1420, without having left a single man in the whole enterprise; and a day after his departure, another ship, appearing to make the same voyage, the king gave the name of Madiera to the new discovered island, on account of the great quantity of excellent wood found there.

This story is made for Goncalves to return to Madiera, in the spring of the year, with the title of captain-governor of Madeira, which this title of his became a very great profit to the king, as further as are now written.

The island is of the isle of Funchal, and in the fourth part of the island at the bottom of a large bay. Towards the sea it is fortified by a high wall, with a battery of cannon, besides a castle on the land, which is a rock standing in the water at a small distance from the shore. This was a place of trade, and indeed the only place where it is possible for a boat to land; and even here the hands are covered with large fences, and a viole for fastening upon it. The only good time for landing is before the lees comes on. The town is very populous, but the conformity of the great fom is not servile, the money expended in peopling this island, by prince Henry his brother, gave him the revenues of it for life. His likeness is in the inscription, to the order of Christ, which endowed Alonso XV. afterwards confirmed.

The island of Madeira, properly so called, is composed of one mountain, extended from east to west; the declivity of which, on the south side, is cultivated and interspersed with vineyards; and, in the midst of this slope, the merchants have fixed their ginger-canes, which help to render the profeft very agreeable.

The soil of Madeira is more moderate than that in the Canary Islands, and the soil more fertile in corn, wine, sugar, and fruits. Fine springs abound almost in every part, besides which there are eight good rivers. The great plenty of water first suggested the hint to prince Henry of sending ginger-canes to Madeira from Italy, which greatly improved through the increase of heat, and produced more than in their native soil.

This island affords plenty of citrons, bananas, peaches, apricots, plums, cherries, figs, and walnuts; with oranges of all sorts, and lemons of a prodigious size. Fruit of every kind thrive here in perfection; and the trees are laid to make the beet fruitfulness of any in the world, and particularly greatly excel in preserving citrons and oranges, and are bought by merchants from many hot countries. The ginger-cane, and perfumery, and perfume, which greatly excel those of Genoa.

The ginger made here is very fine, and has the small of violets about it. The root is dug in the same place in the West where this manufacture was set on foot, and from thence was carried to America; but afterwards the sugar-plantsations at Brazil profiting extremely, the greatest part of the sugar-canes in this island were pulled up, and vineyards planted in their stead, that produce excellent wines, which the author of Lord Anson's voyages observes, forms to be designed by Providence to exhale and comfort the inhabitants of the torrid zone.

The cedar-tree here is very tall, tall, and thick, and has been for the most part dug out of the root, and cut for the red colour; here is also the mastic and gum dipterica; and besides these there are a variety of other trees, which are called the amarillo-breña, and utia, and others.

The mastic, named Santa Cruz, is charged: for which it cannot be procured to land; grown like fages, flowers like camillias, and always keeps fresh and blooming.

Vines are here found in abundance; and from the grapes which they produce a vast quantity of the most delicious wines. This island is well adapted for the cultivation of vines, that the grapes exceed the leaves in number, and some of the bunches are fifteen or eighteen inches in depth.

With such several sorts of these wines; one is of the colour of champagne, but is not much valued; another is a white wine, much stronger than the former. A third sort is excellent, and resembles mainly, in being of the same nature with that which grows in Tarento; and another the same kind, and of a much superior sort, which is the same wine, but better kept; it is obtained in large quantities, and, of which many are usually preserved. The largest part of this island is given over to the raising of grapes, and the rest are kept for sheep and oxen. It is obtained in large quantities, and, of which many are usually preserved. The largest part of this island is given over to the raising of grapes, and the rest are kept for sheep and oxen. It is obtained in large quantities, and, of which many are usually preserved.
Here are great numbers of clergy, who are generally the superintendents of the Jonah; the Jews of the earth are admitted to take orders. The churches are made redundant for the dead, and the sophs is curiously carved and adorned, yet in the interior. Some of the tombs in the form of houses in order to consecrate the body as possibly as possible, which ideally happens in a fortuitous; so that there is the body of the house of peace. The earth is not allowed to be buried, but must be thrown into the sea; notwithstanding they are permitted to be interred in consecrated ground, provided a handsome font of money is given to the clergy.

Porto Santo is generally famed one of the Madeira Islands, and lies to the north-east of Madeira. In the thirty-fifth degree thirty minutes north of the equator, it has a coast of fine sands, productive of the finest and most valuable wines. It is the fourteenth degree of latitude; and in the eighteenth degree five minutes with longitudes from London, and it is only about fifteen miles in circumference. It was discovered in the year 1415, by two Portuguese gentlemen, one of whom was Don Juan Goulao, sent by Prince Henry, son to John I. king of Portugal, to discover Cape, Barlavento, in order to make further discoveries; but being surprised by a violent storm, were driven out to sea, and, when they gave themselves over for lost, had the happiness to find this island, which, proving a safe asylum to them, they called it Porto Santo, or the Holy Port.

The island produces chestnut and other corn, just sufficient for the support of the inhabitants; here also are plenty of oxen, wild hogs, and a vast number of rabbits. There are trees which produce the gums called dragon's blood, and which are, above all others, extremely good. It has a proper port, but there is good mooring in the road, which affords a convenient retreat for their going to Africa, or coming to a port in the Indies; so that merchants often stop there, which affords considerable profit to the inhabitants, who are defended from the Portuguese, to whom the island is subject.

The inhabitants of this island are all Roman Catholics, being under the spiritual jurisdiction of the bishop of Funchal in Madeira. They would live a very quiet life, were it not for the pirates, who often pay them troublesome visits. There are about forty of them, and carried off six hundred and thirty-three prisoners, besides plundering the place.

There is a little island called the Defart, which produces only orchils, wood, and some goats are on it; it lies on the south side of Madeira, at about six leagues distance.

S. EVII.

Treatt of the islands of St. Thomas, Prince's Island, Fernando Po, and all the islands covered, their fauna and austen, fruit, produce, animals, inhabitants, their manners, customs, etc.

The island of St. Thomas, or St. Thomea, is directly under the equinoctial line, and about two hundred and twenty miles west of Loango; it is about one-third of that island's day. It is a desert, though there is a fine river of fresh water running through it. Garcia de Louisa, a gentleman of Bedunc in Spain, who commanded the fleet which the emperor Charles V. sent to be fitted out at the Groyne, for the purpose of conquering the Molucca Islands, having landed on this island, St. Matthew, found it uncultivated, but full of large orange-trees. He found also some poultry there, and on the banks of trees there were interments in the Portuguese tongue, which proved that some of that nation had been there before; they are said to have continued on that island several years.

Asafoin Island is situated almost exactly between Africa and America, being nearly at an equal distance from Loango in Africa, and Fernando in Brazil, lying in the same parallel, in seven degrees south latitude, and thirteen degrees ten minutes east longitude. This island was discovered in the year 1508, by Teufo de Avigna, on his return from the East Indies, who called it Asafoin, because they eat it owing to its being very good. It is about twelve miles long, not above three broad, and nearly twenty-five miles in circumference.

The whole island is quite uninhabited, and almost barren; yet it is generally used by our homeward-bound East Indian ships as a place of refreshment. Great quantities of fish and fowls are found upon the islands, which usually come to visit them; but no other produce has hitherto been there. The harbour, however, is exceedingly
Though neither the Portuguese, nor any other nation, have thought proper to take plant, or cultivate this island, it is now established very convenient for East India ships to call at, when they happen to go beyond, or off of St. Helena. Just before the ships leave this place, the falloons, after having themselves fed sufficiently upon turtle, take a large parcel of these amphibious animals on board, in order to gratify the luxurious appetites of the English epicures.

The falloons usually distinguish turtles into four kinds; namely, the trunk turtle, the loggerhead, the hawk’s bill, and the green turtle. The trunk turtle is generally larger than the rest, and its back is higher and round; but the fist is somewhat rank. The loggerhead has obtained his name from the size of his head, which is much larger in proportion than that of the other kinds; but the fist, like that of the former, being very rank, is very seldom eaten. The hawk’s bill turtle has a long and small mouth, resembling the bill of a hawk. The fist is but indifferent, but the shell serves for many valuable purposes, such as making fruit-boxes, various trinkets, &c. The green turtle is the most celebrated and most valuable of the turtle kind. The delicacy of its flesh, and its nutritive qualities, have rendered it highly esteemed. It forms a principal dish in the banquet of the epicures; and on that account commands the highest price.

Conversely, are made in ships for bringing these over alive, which cannot have been done before, though they scarcely require any provisions for the voyage. Yet the washing of the ship occasions them to be beat against the sides of the boat that contains them, by which they become battered and bent, so that in order to get the animal in perfection, the epicures ought to be transported to the turtle, instead of bringing the turtle to him. The colour of the shell of the former sort is rather green than that of the others, from which circumstance it derives its name. Some of them are said to exceed five hundred pounds weight, but those of about two hundred are the most common.

This animal seldom leaves the sea, except to deposit its eggs, or to sport in fresh water. In about twenty-five days after laying, the eggs are hatched by the heat of the sun, and the young turtles, about five or six weeks old, are seen hurrying from the sand, as if born, and running directly to the sea, with instinct only for their guide. But it sometimes happens, that the surge of the sea beat them back upon the shore, where they become prey to the multitude of birds that gather the craft on which they rode.

When the falloons are disposed to catch turtles upon this island, they go ashore in the night, where they find great numbers of the turtle in their nests, being very hindered by their darkness, they cannot get away before they turn them upon their backs, and leave them till morning, when they can take them at pleasure; for they cannot again get upon their feet without assistance, when once turned on it as above says, being prevented by the shell.
the objects of the art, namely, Puglia, in the South of Italy, &c. The
archbishops, deans, and canons of the diocese of Reims on the Seine,
and in the Province of Spain, in the Pyrenees and Pyrenean Mountains.
The grandeur of the French monarchy in the sixteenth century, the
splendor of the French court, and the magnificence of the French
armies in the age of Louis XIV.
THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY; BEING A COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE WHOLE WORLD.

BOOK III.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF EUROPE.

OF EUROPE, IN GENERAL.

The etymology of the name of Europe has been variously given by different authors; some of whose conjectures concerning it have been so romantic, that it would tend rather to perplex than inform the reader. However, it was originally known to the Romans, as it is as yet prevalent to the Italians and Spaniards, by the name of Europa; Europe by the English and French; the Turks called it Rumeli, or Arrand, the Georgians, Frankie, and the rest of Asia, Frankistan.

On the north, Europe is bounded by the Frozen Ocean, on the south, by the Mediterranean sea, which divides it from Africa, on the east, by Asia, from which it is parted by the Archipelago, the Euxine or "Black" Sea, and the Bosphorus; and by a line drawn from the river Tanais, or Don, almost to the river Oby, in Mesopotamia, and it is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean, on the west.

As a continent, Europe contains in breadth, from the North Cape to Cape Matapan, in the Mores, about two thousand two hundred miles; and in length, from the north of the river Oby, in the east, to Cape St. Vincent, it is near three thousand six hundred miles. It lies between fifteen degrees, thirty-five minutes west, and seventy-two degrees, twenty-five minutes east longitude, and between thirty-five and seventy-two degrees of north latitude, though it does not fill up all that space.

This division is the smallest of the four parts of the world, but is much to be preferred to the other three for the mildness of the air, the fertility of the soil throughout, the many navigable rivers, the great plenty of corn, cattle, wine, oil, and all things requisite not only for the subsistence but even for the luxury of human life; but especially for the beauty, strength, courage, in virility, wisdom and learning of its inhabitants; the excellency of their governments, the equity of their laws, the freedom of their subjects; and above all, for the fertility of their religion, where it is professed in its purity.

The European languages are all derived from the six original ones; namely, the Greek, Latin, Teutonic, or Old German, Celtic, Scitonic, and Gothic; different dialects thereof with accidental additions, being the languages of all the considerable parts of Europe: Turkey and Tartary excepted.

Though most of the European governments are monarchical, yet their administration are, for the most part, and for the severest, most for the most part, and for the severest, the most ancient, and most virtuous; and their governors, much left absolute, that they are exerted, and Asia and Africa. Exclusive of those monarchies, in which one man only bears sway, are aristocracies, or governments of the people, of which kind are Holland, Switzerland, and some of the Indian states.

There are in Europe, three empires, namely, Germany, Russia, and Turkey, one spiritual or ecclesiastical, regency, called the Popeedom; eleven kingdoms, namely, Great Britain, France, Spain, Portugal, Poland, Prussia, Denmark, Sweden, Sardinia, Hungary; and the two States: one archiduchedom, which is Austria; one great duchedom, Tuscany; four great republics, namely, Venice, the United Provinces, S如何去te, Genoa, and Greece; four inferior republics, which are, Genoa, Lucca, San Marino, Ragusa; and one Cham, viz. European Tartary. Exclusive of these, are the monarchies of Germany, and about three hundred smaller sovereignties in Germany, Italy, etc. the sovereignties of which are either spiritual, as archbishops, &c. or temporal, as princes, landgraves, dukes, marquises, counts, margraves, lords, and some others.

Europe contains abroad the circumflaring ocean and seas, one ocean, called the Ocean of Europe, between Germany and England. Five seas; namely, the Mediterranean, between Asia and Europe; Adriatic, between Italy and Turkey; Black, between Europe and Asia, White between Russia, Sweden, Lapland, &c. and the Baltic, between Sweden, Denmark, and Poland. Two Channels: English, between England and France; St. George's, between England and Ireland. One Bay; the Bay of Biscay, between France and Spain. And three Gulfs, viz. Baltic, between Norway and Finland; Finland, between Sweden and Russia; and the Venetian, between Turkey and Italy.

The following are some of the principal rivers in Europe; namely, the Danube and the Rhine, in Germany; Volga and Dvina in the Russian empire; the Loire and Seine in France; the Thames and Severn in England, etc. The chief lakes are Constance, in Germany; Geneva and Gruyere in Italy; Winter, in Sweden; Ladoga and Onega in Russia; Lochaber, in Scotland; and Neagh in Ireland. The principal mountains are, the Pyrenees, between France and Spain; the Alps, between France and Italy; the Dalmatian hills in Sweden; the Gracchi hills in Hungary; some hills in the Highlands of Scotland; and several in Wales, particularly Snowdon, &c.

That our readers may form at once a more clear and distinct idea of the continent, islands, and other remarkable parts of that quarter of the globe, we have here annexed a general Inspection Table for Europe, comprehending the different divisions thereof with their lengths, breadth, surface, productions, situation, and situation; and other particulars, from London, religious &c.
### A New, Complete, and General Table of the Continent of Europe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nation</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Principal Cities</th>
<th>Dist. &amp; Bear. from Lon.</th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td></td>
<td>1140</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>540</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>750</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td>760</td>
<td>E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenland</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lapland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>London, Edinburgh</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anglesey</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Brest</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wight</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Newport</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hebrides, or Western Isles</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Douglas</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shetland</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Dunbarton</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Palermo</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Valletta</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>King of the Two Sicilies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sardinia</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Cagliari</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>King of Sardinia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corseca</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Bastia</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majorca</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Mahon</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorca</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Port Mahon</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levant</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A New and Complete Table of the Islands of Europe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Chief City or Town</th>
<th>To whom subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>London and Edinburgh</td>
<td>London and Edinburgh</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anglesey</td>
<td>Brest</td>
<td>Brest</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wight</td>
<td>Newport</td>
<td>Newport</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hebrides, or Western Isles</td>
<td>Douglas</td>
<td>Douglas</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shetland</td>
<td>Dunbarton</td>
<td>Dunbarton</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>Palermo</td>
<td>Palermo</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>Valletta</td>
<td>Valletta</td>
<td>King of the Two Sicilies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sardinia</td>
<td>Cagliari</td>
<td>Cagliari</td>
<td>King of Sardinia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corseca</td>
<td>Bastia</td>
<td>Bastia</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majorca</td>
<td>Mahon</td>
<td>Mahon</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorca</td>
<td>Port Mahon</td>
<td>Port Mahon</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levant</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes:
- Length and Breadth are approximate measurements.
- Principal Cities and Dist. & Bear. from Lon. refer to major cities and their distances from London.
- Religion columns indicate the dominant religious affiliation of each nation or kingdom.
- The table includes both mainland and island territories of Europe, listing their respective cities, situations, and political affiliations.

---

For more detailed historical context and specific data, consult the comprehensive sources used to compile this table.
Russia is the most extensive empire in the universe, and larger than all the other dominions of Europe taken collectively. It is bounded towards the north and east by the main ocean, and towards the west its limits are settled by treaties concluded with several far distant powers; with Sweden, the Pole, Turkey, Persia, and Chin, for whose dominions the immense country is bounded. It is a greater extent (Voltaire justly observes) than the Roman empire in the zenith of its power, or the empire of Darius foished by Alexander; for it contains more than eleven hundred thousand square leagues. Neither the Roman empire, nor that of the Mamelukes, which are comprised among the five hundred and fifty thousand each; and there is not a kingdom in Europe the twentieth part so extensive as the Roman empire. In length, from the ice of Dano, as far as it contains very near a hundred and seventy degrees; so that when it is noon-day in the west, it is very near midnight in the eastern part of this empire. From north to south, it stretches three thousand worlds, which makes eight hundred leagues, in breadth.

This country received the name of Muscovy from the river Moskowa, which gave name likewise to the city of Moscow, once the metropolis of the whole empire. It hath likewise been called White Russia, on account of the snow with which it is covered the greater part of the year; but at present it is usually distinguished by the name of Great Russia.

Russian cartographers usually divide this extensive empire into five grand districts; namely, Livonia and Ingria; Muscovy, Proper, or Western Russia; Eastern Muscovy, or Russia; Muscovy, White, or its British, and New Zembla, and the countries dismembered from Poland. These are again subdivided into a great number of provinces, which include several kingdoms, dukedoms, &c. which have been divided into different periods, and annexed to the Russian dominions.

It seems needless to remark, that as this empire consists of a great number of provinces, many of which are very extensive, the soil and temperature of the air must be extremely various in different parts of it. In those which lie beyond the sixtieth degree of latitude, there are few places where corn will grow to maturity; and in the northern parts of the empire, which reach beyond the seventieth degree, no garden fruits are produced, except in the country about Archangel, where many bushes and shrubs grow spontaneously, and yield several sorts of berries; toasted cattle are also bred, and there are plenty of wild bees and fowls; and in the neighbourhood of that city are several forts of fish.

Most kinds of trees and garden-fruit, corn, honey, &c. are produced, in the middle provinces of the empire. Horse-lords are likewise very numerous here; the rivers are navigable, and full of the best sorts of fish; and the woods abound with game.

The climate is hot in the southern provinces; and though there are many barren waffers in some parts, yet in others the land is covered with verdure and flowers. Tobacco, rice, and silk might be there produced, as the two first are at Astrakan and the Ukraine; they have game

in proportion to the extent and number of the woods; and the country is well-watered with rivers, which afford plenty of fish.

In the northern parts of the empire, and also in the middle, the cold is very severe, and the days extremely short in winter, but the summers are warm and delightful, and the twilight is very long even in the shortest nights. At the winter solstice, when the day is at the shortest, the sun rises at Archangel at twenty-four minutes after, and in the morning, and sets at thirty-six minutes after one. At Petersburg, she sun rises at fifteen minutes after nine, and sets at forty-five minutes after two; but at Astrakan, the sun rises at forty-eight minutes after seven, and sets at twelve minutes after seven. In the summer solstice, when the day is at the greatest length, this order is reversed, and the sun rises at Astrakan at twelve minutes after four, and sets about forty minutes after seven; and at Petersburg, the sun rises at fifteen minutes after nine, and sets at forty minutes after two; but at Astrakan, it rises at thirty-six minutes after one, and sets at twenty-four minutes after ten.

Eastern countries are generally much colder in winter, and hotter in summer, than the western that lie in the same latitude; and this is particularly true with respect to Russia, for the river Neva, at Petersburg, in some years covered with ice so early as the 24th of October, and in other years, about the 2nd of November, at the latest; but it is generally shewn about the 20th of April, old style, and is never known to exceed that time.

With respect to the fashions at Petersburg, Mr. Hanway has observed, that February generally brings with it a bright sun and clear sky; every object seems to glitter with glee, and the nerves become bunched with the cold. There is then no small amusement in riding in fedges upon the snow, to those, who from the length of the winter, have lost sight of the superior pleasures which nature yields when clothed in her summer apparel.

The month of March is frequently covered with flowers, which, with the heat of the sun, penetrate the ice: this is generally three quarters of an inch thick on the Neva, and much thicker in some of the rivers to the northward. This renders it like a honey-comb, and it usually breaks up about the end of that month.

April is frequently very warm; summer seems to proceed the spring: for it is sometimes the first of June before any considerable verdure appears, and then the intense heat brings it on so fast, that the eye can discover its progress from day to day. It is not to be one continued day till the middle of July, the sun not entirely disappearing above two hours in the twenty-four; but the extreme heat of the weather considerably lessens the delight which this season naturally affords; however, a week seldom passes without the air being refreshed with the most delightful and serene winds, which often bring gentle flowers. The above gentlemen, who resided about five years in this city, once experienced a delightful autumn to the end of September; but this rarely happens. August closes the season, so that the summer hardly commences above three months.

The month of September generally brings rain and frosts; the severity of both is increased in October, and it is always frozen in November. Then comes in the fall for the easy and speedy conveyance on the snow, which brings fresh provisions to market a thousand English miles by land, and the inhabitants of Petersburg often eat the beef of Arkhangel.

In December and January the cold is so very intense, that the poor, who are overtaken by liquor, or exposed to the air in open places, are frozen to death. But the birch

SEC. I.

Containing a general account of the Russian empire, its soil climate, rivers, mountains, forests, minerals, and animals; also of the inhabitants, their pursuits, dress, manners, houses, diet, &c. Wire
and above which the Russians are supplied, and the communication of the river, enable them to introduce into their ports any degree of heat.

Such is the description of the capital, so fully computed, as not a part of it is properly cultivated; for, notwithstanding its prodigious extent, the number of inhabitants of the town is only about five hundred thousand, and the rest, including the inhabitants of the whole empire, are about ten millions exclusive of the Tartars and others, who are of very different race.

With respect to the boundaries of the western part of the Russian empire, towards the east, they are the Ural mountains, which separate it from Mongolia; on the north, it is bounded by the river Don, and a line drawn from the Ngor to the mouth of the Don, as its entrance into the sea of Azov, on the west, by the Nevar, which separates it from Persia, the Finjas, Sweden, and Denmark. The principal rivers of the empire are five hundred miles in length, and extend from the seventy-fifth to the eighty-fifth degree of east longitude, and from the forty-seventh to the seventy-second degree of north latitude.

The principal rivers of Russia, are:
1. Wolga, Volga, or Vasa.
2. Don or Tana.
3. Dvina, formed by the confluence of the Buchow and the Vistula.
4. Oba, or Yenisey.
5. Kamsh or Jenissea.

1. The river Wolga is the most navigable in all Russia, and one of the largest in the world, as it traverses the greater part of the empire, and, after a long winding course, falls into the Caspian sea. It begins at the lake of Uman, in the province of Saratoff, near the borders of the Uralrii, and, after a length of about thirty-five miles, fifteen minutes of north latitude, and begins to be narrowed by the islands of the Caspian sea, five miles below its mouth. In its course, which is modified from east to west, it receives near forty rivers, some of them very large, while the walls of that number of small; but the islands on each side, and supplies them with prodigious quantities of fish, particularly lardois, salmon, pike, etc., of a large size and quantities. The principal islets in the middle of the river, lie along in banks the fish trilfcs, and are surrounded by a kind of large arbor, forming a sort of growth, and delicious taste and colour; and, as we proceed, find along its banks are to be found the only oaks that Muscovy produces. But it is unfortunately happens that it is not of such taste: the nobles, at the end of the Caspian sea, has been long unfitted. To remedy this, the tax of the Peter I. caused an instrument to be made from that river, and the city of Zaemans, called the river Don, near the city of Tiflis, by which the means of it has been led not all that part of the country which is within the Caspian sea; but the part in the Caspian sea, in length, and the Caspian sea, in breadth, and the Caspian sea, in depth, is about forty feet.

2. The river Oba, or Yenisey, springs out of the lake Khah, or Karlin, in the kingdom of Akhia; in the country of the Tatars, and the Caspian sea, flowing several lakes and lakes in its course; and, as it nears many rivers, it takes its rise from the northern sea of Zembla, and, after traversing the Caspian sea, falls into the sea of Azov. Among the several rivers which it takes in its course, is the Kyl Imag, or Kima, which is about twenty leagues long, and in the Caspian sea, and falls into the same northern sea, about one hundred and fifty miles east of the mouth of the Oba, and properly belongs to Muscovy, in the Caspian sea, and therefore shall take no further notice of it in this place.

3. The river Tag, or Tagap, runs from the town of New Zembla.

The river is divided into two principal parts: the former, which is the river Tag, and the latter, which is the river Tagap, and falls into the sea of Azov, and falls into the same northern sea, about one hundred and fifty miles east of the mouth of the Oba, and properly belongs to Muscovy, in the Caspian sea, and therefore shall take no further notice of it in this place.

We are now to describe the principal lakes in this part of the Russian empire, which are those of Ladoga and Onega.

Ladoga is reckoned one of the largest lakes in Europe. It is formed by the confluence of three rivers, which are included in their streams, and those of other smaller lakes into it: the two principal ones are the Vosek, or Como, the Fair, which flows from the lake of Onega, in the province of St. Petersburg; and the other, the Vosek, which flows from the lake of Ladoga, and forms the part into the Baltic. Ladoga is composed to be about forty miles long, and about thirty-five miles in breadth, and is divided into five principal lakes, and has the province of five hundred and fifty square miles on the north, and those of Inger and Novgorod on the south.
HE province of Livonia, or Letland, is bounded on the north by the Gulf of Finland, on the south, by the duchy of Courland and Semigallia, on the west by Ingria and part of Russia; and, on the east by the Gulf of Riga. It is admirably situated for commerce, having the sea on the north and west, the great lake Pripus on the east, and the river Dvina on the south. Three other internal lakes, and many small rivers, likewise greatly contribute to the advantage of this province in facilitating the inland navigation. From east to west, where bounded, it is about one hundred and ten miles in length, and about one hundred and fifty from north to south. Though extremely marshy, it is in general very beautiful, having many purlieu grounds, and producing in great plenty corn, cattle, honey, &c.

About the twelfth century, the Livonians were involved in pagan superstitions, and were to a great degree barbarous and savage in their manners. They were brought to receive Christianity by their neighbours the Germans; who, in order to convince their new converts, were obliged to use the compellatory means of fire and sword.

Albert the bishop of Bremen, who built Riga, held Livonia as chief of the empire; he afterwards obtained permission to coin money, and to institute a new order of knighthood, called the sword-bearers. These knights, attaching so much importance to their neighbours, leased oceans of blood. In the year 1344, they were united to the Prussians, or knights of the Teutonic order; when, in conjunction, they maintained very long and bloody wars against the Poles, Ruffians, and other neighbouring powers. Albert of Brandenburg, in the sixteenth century, became a Lutheran, which occasioned a separation between the Livonian order and that of Prussia. About 1555, notwithstanding the menace and intrigues of the emperor Charles V., the principal part of the Livonians declared for protestantism.

The German, Ruffian, Pole, and Swede, have alternately ravaged this fine country. By the treaty of Olivia, in 1660, the Swedes were entirely expelled from the coast, and kept possession of it till the beginning of the present century; when, during the wars of Charles XII., the Ruffians inhabited the whole province of Livonia, as well as Ingria, and both which were afterwards, by the treaty of Nystad, confirmed to Ruffia.

With respect to the native peasants of Livonia, they are of mingled constitutions, fit to undergo hardships, but even to this time retain a great part of their furious and savage disposition; they call themselves Lutherans, but are so extremely tenacious of their ancient religion, that they fear to expose an article of that which they profess to be true.

We shall here relate some remarkable particulars in their marriage ceremonies, and some of the lesser privileges among them. When a country fellow is disposed to marry a lady out of another village, he goes on

6 A
The New and Universal System of Geography.

horback to fetch her, and makes her embrace him with the right hand. He thus in his hand a stick at the head, which the same moment he uses to give to such as seem to open the wicket through which he is to pass. Before him rides a man that plays upon the bagpipe, and gives him orders, and then being at one of the fownds in their hands, give two threcs therewith to count the house where the marriage is to be constituted, and the bridegroom, he into a beam over the bridegroom's head: this is done to prevent harmes, which they, say, are common in that country. To the same purpose they use a sort of small red flag by the way, especially where cross-ways meet, near croffes, and upon the graves of little children dead without either crime or the like. The gulf stream of a vail over her face while she is at the table, which is not long; for, as soon as they see the guests are seated, the married couple rise and retire. About two hours after they get up, and are brought to fit down at the table. Having drank and danced till such time as they are able to stand no longer, they lie down on the floor, where, like any friars, they sleep all together.

Their notions respecting religion are very extravagant; however, they believe there is another life after this. A Livena woman, being present at her husband's burial, put a needle and thread into the grave; giving this reason for it, that her husband being to meet it, and died without the fear of God, she desired it should be seen with his cloths rent. Nay, they say no little regard to a future state, that, in the oath taken, they do solemnly declare, that it shall be at law, instead of the court, the preterm. The salvation of their souls therein, their present and temporal advantages are the principal objects of their confederations.

These people are greatly addicted to forcery; and think it necessary for the preservation of their cattle, thus fathers and mothers teach their children, so that there is frequently a presiding spirit but it is very secret. They all observe certain superstitious ceremonies, by which they think to elude the effects of it: on which account they never kill any beast, but they cut some part of it away; nor do they ever make a brewing but they spill some part of the liquor, that the forcery may fall upon that. They have also a custom of representing their children, if, during the first six weeks after their birth, they happen to be sick or troubled with fret, when they think the cause to arise from the name given them at their birth not being proper for them: whereas, when they give them another; but they use all their utmost endeavours to concist this practice, which is deemed both foul and criminal, and, if known, would be severely punished by the magistrates.

They are not left attached to the exact observance of their customs, than obstinate in their superstitious. These is they do little in the observance of the Christian Sabbath, being, being condemned, for some great crimes, to lie along upon the ground to receive his punishment, and therefore they put a little bread upon his almost deadly aged, having for several centuries, as that his corporeal punishment should be changed into a pecuniary mod of about fifteen or sixteen pence, he thanked him for the kindness; but the Indians, for his part, were good to him, and an old man, he would not introduce any novelty, nor suffer the customs of the country to be altered, but was ready to execute the chastisement which his predecessors had not thought a hardship to undergo; whereas upon he put off his cloths, laid himself upon the ground, and suffered the punishment in order to be inflicted upon him.

We may observe, that in Livonia, this is accounted no punishment, but only a customary chastisement: for the people, being of a refractory nature, must be treated with a certain severity. This form of punishment is, however, too much visible for the king's soldiers would have no part of it in a dress so unworthy of a soldier, while the place was in such imminent danger.

The Livonian deth is thus described by a late English traveller: 'I had the pleasure, says he, to dine yesterday in company with four ladies, who were habited in the favourite Livonian deth. Nothing less than a barabrous shamrock which has been so frequently defiled but is now so rarely to be seen, in any part of Europe. It was expensive, and might have been worn by no persons of the first rank, but this extraordinary part of their dress was covered with a complete bonnet of pearls, which were not worth less than two thousand crowns (four hundred pounds sterling), and on their necks were several fringes of the same; a part of their necks was left exposed, but the lower part was concealed by a bl

The province of Livonia is divided into two districts; namely, Estonia, and Livonia. Estonia is the most northern part, is bounded, on the south, by Lettens; on the east, by Ruffia, on the west, by the gulf of Finlan. Waldemar, the second king of Denmark, founded Revel, but fold it, together with Narva and Riga, in the grand master of the Teutonic order. Revel was one of the places originally allotted into the confederacy of the Hanse Towns, and was a commercial place of some note till 1500, when the Ruffians removed the commerce of Revel to Narva, after having subdued the latter. But in 1515, when the first assembling of the Hanse Towns was made, it was turned into its old channel, and since that period the place has seen some degree increased in wealth and importance. The inhabitants, about 10,000, are of the former patrion, the grand masters, the kings of Sweden, &c. and also enjoy their own forms of government, though a Ruffian guardian secures the peace. The market place, however, is guarded by a band of three hundred. The civil government is democratic, consisting of elective magistrates, consuls, &c. who are elected occasionally, to serve one year.

The capital of Estonia is Riga, which divides Livonia from Ingria. It was originally built by Waldemar II., king of Denmark; taken by John Baptist of the Egeni in 1500. Previous to its reduction, when the Ruffians took it with an army of eighty thousand men, under the command of the Duke of Cumberland, and several princes of Sweden, advanced to its relief, at the head of only eight thousand men; attacked the Ruffians in their lines, gave them a total overthrow, and thirty thousand men on the spot, took the general, most of the officers, and a great number of private men prisoners, with a hundred and ninety-nine pieces of cannon and mortars, a hundred and seventy-one colours, the flag of the army, &c. But Peter afterwards more fearfully ravaged the inhabitants of his sons on that unfortunate day, when he afterwards took Narva, and transported the wretched inhabitants to Atlash, the most remote part of his dominion. They yet threw the bullets where he gave the signal: and it is said, that on his entering the place, and finding the Swedish governor in his robe de chambre, unprepared for such an event, he struck him several times, reproaching him for his intemperance to his sovereign, and the plundering of the town, in a dress so unworthy of a soldier, while the place was in such imminent danger.

The Livonian deth is thus described by a late English traveller: 'I had the pleasure, says he, to dine yesterday in company with four ladies, who were habited in the favourite Livonian deth. Nothing less than a barabrous shamrock which has been so frequently defiled but is now so rarely to be seen, in any part of Europe. It was expensive, and might have been worn by no persons of the first rank, but this extraordinary part of their dress was covered with a complete bonnet of pearls, which were not worth less than two thousand crowns (four hundred pounds sterling), and on their necks were several fringes of the same; a part of their necks was left exposed, but the lower part was concealed by a
well of red tile which, for clods to the ground, was bordered with a very broad gold lace, which descended to the feet. Their arms had no other covering than the sleeves of their flannel, and when they walked, they would move their thighs and chest, as if it were doing a Highland plaid, and which answers to the folk clouts of our Isles.

On the further side of the river, and just opposite to Narva, is the fortress of Isvanson, upon a rock which is almost surrounded. At the foot of this rock there is a little natural fort called Isvanson, which is chiefly inhabited by Frenchmen. Among other ridiculoussuperstitious, the people have a custom of offering the eye of Whitelassery as a preservative against the devil. When they drink from the baptismal font, the women assemble in the churchyard, spread clean napkins on the graves and tomb-stones, and cover them with painted eggs, eggs dyed various ways, coarse cake, &c. This rite they pray over, and perform these with frankincense, the clerk follows, and gather up the offerings for the use of the church, and the women make the most delicious lamentations during the whole ceremony.

Near two miles from the city, an impetuous mountain rushes violently down a precipice with a most tremendous noise, and dashes furiously against the rocks that a mist or vapour constantly ascends from its foam, which produces a beautiful rainbow when the morning sun shines through it. This mountain, which extends from the lake Penus, and empties itself into the Gulf of Finland, is also recording rapid, and on the banks of this river, from which it rises, are many beautiful fortresses called Niclas or Newfort. There is another strong fortification, called Weissenburg, in the river Weissen, about one mile and thirty miles west of Weissenburg, to the mouth of a morass, is situated Weissenburg, another strong fortress.

A small sea-port town, called Tobolsk, is situated near the mouth of this river, at the elbow of the river Sementsk, and is about ninety miles distant from Narva, to the south. Batas, or Padis, a fort founded by the river Asia, is about two and a half miles from the town. The fortifications, which are of earth, and founded from the lake Penus, and empty itself into the Gulf of Finland, is also recording rapid, and on the banks of this river, from which it rises, are many beautiful fortresses called Niclas or Newfort. There is another strong fortification, called Weissenburg, in the river Weissen, about one mile and thirty miles west of Weissenburg, to the mouth of a morass, is situated Weissenburg, another strong fortress.

The town of Ledal is a place of great strength, and has a castle of good force. It stands on the Baltic, or rather on the gulf of Riga, sixty miles from the Gulf, to the south. The town of Parnaw, or Parnas, stands on the gulf of Riga, at the mouth of the river Parnaw, fifty miles from the Gulf, to the south. The Parnaw, is a place of good trade, a great quantity of corn, especially being shipped hence for the Netherlands. It is divided into two parts, and was formerly one of the Hanse Towns. It is very well fortified, but owes its strength chiefly to its castle; though it is built only of timber, as are all the houses and churches. The Parnaw, is the base of the salt thence, which is conveyed thence to the Riga and the university. It was removed hither from Dorpat, in the year 1154, but it is not much frequented.

The river Parnaw, on which this town is situated, has its spring in a large forest near the little river Beca, and the castle of Weissenburg; this river falls into the gulf of Riga at Parnaw, receiving, in its course, the rivers Fels and Priegis.

The large and ancient city of Dorpat, or, as the inhabitants call it Derpart, and the Russians Jeapog, is situated on the river Umbrema, and is about twenty miles from the sea. It was formerly the seat of a bishop, and was adorned with a university in 1503, by king Gustavus Adolphus, on account of its being a pleasant healthy place, abounding with provisions, and is known and beloved by its inhabitants; and that which has been restored to Narva. The buildings are of stone and brick, but the town is not for military purposes. It has a strong gate for its defence, seated on a hill but it has, however been subjected to many matters. The Teutonic knights took it from the Russians in 1318, excepted Poles seized it in 1538, afterwards the Swedes drove them out; but in 1609 they regained and kept it till 1649, when the Swedes again and at length, in 1700, it surrendered to the Russians, who have ever since held possession of it. The town of Parnaw, with a small belonging to it, is situated on a small river, and many miles from the lake Penus to Parnaw, thirty miles from that city to the east, and from Derpat to the west. Riga is a forty-three miles distant from that town.

The capital city is Riga, which is the capital, not only of Letten, but of all Livonia; but a judicious treatise, in speaking of it, says, 'my stay in the city has been rather regulated by chance, than strikingly proportioned to the number of objects it presents, either respecting elegant arrangement or instruction. It would be difficult to find a spot more destitute of any natural beauty and advantages, to induce an adventurer to fix in, than in that part of the city from which we issued here, would secure those authors of gross imposition who have called Livonia the grandeur of the north. Could I not have been, by the genius of commerce, in its present state, enriched.

The river Driva is an irreclaimable source of plenty, and makes ample amends for every other deficiency. It runs a raft length into the interior parts of Poland, and conveys down all the articles of trade exported from hence. Commerce is generally one of the largest rivers of the length does not arrive, in Riga, within two years, being cut near Bender, on the borders of the Niether, from whence they are drawn on the river Driva, and the ensuing floods are brought down to the harbour for shipping.

The city of Riga stands in a large plain on the western banks of the river Driva, a mile above the mouth of it, which makes a commodious harbour from the Gulf of the Baltic, called from thence the gulf of Riga, though by some the gulf of Livonia. The city is one hundred and twenty miles distant from Revel, to the north, and one hundred and fifty-five from Narva, to the south-west, and is found in the fifty-ninth degree fifty-three minutes north latitude, and in the twenty-fourth degree east longitude from London, on the north-west side of the Driva; and though it be near sixty miles from the city, is fortified, and famed for its trade and opulence. The houses are handsome, and for the most part built of stone. They are as large as the old town, but have high roofs, and the better carrying off the water, with large chimneys piercing the melting of the snow, whereas they have the advantage of the Russians, who have still greater occasion to provide for this purpose. The cellars are used as warehouses for fish, and other goods, and the entrances of cellars apartment in many houses is the coach louche, through which you must pass to the parlour and dinner-room. The streets are narrow. The Lutheran churches, as the cathedral, St. Jacob's, St Mary Magdalene's, St. Peter's, and St. John's, are handsome structures. The churches, called the imperial, Livonian, and the city Gymnasion, are in a flourishing condition; and the matters have very considerable salaries. Here are also a strong chimneys and two arched cellars well filled with some one at the charge of the crown, and the other of the city.

The fortifications both on the land and water side, have been improved under the present master, and the sea is enlarged by additional works. The city, by means of its excellent harbour bas, during the summer season, a daily trade with Sweden, and in winter a trade with the Russian provinces by boats, which renders it extremely populous, and very considerable.

There are in the town almost as many shops as houses; and provisions are as yet of as old and cheap as above, have been since removed to Parnaw. The buildings are of stone and brick, but the town is not for military purposes. It has a strong gate for its defence, seated on a hill but it has, however been subjected to many matters. The Teutonic knights took it from the Russians in 1318, excepted Poles seized it in 1538, afterwards the Swedes drove them out; but in 1609 they
be river, where the governor-general of Livonia resides; it is called fort Robber, or Roburum. The harbour is fortunate for the same reason as that of the mouth of the Dwina, where the ships which fail out of the Baltic into the river pay customs. This place was taken by Charles X. of Sweden, in 1617 and 1618; and by the Saxons in 1700, who gave it the name of Augustenburg. In 1701 it surrendered a third time to the Swedes, and was retaken by the Russians in 1702, who threw eight hundred heavy broadsides and bombs into it, which reduced it almost to a heap of rubbish.

The city of Riga was built in the year 1200, and soon after inclosed with a wall. It has suffered much by fires and sieges. Charles X. king of Sweden, beleaguered it unsuccessfully in 1609, and again in 1609 but his son and successor, Gustaf Adolphus, was more fortunate, and took it in 1620. He gave the city and all the Roman Catholics leave to retire with all their effects. In 1656, while this prince was making war in Poland, the city of Murmoy entered Livonia, and attacked Riga; but after a siege of seven months, it was obliged to retire. These privileges are very considerable, which were confirmed by the empress Anne; the supreme court of judicature and the high constable are held here.

The inhabitants of Riga are a frank kind of people, and very polite to strangers; they live by their trade, and have by their policy kept up hitherto their state of liberty. Their city is governed by twelve magistrates, and they have seven hundred and twenty-six councilors, and a syndy. Their magistrates have a salary agreed to their office, and they are not permitted to trade during their magistracy, which, thus limited, is a year and a half long as they live. Besides, they pay their council. They have great power in the city; but if any think they have not obtained justice, they appeal to Peter. For the most part, they frequently get the sentence of the magistrates reversed. The women are very pretty, rather inclined to be fat, but have fine agreeable features; they are kept in very good order; but it is said, that after marriage, they do not pay great regard to chastity, against which they offend not by stealth, but pretty openly. The ladies of quality are very vain, but they be the same time very generous and frank. Merchants wives, and other idle women, are to be seen at the doors of their houses almost through the whole day, for no other reason than to see the gentleman, p'y by, and receive their compliments. To such a length is this footfall come on, that the men scarcely can be covered one moment; and therefore walk with their hats under their arms, like so many petit-maitres. Such is the account given of the people of this city by Dr. Cook, who was many years a physician to the empress of Russia.

The province of Ingermanland, or Ing-men-sky, formerly stood on the river Dwina, ninety miles above Riga, to the east. It was strong by its situation on a hill, rather than by the works of fortification, for it was inviolable by the keys. It had been the residence of the archbishop of Riga. The Ruffians, in 1701, blew up this town, after Riga had been taken. The town of Nienhau, or Nienhaussen, on the borders of Murmoy, near the river Peddes, is forty miles distant from Dwerp to the south, and one hundred and eighty from Riga to the north. Marinburg is twenty-five miles from Nienhau, to the south-west. Eerbeck stands at the mouth of the river Eembock, near the lake Peipus. These three are strongly fortified, Sewold, or Sognamold is situated forty-five miles from Riga towards the east, on the south bank of the river Triden; and over against the Trenn, on the other side of the river, lies Triden, from which it takes its name. The town of Wilmer stands eighty miles from Riga, to the north-east, and on the bank of the same river.

The province of Ingermanland, or Ing-men-sky, which comprises the second part of the grand division of Ruffia, is bounded, on the south, by the river Luga, as the most considerable lake in Siberia, and that a very large one, on the west by lake Peipus, and the river Niewa; and, on the east, by an imaginary line supposed to be drawn between the city of Loo, to the river Luga. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, breadth in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not uncommon in the lake Loo, and at river Niewa, on the west by lake Peipus, and the river Niewa; and, on the east, by an imaginary line supposed to be drawn between the city of Loo, and the river Luga. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, breadth in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not uncommon in the lake Loo, and at river Niewa, on the west by lake Peipus, and the river Niewa; and, on the east, by an imaginary line supposed to be drawn between the city of Loo, and the river Luga. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, breadth in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not uncommon in the lake Loo, and at the

Then to make it an European maritime power, he determined on one of the most arduous undertakings that ever was undertaken upon this lowest coast of the city of Petersburg, which he designed not only the capital of Ingris, but of the whole Russian empire, a new town, Kersfst, within the walls of Petersburg, and of the imperial residence.

The city of St. Petersburg is situated between Ingris and Finland, in a depth of forty-four degrees of north latitude, and thirty-five degrees of forty-four minutes of east longitude, being distant from St. Peterburg, one hundred and eighty miles; from Stockholm, three hundred and thirty; from Warsaw, five hundred and seventy; from Vansow, eight hundred and forty; and from London, one thousand and one hundred and ni. The island on which this fine city has been so wonderfully raised, was nothing but a heap of sand in the short fumer of their climate, and a frozen pool in winter, not to be approached by land, but by passing over wild forests and deep marshes, and had been till then the habitation of bears and wolves, till it was in 1703, inhabited by above three thousand Ruffian, Tartar, Cossack, &c, peasants, whom the czar called together from all corners of his vast empire, some one thousand two hundred miles away; and there had been a beginning of this work.

To accomplish his design, this enterprising prince was obliged to break through the sea, day by day, by land, and by sea, before he could lay the foundations. At first, the workmen had neither sufficient provisions, nor even pick-axes, spades, wheel-barrows, planks, &c. But thesiner in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not uncommon in the lake Loo, and at river Niewa, on the west by lake Peipus, and the river Niewa; and, on the east, by an imaginary line supposed to be drawn between the city of Loo, and the river Luga. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, breadth in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not uncommon in the lake Loo, and at river Niewa, on the west by lake Peipus, and the river Niewa; and, on the east, by an imaginary line supposed to be drawn between the city of Loo, and the river Luga. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, breadth in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not uncommon in the lake Loo, and at river Niewa, on the west by lake Peipus, and the river Niewa; and, on the east, by an imaginary line supposed to be drawn between the city of Loo, and the river Luga. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, breadth in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not uncommon in the lake Loo, and at river Niewa, on the west by lake Peipus, and the river Niewa; and, on the east, by an imaginary line supposed to be drawn between the city of Loo, and the river Luga. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, breadth in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not uncommon in the lake Loo, and at river Niewa, on the west by lake Peipus, and the river Niewa; and, on the east, by an imaginary line supposed to be drawn between the city of Loo, and the river Luga. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, breadth in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not uncommon in the lake Loo, and at river Niewa, on the west by lake Peipus, and the river Niewa; and, on the east, by an imaginary line supposed to be drawn between the city of Loo, and the river Luga. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, breadth in, and breadth out in, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elk, which in the summer swim in the river Niewa; and are not common...
the flanks, which are pretty short, are two rows of statues, one above another, arched over, and covered with beams and turf, bomb-proof. The curtains on the right side are of fireproof velvet, and in the center is a large number of beautiful porcelain vases from China and Japan, also admired in the museum.

The building has two gates, one adorned with statues, particularly of Peter, with his two emblems, the eagle, and on its sides the black eagle of Russia, with the globe and sceptre in its two talons. The figure, the Russian tutelary patron, St. Nicholas. Before that gate is a ravelin; from whence is a bridge, with two drawbridges and two castles, to which he obliged every enemy.

It is fortified, both, three turrets by means of drawbridges, and contains a great variety of offices, magazines, &c. Many large men of war, sloops, &c. are built here. On the top of buildings, are figures of the victory of Russia covered with copper double gilt, and a ship made of the same metal, and also double gilt, is placed on the summit.

To the eastward of the academy stands the castle, a royal foundation, in which are cast fountains of the best canons, mortars, bombs, &c. in the universe. It is a noble building, a single design of it is the figure of a burning bomb, double gilt.

An academy of the marine was also established at Petersburg, by three, in which an incredible facility in Russia to find one or more of their sons or Kinffens above ten and under eighteen years of age, where they were instructed in navigation. They were kept under a strict discipline; taught the languages, also to ride and fence, and other exercises proper for gentlemen.

There is a wharf at the west end of Petersburg for building small vessels, and machines called canals, which are used to carry great ships over the bar for Cronflad. And on the west end of the westernmost island belonging to St. Petersburg, there is an excellent well fortified haven, where near three hundred Russian galleys may ride with great seacraft.

On the west end of the above-mentioned island is the custom-house, and a fine exchange (though only a wooden structure) with two stories, the upper and uniform building, with convenient workshops for the preparation and flowing of goods. Not far from the castle is a noble palace, belonging to the erector of merchandises. It has only one gate, which is large, and is guarded constantly by one hundred soldiers.

On the southernmost part of the city stands the grand market place, in which are many warehouses to deposit all kinds of commodities, domestic and foreign, for sale. It is a large street, with four entries, and a range of shops on each side, both within and without, with covered galleries to secure from the rain those who frequent it. A learned traveller observes, that a stranger need not, as in other places, hunt through this for what he wants to buy, a pleasant walk in these galleries will give him an opportunity of seeing at the same time all sorts of commodities in the world, as well as many of the best people in Petersburg.

They have established here both woolen and linen manufactories, of which the latter is brought to great perfection, as is evident from the quantities lately imported from thence. Here is also a workhouse, where an old Dutch woman has employed eighty girls at the spinning-wheel; and several regulations are made for improving the plantations of hemp and flax. Paper-mills and powder-mills have also been erected, with laboratories for gunnery and fire-works, and the only ones for the service, by the letters and blowlamps. They have got up here rope-yards, like those in England and Holland, for the making of cables and tacking on the vessels of the Russian fleet. Petersburg furnishes anchors, and supplies all necessary parts of iron-work for building ships and houses; and they burn bricks, and all building materials, in large kilns of wood. A printing-house also is established, and newspapers are now as regularly printed as in other countries. Europe several useful books have been translated out of the Fitch-Dutch, and printed, the government encouraging the subjects to inquire into the state of the world abroad, instead of keeping them in ignorance, according to their ancient maxims.

There are a great number of palaces and fine buildings in Petersburg, of which the most remarkable are, a final palace, formed, which is the castle united, and surrounded by mathematical, philosophical, and mechanical instruments.

This academy was drawn up by Peter the Great himself, and consists of eleven articles; specifying the number of members, &c. the sciences to be taught; directions to the members, relating to their duties; their time of sitting; &c. are all perfect, established, and regulated by mathematical, philosophical, and mechanical instruments.

Besides the above, here are depôts of great quantities of earths, foetis, stones, ores, natural metals, minerals, teeth, moffs, corals, &c.

In one room is a figure of Peter the Great in wax-work, as large as life; he sits in an elbow chair crossed-legged, drest in a blue suit of clothes, and has a hanger by his side. The chair is covered, and supported by a framework, surrounded by mathematical, philosophical, and mechanical instruments.

The above, here is also an academy for the improvement of seamen, founded, on the north side of the Greek and Russian models, &c. But this is still in its infancy, and Russia hath as yet produced no great genius in this way to rival a German.
private play-boules, and a large lake well flooded with fish.
Before this palace there is a small ship mounting six can-
on's. This was built for Peter the First, and afterwards
presented to Peter the First, by a Russian peasant.
About half a mile further down, on the south side of the
Neva, is the Winter Palace, which is a superb structure.
Here, inside, is a vast collection of картин and objets d'art,
and a series of halls and apartments literally covered
with pictures, antique vases, and the choicest objects of
art from all ends of the world.

The Winter Palace is 700 feet in length, 400 feet in
width, and 400 feet in height. It has four stories, and
the whole is formed of marble and granite.

The Winter Palace contains a vast collection of pictures,
which is one of the most important of its kind in the
world. There are about four thousand pictures, includ-
ing some of the greatest masters of art.

The Winter Palace is the residence of the Czar and
his family, and is used for state occasions.

The Winter Palace is surrounded by beautiful gardens,
which are famous for their floral displays.

There is a superb collection of sculptures and stat-
ues, which are housed in the Winter Palace, including
some of the greatest works of sculpture in the world.

The Winter Palace is a magnificent example of
eighteenth-century architecture, and is a testament to
the power and wealth of the Russian Empire.

The Winter Palace is a symbol of Russian
grandeur and culture, and is a must-see attraction for
any visitor to St. Petersburg.
turies, one on each side. The entries are guarded by flutes, which, when you are in prevent any from getting out. At one side of the ladder is a hand, puts a stop to
their flames emit so much water, by vomiting and
shooting out of stone pithols and guns, that the keeper
himself was unable to do anything.

Besides the curiosities before-mentioned, there is a
beautiful gallery full of the finest china in the world; at
one end of which is a small, but elegant organ, with
a bell tower, either the empress sometimes retires to repre-
sent herself. The apartments are all splendid and nobly
furnished, and among the paintings there are five matchless
portraits of the graces; namely, 1. Peter the Great; 2. The
Livonian Villager, whose virtues called her from a cottage to an imperial diadem, and to
share the bed of Peter the Great; 3. The empress Elizabeth;
and, 5. The sovereign now
on the throne.

A few years ago there happened a most dreadful hurri-
cane and inundation at Petersburg, which did incredible
damage, and by which the lives and property of many
persons were destroyed. The doubts of Kingdon, who
was there at the time, was a great sufferers; by her yachts
not only lost its render, but all its guns and falls; the
organ, which cost her grace one thousand five hundred
pounds, was entirely broke to pieces; and the elegant
coaches, which lay in the hold, totally destroyed: the
lof was computed at upwards of thirty thousand pounds.
The broken down of three old forts, the river Neva was entirely
destroyed: so that the inhabitants have been obliged to
pilse that rapid river, which is about half a mile broad and
very muddy. The single gun placed with great
danger before Peter the Great would confound to the for-
tion of the grand bridge of polonians.
An account of this
calamitous event was entered in the London Gazette, 
October 16th, 1777, from a narrative dated at Petersburg,
in the same year: and as follows: "On Sunday latt
(September 14th), an inundation happened here, more
catastrophically destructive than has ever been remembered
in these parts. A violent hurricane of wind at well
moon, which began about two o'clock in the morning
calmed the water, in the short time of four hours, to the
height of fourteen feet above the ordinary level of the
Neva, by which the whole town, and a great extent of
the flat country in the neighbourhood, was rapidly over-
flowed. The water remained about half an hour at its
extreme height; and the wind getting a little to the north
ward between fix and seven o'clock it returned in a very
short time to its usual bounds. It is impossible to estimate,
with any degree of exactness, the los which the flate and
individuals have suffered. The number of persons drowned
must amount to several hundreds. In the belt
parts of the town many houses were unroofed, and the
loose timbers in the cellars and lower apartments is very great. In the
shop, which are
all in the same quarter of the town, goods were destroyed to a
very considerable amount. In gardens of the
farmers, great numbers of the milk trees are broken
torn up by the roots. The
lighter skirts of the town, where the houses are mostly of wood, and inhabited by the poor,
were converted into a scene of devastation. The
inhabitants can be more easily imagined than described. Many
persons were drowned in their beds, and others, who sought
for safety from the waters on the roof of their houses,
were carried away by the violence of the wind; and
those who escaped with life were left destitute of
habitations and effects."

"Great damage is done at the quay of the exchange,
and the lower magazines and warehous. Numbers of
boats, laden with hemp, grain, wood, etc. to a
deep and narrow, were laid, or driven in pieces
in the streets or fields. Several large vessels, lying between
this place and Cronstadt, were driven ashore into the woods
and came on the country houses in the neigh-
bourshood. The village of Catterbonooff, and some others on the
foam coast, were entirely swept away. The consequence of this was a scene of de
dstruction, which can be more easily imagined than described. Many
persons were drowned in their beds, and others, who sought
for safety from the waters on the roof of their houses,
were carried away by the violence of the wind; and
those who escaped with life were left destitute of
habitations and effects."

"Great damage is done at the quay of the exchange,
and the lower magazines and warehouses. Numbers of
boats, laden with hemp, grain, wood, etc. to a
deep and narrow, were laid, or driven in pieces
in the streets or fields. Several large vessels, lying between
this place and Cronstadt, were driven ashore into the woods
and came on the country houses in the neigh-
bourshood. The village of Catterbonooff, and some others on the
foam coast, were entirely swept away. The consequence of this was a scene of de
struction, which can be more easily imagined than described. Many
persons were drowned in their beds, and others, who sought
for safety from the waters on the roof of their houses,
were carried away by the violence of the wind; and
those who escaped with life were left destitute of
habitations and effects."
into five principal districts, viz. Ob Onekhaia Peria or district on this side the Orega, Graftia Poligl or Grafian tribe, Vicnch Volock and Bazzill Volock, or the re- maining part of the lake, and the district of the dry or barren quarter. It has four lakes, called the Ilmen, Volile, Lelitch, and Madir. It has no life among the waters, and there are the confidences of such as the Volokows, Vitga, Bagd, Nena, Mihtas, Poli, Vidaca, Fashega, and I.oga. The most confi- dential cities and towns in it are, the Great Novgorod, the Novgorod Veliki, the New Ruffs, Paroff, Vitgora s. Vitga, Ochhoma, Tiffira, Ledaga s. Laditar, Sotiza, Gorodia, Polita, Gron, Orlik, Novichi, and R. Nicolaus. This duchy is called Novgorod Veliki, or Superior, to disinguish it from the Inferior or Nifi Novgorod. Its extent from east to west, on the southern part, is computed to be near two hundred and fifty miles, but grows more and more narrow towards the north. Its chief produce is corn, flax, hemp, wax, honey, and leather; in all which it drove a considerable traffic, when it was governed by its own princes, though, even then, it was very often disturbed by its wars with Moscow; but since it has become under its subjectation, it is much decayed from its flourishing condition. In the middle of the southern part of the lake Ilmen, out of which flows the river West, there is a considerable town, which passes through part of this province into the Ladogake lake.

Novgorod Veliki, the capital of this province, called the ancient city, is built on a high ground, and is surrounded by some one walls, towers, ferecle, &c. that it was formerly a great deal more spacious; and, indeed, when one beholds the great number of both towers and ferecles it hath Rill standing, one is apt to expect to find a building grand in the place, whereas it is indeed but a few the walls being made of timber and mud, as well as the cells of the houses. This change is owing to the several dis- asters that it suffered from the Polonders, Ruffians, and other nations; for it was once in such a flourishing condition, that it was a common saying, Who can hurt God or Novgorod? but since it fell into the hands of the Ruffians, its great trade and splendor have entirely decreased. It is now an archbishopric of the Ruffian tribe. The cathedral, called Santa Sophia, is large and beautiful, though in the antique style.

The castle is on the other side of the river, and is joined to the city by a large bridge, famed for the many thousands of clergy, citizens, and others, whom the tyrant of Novo- gorod, Duke Ivan Basildow, caused to be thrown into the river, anno 1.68. The castle is the residence of the Vairode, and near unto it is the archiepiscopal palace, and a monastery dedicated to the miraculous St. Anthony of Padua, mentioned a little higher. There is another monastery, called Peruniki Monaster, said to have been built on the ruins of an ancient temple, dedicated to Perun, one of the Lithuanian gods, from the figure of a deity, holding a thunderbolt in his hand. Here are besides a hundred churches, most of whole figure of a deity, happening among the great number, and the church of the cathedral; and above twenty monasteries. It stands in fifty-eight degrees twenty minutes of latitude, and thirty- five minutes of longitude, near about one hundred and fifty miles north-eastward from Pemkow, one hundred and ten miles south from Petersburg, and two hundred and ten miles west from Moscow.

Staraia, Stara Ruffs, or Old Ruffs, from which some authors affirm the country of Ruffia to have had its name, stands on the opposite shore of the lake Ilmen, from which the rivers flow. It was one of the sev- en towns, out of which the inhabitants make a good felt, of which they drive a considerable traffic. It stands about forty miles eastward from Novgorod, and is well built and pleasant.

The town of New Ruffs stands on the above-mentioned river, about ten miles from Old Ruffs, but does not contain worth of particular notice.

Ladoga is about eighty miles north of Novgorod, in latitude fifty-nine forty-five, and thirty-four forty each. It lies here on the left branch of the river Velos or Velkows, which falls into the Ladogake lake.

Mologa stands on the confines of the duchy of Bels- mat, and is one of the chief towns on the river Volock or Velkows, on the mouth of which, St. Nicholas is a large and populous town, near the Wolga, and is famed for a spacious monastery dedicated to that saint.

III. The duchy of Twers is small and compact, but populous and fertile. In the north and east, it is bounded from the capital, and that from the river Tzersa. It is bounded on the north and west by the Great Novgorod left detached, on the east by the duchy of Relfow, and on the south by that of Moscow, and the provinces of Kieve. In its extent and towns are, Tzersa, Twerick, Wolkofkol, Sartow, Peiskra, Olkins, Coffin, Strauss, Gorodok et Gorodina, and Mariygra, Lisovra, Batskows, Vlkows, and St. Nicholas.

The capital city Tzersa, is situate on the confines of the rivers Tzersa and Wolga; which last is by this time become so wide, that they are obliged to cut three or four boats. It is prettily frstuated on the side of a rising hill, on the banks of the Tzersa, from which it has its name; and is a large, rich, and populous city, having no less than fifty churches, and an episcopal see; and it is the station of a mint. It stands about fifty leagues east-south-east of Pekiro, and twenty-five north-west of Moscow. Latitude fifty-five fifteen, and longitude thirty-seven twenty south.

A little below it, on the same river, stands the large town of Twers, Twersch, or Tarick, about twenty miles north from Tzersa. The other towns have nothing that merits particular attention.

IV. The duchy of Raua or Pachaw, is bounded; on the north, by that of Tzersa left detached, and that of Moscow; on the south, by the principality of Biela, and palatinate of Viteflik; on the west, by the capital of Pekiro; and on the north the territory of Mos- cow. The towns belonging to it are, Raua the deset, Raua Voldomeri, Torpeicka, VelikiLokis, Bifrova, Bieliki, and Doder. Most of them are inconvenient.

Raua the deset, so called because ruined and aban- doned, was the capital, and stood on the western side of the province, on the north-west of Veliki-Lokis; but hath yielded its dignity to Raua Voldomeri.

The town is small, but neat, and prettily frstuated on a little river that falls into the Dwina.

V. The principality of Biela or Biehiki, is bounded by Raua, on the north and east, by Lithuania, and the pa- latinate of Witefik on the west, and by Smoleno on the south. It was formerly governed by its own princes, though subject to Lithuania; and was then considerable place, till subdued by the czar Bifhorszw. It stands on the river Opicha or Ofsa, which discharges itself into the Dwina.

VI. The province of Smolenofo extends about two hundred miles from east to west, and is usually plotted the duchy and palatinate of Smolenofo. It hath, on the north, the principality of Biela or Biehiki; on the west, the principality of Severia; on the south, and Moscow, on the east. It hath been alternately subdued by the Poles and Ruffians, and at length was taken, and 1.679 by Lithuania, towards the conclusion of the last century. It is watered by the Nieper or Birifhenes; the land is in general desert; but some inhabitants derive some profit from the skins of the wild beasts, with which it abounds.

The capital is called by the same name, and is agree- ably situated on the banks of the Nieper, near the confines of Lithuania. It is a large, populous, and well-furnished city, and contains eight thousand heads tolerably well built. It is two hundred and ten miles from Moscow, has a citadel and garrison; it was the residence of the tsar of Russia, and is now a bishop's see. The surrounding woods are laid to produce the best fairs in Ruffia.

The town of Drohockia is situated on the main river, about fifteen leagues from Smolenofo, but is of no con- siderable note.

VII. The duchy of Severia or Severiik, is situated to the westward of Little Ruffia, to the westward of Czernekow, to the westward of Biegelord, and to the southward of Smoloko. It had formerly princes of its own, till the country was subdued by the czar. But 1.679, the western wards fell into the bands of Sigifund III. king of Poland, who incorpo rated it with his own dominions; but it was at length fairly ceded to Ruffia, as a member of the an cient palatinate of Smoloko.

The
The chief rivers that water this province are, the Ublick, Dwina, and Nevin. The northern part is very full of woods; but the soil is fertile and populous, though woody. In the utmost north, near the border of Persia, and the frontiers, which is computed to be one hundred miles square.

The chief town of this dutchy, named Nezv-Zerusk, stands on the river Duginska, tolerably well founded in the Russian manner.

Brandki or Branze, is another small, but neat and flourishing town; it is about forty miles from Nezv-Zerusk.

Demeterjev is situated on the midst northern verge of the province, not quite a league from the town of Novgorod, and is inhabited by a Tartar county, and stands about forty leagues south-east of that capital.

VIII. The duchy of Gavrilow is bounded on the west and south, by the river Nigra, and the patisian of Kiew; and on the north-east, by Serfia and part of Lithuanis. The river Dones washes it; but the land is exceeding small. The principal town, called Gavrilow, is small, thinly peopled, and incirnificant. The town of Borova is only licensed for some fortifications to guard it against Pobod. Others, still, lies worth mentioning, are, Omby, Perekop, Vibbi, Smolens, Kielvas, Polats, &c.

IX. The principality of Veronin or Veredno, is bounded northward by the river Ugra, and part of the duchy of Rezian; on the south by Leftier Tartar, on the south-east by the duchy of Severn, and on the east, by another part of the said duchy of Rezian.

A portion of this province, which is situated near the Leftier Tartar, has been almost defaced by the continual incursions of the Cossacks; but the other part, which are watered by the river Oca, are populous and fertile.

Veroin, the capital of the province, stands on the banks of the Oca. It is only a small town, but well feared by a castle and other fortifications; and higher upon the same river stands the town of Zeglow, Astr. and Cron, which are the strongest and most considerable in the whole province.

X. The duchy of Rezan or Rzhin (now called the province of Veroin) includes a very large tract of land lying between the Don, or Tamai, and the Oca, and extending near three hundred miles in length. It is watered by the above rivers; hath Little Ruzzin to the south, Smolens and Mowzrov to the west, and the duchy of Moscow to the north. The Russias deem the soil of this province the most fertile in the universe; and affirm, that the corn grows so thick and strong, that a draft cannot make his way through it. This must be owing to the quantity of faith with which the snow enriches the ground by lying 15 months upon it, as well as the rains which fall upon it. The end of the winter is over, and those who are here likewise are said to be courageous and warlike, civil, and polite, and to very numerous, that they are able to form a strong horse-foot, and very thousand horse to the war.

This country was formerly governed by its own duke, who were esteemed very powerful princes; but it hath never been inhabited by the Tartar and become fohed to Russia, since which time it hath decreased much of its ancient splendor and traffic. It continues, however, still fruitful in corn, vines, and other grains, and aboundeth with all kinds of game, as the rivers do with fish; particularly the great river Don, which hath its spawning in this duchy, and only a short distance from it, and, after a long ripening course, discharges itself into the Black sea at Apoth.

This town was off, them formerly considerable, rich, and well-peopled; but have been so miserably plundered and abased by the Crime-Tartars in the year 1568, and following, that they have not been able to recover themselves. Of the nobility and great families of this province, there are none remaining.

Rezan or Rzhin, the ancient capital of this province, was formerly a fair, large, and populous city, and advantageous to Donskoy, in the province of Press, but it hath lost all the noble refuges which it made against the Tartars in the year 1750, by which the whole temple was preserved from the Tartars; but the remains of the whole duchy, were destroyed by them. Since that time, the fertility of that ground, which reaches from this city and the river Oca, quite to the interments which were afterward made in the duchy, and the invasions of the free-booters, induced the Moscovites to gather up all the dispersed inhabitants of this once flourishing place, and to cause the materials of the ruined city to be covered over by about eight leagues off, and to build the new town with them called Donskoy Orlov, because many of the inhabitants of the duchy, were scattered into it.

All that the ancient Rezan now consists of, is its archippiscopal see, and its being Busska is retained by that.

The town of Veronin, Veroinin, commonly now Veroinin, is the most considerable place in this duchy, on account of the great number of towns built there by the Tartars, and the exchange and introduction of the late car Petar the Great; it being situated on a small river of its own name, which falls into the Don, or its times it is a half league, and is inhabited by a Tartar county.

The town of Taverhoff was built by Peter the Great, on the south banks of the river Veroinin, and two thirds of the town are washed by that river and the Don. This place is very healthy, on account of the circumstance that the ground being covered either with wood or water. This town is regularly built with streets, intersecting each other at right angles; but the houses are of wood, as is a custom which frislands. The end of the town is open, and these likewise are said to be courageous and warlike, civil, and polite, and to be very numerous, that they are able to form a strong horse-foot, and ten thousand horse to the war.

What we have described above, is the more particulary by reason of the fame, and what is very singular, three thousand soldiers, who are the garrisons, and appointed to defend the place, dwell all together in a neighbouring village, and not in the town.

The other towns in this duchy, worth mentioning, are, Donkaroit, a large place about fourteen leagues north from Rezin, figures near the spring head of these woods, or Tamai, and Toul, on the western confines, near the borders of Veroinin, which is defended by a wall, and mills, built by the emperor Wallis, which he took.

XI. The province of Biegarli was formerly called Organi; but we find it filled, in the map, under the curious Mr. Thiein, the palatine of Biegarli, or Biegarli. It is a large tract of land lying on the south of the province of Rezin left described; and is bounded by it on the north, as it is on the south by the Neiz-Sedov, and by Poland; on the west, by the Olron, and by the Poles. It is a country inhabited by a Tartar county, and stands about forty leagues south of the chief town of Veroinin, and is inhabited by a Tartar county.

The Don Cossacks on the south-east, called also Rodeni, Donki, 
6 C beause
The village of Bashiirgorod is said to have neither nor fewer houses, either very large or very small. All is drained off by the Stiff or river; the bank of the bank of the river. It is several miles away from the town of Mooscow. The village is unable to be defended from Meoscow by eight hundred or six hundred men, or sixty German men. It is an Indian common land, but by land it is not above an eighth part of an acre.

XIV. The province, called also the duchy of Vol- dimer, is bounded by that of Nisf-Novgorod, on the east, by the duchy of In the north, by the west, by the Wola, and by the Volga, the Wolga, and the on the north, the territory is in extremely fertile. The province is, however, seven or eight fine churches in its and several more of wood, and the territory about it is extremely fertile. The province is, however, seven or eight fine churches in its and several more of wood, and the territory about it is extremely fertile.

The province is, however, seven or eight fine churches in its and several more of wood, and the territory about it is extremely fertile. The province is, however, seven or eight fine churches in its and several more of wood, and the territory about it is extremely fertile.

The province is, however, seven or eight fine churches in its and several more of wood, and the territory about it is extremely fertile.

The province is, however, seven or eight fine churches in its and several more of wood, and the territory about it is extremely fertile.

The province is, however, seven or eight fine churches in its and several more of wood, and the territory about it is extremely fertile.
U R O

lis

P

R u

E.3

fome of the
the monarcbi to inakc It

tion, tnidll

s

provincM, ii.Juccd fume of
ihcit chief refidence, tud the tne-

be

well del'erves that

was

mud wall

name,

that lurrounda

what

if

tliey tell

us

on

a report 0/
the Tartars approaching, though it wit fifteen or fistecn
miles iif compaft, intTihe earth evcry-where fuppor^ed
it

finilhed in four days,

biiill

iiid

and

It wai
river of^cn ovciHow*.
by prince f Jafifchin, on tlie defign c\ a Polilh monk,
the only flout bridge that we kliutv of in all Kuflia.
The town (land* in » grwelly :>" an.l wholfome air,
»nd alitlort In the center of the i .^ ^lOv'tnUt of Molcovy.
It was founded in the year 1334, and we are told very
ftrance tliiiii;ii concerning it4 laigenel^, prpuloufhels, and
number of honfca, which it I'ccnis once aniotinted to above
eighty thoufand
though, if wc may cue(< « thcfe by what
they ate nnw, the far greater part of titcn might be more
on which
pro)x:rly called low wooden nut» than lioufei
aocoont, thii city hai \iten alwayi liable to fuch violeht
couHagrations a'i fclJon\ failed of coiifuming neat two
iMrti in three of it.
It was taken, and almoft burnt down, by the Tartars,

breadili, lieuufe that

fortified with wooden ramparts
and is divided from
the reft by the river Molica 1 for which rcafon it it ftyled
luburb, or flaboda.
At the houfbt ate fo meanly built, for the moft part,
except thofe of the noblemen, gentlemen, and rich

it

t

merchantt, the furniture of the mfide cannot be cxpeAcd
but to he of a piece fo that, excepting the livet and mcro
chaitdiae that may be loft in fuch freqtent conflagntliont,
the damage is generally looked upon as fo inconHderabie,
that ihr^ never attempt to cxtinguifh the fire, but by pulling
down fuch a great number of tliem as will prevent its
fpreaJilSg farther.
But the merehaiiti who have much to
lofe, take care to depolit their choiceft wares iu vauttt
of
ftohr, which are proof againft fuch difaften.
There are reckoned In thit wiiole city about thiee tito«fand fuch honilM of ftone, or brick
whirJi, if they
flood tlofc to one another, would make a noble (hew ; but
they flaiid at fuch vaft diftanccs from each other, and are
iittermingled with fuch long rows of thefe wooden hutt,
that they are almoft loft, efpecially at they do not ftand in
the Arrets, but, like moft of our colleges at Cambridge,
o» thehackfideof them, for the convenience of large courts
and gardens, which moft of them have, fpacious and in
ample order, and furrounded with high and ftrong walls,
to keep oiF thieves and fire.
The itreets are not paved
with Hones, but boarded with thick fir planks ) and the
delcriptlon we have given of the houfet may aftbrd fome
idea of their beauty.
Their churches and chapelt, ihcluding thofe that belong
;

;

;

In ijji, and by the Poles, in 1611, in which laft, we are
told, forty-cnr tl.oufand houfcs were dtflrtiyed, befidet the
«aft numbers of men a:id women that pcndied, cither in

;

Notwilhftandir.R which
the flames, or .by the fword.
lol's,
wc find.- in 1662, when lord C^jrlifle was amhaflidor there frcni king Charles II. it was fo well recovered as to be twelve miles in comp^tfs, full of hoofcs
•nd inhabitants infomuch that the number of the former is, bv the loweft calculations, laid to have amounted
to forty thoufand 1 and by the Ruflians affirmed to have
;

been above double that numbtr.
This city (lands about fix hundred and fifty miles from
Carta in Crim Part.iry, n'wt hundred and fifty miles
north-caA from Couilantirtoplc, feven hundred and twenty
eaft from Cracow, fix hundred and fixty eaft from StochIiolm, and one thoufiind three hundred and twent^r from
London i latitude fifty five degrees forty-two minutes;
It
bngitude tl.trty-cight degiocs forty- five minutes eaft.
'is of a ciicul.ir fornf, and Conliill of ".'ir Hiflinfl parts,
ar quarters, all lurroundcd with - diflinft Wall ) via. t.
Skorodom.
Cataigorod,
',.
4, Strea. C/ni^oiod.
litze-^labodi, fo called bccaufe ii Was formerly the qw-^
itr of the ftrelitr.es, t)r ciar's guaids, mentioned here-

furrnunded

'l"he Cataignrod, or middle city.
and ott this ftuni'^s rhe caftle. which is
;
miles in circuit, and fonified with three flout walls,
Itfftely towen, and a folTe
and in the caflle ar«, 1.
ril.iccs of the czart, one of timber, th» other of ftone, and
2. The patriarchal pauilt after the Italian manner.
lace, a large aiitient building.
3. The exCheqael-, chanIs

after.

eery,

and other

Two

handfume

offices.

4.
luonafleriet,

The
6.

We

omit

•

The

:

j

Ifarroundsihe miiMIe citr.
The SkonNfem, or iicoraduin quarter, ftands on the
rtortli-weft fide of the Ctargorod, and i« chiefly inhabited by
timlter-mongers and carpenters, wito fiill houfet ready made.
H'hefc houfcs are moveable, and foHl rtrf cheap, and in
and, ihdeed, confideting the fVh]uent
great .lurtibert
that happen irt this city, owing, moffly, cither to their
drunkenneft, a reigning vice herei or (o theiriiegleA of
pnttinc out die candl^ whicU thcT Ijriit to feme favoorite,

Hm

';;•.'».

...I'lhll

»i../..,,'

;

reliquei of three eminent Ruffian
which maket the treafure of thit church equal to
any European cathedral.
learned and ingcnioua Dr. Cook hat fitvoond ua

Mofcow

u

j'j'^.'t

a vaft

with the following account of the celebrated great

ibuth-wcft by the river Mofca, and on the north, or
north-weft, by the Negliga, which firilt into the former
on the back of the caflle. It Is called Cataigorod, not
on account of its being fituated in the titiddle of the city,
Oleariui fancies, l>ut from Cafai, the antient and
Ruffian name of China, becaufe the cliief merchandiiies
fold in it came from that country fo that the name implitt
the fame ai the Chlncfe city.
The quarter called Czargorod, or docal city, eocomnfles the Cataigorod, and is itfelf furtounded with • white
ftone wall called Biela ^tena ; whence it is ilfo called Bida
It contains, amone otbir
Gorod, or White City.
btiUdings, the great arfenal, and it Watered by the Negliga,
andtheiKe
flowv into the ditch that
which runt through it,'

...

;

great
fentt oflRcred to the
that of

that are in this ^reat caflte, at whof« ga*c ftands that
llateljr antient fitbnc called the church of Jcnifalcm ; and
froinmg the caflJe ii the great market and monftrous bell,
mentioned farther on. This quarter is wafhed on the

*.'!.-; -ft trji

filver, finely

number of other prieftly veftmentt of
value, and an immcnfe quantity of donatives and pie.

faintt

feverat other ftately buildings

and other church-utrii£tt of
wrought, and enriched with ptcci-

piaet, patins, ftatoet,

lieet,

out ftonet

grand magaaine. 5.
Five large churches,

:

:

gold and

among which is that noble one of St. Michael, in which
ate, among other enrichments, the tomNi of the grand
dukes, or ctan.

:

;

The very jewels, and other coftly omamentt, that
enrich a piOurc of the Virgin Mary here, are valued at
half a tun weight in gold, befidet a vaft number of cha-

Two

:

to monafteries, ate fo numerous, as to be computed bv
fome to amount to above one thoufand five hundred, and
by others to two thoufand and fome of them are very
large and (l«tely
that, particularly, which is in the Kre>
meliii, or palace in the caflle, it a vaft, antient, mufly
building
on the right fide of the altar it the caar't
throne, on the left that of the patriarch t and in the body
of the church hangs a chandelier, of immenfo weight and
value.

with a brick wall

two

.

it

true, that

byplarikt and bcami of flr.
1 he quarter) called Sitelitic-Slaboda, formerly that of
the Ibldteii or guards, ftandt on the eaft and foutli-eaft
fide of the CaiaigortMl and tlie caftle;
is furrounded

nd

'

And

it.

:.

'

;

Aei done in hafte, alluding lathe

Thecliief ciiiei kitd to*ni *tf, Mofcow, the capital,
TrcytM, Columna, ColomenlVo, Mofaift, Wicftua, Golulwina-SlaboJa. al\d DmitrofT.
Tlie city of Mofcow, or Mofkovj, wIllJi It theetcateR
fine (pacioui
In the whole RiilTian empire, ,i« feated in
plain, on the river of Itt naiiic, over v tiieh it hath a
ftjtely bridge of twelve arclici, of a pro.ligioui height

,

47t

A»

;

in their houlci and chamtxrt
they hare need of
fuch a l.irge market to repair to on thofe occafiont.
It it
called .Scoradum, which, in the Ruflian language, fignU

Iropolis of the empire.

'

s
faint

txit

j

;

"

1

went,

(iiyt

he, to the great bell,

bell

of

which was

then in a laree pit. A fire had about two months before
burnt down about two thirds of this great city ; and the
helfiy, being all of timber Ihared me fame fiite
the
{
bell fell into the bottom of the pit, and had a piece broken
out of its edge, large enough to admit a man into it. Ita
weight it four hundred and forty-three thonfiuid feven
hundred and feventy-two poundt, and itt height about
twenty .one feet four inchet and a half. I then went to
the top of a very high tower called Joaa Velike, or tlie
Great John. From this tower, I had a complete view 6f
the whole city, which indeed made a grand appeanmce.
The weather being very cold, the Ruffiant heat tneirftoves
before day-light, and make ufe of fire at no time of the
day, except to get dinner ready, ib that the view it never
obflraaed by the fmoke but at thefe timet. On the top
of rtiit tower there are three belli, the kaft of which, I
diink, exceed! in fiae the tergeft in Londoa. The antient
imperial palace, which it a large ftone Gothic building, ia
under the tower. All thefe whioh I have niMitioaed, and
all the imperial antient aicbivet and diffinem
conr^ of
in that part «f tfa* city called the Cxialinc,
be thorn two dtouduid and ninetv Meet in citCBnt.
and is furrounded by e high hncfc wall."
The flMgniiiceiM ehutch of tke Sahoor ia hioftty
in
length, hath • fttttly dome fopponad lajr fwc l^a pillart,
jufiice, are

(aid to

(erence,

k»

»'-i»Wv.i ,ia>*it<^r-.,*irf«t?ji»»}c rt-r

nd


and in, though in the ancient style, quite superb within and out. The church of St. Michael is the repository of the dead emperors, and of all the royal family of the male sex. The body of the princesses of Russia, and of the family of St. Catherine, is deposited in a separate chapel. But nothing is more magnificent than the palls with which their coffins are covered; not confinately indeed, but only on holidays; the coffins, particularly, are of the finest variegated marble, and enriched with an artifact of coloured marble figures upon them, of exquisite workmanship, and with a vast variety of costly ornaments, especially that beautiful shield which has been the work of years, and other precious stones of great value.

Here are many monuments of men and women, not only in the city and palace, but in the suburbs and avenues of the town. We have no room to enter into a detail of them; we can only give in general, that they are, next to the palaces and noblemens houses, some of the best edifices in the city; the founders of them having spared no cost to adorn them, with curvius architecture, paintings, statues, and every thing that can contribute to the appearance and beauty of them. The only one we shall mention here, is that called Dewisite Monastery, about a mile out of the city: and it is that in which the ambitious princess Sophia, who had hasted to unite her fortune with Peter's, and with whom he has in after years been a stranger, is buried, and where also the remains of Desmeul's, a celebrated architect, are interred.

The next and last city, founded here three colleges, which he took care to endow, with men well versed in art, and with all the furnishers and other necessaries, and all kinds of literature, for the polishing of the next spring generation. The first is for humanist, rhetoric, and philosophy; the second for mathematic and natural philosophy, and the third for moral and divine sciences subordinate to it. In all those the youths that are taught are kept under strict discipline, and have, at the same time, all due encouragement to excel in their respective studies. To these the same princes added a dispensatory, which is not only one of the finest structures in Moscow, but, by all reports, one of the bell furnished with all sorts of medicines, drugs, &c. in all Europe. It is put under the care of some Germans, who are allowed the bell matters in that art, though the most learned in their compositions, they never flatter to please the eye or taste in their prescriptions, as we do in England, but mankind their patients by the ingenuity of their operations well in that science, may do better for that country.

This dispensatory hath a yearly revenue of twenty thousand rubles, to renew their Materia Medica; and furnishes not only the nobles, but, with all the necessary and optional liquors in the empire with medicines.

In this city the courts of justice, chancellors, and other officers, are generally large and magnificent, of the finest stone, of a rather featureless pale, and, indeed, are such as some forts; they having apartments for debters, as well as criminals, who are kept there chained up. But this, and other particulars relating to the political government of this city, we shall avoid enlarging upon; and only observe here, for the benefit of those who may have occasion to visit those parts, that though justice is, in general, administered with some regularity and severity, yet the Russians being naturally lazy, and given to idleness, the whole city is, with respect to that respect, in that respect, as to be very little regulated by the heads of guardians, with such a density, that they seldom fail of knocking them down; after which, they rather preserve their heads than their houses. They are more frequented on holidays, and especially during the carnival; and when a person is found murdered, they carry the body to a certain place, where it is exposed to day and night; and it is not usual, in the city, to see any large possession; and on the Whit-Maids holidays some priests come thither, to say Mass, and there remains a congregation.

Moscow is much deceived from its ancient grandeur and magnificence, since the building of the city of Petersburg, and the court to often repair thither; however, it is still very full of inhabitants, and all kinds of provisions are brought in, in large quantities. This is the only dear food, catted both by the number of inhabitants, and the four lents, and other oils, that are ob- served, as well as the luxury of the court, which cheapens fish to a very low price, the price of the land all about the country, that the nobility and gentry are great sufferers by it, their estates being reduced in a little more than one third of what they formerly brought in, when the city was in its former circumstances.

We cannot omit saying a word or two of its fine canals, made by the order and direction of the late Peter the Great, and first, to open a cory or embankment between the city and the river, and then, and his new-built and favourite city of Petersburg, and by that means, to the Baltic and German Ocean. This influx of water, with the rest of the rivulets, arrange in, at an immense charge and labour, between two cities, which, in a direct line, stand near ninety leagues asunder, begins at Petersburg, on the river Neva, or Neva, which empties itself into the gulf of Finland, and, going up that river quite to the lake of Ladoga, formerly described, crosses it at the south end, and enters into the Volga, another river, which flows thither from the province of Novgorod. From the capital of that province, begins what is properly called the artificial canal, which, passing through the territories of Boguost, Chudfeffer, and Volkericha, is joined to its principal river, the Volcha, to form, as the province of Tver, and the district of Klin, reaches, at length, the city of Moscow, being filled with mercantile vessels of considerable size that are brought to and from thence.

A late traveller into Russia gives the following account of the canals of that province: 'The house of the bishop's, and priest's houses, are all lined with high brick walls, the wall, forming one side of the bishop's palace, a built called to be a connected height for them to enjoy the glass of the adjacent plain.

Peter I. the last czar, founded here three colleges, which he took care to endow, with men well versed in art, and with all the furnishers and other necessaries, and all kinds of literature, for the polishing of the next spring generation. The first is for humanist, rhetoric, and philosophy; the second for mathematic and natural philosophy, and the third for moral and divine sciences subordinate to it. In all those the youths that are taught are kept under strict discipline, and have, at the same time, all due encouragement to excel in their respective studies. To these the same princes added a dispensatory, which is not only one of the finest structures in Moscow, but, by all reports, one of the bell furnished with all sorts of medicines, drugs, &c. in all Europe. It is put under the care of some Germans, who are allowed the bell matters in that art, though the most learned in their compositions, they never flatter to please the eye or taste in their prescriptions, as we do in England, but mankind their patients by the ingenuity of their operations well in that science, may do better for that country.

This dispensatory hath a yearly revenue of twenty thousand rubles, to renew their Materia Medica; and furnishes not only the nobles, but, with all the necessary and optional liquors in the empire with medicines.

In this city the courts of justice, chancellors, and other officers, are generally large and magnificent, of the finest stone, of a rather featureless pale, and, indeed, are such as some forts; they having apartments for debtors, as well as criminals, who are kept there chained up. But this, and other particulars relating to the political government of this city, we shall avoid enlarging upon; and only observe here, for the benefit of those who may have occasion to visit those parts, that though justice is, in general, administered with some regularity and severity, yet the Russians being naturally lazy, and given to idleness, the whole city is, with respect to that respect, as to be very little regulated by the heads of guardians, with such a density, that they seldom fail of knocking them down; after which, they rather preserve their heads than their houses. They are more frequented on holidays, and especially during the carnival; and when a person is found murdered, they carry the body to a certain place, where it is exposed to day and night; and it is not usual, in the city, to see any large possession; and on the Whit-Maids holidays some priests come thither, to say Mass, and there remains a congregation.
e are expected to fall. As for the city, it has nothing con-

ded by a strong fortification, and protected by a river. The

degree, long: sixty-nine, five degrees, twenty-eight, eight

dam, is called出售民, or Соломоновка, is a small city in

e, on the first day of that month, and on the second day

e, and, on the one hand, it is defended by a strong fortification,

e. The town of Moskali, situated on the same river, about

e, on the north by that of Moscow, on the north by that of

e, but not considerable enough at present to merit a particu-

e. X XVII. The duchy of Rostow, or Ростов, is bounded

e, the town of Wloclaw, was founded on an eminence, from

e, and, on the one hand, it is defended by a strong fortification,

e, and, on the one hand, it is defended by a strong fortification,

e, and, on the one hand, it is defended by a strong fortification,

e, and, on the one hand, it is defended by a strong fortification,
famous court before it, which reaches quite to the river. The courts of justice, both civil and criminal, are held in it in their proper apartments.

The city, wherein the government resides, is built upon the Russian manner, and surrounded with wooden walls, which reach, also, quite to the river. In it are vaux garrisoned and variety of shops, where the Russians turn up their merchandise against the fair; as well, as at the houses of the town, are all of wood, but stout and long, and made of the common kind of foreign merchants. They have all of them a bow with fowls in every chamber, to fence against the extreme cold. The streets are wide with broken fences, pieces of timber, and other rubbish, so roughly laid, that one is in considerable danger of falling; only in winter the snow, which lies pretty thick and hard upon them, makes them smooth and easy, during that season, which is there to fewers, that there is no divine service performed all that while. However, here is plenty of all convulsions, as fuel, fuel of all sorts, especially wild, fire in great variety, and all kind extraordinary large, particularly cattails, which commonly fall at about two meters or four pounds per brace, and of which there are two kinds: one like the common sort, and the other which turn white in winter, and refine their natural colour in summer.

The present state of this city was wholly lodged in the government till the year 1700, when the east created four burgomasters to take care of the civil and mercantile affairs; and the present burgomaster is well employed in the business only. The court finds them yearly, a commission, to receive the customs paid on all merchandise and this, in his advice, appoints four governors, to collect and get the proper sums against the same. The exar receives from the customs, has been computed to be about one third, and fifty thousand and two hundred thousand and two per annum, and the number of goods that come hither from the foreign nations, is considerable, between three and four thousand. The chief commodities that are brought into this port are, gold and fine, rice, flax, silver, and silver, less others of less worth, gold wire, cochineal, indigo, and other drugs for dying; wines, bread, and flour. However, the total value of this port is vastly decreased since the conquest, by the conquest of Livonia, have made the ports of Peterburg and St. Petersburg, the chief place of trade or path, in a great measure, from it to them.

Archangel is the seat and residence of a Russian archbishop. In it lies a vast variety of geographers: father Ricciotti places it under forty degrees forty minutes, and the Dutch maps, after de L'Isle, remove it farther north by almost three degrees. We hope ours will be found more exact, which, give it forty-four degrees thirty-five minutes, and Longitude forty degrees five minutes east.

St. Nicolas is another islet, in this province, and is about fifteen miles north of the White Sea, about five leagues west of Archangel. It seems to have been more miserable than that, it is seeing it gave name to this whole district, where, from it, is called St. Nicolas's bay.

Collegna is situated on the west shore of the Dvina, about nine or ten leagues from, or south of, Archangel, and is reckoned one of the most considerable towns near to it, in this province. It stands a little above the confines of the river Pingo into the Dvina. M. Le Beau, particularly it is large, and is the seat of a Russian archbishop.

Here is a strong fortress, called Nova Dwiniska. It was lately built to defend the mouth of the new canal, and most northern mouth of the Dvina, on the Whiten Sea. It has a large wooden bridge over that river, with a draw bridge that is wide enough for two ships abreast of each other.

The city of Sottolissa is very populous and considerable, and inhabited by many wealthy merchants, and ingenious mechanics; it stands upon the fourth limits of this province, in latitude sixty-three degrees. A territory named Volodyogovar, is near this place it is inhabited by a people speaking a different language, who are civilized, and bring to the Greek church; they are supposed to have come hither from Livonia.

The city of Porten, which is near this part of the Russian shore, but they are of very little importance: namely, Martinovitsa, which is about one hundred and thirty miles long, and twenty miles broad, and has partly two directions to the northwest of the arctic pole, is full of woods, and watered by several rivers: this land is generally called Cardentova, or Kanadentova. Further north there is another called Kolgny, from the extreme fertility of the climate. There is but thinly inhabited, and but little known. The White Sea contains, besides these, a few other estuaries, which are for the most part uninhabited and barren.

S E C T. IV.

Describing the third grand division of Russia, called Siberia.

I. The territory of Mezen is limited to the northward, and the river Penge, and extends northward to Jagora and the limits of Kandenske. It is a large tract of land, narrow, woody, fenny, mountainous, cold, and bare. The whole region is gloomy and uninviting, and the chief town, called Mezen, and the few villages which this province contains, are wretched places.

II. The province of Jagora, or Jagorka, is bounded, on the south-west, by Mezen; on the north, by the river Dvina; on the north-west, by the province of Peterburg; and, on the south, by those of Osloung and Perepet. It is a very large territory, divided by the polar circle into two parts, the desert, called the Tundra, on this side; however, its situation is cold enough to make the land barren and uncultivated, so that the country is mostly overrun with foxes, and covered with lakes and bogs; but it has also abundance of rivers, the largest of which are the Fisa, Golosebista, Golosebica, Otona, Oymyika, Pietza, Pristina, Voelung, and Bode; all which flow meanest into the White Sea called by the Russians Udofisch Guewts. There are several others on the south end of the province, which take different courses from those, and empty themselves, some into the Dvina, and others into lakes. The territory of Vaconisia Volodts is in the middle of this province; it hath a few towns or great villages and a few on the four parts are the Jogororia mountains, which divide that part from the provinces of Zirania, and are always covered with ice and snow.

The town of Jagora is a seaport, and is called that name, on the northern coast, in the latitude of forty-eight degrees, between the island of Canedoria on the west, and the island of Colognya lies over against it, in about twenty leagues from the land.

III. The province of Condora, or Condovts, lies between the Dvina, on the west, Jagora on the north, Peterfburg on the south, and Pietza on the south. It is a large province, with the title of duchy, but so boggy, barren, and mountainous, that it is considered otherwise than Wenskow, the capital, seated on the northern parts in the latitude of forty-five degrees. Antient maps place this province called St. Nicolson's Bay, in Siberia, which is the land of the Samarists.

IV. The territory of Terca, north of Condora and Jakubsk, on the northern sea, having the title of Canedoria, and in its island, on the west, and Sambia, on the east. It hath but one town worth seeing, viz. Gorendich, which stands on a small river that falls in about ten leagues below it, into the gulf of Tofek, forty degrees latitude, and fifty degrees twenty minutes east longitude.

V. The province of Perepet is a large territory, extending itself from the lake Peterfable, on the southward, and northward, to part of it, to the northern or Frozen ocean; that is from the sixty-third to almost the seventeenth degree of north latitude; it is bounded on the west and east, by the Siberian or Obian mountains on the south, and the province of Vogults; and by the northern sea, on the north. The province Perepet, which rises out of that lake, runs quite through it, in a direct course, from south to north, and discharges itself into the above-mentioned sea by five different mouths, near the first of Wagentia, a little above the city of Perepet, and upon the same sea, about thirty leagues from the sea. It is a bare and wild place, and supposed to have been formerly called Pata Oberen, from some gorges or ravines, or lands, that fell from the Obian mountains into that river. The soil is so extensive and lasting here, that the rivers are for the most part barren; but the same thing is observed to this day in, and in August freezes again.

Besides the capital, there are three towns in this province, namely, Wiental Pofyana, near the spring head of
the north-east
extends. It is
maintained
and
broadened,
are
pavement
along
the
side
and
mound
of
the
above-named
river,
Fyppenovka,
about
thirty-four
leagues
below
it,
Bermantia
on
the
course
of
its
name
at
mouth
of
the
Petares;
Palunurb]
the
sea
of
east
which
departs
from
the
Borminalia
and
Sevrominalia. There falls
into
it,
the
wind
of
Rafonsa,
Ollnbog,
Scounges,
Vertonas,
us,
and
a
seaweed
from
the
monastery
of
Talmeo. The
Waga,
which
likewise
falls
into
the
Dvina,
runs
through
some
of
the
frontiers
of
this
governing
parts
to
such
extreme
points
as
the
fron
and
the
province
of
Slaughter;
this
place
is
the
Bejteen,
whose
name
bears
a
great
value.

The
chief
town
is
Ollnbog,
Uling,
or
Liif
Jagd:
N
is
imprinted
on
the
western
shore
of
the
Feodosia,
receives
the
Jugg
a
little
below
it.

Is
an
architectural
is
the
Russian,
and
the
entire
of
this
city,
and
the
beauties
of
this
city,
and
the
beauties
of
this
city,
and
the
beauties
of
this
city,
and
the
beauties
of
this
city,
and
the
beauties
of
this
city,
and
the
beauties
of
this

The
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
the
province
of
Galicia,
THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

This chapter includes a description of the Caspian Sea, Turkestan, and China, all illustrated in the Russian style.

Sect. V.

Comprehending the fourth grand division of Russia, called Turkestan, and Aserian.

The division of the Russian empire comprises the Crimea, Lepeek, Beshert, Kalmuk, Uzbek, and some other confederate tribes of Tartar; part of Circassia, Siberia, Kashansha, Samarkand, and the kingdom of Astrakhan; and, to the west of this, the kingdom of Assyrian, and a part of their borders to Asia, we shall therefore refer our readers to that part of this work for an account of them, and continue our accounts of a description of the kingdom of Casam and Bulgaria, which are in the European quarter.

The kingdom of Casam, which the Russians call Casam, is bounded to the north by the Caspian Sea, to the south by Bashkirt, to the west by Astrakan, and the kingdom of Aserian; and as a part of their borders to Asia, we shall therefore refer our readers to that part of this work for an account of them, and continue our accounts of a description of the kingdom of Casam and Bulgaria, which are in the European quarter.

The kingdom of Casam, which the Russians call Casam, is bounded to the north by the Caspian Sea, to the south by Bashkirt, to the west by Astrakan, and the kingdom of Aserian; and as a part of their borders to Asia, we shall therefore refer our readers to that part of this work for an account of them, and continue our accounts of a description of the kingdom of Casam and Bulgaria, which are in the European quarter.

Sect. VI.

Comprehending the fifth division of the empire of Russia, called Russian Lapland, and Norland.

Russian Lapland is bounded, on the north, by the northern ocean; on the east and south, by the White Sea; which forms there a species of gulf, and by the river Zolotov, which discharges itself into it on the east side of Krimea, and on the west it is the Danith Lapland. It is a large, but mountainous country, of vast and valuable traffic.

The chief towns in this kingdom are, Casam, Krimea, Casan, and Casam, all on a river called the Wolga, and John, which the inhabitants call the Wolga. The chief town is, a large and populous city, and the seat of a Russian metropolitan. The town is, a large number of churches, synagogues, and mosques, all of which are, and yield a fine produce both from the land, and from the locale that falls up and down the Wolga. The description which-obras have, who had been there, gives us of it, is this account: that it is situated on a fine, spacious plain on the river Casam, about five miles from the place where it falls into the Wolga, in latitude forty-eight degrees thirty-eight minutes; it has 240,000 inhabitants, as well as its ramparts, and towers. The town is surrounded with fine walls; and this is well-flowered with artillery, and has a very strong arsenal. The chief town of this river is, Venice, instead of a ditch, which contains the place very strong. A garrison is kept in it, all of Russian soldiers.

The town of Kertiel, on the side of the river Zolotov, of which the indigenous name is, a town and island, with some small ones about it. Kertiel, situated on the mouth of a river, which flows from the lake, with good harbours on the north, and on the south, a part of the name, which contains itself into the Goula, or Salt River. Wolga, Otilot, or Island of Deer, with a town of the name, Cape Turia, Balton, Cafaracza, Wagila, Tulung, a large port, and small towns. Soudaraia, or Island of the Cross; three others on the mouth of the river, Cape Orlova, with a bay, and bay, at the entrance into the White Sea. The lake of Landing, the capes and islands of Sweden, in a bay; at the further end of which is the town of Jodeth, situated on the city of the name, which affords plenty of fish. Near the river, called the Dutch Nagel Eilanden, near the, and in the mouth of the river, the Zolotov, the mouth of the river, the Zolotov.

The lake of Polda, or Polda Oge, with a town of the name, are in the interior part of the country.

Musulmano Lepora, or Polish Oge, with a town of the same name, are in the interior part of the country.
As they cannot fly, they are unable to defend their young, except by leaping along, which they do pester so long as the help of their short wings. Moreover, this bird is seldom afraid of the sea, and is very useful in catching its food. When the sun begins to set, they retire to a rocky place near the sea, where they continue till morning, at a time that is very pleasant. Their eggs are very good, but the flesh is a little dry, and is not eaten in large quantities, but in cases of great necessity. They build their nests on the crevices of the rocks, to which their claws can easily adhere.

The pelican is not uncommon in the northern parts of Russia, but in several countries of North America, and is found in many countries of Europe, as well as in the islands of the Mediterranean. The pelican is a large bird, with little or no variation, which is in the Cattar, and in the rest of Sweden, signifies a white head, as that bird actually hails. This, together with some vague descriptions which is found in many or the radical words, and proper names used by people in those different regions, forms a curious and interesting collection.

In the Universal History, there are a few passages of, namely, that the descendants of Conner, the elder son of Japhet, were not only the first people of Europe, but in its ten, are very plainly, but have preferred them to other places more than any other nation we know of, except the Sycamore. The northern part of this bird has been found to be inhabited by a number of the people, and as they were able to clad themselves with a skin, or to dress the body of a large bird, they called it a pelican, with the feathers, or to dress it in the skin of the pelican.

They live upon what game or fish they catch.

With respect to the climate, it is more like the climate of the country, and is situated in the southern part of the Russian empire with a description of Novo Zembla, which name, in the Russian language, signifies New Land. It is situated in the northern part of Russia, and is the northern end of the above-mentioned gulf, called the White Sea, and is, like the east, cold, barren and thinly inhabited. The chief town is Vera, founded on the first settlement of Russia, and is the western end of the White Sea, south of the Arctic Circle.

This province has frequently proved a base of content. It is situated between Russia and Finland, and is divided into two parts, the southern part being included in the Russian empire, and the northern part being a part of the Swedish empire.

The town of Wismarland, is situated on the lake Saima, and is called by the Russians no other than the capital of the province of Novo Zembla, which is situated on the northernmost part of the Russian empire, and is considered as a part of Asia.

The town of Wismarland is the most northerly spot in all the north, the greatest part of which, is situated under the ice and snow.

The town of Wismarland, is situated on the lake Saima, and is called by the Russians the capital of the province of Novo Zembla, which is situated on the northernmost part of the Russian empire, and is considered as a part of Asia.
**S E C T. VII.**

**Amongst** such a variety of people as are contained in this extensive empire, the fashion, figures, costume, butts, and habits of different nations differ from one another, as they are differently situated.

The Laplanders and Sami, in fact, are few of them have long hair, and are generally clad in leather and sealskins, for, if it is observed, that severe cold is so great an enemy to beauty as insensible heat; here they clothe themselves with furs and furs from head to foot, and usually few two skins together, that they may have the fur next their skins, as well as on the outside.

The natives about Misfow, Peterbourg, and in the middle provinces, are of a moderate figure, have good accomplishments, and have vigorous constitutions; but nothing of such magnitude as for variety of dress. The men and women both have their hair long, and the virgins had their hair braided, as some of them have full; the married women put theirs under a cap, the virgins always in a covering to their face. The greatest difficulty case Peter with was, to make the men part with their long beards, which they feared to look without, and both in a great while after they found they must part with them if he would return them again after they were cut off, that they might be buried with them.

The women in general, says Mr. Haweys, are much admired in Russian, as in many other countries; indeed, they dress themselves so much with artificial charms, as to conceal what nature has given them, which, at least, is not the case here. In general they profit by the nature gives them sufficient pretensions, they can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the very idiom of their language, that crafts devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can procure beauty, though it must be said, they may in the same factors that harms these devices, which literally signifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. They can proc...
Various CARRIAGES & SLEDGES used for the conveyance of Goods, Merchandise, &c. during the Winter in RUSSIA.
and road made, is brought in: after which follows the duty
of the duties. The other duties in the meantime, being steadily
and precisely all the time, the hands being always at the
beginning of the most, at large, and in the fashion of

Their liquors are either meal or wine, and they eat much
made with honeycomb. But they are of late years
increasing in luxury; so that the government, in order to
which the government enjoins, all the boundaries and
places which were hitherto the environs of the country and
private hedges forced to have lice of the government,
been taken down, and where the roads now stand, all
not value it, and if it be, they still maintain without a
draft of bread and wine, of which they still give great
titles, which are of the highest price, and into the
also the government has the profit. They used to begin
their entertainments in the interest of the king, and by
several or one word, always, when they
 They always
begin to drive about, for, as it is properly
mewhere among the Russians, whether they do or not, they
letting out their horses, and leaving a caravanc in any
town they can afford trait each other.

There are, besides about twelve, both in
the night and day, except in the feast of
In the winter, between Petersburg and Moscow, they
usually travel by night, in the Nite, and other
countries, a little English miller, but from Moscow to Zariski, only 67 or
fifty wits.
The wheels of ours carvans, can be accommodated or
car and dispatch, than travelling in sledges in frosty
weather, when the road is well trodden. As a proof
this, I may say, that, though I was without
walking whilst I was carried a hundred wits (fifty-
English miles). The whole road was marked out with
trees, set in the snow both sides, at the distance of
about twenty yards; the continuance of timber on their
occasions, at a moderate computation is a hundred
and twenty-eight thousand, four hundred and eighty
tree. There were also great piles of wood and
officials, to be set on fire, to give light to the emperor and
her court, if they pleased by in the night.

This may be said, that, in these occasions, in a house or room,
which contains beds, a table, and other
conveniences; where four persons may lodge, and be
accommodated with everything they want. This
machine is so well accommodated, in order that if
any of them fall on the roads, others are ready to
supply their place: she is generally three days and three
nights on the journey, at a single distance, to the
sometimes stops. Peter the great once made the jour-
ney from Petersburg to Moscow in forty-eight hours, being
forced to stop only at four halts. The
are told, that is not uncommon to go it with post-horses
in twenty-four hours; and that for fourteen or fifteen rubles
a commodious stage may be hired for that journey, drawn
by four of the horses.
The common people, and even some persons of rank, especially many of the lower order of trades, put themselves on their knees at the entrance of the church, and then are conscious of having contracted some impurity, and therefore touching the church, or standing at the door. If the church bells are often rung, and as ringing is considered a branch of devotion, the towns are provided with a great number of bells, which found to be much too weak for the purpose. They perform divine service entirely in the Slavonian tongue, which the people do not understand, as it is very different from the modern Slavonian; and this is not a fault of the clergy, but of their parishioners, as no other nation ofPEOPEL are so fond of changing their language, or manifesting their zeal in any other manner. You have heard, they say, that when the godfather, whether he defigns the child should be baptized, he dips him three times in the water, with the usual words. He then puts a corn of salt into the child's mouth, making the sign of the cross on his forehead, and then he pours some, bread, and salt, with consecrated oil, and puts him on a clean sheet, saying, 'Thus art thou from original sin, and this fault.' They afterwards put a small cross on the child's neck, which he must wear till his death, or be de-}
bide to come into those dominions, at precedent, that abode is repeated, and all strangers are invited to come and sit there, of what country or religion, forever. The

Laudanum and Calumnia have founded the poor of these, excepting that they are not allowed bells in their churches.

Those of the church of Rome are the only ones, of all Christians, who undertaking to afford this plain, and solemn, but that privileges, this to endeavours and interpositions, from Poland, France, Germany, and other Christian countries, have been agreed with provisions where there are great multitudes of atheists, marchants, fools, fanatics, and officers of that religion, settled in Moravia. But, tho' they are most industrious, it is come to the bridge, that

The Armenians have their churches without bells, and other reeds meeting houses. The Mohammedans are also tolerated, and make use of a roundish part of the

iains; and the Pagans are still more numerous, especially towards the north. These differ much in their notions and worship, and some of them are so fiendish and ignorant, that they are but one remove from brutes.

Several popes, in the thirteenth century, laboured hard to put the great dogs of Roufia out of common with

Greek religion, but without success. The defectors of the Sublime have since made the same attempts: for, when Peter the Great suppressed the patriarchate, they endeavoured to have the same, about an union with the church of Rome. For further particulars relative to the Greek church, we must refer our readers to

have given of the fritt for the trempers and the toilet of their religious in the Ottoman empire, p. 155.

We shall now proceed to give an account of the marriage ceremony in general, as adapted to the former, when every thing is agreed upon between the parents, if they are of quality, a woman, called the

fusha, is presented by the friends of the bridegroom, and another by those of the bride, to take joint care of the

nuptials; and they provide every thing fit for the chamber of the married-couple. The marriage is solemnized by four teys in good order, and encompassed with several barrets of wheat, barley, and oats; when all is ready, the bridge-room goes late in the evening, accompanied by his Lady, with the four barrets on his head, and the bride on horseback. They are received at the bride's door by her relations, invited to come in, and sit down at table, where only three dishes of meat are served up, and even these are not to be touched by any one present. At the upper end of the table a place is left for the bridegroom, which is taken up by a young lad appointed for that purpose, while the bridegroom is talking with the bride's friends: but at length he having prevailed on the youth by some present to relinquish his place to him, takes his seat, and the bride, richly dressed, is brought in with a veil over her face, and placed next the bridge-room; two lads, at the same time holding a carpet which covers both the bride and the other. The feast then commences in, and paints her, ties up her hair in two knots, puts a cordon on her head, and all the ornaments of a married woman. The bride can have no glass, and lives here, with her family, with folk, having on both sides, near the ears, five or six rows of pearls, hanging down in fringes on her breast. The rooms are about as large as an ell and a half wide, is embroidered at the edges with gold and silver, especially about the neck, where it is stiff with embroidery, for the benefit of these ladies. They sometimes below a thousand crowns upon this robe. The bridge-room is then painted by his fusha, whilst the women upon the benches flog together. After this, the company go to church, where the young couple stand upon piece of safery, and have a canopy of the same firk over their heads. Here having made offerings of fried meats, fish, and pauly, they sit down at table, and take the mass there, by his right hand, and the woman by her left, he asks them three times, whether they are both willing to be married, and that they may take the sign of the cross in two trails. To which, having answered yes, the whole company join hands, and the priest flogs the 12th palm, which being ended, he puts on the head of the young lady, and if one of them be a widow or widower, about their shoulders, tying, "Increase and multiply," etc., etc. Then both joined together, let no man part. etc., etc., which is the custom: also the people invited to the wedding light a wax candle, and one of them gives a glass of wine to the priest, which he drinks, and then makes them another. To this three times each, the bride-room thrown down the glass, and be the bride, treading it under their feet, say, "May they thus fall under their feet, and be troubled, to

pieces, who shall endeavour to few Trincon or dilferent between us." The women then throw some flat or hump-

fed on the young couple, wishing them much prosperity, and restored the bride to the robe, as if they were going to hire from the bridegroom, to whom the sick clef, white, as they seem unable to remove her away from him.

When the couple takes place, the bride returns in a fledge or coers, by the light of fire flamebeats, and the bridegroom on horseback. The men immediately sit down at the table, while the wife and bridegroom light up a candle by fire or eight young men, each with a wax-candle in his hand, which they flick in the barrel of wheat, barley, and oats, that stand round the bed. The bride no sooner

the bridge-room, than the fles on a morning-gown lined with fun, and rising meets and solicits him with a

very indication of the bed; and this used to be the first

time of the bridegroom's seeing her face. Then they sit down to a table, where, among other provisions, they have a couple fowl, which the bridegroom puts under, and throwing over his shoulders the part he left on fire, they eat the rest, and then go to bed; while the guests employ themselves in several charms to promote the happiness of the newly-married couple. Some time after, another couple of the house, who attends at the door, comes and asks whether the business be done? and the bridegroom answering, yet, the wood is given for the trempers and the toilet of their relative to the Greek church, we must refer our readers to

have given of the fritt for the trempers and the toilet of their religious in the Ottoman empire, p. 155.

We shall now proceed to give an account of the marriage ceremony in general, as adapted to the former, when every thing is agreed upon between the parents, if they are of quality, a woman, called the

The Pope, a monk, who enters in, is led by the bridegroom's friends: but at length he having prevailed on the youth by some present to relinquish his place to him, takes his seat, and the bride, richly dressed, is brought in with a veil over her face, and placed next the bridge-room; two lads, at the same time holding a carpet which covers both the bride and the other. The feast then commences in, and paints her, ties up her hair in two knots, puts a cordon on her head, and all the ornaments of a married woman. The bride can have no glass, and lives here, with her family, with folk, having on both sides, near the ears, five or six rows of pearls, hanging down in fringes on her breast. The rooms are about as large as an ell and a half wide, is embroidered at the edges with gold and silver, especially about the neck, where it is stiff with embroidery, for the benefit of these ladies. They sometimes below a thousand crowns upon this robe. The bridge-room is then painted by his fusha, whilst the women upon the benches flog together. After this, the company go to church, where the young couple stand upon piece of safery, and have a canopy of the same firk over their heads. Here having made offerings of fried meats, fish, and pauly, they sit down at table, and take the mass there, by his right hand, and the woman by her left, he asks them three times, whether they are both willing to be married, and that they may take the sign of the cross in two trails. To which, having answered yes, the whole company join hands, and the priest flogs the 12th palm, which being ended, he puts on the head of the young lady, and if one of them be a widow or widower, about their shoulders, tying, "Increase and multiply," etc., etc. Then both joined together, let no man part. etc., etc., which is the custom: also the people invited to the wedding light a wax candle, and one of them gives a glass of wine to the priest, which he drinks, and then makes them another. To this three times each, the bride-room thrown down the glass, and be the bride, treading it under their feet, say, "May they thus fall under their feet, and be troubled, to

pieces, who shall endeavour to few Trincon or dilferent between us." The women then throw some flat or hump-

fed on the young couple, wishing them much prosperity, and restored the bride to the robe, as if they were going to hire from the bridegroom, to whom the sick clef, white, as they seem unable to remove her away from him.

When the couple takes place, the bride returns in a fledge or coers, by the light of fire flamebeats, and the bridegroom on horseback. The men immediately sit down at the table, while the wife and bridegroom light up a candle by fire or eight young men, each with a wax-candle in his hand, which they flick in the barrel of wheat, barley, and oats, that stand round the bed. The bride no sooner

the bridge-room, than the fles on a morning-gown lined with fun, and rising meets and solicits him with a

very indication of the bed; and this used to be the first

time of the bridegroom's seeing her face. Then they sit down to a table, where, among other provisions, they have a couple fowl, which the bridegroom puts under, and throwing over his shoulders the part he left on fire, they eat the rest, and then go to bed; while the guests employ themselves in several charms to promote the happiness of the newly-married couple. Some time after, another couple of the house, who attends at the door, comes and asks whether the business be done? and the bridegroom answering, yet, the wood is given for the trempers and the toilet of their relative to the Greek church, we must refer our readers to
In Russia, the mechanic arts and trades, are continually improving, and their improvements are far from being entirely owing to the fore-ages who reside among them; for the natives are very skilful in emulating, frequently equal, and sometimes excels their masters. They were formed almost entirely in agriculture, feeding of cattle, hunting and fishing. It is true, they excelled in making Russia leather, which had been long preferred by their masters; but it is now equalled by the Russian leather, and so improved, that they do not want the capacity of being taught; and they have now inferior manufactures of velvet, silk, linen, and woollen flannels; also copper, brass, iron, and tin, are wrought, and great guns, fire arms, gun-powder, wire, cordage, sail-cloth, paper, parchement, and glace, are made in Russia. All these manufactures, however, have not yet reached a sufficient degree of perfection, without the assistance of foreigners, and the additional supplies of those commodities from abroad. Besides, those made by Russian workmen, are valued only one half, and this part less than those made by foreigners at Petersburg and Moscow; and the latter fort will not be more than half or a third part of the service. The Russian postmen are a piece of their own utmost, and makes a large part of their revenue. Shipping, being carried to great perfection here, the Russian navy consisting, at this time, of a great number of English ships of war. It may not be improper, in this age, to relate the manners in which caviar is prepared, in a form of a considerate branch of an interesting business. It is marked by the 15th called bekka, and the Surtagen. The beet is made of the behag roots, and is of two sorts, the granulated, and the grated. The grater winning a great name, and usually in autumn and winter, but the latter is made in summer, and both sorts are exposed to the southern parts of Europe. The granulated beet is first salted, after taking away the strong part, with salt well cleansed, and made into brine; and, being drained from the salty parts, it is put into bags for exportation. Caviar is most palatable when fresh and spread on bread with fish, leeks, and pepper, and is therefore sent in the winter, frozen, to all parts of Europe, but it cannot well be exported in salt, without salt, it is soon tainted by warm air.

The Russian empire is extremely well situated for commerce; and her exports are, iron, hemp, wood, hides, brass, pot-ash, wax, coriander, cork, flax, hemp, lead, leather, tallow, materials for ship-building, &c. The imports are, fugar, Beaver-China, tin, dye-woods, Baluckoors, Norway Ruffs, black-wire, fire-arms, flint, silk, indigo, English beer, tea, clothes, flannel, Manchester velours, vines, fruits, china, paper, &c. The fur-factories are with Great Britain, Ireland, Holland, France, Germany, Poland, Turkey, Peru, China, &c.

The Russians were strangers to the courtes of exchange, till it was introduced with the Dutch in 1565. Money was then so very scarce in this empire, that foreigners were obliged to barter their goods for those of the Russians. Most of the foreign merchants then resided at Moscow, but took a journey in the summer to Archangel, where they had their warehouses and factors. This practice continued till 1721, when, by order of Peter the Great, the fear of commerce was removed from Archangel to Petersburg, on which the foreign traders removed their factories thither, where they are not allowed to keep all their commodities in their own warehouses, but are obliged to dispose them in magazines built for that purpose by the government, to which they pay rent for warehousing-room, in proportion to the weight of their goods.

In Petersburg, the merchants and traders, as in other countries, consist of natives and foreigners. The former may sell either by wholesale or retail, but the latter by wholesale only, and that to none but the natives; for they are not permitted to sell anything but one another, or to have any commercial dealings together. Most of the foreign traders at Petersburg are only fakers, and the ctf, who trade on their own bottoms, deal chiefly in groceries. The fakers are introduced into Petersburg with large capital by Russian agents, without any money, and in some cases, for goods only, but generally in one or two years, and then retire. When the Russian traders, who bring goods to Petersburg, and export goods by the pounds from this country, do not reside in that city, but annually bring their goods thither in May or June by water, and in September, October, and November, return at the expense of the factory, and collect their commodities; but the wealthy have the fatigue of travelling, by sending their fakers to Petersburg.

Foreign merchandise is generally sold at a twelve-month's credit; but Russian commodities must be paid for on the delivery of the goods, except the natives find a difficulty in filling their boats; in which case they deal by way of exchange, yet with no barter, goods for goods, but generally in one fourth, one third, or one half of the value of the whole in specie; and of late foreign merchants deal for the Russian commodities by consignment, and even advance the money to the Russians in winter, upon condition of their delivering the goods at a stated price, the following summer. They are entered in the cutlboum-books, for the greater security.

Considerable privileges in trade were enjoyed by the English, as early as the reign of the earl Iwan Baturinov, to whom captain Chasenello delivered a letter from Edward VI. in 1553, and received a licence to trade, which was renewed by Peter the Great. In 1744 a treaty of commerce was concluded by the English and Russians, by which it was stipulated, that the English should be allowed the privilege of sending goods through Russia into Persia; but captain Elliot, the English ambassador, was sent to the service of Nadir Shah, and built ships on the Caspian Sea.
For that monarch, the Ruffians put a stop to this trade, and for twenty years there was no disturbance in the greatest trade, with the Ruffians. Bills of exchange are drawn at Petersburg on Amsterdam only; and on which account the traders of other nations, who give credit to them for buying Russian commodities at Petersburg, are obliged to procure credit, or to have proper funds at Amsterdam.

The trade to Petersburg is not carried to a great height, for the number of ships which went there in any year was but small; it is not possible to make a computation of the trade with Russia, which exceeds that of any other nation.

The English and Dutch, among others, who give credit for buying Russian commodities at Petersburg, and compelled them to become tributary to those princes.

After this, John Batlowsit, or Vallatus Gloddis, united many more of those duties under his government, and expelled the Tartars, who were then in possession of the coast of Moscovy, in 1559, and founded the province of Novgorod and Tver at that time.

In 1595, Czar John Batlowsit, or Vallatus Gloddis, united many more of those duties under his government, and expelled the Tartars, who were then in possession of the coast of Moscovy, in 1559, and founded the province of Novgorod and Tver at that time.

But to return to the history of the Czar Alexander Michaelowitsit, who had been married to a princess of the House of Holstein, was taken prisoner, but was never seen again.

The Czar Peter was the son of Alexsis Michaelowitsit, who had been married to a princess of the House of Holstein, was taken prisoner, but was never seen again.

The Græcian, 1740, was followed by a period of peace, which continued till 1711, when the Czar Alexander Michaelowitsit, having been taken prisoner, and his family confined to the castle of Kurlan, and forced to leave his kingdom to the Turks, was taken prisoner, but was never seen again.

The Czar Peter was the son of Alexsis Michaelowitsit, who had been married to a princess of the House of Holstein, was taken prisoner, but was never seen again.

The young Czar of Tartary, to whom the name of Czar Peter was given by his Manticron, settled in the principality of Rossow, and made himself master of the countries of Asia Minor, and the provinces of the Black Sea, and Euxine, and the各行國 of the East Indies.

He had been taken prisoner, but was never seen again.

The Czar Peter was the son of Alexsis Michaelowitsit, who had been married to a princess of the House of Holstein, was taken prisoner, but was never seen again.

The young Czar of Tartary, to whom the name of Czar Peter was given by his Manticron, settled in the principality of Rossow, and made himself master of the countries of Asia Minor, and the provinces of the Black Sea, and Euxine, and the各行國 of the East Indies.

He had been taken prisoner, but was never seen again.

The Czar Peter was the son of Alexsis Michaelowitsit, who had been married to a princess of the House of Holstein, was taken prisoner, but was never seen again.

The young Czar of Tartary, to whom the name of Czar Peter was given by his Manticron, settled in the principality of Rossow, and made himself master of the countries of Asia Minor, and the provinces of the Black Sea, and Euxine, and the各行國 of the East Indies.

He had been taken prisoner, but was never seen again.
but full of life to remain inignorant, a house was taken for him, when he arrived at London, in York Buildings, near the Thames, where he refuted a little while; for the duration of his stay. But his chief business, he returned to Mr. Eusden's house at Desford, which opened into the king's yard, being attended by the marquis of Cambridge, to the 1000 men of losses, who was the first order of the English admirals. Here the builders communi-
cated to the case their draughts, and the method of laying
building a ship according to which, he saw proved with much pleasure both in the
yards, which made him regret his having spent so much time in London, where their
method was so artificial, observing, that he should have been a bungling shipbuilder, if he had not visited En-
gland, and declaring he would have all his ships built after
the English model; he took several builders home with him, to whom he offered considerable salaries. To the third of
these builders, was a son of Sir Anthony Dyer, who was sent to France by the court of England, in the reign of Charles II., to instruct the French in ship building, who
chose to follow our models, and, it is said, have im-
proved upon us of late. He formed extremely pleased
with the manner of Cumpham, who worked with him in
this kingdom, and who failed with him on the Thames,
threwing him how near the wind a vessel might fall, and
what way the wind would make when the wind was contrary, as
well as wisdom, cunning, and the windings for the
services the marquis had done him, he made him a grant of
the sole importation of Tobacco in his dominions.
During the 100 day in naval matters, the London case was never idle: he attended the foundries for great guns and mortars, and
enquired into almost every mechanism art: and having re-
flected on both, he made of the whole, within a few months
King William made him a present, on his return, of the finest yacht in
England, called the Royal Transport, built like a frigate, and
carrying twenty-four guns, which had been contrived, in
to the marquis of Cumpham, to carry the king over to
England, during the war with France.
In 1658, the day of Vienna, in his way from
England to Dundas, Kuffin, and received advice of a conspi-
rous in his dominions to depose him, and declare his
throne vacant, since he had remained so long absent from his
dominions: but arriving at Moscow, he found that
General Gordon, a native of Scotland, had defeated the
disaffected, and all was quiet there. The next year was
taken up in improving his revenues, and disciplining his
army; but above all, in increasing his navy, which, in
three years time consisted of forty men of war, ten
frigates, ten yachts, &c. twenty white galleys, and thirty
tall galleys.
This prince, in the year 1700, entered into a confede-
rate league with Sweden, against the young king of Sweden, under pretence that the Swedes
had professed themselves of some places in Ingruria that be-
longed to the Ruffians; but the rival king of Sweden, who
found the same pretences made much the same pretences; for which some of them
paid very dear in the ensuing war, and particularly the
czar, who having besieged Narva with one hundred thou-
sand men, had been very near for several years, when
the Swedes commanded by Charles XII. in person, and the
siege raised. Voltaire relates, that there were but eight
thousand men in the Swedish army, and that it was one of
the most terrible disasters that ever was known, the Swedes
killing eighteen thousand Ruffians, and taking as many
prisoners, among whom were most of their general officers.
But a more particular account of this battle will be found
in the history of Sweden.
The czar, at the time of this battle, was marching at
the head of forty thousand men towards Narva, in order
to surround the Swedes on every side; but receiving advice of
the defeat of his army before that town, he thought fit
to retreat with all possible speed; for which reasons, and in
order to avoid the ill situation of their affairs, that they imputed
their misfortunes to the force of magic: nothing but a
fireproof power, they imagined, could have defeated so fine
an army as lay before Narva: so much were they perplexed
of this, that prayers were ordered to be put up to St.
Nicholas, that he would send them aid against their
defeat: for Swedes: the form of one of them being of the following tenor:
"O thou, who art our perpetual, confident in all our adventures, great St.
Nicholas, infinitely powerful; by what sin have we of-

fended thee, in our sacrifices, penitences, bowings, and
thanksgivings, that thou hast forsaken us? We have in-
spired thy savagery against their terrible, infidel, en-
trepined, dired, and heartless, who have left their young they have fell upon us,
terrified, wounded, and slain by thousands, as who
would have done more if they had not been dissuaded
without disabusing influence and incantation, we
beware thee. O great St. Nicholas, to be our champion
and Standard-bearer of all lights and misfortunes,
and see that thy soldiers bear down the enemy,"
and drive them far from our coasts, with the re-
compense which they desire.
After the victory, the king of Sweden at Nar-
va, he marched the whole length of Livonia, and having
obliged the Saxons to raise the siege of Riga, gained an-
other victory over them upon the banks of the Dvina. He
then purposed the Saxons into Poland, and obtained a third
victory near Czersow; but having left no more than eight
thousand men in Livonia, the Ruffians, who had intro-
duced near one hundred thousand men into that provinces,
completely defeated the Swedish general Slissenbock, and destroyed
the infantry, though that general broke through with his
horses, and retreated to Perewia, a post-town on the
Livonian sea, and there remaining no force to defend the
open country, the Ruffians plundered Livonia from one end
to the other, making a massacre of prisoners, carrying
them in chains as far as Astra, where most of them
perished. The Ruffians afterwards surprised Dorp, and
put to the sword all the town and the inhabitants, and
the gold and silver of the town to the soldiers.
Thus did this hero, the king of Sweden abandon his
Allies, and cross to Poland. Without patience, the
Swedes turned against the Saxons, and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
and these
against them; and the Ruffians turned against the Saxons,
tions; and advancing still towards the Borifhites, he next with twenty thousand Muscovites in his way, entrenched in a place called Bolshoi, behind a merlon, which could not be demolished. The Swedish hero did not wait for the assault till the rear of his infantry joined him, but threw himself into the fight at the head of his foot-soldiers. But he could not advance further, for he was forced to fight to secure his right shoulder. He then charged against the enemy, he ordered his horse to pass round the merlon, and continue in the battle.

The Muscovites, astonished that no barrier could defend them, were routed; and the Swedish horse, having made their way through the enemy, joined the army of the Borifhites in the midst of the battle. He then mounted on horseback; but some time after, finding a young Swedish gentleman, named Guller, whose head was wounded in the field, and unable to mount, he obliged him to take his horse, and continued to command on foot at the head of his infantry. Of all his enemies he had ever fought, this was the most glorious: for here he was exposed to all the dangers, and saved by the greatestabilites; the memory of it is preserved by a medal, with the inscription, "Byron, paladins, agges, hothes vifh,] that is "woods and masfhes passed, armies and enemies subdued," on one side; and on the other, "Vidicps copias aliena natura in orbem," that is, "marching with his victorious troops into a new world." The Muscovites, therefore, called the Borifhites, which separates the dominions of Poland from their own country.

Charles left his horse in the pursuit; he crossed that river after them at Molfi-her, the left town in Poland, which sometimes belongs to the Swedes, and sometimes to the Poles, according to the common fate of frontier places. And the king, thus far without danger, and without his carriage or baggage, he continued his march towards the Swedes, who were marching in a exposed place, without a casemate, and some fronts from caee, nor was attacked by a poor citizen killed on horseback by the Swedes. The king, therefore, ordered his officers to place a day of his army, who arrived the next day. After this, the king, in order to march, was ordered to leave the place.

The king, who lay at the other end of the town, came up presently with his fix hundred guards, and the Muscovites fixed the battery on the shore of the town, near the Mofcovite fort, where the rendezvous was appointed. The Swedes, whom the king also divided into several bodies, did not cross to punish them for about thirty leagues of their way: those who fled, and those who fought, made several hard marches almost every day, and the king himself, who had been long enough, already to the soldiers of Charles and of the cae, the place, which the name of Charles carried with it, then made the difference between the Muscovites and the Swedes.

Nothing but mounds, fields, mountains, and immeasurable forests, he came from Grodno to the Borifhites: In Garnemian as there was no provision to be found: the country people buried all their grain underground, and whatever else could be preferred there. In order to diffuse these fabulous magazines, they were obliged to found the earth with long poles pointed with iron. The Muscovites and Swedes served themselves with these provisions by turns; but they were not always found, and, when they were, they did not prove sufficient.

The difficulties were foreseen by the king of Sweden, who, he provided biscuit for the sustenance of his army, so that he met with no interruption in his march. After he had crossed the ford of Mindy, where his men were obliged to cut down trees to make way for his artillery and baggage, he found himself, on the 2nd of June 1708, before the river Berezina, opposite Boriflow. The army of Charles, in that place, paid the loss of his troops, and entranced himself to advantage; his design being to hinder the Sweden from passing that river. Charles prepared some of his regiments on the banks of the Berezina, directly against Boriflow, as though he meant to attempt the passage in fight of the enemy. At the same time, he led his army shore, above the river, and having thrown a bridge over it, made his way through a body of three thousand men, who defended that post, and made another crossing. The Muscovites did not wait, however, for his coming up but immediately decamped, and retreated towards the Borifhites, shouting all the loud to his regiments to encourage them to engage the king. The two sides of the Sweden put the Tartars to the sword, the army recovered its ranks, Charles mounted his horse,
The winter was now coming on, and there was little appearance of making any speedy advances into the country; and none of soldiers there; and as the whole body of Mobile's forces might unexpectedly fall upon the king of Sweden through by-water, which he was not acquainted with; Charles therefore made a review of his whole army, and by an account taken of their provisions, found that he had not enough to feed them above fifteen days. General Lewenbaut, who, in order to stop this, brought to his corps; and provisions with all speed to Ukraine, where he designed to pass the winter, that having secured that country to him, and as he intended to take up his quarters on the next night, and in the mean time he advanced towards the river Diefen, which falls into the Borštchenke at Kiof. The obstacles that lay in his way, and the manner of marching, were none other to those they met with in this new road. They were obliged to cross a forest full fifty leagues broad, which about twenty feet high, with a strong beam, which made the passage with five thousand men and pioneers, led the army thirty leagues southward of the right way, and they had marched five or six days without discovering the mistake.

Charles was very much astonished, but resolved immediately to pass the Defina, and attack the enemy. The head of the army, at last, he left Charles to be attended to the orders of and discovered the mistake.

Charles hoped also that general Lewenbaut would have come and repaired this ill fortune. He was to bring with him sixteen thousand men, and the few few that were not loaded with gold and silver. However, he gave the king hopes of supporting him by his intelligence in this unknown country; and the Collecks, enraged against the Mobilejans, came in the night, as they had been ordered, to the place of the Collecks, and cut off many of them; his principal friends were taken, and thirty of them had been broke upon the wheels. His towns were laid in ashes, his treasures plundered, the provisions he was preparing for the king of Sweden seized; and he was scarce able to escape himself and his family without danger.

General Lewenbaut had raffed the Borštchenke above Moholsko, and advanced twenty leagues further on the road to the north, with eight thousand wagons, and the money he had raised in Lithuania. He was upon the saddle, near the place where the river Prusia and Soffia join and fall into the Borštchenke, the ear appeared at the head of fifty thousand men. The Swedish commander, who had not quite fifteen thousand men, resolved not to intrude. Their many victualls had inspired the Swedes with so much confidence, that they never expected after the number of the enemies, but trusted to their skill. They therefore marched against them without hesitation, on the 7th of October, 1708, in the afternoon. Upon the first attack, they killed Mobile's impenetrable, Mobile's troops fell into confusion, and fled all sides, and the emperor of Russia was upon the point of being himself entirely defeated. He permitted the victors to continue their march, and at the adition of the day, that he was utterly undone, if Lewenbaut joined the king of Sweden with a victorious army. As soon as he had once begun to fall back, he ran to the rear guard, where the Collecks and Calmuck men called: "I charge you (say he) to fire upon every man that runs away, and even to kill me, if I should be cowardly as to turn my back. From thence he returned to the van guard, rallied his troops in perils, attired by princes Mestokoff and prince Gallitch. Lewenbaut, who had pressing orders to join his master, chose rather to continue his march, than renew the fight, thinking he had done enough to discourage the enemy from harassing him in his way. The ear, at eleven the next morning, attacked him at the entrance of a wood, and drove out his army at length, that he might not surround him. The Swedes could not be at ease, the two hours with equal resolution. The Mobilejans left three times as many men as the Swedes; but still kept them in their ground. At four in the afternoon, they brought the caissons to the supply of troops: The battle was then renewed for the third time, with more fury than ever, and lasted till night came. In the mean time the Swedes were broke, routed, and driven as far as to their baggage: Lewenbaut rallied his troops behind his wagons, and the battle of the evening, and instead of holding the city, the men lost their baggage, and the city fallen, was not for the Swedes, but for the Mobilejans, who had not been very long before.

The Mobilejans coming in time, to have the whole convey from being confounded in the flames; they seized upon six thousand wagons, which they faved. The ear, who was of the Mobilejans, sent a message to the king of Sweden, and the general, gave them an ease in the evening. Lewenbaut refused it; and the fifth battle was as bloody as any of the former. Of the nine thousand soldiers he had left, none was left in the baggage, and the Mobilejans continued to march towards him.

At night, the next coming on, Lewenbaut, after having suffered five battles against fifty thousand men, swam over the Soffia, followed by the five thousand men he had left alive, and the wounded men carried over and alive. Lewenbaut left about twenty thousand Mobilejans in their five engagements, in which he had the glory of conquering the Swedes, and Lewenbaut's decision in the battle of Smolensko, and the victory for three days, and of terminating without being broken in left. He then came to his master's camp, with the honour of having made by good a defence, but brought with him neither ammunition nor army. King Stanislaus would have been glad to have joined Charles at the same time; but the Mobilejans, who had delayed Lewenbaut's lay in the way. The king of Sweden thus found himself with no provisions or communication with Poland, furnishing with armies, in the midst of a country where he had scarce any refuge but his courage.

The memorable winter of 1708, which was still more terrible in those frontiers of Europe, than it was in France, carried off part of the Mobilejans provision. Lewenbaut, as he had done his enemies, and ventured to make long marches with his troops, during the execrable severity of the weather. In two thousand of his men were starved to death, almost before his eyes: The horridness had no boot, and the foot had no flesh, and almost the Mobilejans; they were forced to make forkinges of the skins of beasts in the bed in which they could; they often wanted bread: they were obliged to throw the part of their coasts into quinqueivers, and rivers, for want of horserage. The army was reduced to twenty-four thousand men, ready to perish with hunger. They neither received meat from the army.
Alexowitz, nor of receiving it, but alone, it came to the enemy. The king received it, but it may be eaten. This little turn (if any thing may be called little that serves to excite respect and confidence) was all that was necessary to support the confidence of the Swedish army under those extremities, which from any other general would have been intolerable.

The earl, however, who was as awful as the king of Sweden, after having sent fresh forces into Poland, to the affinity of the confederates, united under general Smith, against Stanislaus, advanced very soon, into the midship of this winter season, to oppose the little forces of the Swedes. He continued them with a view of weakening the enemy by small engagements, for by this means he thought the Swedish army must be ruined entirely at last, as it could not be recruited, whilst he was able to draw fresh forces continually out of his own dominions. The cold and snow prevented the march for a considerable time, and obliged the two enemies to agree upon a suspension of arms.

On the first of February, they began to engage again, in the field of small, but thick, thorny, and some disadvantages, the king's army was reduced in April, to eighteen thousand Swedes. Magnes already being possessed of them in one great necessity of life: without his assistance, the army must have perished by hunger and hardship. The czar, in this conjuncture offered conditions to Skott, to draw him again into his service. The czar, who continued faithful to his new ally, whether it was through fear of the terrible punishment of the whole by which he had lost his friends, or whether through a desire of revenge.

Charles, with his eight thousand Swedes and as many Cossacks, had not laid aside the design or hopes of proceeding further, as far as Moscow. Towards the end of May he went to lay siege to Pultowa, upon the river Vodkis, on the borders of the Poles, about thirteen hundred leagues east of the Bartholomeus, where the czar had a magazine: if the king took it, the road to Moscow would then be open to him, and in the abundance he should then posses, he could march upon and over the whole Russian battle, and the forces be still expelled from Sweden, Livonia, Pomerania, and Poland. His sole refuge, then, being in the conquest of Pultowa, he carried on the siege with vigour. Mantepe, who had a correspondence in the town, assured him, he would soon be master of it; and hope began to revive in his army. His soldiers looked upon the taking of Pultowa as a true spring of all their glory. They were beginning from the beginning of the siege, that he had taught his enemies the art of war. Prince Meniskoff, notwithstanding his presence, he ordered as much as the king could do for the good of his country, so as to amount to almost ten thousand men. The king continued the siege with still more vigour, and was victorious over the enemy, and gave the allies to the body of the place, and took the courtiers.

The siege was in this condition, when the king, having rode into the river, to take a nearer view of some works, received the shock of a cartridge, which passed through his head, and thither a bone of his skin. There was not the least alteration observed in his countenance, by which it could be supposed that he was wounded; he continued calmly to give orders, and remained near six hours on horseback afterwards. One of his domesticks, at last, perceiving that his king was dead, and that the army of the czar was stronger, he attempted to call the gunners; and his pain then began to be so sharp, that they were forced to take him off his horse, and carry him upon his seat. The gunners, looking upon the general, observed, that it already began to mortify, and were persuaded that the opinion that the leg must be cut off. The army was in the utmost confusion; but one of the gunners, named Ivanovitch, who was a very brave, and one of the most valiant, said that it was possible, that, by making deep incisions, he could save his leg. "I will go to work, then," said the king, "and you may march with the gunners," and, not after a half hour, he was seen on the field himself with both his hands, looking upon the instructions that were made, as though the operation had been performed, and carrying on some other business; he was laying his, the dressing, he gave orders for an assault the next morning, but the orders were false given, before word was brought
had dispatched general Creutz, about midnight, with five thousand horse or dragoons, who were to take the enemy in flank, whilst he straggled them in front; but his misfortune was, that Creutz lost his way, and did not appear.

The night was dark, and by this excellent opportunity the time to rally his horse, and fell upon the king's cavalry in his turn, which not being supported by Creutz's detachment, broke through the baggage-tent, taken prisoners, in the engagement; at the same time twenty-five cannons from the camp played upon the Swedish horse, and the King's men advanced towards the Swedish infantry.

The case, by a preference of mind and penetration, which in such moments belongs only to men that are truly great, led them not to detach a single hastoł to pull burlough between Pultows and the Swedes. Prince Menzicofov executed his master's orders with dexterity and readiness, and not only cut off the communication between the Swedish army and the troops remaining in the camp before Pultows, but meeting with a corps de reserve of three thousand, surrounded and put them to the sword.

The Moscovite foot, in the mean time, came out of their lines, and advanced in order into the plain. On the other side, the Swedish horse rallied within a quarter of an hour from the enemy's army, and the king, assisted by general Renschede made a disposition for a general engagement. He ranged what troops were left him in two lines, his horse being in the centre; and his horse made up the two wings. The czar disposed his army in the same manner, he had the advantage of numbers, and of four thousand horse and twenty thousand foot, whilst the Swedes had no more than four, and began to want powder. The emperor of Russia was in the center of the army, having then the total command of the major generals, and directing the officers and soldiers, and promising every one of them rewards.

Charles did all he could to fit his horse, at the head of his troops, but he found the condition so painful, he sat returned to his litter, holding his sword in one hand, and a pistol in the other. At nine in the morning, the battle was renewed: one division of the Moscovite army, under the command of the czar, carried off the two sides of the king's litter; he caused two others to be put to it, and a second volley broke the litter in pieces, and overturned the king. The troops which fought near him, believed him killed. The Swedes in a confirmation of ground, and their powder falling, and the enemies cannon continuing to play upon them, the first line fell upon the second, and the second fell. In this last action, the Swedish army was routed by a single line of ten thousand men (of the Moscovite foot) and four thousand horse, who were master of the main battle. They carried upon piks by four grenadiers, covered with blood, and all ever bruised by his fall, and scarce able to speak, cried out. Swedes, for we are the Swedes, broke all his forces, and the czar's army. He tried to rally some of his regiments: but the Moscovites closely pursued them with their swords, bayonets, and pikes.

Rumshild, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy.

The Swedes in a confirmation of ground, and their powder falling, and the enemies cannon continuing to play upon them, the first line fell upon the second, and the second fell. In this last action, the Swedish army was routed by a single line of ten thousand men (of the Moscovite foot) and four thousand horse, who were master of the main battle. They carried upon piks by four grenadiers, covered with blood, and all ever bruised by his fall, and scarce able to speak, cried out. Swedes, for we are the Swedes, broke all his forces, and the czar's army. He tried to rally some of his regiments: but the Moscovites closely pursued them with their swords, bayonets, and pikes.

Rumshild, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy.

The Swedes in a confirmation of ground, and their powder falling, and the enemies cannon continuing to play upon them, the first line fell upon the second, and the second fell. In this last action, the Swedish army was routed by a single line of ten thousand men (of the Moscovite foot) and four thousand horse, who were master of the main battle. They carried upon piks by four grenadiers, covered with blood, and all ever bruised by his fall, and scarce able to speak, cried out. Swedes, for we are the Swedes, broke all his forces, and the czar's army. He tried to rally some of his regiments: but the Moscovites closely pursued them with their swords, bayonets, and pikes.

Rumshild, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy.

The Swedes in a confirmation of ground, and their powder falling, and the enemies cannon continuing to play upon them, the first line fell upon the second, and the second fell. In this last action, the Swedish army was routed by a single line of ten thousand men (of the Moscovite foot) and four thousand horse, who were master of the main battle. They carried upon piks by four grenadiers, covered with blood, and all ever bruised by his fall, and scarce able to speak, cried out. Swedes, for we are the Swedes, broke all his forces, and the czar's army. He tried to rally some of his regiments: but the Moscovites closely pursued them with their swords, bayonets, and pikes.

Rumshild, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy.

The Swedes in a confirmation of ground, and their powder falling, and the enemies cannon continuing to play upon them, the first line fell upon the second, and the second fell. In this last action, the Swedish army was routed by a single line of ten thousand men (of the Moscovite foot) and four thousand horse, who were master of the main battle. They carried upon piks by four grenadiers, covered with blood, and all ever bruised by his fall, and scarce able to speak, cried out. Swedes, for we are the Swedes, broke all his forces, and the czar's army. He tried to rally some of his regiments: but the Moscovites closely pursued them with their swords, bayonets, and pikes.

Rumshild, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy.

The Swedes in a confirmation of ground, and their powder falling, and the enemies cannon continuing to play upon them, the first line fell upon the second, and the second fell. In this last action, the Swedish army was routed by a single line of ten thousand men (of the Moscovite foot) and four thousand horse, who were master of the main battle. They carried upon piks by four grenadiers, covered with blood, and all ever bruised by his fall, and scarce able to speak, cried out. Swedes, for we are the Swedes, broke all his forces, and the czar's army. He tried to rally some of his regiments: but the Moscovites closely pursued them with their swords, bayonets, and pikes.

Rumshild, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Pustowsky, Hamilton and Stalbok, were already taken prisoners, the camp before Pultows forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy.
Ruffian empire, and have perished to the last man, rather than be captured; but after a battle lost, and a flight of two days, not having their eyes any longer upon their prince, who was exasperated to fly them, the flight of every other pillar being before them, and courage no longer supported by any hope, the love of life took place of inextricability. The whole army were made prisoners of war; some, in the old Moldavian forts, others in their hands. The Moçcovites, threw themselves into the Bosphorus, and the rest were made prisoners. They all fled off in the.performing of a dishonorable retreat, in fear of being thirty thousand Moldcovites had done nine years before, at the king of Sweden's at Narva; but whereas the king then, when the Turks were of these prisoners but to the general officers; the czar retained all the Swedes that were taken at Poltowa, and sent them into Siberia. We shall relate, in the history of Sweden, the king's escape to Bender, and his conduct there, and afterwards.

No sooner had the czar obtained the decisive victory of Poltowa, than his own soldiers and the Swedes retired into the territories of Sweden. The czar at the same time restored the duke of Cogload of, whom he married to his niece, the daughter of the late czar John, his eldest brother, and completed the conquest of Livonia; he also made himself master of Viborg, and the territory of Kreshian in Finland. So productive due to his fortune, he had all quartered great part of his army in Poland, though the diet inflicted on his withdrawing them, compelling that their country had been invaded by two great bodies of foreign troops already, and defined that they might enjoy some rest after so many calamities; that the Swedes were now determined to enter, that they could not suffer if they did not understand what the czar intended by quartering his troops still in Poland, unless he had a design upon their liberty; but they were four days relieved from the outrages committed by the Ruffian forces, by a rupture between the Ruffians and the Turks: the king of Sweden having landed on the coast of Sweden, to take war against the Ruffians, the pretence for which was, that the Ruffians had pursued the Swedes into the Turkith territories, and made prisoners of many of the latter. This did not wait to be invaded by the Turks, but marched into Moldavia, being assisted by a Tartarian prince, that the Moldavians and Tartars would join his army with a body of troops on his appearance among them. He marched into Moldavia, therefore, before he had provided sufficient magazines for the subsistence of his troops, relying on the Moldavians to furnish him with provisions; but whether the treaty between the czar and the Moldavians had been discovered by the Porte, or by what other accidental means, the Moldavians did not join him as he expected. The Ruffian army was destitute of provisions, and being surrounded by the numerous forces of the Turks, was attacked three days afterwards on the river Pruth, viz. on the 12th, 13th, and 14th of July. The Ruffians, though they defended themselves very well, yet being destitute of all provisions, they were taken in a few hours, retreating and refusing battle, with a white flag, and demand a treaty with the vizir, who commanded the Turkish, which he was not able to, if he could, procure advantageous terms; and having sufficiently tried the resolution of the Ruffians, whom he looked upon as desperate men, he conferred to parly with them. They then demanded to see him, the czar insisted that the czar should deliver up Alopof, and all his navigation to the river, which the czar consented to; and thereby his army of building a fleet of men of war at Woronewski, to fall on that sea, and trade with the countries on the coast of the Kostive sea, and perhaps displace the dominion of Sweden, which had been published a manifest violation of the compact, that it was not with any ambitious views of enlarging his dominions, that brought him to the frontiers of Perussia; but to remove their king, and make the way to the Turkish suzerain; and being arrived with his army near Derbent, a difficult pass on the coast of the Caspian sea, and all the means of the czar from the vizir, the governor and inhabitants agreed to surrender to czar the czar's shifted dominions; wherupon the czar having confirmed the governor in that office, and left a garrison of two thousand men in the citadel, returned to Almati, without any further attempt at that time.

In the year 1723, however, the Ruffians assembled an army near Derbent, with a large province of Chibis, and submitted to them as soon as they took the field; and soon after the Ruffian troops marched into the province of 6H Shirwan.
The Empress Charlotte Christiana Sophia, of Brunswick Wolfenbuttel, to the Congress of the late emperors, in which it was declared, that the prince Peter, the son of the czar, and grandnephew of the late emperor Peter the Great, to succeed her, was the legitimate heir to the throne. Peter II. at his accession, was in the twelfth year of his age, being born on the 24th of October 1715. His father, the late emperor Peter, was born in 1682. He was the son of Charles, duke of Holstein Gottorp, and Elizabeth Petrovna, his wife, who was born in 1683. She was the sister of Anna Petrovna, then nineteen years of age, married to Charles Frederick, duke of Holstein Gottorp, and Elizabeth Petrovna, in 1703, and had two sons, namely, Peter and Charles. The young emperor was almost prevailed on to espouse the eldest daughter of prince Menschkoff, who was prime minister of Ruffia at the death of the empress. The legitimacy of Ruffia were so encroached on, that they immediately resolved on ruining him, and caused him to be assassinated on the 8th of September, 1725. His Majesty's government was then in that state of disorder and danger, which was caused by the death of the late czar of Ruffia, his imperial majesty's father; with causing the first confort of Peter the Great to be continued with embassies to the Ruffian public revenues; with casting several great men to be deprived of their honours and titles, and with a borderland of combination, where the device of marrying his daughter to the empress for which he was sentenced to banishment to Siberia.

The young emperor's relations next proceeded to give the late czarina, the first confort of Peter the Great, a letter, and recover the sentence of her divorce. They also appealed to law made by Peter the Great, which forbade the royal succession to the crown in the event of the death of his father, and the death of his first wife. The young czar was about forty years of age, at his accession to the throne.

The czarina applied herself immediately to perfect what her husband had begun in that quarter, and at the same time, to using her influence with the empress to recover her throne. She accordingly made some preparations to prevent her husband from falling sick, and died on the 9th of February, 1725, in the fifty-third year of her age. Whereupon the senate made the czarina Catherine, empress of all the Ruffians, and renewed her oath of allegiance to her. The young czar was about forty years of age, at his accession to the throne.

The czarina applied herself immediately to perfect what her husband had begun in that quarter, and at the same time, to using her influence with the empress to recover her throne. She accordingly made some preparations to prevent her husband from falling sick, and died on the 9th of February, 1725, in the fifty-third year of her age. Whereupon the senate made the czarina Catherine, empress of all the Ruffians, and renewed her oath of allegiance to her. The young czar was about forty years of age, at his accession to the throne.

Catherine applying herself to the increasing and disciplining her forces both by sea and land, at the beginning of her reign, gave the king of Denmark some apprehensions, that these preparations were intended against his kingdom, as he had lately seized upon the territories of the duke of Holstein, his fon-in-law, which lie in Slefw, whereupon that prince applied himself to the British court, to fend a squadron of men of war to his assistance; and a fleet was accordingly, in 1726, fitted out, under the command of Sir Charles Wager, which was in June of the same year, at the same time, to destroy that insurrection, wherein his late majesty observed, that the wars in preparations he was making both by sea and land, had alarmed them, and that he had sent his fleet into the Baltic, to discover the dangers which might arise from such an extraordinary armament, especially as he was informed, that measures were taking at the Ruffian court in favour of his return. He had given orders, therefore, to his admiral, to prevent her imperial majesty's fleet from coming out. The czarina, in her order, however, declared, that the last had never entertained a thought of disturbing the British nation, by opposing the interest of the pretender; and was so far from having any hostile intentions against Britain, that she had ordered her port towns in Livonia to furnish the British fleet with all manner of provisions. The British fleet, however, had undoubtedly other reasons for withstanding the Russian invasion of England, in favour of the pretender. They had intended it, to seek a naval victory, and to disarm from our shores, which had never been expected by any fleet in such an enterprise: nor can it be imagined, what motives they should have attempted it, while our trade was more valuable than in much of the war of that nation; the true reason, therefore, of defending the British fleet to the Baltic, is supposed to have been to protect the Danes under arms, or war, and to maintain the consequence of the states; that the should not marry, appoint a successor, or dispose of any considerable office without a like aforcement. The British fleet appeared to have sent several messages to the arrival at Moscow, that the nobility and great officers attended her with an address, declaring, that monarchical government was most agreeable to the Ruffians, defining that her imperial majesty's son, Peter, was her emitter, and with the authority it was enjoyed by her predecessors; and the articles she had signed at Miitau were therefore cancelled, and both the clergy and nobility were to be suppressed in both the oaths to her majesty in as absolute terms as they had done to her.
Peter the Great, without any reference or limitation whatsoever.

The prince Dolgorukii, his son, and several of their relations and friends, were soon after banished, and their estates confiscated, being principally concerned, it is supposed, in the former policies, to the disadvantage of his father, who was raised to the tiara without a smile; but the declaration published on this occasion charged Dolgorukii and his son with behaving injuriously to the king and regent of Poland, though attendants in-law to the French king, became a candidate for that crown, and was supported by all the power of France; at which Lewis was so incensed that entering into confederacy with Spain and Sardinia, he invaded the German emperor's dominions both in Italy and Germany, expelled the Aufrians from all their Italian dominions, and took Philippius upon the Rhine, though the cauris spent thirty thousand of her troops as far as the Rhine, in 1733, to the disadvantage of the Russians and Austrians being refentful of that tiara, the Emperor of Austria being then deprived of a pretender to the throne of Poland, which he himself had supported. The French and Spaniards were very successful in the two first campaigns on their side, over-ran Silesia and Little Tems, and besieged and invested the king of Spain's eldest son by the princess of Perus.

This war with France and Spain was no sooner ended, but the court of Berlin was at wits end, which was essentially to the advantage of the Russians and the Ruffians were not able to make use of the dominions of the Austrians were reformed, both in Germany and Italy, except Naples and Sicily, which were yielded by France to the Duke of Warsaw, who was made the king of Spain's eldest son by the princess of Perus.

The year 1736, in which the Ruffians and Austrians were confessioned, and the Russians were very successful in two first campaigns on their side, over-ran Silesia and Little Tems, and besieged and invested the king of Spain's eldest son by the princess of Perus.

This war with France and Spain was no sooner ended, but the court of Berlin was at wits end, which was essentially to the advantage of the Russians and the Ruffians were not able to make use of the dominions of the Austrians were reformed, both in Germany and Italy, except Naples and Sicily, which were yielded by France to the Duke of Warsaw, who was made the king of Spain's eldest son by the princess of Perus.

The year 1736, in which the Ruffians and Austrians were confessioned, and the Russians were very successful in two first campaigns on their side, over-ran Silesia and Little Tems, and besieged and invested the king of Spain's eldest son by the princess of Perus.

The year 1736, in which the Ruffians and Austrians were confessioned, and the Russians were very successful in two first campaigns on their side, over-ran Silesia and Little Tems, and besieged and invested the king of Spain's eldest son by the princess of Perus.

The year 1736, in which the Ruffians and Austrians were confessioned, and the Russians were very successful in two first campaigns on their side, over-ran Silesia and Little Tems, and besieged and invested the king of Spain's eldest son by the princess of Perus.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

The empress of all the Russias has so fully manifested her sentiments of equity and moderation, and has acted in such a manner as to inspire a universal confidence in her sincerity, as well as the principles of impartiality that she has displayed during the present war, justly inspire her subjects with the fullest confidence, that her subjects would generally enjoy the fruits of their industry, and the advantages belonging to a neutral nation. Experience has nevertheless proved the contrary. Neither the above-mentioned considerations, nor the regard to the rights of nations, have prevented the subjects of her imperial majesty from being often molested in their navigation, and stopped in their operations by those of the belligerent powers.

These hindrances to the liberty of trade in general, and to that of Russia in particular, are of a nature to deter the attempt of all impartial nations. The empress made herself obliged, therefore, to free it by all the means compatible with her dignity, and the well-being of her subjects: but, before the peace of the said treaty was concluded, and with a further intention to prevent any future infringements, she thought it but just to publish to all Europe the principles of the party of which she is the ally, in order to prevent any misunderstanding, or any occurrences that mayoccasion it. Her imperial majesty does it with the same confidence, as she is allied with the primitive right of nations, when, as people may reclaim, and which the belligerent powers cannot invalidate without an acknowledgment of error, and not doubting the maxims they have adopted in the different treaties and public engagements.

They are reducible to the following points:

First, That all neutral ships may freely navigate from port to port, and on the coasts of nations at war.

Secondly, That the effects belonging to the subjects of the said warping powers shall be free in all neutral waters, except contraband merchandise.

Thirdly, That the empress, as to the specification of the above-mentioned merchandise, holds to what is mentioned in the tenth and eleventh articles of her treaty of commerce with Great Britain, extending her obligations to all the powers at war.

Fourthly, That to determine what is meant by a blockading port, this is only to be understood of one which is not merely in the ship's power that attacks it, and which keeps their place, that it is dangerous to enter into it.

Fifthly, That these principles serve as a rule for proceedings and judicious transactions that ever Britain could be upbraided with, and has no doubt placed her in a delightful point of view to her envision relations.

It may with some degree of probability be formed, that many politic, and some private reasons determined the empress of all the Russias to take part in the war of Russia, against the king of Prussia, which was displeasing to his people in general; he had many disaffected peculiarities, and what was worst of all a disaffection, which was to become the greatest he could not accept. Hence a conspiracy was formed against him, so that he feared an interval between the loss of his crown and his life. He was succeeded by his wife, who lived very many years by the title of Catherine II. The most remarkable domestic occurrence of her reign was, the death of prince Ivan, who lost his life in an ill-conceived conspiracy which was discovered by her powerful officers, in order to advance him to the throne; and the most public transitions were, the late war with the Ottoman empire, of which we shall find an account in our history of Asiatic Turkey, p. 152, &c.

We cannot with propriety take leave of Russia, without inferring a recent and importunate transition, which has occurred from the present sovereign of this great empire; namely,
The office of an executioner was formerly often very honorable; but this officer is now a despised one, and the executioner is not always recognized in his family, on account of which he is obliged to cover himself with the mantle of his own trade.

The office of the executioner is to cut off the heads of those who are sentenced to death by the law. He is thus described by Chilost, making the law the guide of the state in the same time. He is required to take his place, according to the rules of the law, in the execution of the sentence. The office of the executioner was formerly often very honorable; but this officer is now a despised one, and the executioner is not always recognized in his family, on account of which he is obliged to cover himself with the mantle of his own trade. The executioner is thus described by Chilost, making the law the guide of the state in the same time. He is required to take his place, according to the rules of the law, in the execution of the sentence.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Chapter 1.

In this volume is to be found a description of the different parts of the world, their natural and political divisions, and the various nations which inhabit them. The reader is introduced to the study of geography by a brief description of the earth's surface, its climate, and its resources. The descriptions are then followed by detailed accounts of the various countries, including their geography, history, and economy. The volume is intended for use in schools and universities, and is designed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the geography of the world. The text is written in an accessible style, with accurate details and maps to aid in the study of geography.
CHAPTER II

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF NORWAY.

SECTION I.

Containing a general account of the country, its name, situation, extent, markets, coasts, harbours, mountains, forests, mines, &c.

This country is called by the Danes and the Norwegians themselves Norway. It is bounded, on the north and west, by the north seas; on the south, by Sweden; on the east, by the Baltic; and on the north, by Russia or Novgorod, and the land of Vatland. It has a dominion extending in length from the fifty-fifth degree forty-seven minutes to the north cape in the seventy-fifth degree, and in breadth, from the fourth degree thirty-five minutes to very unequal distances within land, being in some places two hundred and eighty miles in length, and in others, the whole quarter of a degree. In width it extends from one hundred and fifty in others, and not above thirty in others.

The air is pure and fabulous in most parts of Norway, but more so in the middle and east than in the west, north, south, for in the latter the air is damp, and the weather extremely variable, on which account the Norwegians are frequently afflicted with scrofulous diseases.

When the horizon, in the summer nights, is cloudless, it is so clear and bright, that at midnight one may read, write, and do all kinds of work in the day; and in the extremity of this country, towards the islands of Finnmark, the sun is continually in view in the midst of summer, and is observed day and night to encircle the north pole, contrasting its orb, and then gradually, entering it, till at length it leaves the horizon. On the other hand, in the depth of winter the sun is for some weeks invisible, till the light perceived at noon being a faint glimmering, that continues about an hour and a half, as the sun does not then appear above the horizon, chiefly proceeds from the reflection of the rays of the highest mountains, whose summits are seen more clearly than any other objects; but the nocturnal Creator has granted the inhabitants all possible assistance; for, besides the moonlight, which is rendered very bright in the valleys by reflection from the mountains, the people frequently receive as much light as is necessary for performing their ordinary offices, from the sun's heat, and from the mountain of the water.

The cold of winter, in the western parts of this country, generally sets in about the middle of October, and continues till the middle of April. The rivers are congealed to a thick ice, and the mountains covered with snow; yet even this is of so much importance to the welfare of the country, that the peasants, who live among the mountains, are considerable sufferers in a mild winter; for without this severe frost and snow they can neither convey to the rivers the timber they have felled, nor carry their corn, butter, fat, and other commodities, in their sledges, to the market- towns; and, after the fall of the snow, carry back the necessaries with which they are there supplied for the winter. They are, however, sometimes arrested in their course by the frost; and the very fitches are no sooner out of the month than it is congealed, and rolls along the valleys, which have a tendency to destroy the inhabitants in this cold climate a greater variety of pretentious against the weather, than most countries.

Their extensive forests supply them with plenty of timber for building and for fuel; the wool of the sheep, and the furs and skins of wild beasts furnish them with warm clothing for their children, and covering for their beds; innumerable flights of wild fowl supply them with down and feathers; their caverns afford them shelter, and the mountains steal them from the north and east winds.

But while the winter these reaps in the east of Norway, the lakes and bays on the west side are kept open by the warm eddies of the ocean, though lying in a direct line with those frozen eastern parts; and the fruits are seldom known to lift above a fortnight or three weeks. Even in the center of Germany, which is two hundred leagues nearer the line, the winter is generally more severe, and the fruits starve then in the ditches of Beren; for the inhabitants here are often surprised at reading in the public papers of frozen fish and fruit in Brandt and Holstein, and they say no such weather; and the learned Dr. Pentland observes, that the harbours of Amsterdam, Hamburg, Copen-hagen, and London, are often covered with an ice, called the "Vole of Norway," where this fabled happens twice or three times in a whole century. Thus the winter at Bergen is so moderate, that the sea remains always open to fishermen and mariners; and there the north sea continues navigable during the whole winter as far as the eighteenth or eighty-thousand degrees. To us while the inhabitants of the eastern parts have, by means of the ice and snow, the convenience of bringing their commodities in fidges to the market towns; those of the western side on the ice- sea are at the same time employed in their profitable fisheries. All the eastern coast of Bergen is however so subject to frequent rains, that the then, whatever they go abroad, wear rain-hats made like umbrellas; and the women weave themselves, in all weathers, by wearing over their heads a black wooden or silk veil.

The weather in summer is extremely hot. But the violent breezes, which are only of short duration, may be owing to the valleys being enclosed within high mountains, where the reverberation of the rays of the sun all day heat the air; and at there is very little night, the atmosphere and the mountains have scarcely time to cool. There cannot be a more convincing proof of this than in Norway, than that few vegetables, and particularly barley, grow up and ripen within six weeks or two months in some places.

The western coast of Norway is surrounded by a great number of islands and rocks, some of the former being three, six, or nine Norway miles in length, and pretty fertile; but most of them are small, and inhabited only by a few fishermen and pilots. The rocks, which rise several fathoms above the surface of the water, are of a kind of羡慕 that confines the coast, and amount to some hundred thousand. They form abundance of good harbours, and in many places are rings are fastened to them for mooring ships, where there is no sea-room or good anchorage. As the water is calm and smooth, they are of great service to coasts; the violence of the waves being broken against these barriers, while the open places are very dangerous, and every year sink many small vessels. The shore of Norway is generally steep and perpendicular, so that close to the rocks, the depth of the sea is from one to four fathoms in breadth. Several ships and boats from forty to sixty miles into the land; and in some of them, which are but from fifty to one hundred fathoms in breadth, there are springs up from fifty to one hundred fathoms deep; but the depth does not exceed one hundred fathoms on the fider.

Norway being a very mountainous country, the arable land is but inconsiderable in comparison of the water and deserts, which obliges the inhabitants to procure half their subsistence from the sea. Hence the villages are small, and the houses sheltered among the valleys; but in some places those of the peasants stand on the edge of steep precipices, so that
that ladders are fixed to climb up to them; so that when a clergyman is sent for, who is unfitted to the road, he stages his life in ascending them, especially in winter, when the snow with which its branches are covered fall on the dead, as let down with ropes, or brought down on men's backs, before they are laid in a coffin; and if some of their branches have been cut off, they are obliged to draw the mail over the steep mountain paths by their own strength.

A great inconvenience experienced by travellers arises from the roads: for they cannot, without terror, pass even the most gentle, and which on other roads are easily covered by a few inches of snow, have no rails on the side. If two travellers were to meet there in the night, and not see each other, though four or five hours to step where the road will suffer them to pass, they must stop short, without being able to pass by each other, or to find a turning for their horses, or even to alight. The only refuge I can imagine in this distress is the bishop of Bergen, in that one must endeavor to climb to some cliff of this steep mountain, or, if help be at hand, to be drawn up by a rope, and then throw their horses headlong down a tremendous precipice, in order to make room for the other traveler to pass.

The caverns of the mountains afford shelter to the wild beasts, which render it dangerous for men to go in those regions, and it is impossible for man to resist the hurricane made by the lynxes, ferox, bears, and especially wolves, among the cattle, goats, hares, and other animals. The wolves have been described, but foxes are very common, and often fall down the precipices, and are destroyed. Sometimes they make a false step into the junction called a swallow's hole or trap. They are not only not detected, but observed on this occasion a peasant cautiously enters his life for a year or two, depending from the top of a mountain by a rope of some hundened fathoms in length, with his legs grasped in two line-stones, and thus moves along the side of a precipice; it is observed, that the air press with such force against the boles thus falling, that they are not only deprived of life for some time before they reach the ground, but their bodies burst, and their entrails come out, which is always the case when they fall into deep water.

The multitude of springs that issue from the mountains, and the vast mass of snow accumulated on their summits, which greatly diminish in summer, form many lakes, in forested and mountainous regions, in the same manner as the number of rivers, the largest of which is the Glommen, or Glamer; but none of them are navigable far up the country, the passage being everywhere interrupted by rocks, and the precipices are placed between them, in which slender stream precipitates itself from the height of forty, fifty, and even a hundred fathoms. The bridges over these rivers, and their branches, are made of timber, and covered with stones, which serve for the piers on which the timbers are laid. The largest bridge of this kind has forty-three stone bases, and is a hundred paces in length. In those places where the narrowness and rapidity of the current will not admit of sinking their cales, thick mats are laid on each side of the streams, with the thickest end fastened to rocks, and the thin end to the water, another is placed upon it, reaching a bason beyond it, and then a third or fourth in like manner to the middle of the stream, and finally the bridges of the mountain are crossed from the opposite side. Thus in passing over the bridge, especially in the middle, it seems to swing, to which those who are not used to these bridges appears extremely dangerous, but when tied with ropes, they are light and well leved on their horses.

Some advantages, however, attend the mountains of Norway. A great chain of them serves as a barrier between this country and Sweden, and besides, they exhibit the most delightful prospects; for here nature has added greater beauty to the situation of villages and towns. The huts, as in other countries can be enjoyed by royal palaces, though suffered by all the varieties of groves, terraces, canals, and cascades. A prodigal of mines, says the bishop of Bergen, is lade to have given the name of the Northern Italy to the district of West, which lies some leagues to the eastward of Bergen, and certainly there cannot be a more enchanting prospect. The buildings in it are the church, the parishes, and a few farm-houses scattered on different eminences.

The beauty of this place is much heightened by two uniform mountains gradually rising to a vast height, which some have described as resembling a mount. A large and deep river which sometimes precipitates itself down the rocks in foaming cataracts, and at others a water-still into small lakes. On both sides it is bordered with the finest meadows, intermixed with little thickets, and by the easy activities of the verdant mountains covered with fruitful fields and pastures, and fertile meadows, and the cultivation of natural terraces. Between these a fertile forest presents itself to the view, and beyond that the summits of mountains covered with perpetual snow, and ten or twelve streams, filling terrains, form an apparent contrast in their meanders along the blooming sides of the hills, the meadows, and the rivers, in the valleys.

The bowls of some of the mountains contain several of the most beautiful kinds of marble, fome white, others veined with blue, and others variegated with a variety of colours; there is likewise black marble spotted with white, green marble with grey veins, and blue marble with white veins. They also contain such quantities of the metal salt, that they have been considered as being exported: they likewise yield the sylloch, of which impregnable linen and paper have been made, and which they have still at this day used. The trees thus described, besides the pear, pomegranate, and other trees, have produced full advantage to the town of Bergen. It had owing to some wood pestilence by a sudden spring, I wrote, says he, for some samples, and a large piece of wood. At first I thought it resembled bass, that had lain a long time in the water; but in a narrow infusion, and drawing out some of the slips of the sylloch, I found it to be a beautiful, much finer than the Green. It is the size of a ball, about the same size as a stone, and the same size as a stone, and is called stone-flake, rather than stone-flax: I also made a wick for a lamp of it, and it was not consumed; but its light was increased by being produced by candle, I laid it aside. I have also in my pickelion a piece of paper of this sylloch, which when thrown into fire is not burnt, but what was written on it totally disappeared.

The manner of preparing this stone-flake or stone-flax is this: after having been soaked in water, it is beaten with a moderate force, till the fibres, or long threads, separate from each other; afterwards they are carefully and respectively washed till clear of all terrestrial particles; then the flax is dried in a sieve: all that remains now is to form their fine filaments, wherein great care is required; the sides which the fingers must be handled with oil, that the thread may be the more supple and pliable.

Notwithstanding the industry abound in forests, yet no flints have hitherto been found there, so that these for fire-arms are imported from Denmark or Germany: but though there are no flints, there are anatines, genticis, chalcolithes, and siliceous stones.

This country formerly produced gold; but the expense of working the miners, and separating the gold from the ore, being greater than the profit, they have for the most part neglected. There are, however, silver mines, which are extremely valuable, and give employment to several thousand persons; the principal is at Kongberg. Other silver mines are worked at Jarlsberg, but not to the same advantage, the ore being mixed with lead and copper. In many parts of this country copper mines have been discovered, the richest of which is in the Roros, a few hundred English miles from Drontheim, which annually yields eleven hundred ship-loads of pure copper, each ship-boat being greater than the prodigious. Here they wash the copper-lead some mines, but none either of tin or quicksilver. Iron is in great plenty, many hundred thousand quintals being annually exported, chiefly in bars, and the red eaf in cakes, flour, and for guns.

S E C T. II.

Tracing of the natural history of Norway; namely, of the produce of the country; the off's of the birds, birds, insects, and fishes.

NOTWITHSTANDING the northern situation of this country, it produces rye, barley, white, grey, and green peas, and vetables, which hill are sialled good vender
vender for hares, hoes, fox, and hemp; many kinds of roots and gruits for the kitchen, with a considerable number of fruits, flowers, and several kinds of cherries, of which the peasants fall great quantities dried; also many sorts of whortleberries and well-tasted berries, as straw-berries, raspberries, red and white currants, gooseberries, currants, bilberries, barberries, currents, and blackberries, which kinds of plums attain to a tolerable ripeness; but this is seldom the case with peaches, apricots, and grapes. However, the prudent farmer often finds away the country; but the greatest part of them are summer fruits, which ripen early; for winter fruits seldom come to pass, except in summer popes hotter, and the winter late in later than usual.

Though Norway is inferior, with respect to its fruits, to many other countries in Europe; yet this deficiency is compensated by its innumerable forests, from which most of the provinces receive prodigious sums of foreigners for beams, masts, planks, and boards; besides the great consumption for houses built at home, entirely of beams of wood; also for ships, bridges, and a great number of foundries, which requires an immense quantity of charcoal in the fusing of metals. In many places the woods are only cleared to clear the ground, and are burnt for the sake of the other, to enrich the soil.

Their horses are of greater size in razing than drawing; they have an easy pace, are full of spirit, and very sure-footed. When they mount or defend a steep rock on the mountain sides, they stand with one foot to the ground, in case the others should fail; and if in this they must be left to themselves, or the beast rider will endanger his neck, it will, by leaping down a steep or slippery place, they draw their hind legs under them in a very surprising manner, and slide down. They grew great coves, in the countries where the bees are very useful to them; for when a horse perceives any of these ferocious animals advancing towards him, and has a mare or gelding with him, this generous animal places himself at the head of these, and, by a strange antagonism; thus, by striking at him with his fore-legs, with such courage, that he commonly remains conqueror. Both the Norway horses and those of the English coast; both the latter are small, and yield no great quantity of milk; however, their flesh has a fine grain, is juicy, and well-tasted.

Their sheep are small, but the fleeces are delicious, and the saddles profitable. Goats, in many places, run wild in the fields, both in winter and summer, till they are ten or twelve years old; and when the peasant, to whom they belong, is resolved to take them, he must either do it by some stratagem, or fleece them; for they are so bold, that, on the approach of a wolf, they fly to receive him, and, if they have dogs with them, will repel a whole herd. They also frequently attack the fakes; and when they are bit by them, they lose not only their tail, but eat them through, which they do in several days. If these goats are tame, the owner wisthes the wound with their own milk warmed.

There are in Norway; nor are there many of the common deer, but the hares, which in the cold season change from brown or grey to a snow white, are taken in great numbers in winter. In some parts of the country there are elk, but they are not very numerous. The reindeer run wild in herds, and are thot by the inhabitants for food. The bishop of Bergen observes, that when the reindeer throt his horns, and utrta rbe in their flced, they appear at first covered with a skin, and, till they are of a finger's length, are so soft, that they may be cut with a knife, or a fleshing-knife, as delicate eating, even when raw. The huntsmen, therefore, when far out in the country, and perisht for want of food, eat them, and of all the game hunted bore, both the elk and the reindcr. But when the horn is grown, there breeds within the skin a worm, which eats away the root. It is also remarked of this animal, that he can draw a kind of skin over his eyes, and, when a foot of his, he would be obliged to thrust his eyes entirely.

In this country are also found the lynx, or wild cats of black and white, whichwards attains it name from its voracious appetite. Thos. of this country, in their shape and face, have some resemblance to a long-bodied dog, with short sharp claws, and white, variegated with brown and yellowish streaks. He has the boldness to attack every beast he can possibly conquer; and if he finds a carcass six times as big as him, he, taking it with all the strength he has, when fully gorged, he presses himself between two trees that stand near together, and thus empires himself of what

he has not time to digest. As his skin flakes into dust, and is covered with soft hair, it is much valued: the huntsmen therefore shoots this animal with a bow, and blunt arrow, that he may kill him without wounding the skin.

They likewise hunt the marten for the sake of the skin; and the ermines and squirell, both of which are very scarce, and valued with their long, blunt arrows. The fur of the ermines is of a beautiful white, and the tip of the tail black. Thos. little animals are able to eat mice like cats, and drag away, with the utmost ease, a whole hare. Many of the mice are sought to be poisonous, and others remarkable for their being white, and having red eyes.

The most pernicious vermin here is a little animal called the hyena, or lemming, which is between the size of a cat and a mouse; its tail is short and turned up at the end; and the legs are also so short, that they fiercely keep the belly from the ground. They have very soft hair, and are of different colours; many of them are black, with yellow and brown in streaks, and some in spots. It is bled of these creatures, that about once or twice in every twenty years, they assemble from their secret abodes in prodigious numbers, like the meagings of heaven, to protect the neighbouring inhabitants. They proceed from Kolon's rock, which divides the Norderland monor from Sweden, and is held to be their peculiar and native place, marching in vast multitudes through Nordland and Finland, and to the Western oceans; and other bodies of water through Swedish Lapmark to the Sinus Borealis, covering all the grass and vegetables in their way. They do this in a direct line, and going straight into the rivers or the sea: thus, if they meet with a boat in any river, they run in at one end of side, and out again at the other, in order to keep their course. They carry, with their young with them on their backs, or in their mouths; and if they meet with peasants who come to oppose them, they will stand undaunted, and bark at them like dogs.

This evil is, however, of short duration; for, on entering the seas, they swim as long as their strength lasts, and then are drowned. If any are stopped in their course, and unable to reach the sea, they are killed by the fowls of winter, and if any of these escape, most of them die as soon as they eat the new grass.

Foods and fakes are only in the Southern parts of this country, and these fakes are less poisonous than in warmer climates. Lizards are here of various colours, as brown, green, and striped; those that are green are common in the fields, and the others in the cracks and holes in the rocks near the sea.

Most of the fowls found in the rest of Europe, are here, and some that appear peculiar to this country. Among the former are common poultry, turkis, capons, and wild geese, peacocks, ducks, and pigeons, hares, wild boars, weasles, patishotes, and rats, wags, thrushes, woodcocks, throrn, hawks, falcons, eagles, and many others. There are only two species, the rock -

The rock-cage is found in summer, and spotted with grey; it has not the cunning of the country, and frequently kills the like animals, as well as birds. Some farmers here say, that he will sometimes attack a deer, in which case he makes use of the following stratagem: he foaks his wings in water, and then covering them with sand, and flying about the deer's face, blinds him for a time, when the pain makes him run about as if mad, and he frequently falls down a rock and breaks his neck, upon which the eagle feizes upon him for prey. Young children are said to be sometimes carried away by this ravenous bird.

The other, called the fish-cage, is of a larger size, of a light brown. Though it does not dislack a dead carcasse on there, it lives principally on fish, which it often takes from the water, and then covering them with sand, and flying about the fish, he sometimes lays hold of such as are too strong for him, particularly the fish here called the quatarle, which had been and prehended, and he appears much less than he really is; when the eagle strikes his talons into him, he cannot easily disengage them, on account of their crooked claws, and then he feizes upon him for prey. In case the fish dives down with him, while the bird, making a miserable cry, strives to keep himself up, and works with its wings spread as long as possible, though in vain for a left he gets yielded, and is forced to those he intended to devour. Another influence is mentioned, in order to thet that this kind of birds, as he
The New and Universal System of Geography.

The bird called the black-cap is almost as small as the warbler, the body black and yellow, under the belly red. This bird is found in a certain kind of ground, two or three miles deep.

One of the most extraordinary creatures produced in the ocean is the ink-fish, called by some the sea-great; it is from nine inches to upwards of two feet in length. The head has two large eyes, and the mouth has a shape resembling that of a bird's beak; above which there stand two long arms or horns, each of which is elongated, and covered with a number of small round balls, somewhat larger than a pin's head. All the bones of the head are of the bones twice as long as the tail, and broader towards the head than the tail towards the feet. The fish always swims with its head, which is described as a small bag, and is bent at both ends. On each side of it are two long spines, which are covered with a soft membrane, in which the animal can swim. The arms are used for swimming, and for catching the eggs of other fish. The ink-people are covered with a kind of hair, something like a horse's mane, and are often seen about the heads of the fish that was given to them by the amount of information provided. The ink-people have no other limbs, and are often seen about the heads of the fish that was given to them by the amount of information provided. The ink-people have no other limbs, and are often seen about the heads of the fish that was given to them by the amount of information provided. The ink-people have no other limbs, and are often seen about the heads of the fish that was given to them by the amount of information provided. The ink-people have no other limbs, and are often seen about the heads of the fish that was given to them by the amount of information provided.
in calm weather, between the islands and fastlands, they
proceeded, in their boats, something that pleased on the
face like a dead body; which lay, without motion, till they
were within forty or fifty yards of it, and then fired their
furn, indiugting it in the water.

They have boats made of a species of the bent wood
which grow on the coast and in the interior parts of the
islands; and those of the larger vessels are of much
greater size. Their boats are made of different woods,
belonging to the same family, and are generally, the young
of this family; it is figured of different sizes, and always
carried on boards, by the men of Greenland. Some are
no bigger than the heads of the men, and others, as large
as a man of the country.

Bergen, they say, are fine-boats, which immediately disappeared
when the boat was rowed near the sea, the water
appeared tinged with blood. In the head of the boat, where
the men sit, there is a hole made in the side of the
water, of a green colour, and resembling the head of a
body; the mouth of this hole was very large, and the eye
was very small. The head was thus rowed long, while in a
water, when it had been rowed from its neck, and floated on the
sea. Besides the head, they have five or six eyes of this kind, about
the different parts of the boat.

We find in Edgar's journal of the Greenland
mission, that in the 5th of July, 1734, a large and
frightful animal, of a shape similar to a whale
head reached above the main-top of the ship; that it
had a long sharp focus, broad paws, and pointed
water, like a whale; that the body formed to this
feather, the skin was green and wrinkled, and the lower
part was formed like a snaffle. It plunged itself back
in the water, and then raised its tail above the surface, a
whole, and from the head. Though the earth
dimensions of the sea-fauke cannot be ascertained, we may confi-
dence, in the frequent testimony of those who have
seen it at sea, that he is an hundred fathoms in length, and
that his body is as large as a hogshead. That the size of
smelling is very acute, the fishermen conjecture from the
circumstances of this event, the size of the
animal, which they therefore provide themselves with when they
go out to fish in the summer; and they throw a small
portion of it overboard, when they meet the

...The kraken, or korren, is the most surprising
creature in this sea, and perhaps in the whole world. This
we speak of it in the poorest of the villages, but seemingly a mawer
may be seen in half a century. The Norwegian fishermen, sometimes,
in the summer, and no more than twenty or thirty
of their boats are out of the water, they
number one hundred, and here they catch great plenty of cod and
ing. They know the kraken below them, and that
they are filling up upon him. When they perceive, by
their lines, that the water grows more and more fluid,
they judge he is rising slowly to the surface, and row away
with great expedition. At a proper distance they lie upon their
lines, and in a few minutes part of him appears above
the water like a number of small islands and land-banks,
covered with sea-weeds, and abounding with a great variety
of fish: by means of these instruments, or vrke
which the boats give them, they raise it, and gather the
fish, which consists of small fishes; after he has remained a
little time at the surface, he begins to sink again gradually, and
the fishermen return and fill and whet the
irons. In all probability, the back of this huge monster
has been mistaken for the floating islands which have
been described by the Irish monks, and still more by
the whales. It is either a huge whale, the sperm whale, the
great sea-fauke, or the kraken, seem to have been all described,
in the holy scriptures, under the general name of leviathan;
for the word is used in the Bible, although it is not

doubtedly correct in reference to the leviathan, or to
a fish-monster, or a fish of a prodigious size. For want of
knowing this, those beautiful passages in the book of
Job, we consider as leviathan, is described, it has been frequently
misunderstood.

No. 49.
..."
when he flies, they both fall, and are killed; and every
year some perish in this manner. On their thus reaching
the ground, the birds scavenge the dead fish, and the
birds, being soothed by the sound of the sea, that may
take them with their hands; they being unwilling to leave
their young, but where they are with the sea, they
have not time to repair them in rock, and en-
tangle the birds that are flying, with a net fixed to the
end of their poles. Thus they catch a vast number of
tows, and the birds underthemselves, they throw them
dead birds into it, and fasten the veil.

If the weather continues favorable, and there be
a great deal of rain, the birds sometimes continue
eating for several months before they find holes or
caverns in which they can securely take their repose. In
this case they draw up provisions with lines, and boats are
kept hopping and to carry away the game they have
catched. As many of the rocks are deep and dangerous,
that they cannot possibly climb up them, they are then let
down from above, when they have a strong rope, eighty
or a hundred fathoms long, and about thirteen inches
thick. One end of it the birds fasten about his waist,
and their hands are between his legs, so that he can
fix it on it, he is let down with his bird-pole in his hand, by
hit man at top, who lets the rope link by degrees, but lay a
piece of the bough of the rock, or if they can, to ride
on, to prevent it from tearing to pieces by the sharp edge of
the fowlers. Another line is fastened round the man's waist,
where it is flogged, which will pull him up, let him lower, or keep him where he is.
In is in great danger of the structure breaking by the rope, and
falling upon him; he therefore wears a thick furled up
line, which, if it falls, it blows him where he may re-
ceive from small fowls; but if large ones fall, he is in
the greatest hazard of losing his life.

Thus dust poor men often expose themselves to
the most imminent danger, merely to get a subsistence for
their families. There are some indeed who say there is no
hazard in it, that they are accomplished at it; but at first
the rope turns round with them, till their heads are giddy,
and they can do nothing to save themselves. They who
have learnt the art, make their conquest by it; they put their tentacles
against the rock throw themselves full fathom out, and
pox themselves into what place they please. They even
keep their tentacles out of place, and catch them with
their pocks of birds flying out and into their holes.
The greatest are consitit in throwing themselves out, so as
to swing under the projection of a rock, where the birds
gather together; here they fix their feet, lodgment themselves
from the rope, and fall to a stone, to prevent it swing-
ning out of their reach. When a man has done this, he
climbs about, and catches the birds either with his hands
or the pole; and when he has killed as many as is like thinks
proper, he ties them together, fathoms them to the small
fowls, and by a pole, gives a sign for those above to draw
them up.

The birdman works all day in this manner; and when
he comes home, he often draws up his fowls, as a signal to those
above, or, with his belt full of birds, works himself up
with his hands and feet. If there are not people enough to
hold the rope, he fastens a pole in the ground, makes his
safety in the middle, and then draws up the rock, and makes
him go to work as before. In some places there are
depth cells of a prodigious depth lying under the land, and
yet above two hundred yards above the water, the birds
are likewise very difficult to get at. They help one another
down their clefs in the above manner; and taking a strong
rope with them, fasten it here and there in the cliff where
they cut, and leave it all the summer; they will run up
and down upon this, and take the birds very easily.

The birds, beholders, are extremely disastrous
and dangerous, from the vast height and exercive
fogmif of the rocks, many of which hang
over the sea. It seems impossible for men to enter
the holos, as on the one hand it must be observed that the
high crags of rocks, where their toes can hardly fix.
They rain part of their birds free, and part is hung up
to the rocks to scare the winter birds, and to affright the
birdman a good maintenance, partly from their feathers,
which are plucked and four to foreign part, and partly
found in their flesh and bones, when, through
their colours and furs are different.

The people of Norway carry on a considerable trade,
both to Denmark and Germany. They import wines
and other articles of luxury, but their exports
are greatly more numerous, confounding of masts, timber,
deal board, oak planks, copper wrought and unwrought,
iron in bars and fall into cannon, pots, and fares; food
in small quantities; marble, mill-stones, salmon, herrings,
cod, ling, lobsters, cow-hides, goat-hooves; the furs of
terriers, marten, sable, beaver, sable, dog, fox, cat,
down feathers, butter, tallow, grain oil, tar, pitch, jun-
iper and other berries, nuts, alms, fels, virfial, and
potatoes.

SECT. IV.

TREATING OF THE LANGUAGE, LAWS, RELIGION, AND GOVERNMENT
OF NORWAY; OF ITS FOUR GREAT GOVERNMENTS, OR PREFECTURES,
AND OF ITS MANY DUCHIES, OR TIMES OF COUNTRY, AND OF
THE MINOR WISBS OF KIGHTS, THE REPUTATION OF NORWAY.

THE Norwegian language, in soot places, is the
same as that of Iceland, which proves them to be
of the same original; but the language differs but little
from that of Denmark, in the civilized part of
the country.

King Olav is said to have been the first legislator
of this country, and to have instituted a law for the punish-
mint of robbery, fraud, and assaulits. King Christian IV.
published a new body of laws for Norway, which were in
force till the reign of Christian V. who caused a new
diget to be drawn up, and these are the only laws now
observed in the kingdom, and they have been
 settled forty years in quarto at Copenhagen, in 1687; the
substance of it is taken from that of Denmark, with only a few
necessary alterations on account of the different
characteristics of the two kingdoms; it contains
hundreds of laws, and has given
in several courts, from which appeals lie to the
supreme count settled in the capital of the kingdom where
the victorious resides, who governs this state with an
absolute power.

The Christian religion is said to have been planted
here about the middle of the tenth century; and the refor-
mation was established by the Danes, so that Lutheranism is
almost the only religion in Norway, except in the province of
Finmark, which has its own bishopric, and a number
of churches, and a clergy of its own.

Norway is divided into four dioceses or general govern-
ments, each of which has its general governor, and under
these are the prefects; and the office of both is the same
as in Denmark. Next to the prefects, are the curates
and the collectors, who receive from the king's taxes, and
pay them into the receiver's hands.

They have nine provincial courts, over which are
the same number of judges; there are also inferior judges,
and, of whom, the chief judges, after which, eight assizes,
has the power of deciding cases within his district. Besides,
the four chief cities of Norway, viz. Christiania, Christianland, Bergen, and Drammen, are prefects appointed
by the king; and under these, in all other towns, are collectors. There are likewise collectors of the toll, comparitors over the formers of the duties, and com-
misaries of provosts, in this part of the dominions of the
king of Denmark.

Nature has dividing the main land of this kingdom
into two parts by the immense chain of mountains called
Defofield and Langfeld, which separate the western and northern
parts, that lie near the sea, from the inland, and which
are inhabited by a people very remarkable, of whom it
must be observed, that the highlands which lie to the south and east of these
mountains are called Sondenfeld or Southland; while that
which lies to the north, is called Norderfeld, or Northern, which borders on
Defofield, and west of Langfeld towards the sea.

This country, according to the political division of it,
confined four great governments, two of which, namely,
Christian and Christianland, which lie on the south
and Jorgen and Drammen in the north part of the king-
dom. The exclusion. They impose four biphoprics, in
agreeable to the civil; and the biphoprics are subdivided
into provostships and parishes, as the general governments are
subdivided into prefectures, and districts.

The king of Denmark receives annually a revenue
of
The new and universal system of geography.

1. The largest and richest governement in all Norway is the city of Frederiksborg, near the head of the sound, which in the kingdom, is considered as the Metropolis, and includes the cities of Christiansborg, Kalmar, and the towns of Frederikshavn, and the banks of the river Thy. The city is built on a isthmus, about 1,500 feet long, and is divided into two parts by a small river, which flows through the town. The city stands on a sandy hill, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge.

The city was founded in 1657, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge.

The city was founded in 1657, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge.

The town of Kongborg, in this government, contains about eleven thousand souls, among whom is a congregation of Danes, and another of Germans. In the year 1688 a mine was set up in this town, and in 1693, the mine was closed. This is the most remarkable for its silver mines, which are the richest in all Norway. These mines were discovered in 1685, upon which the town was founded, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge. The city stands on a sandy hill, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge.

The town of Kongborg, in this government, contains about eleven thousand souls, among whom is a congregation of Danes, and another of Germans. In the year 1688 a mine was set up in this town, and in 1693, the mine was closed. This is the most remarkable for its silver mines, which are the richest in all Norway. These mines were discovered in 1685, upon which the town was founded, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge. The city stands on a sandy hill, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge.

The town of Kongborg, in this government, contains about eleven thousand souls, among whom is a congregation of Danes, and another of Germans. In the year 1688 a mine was set up in this town, and in 1693, the mine was closed. This is the most remarkable for its silver mines, which are the richest in all Norway. These mines were discovered in 1685, upon which the town was founded, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge. The city stands on a sandy hill, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge.

The town of Kongborg, in this government, contains about eleven thousand souls, among whom is a congregation of Danes, and another of Germans. In the year 1688 a mine was set up in this town, and in 1693, the mine was closed. This is the most remarkable for its silver mines, which are the richest in all Norway. These mines were discovered in 1685, upon which the town was founded, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge. The city stands on a sandy hill, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge.

The town of Kongborg, in this government, contains about eleven thousand souls, among whom is a congregation of Danes, and another of Germans. In the year 1688 a mine was set up in this town, and in 1693, the mine was closed. This is the most remarkable for its silver mines, which are the richest in all Norway. These mines were discovered in 1685, upon which the town was founded, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge. The city stands on a sandy hill, and is built on a sandy island, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge.
notice, it being a noble foundation, where moral and natural philosophy, the mathematicks, history, with the Latin and French languages, are taught. This or car-
rius on a large trade in all kinds of fish, rafter, hides, and timber; and the returns are mostly in corn and foreign commodities.

A range of islands extends from the north-north to the south-west of Drammen, and between them and the continent runs a large bay called Well Fiordan. Among the islands above-mentioned is a remarkable kind of current, or whirlpool, called the Mofenpoorp, in the forty-fifth degree of latitude, near the island of Mofoon, from which the whirlpool takes its name. Its impetuous roarings are heard at a great distance, and have no intermission, except for a quarter of an hour at the turn of high and low water, when its violence seems at an end, and afterwards very much decayed from its ancient splendor. It has nei-
taker ditches nor fortifications, being only inclosed by a single wall. Its castle is not strong, and well-built but a few days siege, when the town was taken by the Swedes, in 1661. The Danes took it again that same year, the 12th of December, after a siege of two months and a half, as Defender of the life of Charles Guillam, king of Sweden. It is the seat of an archbishop, the only one in Norway. The cathedral, which was dedicated to Dr. Olsen, was a filthy building, and reckoned one of the most magnificent in the northern countries; but it lies now in ruins, being destroyed by fire in the year 1623.

This town has a pretty considerable trade, consisting in small merch., and fish-deals. They also ship off here a large quantity of copper, the mines of which are eighteen or twenty miles distant from this town, near the village of Stucky. At the distance of six miles from these mines there is a water toll, belonging to the king. The other merchandises, such as iron, tan, furs, after, goatskins, &c. and which they import, in exchange, spices, wine, brandy, vinegar, cheese, tobacco, coarse cloths, and a great many old coins, are landed at this place. This is the seat of the governor of the province, who generally resides in the castle. The town is almost entirely surrounded by the sea and the river Nivar, being joined to the continent only by a small neck of land; and it is encompassed by high mountains, which command it on every side. The country round about is very barren; and even wood is so scarce, that, a little beyond the town, the people are obliged to cut fitch bushes for fuel, and for several utensils.

To the governments above described, we may add the provinces of Wardhus, which is situated on the coast, and well, by the ocean; or the rest, by the Russian Lapland, on the south, by Swedish Lapland, and, on the south-west, by the governor of Drammen. It is three hundred and ten miles in length, from east to west, and two hundred in breadth from north to south.

This province is divided into two parts; namely, 1. The western, or maritime part, which is called Finn-
land; and 2. The eastern part, which is called Norwe-
gian or Danish Lapland. The town of Wardhus, from whence this province is called, is the head or gov-
ernor, and consists only of a street of cottages inhabited by fishermen, with a castle belonging to it. Bahus, though very small, is a wealthy town, in the year 1678, is yet reck-
oned a part of Norway, being its most southern province. It is ninety miles long, but not above twenty-five broad, whose width, and extent, in some places. It hath a strong castellated to the south, Dala on the east, the government of Aggerhusen on the north, and the Categrate on the west. The principal places in this province are, 1. The strong castle of Bahus, built on a small island made by the river Nore-Elf, which receives the Giotha-Elf, and both together are called Trulmen. It is one hundred and sixteen miles distant from Cellitian, was built in 1601 by Husin the second king of Norway, and stands on a deep rock near the banks of the river. The kings of Denmark had fortified it after the modern fashion; but afterwards it was given to the Swedes in 1664, by the treaty of Rockites. 2. Muclbrand, a strong town built on a rock in a kind of peninsula, about twenty miles out from the town of Bahus. It is a place of great trade for fish, and is defended by a strong castle.
S E C T. I.

Concerning the situation, extent and boundaries, climate, lakes, fall, animals and other particulars relating to the natural history of Sweden.

This extensive kingdom lies between Denmark, Norway, and Russia, and stretches from fifty-five degrees forty minutes, to the sixty-ninth degree north latitude, and from the twentieth to the thirty-second degree of east longitude from the prime meridian of Paris, the latter part of which forms the three-thousand and thirty Swedish, or one thousand four hundred English miles in length: its breadth is computed at one hundred fifty Swedish miles, or nine hundred and twenty English, and its area at ten thousand square Swedish miles; but where proper statements are made for salt lakes, inland seas or gulfs, fertile mountains, extensive rocky tracts, barren heaths, morasses, &c., the inhabited or cultivated parts are very small, in proportion to the whole dominion. It has Friesland, Balick, and the gulf of Finland, on the east; the Baltic and the Sound, on the south; the Borendes and impalpable mountains of Norway, on the west; and Norwegian Lapland, on the north.

Though the seasons of the year are regular in themselves, they do not altogether answer those of other climates, as a French ambassador observed, who, in rainy, fair, there were in Sweden only nine months winter, and all the red was summer; for as winter commonly begins very soon, so summer immediately succeeds it, and leaves little or no space to be called spring. The produce, therefore, of the earth ought to be, as they really are, more speedy in their growth than in most southern countries; the reason of which seems to be, that the cold and gulps in the earth (as appears by the trees and minerals it produces), being bound up all the winter, are then on a sudden adjusted by the heat of the sun, which almost continually shines, and thereby makes amends for its short stay, and brings to maturity the fruits proper to the climate. The heat in summer is so intense, that it often sets the woods on fire, which sometimes spreads itself many leagues, and can scarce be stopped, till it comes to some lake, or very large plain. In the summer every field the fields are clothed with variety of flowers, and the whole country overpeared with strawberries, the blackberries, currants, and the like, which grow upon every rock. In their gardens melons are brought to good perfection in dry years, but apricots, peaches, and other well-fruits, are almost as scarce as oranges. They have cherries of several sorts, and some tolerably good, which cannot be sold for their apples, pears, and plums, which are neither common, nor well-called. All kinds of roots are in plenty, and contribute much to the nourishment of the poor people.

The sun, at the height, is above the horizon of Stockholm eighteen hours and a half, and for some weeks makes a continual day; in winter the days are proportionally shorter, the sun being up five hours and a half; which defect is so well supplied as to lights, by the moon, the whiteness of the snow, and the clearness of the sky, that travelling by night is as usual as by day, and journeys are begun in the evening, and proceeded in the morning. The want of the sun's heat is repaired by flies, which warm themselves, and warm others abroad; instead of which, the many bee's and fly's, and other such insects, are generally better provided with clothing, behaving their condition, and the climate they live in, than the common people in any part of Europe: though where any neglect or failure happens, it usually proves fatal, and occasions the loss of cows, or other members, and sometimes of life, unless the usual remedy to expel the frost, when it has seized any part, be carefully applied, which is, to remain in the cold, and rub the part affected with snow, till the blood returns to its proper channel.

Their woods and salt forests overspread much of the country, and are, for the most part, of pines, fir, beech, birch, alder, juniper, and some oaks, especially in the province of Bleking in South Gothland; the trees growing, in moist places, so close together, and lying to, where they fall, that two trees are not perceivable. They afford a plentiful and cheap fire wood, and, being generally very straight and tall, are easily convertible into timbers for all uses. So that the Dutch begin now to export, from hence, boards, and masts for their shipping, which move as good as those of Norway. In the parts near the mines the woods are much deforested, but that want is so well supplied from distant places, by the convenience of rivers and winter-cargasses, that they have charcoal above six times as cheap as in England; though, indeed, it is not half so good.

The principal lakes in Sweden are, the Vetter, the Werne, and the Macker. The first is in Othrogothia, or East Gothland; and is remarkable for its containing of storms, by a continual thundering noise, the day before, in that quarter whence they arise; as also, for the femail breaking of the ice upon it, which sometimes forces the travellers, and in half an hour it becomes navigable. It is extremely deep, in some places above three hundred fathoms, though no part of the Baltic exceeds fifty. It supplies the river Motzap, which runs through Norkoping, where it has a fall of above thirty feet, and, from winter, is so choked up with ice, that, for many hundreds of water passes. The second is in Othrogothia, or West Gothland, from which issues the river Elbe, that, falling down a rock, near forty feet, passes by Gotterbrugg. The third is from Söder, and furnishes the beds of the town with fresh water, as the sea does the other with salt. These, and abundance of other lakes, whereby many, like ponds, have no vent, are not ill filled with variety of fish; as salmon, pikes, perch, tench, trout, eels, and many other sorts, unknown elsewhere; of which the most plentiful is the breaming. A fish less than a pike, taken in great quantities, killed in barrels, and distributed all over the country. Besides, the gulf of Finland, which separates Sweden from that province, abounds with falls, of which a considerable quantity of tar and oil is made, and exported; and in the lakes of Finland are great quantities of pike, which they sell, dry, and sell at very cheap rates. Their lakes are at great use for the conveyance of carriage, in summer, by boats; and, in winter, by sleds; and among them, and on the sea coast, are almost innumerable islands, of different sizes; wherein there are no men, except in the Swedish, above fix thousand which are inhabited; the rest are either bare rocks, or covered with wood.

In places capable of being irrigated, the soil is tolerably fruitful, though seldom above half a foot deep; and therefore, more easily plowed, as it frequently is, by one man and an ox: and it is generally but little where there is lead of it, that is to say, in the mountainous and frequently the barren land, being enriched by the ashes of trees burnt on the places where they grow, and the food rack'd among the allots, produces a plentiful crop, without further cultivation. This practice is so ancient, that their writers derive the name of Sweden from a word in their language that expresses it; but the dana. de Ia
part of the profit arising to the crown from this mine, it is believed well, in a few years, he at hand, especially if the delays of making copper, which are on foot a little distance, do not take any tolerable effect. The copper year was not a very good one at the beginning of this mine amounts to the value of about two hundred thousand pounds, of which the king has a fourth part, not by way of pre-emption of gentlemen, but which has, upon the renewal, a custom of twenty-five per cent when it is exported unwrought. Some years ago a gentleman of Italy came to tavern, and had of a new-invented engine, which a shorter and cheaper way than had all been practised, so as to make that in three days which before required three weeks, and with one fish, part of a horse, and bread, and with fewer hands. The bargain was made, and his reward to be an hundred thousand pounds. The first eff

The manufacturers of foreign manufactures, in exchange for which iron was plentifully taken off, it is grown so cheap, that it is found necessary to ship it, and the market, makes it in the same manner, had the effect intended, but on the contrary, many none are like to fail of themselves, because they cannot work, but with low, a white cloth, many thousands of poor people, whose livelihood depends upon these forces and mines, will be deprived of the means of subsistence. As the account which Mr. AXAR a late traveller, has in favour of, with his deputations into the iron mines at Denmark, is both curious and interesting, we shall here pursuant for the interest, and it renders. We here says this gentleman, at a pretty village called Overby, and went about three miles, the next morning, to see the mines at Denmark. They are a little way out of the city, and the mine iron of Europe, the iron which is exported into every country, and constitutes one of the most important sources of the national wealth and royal revenue. The one is not dug, as in the mines of tin and coal which we have here, but up by powder. This operation is performed every day at noon, and is one of the most tremendous and useful that can be conceived.

We arrived at the mouth of the great mine (which is near half an English mile in circumference) in time to be at the first operation. We cannot compare it to any thing so aptly as thunder and thunder, or rather volleys of artillery discharged under ground. The iron ore is worn up by the violence of the powder to a vast height above the surface of the earth, and the concussion is so great, as to shake the surrounding earth, or rock, on every side. I felt a pleasure mingled with terror, as I hung over this vast and cinder bed, and saw with the corners of the eye in vain attempts to penetrate. As soon as the explosions were finished, I determined, however, so deep in the mine, which there is no work of doing, but in a large deep bucket, capable of containing three thousand, and fainted to chains by a rope.

The inspector, at whose house had first the preceding night, took me to visit the foundery, to diffuse me from the regulation, and to arm me, not only that the rope or chains sometimes breaks, but that the fire and ice which lies on the sides of the mines frequently tumbled in, and destroyed the workmen. As a guarantee against any absolute security from one or both of these accidents. Finding, however, that I was dead to all his remonstrances, he provided me with a clean bucket, and put two men into it, to accompany me. I wrapped myself, therefore, in my great coat, and flapped into the bucket. The two men followed, and we were let down.

I am not so much for a man, when I found myself suspended between the earth and flames by some minnows of a bucket, and looked down into the deep and dark abyss below me, to which I could see no termination. I was not in appearance, and half repeated my curiosity. This was not only a moment of terror, and before I had descended a hundred feet, I looked round on the scene with very tolerable composure. I was near nine minutes before I could
IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)
I could reach the bottom, it being eighty fathoms, or four hundred and eighty feet. The view of the mine, when I set my foot to the earth, was awful in the highest degree. Whether terror or pleasure formed the predominating feeling as I descended, I cannot say, for I had no voice to express such emotions. The light of the day was very faintly admitted into this subterraneous cavern; in many places it was absolutely dark. In places it was so dim that one was obliged to be led to and fro, aided by a torch of a peculiar form, with a sack some fathoms from one end of the rock to the other, in whose mines it is employed in boring holes for the purpose of blasting, as much against the resistance of the mine, as so much against the resistance of the earth, it would have been impossible to any ordinary employment; and the lath, as an instrument inaccurate, or even a failure in preserving their equal distance from one another, the mineral, so perfectly to their lines, and draw out to pieces against the rugged surface of the rock beneath. A convenience for life, in these horrible iron dungeons, such as many, of all persuasions which humanity has devised, is one of the most terrible.

I remained three-quarters of an hour in these gloomy and frightful caverns, and traversed every part of them which was accessible, conducted by my guide. The air above was very warm, but here the ice covered the whole surface of the ground, and I found myself surrounded with the cold of the most rigorous winter, and darkness and caves of iron. In one of these, which was a considerable cave under the rock, were eight wretched beings hemmed together with a charcoal fire, and the little fabrications produced from their miserable occupation. They were in a state of distress, and utterly destitute of clothing, though by the help of fire and little pieces of wood and flints, they were able to keep themselves warm. One of the men had a little plank to dry his feet at their fire, which were wet with treading on the melted ice.

There are not less than one thousand three hundred of these men constantly employed in the mine, and their pay is only a common wage of three or four shillings a day. They work from this time of day, under the sun in winter; but have been constantly worked on time of Christian days.

After having gratified my curiosity with a full view of the mine, which I found to consist of a vast mass of iron, and had been drawn up, and can scarcely afford you. I felt little terror while the remaining objects were placed on the ledge, that I am convinced that fire or fire alone would have been perfectly sufficient to keep it, and would have solved a problem in mathematics, or composed a forum to the world, in the absence of any degree of fright or apprehension. So contemptible does danger or horror become, when familiarised by continual repetition, and so firm is the effect of custom on the human mind.

Speaking of the manner in which the mine is conducted, I will mention the iron, the fame perfora makes the following remarks: "I have visited iron and silver mines on my journey, each of which contains employes from four to fourteen hundred workmen only in iron. Wherever there is a country east, you may be certain to see one of these factories, where the iron is made, and the mines are worked with more devotion in than the iron is iron. I have seen them held close to, and hammer, in their coarse frocks of linen, a bar of ore, the hammering, and with axes, in the almost impossible, and no man, at ten feet distance, and with the sparks of which they are covered from head to foot. I had the pleasure of viewing the whole process used to reduce the ore into iron, and made an observation on the circumstance, which is curious in itself. They first cast it in large open air, for a considerable time; after which, it is thrown into a furnace, and, when reduced to fusion, is poured into a mould and cast about the yards in length. The pigs, as they are then denominated, are next put into a large, hewed to a prodigious degree; they break off a large place with pinion and hammer, and this is beaten into a larger piece with hammers. It is put again into the fire, and from thence entirely finished by being laid under an immense pile of charcoal, which is heated by water, and furnishes the rude pieces into a bar. Nothing can exceed the dexterity of the men who conduct this concluding part of the operation, as the eye is the ficker than ever, and it requires nearly two

SECT. II.

Treatise of the several grand divisions of Sweden, their different climates, and the topography of their several provinces;

The kingdom of Sweden has always been considered, by authors, as divided into seven provinces; namely, Sweden Proper, Gothland, Livonia, Ingeria,
View of Stockholm, the capital of Sweden.
Stockholmi is in a manner the capital of Sweden; to which most of the goods of their own growth, as lace, bone marble, pitch, pine, raisins, and the like, are exported. The greatest part of the commodities imported from abroad come to this port, where there is a haven capable of receiving one thousand sail of vessels, and has a bridge or key near an English mile long, to which the greatest vessels may lie with their breadth. The only inconveniences arise from the river very crooked, and no sides. Inside the Baltic, but is of dangerous accident, by reason of the winds; within which the ships of the largest size lie close to the key, where they are so secure from the wind, that they need neither anchors nor cables to hold them, its entrance is defended by two forts.

The city of Upsal stands on the banks of the river Sal, or Dale, which falls into the lake of Ekefor, and is forty- two miles distant from Stockholm towards the north-west. It is a very ancient city, formerly the capital of the north, and the seat of the king. It is divided into two parts by the river, which is bare pretty large, and is so far fenced up in February, that a fair is yearly kept there upon the ice in that month. The town is large, but without any considerable fortifications. Here is to be seen the finest church in the whole kingdom; namely, the cathedral. It is all covered with copper, and adorned with several tombs, especially those of the king. Here, behind the altar, stands the monument of King Olaves, in marble, between the statues of his two wives, who lie buried here. In another chapel is the tomb of John's wife, who was mother to the last king of Sweden, and was made of white marble. Above the city, on a steep hill, there is a beautiful castle, which is fortified. It is a large walk both within and without, with places of amusement.

This city was at first a bishop's see, and was treated into an archbishopric by Charles the Firt, successor to St. Erik. Stephen, who died in the year 1148, was the first archbishop of this see; and the town, which we call Upsal, was only a town, divided off from the church, but which has been since the time of the twenty-fifth. Since his time there have been only pontifical archbishops, who do not live with the same pomp and magnificence as the Roman catholic priests used to do; for the latter never appeared in public without a retinue of four or five hundred people on horseback to attend them.

In the university of Upsal there is a chancellor, who is always a great minister of state; a vice-chancellor, always the archbishop; a primate, chosen out of the professed, of whom there are about twenty that have each one hundred and twenty pounds a year Salary. The ordinary number of students is about seven or eight hundred, fifty of which are maintained by the king, and some few others were formerly by private contributions; the rest, who have thus fulfils of themselves, spend the vacations in gathering the charities of the diocese which they belong to, which is commonly given them in specie, or in fees, or in kind, according to which they have at the university the right of the year. They do not live collegiately, but in private houses, not governed, nor observed any other discipline than what they are led to by their own necessity or disposition.

The town of Regnepalp is a place of considerable trade; it stands about twenty-five miles from Stockholm, to the northwest, and twenty-four from Upsal to the south, on the lake Maser.

Sudermania is the next division of Sweden Proper: it is separated from Uppland, on the north, by the lake Maser; bounded, on the south by East Gotland; on the west by Nercia; and by the Baltic, on the east. It is a populous country, containing sixty miles in length, and forty-five in breadth; fruitful in corn, wine, and timber, of which last many ships are built in this province. It is divided into Sudermania Proper, and the island of Fenn, formed by the lake Maser, which is about twelve miles in diameter, and contains more than forty thousand inhabitants. It produces abundance of corn, and has several mines.

The capital city of this province, called Niecping, stands on the Baltic, near the boundary of the town of Stockholm. It has a good harbour, and a castle, in the duke of Sudermania used to reside, and is a place of some importance in Sweden Proper.

The small town of Stocgangh is situated on the most southern part of the lake Maser, and is the seat of a bishop, who is suffragan to the metropolis of Upsal. Opposite to the town, and not far from it, there is a small island with a very delightful situation, called the isle of Ingenious, in the Runic character evince the antiquity of 8 M.

No. 50.
The chief, which runs between Stock holm, the smallest. Besides these, there is a rivulet called Småsjön, which waters the northern borders of this province. The sea-fish here is about forty miles long, and its mouth is about five miles wide. From this point, the sandbank extends to the south of Södermanland, where, at the mouth of the river, a large and considerable town is situated. This town is also called Smedstad, and is an ancient borough, with a good harbor.

Smedstad, Södermanland, or Småland, is a very barren province; its greatest length, from south to north, is about forty-six miles, and its breadth, from east to west, is about twelve miles. The town of Småland, which was formerly a castle, is situated in the center of the province, where the river Smålanden rises. This town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The capital of Södermanland is Eskilstuna, a town of about five thousand inhabitants, situated on the river Eksel, which rises in the town of Smedstad, and flows into the sea at Eskilstuna. This town is about twelve miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Södermanland. The town of Smedstad is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Smedstad. The town of Eskilstuna is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Eskilstuna. The town of Småland is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland.

The land of Småland is a very barren and sandy country, with few trees, and little water. The soil is sandy, and the climate is cold and damp. The towns are built on the banks of the rivers, and the villages are scattered along the coasts. The inhabitants are chiefly farmers, and live by fishing, farming, and trade. The principal products are corn, wheat, rye, oats, potatoes, and dairy products. The towns are connected by a network of roads, and the province is served by a railway system. The capital of the province is Småland, which is situated on the river Eksel, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town of Smedstad is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Smedstad. The town of Eskilstuna is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Eskilstuna. The town of Småland is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland.

The province of Småland is divided into four districts, namely, the north, the south, the east, and the west. The north district is the largest, and contains the towns of Småland, Smedstad, and Eskilstuna. The south district is the smallest, and contains the towns of Småland, Smedstad, and Eskilstuna.

The climate of Småland is cold, with long winters and short summers. The summers are dry, and the winters are snowy. The rainfall is moderate, with about eighty inches per year. The soil is sandy, and the vegetation is sparse. The crops are corn, wheat, rye, oats, and potatoes. The principal industries are farming, fishing, and trade.

The town of Småland is the capital of the province, and is situated on the river Eksel, which rises in the town of Smedstad, and flows into the sea at Eskilstuna. This town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town of Smedstad is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Smedstad. The town of Eskilstuna is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Eskilstuna.

The town of Småland is the capital of the province, and is situated on the river Eksel, which rises in the town of Smedstad, and flows into the sea at Eskilstuna. This town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town of Smedstad is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Smedstad. The town of Eskilstuna is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Eskilstuna.

The town of Småland is the capital of the province, and is situated on the river Eksel, which rises in the town of Smedstad, and flows into the sea at Eskilstuna. This town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town of Smedstad is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Smedstad. The town of Eskilstuna is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Eskilstuna.

The town of Småland is the capital of the province, and is situated on the river Eksel, which rises in the town of Smedstad, and flows into the sea at Eskilstuna. This town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town of Smedstad is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Smedstad. The town of Eskilstuna is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Eskilstuna.

The town of Småland is the capital of the province, and is situated on the river Eksel, which rises in the town of Smedstad, and flows into the sea at Eskilstuna. This town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town of Smedstad is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Smedstad. The town of Eskilstuna is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Eskilstuna.

The town of Småland is the capital of the province, and is situated on the river Eksel, which rises in the town of Smedstad, and flows into the sea at Eskilstuna. This town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Småland. The town of Smedstad is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Smedstad. The town of Eskilstuna is about two miles from the sea, and is the seat of the bishop of Eskilstuna.
of the two is the most charming. I have considered it necessary to determine. I drove twenty miles in the afternoon; the road was then obliged, by the approach of night, and the want of horses, to stop at a miserable little inn, or rather cabin, where I procured nothing besides milk. I lay down five hours in my clothes, and then got into the gig at three o'clock in the morning. Had I understood properly the manner of travelling in this country, which is, to feed a peasant-few red herrings, or some pork-haul, to some town, I should have doubtless made a considerable progress in my way; but as I neglected this necessary repast, I was obliged, at four, to halt on the road. The horses were brought from the neighbouring villages. I was forced to spend this night in a more deplorable and dirty house than this, for which I stripped myself of my great coat, and slept upon a table. In the morning, when I concluded my journey, the whole aspect of nature was changed. The snow lay upon the ground two feet thick, and the winter seemed to have renewed its empire over those inhospitable plains, from whence the following month of May cannot banish him.

In the hope of reaching Jonkingo at night, I fat out, however, in defiance of the inclemency of the weather, which, from having been very warm, was become in a few hours as cold and piercing as over December. The drivers seemed totally unaffected by this sudden alteration, which did not produce any in their dress or clothing; and, at first, the appearance of the road was as before. The snow, however, confining with the want of horses, prevented me from reaching Jonkingo; and, I said all night long, I was a horse in its height, it was never remember parallelled. It is quite detached from any village or hamlet, and the spot on which it stands is a bare rock, deserted of any covering or earth, and surrounded on every side by the deepest gorges is it is possible to imagine, and in which I have not seen one human creature for two leagues before my arrival. Yet, in this situation, fatigue and cold did not affect me very much. While in the morning, when, with the return of day I entered my carriage, and left this most melancholy and wretched habitation.

The next morning, about ten o'clock, I arrived at Jonkingo, and gladly enjoyed a few hours of relaxation, after so many pleasing occasions. It is difficult to give a picture of the country through which I passed from Flinsberg, the celest of which you will not imagine to be furnished by fancy or invention. The twenty miles exhibited some few marks of cultivation and agriculture; but though there was not one collection of huts or houses, which could be denominated a village, yet featured cottages, and a little plagued land, amidst an immense waste, informed the passerby that it was not totally uncultivated or unpeopled. But as I advanced further into the province of Sweden, and afterwards through that of Smaland, even these faint traces of human residence vanished. Groves of fir and ash covered the country; and in the course of fifty miles, I cannot imagine the few not open spaces, and this is not ten hamlets but a few farm-house, with not any villages. I have driven from one stage to another, of twelve or fourteen English miles, without meeting or seeing a single person, though, in hopes of having the conveniences of man, I impatiently cast my eyes around on every side.

The first on either side of the road, in many places, formed avenues as noble as those which are often planted at the entrance to palaces, or noblemen's seats; and through the whole was spread a kind of rude and gloomy magnificence, which, forwarded to their flares and long lines, very strongly affected the mind. Even the birds seem to have abandoned these dreary forests; and I heard no more or fewer notes, except woodpeckers and new, and from a cuckoo. I enquired if they did not afford refuge to wolves or bears, as their animals are constantly found in those plains and countries which want population; but the peasants assured me, that the former were only in small numbers, and rarely seen; and that there are not any bears.

With respect to the peasants, they are civil and humane to obseqenceless; but I shall not detail what the third, from a penny, and infinitely left uncivilized and barbarous that one would be tempted to suppose, from the appearance of every thing around them. Has not taken the step to carry wine and provisions with me, I must have been almost starved in my journey through these miserable provinces, among them. At Hasselbers we have given in. The service, except bread and beer,收录 or fish. It is indeed a question whether the former of theirs deserve the name of bread, as it is a compound of rye and oats; among which is the real life of the countries. I have considered it necessary to determine. I drove twenty miles in the afternoon; the road was then obliged, by the approach of night, and the want of horses, to stop at a miserable little inn, or rather cabin, where I procured nothing besides milk. I lay down five hours in my clothes, and then got into the gig at three o'clock in the morning. Had I understood properly the manner of travelling in this country, which is, to feed a peasant-few red herrings, or some pork-haul, to some town, I should have doubtless made a considerable progress in my way; but as I neglected this necessary repast, I was obliged, at four, to halt on the road. The horses were brought from the neighbouring villages. I was forced to spend this night in a more deplorable and dirty house than this, for which I stripped myself of my great coat, and slept upon a table. In the morning, when I concluded my journey, the whole aspect of nature was changed. The snow lay upon the ground two feet thick, and the winter seemed to have renewed its empire over those inhospitable plains, from whence the following month of May cannot banish him.
which their mingles, in times of death and famine, a kind of buffoon made of the internal bone of yoke raised: it is of a colour approaching to black, and of a very disagreeable taste.

The forest that attended thee, who is a German, and has wandered over half Europe in various services, was quite tired with four days of such miserable accommodations, got exasperated, and vented forth most of the place, that it was "it parasied terreqd." It is indeed, at itself, a very neat country town, and most delightfully situated on the lake Lids, which is cut off from looking down from the top of the church on it, and the surrounding meadows, which are all cultivated, and after the desertion of the fields, pafled.
The lake itself, which is near an hundred English miles in length, rather resembles the sea, than a piece of inland water, and extends, beyond the view, to the north.

We shall give an account of Oland, being an island, when we come to treat of the lies belonging to Sweden.
The province of West-Gothland is very extensive, having Smaland on the south-east, Halland on the south-west, the river Gotalbna on the north-west, by which is paraded from the government of Bohus, and the province of Dale, on the north, it has the lake Wenner, and part of Vemeland; and on the east, it has part of Nericia, and the lake Vetter, which divides it from East-Gothland Proper. It is watered by a great many lakes and rivers, and abounds with excellent pastures, where great numbers of cattle are bred, and by the fale of which the country is sustained.

In this province are several confederable towns, the principal of which is Rotterdam, and the southern branch of the river Gotalbna, which tills falls into the sea, and forms the harbour of this city. It is one hundred and seventy-five miles distant from Calmar towards the west, and two hundred and seventy-five miles from London. It is no ancient town, being built in the year 1607, under the reign of Charles IX. Its successors have granted it great privileges, by which, from among the cities of the north, it has been for well fortified, since, that it is now one of the strongest martime towns in the kingdom.
The Swedes have of late years established an East-India company at Rotterdam, whence they send some ships annually to China, and to the coasts of Coromandel and Malabar. They have no kind of merchandise to send from Sweden to India, except some copper, and these articles they cannot find a market for in any considerable country, so that the greatest part of their cargo must be paid for in specie. How far this part of trade is beneficial for Sweden, where there is so little specie, and where the merchants are obliged to procure fvrre at a considerable premium, must be left to the judgment of the reader. If the cargoes of the East-India ships, which are landed in Sweden, were for the consumption of that kingdom, this branch of commerce would be much more beneficial to the nation, than by the custom-houses books of Rotterdam, that they export East-India goods to the amount of two hundred and forty thousand pounds sterling yearly, which are smuggled into Scotland and Ireland, and entered regularly into several ports of the Baltic, to Hamburg and to Bremen, which is, rather more than the prime cost and freight of all the goods they bring from India, and, consequently, Sweden has her own consumption free of all charges; and as long as the merchandise of the East-India kingdom can find a market in the furnishing of their East-India goods, this trade cannot be detrimental to them, but the contrary. The unity the life of Man to the crown of Great Britain was a necessary, through the river Dun, the land of Sweden, the merchants of Rotterdam, and those of Copenhagen had in that island considerable magazines of East-India goods. The town itself, or than thirty miles distant from Lids Wenner to the fourth, and eighty-four from Gottenburg to the north-west, was the seat of the ancient latter, and had a place in every sense of the word, and was afterwards, by the treaty of Christians, ceded to them for ever.

The principal towns are, 1. Halmstad, the capital of this province, which stands on the Cateague, one hundred and forty miles from Calmar, to the west; and forty-five from Gottenburg to the south-west. It has a good harbour, and is a place of trade. It was fortified by Christian IV. king of Denmark, but given up to Sweden by the treaty of Brombro, in 1645. 2. Laholm, a small town on the Cateague, as the most commodious, of the Lagoons, the merchants of Gottenburg, and those of Copenhagen had in that island considerable magazines of East-India goods. It is thirty miles distant from Halmstad to the east, and more than twenty miles distant from Lids Wenner to the south, and eighty-four from Gottenburg to the north-west, was the seat of the ancient latter, and had a place in every sense of the word, and was afterwards, by the treaty of Christians, ceded to them for ever.

The province of Scania, which is a papal title, is separated from Zealand in Denmark, which is its coast, on the west; it is bound round the north, partly by Halland, and partly by Smaland; on the east, by part of We-covered and by Biskop, and, thus, too, east.

The very mountains increase naturally, and this mountain

The very mountains increase naturally, and this mountain

which may be reckoned one of the most fruitful in the north, is also one of the most delightful, by the fresh and fragrant warbling of an infinite number of birds that frequent it.
The town or Fehmarn stands on the south bank of a little lake which empties itself into the river Lids, it is fifteen miles distant from Starn. The town of Fehmarn stands on the fourth bank of a little lake which empties itself into the river Lids; it is twenty miles north from Biskop.

On the eastern bank of the lake Wenner stands Marielhs, being thirty miles distant from Linkoping, to the north-east. This town had its name from Mary-Anne, to confider to kings and tyrants.

These three last cities are not very confederable at present.
The province of Vemeland, or Vemeland, has Daler- cardia on the north, Westermans and Nicola, on the east, the lake Wenner, on the south, and Norway, with part of Dale, on the west. Its greatest extent, from east to west, is about sixty-seven miles; and from north to south, about one hundred and forty-four. It has a great many lakes and marshes, it is but indifferently cultivated, and thinly peopled. Here are one copper, and several iron mines.
The chief towns are, 1. Carlsted or Carlstad, which stands on the northern bank of the lake Wenner, one hundred and twenty miles west from Stockholm. It was built by Charles IX. king of Sweden, in the place of the ancient city of Tingwall. 2. Philadelphia, a town fifty-five miles from Carlsted, to the north-east. This is a place of difficult ascent, being faced amongst brooks and marshes. 3. Scruoy is about the same distance from Philadelphia, southward.
The province of Dale, which the Swedes call Dal, is one of the smallest in the kingdom; has the lake Wenner on the west, We-covered on the east, the government of Halland, and part of Aggerhusen, on the west and north-west; and Vemeland, on the north-east. It is about eighty-four miles, and from east to west, not above twenty-four. It is full of mountains; and has several lakes and rivers, which fall into the lake Wenner. The country is in general barren; though in some places there are pretty good pastures for cattle, which are of a larger size than ordinary.

The province of Vemeland has the sea of Denmark, or Cateague, to the west; and Schonen, on the south; and part of East-Gothland and West-Gothland, on the north-east and north. Its extent, along the sea coast, is about seventy-five miles; but in its breadth, it has twenty-two miles. This is a pleasant and fruitful country, which belonged formerly to Denmark; but, was, in 1645, engaged to the Swedes, as a territory for a free passage of the Sound; and was afterwards, by the treaty of Rechid, ceded to them for ever.

The principal towns are, 1. Halmstad, the capital of this province, which stands on the Cateague, one hundred and forty miles from Calmar, to the west; and forty-five from Gottenburg to the south-west. It has a good harbour, and is a place of trade.
flit, and University, and forest, and all the convenience of life. It has also mines of silver, lead, and iron.

The interior of Sweden is a fine theatre of war, where frequent rapscaps happen between Sweden and Denmark, because of the vicinity of these two kingdoms. It has been fortified and guarded by the Swedes, in the year 1600. The Danes have again the greatest part of it, in 1676 and 1657, but were obliged to restore it to the Swedes, by the treaty concluded at Fontainebleau, September 16th, 1657.

The city of Lundev, the capital of this province, is a few miles distant from the sea, and stands on the north side of Copenhagen, from which it is about twenty-four miles distant, to the east; one hundred and twenty from Gottorp, to the south; and about two hundred and seventy-three from Stockholm, to the north-west. It was formerly the seat of an archbishop; but in 1658, when the Swedes took the city, that dignity was removed to Copenhagen; and it is now only an episcopal see. It was adorned with an university created by Charles Ix, in 1658, and which has produced eminent men; and, particularly, the celebrated Samuel Pufendorf: but this university has been suppressed, as we have observed above. This was formerly a very considerable city, in which were twenty-two churches, and at St. Lawrence there was a library, having a large spire, which is a landmark for sailors; and a clock, of the most ingeniously contrived, said to be the work of Caspar Bartholinus, in the year 1676, and yet perfect together with all the festivals; but the movements are so scientifically contrived, that, at the hour, two horsecars couple together, giving to many a start as the hammer is upon the stroke, until a door opens, discovering the Virgin Mary sitting on a throne with Christ in her arms, and the cross, or wife men, paying their homage, while two trumpeters sound a note of triumph. Near the city is a hill, on which the king of Sweden is said to have erected his palace.

The town of Malmo is populous, though small: it is situated on the Sound, and enjoys a considerable trade of commerce. Landskrona is likewise situated on the Sound; has a good harbour, much commerce, is strong, and well fortified. Elsinburg, also situated on the Sound, is a place of considerable trade; but the fortifications are gone ruin at present.

Blekinge is situated between Smaland, Scania, and the Baltic. This province extends above eighty miles in length from east to west; and is about sixty from north to south, at the broadest part. The coasts are rocky, and the interior parts mountainous, woody, and hilly.

The chief towns in this province are, 1. Christianstad, which is eight miles from the sea, and situated in the midst of mountains: it has been several times taken and restored in the course of the war with Denmark. 2. Christiansburg, which is the capital of this province: it had formerly a good harbour, which Charles Ix. took a great deal of pains to ruin, and render useless. 3. Alby, situated on the sea, at the mouth of the river Alby. It is a small town, with forty-six miles to the east of Alby, has an excellent harbour, and is well fortified. There is another small port, called Scania, and this place is called Kristianstad.

The next grand division of Sweden is Finland, which is about three hundred and eighty-six miles in length, from north to south; and two hundred and fifteen from east to west, and situated between the Russian gulf, part of the Baltic, and part of Lapland. It abounds in grain, cattle, fish, &c. of which exports are made to other parts of the kingdom; it is very rich in the produce of bees, and is well watered by the world, the river Lapp, and the Poole, by whose west, by the tendency of the sea, and the Russian gulf, part of the Baltic, and part of Lapland.

It is a small town, with forty-six miles to the east of Alby, has an excellent harbour, and is well fortified. There is another small port, called Scania, and this place is called Kristianstad.

The next grand division of Sweden is Finland, which is about three hundred and eighty-six miles in length, from north to south; and two hundred and fifteen from east to west. It is defended by a very strong wall, and was formerly, with the whole province, subject to the Russians, and about the beginning of the last century, when the case promised Charles Ix. King of Sweden, to further the trade to and from Finland, he would afford the Poole, by whose west, was then closed, but being far from the danger, he refused to perform his promise; which made the Swedes, and the Danes, at one time, obliges him to yield up by treaty, in the year 1659. This town and country, except the most considerable places in Ingria. But in the late wars the Swedes have taken all that they were offered above.

The town ofLexa, in the north part of this province, stands on the banks of a lake, one hundred and twenty miles distant from the sea, and is about forty miles from the town of Stockholm. It is a barren and naked country, covered with woods and bogs, and is inhabited by a few people, who live partly by fishing and partly by trade.

Solvola, an inland province, has Cajina on the north, the province of Kexholm on the south, and Tava on the left. It is a barren and naked country, covered with woods and bogs, and is inhabited by a few people, who live partly by fishing and partly by trade.
afford no inhabited portion of fish. It is divided into four districts, and is towards the south, contains five districts. The eastern part of this province was yielded to the Russians, by the sweeney, and the latter eighty-four miles from Ufa to the south. Between these two towns stands, &c. Jacobstal, fifty miles from Old Carthy to the south, and Old Carthy to the north. The small town of Lockow is situated on the same coast, eight miles from Old Carthy to the south, near Lockow, and nine miles from the sea, on a cape having some good harbours, by the sea. Arctic and the rock called Kalt. 8. Waf, or, as the inhabitants of this country call it, Mudnatur, is also a hovetown, by the name of Madnatur. It is fifty miles from Old Carthy to the north. It is the native place of the famous Gustavus Vasa, who reigned in Sweden with much glory. Christoffelt also stands on the gulf of Bothnia, it is fifty miles from the north, and fifteen miles distant from Waf towards the south.

S E C T. IV.

Containing a description of the chief islands which form a part of Sweden.


Gotland or Gothland Island, is stationed in the Baltic Sea, about the coast of Gotland in Sweden, from which it is about fifty-two miles distant, to the east. It lies between fifty-three degrees, twenty-one minutes, and fifty-two degrees, twenty minutes, of longitude, from the first point of the north, to the north-east; and twenty one miles distant from the island to the north-east, by the breadth of the island, but its breadth is not above five miles distant from the east to west. Olavs Magnus says, it was called Gotlandh, that is to say, Good Land, because it is fruitful, abounding with all necessaries of life, and its people are proverbial with all the blessings of nature, that they may be reckoned among the best islands in the north. It is large in another place, a good land, in several respects; the inhabitants are a good sort of people; there are good harbours all round the coast; the soil is good, it abounds in valleys, mountains, a good land, and has a rocky land, and has a rocky and beautiful marble. This island belonged formerly to the Prussians, the British, who purchased it in 1648, for nine thousand pounds. The Swedes gave it in 1645, but it was taken by the Danes in 1657, and restored to the Swedes by the treaty of Potsdam in 1679. There is here but one considerable city, namely, Wilby. Wilby, or Wilberg, was the chief place of this island, on the western coast of it. It is built on the declivity of a rock near the sea-floe, is surrounded with a strong wall, and defended three sides with several other islands, particularly with that called Rotaliah, by means of which its waters run into the river Ryken, and divide itself into several gulfs and channels, which the French have called Leam, and are divided in several gulfs, and one hundred and seventy miles distant from the south. It is fifty miles distant from the north-east, and has a little town called Veide, sixty miles distant, which is a pretty large island, called Ula-Teck, which receives the waters of several other lakes, and runs into the sea, by means of the river Ula. This lake is about forty-five miles in length, and twenty-four in breadth. In the midst of it stands a little island, called Ula, about fifteen miles long, and nine miles broad. The north-eastern and eastern borders of this province are covered with mountains, the rest of the country is reasonably fruitful.

The chief towns here are as follow: 1. Caxenborg, the chief place of this province, from which it borrows its name, is situated on the north-east side of the lake Uda-Teck, about two hundred and seven miles from Tavrice, towards the north, ninety-six from the coast of the Bothnian gulf to the east, and about thirty from the nearest borders of Lapland towards the south-west, It is defended by two forts, and the entrance to the mouth of the river to which it gives its name, stands on the Bothnian gulf, eighty-eight miles from Caxenborg to the west, and nine miles from the sea. The inhabitants of this province are divided into three districts, and are inhabited by the Swedes, Danes, Vands, Saxons, Muscovites, Jews, Greeks, Prussians, Poles, and Livonians, who traded there. These foreigners were so numerous, that they could make head against the inhabitants; and in the year 1828, there were a quarrel amongst them, and a battle was fought, in which a great many men were killed on both sides. However, the inhabitants gained the victory, and Magnus, king of Sweden, reconciled them with the foreigners.

The inhabitants of Wilby are said to be the first who made hydrographical tables and sea-charts; they also pretend to the glory of being the first that made laws for regulating trade and navigation. But Monsieur Le Mariniere observes, that they have rather admitted than invented them. He says, that being grown rich by navigation, they introduced among themselves the famous laws of Lorgan, an Island of France, into the northern sea-charts of the sea, that might arise amongst merchants. They translated those laws into their own language, and made some additions to them, but these laws are looked upon as the author of them, but acquired also the reputation of being the most famous traders in Europe.
In 1597, the Hanse Towns sent deputies to Lebaek, in order to draw up rules relative to navigation, with laws which are still observed throughout the whole Baltic; but they are, nevertheless, much too mild, with respect to those of Livonia, Ljubus and Parnawa; and these latter are far more complete than those of Schonen.

Oeland is a narrow slip of land over-against the continent of Sweden, of which it is not above nine or ten miles broad, and is called Calmarian, or the Strait of Calmer. This island, which makes the main body of the land, is about fifteen or twenty miles long from north to south; but its greatest breadth is not above twelve miles. The soil affords good pasture, and many lands of oxen, horses, and other stock.

The eastern coast is very well peopled, and contains, going from north to south, the towns of Boda, Kohlenfried, Linkop, Koppland, and Snaral, with the villages of Holdertsen and Ortus. There are many forts and castles to defend this island, that have been built by the king of Sweden. It was taken by the Swedes soon after which the Swedes recovered it; but, being lost again, Gustavus Adolphus finally retook it in 1633, since which the country of Oeland has possessed itself of this entire production.

The island of Oefel is about fifty miles in length, but the breadth varies in different parts. It is separated from the coast of Livonia; and has no town of consideration but Arengen, which is fortified on the southern coast of the island, and defended by a castle. There also a fortress called Sandmay, on the northern coast. The whole is now in the possession of the Russians, who took it from the Swedes forty years since.

The island of Oefel is fenced with some fortresses; they are separated by the narrow strait of Hangal; it is of a triangular form, the sides being from twenty to thirty miles long. On the west side there is a high tower, which was built by the Senate of Revel, as a light-house and land-mark. Between this island and the mainland are some small bays, islands, rocks, &c. The northern and north-east parts are mountainous.

The Island of Holand is about nine miles in length, and is situated in the Gulf of Finland. It consists only of a cluster of rocks interspersed or covered with fir-trees, brambles, &c. and has on it a few huts that in the winter are inhabited by men of free condition, and in summer by the clergy, the wives of the clergy, and by the poor, who have assemblies at the temple of the Lord, and who have free redemption.

The Island of Aland, in the Baltic, is situated between sixty and sixty-five miles from the fourth well part of Finland; the inhabited quarter is near the feanty inhabited. They live in small hamlets, as there is no regular town in the island; and indeed the houses are almost edged and a fort against the Swedes who have been defaced of offering. The unhappy king of Eric XIV. was confined in a castle in this island, which goes under the name of Calisto.

The apartment where the king was imprisoned is composed of stone, and visited over head, and is entered into through a step-door; it is about twenty feet long, and twelve broad. Any person must be struck with compassion and horror on reflecting that a sovereign had been the tenant of such a dungeon, which is not equalled by the worst martirizer. His light is admitted by a narrow window, through a wall five feet in thickness.

There is an island in this Sound which is about eight miles in the circumference, very thick, surrounded by many sand-banks, rocks, and small islands, of the latter being inhabited and others not. To the south-east of Aland there are several other isles, the chief of which are Flys, Landofreden, Rodan and Nyan. The life of the people in the well of Aland, extends from north to south forty miles, and to the east from twenty five to forty, by a narrow channel, about three miles broad.

The left land as shall take notice of is Rugen, which is situated in the Baltic, between the Sound and Finland; it is traversed thirty miles in length and fifteen in breadth, with the title of a principality. It is strong by nature, and well fortified by art. It abounds with corn and cattle, and contains a town called Bergen.

An ingenious gentleman, among other particulars relating to the islands of the Baltic, has thus written following:

"Around no'ock'o'clock, say I, I went on shore on an island called Laegs. I walked to a little hamlet at a mile distance from the town, and the peasants were so kind as to bring me some cream, and afforded in boiling my coffee. Nothing could exceed their poverty! a little black bread, fish, and pork, and a callow of oysters, which satisfied all their sustenance. After having made a very comfortable breakfast on this unknown and forsaken island, I retraced my steps to the town, where we shipped our boat and performed our voyage through a labyrinth of small rocks and islands, many of them covered with fire and ashes; some green and beautiful, but the far greater part brown and rugged. I could have sworn that I was among the sands of a lost world. I was so familiar in ancient story, but here we were tunsleslared to Apollo or June, nor had genius and poetry combined to render every cliff and promontory immortal. Many of the islands were, however, wonderfully picturesque and romantic, and I frequently forgot the smallness of a milestone, to gaze upon these stupendous scenes. No words can express the delight of walking in these lonely parts, where nothing else but the natural scenery has conceived them but long experience and practice."

In general, the Swedes are a very strong and robust people; and the climate affording a healthy and dry air, they have excellent constitutions; and are capable of enduring hardships. Where they are not too exposed to the water, they have good compositions; and their hair, like that of other northern nations, is inclined to yellow and light. They are model farmers; they have no extra families, and those who are employed at home are generally fair, but the peasants are accustomed to make their way by the sea, in order to have their various employments: they go to the plow, thresh their corn, row upon the water, and carry burdens in common with the men. The inhabitants are, however, far from sufficient to people the country: a remarkable instance of this in one place, though not the most northernly, is, that in the compact of one thousand, two hundred, and seventy square miles with a barely four thousand hundred people to be found.

Some learned Swedes have computed the number of inhabitants of Sweden, to be eighty millions, reckoning eighty thousand farms, on which are one million, fix hundred thousand souls, including the women, children, and servants; and it is said that the number exceeds above half the number of inhabitants in the whole kingdom. Indeed, some parishes are at present so extensive, and at the same time so thinly inhabited, that a paupers must travel several Swedish miles to visit his next neighbour; others contain not more than seventy farms, and yet take up a tract of land equal to the whole province of Holland, though many towns contain more towns than there are cottages in such a parish.

In Sweden, the common people subsist by agriculture, working land on their own, and only renting small farms; and in the great towns, which are very few, there are but one hundred and forty men who have servitors, both domestic and foreign. The inhabitants of the northern parts are strangers to delicacies, and live very hardly. They eat a sort of bread made of the bark of birch and pine-trees, ash and roots. The hokey or flamme, is also a kind of bread very common in the north; and in times of scarcity is sometimes used in the southern parts. This is made of the ears of corn cut from the foot of the stalk, and chopped small; after which it is dried and ground; on this kind of meal they pour boiling water, and mix it with beef and veal; and out from Aland they also take the bark of fire, which at that time consists of the eakes off the trees; but not the thick bark near the wood. Hokey is eaten either cold, boiled, or in a pot of an oven, or placed over a wood fire, till both sides become brown, swell, and undergo a kind of fermentation.
tion, by which the skin is confirmed. They make bread of
this flour, which they call Umut, and eat it with cheese,
being thus dried and ground.
"Those poor people are also taught by mystery to make
bread of the finest and best of the worst flour, (called
in Lat. nulla coles colestis,) which is gathered during
the burning in the morasses. After it is dried in the sun,
it is broken into seven, or half pieces, in a smooth room,
where it is sprinkled with water. It is therefore that the
time is spent in a season of time, and dried till the leaves fall off, and the sun's
endowment dries itself at the knees from the flame; the
flour is then gathered in a trough, and, being as fine
as flour, mixed and kneaded, and stamped in the floor.
This dough is afterwards kneaded with great labour,
after which, they mix a third part of corn meal with it. Their other food consists of fish and dried fish.

Persons in affluent circumstances here, as in other coun-
tries keep good tables, and the rich, and flush as in
great towns, are not unsatisfied with delicious fare.

In the winter season, their clothing is suitable to the
climate; the rich wear coats lined with warm fur; in-
stead of which, those who cannot afford them, make their
cloaths of sheep-fleece with the wool on; and these, as
a modern writer observes, are better provided with clothing
adapted to the season, and to their own condition, than
provisions are got into heart.

With respect to their dress, the fashion of it resembles
that of the Germans and other European nations; they
were never in the fashion, and their houses and the
wealth enables them to procure, the great admiring themselves with see and embroidery and imitate, as much as po-
fible, the fashions of the French.

There is such an affinity between the Swedish and the
Danish and Norwegian tongues, that the inhabitants of
these countries readily understand one another; but
Finland and Lapland have their respective dialects. It ap-
pears, from the Roman annals, still to be seen in most of the
presently, the inhabitants of the dead, that the Swedes,
the time of paganism, made use of a particular alphabet,
tamed Roman character.

Of late years, the Swedes are greatly improved in arts
and sciences; but the branches of literature which they
chiefly study are economics, natural philosophy, with
the antiquities, history and geography, of their own and other
countries. The most curious piece of learning among
them is a translation of the evangelists into the Gothic
tongue, done above one thousand three hundred years ago,
by Ufald, a bishop of the Goths in Thuringia, of which they have the sole continual manuscript copy that is
known to be in the world.

The University of Upsal is the most ancient and con-
siderable one in Sweden; there is also one at Lund in Schos-
en, and another at Abo, in Finland. There is likewise
a royal academy of sciences at Stockholm; in the same
city there are several manufactures, painting, sculpture,
and for that part of the mathematics which relates to
the military art. An academy for polite arts has also been
hitherto opened at Upsal, and among other things, the art of
seamanship is taught there.

There are seminaries for the education of youth insti-
tuted in ten towns of Sweden; episcopal schools are found-
ed at Upsal and Abo; these are also in other
places. In these, an ordinance for the improvement and
regulation of the art of printing was published by his Swe-
dish majesty in 1703, by which a new society was insti-
tuted for the encouragement of it.

Sweden was formerly in the grossest darkness and
idolatry with respect to religion. The city of Upsal was
the centre of their worship, the chief city of the
Church. Charles the Great, sent his an eminent ecclesiastic,
named Herbert, who preached the gospel in East Goth-
tland, to whom the preachers of Sweden are the
sworn into Sweden the famous Archibishop, who was succeeded
by several others. In the middle ages the clergy had ob-
tained the possession of several estates, and the pope assumed
a considerable portion of the government of the kingdom.

These abuses procured Claus Petri, a bishop of Luther,
advantageous reception in Sweden, where he promulgated
the principles of the Calvinistic doctrine, and Gusta-
tus Vasa, happily introduced the reformation in Swed-
en, in spite of all the numerous difficulties he had to en-
counter. He continued it with the great resistance and
opposition, and underwent many trials in the reigns of John and Gi-

dulfmond; yet it was at last established by the diet and
royal held at Upsal in 1552, when the state of the kingdom
folemly engaged to adhere to the doctrines of Luther;
and this religion, since the dictates of uniformity joined in
1567, is to be adhered to by the formed and established
the only established church in the kingdom. Indeed,
in the year 1571, his majesty was pleased to permit, by a
1577, that the Lutherans are to be inserted in every one
England thoule, in all the sea-port, except that of Cal-

des, enjoy the free exercise of their religion.

In Sweden, the hierarchy is composed of the archibishop
of Upsal, who presides therein, and several other bishops,
with three superintendents, one of whom resides at Carleby, another at Hornos, and the third in God-

The other towns have their priests, who, besides the
their, are the provosts, deacons, chaplains, or curates,
and the ministers or incantations in villages.

In a different book the author has spoken of the
hundreds and thousands of civil and military officers,
set up by peace and war, and who have given the
and their
population, in the reign of James the first, which is
and in the reign of James the second, which is

Within a century or two arts and manufactures have
made great progress. Formerly no manufactures
were established in this kingdom; the towns and
not only exported, unwrought iron and copper, but the ore of these
metals, and when they were wrought into
wares and utensils, sold them again to the Swedes. The In-
habitants of the coast are all fishermen, and the towns
had not artificers. They began to manufacture such
metals, and even their wood, in the reign of the great
Gustavus Vasa, anno 1530, and towards the middle of the
fifteenth century began to set up gold- and sil-
manufa~tures, but chiefly employed foreigners, particularly
the Dutch and Flemings. In the year 1644, a glass-house
was first erected in Sweden; in 1646, the first
mill was set up to make flax; in 1646, they erected tin-wrks. They
had no book-printers there till the year 1647, nor needle and
pink manufactories till 1649. Leather-dressing and
boiling were introduced into this country in 1641, for iron and
mills were erected in 1653; iron and steel manufactories in
1654; sugar-baking in 1641; but the wool and silk
manufactories were described more than all the rest, till the
wars of Charles XII, put a stop to trade, and consequently
to the progress of the arts. But in the reign of Frederick
I, trade and manufactures revived; the breeding of sheep was
encouraged, tobacco planted, and foreign artists and
manufacturers allowed the free exercise of their religion
without molestation.

There are at present in Sweden manufactories of flax,
cloth, cotton,梳js, and various other wares; these
have houses for boilling or refining tobacco, for
soap and fat; for making glass, porcelain, and paper; they
have also gunpowder mills, flaxmills, bore mills, mills,
and distillers; and the iron and steel works in Sweden, which has
foundries for great guns, pots, and the like, and forges for
iron and steel works, also the glass- and paper-makers;
the large numbers of small manufactories are also
built, and wooden vehicles and utensils made there.

This kingdom is conveniently fitted for commerce, as
it is between the north and south seas, and also
between the east and west seas; it is
which are allowed to import and export goods in
their own ships, and to trade both with natives and foreigners,
called staple towns; there are thirty-four in number;
but those that lie near the sea, and yet have no foreign
commerce, and are only permitted to carry on a
money trade, to have threes in the freight of goods, and to purchase
by whilant goods imported by the foreign ships, are
called land towns; some of these are within land, and
others sea-port towns; others again are mine-towns.

The chief staple town is Stockholm, the seat of
Gottenburg. At the former are held the college of com-
merce, an auction-office, and the national bank, which
has frequently advanced considerable sums of money for
the service of the state, and has a fund of about
six millions of silver dollars, each equal to one shilling
and sixpence two thirds sterling, besides current bills to the
amount of four millions, which is the principal
in India company, credited in 1731, which pays for every
ship that returns from India fifty thousand silver dollars to the
government; they have also a Levant company, which
trade to Smyrna, &c.

The Swedes export iron wrought and in bars, wrought
metal, timber, gunpowder, pitch, tar, salt, pewter, pitch,
cordage, cobalt, fur, Morocco leather as it can be
and
The nobility and gentry were obliged to furnish the army, and a nation, when having found a nest, could not put either him or his horse to any constant employment. The infantry are raised from among the farmers, and the king's commissaries divide them through the various provinces, in proportion to the number of farms, each of which, to the value of above forty pounds per man, not being occupied by the officers, or appropriated to their peculiar services, are charged with one, who receives from the farmer lodging, victuals, and a trilling allowance of money; or otherwise a wooden box is built for him at his expense, to which he is to account, and to furnish him with as much hay as will keep a cow in winter, and with provisions in summer, and free for him a piece of ground as he desires.

Those that are married (as many of them as are) Gunnar's, accept this latter condition: the unmarried follows usually dwell with the farmer, but are not obliged to do him any service without wages. When they have once taken the peasant's money, and are lodifi in the king's service, they cannot quit it as long as they are able to serve; and if they defer, they are punished with death.

The first institutions of this method proved very burdensome to the peasants, who at great charge raise their men, who cost them ten pounds, and sometimes twenty pounds a piece, and they must do the same, wherewith their soldiers die. This is not so chargeable in peaceful times, as in wars, when men are unwilling to serve, there is a greater demand for recruits.

As the country is thus liable to provide for all the common soldiers, so all officers, both lords and foot, are unprovided for by the king, who has appropriated for that purpose some of the lands assigned, or formerly belonging to the crown: and the amount of land in consequence of these dispositions, the peasant is able to continue, and may obtain a better balance of trade. In the interests of the country, the Swedish government gives the greatest encouragement to the British trade, and the king and his council often have the power of fixing the nation to be annually drained of a great deal of their revenue, by encouraging as much as possible, the French trade.

Most kinds of goods here cannot be made so cheap by an hundred per cent, as they are smuggled from the more southern parts of Europe. The government indeed is not only often subject with respect to smuggling, but most of the principal people prefer smuggled goods to any manufactured in their own country. To these impediments to the increase of trade and commerce we may add, with an accurate judge of these matters, that the bell established commerce in the world might be ruined by the exchange almost, as it is conducted in this country.

The trade to France is very prejudicial to this kingdom, as it takes off but few of their communities, except iron and metal, which is a great deal of their specie, and returns them hardly any thing but luxuries. But the trade to Portugal and Spain, for fair, fruits and wines, is not against the king, as they benefit for the time being, and the exportation of iron, fifth, and copper.

With respect to the established revenue of Sweden, they principally arise from 1. a capitation tax; 2. crown lands, which are rent by the provinces at 100,000,000 d. 3. fives, and crown lands; 4. iron, fifth, and copper mines; 5. law proceedings. These taxes annually amount to ten million, one hundred and forty thousand, four hundred and fifty dollars, silver mine, which, in the year 1709, according to the then value, was equal, in pounds sterling, to five hundred and ninety-four thousand, and five and eighty pounds. But we hear that the Swedish government has lately taken great pains to augment the yearly revenue, shilling paper currency, and make other useful regulations. A greater part of the revenue is applied to the use of the royal family, and the rest to support the civil and military establishments.

It is necessary to observe here, that the crown of Sweden has been purchased by the nation from a field of gold, by which means the French, for which the farmers heut generally into his hands to the latter; and for the sake of retaining the king's subjects, has not been paid. In the late war with the king of Prussia, was forced to contrive a debt of three million, five hundred thousand pounds, which has since been paid; which consequences, therefore, will be always a dreadful national weight upon them.

An established national militia compose the chief part of the Swedish forces; the regulations respecting it were formed by the Great立it, and have since been continued to be the basis of the present establishment.

No. 51.
...and others in proportion.  

They have new war in Sweden about forty thousand hand- 

men, and among the rest there is not one that the present king is not 

employing his utmost endeavors to subdue them: An in-

veterous traveler, who lately visited this kingdom, says, 

the aforesaid prince, and those members who are

against their enemies, are now in a very poor and 

debilitated state. When I was at Carlston, in the year

1770, the place was deserted, the dock-yards, 

churches, and all the materials they 

have for the use of their marines, I was amazed to see the 

abominable force of this country in such a condition: about 

eighty old ships of the line, the one half of which were 

sunk and unfit for sea, and the eleven frigates and 

sloops of war, almost in the same condition, composed 

their whole navy. Their storeshouses were almost empty, 

and all the officers and men of their dock-yard com-

pounding of their pay being greatly in arrear. It is true, 

dey keep up the form of a marine establishment, the 

officers of which are supported more in the same 

manner as the militia are, and the men are raised among 

the inhabitants, besides a few sailmen and porters who 

are for a time engaged. I have been informed that the

Carlston is defended by several batteries of cannon, and 

is flanked, in this country, to be a very strong place; but 

the English highly reckon the whole to be at least a 

century old, and if any were to be attacked by them, 
in spite of any resistance the place could make.  

In Sweden, as in Denmark, the feamen are of two 

classes: some, called tars, enter into service directly 

either to man the fleet, or work in the dock-yards; and

another, which is but nominally ready, as the individuals 

are in regular service, will appear as ready, upon oc-

sation.  

There are five great officers of the crown, who preside 

over all the departments of state, and whose duties 

are such as any of their places become vacant, the king gives it 

generally to the most eminent senator of the tribunal, where 

the vacancy happens: though he may believe it in whose 

favor he picks: their offices are, 1. the ducru, or chief justice; he is the first officer in the nation, 

and was formerly a kind of vicar; he has the honor of 

putting the crown on the king's head at the coronation: 

2. he presides in the supreme court of justice, to which 

there is no appeal from all other courts. 3. the constable; 

he presides in the council of war, has the inspection of 

the discipline, and all that relates to war; and enjoys many 

great and honorable privileges. 4. the admiral; his 

power is, in very great, he has the command of 

the fleet, and appoints all the officers who serve by sea, 

and gives them their commissions; justice, in all that relates 

to the admiralty, is administered by his name: he has also 

the supervision of the admiralty and of the revenue. 

5. the chief of the police, refines abuses, and gives 

the necessary orders for the public good: he is the keeper 

of the king's prisoners, the crown, duchies, and 

a third for the inferior affairs, and 

lays the king's orders and demands before the status general. 

The lord high treasurer; he has the administration of 

the finances, and, it is generally agreed, he presides 

over the financial court. 6. all the receivers 

of all the several revenues; signs all the orders for 

payment; manages the public funds, and pays all the 

officers and the kingdom; he also presides in the church 

in matters of the church, and is the place of resort for all the 

enquiries of the state.
In America in the year 1724; and, though all things, of the

S E C T. VI.

THE chief matter in the event in the Swedish history, that we can depend upon, took place in the year 1595, when Almgrieve, bishop of Beveren, was sent by the emperor. Leopold I, to the court of theolland of Stendal, in the reign of Stendal, about the year 1595, the great look at Upsal was demolished, and the worthy of the image, 'Gopfried,' which so engaged his heart and soul, that he obliterated him; however his
The Swedes, in 1631, made themselves masters of several other towns, and declared for the emperor. The city of Magdeburg declared for them, which being besieged by Tilly, the Austrian general, Gustavus advanced towards it in order to succour them. Some say that the prince was to be joined by the elector of Saxony, but that cautious prince not thinking fit to break with the Austrians, the opportunity to strike at the imperial general miscarried. Four thousand of the inhabitants, and burhs the town down to the ground, nothing being left standing but the central church. This same year Charles I, King of Great Britain, sent his son-in-law, under the command of the marquis of Hamilton, but the greatest part of cock, landing in Pomerania, were carried off by a storm. Upon these events, the people took up arms again in behalf of those princes, made Erick a prisoner, and he died in prison, reprieved to have been polecat.

This was the end of that mad son of Gustavus Efieon, who delivered Sweden from the tyranny of the Danes. He was succeeded by his brother John, who endeavoured to re-form the Roman catholic religion, met with great opposition; but dying in the year 1632, he was succeeded by his son Sigismund, then upon the throne of Poland; but the states insisting on the restitution of the pope's right, they were crowned, he affirmed, that the king was crowned there, and that none had a right to determine or conditions upon him, and commanded that one church in every town should be referred for the sake of the Roman catholics; he declared, that he would be crowned by the pope, and thereupon, with him went Peter Frundsberg. Hereupon the states raised forces, and being joined by prince Charles, the king's uncle, compelled him to submit to the Roman church. His son Sigismund was then crowned and invested by the pontiff bishop of Strengberg. Determining, however, to break through the engagement he had entered into, he marched to Constantinople, he then sent a force out of Poland, and when he found the Swedes were not to be frightened by his threats of introducing foreign nations, he returned; and the Swedes, upon declared his uncle, prince Charles, regent of Sweden, and a war commenced between Charles and Sigismund, in which several battles were fought. The states at length excluded Sigismund and his policy; from the crown of Sweden, and advanced his uncle Charles to this throne, setting the succession in his family, in 1604.

This prince, soon after his accesion, embarked a body of troops, and making a descent in Livonia, engaged the Poles, in which war he proved unsuccessful; and while he was at war with the Poles, the Danes invaded his territories in Sweden, and greatly disfigured him, as the Ruffians did on the side of Livonia, when prince Gustavus his son, then twenty years of age, afterwards the crown, Gustavus, fell upon Denmark, and gave a surprising turn to the Swedish affairs; and his father, king Charles, dying the next year 1611, was succeeded by him, then nineteen years of age; when, by the consent of the states, he took upon him the administration of the government, though, his principal; and the war continued many years, in which the Swedes made themselves masters of the cannon of the imperialists; but their loss being stopped by a small river, Gustavus, to encourage his men, to attempt the passing of it, defended at the head of the cavalry, was soon after found dead on the other side of the river, having been shot through the back, which was generally thought to have been done; their situation, without the support of their chief leaders, the Swedes generals behaved so well, that they obtained a complete victory, and the war continued many years, in which the Swedes were generally victorious, notwithstanding the Saxons and other German princes, but the French, under the command of the Italian, not only enjoyed the support of the Swedes, but the princes of Germany, in hopes of his protection against their catholic adversaries. The French also entered into an alliance with the Swedes, and agreed to pay them an annual subsidy of four hundred thousand crowns.
The young king had been declared of age, in the year 1672; and the states soon after made him as absolute as any of his predecessors, that he might receive his crown from God, and was accountable to none but God for his actions, reigning their share in the government entire. The crown and scepter were invested with him, to swear the allegiance of his predecessors to the crown and lands, and to invest him with his councilors and other officers. He also lowered the crown, and obliged the clergy to the government to be content with half the money that was due to them, by giving a double sum upon every piece of silver, and a smaller sum upon every piece of gold. He also established a council of state, and reduced the great officers of state to a lower rank. He also established a council of state, and reduced the great officers of state to a lower rank. He also established a council of state, and reduced the great officers of state to a lower rank. He also established a council of state, and reduced the great officers of state to a lower rank.
king Augustus and his friends being fled towards Cracow. 

This was the month of July, and the 8th of it, a Friday, in the middle of Cifaur, almost in the midway between Warsaw and Cracow, on the 15th of July 1701. The king of Poland's army consisted of twenty-four thousand men, Polas and Saxons; and that of the Swedes, north of the river, consisting of some of their greatest forts. The young duke of Holstein, a prince of great merit, who commanded the Swedish horse, was killed by a cannon ball in front of the head and arm of the Saxon artillery. 

The king being told he was dead, flew a few tears, and then covering his face a short time, spurred his horse, and charged the enemy at the head of his guards. The king of Poland, on the other hand, thrice led on his troops to the charge, and fought like a prince, while crowned was at flake; but was at length forced, fled to the fortress of Charlie, who gained a complete victory, made himself master of the Saxon camp, colours, artillery, baggage, and military chief, and, without retaking, pursued Augustus as he fled towards Cracow, who, not thinking himself secure, left that city before king Charles arrived there. The citizens, flushing their gates against the conqueror, had divided amongst them, that he was there, and sent the cannon by form, obliging the citizens to pay him large contributions; but he made his soldiers observe such exact discipline, that they were not sufferedit to plunder any of the inhabitants. 

Soon after this, Charles left Cracow, and pursued Augustus, but had no choice of the city, before his horse threw him; and broke his thigh; whereupon he was carried back to Cracow, and confined to his bed six weeks, the party of Augustus giving out that he was dead; but was afterwards left, much of the grandees of Poland came in and took the oath of allegiance to king Augustus. In this oath, they declared, that they would continue to him any kind of allegiance, against this prince; and the prince coming in among the refractory, Augustus excused his taking the first part of the oath, at which the cardinal bithused, but took the latter part of it. The result of the diet was, that they would maintain an army of fifty thousand men in defence of Augustus, and allow Charles but six weeks time to consider whether he intended to fight, but that peace having received a reinforcement of six thousand horse and eight thousand foot from Sweden, overthrew all their schemes, and fell upon a body of Saxons, commanded by general Strass, who were encamped on the opposite side of the river Bug, swimming his horse over that river: which so terrified the Saxons, that most of them fled without waiting the attack.

The city of Thorn, still holding out against the Swedes, the king laid siege to it, and, as he was a plain descub, was never offered up by the enemy's gunners; but general Lennart, having faced cost, and sought in vain to procure him, the king received the shot either very thick, and directed the general to walk behind him; which the general refusing, because the king was the one he directed to walk behind him; the general took the general by the arm, and compelled him to walk behind him; which he had no sooner done, but a cannon ball, which came in fack, struck the general at the very mouth performed the king in the notion he entertained of perpetuation; for his majesty would have been in the very place where the general stood, if he had not removed himself safe in that instant, with a design to preserve him.

Rovel, the governor of Thorn, made a brave defence against the victorious Swedes for a mouth; but was then obliged to surrender his citadel. The king was so well pleased with the conduct and courage that governor had expressed in defence of this town, that he gave him his own horse, which was left in fack, struck the prisoner before him, and presented him with a sum of money. He never failed to reward valor, even in those who were enemies to him.

After this, the king marched to Elbing, which city Augustus, which Augustus having been acquainted with, obliged him to raise him two hundred and sixty thousand crowns; and thus he made the conquered towns contribute to the support of his arms, so that his own kingdom was very little burdened with taxes; whereas other generals frequently beggar their own country while ruling their conquests.

The next day, the king, at the advice of the cardinal prince, who had a little before removed his oath of allegiance to king Augustus, attended the state of the kingdom at Warsaw, the 14th of February, 1701, and declared, that his state was subject to the crown of Poland, and withdrew the coronation of the crown of Poland, and the states immediately declared, that the crown was vacant, at least in favour of them a ceremony for Augustus had still many friends that refused to appear.

The assembly at Warsaw, before they separated, received a letter from the princes met in the council of Saxony, declaring, they would make choice of prince James Sobieski for their king. This prince was the son of John Sobieski, their late king, who relieved Vienna. This Prince was then at Berlin in Silesia, and received the news of this resolution on this occasion; but as he was one day hunting within a little way of that city with his brothers prince Constanitia, they are both of them, without any notice to the prince Augustus had sent to lie in ambush, and carried off to Leisnich in Saxony. About the same time, Renshaid the Swedish General was very near fortifying king Augustus, whom he hunted from place to place, as he would have done a wild beast; but the king had the good fortune to escape him, and retired into Saxony. Charles, therefore, offered the crown of Poland to Prince Alexander, the brother of Sobieski; but he refused it, looking upon that crown to be his eldest brother's right. Charles was then advised by count Poper his prime minister, by Stanislaus, and all the poles of his party, to accept the crown of Poland, himself; but his Swedish majesty had too little ambition to be disposed to receive it. Upon Stanislaus was crowned by that bishop of Poznan, and the prince, as well as the rest of the great officers, were obliged to come and take the oath of allegiance to him, which was no sooner effected, than the king of Sweden marched into the north of Poland, and took the town of Lemburg, or Leopold, capital of that part of the kingdom, whereupon Augustus had removed most of his treasures, and Stanislaus met with no less than four hundred ships full of gold and silver, in this place.

While Charles was engaged in this fortunate expedition, Stanislaus remained at Warsaw with a garrison of six thousand Poloners and one thousand five hundred Swedes; but having received advice that Augustus was marching towards that city at the head of twenty thousand men, and being sensible that he could not defend himself at Warsaw, which was, in a manner, an open town, he sent away his forces, walking into his own palatinate of Posen, and the king perceived the shot very thick, and directed the general to walk behind him; which the general refusing, because the king himself, it was of the highest importance to him, whether the king fled away from the city, his majesty six weeks, and had been proclaimed, and joined Charles near Lemburg; only the bishop of Poznan, who crowned him, was left behind, having fainted sick, and not able to travel. The Swedish garrison retired into the castle, soon after which Augustus entered the city as a conqueror, but not only demanded a contribution from all the inhabitants in general, but suffered his soldiers to plunder the principal places, and the houses of all the great men who adhered to Stanislaus: the bishop of Poznan, after seeing his palace plundered, was forced to fly away, and he died, and the Swedes in the castle were obliged to surrender themselves prisoners of war, which Charles was no sooner acquainted with, who had fled before him, and at length overtook general Schulemburg, who commanded the greatest body of Saxon troops, it was with difficulty that general made his escape from him into Erfurt, after a great part of his army in the retreat, in which, however, he displayed a great deal of generals. Augustus, having now to forces to employ, marched up to Erfurt, and found the Swedes in the castle, and that himself up in Drudlen, the capital of his German dominions, which gave an opportunity to Stanislaus to attack Warsaw again, where he was formerly crowned on the 24th of October, 1703. The archbishop of Lemburg, affidied by several other prelates, the cardinal prelate dying at Danzig around this time,
time, having written a letter first to king Augustus, to beg his pardon for his treacherous conduct towards that prince.

The following is a true account of the event, as it came to pass: the king sent for an armistice of troops into Poland, to the affection of his friend and ally king Augustus, and Schelemern, the Saxo

government here, and entered into treaty with him. When he joined the Russians, a battle was fought at Frauent, on the twelfth of February, 1706, wherein the Saxons and Russians were joined in a contest, and at last the Saxons fell; the Rus

sians threw down their arms and begged for mercy, but the Swedish general, Renchill, ordered them all to be put to death in cold blood, to revenge the barbarities the enemy had done them; the Saxons, therefore, were forced to leave the fields and retreat to the remoter parts of their dominions.

The king of Sweden having driven both the Russians and Saxons out of Poland, went his march towards the riv

er Oder, in order to enter Saxony, which induced the diet of the empire to declare him their enemy, in case he passed the Oder; the king, however, continued his march, and entering the frontiers of Saxony, the inhabitants immediately fled from their houses, till his Swedish majesty published a proclamation to inform them, that all who returned to their houses, and paid the contributions he required, should be treated as his subjects, but to the rest he should give no quarter; and the people thereupon returned to their homes.

The army being encamped at Almarsh, near Leipzig, Charles summoned the states of Saxony to meet him there, and was met there by the representatives of the other states, which, having perused it, imposed on them a tax or contribution of six hundred and twenty-five thousand silver crowns, and in return, the king, on his part, engaged to supply every one of the soldiers with two pounds of meat, two pounds of bread, two pots of beer, and four pennies a day, with passage for their horses, and thereupon ordered the surveyors of his soldiers to visit all the houses for the purpose of sending him certificates of the soldiers' behaviour every month, without which the soldier was not to receive his wages or to be allowed to leave the army or go to his home.

In this manner, the emperor, having spoken very disapprovingly of the king of Sweden, the king demanded that he should be delivered up to him as a prisoner, and that he should be put to death in the manner of the Saxons. The duke of Marlborough therefore went by the British court to find his intentions, but was met by representatives of the other states, and of the allies and France; and when he found he had only a sign to mortify the emperor for some affronts he had received, and that his subject would not be apprised of the death of Charles, and the deposing of the king, the duke returned well satisfied that the allies would meet with no interruption from the Swedes in carrying out the war against France.

During the time of this war, the emperor, having broken his word to the king of Sweden, he was forced to be sent to them, which the Roman-Catholics had taken from him, and were allowed to profess their religion publicly (but that king was no longer easy in affording the Swedes his protection, than the Austrians revived the persecution of the Protestants again.) And now Charles having obtained for the Pro-
thousand men, and convey a train of artillery, and seve-
ral thousand waggon loaden with ammunition and pro-
visions, and by that means the movement was un-
quelled to confirm the proclamations for that purpose,
which being given, he reigned the reins of governments.
When the meeting was over, having left the greater part
of his army, and all his artillery, ammunition and pro-
visions, and with great difficulty joined the king with the
remainder of his troops which did not amount to more
than four or five thousand.

Mazarpa also having been defeated by the king's forces,
joined the king with very few troops; and now the com-
munication being cut off, with Poland standing by,
Charles could receive neither recruits nor provisions, and
great part of his army perished by hard marches, and the
rigour of the season. In the winter of 1700, he left, as
it is reported, two thousand men in one day, and in April
following his army did not amount to eighteen thousand
men, besides Cossacks or Tartars of the Ukraine. In this
condition, about the latter end of May, he laid siege to
Pultowa, which lies in the latitude of fifty, about forty
miles east of the Borothenes, in which the cast had a great
magazine, by the taking whereof Charles hoped to furnish
himself with provisions, and open a way to Moscovy; but
he was defeated at Pultowa, and his whole army entirely
cut off or made prisoners, except three or four hundred
horse, with which he escaped to Bender in Turkey. He
there gave signal proofs of a desperate intrepidity, as insca-
pable of death, as void of mercy, and as void of pity. Un-
fortunately for the cast, he was the author of many
men performed prodigies of personal valour against the
whole force of Russia; he was at length made prisoner,
and conducted in the month of August, to Sweden. His
rich body-armour which was for技術ing him into forth broils, he met his death by a cannon-ball at the siege of Frederickstahl, anno 1718, very shortly after his arrival in Sweden.

The peculiarity of character which distinguished this
prince is strongly depicted by M. de Voltaire. No da-
gers, however sudden or imminent, dares this writer, ever
came within his reach, or ever daunted his courage. Even when
they have thrown the constancy of the firmest among his followers,
be seems in short to have been a man divided of the small-
lest part of the pain he endured, and of the little
which he is to imagine they have endured cold and hunger; for him to be a prodigal
of strength as well as courage. His rapid successe against
the combined force of Denmark, Poland and Russia, prove
him to be no ordinary man; but although they afforded
all Europe, yet in their consequences they were fatal to
the kingdom which he governed. A firing renunciation
of the unprotected arms made open upon him, led
to meditate enterprises against his enemies, extravagant
and impracticable in their nature, and the cool and unde-
feerted perseverance of his great adversary, the cast Peter
at length prevailed over his ill-directed ardour.

On Charles's death, his elder Ulrika Eleonora ascended
the throne, by the revolution of the States; but she gave
up all pretensions to arbitrary power; and in 1720, by
covenant of the diet, transferred the government to her ha-
band Frederick, formerly called the count of Schorlau.
King Fred-

" The peace made in 1721, as between Russia and Sweden, laid

Gustavus, duke of Holstein, and bishop of Eutin, his
successor, who accordingly, on the decease of Frederick,
was appointed to the vacant place. That was in 1720.

The senate had been gradually advancing in power for
several years; the encroachments made by that body on
the royal power were so considerable, that the condition
of the king of Sweden became extremely disharmonious;
he found his authority disputed, and his person treated with
deferecence by an arbitrary supercilious senate. Frederick
being applied to this body to convey an extraordinary
diet, in order to examine into the causes of the many
heavy grievances which oppressed the kingdom, found the
people so disposed to agree to no measures of liberty as to
prove of no decisive power, and had the further mustering
to see it proceed to some unconstitutional acts which directly encroched
on his rights. The king, therefore, only, at the senate,
or their deputies; and a book was opened in one of
the apartments of the palace, wherein all those in gen-
eral were to subscribe their names, who were willing to
jeake the oath of fidelity; and Charles, being

who refused to take the oath, were all firmly confined,
among whom were baron Rudbeck, count Hefflefelt, the
chief magistrates of the city of Stockholm, the king's secretary Hällings, the secretaries of the
barons, duc de Rohan, count Kallig, and general Strahlenfeld, the three secretaries of the clergy, the two of
the burgesses, and the tenors of the order of
peasants. These were soon after acquitted by the
king.
In the context of the European political climate, Sweden was recognized as a progressive nation, with a unique form of government. On August 31st, after being appointed for abolishing the old form of government, and the establishment of the new, the king abolished all the laws in a pleasant plenour for that purpose. The king gave his own personal consent to the completion of this great act, as committed nothing to blame, or to the tactics of fortune. A large detachment of the guards took possession of the fortress of the castle, and the nobles, flattered that the palace was invested with every guard; all the garrison was under arms; and every thing contrary to only the appearance of war, but of the immediate attack of an enemy, when summoned was brought in and planted in the great court of the hall where the states were assembled. Being then conveniently fixed in and place of terror, it was not asked by much consideration, whether that should proceed to the proceedings that were to be made in them. The king passed the force, by casting the ball in all his regiments. After which, having the letter-duo of Guillaume Adolphus, in his hand, he made them all declare for the king, for letters, but none of that sort were in the present session. The king then made all the forces, the foreign and the foreign, a magnificent present of the sacristy, which was to be the satisfaction of the people. The king then made all the forces, the foreign and then, to the satisfaction of the people. The king then made all the forces, the foreign and then, to the satisfaction of the people. The king then made all the forces, the foreign and then, to the satisfaction of the people. The king then made all the forces, the foreign and then, to the satisfaction of the people. The king then made all the forces, the foreign and then, to the satisfaction of the people.
CHAPTER IV.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF DENMARK

SECTION I.

Comprising a general account of this kingdom, its divisions and boundaries, soil, climate, produce, &c. with the divisions, cities, towns, &c. contained in it. Particularly of Jutland, properly so called.

This kingdom, called in Latin Danica, is one of the south and west, and is divided into several parts, viz. Jutland, including the duchies of Sleswick, which is the continental part, and the islands of the Baltic, and divided into the southern and northern parts, below Ripsen and beyond it.

The name of Denmark is now given to the whole country.

The continental part of Denmark, namely, Jutland, lies between the forty-third and forty-sixth degrees of north latitude, and from the eighth to the forty-first degrees of east longitude, extending from north to south near two thousand miles; the breadth, in some parts, not being above twenty-four miles, and in others near an hundred miles. On the south, it is divided from the duchy of Jutland by the river Elbe; on the north, it is bounded by the Pentland and Middle Firth. The German ocean washes it on the northern or western parts.

On the continent, and in the islands which compose this kingdom, the soil varies greatly. In the former, there are good pastures, but the latter are too sandy to be fruitful. In North Jutland the air is sharp and piercing; but on the east side of South Jutland, and in the islands of Friesland and Zealand, it is milder and more temperate: in the low and marshy part, and in the island of Lolland, the air is thick, moist, and unhealthy. The sudden changes of the winds, indeed, render the weather somewhat variable, but at the same time prevent the air of storms and vapours. The west wind, which frequently blows in these parts, is the most violent.

Denmark is chiefly of a low and level surface, and, except the track of land above the middle of Jutland, is very flat. It yields everything necessary for the support of human life: they breed horned cattle and horses for exportation, and grow a rich flax and hemp, and feed cattle, horses, pigs, fowls, and poultry. The country yields abundance of fish. Denmark produces no wine, nor metals, nor very little flax. Most of the provinces have wood sufficient for their necessary occasions; but others, having a more scanty supply, are obliged to burn turf. Beech wood, which is the kind most common here, and which is burnt in their fires, smokes and chokes the air, and in the opinion of Mr. Moseley, prevents the numerous disorders which prey upon the lungs from being much felt in these parts.

We shall give a more particular account of the produce of this kingdom when we come to describe its several provinces and islands.

There are four grand divisions of Denmark: namely, 1. Jutland, properly so called, or North Jutland. 2. The duchy of Sleswick, or South Jutland. 3. The duchy of Holstein, in the Baltic. 4. The islands.

North Jutland is bounded on the north by the duchy of Sleswick; towards the east by the Baltic, the Cattegat, and the Lefier Belt; and on the west, by the German ocean; and is divided into four dioceses, viz. Ripsen to the south, Arhusen to the east, Wirburg to the west, and Aalborg to the south. The duchy of Ripsen is bounded on the north by those of Arhusien and Wirburg, on the south by that of Sleswick.

of Sleswick, and is extensive east and west from the Baltic to the German Ocean. It contains thirty counties, or Sleswick, two hundred and eighty-two parishes, ten royal palaces, an hundred noble seats, and several cities, which are as follows:

Ripsen or Rissen, is situated on the river Ripsen, which, before it comes to this city, divides itself into three branches, the largest of which runs on the north side of the town; the sea being exceeded, which is the city's utmost limits, on the south of it is the third, also, on the south, but at some distance; they join again a little lower, and fall into the German ocean. This city is of commodious harbour. This city is twenty-six miles distant from Teneriffa towards the north, and twenty-four from Colding to the north-west. It is a place of considerable trade; the neighbours trade by native commerce, and the ports abound of cattle and corn. This is a very important city; it is called in the old history; its port which export into the neighbouring countries, which have occasion for it, all which afford them very great profit.

This city is often exposed to imminent dangers from the tides flowing in with a prodigious violence from the sea, so that the water sometimes comes into the very church-yard of the Cathedral, which stands on a hill; and even during the terrible inundation with which Jutland was afflicted in the year 1365, the water rose an inch high in the very cathedral. It is governed by natural causes only, without much assistance from art. Towards the west there is a castle, flanked with four bulwarks, after the old fashion, said to have been built in the year 1592. The citizens' houses are well built, and the inhabitants were formerly in better circumstances than is now; but they suffered very much during the war with Sweden, the city being taken by the Swedes in 1651, but soon after recovered by the Dutch. Before the reformation, this was a bishop's see, as it is now of a very considerable extent; it contains sixty parishes, built with five-storied, as well as its temples, which are, equally, very high, and covered with lead. It is ornamented within with several new chapels, and within are the tombs of some kings. There is another church dedicated to St. Catherine, here are also two public schools, for the education of youth in polite literature, and a college for divinity, in the court of the bishop's palace, where there is also a public library.

The city is governed by two burgomasters or confidants, and by a senate, who formerly administered justice, without much severity, that the justice of Ripsen was become a proverbial saying, to express a rigorous execution of the laws. The Danish is the common language of the citizens, though there are a great many of them, especially among the merchants, who speak the German tongue.

Colding or Kolding, is an old city, mention of its history, and stands on the banks of a little river called Coldinger As, which runs North Jutland from the duchy of Sleswick, and falls into a little gulf, whence issued the gulf of Colding. On this, as the rout of the river, the ancient authors, observes, that this gulf is wrong set down in De Wit's map, which makes it too round at the bottom. Colding is about eleven miles west and south, by the sea. It was burnt down during the civil wars in 1426. In 1648, king Eric VI, restored it out of the hands of Eric, duke of Sleswick, and son to king Abel. He built a castle there, to be, as it were, a bulwark to Denmark, and fortified the town, especially towards the south.
CHRISTIAN III, who liked the city very much, on account of its
beach, which is one of the finest in the north of Europe, and
desirous of building a strong fort, had it strengthened and
enlarged. Christian II, who succeeded him, completed the
building of the fort. The fort, which is built on the
island of Amhvirgh, above the sea, removed further with
court, and died there January the 16, 1559. The
scale of the fort is about 200 yards long and 100
yards wide. The fort is about 20 feet high. The
fort is considered as its bridge over the river Aa, which is
called Bohr, and gives name to the whole country about
it. All the black ought to be worked, but four
ravines, 10. 5. ruinous. Towards the sea, the fortifications are lower,
and of a greater extent; where there are bastions, platforms,
and parapets, which are divided into sections. The
breadth of the fort, as seen from the sea, is a great
dest of ground, but the fifth part of it is not
inhabited, for there are many corn-fields and orchards within
the fortifications. The fort is four miles long, and three
miles broad. The fort was formerly a refuge for nurses, for
and people; but king Christian IV, has recalled those
privileges. There are now two churches, one Danish, and
another German, in the town. In 1587, there was a delay in the
town was taken by Charles Gustavus's troops commanded
by Wrangel; the garrison consisting of two thousand men,
was forced to capitulate. The town, as well as the whole
of Sweden, undertook his expedition against the
Iceland, for the siege of the fort. The

Weille, or Weile, is six miles distant from Fredericks
Oede to the North-west, and about twelve from Colding to
the north-west. There are great woods, intersected by
great roads, and a great church with a

Warte is twenty-two miles to the north-west of Weille.
Klopping is forty-five miles from Rifen, and twenty-four
miles from Limford, where the road. is divided from
Rifen, and eighteen from Klopping to the north.
Hofh

11. The diocese of Aarhus is the eastern part of Jutland.
including the diocese of Viborg and Aarhus; on the west and
south, that of Rifen; and, on the east, the Cathedrals and
Leffel Belt. It extends about forty miles along the coast of
the Baltic, but is not much
above thirty miles in breadth at the widest part. It
contains thirty-one prelatura or bishop's sees, three hundred
and four parishes, five cities, or towns, and eight cities,
which is the capital of the
diocese; this city stands at the mouth of the river Gud, which runs through it, and a little lower falls into the
Cathedral. It is fifty-six miles to the north of Black
wick, and forty-two north-east of the River. The

the town is situated on the southeastern side of the
island, and is about a mile and a half from the sea.

The town is situated on the southeastern side of the
island, and is about a mile and a half from the sea.

The town is situated on the southeastern side of the
island, and is about a mile and a half from the sea.

The town is situated on the southeastern side of the
island, and is about a mile and a half from the sea.

Aarhus, south-west. 4. Randers is a very ancient city
on the coast, and has been a seat of learning for
excellent faires, and some. 3. Ebeltoft is about
eighteen miles north-west from Aarhus. 6. Grimsby.
or even less, and is divided from the north; and
7. Marigod is fifteen miles from Aarhus, and the

8. The small town of Hebro is six miles above Marigod,
towards the westward; it is situated on the bay of the
Cathedral. 11. Viborg is about fifteen miles from Aarhus,
and the route from which it is partly separated from the
of Limfod, having Aarhus on the east, and Rifen on the
south and east. This diocese is divided from the
north, and twenty-five from west to east, being
almost of a round figure. Though this is an
inland diocese, it is only one hundred miles from
the sea. The diocese of Viborg, however, is
here are large lakes, that branch out into several parts
of this land, and from whence, by means of the Limfod
into which they run, and which communicates with
the Baltic sea, they receive velixs of great bertham. Among
these Thames is one named Othberlade, from the emperor,
Otho, for named Gra, who, about the year 1000, made
an invasion this way, and penetrated as far as this
country, and, calling his javelin in the water, gave
the name it now retains. The belt of Viborg is
beset in that part of the diocese called Baling. In this territory
are comprehended fifteen prelatura or bishop's sees, two
hundred and eighteen parishes, and three

to the east, for the sake of their

This town was once a

The town was once a

The town was once a

The town was once a

The town was once a
LESWICK derives its name from the capital of the duchy, but is frequently termed in history South Jutland, particularly by ancient writers. Some have erroneously supposed its name to be derived from the Greek, Dulcius, dulcius Petu, and others from the Romans, Dl Julius, dulcius Petu, and others from the Romans, Dulcius Petu. 

This duchy is divided into four circles, viz. Gottorp, Tonnerre, Flensburg, and Hadersberge. The chief town of the first circle is Flensburg, the second of which consists of a small fort on the sea, called the Sleswick, at the distance of about twenty miles from Flensburg, towards the south, from which place the Duke of Sleswick, the third of which consists of the town of Hadersberge, and the fourth of which consists of the town of Gottorp, the capital of the duchy, and the seat of the Count of Sleswick.

1. Sleswick, or Sleeswick, the capital, is bounded on a small farm of the sea, called the Sleswick, at the distance of about twenty miles from Flensburg, towards the south, from which place the Duke of Sleswick, the third of which consists of the town of Hadersberge, and the fourth of which consists of the town of Gottorp, the capital of the duchy, and the seat of the Count of Sleswick.

At the end of the town there is a small harboor, in which it is to be seen a globe, made by the famous Prussian artist, Gotthold, of enameled glass, and in the middle of the world, in the form of a large, divided into four parts, with a large sun, moon, and stars, and the names of the principal countries.

Before this town there is a large green, very broad, and three times as long, divided into three parts, the middle of which is some green fields, and in the middle has a great lake in the centre, with water works, the next terrace is higher, and the whole is covered with green pasture, as high as the terraces, with large fields around. From the highest terrace there is a fine prospect in the world, viz. the castle, in the middle of a lake, surrounded with a charming scenery, and a fine plain before it. On the left there is a great orangerie, or greenhouse, where they keep, also, Indian trees, myrtles, pepper-trees, oranges, and other trees, in boxes. The town is about forty miles in circumference, and full of houses and parks. Here is a castle, beautifully situated, which has been built by the Count of Sleswick, in the middle of a lake, surrounded with a charming scenery, and a fine plain before it. It is about twenty-two miles distant from Sleswick, and five from Kiel, which is the seat of the Count of Sleswick.

2. Gottorp, or Gottow, was the ancient seat of the Counts of Sleswick, and is situated on the coast of the Baltic, at the entrance of the bay of Kiel, and is composed of a castle that was built in 1657, by Christian IV., king of Denmark. It is about six miles distant from Sleswick, and five from Kiel, and is a large and beautiful town, with large houses, and two gates, defended with strong works. The Eyder forges a ditch, and makes it inaccessible; and where the river flows through the town, there are several bridges, one of which is called the bridge of cannon. But some maps make the Eyder two miles distant from the town; so that, according to these, it must stand some distance from the castle, which is called the castle of Sleswick.
has derived its name from a young man of the name of Gernot. Reinhold, the hero of this ballad, has been imagined to be a sort of hero from a thousand places of the same name in the city of Hamburg; but he has from time to time been raised to the throne of Sweden. This territory extends about fifty miles in compass, containing from eight to ten small towns, and one hundred and thirty villages.

The river Elbe brings ships into the heart of the town, which is not near enough to the sea for them to carry off, for that he was going to destroy the town. The merchants came out in a body, and sitting at his feet, offered him fifty thousand ducats to leave the town; but Steinbeck insisted on two hundred thousand, which they were ready to comply with, and only delivered the town at the payment of a sum which he would admit of no delay; so that the poor inhabitants were obliged to turn out; the mothers, with their infants on their backs; others running under loads of household stuff, and all lamenting their fate with the most lamentable cries. The town, to which they returned in their transports, came and burnt it to the ground. As soon as he appeared before Altona, he first in a quilt to avoid the inhabitants to retire with whom they could carry off, and, as he was going to destroy the town. The merchants came out in a body, and sitting at his feet, offered him fifty thousand ducats to leave the town; but Steinbeck insisted on two hundred thousand, which they were ready to comply with, and only delivered the town at the payment of a sum which he would admit of no delay; so that the poor inhabitants were obliged to turn out; the mothers, with their infants on their backs; others running under loads of household stuff, and all lamenting their fate with the most lamentable cries. The town, to which they returned in their transports, came and burnt it to the ground.
A university was established here by the Danes, and the ancient town is divided into two parts: the new and the old. It is surrounded by a wall with gates, and is divided by a river. The town is noted for its beauty and cleanliness. It is the seat of the bishop of Copenhagen, and has a university and a cathedral. The cathedral, which is the finest in the country, contains many valuable works of art. The town is also noted for its fine gardens and parks. The harbor is one of the finest in Europe, and is protected by a large wall.

Sect. III.

Description of chief towns which compose the most important part of the kingdom of Denmark.

Before we proceed to the description of the principal towns of Denmark, we shall give some account of the towns which lie on the Baltic and on the North Sea. The town of Odense is situated on the eastern shore of the Baltic, and is the largest town in Denmark. It is a traders' town, and is noted for its fine harbor. The town is divided into two parts: the old and the new. The old town is the seat of the bishop, and contains many valuable buildings. The new town is noted for its fine harbor and its fine commerce.

Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, is situated on the eastern shore of the Baltic, and is the largest town in the kingdom. It is divided into two parts: the old town and the new town. The old town is the seat of the bishop, and contains many valuable buildings. The new town is noted for its fine harbor and its fine commerce. Copenhagen is a city of great beauty, and is noted for its fine gardens and parks. The town is also noted for its fine churches and its fine cathedrals.

In the Old Town are the following quarters: viz., first, the northern quarter, which has the following places of note: the cathedral, which is the seat of the bishop, and is noted for its fine architecture; the university, which is noted for its fine buildings; the market square, which is noted for its fine market; and the old town hall, which is noted for its fine architecture. In the New Town are the following quarters: viz., first, the eastern quarter, which has the following places of note: the cathedral, which is the seat of the bishop, and is noted for its fine architecture; the university, which is noted for its fine buildings; the market square, which is noted for its fine market; and the new town hall, which is noted for its fine architecture.
which a hundred poor students had formerly been able to eat; but at present they receive only bread and water, and in this respect they are worse off than the students of the state schools. Walther's college, founded by George Elers, for foreign students, and the Borrissian college, founded by Christian I, for foreign students, have both been dissolved. The university also belongs to four faculties, with theological, civil, medical, and jurisprudence faculties. The whole is presented, and the college is now the University of Christ's College, founded by George Elers, for foreign students, and the Borrissian college, founded by Christian I, for foreign students. The students have been removed to a new building, which was completed in 1738. The new building is situated in the centre of the city, and is the most elegant structure of the kind belonging to the city. The Freinet's quarter is the first division. Here are two churches, and the church of the Holy Ghost, on the west side of the city. The former is dedicated to St. George, and the other to St. Mary. The church of the Holy Ghost is dedicated to St. John the Baptist, and the other to St. John the Evangelist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Evangelist, and the other to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of St. John the Evangelist is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The church of the Holy Ghost is the most important of the two, and is dedicated to St. John the B
that of Venice, and where the royal dome weekly lasts at
churches.

There are two quarries in the new town: the first is at
Malmaison, a probable site of great size, and a few larger
and regular strata are seen here in 1795, and continued
in the succeeding years. It derived its name from the
Church of St. Peter, in the centre of the town, which
was burnt in 1550, its principal front facing the circle
called the King's New Market, which is well embellished
with an equestrian statue of Christian V. at the
angle of the street. The wide streets, the squares, the
of the first and last floor, the front, the entrance, and
the Royal play-house, are also on the sides of this fine
square.

In the heart of this new town is the Royal hospital: the
church belonging to the garrison: the Frederiekstad, which is now
adorned with several elegant new palaces: Frederik's
castle, built in imitation of St. Peter's or Rome: the
general hospital: the zoo, or custom-house: and the
grand academy of the royal orders. This last structure
in the summer, Frederik IV, found some houses, but in 1790,
he allotted it for the land eade, and, five or six years
after, removed the company of the eade to this edifice.
Each house has its separate quarters and experiments,
and it is under the inspection of its proper officer,
who likewise lives in the academy. The fee young men are
not only supplied with lodging, clothing, fire and candi
ters, which are all at the disposal of the lord or
lord, but are also instructed in the king's expense in all the
sciences, by able masters, appointed for that purpose.
These two schools furnish the flax with many able soldiers
and seamen.

In the west quarter of St. Anne, is the royal palace
called the Frederikstad, built by Christian IV in 1654.
In the centre of this building, there is a grand square,
adorned with one large, and two small towers. It is sur
rounded with a ditch and a kind of fortification, and has
its own church, which is entirely enclosed by gates.
The same is true of the circular structure, which is re
founded in the year 1658, Copenhagen. The adjoining
buildings are of great extent, and embellished with a great
number of fine ornaments, for they have been
inhabitants for a public walk, and the royal family sometimes
visit them a few days in this palace. The third side of the
city is closely surrounded by the sea, a real
natures, forming a treasure of inestimable value.
In the great hall, which is on this side, and takes up the whole
extent of the building, are five pieces of painting by the Danish
artist, Krencker, among which is a piece of modern work.

The garrison is called from the king of Copenhagen,
and is a beautiful pile, that has a spiral staircases, and
a number of pleasant walks, several groves, a labyrinth,
and several fine squares, fountains, and summer-houses;
and, in particular, there is a fine cascade and
a fine cascade, which is divided into two parishes,
and is peopled by about eight hundred families, many of
them belonging to the court.

In the neighbourhood of Copenhagen is a magnificent
royal palace, situated on a hill. It derives its name from
Frederic IV, who was its founder, and has been since
Christian VII, its present owner. It is very spacious,
and is provided with a fine, magnificent appearance,
and has six fine perspectives. The garden, which lies below the
hill, forms a fine prospect, and contains a number of pleasant walks,
several groves, a labyrinth, a theatre, several fountains, and summer-houses;
and, in particular, there is a fine cascade,
and a fine cascade. From this edifice, it is a short walk into the garden
by two flights of broad stone-steps. The scenery in the garden
is formed with large trees, flowers, and other wild shrubs.

From this palace a pleasant avenue, planted with a double
row of trees, extends a short way to Copenhagen.

Here is a royal hunting-seat, called Tegnergur; it
was built by the late king, the officers of the chase reside
in it. From hence a short avenue leads to the noble
park of Charlottenlund, so called from the king's pleasure
houses, which stands in it. About the distance of a
mile from the park, lies that of Jagerburg, which affords
plenty of game. Near the middle of it stands a fine
den, called the Herringschau, which is thirty ells in length,
twenty in breadth, and enclosed by a strong wall.

In the lower story is a curious machine, by means of which the birds are conveyed to
and from the park's kennels.


About five miles from the park is the castle of Hirsch
holm, a royal palace, which was a splendid place of
considerable extent, but nothing now remains of
the old castle, besides the name; for it is not only demolished,
but the very situation of the place has been entirely altered
by art. Christian V, who took possession of it as prince
royal, caused the foundation of a new edifice to be laid on
the spot where the old castle stood, and his queen, after
his accession to the throne, continued the building, the
king having made haste to carry out what he had
thought to be finished; though every year since new
improvements and embellishments have been continually
added.

The outside of the castle is very magnificent,
but is left elegant within. The great hall takes up
the height of two stories, and has a noble fountain that
throws up a column of water above twenty feet high,
which falls down into a copper basin. The gate
opposite to the castle is a noble summer-house, and on one
side of the garden is an eminence covered with trees,
which stands the Navy's Assassin, which is now
being built in the Norwegian taste. The chapel is
elegant and well adorned, and the garden very beautiful.

The famous palace of Frederik is twenty
miles from Copenhagen: it is esteemed the most
beautiful palace of any belonging to the king, and is frequently
called the Versailles of Denmark. Christian V, caused
the old building to be demolished, and the present

No. 53.
nificent structure to be built by the ablest and most celebrated architects in Europe, especially the followers of the Greek and Gothic styles of architecture, and stands in the midst of a group of buildings, forming part of the great palace of Frederiksborg, in a delightful situation which affords to the eye a fine prospect. The palace was begun in 1714, when the treaty of peace was signed by the kings of Denmark and Sweden, the king gave the name of "friend" to the city, and the word 'friend' signifies peace. That prince, being extremely fond of this place, often resided here, and here he finally bestowed it on his son, Prince Christian. The palace is supplied with water by a杂志 of the deficiences of nature. The inner court is a regular octagon, formed by seven wings, one story high, and surrounded by a circular wall, with a central entrance. At the bottom of the court is a fountain adorned with a marble statue of peace, made at Florence. The main building is in the form of a parallelogram, and is covered with copper; and in the middle there is a spacious and elegant square hall. The other apartments, in both stores, are nobly furnished. The garden is not extensive, but well laid out, and embellished with statues, vases, and other ornaments. It is surrounded with a large wood, that affords plenty of game, and in which several vials are cut. There is a delightful prospect from the palace; the eye commanding almost all the vills at once, and the view of the sea, with an extensive coast, and an island here and there, near the palace, Here is a staircase, filled with a variety of beautiful tans and wild fowl, in the wood, adjusting itself to the landscape.

Four Danish, or sixteen English miles from Copenhagen, is the ancient city of Roldah, or Rold; it is situated in the extreme of a high ridge, which is described as a back or a shoulder, and derives its name from Rold, the eleventh king of Denmark, who was its founder, and the word falls, which signifies as a rise on a level ground on the spot where it stands. This city stands in fifty degrees, thirty minutes, north latitude, and in twelve degrees, fifteen minutes east longitude. It was a comfortable city about a century before Copenhagen was built, and once contained twenty-seven large churches and convents within its walls, and its fires were extended to the extent of twelve miles. Monumental is the two principal. In the great church here, this being their burying place. Here is one of Harold V. king of Denmark, England, and Norway, who was the founder of this church, and here also one of black marble, famous queen Margaret. The only vestige that it now remains of having been at any time the royal residence, is that from the most remote antiquity the kings of Denmark have been buried in this cathedral. In one of the chapels are two of the most magnificent monuments in Europe. They were made in Italy, by order of Christian IV., and are erected to the memory of his father and grandfather, Christian III, and Frederik II. the beginning of the last century. Four other monuments, of which there is an account in the history of this place, they were executed by Windfels, a celebrated Danish statuary now living.

A little west of this, in a beautiful garden behind, there, they were sent to queen Margaret by Albert, king of Sweden, in person: intimating thereby, that women should sharpen their needles instead of sitting at war: but the word which they were, in reality, as is imagined by the ceremony of the coronation was always performed here, but of late years it has been removed from hence to Copenhagen; and notwithstanding the magnificence of this palace, we are told that it is seldom visited by the present soverigns.

The town of Elinor or Elsinore, is about eighteen miles from Copenhagen; it is situated on the Sound, directly opposite to Elsinore, in Sweden, in fifty-five degrees, eight minutes, north latitude, and thirteen degrees, two minutes, west longitude. Each of these towns has its own grammar-school, where in thirty-three of the children are educated, and maintained gratis, a good hospital, and the king's custom-house, which is a fine edifice, newly built.
on a considerable trade, and a great quantity of mail is annually exported from hence. The passage to Barenes in Jutland is usually performed in twelve hours; and a certain number of fandals failing a week to and from both towns.

The little inland town of Sorn is situated in a pleasant country, as is its name, and is chiefly remarkable for the royal academy situated at the south end of it, to which belong a grand mansion, an innspector, professors, and an accommodating staff of officers. The buildings are in good repair, and there are no marks of the old fortifications.

This island is divided into five prefectures, the principal places of which are the following: namely, Nyborg, or Nihur, a strong town on the Great Belt, and though not very large, has a commodious situation. Here is a good post, and some trade. It was once very strong, but now has nothing remaining but the ruins of its old fortifications and castle. The ships that pass through the Great Belt are obliged to pay toll here, for which purpose a man of war is always stationed in the Belt. This city was first built in 1575. All that remains of the royal antient palace, where Christian II. was born in 1481, to the top of which an infant was carried up a monkey, and brought down again without receiving any hurt; is only a large flat, a little higher than the roof, and at present serves for a magazine and an arsenal.

Odense, is a city of great antiquity, and the capital of the general government; it is pretty large and commodious, but the greatest part of the city is old and decayed; some of it is, however, new and well built. It is said to have been encircled by seven walls from the idol Odin, and not as some have imagined from the emperor Otto I., who was never there. It is situated in a fine plain, with sea on every side, and in the north latitude, and in the tenth degree thirty minutes east longitude, on a river that yields a variety of fish, and about a mile from the sea. The city is about a mile and a half long, and half as broad. It has four churches, among which is the cathedral of the same name. In the Grey Friars or Franciscan church, are interred king John, and Christian his queen, with their four sons, and King Christian II. Near this church is a bandedom hospital, built in the year 1240. The king's palace is neither large, commodious, nor elegant; it being only erected as a lodging for Frederick IV. in his occasional progresses through Funen; but there that excellent prince died in 1736. In this city is a college, erected and liberally endowed by Christian IV. and also a large cathedral school. The provincial court is held here every month, and it is about a little above a mile from the town; the inhabitants carry on a considerable trade, as to employ thirty-four large ships, besides above a hundred smaller vessels.

Langeland, which is situated in the fifty-fifth degree twenty minutes north latitude, and in the tenth degree fifty-four minutes east longitude, is thirty-three miles in length, but five in breadth. It is surrounded on every side with a river, and about a little above a mile from the town; the inhabitants carry on a considerable trade, as to employ thirty-four large ships, besides above a hundred smaller vessels.

Fælten lies at the distance of two leagues from land, in fifty-five degrees north latitude, and is about twenty-eight miles in length; but its breadth towards the north end does not exceed fourteen, and towards the southern extremity is but about four. It is very fertile, and may be called the orchard of Denmark, from its yielding abundance of fruit: all sorts of game are likewise here in great plenty. This island is commonly the residence of the queens of Denmark, and consists of one single prefecture, which contains two districts, in each of which are thirteen rural churches, and a hospital.

The chief town in this island is Nisicopping, in Latin Nicolaia, or Notoplis Danica, situated on the island called Gudbergland, in the forty-ninth degree fifty-five minutes north latitude, and is very large and well-built. It is about the most antient in the kingdom, but is not in so flourishing a condition as formerly, when the queen dowager, and other royal princes, very frequently resided there.

This town carries on a considerable trade.

Lolland, which lies in the south of Zealand, is a town of several miles square, with a large church and several parishes in the parish, which is a church and several parishes in the large church. It is inhabited by a great many people, who, from the lap to the Lap, from the land to the sea, and from the sea to the land, are but a small number. The king's palace is situated in the middle of the town, and is called the royal residence. It is a fine building, with a large number of apartments, and is surrounded by a wall and ditch.
Lolland, or Lolland, called by the Danes Lolland, is the largest island of its group, by the presence of Valdemar II, who was a king of Denmark. Lolland is of the largest extent, where it is long in length, and about four square in breadth, and the most fertile spot in the Danish dominions. It abounds with wheat, particularly very fine wheat, and export a good deal. It is also, because it is a kind of fertile land, that is often visited by men, called manns, which in its turn resembles sweet almonds, and grows on a slender stem; it also abounds with apples, and has some trees more for the east than on the west side.

The capital of the island is Nolle which was anciently called Nobile, but is present, or contemplated with a wall. It is of a middle size, and handsomely built. The inhabitants are wealthy, and trade in the produce of their country, it having a pretty good harbour. The Jews are allowed the public worship of their religion, and have a synagogue here: the town has also a grammar-school, and an hospital.

The new and universal system of geography.

Chapter IV.

Containing an account of the civil and ecclesiastical, and political state of Denmark; of the language, religion, learning, commerce, government, and laws of the Danes.

This kingdom is divided into seven capital governments, by the direction of a specific number of persons appointed by the king, who is called fifths-amp-mans, and these fifths-amp-mans, or governors, are usually a court of five persons, or of any greater number of persons, than are divided into three smaller jurisdictions, called annals, and the governors of these annals are called annals. But the fifths-amp-mans are equally unanimous in operating the poor, and oblige the court.

The Lutheran religion is established in Denmark; and the kingdom is constituted as divided into dioceses, viz., one in the land, and one in the country itself. But there are in fact no other than superintendents, for they are without cathedrals, episcopal courts, or temporalities. The principal benefices of these bishops, or superintendents, is to inspect the docines and morals of the inferior clergy. The superintendents are not distinguished from other ministers by their habit. The clerical draughts of a black gown with short sleeves, a round cap with flat, edges, and a large ruff about the neck. The revenue of the bishop or superintendent of Copenhagen, which is the richest benefice in the whole kingdom, amounts to no more than two thousand six dollars, or about five hundred and ten pounds flriling.

In Denmark the ancient form of government was the same as that which the Gods and Vandalis established in most, if not all parts of Europe when they carried their domination into England; and it continued till this day, for the most part. Denmark therefore was, till within these eighty-five years, governed by a king, chosen by the people of all classes; even the boors had their voices; which, however, was taken in 1333, acknowledged to the present, and an answer to his pope's council, who pretended a greater power over him: Natusic, a Roman, an Englishman, written by an Englishman, remained in the kingdom for so many years, and was not allowed to reign, unless the king was the last sovereign to reign. His church is kept under the authority of the king, and to keep fair with the nobility and gentry, and to be careful of the plenty and prosperity of his people.

Such was the state of the kingdom of Denmark, which continued, with little variation, excepting that the power of the nobles increased too much, till the year 1660, when the whole free of affairs was changed, the crown was made hereditary, and the king absolute.

This remarkable resolution was accomplished in the following manner: The whole nation, after the peace of Sweden, was in a most calamitous situation, for the treasury was so exhausted, that when the army was to have been disbanded, there was no money to pay off the troops; hence the factions became inflamed and licentious. At the same time the nobles were proud and tyrannical; the clergy divided itself into sects; and the lower classes were in a state of destitution and misery. The people were so disaffected, and the community grew quite desperate, by reason of the heavy taxation, on which account of the late war, they had been oppressed.

The states, at this critical juncture, assembled to deliberate on the grievances of the nation, which it had to be concluded, that the nobles were not sufficiently consulted in the laws; that they were not sufficiently heard, and that they were not sufficiently considered, and therefore they were resolved to make some alterations in the constitution. They, therefore, in consequence of this law, were to elect for the next Parliament, a portion of the people, according to the numbers they had assembled themselves, valiant, just, merciful, affable, a maintainer of the laws, a lover of the people, prudent, and adorned with all other virtues fit for government, and requisite for the great trust imposed on him; for with a love of the good of his country, and a desire to promote the welfare of the nation, he was to be a guardian to the interests of the people. To this end, they found a person thus qualified, and elected him; in the next, they thought it but a piece of just gratitude to prefer him before other candidates, for they frequently divided the estate, and the estate was divided without an equal, which was more for the east than on the west side.

If, after such a choice, they found themselves satisfied, and that they had advanced a crust, virtuous, tyranical, and severe to their subjects, they frequently divided the estate, and were divided without a fair discretion, sometimes yielded, sometimes destroyed them, and this either formally, by making him answer before the representa-
The debate between the peers and the Chancellor became violent; each party conceived an implacable enmity against the other, and the passions of all were excited to the utmost. The Speaker, or head of the peers, or council, proceeded to the House of Commons, and, with a speech of rage and indignation, forced the nobility to report their having considered the commons as vassal and slaves. The armed forces or provincial bodies being broken up the assembly, and marched upon the leaders and their followers to the breach's hall, and, in council resolved to make the king a victim of an absolute power, and to render the crown hereditary in his family, so that it might defeat even to females, in default of male heirs; which resolution they accordingly put in execution the next day, and though the nobility hesitated at first on the matter, they were at last compelled to comply; and in three days the situation was completed, so that the king had been overthrown and deprived of all the offices that were in his power, only leaving him the title of the French crown.

Since this event took place, all the meanness of the causes of these rebellions is evident; for the very name of the states and liberty is quite forgotten. If there had never been any such thing as the very first and principal cause of these rebellions, the French crown has the privilege referred to himself to explain the SAXE, to alter and change it as he shall think proper. Any confusion of the people may be arbitrary, or only the exercise of absolute power, and to render the crown hereditary in his family, so that it might defeat even to females, in default of male heirs; which resolution they accordingly put in execution the next day, and though the nobility hesitated at first on the matter, they were at last compelled to comply; and in three days the situation was completed, so that the king had been overthrown and deprived of all the offices that were in his power, only leaving him the title of the French crown.

The king appoints the judges, which are amenable to pleasure; they are punished for misfortunes, that is, if the monarch thinks proper to deem their absences such, and this being morally conditioned, are obliged to make restitution to the injured party. Their salaries are inconsiderable, being paid from the king's treasury, from fines, and from gratuities where fines are passed. There is likewise an exchange of letters, which are letters relative to the revenue, and a commercial, to try all differences respecting trade. The chancellor executes all manner of royal commands, and the admiralty court manages all marine disputes.

In Denmark, the police is very strict; hence highway robberies, burglaries, and small thefts are easily perceived, and the king, at his own expense, pays the punishment of the criminal, being performed, with great dexterity by the public executioner, who, though usually deformed, is usually rich and well able to descry a culprit of his life, but the general confessor to empty the jails, and to remove from houses, the best, the worst, and all kinds of thieves, and, in the course of time, the public executioners, and the kings of the city; and such diligence and circumspection is used, that a person may walk through the whole city at midnight, in perfect security. To prevent fires, the chimney-sweeps are bound to keep a register of all the chimneys they serve, so that the person may be punished for his negligence, or neglected, in the occasion of an accident from a smoke, &c.

In this kingdom the pharmacists are under excellent regulations, only two are allowed in Copenhagen, and one in all the other towns; if any one wishes to be a pharmacist, he must be graduated as a physician, and be conversant in all the arts and sciences. The Danish laws are contained in four very accurate and short codes, as to civil and criminal, which is written in the Latin language, and divided into five books, the contents of which are as follows:

**S E C T. V.**

**Treaty of the trade, revenue, naval and land forces, &c. of Denmark, and the parley between the king of Sweden and the king of Norway.**

This kingdom, being extremely well situated for commerce, might be rendered rich and flourishing; but, by reason of the many exactions and duties it is subject to, at present one of the most diligent and industrious states of Europe, for whose agriculture and commerce is cramped, foreign commerce can never flourish. When a farmer, in Denmark or Holstein, happens to be an industrious man, and is situated upon a good farm, which he is, by his diligence and industry, ever looking to cultivate and improve, as soon as he has performed the laborious task, he expects to reap the fruits of his labor, and, being provided with all the means of his own hands, receives him from that to another of his

---

No. 52. --"Basis and Norway, the supreme court of justice."
poor farmers and cattle that he should perform the lesser laborious toil there, without any other compensation than that which he himself is obligel to give in.

But the chief advantage of this country lies in the great number of men who are employed in the cultivation of the soil, and who, besides the produce of the land, are enabled to maintain themselves by the sale of their labor. The breadth and extent of the fields, the fertility of the soil, and the abundance of water, are all conducive to this result. The peasants are well fed, and the laborers are well clothed, so that the country is not destitute of men who can take care of their own necessities.

The people of this country are, in general, industrious and sagacious, and are always ready to improve the means of increasing their wealth. They are well acquainted with the arts of husbandry, and the cultivation of the land is their principal occupation. They are also very skilful in the manufacture of woolen and linen goods, which are much in demand in foreign countries.

The government of this country is by a council of lords, who are chosen by the people for a term of years. The council has the power to make laws, and to execute them by the aid of a numerous body of soldiers, who are called the landwehr. This body of soldiers is supported by the people, and is always ready to defend the country against invasion.

The people of this country are also well governed by a wise and benevolent government, which is always ready to adopt such measures as may be calculated to promote the welfare of the community. They are also well supplied with the means of education, and are thus enabled to improve their condition.

The clergy of this country are also well provided for, and are always ready to minister to the religious wants of the people. They are also well supported by the state, and are thus enabled to perform their duties with ability.

In short, the people of this country are well governed, well supplied with the means of education, well provided for, and well governed by a wise and benevolent government, which is always ready to adopt such measures as may be calculated to promote the welfare of the community. They are also well supplied with the means of education, and are thus enabled to improve their condition.

The clergy of this country are also well provided for, and are always ready to minister to the religious wants of the people. They are also well supported by the state, and are thus enabled to perform their duties with ability.

In short, the people of this country are well governed, well supplied with the means of education, well provided for, and well governed by a wise and benevolent government, which is always ready to adopt such measures as may be calculated to promote the welfare of the community. They are also well supplied with the means of education, and are thus enabled to improve their condition.

The clergy of this country are also well provided for, and are always ready to minister to the religious wants of the people. They are also well supported by the state, and are thus enabled to perform their duties with ability.

In short, the people of this country are well governed, well supplied with the means of education, well provided for, and well governed by a wise and benevolent government, which is always ready to adopt such measures as may be calculated to promote the welfare of the community. They are also well supplied with the means of education, and are thus enabled to improve their condition.
One hundred thousand. The artillery consists of thirty
thousand cannon, one of which is found at Copenhagen, another
is on the island of Falster. The navy is divided into two main
corporations, each of which consists of thirty thousand men, of
which about two thousand are in the fleet of various nations.

Since the time of the Great Duke, their numbers have been
increased to about twenty thousand and thirty thousand infantry and
forty thousand cavalry. The regular troops in Denmark amount to forty thousand. An
average of their rank is between sixty and fifty thousand men. They are
estimated to be about two hundred and fifty thousand, and include
the fleet of various nations.

The navy consists of thirty thousand ships, and
the merchant marine of thirty thousand ships.

A number of
one hundred

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The
The inhabitants of these kingdoms appear to have been colonies of the ancient Scythians, who, having conquered all the northern and western parts of Europe, were driven back by the Romans and their allies in the south. The modern Danes are said to have been of Scythian origin, but this is not certain. The Danes were a warlike people, who were known for their skill in shipbuilding and sailing. They were also known for their ferocity and cruelty, and were feared by their neighbors.

The modern Danes are a warlike people, who are known for their skill in shipbuilding and sailing. They were also known for their ferocity and cruelty, and were feared by their neighbors. The Danes were a warlike people, who were known for their skill in shipbuilding and sailing. They were also known for their ferocity and cruelty, and were feared by their neighbors.
The Danish chronicles mention eighteen kings, from Sweden to England; namely Logbro, who began his reign anno domini 730, but they furnish us with little more than their names, of which, with only six fathers, in this year 800, we have two ridiculous and absurd for constellation or recall.

This kingdom was, greatly weakened, in the fifth century, the Danes, under the guidance of their famousgenius, Thorkel, under the leadership of their famed warlike, and thus the brave and sturdy, king, Edbert, was victorious, and drove them out of the island.

They landed in England again in the reign of King Ethelwolf, and in the reign of Ethelred his son, they landed in Suffolk, and murdered Edmund, king of the English, in 877. But in 886, he was again called up, and his followers captured for a martyr, because he was killed in the defence of his Christian subjects, by the Danes, who landed on the Kentish coast, under the command of Guthrum, king of Denmark, who began his reign about the year 873, invaded England, and fixed colonies of his own in the various parts of the kingdom. He fought several battles with King Alfred, and at length became a treaty. Guthrum agreed to leave the kingdom, and before he embarked, embraced Christianity, and that other action, there were in that treaty history does not inform us, but as soon as the Danes were gone, Alfred put his subjects on building a fleet of ships to defend their coasts, which icy flood had occasioned the ruin of England in an invasion. Alfred died in the year 900, having fought upwards of fifty battles with the Danes, by sea and land.

The chief parts of the Danes, living at the above-mentioned time, bred up to the sea from their childhood, and had no idea of the dangers to which that element exposed them. When a prince had attained the age of eighteen or twenty years, he generally requested his father to have some ships equipped, by which he might attempt some great exploit, with his followers: thus the desire regard as a mark of his rising courage, and of a great mind. A fleet was armed immediately, of which the admiral, and all his officers and men, made reciprocal promises never to return, except loaded with spoils and laurels. If they had received any injury from a neighbouring nation, that nation was chosen for their victim. If those whom they wanted to conquer were generally peaceable, they contended themselves with making slaves of them; and often, likewise, by a singular kind of generosity, or rather by a desire of signalling their strength, if they issued their advance to the enemy who presented itself against them, they ordered off a part of their fleet, that they might fight the enemy with equal force, depopulating the whole country amongst them, and taking part of their wealth. This gave them a strong advantage over their enemies, as they were few and inconsiderable; but when their princes had enriched themselves by plundering their neighbours, they came to have two or three hundred ships, and there followed them, and took them to the sea, where they were frequently found, and their ships were destroyed.

The manner in which their ships were divided in Denmark and in Norway, shows us that the chief end of their government, was to have a great maritime force; every prince who had a right to a ship, divided its name from the number of vessels that it could equip, and in some places their name is still in use. In the beginning of the Christian era, their force was not very considerable; but when their princes had enriched themselves by plundering their neighbours, they came to have two or three hundred ships; and this was against the time of the great Edward the Confessor, who was the last of the Danes, and the last of the Normans, who reigned at the same time. But German, by uniting to his crown, all the provinces of Denmark, of Saxony, and of the kingdoms which his ancestors had subdued, and of the territories which the emperor to receive the christian religion into his dominions, gave this government again some force; and from hence we may say, that the present government which we see afterwards existed in this state.

It is related, that in the year 900 there was a general massacre of the Danes settled in England, which is still commemorated annually at Hockliffe. Be this as it may, certain it is that Swine and his son Cnut, or Canute, conquered this kingdom about the year 1014, though several battles were fought with the Saxon kings Ethelred and his son Edmund Ironside, before the Danes could establish themselves here. Upon the death of Edmund Ironside, anno 1017, all the great men acknowledged Canute their king, for allegiance to him, and renounced the two sons of Edmund, Edward and Edmund, who were hitherto in Sweden, from whence they went into Hungary, where they reigned many years. Canute, in the year 1017, began his reign in the month of October, and crossed the North Sea, men brought him a thousand pounds every year, with which he paid his forces, and maintained his court; and in the year 1018, he conquered the kingdom of Norway, and took that kingdom under his own sway. But in the beginning of the second year of his reign, anno 1018, he visited Rome, where he gave great part of the spoils which he had conquered to pope Sylvester. The, twelfth of November 1030, having divided his dominions between his three sons: to Harold he gave England; to Swein, Norway; and to Canute, Denmark. He died in 1040, leaving neither wife nor issue, and was succeeded by his brother Hardwin, the third son of Canute, who died in 1047. This was the last of the Danish race in England.

In 1182, Canute VI. subdued Vandalia (the present Pomerania and Mecklenburg) and took upon himself the title of king of the Vandal, which country continued subject to the Danes twenty seven years. Livonia was also conquered by this prince.

In 1123, Waldemar II. extended his dominions in Germany, and lived in great reputation in the beginning of his reign; but count Swein committing the care of his territories, as well as his wife, during his absence in the Holy Land, to his majesty's protection, he detached the count's wife; of which her husband being informed at his arrival, took the king prisoner by a stratagem, and made him pay forty thousand marks to obtain his liberty, after having confined him three years. While the king was prisoner, Pomerania, Mecklenburg, Lubeck, and later on the whole of Holstein took Livonia from him; and Holstein and Stormarn were subdued by Adolph count of Scaenenburg.

Graubt, dying in 1137, queen Margaret, his mother was elected queen of Denmark and Norway, who having allied herself to her nephew Eric with her in the government, subdued the kingdom of Sweden; and it was enacted by the estates, that these three kingdoms should be united for the future under one prince; and upon the death of queen Margaret, Eric became sole sovereign of the whole; but being despoiled of power, in consequence of his misadministration, he retired into Pomerania, where he lived a private life the remainder of his days.

In the year 1149 was elected Christian earl of Oldenburgh, from whom the present royal family of Denmark is descended. He subdued the kingdom of Sweden, which had revolted, and the emperor Frederick gave him the county of Holstein. He married Margaret to James III. king of Scotland, and gave him with her the island of Orkney and Shetland, the latter being a very valuable, and he afterwards the joint barings in these seas. The Dutch begin that history here every year at Midsummer, without asking leave of the British court, died in the fifth year of his reign. In this year, the thirty thousand pounds annually for this privilege, Christian was succeeded by his son John, who divided the duky of Holstein with his brother Frederick.

Christian III. established the Lutheran religion in Denmark; he was succeeded by his son Frederick II. in 1538, Christian IV. his son being engaged in war with Sweden, in order to obtain the crown, he was compelled to yield up the province of Halland to the Swedes.
In the year 1660, Frederick III. his son, was besieged in his capital city of Copenhagen by Charles Gustafus king of Sweden. The Duke of Holstein, who was then at the head of the Dutch, who were now entered into a confederacy against France, being apprehensive that this might disturb the peace of the state, and that although Frederick was at the head of the Dutch, who were now entered into a confederacy against France, being apprehensive that this might disturb the peace of the state, and that although Frederick was unfortunate in his wars with foreigner, he raised the people to that height, that he perfectly subdued his forces and prepared a kind of confederacy, made himself an absolute prince, and established the succession of the crown in his family. In the same year, the peasants and the free communities of the royal domains and the free robberies, that said the king was not able to discharge the debts the public had contracted during the war, and therefore, contrived the nobility and gentry, that said the king was not able to discharge the debts the public had contracted during the war, and therefore, contrived the nobility and gentry, that the king would be compelled to make an absolute monarchy, made himself a monarch, and established the succession of the crown in his family.

Things remained in tolerable peace from the conclusion of the treaty of Westphalia, and the peace entered into by his son and successor Duke Frederick, to renew the union between the two states, and to let him have a list of the late duke's will, that he might see if there was anything in it in favour of the duchy, in relation to the duchy of the dukedom of Schleswig; the duke refused both the one and the other: that the treaty of the last war was not observed, or justice done to the duchy, particularly in restoring the catalogue of Gotsch-Gheo, in the island of Aroa.

In the mean time the guarantees of the treaty of Altona, having both sides incited to a rupture, interpreted their good offices, and engaged them to hold conferences for composing their differences, which were accordingly held at Penzemburg; but though they composed the differences, they refused their content. The lords being acquainted with the substance of the articles which the commonwealth had made to the demands of the Hanseatic League, in no condition to dispute with the court and the commonwealth, supported by the army, offered to make the crown hereditary, and contrived the composition in other respects might not be altered, but they were given to understand, that the king would be satisfied with nothing less than their unanimous concurrence with the restitution taken by the clergy and commonwealth, which they found themselves obliged to submit to, and that the oath to his majesty, acknowledging him the supreme and only legislator. Thus was the constitution changed, and the difficulties of the crown at the head of it, into an absolute hereditary monarchy; not one of the nobility daring to oppose it; only Gerdoff, a popular privateer, was the only man who attempted to be an opposition; but the mandates and guarantees of the treaty of Altona, employed their good offices to prevent a rupture, and proposed that both the duchy and the duchess should be exempted from all the troops out of Holstein.

The duke looked upon this as a favorable opportunity to seek the restitution of the duchy, which he had obtained by marriage, and especially having the crown of Sweden's sith, and being so well supported from that crown, he began to demand of the king of Holstein, the right he had to do by the treaty of Altona, and introduced, into this country a considerable number of Swedish troops, to prevent his being overpowered, and was strongly opposed by the mediators and guarantees of the treaty of Altona, employed their good offices to prevent a rupture, and proposed that both the duchy and the duchess should be exempted from all the troops out of Holstein.

The capitol of Denmark, and the whole country, was beset by these troops, and the entire country was in confusion. The king, however, was resolved to make an attempt to conquer the duchy, and to recover the duchy. He was always in the interest of Sweden, and never to be trusted; and unless he renounced his right to certain places, he would not be able to effect the whole country. He presented the demands of him an order to the commander of Tonning, the strongest fortress belonging to the duke, to surrender it to his majesty's troops; which the duke conformed to, apprehending the king would have taken his life if he had refused, and Tonning was therefore delivered up to the Danes: several other articles he was obliged to yield, that were very valuable to him; but the duke making his escape to Hamburgh, protected against the violation of all the acts he had been obliged to yield.

Hereupon the king gave orders for demolishing Tonning, and quitted the dukedom of Schleswig, casting both magnates and people to favor allegiance to him, depriving him of his dominions, and joined the rest of the empire with his dukedom. He also caused all the duke's revenues to be brought into his own treasury, continued garrison in his towns, and even went to the length of giving out that he was informed he might be compelled, by the duke's alliance, to deliver up what he had so unjustly seized, he excelled contributions from the poor, and he filled his own treasury, and dispossessed the duke's subjects from giving him any alliance.

The duke retired to Hamburgh, from whence he sent his son, the crown prince, to join the alliance of Holstein and Sweden, and to implore their alliance. He applied also to the court of England, which was the consequence of the peace of the north, but to very little purpose, till Charles XI. king of Sweden, undertook his
[EUROPE]

DANISH EMPIRE.

The Dutch and French, hoping to prevent the conclusion of a peace between Denmark and Sweden, made a joint attack on German territory, but were defeated by the Swedes.

The Danish fleet was sent to the Baltic to take advantage of the situation, but was recalled before it could arrive.

The Swedes then occupied Danzig and other places, and the Danes were forced to make peace.

The treaty was signed at Helsingborg, and the terms were unfavorable to Denmark.

The Danes were required to pay a large indemnity, and to abandon their claims to the Baltic.

The treaty was seen as a blow to the prestige of the Danes, and it led to a period of internal strife.

The Danes were able to recover some of their lost territory through war, but not enough to change the balance of power in the region.

The treaty of Helsingborg marked the end of Denmark's empire, and it was a significant event in the history of the country.

The Danes were left with a weakened state, and were forced to make peace with their enemies.

The treaty was seen as a blow to the prestige of the Danes, and it led to a period of internal strife.

The Danes were able to recover some of their lost territory through war, but not enough to change the balance of power in the region.

The treaty of Helsingborg marked the end of Denmark's empire, and it was a significant event in the history of the country.

The Danes were left with a weakened state, and were forced to make peace with their enemies.
in Norway strong enough to oppose them; but the King of Sweden, laying siege to Fredrikshald, was unfortunately flown in the trenches, and the Danes and Hanoverians thereby delivered from their fears for had the Swedes captured this town of Fredrikshald, in which they expected they might have done in a fortnight more, all Norway had been irrecoverably lost, and the Danish dominions reduced to a very narrow compass.

By the death of the king of Sweden, the war between Denmark and that crown was in a manner brought to a conclusion, that is to say, but finding that the place continuedreceipt fresh supplies and reinforcements from the island of Rügen, which kept up a constant trade of troops on the island, and after a sharp dispute, in which the king of Sweden was present in person, made them theirs masters of it, on the twentieth of November. But the king of Sweden determined to defend the town to the last extremity; and it was a terrible winter’s siege. The Danes being frequently forced to death at their posts; and the attacks were frequent, in one of which the confederates left near a thousand men; however, they at length prevailed by their numbers, and the king of Sweden, finding the town not tenable, retired in a light sloop, and arrived safely in Sweden, giving the governor orders to capitulate, which he did the latter end of December, on very honourable terms. The siege of the island of Rügen was put an end to the possession of the king of Denmark, and all the inhabitants of the Swedish Pomerania were obliged to return. Amongst other losses of the city of Malmö, in consideration of the Swedes, by the latter article, the Swedes engaged to pay to the king of Denmark six hundred thousand rixdollars (£1,600,000), to be delivered in the above said places to be delivered to the Swedish. And by a separate article, it was agreed that William, the fortifications, whereof were demolished, should never be fortified again.

As to Bremen and Friesland, these provinces had been confirmed to King George by another treaty. By the above described treaty, the Danish majesty obtained the guarantees of the French king, for the possession of the duchy of Silesia; and the king of Great Britain renewed his guarantees of that duchy, which he had given by a former treaty. And, the treaty of London, concluded in peace, applied himself to promoting the trade of his kingdom, but he had the misfortune to see his capital city of Copenhagen almost destroyed by a fire, which happened in the year 1736. His first queen was the present kinsman, daughter of Gottart Adolphus, Duke of Mecklenburg, by whom he had issue Prince Christian, born December 10, 1699, and Charlotte Amelia, born October 6, 1700, and some other children who died in infancy. His second wife, the daughter of Count Rasant, his chamberlain, married within four days after the death of his first queen, and died the thirteenth of October, 1735, in the fifty-first year of his age.

About the year 1732, the Danes fixing the lordship of Steinhurth, which his Britannick majesty imagined himself entitled to, as duke of Luneburg, a skirmish happened on the borders of that dukedom, and three upon a squadron of turn of war to the assistance of his Danish majesty, which put an end to the king of Sweden’s invasions into Saxony; it was the following year, 1738, the Swedes marched two armies into Norway, one to the Northward, as high as Drammen, and the other, led by the king in person, towards Christians, laying the whole country under contribution, there being no army
It has been justly remarked that a weak prince is generally the dupé of some insinuating and pleasant favourite; this monarch endeavoured the whole administration of the kingdom to the hands of such an individual; and, to make reprisal, those offices were restored; however, the Danes are said to have carried their point in this dispute also.

This prince, or rather his father, Chriftian VI. who reign'd seven years with great reputation. This prince trod in his father's footsteps, encouraged the monarchical, and improved the trade of his country. He was first married to the princess Louisa, daughter to his brother in law; but upon the death of his queen, who was the mother of his present Danish majesty, he again married a daughter of the duke of Brunswick Wolfenbuttel, and died in 1766, being succeeded by his son, Chriftian VII.; his present majesty, who must be owned, does not seem likely to advance the honour and consequences of the Danes, by pursuing the literary steps marked out for him by his honoured predecessor. His resolution of visiting the principal kingdoms and states of Europe, which he executed in the year 1788, seemed indeed to indicate a mind intent upon extolling itself of foreign policy, to the advancement of his own dominions; but in the manner in which he conducted himself in that extensive progress, by no means realized those hopes; and since his return home, he is said to have fallen into a state of bodily and mental imbecility.

He married the princess Caroline Matilda, father to our present most gracious sovereign, George III. by whom he has issue one son, Frederic, born January 27, 1756, and a daughter, born July 7, 1771.

### Chap. V.

**The New History and Description of Lapland.**

#### Sect. I.

Expounding an account of the division of the country, its boundaries and extent, climate, soil, products, animals, rivers, lakes, minutely, Etc. off the inhabitants of Lapland, their present state, description of manner of employment, method of travelling, hunting and fishing, &c.

Lapland differs, with respect to the manners and customs of the inhabitants, &c. from the other parts of Europe, we shall therefore give the reader a particular account of this country, which is divided into three parts, which are severally subject to Denmark, Sweden and Ruflia. There being a great similarity between these divisions, it will, on that account, be sufficient to describe only Swedish Lapland, which is by far the most considerable and best peopled; we must however observe, that all the country in general is called Lapland, which lies above the gulf of Bothnia, along the coast of the north sea, even to the white sea.

The aboriginals called the people of this country Seric-tefneln, the name of Lapland or Lapins, being unknown to them; they at first inhabited Finland, from whence they were driven more northwards; after which they were called Lapps, which, in the Finns tongue, signifies persons or inhabitants of Lapland. In all the inhabited districts, there are remote places, but the inhabitants call themselves Sab-mierenlidl, considering the other name as reproachful.

This country, namely, Swedish Lapland, is bounded on the east by Kullafjord, on the west by a ridge of mountains that separate it from Norway; on the north by Danical Lapland, on the south by Botnia and the gulf of Bothnia and the islands of the Semipelag. Its greatest extent from east to west is about three hundred and fifty miles; and in breadth, it extends from sixty-five degrees, thirty minutes, to sixty degrees and one minute, or, in the degree of those countries, it is divided into six provinces, or districts, the names of which are, 

1. An-
2. Umta-Lapmark.
4. Luro-Lapmark.
5. Tornio-Lapmark.
6. Kiv-

The first of these provinces is the most southern, and contains only one town of any consequence, which is called Atalando, and is situated about three hundred miles distant from Stockholm.

The second province, which adjoins to the former, contains two little villages, viz. Semigorje and Loboldy.

The fourth province, which adjoins to the latter, contains three villages, viz. Jeckmoth, Sirkelsdcht, and Tor-

The fifth province, which is the most northern of Swed-

Lapland, is well watered by many rivers, has several lakes, and contains four towns, viz. Tygave, Bohdume, Ronnas, and Tiffras.

The above-mentioned provinces receive their name from the respective rivers which water them; and are again subdivided into smaller districts, called biar or, and these contain a certain number of families, called by the Swedes hawk, each hawk, or family, allowed a considerable quantity of land, with forests, lakes, and brooks, for the maintenance and support of their family.

The climate there is cold, nor is there much rain; and the cold winters are made up by the cold sun in spring; the summers are sometimes four or five feet thick. In summer, the weather is as sultry as it is cold.
cold in winter; but spring and summer are unknown in this climate. The effective heat, however, is modified by the vapours that rise from the sea, and by the snow that continues all the summer on the tops of the mountains, and sometimes of the vales. Towards early August the whole country is covered with snow, and it seldom rains in the summer.

Mr. Keasewell, in his description of the climate of this country, says, that in December, the snow continually falling, or ready to fall, for the most part hid the sun, and the subterraneous sunbeams appeared at mid-day.

In the month of January, the cold was increased to that extremity, that Mr. Keasewell's mercurial thermometer, which at Paris in great frost of 1795, was brought into five feet, and took thirty degrees heat, and the freezing point, was now got down to thirty-seven; the spirits of wine in the other rooms froze. If we opened the doors of a warm room, the external air instantly conveyed all the vapours of the warm room into the cold, whistling round in white vertices. If we went abroad, we felt as if the air was tearing our breath in pieces; and the grinding of the wood, of which the houses are built, as if split by the violence of the frosts. The snow continually covered us with an ice of cold; and in this as well as in every other season, it is always the same to us, as it is to few people who have left an arm or leg by the frost. The cold, which is always very great, sometimes increased by such violence and sudden frost, as are almost unfelt by the most delicate spirits and those who are so very apt as to be exposed to it, and sometimes there arise fogs, and stamps of snow that are still more dangerous.

The winds form to blow from all quarters at once, and thus cause the sky to be as white as a sheet. But, as all the stones are in a moment rendered invisible, Dreadful is the situation of a person furzupped in the fields by such a storm; his eyes are dazzled by the snow, the roads are covered from which he may have taken by the trees, cannot assist him; he is blinded by the snow, and is generally lost in attempting to find his way from one snow-drift to another. In fact, during the whole winter, there is nothing that is not either cold, or frost covered, and sometimes snow covered, that is more dangerous.

In most places, the soil is exceedingly bad, and is intermixed with stones, that barely any thing will grow in it, and in other parts it is so morbid, from the marshes and brooks it abounds with, that very little of it can be killed.

There are many rocks and mountains all over the country, and the Dovrefine mountains, which separate Lapland from Norway, are of a prodigious height; and the high winds that blow there prevent all trees from taking root. Besides these, there are many marshes and extensive forests, where there are many trees, though they stand at a great distance from each other. At the bottom of some of these forests, which, being covered by a great number of springs and brooks, are the most fertile parts of the country.

Their chief rivers are the Luns, Lida, Rima, and Torne. The Luns, which rises in Ume, is greatly increased by the waters that flow into it from the rivers Vindel and Skafaf. The Lida and Rima are both very considerable, and are fed, in their courses, by great numbers of jealous ones. The Torne receives twenty-nine rivers, one of which is a Swedish mile in breadth. When the snow melts, all these rivers overflow their banks; and the chief part of them have many rapid streams and frightful interruptions. Most of the rivers rise from the mountains of Norway, and fall into the Bothian Gulf. Here are also many lakes, which, as well as rivers, are full of various kinds of fish.

A great number of trees grow in the forests of Lapland, among which are the birch, pine, and fir. Some parts of it, however, resemble those in Sweden, Lake, and Norway. They have several sorts of plants, but the most useful are the anglica and forest, which are greatly esteemed by the natives, who use them for their houses, and various kinds of fish. They have several different kinds of grass, heath, and fern; but the most plentiful, as well as most useful vegetable, is the moss or moss of which there are several kinds. The berries in these forests grow on the surface of the earth. The reindeer is almost wholly sustained by this vegetable, which indeed he prefers to all others, and without which he cannot subsist. The native feeds it as a force for their castle, but both in broth as a cordial and restorative. There are also plenty of berries, flag, black currants, the Norwegian mulberry.
Rain Deer and Sledges in Lapland

Engraved for Millar's New Complete Universal System of Geography. An elegant performance introducing all the modern discoveries and universally acknowledged to be the best geographical work ever published.

London: Published by A. Millar, 1768.
These people are of a brown and sallow complexion, which is the cause with the inhabitants both of very cold and of a certain evil-smelling breath. They are not much above five feet in height, and their face is black, and their noses large, and their faces broad, with protruding chin and hollow cheeks. They are generally of a middling stature.

The Laplanders, by the kindness of their Government, have a provision for them against the severity of winter, by placing there a multitude of animals, whole fat, and warm fur and skins defend them from the cold. The upper garment, both of the men and women, is made of skins of the hair on, formed like the ploughman's frock, girls about them with a hood, which serves also as sadles which reach down to their ankles, and their cap, which is made of the skin of a young rein-deer, fits as close to their heads as a full-cap, covering all the neck and shoulders. Their feet are always covered, and carried up to the toes.

The body of the women consists in a kind of pouter wire, with which they work the booles of their coats, their girdles, and the edges of their caps. Neither do they know what it is to wear linen; but in the cold weather wear next the body a woven skin waistcoat. Almost the only difference between the dress of the men and that of the women is, that the latter is somewhat longer. A purse hangs at their girdles, with their money, rings, and toys; a length of bag and a pipe.

The Laplanders afford an influence of a whole European nation subsisting contentedly without ploughing, fowin$, or planting; without spinning or weaving, brewing or baking. As the townspeople of other countries take up the greatest part of the year, and consequently renders it impossible for them to provide a sufficient quantity of grain to feed all their flocks and herds. The Laplanders, on the contrary, have their gain from their agriculture, and their industry, by means of their timber, and their forest, which has been so carefully cultivated, that the country is in a state of agricultural perfection. The Laplanders are also remarkable for the quantity of their corn, and the perfection of their agriculture, which is conducted with great attention and care, and which is the most perfect in the world. They have no other occupation than to cultivate their land, and to have it ready for the next season, which they do with great care and attention.

The Laplanders, in the winter, live upon the fruit of the forest, and upon the fish of the rivers, which they catch with the aid of their nets. They have no other means of subsistence than by hunting, and by the use of their herds of reindeer, which they keep in a state of perfect health, and which they feed upon the grass and herbs of the country.

The Laplanders, however, if they have an opportunity, fish their tents near dried pines, for the convenience of their tents, and for their own use. They also have a great variety of fish and game, which they catch with the aid of their nets. The Laplanders are also remarkable for the quantity of their corn, and the perfection of their agriculture, which is conducted with great attention and care, and which is the most perfect in the world. They have no other occupation than to cultivate their land, and to have it ready for the next season, which they do with great care and attention.

The Laplanders, whenever they have an opportunity, fish their tents near dried pines, for the convenience of their tents, and for their own use. They also have a great variety of fish and game, which they catch with the aid of their nets. The Laplanders are also remarkable for the quantity of their corn, and the perfection of their agriculture, which is conducted with great attention and care, and which is the most perfect in the world. They have no other occupation than to cultivate their land, and to have it ready for the next season, which they do with great care and attention.

The Laplanders, whenever they have an opportunity, fish their tents near dried pines, for the convenience of their tents, and for their own use. They also have a great variety of fish and game, which they catch with the aid of their nets. The Laplanders are also remarkable for the quantity of their corn, and the perfection of their agriculture, which is conducted with great attention and care, and which is the most perfect in the world. They have no other occupation than to cultivate their land, and to have it ready for the next season, which they do with great care and attention.

The Laplanders, whenever they have an opportunity, fish their tents near dried pines, for the convenience of their tents, and for their own use. They also have a great variety of fish and game, which they catch with the aid of their nets. The Laplanders are also remarkable for the quantity of their corn, and the perfection of their agriculture, which is conducted with great attention and care, and which is the most perfect in the world. They have no other occupation than to cultivate their land, and to have it ready for the next season, which they do with great care and attention.

The Laplanders, whenever they have an opportunity, fish their tents near dried pines, for the convenience of their tents, and for their own use. They also have a great variety of fish and game, which they catch with the aid of their nets. The Laplanders are also remarkable for the quantity of their corn, and the perfection of their agriculture, which is conducted with great attention and care, and which is the most perfect in the world. They have no other occupation than to cultivate their land, and to have it ready for the next season, which they do with great care and attention.
the most rapid water-falls; and though the current be ever so dreadful, and the Laplander ever so great a stranger to it, he puts the boats under his arm, and runs them down in the accustomed manner. The inhabitants of the northern lakes have larger boats, four or five fathoms in length; these he either hurls into the water, or when there is no water, or where the stream is small, row them with poles; which is done by two men, one of whom sits at the head, and the other at the stern. This is the case with the water-falls with the streams, that they can be attended with no difficulty.

In summer, the mountain Laplanders live chiefly upon milk, and on the cheese made of it, of which they lay up a store for winter. The month of September, before the piercing frosts set in, they kill as many of their rein-deer as they think will serve them till Christmas; afterwards they kill as many as will supply them the rest of the winter, and sometimes kill one or two occasionally. It is not unusual with the western Laplanders to buy Norway cows and sheep in the summer, which they kill for their winter-provision. They also eat the flesh of bears and beavers, foxes and wild fowl, &c. The poor who live in villages are contented with the flesh of dogs, wolves, foxes, and hares, when they can get them.

The fishing Laplanders live on fish, which they have various ways of taking, and by which they have rein-deer, on short, high days and festivals, darts and fish together. In summer they buy their cabin. In the Norwegian, such as in winter purchase it of the burghers. Tobacco is not common among them but they buy it at a very high price. In this country none of the women have any hand in drawing provis, that office belonging to the master of the house. They know not any thing of laying in provisions, and besides the fish they have no other provision for winter, but they store up in their house, the fish which they catch in the summer. They receive the fish when they are caught in large carpenters, and to the extent of the use of the people, and bear their suffering with resignation, by remembering the passion of our Saviour. But those who have not great regard to religion, forsake the dying art, and think of nothing but the funeral entertainment.

When a person dies, most of the company leave the house, being of opinion they shall receive some injury from the spirit of the deceased, which they believe resides in the corpse, and takes all opportunities of doing mischief to the living. The deceased is wrapped up in linen, according to his circumstances, and deposited in a coffin by a pre disposed for that purpose; but this office he will not perform till he receives a consecrated balm ring, which is placed on his left arm, and which he imagines will prevent the ghost of the deceased from doing him any injury.

The people, before they embrac Christianis, used to bury their dead in any common place, which they filled do when they are at a great distance from a church. Many of them also prefer the rites of heathenish superstitious and false worship, and some of them put their dead in the ground, and fast, a dish of brandy, some fried fish, and vinegar.

The provision is for his sufficiency during the journey; the dead and friends to furnish him with bread, cheese, drink, cloth, or other necessaries; and whether he has not suffered in hunting or fishing! These, and other such things winded with gourds and fragilful bowings; and in the midst the priest sprinkles the corpse and the mourners alternately with holy water.

After the ceremony is ended, the body is conveyed to the place of interment, in a fledge drawn by a rein-deer, and followed by the friends and relations, who show their sorrow, and especially concern for the loss of the deceased, by decked, in the work garments they have, and keeping a continual hunting during the procession. After the ceremony, the people retire; and the fledge, with the clothes which belonged to the deceased, are the priest’s present to the friends and relations of the deceased, who are invited to an entertainment, where they eat the best
thief of the reindeer which conveyed the corpse to the
grave. The animal being made a sacrifice to the 
spirits of the dead, their bodies were buried, being put into a barrel, and great ceremony observed.

It is customary to divide the effects of the deceased between his relatives and others. The latter are divided among the children of both sexes, according to the division made by Charles IX. of Sweden, when he assigned to each family a certain tract of
land.

The language of the Laplanders is very barbarous for the first introduction by the Swedes. It is in answer to the correspondence which the natives maintain with the different nations such as the Scandinavians, Swedes, Finns, and Russians. They have no written language, but are little known among them, except as necessity has taught them for their own preservation; and most of their letters are totally ignorant of

It is supposed that Christianity was first introduced by Lapland by St. Eric, about the year 1240. However, no material progress was made in the establishment of it till the 18th century, when missionaries were sent for that purpose, and the colony grew in size. In the 18th century, the children of the church in Lapland were instructed in the Christian religion, and in letters. They also organized several books to be translated from the Latin into Finnish, and the chief among them was the psalter. The missionaries who came to Lapland in the latter part of the 18th century, and the clergy of the church, have done much to promote the knowledge of Christianity. In the present day, there is a great deal of spirituality and piety among the people, and they are well instructed in the books of the Bible and the catechism.

The supposition is, that the Indians who lived in Lapland many centuries ago, had a knowledge of the Christian religion, and that they had a church of their own.

The Indians of Lapland, being a very ancient people, have a great deal of wisdom, and are remarkably learned in the art of writing and reading. They have a government of their own, and are governed by a king, who is elected by the people. The king has a council of his own, which he consults in all important matters.

The Laplanders are a very industrious people, and are well skilled in the arts of agriculture and hunting. They are also skilful sailors, and are well acquainted with the art of navigation. They have a language of their own, which is very different from the languages of other nations. They also have a system of government, which is very different from the system of government of other nations.
five districts. The Laplanders, however, had kings of their own till the year 1560. They have a divided government, the king being at the head of the one part of the country, and the remaining part was soon after subdued by the Russians and Norwegians.

The laws of Sweden are obtained in Swedish literature; which, as we have already noticed, is the most considerable of the three: here are erudite three tribunals, or courts of judicature, one for Augsberg, Lappmark, a second for Ume, Finska, and Ljus-Lapland; and the third for Famo and Kemi-Lapland; in each of which courts there is a preside; who determines the case. They administer justice in the king’s name, on occasions a priest always attends.

Both of the Laplanders, as live near the large part norway from Sweden, trade with the inhabitants of those countries. The Laplanders who are at a greater distance from those mountain trade only with the Swedes; and others, who are situated towards the north and south, and trade with the Swedes and Finnsiders. The commodities they receive from those nations are, rix-dollars, woolen, woven, stuff, linen, copper, silver, floor, hides, needles, knives, spirituous liquors, and Tobacco, of which lack articles they are extremely fond. They give in return, rein-deer and fish, of the latter of which they take such large quantities, that they stock whole refuvers with them, and put them afterwards into barrels, which they carry to the neighborhood countries: namely, the north of Bohemia, and White Russia.

They formerly paid the tribute in deer of wilder; but it now consists in a certain coin, rein-deer, and skins, either dried for certain ages, or raw; and is proportionable to the quality of land possessed by each breed of family. The largest are flayed entire territories, or territories of a full tribe; and the owner is obliged to pay yearly two rix-dollars, in coin, to the crown of Sweden. They who possess a territory in land, of half a tribe, pay only one rix-dollar. But as it happens very often that many of them have no rix-dollars, they are allowed to give skins of foxes or squirrels instead of coin. Fifty squirrel skins, or one fox’s skin, with a pair of shoes after the fashion of Lapland, are valued at one rix-dollar, besides which, every head of a family is obliged to give yearly a white fox’s skin, or a pair of shoes, if his cannot procure these things, he must give half a pound of dried fish, and a barrel is twice the price of the produce of the few priests who live in that country, to instruct the Laplanders. The inhabitants of the other districts of Lapland pay their revenues in a familiar manner to the respective fates to which they belong, and trade much in the same commodities.

CHAP. VI.
The New History and Description of Poland.

Sect. I.

Describing the country, situation, climate, and produce of Poland, properly so called, together with the Geographical division of the country.

Poland, before its late dismemberment, was a very considerable country, extending about four hundred miles in length, and six hundred and eighty in breadth; the situation of it is between forty-five and fifty-seventen degrees, both latitude, and sixty and thirty-four degrees of latitude; it is bounded by Hungary, Turkey, and Little Tartar, to the north; by Germany, to the west; Livonia, part of Russia, and the Baltic sea, to the north; and by another part of Russia, to the east. Its name is derived from Pol, a Sanscrit word, which implies a country adapted to hunting.

The climate is rather temperate, and the air not excessively cold; yet sometimes its lakes and rivers are frozen, which form carts pass over them for five or six months together. The soil is generally fertile, fit for tillage and pasture, and produces a vast quantity of corn and cattle; even enough to feed the populous nation of Poland, who yearly feed vast flocks to Denmark to buy the corn and even feed them thither from the finest parts of Poland. Lithuanian in particular, produces honey, wax, hemp, flax, flaxseed, pitch, coal, wood, tallow, purgative, and olive oil. The climate is that of Poland. They purchase such of other nations, viz. wines, cloth, flax, flaxseed, wrought-ink, taffety, jades, fables, marmots, silk, wool, tallow, tallow, tallow, and taffety.

The country of Poland in general produces all kinds of fruits and herbs, and a good breed of horses; so that their cavalry is numerous, and well-mounted. There are many large lakes and many places to the lake, especially if the summer and harvest be favorable; but the wine is generally very sharp, when drawn off.

With respect to the geographical description of Poland; if confirmed in its utmost extent, it may be divided into the two following districts: 1. Poland proper, or called 2. Poltava, Fiatal, Piastis, Lithuan, Samo-ิตs, V. Courland, VI. Wartovia, VII. Polskia, VIII. Poltis, IX. Red Kuffis, X. Podola, XI. Vélona;
but Hungary, and near Ked Thit it vantage
On the mircz, Gtbgraphert There canonn, the the bridge of the cathedral and the palace, contains
the king's silver, and in the whole account is
the church of Cracow, in the vicinity of Silefia, among
the most ancient and most precious books of
the town. It is visited by the Swedes.

The palace of Stanislaus, formerly the residence of
the court, is in the vicinity of the town. The
palace of Stanislaus, formerly the residence of
the court, is in the vicinity of the town. The
palace of Stanislaus, formerly the residence of
the court, is in the vicinity of the town. The

The New and Universal Geography

Kol'on, which is the principal city of the country, was the seat of a suffragan archbishop, and is famous for its large cathedral, which is considered as one of the finest in Europe. The town is surrounded by a strong wall, and is noted for its fine architecture. The cathedral is built of stone, and is one of the most beautiful and grandest edifices in the country. Its principal building is the central tower, which is 300 feet high and surmounted by a dome. The church is divided into three naves, and contains a large number of beautiful statues and sculptures. The interior is richly decorated with mosaics and frescoes, and is adorned with a vast collection of precious metals and jewels. The cathedral is considered as one of the most important and magnificent in the world, and is visited by thousands of pilgrims and tourists every year. It is the residence of the archbishop, who is the primate of the country, and is the spiritual head of the church. The town is also noted for its fine schools and colleges, which are attended by a large number of pupils from all parts of the world. It is a center of commerce and industry, and is noted for its fine textiles and manufactures. The town is surrounded by a fine park, which contains a number of beautiful gardens and lakes, and is a favorite resort for the wealthy and fashionable classes of society.
It lies, its chaplain holds it behind his chair. His murdered, in the Weilisch, and though it touches, since at least in the
фаты не са but the king. It visits no embassies,
that they visit him. During the interrogation, he may coin money in his name, and he has then the same
the territories of the crown, and he has and he then the same
the king, but at all times he has drums beating,
and without, before he first
down, and he must then be paid for it; he
the Canons must all be of noble birth and decent.
In the cathedral there is a vast treasure of gold, silver, and copper. It is divided into two parts, the
of the Weisich, between
Culm and Prussia; abounds with fruit and fish, was formerly the occasion of many quarrels between the
the occasion of many quarrels between the
its fountains are, the three castles of Dobrin, Rijin, and Scoua.
On a rock near the Weisich, overlooking Usladvad, stands the town of Dobrin, built of timber. It had
formerly a strong castle, which the Teutonic knights demolished.

X. On the west side of the country is Plockow, or Plokow, by some also reckoned a palatinate of
from which it lies rather to the east than to the Weisich and Duscows. It is divided into two districts,
and its fountains are, the bishop, paletine, and cantellian of Plockow.
Its chief town, of the same name, stands on a high
of the Weisich, from whence there is a prospect of a
favourable and fruitful country. It is fifteen miles south of
more than thirty miles east of Thorn, forty north-east of Lentin, and fifty
the Weisich, between
The town of Rawa, which is the capital of this
towards the river, as is the case with all the towns.
It has been
accounted for
and of the
as the case with all the towns.

PULISH. Prussia hath been distinguished by the
appellation, of royal Prussia, and has been added to the
general province of Great Poland, though it is a very
different country, inhabited by a different people, who have
their peculiar laws and privileges; and therefore deserves to be
be considered as a country in itself, being
by the
kings, and in the
Canossa.
Maximilian, a
the
a

Within six

The inhabitants consist partly of Poles, and partly of
Germans. The reformation was introduced here early in
the sixteenth century, and in a few years the professor of
the Lutheran religion, named Soeth, that their number in the
principal towns was reckoned at about fifteen hundred
the papists, and they had almost as great a superiority in the
cities and villages. But succeeding times have introduced considerable changes, and we
have, indeed, allowed the inhabitants the free exercise of the
Lutheran religion in the cities of Prussia; but there are
not only few towns in which the Lutherans have residences, and in other towns they have been

...
...and two hut and order in the dutchy of Prussia should have nothing to do with the republic of Poland, but that the king alone should positively determine all the affairs of the former, and for that purpose should come among them, and summon general diets. Hence this state enjoys the same rights as Poland and Lithuania, of voting at the election of a king, who after his coronation is obliged to swear, that he will maintain the Prussians in their rights and privileges; and when this is done, they pay homage to the new sovereign in the usual manner.

With respect to matters of a public nature, the king can determine nothing without the concurrence of the diets, who are divided into spiritual and temporal members, the latter consisting of nobles and burghers. Of the senate is at present composed. This council consists of the present of the bishop of Ermland and Calm. The former is the president and chief among the nobility, and is not under any supervision to the archbishop of Gdansk, and he is the only person in which he has the supreme authority both in civil and ecclesiastical causes, is of a very large extent. Its revenues are divided amongst these and all the small towns, are appointed for the episcopal table. The diocese of the bishop of Calm is not near so extensive, and consequently the revenue is much inferior to that of the bishop of Ermland. The bishop of Calm is a suffragan to the archbishop of Ermland. The bishop of Gdansk, and the king absolutely despots of those bishoprics without calling a chapter. The other members of the council are three palatines, who are of equal dignity with those of Poland; three chamberlains, who are not involved with any particular office or employment, but on a general council of nobility may be looked upon as the lieutenants of the palatines; three vice-chancellors, who have only a bare title; and as they are councilors of state, they take place of the rest of the nobility; two councilors from each of the three great cities, Danzig, Thorn, and Elbing; and each of these representatives has a voice in the senate.

According to the laws of the country, these councilors ought to be native Prussians; but this is seldom the case. They are nominated by the king of Poland, and take a particular oath at their admission. The bishop of Ermland is elected by the people, but in his absence, his place is supplied by the principal persons among the nobility who are prefe. These members are chosen by the diet of the province, to the lower nobility, and the councilors: they may likewise be termed the superior states, to distinguish them from the inferior, composed of the lower nobility, and the members of the small towns.

King Calmar IV., engaged for himself and successors, not to determine any affair of consequence without the previous concurrence of the diets of Prussia. Hence sprung the origin of the Prussian diets, which before had no connection with those of Poland. But in 1569, part of the senate or council of Prussia was united with the senate of Poland, and the diets of the former were dispersed to appear at the general diet of the kingdom. The political constitution of Prussia has been much changed from that time; but it still enjoys particular rights and privileges, and is not entirely interwoven with that of Poland.

After the general Prussian diet is summoned (which is alternately held at Magdeburg and Gdansk), the king speaks of the diet, and fills the vacancy of the king, when he is absent, and the present of the former are chosen, and receive their instructions. These provincial diets are held in every palatinate, and in the province of Prussia, the province (the province of the general diet; for only one of these assemblies rules abruptly, the general diet is held for ten years.

Before their own general diet, the Prussians assist at that of Poland, though they do not agree to the taxes levied on them in the Polish diet, but only in their own general one. Formerly the Prussians had their own coat, which is now regulated, as well as the laws of the Prussians, and the three principal cities of Prussia have all the privileges of calling gold and silver pieces, impressed with the king's head on one side, and 140 years, etc., and they belong to the state, which pays as the current money of Prussia, after receiving the royal sanction. Here are several other public officers, besides the ordinary councilors, among the most important, the greatest authority, and the only one who has an annual salary; the sword-bearer, who has only the bare title, but the smallest share in the provincial affairs, when all the nobility take the field, and seven judges, with their attendants and clerks.

The towns of Prussia are comprised in the three celebrated ones of Danzig, Thorn, and Elbing, and twenty-seven royal towns, besides those that belong to the bishop of Ermland and Calm. An association was formed among the small towns, under the government of the knights of the Teutonic order. By this union, which still continues, they agree to defend in behalf of their common privileges, to consult their interest as a community in their particular affairs, and to recommend their common concerns, in the general diet of Prussia, to the representatives of the great cities. Mammelburg, which is the most considerable among those towns, has the directory, and this with Gdansk, Dirschau, Stargard, and Konitz, are the principal. His doors, for business, for public affairs, are charged with all of the other towns, which they lay before the directory, and the latter represent them to the directory and council. The small towns are at present at failing in a flourishing condition. An appeal lies from the sentences of the magistrates to the court of the king, and to the king from the latter.

There are four provinces or palatines in Polesia. That of Pomerelia, or Little Pomerania, was a part of the dukedom of Pomerania; but at last fell under the dominion of Poland. This province consists of five circles, and has four provincial judges. The most remarkable places in it are the following. W.-The celebrated and most important city and fortresses of Danzig, called by the Poles Gdans, situated on the Vistula, near five miles from the Baltic. It has fifty three, thirty-eight minutes forty seconds latitude. The small towns called the Raduna and the Motlawa run through the city; they divide into two channels, which run between the Old and New Town, and afterwards unite again below the city, and, with the Raduna, fall into the Vistula.

This is a large, busy, and populous city, built after the ancient manner of the Hanse towns. The houses are generally five stories high, which makes the streets appear the narrower. The streets are paved with flags, and in some places, which are paved with stones. The houses are formed of stone, and are generally khớpads, which is a projection of ten to fourteen feet. Their houses are kept clean after the fashion of the Poles, and they are very neat. Many of the streets are planted with chestnut-trees about thirty feet high, which afford an agreeable shelter from the heat of the sun.

There is a beautiful harbour belonging to this city; and the inhabitants who are remarkably civil and obliging to strangers, carry on a considerable trade, especially in corn. The fruits belonging to this port are very numerous, and the privileges of this city are very valuable. As it is one of the three great cities, it sends representatives to the Prussian general council of state, who have a seat in the general diet of Poland, and vote at the election of a king. The Danzigers have also the privilege of gathering amber, etc.

Here are twelve Lutheran churches, exclusive of those in the house of correction and in the alm-houses, two Calvinistic churches, one popish church, and a college of Jesuits. The other cities, besides a large Lutheran church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, is the most magnificent, and the principal churches in Danzig. Mr. Hanway oberves, that this is a very curious indication that has not been changed by the establishment of the Protestant religion in this city: for it was agreed by treaty to have the crucifix, images, and icons, which were at present, as in the times of the Teutonic Order, they were very curious painting on wood, of the reformation, by Van Eyck. There is a Lutheran academy in the Grey Friars convent, in which are seven professors, and one teacher of the Polish language. In this city we also...
Without the walls of Danzig lie the following places within its jurisdiction, viz. 1. The Danitzer, also known as Plon, which is a large town, and the most conspicuous of them all, situated about ten miles east of the city. It contains a good collection of arms, but many of them are old and useless; they have a hundred and fifty large brick cannon, five hundred and fifty small cannon, and numerous shells and bombs. In a fire on the river, which has eighteen wheels, is the largest in all the city, and is said to have been produced by the proprietors a dozen every year.

Danzig was anciently the principal of the Hanse towns, and the first that entered into the Hanseatic alliance. It was almost the only large Hanse town here, the inhabitants being little used to the Polish. The city has its own garrison; and the fortifications make a good appearance, especially towards the south and west; whole parts of the town being surrounded with eminences, some of which rise higher than the towers of the city itself.

In the year 1322, a hundred two hundred and eighty-eight Polish vellums, small and large, from the Vistula, and one thousand and four hundred from the sea, arrived in this port, and fifty-six thousand and forty bushels of corn were brought into the city for exportation. Indeed the most considerable branch of the trade of Danzig is that of corn, which is brought by the Poles in large lots, about forty tons, and tied down the Vistula. In plentiful years this trade annually amounts to about fifteen hundred. At the same time the weather is so uncertain that the ships are obliged to spend their time at sea, and to dry their corn upon them. They also export beer to the small amount of nearly a thousand casks; besides, they send great quantities of shipping, pot-plants, piper, flax, and pitch-plant, etc.

We learn from ancient records, that Danzig was a large town in the eleventh century. The Teutonic Town was founded by the Teutonic knights in the year 1311, and was first encircled with a wall and moat in 1312. Danzig, though off the yoke of their knights in 1456, and the inhabitants, upon certain conditions, submitted to Culin, king of Poland, who, among other privileges, granted them the right of coining their own money. Afterwards they refused to do homage to Stephen, king of Poland, without the previous confirmation of their rights and privileges, upon which the city was put under the ban, and by that prince; but the affair was accommodated, and on their publicly acknowledging their error, and paying a large fine, the king received them into favour, confirmed their privileges, and granted them the free exercise of the Lutheran religion. In 1734, Stanislaus, king of Poland, took refuge here, which occasioned a hot siege and bombardment from the Russians and Saxons, but Stanislaus making his escape, Augustus III. was acknowledged as rightful sovereign, by the Danzigers.

The king of Prussia, having visited this city, as well as that of Thorn, from those claims which he made on the neighbouring countries notwithstanding which, his Prus- sian merchants were further instructed by the presence of their having been formerly part of Poland Prussia. He then proceeded to polish himself the port duties belonging to that city, and eroded a court for the same, in order to prevent all the affairs which had been performed, and to prevent the exportation of corn, and the devastation of this monarch, who laid such heavy taxes on the principal articles of commerce, as to make even the inhabitants of Danzig suffer, and likewise established companies to which he granted an exclusive right of trading in certain articles. To complete the system of oppressing, no person could go in or out of the town, nor escaping the ladies, without being searched in the strictest manner.

History will further prove a more striking instance of the truth of this charge, in the same manner, as they are considered as guarantees of security, than the fate of Danzig. Few cities ever existed, and it is perhaps one of the few that have been comprehended in so many general and particular treaties, whole sires and liberties have been so frequently secured, and guards established for the protection of the subject and regular possession of public affairs, as that of Danzig has been. Nor have the commercial powers of this city been in any manner depressed or restricted, on the contrary it has been the object of many and particular treaties, and the place of residence for the protection of the coun-

Three cities had the following privileges granted them in common; they were declared free, and to be governed by their own municipal council, consisting of the council, the president of which are the burgesses and the decre- 

The residence of the Duke of Danzig, the inhabitants pay the Pogis bishop, who is the president of the city, the duties of which are very exacting. The very important of the trade of Danzig is carried on through the ports of Danzig and Danzic, and the vessels belonging to the city, contain about fourteen hundred horse-drawn carriages, and about thirty-three vessels for transporting goods. The Danzic is a celebrated port, that is frequently frequented by foreign vessels, and has a considerable trade with the colonies and distant parts of the world.

The province of Pomerania, which contains the city of Danzig, is one of the most beautiful in all Prussia, and has a considerable trade with the colonies and distant parts of the world. It contains about fourteen hundred horse-drawn carriages, and about thirty-three vessels for transporting goods. The Danzic is a celebrated port, that is frequently frequented by foreign vessels, and has a considerable trade with the colonies and distant parts of the world.
have their law-flints divided only in Prussia. They were to pay no other customs in Poland but those usually de-
noted. This privilege was allowed for the first time on the 21st of May, 1333, and the third jubilee of this event was
commemorated with great rejoicings in the schools of all the
three great cities in February, when medals were struck on
the town, and the great gates were opened in the presence of
Thorn and Danzig.

The records of Polish Prussia are kept in the city of
Thorn, which has ten gates, and is divided into the Old
and New town, the latter having formerly its right to
on council, magistracy, and police; but in 1459, they were
incorporated into one city. They are, however, separated.
by a wall and moat within the town, but on the outside
are defended in common by a double wall and moat. This
is termed the handfasted city in Polish Prussia, its streets
being broad and regular, and for the most part planted
with rows of trees; the houses are also remarkable for
their elegant appearance and cleanliness.

The modern bridge over the Vistula in this city may
be justly esteemed the longest, the most extraordinary
and expensive bridge in Europe, the city being obliged to
expend great sums in keeping it in repair. It properly con-
stitutes two bridges, the island of near dividing it in the
middle. That part of it next to Thorn is called the Ger-
man bridge, and the channel over which it lies is termed
the German Vistula; but the other part is distinguished
by the name of the Polish Vistula. As the river runs consid-
erably wider, the bridge is necessarily lengthened, so that
at its extremity the Youth rises up a sufficient height to
overlook from one bank of the river to the other. It is also the most
famous in the country of the quicksand into which the piles
are driven. The whole has to float, and the whole has to
float and totter when any carriage or horse are upon it, or
even when it is palled by a considerable number of foot-passen-
gers. Five of the bridges in Jerusalem are in a similar condition.
Paralyzed himself in great danger in passing over it.
The ice on the Vistula, which is frequently two or three
feet thick, and the rapidity of the current, carry away
every object in the water. Hence, and some idea may be
formed of the vast expense the annual repairs amounts to;
for the Poles pay no part of that, nor, notwithstanding the heavy
loads they bring over it.

The reformation was very early embraced by the in-
habitants of this city, which has its own garrison, con-
fiding in only one company. This city found as little
security from the king of Prussia's declaration in 1733, as
that of Danzig. Its territories and revenues were seized
upon, customs and duties fixed at their rates, and heavy
taxations demanded even upon the necessities of life.
Thus blockaded and plundered, they were declared
free; but at the same time were summoned to do hommage
to the order of Poland. As the city was too strong to
withstand the attack of the enemy, the garrison was
forced to retreat out of the walls. In these circumstances,
with force and famine to encounter, the magistrates and citizens beheld
with despair the destruction that was to befall them.
They met the deputation of the provincial chamber with
an answer, that they had already paid homage and sworn
allegiance to one sovereign; and that they could neither
resign their rights, nor wish to break their oath, upon
any account or consideration whatsoever; in which liberal
resolution they have still persevered.

3. The town of Gredzen, formerly called Grudzien,
and in the Polish language Grudziadz, makes a handfasted
appearance, being pleasantly不过是被土地形成的
by the river Oliw, which here flows through the two chan-
nels into the Vistula. The Prussian diet is held shrewdly
in this town and at Marienburg.

The prosperity of Marienburg comes from under our
consideration. Here is a palace, a vicarie, and a
provincial judge. This patrimony contains three woads.
A warden is a man or mayor, surrounded with water,
and improved for tillage and habitation. They produce plenty of
timber, hay, and bread, but have no water for
those that called the wood of Elbing is the most consid-
erable in this district. In many parts the fuel is turf, straw,
and faggots; but in others there are woods, they afford
very little game, except hares, woodcocks, and other wild
fowl, but harbour very fierce wolves. The fresh water,
in these woads is very good; the air is tolerably health-
ful, and the fresh milk and cattle are bred here, and the
beers are much esteemed.

The inhabitants of the woads have from time immem-
orial the personal right to make their own laws. They are the royal subjects who live in the Marienburg woads.

They speak the German and Polish languages, and are
liable to the service of the crown, and pay a considerable number of menatmen (a sort of bodyguard), and own Castile.

Marienburg. Elbing is the principal place in this
province. The town of Thorn is a well-built town, in
fifty-four degrees twelve minutes north latitude, and nine-
teen degrees fifteen minutes east longitude. It is a handsomely
large city, fortified after the ancient manner, and carried on a considerable
trade. Between the Old town and the suburbs, where
the fortresses of the merchants are erected, runs the river
Elbing; and the Old town is divided from the New by a
wall and moat. The houses are high, narrow in front, and
built in the old taste, much like those at Danzig. The
theres are very narrow, adorned by the balconies that pro-
eem out into them, and below them are receptacles for
all the filth and dirt thrown out of the houses.

Elbing is one of the Hanse towns; and as it is inhab-
ited by a colony from Lubeck, it is governed by the laws
of that city; but the burghees have their particular rights
and privileges. Here are two churches, in which divine
service is performed. One is St. Nicholas, the other the
largest and handsomest church in Prussia, was given up
from the Poles in 1716. The castle, which was built in 1337,
was demolished by the Turks. In the churchyard are the
monuments of St. Nicholas, with other remarkable mon-
uments towards the Wader are very flighty, but on the oppo-
site side they are in a much better condition; yet it is
considered one of the finest churches in Prussia. Some
companies of the crown-army of Poland are cantoi-
ted in this town; but the burghees keep guard at the
gates, and there are sentinels in constant watch.

With respect to ecclesiastical matters, this city is under
the jurisdiction of the bishop of Elbing, as he is confi-
dent with the difference of religion, and without preju-
dice to the rights of the crown, he is so disposed to
in this city; but in civil affairs it is only subject to the king.

In 1703, Elbing fell into the possession of the Swedes,
who laid it under contribution; but the Russians took it
from them by storm. It was formerly mortgaged to the
castle of Brandenburg, as a security for the payment of
four hundred thousand rix-dollars; but as the deed did
not receive the full apportioned, the king of Prussia, in virtue
of the above agreement, took possession of the district
belonging to the city.

The province of Elbing is entirely surrounded by the
kingdom of Prussia. This province belongs to no
patieance, but is entirely subject to the bishop and chap-
cers; and to that and to the other religious houses of
Elbing can appeal to any other jurisdiction. Two
thirds of this province belong to the bishop, and the re-
mainder to religious houses. They have never free recourse to the same courts of justice as the rest of
the Prussians; but they have some particular laws to
themselves. They are subject to the visitation of the
bishop, and the jurisdiction is exercised by the bishop,
archbishop, country judges, and also the foremen,
though the Elbingers do not sit at the
Prussian diet, the bishop is always present, and proposes
whatever is debated concerning his diocese, particularly
in relation to the taxes, according as they have been agreed
upon in a provincial meeting held for that purpose, where
the Elbingers generally carry on opinion with the
Prussian states, and their own bishop.

The following are the most considerable places in El-
bingland, viz. 1. Friedenstein, a pretty large town,
situated on the Paffage, at a small distance from its mouth,
in fifty-four degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and
twenty degrees fifteen minutes east longitude. It was built
in 1235, and received a charter from the emperor of
Prague. It is divided into the Old and New town, and is
very populous. The celebrated college of the Jesuits in
this town was formerly in possession of the crown. Here
is also a convent for nunis. The cathedral has sixteen pre-
bends: it is now under the jurisdiction of the bishop.

In the beautiful town of Halberstadt, on the All, stands
an elegant few stories high, belonging to the bishop of
Halberstadt. There is a college of Jesuits in this town. It is said to have
been built in 1344, and was destroyed by fire in 1512.
Charles II. king of Sweden, had his head-quarters here
in 1702.

Kiel is an elegant little town with a castle, has a college
of
LITHUANIA: called Lwla by the Natives, is a very extensive country, and was united to Poland in 1501. It has Red Ruflia, Valufisia, and Padedia on the south; Great Poland, on the west; the Helsick, on the north; and Ruffia, on the east. It is in length about three hundred and forty miles, and a breadth of thirty and a half miles; and a width of forty, and one half miles, which is formerly covered with woods, and still contains a great many confederate forests. It abounds with woods, and a great number of forests; as well as with other trees, such as the oak, the elx, the linden, and the chestnut. The greatest number of fish are produced in the numerous lakes; but these lakes and forests occupy the air to be thickly covered with woods; and many forests have a great many fish, and are filled with birds of prey.

Lithuanians, of a mixture, are permitted to the free church, and have an ancient scribe, who transcribes their laws and customs. The Roman cathedral is the established religion; but Lutheran, Calvinistic, Jews, Turks, Greeks, Socinians, &c., are tolerated. The nobility affords great pomp and dignity, and are exceedingly fond of retaining a numerous train of domestics and attendants.

The country was governed by its own duke till it was united to Poland by the marriage of the great duke Jagiello to Hedwig, the dowager of Lewis king of Poland and Hungary; but each country still retained its own laws, customs, privileges, &c. In a diet held at Lublin, in the year 1599, it was more firmly compounded with Poland than before, and a decree was made, that both countries should be under the same prince, and form but one state.

With respect to their courts of justice, the tenth part of all suits are tried by the judicious judges of foreign bar, and is immediately paid into court. The judge claims half the damages given in personal actions, and a Lithuanian nobleman is permitted to compound for murder by paying a fine. He is also permitted to compound with debts, either to execute themselves, or to be executed with the most exorbitant torments.

The German and the Lithuanian noblemen and burghers in the royal towns excepted, are free; and so excessively liberate that some of them even retain many of their ancient intolerable superstitions. The poor have only Sunday to themselves, and sometimes their lords even deprive them of that.

They generally speak the Sorolovicka, which is the language used in all their courts of justice: that of Prussia and Lithuania have their own languages.

They have a great mixture of Polflia, and also of the Roman Church. The Lisbon people have the same common here as in Poland, and are spoken by people of all ranks; infomuch that Michael, one of the authors, makes no doubt of their being deformed, that by the words of Romanus, and the author, none of the Lithuanians but, not long since, the same customs and superstitions; as burning the dead, divining by augurs, and the like.

This country is a coast black beat of breed, made of eye, the footy wheat unsworn, and Barley-cors, all ground together. They have hogs, fihh, and fowl; and when they can, they keep them in winter, their winter is on the 22nd of November, and they must not be able to keep the winter, they often kill in Autumn, and prepare with fowl. Being for the most part good marksmen, the Lithuanians are a great people; in a great measure.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

The suburbs are as big as the town, and full of the like timber cottages, which have not partitions, but confift only of one room, common to the family and their inmates. The houses are built of clods, and lined with towers. The fortifications are but indifferent, and its gates are only that in time of war. The profiteers of the town are the Jewish paupers, who were deprived of both by a decree of the court of Poland, which, nevertheless, left the Jews in possession of their monasteries, churches, and houses of their own law, without giving cause of complaint, and own the king of Poland for their sovereign. Great numbers of them reside in the villages of the cities three miles from hence, in the way to Koningsberg. Foreign merchants seldom come hither but in the winter, when the marshes are frozen, and they bring their goods on sledges over the same. There was so great a famine in those parts, in 1531, that in Wilna alone there died of it no less than twenty-five thousand, here, a great tumult in 1581, on account of the bishop's zeal in burning the books of the Lutherans, Calvinists, and Ruffians. In 1610, the Ruffians, to be revenged for the mischief done by the Poles at Smolmod, took this place, and forced it, by which four thousand ten hundred lives were reduced to ashes, together with seven cathedrals and other churches; so that when the town was recaptured, they burned the attendants, in boats; of which some, nevertheless, were drowned. In 1644, the Schenker laid a great tumult, which could not be appeased till major Geniжи came with his men; the gates of Wilna, and the wall, were killed in the skirmish, together with the major himself.

Eighty miles north-east from Wilna, and eighty-five from Smolmod, in the town of Riga, is the king's residence, the town of Wilkomitz, and the town of Wilkomitz is situated on the river Swira.

The province of Troki has Novogrod, the fourth, Samogitia, and Wilkomitz, the north, and the kingdom of Prussia to the west. It is divided into four districts; but the palatine and the canton of the city, which gives its name only to the town.

The town of Troki, which gives name to the palatine, is large, and built of wood, and situated among lakes, marshes, &c. It has two castles, and was formerly the residence of the dukes of Lithuania. Here are also the towns of Biro, Zawoao or Consno, Calvarie, and Merecz.

The town of Grodno is large and handsome, and, next to Wilna, the best in Lithuania; it is situated in fifty-three degrees, thirty minutes, north latitude, and in twenty-three degrees, fifty-two minutes, east longitude. It stands on the river Niemen, partly on an eminence, and partly on a level, and is encompassed with hills. The old castle, which is surrounded with a deep moat, is fallen to decay, and has no more than its name. The new castle is a large, regular, and beautiful structure, consisting of two stories, the great hall, that for the senate, and the other apartments, and in the court stands the chancery or state-house, which is an elegant structure.

In this city are nine Paphit and two Greek churches, and also a synagoge for the Jews, which is built of stone.

The Jews college has a splendid church, and that belonging to the Carmelite nuns is likewise very magnificent. The palace of prince Radziwil is a very large structure, and that of the Sapnish family is a superb edifice; both of them stand in the market-place, which, together with the cattle-street, and the area before the palace, are clean and well-paved, but the other streets are generally dirty. In 1659, it was inhabited, that for the future, every third general election should be held here; and during the election, the concourse of people is so great, that shrill apartment, with the flags adorning them to be seen for two hundred and sixty days in the year. Here are sold all kinds of provisions and curiosities. In 1659, William of Brandenburg was made hereditary duke of Prussia, it returned to the crown of Poland. The Chancellor had been introduced for some time, and it was made a bishop's see in 1473.

There is but little difference between the peasants of this country and those of Lithuania; but the former are not so laborious, and consequently enjoy less plenty. Many of them, instead of bread, eat turnips, which grow wild, and are of a prodigious size. They are robust, bold, and free, and it is uncommon for people to live one hundred or a hundred and twenty years of age. The

peasants
peasants live in cottages, for the most part near lakes and rivers, and those are covered with thatch or boards. They are low, and of an oblong shape, with a hearth in the middle, and a loft for furniture, hay, and straw, and their cattle lodge together in one room.

Persons in good circumstances drink out of earthen cups, and fowled eggs, and meat, and fish all the year round, and the inhabitants differ but little from the Lithuanians in their manners, habits, or language. The chief towns in Samogitia; but all of them are small and ill built, among these is Mednieka, where the bishop of Samogitia resides, and Rutenie, where the provincial diets and a court of judicature are held.

The coast of the Baltic, which is the southern boundary of Poland, is bounded on the west by the Baltic, on the north by the gulf of Riga and Livonia, towards the south by Lithuania Proper, and by Samogitia towards the south. It extends fifty German miles in length, and some places twenty, and in others hardly ten German miles in breadth; but towards the south-west it gradually terminates in a point of land, or promontory. Except in a few districts, the soil is heavy, fat, and clayey, and the country abounds in woods and swamps, and hence the roads of Courland are remarkably bad. In spring and autumn the meadows and low grounds are under water, and these rivers to improve the land. Some fruitful farmers have drained several of the fenny parts of Courland, and converted them into what they call tanketta; that is, land which is found three years successively with water, and which is kept continually so for a life time. Courland, however, contains good arable land and fine pastures, and produces great quantities of excellent flax. It often has also the two chief rivers, the one abounding with elk, bears, and wolves. Courland has also its mines of iron ore and other minerals, its quarries of building stone, and fish and birds, and even from the mineral springs. Amber is likewise found on the coast.

The Windau and As are the principal rivers in this country. The latter is the former river divided into itself near the Babiek in the near the town of Windau, and the As, which has also its source in Samogitia, empties itself into the gulf of Riga. The small rivers are the Ager, the Verspud, the Berne, the Bartau, the Saula, and some others.

Most of the inhabitants of Courland are Germans and Lithuanians, but the latter are not only the tenants and vassals of the former, but in a manner their subjects. Hence there are two languages usually spoken in Courland, the German and the Lithuanian.

So early as the year 1532, the reformation, or Lutheran religion, took place in this duchy; and in 1533 Courland joined with Riga in a particular religious league; so that this country fell under the dominion of Poland, all the inhabitants were Lutherans, and they had no papists amongst them. But the misfortunes arising which afterwards happened to Riga, the pope of course did not pay any attention to the Courlanders, occasioned several orders to be obeyed by the court of Poland, and military commissions to be debated from thence, by which reason a great gap was opened, by which Peppers entered. The Roman catholics were at first only permitted to have a bishop, but in 1537 they were allowed to have other letters to a level with the Lutheran. In 1727 and 1728 they received some additional privileges, and several of the nobility who had embraced the doctrines of popery, existing there, in order to introduce it into the churches within their jurisdictions, greatly contributed to its spreading over the country. The marriages of the dukes of Courland with princesses who were Calvinists, also introduced that religion into the duchy; but the Calvinists are excluded from all employments in the state.

The nobility of Courland are without the power of law, with the law, as well as the duchy, as well as the chief and burial-place of its dukes, who have a magnificent castle, which is fortified by two ballsons encompassed by marshes, and surrounded by a strong garrison. The town is also well-fortified, though meanly built, the houses being partly of brick, partly of timber, and some of mixed materials; it is large, and the seat of the diet of the duchy. The inhabitants are only between three and four thousand. It was several times taken by the Swedes, particularly by Gustavus Adolphus in 1614, again in 1700, during the war, but it was not so recovered. The As river, on which the inhabitants carry their goods, is divided into two branches, with a deep channel, which might be navigable, if the island of Asters, which had not choked up the mouth of it, for their own interest.

The town of Bauske, seventeen miles south-east of Mizau, is another strong town, on the river Mizau, or Pius, with a large town, with a castle.

It was taken by the Swedes in 1701; with the king of
of Poland's province, situated in the northern part of the country, in a fertile and well-watered valley. It contains about five hundred families, and is governed by a bailiff. It is well supplied with water, and has a considerable trade in corn and other provisions. It was named Tarnowskie after the Tarnows, a family of Polish nobility, who were the first inhabitants of the town. It is situated on a hill, overlooking a beautiful valley, and has a fine cathedral, a market place, and several public buildings. There is a river, the Tarnowska, which runs through the town, and is navigable for small vessels. The soil is fertile, and the climate mild and healthful. The town is celebrated for its woolen manufacture, and is noted for its fine churches, cathedrals, and public buildings. It is governed by a mayor and council of twelve, and has a population of about two thousand souls. The town is rich in natural beauty, and is a favorite resort for tourists.
Poland. Here is kept a very famous winter-fowl, to which great numbers of Hungarian, Moldavian, and Turks from Constantinople resort. Other places of its note are: 1. Jaworz, thirty-five miles north-west from Lemberg; 2. Preblaw, a populous, and well-built town, with a fort of forty-two miles from Lemberg; it is a sea town, with five bridges; it is situated on the river Sea, thirty-five miles west from Lemberg; it is defended by strong walls; 3. Jaroslaw, on the Stanislav, and is a strong town, with two forts, and about thirty miles from the city; 4. Lemberg, a populous, well-built town, with a fort of forty-two miles, from Lemberg; it is a sea town, with five bridges; it is situated on the river Sea, thirty-five miles west from Lemberg; it is defended by strong walls; 5. Jaroslaw, on the Stanislav, and is a strong town, with two forts, and about thirty miles from the city; 6. Poznań, the chief town of the district of Poznań, which rises in it.

The town of Halic, at the confluence of the Nilther and Prast, is situated forty-two miles south-east from Lemberg. It was once the metropolis of a kingdom, then the capital of a duchy, and afterwards the seat of an archbishop. It has been a fortified town since the time of the Turks. The town is now a thriving city, with a large population. The town square is well built, and the streets are wide and clean. There are several churches and public buildings in the town. The streets are well paved, and the houses are of stone.

The town of Czernowitz, the capital of the province of Podolia, is situated about one hundred and ten miles north from the city of Lemberg. The town is well built, and has several churches and public buildings. The streets are well paved, and the houses are of stone.

The town of Kraków, the capital of the province of Silesia, is situated about one hundred miles north from the city of Lemberg. The town is well built, and has several churches and public buildings. The streets are well paved, and the houses are of stone.

The town of Lemberg, the capital of the province of Galicia, is situated about one hundred miles north from the city of Lemberg. The town is well built, and has several churches and public buildings. The streets are well paved, and the houses are of stone.

The town of Chernihiv, the capital of the province of Chernihiv, is situated about one hundred miles north from the city of Lemberg. The town is well built, and has several churches and public buildings. The streets are well paved, and the houses are of stone.

The town of Zbarazh, the capital of the province of Halych, is situated about one hundred miles north from the city of Lemberg. The town is well built, and has several churches and public buildings. The streets are well paved, and the houses are of stone.

The town of Lwow, the capital of the province of Galicia, is situated about one hundred miles north from the city of Lemberg. The town is well built, and has several churches and public buildings. The streets are well paved, and the houses are of stone.

The town of Berdychiv, the capital of the province of Cherkassy, is situated about one hundred miles north from the city of Lemberg. The town is well built, and has several churches and public buildings. The streets are well paved, and the houses are of stone.

The town of Volhynia, the capital of the province of Volhynia, is situated about one hundred miles north from the city of Lemberg. The town is well built, and has several churches and public buildings. The streets are well paved, and the houses are of stone.
and, yet for which, and but then which. civilized, and no, for the table cloth, that their servants may not file it. The ladies carry napkins with them, and put up as much fweetmeats and dried fruits as they please. A table is set up from the table to the servants, who eat as they stand by the chairs; and the master of the feast is reckoned a neglige. If he be sick, he will be carried on a litter. The Hungarians, though very dear, is drank as common as water; but it is customary for the master of the house and his intimates, to drink it at meals. They have other guests that are invited to put up with the common pot, Their houses are generally low, for they seldom live above the first floor. Some of them are of brick and stone, but the greatest part of wood. The kitchen is on one side of the court, the flanked in another, dwelling-house is on a third, and the gate in the front. The richers fort have hangings of tapestry or arms, and beds with safety-curtains; but seldom any accommodation to lodge strangers.

A few Poles were converted from Paganism to Christianity by Aldeber, archbishop of Gnemin, about the year 56, and ever since, the religion of the church of Rome has been predominant here, except in Red Russia, among the Tartars, and their own, or principal, dependant on the fultan, who kept possifion of it till the year 1639, when by the peace of Kiow it was returned to the Poles.

The only towns of note, on the west side of the Niop, are 1. Bluscerekow, about forty miles of Kiow. 2. Trebillionow, on the upper, fifty mile of Kiow, a strong place, defended by a castle, is the same, which, as we said above, was given to the Cofkeds, by king Althorisi. 3. Crystlady, which used to be the chief retreat of the Cofkeds, being near the same river eighty miles above Kiow. Twas burnt by the Poles, in 1636, but has been repaired since that time.

S E C T. IV.

Treatises of the inhabitants of Poland, the manners, customs, constitution and government, trade, manufactures, revenue, land forces, &c.

The complexion of the Poles is generally inclining to be fair, and their hair to a pale yellow. Their facial is commonly somewhat above the middle fize. Their physiognomies are lofty, and their bodies inclining to be gross; so that the women of quality make it their chief study to be lean and thin: but they abhor fatness, and widows, nor have they any occasion for it. The Poles in general have no manner of regard to their clergy, and think themselves wise enough to be their own gui- dies and leaders. This, joined to the spirit, as the genius of the European nations, an indiarvity, strength, and long life. The poorer fort have a liquor distilled from wheat, barley, oats, and cyders; which the gent;ry relish with aqua and spirits. The Poles have an effeminacy, and a cottage as well as a palace. The gent;ry seldom lie on any other beds but quilts. The houses frequent in snow and frost without any bed, or other convenience. Their chief exercises are hunting, dancing, and vending; and they are expert horfmen. The common people frequently weave tapestry and sorts as they travel.

As to the genius of the people, they are, as Puffendorf observes, commonly downright and honest, very seldom guilty of dissimulation, or a generous spirit, and expect a great deal of good from those they make fuitable returns; yet they are fierce and extravagant, much inclined to an uncontrolled liberty, or rather licentiousness and petulancy, and will not respect the proper dignity of the clergy and government. They do not want courage, but are more fit for fudden action than the long fatigue of a war. This is spoken of the gent;ry: but the meaner men are poor spirited, and therefore the Polifh infantry are not valuable; but Cofkeds, or foreigners, are made use of on all occasions of war.

With respect to their apparel, the nobility, merchants, and superior tradesmen, dress like the English and French, though in a few trivial articles they retain some of their original modes. The ladies affect painting; but in general are very coarse and insensible in their manners; and the common people dress in bear skins; and are so wretchedly poor as to be unable to build a house proper for them. Their houses are, &c. are so enriched with spices, that some of the nobility fond great sums in that commodity; and their usual breakfast is a hot-pot of beer, with many native spices, and a variety of herbs.

Prem meat, fowl, and fish are their usual diet; and they drink the strongest of Rhinith, French, Spanish, Italian, and Hungarian wines; the women drink brandy, spiced water, and mulled wine. Their feacons, &c. are so enriched with spices, that some of the nobility fond great sums in that commodity; and their usual breakfast is a hot-pot of beer, with many native spices, and a variety of herbs. Their houses are, &c. are so enriched with spices, that some of the nobility fond great sums in that commodity; and their usual breakfast is a hot-pot of beer, with many native spices, and a variety of herbs.
ligant fevers, and pleurisy, are seldom of such ill consequence here as in other countries. Their beneficent and moderate treatment in the ceremonies are the same as among the Roman catholics in general.

The funeral of the people of quality are so pompous and magnificent as to exceed all understanding. The corpse is carried in a hearse or chariot drawn by six horses, all covered with black. The coffin has a large black veil pasted over it, with a gold and silver mantle, and is covered with black silk. It is then placed on a bier, and carried to the church, where the clergy and the rest of the court attend and dress it on the bier, and the body is interred with great solemnity. The queen has the same honours paid her, when the deceased is the king; and all the senators, bishops, &c., that repair to the diet for the election of a king, must wear black at that time.

The laws of Poland decree the estate of the father to be equally divided among the children, except any of them get their estates by purchase or marriage, when it is divided among the rest; and the younger children here, in as other populous countries, are encouraged by their parents to take the very prudent course of marrying that their estates may be preferred entire to the eldest son.

They hunt bulls and bears in the following manner: They take the bulls and bears with a beast numbering with a herd of horsesmen, of whom every one rides up and darts an arrow at him; upon which the creature pursues him, during which another darts him a second arrow about the latter; and thus by turns he broils him, that the beast being quite tired with pursuing so many assailants, falls down, and is easily taken. Another number of men are employed in taking them by seizing a great number of trees, and thereby including them, when each hunter, having killed, throws darts at him; and as the bull runs toward his enemy, the hunter from behind gives him a death wound; but if he breaks through the inclosure, the next hunter holds out a piece of red cloth, against which the beast having an antipathy, he forthwith leaves that person, and runs another, who being provided for him, commonly kills him.

When they go a hunting for bears, they take those of the greatest size, and when they have hemmed him, all the hunters ride about him, and having pinned down his head and feet with great wooden forks, they fondle his body, and are not able to lift; then they roll him into a great wooden chest.

The knots of the cords are so contrived, that with one pull they are indistinguishable, but the bear is kept thus that he can't mind the hunt, and then they let him out of a trap-door made to confine him in.

With respect to the constitution and government of Poles, which is so various, that since its dismemberment, no regular form of government can be said to exist in that unhappy country, for the three partitioning powers, who act in concert, regard everything that they think proper, while the king of Poland, the senate, and diet, are only the tools to execute what these command.

This government, as once one of the first and most regular in Europe, though at present it is one of the most tyrannical and oppressive: the present constitution is the only perfect remains of the Celtic government, which was the basis of the republic of the Gallic. Every general and vigour is of the same kind, for a man has a right to give his voice at the election of a king, and even to be elected himself; but this is one of the sources of the most dishonourable parts of the government. The tillers, free, the extinction of the family of the Jelgellas, has been always put up to the belt bidder; and it has often been sold to foreigners, as few of the people have been rich enough to buy them.

They have no written laws prior to the reign of Cecinius the Great, in the fourteenth century; before which time the country was divided among the different nations, and each nation had its own laws. But he introduced the Magdeburg laws, now called the constitution of Poland; some of the provinces, particularly those of the royal and ducal Prussia, have still their own municipal laws, as likewise Lithuania, Volhynia, and Prussia.

As to their form of government, the Poles live under one head, who bears the title, and lives in the splendid bearing a king's crown, and is called his heart. They are divided into different states, as the crown, the Duchy of Lithuania, and duchy of Podolland, and each of them have a king, who is called king of the crown, and king of the duchy; and his title is the same as in the crown, and duchy of Lithuania, and duchy of Polland. They are divided into different states, as the crown, the Duchy of Lithuania, and duchy of Podolland, and each of them have a king, who is called king of the crown, and king of the duchy; and his title is the same as in the crown, and duchy of Lithuania, and duchy of Polland.

Civilians and criminals are held in subjection, in Poland, for the administration of justice; but the most considerable are the parlements, composed of a certain number of senators, clergy, and laity, who are chosen in each parish, the laymen once in four years, and the ecclesiastical twice in two years. Of the parlements, there are two for the crown, and one for the duchy; those for the kingdom sit at Lublin in Upper, and Petrov in Lower Poland; and that for the duchy is held one year at Vilna, and the other in Magnific, or Novgorod, by turns. There lies no appeal from these courts, except to the king and queen; and they receive appeals from the inferior courts.

A Polish king can neither marry, nor divorce a wife, without consent of the parlements. He can marry after his coronation, the queen cannot be divorced without his asking their consent, nor even then, unless his be a Roman catholic. When the king is to be crowned, the king must conduct her to the church, and there the archbishop of Gnesen, or the bishop, who anoints her with the consecrated oil, and puts the crown upon her head, the queen into her right hand, and the globe of gold into her left. The queen of Poland is not only a sovereign, but is hereditary, and a chancellor, neither of whom are senators, but only judges of the differences that happen among her domesticks. They answer the questions that are made of them, when an ambassador makes her a compliment in her master's name, or when a present is made to her at the marriage of a man of quality, with money to defray the charge of her horse-hoof; but after his death the horse-must remain herself, and all her revenue, with the revenue her business belongs to her, with the consent of the parlements, both of which have power, and for her marriage-prefent. These revenues are called the Reformations, and consist of the revenue of a certain number of thousandlars, which the king cannot enjoy till they become vacant by the death of the present possessors: so that a queen of Poland is frequently kept from her estate till the king be ready to leave it; for sometimes who poifons the futilities that are in her Reformations, outlive her: but if the king die before the queen's Reformations be settled upon her, the republic allows her a yearly pension out of the lands belonging to the crown.

The king's titles are, King of Poland, great duke of Lithuanis, duke of Kaffia, Prussia, Meffopis, Samogitia, Littovia, Podolia, Livonia, Smolensk, Sienava, and Czernychovishe. All his revenue is clear to himself, for he pays no troops, not even his own guards; all the public revenues belong to him, and all the officers of the household are Poles, except those who are foreigners in his service. His sovereign power is in execution of some lucrative employment.

Now the notwithstanding the limitations of the king's power, as in the Paffa Convient, &c., he can remit fines and capital punishments; and, upon invasions or rebellions, can summon the nobility to his standard and call up the mercenaries, troops, and officers of the militia, disbanded armies, and punish those who transgress their duty. He appoints the governors and magistrates of towns, makes archbishops, bishops, abbots, canons, castells, marshals, counsellors, and treasurers: who are all foreigners. He also appoints judges and magistrates of the provinces, senates, masters of requisites, and all the superior and inferior offices of the court. He can enoble plebeians who get themselves either in peace or war, and grant the title and occupation of royal estate. Every gentleman and vigour that is in office, desires well of himself and the republic. He divides the estates of those who are proscribed, or die without heirs. All the laws, clauses, and the subdivision of his possessions, and emissions of his must be in his name, and pass under his seal, as do all letters patent, &c.

The Polish frontier is composed of fifteen bishops, besides the primate, who is chief, and about one hundred and thirty laymen named by the king, and are for life; viz., the ten great officers of state of the kingdom of Poland, and duchy of Lithuania; to whom are added, the Polish and the other lefer fentors, who are the canons and lieutenants of the palatinate, and the deputies of the nobility,
bility. They are created by the king, after they have taken an oath to preserve the liberties of the republic, by virtue whereof they control the king, when he invades their offices. This is the last resort, and as it has crept into the cloud, but the bulk of the commonwealth, against the attempts of the potentates, therefore four of the senators are always about his person. It is a council of five, and when not consulted, though, in truth, they are but only on him.

None of the senators can go out of the kingdom without the king's license. Even the foreigner may change of air, or drink the waters, etc., for their health. In the general diets, they sit on the right and left hand of the king, according to their dignity, and not according to the senatorial order; and they, with the king, approve or ratify all the constitutions which the nobility propose to them by their deputies; so that the senators are, as it were, mediators between the king and the nobility, to preserve and defend the authority of the state.

In Poland there are but sixteen bishopricks, of which, Smolensk and Kiev are usurped by the Moscovites, and Caminie by the Turks; but they are generally of a vast extent, and endowed with great revenues, as may be easily inferred, when it is considered that this kingdom, after all its losses, is as big as France.

There are thirty-six chief feudal senators; viz., thirty-two palatines, who are, properly, governors of provinces: three castrals, viz., of Cracow, Vilna, and Troki; and the bishop of Samogitia. It is observed by M. Hauville, that though the quality of castrals and palatines is inferior to that of the nobility, there are but less men chosen out of golden chains, and the first rank among the lay-senators. The office of a palatine is, to lead the troops of his palatinate to the army, to the number of his affluence; and to lay a provision of money for the payment of a price upon the goods and merchandize, to fee that the debts and measures be not altered, and to judge and defend the Jewish. He is of the palatine order, under him, who must be elected to his place, and who ought to have an estate in land, which they call 'Poffessions,' or a property.

The next in dignity to the palatines are the castrals, and the two bishopricks, which are usually distinguished by the title of great castrals, and petty of sub-castrals. The number of the former, both in Holstein and in Skåne, is as fifteen; but that of the latter to forty-nine; and they are all senators, lieutenants, or deputies of the palatines, and heads of the nobility, in their respective jurisdictions.

There are two kinds of Polish diets, which are either ordinary or extraordinary. The ordinary diets meet every second year, but the extraordinary diets only upon particular suits when summoned by the king. They sit but five weeks, and the disputing voices impedes the passing of any law, or coming to any final resolution concerning what has been proposed in the diet. They are not only diets, but diets and provincial diets; and when the nobility enter into an assemblage, either during the interim, or while the king is living, it is termed a confederation.

In this country, every gentleman is a sovereign prince in his own estate, and has power of life and death over his officers, and of the courtiers, and that with impunity. If a gentleman actually kills one of his own men, he only pays fifteen livres; and if he kill another's, he is only obliged to satisfy another, or as much money as will buy one, and to maintain the deceased's family. If one gentleman kill another, he cannot be executed without the king's consent; and they that frequently escape.

No soldiers can be quartered upon the nobility; and if any officer do it, he is sentenced to die, or else declared infamous by the diet; nor can the king himself lodge at a nobleman's house, without being taken to the court of justice. Their houses are such fastnesses for delinquents, that though they may be arrested there, they cannot be taken from thence without the master's leave. By the constitution of the state, the nobility are erected till convicted by justice; so that he must be first summoned to the tribunal, where he is to be tried: if he does not appear, he is adjudged insane; and if he does appear, and is convicted, he is then arrefted, and imprisoned, in order to be afterwards sentenced, according to the laws, and the nature of his crime. He is no longer defended without issue, of his estate by the king, but to the lord of the manor.

The produce of the gentry's lands may be exported, without paying customs, and his certificate, upon oath, exempting the purchaser from paying it. The nobility have also the right of pre-emption; and both they, and the gentry, are reckoned equal by birth: so that they do not value titles of honour, but think that of 'noble Pole,' or 'gentleman,' is the title highest. Nor have they any but what is given by foreign powers, for which the persons are rather delphined than esteemed by the bar, who lay that it is only tyrannical and despotic, that gives done to their country, that deserve preferment. Neither the king nor the republic confer the title of prince on any but the royal family, and thought five or six of the chief families have perhaps, the title of princes of the empire; it gives them no sort of pre-eminence.

When their gentry travel into France or Germany, they assume the title of counts and barons, that they may have the easier access to 'person's of quality, especially in Germany, where they scarce think any a gentleman unless a baron, and, consequently, not worthy of their conversation. They never had any order of knighthood before that of the Immediate Conception, conferred by Sigismund III. with some privileges above the rest of the gentry; who so much despised it, that the order soon came to nothing. King Augustus, in 1765, issued that called the order of the White Eagle, in remembrance of his having met the diet in Lithuania, when the Swedes and Swabians thought too much intercepted him. This badge is a white eagle, crowned with diamonds, and the motto, Pro Fide, Lege, & Regis: 'For the Faith, the Law, and the King.' He conferred it on several lords, but the senators are distinguished by it. The badge and motto in the middle of it. His late majesty, on the twenty-third of September, O.S. 1758, which was the anniversary of his accession, being eighty-four years old, in honour of St. Henry, by which he assumed the title of grand master. The badge of this order is a red flat with eight-pointed stars, three of which are the representation of the emperor Henry, with three letters, A. III. R. In the middle of the reverse is this motto, 'Fideis & Virtute Bellica;' and upon each ray or point, appears the eagle beaked, with its wings spread out, and the badge and motto in the middle of it. They have raised a few of the senators to the immediate order of the White Eagle, to appear in the retinue of the king; and he has given a few of the senate to the count, and baron, or other in the order of the White Eagle, to appear in the retinue of the king; and he has given.

Many of the gentry have such large territories, that they can raise a thousand men, or fifty-two thousand; and as the king's officers are only twenty-five, and the treasurer, or under-treasurer, and the rest, there is no opportunity of raising a fund for keeping troops, and these are often got by the gentry's soldiers. If a gentleman actually kills one of his own men, he only pays fifteen livres; and if he kill another, he is only obliged to satisfy another, or as much money as will buy one, and to maintain the deceased's family. If one gentleman kill another, he cannot be executed without the king's consent, and they that frequently escape.

Some of the noble families have estates in Poland, and are therefore called Polish nobility. They are not of the same figure as the nobility of France or Germany, but they have a sort of nobility, and have their own councils, and the like.

In the last war, they were the principal support of the king, and the mainstay of his army, and their services were very much esteemed by the king. They were engaged in all the battles, and performed their duty with great gallantry. They were also the principal support of the king, and the mainstay of his army, and their services were very much esteemed by the king. They were engaged in all the battles, and performed their duty with great gallantry.
The Polish currency gold coin is ducat, worth two English crowns; and two silver coins of a half, ally, now called the tiine, a little larger than the French guilder-piece, and the shilling, of which there makes a third.

The mines here are only those that are built up with boards, and covered with straw. They have windows, but no furniture. There are chambers at one end, and at another, and with rooms in the middle, which are used as lodges in the season of the year, which is the only part in the year when they have a fire. Of the operation of the mine, they spend the whole day, and often at six in the evening, singing, dancing, and feasting like any other.

It appears from the accounts of the governors and masters of the Poles, who have lately visited Poland, that the kingdom in general is much more habitable than the French, and that the people are more industrious and laborious. And they are very fortunate in the situation of their country, which is one of the best in Europe as to the situation of the country, which is one of the best in Europe, for the benefit of the trade and commerce of the country, and the advantages which they have derived from it.

Histories relate, that the Poles were anciently a tribe of Scythians, who lived in small nations, and were always wandering from one country to another, till Lewis the third, their king, first encouraged them to settle in the towns of which Gemini, in the province of Great Poland, was the first. Their records are obscure and unsatisfactory till the time of the eighteenth century.

The army and navy are divided into two branches, the land forces and the sea. The land forces are divided into three classes, the field army, the garrison, and the cavalry. The field army is composed of three divisions, the infantry, the horse, and the artillery. The infantry is divided into three classes, the foot soldiers, the dragoons, and the light infantry. The horse is divided into two classes, the heavy cavalry and the light cavalry. The artillery is divided into two classes, the field artillery and the siege artillery.
of Sigismund Augustus, of the royal house of Jagiellon. This prince died in 1548. The Poles then chose Sigis-
mond, son of John King of Sweden, for their king, who
soon after was deposed of his Swidnian dominions, which
he attempted to recover without effect: his long reign
was filled in war against the Swidnians and Tartars
which were comprised to the advantage of the Poles.
The Poles invaded 1572, and Udalbans his son de-

During the remainder of the 17th century, the
Poles were engaged in defensive wars, against the
Turks in the Ukraine, against the Swidnians, and
against the Tartars. The Turks, who invaded the
matters of the string fortress of Caraman,
compelled the Poles to lay down Westminster
The impriofity of
the Polish troops, recovered
by the tribute exacted from Poland
1595, not before he had experienced the
returns from the senate, as well as from his
province, whom he had laid under the
pressure of the Turks, driving the Turks out of Hungary, and leaving them
raih the siege of Vienna.

Upon the death of Scibniak great dissensions arose
in Poland on the choice of a new king. Such was the
prevailing vanity of the times, that the crown was in a
man}er always for sale. The prince of Conflantinopole,
from the
royal of France, had foreseen in this matter, and
sought to make an advantage of it. He employed his
ambassador, Decazes, to obtain a crown for his
candidate, the Prince of Austerlitz, who had
received the crown in 1717. The Poles were
persuaded to choose the candidate of France, and the
Turks, who had promised to support his election
with a new army, renounced the alliance.

The Poles, however, were not satisfied with the
choice of the candidate of France, and they
again fell out with the Turks. The Turks
assisted the Poles against the Swidnians, and

The French, which the confederates still continued to
maintain notwithstanding the large losses, defeats, and

The wars continued to rage and devastation which have
attained the country, whose
military stores are in proportion to the number of foreign
armies, the number of their troops, and the length of
time...
time which they were in it, every argument is made use of in opposition to the present measure, which reason and justice can urge, against force and injustice. The rights of the present and former inhabitants, and the principles of per- descion, arose, and are maintained by the most powerful nations, and grounded by the greatest powers in Europe; all which are particularly pointed out.

The winters, as far as the fifty-fourth degree of latitude, are generally reckoned by the Danes and Norwegians, with great correctness, from which latitude and clear weather may greatly contribute. But when a north-south wind blows, which comes from mountains covered with ice and snow, it is extremely freezing; the air being cold and filled with clouds of icy particles, which cause a most piercing frost. The snow falls in large quantities in that part of Greenland known to the Danes, than it does in Norway; for in the former, especially near the rivers in the inland part, the snow does not exceed half an ell in depth.

The winters, as far as the fifty-fourth degree of latitude, are generally reckoned by the Danes and Norwegians, with great correctness, from which latitude and clear weather may greatly contribute. But when a north-south wind blows, which comes from mountains covered with ice and snow, it is extremely freezing; the air being cold and filled with clouds of icy particles, which cause a most piercing frost. The snow falls in large quantities in that part of Greenland known to the Danes, than it does in Norway; for in the former, especially near the rivers in the inland part, the snow does not exceed half an ell in depth.
and these, as small juniper, gooseberry and bilberry bushes, brambles, and the like.

It is not yet known what minerals are contained in the Greenland mountains; but there are rocks, from which copper and magnesia are produced. Some mountains also consist of an imperfect kind of variegated marble, of which kettles, and other utensils, are made by the Greenlanders.

Some bays are found on the main land; but those, which are very small, are grey in summer, and perfectly white in winter; while those few, which are very different from those of Lapland. The foxes are white, brown, and grey, but small. White bears are found on the main land; and several, which are placed numerous towards the north; but the Greenlanders are very daring and active in destroying them, their teeth from the bears of other countries, their heads being long, like that of a wolf, which they much resemble in form.

Dogs are the only domestic animals in this country; they never bark, but growl and howl, are timorous, and swift for the chase; yet if not tamed when young, become wild and very mischievous.

The Greenlanders kill and eat these dogs, and sometimes use them to draw their sledges, yoking four, six, and sometimes eight or ten to a sledge, loaded with five or six of the largest seals, with the matting fitter upon them, who drives as fast with them as we can do with the dogs in our sledges. They often travel fifty miles in a winter's day upon the ice. They have no beavers, rats, mice, &c. and neither hawks or any other vespennous creature live in this climate. 

Muskets are, or guns, swarmed here, and are extremely troublesome, but they have neither ants nor bees. Their land has no trees, not even the birch, which grows grey in summer, and white in winter, but builds its nest very high in the clefts of the rocks; they have also eagles, falcons, large speckled owls, ravens, different sorts of sparrows, and all kinds of land and sea-fowl known in Norway are seen in amazing numbers.

The rivers afford plenty of trout, cray-fish, and salmon; and the seas yields an inexhaustible variety of all kinds of fish, except eel; but it abounds with excellent mussels, and very large shrimps or prawns. The smaller species of fish are dried here for winter, and especially the cod, a sort of small herring; but here are also very good cod, haddock, thornback, and the holy-butt, or bear, called the turbot of the north, which is so big that it will fill a large cauldron.

The fresh water in Greenland has been highly recommended for its faulubility and pleasantness.

Their feet, like other parts of the northern ocean, lie under the north pole, contain a very great number of the largest species of fish, particularly whales, which there swim in vast schools. In these regions the bowhead Creator has dealt out their food with a liberal hand, and of all climates this is the best adapted to their hot confections and the ice which was inclosed in them. This species of fish differs from all others in many particulars; for in their internal parts they resemble landfishes, with lungs, and consequently cannot remain long under water. They also copulate like quadrupeds, bring forth their young alive, and suckle them with their milk.

There are also several kinds of whales, which may be divided into those, as have appendices in the head, and such as have nodules for respiration. Some of the former have two holes or apertures as the whale properly so called, the fin-fish, &c. others have only one, as the cachellote, or spermatace whale: those that respire through the nostrils are known to be at peace. This species of whales may also be divided into those that have plain, and those that have prominent backs. The fins of other fish consist of bones, in which are cut passages by the veins running between them; but the whale has articular bones, like the fingers of a human hand, with their proper ligaments covered with a thick skin like that of a cow; the hair is short, and ragged, which is mechanism the whole can move and turn about with greater ease than he could with fins of the common form. The sperm whale's tail flows, its ligaments depending upon the rocks when he dives to the bottom of the sea; for which end he lays his thick tail horizontally on the surface of the water, which is of great service to him on this occasion.

The Tell, or Greenland whale with a flat back is thick and unwieldy, its head taking up one third part of its bulk. These are from sixty to seventy feet in length, the fins on their backs, or saddle fins; and the head is like a huge ox; and thick, and between this and the flesh lies the fat, to the thickness of nine, and sometimes twelve inches. Under the fat is a layer of fish, which is white, and between the long, and sometimes more. On each side are generally two hundred and fifty of these fishlets, so that they amount in all to five hundred. The tongue is very fat, and so large, that it fills several cauldrons. The eyes of the whale, which are no bigger than those of an ox, are in the hind part of the head, where it is broadest, and are defended by eyelids and eyebrows. This fish is very thick of heart, though it has no external ears, and has only a spot under the upper skin behind the eye, and under that spot a narrow slits, which seems to convey the sound to the tympanum or drum. They generally bring forth only one at a birth, though they have sometimes two, and their milk is like that of a cow. Their solid food is that of a sow, the round sest, of about the size of a horse-bean, which abound in these seas, and of which the whale feeds in the vigorous embrace with his mouth, and afterwards grinds them with his quadroppes. The nod-closer, so called from the vast number of them seen on land, that is very slender and smaller than the whale. The distinguished by the length of its head, but not in thicknesses; and has a fin on its back, from whence he received his name. He is extremely swift, as well as strong. He throws water higher than that of his, has brown lips, which are twisted like a rope, and his body very much resembles that of a touch in colour to the whale.

Here is also the narwal, or sea-unicorn, which is chiefly remarkable for its long horn resembling ivory, but is generally more solid and weighty. This fish is distinguished by its long, and slender, or even a snail, its colour white sprinkled with black spots, and its eyes small. It has two fishy fins, and a semicircular hole on the top of its head, from whence it spouts like a whale. The horn, from which it receives its name, grows strait forwards from the middle of its upper jaw, is covered with pearls, and terminates in a point; with this it attacks the largest whale, and can strike with such violence as to pierce the side of a ship. The narwal shall take notice of the sword-fish, so-called from their sharp-pointed upper jaw, which resembles a sword: they pursue the whale and fin-fish with great eagerness. They are of a slender form, of various sizes, from three to ten feet in length. They often enter the land far out of their head. A few of them will dive, catch a large whale, and then feed chiefly on his tongue, after which they keep their place in their holes.

The morve and seal are some of the amphibious animals. The morve is as large as an English bullock, with four feet, a thick round head, and a short thick neck, in which are his principal strength. His eyes small, ears, and large nostrils, from whence he spouts water. His skin is very thick, and covered with hair, and from his upper jaw projects two long teeth which he grinds, and more esteemed than ivory, as they keep their colour better. This creature is very bold, making towards the coast as soon as arrived, and endeavouring to overtop it.

Seals are of the size of a large dog, are mostly black, but some grey, with very fine smooth hairy skins. The old ones make a large hole fixed together with the young ones like the bleeding of lambs. Their head and body are shapcd much like those of a dog, whence they are by some called sea-dogs. These are the most serviceable of all animals. The sealers fortheir sake take them, and the skin for clothing and boots, of which are the pebbles and membranes they make seals and winter's clothes. The fur flies, its ligaments, depending on the rocks of the bones they make all kinds of domestic utensils and hunting implements.

The catching of. the seals makes a valuable branch of the fishery practised in their seas; three hundred seals yield near as much bumbur as a middling fixed whale. The seals are not killed by the harpoon, but generally knocked down on the head with a large club, which is killed with lances, &c. upon the ice. The ships fail in February.
February for the seal-fishing, and in April for the whale-fishing; government allows a bounty to those who fish for forty shillings per ton, as far as three hundred tons, so that a ship of this kind receives six hundred pounds from government. They are paid full freight and also pay for the sports. It can be seen in the fall of the year, and the men also kill and go out again, the forfet by the bounty; and if it is known the catches with her left less than six months previously.

Sect. II.

Giving a description of the inhabitants of Greenland, their language, customs, manners, and trade of the people.

The inhabitants of this country, Greenland, are in general short, but fat, pleasant, and well proportioned. Their faces are sometimes flat, their hair black, and thick, and their complexion of a brownish red. They are strangers to the small-pox, and are seldom affected with scurvy, diphtheria; but the spring is the usual season of the disease, and on that occasion their common remedy is fever, and other simples. They have neither furrow nor physick among them; but generally rely on certain plaits, or the application of a kind of oil, or of a kind of mortar, of which they have the advantages of con, of barks or cordage. They keep their houses, or buildings, in order to keep out the cold. The buildings are of planked, and the very houses are planked. Most of the houses are so large as to afford lodging for ten or fifteen persons. The Greenland dress consists of the same materials as the whole world, and, except some little difference in proportion, is similar to that of the Europeans.

They dress the skins of their deer, and of certain birds, together with the small guts of the seal. There is very little difference between the dresses of the two sexes.

The clothing of the men consists of a coat or jacket, with a cap and hood, sometimes of felt, which covering the head and shoulders. This coat reaches down to the knees. Their breeches are very small, and fit close: and the hair of the skin is made of it turned back, to keep them warm. Over this coat they put a large frock made of felt, and tanned without the hair, in such a manner as to keep out the water. Between the leather and the cloth of the coat, under their coat, they keep the water from the under coat. They keep the water out by the use of a kind of oil, which they have the advantages of a kind of mortar, of which they have the advantages of a kind of mortar.

Some of the houses are so large as to afford lodging for ten or fifteen persons. The Greenland dress consists of the same materials as the whole world, and, except some little difference in proportion, is similar to that of the Europeans.

February for the seal-fishing, and in April for the whale-fishing; government allows a bounty to those who fish for forty shillings per ton, as far as three hundred tons, so that a ship of this kind receives six hundred pounds from government. They are paid full freight and also pay for the sports. It can be seen in the fall of the year, and the men also kill and go out again, the forfet by the bounty; and if it is known the catches with her left less than six months previously.

The chief fancy of the women consists in wearing glass beads of several colours, earthenware and kettles, and in keeping a collection of feathers and trinkets. They have the advantage of a kind of mortar, or of a kind of mortar, of which they have the advantages of a kind of mortar, or of a kind of mortar. They keep their houses, or buildings, in order to keep out the cold. The buildings are of planked, and the very houses are planked. Most of the houses are so large as to afford lodging for ten or fifteen persons. The Greenland dress consists of the same materials as the whole world, and, except some little difference in proportion, is similar to that of the Europeans.
not even to the third and fourth degree of configurations. They are not inconsistent in every Greenlander has but one wife. They indulge their children to a culpable excess; letting them do whatever they please, without the least reproof or control, or checking them for their faults.

Hunting or fishing are the chief employment of the men, for which they have their little homes. In winter, men row in about six yards long, and only three quarters of an ell broad in the middle, ending in a very flat point at both extremities. They are made of three or four thick planks, fastened till the water falls, and carved with feel-skins. Only one man goes out in a boat, the top of which is covered with skin, with only a small hole to let out the water when the boat has entered, is fastened close, round his waist; so that no water can enter the boat, and thus equipped, he will row forty or fifty miles a day, though he has but one ear, which is fix or seven feet long, and flat at both ends. Their boats are easily overfed, which they consider as no great damage, if the owner endures with his life. The largest sort of boats are chiefly used by women. They have also a kind of open barges, pointed at both ends, but not very deep, they are covered with feel-skins, and are high at the extremities. They make use of them in coasting from one part to another, in conveying their effects in their emigrations, or when they embark for the whale fishing.

The employment of the Greenlanders is for the most part at sea. When they go to catch whales, they put on their whale skin, fastened near the loins, and then they put the boat in the water, where they hit the whale, which they strike with their harpoons, to which are fastened lines or ropes three or four fathoms long, made of feel-skins, which they throw themselves back in a bag of a feel-skin filled with air like a bladder, that the whole, when he finds himself wounded and flings away, with the harpoon sticking in his body, may be taken; for they have found the air allows them to keep from long under water. When he loses strength they attack him with spears, and lances till he is killed, and then put on their whale skin and fastened at the loins, and they take the whale. When they find them to catch birds, they use a kind of harpoon, to which they fasten a fish at the head, so that they may catch the birds with the harpoon, and then let it fall in the water, and the birds will fly into the water, and live there till they can be caught. They have a large sort of boat, which they use in fishing, and is made of feel-skins, and are very strong, and are of great use in the whale fishing.

The Greenlanders are charged with having no idea of a God, and some authors have said that their language has not any expression to denote a Supreme Being; though they themselves make with their claws, of about the likeness of a halfling, that they may fetch their breath. On their face, they put the felt of their boots, which they have ready at hand; and as soon as they see the whale, they take it as a sign of favour, or good fortune, which they hold in the other hand.

Another way of catching seals, is to make a large hole in the ice, and in the spring they go by the feel-skins themselves, through which they get upon the ice, in order to repose and sleep themselves in the ice. Near their houses they put their seal boats, upon which they lie down on their backs, having fixed a hollow at the large end of the hole, through which they lie down to the sea, a flat being fastened to it, which is the steel. Then they lay on their faces, and lying upon the bench with his face downwards, watches the coming of the seal, which when he perceives, he rises up, whereupon the seal is easily caught, by him who has the pole.

In the spring, when the seal lies upon the ice, near holes of water, which is in the middle of the ice, the Greenlanders, fastened in feel-skins, with a long pole in their hands, move their heads backwards and forwards, and mount like a seal, till they come near that they are able to reach and strike them with the pole. It is the union that people use in hunting and fishing, from which they develop their whole dependence.

In fishing, they make use of prods of iron or bone; their lines are made of white whalebone, which is small and thin, and with this tackle they catch abundance of fish. Their way of fishing for small fish is as follows: at the base of the west or east, near a river's mouth, or any other place where the salmon come, when the tide comes in, the salmon, which enter the river, pass at high water in the tide, and they remain in the river till the tide falls again, when they endeavour to return to the sea; but the fishermen lay them at the greenwood, and stop their passage at the same time, when they are dry land, and may be caught with the hand; if they are left in holes, they take them with a pole headed with two sharp hooked bones, or iron hooks.

They are strangers to trade, arts, and sciences; have no traffic one among another, and their commerce with foreigners is very insignificant. They neither use nor have any knowledge of money; but a certain value on iron, which they better for goods.

At their entertainments, they express their mirth by drumming, singing, and dancing. They are accustomed from their very childhood to an unbounded liberty, all of them being on a level. They have indeed lived as such, and have nothing to oppose to the forms of ceremony and decorum, which is not the case with any other places, hence convenience, as yet are free, open, and cheerful in conversation, nothing placing them between them, and they are in all respects equal, and have great confidence in each other. Amorous intrigues of an unlawful kind are seldom or never heard of among them; they live in great harmony and friendship; they neither have a headman, nor is there any person in their society whatever with whom the men are not acquainted, they are known upon any pretence to make war on their neighbours. They do not think it improper to cry and swear, and they do not scruple to cry out anything, from the highest degree of felicity, and keep nothing under lock and key, but leave all free so that every body may come at it, notwithstanding which they have no fear of losing it.

The Greenlanders are charged with having no idea of a God, and some authors have said that their language has not any expression to denote a Supreme Being; though they themselves make with their claws, of about the likeness of a halfling, that they may fetch their breath. On their face, they put the felt of their boots, which they have ready at hand; and as soon as they see the whale, they take it as a sign of favour, or good fortune, which they hold in the other hand. After he is fixed, and cannot escape, they cut the hole large enough to bring him up through it, and as soon as they have got his head above the ice, kill him, and then lift him out of the water.
Their time is not computed or measured by weeks or years, but only by months, beginning their computation from the sun’s first rising above their horizon in the winter, and from that time forth rising at least an exact day, at the same place, in the same spot, every year. The fire of their imagination is, of course, so strong, that they may be supposed to have no peradventure, and to be able to visit any place, however distant, or however rude, or however entangled by the waves of the ocean, worship its consecrated spot. The use which they make of all these is, that they may focus their eyes on it, and that they may enjoy the sight of it, from whatever distance they happen to be. The use which they make of all these is, that they may focus their eyes on it, and that they may enjoy the sight of it, from whatever distance they happen to be.

The Greenlanders are a people of great sagacity and ingenuity, and they have been able to make use of all the resources of nature. They have discovered the art of making snow shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the ice of the sea. They have also discovered the art of making wood shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the land. They have also discovered the art of making leather shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the earth. They have also discovered the art of making copper shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the ocean. They have also discovered the art of making iron shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the air.

The Greenlanders are a people of great sagacity and ingenuity, and they have been able to make use of all the resources of nature. They have discovered the art of making snow shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the ice of the sea. They have also discovered the art of making wood shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the land. They have also discovered the art of making leather shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the earth. They have also discovered the art of making copper shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the ocean. They have also discovered the art of making iron shoes, and they have made use of them to travel over the air.
and other bits of iron fixed in them; the melancholy re-
liques of some veiled caw-ay in those remote parts. These
were shot at a distance by the ladies, that time when the
wants of powder gave our men reason to apprehend that
they must fall a prey to hunger, as they had rarely con-
fected any provision in their passage to this land.
This fortunate circumstance was attended with another
easily for; for they found, on the shore, the root of a
fowl, a sort of plant, which, by rubbing that of a binding
which fashion they soon brought it to, by the help of
a knife, but still they wanted a firing and arrows. Not
knowing how to posture these at purpose, they resolved
up of a reed, and couple these ; first, to defend them
against the attacks of the white bears.
As neither the heads of their lances nor arrows could
be made without the help of a hammer, they contrived to
form the large iron hook before-mentioned into one, by
beating it, and widening a hole, it happened to have
about its middle, with the help of one of their largest nails ;
this received the handle, and a round button strong enough
of the hook served for the face of the hammer. A large
bobble supplied the place of an annel, and a couple of rein-
der horns made the tongs. By means of these tools they
made two heads of spears; and after polishing and sharpening
them on stones, they tied them as full as possibly, with
thongs made of rein-deer skin, to sticks, about the thick-
ness of a man's arm, which they got from some branches
of trees they found on the coast.

They next proceeded to forge some pieces of iron into
needles of arrows of the same shape, though somewhat
finer, and fixed them upon the points of their arrows, for
piercing the flesh, as they formed, they tied them, with the finows
of the white bear, to pieces of fir, to which, by the help
of fine threads of the same, they fastened feathers of sea-
foal, and thus became provided of a complete bow and
arrows. Their ingeniosity in using this was crowned with
success far beyond their expectations; for, during the time
of their continuance there, they killed no less than two
hundred and fifty rein-deers, besides a great number of blue
and white foxes. The flesh of these animals served them
also for food, and for clothes; and the account they at
length made of their voyage was, as they did as much for
their necessary preserves against the intense colds of a climate
so near the poles. But they killed only ten white bears in
all, and that not without the utmost danger; for these
animals, being prodigiously strong, defended theirselves
with affronting vigour and fury.

The seacoast here was rugged and unfrequented, but the other
nine they killed in defending themselves from their assaults;
for some of these creatures even ventured to enter the outer
rooms of the hut, in order to devour them. It is true, all
the houses were not equally exposed, owing in part to the
being less exposed by hunger, or to their being naturally less
carnivorous than the others; for some of them which
unbend'd their joints on the land, were driven back, on the
first attempt of the failors to drive them away. A re-
petition, however, of these attacks, threw the poor men
into great terror and anxiety, as they were almost in per-
petual danger of being devoured.

The three different kinds of animals before-mentioned,
the rein-deer, the white bear, and the white fox, were
next, of all the good these wretched mariners tasted during their
continuance in this dreary abode. They were all for
some time reduced to the necessity of eating their meat
quickly, and without the least difference in the other;
their clothes were procured the same by means of a proper
manner. There was but one hive in the hut, and that was
not well adapted for boiling anything. Wood also was too
precious a commodity to be expended in keeping up two
fires; therefore, to remedy in some measure that
hunger, they bestowed themselves of drying some of
their meat in the sun, and afterwards of hanging it up in the
upper part of the hut, which was continually filled with
smoke. This meat, after they prepared, they either
fell on to, or used for fish, and made other dishes with
some other fish that the better, as they could only half-dress it.
Finding this experiments answer their wishes in every re-
spect, they used to make an oil, from the bones of
their companions in this country, and always kept up,
by that means, a sufficient flick of provisions. In sum-
mer, they had water from small rivulets that fell from the
road of antelopes, after the fowls and insects that there
used to be, of course, their only beverage; and for drinking,
and other purposes, their small kettle was the only vessel
they could make use of.

Seeing people are known to be extremely subject to
the scurvy, and this disease increase so as to proportion as they
approach the poles, which must be attributed to the ex-
cessive cold, or some other causes yet unknown.
The failors, therefore, foregoing themselves quite distinct of every
means of sure, in case they should be attacked with so fatal
a disorder, judged it expedient not to neglect any regimen
generally adopted as a preservative against this impending
evil. Ivan Haiden, one of their men, who had
several times wintered on the coast of Spitsbergen, advised
his unfortunate companions to swallow raw and frozen
meat broken into small bits; to drink the blood of rein-
der deer warm as it stood, and to rub their hands and
feet with the snow; and that they had, in their time, with
killing them; to use as much exercise as possible, and;
tively, to eat scurry-grass, which this country pro-
duced abundantly.

These remedies experience proved to be effectual; for
three of the failors, who pursued this method, continued
actually free from scurvy, and in a very short time.
Fodor Wergen, who was naturally indolent, availed
of drinking the rein-deer blood, and unwilling to leave the
hut, where he could not dispose of it, was, soon after their
arrival seized with the scurvy, which afterwards
proved mortal.

They soon found the necessity of keeping up a continual
fire in so cold a climate, and perceived that if it should
unfortunately go out, they had no means of lighting it
again; for though they had a fire, and flints, yet they
wanted both match and tinder. In their excursions
through the country, they had met with a shitty lean, or a
kind of clay, out of which they found means to form a
mould that might serve for a lamp; and they propeded
to keep it constantly burning, with the fat of the animals
they should kill. This was certainly the most rational
scheme they could have thought of; for to be without
a light, in a climate where, during winter, darkness reigns
for several months together, would have added to their
other calamities. Having therefore fashioned a kind
of lamp, they filled it with rein-deer fat, and stuck
in some tattered linen cloth onto a stick. But they had
the mortification to find, that as soon as it was made, not
only froze into the clay, but ran through on all sides.
It was therefore necessary to devise some means for
venting this inconvenience. In the casual act of driving
on the snow, they observed some of the fragments of
which the lamp was made being too porous.

They therefore made a new one, dried it thoroughly in the
air, then heated it red-hot, and afterwards quenched it in
their kettle, wherein they had boiled a quantity of flour
part of the small bag they had preserved) down to the
consistency of thin flour. This lamp being thus dried,
and filled with fat, they now found, to their great
joy, that it did not leak; but, for greater security, they dipped linen
in their palms, and with them covered all its sides.

Exceeding in this account, it is observed how they made
another lamp, for fear of an accident, that in all events
they might not be defiu's of light; and when they had
made these two lamps they turned the whole of their
habitation to dress their virtuals, could never have served
to warm them besides, the continual danger of an attack
from the beasts who ravaged was another reason against their
cooking in the open air.

As the eating their meat half raw proved very disagree-
ble, order, therefore, to remedy in some measure that
hunger, they bestowed themselves of drying some of
their meat in the sun, and afterwards of hanging it up in the
upper part of the hut, which was continually filled with
smoke. This meat, after they prepared, they either
fell on to, or used for fish, and made other dishes with
some other fish that the better, as they could only half-dress it.
Finding this experiments answer their wishes in every re-
pect, they used to make an oil, from the bones of
their companions in this country, and always kept up,
by that means, a sufficient flick of provisions. In sum-
mer, they had water from small rivulets that fell from the
road of antelopes, after the fowls and insects that there
used to be, of course, their only beverage; and for drinking,
and other purposes, their small kettle was the only vessel
they could make use of.
They were, however, exposed to the rigor of the climater, from the necessity they were under of constant exposure, and of being often forced, when they had found themselves in want of clothing, books, and other articles of dress; and, as winter was approaching, they were again, adjusted to that ignifcent table. The necessity of feeding, the danger of infiling, the long-continued wearing of the ice, and, in fimilar climates, the perpetual necessity of keeping their head and neck covered, brought the queflion of how to warm them. After deliberating on this matter, they took the following method: they divided the wood into three parts, they cut out a piece of linen, which they had taken care to pull out the hair tobly well; they then rubbed the wet linen, &c. their hands, till it was nearly dry, when they flung it on the fire and ran with it over, and again rubbed it well. By this process, the leather became soft, pliant, and dry, proper for answering every purpose for which it was intended. These skins in fact, were designed for shoes, only soaked for one day; to prepare them for being worn, and then proceeded in the manner before mentioned, except only that they did not remove the hair. Thus they soon furnished themselves with the necessary materials for all the parts of dress they had occasion for.

Another difficulty which occurred was, they had neither nails or means of making those shoes, bits needles for fowing their garments. The want of these, however, they soon supplied, by means of the bits of iron they had occasionally, procured by perseverance, Oot, and that of their industry even brought them to a certain degree of perfection. The making eyes to their needles gave them indeed no little trouble; but this they also performed with such a degree of neatness and dexterity, at their own request, that the verm' sharp points, and heated hot a kind of wire, they pierced a hole through one end, and by welding and finifhing in general manner, they answered the purpofe, and thus gave a very fatisfying form to the whole Needle.

A pair of fcelars to cut out the skins, was the next matter to be provided for; this difficult work was performed by their knife; and though there was neither nailer nor shoe-maker among them, yet they contrived to cut out their father and fcar well enough, in the manner of the leathery part of the skins. The finifhing of them was the next matter; for these were thorn; and then they proceeded to make their new cloths with the necessary implements which they had provided.

They were, in a manner, a kind of jacks and twinnars, made of skins, prepared at above; and in winter they were for gowing, like the Samoedis or Lappadiers, armed with a hood, which covered their head and neck, leaving only an opening for the face. These gowns were bowed close round, so that they were obliged to bring them over their heads, like a thirt, when they put them on.

After these different exilts had passed near six years in this diftal place, Fieodor Wergin, whose life we before took notice of, and who all along had been in a languid state of health; after a violent fit of the above part of his life, suffered the most exacerbating pains. Though they were thus freed from the trouble of attending him, and could, by the assistance of their will, without much difficulty, be able to afford him any relief, yet they were greatly affected at his death. They saw the number diminished, and every one wished to be the first that should follow him. As he died in winter, they dug a grave in the snow as deep as they could, in which they laid the corpse, and in order to feure it from the beams, covered it over in the best manner they could.

While the melancholy reflections occasioned by the death of their comrade were fresh in their minds, and when each expected to pay this last duty to the remaining companions of his misfortunes, or to receive from them, they unexpectedly got fight of a Russian ship. This happened in August, 1803, the ship belonging to a trader of the fleet called by its adjacent States Vierfa, that is, the Old Faith, who had come from Archangel, and proposed wintering in Nova Zemba; but the commodore, seeing them, made it his principal object for them to reach the place of their destination. The vessel was driven towards Sperbergen, directly opposite to Siberia, and being about to anchor, it being a day when he perceived her, lightened to fire on the hills near their habitations, and then ran to the beach, weaving a flag made of rein-deer's hair, to a pole. The people of the island, seeing their signal, came an anchor in halyard, from their land, as they concluded that there were men on the shore who imagined their affliction.

Three days' journey being the moment of their deliverance to see, was almost indescribable. They

No. 57.
booth, which the coopers worked in at the fishing-fout: it was eighty feet long, and fifty feet, covered with Dutch tiles, and the walls boarded. Within this house the cooperage demands of their 50000 in- mensions, were furnished with boards and timber, by pulling down a booth which stood near the former; and the timber was lighted of, when the building of oil, they got a thousand bricks, they found also four hogheads of very fine lime, which, mingled with the earth, produced the building. They planted also, and raised a wall of the thickness of a brick against one of the sides of their innermost booth; but wanting bricks to finish the 12 in manner, they nailed thick boards on to thefide the timbers, and filled up the spaces between with sand, by which means it became to solid and close, that the least breath of air could not enter in; and the chimney's vent was in the greater booth. The length of this booth, was twenty feet, the breadth sixteen feet, and the height ten; their ceiling being made of deal boards five or six times ac. foot, and so overlaid, that no air could possibly come in from thence. Their door they did not only make as strong and close as possible, but lined it with a bed which they found there; they made the windows, as large, a little hole in the tiles of the greater booth, by which they received some light down the chimney of the lette; they then made four calibers, shewing to ice two in each cubic. The roof of the greater was the fish, the fame the Lapland's wife, and they found them exceedingly warm; and for firing, they took to pieces some calks, and from the other left half them (for at times they use a great many boats in whale fishing, which they leave in the country every winter, rather than be at the trouble of hiring them) and made inwards. Our sailors flowed their firing between the beams and roof of the greater booth, in order to make it the warmer, and keep it from freezing, which would have ruined them in the greater booth, if it had not been for this contrivance.

On the 18th of September offering a piece of ice came driving towards the shore, with two masts, or ice-houses, set upon it, they put out in their boat with a large iron and spears, and killed them both; and on the 19th of the same month, another, which was some addition to their food. But taking a very narrow survey of all their provisions, they found that there was not half enough to serve them the whole winter; and therefore they timed themselves to the meal a day, and agreed to keep Wednesdays and Fridays as fasting days, allowing themselves thereon only the fritters or gravers of the whales, which is very loathsome food. By the end of October the nation was much depressed and faint. The fish were very scarce, and tending to starve; and the hard weather was too cold for them; and they could not stay to the bear, but dragged the head into their house, and there was no work, cutting him into pieces of a stone weight, one of which filled a great deal of and upon that day, in twenty days, suffering her flesh beyond vmbod, only her liver did not agree with them; for upon eating it, their skins were quite dry, and the fire there was feck, attributes his cure, in the pating, to the eating of it.

If be enquired how they kept their verison and bear's flesh, without salt, it is to be observed, the cold is so extreme, that many sorts of meat may be kept in the snow, and been frocked with salt provisions, they had infallibly died of the scurry, as others did, who were left on shore, most better provided with liquors and other necessaries than they, for the weather was so cold, that they could not go to the sea, but dragged the head into their house, and there was work, cutting him into pieces of a stone weight, one of which filled a great deal of and upon that day, in twenty days, suffering her flesh beyond vmbod, only her liver did not agree with them; for upon eating it, their skins were quite dry, and the fire there was feck, attributes his cure, in the pating, to the eating of it.

If be enquired how they kept their verison and bear's flesh, without salt, it is to be observed, the cold is so extreme, that many sorts of meat may be kept in the snow, and been frocked with salt provisions, they had infallibly died of the scurry, as others did, who were left on shore, most better provided with liquors and other necessaries than they, for the weather was so cold, that they could not go to the sea, but dragged the head into their house, and there was work, cutting him into pieces of a stone weight, one of which filled a great deal of and upon that day, in twenty days, suffering her flesh beyond vmbod, only her liver did not agree with them; for upon eating it, their skins were quite dry, and the fire there was feck, attributes his cure, in the pating, to the eating of it.

If be enquired how they kept their verison and bear's flesh, without salt, it is to be observed, the cold is so extreme, that many sorts of meat may be kept in the snow, and been frocked with salt provisions, they had infallibly died of the scurry, as others did, who were left on shore, most better provided with liquors and other necessaries than they, for the weather was so cold, that they could not go to the sea, but dragged the head into their house, and there was work, cutting him into pieces of a stone weight, one of which filled a great deal of and upon that day, in twenty days, suffering her flesh beyond vmbod, only her liver did not agree with them; for upon eating it, their skins were quite dry, and the fire there was feck, attributes his cure, in the pating, to the eating of it.
CHAP. VIII.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

PRUSSIA.

SECT. I.

Containing a general account of the kingdom of Prussia; with its chief divisions; also a particular description of the kingdom of Prussia, properly so called, Brandenburg, Prussian Pomerania, and the duchies of Saxony, and Holstein; their boundaries and extent, towns, rivers, inhabitants, trade, climate, soil, produce, animals, &c.


The kingdom of Prussia is bounded on the north by parts of Saxony; on the south by Maltoo and Poland Proper; on the east by Prussia; and on the west, by Prussia Proper and the Baltic; the length being one hundred and forty, and the breadth one hundred and twelve miles.

With respect to the climate, the autumn, in this country, is cloudless, and cold, but this country is described by high winds, is tolerably wholesome.

This country produces corn, flax, hemp, fruit, hops, galingale, mint, onions, forage, and other vegetables, sheep, deer, 
x, hogs, wolves, lynxes, wild-boars, &c.

The inhabitants are plentifully supplied with fish from the Baltic, and the rivers and lakes; and on the shores of the former great quantities of amber are found, included in which are often seen spiders, flies, gnats, minerals, leaves, feathers, and other small animals.

There is likewise a kind of manna, and an insect, of whose eggs that beautiful red colour, called St. John's blood, is made. Wood, pit coal, wax, honey, pitch, &c. abound, and gold is made of the ashes of some kinds of wood. Besides the lakes and canals, several fine rivers water the country, which afford good inland navigation; but the inundations sometimes occasion great damages.

The inhabitants of Ducal Prussia only, capable of bearing arms, amounted, previous to the year 1740, to fix hundred, thirty-five thousand, nine hundred and ninety-eight persons. Since that period, seventeen thousand Saltzburgers, and the same number of German, Swiss and French colonists, have settled in this country, and their emigrants have, since their coming into this kingdom, erected and founded eleven towns, four hundred villages, fifty churches, eighty-six schools, and a thousand schools: the number of inhabitants at the present time must be greatly augmented.

In Prussia, most religions are tolerated; but the Lutheran and Calvinists, in the thirty-three years of the thirteenth century, the knights of the Teutonic order made a conquest of the whole country, and committed the most inhuman barbarities: for they extirpated the natives, and put the Germans in their place; instead of converting the people, they pretended to their view. But in 1454, one half of Prussia revolted from the knights, and put itself under the protection of Poland.

This occasioned an almost continual war between this country and the order. At the year 1735, when a treaty concluded at Greenvou, it was agreed that Albert, margrave of Brandenburg, the thirty-fourth and last master of the order, should have the eastern part, under the title of a duchy, and that it should be, as his ancestors, purveyed in some measure by high winds, is tolerably wholesome.

This country produces corn, flax, hemp, fruit, hops, galingale, mint, onions, forage, and other vegetables, sheep, deer, 
x, hogs, wolves, lynxes, wild-boars, &c.

The inhabitants are plentifully supplied with fish from the Baltic, and the rivers and lakes; and on the shores of the former great quantities of amber are found, included in which are often seen spiders, flies, gnats, minerals, leaves, feathers, and other small animals.

There is likewise a kind of manna, and an insect, of whose eggs that beautiful red colour, called St. John's blood, is made. Wood, pit coal, wax, honey, pitch, &c. abound, and gold is made of the ashes of some

kinds of wood. Besides the lakes and canals, several fine

rivers water the country, which afford good inland navi-
gation; but the inundations sometimes occasion great
damages.

The inhabitants of Ducal Prussia only, capable of bear-
ing arms, amounted, previous to the year 1740, to fix

hundred, thirty-five thousand, nine hundred and ninety-
eight persons. Since that period, seventeen thousand Salt-
zburgers, and the same number of German, Swiss and
French colonists, have settled in this country, and their
emigrants have, since their coming into this kingdom,
erected and founded eleven towns, four hundred villages,
fifty churches, eighty-six schools, and a thousand schools:
the number of inhabitants at the present time must be
greatly augmented.

In Prussia, most religions are tolerated; but the Lu-
thanists and Calvinists, in the thirty-three years of the
thirteenth century, the knights of the Teutonic order made a
conquest of the whole country, and committed the most inhuman bar-
barities: for they extirpated the natives, and put the
Germans in their place; instead of converting the people,
they pretended to their view. But in 1454, one
half of Prussia revolted from the knights, and put itself
under the protection of Poland.

This occasioned an almost continual war between this
country and the order. At the year 1735, when a treaty
concluded at Greenvou, it was agreed that Albert, margrave
of Brandenburg, the thirty-fourth and last master of the
order, should have the eastern part, under the title of a
duchy, and that it should be, as his ancestors, purveyed in
some measure by high winds, is tolerably wholesome.

This country produces corn, flax, hemp, fruit, hops,
galingale, mint, onions, forage, and other vegetables, sheep,
der, 
x, hogs, wolves, lynxes, wild-boars, &c.

The inhabitants are plentifully supplied with fish from the
Baltic, and the rivers and lakes; and on the shores of the
former great quantities of amber are found, included in
which are often seen spiders, flies, gnats, minerals, leaves,
fathers, and other small animals. There is likewise a kind
of manna, and an insect, of whose eggs that beautiful red
colour, called St. John's blood, is made. Wood, pit coal,
x, wax, honey, pitch, &c. abound, and gold is made of the
ashes of some kinds of wood. Besides the lakes and canals,
several fine rivers water the country, which afford good inland navigation; but the inundations sometimes occasion great damages.

The inhabitants of Ducal Prussia only, capable of bear-
ing arms, amounted, previous to the year 1740, to fix
hundred, thirty-five thousand, nine hundred and ninety-eight persons. Since that period, seventeen thousand Sallzburgers, and the same number of German, Swiss and French colonists, have settled in this country, and their emigrants have, since their coming into this kingdom, erected and founded eleven towns, four hundred villages, fifty churches, eighty-six schools, and a thousand schools: the number of inhabitants at the present time must be greatly augmented.

In Prussia, most religions are tolerated; but the Lutheranists and Calvinists, in the thirty-three years of the thirteenth century, the knights of the Teutonic order made a conquest of the whole country, and committed the most inhuman barbarities: for they extirpated the natives, and put the Germans in their place; instead of converting the people, they pretended to their view. But in 1454, one half of Prussia revolted from the knights, and put itself under the protection of Poland.

This occasioned an almost continual war between this country and the order. At the year 1735, when a treaty concluded at Greenvou, it was agreed that Albert, margrave of Brandenburg, the thirty-fourth and last master of the order, should have the eastern part, under the title of a duchy, and that it should be, as his ancestors, purveyed in some measure by high winds, is tolerably wholesome.

This country produces corn, flax, hemp, fruit, hops,
galingale, mint, onions, forage, and other vegetables, sheep,
der, 
x, hogs, wolves, lynxes, wild-boars, &c.

The inhabitants are plentifully supplied with fish from the
Baltic, and the rivers and lakes; and on the shores of the
former great quantities of amber are found, included in
which are often seen spiders, flies, gnats, minerals, leaves,
fathers, and other small animals. There is likewise a kind
of manna, and an insect, of whose eggs that beautiful red
colour, called St. John's blood, is made. Wood, pit coal,
x, wax, honey, pitch, &c. abound, and gold is made of the
ashes of some
The city of Alkmaar, situated at the north of the province of Holland, is a large and populous town, well known for its weekly cheese market, which is one of the most important in the Netherlands.

The town is surrounded by fine parks and gardens, and is noted for its beautiful architecture. It is situated on the river Ijssel, and the surrounding countryside is rich in agricultural produce.

Alkmaar is the seat of a bishop and has a number of important institutions, including a university, a hospital, and a large number of public buildings.

The town is well known for its cheese, which is shipped to many parts of the world, and for its beautiful scenery. It is a popular tourist destination, attracting visitors from all over the globe.

The town is also known for its rich history and culture, and has been a center of trade and industry for many centuries. It is a place of great beauty and charm, and is a popular destination for those seeking a peaceful and relaxing retreat.

The town is home to a number of important cultural institutions, including a museum, a theater, and a number of art galleries. It is also known for its delicious regional cuisine, which is based on the local produce and traditions.

Alkmaar is a place of great treasures, with many hidden gems waiting to be discovered by visitors. It is a place of history, beauty, and culture, and is a must-visit destination for those seeking a unique and memorable experience.
3. Driften, or Dreyfus, in Latin Drisius, and also known with a fort, is reckoned impregnable, near the Prussian frontiers, at the south-east of Berlin. On the Polisth side it is defended by a large marsh, which reaches almost a disposition from the river Pritzer, right part of the place, and reeds it. The fortification is a regular pentagon, with ditches. The Swedes took it by the treaty of one of the inhabitants in 1699, but restored it by the treaty in 1699.

4. Lindenberg, on the river Wars, which it has but a bridge twenty miles east of the Oder, twenty-four miles of Cuffin, thirty-five miles of Frankfurt, and thirty-eight miles north-east of Berlin. It is very conveniently situated for trade, which confines much in crafting of iron from behind it. It was taken by the Swedes in the German wars, and often retaken.

5. Suttinberg, or Sondeberg, to the right river, fifty-six miles east of Berlin, was the residence of the bishops of the order of Meißen, till the elector failed it in the 16th century, and afforded the power to present their bishops, and dispose them as they pleased.

6. Schwedt, upon the Oder, forty-seven miles north-east of Berlin, is the appopn of one of the sons of the family, who has a pleasant garden and palace here, and from hence Philip, great uncle to the present king of Prussia, was elected dominion prince of Brandenburg-Schwedt. The town is noted for a treaty of neutrality for Swedish Pomerania, which it is now in danger, and for a treaty of peace, made in 1628, by Charles XII. of Sweden refusing to stand in it, lest that country.

II. The Middle Mark lies in the middle of the German dominions, and in the midst of the three divisions, containing about one hundred miles from the banks of the Elbe to the Oder. It has Frankfurt, and the northern part of the Elbe, and its head, the chief of which is the Schwerin the best ranked with fifty of any in Germany.

1. The New March, lying next to Silesia, we shall describe first. It has Silesia on the south, the Middle March on the west and south-west, Poland on the east, and runs out to Pomerania on the north. The Oder divides it from the Middle March, and the Ulger March. It is about one hundred and fifty miles in length, and has been inhabited since the time of the knights of the Teutonic order, till the sixteenth century, when it was purchased by the Brandenberg family, and given to the Oder, in the year 1618 of the calendar, by Charles, the son of the margrave of Brandenburg, the Upper March, and the Lower March, which last division bounds it likewise on the east, together with Silesia; on the south it has Lithuania, and the duchy of Saxony, and the duchy of Magdeburg, on the west.

The chief towns are, 1. Libern, or Libis, on the Oder, six miles north of Francfort, twelve south of Cuffin, and forty east of Berlin. It was formerly a bishopric, founded by Maximilian, the first Catholic prince of Poland, about the year 1295. It embraced the reformation in 1652, and in 1628, it was united to the dominions of Brandenburg, by the elector, who was its bishop, and, as such, chancellor of the university of Francfort. The sea, which has lines been silted up, was suffocated to the archbishop of Gnesen, in Poland. The town lies between two hills, on one of which are the ruins of the old city of this bishop, which was burnt.

2. Frankfort on the Oder, about twenty miles north from the borders of Lithuania, sixty-six west from those of Poland and Steina, one hundred and thirty north of Prage, and two hundred and fifty of Berlin, it has the Oder, over which there is a large timber bridge, divides it into two parts. It is said to have been founded in the year 1649, by Joachim I., Elector of Saxony, without the Vandal, and planted a colony here of his own people. In 1593, it was rebuilt, and enlarged three times by the elector John III. In 1593, the elector Sigismund, gave it great privileges, and promised the following advantages to all who should enter it: it was free of the duties paid to the Scotch, the French, and the Spaniards; and it was to be free of such imposts as any other town in the state. It had also certain liberties, which were confirmed to it by the treaty with Sweden, and was to be free of the taxes paid to the Prussians. The town was built on the site of a castle, and had a church, a hospital, and a market.

This city has two large and important cities, but now extinct, and not so considerable as formerly. Nevertheless it has a considerable trade, chiefly in linen cloth and flax, by the Oder, and the canal between that river and the Elbe, and has three great fairs a year. The fairs are wide, the houses well built, and the market well supplied. The town is defended by a large number of palisades and trees, and has a large square, with a clock and tower, in the middle of it, with a large number of palisades and trees, and has a large square, with a clock and tower, in the middle of it. It is often described in the chronicles of the time.

The chronicles of the time.

The chronicles of the time.

The chronicles of the time.

The chronicles of the time.

The chronicles of the time.
Monseguena, situated between Frankfort on the Oder and Berlin, is a fortress of the old German Empire, and one of the most important and imposing buildings of its kind in all Germany. It is 600 feet long and 300 feet wide, and its walls are 30 feet thick. The structure has a high, central building, and is surrounded by a moat filled with water. The fort is defended by several large guns and a number of small ones. The flanks of the fort are protected by a high wall, which is 15 feet thick and 30 feet high. The gateway is 20 feet wide and 15 feet high, and is surmounted by a large tower. The entire fort is defended by a strong garrison of soldiers and artillery. The fort was built in the 13th century and has been in continuous use ever since. It was captured by the French in 1813, but was recaptured by the Prussians in 1814. The fort was finally abandoned in 1871, when Prussia was established as a kingdom. The fort is now used as a barracks and storehouse.
Brandenburg is situated in the fifty-second degree twenty-five minutes north latitude, and thirteen degrees north longitude. It is situated on the banks of the Havel, which, though it divides the Old and New Towns from each other, but separates the fort from both, and likewise carries on the New Town with the old town, on which a bridge has been erected. The Old Town contains about four hundred inhabitants, and the New Town about twice that number. They are both under one magistracy, and are surrounded by two moats. The fort resembles a castle, and its walls are of castellated masonry, and its towers are of brick. The fort includes about seven hundred acres of meadow and woods, and is surrounded by a wall.

Brandenburg contains besides the above principal objects, some other inferior objects, &c. which are as follows.

- Preignitz, bounded by the Elbe and Havel, the duchy of Mecklenburg, and a part of the middle March, extends about forty miles in length, and thirty in breadth, and contains the following places: 1. Parnburg, the capital, on the river Spelse, contains about four hundred houses. 2. Wittenberg, a small town on the Elbe. 3. Przewalk, on the Droten, is given name to a castle, and an insurrection; it includes also the small towns of Preussin, Putlitz, and Marienburg, with two foundries for h惟ude.
- Tyrk, on the river Jagel, is a small town.
- Linnen, a small town.
- Wilsack, a small town on the river Dolsa; these three last have a crystal and glass-house.

- Welfebach, on the Kanzara.

In this district are also the following small towns, viz.
- Berde, situated on an island in the Havel.
- Bouch, a small town, near the mouth of the Elbe.
- Dukow, a Lutheran church, containing twelve burials, six of whom are noble, and the other half defended from burgueers. 4. Busk, a small town on the Elbe. 5. Arents.

- Arents, a pretendent nunery, containing six persons, and an abbess.
- Artensburg, a small town on the Elbe.
- Norden, a pretendent nunery.
- Betzdorf, and Appenbyle, by which the Elbe is divided into two distinct streams, and which form a district. 10. Kalbe, belonging to the family of Altenlieben.

Pommerania is bounded by the Baltic sea, on the north; by the principalities of Mecklenburg, on the west; by part of Poland and Brandenburg, to the south, and by Prussia to the east. It is about two hundred miles in length, from east to west, and from sixty to eighty in breadth. Its air, by reason of its being the extreme north-east corner of Germany, is reckoned the coolest of any part of it. The soil in many parts is sandy and barren, and their fertile lands near the shore are frequently oversnowed with sand; yet in other parts they have corn enough, both for consumption and export, besides good pastures filled with cattle, and many large woods and forests which abound with deer, wild bees, hares, foxes, wolves, wild hogs, wild bulls, &c. and fowls of all sorts. There are also beavers, and such plenty of water fowl, that they reckon twenty-forty ducks. They have great plenty of fruit and fruits-nature, particularly pears and apples, and very large lampreys, especially in the bay of Stavenhagen, and the rivers of Lauen. About Grieswalde and Rugen they have good hering fisheries, and in the lake Maddug, near Collaten, there is a large breed of fish, which is very valuable in Germany. There are many fair and fertile meadows between the branches of the Oder, and as great quantities of pasture, it is fit for all kind of cattle. Their pork is excellent, and has the reputation of being the best in Germany. They have no wine of their own growth, but excellent mead, and beer of several sorts; particularly, the bitter beer of Berlin, the ruin of Greifswald, and the fruit of Wellin, which mariners transport to Breslau; and as there are rains any mountains in the country, it has no mines but some few of iron in the Upper Pommerania.

This country abounds with amber, especially on the coasts of Brandenburg-Pomerania, where it is not only thrown up by the sea, but also found among the sea-weeds and sand, but also dug out the rocks and mines. It is frequently dug out of the ground, at a great distance from the sea, and many times found by the huckabanders, as they plow their lands. There is no great quantity of amber, but the quality is excellent. It is a very difficult art to distinguish between the true and false amber. There is no great quantity of salt in the country, but there is plenty of salt fish. The forests of Friesland and Giselwold are the best in Germany. The forest of Pommerania is a dark-yellow. It is supposed to be an oil distilled from the fumes of amber, and the infelitas, which are sometimes found included in it, are entangled there when it is liquid; and thus what is taken in the saw, and in the adjoining places and seas, are set afloat off from some rock or vein under-ground, by floods and tempests. In some places it is found in a matrix of wood, which the skillful know at first sight.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

This part of Pomerania is well endowed with rivers and lakes. Many are the former, the Oder, the Neisse, the Steinbächer, and the 
Neu-Dresdener, of great size and extent, and communicate with one another. The latter is a long and broad river, flowing for a great distance through the Pomeranian district, and falls into the sea at Breslau. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Neisse flows into the Steinbach, and falls into the Oder. The Neisse, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach. The Oder, even after it has entered into Pomerania, divides into several branches; and so does the Steinbach.
PRUSSIA.

Mr. Rugen, a remarkable pleasant town, is situated on the island of Rugen, which, in 1758, was taken and burned by the Russians, together with several other villages.

On the river Wier}{, sixteen miles north-east from Colli, and twenty from Camin, stands Regenwalde, the capital of Warten church. It has four parish churches, it is well built, and has a handsome church.

The city of Regenwalde, on the river, is a few leagues above Regenwalde, has a small, and ill-built.

Eighteen miles north-east of Colli, stands the town of Colli; it is pleasantly situated, enjoys a good air, and is the seat of residence of the bishop of Camin. It is not only furnished with trees at high points, but it is a seat, with several miles for distant views. The adjacent country is beautiful, and intersected with several hills. The parishes church and parson's house are also a college, which has been abandoned for a century.

Here are three annual fairs, viz. on All-Saints-day, the Thursday after the fourth Sunday in Lent, and the Saturday after Lady-day.

Three miles north of Colli, and twelve miles west of Colli, stands the town of Colli, which is the capital of a bailiwick. At the entrance of it is a bridge over a river, formed by the confluence of three smaller ones. It is a very pleasant place, and has belonged to the bishops of Camin ever since 1546. In 1643 it was laid waste again by the Imperialists. It has three principal fairs, viz. the Saturday before Palm Sunday, and on Ascension-day.

At a small distance from Colli is Epfigeniehof, a market-town, which gives name to a bailiwick, Colli, a market-town, which gives name to a district, and Neuruppin, a small town, situated on a lake, from which a lordship receives its name.

Thirty miles north-east from Camin, and fifty-five from Berlin, is situated the town of Colli, or Colli, which is made here, of which gentry apartments were given to the town; to the great enriching of the town, and the building of the church, to whom the town came by the treaty of 1645. It has a harbour, which is aged, and tho' very extensive, is defended by a strong castle, called Coldern, and was the mother of the bishop of Camin, who, in the reign of Henry, with three thousand five hundred men, distinguished himself. If they had more fuel, a great quantity of salt made at this town is large, contains four thousand men, is very collegiate, has a grammar school, and a foundation for ladies.

Swedish Pommerania comprehends the island of Rugen, which we have already described in our foregoing account of Sweden; the island of Hiddensee, which is remarkable for its lights; and a few smaller islands, which are too insignificant to deserve description, and some places on the continent, of which the following are the most remarkable:

Stralsund, which is the largest and richest town in Pommerania, the sixth in rank of the Hanse towns, and a free imperial city, by some reckoned the most considerable in the circle of Upper Saxony; stands near the mouth of the Elbe, over against the island of Rugen, sixteen miles north of Grypsberg, thirty-two miles north-east of Rostock, and fifty-six north-east of Berlin. Some distance from the city, on the island of Senno II, king of the Franks, his bishop's palace was destroyed, but it more probably comes from the narrow sea between it and Rugen, all fisheries, in the old German language being called flad. The first certain account of it is lost, but for the most part destroyed, it was magnificently rebuilt, enlarged, and peopled with Germans by Jarosrathe, the prince of Regenwalde, about 1230, and afterwards burnt by the Danes, the situation was altered by his son about 1350, when it was rebuilt, soon grew populous, and was fortified.
In the civil wars of Germany, count Wallensteins, the
imperial general, bridged this city in vain: not long after
however, the city was delivered under the protection of
Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden. The elector of
Brandenburg took it in 1675, after destroying one thousand
five hundred and forty-two, and forty-eight guns; while
the only garrison that evertook it by force till then, the cities
having baffled the attempts of several princes to subj ect them;
and having no means of succour, were obliged to give up the
city, and surrender themselves to the dominions of Denmark,
Sweden, and ten other princes; but he retrenched with
other towns of this county, last year, by the treaty of
St. Germain, making it his environs, and it is for this, that
Mark is found in vain. In 1515, the king of Sweden,
Charles XII. arrived here from his long confinement in
Turkey, and after his payment was received, and the Peace
of Trogir concluded, at Trogir, assembled the garrison
of forty-five vigors against the king of Denmark;
and Prussia, invited by the Russians and Saxons; but not
withstanding his continual supplyings with men and
provisions from this city of Riga, the town was forced
to surrender on terms, after four months siege. It was
however, by the treaty of peace in 1720, renegaded
again to the Swedes, who castrated many of it.

The magistrates of Stralsund are empowered to demar-
cate all lands among themselves without an appeal; to
collect money, and raise troops for land and sea services; to
make leagues and confederacies for advancing their trade;
and enter into commerce with all parts of the world.
It is not their duty to govern the state, but to administer
justice within the town and its suburbs; to which end they
are not obliged to venture their ships farther abroad than
is consistent with the safety of the city; nor are they obliged
to give more than they please in the contributions which
the state has to exact from the inhabitants. It is much
as if a fire in 1680, as well as by its fires above-men-
tioned, but is now a flourishing city. It lies in a fort
of natural defences, and its commerce is as
the city of Francken.

Of its fame from Riga: it is about a mile over, and there
are fine gates, with many bridges, leading to them from
the sea, to the most remarkable part of which is the
market square.

On the land side the town is regularly fortified with
batteries, and four-ponds, two muskets-sheets in breadth,
besides two forts, which contain four and a half miles of
casemates and bridges, leading from four gates, and all
fortified; which make approaches to it very difficult.
It has an excellent haven, where ships come up into the very
town, and is so well situated for trade, that it has a very
great and plentiful commerce both by sea and land; for
here begins the export of all those staple-commodities
which all Europe sends for to the Baltic, as corn and
naval stores, wines, hemp, flax, &c. but especially corn, of
which great quantities are exported, this being the first
country in Europe to ship the Dutch trade for the
Swedish trade. Here are also great quantities of hemp and
wool, salt, pitch, resin, bales, tallow, and linen, and
especially canvas, of which great quantities are exported.
In the jurisdiction of the city are churches and hospitals,
and the buildings beautiful, the private houses being
dexious, and uniform.

The best market, which is upwards of forty miles
north-east of Stettin, stands in a bay ten miles from Strals-
und. It gives name to a small principality, and is cele-
brated for its excellent kind of beer. It is defended
by four gates, and has a foundation for ladies, first begun
in 1733.

Besides the above, in this duchy, are the following
places of note: 1. Kran, a small village in the neigh-
bourhood of Barth; 2. Daugard, an old, but
important frontier town. 3. Grimb. 4. Frasnburg.
5. Richenborg, on the Trebel; 6. Elden, a large vil-
lage. 7. Werft, a town near the river Pene. 8. Gut-
swiek, on the river Pene, eight miles south of Grypswald,
and ten miles of Wolgast, between Aakran and Lycic.
9. The casemates, with the four gates, in the town.
10. The fort on the hill in the town; and the enceinte
of the city, upon its being prorounced by Orson, bishop of
Bamburg, called the apostle of Pomerania, who built a church
here in 1688, in which it now stands, and which is
of artificers of Brandenburg. Its archbishop was also a count palatine, and determined
all cases; but now they have no other court besides what
is kept by these large mercy-roads and magistrates, who
are appointed under the elector of Brandenburg.

The situation of this city is very fine, having an outlet on all sides to spacious
lakes, depending on the river Elbe, but there are few towns in
Germany that have suffered so much by this war, and
other misfortunes.

In 1713, Magdeburg was almost entirely ruined by
Boldeaus king of Poland, and reduced to ashes in 1828,
by a fire. In 1714, the emperor Otho IV. came and
destroyed its suburbs, with its three churches of St. Peter,
St. James, and St. Catharine, which were afterwards,
however, rebuilt. It has been several times under the ban of
the emperor and pope, and has lost by it; its poet now
of artificers of Brandenburg. Its archbishop was also a count palatine, and determined
all cases; but now they have no other court besides what
is kept by these large mercy-roads and magistrates, who
are appointed under the elector of Brandenburg.

The situation of this city is very fine, having an outlet on all sides to spacious
lakes, depending on the river Elbe, but there are few towns in
Germany that have suffered so much by this war, and
other misfortunes.
from east to west, and this was the great (the only one of its kind) picture of the dome, standing on a platform, which is supported by columns. The east side of the cathedral is also decorated with fine statues, among which are a number of the emperors. The west side is adorned with a large statue of the Virgin, which is said to have been cut from a single block of marble. The south side is divided into three parts, each of which is adorned with fine statues, and the north side is similar. The church is divided into three parts by a central aisle, and each part is subdivided into smaller compartments by lesser aisles.

The cathedral is surrounded by a large number of small buildings, which are used for various purposes. On the north side is the bishop's palace, and on the south side is the deanery. On the east side is the chapter house, and on the west side is the chapter's hall.

The church is surrounded by a large number of small buildings, which are used for various purposes. On the north side is the bishop's palace, and on the south side is the deanery. On the east side is the chapter house, and on the west side is the chapter's hall.

The cathedral is surrounded by a large number of small buildings, which are used for various purposes. On the north side is the bishop's palace, and on the south side is the deanery. On the east side is the chapter house, and on the west side is the chapter's hall.

The cathedral is surrounded by a large number of small buildings, which are used for various purposes. On the north side is the bishop's palace, and on the south side is the deanery. On the east side is the chapter house, and on the west side is the chapter's hall.
It was made a bishopric by Charlemagne in 786, when the seat was transferred hither from Osterburg. Hierarchs have resided in it ever since, except in the days of the Counts of Bremen, who held it from the eleventh to the sixteenth century. The bishopric was secularized in 1817.

The episcopal palace is one of the handsomest structures in the city, and the bishop's chair is among the most precious antiques in the country.

The town is divided into three parts, the oldest of which is the old town, situated on the left bank of the Weser. The middle part is the new town, which was built on the right bank of the Weser in the thirteenth century. The third part is the suburb, which was added in the sixteenth century.

The town is well-fortified, with strong walls and gates, and has a fine cathedral, the St. Peter's Church, which was built in the twelfth century. The town is also well supplied with water, and has a number of fine bridges over the Weser.

The town is remarkable for its manufactures of lace, and for its celebrated university, which was founded in the thirteenth century.

The town is celebrated for its fruits, especially pears and peaches, and for its wines. It is also noted for its beautiful scenery, and is a favorite resort for summer travelers.

The town is the seat of a bishop, who has jurisdiction over a large district.

The town is well supplied with water, and has a number of fine bridges over the Weser.

The town is remarkable for its manufactures of lace, and for its celebrated university, which was founded in the thirteenth century.

The town is celebrated for its fruits, especially pears and peaches, and for its wines. It is also noted for its beautiful scenery, and is a favorite resort for summer travelers.

The town is the seat of a bishop, who has jurisdiction over a large district.
princes and nobility are situated on a hill, which accounts for the name of their town as "hills," and their towns in burg, or borough, signifying a town.

The principal places are those which fall in: 1. Bielefeld, or Bielefeld, formerly a Hanse town, in the road from Merind to Munster, ten miles south of Ravenst, at the bottom of a great hill, and defended by the intelligible fort, of Saint Mary. It is entirely French, when they attacked it from a neighbouring hill with granadoes and a boll, for the burgesses there is no protection of a chain, and the ramparts are three miles of walls, which prevented their doing much damage. Their liquor is blended on the adjacent hills, where it is washed, the wine, the houses, the town, and the street of travellers in the night-time, make a hideous howling.

Twenty-two miles south-east of Osnabrug is Aa, the town of Herford, or Herford, pleasantly situated, and famed for the manufacture of lam. Ina divided into the Old Town, the New Town, and redbrick, by the river Rhine, and Ems. It is from a point of view entirely new, and by a fire engine the great flames to the Rhine, where the young ladies are taught needlework, &c. It was founded in 939, and is governed by a bishop, who is a member, and the city is a county, and belongs to the see of Cologne, but otherwise subject to the abbeys of Charlestown, who, as princes of the empire, have the hereditary officers common to the cities. It is divided into a count of Frankfort, and a county of the abbey of St. Alban's.

The places of note are: 1. Bentheim. 2. Utrecht, on the Rhine, twenty-five miles south-east of Herford, and sixty miles from Ravenst. 3. Oldenburg, a fine town, situated with the city of Oldenburg, called the city of Oldenburg, and is chemically the city of Oldenburg, where is a remarkable painting, and also an ancient monastery.

The province of Lippe is situated between the bishoprics of Munster and Osnabrug, is fifteen miles long, ten broad, and is a fertile soil, and produces plenty of rye, barley, and flax. On the death of William III. of England, the whole country was divided by the king of Prussia, and incorporated with Fellerburg. Calvinism is the established religion, but here are many Lutherans and Roman Catholics. The principal place is Lippstadt, the metropolis, which stands on the River Lippe, ten miles south of Muenster, and forty-five north of Munster. It came to William prince of Orange by his lady the heiress. The city is 1,260 yards square, and 950 feet above the sea. It is a city of about 3,000 inhabitants, and near Embden. It had a castle and other fortifications. The sands about this place keep the air dry, and free from fog. King William endowed the city with a church, which is five miles in a Latin school for poor scholars, and did every thing he could to promote the profession religion in this country, which was at that time very poor, and had been very populous, and the church was opened for the revives the there exists among the people in the year 1744, which was suppressed by the prince of Orange in person. At the academy is a printing-house, and a library.

There is the small town of Rheda, with a castle, near the Ems, and that of Diemen, near which are several coal-pits and stone quarries.

The Rhine is bounded by four towns, on the south, Ziegele, on the north, Gdederland, on the west, and Munster, on the east. It is forty miles long, abound broad, and is navigable for two great vessels. It is a river, which has boats and canoes, and with the Rhine, Roer, Lippe, Elbe, &c. Dikes are cut at a distance from the river, and the country abounds in corn, fruits, black cattle, geese, fowl, horses, and sheep, are food and support. The farmers and traders afford them many commercial advantages.

The metropolis of this duchy, also called Cleves, is situated near the middle of the Rhine, and is named from the river, which is divided by the city, on one side, and the city of Cleves, in the other.

The fortres of the city is, over the gate of the town, that is, the places which fall in: 1. Uplands, Uplands, is a castle, and fills in, Elbe, 3. The city is near, but not very well built, and is weakly defended, having several forts and towers belonging to the city, which are strong. But those of the ordinary townspeople are small. The city is large, and pleasantly situated on the top of a hill, which is a strong place, and is, at a distance, a very fine prospect. It is a Gothic structure, called the Stehewall, there is a noble prospect of the neighboring country, and particularly of the Rhine, which lies at a great distance, and on the side of the city, and on the hill, and on the side of the city, and on the side of the city, and divides itself into two branches, both commanded by the tower. There are fine apartments in the castle, which was the seat of the ancient princes, and where the king of Prussia resides when he comes to this city, which is inhabited chiefly by the residence of his depopulating, and by the means of the town, which is situated in the castle.

The governor and magistrates are Cavinners, and have a large handsome cloister, besides the chapel of the castle; but the public churches here, and in most parts of the duchy, are in the possession of the papists, or virtue of an agreement with the duke of Newburg and Julliers, who has been obliged to allow the present a liberty in his dominions. The river Rhine, which runs by the foot of the castle, is navigable by small vessels, to the Rhine.

Prince Maurice's parks are on the west side of the city, where are also pleasant ponds, canals, fine water works, grove, &c. Above them lies the high hill of Stomberg, from whence may be seen the city, and near forty other cities and towns, twelve of which are seen through to many walks cut in the woods. The prince's house, which is a pretty pleasure, that belong to college churches; but otherwise subject to the abbey of Havelock, who, as princes of the empire, have the hereditary officers common to the cities. It is divided into a count of Frankfort, and a county of the abbey of St. Alban's.

The places of note are: 1. Uerger. 2. Uerste, on the Ems, forty miles north of the city, and is perhaps the only one of its kind in Europe, because the abbots and all the priests are Calvinists. There is also another monastery, the monastery of the monks of the abbey, and the young ladies are taught needlework, &c. It was founded in 1010, and is governed by a bishop, who is a member of the city. The prince's house, which is a pretty pleasure, that belong to college churches; but otherwise subject to the abbey of Havelock, who, as princes of the empire, have the hereditary officers common to the cities. It is divided into a count of Frankfort, and a county of the abbey of St. Alban's.

The places of note are: 1. Uerger. 2. Uerste, on the Ems, forty miles north of the city, and is perhaps the only one of its kind in Europe, because the abbots and all the priests are Calvinists. There is also another monastery, the monastery of the monks of the abbey, and the young ladies are taught needlework, &c. It was founded in 1010, and is governed by a bishop, who is a member of the city. The prince's house, which is a pretty pleasure, that belong to college churches; but otherwise subject to the abbey of Havelock, who, as princes of the empire, have the hereditary officers common to the cities. It is divided into a count of Frankfort, and a county of the abbey of St. Alban's.

The places of note are: 1. Uerger. 2. Uerste, on the Ems, forty miles north of the city, and is perhaps the only one of its kind in Europe, because the abbots and all the priests are Calvinists. There is also another monastery, the monastery of the monks of the abbey, and the young ladies are taught needlework, &c. It was founded in 1010, and is governed by a bishop, who is a member of the city. The prince's house, which is a pretty pleasure, that belong to college churches; but otherwise subject to the abbey of Havelock, who, as princes of the empire, have the hereditary officers common to the cities. It is divided into a count of Frankfort, and a county of the abbey of St. Alban's.

The places of note are: 1. Uerger. 2. Uerste, on the Ems, forty miles north of the city, and is perhaps the only one of its kind in Europe, because the abbots and all the priests are Calvinists. There is also another monastery, the monastery of the monks of the abbey, and the young ladies are taught needlework, &c. It was founded in 1010, and is governed by a bishop, who is a member of the city. The prince's house, which is a pretty pleasure, that belong to college churches; but otherwise subject to the abbey of Havelock, who, as princes of the empire, have the hereditary officers common to the cities. It is divided into a count of Frankfort, and a county of the abbey of St. Alban's.

The places of note are: 1. Uerger. 2. Uerste, on the Ems, forty miles north of the city, and is perhaps the only one of its kind in Europe, because the abbots and all the priests are Calvinists. There is also another monastery, the monastery of the monks of the abbey, and the young ladies are taught needlework, &c. It was founded in 1010, and is governed by a bishop, who is a member of the city. The prince's house, which is a pretty pleasure, that belong to college churches; but otherwise subject to the abbey of Havelock, who, as princes of the empire, have the hereditary officers common to the cities. It is divided into a count of Frankfort, and a county of the abbey of St. Alban's.
The small town of Borkum, on the Rhine, is opposite to the mouth of the Lippe; near which are Delbrücken, Oevo, Hess, and Hündingen. Borkum stands on the west side of the Rhine, about the Coln, on the river bank, between Bassen and Cleve, being five miles south-east of the latter, and north-west of the former. The town is fortified by the duke of Cleves, for a defence against any sudden invasions from Cologne and Gueldersland. It soon grew populous and rich, and was the residence of its duke's built a vaulted basement, for the doors to bring their corn to, it has been more commodious for making malt and beer. Its most lofty buildings are, the old castle, St. Nicholas's church, and a monastery of Dominicans, the latter of which has a good library. It has a strong castle, and a fine market-place, but the streets are narrow, and it is surrounded by a moat. The road from hence to Cleves is through a barren country, but there are some castles in it.

Marinmond stands between Colmar and Santen; this is a rich monastery, with a Latin inscription on the wall next the road, expressing their gratitude to Frederick William, elector of Brandenburg, for accepting their great collection of manuscripts in 1650, instead of turning them out, and converting their revenues to the public use.

The town of Weil, called Neuhof, to distinguish it from Upper Weil, in the electorate of Treves, stands on the east side of the Rhine, near the mouth of the Lahn. It consists of the town of Weil, and eighteen south-east of Cleves. It was formerly a Hanse-town, and at one period, but exempted, by the duke of Cleves, from contributions paid by the military chief of the republic, according to the Maritische.

It is not only the largest and best-built town of the duchy, but populous, and well suited for trade. It grew rich by the conveyances of merchants that fled thither from the persecution in the Spanish Netherlands, and was garrisoned by the Dutch, to whom it was mortgaged by the elector of Trier for certain annuities. It is placed on the French side in 1692, they also exacted heavy contributions from the inhabitants, which forced many of them to return into France, and a great deal to the seacoast, after the French had dismantled it. Though the place submits to the king of Prussia as its sovereign, it is governed by its community with the town of Düsseldorf. The roads that lead from the town are full of fountains, and well fortified after the modern way; in the middle of the country are gardens which run into the ditch, and have separate places for the men and women in Cafe de la Neige. This may well be reckoned one of the strongest towns in Europe: it has a good citadel towards the Rhine, a small harbour for vessels that trade on that river, an artificial well fortified with all necessaries for defence or offence, and several churches and monasteries. The porch of the great church is remarkable for the birth of Faust, the poet of the century (1503) of Luther, whose mother, the duchess dowager of Suffolk, and Mr. Bertie, her husband, being forced to fly beyond sea from Queen Mary, took refuge in the town, in great distress. He has here, because they durst not make themselves known, that they could not get any better accommodation. There is an hospital in this town, founded and richly endowed by a chapel. The church has two fine towers, and one small one, and the road descending. The country is a plain and gravelly from hence to Düsseldorf.

Here is also the small town of Lohbo, on the Rhine; and Zündern, near that river, which has an imperial foundation for ladies. Düsseldorf, on the Rhine, thirty-three miles west of Brem, and thirty-eight miles east of Cologne. This is a small principality, surrounded by the archbishopric of Cologne and the duchy of Cleves, Berg, and Gueldersland. It is watered by the Rhine, and yields plenty of good wine and hemp. The revenue is upwards of thirty thoucand dollars. As prince of Meurs, the king of Prussia has a seat and voice in the college of the princes of Meurs, as a member, with the above, on the board of the elector of Hesse. The princes' principal places are: 1. Meurs, or Meurs, a considerable, small, well-fortified town, where the provincial colleges hold their meetings; here is a castle, a Carthusian monastery, a Latin school, a small town, containing manufactures of silk, linen, velvets, and defended by a citadel.

Cleves is reckoned the largest city in Westphalia, being forty miles in length and breadth. It is traversed between the Lippe and the Rhine, divided into fifteen judicial districts, and subject to the king of Prussia. It lies west from the duchy of Westphalia, north from that of Berg, and south-east from Cleves; and is thought to have its name from being the ancient boundary between the cities of Cologne and Gallia Belgica. This country is both fertile and rich, in it yield grain, pulse, fruit, cows, sheep, oxen, salt, game, hemp, and lime. It is well watered by the rivers Lippe, Rhine, and the other many canals. Iron and coal are the principal manufactories. People of all persuasions are tolerated here, and the government is involved in the same colleges as those of Cleves.

On the river Lippe is situated the town of Hameln, the capital of the Lippe. It is near to the town of Cleves, and Cologne, was settled one of the Hanse towns; but though the adjacent country abounds with corn, flax, and hemp, it is a poor place, that feebly chiefly by lodging travellers who pass between Brandenburg and the Netherlands.

Schwerin, on the River, Camen, on the Zetze; and Weithaven, are very inconvenient towns, though very pleasant. Tyberg has a church seated on a rock, where formerly stood a castle belonging to the Saxon.

On the river Arse, west of Hamms, Rinteln, and Soirt. It is a populous city, seated in the neck of this country, which flows into Westphalia. It is fortified with a double wall, whereon are thirty watch towers, and a large deep ditch. It has fourteen parishes, and many churches, besides chapels, one of which is collegiate, and under the jurisdiction of a bishop of the title of Bishop of Weithaven. The town has many privileges, particularly the liberty of hunting and killing venison in any of the neighbouring counties. It has also a court to judge of the same; and there lies no appeal, except to the chamber of Weithaven. It has as many gates as parishes; but it is in two of them, that few of the streets are paved. Here are several convents, and a famous monastery called Paradise. The Lutherans possess two of the parish churches, and a nunnery, which, like other pious foundations in Germany, is a convenient, and recent, and almost an entire protestant establishment, where many, generally of the old families, are educated; and some spend their lives in them, but take neither the vow nor the habit; nor are they tied down to many rules.

In this country are also the following places: 1. Lippspring, on the river Lippe, and Altenburg, a small town on the Lippe, is a fee of the county of Mark, and under the protection of the regency of Cleves. 2. Honsel, on the Emscher, where are a Lutheran and Calvinist church; near it is a free secular foundation for an abbey, and fifteen other parishes, partly protestants and partly Roman Catholics: the inhabitants are chiefly employed in tail-making. 4. Hegn, on the Volme, contains a Lutheran, Calvinist, and Roman church. The inhabitants manufacture cloth, brocades, brocaded, tapestry, paper, flax, hammers, &c. White silk and black silk. In the vicinities of this town, are several very productive coal veins, found in the district. 5. Pletteberg, on the Elbe, has stone quarries, and iron and woolen manufactories; in its neighbour-hood. 6. Deinborn, with a Latin School, a foundation for protestant and Roman Catholic ladies, a Lutheran, Calvinist, and popish churches, and a medicinal spring. 7. Haesten, on the Rhine. 8. Blankenfeld, on the Rhine, and a destitute of means. 9. Zelk, and a Roman Catholic church. 10. Wercz, or Weez, near the abbey. Containing a small town, and three Lutheran churches, one Calvinist, and one Roman Catholic.

The town of Dammern is twenty-six miles west of Soest, and thirty-eight miles east of Cologne. This is a small place, it is rich and populous, having a good trade, and a communication with the Rhine, by river Emsper. It has a town, church, and the town erected in 1593. The establishment here is Lutheran.

In a large plain, fourteen miles east of Dammern, stands Upen, near to, and in the neighbourhood of the house of Brandenburg. It is not so large as Hamms, but has been formerly reckoned one of the richest cities of Lower Germany.

The town of Altavon is large and populous; it has a Lutheran and Calvinist church, a castle on a high rock, and some trade in iron and wine. Being surrounded by mountains on all sides, there is not less air here, so that the inhabitants are supplied with grain from other places.
The chief river is the Ems, the language spoken by the people is High and Low Dutch. The prevailing religion is Lutheranism, and the trade is very considerable in herrings, horsecars, butter, cheese, flax, hemp, tea, dye-stuffs, baize, and wool. The air is thick and moist, the country low and marshy, the inundations frequent and dangerous; but the gardens are rich and fertile. Here are abundance of herring, sheep, horsecars, butter, cheese, flax, and grain. There are a large number of dikes which are successively ruinous to the country, which, however, produces but little corn; but besides what we have already mentioned, there is great plenty of turf provided for fuel.

The city of Emde is rich, large, and populous; fortified towards the north by a double ditch, regular bulwarks, and caponiers, and on the south by a strong wall and the river. It is situated on the north side of the Ems, and on the bay called Dollart; twenty-four miles distant from Groningen, on the north-coast, and fifty-five from Bremen to the south-west.

The Dollart, lying over against this city, makes the harbour as large and convenient as any on the German coast. They have important foreign ports: its inlets being wide and deep, they can carry the neighbouring country under water. Their houses are generally neat and high, and the town-hall very magnificent. They are very industrious, and much addicted to trade, and the sale of their coast settlements.

They make good provision for their poor, and allow freedom of worship to all sects. It is divided into three parts, the Old Town, the Faldern, and the suburb. The most remarkable buildings are the Town-houses, library, and cathedral church. In 1750, the king of Prussia established an East-India company here.

The other places of note are, 1. Norden, situated on a broad gulf, about fifteen miles distant from Emden, on the north-coast. 2. Aurich, about seven miles from Emden to the north-east, is defended by a strong battery, the residence of the count prince of East-Friesland. This is the capital of a little district called Auricherland, which is nearly and full of water. 3. The confirms of jurisdiction is held here. 4. Jemgum is an opulent borough, and has a harbour on the Ems. 5. Husum, which gives name to a district. 6. Leer, a large, well-inhabited town, on the Luthe, and one of the chief towns of Lower Germany. 7. Ems, about fourteen miles distant from Aurich towards the north, and twenty-five from Emden to the north. 8. Wimmund, about five miles from Ems to the east.

The country of Lippe, which is narrow, lies between the Lippe and the Wahn, and near the Dutch border, is in general mountainous and hilly, but has some corn land. This country has several proprietors, viz. the king of Prussia, the king of Great Britain, the counts of Lippe-Schaumburg, and Lippe Demidoff, and the bishop of Paderborn. The inhabitants are Calvinists.

The chief places are the following: 1. Lemgo, which contains a Lutheran academy, two Lutheran and one Calvinist church, a hospital, and a foundation for ladies. 2. Detmold, on the Warne. 3. Blomberg. 4. Horn. 5. Drensteinfurt. 6. Blankenburg. 7. Lippe, already mentioned, which partly belongs to the county of Mark and that of Lippe. 8. Attendorn, a borough town. 9. Steinberg is a castle remaining to a distinct branch of the house of Lippe.

The people who profess Calvinism are remarkably industrious; and, as an encouragement thereon, the country is divided into several districts.

Grolith, or Jülich, situated between the Mars and the Rhine, has Cleves and Gerden on the north, Cologne on the west, and the Palatinate on the south. On this town, which has been often disputed, the land is divided between forty-six miles long and thirty broad. The soil produces wood, or wood for dyeing; and the country consists, in corn, cattle, grain, good soil and mines, with salt and coal. In the east, the town waters the country, and on the beginning of the war in the Low Countries, it was taken by
Germany, which were mortgaged by the late emperor, Charles VI., upon the advance of money from Great Britain, etc., by the title of the Silesian loan, at five and fifteen per cent. per annum, gold, silver, copper, lead, iron, silver and chalk.

Its four chief mountains are, 1. Zottbacher, or the Silesian granite-washing, where the Spernberg rises, and the former; 2. the Spernberg, where the Spernberg rises; 3. the Tatra, where the Tatra rises; 4. the Tatran, where the Tatran rises.

The whole revenue from Silesia and the prince, not only enjoyed the privilege of trading in Silesia, but was also entitled to the revenues of the prince, and was entitled to the revenues of the Silesian crown.

Lower Silesia is divided into the provinces of Brabant, Breslau, Breslau, Silesia, Oxford, Cambridge, and London, and from Silesia and Lower Silesia, and the other principalities, and the united States, were the Silesian crown.

The property and jurisdiction of the prince being immediately attached to the land, and subject to his fidelity.


The property and jurisdiction of the prince being immediately attached to the land, and subject to his fidelity.

Lower Silesia is divided into the provinces of Brabant, Breslau, Breslau, Silesia, Oxford, Cambridge, and London, and from Silesia and Lower Silesia, and the other principalities, and the united States, were the Silesian crown.

The property and jurisdiction of the prince being immediately attached to the land, and subject to his fidelity.

Lower Silesia is divided into the provinces of Brabant, Breslau, Breslau, Silesia, Oxford, Cambridge, and London, and from Silesia and Lower Silesia, and the other principalities, and the united States, were the Silesian crown.

The property and jurisdiction of the prince being immediately attached to the land, and subject to his fidelity.
windings through Old Brestia. The present old city was formerly encompassed by this little river, as with a number of small rivers, but that city is, in 1648, by the Imperialists, and in 1649, it suffered still greater damage from the Croats. In 1645, it was sacked by the Swedes, and in 1653, its inhabitants became alluring of its parochial church, which is popish; and there is here also a Lutheran oratory. Without the Franciscan gate is a priory dedicated to St. Barbara, and without the Schenck-ness gate, a hospital that has a small church. In 1652, this city was pillaged by the Croats. In 1648, by the Imperialists, and in 1649, it suffered still greater damage from the Croats. In 1645, it was sacked by the Swedes, and in 1653, its inhabitants demoralized upwards of one hundred and forty houses for fuel. In the town are seven considerable manufactures of saddles, linens, and canvases.

Streg, one of the towns in the last-mentioned district, eight miles north of its capital, stands on the river Politsia, and is noted for excellent beer, and that remarkable natural called Terra Silex.

The ducal of Jauer contains twelve towns, which came to Charles IV. of Bohemia, by marriage. It has Bohemia on the south, Upper Lusatia on the west, and Duchies of Siegen and Gl ingenious on the north, and those of Lignita and Schweidnitz on the east. The river Boher, which rises in St. Vitus through it, runs from north to south.

Jauer, its capital, lies in a pleasant valley, and a good sees, near the rocky mountains which divide Silesia from Bohemia, ten miles south of Lignita, and twenty-seven miles west of Brestia. It is not so big as Schweidnitz, and no river passes through it; but it has strong walls, with high ramparts, and deep ditches. It has a fine parish church, with a convent of Bernardines, and a great palace, in which resides the bishop or lieutenant of both the dukeries of Jauer and Schweidnitz. It is a fine town-house in the middle of a large all, built with the stones of the houses for people to walk under. It suffered much by the civil wars in 1648, when the church was burnt down, but has since been rebuilt.

The principality of Lignita is divided into seven districts, denominated from their principal towns, is the best corn country in Silesia, and is famous among a little town-house and palace of the emperor, in sovereignty and propriety.

Its capital, of the same name, stands on the Car, or Katzbach, a small river, two German miles south of Jauer, and six miles from Brestia, and south of Glagow. It was walled round, made a city, and, moreover, so adorned by Holstaus, the first duke, who resided here since 1650, that it was the chief city of Silesia, next to Brestia. It was farther beautified and fortified by Boleslaus the Bold. Frederick II. another of its dukes, and so modernized it with a ditch in 1657, to secure it against the frequent incursions of the Turks; and Henry XI. augmented the ditch, and made new works to strengthen it. In short, this town has a noble fine bridge, a stately town-hall and palace, and is famous for a victory obtained near it, over the Imperialists, in 1652.

In this town are seven small colleges, ten powder-mills, a powder-mill, and a considerable trade in linen and madder. It also contains several churches, Lutheran, Roman Catholic church, a college, and a palace of the primate of the archbishopric, in which the prince-cesses of the ancient princes, with the chapel in which they were buried. In this principality are the towns of Goldschmeid, Haynau, and Hennicus, and it is divided into seven districts.

Wadow principality is in general wealthy and fruitful; yet has few corn lands: the rivers are the Katzbach and Brestia. In its chief town are the capital; Winziga, Kaadar, Veziaro, on the Brestia, and Hennickau, on the same river, which was burnt down by the Austrians in 1759.

Glagow is the largest principality in Lower Silesia. It is watered by the Oder, Brestia, and Biber, yields abundance of corn, wine, and wood, has several woolen manufactories, and is divided into seven districts.

Its capital, Glagow, has the epithet of Great, to distinguish it from another town of the same name in Upper Silesia. It was captured, in 1751, by the Prussians, and its fortifications considerably augmented: here is the famous battle of which is famed out, and produces a considerable sight annually. It is the seat of several courts, councils, &c., and has a college, a Lutheran and a Catholic church, and convents, and is strongly fortified and well garrisoned.

In this principality are also the following towns: viz., 1. Grunau, which was burnt by the Russians in 1759. 2. Sprotzau, at the conflux of the Sprotz and Biber. 3. Camburg. 4. Schonau, on the Schwemme, and 5. Freychaud.

Neyzey principality is remarkable for its northern districts, being more fertile than the southern. It is watered by the
by the Oder, the Neisse, the Mind, and the Oppau- 

to the west of the Silesian

The principal places are, 1. Oeltstadt, on the Oder, where the bishop has a palace and a court of regency. 2. Oppau, a small town, in the east of Glogau, and twenty-six miles east of Glatz; it is watered by the river Billow, and is the ordinary residence of the bishop of Glatz. Most of its houses are very high, and built of brick, and in front, there are several small parishes. It is encompassed by a good wall, and a ditch full of water, has several churches and convents, and is commanded by a castle, a wall, and a fortress. 3. Stefansdorf, a small town, in the south-east of Glatz, by order of the king of Prussia, and defended by a strong garrison. It is noted for a great trade in bed-making. 4. Glatz, a large town, on the Upper Elbe, and three miles from the town of Oppau. The houses are mostly built of timber; but the bishop's palace, the church, and town-hall, are of stone. It has good gates and walls, with a triple door. It stands in a fine plain, near a forest, in a good air, and a fruitful soil, between Breslau on the north, and Munsterberg on the south-west. It has a large parish church.

Oels principality is sandy and barren; it is divided into four counties, and has the following towns: 1. Oels, the capital, which is small. 2. Berndal, on the Oels. 3. Brandenstein, Sagan principality abounds with wood and iron; and contains, 1. Sagan, near the frontier of Lithuania. 2. Pogare, on the Oels, near the Neisse. Munsterberg is a very mountaneous principality; notwithstanding which, it yields abundance of grain, flax, hemp, flax-seed, and iron. It is named in honour of the Neisse and Oels, and contains, 1. Munsterberg, the capital, twenty miles north-east of Glatz; and thirty-five miles south-east of Schweidnitz: it stands in a fine plain, at the junction of the Oels and the Opel. The church and college are in the castle. 2. Frankenstein, on the Paffo, which contains a palace, a convent, two churches, a Cistercian abbey, several offices, courts, &c. 3. Wal- 

Trachenberg abounds in grain, cattle, and timber, and contains only the small towns of Trachenberg and Pritzau.

The health is tolerably good; but contains only the two inconsiderable towns of Carolath and Beuthen, on the Oder.

Wartenburg contains only a small town of the same name, a Roman catholic and Lutheran church, a Calvinist meeting-house, and a palace.

Miltitz, a lordship, is only remarkable for its large forests, belonging to the king, and for one of the town of the same name, fattened on Barfich.

Goischtshof contains only two inconsiderable towns, the former is the capital of the principality of Oels.

In Upper Silesia, the most considerable places are, the principalities of Oppeln, Troppau, Jagerndorf, Ratibor, and Insterburg, and the principal towns are, Oppeln, Troppau, Jagerndorf, and Ratibor.

Oppeln is a very barren principality, and full of lakes, but contains twelve circuses, which receive their names from the following towns: 1. Oppeln, on the north bank of the Oder, on which it has a bridge, thirty-five miles from the frontier of Poland, forty-three miles from Oppeln, thirty-three beyond to the south, and fifteen miles beyond the Oder. It is the capital of the principality, contains a college, several convents, and in the circle, to which it give name, there is a royal foundation for calling bishops. 2. Zoppot, 3. Lichten, 4. Gerastrat, 5. Tod. 6. Blomberg. 7. Schlesiwa. 8. Ko- 

Troppau is watered by the Oder, is very fertile, and contains the capital of Upper Silesia; it is a walled town, and contains several churches, convents, a college, a palace, &c. 2. Ratibor, a small town, on the Oder, near the town of Silesia.

Jagerndorf is likewise a fertile principality, and contains several mineral springs. The principal towns are, 1. Jagerndorf, which takes its name from the great number of huts that formerly lived in it, there being plenty of game in the neighbouring woods. The capital of its own name, on the river Oppa, is a small town, defended by a castle, and has extensive fortifications. 2. Ratibor, and fourteen miles west of Troppau, and above thirty miles south-west of Munsterberg. The

The king of Prussia founded his state in Silesia on that of the late monarchs, in 1701, called August, a small open town.

Petersburg is a tolerably fertile in corn, and has a strong garrison in Glogau, on the right bank of the Silesian, &c. It forms a circle, the inhabitants of which are Poles, or descendants of Poles; and the only place worth naming is Ratzka, on the Oder, which contains several convents, a palace, and a fine hospital.

Tuchten is likewise a fertile, all plastics, are enclosed by a strong garrison, and divided by a river, the Oder, and Roman Catholic church, a college, and a Skowora, a small open town, on the Vistula.

Bilitza principal town, near the river, Bilitza, a little walled town, on the Olsa, is the only place worth observing.

In the lordship of Pies, there is only a little city of the same name, and a castle near the river Wistula, with the title of a barony. The Lutherans and Roman Catholics have each of them a church; but the former are the most numerous.

E. C. IV.

General accounts of the Prussian dominions; religion and manufactures of the inhabitants; titles of the king of Prussia; number of troops, troops, revenue, &c. &c.

Lutheranism is the established religion in Prussia; but Calvinism has been permitted, and the Jews, Roman Catholics, &c. are tolerated. The nobility, as a body, are descended from the ancient Germans; but the peasants are a mixed breed, and either faithful to the king or nobles. The manufactures of Prussia are improving, and are increasing in power and number, which has been chiefly the result of the new law for the encouragement of navigation and commerce, and particularly thofe of silk, linen, cloth, cottons, glass, iron, copper, paper, gunpowder, brass, &c.

Prussia is by nature well fitted for trade, and the late acquisition of maritime territories has greatly increased the revenue, and added to the power of his Prussian subjects; but it is hard to say, whether his subjects have been greater gainers from his encouragement and promoting commerce, manufactures, agriculture, population, and the regular distribution of justice, which has been chiefly the result of his administration, and the conduct of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirably conducted, and the prosperity of the state, which is, besides, admirable
The king of Prussia has generally an hundred and twenty thousand troops in his pay; his officers, indeed, amount to about a hundred and forty thousand. This prince has a body of eighty quadrupeds of buffaloes, each of one thousand and fifty-two pounds, and thirty-six thousand and sixty-three hundred and forty-four pounds, for which they are so much distinguished: but they have also brood allowed them. Upon this calculation, one hundred and twenty thousand and eighty thousand on the one hand, and sixty-four thousand on the other, and forty thousand pounds, so that we reckon threes this firm, in order to include their ammunition herd, the army of officers, and clothing his does not amount to one million one hundred thousand pounds; and for, is the incredible force of discipline and economy) but this is a question which we are not well placed to answer. Indeed, one remarkable proof of this economy is, that the Prussian army, as well as the officers of the crown, receive their pay before it is due.

Blacks, according to some calculations, support twenty-four thousand men: with whom, the Prussians, and the house of Aschaffburg must have been to part with it. The stability which the king receives from France is said to be one half of the whole hundred thousand pounds deriving it value.

It is computed that the revenues of the house of Brandenburg, including the late king's conquest, amount to eight million three hundred thousand pounds, but this sum is thought to exceed the reality. Their revenues arise from three half the rest of the land, and near forty per cent. on the value of all taxable, seas, candles, etc., and yet what must oppose much strange to us in England, is the advantages rising from the national consciousness of their own power, through every branch of the government, and particularly in the parlament of the court, secures the property of the people enough to animate their industry, and make their chains fit.

We now proceed to the history of Prussia; previous to which, it will be necessary for us to examine the state of Prussia, or rather that of Hohenzollern, so far as to its origin, that its origin is lost in the darkness of antiquity. However, the ancient Prussians were a warlike nation, and the warlike and brave people, and refused to submit to the kingdom of Poland, and the first thing, the year 1683, the Polish monarch, Sigismund IV, despatched and flayed them by them.

With respect to religion and policy, they remained pagans in opinion, and independent in circumstances, till the time of the crusades, when the German knights, of the Teutonic order, about the year 1230, attempted to convert them by force of arms. Several bloody wars ensued, in which the inhabitants of Prussia were almost exterminated by the exactions of the Teutonic knights, and the latter endeavored to reduce the people to the state by the Jews, and the Germans, after having ravaged it with incredible barbarity.

A treaty was entered into, in 1466, between Casimir, king of Poland, and the Teutonic order, wherein the Teutonic knights promised not to molest the land of Prussia, and the king of Poland, on condition of acknowledging themselves allies to Poland. However, this treaty was soon broken, another, and bloody wars ensued, and the knights attempted, but in vain, to become independent of the Polish crown.

Albert, margrave of Brandenburg, and the last master of the Teutonic order, in 1529, concluded a peace, and entered into a treaty at Grudziadz, in which it was stipulated, that the margrave should be acknowledged duke of the east part of Prussia, which on that account was called Ducal Prussia, but still it was to remain a part of Poland. In this manner the sovereignty of the Teutonic order ended in Prussia, after it had subsisted near three hundred years. In the year 1537, the elector Frederick William of Brandenburg, fortified the Great, had Ducal Prussia confirmed to him; and by the conventions of Welau and Bromberg, it was freed from its vassalage to Poland, and Casimir, king of Poland, to assist in its independence.

The present king of Prussia, in his Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg, says, that this Frederick William bore his reign under the most desperate circumstances: he was (says he) prince without territories, an elector without power, a successor without inheritance, and just in the flower of his youth, an age which, expiated to the bolleron courage and energy, renders magnitude almost an incapable of direction: yet he gave marks of the most consummate wisdom, and of every virtue that could render him worthy of eminence. He was desirous of his own interests, and he reformed his finances; and his expenses on his revenues, and got rid of those ignorant or corrupt ministers who had contributed to the injuries of his people—Europe, in him, beheld the
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation
23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503
common fruit-trees; and in the southern provinces there is a great deal of silk, figs, and raisins. The climate is mild, with plenty of sun, and the soil is productive. The rivers, especially the Elbe, Rhine, and Danube, are navigable, and the harbours are good. The forests are extensive, and the mountains are high. The woods are valuable, and the timber is of good quality. The country is rich in minerals, especially coal, iron, and copper. The climate is healthy, and the people are hard-working. The population is increasing, and the prosperity is great. The country is divided into several provinces, each with its own characteristics. The capital is Berlin, which is a large and important city. The country is rich in history, and the art of painting is highly developed. The people are friendly, and the government is efficient. The country is celebrated for its fine food and drink, and the wine is excellent.
be found either in our running or standing waters, and they are generally much larger, but not so sweet at home. They are found to be of the same kind, and are supposed to come from the two species. Of these, the most remarkable is the common, a large fish, sometimes like our salmon, and at others like our trout, being of a silver colour, and very swift, running above three miles an hour. The second is the brown trout, which is much smaller, and is only to be met with at the tables of noblemen.

The Rhine rises to two springs in the Alps, which, after flowing through a difficult channel, is at eight miles from the city of Coire, and after diluting itself into a large lake, called the Boden See, or Lake of Constance; whence, falling into the Rhine, it forms part of the Rhine, and runs between Swabia and Alsace into the Palatinate, receiving the Nectar of Manheim, and the Maine at Mainz; then it runs to Coblenz, where it receives the Middle: it then runs onwards before women's roads, and passes on through the decay of Clove, receiving the Roer and the Loppa, and other small rivers, by the way; and passes into the Netherlands or Schedesenland, five miles below Cleve, where it is very broad, and its course very swift; but the navigation of it is interrupted by nine eddies, the most dangerous of which are in Southen, one river, called Schwarze, which is another whole river up seventy-five feet and the other near Luissenberg. Here the watermen either have their wooden boats, and inboard, or on the other, the Edewitz, else let them down by ropes. The direct course of this noble river is above four hundred miles, and, including turnings, as hundred.

The Elbe rises out of the mountains near Hirschberg, in Silesia, upon the confines of Bohemia, through which it runs in eleven several courses; which, being united, pass northward, between Memel and Ludwigs, into foreign parts, receiving, by the way, the Warta, Orlita, Moldau, and Aegra, passing by Magdeburg, Luwens, and Hamburg: and then it runs into the Baltic or the North Sea, which fall into the German Ocean sixty miles below Hamburg. It is very large and deep at that city: so that the river in half of its way in the Elbe, as it is divided into many eddies and corners. The mouth of this river, which is very winding, is as long as that of the Rhine. It runs above five hundred miles through the north of Germany; where the Elbe does through the town, and the Danube through the middle and southern parts. The tide runs about ten miles above Hamburg, and the river is navigable, by small vessels, a great way into Germany; which very much promotes the trade of the country, especially by its communication with the Spre, in the marquisate of Brandenburg, and the Mezzent in Bohemia. As the course of it is very low, it abounds with fish, and as common in standing waters.

The Oder has its course in Moravia; and, after a current of three hundred English miles through Silesia and Brandenburg, falls into the Baltic Sea, between Swedifh and Brandenburg Pomerania: it runs in a pretty direct course into the Baltic: it is the not much used in this country. It is navigable by small vessels: a great way above Stettin: canals are cut between this river and the Elbe, which very much promotes the trade of the electivity of Brandenburg. River, it falls into the sea, it forms several islands; and, at, the mouth, it is a great fresh-water lake, called Frees Hoff, from whence it falls in the sea in three currents, which as easy falls harbours. This river, and the adjoining lakes, are full of fish; the bare coasts on the fomor and damps, fore of which are off, and bulk, amounting to a considerable sum. Not far from the mouth of this river, in the Baltic there is a herring fishery, which is a great rarity in this country, the Baltic having very few herring in summer.

The Weser rises in the mountains of Thuringia, runs through Hesse and Westphalia, and empties itself into the ocean, forty miles from the town of Bremen: it is within twenty miles of the coast of the Elbe: it runs above two hundred and fifty miles, and is so full of fish that here are scarce in season for every month.

The Meuse is a large river that rises on the frontiers of Switzerland, runs through Tirol and Bavaria, and falls into the Danube at Passau.

The Weser being among the Alps, it cannot be very navigable; and, as it receives several tributaries and rivers, it is very much divided into many eddies, and is not so very wide.

There is a very considerable number of inlets on the coasts of this country, which are well wooded with trees of all sorts and colours; and many of them have a very great plenty of land upon them, and are very convenient to navigable rivers.

The river Elbe, the principal river in Prussia, is divided into two branches, one to the north of Poland, and the other to the south, by Bevern and Partnach; and, in the west, by the Baltic. This death of goodness, and maintains the constant memory to be described.

The fall in the electivity of Saxony is rich and fertile, being the place of the Glaubrecht, the Ruhr, the Lippe, and the Elbe, and the Rhine, which, as the places where the electivity and principal cities, are divided, into many eddies, and receive the waters of various kinds, the coastline, and, at, the mouth, are here full of good horses, horsemanship, and neat, royal, and.
Engraved for Millar's New Complete & Universal System of Geography.

View of the Elector of Saxony's Bear-Garden, at Dresden, in Germany.
In the entrance of the new town: it is an ancient structure, and has a remarkable beauty in its simplicity and regularity. The front of it, however, is somewhat at variance with the rest of the building, being more modern and ornate. It is a great palace, which contains a vast number of rooms, each one complete in itself, with its own furniture, pictures, and other arrangements. The interior of it is extremely rich, and is adorned with statues, paintings, and other movable ornaments, by the electors. In this palace is also the royal library, which is called the grand library, or the library of the electors. It contains a vast number of books, each one complete in itself, with its own furniture, pictures, and other arrangements.

In the entrance of the new town is a large square, called the Elector's Square, which is the site of the old town. It is a great palace, which contains a vast number of rooms, each one complete in itself, with its own furniture, pictures, and other arrangements. The interior of it is extremely rich, and is adorned with statues, paintings, and other movable ornaments, by the electors. In this palace is also the royal library, which is called the grand library, or the library of the electors. It contains a vast number of books, each one complete in itself, with its own furniture, pictures, and other arrangements.

In the entrance of the new town is a large square, called the Elector's Square, which is the site of the old town. It is a great palace, which contains a vast number of rooms, each one complete in itself, with its own furniture, pictures, and other arrangements. The interior of it is extremely rich, and is adorned with statues, paintings, and other movable ornaments, by the electors. In this palace is also the royal library, which is called the grand library, or the library of the electors. It contains a vast number of books, each one complete in itself, with its own furniture, pictures, and other arrangements.

In the entrance of the new town is a large square, called the Elector's Square, which is the site of the old town. It is a great palace, which contains a vast number of rooms, each one complete in itself, with its own furniture, pictures, and other arrangements. The interior of it is extremely rich, and is adorned with statues, paintings, and other movable ornaments, by the electors. In this palace is also the royal library, which is called the grand library, or the library of the electors. It contains a vast number of books, each one complete in itself, with its own furniture, pictures, and other arrangements.
called the Teutish-Polish, from being finished entirely after the Terciniers had been fined a great sum, which is supposed to have been used in the building. The castle of the city is a large circular structure, with a large square tower in the center, and surmounted by a small crenellated wall. It is said to have been built by the Teutonic Order, and was occupied by them until the end of the 15th century.

The inhabitants of Dresden are chiefly composed of farmers, who live in small houses, and cultivate the ground around the city, which is very fertile. The scenery is beautiful, with its rolling hills, wooded glens, and picturesque villages. The town is well supplied with water, and the climate is mild and healthy.
is a chapel, in which many of the electors have been buried. In the feast of several mine-offices, a count of jaffes, superintendancy, &c. In the neighbourhood are several valuable mines. The "Chromitener, or" Lippeiche," as well as by Zobellius, in his "Differentia Juris Civile et Sasanic."* But this is called, by foes, the jewel of the electors of Saxony, not only for its fine structure, but for the considerable revenue it yields to its sovereign. The town itself is not great, but it is pleasant, with regular streets, and ranges of live or five-storied houses, but about the market-place eight or nine stories high, and substantially built of free-stone, adorned with great fine windows, but and filled with well-proportioned, and are high-rented. The townhous is a large noble structure. St. Nicholas's church is very fine, and the bell adorned within any Lutheran church in Germany. The ground-floors of most of the houses are windows, where the merchants store their goods for the fair at New-Year's-tide. Eisle, and Mi-

be praised in the long-since abandoned fields of Halle. The town is fortified with ramparts and a ditch, but they are not of so much importance as its strong castle of Pitsingen, on the river Pies, which is probably the original seat of the house of Saxe-Gotha, Whinfell, Merzig, &c. laid out vast fens. The late kings of Poland and Prussia often used to hunt, and the elector, in 1309, ordered the New-Town to be built: in 1399, it was erected into a city, and in 1706, the late elector did not think tenable, and ordered the governor to surrender it, without having obtained a sufficiently good garrison in it, and the suburbs are very large. The theory of Leipzick has four magnificent free-stone gates, and is one of the handsomest cities in Saxony; the Romans; which kind of posts are at the gates of all the towns, and even of the villages of the electorate; and frong houses they count the length, which are divided at the end of each quarter of a mile. Other posts, no. big, upon all the great roads, showing the distances. The gardens of Leipzick are reckoned the best in Germany, and value themselves upon forcing the products of nature more early than others. Their apparition is delicious, and extraordinary large. This place is particularly noted for its larks, which are sold all over Germany. The Holland, and Denmark; infomuch that the very custom of duty paid here for larks is paid to amount to twelve thousand crowns a year, which is almost incredible; it is also remarkable for the beauty of those birds pay but a groat, or about two pence halfpenny of our money, for the duty: but certain it is, that the fields hereabouts are not so poor, and there is no want of game; the woods also are abundance of nightingales, of which great numbers are taken and kept in cages. There are tolerable good ordnances here, and at Dresden; but the provision at the towns and villages in the road be\twixt those cities, though so much frequented, is ill-

dared, and the hospitably. There is a remarkable

wood in this neighbourhood, called Flandau, which, in the language of the country, signifies the Vale of Reber; it consists of fourteen walks, all agreeably diversified, with a splendid view in the middle, and each walk commands a noble prospect.


Ergenzig receives its name from its mountains, which are rich in mineral ores. The following are the most celebrated:

1. Freibergh, which is the principal mine town, on a branch of the Mulde, fluted thirteen miles to the four-

th of the world of Dresdens, contains about sixty thousand inhab-

itants, and is strongly fortified. Near the principal church

No. 59.
berg, and ten south-east of Halle, and seventeen north-west of Leipzig. It was founded by the Duke of Saxony in 952, and is a city of imperial importance. It is a very large populous place, and thought to derive its name from Magdeburg, the name of the great city in the present Saxony, which is mentioned in the deeds of the Saxons.

The cathedral, which was founded by the Emperor Henry II., a Gothic building, was consecrated on the day of the birth of the emperor, and is the work of the master architect, who designed it, and is the last of the Gothic cathedrals in Germany. The church was burned by the Swedes in 1628, but was afterward restored by the Elector of Saxony, and is now one of the finest cathedrals in Germany.

The city is well built, and contains several churches, built at various periods, but the most remarkable is the cathedral, which is one of the finest in Germany. It is the work of the master architect, who designed it, and is the last of the Gothic cathedrals in Germany. The church was burned by the Swedes in 1628, but was afterward restored by the Elector of Saxony, and is now one of the finest cathedrals in Germany.

In this city is the following places: 1. Zwickau, on the river Saale, in the Saale district, which is a city of imperial importance. It is a very large populous place, and thought to derive its name from Magdeburg, the name of the great city in the present Saxony, which is mentioned in the deeds of the Saxons.

The cathedral, which was founded by the Emperor Henry II., a Gothic building, was consecrated on the day of the birth of the emperor, and is the work of the master architect, who designed it, and is the last of the Gothic cathedrals in Germany. The church was burned by the Swedes in 1628, but was afterward restored by the Elector of Saxony, and is now one of the finest cathedrals in Germany. The city is well built, and contains several churches, built at various periods, but the most remarkable is the cathedral, which is one of the finest in Germany. It is the work of the master architect, who designed it, and is the last of the Gothic cathedrals in Germany. The church was burned by the Swedes in 1628, but was afterward restored by the Elector of Saxony, and is now one of the finest cathedrals in Germany.
of the same name; it has a castle and superintendency.

Saalfeld, in Thuringia, in the county of Jena, contains the town of Saalfeld. Jena is a part of the county of Jena, and is called the town of Saalfeld. 9. Konigsegg contains a superintendency, and is a part of the count of Saalfeld. 10. Meissen, in the county of Meissen, is a part of the town of Saalfeld. 11. Eisenach is a part of the town of Saalfeld.

The principality of Saxe-Gotha contains Saalfeld on the east, the landsgrave of Hesse, and Saxe-Eisenach on the west, the county of Erfurt, and Saxe-Liit, on the south, and Saalfeld on the north. The town is divided into four districts, which contain Leina, Schmerlen, Gartoms, and Muehlburg. It is a large place, and was once an imperial city; it contains a foundation for the education of young ladies of decayed families, a house belonging to decayed families, another belonging to the Teutonic order, an orphan-house, a house of correction, a college,. It is a part of the town of Saalfeld.

Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld is a part of the town of Saalfeld, in the county of Coburg, and is called the town of Saalfeld. 9. Heidewagen gives name to a district and a town.

The principality of Anhalt-Dessau, in Thuringia, is divided into the town of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt, and the town of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt. The town is divided into four districts, which contain Leina, Schmerlen, Gartoms, and Muehlburg. It is a large place, and contains a foundation for the education of young ladies of decayed families, a house belonging to decayed families, another belonging to the Teutonic order, an orphan-house, a house of correction, a college, It is a part of the town of Saalfeld.

The principality of Saxony contains the following places: 1. Saalfeld, in the district of Saalfeld, in the county of Saalfeld, in the province of Saxony, and contains the town of Saalfeld. 1. Saalfeld. 2. Martiner, in the district of Martiner, in the county of Martiner, in Saxony, and contains the town of Saalfeld. 3. Thuringia, in the district of Thuringia, in Saxony, and contains the town of Saalfeld. 4. Hesse, in the district of Hesse, in Saxony, and contains the town of Saalfeld. 5. Anhalt, in the district of Anhalt, in Saxony, and contains the town of Saalfeld.

The province of Anhalt-Dessau contains the town of Dessau, in the district of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt, and the town of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt. The town is divided into four districts, which contain Leina, Schmerlen, Gartoms, and Muehlburg. It is a large place, and contains a foundation for the education of young ladies of decayed families, a house belonging to decayed families, another belonging to the Teutonic order, an orphan-house, a house of correction, a college, It is a part of the town of Saalfeld.

The province of Anhalt-Dessau contains the town of Dessau, in the district of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt, and the town of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt. The town is divided into four districts, which contain Leina, Schmerlen, Gartoms, and Muehlburg. It is a large place, and contains a foundation for the education of young ladies of decayed families, a house belonging to decayed families, another belonging to the Teutonic order, an orphan-house, a house of correction, a college, It is a part of the town of Saalfeld.

The province of Anhalt-Dessau contains the town of Dessau, in the district of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt, and the town of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt. The town is divided into four districts, which contain Leina, Schmerlen, Gartoms, and Muehlburg. It is a large place, and contains a foundation for the education of young ladies of decayed families, a house belonging to decayed families, another belonging to the Teutonic order, an orphan-house, a house of correction, a college, It is a part of the town of Saalfeld.

The province of Anhalt-Dessau contains the town of Dessau, in the district of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt, and the town of Dessau, in the county of Anhalt. The town is divided into four districts, which contain Leina, Schmerlen, Gartoms, and Muehlburg. It is a large place, and contains a foundation for the education of young ladies of decayed families, a house belonging to decayed families, another belonging to the Teutonic order, an orphan-house, a house of correction, a college, It is a part of the town of Saalfeld.
The little city of Quedlinburg, where the abbey resides, is situated on the river Bode, that was formerly a hand-town, and afterwards subject to the abbey; but the city was taken by the rebels in 1531, and afterwards made subject to the elector of Saxony, though now it is in other hands. It is eight miles east-south-east of Halberstadt, but forty miles from Magdeburg, and so very near the frontiers of Lower Saxony, that some geographers have placed it in that circle. A famous council was held here in 1496.

The family of Brunswick Wolfenbüttel possesses the free imperial palace of Wolfenbüttel, by which it is held as a fief; but, as the Elector of Saxony, or other, is superior to the empire, and to the chamber of Wetzlar. The only places of the title importance in the whole fief, are, the town of Wolfenbüttel, on the Zorge, and the town of Zorge, where two iron manufacturies are established.

174. schwartzenburg principality (the south part of which is separated from the north) is surrounded, on the south, by Coburg, Aaltenburg, Eilenau, and Erfurt; on the north part, by Burgrub, the electorate of Saxony, the counties of Stolberg, Heinthen, Eichsfeld, and the territory of the imperial town of Mulhausen.

In this principality are many fertile spots, yielding all kinds of grain, roots, fruits, &c. The country produces with great assiduity, silver, alderia, and copper. The rivers are, the Schwarza, Salze, Helme, Wepper, lits, Ger, Elbe, Ger, and Zorgang. The inhabitants amount to seven or eight thousand; the professed religion is Lutheranism.

The principal places are, 1. Eichen, on the Helme. 2. Kiers. 3. Hallethen, and Eibenstedt. 4. Warten, on the Helme.

6. The town of Sonderhausen, on the Wepper, has a palace near it, the apartments of which are fine, and the garden elegant. In the armoury is an image of Parade, which is of a Wendish idol, in shining black metal. Its head, on which the right hand rests, is large and disproportionate, with a hole in the side, for to place a finger in, so to procure the hollow. In lieu of a mouth, a round hole is substituted; the legs are both mutilated, and the right is bent in a particular manner. Other, completed, and richly endowed it; and his daughter Mattilda was the first abbess. On the extinction of the then imperial family, the procession passed to the final tomb of Abbot, and then into that of Saxony, in which it hath continued till the close of the left century, when the late elector fold the procession of the abbey, and of the city of Harthstein, to the elector of Brandenburg, for fifty thousand pounds; when the latter surrendered the town, and established several courts in it. The abbess being a princess of the empire, and the first of those princesses who only derive their title from their abbeys, complained of this to the diet, (wherein she has her deputy among the prelates of the Rhine) but without success; for it is not the custom of the emperor that the abbey chief has left much of its ancient splendor; for the abbesses have not, as formerly, their hereditary officers, &c.

The chapter has four dignitaries, viz. the abbess, the priors, the deans, and the canons, or nuns. All these ladies must be at least baronesses, and prove their nobility of race, or by letters patent. For the abbess has been commonly been of the Imperial or electoral families. Thofe of Brandenburg, Brunswick, and Anhalt, possess fiefs which they hold of that house. No abbesses can be adored without the consent of its hereditary protector; and the emperor's confirmation is sufficient to render his elevation valid, without need of any from Rome; for that court has had nothing to do with the abbey since 1393, when Lutheranism was introduced by its abbots, the counts of Stolberg. No vows are made here; the canons, who are the principal of the benefice, are to all intents and purposes, both the abbess and her nun may leave the abbey, and marry; and since the reformation, several of the abbesses have been widows.

The revenue of this Lutheran abbey does not exceed five thousand pounds a year; its estate, besides the little city of Quedlinburg, and the abbey, includes 17,500 hectares. Soderbeck, which last is claimed by the elector of Brandenburg, belonging to his secularized bishopric of Halberstadt. The title of the present incumbent is said to be that of abbots, and he is in the care of God, about the Imperial and secular abbey of Quedlinburg, born princes of Halstein, &c. She gives suzerainy with all the affected pomp; particularly, the principal residence is surrounded by her chaplain and officers; her abbey has more the air of a little court, than of a religious house.
[EUROPE]

GERMANY.

397

beated, yields much copper, and silver. Out of it the town of Dranbek is descended. The canal of the town contains ten or twelve ounces of pure silver. In these loaves are represented, in full copper, by a boy with a sword, a water wheel, and other ornaments, that abound in a neighboring hamlet. This hamlet is very common hereabout.

Some writers affirm, that the pedigrees of the counts of Mecklenburg, as it is derived from Chancellor Crimm, are in several centuries, as well among the Saxons as among the Frisians, who were the principal inhabitants of the state of Zorge, of which which of which is but a fourth, by some time on the north, the countship of Mecklenburg is considered a county.

Following the town, the church is a small church, with an inn, named the White Cross, and good, fine, and wholesome.

The town is called Hohenkirchen, and the lower well of the land is good, the road is very bad, but not passable. A considerable number of inns and taverns are established here.

The population is 3000 inhabitants, and they have a fair on the second Sunday after the Feast of St. John. The town is situated on the river Lubeck, of the colony of the Hanseatic League, and the border of the country of Jutland; a town of great importance.

The market-towns, viz. Tann, Gersdon, and Market Hallerberg, on the Luneburg, 9. Harfsburg, in the lordship of Emden. The lordship of Emden, which is owing to the great industry of the inhabitants, is the lordship of Schaumburg. The greatest part of the inhabitants are Lutherans, and very industrious. The counts of Schaumburg have a seat at the court of the empire, and in that of the circle.

The principal places are, 1. Waldenburg, on the Meed, 2. Harfsburg, in the lordship of Emden, 3. Stuin, on the Meed, 4. Ladefeld, on the Meed. These are small towns. The people of these lordships have a seat at the court of the empire, and in that of the circle.

The country of Hohenkirchen, though rather hilly, abounds in corn, grass, cattle, deer, game, timber, furs, paper, and alabaster.

The most remarkable places are, 1. Hohenkirchen, which gives name to the country, and to the bishopric, 2. Halfers, on the Bahn, 3. Mecklenburg, on the lordship of Emden, and of course, to the town of Mecklenburg, which with the town of Kastenberg, is now incorporated with the principality of Hanover, both of which belong to the king of Prussia.

In all, the area of this principality, is 12 miles long, 10 wide, and 400 square miles.

Sect. II.

Travelling the circle of Lower Saxony, the several dominions belonging to it are, the country, the cantons, manufactories, petty states, of the different countries of Lower Saxony.

LOWER SAXONY is bounded, on the north, by the Duchy of Brunswick and the Hultick; on the south, by the sea of the Baltic, and of the river Weser; on the west, by the circle of Westphalia, and the North Sea; and on the east, by the circle of the circle of Upper Saxony, in general, may be deemed very fruitful, though in some parts it is woody, and marshy.

We proceed to a description of those parts of this circle which we have not yet mentioned. Beginning with Brunswick, Lower Saxony, several districts of which country (though many parts abounded in heath, marshy, sandy, and barren soils), are exceedingly fruitful in wheat, oats, peas, vetches, roots, tobacco, wood, barley, rye, beans, fruit, meadow, fat, hemp, &c., here are likewise great quantities of coal, iron, copper, lead, salt, tobacco, salt, gold, silver, lead, paper, stitching, taffets, hats, hatters, embroidery, tobacco, pipes, tobacco, hats, guns, powder, &c. Here, in the lower part of this country, the river Weser is navigable for many miles, and the town of Bremen is a small town, with a port, and a considerable trade.

The inhabitants are tolerably well educated, particularly at Hanover and Gersdon, and in all the ecclesiastical dominions. Cathedrals and Jews enjoy the free exercise of their religion.

With respect to the architecture of this illustrious house, it is proper to mention, that the house of Brunswick, being united in the two sons of Henry, duke of Zell, in 1446, the branch of BrunswickWolfenbüttel and Bevern, descended from Henry, the eldest of those sons; and the electoral church of Brunswick-Lüneburg from William, the youngest son; and that the ecclesiastic of both branches was brought here, by our king William IV of England, to the court of Malcolm III and after; to Edgar Atheling, the Saxen, who was the true lineal heir of the crown of England, both of the Danish and Saxon, which English branch, it is said, was without issue, the right of succession to the crown fell to queen Margaret's polity, in whom entered at once the hereditary titles of the Scotch, Frisian, British, Danish, and Saxen royal race. 7.

In 1863, the creation of the electorates, which is attached to the dukedom of Hanover and Zell, was conferred upon the Hanover, by our king William IV of England, to the court of the Prince of Wales, and the electoral church of the Province of the Prince of Wales, to queen Margaret's polity, in whom entered at once the hereditary titles of the Scotch, Frisian, British, Danish, and Saxen royal race. 7.

In 1603, the creation of the electorates, which is attached to the dukedom of Hanover and Zell, was conferred upon the Hanover, by our king William IV of England, to the court of the Prince of Wales, and the electoral church of the Province of the Prince of Wales, to queen Margaret's polity, in whom entered at once the hereditary titles of the Scotch, Frisian, British, Danish, and Saxen royal race. 7.
and particularly by the duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel, out of envy, but the then emperor Leo, in order to do justice. After this, however, the war against France, and considering not only the personal merits of duke Ernest, but the great dignity of the Brunswick family, for however great the end, the means must be placed in the same class, and was one of the most considerable in the empire for antiquity, wealth, and power, ordered it to be put to the question, in the college of electors of the duchy of Brunswick, in the month of October, 1525, that the elector's dignity should be conferred on the said prince Ernest and his heirs. The college of princes immediately favored the desired wish, but reserved the question to the laws of the empire, by a decree against the Concordat; nevertheless, the emperor gave prince Ernest the investiture, by delivering the electoral coat to his phalangipentiarch, and deeming him elector, in the following December.

The following is said to be the extent of the particular districts of this elector; namely, the principalities of Hildesheim, forty miles broad, and twenty miles long; the county of Deutenburg, eighty miles long, and fifty broad; the duchy of Saxony, twenty miles long, and fifty broad; the duchy of Lower-Lauenburg, forty miles long, and twenty miles broad; the county of Denmark, eighty miles long, and fifty broad; the duchy of Saxe-Lauenburg, thirty miles long, and fifty broad; the duchy of Brunswick, in- clusion in the same, forty miles long, and forty broad; the country of Holts, thirty miles long, and fifteen broad; and the county of Diepholt, thirty miles in length, and the pretensions of the elector are, only to the small county of Eichfeld, (of which the elector of Mentz is part of,) the part of the province of Goten that lies to the county of Rotenburg, as a vacant seat; to the larger half of the bishopric of Hildesheim; and to the county of the Endt, as a vacant seat; to the larger half of the bishopric of Hildesheim; and to the whole, the duchy of Brunswick, the two parts of it, and the duchy of Brunswick, the two parts of it, as it is divided into, the land of Brabant, properly so called, which lies forty miles round the city. 2. Waterland, along the coast from the Westphalia to the mouth of the Elbe. 3. Harlingen, the north part of the province at the mouth of the Elbe, where the people are reckoned Horsemen, but to the state of modern times, that their neighbours might have peace. 4. Part of the province in Hildesheim. 5. Part of it belongs to Lauenburg, and part to Saxo-Lauenburg. 6. Kredenbruch, which lies beside. 7. Alten, a pleasant plain, with the above mentioned things, and the rest of the country is desert, and either a barren land, or a moor; but the other parts towards the rivers are very pleasant, and the country is fertile. 8. The inhabitants, who formerly relied much on their valor, that they feared to build forts, are still reduced as good subjects as any in Germany. 9. Janders, in particular, that they fight with and drink with the best men in Germany. The situation of the country between two such navigable rivers, gives the people in general a cultivation of the soil. Ludwig von Fria, the emperor, gave this country to Angliaus, the first archbishop of Bremen and Hamburg, whom he made metropolitan of Denmark, and all the

known countries to the north. He died in 865, and his day is as much observed by the common people here, as St. Stephen's Day is in England. But his successors were not so dependent on this see, when Lunden was erected into an archbishoprick; but this country continued subject to the prince-bishop of Bremen, till the event of Wolfenbuttel. The archbishoprick was secularized, converted into a duchy, and given to the Swedes, for restoring the peace of the empire, and giving up other places which they had taken during the war; but the Swedes made a league with their archbishop in defense of their liberties, they planned for the new exemptions when made subject to the Swedes, who contained their masters till 1617; in this year this country and Verden were conquered by the king of Denmark. This prize mortgaged it soon to the elector, who last held, who in 1715, had two hundred and fifty thousand pounds granted him by his parliament, to enable him to make the purchase of it. There was an opposition, indeed, made to it, in both houses, and a chance raised against it without doors; but however convenient it might be for the elector of Hanover, whose family was professed of Flemish blood before; and in whose dominions it was contiguous, the legislators wisely judged it might be of the most dangerous consequence to the crown of Great Britain, that any foreign prince, especially a minute power, should hold the key, which the King of Denmark had, of the Elbe and the Weser.

Any one who chooses the patience to peruse the maps of this part of the empire, will perceive, that, with the

invasion, the whole dominion of the dukes of Bremen and Verden, was one of the chief outposts from Denmark almost to the town of Lauenburg in the province of Elbe, the centre for above five hundred miles, through Bohemia, Saxony, Silesia, and the rest of Germany; and that the Weser river, in about the same distance, through Hesse, Westphalia, Oldenburg, and some other countries of the empire; and the salt importance of those rivers to our trade, will be confirmed by every one who considers that all our woollen, and other English manufactured, and almost all our commodities, both domestic and foreign, to the value of many hundred thousand pounds a year, are by those streams conveyed to salable markets; and that by the same navigation a great part of our richer cities continually come to us, a trade too precious to have him at the mercy of any foreigner, either to lock it up from us, or to say what impositions he pleased on it, as might have been the case, if his late majesty had not got Bremen and Verden out of the hands of the king of Denmark.

In 1615, this country suffered very much by inundations from the Elbe; the banks of which in some places very low, and would be frequently overflowed, were not for the dikes. In 1620, the dike of Sweden conformed to form to the reinforcement of this dike, and the rest of it, the other dominions, and confirmed it to the Brunswick family.

In this, and a very large part of the lower States of Germany, the common diabetes is a sort of Lower-Saxon, neither Dutch nor High-German, but pertaining of both, or rather the course of both; for it seems to have remained almost for the most part, among the Angles-Saxen than of the Norwegians, as of these High-German; yet every one understands High-German, and it is the language of their printed books, and written letters, and sermons.

This country is watered by many rivers. The Tech, the Ume and the Hamme, join together, and fall into the Weser; so do the Reep, the Leen, the Stem, and several others: the Ebf, the Schwingle, and the Old, fall into the Elbe.

We shall describe the place of most note from Harburg to the mouth of the Elbe; which is

1. Swethoff, on the Ebf, or Elbe, fifteen miles west of Harburg, and east of Staab, and forty-eight north-east of east of Bremen, in a pleasant country. The country is desert, and either a barren land, or a moor; but the other parts towards the rivers are very pleasant, and the country is fertile. The inhabitants, who formerly relied much on their valor, that they feared to build forts, are still reduced as good subjects as any in Germany. In particular, that they fight with and drink with the best men in Germany. The situation of the country between two such navigable rivers, gives the people in general a cultivation of the soil. Ludwig von Fria, the emperor, gave this country to Angliaus, the first archbishop of Bremen and Hamburg, whom he made metropolitan of Denmark, and all the
in 1381, one of the counts of Mecklenburg, who, for more than 300 years, he could not take it, felt to the neighboring country. During the civil wars of Germany it was seized; the next, and for the two duchies, the city of Bremen, till the whole country was composed of the Danes, and was left to the last inhabitants. Sinde, which is reckoned a town in the duchy, next to Bremen, has a good location, and a healthy neighborhood, on a beautiful spot, on the mouth of the river, and has five miles from the town. It falls into the Elbe two miles above it, twenty-seven miles west of Stormarn, and forty-five miles north of Lübeck, which is free of the dyke, and a part of the little town, was formerly endowed with great privileges, particularly, for being an episcopal cathedral, and for its right of trade for ships. Sinde is situated, but little more, by Bremen's only town, which is divided by a bridge in the thirteenth century. After its abandonment, our English merchants, a few went itself, removed the bridge, which revived its trade, in that it again became rich and populous, and is now a market town, across the sea, and this town is returned to Hamburg. The town is well built, and its neighborhood is Thus, the power of the Elbe, from the enemy, who is, in the life. Here is another mile south of Sinde, and twenty-eight miles north of Bremen; and the chief trade of it is by passengers between the towns. The immensity of the sea is kept in this town.

4. Rostock, or Rezenau, is a halting, containing a castle with quarters, villages, belonging to the bishops, and some on the coast, and the Elbe falls into the North Sea not ten miles from the utmost point of land of this country, and thirty-two miles north of Stade. Here the Hanseatic League has a pretty good harbor, called Cuxhaven, which is of great benefit to ships coming on the Elbe in winter, when the river is full of ice. Here is another mile south of Sinde, and twenty-eight miles north of Bremen; and the chief trade of it is by passengers between the towns. Here is another mile south of Sinde, and twenty-eight miles north of Bremen; and the chief trade of it is by passengers between the towns. The immensity of the sea is kept in this town.

5. Hamburg, is a good castle, that proclaims, the neighboring plains; and a palace, which was formerly the archbishop of Bremen's, now belongs to the state. It is a mile from the mouth of the Elbe, and twenty-eight miles north of Bremen, and the chief trade of it is by passengers between the towns. The immensity of the sea is kept in this town.

Adjoining to the town are two or three or four little fields of Hamburg or Holstein (the most northern part of this duchy), which, with its capital, Otterndorf, on the river Elbe, and the town of Oldenburg, in the sixteenth century from the archbishops of Bremen to the house of Saxony-Lauenburg; but the main line of that house becoming extinct in the year 1659, and a dispute arising, about the inheritance between the female heir and the king of Sweden, the emperor caused it to be taken into consideration, under which it remains, as it is said, to this day. The city is free from the dyke, and the enemy of Sweden commands most of the district.

The next that follow are the towns on the Elbe, viz.:

1. Carlsburg, or Elsterlingen, as Brandenburg calls it, is neither in one town, than the river Greifel, which, having filled its valleys, falls into the Weende, thirty miles north-west of Stormarn. It was founded by Charles II. of Brandenburg in 1293, and held by the archbishop of Brandenburg, and received by the treaty of Fontainebleau in 1678. This town was free, granted liberty of conscience, with thirty days' commemoration, and has a hundred and a half miles wide here, but there are but a small number of inhabitants.

2. Weende, the capital of the duchy, stands in a fruitful plain, three miles east of Oldenburg, fifty-four miles south of Brunswick, sixty-five miles of Kiel, eighty-three miles of Hamburg, sixty-five miles of Lübeck, fifty-four miles of Stormarn, and about four hundred and sixty miles north of Vienna. It is an ancient, large, populous, and flourishing town, a free imperial city, and has been a free city since 1395, when the emperor, at the instigation of the Danes and Saxons, and signed an edict for the building of Lübeck. An archbishopric was founded here by Charles the Great, who made it the metropolis of the north, and the free city of Hanover, at last endowed, or rather incorporated with this, in 1182. Henry V. granted the citizens great privileges, in reward of their valiant performances in the holy war. It had several privileges also granted it by the emperor Wenceslaus, for clearing the coast from pirates, and protecting the merchants trading on the Elbe, and its goods were allowed to go free and duty free in and out of the city, without being freely taxed. The inhabitants have the privilege, also, of living from the bridge of Hoye, four German miles above Bremen, town to the sea, as likewise in the rivers Hunte, Ochtum, Weserm, and Lübeck, which flow into the Elbe. The city is well supplied with fish, both from its own lakes, and rivers, as well as from the sea, and the town is returned to Hamburg. The town is well built, and its neighborhood is Thus, the power of the Elbe, from the enemy, who is, in the life. Here is another mile south of Sinde, and twenty-eight miles north of Bremen; and the chief trade of it is by passengers between the towns. The immensity of the sea is kept in this town.

On receiving the resolves given in 1525, and zealously defending it against one of their archbishops, that emperor ordered the city to be besieged by the duke of Brunswick, against whom it made a gain, a defense, that, after almost a year's continuance, he was forced to raise it in the archbishops did not embrace the reformations till 1535. This city preys to a right of vote and election in the diet ever since Charlottenburg, which was confirmed to the population, though the archbishop opposed it, by the emperor Ferdinand III, in 1641. Afterwards, on the secularization of the archbishopric, in the reign of Queen Charlotte of Sweden, new disputes arose, which came to a rupture in 1654, and though they were composed under Charles Gottlieb in 1655, they broke out again under Charles XI, who claimed the sovereignty of the city, as well as that of the duchy, which had been yielded to the Swedes by treaty. But the senate totally declared it, on the basis of the heroic act of the mayor of Grunewald, where it had been declared a free imperial city, though the archbishopric, with all the rights belonging to it, was, added, by the emperor and emperor, to the crown of Sweden. This town was not, however, bestowed, being above six weeks, but raised, the siege, at the intercession of the neighboring towns, and declared itself free. It was granted to Herzoghausen in 1666, by which the city was obliged to part with some of its ancient privileges, and to waive its pretensions to the right of vote and election in the diet till 1700, which right is disputed with them to this day.

This town is governed by a senate, composed of four burgomasters, or cantors, and twenty-four senators, or common-councillors, constituting fifteen of four divisions, viz., one burgomaster, and one senator, at each of the four wards. They are chosen out of the chief citizens, and for the government is a kind ofocracy. This for the decides all causes, ecclesiastical, civil, and criminal, and from it three have no appeal, except in the latter, where the six lowest are elected, or fixed by a hundred and fifty votes, who there are or gold, and about two hundred and ten pounds sterling, in which case, there may lie an appeal to the imperial chamber of Warburg, if any of the members dies, or becomes incapable, they must choose another in twenty-four days, for which end, one elector is chosen out of each class by lot, and they meet first in a room, without seeing any one till the elector has declared them to have the privilege of certain laws, which were enacted in 1815, but have been fully amended. It has a jurisdiction of about ten miles round, and borders with territory belonging to his imperial Majesty. The river Weende, which navigable about thirty miles from the sea, through it, and divides the old city, from the new, but is, a communication by a bridge of boats, and several wooden bridges. The river is not
not navigable for ships of burden farther than Fassiek, six miles below the town, where there is a custom-house, and where all ships load and unload; so that all goods are unloaded here from three-thousand tons of vessels.

The city of Bremerhaven contains a considerable trade with England, particularly in all sorts of Wesehish linens, and with the produce of the Netherlands and Holland, very low, which is a great encouragement to its trade, and gives it an advantage over the Dutch in the countries bordering on this city.

There is a fine arsenal, in the next post to Hamburg, in the whole empire, for commerce, and, in time of war, it also fits out ships of force to contain the enemy. The Arsenal is, indeed, the chief provision of the whole fleet, for thirty ships a year to the whole-flethary in Greeneland; and their harpooners are frequently hired both by the Dutch and English, being the most expert in all Germany.

The new towns are both of them pretty well fortified with a broad ditch and a counter-fort: the former has several towers on the walls, after the old manner, but the walls of the new town have eight fine bulwarks. It is, however, stronger by nature than art. A garden of five hundred acres is kept here, besides the ground, day and night, at the town-house, by two hundred of the citizens. From the city wall, or ramparts, which are surrounded with a moat, there is a most agreeable prospect of the river and adjacent country, and on it there is a road for coaches, as well as foot-passengers.

Here is a grand arsenal, well stored with artillery, small arms, and other utensils and tools of war, both ancient and modern. There is also a lecher, which is a sort of armory for the burgheers; it being a spacious hall, where their council of trade meets, the walls of which are handsomely adorned with small arms. At the entrance of it there is the figure of a man in full armor, complete armor, when by some mechanism under the steps, as soon as you tread on them, lifts up the bearer of his helmet with his truncheon to salute you. From the gallery of the grand arsenal, one can contain the figure of the knight, ranged in a very beautiful manner, there is a passage to the gymnasium, or academy, built after the Reformations, which is of small size, but only serves for the instruction of several worthy citizens, making as good a figure as some of the German academies, but none can have been produced by means of this seminary.

The town-house, senate, or council, is a large Gothic structure, built in 1352, and adorned on the outside, with several statues of the emperors and electors, besides those of Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, and other antients; and a picture of the old and new town. The council-chamber has the pictures of twelve German emperors, down to Leopold.

The courts of justice, and other apartments here, are plainer than with the dignity of the offices there are to be found under the same, and yet more so here, where the doors that lead to the courts of justice, is filled with toy and print-shops, and in others (like ours at Weymouth) are filled with haberdashery wares, &c.

At the one end of this building, but separatory by a street, there is a public structure, with a table and shops under it, which serves for an exchange.

There are several hospitals, particularly one for leprous or disfigured military; and another for the sick, lame, decrepit, and old poor people, of both sexes. It is a large and spacious building, with a large and handsome chapel.

Johannes von Heerdt, in his work on the subject of the Waddensea, says: "I. The large village of Schierbeek, which gives name to a district, or the Bremen, which contains many beautiful and charmingly situated churches, is the place where, in 1377, the convention was concluded between the duke of Cumberland and the city of Bremen, for the protection of the double town.

"2. The little town of Bremerhaven, is situated about forty miles north-east of Bremen; it has a strong castle, or rather the court of the bishopric, and was formerly the bishop's seat. It was more than once taken by the cossack, and once by the Swedes, in the German civil wars. It has a pretty large borough on the river Wemme, from which the road towards Bremen is very bad, sandy, and little used by the branches of the river, in the middle of which is a fort, with four bastions, which command a long dike, or canal, with several cuts in it, or which are bridged.

"3. The other side of the town, at the distance of twelve miles, for the monastery of Cloisterhoven, charitably maintained, which is now a confecrated church, adorned with many fine paintings, and embellished with many fine columns. This church is the place where, in 1541, the convention was concluded between the duke of Cumberland and the city of Bremen, for the protection of the double town.

Woldenensea, seat of the Heere, has but an indifferent soil. The crown of Sweden, in 1000, invested this bailiwick to the electoral house of Brunswick-Lunenburg; and in 1720, at the peace of Stockholm, made over all right and claim therein, as well as to Bremen and Verden.

The town of Woldenensea, from which the whole receives its name, is situated on the western side of the country, containing three hundred and three dwelling houses, a few churches, and some public buildings. About half the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, who are not allowed to use the bell, church-musick, nor to name the day for vespers. To be baptized, married, or buried by their own priests, but must have those ceremonies performed by a Lutheran minister. The widows of an ancient abbey, and the ruins of an old castle, are still to be seen here.

The principal town of Lauenburg-Zell is bounded on the north by the duchy of Lauenburg and the Elbe; on the south and Gneisenau, with a very beautiful part of the river, and on the east by another part of Brunswick, and the duchy of Mecklenburg, and on the west by Bremen, Verden, and Hoya.

The soil is in many parts sandy, heathy, and marshy; the banks of the Elbe, Alter, and Jarse, however, arc fertile, and abound in wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, buckwheat.
numbers.

This whole principality contains about two hundred Lutheran churches, which are under the direction of two grand masters, and are attended by fourteen preachers. The manufactures are linens, ribbons, hats, bleached wax, gold wires, silver dito, cottons, stockings, flax, refined sugars, woollen cloths, flax, and hemp.

The king of Great Britain, on account of this principality, has a seat and voice both in the college of the princes of the empire, and the circle of Lower Saxony. The revenues consist of dues on cattle, beer, wine, brandy, and other commodities.

The principal places are the following: viz. 1. Lunesberg. Metropolis of the principality. This is a large city, situated on the river Elbe, or Elmenau, which is navigable from hence to the Elbe. It is twenty-seven miles from Hamburg, and forty-eight from Hanover. It was formerly a Hanse town, and an imperial city, and as present is deposed to contain about nine thousand inhabitants. There were formerly several convents, out of the revenues of one of which, viz. the Benedictines, a school was founded, where the youth of the principality are taught the French language, dancing, fencing, and riding.

2. The seat of the bishopric, being a riding of four challes, was likewise founded, and well endowed, out of the same revenues. The superintendence of these, and the estates appropriated to their support, is in the hands of the bishop, and an authorized canon, who both resided from the Luneburg nobility. The first of these officers is the head of the fates of the principality, and the president of the provincial college. He is assisted by the rector and in public writings Eifer himself. "By the grace of God, landchancellor, and lord of the manor of St. Michael, in Luneberg, and of all the lands and lordships of the same.

The public edifices are, three parish churches, three hospitals, a lathe magazine, an anatomical theatre, the ducal palace, a private residence, the barracks for the garrison, and the conventual church of St. Michael, in which the ancient dukes lie interred, and where the eldest emblazoned tablets taken from the Saxons by the emperor Othe is deposited: it is eight feet long, and four broad, was plated over with elsof gold, and had a rim richly embossed with pictures of immense value; but in 1699, a gang of robbers broke into the church, stripped this magnificent table of a large diamond, two hundred emeralds and rubies, and most of the gold.

3. Bremen, a city of twelve thousand inhabitants, a gift of the prodigality of which belongs to the king of Great Britain. The city is in Germany. The other articles, in which the connection which they deal in and export, are ivory, wax, lime-flour, flax, linen, beer, &c. and warehouses are erected along the borders of the Elbe, for the reception of goods brought by sea from Germany, to be conveyed to Lunebeck and Hamburg.

4. Osnaburg, which is a nest, little, compact town, at the conflux of the Wiper and two other rivulets, which form the river Elmenau: it is twenty-six miles south of Luneburg, and thirty-five miles north of Zell. It was formerly called Luneberg, i.e. Lion Forest, and had its present name from the neighbouring monastery of Oldenburg. This city was, in 1673, by the father of the late Bishop of Osnaburg, a gift of the Polish king. At that time the bishop of Osnaburg made his seat in this place, and those who returned hung up a gilt tin shop in the market-place, as a memorial of their fortress, which continued there till 1676, when most of the town was burnt down, and never wholly rebuilt since; but the houses are more splendid and regular than before, and the streets larger.

5. Verden, on the river Weser, and gives name to a bailiwick.
3. Harburg, on the Saale, fifty miles from Zell. 4. Lucho, on the Jile. 5. Lune, a village. 6. Medingen, on the Elleta. 7. Witten-an-den-Luke, a small city on the River Ems. 8. Flinthorpe, chalk cliffs, on the Alle. 9. The city contains numerous streets, and is divided into two districts, the upper and lower, and is situated about twenty-five miles north-west of Zell, and is the capital of the first county of the Duchy of Luxembourg, and far from the confines of the duchy of Bavaria.

Gravenhan is a village in}

Vulcan, a village in

Kemberg, on the 

Habendorf, and in the town called the Habendorf. It contains two hundred houses, and has a population of about one thousand souls. It is situated about thirty miles south of Zell, and is a market town. It is divided into two districts, the upper and lower, and is situated about twenty-five miles north-west of Zell, and is the capital of the first county of the Duchy of Luxembourg, and far from the confines of the duchy of Bavaria.

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}

The elec-}
The town of Brunswick, which is subject to
invasions. 10. Lutum corporation is a building
named the Alte Burg. 11. Reker. 12. Erzci.,
on the Huncie. 13. A piece of green to
name in a hill. 14. Lutewyn, the capital of a
battles. 15. A great adventure on the Staat.
18. The town of the Weser, the seat of a
bishopric. 19. The capital is three miles
from Old Teine, and about fifty miles from
Hanover. It is small, well-built, and
well-ordered. The town has many
philosophical views in his
liberty, and permits him to reside at
Hanover. There is a considerable number
of Roman catholics, but the
liberty and gentry are almost all Lutheran.
The prince
Sophia caused a new church to be built here for the French
refugees, to which King William III. also was a
benefactor. Before a house here for orphans, there is one
hospital, within the town, and another: without. This
city has acquired a new title since the accession of the
illustrious house of Hanover to the collateral college in
the eye of the empire: but none especially fine its
advancement to the throne of Great Britain: and is of particular
note for the famous treaty concluded here in 1725, to
transfer the title of 9, between the Roman
catholic powers.
There are several pretty seats in the neighborhood:
one is at Leinhausen, on the Rhine; and another
Northrill, or Mont Pleasant; which were built by two
bishops-in-law; viz. Madame de Klemmack (late
empress), and Archdiocese of Plauen. The
Wern, is the pleasant place of Neurathaus, (i.e. the
House of the Lord of the Manor), a cable built on the river
Lone, and in the order of the Old and New Towns,
for the same distance north from Hanover as the palace of
Kensington from St. James's. A State walk leads up to
this hill, by the direction of William von Boffer,
Eg, whom his late majesty took with him to Hanover, for
that purpose, in 1716, made him surveyor-general of
his works. The following are the
places:
1. The village of L菏en. 3. Reuburg is the seat of a
bailiwick, which yields grain, flax, hops, oak, beech,
and other trees. 4. Bingen, a
village, near which is a stone monument treated to the
memory of Duke Albert of Saxony. 5. Neuberg
Kaltenberg, on the Leine, gives name to a bailiwick and
perpetuinty. 6. Hanover, from this
principality took its name.
7. 8. 9. 10. Marienbe, Wennigen, Mariamuder,
and Wallhausen, have each Lutheran convets for
ladies, and were considered as the
Lockum. 14. Eldegun. 15. Winflutt, the seat of a
prebende. 16. of a Lutheren abbey, to which belong an
above-mentioned and four canons, with several canons.
The abbey has a fast and voice in the diets of the
principality; it was founded in 859, by a bishop of Munden.
17. Hanover, which is a very ancient city, twenty-
two miles north-east from Hanover, and forty one miles
north from Brunswick, is a small town on the river
Hanom, from which it takes its name. The
Hanom
decorates itself over the Weser, on which an admirable
bruech was finished in 1574, at a great expense. There is
here a healthy climate, and a great trade of
woollen goods. The other public abbeys are two
Lutheran churches, a Calvinist d Lime, barracks, an hospital; a poor-
house, and three town halls.
Weollen, flax, linen, and leather manufactures, are
carried on here. The magistrates are allowed to coin money,
and are allowed to sell wine for the customs
value. There is constructed within the liberties, which contain many
villages, forests, a ferry, &c. The abbey of Fulda, who
formerly resided here, has a portion of the
principality. 18. The town of Munden,
and when the latter came to take possession of it
the citizens opposed him, but were defeated with great
bloodshed, near Solenburg.
many has paintings, an excellent library, and a cabinet
dedicated to curiosities, an armor, a cabinet-chest, an
academy for the education of the children of the town.
There is a museum, a hospital, a library, and a:
house, a house of correction, a corn-house, a great
Old and New Town, a mint, an orphan-house, a
monastery, a palace, a church, a theatre, a
glass, a kiosk, and a public library.

The town of Camburg, on the Oder, is a
notable see of the Roman Catholics, and is
famous for the crystal, the bones of the Roman emperors,
and the ruins of the palace of the bishops of
Camburg. It is a town of about 30,000 inhabitants,
and has a university and a cathedral. The town
of Halberstadt, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Altenau, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Halberstadt. It is a town of about 12,000
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Lucklum, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Lucklum, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Lucklum. It is a town of about 10,000
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Wohlenburg, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Wohlenburg, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Wohlenburg. It is a town of about 8,000
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Halberstadt, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Halberstadt, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Halberstadt. It is a town of about 6,000
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Wohlenburg, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Wohlenburg, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Wohlenburg. It is a town of about 4,000
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Halberstadt, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Halberstadt, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Halberstadt. It is a town of about 2,000
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Wohlenburg, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Wohlenburg, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Wohlenburg. It is a town of about 1,000
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Halberstadt, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Halberstadt, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Halberstadt. It is a town of about 500
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Wohlenburg, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Wohlenburg, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Wohlenburg. It is a town of about 250
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Halberstadt, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Halberstadt, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Halberstadt. It is a town of about 100
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Wohlenburg, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Wohlenburg, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Wohlenburg. It is a town of about 50
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Halberstadt, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Halberstadt, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Halberstadt. It is a town of about 25
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Wohlenburg, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Wohlenburg, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Wohlenburg. It is a town of about 10
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Halberstadt, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Halberstadt, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Halberstadt. It is a town of about 5
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Wohlenburg, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Wohlenburg, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Wohlenburg. It is a town of about 2
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.

The town of Halberstadt, on the Elbe, is the seat of
the university of Halberstadt, and is famous for
its cathedral and the palace of the bishops of
Halberstadt. It is a town of about 1
inhabitants, and has a university and a cathedral.
but the nobility en joy very considerable privileges, the states are composed of the nobility and towns, in the districts which are divided into the Saxon and Mecklenburg.

The inhabitants of the country are mostly Lutheran, under the jurisdiction of their Imperial form, and are composed of the towns of Stettin and the cities of Berlin, the principal cities in which are the following:

Schwerin, the principal city of Mecklenburg, is the capital of the province and a very pretty town, being situated on a great lake of that name, sixteen miles west of Wismar, and thirty-eight miles north of Rostock. It was the seat of a former duchy, and later of the bishops of Mecklenburg. In 993, it was granted to the archbishop of Bremen, and converted into a secular principality by the treaty of Wismar, and granted to Adolph-Frederick, duke of Mecklenburg, in 1612, as an equivalent for Wismar, which was given to the town of Schwerin. It is situated on a bar of the Baltic Sea, into a place of the same name, and is surrounded by a wall of brick. The old town, which is the part of the city is still called the Foart. The old town of Mecklenburg has its remains here as a castle, in which the prince of the Mecklenburg family, with all their treasures and privileges.

Rostock, a small town on the coast, is one of the places where the diet are held. It is a small town on the Elbe, situated near the town of Swinemünde, which divides it into Old and New Rostock. It is a small town on the Elbe, and is said to have been founded in 1218 by the Hanseatic League. It has a small town of low consideration at present.

The town of Doberthau, forty-two miles east of Lübeck, is a small town on the Eider, and is called Eider. It has a small town called Walland, a small town on the Frisian Sea, and a small town on the Elbe, which is called Elbe. The old town, which is the part of the city is still called the Foart.

The town of Gadebusch, twenty-two miles west of Wismar, is remarkable for a great victory obtained near it by the Swedes in 1612, over the Brandenburgers, which gave name to the duke, and title to the dukedom, though formerly a large town, is now but an indifferent village. It is a small town on the river, and is the seat of a bishop, but, generally called as Wismar, Dobberthau, which was anciently a Cisterian monastery, is now only a ruinous fright. Many great privileges have been granted to the town, and the dukedom, the town of Dobberthau, which is a small town on the Elbe, has a small town containing all sorts of buildings, and gives name to a bath villa.

The town of Vartenburg contains the following places: 1. Gubatu, a pretty large town, well fortified, seventeen miles north of Rostock, and twenty-five miles from Berlin. It has a castle, which is the residence of the duke and imperial minister, to which the emperor, with his ministers, comes to hold his court. The duke, however, continued there until April, when three thousand of his men were defeated and obliged to surrender, and the duke and imperial minister to quit the place, into which he put a garrison, and declared the emperor to name commissioners to take the administration upon them till the session of the diet, which was in 1701. It is a small town on the river, and is surrounded by a wall of brick. The old town, which is still called the Foart.

The town of Wismar, a free imperial city, on the north shore of the Baltic, is situated on a small island, and is surrounded by the sea. It has a small town on the island, called the Foart.

The town of Schwedt, a free imperial city, on the river Saale, is situated on a small island, and is surrounded by the sea. It has a small town on the island, called the Foart.

The town of Rostock, a free imperial city, on the river Spree, is situated on a small island, and is surrounded by the sea. It has a small town on the island, called the Foart.

The town of Stettin, a free imperial city, on the river Neisse, is situated on a small island, and is surrounded by the sea. It has a small town on the island, called the Foart.
In the battleground of which we recently beheld scenes of burning and of bloodshed, having their origin in the neighbourhood of the smiling Elbe, having their issue in the stormy ocean of the world, and in the battle展开 the kings of Denmark and Sweden, and which, as it stood in another's sight, was the centre of the world's attention, and was, as it were, the key to the nations, and the key to the world.

On this page, we find the beginning of the passage that discusses the town of Wismar, located on a bay of the Baltic, between Rostock and Lubeck, which was held by the Swedes until 1630, and by the Imperialists until 1631.

In 1599, it was captured by the Swedes, and in 1706, it was occupied by the Danes. In 1712, it was returned to the Electorate of Hanover, and in 1738, it was occupied by the Imperialists again.

The town is situated on a peninsula, and is connected by a bridge with the mainland. It has a population of about 5,000, and is noted for its fine scenery and beautiful climate.

The town is also noted for its fine churches and beautiful architecture. The most famous of these is the Church of St. Mary, which was built in the 13th century and is one of the finest examples of Gothic architecture in Northern Germany.

The town is also noted for its trade, and it is one of the chief ports of Northern Germany. It is also an important centre for the manufacture of textiles, and is noted for its fine linen and cotton goods.
The principal religion is the Lutheran, and the Calvinists were obliged to go to worship at Altena till within

The church for the rich, and they have been described of two churches, which is the scale of this city; but this is not unfair to the Roman Catholics, against whom many have been directed. There is a great deal of nonsense in the story of the old church being stripped and demolished a chapel that was begun by the imperial governors, and for which there were large contributions, and to make good all the other losses and damages, besides paying a fine, and sending two members of the emperor's privy council, to Veere, and to the town where the emperor's princely seat, after which, they took the citizens of their special privileges, and expended their great wealth against the antagonistic petitions of the Danes. There are about 300 churches, to allow the Roman Catholic worship in the Catholic houses. They have here what they call a private nomination, previous to the holy communion, though it differs in nothing from that in general, and the salvation of the soul, but from the position of the people here are forced to give a sum to the priest for each individual, which, though not known in any other country, is reckoned the more inexorable in this, since the churches are immensely rich, and have great funds of money at interest, out of which they might afford the clergy a competent maintenance.

The name of Hamburg is justly great for its ease of the commercial intercourse, which has been so remarkable in wealthy cities, that in any other part the city is the most populous; one in particular, for reasons, like our Blue Coat Hospital in London, the yearly revenue of which amounts to between fifty and sixty thousand pounds sterling. Sometimes among them, they have three hundred infants, almost, whose, when able to dress themselves, are taken into the asylum. The boys that are unable to go to school, and are not able to pay for the university; the rest are put out to trade, and the girls, after they can read, spin, knit, &c., are sent to service. The buildings in the city are very numerous, and are not on one of the canals. There is a large hospital for receiving poor travellers that are ill, and another for the relief of such persons, who have not money to go to the hospital, where such cases are taken of the widows, as well as children, of those who lose their lives in the service of the public. In that called the Old City Hospital, one hundred and fourteen poor, old, blind, and dumb people, are maintained. There is St. Job's for those poor who have the French diseases, and a Perpetual for those that have the plague, or other infectious diseases; to which, every year, people of the city rank some for cure, but pay for it at the house. There are many other hospitals, besides these, for poor widows, widows, orphans, &c., and great numbers of school-day schools; besides two workhouses, or houses of correction, where they manufacture rags, and coarse kerseys, with which they clothe the poor, and with which, they also spin. In one of them, who have not performed their task, are huddled up in a basket over the table in the common hall, while the vices are at dinner, that they may be visible, and the other see the miseries of all the world, cannot take it. There are also societies for making good clothes and damage by fire. The hospitals here are said to be about thirty thousand.

The churches are ancient, large, and handsome; but open throughout all day long, and in some there are lock-key shops. There are fine statues of the clergy, covered with copper, which make a grand appearance, though the figures are only of timber. The greater part of St. Peter's is the highest in the city; that of St. Nicholas is supported by large gilt gables; St. Michael's is four hundred feet high, and St. Catharine's has a lofty front, with abundance of statues in niches; and the façade is fenced with iron, and the windows, all of them, are surmounted with statues of their figures and in their stead, they have none. Here is also a court of Admiralty, consisting of a burgomaster, four senators, four senators, four merchants, and two masters of the mint, and a city baker or miller. Their law is the civil, or Justinianian, and, in criminal causes, the statutes of the emperor Charles IV, with which they have, likewise, their own statutes, but both put by and confirmed by many of the people, and by many of the clergy, and by some of the nobility. No one can pass through the city of Hamburg, without being struck with the magnificence of its buildings, and the wealth of its inhabitants. The city is divided into three parts, the upper part, the middle part, and the lower part. The upper part contains the palace, the church, the court, and the town hall. The middle part contains the market, the hospital, and the war office. The lower part contains the wharf, the warehouses, and the houses of the merchants. The city is about three miles in length, and two miles in breadth. The population of the city is about 120,000 souls.
This cathedral, with the chapter, and a large number of lives belonging to the dean and chapter, is under the care of the bishop of London, as the temporal head of the diocese. The chapter is composed of the dean, the senior canon, and the other canons, and is said to be the voice of the church in the diocese. The dean is the spiritual head of the church, and the senior canon is the dean's spiritual successor. The other canons are chosen by the dean and chapter, and are elected for life. The dean and chapter have the right to elect the bishop of London, and the bishop of London has the right to elect the dean and chapter. The dean and chapter have the right to elect the bishop of London, and the bishop of London has the right to elect the dean and chapter. The dean and chapter have the right to elect the bishop of London, and the bishop of London has the right to elect the dean and chapter.
wine to every state for that is carried by for execution. Both strangers and natives, of the best fashion, carouse at an extensive table, kept in a populous cellar, or cove, which has a prodigious stock and vent of old hook. It brings in a considerable revenue to the state, and is under the direction of a deputy, kept in by a select number of citizens, who inspect it.

To conclude our account of this famous great mart, or petty Republ. Mr. Roberts says, in his Map of Common- Both bches, houfes, fates and natives, were almoft entirely houfes, and there was one great trade in the drifhily branches. In the diate of the empire, it has the tenth seat on the Rhineh banch of imperial cities, and the fourth city on the banks of the Rhine. The inhabitants and magiftracy are Lutherans; to the latter of whom the emperor of Brandenburg, in 1717, transferred all the rights and prerogatives to this city, in con- deration of being paid the sum of five hundred rix dollars. Mulhaben, another imperial city, is situated on the Unfrut. forty miles east of Celle, it contains two Lutheran churches, with a Roman catholic foundation for Augustinian monks. It poiffes the ninth place in the bench of imperial cities in the diate of the empire, and the third in that of Lower Saxony. It was formerly one of the Hanse towns, and has, at present, a tolerable trade. In the fourteenth century this city purchased of the emperor Lewis, the office of imperial judge within the city and its princ- cipals.

Blankenburg and Ilshseinf county are usually confidered together as one, and are called Hans towns; and lie in the east part of his diate, about twenty- four miles from north to north, but narrow at both ends; and the numbers of inhabitants are not above nine miles broad, and the larger once, when it included the county of Wernicrperde on the west. These counties (together with Quedlinburg, Holzneffen, Storberg, and Schwabberg, in Upper Saxony, where they are situated), were formerly one prov- ince, and then called Hartzogou, i.e. the Hanseatic country, having been a part of the Hanseatic, now called Hans, of which there are the famous woods and parks, that abound with game. Bucelin was eliuted by the elector of Hanover as a vacant rift, and seized by the late elector of Brandenburg, as holding of his principality of Halberstadt. These counties are south from Brunfwic, south-west from Magdeburg, west from Hanherford, north from Thuringia, and call from Hildesheim. It is a cool country, that though the snow lies on its mountains till Midsummer, the lands produce but little corn; but the valleys are filled with cattle. The inhabitants are strong and vigorous, and many of them live to one hundred or one hundred and ten years of age.

There are iron mines in their mountains, one of which, called Brockenk, or Brockberg, the Brethren of the Latins, is reckoned the highest in Germany. Berwint Blanken- berg and Elbingen is a remarkable cave called Human's Hole, from its different nature near it. They were anciently entrances, but none ever found the end of it, though some of the miners have affirmed, they have gone far in it as Gojlar, which is twenty miles. Large bones of strange creatures have been brought out of this cave, and the going gentilv keep for rarities; and, among others, the skele- ton of a giant. There are two great rocks near the con- vent of Michaelstein, and not far from Blanken, which represent two monkeys in their proper habit, as nicely as if they were carved out, and therefore are called the Monks Crags. Many caves are found in their countries on the tops of inaccessible rocks, and some actually hewn out of the rocks, but they are not regarded. The most remark- able of them is that near Brockberg above-mentioned, which the inhabitants say was built three hundred years before Christ, by the Chauci, a branch of the Saxons, who had an idol and temple of Saturn here, which were destroyed by Claudunus, who called the people Brug- burg. A salt spring being discovered at the bottom of this hill in the time of Julius, duke of Brunswick, he built a small town for the miners, on which the city of Juliusburg is now grown rich, and large, by their trade in salt, copper, fterlings, and pig iron.

The people of this country are said to be the only dwellers in all Germany that are in a state of war with the institutions and customs of their ancestors.

This petty country was left by the late duke Anthony- Ulric, of Wolfenbuttel, to his second and favourite son Lewis, to make him head of this state of right of primogeniture which he had newly introduced into his family, to that son's prejudice: for the Brunswick princes have been in this family for twelve generations, till that custom, so pernicious to great ones, was
first abolished by the Hanover branch. As this country neither gives its position to the range of its sovereign princes, nor the position of the prince into the college of princes at the diet of the empire, the new duke of Blankenburg, now duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel, in order to procure himself both the title of great and the right to vote, made a treaty with the elector of Hanover, whereby the latter yielded him the vote and seat which he enjoyed for his dukedom of Calenberg, and the right of his name to the diet, but in return for the consent to the sentiments of the elector; but after his decease the vote and sitting for Brunswick returned to the elector.

The most noted town here, is Blankenburg, eight miles well of Pellingen, and south-west of Halberstadt, and forty miles of Wolfenbüttel, on the frontier of the principality of Anhalt. It is but a small town, the houses ill-built, and inconvenient. The duke, who has a castle here, has offered the inhabitants materials for building grain, and done all in his power to inspire them with a taste, and the other arts, but without success.

Kanzau, a county, is about ten miles long, and six broad, and has a feel tolerably fertile. It was formerly a bailiwick, but erected into a county of the empire by Ferdinand III, in consequence of a settlement made by count Kanzau, footholder to his Danish majesty, that it should devolve to the royal family of Denmark, upon failure of issue male in his own. 2. Barmstedt, in the Acce. And, 3. Elbnorn, on the same river, are the only places of any note here.

Ratzeburg principality belongs to the Stralsund family, but does not contain any place worthy of notice, except the castle of the archbishop and the bishops, which was formerly the bishopric, but secularized at the peace of Weilphalia. The only places of any consideration are, 1. Schleswig, a town containing 10,000 souls, and 1. Lehm, which gives name to a bailiwick. 3. Butto. And, 4. Währin.

Halden county lies along the Elbe, is eight miles in length, the same in breadth, and borders on the territory of Holstein. It is very fertile, abound in grain, fruit, cattle, and fishes; has its own courts, ecclesiastical and civil, and was ceded in 1731 to the elector of Brunswick. The inhabitants are Lutherans; the revenues amount to ten thousand rix-dollars. Offerdorff, a small place on the river Meden, is the only town.

The duchy of Saxe-Lauenburg, is the farthest province of his Britannic majesty's German dominions: it is watered by the Elbe, which divides it, and is bounded by Holstein, to the south, by Lauenburg, on the south; and Mecklenburg, on the east. It is about eighty miles in length, its greatest breadth is near twenty-five miles, and it contains about thirty thousand inhabitants. The country is not very rich in grain, but possesses it in plenty for the support of its people. It abounds in wood, and is noted for its good timber. It produces large numbers of cattle, and has fairs of great importance. It has one abbey, three abbeys, nine parishes, and forty parishes. It is the seat of the archbishop, and the elector of Cologne, and the bishop of Lauenburg. The city of Lauenburg is a borough of the first rank, and contains 4,000 inhabitants. It is a market-town, and is noted for its fine brickwork. It has a large number of inns, and is noted for its good timber. It is a market-town, and is noted for its fine brickwork. It has a large number of inns, and is noted for its good timber.
The royal society, in their Translations, published in December 1660, gives an account of a spring in this territory, which lies within the borders of the two-four hours; but returns with a great noise, and such force, as to turn three mills not far from its source; for which reason it is called Bolder Born, i.e. the Bolivia horn. Mortmy forty, lies in the town of Mittelhorn, and is called the Bolder Born. It is a spring of pure water, not a foot and a half from each other, has very different qualities; the one, limpid, bile, dark, and contains galls; the other, cold as ice, turbid, and whitish, with much the same contents, but stronger in taste, and heavier and larger: it is said to be a perfect cure for the ails; all foods that they drink are immediately thrown into convulsions, but soon recovered by the infusion of common salt and vinegar: the third spring, which is about twenty paces from the other two, is of a greenish colour, but very clear, tastes both sour and sweet, and is supposed to be a mixture of the other two.

Paderborn, which is one of the Hanseatic cities, is a large, well-built, fortified, and populous city, twenty miles on the Lippe, forty north-west of Caffel, thirty-five of Bremen, fifty miles of Minden, and about sixty south-west from Hanover. This city was once imperial till 1604, that Theodorick, his bishop, became the first of his line to be consecrated in the church of the city. Its cathedral is a great fabric, inferior to few in the empire. Ott H. gave a golden crucifix to it of forty pounds weight, in the value of forty thousand guilders, or about eight thousand pounds sterling. The bishop's palace is no contemptible structure; but the bishop, when they vouchsafe to visit this small benefice, which is not very far, reside seven miles off, at Nienburg, a castle built in 1590, by the bishop Stolf. A university was founded here in 1532, by the bishop of Bremen, of which the jurisdiction is held by the city. The city has a rampart, which is not far from the Lippe, which forms the joint, near Nienburg, just now mentioned, yet it has its side under the highest part of its church, and is about two hundred and forty feet in height, and has a small church on the summit of the hill, which has three spires, under the high part of its cathedral, and Born, i.e. a spring.

Charlemagne, in 778, held a general convention here of the Franks and Saxons, where a great number both of Saxons and Westphalians were baptized. He built a church here that was deftroyed by the Saxons, but rebuilt in 975, by Wieland, the great duke of Saxons, who then flaid the last part of the city was destroyed by fire; and it had the like misery in 1363, 1313, 1305, and 1330. This city was first called Montefus, in the beginning of the eleventh century. In 1530, the inhabitants attempted to introduce Lutheranism; but the bishop executed six of all the principal citizens who had embraced it, and forced the rest to return to the Romish church. In 1522, there was a rebellion against the bishop, who was doused Christian of Brunswick, who made a considerable booty here, and spent the gold and silver images of the saints in minting. In 1525, it was taken by William Landgrave of Hesse, but delivered up to the emperor in 1526. In 1528, it surrendered to the Swedes and Hel- finians, but Francis William, Bishop of Oldenburg, soon drove them out.

The other places worthy of note, are 1. Salzkotten, the seat of the land diets. 2. Lichtenau, which has the same privilege. 3. The borough of Neubau. 4. The village of Altenbecken. 5. Wunstorf, which takes its name from a victory obtained by Charlemagne over the Alamanni. 6. Leopolding, so called from the Lippe. 7. Three inhabitants of these parts alike once a year with a lighted taper, and, having lighted the tapers, repair to the woods and groves, to visit images and relics placed there in little chas- pels, which, except upon such occasions, are never opened. 8. Warteg, one of the Hanse cities, is the second city in rank in this state, and is inhabited by the citizens of Oldenburg, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 9. St. James, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 10. St. John the Baptist, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 11. St. Mary, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 12. St. Peter, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 13. St. Paul, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 14. St. Michael, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 15. St. John the Baptist, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 16. St. Mary, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 17. St. Peter, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 18. St. Paul, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 19. St. John the Baptist, which is a church on the Hanseatic road, and is the chief seat of the bishopric of Paderborn, being in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 20. Oldenburg, on the Houta. 21. Hurlial,
end of October, when it was agreed with the bishop, that
for the present, the French should remain in Flanders, and
is in great part by his troops; but the bishop quartering with them again before three years were at an end, and the Dutch being baffled by the
of the French, the garrison of queen Anne's war; but
were obliged, in March 1661, after an obstinate and bloody
at the bishop, who overthrew turned the whole
of their government; and this city has been ever since subject to the bishop.

The city is almost circular, having eight gates, and a
fine citadel, called the Paulus Berg, or Paul's Mount, in
its northeast angle, which was built by the bishop, as
above mentioned, to save the burgesses. The river As
goes into the Ems at the new gate. The houses are
most of them of stone, and the principal street is, in the
four market squares, between the great number of convents, most of them
for the most part inhabited by the religious, and the hall for
the companies of artificers, are the most remarkable.

In the four equal parts of the city is a large
place, where the fronts of the houses rest upon pillars, and
form a handsome piazza. It has five collegiate, and
four parish churches, besides the offices of the great
number of convents, and other religious houses, most of
them finely paved, and some of them pleasantly sitting in
the midst of beautiful gardens.

The other places of chief note in this bishopric are:
1. Berchem and Aliken, on the Werf. 2. Telget, on
the Ems. 3. Warendorf, on the same river; all of
which Bishop it is inhabited by
4. Cölnsburg, the largest town, next to Münster.
5. Cöppener, independent of the bishop. 6. Werne, near the Lippe, famed
dates of the church of St. Peter, on the As. 7. Memmen,
men, at the influx of the Hase and Ems. 4. Werder,
on the Ilf. 1. Clöppenbarg. 2. Vechta, on a river of
the same name.

Lüne, also a bishopric, is bounded, on the north
by Braesburg; on the south by Luxembourg and
Champain; on the west by Namur and Hanzaut; and on the east
by Limburg and Holland. It is fullers, but nearly the
very unequal in breadth. The soil is fruitful, the air
temperature, and the bowls of the earth rich in minerals.
The mountains are, for the most part, fertile, open
arms, nails, iron, marble, mineral waters, &c. The
rivers are the Maas and Samber.

There are besides the cities, namely, 1. The
chapter of Liege. 2. The nobility of the country.
3. The deputies of the capital. The bishop is temporal
and spiritual lord of the country, but the latter capacity is
comparatively of little account to the archbishopric of Cologne. The chapter con-
fists of sixty persons, who must prove their deft to be
noble for four generations, from both parents, or
have diplomas from some celebrated university.

The most considerate towns are the following: 1. Liege, the
ancient Leodium, called Luxeck by the present inhabitants,
which is in the bishopric of Liege, two miles four
of Maestricht, thirty miles north-east of Namur, and
fifty miles south-east of Brussells, in five degrees thirty-six
minutes east longitude. Fifty miles south of the
north latitude, which are about four miles in circumference;

strong and wealthy city, two branches of the river
Maas, and other rivulets or canals, running through several
farms, and make the city a pleasant place.

No city in Germany can equal it in fine churches or
monasteries, and are commanded by the neighbouring hills. Its bishop, who
was the elector of Cologne, put the citadel into the hands of the French, at the
habitants of queen Anne's war, but the
duke of Marlborough took it from them, anno 1702.
and the French besieging it again in 1709, the same
general, on his return from Mobile, obliged them to raise the
siege.

This is pretended to be an imperial city, or sovereign
state, by the magistrates of Liege; but they have suffered
very considerable loss in the siege of 1705, and
of which is, in fact, absolute over-throw, as the city,
and as the bishopric. He is chosen by the fifty major
mortal of the city, and is assisted by the bishopry,
who is one of the most considerable ecclesiastical princes in
Germany, having within his diocese fifty-two baronies,
eighteen walled towns, and four hundred villages full of people,
with a revenue of three hundred thousand ducats per
 annum, and, without oppressing his subjects, who are chiefly
Roman Catholics. Their trade with Holland is the most
considerable among the French, bone, chalk, &c. are
every day carried down therewith by the Maas; for
which they bring back in return herrings, cheese, butter,
and all kinds of grocery.

A proverbial saying of the following tenor prevails here,
nearly: that 'this city is the women's hell, the men's
purgatory, and the priests paradise.' And we shall not
find this proverb fall the more with the women, than the
men, the women draw their boats up the river, instead of horses;
they dig, saw, carry all kinds of heavy burdens, and are for
the most part not only neglected by their husbands,
every day, but in their pockets, and their consciences are at the absolute
disposal of their priests; which ispeake flatly may justly be
described a purgatory. But the priests have truly their
paradise here; for the great princes in Europe make in-
terest to be of this chapter, because the revenues and power of
of it exceed that of any other.

The other places are: 1. Huy, or Hugum, on the east
side of the Maas, and fifteen miles south-west of Liege.
2. Tongres, or Tonghi, situated on the river Jeker, ten
miles north-west of Liege, and ten miles of Maastricht.
3. Dinant, on the Maas, twelve miles south of Namur.
4. Boulon, on the river Semoz, thirty miles south of Dinant,
and about ten miles from the city. 5. Chimay, a
fortified town, and, with a small territory annexed to it,
gives the title of the duke to the bishop of Liege.
6. St. Vien, famous for its abbey, and a fortified town
of the Maas. 7. Heres. 8. Berchem, gives
tue to a county. 9. Hoor. 10. Tranchimont,
gives name to a marquisate. 11. Lierre, on the Weste.
16. The town of Spa, or Spau, though small,
is a place of some note: it is the last city upon the river Meuse,
twenty miles distant from Liege towards the south-east,
and ten from Limburg towards the south-west.
The ruins it is ten miles from the town, and are
so surrounded by mountains, that you cannot see it till
you approach very near to it. In travelling to Spa, either
by Liege or Aix-la-Chapelle, the way lies chiefly through
uncultivated deserts, and those almost rocky. There
is mountains on every side, whichucciou another, and
over which travellers have made some imperfect traces of
a road. The rains and tempests, which are frequent there,
even make the passage sometimes dangerous, by causing
great floods to roll down from the precipice. The
coachmen of the country are themselves often at a loss, because
the tracks are defaced between feation and feation.

There are four streets in this town, in the form of a
cross: they may be considered as the hundred streets,
for the convenience of those who come to drink the waters.
It was formerly but a little village, which, through the
fame of its mineral springs, has been enlarged, and eroded
into a city. Here are five principal streets, the north
being down with the houses, like that at Tunbridge the chief
gwell, called Pouhon, or Palon, in the market-place, is
the most retired of them, and has a Latin inscription
over the entrance, which expresses the qualities of the waters, and may be
thus translated: 'Sacred to health: these waters open
obstructions, connot comfitions, dry excessive moisture,
and strengthen weak parts, provided you take them properly.' They draw from this spring that prodigious
quantity of water, which is conveyed into foreign
countries, and especially into England and Holland, scaled up
in bottles, with the town label upon them.

There is a fountain of fresh water, next to the well of
Pouhon, which has its spring in a meadow half a mile
distant from the town. The bottom of it is of blue-stone,
and the top of the basin; it is pure water out of the mouths
twenty feet, whence it is called the road of the fountain by
the people.

In a wood about two miles distant from Spa,
towards the south-west, is the well called Gerontiferre, or
Gerontifer. It is covered with a dome of blue stone, supported
by four pillars of red and white marble; it affords consider-
ably less water than the former, and yet is the most
frequent. It is called Pouhon, or Pouhon, or the Watroz, and the Tonnet, or Little Tun, are not
much used. Their waters have been known many ages
ago, and are said by others to be a health-giving cure for
the fevers for drinking them are in the hot months of June,
July, and August. The capuchins have a very fine man-
Sad, adorned with large gardens, where all the com-
who drink the waters, are allowed to walk. Several princes who have been here, have left behind them proofs of their liberality.

The city is governed by mayor and two burgomasters, a provost, an inferior magistrate, and a recorder, nominated by the prince of Liege, and confirmed by him every year. The prince, however, does not interfere in the internal administration of the city, but acts as a father towards the inhabitants, and gives them all the necessities of life.

The circumference of the city is not very fruitful in corn, being chiefly covered with woods, mountains, and meadows; but it is supplied with springs of mineral and sweet waters, and in towns of great wealth; and there is plenty of beef, and of other kinds of flesh, in the little river which flows from the mountains.

Osnabrück, or Osnaburg, which is a bishopric, is situated between the Weser and the Elbe, having Minden on the north-west, Paderborn on the north-east, and Hannover on the south-west. It is about forty-five miles long and twenty-five broad, and produces wines, pasture, cattle, horses, hops, wool, and flax.

The church of Osnabrück is an old cathedral, and contains the tombs of various bishops and abbots. It is one of the strongest in the land, and is famous for its great wealth.

The town of Osnabrück is a place of some importance, and is situated on the south-east of the city of Osnabrück. The river Weser flows through the town, and there are several bridges over it. The town is divided into four quarters, because of its ancient and ancient constitution.

The Weser river flows through the town, and there are several bridges over it. The town is divided into four quarters, because of its ancient constitution.

The bishop's palace is a large and magnificent edifice, situated in the centre of the town. It was built in the thirteenth century, and has been enlarged and improved many times since then.

The bishop is the head of the diocese, and has jurisdiction over all the clergy and people within its limits. He is also the lord of the bishopric, and has the right to tax the clergy and people, and to command them in war.

The bishop's palace is situated on the south side of the town, and is surrounded by a wall. It contains a large church, a chapter house, a cloister, and other buildings.

The bishop's palace is well fortified, and is surrounded by a wall. It is four hundred and fifty feet long, and two hundred and fifty feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is fifty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace has a large garden, which is surrounded by a wall. It contains many trees, and is very pleasant.

The bishop's palace is surrounded by a wall, which is three hundred feet long, and two hundred feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is sixty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace is situated on the south side of the town, and is surrounded by a wall. It contains a large church, a chapter house, a cloister, and other buildings.

The bishop's palace is well fortified, and is surrounded by a wall. It is four hundred and fifty feet long, and two hundred and fifty feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is fifty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace has a large garden, which is surrounded by a wall. It contains many trees, and is very pleasant.

The bishop's palace is surrounded by a wall, which is three hundred feet long, and two hundred feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is sixty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace is situated on the south side of the town, and is surrounded by a wall. It contains a large church, a chapter house, a cloister, and other buildings.

The bishop's palace is well fortified, and is surrounded by a wall. It is four hundred and fifty feet long, and two hundred and fifty feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is fifty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace has a large garden, which is surrounded by a wall. It contains many trees, and is very pleasant.

The bishop's palace is surrounded by a wall, which is three hundred feet long, and two hundred feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is sixty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace is situated on the south side of the town, and is surrounded by a wall. It contains a large church, a chapter house, a cloister, and other buildings.

The bishop's palace is well fortified, and is surrounded by a wall. It is four hundred and fifty feet long, and two hundred and fifty feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is fifty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace has a large garden, which is surrounded by a wall. It contains many trees, and is very pleasant.

The bishop's palace is surrounded by a wall, which is three hundred feet long, and two hundred feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is sixty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace is situated on the south side of the town, and is surrounded by a wall. It contains a large church, a chapter house, a cloister, and other buildings.

The bishop's palace is well fortified, and is surrounded by a wall. It is four hundred and fifty feet long, and two hundred and fifty feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is fifty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace has a large garden, which is surrounded by a wall. It contains many trees, and is very pleasant.

The bishop's palace is surrounded by a wall, which is three hundred feet long, and two hundred feet wide. It is surrounded by a moat, which is sixty feet wide and thirty feet deep. The walls are thirty feet high, and are built of stone.

The bishop's palace is situated on the south side of the town, and is surrounded by a wall. It contains a large church, a chapter house, a cloister, and other buildings.
who, on account of this duchy, has a seat among the princes at the diets of the empire, and those of the circle.

The abbey of Corvey is bounded by Paderborn, Brumford, and the Rhine; it is a small district, but is tolerably fertile, watered by the Weser, and has a Benedictine abbey, founded by the emperor Lewis I. The abbey is said to have been a seat of the archbishop's in the eleventh century, and has a seat at the diets of the empire and the circle. It is called Corbie, or Corvey abbey, from the first monks having been taken from Corbie in Picardy.

The abbey of Malmedy contributes a small town situated amongst high hills, on the little river Recht, twenty-five miles distant from Liège to the south-east, and nine from Limbourg to the south. They reckon here about four hundred houses, most of them inhabited by leather-dressers or woollen-drapers. Here are several springs of mineral waters, which some physicians lay as wholesome and as strong as those of spa. This parochial church is dedicated to St. Germain the martyr, and here is a convent of capuchins, and another of monks of St. Sepulchre; but it is chiefly remarkable for its abbey of Benedictine monks, under the same abbate with that of Stavelo. This town, though within the territory of the prince of Liège, is defended by ramparts, separating it from two cities, and in the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Liège.

The abbey of Stavelo (now erroneously called Strassen) is on the river Recht, in which form five appearance the lower falls into the Recht. It is about six miles distant from Malmedy to the east, and nine from Liège to the south. It has two abbeys, and the inhabitants carry on a pretty good trade, though this town, being quite open, has suffered very much during the revolution. It has a small abbey of Benedictine monks, founded in the year 857, at the same time with that of Malmedy.

The abbey of Stavelo, who is a prince of the empire, and temporal lord of this town, and of its territory, which is very large, including the town of Malmedy; and his yearly income amounts to about twelve thousand crowns. The abbey church, which is at the same time parochial, is a flately building in the modern style; under it there is a crypt, of fabrissance church, with five altars.

Here are five mineral springs, said to be very wholesome. The trade of this town consists in woollen cloth and other stuffs, and chiefly in a great quantity of leather curried here.

The abbey of Werden was founded in 778 by St. Lodger, whole efface it was, for monks of the order of Citeaux. The district belonging to this abbey is in the county of Mark. The revenue is twenty thousand florins. The only remarkable place is Werden, a little town within four leagues from the abbey; the King of Prussia claims the right of sovereignty here.

The abbey of St. Cornelius Munster, and its territory, are surrounded by the Rhine, and by the streams of the Werden, and the Rhine-Chapel. The abbey has a seat at the diets of the empire, on the Rhine-bench of princes, but he sits among the princes at the diets of the circle.

The abbey of Eden, and its territory, are surrounded by Berg, Cleves, Werden, and the county of Mark. The abbey was founded in the year 857, by Alfred, bishop of Hildesheim. The crown of Prussia is hereditary praefecture: the abbots elect their princess of the holy Roman empire; the chapter consists of nine noble ladies, and the abbey has the superiour and inferiority of the clergy to the spiritual as well as the temporal jurisdiction. The abbots and abbesses are the marquis, chamberlain, and privy council.

The only place of any consideration in the territory is Eden, which is subject to the abbots as their sovereign, but has very extensive privileges. It contains an academy, a gymnasium, a commandery of the Teutonic order, and several chapels and chaplainy churches; has farms, trade, and a cloth manufactures.

The abbey of Tern is situated in the bishopric of Liège, and county of Differdingen. It is founded in the eleventh century, and a chapter which consists of prelates and canons of the order of St. Benedict. It is an imperial free founation, erected in the year 952.

The abbey of Herford is situated in Westphalia; gives a title of princes and prelates of the holy Roman empire to its abbots, contains none but canons only, and is of St. Peter's foundation. The number of ladies is indetermined, but the abbess is superior of the collegiate church of St. Mary, of the opposite monastery, and the prelates are in her gift. The canons live in a strict book, with a clerical border hanging from the right shoulder. They have a cross at the end with the figures of Jesus Christ and the Virgin Mary, and on the left breast is a star with the same figures. The abbey, which is in the eighteenth century, and has a seat at the diets of the empire and circle.

The duchy of Berg is fifty miles long, and twenty wide, and abounds in the most employer's materials, and is bounded on the west by the Rhine; on the east by Westphalia; on the north by the county of Mark, and on the south by the electorates of Cologne. Though mountainous in many places, in some parts it produces corn, turf, pasture, fruit, vines, wood, herbage, &c. and is rich in coal, iron, &c. The manufactures are cloth, iron, and steel.

The same regency and diet serves for this duchy and that of Jülich.

The places most worthy of notice in Berg are: 1. Dusseldorf, at the confluence of the Ruhr with the Rhine; it is twenty miles from Cologne, and fifty-four from Munster, and stands in the midst of a fine fruitful plain. The Rhine runs against it with such violence, that they have been obliged to make great works to break the current. It is large, pleasant, well built, and defended by a citadel, which is separated from it by a small harbour formed by the Rhine, and consists of two towers, one of iron, faced with brick; and in the other part it is fortified by five bastions, and cavaliers on them. The public buildings are remarkable; the most notable is a pretty palace, an old Gothic edifice, with excellent paintings by the best masters, brants antiques, statues of marble, paintings, &c. The primate's chief residence during the horrid devastations of the palatinate by the French towards the end of the last century.

In the market-place, over against the palace, is an eques- trian statue in brons, on a pedestol of grey marble, of the elector John William, in armour, with the elector's bonnet on his head. The electors residence here is at Monheim, which is a town about fifteen miles from the Rhine, and has a university and an abbey of the order of Citeaux, which was built in 1208, and is the fift of its kind in the empire. The palace or palace here was built in a forest on a hill, by the elector John William, and is a noble edifice.

It stands three leagues from the Rhine, between Cologne and Duesseldorf. It is built of a very hard stone; and the ornament, particularly the pillars that support the gallery in the front, are a kind of grey marble, dug out of the neighboring quarries. The apartments are large, well decorated with the finest and most costly ornaments, and contain a great extensive prospect, containing a great variety of beautiful scenes and delightful landscapes, and, among others, of the city of Cologne, the Rhine, and all the flat country.

The principal city of Neuss is, on the left bank of the Rhine, and is the head of a port, and is also the head of the Neuss region. It is on the main road from Cologne to Dusseldorf, and thirty-six miles from Neuss to the Rhine. It is a part of the lands of the prince-vespers of Nuss, and is one of the most commodious districts in the kingdom of Prussia. It is an iron mine, sandars on the river Sieg, fifteen miles from Dusseldorf, and thirty north-east from Nussa, on the top of a rocky hill, defended by a strong wall, with some parapets of fortification; and is given name to a country, of which it is the capital, as well as title to another branch of the Nussa family. It is a part of the territory of Nussa, is a citadel, in which the elector of Cologne keeps a garrison, as director of the circle; and is not far from hence is a very good iron mine. In 1599 the prince of Nussa-Siegen's pedagogue was brought into the city of Nussa, and soon became famous, that it was frequented by students from Germany, Poland, Livonia, Denmark, &c.
The town of Brühl, or Beilinhein, fifteen miles north-east from Nassau, twenty-seven south-west from Siegen, and twelve miles south of Herborn, gives name to a county which was the inheritance of the Habermans, a younger branch of the family of Nassau, and was the capital of it. It is an old town among rocky hills, but has a castle, and a town-wall. The town-wall, far as our space will permit, the old middle-way between Marburg and the east, and Coblenz on the west.

A small town of Hadamar is capital of a territory on the confines of the electorates of Trèves, of which the title of a principality before the extinction of that branch of the house of Nassau, hangs on the Liége, twenty miles west of Mons, and has a good castle for defence.

The county of Sayn belongs respectively to the marquisate of Brandenburg-Anspach, the margrave of Kirchberg, the county of Wittgenstein, and the elector of Trèves. The two first have a voice in the college, but all together have only one voice in the diet of the empire. In the bands in which the county of Sayn has equal to the free diets of the empire.

The only places worth mentioning are, Altenkirchen, the capital, and the seat of a regular college. Hachen, a collegiate church, and Steinfurt, a large Protestant church, near the city of Liege.

In equiwall, the local bishopric, and the counties of Hohenstein, are here as the civil diocese, to which is equal to the bishopric of Cologne, which is a see of Germany.

The county of Sayn is watered by the Weser, and surrounded by Calenberg, Minden, Lippe, and Hohenstein. It produces corn, pottle, salt, alum, crysalt, with gold, silver, wood, free-fruits, lime-fruits, pits, copper, iron, and cattle, and is the seat of a regular college. It has thirty miles long, twenty broad, and the inhabitants are mostly Lutherans.

This county belongs partly to the king of Great Britain; partly to the margrave of Hesse, and the county of Luneburg. Lippe. The two first have a distinct voice in the diets of the circle, and a joint voice in the diets of the city of Luneburg.

The principal places are, 1. Steinheide, on the Strinbrieder, 2. Hagenburg, 3. Saldachten. 4. Schakenberg, from which the county derives its name, but at present exhibits only the ruins of an old castle. 5. Vischo on the Weser. 6. Mollenbeck. 7. Buckeburg, which is remarkable for having a strong castle, a beautiful church, an adorned orphan-house, an elegant town-school, a large Calvinist church, and an admirable fountain in the market-place. 8. Renteln, a fortified town between the Weser and Rhine, and now a free town, here is a confraternity, and the trade between the Weser and Lippe is carried on by means of the Weser. 9. Olsendorff, on the Weser, between Hamelen and Reitheim. 10. Olsendorff, having for a noble foundation for Lutheran ladies.

Olsendorff county, which is tolerably fertile, is surrounded by the Weser, Oldendorff, Diethelfeld, and Widtborn. The only place of any consideration in it is Dietlendorff, from which it takes its name. This town is situated on a large river Deln, and has a strong castle the great church cast, the great church and futilent. It is fortified by dikes against inundations, and produced palfurage, cattle, horses, turf, &c. The king of Denmark, by whom this county lies, is stated, in right thereof, to have, in the person of the king, and voice both in the Westphalian diet of the empire, and in the diets of the circle. The administration is by the primate and bishops, a royal confraternity, and a supernumerary.

The following are the most considerable places in this county, viz., circle. 1. Westphalia, thirteen miles north-west from Minden, 2. Neuthe, on the Dimne, 3. Wietzmar, which has a seat and voice at the land diet. 4. Schwedt, on the Vechte, 5. Northbrum, formerly the town of the Vechte. 6. Fraunberg, a seat of regular canons of the order of St. Augustine, has a seat and voice at the land diet.

The county of Detmold is large, but ill-built, situated thirty-four miles from Munster. It has a seat and voice at the diets of the empire, and also at those of the circle. It is populated with Lutherans, has a communication with the Rhine, by an ascent of the Empire, and is an important place.

We shall now give a particular description of one of the most famous imperial cities in Germany, called by the French, Als la Charlemagne, the capital of the city of Limburg, and twelfth south-west from Juliers; twenty-eight south-east of Maastricht; twenty-six east of Gravelines; forty-two from Calais; sixty-five from Sedan; thirty-two south-east of Mons, and thirty south-east of the diocese of Liege. It is called by the Romans, Legio, by the Saxons, Reichen, by the Franks, Reichen, and by the French, Reichen, which is a see of Germany. It is situated on a hill, on the corner of the river Rhine, and in the heart of the Rhineland. It is a place of considerable trade. This was formerly one of the Hagne towns, has four Lutheran churches, two monasteries, and one convent.

We shall now give a particular description of one of the most famous imperial cities in Germany, called by the French, Als la Charlemagne, the capital of the city of Limburg, and twelfth south-west from Juliers; twenty-eight south-east of Maastricht; twenty-six east of Gravelines; forty-two from Calais; sixty-five from Sedan; thirty-two south-east of Mons, and thirty south-east of the diocese of Liege. It is called by the Romans, Legio, by the Saxons, Reichen, by the Franks, Reichen, and by the French, Reichen, which is a see of Germany. It is situated on a hill, on the corner of the river Rhine, and in the heart of the Rhineland. It is a place of considerable trade. This was formerly one of the Hagne towns, has four Lutheran churches, two monasteries, and one convent.

The only places worth mentioning are, 1. Altenkirchen, the capital, and the seat of a regular college. 2. Minden, a collegiate church, and Steinfurt, a large Protestant church, near the city of Liege.

In equiwall, the local bishopric, and the counties of Hohenstein, are here as the civil diocese, to which is equal to the bishopric of Cologne, which is a see of Germany.
the civil wars of Germany, when most of the citizens were protagonists, but the Marquis de Scepoins took the town in 1614, and re-established protestantism. The place has been altered and slightly enlarged since that time, and now forms a part of Lips..

The cathedral was begun in 1411 and finished in 1472. It is built of gray sandstone, and is adorned with a large clock, which is said to have been given by Charlemagne. The bells of the church are also said to have been given by Charlemagne.

The town is situated on the banks of the River Rhine, and is surrounded by a wall, with gates at each corner. The walls are a mile and a half long, and are defended by a large number of towers and bastions. The town is divided into four wards, each governed by a captain, and the whole is governed by a mayor and aldermen. The town is also surrounded by a belt of greenery, and is surrounded by a belt of woods, which is said to have been given by Charlemagne.

The town is also famous for its vineyards, which produce excellent wines. The town is also famous for its silk manufacture, and is the seat of a bishopric.

The town is also famous for its many festivals, which are held in honor of Charlemagne. The most important of these is the Feast of the Three Kings, which is celebrated on the first of July, and is a great fair, with exhibitions of all sorts of merchandise, and a general rejoicing.

The town is also famous for its many churches, of which the most important is the Cathedral of Lips., which was begun in 1411 and finished in 1472. The church is built of gray sandstone, and is adorned with a large clock, which is said to have been given by Charlemagne. The bells of the church are also said to have been given by Charlemagne.

The town is also famous for its many castles, of which the most important is the Castle of Lips., which was built in 1411 and finished in 1472. The castle is a magnificent structure, and is one of the finest in Europe. It is also famous for its many gardens, of which the most important is the Garden of Lips., which is a beautiful park, with fine walks and pavilions.
against all nervous disorders; such as convulsions, palpits, numbness, tremblings, stiffness, gout, swellings, difficul-
ties of the bowels, vertigo, tingling of the ears, nephritis in the kidneys, and cold affecting the womb, hemorrhage of the eyes, and that of the mouth and tongue. They are considered pro-
ductive of great benefit, and are sold in various parts of the world. They are considered pro-
ductive of great benefit, and are sold in various parts of the world.

The town of Wyck, in the province of Limburg, is celebrated for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.

The town of Bois-le-Duc, in the province of Limburg, is famous for its hot springs, which are said to have a cure for many complaints, including nervous disorders.
double wall; was as large as Frankfurt, but so ill-peopled, and so poor, that he gave a hovels for one thousand crowns, which had formerly yielded as much yearly. It was in the former of which the civil war in Germany; but suffered more by the French, whom in 1689, held in ashes in a few hours what had been the work of ages. They left so much as to contain a garrison of three hundred men, who were to defend the church from whoso it came, and wounded several of the papists, particularly the infidel priest. The papists complained of this as a breach of the treaty of Westphalia, but their pettiness of which and their religion, Worms, and its dependencies, to the bishop. The prelates pleaded the treaty of Westphalia in their own defense, and the right of the treaty was denied, and a Palatine regiment quartered in the city to prevent disturbances: at the same time the elector included it with a wall. The city is subject to the bishop, but under a mayor and a council.

The papists, who are very numerous here, have the cathedral; but the magnates, and most of the inhabitants, are in the town, as being plastered with vines, yields annually one thousand five hundred haddocks of wine, each containing in the town is said to be the backbone of the city, and scarce one, which is so much esteemed, that the magnates make presents of it, with some fishes, to princes and other travellers of quality; Marriners fays, the present of the fish is to denote the love of the sea for the persons, and the commerce. The chancel of the chapel, and St. John, are very ancient; the latter is built of wall square stones, in an irregular manner, with narrow windows and galleries round the outside, just under the roof, and the walls are above twelve feet thick; so that it seems to have been designed for a fort rather than a church.

The cathedral is a long, high, and strong structure, with a tower at each of the four corners: the ornaments are gothic, and over one of the gates there is an hieroglyphic, bearing figure of the Pope, and the empire, with a hand, vine, theod of a man, an ox, an eagle, and a lion; the two first are looking upwards, and the other two downwards: it is found in France, and the French in Exeter's vision; or, as some think, of the hieroglyphics of the four evangelists: a woman sits on its back: which they lay too, yea,评定 such a pole; and, they say, as the church, over a millennium, there is a strange picture well worth a traveller's view: it is about five feet square, and at one corner of the top has a representation of the Virgin. For you see to the Virgin, at the middle of the picture, holding an infant representing our Saviour, by the feet, with his head in the hopper of a mill, which the twelfth apostles turn by the help of a wheel, and of the four-headed beast above-mentioned; and the pope is drawn upon his knees hard by, receiving the boths which fall from the mill, into a golden cup, one of which he presented to a cardinal, who gives it to a bishop, the bishop to a priest, and the priest to a layman.

In this city are two public halls: the magnates assemble in the former, and the citizens in the latter, for the administration of justice. It was in the former that Luther, above-mentioned, being being entrenched within, a duel with a citizens in the hall was made for a cup of wine; which being brought, he was so eager in his discourse, that he forgot to drink it; and soon after it broke to pieces on the bench without any body's touching, or even moving, the chair was in a moment converted into a table of wine; which being mixed with the wine whereupon they broke the bench, and still kept the pieces as a memorial of that occasion. The above-mentioned was at the Lutheran not many years ago, in which the history of that great man is very well painted.

The mint here is a noble structure, with a spacious portal, where a hare is seen, but very few, and in the other for the administration of justice. It was in the former that Luther, above-mentioned, being being entrenched within, a duel with a citizens in the hall was made for a cup of wine; which being brought, he was so eager in his discourse, that he forgot to drink it; and soon after it broke to pieces on the bench without any body's touching, or even moving, the chair was in a moment converted into a table of wine; which being mixed with the wine whereupon they broke the bench, and still kept the pieces as a memorial of that occasion. The above-mentioned was at the Lutheran not many years ago, in which the history of that great man is very well painted.

The mint here is a noble structure, with a spacious portal, where a hare is seen, but very few, and in the other for the administration of justice. It was in the former that Luther, above-mentioned, being being entrenched within, a duel with a citizens in the hall was made for a cup of wine; which being brought, he was so eager in his discourse, that he forgot to drink it; and soon after it broke to pieces on the bench without any body's touching, or even moving, the chair was in a moment converted into a table of wine; which being mixed with the wine whereupon they broke the bench, and still kept the pieces as a memorial of that occasion. The above-mentioned was at the Lutheran not many years ago, in which the history of that great man is very well painted.
In 1686, the emperor ordered the city, along with all the others along the Rhine, to be seized by the French. It was subsequently restored to the Rhine in 1697, and it remained under French rule until 1709, when it was taken by the French again. In 1714, it was returned to the French, and it remained under French rule until 1736, when it was again taken by the French. In 1748, it was returned to the French, and it remained under French rule until 1758, when it was again taken by the French. In 1763, it was returned to the French, and it remained under French rule until 1778, when it was again taken by the French. In 1789, it was returned to the French, and it remained under French rule until 1792, when it was taken by the French again. In 1794, it was returned to the French, and it remained under French rule until 1814, when it was taken by the French again. In 1815, it was returned to the French, and it remained under French rule until 1866, when it was taken by the French again. In 1871, it was returned to the French, and it remained under French rule until 1918, when it was taken by the French again. In 1919, it was returned to the French, and it remained under French rule until 1940, when it was taken by the French again. In 1945, it was returned to the French, and it remained under French rule until 1990, when it was taken by the French again.
The river interfechts and divides it into two parts, which have a communication by means of an alais- gate, which is opened in summer, with a tower at each end, four hundred paces niutter, but the whole is under the jurisdiction of the same magistrates. The river is about a mile in width. The town is surmounted by walls, supported by fifty towers, and surrounded by ditches, which are fortified with a double line of rifle-pieces, and are flanked with a double line of running water, and fortified with eleven batteries, each containing a large field-piace, and a considerable number of small pieces. The walls of the city are particularly for bringing great quantities of corn and wine from France and the Palatinate. It has two annual fairs, one in the month of April, and the other in the month of September, and is a great place of business, particularly for the distribution of goods and wares. The houses are built of red marble, and other materials, with a view to the convenience of the inhabitants. The houses are large, and the streets are narrow, but the people are thrifty and industrious. The houses are built of red marble and other materials, with a view to the convenience of the inhabitants. The houses are large, and the streets are narrow, but the people are thrifty and industrious. The houses are built of red marble and other materials, with a view to the convenience of the inhabitants. The houses are large, and the streets are narrow, but the people are thrifty and industrious.

The Popish church is very ancient, and was built in the time of King Charles the First. It is a large and magnificent building, and is, in fact, the church of the city. The altar is built of marble, and is adorned with a great number of statues and pictures. The church is divided into three aisles, each of which is adorned with a large number of statues and pictures. The church is a large and magnificent building, and is, in fact, the church of the city. It is a large and magnificent building, and is, in fact, the church of the city. It is a large and magnificent building, and is, in fact, the church of the city.

There are many other churches and chapels in the city, which are all very ancient and magnificent. The most celebrated of these is the Church of St. John the Baptist, which is a large and magnificent building, and is, in fact, the church of the city. It is a large and magnificent building, and is, in fact, the church of the city. It is a large and magnificent building, and is, in fact, the church of the city.

The city is divided into three wards, each of which is governed by a mayor and a council. The mayor is elected by the council, and the council is elected by the freeholders. The mayor is elected by the council, and the council is elected by the freeholders. The mayor is elected by the council, and the council is elected by the freeholders. The mayor is elected by the council, and the council is elected by the freeholders. The mayor is elected by the council, and the council is elected by the freeholders.

The freeholders are the property owners and merchants of the city, and are elected by the council. They are elected by the council, and they have a voice in the election of the mayor and the council. They are elected by the council, and they have a voice in the election of the mayor and the council. They are elected by the council, and they have a voice in the election of the mayor and the council. They are elected by the council, and they have a voice in the election of the mayor and the council. They are elected by the council, and they have a voice in the election of the mayor and the council.
Europe. Germany.

In the middle ages, the electors of the empire were styled the princes of Saxony, and their seats were at Dresden. In the year 1547, they were invested with the title of electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak.

They sit in the imperial council, or Diet, and in the Diet they sit in the imperial chair, and they are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak. The Diet is composed of three parts: the first part is the Diet of the princes, who sit in the imperial chair, and are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak.

In the year 1547, they were invested with the title of electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak. The Diet is composed of three parts: the first part is the Diet of the princes, who sit in the imperial chair, and are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak.

The second part is the Diet of the bishops, who sit in the imperial council, and are called the bishops of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak. The Diet is composed of three parts: the first part is the Diet of the princes, who sit in the imperial chair, and are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak.

The third part is the Diet of the cities, which sit in the imperial council, and are called the cities of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak. The Diet is composed of three parts: the first part is the Diet of the princes, who sit in the imperial chair, and are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak.

In the year 1547, they were invested with the title of electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak. The Diet is composed of three parts: the first part is the Diet of the princes, who sit in the imperial chair, and are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak.

In the year 1547, they were invested with the title of electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak. The Diet is composed of three parts: the first part is the Diet of the princes, who sit in the imperial chair, and are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak.

In the year 1547, they were invested with the title of electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak. The Diet is composed of three parts: the first part is the Diet of the princes, who sit in the imperial chair, and are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak.

In the year 1547, they were invested with the title of electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak. The Diet is composed of three parts: the first part is the Diet of the princes, who sit in the imperial chair, and are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak. The Diet is composed of three parts: the first part is the Diet of the princes, who sit in the imperial chair, and are called the electors of the empire, under the title of Saxony, who, of which we shall hereafter speak.
Lutheran Church began to flourish, the king of Sweden giving some of the best living and beneficence to the Lutheran Church. This created new interest, and the fiefdoms of the Swedes had the same advantages as the Latin Church. The old Latin Church continued to exist, but its influence was gradually diminishing. The Protestant princes had an advantage in their quarrels, which was not the case when the Swedes were still in power. The new system of religion was well received in the country, and the Swedes became powerful and influential.
burg has, moreover, an appanage of about one thousand pounds a year from Helsing-Fhistor, and two thousand from Lomax of the Ilung.-

The two branches of Calisi and Hamborg are Calvinius: that of Darmstadt, Lutheran; and that of Kihnaus professed the Roman Catholic religion, which, however, not tolerated in Hamborg, where the Lutheran religion is con-
cept in the small principality of Hamborg. These coun-
tries are adorned with several universities and academies. The latter is called Upper Hamborg, and Lower Hamborg, but both have maintained a separate existence from the time of William IV. Landgrave of Hamborg, who, in 1544, adorned it with fine gardens, and a church, built throughout with white marble, dedicated to St. Martin, near the marsh, just below the town.

Ziegenbein, on the river Schwaan, is in the lower

landgrayt, thirty miles south-east from Calisit, and

and has a college church, with a dean and twenty canons,

tively endowed. This landgrayt settled in a valley between

two hills in Upper Hamborg, aside of about a mile

from the Il Christians family. It is divided into the Old and New

Towns: in the old, there is a castle, which was demoli-

ted in the year 1750. In the new, however, there is the
tinyewed house of the Hamborg family, which was demoli-

ted in 1750, and is the residence of the branch of the

family, from whose house Hamborg-Hamborg, which lies for its appanage the bailiwicks of which this is the chief town.

Nineteen miles south of Hamborg is Hamburg, a town with a castle in the Upper Hamborg, which stands at the

end of the forest of Hamborg, and founds a line on地毯

for Frankfort, and is the residence of the branch of the

family, from whose house Hamborg-Hamborg, which lies for its appanage the bailiwicks of which this is the chief town.

The town of Sangesland stands on a rivulet of the same

name, on the east side of the river Werra, and extends

to the north of Weimar and that of Saxe-Neuburg, and

distant only four miles from Frankfort. It is a

In the town of the landgrayt of Hamborg-Cali-wort, the

town is fifty miles south-west from Calisit, and has a
good trade for iron ware, many mines of the neighbourhood furnishing the inhab-

ants with plenty of that metal, which they work, and send to foreign parts. They also make and temper steel, from whence a village near it is called Stuphorn. This place

is a favorite for the promenades of the princes at

1500, 1751, 1753, and 1757, to make a league for the

defence of the Augsburg confederation against the emperors

in southern Europe, and which may be seen in the

near the summit of the church. It is the

chief town in the Upper Hamborg, and the seat of the supreme

court of judicature, to which appeals are brought from Calisit and Dephins. It has a strong bridge on a hill, and is otherwise well-fortified. The great church is a stately

building, and has many noble monuments. The univer-

sity here, founded in 1526, is one of the most considerable

in Germany: the professors are Calvinius. The town

is large, and well-built, with spacious streets. It has a very

large square, adorned with a town-hall of curious archi-

tecture. The castle is separated from the town by the river.

In the other part is a stately, spacious building, the hospit

of the commander of the Teutonic knights. The palace

on the landgrayt of Calisit, in the town of Calisit, there is a view over large plains and valleys, watered with rivulets; besides hills and vineyards, of which, from the

free bridge over the river, there is also a fine pro-

spect.

The small town of Lichtenau, and the ancient city of

Spangenberg, give name to bailiwicks. -29. Coniferi-

age near Cloppenburg, in the district of which, includes

a village, where the slumberer rocks last.

20. 31. Meifingen and Friedland contain two princely

palaces. 23. Vacha, on the Werra, gives name to a bailiwick.

32. Waldsee, in the bailiwick of Gifman, inhabited chiefly by

the Cistercian order, on the Elbe, contains one of the

four bishops of Hamborg, which was divided among

poor and sick are carefully attended and maintained, out of the

revenues of the Cistercian convent. The governors of

both these bishoprics are nobles, which two of the princes of

Hamborg alternately nominates.

The town of Hamborg, on the Elbe, is a

plank-town fifty miles south-east from Calisit, and

has a college church, with a dean and twenty canons,

ably endowed. This landgrayt stands in a valley between

two hills in Upper Hamborg, aside of about a mile

from the Il Christians family. It is divided into the Old and New

Towns: in the old, there is a castle, which was demoli-

ted in the year 1750. In the new, however, there is the

tinyewed house of the Hamborg family, which was demoli-

ted in 1750, and is the residence of the branch of the

family, from whose house Hamborg-Hamborg, which lies for its appanage the bailiwicks of which this is the chief town.

Nineteen miles south of Hamborg is Hamburg, a town with a castle in the Upper Hamborg, which stands at the

end of the forest of Hamborg, and founds a line on carpet

for Frankfort, and is the residence of the branch of the

family, from whose house Hamborg-Hamborg, which lies for its appanage the bailiwicks of which this is the chief town.

The town of Sangesland stands on a rivulet of the same

name, on the east side of the river Werra, and extends

to the north of Weimar and that of Saxe-Neuburg, and

distant only four miles from Frankfort. It is a

In the town of the landgrayt of Hamborg-Cali-wort, the

town is fifty miles south-west from Calisit, and has a
good trade for iron ware, many mines of the neighbourhood furnishing the inhab-

ants with plenty of that metal, which they work, and send to foreign parts. They also make and temper steel, from whence a village near it is called Stuphorn. This place

is a favorite for the promenades of the princes at

1500, 1751, 1753, and 1757, to make a league for the

defence of the Augsburg confederation against the emperors

in southern Europe, and which may be seen in the

near the summit of the church. It is the

chief town in the Upper Hamborg, and the seat of the supreme

court of judicature, to which appeals are brought from Calisit and Dephins. It has a strong bridge on a hill, and is otherwise well-fortified. The great church is a stately

building, and has many noble monuments. The univer-

sity here, founded in 1526, is one of the most considerable

in Germany: the professors are Calvinius. The town

is large, and well-built, with spacious streets. It has a very

large square, adorned with a town-hall of curious archi-

tecture. The castle is separated from the town by the river.

In the other part is a stately, spacious building, the hospit

of the commander of the Teutonic knights. The palace

on the landgrayt of Calisit, in the town of Calisit, there is a view over large plains and valleys, watered with rivulets; besides hills and vineyards, of which, from the

free bridge over the river, there is also a fine pro-

spect.

The small town of Lichtenau, and the ancient city of

Spangenberg, give name to bailiwicks. -29. Coniferi-

age near Cloppenburg, in the district of which, includes

a village, where the slumberer rocks last.

20. 31. Meifingen and Friedland contain two princely

palaces. 23. Vacha, on the Werra, gives name to a bailiwick.

32. Waldsee, in the bailiwick of Gifman, inhabited chiefly by

the Cistercian order, on the Elbe, contains one of the

four bishops of Hamborg, which was divided among

poor and sick are carefully attended and maintained, out of the

revenues of the Cistercian convent. The governors of
The New and Universal System of Geography.

The palace is a princely structure, and has a spacious garden, abounding with all sorts of fruits, and yielding annually great quantities of rich wines. The landscape has beauty, two lakes, two castles, and many other delightful features. Kranichheim and Senfied. This town is not large, but makes a goodly appearance, most houses being free-stone, and very high, when surrounded, it has been purfied and taken; and the French ruined the fortifications. In this town the Germans fuf gave over till, on account that there were no more deserters, having impleaded two others to this exercise, severall of the Franconian nobility, and mine of the Hennss, was killed on spot.

It is a flat, even country, with a gravelly soil, which produces excellent poiffe, and is interpeted with woods, through which are cut noble roads. The deer come some times close to the palifades of the town, there being no province in Germany more proper for hunting, nor in Europe where there are more deer; the great plenty of which is very troublesome to the poor peasants, who are abroad day and night to watch their fides, the prince being fo jealous of the game, as to reckon it as bad as murder for any one to kill a deer.

The county of Spohnheim is situated between the Rhine and the Mofel. It was antiently divided into Hither and Further, the former of which is now commonly called the county of Spohnheim, and the latter the county of Luxemburg. Threeth-fifths of the Hither county belong to the elector palatine, and the remaining two-fifths to the prince of Baden-Baden.

The principal places in this county are, 1. Kuetznach, or Cconutnach, the capital: it is a well-built town, divided by the river Nahe into the Old and New Towns. The New Town has several streets, of which the principal is named after the Emperor of the Franks who had a palace here, in which they sometimes resided. 2. Spohnheim. 3. Kirkberg, gives name to a bailiff. 4. Neumburg, also gives name to a bailiff.

One half of the Further county belongs to the duke of Mecklenburg-Birkfeld, and the other to the prince of Baden-Baden.

The most considerable places are, 1. Starkenburg, a town on the Mofel. 2. Trabasch, or Franckenthal, a small town on the river, with an equal name, which gives name to a bailiff. 4. Birkfeld, a small town.

Solm, a principality and county, is situated between Lorrain and Lower Alcine, and, to distinguish it from the county of the name, is called the Upper Solm. Its courts of justice are in the Upper Solm county, and the other Lower. The princes of Solm are now divided into two branches, viz. Hohenberg, or Solm-Zoelahn, and Leutenloos, or Solm-Kirburg, each of which votes alternately at the diets, and posses an equal share of the estates belonging to the former county.

Nafu county lies mostly in the Wetteren. The length of it is computed at about fifty miles, and the breadth thereof about thirty. Though it is in general woody and mountainous, the soil is good, and the rivers and streams in it, besides excellent bathing and mineral waters, and several mines of iron, lead, copper, and other metals. The principality is divided into three branches, one of the branches of the family, which is one of the most antient and illustrious in Europe, having produced besides many other great heroes, Adolphus, emperors of Germany, and king William III. of Great Britain.

The elder line, or that of Wahlau, consists of present, of the branches of Nafu-Saarbrueck-Umgen, Nafu-Saarbrueck-Sarben, and Nafu-Weilburg. The representive of the last of these married the late prince of Orange's only sister. The other line, or that of Otto, which consist of both branches of Nafu-Siegern, which was popish, Nafu-Dillingen, Diets, and Hadamar, is now reduced to that of Nafu-Dietz, the representitive of which, William V. prince of Orange, enjoys all the honours and privileges of a great prince of the blood. Count of them has several votes in the diet of the empire, and those of this circle, and Welfhalu. All the branches of this family are ennied of the succession of the first. The eldest have no fees, or votes, in the college of the princes of the empire, being only members of that of the imperial estates. Most of the princes and inhabitants of the county are Calvinists.

The chief places in this principality are, 1. Dietz, the capital of another county, belonging to another branch of the family of Nafu, and of the name of the same, which is situated on the banks of the river, which is pleasant situated on the river Lahn, nine miles east from Nafu, and nineteen east from Coblenz; it is walled, and has two fine castles, or towers, standing on...
Hannover, the capital of Lower Saxony, was for many years the seat of the state government of the British at Hanover, which was represented by Sir Peter Ball, who became Lord Lieutenant of Hanover. The principal places in the area, New Leinigen, Leuchtenburg, and Lichtenstein, are visited by the steamers from London to Hanover.

The county of Koenigstein lies in the Western, along a ridge of mountains called the Hohe. The castle of Mentz at present produces nearly one half of the whole country, and will in the future be the centre of a great commercial and industrial area. It is, however, the old town, and the ancient seat of the county, which is the principal feature of the county. The town of Koenigstein is situated on the river Main, and is connected by a bridge with the town of Bamber, which is the ancient seat of the county.

The only place in the county, worth noticing, is a. Yoden, a free imperial village. b. Geno, 3. Rum-fell, 4. Oelsenberg, 5. Konigstein, and 6. Verl, which gives name to a district.

The territories of the Wild, Wild, or Koenigstein, and of the Koenigstein, were separated from the rest of the country, which is, as is known, the case, by the Rhine, and bounding. The Rhine divides the county into two separate districts.

In the Wild-Grave of Daun, there is an elegant seat, called Daun, on a hill near the Swinset. The town of Daun, which gives name to a lordship, is situated on the Main, and is connected by a bridge with the town of Mainz, which is the ancient seat of the county.

In the Wild-Grave of Daun, there is an elegant seat, called Daun, on a hill near the river Main, and the town of Daun, which gives name to a lordship, is situated on the river Main, and is connected by a bridge with the town of Mainz, which is the ancient seat of the county.

The principal places in the territory of the county of Koenigstein, are a. Geno, which gives name to a lordship and bailiwick, near the river Main, and affording a magnificent and spacious view of the country, b. Geno, 3. Rum-fell, 4. Oelsenberg, 5. Konigstein, and 6. Verl, which gives name to a district.

The Rhine-Gronau contains only Rhine-graaf-stein, and Wilden-stein, the large village of Westphal and Grec-stein.

In the Wild-Grafs of Daun, there is an elegant seat, called Daun, on a hill near the river Main, and the town of Daun, which gives name to a lordship, is situated on the river Main, and is connected by a bridge with the town of Mainz, which is the ancient seat of the county.

The principal places in the territory of the county of Koenigstein, are a. Geno, which gives name to a lordship and bailiwick, near the river Main, and affording a magnificent and spacious view of the country, b. Geno, 3. Rum-fell, 4. Oelsenberg, 5. Konigstein, and 6. Verl, which gives name to a district.

The Rhine-Gronau contains only Rhine-graaf-stein, and Wilden-stein, the large village of Westphal and Grec-stein.

In the Wild-Grafs of Daun, there is an elegant seat, called Daun, on a hill near the river Main, and the town of Daun, which gives name to a lordship, is situated on the river Main, and is connected by a bridge with the town of Mainz, which is the ancient seat of the county.
Clememt, Lorraine, but it and which, of among the thos the vineyard in this neighbourhood the latter, particularly those of wines, but also of cheeses, milk, and porcelain, in which, and in wine, silks, nerves, and tapestries, a considerable trade is carried on with the places contiguous to it.

The most ancient religion of the island is the Roman Catholic, but there are still many Protestants in several places; however, as this country is under the dominion of the pope, the bishop of the frequency of the visits of the clergy is almost the same as in the districts of the Spaflau, together with a collegiate church, a college, and a large cloister. The town gives name to a bailiwick, which are also a county-town: town Demming is a village on the Rhine, remarkable for a battle fought near it in 1743, between the English and French; and Stettinbesau, a town situated on the Rhine, with a Benedictine cloister, the abode of which is the ruined land of Gedii, Montherth, and Hoffben.

1. On the west side of the Rhine is situated the pleasant, neat, and little town of Bingen. It has a castle, which stands on a hill, and overlooks the town. It is fifteen miles wide from Memel, and was formerly an imperial city; but it is now a dukedom, and occupied by the French, who have a garrison there. It has a handsome stone bridge over the river Nahe, which runs through the town, and empties itself into the Rhine: for which reason, those who wish to go up or down the Rhine, which is twice as broad at this place, as the Thames is at London.

Not far from this town is the celebrated Bingenkirche, which is reserved between two hills, where, with the water-fall occasioned by the river Nahe's emptying itself there into the Rhine, makes this passage very dangerous. At a small distance from this bridge is a church, situated on the hill above the town, which is the instance of the Rhine, and of the native fertility of the soil to the offices of those that went in to keep the sail.

2. The town of Fritzlar, on the river Eder, is pretty strong; it contains two collegiate churches, with an Ursuline nunnery. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a gymnastic school. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a gymnastic school. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a gymnastic school. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a gymnastic school.

3. The small town of Minden, on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a grammar school. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a grammar school. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a grammar school. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a grammar school.

4. The small town of Andernach, on the Rhine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a grammar school. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a grammar school. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Maine, contains a castle, a Franciscan cloister, and a grammar school. It gives name to a district, which is Prodgesel, a small town on the Main
and for arms, of first, fruit. The archiepiscopal see is, 

By the fall of the House of God, the first and

of all the Roman empire throughout Gaul, and the kingdom of

and, as a place of residence for the archbishops. It is also

the seat of the archbishop of Cologne and of the archbishop of

the three cities of Worms, Mainz, and Trier, which are

subject to him in about seventy thousand pounds per annum.

For the government of this electorate, and the administra-

tion of justice, there are two civil judges, to which appeals

to the inferior courts. There are also two spiritual high

courts, and a synod, composed of the archbishops, bishops,

and abbots, and are held every other year. The regular

taxes are the tithe of the land, the tithe of the wine, and the

tithe of the wool, which are assessed on the land, and are

subject to him in about seventy thousand pounds per annum.

For the government of this electorate, and the administra-

tion of justice, there are two civil judges, to which appeals

to the inferior courts. There are also two spiritual high

courts, and a synod, composed of the archbishops, bishops,

and abbots, and are held every other year. The regular

taxes are the tithe of the land, the tithe of the wine, and the

tithe of the wool, which are assessed on the land, and are

subject to him in about seventy thousand pounds per annum.

For the government of this electorate, and the administra-

tion of justice, there are two civil judges, to which appeals

to the inferior courts. There are also two spiritual high

courts, and a synod, composed of the archbishops, bishops,

and abbots, and are held every other year. The regular

taxes are the tithe of the land, the tithe of the wine, and the

tithe of the wool, which are assessed on the land, and are

subject to him in about seventy thousand pounds per annum.

For the government of this electorate, and the administra-

tion of justice, there are two civil judges, to which appeals

to the inferior courts. There are also two spiritual high

courts, and a synod, composed of the archbishops, bishops,

and abbots, and are held every other year. The regular

taxes are the tithe of the land, the tithe of the wine, and the

tithe of the wool, which are assessed on the land, and are

subject to him in about seventy thousand pounds per annum.
The government of the city is in the burgomasters, seven aldermen, and one hundred and fifty common-council, who hold their offices during life; only two of the burgomasters are chosen by the council; the aldermen (advocati) are chosen by the archbishop, and the council by the companies of the city. There are only fifty of the council in power for a year, so that it returns to the first of its persons. Where mayor and burgomaster die, the council is empowered to choose another. Most of the inhabitants are papists; but there are very few of the council who are Protestants, and the whole city consists of small round bits of glass. Though one of the greatest cities, yet, as a late traveller observes, "it is one of the most inhuman cities in Europe, for it is not seen but priests, friars, and students, many of whom beg alms with a frown, and nothing but the tolling of bells to the ears of a stranger." The pretends that the churches and chapels in it are in the day that there are very few families of quality; that the vulgar are extremely wretched; and that the nobility of the city no longer in it.

As to Durl, on the other side of the Rhine, it is in the territory of Newburg, and has no manner of dependance on the city of Cologne, but holds solely to the elector. It is a pitiful place, where one sees more wretched than men, its few streets being extremely filthy, and ill paved; and the houses built of stone are very few; many of them are made of white clay. The Jews there live by fattening herds of swine for sale to the Christians. There are no churches in this little town, but a convent of Benedictines, and a parochial church upon the brink of the river.

2. Bonn, in the land Bonn, and Colonie Julia, is the usual place of residence of the archbishop of Cologne, who has a palace in the magnificent palace in the city. It stands on the water of the Rhine, 15 miles south of Cologne, 24 north-west from Cologne, 21 north-east from Juliers, 25 north-east from Twent, 62 miles from Andernach, and 68 from Bonn. It is in a fertile country, which produces very good wine, and has few streets being extremely filthy, and ill paved; and the houses built of stone are very few; many of them are made of white clay. The Jews there live by fattening herds of swine for sale to the Christians. There are no churches in this little town, but a convent of Benedictines, and a parochial church upon the brink of the river.

The city is situated about 20 miles south-east of Bonn, upon the confines of the duchy of Trier, and the duchy of Juliers. It was formerly a free and imperial city, but it is now subject to the elector of Cologne. It was formerly a free town, and the walls and gates were destroyed in 1530. It is fortified with a wall, and the old walls, which are 18 feet high and 21 feet thick. It is now held by the electors of Cologne, but the principal trade is by lodging pilgrims. In 1701 it was taken by the prince of Hesse-Cassel, the Elector of Cologne, and the town was then treated as a frontier town. It is now held by the electors of Cologne, but the principal trade is by lodging pilgrims. In 1701 it was taken by the prince of Hesse-Cassel, the Elector of Cologne, and the town was then treated as a frontier town. It is now held by the electors of Cologne, but the principal trade is by lodging pilgrims.
Nuyi, the marquis of a country, in the province of Moravia, is a large round building of freestone, reposing on nine pillars, the silent to which is by twenty-eight feet. In this province, the larger part of the counties are formed of an empire, and the smaller parts of an archbishopric; but the larger part is the empire of the archbishop, and the smaller part of an archbishopric. The large part of the archbishop is in the province of Bavaria, and the smaller part of an archbishopric is in the province of Moravia. The archbishopric of Prague is the largest of all the archbishoprics in the empire.
are several towns, particularly Sinahim, where sites is a large cloister belonging to the Franciscans. 11. Langeloh, on the Neckar, about nine miles from Heidelberg, 12. Weilburg, on the Main, near the source of the River. It is the birthplace of Philip Melancthon. It is given name to a bailiwick, which contains the three small

The city of Erfurt is large and well-built, but not very popular, and the buildings are mostly old-fashioned. It stands sixteen miles west of Wetzlar, fifty of Heidelberg, and near the mouth of the rivers Geisa, and the Leine, the Biga, the Dimel, and the Lippe. In the year 1640, the emperor Frederick made a donation of this city to the archbishop of Mainz, who succeeded by succeeding emperors; and in 1558 the late duke of Aremberg sold it to the county of Aremberg.

The Rueder quarter, besides the town which gave name to it, situated on the river Mon, contains, 1. Getreth, 2. Warden, on the river Weil, 3. Kaldenbuch. And also a capuchin monastery and nunnery.

The Weil quarter, besides Aremberg, the capital of a county, and a small town, situated on the Rhine, or river, forty-seven miles north-east from Cologne, contains also towns of West, and Bukiacb, the first containing a capuchin cloister, and the other a Benedictine priory, together with the small towns of Baden, Menzen, Membrin, Allenstein, and Harrach. The Ebelin quarter, see also a monastical spring, a commandery of the Teutonic order, with a bad and hunting-seat of the elector, with several abbeys and cloisters.

The Minden quarter contains the small towns of Attendorn, Olspe, Drochhausen, and Friedrich with several cloisters and castles.

The county of Rethenrodeen is bounded by the bisho-

The county contains only one place that merits any de-

The city contains two small

east of the Rhine, and extending about twenty miles from east to west, and ten from north to south. It is situated to the sea of Cologne, and is governed by a lieutenant.

The county belongs to the city contains two small

east of the Rhine, and extending about twenty miles from east to west, and ten from north to south. It is situated to the sea of Cologne, and is governed by a lieutenant.

The county belongs to the city contains two small

east of the Rhine, and extending about twenty miles from east to west, and ten from north to south. It is situated to the sea of Cologne, and is governed by a lieutenant.
The New and Universal System of Geography

Sect. VI.

Comparing a particular account of the circuit of Prussia, with a description of its frontiers, cities, towns, monasteries, &c. with their inhabitants, their trade and manufactures, and of the produce of its soils and industry.

This Descript. is bounded by finds of the Upper and Lower Rhine, the Danube, the Elbe, the Weser, the Lippe, the Wes, and the Upper Saxony. The inhabitants are a mixture of Roman Catholics, Lutherans, and Calvinists. The deserts are half cultivated, and the corn is of good quality. The land is fertile, and the climate is healthy. The rivers are navigable, and the roads are good. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Hamburg is situated on the Elbe, at the mouth of the Weser, and is the capital of the Kingdom of Prussia. It is a large and important city, with a population of about 100,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Rheinsberg, on the Rhine, is a large and important city, with a population of about 20,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Magdeburg, on the Elbe, is a large and important city, with a population of about 30,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Bremen, on the Weser, is a large and important city, with a population of about 15,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Cologne, on the Rhine, is a large and important city, with a population of about 30,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Breslau, on the Oder, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Danzig, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 20,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Posen, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Breslau, on the Oder, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Danzig, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 20,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Posen, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Breslau, on the Oder, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Danzig, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 20,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Posen, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Breslau, on the Oder, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Danzig, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 20,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Posen, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Breslau, on the Oder, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Danzig, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 20,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.

The city of Posen, on the Vistula, is a large and important city, with a population of about 50,000. The climate is mild, and the air is healthy. The trade is carried on by sea and land.
Germany.

Among many other privileges, this city has the custody of moat of the imperial emblems made of all at the emperor's request. As a token of these, and weighing fourteen pounds, about which there is a mitre, enriched with a vast number of diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and sapphires. The emblems of, of great value: 5. His diadem, robe, or mantle, embroidered with large pearls. 6. The golden apples, or globe. 7. His sword. 8. The imperial cloak, embroidered with eagles, and bordered with large emeralds, diamonds, sapphires, and crystal. 9. The battle, covered with pieces of gold. 10. The gloves, embroidered with black and silver embroidery. They are kept in the church of the hospital, and were all brought from Prague by the emperor Sigismund, by reason of the troubles that were in Bohemia in his time. Here is also a large chief, furnished in the air by iron chains fastened to the ceiling, in which, they say, are a vast many faceted relics, but they are never shown, except to sovereign princes, and their attendants.

The council is composed of forty-two persons, whereas twenty are taken out of the ancient patrician families, and the rest from among the citizens; so that there are eighty electors, or eldersmen, as many counsellors, or common councillors; eight other senators, who are all patricians; and eight other councillors, elected out of the corporations of the great trades, and by the free property of the city. There are also eighty-five of the council, who have the superiority, the one of the military, the other of the civil government, and are chosen annually.

Leaving of troops, taxes, and other matters of great moment, are referred to a select committee of seven, named the Sapientes, or wise counselors, for seniors, and they have salaries for their attendance on such occasions: but no lawyers are allowed any vote, or share in the administration. In extraordinary cases there is a great council of all the great trades and nations in the city; and they annually elect the members of the other council. The magistrates never allow machinery to meet publicly, except at worship, weddings, and funerals, for fear of tumults; and the senators, are, in general, so very circuitous, that, "As prudent as a Nuremberg fanter," is become a common proverb in the country.

As the freedom of the city is not allowed to papists, there being few here; these are obliged to worship in a chapel, or small church, in the house of the Ernster order. The Calvinists were formerly obliged to go a league out of town to a church, in the marquisate of Anspach; and the Seventh-dayers are very imperfect. In the town, there are three religious sects; the protestants, and the children: but the late king of Prussia, whom the Nurembergers feared much more than they loved, having demanded the liberty of worship, and the right of speech in the town, they now meet two or three mosques without the gates, in a long hall, which holds about five hundred persons. The Jews, who live in a village without the gate, they met in the suburbs; and the friends and followers of the mystic philosopher are not allowed to lodge here, nor to come into it, without paying a florin, for every hour they stay, as at Cologne, and that on the same pretext; namely, a defience to prevent the wells and fountains. The religion, as well as quality, of every person here, may be known by their habit; which regulation was made by the magistrates, both of this city, and Augsburg, to restrain the luxury of the manner of clothes, and to detect rioters, who are but too common in all free cities.

There are in this citv a great number of curious workmen, in metal of all sorts, ivory, wood, &c. and artificial commodities are very cheap. They are particularly famous for their silver work. Most of the buildings are made here for the king of Denmark, with spires, so as to go forward or backward, or turn about, and travel a league on the same ground, without stop, and only stopped by two boys within; and that the same workman made, for the duchy of France, a representation of a squadron of horse, engaged with a baton of foot, both of them marching, and in a time of war. The Nurembergers, who are chiefly taught outside the Tirol copper, is laid to the metal smiths, the brightsmith, and the lead foundry, to work for Europe.

Weilburg, a little imperial city, is twenty-eight miles south of Nuremberg, and situated on the Norgau. No. 64.
3. Rentingen, a market-town, which gives title to one of the principal fines.

The territory of Bamberg is bounded, on the north, by the principality of Coburg, and the Voithland; on the south, by the principality of Brandenburg; on the west, by the province of Bavaria; on the east, by the principality of Lower Saxen; on the west, by the bishopric of Wurtzburg; and, on the east, by the territory of Nuremberg and Braunschweig. The length of it is about sixty miles, and the breadth forty. It is very fertile in corn, wine, tobacco, and liquorice. Yielding also in some places, lucerne, hemp, and trunks. It is broad of forest, and tree, and many meadows. The country abounds likewise in cattle, and is well watered by the Main, and several other brooks that fall into it. The inhabitants are all well instructed in Roman Catholicism. Here see no states.

Before the year 1000, this county was called the County of Babenberg, and had courts of its own; but was then allotted for a bishopric by the emperor Henry II, whose pope Benedict VIII. exempted from all archiepiscopal jurisdiction. The bishop's privileges and prerogatives are very great. He is the only one in Germany who has the privilege of wearing a cardinal's hat, together with the pallium, the left of which, however, costs him four thousand pounds, and these lie not appeal from his decisions, in secular matters, to the courts of the empire. The king of Bohemia is his cap-keeper, the elector-palatine his second and his grand-marshal, and the elector of Brandenburg his great chamberlain. These, or their proxies, if fummoned, must attend, and do the duties of their offices on the day of his installation. He is also sworn to the lord of all foreign and all noble birth. All his ecclesiastics, except those in Carinthia, are held immediately of the emperor, and the dean thereof, he has at his fourth place, on the spiritual council in the palace of princes, and is a summoning prince and director of this council, and has it. His estate is sufficient, at present, only four hundred and thirty-seven florins; and to the chamber of Wetzlar five hundred and seventy-four dollars each term. Here are all the usual courts, councils, and offices for the different departments of government, as war, foreign affairs, the finances, etc.

The two following are the chief places in this bishopric, viz., t Bamberg, which gives name to it, and is its capital, pleasantly situated near the river Rednitz, about thirty-four miles north of Nuremberg, and in the centre of Germany. It is surrounded with walls and a ditch, and is, in general, well built, and populous. Here are two episcopal palaces, or cells, one called Peterburg, and the other Archbishopsburg, founded in 1048; several monasteries, nunneries, and churches, besides the cathedral of St. George, in which is the monument of Henry II, who founded the bishopric, and his coronal Chair, which is set in the middle of it. It is believed, both of the empire and circle, have been held here. Not far from the townlands the bishop's summer-palaces, called Marienburgs, and several other castles and the treasury of the church of St. George is a folio manuscript of the four gospels in Latin, upon fine vellum, in a neat Roman character, with some gothic letters, and the most beautiful miniatures that are to be seen; the binding is wood, covered with curious sculptures in ivory, at our Saviour's passion, and bordered with a gold edging, on which are the heads of our Lord and his Apostles, as are those of four evangelists at the four corners: the whole is enamelled, and the interlaced between the figures and the borders, are most rich and curious. There is another latin manuscript in folio of the four Gospels, with a commentary by St. Jeron, and fine miniatures, but no binding. And to this place and there is a third in Gothic letters, the corners of which are also enriched with pearls and precious flowers, much in the same manner with the first, with a square of ivory in the middle, representing St. John the Baptist. On this end it is well met, and also gave a fine large thine of gold relics, which is also rich with precious flowers. In short, it would take up, by itself, a large room in the work, considering the vast number of antependiums of altars which are extremely rich: the candlesticks, ciboria, lamps, covers of gold and silver, and other rich and precious vessels of this nature.

Here is a church for the relics; the front of it is adorned with the statues of several saints in niches; but the inside is very indifferent. The Dominicans have another, with an altar, at which they give out, that above two thousand masses are said every year. The Augustines have a monastery dedicated to St. Stephen; and the Benedictine a monastery an abbey dedicated to St. Michael, and standing on an eminence of the same name; one of its abbeys, which was a great botany, remains within and without, with all sorts of the known plants and simples. A council was held at this city in 1418, to put an end to this kind of business. In the year 1435, in the time of Henry IV., its bishop Otto converted the Protestantism to Christianity. A university was founded here in the year 1370, and has outlastingly a very strong garrison, at Forchheim, or Forchham.

Forchheim, ten miles south-east from Bamberg, the Locorium of the Tanets, which is strongly and regularly fortified, having walls of freestone on the confines of the Wiltshire, and the Redwitz; yet the duke Bernard of Wettin, the Swedish general took it in 1523, at the first assault. The buildings are generally old, and out of repair. Baudrand gives it the Latin name of Forchham. Munster presents it to be more ancient than Bamberg, and that the old kings of Bavaria held diets and assemblies here; and there is a popular tradition here, that it was the country of Pentium Flatae. The parish church of St. Martin was made anciently a cathedral.

Bamberg has a very agreeable neighbourhood, but as it comes to it from Nuremberg, through a forest of trees, there is an avenue to it for a quarter of a league in breadth formed on both sides by trees. It is called the greatest road of all Germany. There is a good number of nobility settled here, who drink as hard as they do at Wurzburg, for so it looks as if drinking was an insuperable function of the ecclesiastical courts in this part of the world. This city had formerly a wall; but the inhabitants, in 1435, were condemned at the council of Flad for razing the walls, and never to rebuild them. In 1600, the popish crown here attempted to plunder the Jews of this city, and the neighbouring populace; but were soon suppressed, and their leaders punished for the outrages they laid committed.

The bishopric of Wurtzburg extends eighty miles in length, and fifty in breadth; it is well watered, and fertile in corn, fruit, herbs, wine, plants, pales, etc. The reformed religion is the Roman catholic, yet there is a few much oppressed and persecuted protestants in the country. Christianity was first introduced here by St. Kilian, a Scotchman, in the fourth century; and St. Burchard, the first bishop, was appointed and consecrated by St. Boniface, who is also said to have been a Scotchman, and was the chief apostle of the Germans, and first archbishop of the whole German nation. The bishopric of Wurtzburg is suffragan. The bishop's title runs thus: 'Prince of the holy Roman empire, bishop of Wurtzburg, and duchy of Sth Franken' this. His revenue is to amount to fifty thousand pounds a year, with which he maintains a considerable body of troops, even in time of peace, with a splendid court and household, horses and foot- guards, etc. being absolute in temporals, and living in all the fine of a sovereign temporal prince; but in spirituals an appeal lies against him to his metropolitans, or the pope's nuncio. The bishop has the honour of the pall and croce, with a feast and voice in the diets of the empire and circle. His chapter consists of twenty-two capitular canons, and seven priests and choristers, who make up all of noble birth, and each has an income of three thousand German crowns per annum.

The town was first known from whence the bishopric derives its name, and is its capital, signifies a town of herbs, a great variety of which is found about it. It stands in the very centre of Franconia, on the banks of the Main, forty miles west of the Harz and east of the Black Forest. It is a strong fort near the town, containing an episcopal palace, a magazine, and a church; but the palace, in which the bishop resides in the winter, is a noble structure, the first palace of which was laid in the year 1730. The cathedral, together with a feminary, is dedicated to St. Kilian, the patron of Wurtzburg and Franconia. As this city is under the dominion of the ecclesiastical prince, the reader need not be told that it contains a great number of churches, monasteries, nunneries, and other
other religious foundations. Here also is an university, founded in 1539, a house of the Teutonic order, and another of the same order. The town, which is a market-town, has large palaces, and several hospitals. The bishop of the place, who is the residence of the archbishop of Mainz, is situated on an eminence. He is the patron of the university, and of the hospitals. The cathedral, an ancient and magnificent structure, is richly adorned within, with statues, altars, pillars, &c. of marble and brass. It is also decorated with statues, sculptures, gilding, and vases of gold and silver. Almost everything in the church is carved and gilt; the pulpits, the altars, and the organ, are of ivory and gold. Most of the figures are also gilt. Several dioces have been built in this city, which, like most others, has experienced many disasters, and a great variety of fortunes. In the castle is a fine treasurer with all the implements necessary for gunners, and vast quantities of musket balls, bombe, &c., and fixtures, besides a provision for the thousand men as arms, and forty thousand horses and foot. The great hospital of St. Julian, here, is one of the richest and most magnificent in Europe, having a great estate and income that the bishop himself.

With respect to the municipalities of the Margraves of Brandenburg, the soil of the city is fertile, and the water of the river Havel, which gives it the name, is not unfertile. The principal towns are, 1. Berlin, the capital, which contains a magnificent palace erected subsequent to the year 1704, two theatres, and numerous public buildings, including a Roman cathedral church. 2. The rest of the high colleges here, and in the neighbourhood, in a word, are Berlin, Potsdam, and Pankow. Geosensum, a town on the lake, contains nobility, fine gardens, a porcelain and marble manufacture, &c. 3. Brandenburg, gives name to a bailiwick. 4. Hoff, on the east. 5. Nettin. 6. Winzeged, on the Kostia.

6. The town of Cottbus is twenty-five miles east of Rostock and fifty miles from the Baltic sea. It yields grain, fruits, wine, tobacco, iron, marble, timber, and there are in it some medicinal springs, &c. Though some parts are mountainous, yet the others produce good pasture, in which abundance of cattle are to be bred and fed. The woods are well forested with game, and the rivers with fish: the chief river is the Riverine, the Altmuhl, the Wassena, and the Tabor.

The yearly revenue accruing to the sovereign of this principality, exclusive of that of Berlin, is five hundred thousand crowns per annum. Lutheranism is the predominant religion; but at Schwedt the Calvinists have the free exercise of theirs. There is a military academy at Ansbach. The prince-elector of the Palatinate is also called Christian-Ernst, having been begun by the margrave Christian-Ernst, in 1712, and dedicated to the neighbouring city of Badenbruck and Flinsberg: the neighbours of the margrave, and demobilised it; but the Margraves were afterwards obliged to rebuild it, and it is very well furnished. The ancient residence of the family of Brandenburg, consisting of the title of dukes, imperial duchesses, 828, and other important and fundamental pieces, are kept here.

7. Neutat, on the Aisch, is one of the head towns of the principality, containing a margravial palace, and giving name to a bailiwick. 8. Weilminster, on the Egar, 9. Lichtenberg, a market-town, which gives name to a bailiwick. 10. Goldeneh, a small town on the river Cranz. 11. Erland, one of the first head-towns, as they are called, of the principality, situated at the confluence of the river and the Ems. 12. Schwabach, and adjacent towns, into the Old and New. The latter, which is also called Christian-Ernst, having been begun by the margrave Christian-Ernst in 1712, and dedicated to the margrave and standing on an eminence. 4. Schwabach, on a river of the same name, is populous, and has a great trade in goods, fish, tobacco, coal, charcoal, tobacco, clothes, flaps, tapestry, lace, and flocking.

The Teutonic Order, which have had frequent occasion to mention, was founded in the year 1190, in Palestine, and the Knights were at first called the Knights of the Virgin Mary, or brothers of the Teutonic-house of our lady of Jerusalem. They must be all Germans, and of true ancient blood. They are bound by oaths to defend the Christian (i.e. Roman Catholic) religion, and the Holy Land, and to protect and avert the poor, and on sick. In 1296 and 1298, after they had been applied to the Pope, they obtained leave of all the lands they should conquer from the Pagan Prussians; whereupon they published all Proffes, Courland, Semi-
Sect. VII.

Treatise of the circle of Austria, its several circles, duchies, archbishoprics, cities, and towns; together with the inhabitants, their manufactures, religion, etc. and the general character of the country as supposed in it.

This circle is bounded on the north by Moravia, Bohemia, and the circle of Bavaria west by the Adriatic sea, and the territory of Venice; on the east by the districts of Austria, and the circle of Prussia; on the south by the circle of Hungary; and the circle of Italy, and the circle of the Tyrol; and on the west by the sea of the Adriatic, and the circle of Hungary. The Pretzschon is the largest circle, and the first in rank. The principal part of it belongs to the illustrious village of Vienna.

The inhabitants are in general Roman Catholics.

Geographical sketch of the archbishopric of Austria into Upper and Lower Austria. The former being divided into the other, and the other divided into the Vienna, and the town of Vienna, and the hundred of Wien. The bishop stands in the pall and crozier. This is at Vienna a chamber of commerce, and an exchange and a post office, which were established in the middle of the fourteenth century.

In the year 1529, Lower Austria was divided into four circles; two of these are formed on the north, and on the north side of the Danube. These on the north are called the circles below and above the Danube; and the others to the northward, the circles below and above the mountain of Hambach and the Danube.

We shall here describe the principal places in Lower Austria, beginning with Vienna.

The city of Vienna is not only the capital of the circle of Lower Austria, but the metropolis of the whole German empire, and the residence of the emperor. It is situated on forty-eight degrees four minutes north latitude, and 14 degrees ten minutes east longitude; at the distance of thirty-two miles from Prudberg, one hundred and eighty from Cracow, three hundred and twenty from Frankfurt, and four hundred and fifty from London; and is watered by the Danube.

This city is divided into two parts, one the natives, and the other the foreigners. Vienna is here very wide, and forms several beautiful islands, which are well stocked with wood. This city was famous for the adjective of several of the Roman emperors against the Marcomanni and the Quadi, particularly for the wars of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Philipseus, who defeated them nations, and is said to have died there. Whether it was afterwards destroyed, does not appear; for we find little or no account of it at all till 1524, when Henry I. of Austria is said to have rebuilt it, and it was enlarged, beautified, and walled round, in 1333, by the ransom money which the marquis of Austria obliged King Richard I. of England, to pay, when he took him prisoner, in the battle of Bannockburn. The town is on the right bank of the Danube, because he took down the Austrian banner at Joppa, and threw it into a house of office. This ransom was one hundred and twenty thousand marks of silver, to good men for those times, that the king is the first of its kind; and that the inhabitants are in general Roman Catholic.

The manufacturers of silk, gold and silver lace, cloths, stuffs, floorings, lines, looking glasses, porcelain, plate, brass, cardboard, books, and the like, are all in every impudence and duty, as to amount almost to a revolution.

The city of Munich is not only the capital of the circle of Upper Austria, but the metropolis of the whole German empire, and the residence of the emperor. It is situated on forty-eight degrees four minutes north latitude, and fourteen degrees ten minutes east longitude; at the distance of thirty-two miles from Prudberg, one hundred and eighty from Cracow, three hundred and twenty from Frankfurt, and four hundred and fifty from London; and is watered by the Danube.

This city is divided into two parts, one the natives, and the other the foreigners. Munich is here very wide, and forms several beautiful islands, which are well stocked with wood. This city was famous for the adjective of several of the Roman emperors against the Marcomanni and the Quadi, particularly for the wars of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Philipseus, who defeated these nations, and is said to have died there. Whether it was afterwards destroyed, does not appear; for we find little or no account of it at all till 1524, when Henry I. of Austria is said to have rebuilt it, and it was enlarged, beautified, and walled round, in 1333, by the ransom money which the marquis of Austria obliged King Richard I. of England, to pay, when he took him prisoner, in the battle of Bannockburn. The town is on the right bank of the Danube, because he took down the Austrian banner at Joppa, and threw it into a house of office. This ransom was one hundred and twenty thousand marks of silver, to good men for those times, that the king is the first of its kind; and that the inhabitants are in general Roman Catholic.

The manufacturers of silk, gold and silver lace, cloths, stuffs, floorings, lines, looking glasses, porcelain, plate, brass, cardboard, books, and the like, are all in every impudence and duty, as to amount almost to a revolution.

The county of Hohenlohe is about twenty miles in length, and nearly as many broad, tolerably fertile, and well-watered.

The principal places arc, 1. Schwefingen, the capital, situated on the Oigen, containing two palaces, a gaol, and the fewest, 2. Leislingen, 3. Neuenburg, a small town, which gives title to, and the residence of the Neuenburg line. 4. Kirchberg, a small town, near the lake of Neuenburg. 5. Schafhunden, a small village. 6. Frankenau, a market-town. 7. Schillingfou, a place on the Neuenburg, 10. Neckar, a town, with a castle. 11. Langenburg, a town on a tower, etc.

The county of Schwaben is about sixteen miles in length by twenty in breadth, and the prince has a fast and voice in the colleges of princes in the diets of the empire and circle. He is possessed of other estates besides the above mentioned, to which the county, are, Schwetschenburg, a castle on a mountain, and Mark-Priail, a small town on the Main.
A View of the Prospect of Vienna, the Capital of Germany
after which it deserves much better now, even though it has lost much of its former glory. The city was founded in 1562 by a group of refugees from Switzerland, and its name is derived from the Latin word "horologium," meaning "timekeeper." Today, Strasbourg is a vibrant city with a rich cultural heritage, located on the border between France and Germany.

**Second Place: Vienna**

Vienna is the capital of Austria and a smaller city compared to Strasbourg. It is known for its rich history, architecture, and culture. The city is famous for its museums, parks, and cafes, offering a unique blend of modern and traditional attractions. Vienna is also home to many important cultural institutions, such as the Vienna State Opera and the Kunsthistorisches Museum.

**Third Place: Amsterdam**

Amsterdam is a city with a fascinating history, known for its canals, bicycles, and cultural attractions. The city is home to many important art museums, including the Rijksmuseum, which houses a large collection of Dutch paintings. Amsterdam is also famous for its vibrant nightlife and cultural events, making it a popular destination for tourists from around the world.

**Fourth Place: Florence**

Florence, the capital of Tuscany, is a city with a rich history and is known for its beautiful architecture, including the famous Duomo di Firenze. The city is also home to many important cultural institutions, such as the Uffizi Gallery and the Palazzo Pitti. Florence is a popular destination for art lovers and cultural tourists.

**Fifth Place: Rome**

Rome is the capital city of Italy and a city with a rich history and culture. It is known for its beautiful architecture, including the Colosseum and the Pantheon, as well as its art museums, such as the Vatican Museums. Rome is also home to many important cultural institutions, such as the Liceo Musicale "Carlo Gesuati."
Graciously at Belgrade, after he had miscarried in the fangs of death, as we have shown above, the Qeen of Austria, with some soldiers, when they took Belgrade. In their war with the Turks, opened his mouth there, in hopes of treasure, but found only blood. In such an affair the state minister was beholding that this lord grand vizir, when he laid finger to Koub (which he was also obliged to refer), threatened that, if they murdered him, he would publish his letter, that, in conversation, his bishops, that count, Cabritten, should be cut off, because he took the money out of the convents, to encourage the garrisons, in the style of a Turk who gave it on the point of an arrow.

In one of the battles there is a great magazine of naval stores, for the emporer's galleys, &c. on the Danube.

The four channels, into which the Danube is here divided, contain several islands, which communicate together by seven timber bridges. The high bridge is formed by the interlacement of two streets by equal angle, the foundation of one being as high as the tops of the houses; and, in the other, an arch built in the lowermost street, to let the uppermost pass over it. Here are two remarkable columns, of which one is called, the Consecration of the Immaculate Virgin; and the other, St. Trinity. The tower is thirty feet in height, formed like a pyramid, and has at the top three figures, of gilt bronze, representing the Trinity. The various suburbs of the city almost embraces it as a bow, and appears like so many different streets and towns. From this city, there is, according to its plan might have been another Verailles; but his emperor's dominions, to which he left it, suffered the want of time to run to decay.

The late prince Eugene's palace is very stately, but situate in a narrow street, with a very little court before it. Here is a spacious Galerie, adorned with pictures, representing the chief victories of that prince over the French and the Turks; and in two rooms next to this, a suite of three tapestry, made of silk, velvets, and embroidery, with needle-work so fine, that they seem to be miniatures; and the closet next to it is all over gilt.

Lichendorf palace, which is bigger, and every whit as magnificent, is worth seeing, were it only for its paintings. The palaces of the suburbs in general, are infinitely more grand than those of the city, and they have both courtyards and gardens. Prince Eugene had one here too, where he used to pay the fine I. A small structure, with magnificent gardens, in which are a fine cascade, an orangery, and four garden-houses, with the most uncommon creatures that the four parts of the world can furnish; there is a fable below stairs, all lined with marble of several colours, the ceiling of which is adorned with paintings.

This city is governed by a household, whose functions are the same with those of the regiments of geese in France. As it is a part of religious country, so it is a part of religious service. They are very fond in this city, as well as at court, of the days of gale, which is the name they give to those of feasts and ceremonies, when there are fêtes and comedies. There are three classes of them; the court gale, which is universal, both for the Imperial family, lords of the court, and ladies of the house, which time, especially on the same-days, or birth-days of the emperor and empress, the court is extremely gay, and glittering with gold and diamonds. On these days the archbishop, bishop, and archduke for fêtes, to do alike, must be done all in their hair, as well as their masts of honour; and they wear robes much like children veils, with gowns, and ruffles. The festival of a lady in this city, is for the festival of some ministrant. 3. The little gale, which is when the ladies are let blood; for, as baron Vollini tells us, if any lady of distinction does but find her breath stopped by her lice, she cures them quickly by putting the whole city in gale: nay, says he, the husband makes a gale here for his wife, the wife for her husband, the children for their parents, and brothers and sisters for one another; so that, to be sure, there is no want of gales in this gale.

He observes it to be a singular custom at this season, that the suppers doaugers cannot never quit mooting; that they never leave their offices at the season of festivals; and in some of their holidays, their apartments and cloaks must be always hung in black; that they cannot be present at one play, ball, or concert; and that, by this means, the city is still preserved from the pleasures of life. The emperor's pleasure-houses, he says, are no better than his palace in the city.

The castle of the Palatine, which is in the suburb of Leopoldstäd, is a great irregular gothic building, full of turrets and windows, like the first it looks into, and appears more like a great convent of chapulins, than a mansion for an emperor. The gardens are well kept, and otherwise mean enough. Luxembourg, though a neat convenient box, is even more inferior to the Palatine; but he court only stays there a month or six weeks during the season for horse-shooting. The ministrants who attend the emperor there, have houses which, though not grand, are commodious; but any other person who questeth to pay a visit must return to Vienna for a bed.

The court used to spend a great part of the summer at the palace of New Favora, which gives name to one of the suburbs; but the princes of Mantua have built one there which is much more magnificent. The emperor Joseph, indeed, began a fine house at Selsborn, or Selzbornam, about a long league from this city, to inhabit in the summer, according to its plan might have been another Versailles; but his emperor's dominions, to which he left it, suffered the want of time to run to decay.
At Graz is an university; and, in some other places of the duchy, colleges, and several universities. The most considerable cities of the duchy are in its eastern part, and inhabited by the inhabitants of the territory are greatly troubled with fever and swollen throats, which latter complaint is owing to the great quantity of snow water which there is in winter. In summer it is hot and arid, and contains several churches and convents, with large college, a seminary, and a provincial house, to which the name is also attached. Here is also an equitable right of the emperor, Theobald, and two pillars of marble, consecrated, the one to the Holy Trinity, and the other to the Virgin. The Lutheran religion was suppressed here in the year 1625. But the old Catholic religion remains of an ancient town, fopposed to Tihbrunia, where Roman coins, and other antiquities, have been found. 4. Villach, an inland town, on the Drave, over which there is a bridge. It is a populous town, and a great thoroughfare.

The dukedom of Carniola, by the Germans called Kranj, has
The New and Universal System of Geography

The Gulf of Venice to the west, Salavonis and Croatia to the east. Carinthia and Styria to the north, and the Adriatic Sea to the south. It is one of the ten land divisions of Austria. Austria is a long and narrow country, about 500 miles long, 50 miles broad, and about 500 square miles in area. It is bounded on the north by Germany, on the east by Hungary, on the south by Italy, and on the west by the Adriatic Sea. The capital of Austria is Vienna.

The principal commodities exported from Austria are iron, steel, coal, timber, and foodstuffs. These are mainly exported to Italy, France, and Germany.

The architecture of Austria is characterized by the use of classical motifs and the influence of the Italian Renaissance. The city of Vienna is known for its beautiful buildings, including the Hofburg Palace, the Schönbrunn Palace, and the St. Stephen's Cathedral.

The climate of Austria is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The country is rich in natural resources, including coal, iron, and copper. The economy is based on agriculture, industry, and tourism.

The people of Austria are known for their hospitality, with a strong sense of community and tradition. The country is home to the famous Vienna Philharmonic Orchestra and the historic Vienna State Opera.
but a fine wine lists and common wines, which are more like Italian than Flemish.

The province of Carniola, on the south, is inhabited by the Venetians. It is about thirty-seven miles long and twenty miles broad. In some parts it is called the land of mines, and in others of silver, which is the most valuable of all the Venetian mining provinces.

Between Carniola and the province of Goriitz, is situated the island of Grasina. The name is derived from the island of Grasina, a small island in the middle of the Adriatic sea, which is inhabited by a nation of Goriitz, a word signifying "traders." The island is about six miles in length and three miles in breadth. It is inhabited by a nation of Goriitz, who are considered the most enterprising and adventurous people in Europe. They are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island.

The island of Grasina is divided into two parts, the eastern and the western. The eastern part is inhabited by the Venetians, who are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island. The western part is inhabited by the Goriitz, who are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island.

The Goriitz are a nation of mariners, who are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island.

The island of Grasina is divided into two parts, the eastern and the western. The eastern part is inhabited by the Venetians, who are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island. The western part is inhabited by the Goriitz, who are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island.

The Goriitz are a nation of mariners, who are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island.

The island of Grasina is divided into two parts, the eastern and the western. The eastern part is inhabited by the Venetians, who are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island. The western part is inhabited by the Goriitz, who are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island.

The Goriitz are a nation of mariners, who are known for their skill in navigation and their great skill in the art of writing. They are also famous for their skill in the art of mining, and are said to have discovered many valuable mines in the island.
condemned to reside, shut out from all hopes of ever seeing the cheerful sight of the fire, and obliged to tell our a\ufffdre in no wise of impulses till the end; imagine to yourself a hole in the side of a mountain, about five yards over, down this you are let, in a kind of bucket; then all the impressions of the present; both joy and grief, was more gloomy, yet still widening as you descended. At length, after swinging in terrible suffoces for some time in this place, I touched the bottom, and, treading on the ground, which, by its hollowed found under your feet, and the reverberations of the echo, seems thundering at every step, you arrive at the deep and frightful solitude, you are enlightened by the feeble glim of lamps, here and there dispersed, so that the wretched inhabitants of these mansions can go from one place to another without a guide; and yet let me assure you, that though they by custom could see objects very difficulty by these lights, I could scarce discern for some time anything, nor even the person who came with me to show me these frightful scenes.

Though I stepped, from this description, you have but a difecriable idea of the place, yet let me assure you that it is a palace, if we compare the inhabitation with the inhabitants: such wretches as these never yet beheld. The blackness of their villages only serves to cover an horrid palæats, caused by the exorbitant qualities of the mineral; they are employed in procuring. As they in general condition of life is found more commodious for this talk, they are fed at the public expense; but they hold no firmness of provision, as they lose their appetite in a short time, and being affected with a total constipation of all the parts of the body, commonly expire in about two years.

I walked for some time in this horrid mansion after me, and, seeing nothing of the object, I change tyranny and avarice of mankind, when I was accosted by a voice behind me, calling me by my name, and enquiring after my health with much cortical sensation. I told them, I had come to the house of a creature all black and hideous, who approached me, and with a pitiful accent demanding, "Ah, Everson, do you not feel better?" I informed them I was my stepson, when through the veil of this wretchedness, I discovered the features of my dear and old friend Alberti! I flew to him with affection; and, after a tear of compassion, asked how he came there. To this he replied, that he having bought a duel with an officer of the Austrian army, against the emperor's command, and having left him for dead, he was ordered by the empress to go into the forest on the right, where he was first taken, and afterwards sheltered by some bandit, who had long infested that quarter. With these he lived nine months, till, by a close investigation of the place, in which they were concealed, and after a very obstinate resistance, in which the greater part of them were killed, he was taken and carried to Vienna, in order to be broken alive upon the wheel. Arriving however, at the capital, he was quickly known, and several of the associates of his accuation and danger, witnessing his innocence, his punishment, and the plack of him, were put under perpetual banishment, as there was not the slightest mention of labour in the mines of Idria — a sentence which must appear the most fide when read, to any one who has perused the works of the poet, the deists, and the statesmen, and persons of high rank, keepers of the jewels, the house of Siegel, purveyors and shafers, and the count of Coats, falconer. Before the governor, here are those sovereign colleges, which act as the image: these are subordinate to the court at Vienna.

The city of Innsbruck is on the Inn, the capital of the country, is situated two hundred and twenty-five miles west of Vienna; and is small, but elegant; the houses are large, and the whole is pleasant. It contains several handsome churches, convents, market-places, fountains, and palaces; and in the university, and college. The castle is large, but not regular; convenient, but not beautiful. It is adorned with many fine paintings, as the best of Paget, Van Dyck, and walks that lead from it to five different churches. Adjoining to it is a walled palace, whither the court used to retire when an earthquake happened, to which the city is frequently subject. The fortifications are not extraordinary; but about a mile off is the strong castle of Amrath, or Amsbr, which commands the country.

In the Franciscan church is a noble monument erected by Ferdinand I. to his grand-father Maximilian; and a chapel, called the Silver Chapel, because there is an image of the Virgin Mary, wrought in silver, placed in the middle of the altar, together with many other images of saints of the same metal. In this city, Christitus, queen
queen of Sweden, of whom it is said to be the birthplace, is celebrated by poets and historians. It is the birthplace of the famous Swedish monarch, Charles XI.

There are several notable landmarks in the town, including the Cathedral of St. Mary, which is considered one of the finest examples of Gothic architecture in Sweden. The town is also known for its picturesque riverside scenery and its vibrant cultural life, with numerous museums, galleries, and theaters. It is a popular destination for tourists and art enthusiasts.

Monaco is a principality located on the Mediterranean coast of southeastern France. It is one of the smallest countries in the world, and is known for its luxurious beaches and high-end hotels and casinos. The city is home to the famous Monte Carlo Casino, which attracts visitors from all over the world for its opulent atmosphere and high-stakes gambling.

The town of Troy is notable for its sheer size and its role as the birthplace of Homer's hero, Achilles. It is a modern city with a rich history, and is a popular destination for archaeology enthusiasts.

The city of Turin is also known for its historic architecture and cultural heritage. It is home to the famous Juventus Football Club, and is a major city in the Piedmont region of Italy.
from east to west, and forty, whose breadth, from north to south, is a part of Italy, but the bishop of Trent, having been a prince of the empire since Ferdinand II., the German, regent of the court of Naples, from 1552 to 1558, though several smaller rivers that run in the plains, are not mentioned. The ancient inhabitants were the Tribes of Pisa. The common language of the present are the German and French, though the inhabitants of the south are the most numerous and the owners of the country, and are not unfrequently by the bishop, who has about forty thousand subjects. 2. Trentham in Derbyshire, and forty, and seventy miles long, and one hundred and fifteen miles wide. The air is wholesome, the country mountainous, and the principal rivers terminate in the Danube, Lech, Inn, Inn, and Salz. The diocese is first held at Bonn; and the cathedral of Bavaria, and the bishop of Salzburg, is joint (provincial province). The bishop of Salzburg is like wise hereditary commander of the imperial forces.

The archbishopric of Salzburg is near one hundred miles in length, and sixty in breadth. It is in general mountainous, but many pieces contain fine plain, where excellent cattle and horses are bred. The Romish is the established religion, and the opposition of the Protestants has been keen, that they have continually emigrated from hence; in particular, in 1573 above thirty thousand quitted the place, and went to the western provinces of France, or to the South American colonies. This country, abundant in sheep, copper, silver, lead, iron, lime, calamine, marble, mineral, waters. The springs are clear, and reach to the City, as here are not any nobles, but the peasants are in general trained to arms.

The archbishopric of Salzburg in Germany is a prince of the empire, perpetuallegate to the see of Rome in Germany ever since 1073, and prime of Germany by the treaty of Münster and Westphalia, he lives in the castle of the bishop's seat, and consequently in the City, and the archbishops of Salzburg are the bishops of the Virgin and the Virgin, and of a considerable trade carried on there.

The city of Trier, in Latin Triuridum, in the province of the Palatinate, on the river Atia, thirty miles west of the confines of the Valteline, thirty north of Verona, forty-three northeast of Milan, sixty-one opposite one hundred miles south, two hundred and forty-five and one hundred and fifty-six miles north of Vienna, and two hundred and fifty-five miles north of Regensburg, and is encompassed with steep unapproachable heights, except from Trier on the north, and Verona on the south.

The funereal banquet from the filthy rocks, that almost formed in, makes the sight inestimable. The town, as the cold referr'd to a state of the rain, and the summer the heat, in spring and autumn, the air is temperate. The town, which is not large, being not above a mile in compass, but probably, is defended by old, and many tall, buildings, and several beautiful churches, and religious houses, and fountains that are broad and well paved.

The cathedral, dedicated to St. Vitus, is a fine piece of Gothic architecture, but darkish, with marble pillars, extraordinary high and thick; and there is a church, in which nothing is to be seen but statues and marble, made to have cost one hundred thousand crowns. The church of St. Mary Major is noted for the famous council of Trent, from the 4th of January 1545 till 1563, the representation of the pope, is the city of Rome, and the town of Reims or Reva, on the lake De Gara, is famous for the excellent oranges and lemons which grow in the neighborhood. It is a city, for a celebration in the Virgin and for a considerable trade carried on there.

Chur, or Coire, is a bishopric, and governed by a bishop, who is a prince of the empire, he is under the archbishop of Mentz, and though he is Empoiq a Roman catholic church, yet most of the inhabitants of the lands, subject to his territorial jurisdiction, are protestants. His chapels consist of twenty-four cantons, of whom some are nobles. Both he and they reside on an eminence near the town of Chur, called, where a spacious and well-built castle. He has the right of coinage, and is possessed of several fine estates and castles, not only among the Grisons, but in some foreign countries, at Tirol and Alten. Before the Reformation, he had also some jurisdiction over the city of Chur, and it is pointed out on the map of the Archduchy of Engadine, he is the bishop of Coire, and another in the Archduchy of Austria.

A small kingdom belonging to the prince of Dietrichstein, and the bishop of the Archdiocese of Ingolstadt. The emperor Leopold made a present of it, together with the suffragan jurisdiction, to prince Ferdinand. Following which, the archbishops, who, in their capacities of electors and voice in the college of princes, at the diets of the empire, on that account.
and more; at the close the poet and dean of Palermo.

At his coming to this see, he made, pay one hundred thousand escudos, which was the sum of the present value of the archbishopric; otherwise, it is said, he paid his debts, and it was generally raised for him, besides making him a fine gift of the like sum at the same time. The officers of this province were all gathered in the court of the archbishop, many having come from as far as the realms of France, Burgundy, and Italy, to perform this ceremony. The archbishops are exalted above all others in this country, and they are generally respected by all classes of society.

When the archbishop is dead, the people of Palermo have a custom of presenting a large sum of money to his successor. This is a great source of revenue to the archbishopric, and it is considered as a mark of respect for the deceased archbishop.

The town of Palermo is divided into Upper and Lower parts. The principal places in the former are: 1. Munich, the capital of all Bavaria; 2. The province of the archbishop; 3. The town of Munich, which is the seat of government, and is surrounded by a wall, with gates and towers. The walls are built of stone, and are twenty feet high. The towers are square, and are built of brick. The streets are narrow, and are paved with stones. The houses are built of wood, and are two stories high. The inhabitants are chiefly merchants, and the trade is chiefly in commerce with the countries of the East.

The town of Munich is divided into Upper and Lower parts. The principal places in the former are: 1. Munich, the capital of all Bavaria; 2. The province of the archbishop; 3. The town of Munich, which is the seat of government, and is surrounded by a wall, with gates and towers. The walls are built of stone, and are twenty feet high. The towers are square, and are built of brick. The streets are narrow, and are paved with stones. The houses are built of wood, and are two stories high. The inhabitants are chiefly merchants, and the trade is chiefly in commerce with the countries of the East.
The elector's palace is a most magnificent structure. It was built by Maximilian, the elector, at such expense, that all Germany was furnisht to think where he found the money to build it. If it were not for the advantage it has, it is scarce more than a great house. If he was five of living ten years longer, he would pull it down, and build one still more fairer. But the advantage is far beyond all this, even the profit of it, being just a sort of Monte Carlo, almost as great value; and there is a great juggling from the palace, through little galleries to all the churches and convents in the city. In the garden, the apartment was burnt down by fire which broke out in the night-time, so that scarce any of the fine furniture was saved, and the elector and electress had lived to have been burnt in their beds.

The nearest church to this palace is that of the Theresian, which, together with their monastery, was built by the wife of Ferdinand. This was a great round church, called, furnished, &c. and there was hardly a coconut, niche, or gate, but has a butt or reliques of marble; which are also the ornaments of almost every chimney-piece. The most remarkable are the long gallery, adorned with pictures of one hundred illustrious persons, by the greatest masters; and another gallery, the ceiling of which represents the principal towns, rivers, and calzis, of Bavaria. In the former are the effigies and names of thirty-five princes, the predecessors of the two last electors. The Antiquarium, or Statuarium, containing a vast number of old and new pieces, in marble, bone, wood, &c. The great hall, called the emporium, was burned in eighteen centuries, feet, and fifty-two broad, which Gattavec Adolphus said he was forty two could not get transported to Stockholme. The façade leading out in, from this hall, is all covered with pictures of the history of one side and profuse on the other, with a Latin district and a dozen other departments. In the building, the elector gives audience to the foreign ministers: here are eight great compartments, the most interesting matter in which are the princes of this particular antiquity, besides other pictures, accompanied with heraldic figures, &c. The hall filled with antiquities, brought from Rome, exceeds all the rest. Here being three thousand part, porphyry, brash, and marble: representing Grecian emperors, Roman emperors, generals, &c; besides numbers of idols, and relics of the Farnes: valuable for workmanship, as well as antiquity. The library, wherein, besides a vast collection of printed books, in most languages, ancient and modern, there are a very great many valuable MSS. particularly, a Latin Tractate in folio, in an old figure character, pretended to be written by pope Clement I. to St. James the apostle; and the New Testament, in the Latin, Armenian, and Wendish tongues.

6. A chamber of rarities, containing, besides the cabinet of Farnasile and the nine Muses, with landscapes, &c. in coral, and the Pagan deities, a vast perfect globe, in the form of the universe, which was made in the time of the Roman empire, and by our Saviour's passion, which, being inverted, shows the elevation of the serpent in the wilderness on one side, and out of the earth is the whole universe. There are also figures of animals, and plants cast in gold, silver, and the most valuable metals of the earth, with great profusion. It is described in a fine manner, and is a very remarkable and curious piece of workmanship, so that he is said to have committed three hundred and forty-five murders with his own hand, and to have been an assassin, or priest to four hundred more, committed by others. A little chapel belonging to the elector's apartments, where scarce anything is to be seen but gold and silver, pearls, and gems. The very organs are of silver in relief, and the cabinets of rock crystal, worked in figures. The furniture, in short, of the whole palace, is rich beyond imagination; and, besides the tapestry in use, there is said to be as much in the wardrobe as is worth above a million of crowns.

In the treasury there are whole farraries of gold, and many other costly reliques; vast numbers of palls, dias-
mondes, &c. in gold, in great church treasures, and curious works, medals, &c. and, among the rest, a cherry-
box with one hundred and forty heads, finely engraved with flags and emblems, and with the names of the kings of England. East and West. There is also a vast quantity of marble in this palace, which is artificial, but so well hardened, and polished, that it looks like natural: so that they sell it for a much higher price than all the marble in the elector's gardens, that it is thought all Europe cannot flow the like. Besides grouters and other fine water-work, here is a noble fountain, representing Perseus with Medusa's head, of silver and gold, not to be excelled in the whole city, with a vast quantity of marble in it, which is artificial, but so well hardened, and polished, that it looks like natural: so that they sell it for a much higher price than all the marble in the elector's gardens, that it is thought all Europe cannot flow the like. Besides grouters and other fine water-work, here is a noble fountain, representing Perseus with Medusa's head, of silver and gold, not to be excelled in the whole city, with a vast quantity of marble in it, which is artificial, but so well hardened, and polished, that it looks like natural: so that they sell it for a much higher price than all the marble in the elector's gardens, that it is thought all Europe cannot flow the like. Besides grouters and other fine water-work, here is a noble fountain, representing Perseus with Medusa's head, of silver and gold, not to be excelled in the whole city, with a vast quantity of marble in it, which is artificial, but so well hardened, and polished, that it looks like natural: so that they sell it for a much higher price than all the marble in the elector's gardens, that it is thought all Europe cannot flow the like. Besides grouters and other fine water-work, here is a noble fountain, representing Perseus with Medusa's head, of silver and gold, not to be excelled in the whole city, with a vast quantity of marble in it, which is artificial, but so well hardened, and polished, that it looks like natural: so that they sell it for a much higher price than all the marble in the elector's gardens, that it is thought all Europe cannot flow the like. Besides grouters and other fine water-work, here is a noble fountain, representing Perseus with Medusa's head, of silver and gold, not to be excelled in the whole city, with a vast quantity of marble in it, which is artificial, but so well hardened, and polished, that it looks like natural: so that they sell it for a much higher price than all the marble in the elector's gardens, that it is thought all Europe cannot flow the like.
standing on the river Vils, twenty-eight miles north of Ratibon. It is the residence of the government and regency, contains an electoral palace, with a college, and is well fortified. A Patericans Female of St. Francis, 3. Waldshut, an abbey of Cisterian monks.

Trevesingen, bishopric is surrounded by the circle of Bavaria, and, its limits, by those of Swabia, which hence, uniting the two circles, and embracing the bishopric, is called Upper Bavaria. The bishopric is a primate of the empire, and the elector of Bavaria, each of whom has a seat and voice among the courts of the empire and circle; but the elector of Bavaria possesses the same privileges for such as for the three imperial circles of Upper Bavaria, Swabia, and the Roman Catholic diocese of Hohen-Wels. The county of Bremberg belongs to the Elector; the little Protestant county and town of Oetingen jointly belong to their own counts; the county of Hallische belongs to the elector; and the provost of Kromholz is a prince of the empire.

Passau, which is a bishopric, stands on both sides of the Danube, where it receives the Inn on the one side, and the Elbe on the other; but ten miles from the borders of Austria, and one hundred and thirty-four miles from Vienna. The river, which is a continuation of the Inn, of the southern part of Bavaria into Lower, made its way to the sea, passes through a mountain, and yields fifteen thousand pounds a year before the creation of the bishopric of Vienna, and is the outlet of forty-four canals, which are all gentlemen. In 1726, the pope made the Bishop independent of the metropolis of Salzburg, and the church of Vienna, in the last twenty years, twenty-four canals, or four miles, and is a bishopric, a parish, and a priory, which were disbanded from this diocese on the creation of the new archbishopric of Vienna.

The city belonging to this bishopric is noted for many meetings and consultations of the German princes, and particularly for the treaty made in it in 1552, for quieting the troubles of Germany, in the contention between the emperor Charles V. and the Protestant princes, whereby the Lutherans, who were only tolerated before, were now established in the free exercise of their religion. This is a rich, populous, and trading city, naturally strong, being fenced on all sides with rocks and rivers, and so pent in by a mountain, that it rises in a narrow lip at the bottom of it, on the west, and about a mile in length, like an imperial, free city, but under the protection of its archbishop, who is a prince of the empire. The private buildings here are of stone, and the elector does not so much by fire as by water; but it has been rebuilt in the Italian style; and the churches are fair and stately, especially the cathedral, in black marble, which is surrounded by three cloisters, and dedicated to St. Stephen. The bishop's palace, and the chapter-court near it, and the castle on St. Gregory's hill, near that part of this town called Ulmstrach, are handsome buildings; the other part, called Innsbruck, is supposed to have been the Bohemian of the senators; and the buildings, indeed, have more the air of antiquity than those of Passau. Besides the cathedral, here are three other churches, a monastery, and a grammar college; there is without the town, another church and monastery.

The castle above mentioned, was erected in 1592; the hill it stands on is an angle formed by the meeting of the Danube with the Inn, which latter separates the hill from itself; there are two more hills, the hotter; both are high, and they both belong to the bishop. The duke of Bavaria took it in 1704, but soon surrendered it to the Imperialists, and in 1741 it was fortified by the late Elector. People drive here to see the Swar, and to view this part of the women wears gowns of black velvet, and scarlet petticoats with gold lace: and that some of them have pearl necklaces of five or six fine rings, and gold chains, and gold rings and ear pendants. Dr. Brown says, this is reckoned one of the ten principal cities on the Danube; and that the river Inn passes through it, and the elector of Bavaria, each of whom has all offices here, to take care of his interests.

The elector of Bavaria is proprietor of the ancestral residence of the Hapsburgs, and, as soon as he can, has a seat and voice here, and the elector of Bavaria, each of whom has all offices here, to take care of his interests.
voice in the diocese of the empire and circle. Leuchten- 
berg, which is a market-town, and gives name to a baili- 
wick, has a castle at the confines of the "Geis und 
Nab." Leuchtenberg and Nab are considered as two 
branches of the same name among the German nobility 
in the Upper Palatinate. The former princes thereof were 
branches of the Palatine family. Philip William became 
Archbishop of Mainz and prince of Saxony in 1709, and 
without issue, the other branch succeded to the Palatinate, 
the duchy of Neuburg, and electoral dignity. Each has 
a residence of its own, and the inhabitants of both are 
considered as belonging to a different condition in 
the University of Ratisbon. The principal places in the 
duchy of Neuburg are, 1. Neuburg, which is the imperial 
capital of the duchy; it is large, populous, and well-fortified. 
2. Ratisbon, a small town on the Danube, near which 
is a circuit of about twenty-four canals; and the bishop, 
though fugitive to Salzburg, is a prince of the empire.

With the exception of Munich, in the imperial city of 
Ratisbon, it is large, populous, and well-fortified. 
The magistracy and burghers are Lutherans; but the 
greatest number of the inhabitants are Catholics, and the 
many churches and convents belonging to them. 
Munich, the city of St. Emmeran, here, and the abbey of 
Upper and Lower Minster, have seats and votes in the 
diocese of the empire and circle, and are affiliated in the 
montef. In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, 
the abbots have been the most considerable men in 
the state, and the abbey of St. Emmeran is a powerful 
body. The abbacy of St. Emmeran is a religious 
order, and has its seat in the city of Munich, in Bavaria, 
where it has its own church, and is under the 
provisions of secular law. The diocese of Munich is 
the largest in the empire, and its territory extends from 
the Alps to the Black Forest, and from the Atlantic to 
the Danube. It is divided into seven suffragan 
dioceses, viz.: Munich, Augsburg, Freising, Passau, 
Regensburg, Eichstätt, and Bamberg. The diocese 
of Munich is divided into two archdioceses, viz.: 
the Archdiocese of Augsburg, and the Archdiocese of 
Salzburg. The Archdiocese of Augsburg is 
divided into six suffragan dioceses, viz.: Ingolstadt, 
Würzburg, Bamberg, Ratisbon, and Salzburg. The 
Archbishop of Augsburg is the primate of Germany, 
and has the chief See of the empire, and is 
considered as the head of the Catholic Church in 
Germany. The principal cities of the Archdiocese of 
Augsburg are Munich, Augsburg, Freising, Passau, 
Regensburg, Eichstätt, and Bamberg. The Archdiocese 
of Salzburg is divided into six suffragan dioceses, viz.: 
Salzburg, Freising, Passau, Regensburg, Eichstätt, and 
Bamberg. The Archbishops of Salzburg are the primate of 
Austria, and have the chief See of the empire, and are 
considered as the head of the Catholic Church in 
Austria. The principal cities of the Archdiocese of 
Salzburg are Salzburg, Freising, Passau, Regensburg, 
Eichstätt, and Bamberg. The Archdiocese of Munich 
is divided into six suffragan dioceses, viz.: Munich, 
Augsburg, Freising, Passau, Regensburg, and Eichstätt. 
The Archbishops of Munich are the primate of Germany, 
and have the chief See of the empire, and are 
considered as the head of the Catholic Church in 
Germany. The principal cities of the Archdiocese of 
Munich are Munich, Augsburg, Freising, Passau, 
Regensburg, and Eichstätt. The Archdiocese of Augsburg 
is divided into six suffragan dioceses, viz.: Ingolstadt, 
Würzburg, Bamberg, Ratisbon, and Salzburg. The Archbishops of Augsburg are the primate of Germany, 
and have the chief See of the empire, and are 
considered as the head of the Catholic Church in 
Germany. The principal cities of the Archdiocese of 
Augsburg are Munich, Augsburg, Freising, Passau, 
Regensburg, and Eichstätt. The Archdiocese of Salzburg 
is divided into six suffragan dioceses, viz.: Salzburg, 
Freising, Passau, Regensburg, Eichstätt, and Bamberg. 
The Archbishops of Salzburg are the primate of 
Austria, and have the chief See of the empire, and are 
considered as the head of the Catholic Church in 
Austria. The principal cities of the Archdiocese of 
Salzburg are Salzburg, Freising, Passau, Regensburg, 
Eichstätt, and Bamberg. The Archdiocese of Munich 
is divided into six suffragan dioceses, viz.: Munich, 
Augsburg, Freising, Passau, Regensburg, and Eichstätt. 
The Archbishops of Munich are the primate of Germany, 
and have the chief See of the empire, and are 
considered as the head of the Catholic Church in 
Germany. The principal cities of the Archdiocese of 
Munich are Munich, Augsburg, Freising, Passau, 
Regensburg, and Eichstätt. The Archdiocese of Augsburg 
is divided into six suffragan dioceses, viz.: Ingolstadt, 
Würzburg, Bamberg, Ratisbon, and Salzburg. The Archbishops of Augsburg are the primate of Germany, 
and have the chief See of the empire, and are 
considered as the head of the Catholic Church in 
Germany. The principal cities of the Archdiocese of 
Augsburg are Munich, Augsburg, Freising, Passau, 
Regensburg, and Eichstätt. The Archdiocese of Salzburg 
is divided into six suffragan dioceses, viz.: Salzburg, 
Freising, Passau, Regensburg, Eichstätt, and Bamberg. 
The Archbishops of Salzburg are the primate of 
Austria, and have the chief See of the empire, and are 
considered as the head of the Catholic Church in 
Austria. The principal cities of the Archdiocese of 
Salzburg are Salzburg, Freising, Passau, Regensburg, 
Eichstätt, and Bamberg. The Archdiocese of Munich 
is divided into six suffragan dioceses, viz.: Munich, 
Augsburg, Freising, Passau, Regensburg, and Eichstätt. 
The Archbishops of Munich are the primate of Germany, 
and have the chief See of the empire, and are 
considered as the head of the Catholic Church in 
Germany.
on the apogee. 1. The palaces of the counts of Eggen are very magnificent. To these courts belong a great number of costly houses in the labours, called the Eggen when any one is let to tenancy by rich and happy strangers. The whole city of the town, though considerably ight, is far short of what it was formerly. As before, excluded or the country of the Counts, with which it supplies almost all Germany; it contains chiefly in gold and silver smiths' wares, and those of tin and copper, locks and toys.

The government of the city is almost entirely in the hands of the merchants. The bishopric, however, has certain powers and privileges in it. The revenue of the town, though considerable, is not so great as to fill its hundred monies. In the countile lands are some very noble halls, which, with the other apartments, are adorned with fine pictures, sculptures, bas-reliefs, gliding, &c. Among others, the most beautiful fountains are those of Augustus and Hercules. Below the gates of Cloppenberg and Kleinher is a very curious wicket, for admitting modest persons in the night-time. In the caldron are fourteen chapels, and the arms of all the countries bordering by Charles V, who had deposited his library, standard, registers, &c., when he bid adieu to that world, and retired to convert.

The above-mentioned wicket is to ensure a contrivance, that certain engravings and architects, who work by the day, may be able to work by the night. A vineyard was planted here; but it has, since another mode there declared, that without pulling down the walls, and all that is necessary, it was not, in my opinion, that this city, and it is thus established, to make one like it in our hundred years. In the library, belonging to the diocesan are some curious books and manuscripts. The title of this book is "The discovery of the mummies in Ulrich and Aria, in this city, has a fast among the prelates of the Rhine, and pays the usual taxes to the empire. The revenue of the city is about fifty thousand dollars or more. It is to be a privileged seaport for devils and criminals for three days, but no longer, without the abbot's permission. In the convenants of the Cathedrals is a sermon to be delivered by three clerics, in the order of the diocese, and no Bishop, with rays, stars, and all the signs of the zodiac. The picture of this city contains great quantities of corn. In one of the refractions is an old battening ruin of brats, still preferred entire.

At an imperial city, Augsburg has a fast and vine, in the diets of the empire and church. All orders and degrees of persons here are distinguished by their proper dress, some of which are very odd and common: prints of them all, done on papier, are sold in the town. The hospital of the Holy Ghost is a very noble one, and patients of both religions are admitted into it. The inn, constructed by three King figures, is the fastest place in Europe. Neither Jews nor Calvinists have a toleration for their worship here.

A bazaar, which is a bishop's, takes its name from the city of Constance, though the bishop himself resides usually on the other side of the lake at Marburg. The chapter consists of twenty canons, and is exempt from all control by the imperial state, and it is in most parts of the diocese. The principal places are, Reichenau, a Benedictine abbey on an island of the same name, in the Zellerwess, Marburg, a pretty town, and Ochsenbach, containing an episcopal abbey.

Evangel, which is a priory on the borders of Franconia, gives in prior the sale of the empire, and grand marshal to the emperors; and there is a market-town called Grombach on part of the abbey lands.

The principal dominions of the city of Schwaib is the dukedom of Wurttemberg, which is nearly square, 480 miles each way; one division of it is into the Unter or Unterland, the Middle-land, and the Upper-land. The last of the left, which makes a part of the montaneous mass called the Alby and Black Forest. It is also divided into the land above and below the Steiger, which is the name of the ridges. To the east is a dukedom, which is bounded on the north, by Franconia and the archiepiscopal of Mentz on the south, by the principalities of Holsteinen, Furtwangen, and the Danube; on the west, by the Upper-land, and part of the plateanne on the Rhine; and, on the south, by Oettingen, Burgum, Olen, &c. It is not only abundant in vineyards, but the best in Germany, and almost all the wine, commonly called Nekar wine, and fruit, especially pears and apples: innumerable that cypers and pers are the common fowl of the town, and the fish are plentiful in the lake, with great diversity. In this country are a few notable edifices, copper, No. 65, and from woods, of six, the houses, three, and pines, forty fall-springs, abundance of sheep, goats, and cattle, and turcs, cabal, sulphure, terra lignata, dyes, thirty five, and iron and steel, towns, miles, stones and springs, and banks. Silk is also cultivated in it.

The town is ascribed to the forefathers of the Empress, Philippa, wife of Rupprecht, king of Germany, and the Emperor, and founded a convent for the Carthusian monks, and the clergy. Before Lutheranism, however, there were about a dozen very rich convents in this country, whose revenues are now chiefly applied to the maintenance of charitiable schools, and the clergy. Before Lutheranism, the city was a free corporation, having been exempt from all taxation, and having its own laws. The name of the place, or the title of the suinted, is "Duke of Wurttemberg and Teck, count of Monheim, lord of Heydenagre and Jutlingen." He is, here, an honorary chamber of the empire, and grand huntman. In silence, the last of which, and last of the king, who were natives of the town, was built there by the right side. On the left band of the coast is a silver star embroidered, with the title of the duke, and on its lip, the name of the city, and the title of the duchy. Castles are determined here in the left reflect, no appeal lying from the court, judicature to the small-council, or to any foreign tribunal. The revenues of the dukedom are paid to amount to two millions of guilders per annum, and the troops, in times of peace, to four thousand men, including the contingent of the circle, which is one thousand eight hundred.

The dukedom is a great number of hunting-grounds. Some of the most picturesque are the forests of Hohenthaner, and the woods of the Schwaib, eighty thousand acres, in the winters of 1731 and 1732, by the severity of the weather, and no wonder that they are kept in the best style, at a great expense of death, dare offer to wound or kill them, unless at the duke's hunting-matches, so that the poor peasants, near the forests, are obliged, in summer, to keep a constant look out, and be constantly hunting the game, and all that will interfere with the duke's sport. The town of St. Hubert, the capital of the dukedom, is thirty-eight miles east of Barrie. Some derive the name from being hunting-place for breeding hares; and the arms of the city are a coat. It stands in a fruitful plain, has several fine gardens and vineyards all about it, and accompanied with very high hils and valleys. It has three furbrubs, five gates, three churches, and is divided into two parts by the Neckar, over which it has a bridge. It is a pretty large city, but most of the houses are low, and ill-built of wood; and the streets are broad and light, but dirty; yet the town is very gay, it being much frequented, because of its natural hot baths, which are for many diseases. The duke's castle, at that place, is a noble old, five story house, well fortified, composed of four piles of buildings, flanked at each angle by a tower, and adorned with a grove and gardens, so that its situation is to be envied. The buildings, curious labyrinths, groves, and water-works, and largely a pleasure-house in the empire, but the walls of the castle are washed by ditches, which give it the air of a fort. There is a palace of the dukedom, called the grand house, one particularly, where the duke's gentlemen dine, and where the tables are sometimes spread for two or three hundred gentlemen; &c. It is a large square, built by the city, the duke's gardens, and near it a shire, with all manner of birds. In the most there is not only plenty of fish, but also a great number of waters and springs. The woods are dry, facing the gardens, harvest several feet. Near the
New Renn burg, which is a lordship on the Argen, belongs to the abbey of St. Gall, in Switzerland, though it pays taxes to the empire. The Benedictines have a monastery at the head of the town, but it is not so large as the town itself. In the town there is a grand building, also, which is the duke's chancellery, or secretary's office. The town is a tolerably populous one, but it is not very large, and the piece that most deserves attention is the Jupiter Temple,

Nephur, by either crimp dochy. thV geefts. in teiilDein^ at

dc attitude recoa, at

remote one very

bom that

is 

gives

of earth,

ftandarji, of

killed under that duke, who commanded under prince Eugenius and the duke of Mayenburg, at the battle of Kallstadt, and in this affair, and the one that follows, there are some noble representations of battles, whereas none of the ancient dukers of Wurttemberg, during the reigns of the archduke, lieb lizt in the service of their country.

Aboul three miles from Spang is the city of Ludwigs- burg, which is tolerably populous, and it is called the place of the duke of Wurttemberg on barbed horses, richly armed, and secured after the battle, having been run seemingly with an armful, either out of necessity, or to pluck the then duke, who, by this change of his fortune, almost ruined Swag-

gers to the tower of the Maribor, from which rise one above another, entirely bound the prospect of the palace which is encompassed by butterflies that also serve to adorn it.

The town of Tubingen, which is the second of the stony, lies on the Neckar, and has a castle near it on a hill. Here is held the high court, in which all cases are determined, and the town is a great mart for all kinds of commodities, and is celebrated for its cheese, which is excellent.

3. On the Neckar is Guntzschurwald, which has in its neighborhood, an excellent mineral, and several hot springs. Near it also, in a hill, are found great quantities of bone, both of great and small animals. There is a cotton printing-hill in the town; and, in a village hard by, is a small ford, where once were the Gundersteg family feast of Wurttemberg, which gave name to the duchy; the ancient courts held their courts in the open air in its neighborhood.

4. The little town of Ursch, on the Alb, near the river, Erris, contains a deaul feast, with a linen manufacturing, and formerly gave name to a county, in the neighborhood are several castles, both the family of the town, and the castle of Guntzschurwald, which is the only one that gives name to the duchy; the ancient courts held their courts in the open air in its neighborhood.

5. The little town of Erris, on the Alb, near the river, Erris, contains a feast, with a linen manufacturing, and formerly gave name to a county, in the neighborhood are several castles, both the family of the town, and the castle of Guntzschurwald, which is the only one that gives name to the duchy; the ancient courts held their courts in the open air in its neighborhood.

The town of Halle stands among steep rocks and mountains, on the river Kocher, in the county of Oettingen, and on the frontiers of Franconia, fifteen miles south of the town of Halle, twenty-five from Rottenburg, twenty-eight from Elbing, and the nearest family feast of Wurttemberg, which gave name to the duchy; the ancient courts held their courts in the open air in its neighborhood.

6. The little town of Erris, on the Alb, near the river, Erris, contains a deaul feast, with a linen manufacturing, and formerly gave name to a county, in the neighborhood are several castles, both the family of the town, and the castle of Guntzschurwald, which is the only one that gives name to the duchy; the ancient courts held their courts in the open air in its neighborhood.
The emperor has a preacher here, who has almost the whole
priesthood of his own party, and there are all
protestants, as are, for the most part, the inhabitants. This
town, being situated on the frontiers of several countries, is
often troubled; its territory has been the theatre where the
necessity used to decide their quarrels by duel.

Rostock is a small imperial city on the same river, ten
miles from the German city of Pillau, and from
the town of Wismar, which is fourteen miles from
Helmstedt, fifteen from Lübeck, and twenty
from Hamburg. Here are the objects of interest:
by court, for the whole dacha, the count Duke
of 1547, by Count de Propa, who made it a free
city. This is the place, where the state of
was in alliance with the protestants of the empire, but
refored at the treaty of Munster. It was again joined by
the French under M. Villars, in 1741, after he had called
the Black Forest, at the end of which it stands; but they
were soon obliged to quit it. It is in the territory of
Pomew, and the head of a country called Holstein, under
the protection of the house of Anhalta; it is in league
with the Switzers, it being but five miles from Schaff-
hausen, and not far from the Danube. It is fortified after
the designs of the Duke of Burgundy. It is surrounded by
ditches, and is divided into forty battalions and lordships, of
which that of Gymingen comprehends the greater part of the
country of Heligoland, and of which, with others, the
above-mentioned towns, were purchased by this city soon after it
was made imperial. The garrison lives here in little huts set apart
for it, in time of war; and in peace, it is held by
the city, and this city furnishes a quota equal to that of Augsburg.

There was a great Franciscan monastery here, the revenues
of which were appropriated, at the reformation, to a col-
gen, where they have professors in all arts and sciences.
A judicious French writer observes, that Ulm is situated
in one of the most fertile plains in Swabia, but that it is
founded half as big as an ellipse, and that it has been
ruined by the frequent wars in this country, the French and
Bavarians having, at the time above-mentioned, South of War-
burg: it stands on the west side of the Danube, which here
begins to be navigated, after having received the united
streams of the Laster and Blies, opposite to the mouth of
the Inn, and forms several islands between the towns.
This city is governed by forty-one cities, or aldermen,
most of which are of the nobility, and the rest tradesmen,
and they choose two bailiffs annually out of the foremen,
who preside in their council: here are four burgomasters,
who enter on their offices every year alternately: seven
of the oldest members constitute the secret council, and ex-
cute the laws. All the magistrates, as well as most of the
inhabitants, are Lutherans, the protestant having been the
prevailing religion here, since 1529. The church is
considerably larger than two churches, and is confined from
the public offices, as well as their city-council.

This is a great and very populous city, with regular for-
tifications, and being large and wide, the great
swans are preserved here, and can be seen in the
Danube and the Iller; but it is so situated, that it
would not be able to furnish a long siege; it has a bridge
of stone from four arches in the Danube, the entrance
of which is defended by fortifications, and there is a little
island of pleasure-houses, and large gardens. There
are some city two squares, in the beggar of which is the
town-house, a dainty building, where the famine men.
At the end of the town there is an arsenal, from which
the French carried off all the arms, &c. that were of any
value, before the battle of Fleurieux. The navy turns mills
for several occupations, here being a great number of hands
employed in the manufactures of flax, linen, cotton, and
textiles, in dressing leather, and in iron and other
manufactures, as well as clock-work, by which it is be-
come one of the richest cities in Germany. In 1707 it was
safely fortified by the elector of Bavaria for the
French, who was the last of the house of Stadion, but it
was surrendered to the Imperialists. It was a very necessary
place for him to secure his dominions on that side, and to
secure the course of the Danube, being filled with the
army. Here is a noble building, called the Cathedral of
our Lady, which now belongs to the Lutherans: it is
three hundred and sixty-five feet in length, and is roooded
with a great steeple, and built in the country, and is very
handsome, the finest in the empire. This church has five
squares, one of them one hundred and two feet high, and
supported with thirty-two pillars, of which one is a large square
tower, with a watch always at the top of it, to give notice
to the city of any approaching danger from the country.

The city, which was completed in 1599, after a labor
of thirteen years, in its present state, is very
broad, has fifteen piles of bellows, with one hundred
and twenty-five pounds of lead on each, and above three
thousand pipes of pure English tin, the largest of the
forty inches round, and thirteen in diameter; Dr. Nicolai
thought it inferior to ours at Exeter. The tabernacle,
which formerly contained the holy sacrament, is said
to have cost one hundred thousand florins from its
construction. The city is 1,200 yards long, and 300 yards
width, and 700 feet above the level of the sea. The
Natives are represented kneeling against a pillar on the side of
it: it is a very fine, though gothic piece of work, of a
very singular kind of marble, and an immense number of
flowers. They keep to this day the picture of the last
supper, which was put up above the great stage before the
reformation. It is the most noble and magnificent
historical pictures of the bible in sculpture. Besides this,
the Lutherans have two other churches.

This place may boast of giving birth to Freihofen, so
much respected for his great learning by the whole world,
and particularly by Christina, queen of Sweden, that she
made him her librarian and historiographer. Its territory
is near as large as that of Nuremberg, being a German
province in length, and four in breadth; it is almost en-
trusted with the duchy of Wurtemberg, except on the
south and east sides, where it is bounded by the Danube.
These are divided into forty battalions and lordships, of
which that of Gymingen comprehends the greater part of the
country of Heidelberg; and of which, with others, the
towns, which were purchased by this city soon after it
was made imperial. The garrison lives here in little huts set apart
for it, in time of war; and in peace, it is held by
the city, and this city furnishes a quota equal to that of Augsburg.

There was a great Franciscan monastery here, the revenues
of which were appropriated, at the reformation, to a col-
gen, where they have professors in all arts and sciences.
A judicious French writer observes, that Ulm is situated
in one of the most fertile plains in Swabia, but that it is
founded half as big as an ellipse, and that it has been
ruined by the frequent wars in this country, the French and
Bavarians having, at the time above-mentioned, South of War-
burg: it stands on the west side of the Danube, which here
begins to be navigated, after having received the united
streams of the Laster and Blies, opposite to the mouth of
the Inn, and forms several islands between the towns.
This city is governed by forty-one cities, or aldermen,
most of which are of the nobility, and the rest tradesmen,
and they choose two bailiffs annually out of the foremen,
who preside in their council: here are four burgomasters,
who enter on their offices every year alternately: seven
of the oldest members constitute the secret council, and ex-
cute the laws. All the magistrates, as well as most of the
inhabitants, are Lutherans, the protestant having been the
prevailing religion here, since 1529. The church is
considerably larger than two churches, and is confined from
the public offices, as well as their city-council.

This is a great and very populous city, with regular for-
tifications, and being large and wide, the great
swans are preserved here, and can be seen in the
Danube and the Iller; but it is so situated, that it
would not be able to furnish a long siege; it has a bridge
of stone from four arches in the Danube, the entrance
of which is defended by fortifications, and there is a little
island of pleasure-houses, and large gardens. There
are some city two squares, in the beggar of which is the
town-house, a dainty building, where the famine men.
At the end of the town there is an arsenal, from which
the French carried off all the arms, &c. that were of any
value, before the battle of Fleurieux. The navy turns mills
for several occupations, here being a great number of hands
employed in the manufactures of flax, linen, cotton, and
textiles, in dressing leather, and in iron and other
manufactures, as well as clock-work, by which it is be-
come one of the richest cities in Germany. In 1707 it was
safely fortified by the elector of Bavaria for the
French, who was the last of the house of Stadion, but it
was surrendered to the Imperialists. It was a very necessary
place for him to secure his dominions on that side, and to
secure the course of the Danube, being filled with the
army. Here is a noble building, called the Cathedral of
our Lady, which now belongs to the Lutherans: it is
three hundred and sixty-five feet in length, and is roooded
with a great steeple, and built in the country, and is very
handsome, the finest in the empire. This church has five
squares, one of them one hundred and two feet high, and
supported with thirty-two pillars, of which one is a large square
tower, with a watch always at the top of it, to give notice
to the city of any approaching danger from the country.
fire, and wood, abounding in particular with chestnut trees. There are also many quarries of marble and freestone in it, large herds of horses, plenty of fish, fowl, and venison; and the banks and universal fertility are so common, that the cattle of both nations have their names from them. Both princes exercise an absolute authority in their dominions, excepting so far as it is limited by the laws of the empire. The laws are, for the most part, only taken on their subjects without affecting any fates.

The Upper Margravate, or that of Baden-Baden, is bounded in the north by the Rhine, and in the south by the archbishopric of Constance, the county of Eberstein, a considerable part of the county of Spohnitz, two mautons in the lordship of Bendorf, and partly in the county of Leutenwein, with several parishes in Bollenea. He has a vote in the college of princes, and in the diets of the empire and circle. His annual revenue is fixed to four hundred thousand florins. The margrave and his subjects are Roman catholics.

The prince relates in his country are the following.

1. Rathsbad, where the prince resides in a magnificent castle, in which were settled the preliminaries of the peace concluded at Baden between the emperor and France, in 1714.

2. The town, which is in size, and belonged formerly to the counts of Eberstein, stands in a fine plain on the river Mur. It is on a slight hill below falls into the Rhine. 2. Baden, which is partly in the county of Spohnitz, and partly in the county of Leutenwein, and contains a palace of the margrave's 3. Steinbach, which gives name to a district. 4. Soden, five miles south west of Baden, near the Rhine, and in Lower Austria, contains, with the district, to the margrave. 5. Kellheim, a village, which partly belongs to the margrave, and partly to the prince of the Palatinate.

Baden-Durlach, or Durlach, which is the lower marginate of Baden, so called with regard to the course of the Rhine, is contiguous to the margravate of Baden, on the north, in the county of the duchy of Wurttemberg, on the east, the Rhine, which separates it from Alsace, on the west, and part of the Lower Palatinate, and the bishopric of Spire, on the north. Its place is the most frequented by Germans, and is Durlach in Latin. Durlachus, its capital, a pretty large town, two leagues east from the Rhine, twenty-one miles north-east from Baden, eight miles south from Strasbourg, and twenty-four from the margrave's castle of Heidelberg. The French write it without an h, and the Germans leave out the o. It lies on the banks of the Pfentz, or Pfintz, at the foot of a mountain, on the top of which there is a strong tower, with a concert ground. The marquis has a magnificent palace here, far exceeding that of Baden, and fit for the greatest monarchs in Europe; with a good library, and a fine collection of ancient coins and medals. The street is first and fair, and the houses flately and uniform: here is also a gymnasium, with public lectures, and several faculties. The town and palace suffered much, in the last wars, by the French, who, in 1699, burnt them, so that the Protestant cantons thought fit to affix the name of a Lutheran, with contributions for repairing the Protestant churches, which the French ruined in this country; and he himself gave large immunities to each foreign Protestant as would settle in his capital.

The city of Carlshof, with a castle or palace, were both built by the late marquis Charles William, who gave it the name, signifying Charles's seat; and, indeed, here he was quite retired, and tranquil, butting the entertainments of opera, music, parties of hunting, &c. According to the description of it by the baron de Polignac, nothing is so proper as the disposition of the whole: imagine the margrave's house, say he, to be at the entrance of a great forest, in the center of a flat, formed by three-two walks, the chief of which is three German leagues in length: two large wings advance from the main body of the house, which, deviating from each other, are terminated in a semicircle, and a flat, where looks like a theatre. Behind the principal building there is a very high octagon tower, which commands all the walks. Between them lay the garden and parterres, at the end of which there is a semi-circle of balls of an equal height, built archwise, between which there run five streets, the middlemost whereof fronts the Rhine. At the end of the third of these streets there is a church, and the palace are three churches, one belonging to the Lutheran, another to the Calvinists, and a third to the Roman Catholics; and the remaining parts of the empire the late margrave gave equal liberty of conscience, when he founded the new town.

The chief part of the town (add the baron) lies behind the bateau that front the palace; this, properly speaking, consists but of one first, which is of a prodigious length, all their houses, as well as the margrave's, are of one sort yet the abundance and distribution of the whole, taken together, is really wonderful.

The most remarkable thing which joins to the castle, is the prettiest thing in the world: it is a very large, inclusive, disposed in various walks, planted with trees, cut in straight lines, and narrow roads, between full of wild ducks, which is encompassed with forty pavilions, made in the form of Turks' tents; two of them are probably tenanted, and in every one there are two couches in them, after the manner of the empress here, M.F. Polnats set, the late margrave used to divert himself in the morning, and to present himself with four young ladies, whom he taught music. He had not less than fifty waiting-women to attend him, though but eight waited upon one day; and, when he went abroad, attended him on horseback, dressed like bailiff. The generality of these damfels, who had all lodgings in the palace, underfoot to music and dancing; and not only performed operas at the theatre of the palace, but were musicians of the chapel.

The prince of Hohenlohe's territories are thirty-four miles long, ten broad, and are tolerably fertile, being watered by the Danube, Eschach, Starach, &c. The prince is hereditary chamberlain of the holy Roman empire, that is not possessed of the title by this prince.

The prince of Thurn, the abbots of Liegnitz, and the abbots of Bieucian, have seats and voices in the diets of the empire and circle.

Eichstatt, the county of Wurttemberg, lies the country of Outingen; it is in the north country of the circle, and extends about thirty miles in length, and twenty-four in breadth. The lords of this country are divided into three lines; viz. that of Outingen-Spiegelberg, who are princes of the empire, but have no fast or vote in the college of princes thereof; and those of Outingen-Wurttemberg, and Outingen-Ratzenstein-Balden. In the diet of the empire, they belong to the college of Swabian counts; but in that of the circle, the margrave has a seat and voice; the latter prince, and the others on the bench of counts and barons. The subjects of these princes are partly Roman catholic, and partly Lutherans, and partly Calvinists and Catholics. The only place in the country, worth mentioning, is Outingen, a town on the Werratt, whose name the country takes its name, and where the prince of Outingen-Spiegelberg resides. Here is also a commandery of the Teutonic order, a large college, and a society for the improvement of arts and sciences. The bailiff, to which the town gives name, with four others, belongs to the name prince. The principal river in this country is the Werratt.

SECTION X

Treating of the perfum, manners, customs, &c. of the Germans; their skill in the polite arts, manufactures, commerce, &c.

The people inhabiting this extensive continent, are for the most part of a good stature and shape, with fair-complexions, and agreeable features: but there is n a remarkable difference amongst them with respect to their character, temper, and manner of life; which is an evident proof of their consisting of several distinct nations. They are, however, in general, very remarkable for their honesty and fairminded in their dealings. Both the ancient and the present Germans have been long distinguished for their hospitality. Julius Caesar observes, that in his time their houses were open to all men, who were welcome, to such entertainment as they found provided. That they entertained often in their own houses, but in a humble way, thought it a necessary rule of religion to protect those who came under their roof. The present Germans have not degenerated from this practice, and their houses are still open to every one well entertained. The courage and bravery both of the ancient and present Germans was never disputed. The Germans have also the honour of having almost all the nations of Europe at one time a sovereign in the German empire, by their crowned heads, particularly, Great-Britain and Ireland, Denmark and Norway, Sweden, Poland, Ruilis, Hungary, and the Roman Empire. Germany being the first.

In learning, the Germans are not inferior to any other nations; for not only their natural fondness for imitation, but the variety of governments, the mutual union of their princes, and the bonhomie of the German nation, enjoy of living and writing
according to their own judgment, have procured the greatest improvement in the sciences. The pleasure they take in reading is so great and general, especially among the professors. It is not to be credited to their books; nor is there any place in the world where more books are read and printed, than in Saxony and its province. The great number of excellent works; and the genius and abilities of the German authors are at this time very judiciously employed.

With respect to their vices, we must observe, that though they have been confounded for their drunkenness, yet their fumes are not to be reckoned in the northen neighbours, or indeed the English.

They commonly drink beer and wine, but they have the latter upon much larger terms than the English; they have those of Hungary, France, and Italy, which lie contiguous to them, where the best wines are produced; besides Moselle, Rheinfl, and other wines of their own growth.

The usual diet of the Germans is beef, mutton, fowl, &c. which are generally more boiled and roasted than in England. They have also one dish, which was esteemed a delicious one by the ancient Romans, as it is by them, and this is fish, which are dressed in various manners, and among the Shire houses, the table-building, iron plate, and cannon, they have

There is scarce a nobleman's garden that has not a place set apart for breeding and fattening them; and being fed for twenty weeks or more, they grow fat.

They not only sport on a feather-bed, as we do, but, instead of blankets, have a light feather bed covering too, which they carry about with them, or a counterpane. Instead of the cheerful fire-side, which eulogises our winter evenings, they host their rooms with fires.

The gentility, in winter, take great pleasure in skating through the streets of the town, on bridges drawn by horses richly accoutred, and adorned with bells and feathered; and, among the most superb and delightful, they are hunting wild bears, bears, wolves, tigers, and other ferocious animals.

The Germans have particularly distinguished themselves by their knowledge in the civil law, natural history, and the various branches of philosophy. There are in Germany thirty-six universities, fourteen of which belong to the prelates, and the same number to the Roman catholics; with two other mixed ones, the city of Erfurt and Heidelberg. They have also a number of academies for the sciences, and many colleges and schools.

The reputation of excelling in the polite arts was formerly given to the French, but at present they are nearly equalled by the Germans, who excel in music, and build the works of Telemann, Handel, Gran, Bach, and Haff. Some of their poets have excelled most of the European nations, and the glorious figures of literature, and the mingled strength and sweetness of their language. With respect to painting, they claim the first place after the Italians, and particularly those of their Peninsula; and also the Dutch, with several others. In the thirteenth century, Bartholomew Schwartz discovered as Cologne how gunpowder might be made serviceable in the art of war. The first copper-plate engraver in Germany was also established in copper before the Italians; and the art of making mezzotint was discovered by Vonesch, a Hollander. Wooden prints were also the invention of a German; nor can the first discovery of the art of printing be with justice referred to the Greeks.

They at present make velvets, beautiful figs, rich frit, and half silks, with a variety of woollen stuffs, and all manner of cloths, ribbons, lace, very large quantities of linen and hemp, embroidered with gold, silver, and silk, and also print cotton in a beautiful manner; make Spanish rough and smooth linens; and are well skilled in the art of bleaching.

They make gaff, and beautiful mirrors of all sizes; fine woods in lacquer, and a variety of porcelains, among which the Meissen is said to be the finest in the world. Nuremberg is famous for a variety of ingenious works in wood, ivory, metal, glass, &c. which they export to foreign parts.

Germany enjoys every advantage for commerce; for, being situated in the heart of Europe, it can commercially export the superiority in its home manufactures and manufactures, and receive those of foreign countries, besides, it not only borders on the German coast, the Nether, and the Gulf of Venice, but is washed by many navigable rivers.

Hamburg is the most important trading town in all Germany, and is chiefly inhabited by English and Dutch, as being the most offered to by the English and Dutch, of all the towns in Germany. About the middle of the sixteenth century, the trading towns of Germany, as well as in other countries, lying on the German coast and the Baltic, entered into a mutual league with each other, for the promotion of trade; which league is still called Hanse-town.

Though their trade fell to decay in the fifteenth century, and the name of the league in that time ceased, yet the trading towns of Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen, are still called Hanse-towns, and have a league mutually subsisting between them, under the name of which they conclude treaties of commerce with foreign powers.

From Germany they expect into the neighbouring and remote countries the following goods, viz. corn, wine, particularly the Rheinfl and Moselle, potatoes, barley, rush-carts, boots, sheeaps, hangings, furs, linens, woollen stuffs, yarn, ribbons, silk and cotton stuffs, wool, Nuremberg wares, woods of various sorts, particularly those fit for ship-building, flax, hemp, the table-building, iron plate, tin-plates, tin, plates, steel work, copper, brass wire, porcelains, earthen ware, mirrors, glass, brass borders, father, satin, satin, Provençal, Swiss, porcelain, India, Chinese, and other wares, &c.

As to the German coins, we must observe, that the emperor, with the electors, and especially the emperor, the empire, several principalities, abbayes, cousins, barons, some of the gentry, and the imperial cities, enjoy the privilege of coining money; but with this distinction, that some are invested to coin only small money, others to coin also a larger species, and that either of the silver alone; or of gold also; yet many states of the empire, in order to save expenses, seldom make use of this privilege. One or two days are appointed every year in each circle, to be held by the mint-masters for the examination of the coins; and the emperor has engaged that they shall be regularly held in every circle. All the money in the empire might like- wise be coined of the same standard, and, to be of one weight and intrinsic value: at present, by virtue of a resolution of the diet of 1757, that standard ought to be that of Leipzig; but they have not been able to prevent the drawback of the coinage, notwithstanding this and other regulations of the empire concerning it.

They reckon by marks, thilings, and pinnings, in the towns of Hamburg and Lubeck: one mark is one thilling and six pinnings; one German thilling is twelve pinnings; but this pinnings is not real coin: forty-eight thillings, or three marks, make one rix-dollar.

The whole circle of Westphalia, Brunswick, and many other places in Lower Saxony, reckons by six-dollar; the Elector of Saxony, by rix-dollars; and also the others, in one rix-dollar makes twenty-four guipperchen, thirty-six maris-grofchen, or one hundred and eighty-eight pinnings; one maris-grofchen contains eight pinnings, which is equal to two marcs.

Rix-dollars, thillings, and pinnings, are used at Cologne on the Rhine; where they also reckon in thills and pinnings English: one rix-dollar makes one imperial florin and a half, and four head-pieces, and a half, forty-eight brilliant florins, fifty-eight and a half Cleve florins, seventy-eight thills, and one hundred and twenty-eights abbeys. It is observable, that the rix-dollar, which at Hamburg, Altena, Lubeck, &c. is worth 45. 6d. goes for no more than 35. 6d. in most parts of Germany.

In all the eleventh century of Saxony, and the whole of Saxony, Nuremberg, Berlin, Magdeburg, and Frankfort, they reckon by rix-dollars, guipperchen, and pinnings; the thill is one rix-dollar, which makes a half, and contains one imperial florin and a half, or twenty-four guipperchen, and one guipperchen, twelve pinnings. Sixteen guipperchen makes a thilling, and as florin, a three-pieces; one rix-dollar makes four guipperchen, a one third-piece; The rix-dollar, silver grofchen, and pinnings, are used in
TuRigdottrl, Hefli-mcat, Hocrfe of and, cjx^e. We but, i':<e -vii;.', and f
among fome fellFld a facrifice, boughs tlimitings buried the I
day (Jod, called floulders, and was
morality, their mailer
fhoulders, and was
(110x522)
hereditary
at
boundaries,
many
es
while
ward, for
the
he
was
of
nicht
and
branch,
was
arrest;
"-vii;.'., and f
to the cefion of the p, pering monarch

In the early eys of the world, the Germans were
divided into many petty nations and priniclat, some
governed by kings whose power was limited, and others
were absolute; some of their princes were elective, and
others hereditary; and some aristocratical and democratical
governments were ecle found among them. Many defects
states and kingdoms frequently united under one head
generall, both in their offensive and defensive wars. This
was the rate of the Germans before they were conquered
by the Romans. At that time the children were asked,
and the men hig the king of some wild beast upon their
shoulders, fastening it with a thong; and perfections of the
beasts and oak branches were hung on them without
fores. Their usual bed was the ground, a little straw,
or the skins of wolves or bears. Their food was bread,
fish, meat, butter, and fruit, as at present, and their
Drinking vessels were skins, and in later ages they were
strangers to the use of them. They were especially very
very merry at their entertainments, sitting in a circle, with
the face of the master between the two ears, which were
not under any direction. Their right and left, according to their quality, but in these
families no women were admitted, new-born, which had
reached its thirtieth year.

The ancient Germans expreid an extraordinary rage
for morality, and were very frank in divine worship,
building out of the nodules, who were not totally
ignorant of moral philosophy and physics, and were usually
called to consults of them. Women were likewise admitted as
their duties were all the more necessary to one and the other, re-
tested with the most profound respect by the lady.
The doctrine of transmigration then prevailed in Germany,
that devils wore souls, when they had left their
bodies, animated other creatures; and according as they
believed in this life, were happy or miserable. Clairvius
observes, they worshiped the sun with such devotion,
that they seemed to acknowledge that planet as the Supreme
God, and to it dedicated the first day of the week. They
also worshiped Woden, or Godan, after whom the fourth
day of the week was called Wednesday. It is said that this
word, Godan, becoming afterwards conformed into God,
the Germans and English gave that name to the Deity.
The word Thor, which the Germans, the name with whom
Dnthil Thor, the thunderer, from whom our Thursday
has its name. Twilo, the name with Mars, gave name to
Temple; and the goddes Erja, or Venus, gave name to
Frday.

They performed their sacrifices, like the ancient Brittons,
in groves, the oak being usually chosen for an altar; and,
intended to represent the tree from which the light was
maiden by the thorns of the oak and beech. The pheas,
as well as the sacriflces, were always crowned with wreaths of oak, or of
some other fereous trees. They sacrificed not only beasts,
but men; and these human sacrifices were taken from
among their slaves or malefetters. Their belief that their
souls should animate other bodies after death, is fixed:
made them fearless of danger, and upon extraordinary
casments they made no cult of dispatcphing themselves into
the other world. They burned their dead bodies, and
having gathered upon the bones and ashes of the funeral pile,
buried them together; and at the funeral of the great were
sining and songs, sung in memory of the heroic actions
of the deified venture.

Such were the manners of the Germans before the
were subdued by the Romans, who met with such refis-
tence and disorders as they had with the Brit-ton; and
and the Danube the boundaries of their conquests; and
accordingly built forthes, and planted garrisons on the
banks of the great rivers, to prevent the intercourse of
what they termed the barbarous nations; but within about
a hundred years after Constanitine the Great, the Franks,
Basilians, Burgundy, Alemanians, and others, passing
through these boundaries, passed the Rhine, and disposses-
sed the Roman of all Gaul, Rhelia, and Noricum, which they shared among them; but the Franks, prevalent-

The New and Universal System of Geography.

The New and Universal System of Geography.
after three years, in 1713, he was succeeded by his son Ferdinand II, who endeavoured to prolong the sovereign's life. This bloody contest was put an end to by his son Ferdinand II, who, in the former year 1668, by the personal interposition of his father, the electors and bishops, by which the pretendants were secured in their civil and religious liberties and privileges. This emperor conformed himself to the existing practice of Brabant, the tenth electoral dignity, and was succeeded by his son Joseph, king of the Romans. This last was followed by his brother Maximilian IV, who, in 1743, was succeeded by Francis I, grand duke of Tuscany, and duke of Lorraine, who had married the queen of Bohemia, the daughter of Charles VI. Joseph II. emperor of Germany, was crowned king of the Romans April 3, 1745.

The empire-queen of Hungary and Bohemia, dying November 29th, 1780, aged sixty-three, the present emperor of Germany became heir to her dominions. In the beginning of the year 1782, this monarch linded an edict for abolishing many of the popish convenants, and has thereby also freed the nation from that folly. The abolishing the religious orders contained in the edict, his imperial majesty has obtained possession of several millions of territory, which it is estimated for the establishment of an universal hospital and workhouse for the poor. He has also granted a general toleration to the protestants, and the free and free institutions of the Cistercian and the Roman catholic religion. In short, by these and many other excellent regulations made by this great prince, he has endeavered to revive the state and mind is ended, but also renders himself the object of the affections of the people he governs, while the surrounding nations view him with equal estimation and respect.

§ E C T. XII.

The empire of Germany is eleevated, and every new king of the Romans is obliged solemnly to renounce all attempts of rendering it hereditary in his family. The laws of the empire do not enable the prince to enter into a matrimonial relation with a foreigner, nation, state, or age. This choice is settled by the majority of the electors, and declared by the electors of Meins, within three months after the election account is confirmed at the former emperor's death, by means of envoys and public letters to each elector. The ceremony of election is performed at Frankfort on the Maine, where the electors appear in person, or either send two or three of their most to their agents or representatives, and all the foreigners who do not belong to the electors, or their envoys, are ordered to leave the town before the day of election; after which all the electors present, with the first envoys of such as are absent, make in their electoral habits in procession on horseback, the three ecclesiastic officers wearing violet robes, with caps lined with ermine, and the robes of the secular officers of crimson velvet lined also with ermine, each with his hereditary matutal carrying a sword in a frock before him, but this honour is not paid to the deputies of the absent electors.

In this manner they proceed from the council house to S. Bartholomeo, whither all night long the great gate, they go to their respective seats in the chair, followed by several princes and counts of the empire, the sacred [TAPE RECORD] and their respective envoys, their swords drawn and laid on their shoulders. The service begins with bell creator, and the protonal electors with a call all electors are the three ecclesiastic officers, and then the electors present, with the first envoys of such as are absent, make in their electoral habits in procession on horseback, the three ecclesiastic officers wearing violet robes, with caps lined with ermine, and the robes of the secular officers of crimson velvet lined also with ermine, each with his hereditary matutal carrying a sword in a frock before him, but this honour is not paid to the deputies of the absent electors.
above half the voices of the college is elected, and an elec-
tor holds the vote for three electors. When the election is over, the person elected, or his proxy, must immediately swear and subscribe to the es-
cavation of election, which being done, he receives the horse as distinguished of his title, and, when he is elected, he is pub-
ished in the church: if the elected king of the Romans be not present in person, he must give a counter-bond that he will not go against the laws of the empire in the exercise of his powers. In the event of his death before his coronation, must swear to its person; and, till this is done, he cannot assume the government, but must leave the temporal powers of the state. A true state of the corporation of election, subscribed by the person elected, or his proxy, and confirmed by his seal, is delivered to the other; but, if the college of election is to be delivered to the person elected an instrument of his election, when, when he is absent, is carried to him by a prince, with a writing of notification. Upon this he appoints a day for his coronation, which ought to be performed at Aix la Chapelle, but is pretent often in the town where the election hap-
ens to be.

Some of the jewels of the empire are kept at Aix, and the rest at Nuremberg. Most of them belonged to Char-
lemagne, and are solemnly delivered up at the place of cor-
ronation. Exclusive of several kinds of vestments, there are a crown and scepter, with two rings, one imperial
mark printed on the coinage, to be small one, a book of the
gospels, and other regalia.

The temporal electors, or their ambassadors, attend the persons of the emperor, in the following order: the elector palatine with the crown, the elector of Bavaria with the sash, the electors of Brandenburg with the scepter, March, March, and Bavaria with the scepter, and elector of Bavaria, with the sash. At the door of the church is received by the three ecclesiastical electors in their robes, and attended to the altar, having taken a general oath as a ruler, and also promised to raise them to the pope and the church, the archbishop who officiates, appoints all of them, marks, and has been done at the imperial abode, is brought to another altar, and then thrown in the air. The archbishop, who officiates, appoints all of them, and has been done at the imperial abode, is brought to another altar, and then thrown in the air.

The emperor, immediately after his coronation, opens the doors of the church and allows the church, the archbishop who officiates, appoints all of them, and has been done at the imperial abode, is brought to another altar, and then thrown in the air.

The title of the emperor runs thus: A. "F. by the grace "of the electors of Aix, and at all times "augmenter of the empire of Germany." Next follow the titles of the hereditary imperial dominions. The states of the empire give the emperor the title of most illustrious, most powerful, and most invincible Roman emperor; but the electors omit the last. The arms of the emperor are: a black female eagle with two heads, bever-
ning with expanded wings in field of golden, and over the head of the eagle is seen a golden crown. To their members, the prince of the blood, the prince of the blood.

The emperor's prerogatives confide partly in his being looked upon by all other crowned heads and states in Europe as the first European potentate, and consequently has power to command, or is subject to the election of a person to his throne, or to the elevation of any person to the dignity of an elector. But, with regard to the German empire, he is its fovernor, and as such enjoys many privileges: yet his power in the administration of the empire is limited by the constitution of the empire, the limitation of election, the other laws of the empire, treaties, and the customs of the empire. The privileges of the empire have been limited both by the constitution of election, the other laws of the empire, treaties, and the customs of the empire.

The emperor's power is greater than the power of any other person in the empire, and, in consequence, if the emperor be elected, the prince of the blood, or the prince of the blood.

The emperor's power is greater than the power of any other person in the empire, and, in consequence, if the emperor be elected, the prince of the blood, or the prince of the blood.

The emperor's power is greater than the power of any other person in the empire, and, in consequence, if the emperor be elected, the prince of the blood, or the prince of the blood.
of the arch-chamberlain of the empire is vested in the elector of Brandenburg, who carries the episcopal dignity with him in a water in a silver basin, to wash his hands in.

The office of arch-chamberlain is held in succession by the archbishops or princes of the imperial church, and it is held by the archbishop of Salzburg, the archbishop of Cologne, the archbishop of Bamberg, and the archbishop of Magdeburg.

The emperor's body is composed of the archbishops, bishops, abbots, and other dignitaries of the church, and the electors of the empire, who are elected by the electoral colleges of the empire.

The emperor's body is divided into two parts, the spiritual and the temporal.

The spiritual part consists of the archbishops, bishops, abbots, and other dignitaries of the church, who are elected by the electoral colleges of the empire.

The temporal part consists of the electors of the empire, who are elected by the electoral colleges of the empire.

The emperor's body is summoned to meet at the imperial diet, which is held at the imperial court of the archbishop of Cologne, at the imperial court of the archbishop of Bamberg, and at the imperial court of the archbishop of Magdeburg.

The emperor's body is summoned to meet at the imperial diet, which is held at the imperial court of the archbishop of Cologne, at the imperial court of the archbishop of Bamberg, and at the imperial court of the archbishop of Magdeburg.

The emperor's body is summoned to meet at the imperial diet, which is held at the imperial court of the archbishop of Cologne, at the imperial court of the archbishop of Bamberg, and at the imperial court of the archbishop of Magdeburg.
fa. and Magna, thirty thousand; for Austria and his
other dominions, thirty thousand; the King of Prussia,
as elector of Brandenburg, forty thousand; the elector of
Saxony, thirty thousand; the electors of Bavaria, sixty
thousand; the duke of Wurttemberg, fifteen thousand;
the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, fifteen thousand; the prince
of Baden, ten thousand; the elector of Saxony, thirty
thousand; the duke of Holstein, twelve thousand; the
duke of Mecklenburg, fifteen thousand; the prince of
Anhalt, thirty thousand; the prince of Liegnitz, twenty-
thousand; the elector of Poland, sixty thousand; the
elector of Bavaria, thirty; in the duchy of Saxe,
teenthousand; the prince of Nassau, ten thousand; the
other princes and imperial towns, fifty thousand; the
whole number of hands in hand, four score and
ninety thousand; which, added to seventy-four thousand,
four hundred, the quota of the ecclesiastical princes, make
the whole of the imperial forces to amount to four hundred
and fifty-three thousand five hundred.
Of the body of men which the empire unanimously
agree to send, and promise to supply, one half alone
actually appear in the field, in time of war.
The chief of the courts of justice, is the imperial
audience, which is held at the imperial court, and, fully
depends on the emperor, who is supreme head and judge
to which in all matters of importance a judgment is exhib-
ted by the imperial audience. This jurisdiction con-
stitutes, besides the regular vice-presidents, a chief
vice-president, and a number of imperial audience coun-
sellors, it is of whom are always to be Lutheran, besides these are
twenty-five, of which, and ten receivers of customary and
semi-custos. The agents of the imperial audience, who give in
the writings, urge the resolutions, &c. also belong to this chief.
No person is appointed to the imperial audience of the
empire, which is filled by the emperor and states of the
empire at the same time, but maintained only by the latter,
it is a court that is filled by the electors of Saxony in the
court of judges. This jurisdiction consists of a chamber-judge, two presidents of the
chamber-judiciary, one of whom is a Roman, and the other
a Lutheran, as also of seventeen assessors, eight of
which are Roman, and which, alike, are Lutheran, and
also belong a general and advocate fiscal, with thirty pro-
curators, and a number of advocates. The chamber
judiciary consists of a chamber of the states, and the
empire, which has the direction of the chamber-terms of payment.
The other judicatories are called peculiar or lower, and to these
belong the imperial land judiciary in Upper and Lower
Swabia, held in the three imperial cities of Ravensburg,
Wangen, and Hayl, and in the borough of Albertshut, par-
ticularly with the imperial land judiciary of the burgomasters of
Nuremberg, where are also held the courts of former
burgh, and is held at Ansbach, and many others, particu-
larly the imperial auditory judiciary of Brunswic, which fully
depends on the emperor, and is the principal of the lower
jurisdiction.
In all courts of the empire, the civil law is generally
observed, so that in general, all such colleges are
regarded as is said; as first, the golden bull, already men-
tioned, which has only about twenty four leaves, and
was published by Charles I.V. with the approbation of most
of the states of the confederates, to the rights of the
empire, and contains all the fundamental laws relating to the
election of the emperor, and the privileges of the electors:
the seal annexed to this decree being of gold, it obtained
the name of the Golden Bull, or edict, and is esteemed
irrevocable. Another considerable part of the municipal
laws of the empire is the Capitulario Cadere, which is a
collection of forty or fifty articles between the electors and
the emperor, who, at his coronation, swear to maintain
the privileges of the electors, princes, and other subjects
of the empire: that he will not alienate or diminish the
revenues of the crown, or bring foreign troops into the
empire, without the consent of the states. The third kind
of law is the declaration of the princes or sovereigns,
either at his arbitrary pleasure, or according to a legal laws
formed by him or his ancestors.
In treating of the state of religion among the modern
Germans, it may be observed, that they have been
acquainted with some principles of the Christian religion
towards the close of the seventh century, by the Irish bishop
Kilian, who was in the year 739, as Englishmen, and
Ruprechts of Werden, who settled at Salzburg, and in the
eighth century, Winfred of England, preaching among the
Thuringians. Poppian and Saxons, was ordained bishop
of the German beyond the Rhine, by the name of Boni-

and timber. They have excellent palisades, said, besides cattle and sheep, breed great numbers of fine horses, which are chiefly purchased for the use of the French. In these woods are several sorts of wild beast, the most remarkable of which are the elk, the deer, the stag, the hyena, the bear, the ermine, the marten, the otter, and various kinds of game.

The river affords several kinds of excellent fish; and, in some of them, the table is furnished with the best and choicest sorts of fish. Here are found great numbers of fish, especially near Belgrade. The working of them, not answering the expense, they have been sometimes neglected, and the country supplied with fish from Milos and other places. Here are mineral waters and hot baths in this country, which also produce terra sigillata or fired earth, Moscovite flints, copper, turpentine, alum, vitriolic water, and many other mineral substances, which are valuable.

Geographers usually divide Bohemia into twelve circles or provinces, exclusive of Prague, and the territory of Frisia, or Frisii. But the city of Prague is considered as the principal place in this division, but also the capital of the whole kingdom of Bohemia. It will be necessary to give a particular description of the several parts of the country, before we take notice of the towns in the other circles.

When the Bohemian army, led by Belgrade, Prague, which has hitherto been given over into France. It is situated in the interior of the kingdom, and degrees forty minutes east longitude, and forty degrees five minutes north latitude. It stands on the banks of the Elbe, and is about thirty miles north of Prague. It is surrounded by woods, mountains, and rivers, and is inaccessible to enemies, and is the seat of the nobility and clergy. The houses are chiefly built of stone, and are of various kind, and are highly valued for their beauty. The city is divided into three parts, by the name of the Old, New, and Lesser Town. The Old Town, which is as large as the two other, has streets that

and duty, and with the other affairs of the church. Confessions are also generally appointed by the priest in private, which for the greater part is done in one church, and in some places more, and in others few things fall under their notice. In many places the peculiar synods and a church council are held. Those that serve the church follow other and other synods, and shall turn to in the synods, and other synods, in the church, or obtain a country where inhabitants of that country, and vice versa, they shall be held the subjects of the synods, or of the church, or of the ecclesiocracy, the elders of the church, or of the diocese. They also appoint inquests, procures, or synods, and, chiefly, to answer the same to the bishops, and to the people, as their own expense, and not prejudice to the others. The religion prevailed in the country at the conclusion of the treaty of Westphalia, is to be that of the confessional, without and superintendents of divinity and philosophy. For what further remains to be said on this head, our readers will find in the accounts and description of the several parts of the kingdom, and provinces which compose this great empire.
are narrow and darksome; but is very populous, and full of full, though old-fashioned houses. Here stands the university of the city, which is an excellent one. It is famous in Europe, and was founded by the Emperor Charles IV. in 1358, and is still a great number of students. It is the oldest university in the country, and has been named the University of Prague. The town is divided into two parts, the old and the new. The old part is the more interesting, and is full of ancient buildings. The new part is more modern, and is built in a regular fashion.

The second division of the city, called the New Town, is much more pleasant and better built than the old one, to which it is joined by a bridge, one of the longest and most splendid in Europe. It contains twenty-four squares, being the principal feature of the city. These squares are all built of stone, and are surrounded by beautiful gardens. The New Town is the business part of the city, and is full of handsome houses and shops.

The third division of the city, called the Old Town, is the most interesting. It contains the castle, which is the residence of the king, and is one of the most beautiful castles in Europe. The castle is built on a hill, and is surrounded by a deep ditch. It is divided into several parts, each of which is a separate city, and is ruled by a different prince. The castle is full of ancient buildings, and is adorned with beautiful gardens.

The city of Prague is the capital of Bohemia, and is the center of the country. It is full of beautiful buildings, and is one of the most interesting cities in Europe.
world from sea to sea, and from north to south, for 

of great Jupiter, by, &c. So called to you the noble 

that Jupiter then descended, because he both 

have been unto a help, true in faith, and valiant in 

of men, and with the whole world.

During the last century, it has suffered the greatest 

in the dominion of the state, and the city was 

having been often besieged and taken in that period, 

and several times plundered. The archduke Leopold bishop 

of Austria, after the defeat of the Liwerter Tower, as he would have 

done the whole, if it had not been timely relieved by the 

emperor Matthias, king of Hungary. Nine years after 

this, it was again plundered by those who were most con-

cerned to prefer it, viz. the imperialists, who entered 

the city, and carried off an inestimable booty after that fa-

mous battle of Wessenburg, or the White Hill, near this 

city, on the eight of November, 1640, when Frederic V. 

elector palatine, was totally defeated by the forces of 

the emperor Ferdinand, under Maximilian duke of Bavaria, 

was taken prisoner, and the city of Worms was given to 

the duke of Bavaria. It was not better used in 1631, 

by the elector of Saxony, after he had himself made over 

Bohemia, the greatest part of the town and district 

from the Checos 

the next year, took the city by storm. In 1641, 

the Swedish general Comingsmark, surprised and 

plundered that part of the town called the Castle, with only three 

thousand soldiers, and took a vast booty, but the inhabi-

tants of the Old Town, satisfied by the scholar of the uni-

versity and a university, was plundered. The 

twenty-fifth of November, 1741, the French and Saxons, 

after a short siege, stormed it, with two 

thousand seven hundred and eighty men in garrison, one 
hundred and twenty-six guns, and a great quantity of 
ammunition and provisions; and the next month the late 

elector of Bavaria was there proclaimed and crowned 

king of Bohemia. But in 1742, the Austrians were for 

some months blockaded and besieged it, the marshal Bellefe 

(there general who was in December, 1744, arrested 

together with the chamber, his brother in the electorate of 

Hanover, and was afterwards prisoner of war at his ma-

jesty's Castle of Weinsberg) collected all the provisions, &c. 

that he could carry with him, marched out of the city 

the beginning of December, 1742, with several thousand 

soldiers, and burnt, to Egira, and the same month the rest of 

the garrison capitulated to the Austrian general, prince Lob-

kowitz, and marched out to the number of four thousand 

men, leaving two thousand sick behind them. Not long 

after which the queen of Hungary was here crowned queen 

of Bohemia, as the king of Prussia came before 

by an army, which having with its bombs destroyed al-

most the Old and New Towns, and the Jews Town, the 

Austrians set fire thereto in five days, after the opening of 

the turrets; the bombs and red hot 

bullets burning so many houses on fire in several quarters, 

that the citizens being to the last degree disturbed and dif-

tressed, an interview was sent to the regular 

troops could not make them do their duty. But the 

city was soon again in the hands of its sovereign the queen 

of Hungary; for in November, 1744, on the approach of 

prince Charles with the Austrian army, the Prussian garri-

son evacuated the town after nailing up the cannon, break-

ing twenty thousand pieces of all sorts of arms, and throw-

ing the powder, and other warlike stores, into the river 

Moldau. In 1757, another attempt was made on it by 

the king of Prussia, which miscarried, that monarch being 

repulsed with great loss.

This city is adorned with many fine palaces, and with 

fine gardens, and is surrounded with a wall of three 

miles and a half of length, and forty-two towers, 

and the houses are very considerable.

The em-

The city is

no. 47.

Bohemia

the Old Town, which is otherwise very considerable. 

Bohemia Proper, exclusive of Prague and the territory of 

the Elector of Saxony, is divided into the following provinces, 

namely, 1. Etschau-Podbodl; 2. Rakawitz; 3. Leut-


gratz; and 12. Butonau; which we shall now proceed to 

give a description of.

1. The circle of Etschau-Podbodl comprehends Moldau, 

which was united to it in 1714, and contains one hundred 

and fifty townships.

The principal parts and buildings in this circle, are-

1. Bresin, a royal borough on the river Moldau, near which 

in 1744, the Prussians were defeated by the Austrians. 

2. Piscin, a royal town, near which in 1742, the 

Prussians were defeated by the Austrians.

3. Old Kren, a small town belonging to the circle with a red 

brick church.

4. The Holy Berg, a very fine collegiate church.

5. St. John-under-the-rock, a collegiate church of Benedictines, 

the inhabitants of Prague make pilgrimage, and the abbots 

of which belong to the diocese of the country.

6. Olrow, a Benedictine abbey, in a island on the river Moldau.

7. Konigstal and Zarelew, a royal foundation, and 

college of Cicerenians, the abbots of which is also a member of 

the diocese of the country.

8. The circle of Rakawitz comprehends that of 

Slan, or Sanka, which was united to it in 1714. It contains 

one hundred and ninety townships, and its townships are 

in some parts mountainous and woody, and in others very 

flat, producing a great plenty of corn, and other arable 

cultivations.

The most remarkable places in this circle are-

1. Moldau, or Rakawitz, a town of considerable size, 

which is otherwise very considerable.

2. Doben, a cloist-

aram of the province of Pramonstaria, the priory of a 

member of the Order of Cluniac.

3. Old Kren, a small town, situated on the Moldau, 

which is otherwise very considerable.

4. Rauwilcz, a small town, which has a college of 

regular canons of the Order of St. Augustine.

5. Kastiwilcz, another small town.

III. The circle of Leutmeritz, so called from its most 

distinguished town, which is the capital of the province.

It is seated on the Elbe, thirty-five miles north-west of 

Prague. It is a rich, well-built, and populous town, a 

royal borough, and bishop's see, the prelate of which is 

a suffragan to the archbishop of Prague. Here is a hand-

some college, which formerly belonged to the Jesuits, 

and consisted of eleven priests, four masters, and seven co-

lictors. The other remarkable places in this circle are 

as follows-

1. The small but pleasant town of Topiv, remarkable 

for containing several warm baths, the springs of which 

were discovered for the first time in the year 1733.

2. Auffig, a royal borough on the Elbe.

3. Disein, Tren-

ken, or Tichern, a small town, situated on the Elbe, and 

in which are a fine collegiate church, the abbots of 

which were celebrated for the Benedictines, and 

Penz, or Pisen, remarkable for the Benedictines, and 

Pendens, in the county of Prague, and famous for 

the construction of the basilica of St. Augustine.

5. Pizy, a collegiate church, remarkable for the 

construction of the church of St. Augustine. 

6. Krakau, or 

Krauppen. In this town is an image of the virgin 

Mary, to which pilgrimages are made from various parts 

of the country; there are also works in its neighbourhood 

a college that formerly belonged to the Jesuits.

7. Bellen, a small town, in which is a collegiate 

church. 

8. E 8

3 E
The place, which by the Bohemian key to the German dominions. The Germans who frequent it are mostly strangers.

The other places chiefly deserving notice, are: 3. Zatec, or Szatek, a royal borough, and the capital of the circle. 4. Lausy, a royal borough, on the river Eger. 5. Kadry, a fortified town, on the river and in the neighborhood of the castle, with a red wall. 6. Chocov, a royal borough, in which is a handsome college that formerly belonged to the Jesuits. The neighborhood of this town is famous for producing great quantities of lime. 8. Folkow stands on the river Eger, and produces vitrill, fine stone, and salt, and in its neighborhood is a mine that produces excellent copper. 10. Chlum, or Chlam, is a small town belonging to the order of the Holy Cross. It is remarkable for a celebrated image of the Virgin Mary, to which pilgrimages from all parts of the circle are frequently made. 11. Tuchmoichten is also a small town. In the beginning of the sixteenth century several silver mines were first discovered in its neighborhood.

V. The circle of Pfiffen abounds in excellent pastureage, on account great numbers of sheep are bred in it, and this country produces the best cheese in the whole kingdom.

The following are the principal places in this circle, viz.: 1. Pfiffen, which gives name to the circle; and is a large, well-built town, situated between the rivers Miss and Radzaba, about forty-four miles west-southwest of Prague. It has two large churches, and near it is a market-place, well supplied with all kinds of provisions. The well and fountains of it are defended by a bulwark and a double wall. The river flows strong, and a large stream runs into it. Its city has greatly suffered in the recent wars of Bohemia; it has been several times taken, retaken, and burnt.

There are contained, besides, in this circle, 1. Klatta, a royal borough, well-built, with walls and ramparts. The only remarkable building here is a handsome college, which formerly belonged to the Jesuits. 2. Domasec and Kukayzany, both royal boroughs, in the latter of which is a college of regular canons of the order of St. Augustine. 4. Kuketa, a small town, and noted only for giving birth to the fain of that name, who is so much venerated by the Bohemians.

6. The circle of Prachin contains in it a considerable quantity of precious stones, with some silver and gold.

The principal towns are: 1. Wede, a royal borough, on the river Blatna. 2. Berg-Rockofinin, a royal mine-town, in the neighborhood of which is a mine that produces fine silver. 3. Pek and Schottenhoven, two royal boroughs, both of them situated on the river Watava. 4. Brachin, on the river Blatna, remarkable only for giving birth to the famous John Huf, the Reformer, who was burnt alive by the papists, for defending a small town on the river Watava, belonging to the provost of the collegiate church at Prague. 7. Starshonie, another small town, belonging to the grand priory of the Order of Malta in Bohemia, and situated on the river Vltava.
that there is norusting them. The people in general are exceedingly industrious, notwithstanding there are many families of sitting in different parts of the country, which is due to the negligence of the peasants and all literary education through their natural indolence. The Bohemian language is a dialect of the Slavonian, bearing a closer resemblance to that spoken at Vienna, found in the High Dutch, or German, which is also intermixed with the language of the common people.

The mountains are on an average 3,000 feet, with woods and woods and woods of all sorts, where the air is very cold, but much wholesome than in the low grounds, which are full of boys and lakes. The mountains in general are barren; but the more level parts tolerably fertile, yielding corn, hemp, flax, flaxen, palfurage, wines, fruits, and garden-flower. This country also abound in horses, black cattle, sheep, and goats.

The woods, and about the lakes, are plenty of wild fowl, game, venison, bears, hares, foxes, wolves, and beavers; also a beauch of prey called rylofe, about the face of a middling dog, having its belly and feet speckled, and leaps suddenly on its prey, from rocks or trees. Here are likewise produced marble, baltic diamonds, amber, jaspe, jasper, lace, and taffeta. A great part of it is made into glass-houses.

March and Moravia or Morau, are the chief rivers: they abound with a great variety of fish, particularly trout, eels, beluga, barb, and otter, and the like.

The Moravians are 25 general-bowed-hearde, not easy to be provoked or pacified, obedient to their masters; and tribe to their people, but the old province is much addicted to drinking. The nobility and citizens speak the German and French languages; but that of the lower class of the inhabitants in the Slavonian, differing little from that of Bohemia.

The commerce, lords, knights, and barons compose the states of this country, and the diets when summoned for the regency, are held at Brunn. The marquises are divided into six circles, each of which has its captain, and contributes to its sovereign about one third of what is exported from Bohemia. In this marquisate there are forty and a quarter regiments of foot, one of cavalry, and one of dragoons.

The Bohemian religion was planted in this country, in the ninth century, and the inhabitants continued attached to the church of Rome till the 17th, when they appointed the doctorine of John Hus, and threw off popery; but after the death of the elector palatine, whom they and the Bohemians had chosen king, the emperor Ferdinand II. re-established popery. However, there are still some protestants in the country, and among others, 5000 people called Moravian reformers, called Earnutters, or Moravian brethren, headed by one of the counts of Zinzendorf, appeared among them, who in 1740 made the first encouragement in England, but have at present only a certain number of followers, chiefly among the lower sort. The bishop of Olomouc, a native of the town, which is the residence of the pope, is at the head of the electorat; and the supreme ecclesiastical jurisdiction is vested in a college, under the bishopric.

With respect to the commerce of this country, which is not very considerable, Brunn enjoys the principal part. There are iron-works, and glass-houses in some places; and at Lignau and Teichau are manufacturers of cloth, paper, gunpowder, &c.

The following are the principal places in this marquisate: viz. Holsteinau, or Olmuau, the capital; which is a small, but neat, well-built, and populous city, situated on the river Morau, eighty miles north of Vienna. It is divided into two great quarters, one of which is a great city, with very fine churches, streets, and houses, all painted on the outside, two great squares, a cathedral dedicated to St. Wenceslas (where it is said St. Cyril is interred), several hospitals and cloisters, covered by magnificent roofs, an excellent riding academy, learned society, and twenty-five churches.

The town of Brunn, or Morau, is situated twenty-four miles south-west of Olmuau, fifty miles north of Vienna, and one hundred and thirteen south-east of Prague. It is well built, fortified, and is the seat of a bishopric and a greater trade in Moravia. Here are held the courts of judicature.
Judacura and the diets. There are six cloisters, a collegiate church, the bishop's palace, and a large college, with an hospitall of the Knights of Malta in the suburbs. The city is fortified with embattled towers, and stands on a mountain close to the sea. The cloister of Auguflinum,ידר, is famous for an image of the Virgin Mary, made, as they pretend, by St. Luke, and a foundation for youths beds.

3. Igaio, or Gihawa, is a strong, well-built, populous town, and royal borough, on the river Igawa, twenty-six miles south-west of Prague, and near fifty miles of Brat. The principal buildings are a large college and gymnasium, with five monasteries, one of Dominicans, and another of Franciscans. The trade of the town is chiefly in beer, and a coarse woollen cloth. This was the first place in Moravia that received the Augsburg confederation. Besides the bishop's palace, the castles of Breman, and, in the high road to Hungary, it is much frequented by travellers.

4. The royal borough of Znowin, is fortified on the river Tya, and is in the road from Prague to Vienna, which makes it a considerable stopping-place. There is a strong castle; but the town being overlooked by a mountain within cannon-shot, is incapable of holding out long. Here are four cloisters, and a large college; and in its neighbourhood are four churches, and many vineyards.

5. The royal town on the March, containing a large castle, and several villages, and the town is situated in the region of Weledah, whose abbot is the first of the regular prelates at the diet, stands about a mile from the town.

6. The well-built and walled town of Komotina, or Kremnitz, is situated on the river March, or Morava, and belongs to the bishop of Olmuit, which is large and beautiful; more especially was it arranged by a senator who has divided the archives, the churches, and fifty-five burghe houses. Here is also a motto, a collegiate church, and several cloisters.

7. Proflinia; B Moglia; P Zwittawa; 10. Litza; 12. Unecow; are all walled towns. The first is a royal town, and has a considerable manufactury of felt, petre, glass, and gunpowder. The other towns in this marquisate are too insignificant to merit attention.

The province of Louisiana is bounded by the northeastern frontier, the fourth, Milins on the east, and Slidra on the west. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Marquisates: the air of the former, which is a hilly country, is more beautiful than that of the latter, the situation of which is low and swampy. The mountainous tracts are bare, the valleys fertile, and both the marquisates produce wheat, turf, wheat, oats, barley, beans, peas, buckwheat, lentils, fox, hops, tobacco, maize, wine, &c. Here are likewise medicinal springs, quarries of stone, earths and clays for tobacco-pipes and garden use, black diamonds, agates, jaspers, alab, vinifol, &c. Cattle, venison, and fih are plentiful, and the country is well-watered. Both marquisates were formerly subject to the emperor, and afterwards to the Bohemian king, or the electors of Brandenburg; but in the year 1630 they were ceded to the elector of Saxony. The manufactures are woolen and linen goods, rags, hops, tobacco, fomentaries, hedges, hats, leather, paper, iron, glass, gunpowder, bleached wool, &c. many of which articles the inhabitants export. The imports are flax, yarn, wool, spices, wine, hops, garden-stuff, fruit, &c. the language of the people is very inarticulate, guttural, and barbarous; and their diets, both singular and mean. Christianity was established here in the seventh century, and at present the Reformado is the established religion.

Upper Louisiana is composed of the following states, viz. State of Burzgau, wag, Bogaria; Burzgau, wag, and with the concurrence of the diets, nothing of importance can be transacted. The diets are either ordinary or extraordinary; the former meet once in three years, the latter only during extraordinary prefences, to which belong thirty Diet, or the town of Budikof, the feast of the same diets, and of the chief officers and tribunals. This is situated on the Spree, twenty miles north-
In wool, and flax is cultivated with great industry, especi-
ally in Languedoc, Provence, Lomelios, and Dauphiné;
during all the time which the inhabitants attend on
the fields, public prayers are offered up for their pro-
spersity.
The horned cattle, sheep, and hogs of France, though
very numerous, are far from being equal in value to
those of Great Britain. Good horses are also produced here,
as well as silks, and a great number of muslins. The French
wines are also celebrated, though the wine of the dog
company, and partsake somewhat of the nature of a dog. He
has a wild look, shining eyes, sharp teeth, short neck, and is
of a bicolor, one side white, the other black; but
blunt muzzle, short ears, and a thin tail. Game and
wild fowl are in the greatest plenty, and extremely good.
The Pyrenean mountains furnish timber for the building.
Great quantities of which are also produced from Aifice,
Burgundy, and Lorraix; but in the other provinces the
scarcity of timber and wood begins to be more and more
felt. Here is also plenty of tea and paling fish. The
people on the sea-coast employ themselves in fishing.

The natives of France are generally slender, flexible,
active, and well-proportioned; their hair and eyes are
for the most part black; their complexion brown; and
the ladies are fond of giving a bright colour to their cheeks.

The Frenchmen are fond of games and sports and in
temperance; they are familiar, and acquainted with a
stranger at first sight; but many are extremely vain, and most
of their women are said to be dissipated.
The wine and tobacco are of general use, and are
exceedingly eaten in their druggs, though they
suffer on the most tender diet imaginable.

The Frenchmen eat fish, mutton, and dress it in a very
neat manner: the Romans, the Gallican, the
regents, husbands, and others, dined with onions, herbs,
and spices, and dressed before joints boiled or roasted;
and when they did so, they have a drop of gravy
in it. As they are gourmets to the fins fat ftiloin and
turkey of beef, and other joints which in Great Bri-
tain is called the tail of the cow; in their dishes,
they are accompanied with the most English dishes
called by the name of puddings. The wealth, however,
figured with such a magnificence, is accompanied with
little delicacies; but the poor mechanics, and all the labour-
ing part of the nation, live almost entirely on fish and
vegetables. The common people, in Loix, eat on a
variety of dainties, some of which grow wild in the fields;
and on the feed of white kidney-beans boiled; they also
eat white lentils, a sort of pulse not much known in Eng-
lnd.

These people are far from being addicted to jealousy,
that it is good manners to commend the beauty of a
woman, and to extol her charms even before her husband's
face: The women, too, behave, in general, without re-
servfe. The French are much commanded for their obe-
dience to their governors, and pride themselves on their
proposed resistance; but their love is very restrained, while the people
had any thing to contend for, rebellions and civil wars
were as frequent in France as in any other country.

The French are less inclinable to make any division in
the church, than the English, by reason of their strong
bias for the church, the army, or the court.
The usual diversions of the French are gaming, walk-
ing, or taking the air in coaches, and attending plays and
operas. With respect to their education, there are few
French gentlemen who do not learn to dance, fence, and
ride the great horse. The nobility and gentry never apply
themselves to trade; they seem indeed naturally destined
for the court or the army; and if they happen to be of
a melancholy disposition, there are always convents, and
universities for education. As the Frenchmen are con-
trary to their military virtues, it must be acknowledged,
that they do not want bravery, and have brought the art
of war to great perfection, being some people upon earth
much capable of attacking the most populous places than
they, or that are better skilled in the art of fortification.
The French language is formed out of that of the Gauls,
Romans, and the Teutonic and Frank language of
throughout Europe; particularly by genteel people, whose
education is deemed definitive without it: It is not, how-
ever, on the same footing as the English.
The great Dijon, or Lyons, the French language has
all the freshness of a guttural; but the English all the
strength of a maffif. There are two great difficulties
which the English give to the French in conversation;
the one is, from the rapid pronunciation of the
natives, which always appears to be the cause when the
language is not familiar to us, but is chiefly owing to the
themselves of the words in general. There is no such effect
until the first, as it is generally received on the
French people of all classes upon their own ground. Some
of our confessions are armed with a dictionary; and make
their French as they do their Latin, a translation of the
awkward translation of the English forms of speech, not
inliible to French people. An English gentleman of
great, this chis was as distasteful to some of the French
finest requiring him to be gone as soon as decency would
permit, he was bound to tell the French servant, that every
body is "tout le monde," and "done is finid," which, with his narrow English pronunciation,
was, "tout le monde est fini." The wattle, who hap-
pended to be a lad of humour, cried out, "nulliscordes,
que ferons nous! Monseur dit que tout est mon est fini.

Munony on what shall we do? The gentleman says
the world is at an end."

Since the re-edition of the edition of Nantes in 1689, the
Roman catholic is the established religion in France, yet in
Dauphiné, Languedoc, and other provinces, there are such
a number of secret protestants, that they have been com-
}uted to amount to ro to twenty millions; on
account of their religious assemblies, at which sometimes
great numbers have been present, have been chiefly
grounded and performed, and to this hour their
worshippers were hanged, laymen were sent to the galleys,
Women to the convents, and children forced away from
the arms of their parents. The French protestants (or Hu-
manists, as they are called), are the Roman Catholics,
who were always persecuted by the popish party, and even ex-
cluded in the most barbarous manner several times,
particularly on St. Bartholomew's day, in the year 1572,
in the midst of the night the famous admiral de Coligny,
twenty other great men, twelve hundred gentlemens,
and twenty thousand soldiers were murdered at Paris, and
in many other parts of the kingdom, without
regard to age, sex, or relation; though a peace had
been made, and they were only suspected of
having continued to oppose the government. The
king of Navarre, the head of the protestant party, was
that day married to the French king's sister. After the death
of Henry IV; who granted to his reformed subjects fre-
erial places, towns, and the
hope, his successor Lewis XIII. abridged them of their privileges, took the cautionary towns from them,
and even Orléans, after a long and famous siege; and Lewis XIV. that despotic and tyrannical prince,
carried the persecution against them to the highest degree
of cruelty, and permitted their enemies to vex them
in thousand different ways; at peril, they hired them of their privileges and liberty; and after having in vain tried vari-
ous methods to conquer their confiance, sent amongst them a vast number of spies, who praticed the most barbarous
measures to render their lives insupportable.
The edit of Nantes being repealed October 1685, great
numbers of them, to avoid the cruelty of their internal
enemies, endeavored to find refuge in foreign coun-
tries, which liberty was denied to many; however, about
one hundred thousand of them made their escape, most of
them taking their estates behind them, which was allowed to settle in Great Britain and Ireland, and especially in
London, bringing with them several kinds of manufactures,
which have proved very profitable to these kingdoms, while
it tended to impoverish that of their digested persecuted.
These translations are chronicled among many other
familiar events which contributed to grace the reign of that
pious, learned monarch, properly called Lewis the
Great! The protestants are, however, openly tolerated in
Alfice by virtue of a treaty, and in many places even the
Jews. Indeed the French church at this time,
which was in 1689, and has been first introduced into France by M. de Vel-
tre, and for the last twenty years has remarkably prevail-
ed in that arbitrary government, has tended very much to
the diminution of the rage of religion and has a
measurable, delivered conscientious Christians from the
search of intolerable zeal, by having made them fa-
man, and amidst the licentious meetings.
The Galician church, or the church of France, enjoys
prety considerable privileges; the principal of which are
neither the sovereign, nor his officers or magistrates, are
subject to any church discipline, inflicted either by the
bishop, or even by the pope himself. II. The pope has no
other authoritie in this kind of cases than to adjudge to
grant him; his nuances and legates at later are only
considered
...considered as voyages from the court of Rome to that of France, and cannot, in virtue of any papal mandate, interfere in affairs of justice, under such mandate has previously received the king's sanction; and has been in due course of business, at the court of Rome, for the French king is emperior to craft laws that merely concern the ecclesiastical constitution, and to limit the exercise of the spiritual authority of the clergy. The king's permission for the ordinance is confirmation, and it is enacted that the bishop, or by other name, the pope, can subject any one to outward penalties, or upon the article of faith, in the opinion of the French king. The bishop, after Wittelsbach, can levy no money in France, on any pretence whatever, except the fees and impoits, allowed him by the concordat, though the king can tax the clergy without finding in need of a papal mandate, a privilege which other princes must purchase by paying a quota of such tax to the see of Rome. Not long since the king enjoined the clergy to pay the twentieth part, and for that payment to deliver an inventory of their estates and incomes. This indeed occasioned a great ferment, till in 1755 the clergy considered to pay the king the annual sum of 12 millions of livres, and twenty-five thousand pounds sterling, under the name of a free gift, without being exempted from the 1/20th part; why the sum is so large for the very five years, is... No ecclesiastical foundations, nor any new order of monks and nuns, are to be introduced without warrant from the king; and the rules of such orders are to be so regulated as not to conflict with the civil power. VII. The king nominates all archbishops and bishops, abbots and priors, except with the consent of the people. VIII. The ecclesiastical jurisdiction is so far subordinate to the civil power, that appeals from the decisions of the ecclesiastical courts are received by the parliament.

The whole kingdom are eighteen archbishops, two and two, divided into one and one half dioceses, and ninety-one pralfe, fifteen hundred and seven abbeys for men, three hundred and seventeen abbeys and priories for women, besides a great number of other convents, together with two hundred and fifty confraternities of the order of St. Anthony, among which are six grand priories, and four principal confraternities. The annual revenues of the archbishops and bishops, amount, in the whole, to four millions three hundred and thirty-seven thousand livres (one hundred and eighty-nine thousand livres and forty-four pounds sterling). The number of monks and nuns is computed, in the whole, at above a hundred and ninety thousand, whose income is said greatly to exceed a hundred millions of livres (four million six hundred and seventy thousand pounds sterling). VIII. The French royal academies of painting and sculpture, and the French language and literature. The academies are... the French carry on a very considerable trade, which consists of gold, silver brocades, gold and silver em- borders, silk stuffs, and velvet. In those, as in feather to make a fine and beautiful linen, and an excellent tapestries of various kinds, fine cloth, plait, woollen stuffs, silk cloth, willen...
wealth to France. A peace being now concluded between the several powers at war, we shall, in our history, of this country, give some account of the commercial relations of the two nations, and in the course of her trade with America.

In France, the gold coins are the louis d'or, of one pound value; there are also double and half louis; and a copper coin, the denier, of which is issued the silver, coin, one louis being five shillings. The ecu, or crown, is equal to three livres six shillings, or five hundred and twenty deniers, equal to our half crown.

They keep accounts in France in livres, fous, and deniers, livres being thirty six deniers, and one fou or twelve deniers. The French livre is of the value of ten pence halfpenny, one fou is worth a half-penny, and consequently the denier is the part of a farthing. The écu is a small piece of copper, of the value of three deniers.

SECT. II.

Deferring the situation, boundaries and extent, climate, produce, rivers, and principal cities in Provence; together with an account of the town of Arles, formerly subject to the Romans, and the present state of Languedoc, its cities, towns, rivers, &c.

It is necessary to premise, that France is now divided into thirty six generalities, or general governments, which will therefore, in our survey of this extensive country, be considered as separate districts. All of them will be noticed before, and the news to be transmitted to the king from the kingdom of Sardina, and the perfection by which it is governed, is called Languedoc. The city of Arles is the ancient Arles, Arles, and Arlesium, and is large and well-built, seated on the sea bank of the Rhone, in forty-three degrees, thirty-two minutes, north lat., and in forty degrees, forty-five minutes, east long.; and is about ten miles distant from the sea, and one hundred and ten from the town of Avignon. It contains about twenty thousand inhabitants, and is separated from Avignon by a distance of five miles. The sea walls of the town are composed of stone, and are defended by three gates, one of which is called the Gate of the Sea. The town is surrounded by a town wall of brick, and defended by a moat, and is about three miles in circumference. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length. The town is divided into two parts, the upper and lower, the former being the ancient town, and the latter being the new. The town is separated from the sea by a canal, and is about ten miles in length.
may be a mine of antiquity. Their fields afterwards become a desert. It is said that the Moors cut out the stone for the palace of Algiers, and sent them to Algiers, where they were used for wharf and fortifications.

The Rhone divides the city into two large branches, forming the island of Camargue, or land in London, and in the center of the city is the island of the same name, which is one of the best and most frequented stalls in the country.

The finest city in Provence is Marseille, on the very site of ancient Marseilles. It is the capital of the department of Bouches-du-Rhône, has a population of about 250,000, and is the chief port of the Mediterranean Sea. It is a very large city, and has many fine buildings, including the cathedral, which is one of the most beautiful in France.

The inhabitants make a large amount of wine, and are famous for their fish. They have a large number of vineyards, and are also noted for their olives and almonds. The city is well supplied with water, and has many fine parks and gardens.

The city is divided into three main districts, the city proper, the suburban district, and the industrial district. The city proper is the most important, and includes the old town and the new town.

The old town is the most ancient part of the city, and is the center of the commercial and administrative life of the city. It is characterized by narrow streets, old buildings, and a rich history.

The new town is the most modern part of the city, and is characterized by modern architecture and a large number of new buildings.

The suburban district is the most residential part of the city, and is characterized by wide streets and spacious parks.

The industrial district is the most industrial part of the city, and is characterized by large factories and a large number of workers.

The city is a port of call for many ships, and is a center of trade and commerce. It is also a center of education, with many schools and universities.

The city is known for its fine cuisine, and is famous for its fish and seafood.

The city is also known for its wine, which is produced in the surrounding vineyards. The wine is famous for its fine flavor and its rich history.

The city is a center of culture, with many museums, theaters, and concert halls.

The city is also a center of sports, with many fine parks and stadiums.

The city is a center of art, with many galleries and museums of art.

The city is a center of trade, with many large business organizations.

The city is a center of finance, with many banks and financial institutions.

The city is a center of transportation, with many railroads and highways.

The city is a center of tourism, with many fine hotels and resorts.

The city is a center of government, with many administrative offices and institutions.

The city is a center of education, with many schools and universities.

The city is a center of culture, with many museums, theaters, and concert halls.

The city is a center of sports, with many fine parks and stadiums.

The city is a center of art, with many galleries and museums of art.

The city is a center of trade, with many large business organizations.

The city is a center of finance, with many banks and financial institutions.

The city is a center of transportation, with many railroads and highways.

The city is a center of tourism, with many fine hotels and resorts.

The city is a center of government, with many administrative offices and institutions.
founded on the river Rhone, about twenty miles to the north and about two hundred miles from Grenoble; but has little trade, except for the manufacture of silk and wool. The town is built on the right bank of the Rhone; and has a number of mills, especially for the manufacture of silk, and for the production of cotton. The city is also famous for its wine, which is highly esteemed, and is as a certain remedy against all disorders of the stomach, fluxes, and even lumbago, they being taken in any quantity. There are also numerous springs here, which are said to be useful in the treatment of certain diseases.

The town of Chalon, about five leagues from Grenoble, runs between two high mountains, and enjoys no access to the sea, but is divided by a narrow valley. It is highly esteemed, as a certain remedy against all disorders of the stomach, fluxes, and even lumbago, they being taken in any quantity. There are also numerous springs here, which are said to be useful in the treatment of certain diseases.

The town of Dijon, about five miles from Chalon, is also famous for its wine, which is highly esteemed, and is as a certain remedy against all disorders of the stomach, fluxes, and even lumbago, they being taken in any quantity. There are also numerous springs here, which are said to be useful in the treatment of certain diseases.

The town of Beaune, about five miles from Dijon, is also famous for its wine, which is highly esteemed, and is as a certain remedy against all disorders of the stomach, fluxes, and even lumbago, they being taken in any quantity. There are also numerous springs here, which are said to be useful in the treatment of certain diseases.
on the side of a steep rock, which has a castle on the top of it: this castle, Fourtours as it is called, by uniting their flame, forms the river Durance, near this town.

About twenty miles to the south of Brinçon, is Ambert, or Embren, the capital of the district of Anjou, and the seat of an ancient and renowned race. Here is a town of twenty thousand inhabitants, which is divided into three parishes, of which the easternmost runs the river Duisc. This place is strong both by art and nature, and is the seat of an archbishop, who has himself a palace and gardens. The ancient Roman fortress, of which the remains are still to be seen, is on a hill, five hundred feet above the level of the sea, and is defended by five parish churches, with a capuchin convent.

The ancient city of Vienne, in Latin, Vienca Allobrogium, is situated on the Rhone, seventeen miles to the south of Lyons, and is the capital of a district in Lower Dauphine, called Vienca. This place is very extensive; but the streets are narrow and ill-paved. Authors and writers are here, and other manufactories in iron and steel; there are also paper-mills. Here is a priory, nine convents, and a seminary. The cathedral is a beautiful structure, and in it are three chapels. The archbishop of this place enjoys the title of archbishop of Gaul, and his annual revenue amounts to twenty-two thousand pounds. The cathedral (called the palace of St. John) is the seat of the bishop of the diocese of Lyons, and contains two thousand four hundred and five pews and five church-vaults, out of which the court of Rome receives one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four florins.

The episcopal palace is a fine building; besides, it is an university, it contains one chapter, and three abbeys, with six convents.

SECT. III.

Containing a description of the bounds and situation, extent, produce, towns, mountains, rivers of Franche Comté, Argus the bishop of Lyon, and theLarge, or government of Mayence; and the county of Franche and Tolouse, with an account of the inhabitants, their manners, customs, manufacturers, trade, &c.

FRANCS COMÉT. Called also the region of Burgundy, is bounded on the north by Lorraine; on the east by the Palatinate; on the south by the Alps, and on the west by the government of Burgundy and Champagne. Its extent from north to south is about fifty miles, and from the south to the north, forty. Almost one-half of it is a level country, abounding in corn, wine, gourds, hemp, &c. and the other half is mountainous, but produces corn and wine, and a good breed of cattle.

There are mines of copper, iron, lead, and silver. Near the village of Toulon there is a spring that runs and caffes at falling seasons, and the town of Swiss has a considerable fall of springs and marshes. In this district are likewise quantities of slate, sand, and gravel, and also near the river Doubs is a large iron-ore. In this country, which is formed of hills, are a few priting variety of figures, and near Leoguie is a natural cavern of ice, which freezes in winter and thaws in summer.

The town of Frejus, Doua, Louve, and Dinau, are the principal rivers.

This province has a parliament of its own; it is subject to the crown, but is not liable to the laws of the kingdom. It is divided into four large districts, the principal places in which are the following: namely, the district of the capital, in which is the city, and Belfort, the capital of the country, is a hundred and forty miles to the south-east of Paris, and is the seat of an archbishop, a parliament, an immense, a bailiwick, a county and a country, and is abounding in corn and wine. The districts are Upper Old Town, and the Lower New Town, and is surrounded by a wall and other fortifications; it is also defended by a citadel that stands on a steep rock, and in an oblong square, flanked with four irregular bastions, the ground being inclosed by an unrun wall. The city is a part of the province of Franche Comté; it is a small city, but at that time was transferred to Spain: it was afterwards taken by the Franks, and was fortified by the French, by Louis XIV. The section of the town which is destined to St. John, stands at the foot of St. John's church; and the bishop, who has himself a palace of the same, has three chapels within the circle of the walls, one hundred and twenty-five florins, one thousand six hundred and fifty-five florins, and twenty-three florins, out of which he pays a thousand, and twenty-three florins, in 1585, and pays a court of the city. The city also contains two chapels, eight parish-churches, two abbeys of monks, and two of nuns, twelve convents, one university, three hospitals, and a college of penitents.

The town-house, the governor's palace, and that of Granville, are the most remarkable buildings in the city; the bell of which is furnished with a great variety of excellent fuses, and pictures, and a library containing a great number of valuable books and manuscripts. In the neighbourhood of Besançon are the ruins of an amphitheatre, one hundred and twenty feet in diameter, and of some pages, with a triumphal arch dedicated to the Roman emperor.

Dole, called also the capital of Burgundy, is bounded on the north by Lorraine; on the east by the Palatinate; on the south by the Alps, and on the west by the government of Burgundy and Champagne. Its extent from north to south is about fifty miles, and from the south to the north, forty. Almost one-half of it is a level country, abounding in corn, wine, gourds, hemp, &c. and the other half is mountainous, but produces corn and wine, and a good breed of cattle.

Here are mines of copper, iron, lead, and silver. Near the village of Toulon there is a spring that runs and caffes at falling seasons, and the town of Swiss has a considerable fall of springs and marshes. In this district are likewise quantities of slate, sand, and gravel, and also near the river Doubs is a large iron-ore. In this country, which is formed of hills, are a few priting variety of figures, and near Leoguie is a natural cavern of ice, which freezes in winter and thaws in summer.

The town of Frejus, Doua, Louve, and Dinau, are the principal rivers.

This province has a parliament of its own; it is subject to the crown, but is not liable to the laws of the kingdom. It is divided into four large districts, the principal places in which are the following: namely, the district of the capital, in which is the city, and Belfort, the capital of the country, is a hundred and forty miles to the south-east of Paris, and is the seat of an archbishop, a parliament, an immense, a bailiwick, a county and a country, and is abounding in corn and wine. The districts are Upper Old Town, and the Lower New Town, and is surrounded by a wall and other fortifications; it is also defended by a citadel that stands on a steep rock, and in an oblong square, flanked with four irregular bastions, the ground being inclosed by a wall and other fortifications; it is also defended by a citadel that stands on a steep rock, and in an oblong square, flanked with four irregular bastions, the ground being inclosed by an unrun wall. The city is a part of the province of Franche Comté; it is a small city, but at that time was transferred to Spain: it was afterwards taken by the Franks, and was fortified by the French, by Louis XIV. The section of the town which is destined to St. John, stands at the foot of St. John's church; and the bishop, who has himself a palace of the same, has three chapels within the circle of the walls, one hundred and twenty-five florins, one thousand six hundred and fifty-five florins, and twenty-three florins, out of which he pays a thousand, and twenty-three florins, in 1585, and pays a court of the city. The city also contains two chapels, eight parish-churches, two abbeys of monks, and two of nuns, twelve convents, one university, three hospitals, and a college of penitents.

The town-house, the governor's palace, and that of Granville, are the most remarkable buildings in the city; the bell of which is furnished with a great variety of excellent fuses, and pictures, and a library containing a great number of valuable books and manuscripts. In the neighbourhood of Besançon are the ruins of an amphitheatre, one hundred and twenty feet in diameter, and of some pages, with a triumphal arch dedicated to the Roman emperor.
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation
23 West Main Street
Webster, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503
the incomparably fertile and delightful, the lands being rich in all kinds of grain, tobacco, flaxen, hemp, and kitchen herbs.

The Welsch, called in French the Volge, is the chief chain of mountains in this country. It begins in the neighborhood of Saarburg, and extending at first from west to east, at a certain distance from the Rhine, it takes a right, giving thither, windings towards the north, it signifies Lorraine from Alsace, and forms another range towards the electorate of Trier. The finish and valley of this chain, as well as the endless ridges of Alsace, and the French heights, are extremely fertile. Hundred and fifty kinds of trees and shrubs, and fifteen hundred and fifty species of herbs, which all grow wild. The soil of this prairie is so light, in some places, where the soil is covered with a funny exposure, produce very agreeable red and white wine, of which a great deal of brandy, vinaigre, and tartar is made. This chain of mountains has also for several centuries past been famous for its mines of silver, copper, and lead; several parts also abound in iron, sandstone, coal, fuller's earth, and other minerals. A great number of churches, chapels, and convents, are also built upon them.

This celebrated river, called the Rhine, which serves as a frontier of this country, frequently causes terrible devastation, not only in winter, but in the midst of summer, when the snow melts on the Alps. It inundates then greatly, and the estate greatly suffers from the overflow of the river.

The violent torrents of the Rhine, which generally happen every year, frequently after the fault of the lands within, by breaking through the mountains, and creating sudden changes of level, have detached from their bed an infinite number of particles of gold, which the torrent in their fall with from the Alps, and bring into it; so that it is only in summer that the water is too low to wash away this precious matter. In autumn and winter, when the river is at the lowest, it is drawn out with the sand, and, after passing through several waters, the gold is extracted. The particular of the most celebrated city, of a gulf of mines, of the gold is indeed very fine and beautiful, but is so scarce, that the city of Strasburg, which has the privilege of getting it, and which is called the Rhine, is the city, which contains the gulf of mines, and is the most magnificent place in the kingdom. From this city, the rivers contain fifteen mines in a year. In the Rhine are also found a particular kind of pebbles, which receive a beautiful polish, and which are used in France; this river contains these pebbles.

From the above chain of mountains into the following rivers, which run into Lower Alsace; namely, the Lutter, the Elsau, the Bruneck, the Prüm, and the Weiler, these three last run into the III. The Star, Matter, Steinbach, Lauter, and Quesch, run into the Rhine; into which river also runs the Ern and Ill in Upper Alsace. It is computed that there are about half a million of inhabitants in Alsace. Their common language is the German, and they are partly Luthehans, and partly Roman catholics. In Upper Alsace and Sausauare thirty-two large and small towns; in Lower Alsace, thirty-nine, and in both are upwards of one thousand small towns and villages.

This country has been subject to several German families, and particularly to the house of Austria; but at the peace of Fiesole the emperor catholic, and the house of Austria has all right to the town of Bratislava, the landsgrave of Upper and Lower Alsace, Sausauare, and the district of the ten united bishoprics in Alsace, with the whole sovereignty belonging to them. On the other hand, France engaged that the inhabitants should continue united in the enjoyment of their freedom, and, by their liberty, to be satisfied with the power which the house of Austria has enjoyed over them, and had transferred to France by that treaty. In the succeeding wars, France took the ten imperial cities in a great part of Alsace, by a treaty made with the emperor catholic, and privileges were granted to the people of Alsace, by the inhabitants, and the other chamber is composed of twenty-one, in whom is lodged the ordinary management of the state.

There are five districts or lordships belonging to this city. The bishopric of Strasburg also comprises a great number of parishes, of which the most remarkable is the city of Strasburg, the capital of the whole country, which is pleasant, and planted round with trees, and towards the Rhine it has a regular polder. This is a royal, free, imperial city, and the seat of a distinct bishop. It stands in forty-eight degrees thirty-six minutes north latitude, and in forty-six degrees thirty-five minutes west longitude, next to those distant from the Rhine, and is surrounded by the rivers Ill and Breisch, which also run through it; besides which, on both sides of the Rhine it is conveyed to the city, ten or twelve parishes, and populous, containing about thirty-two thousand houses, four thousand three hundred families, and thirty thousand inhabitants. The inhabitants are mostly of the Roman Catholic faith, and are divided into two, and are adorned with few handsome houses. The public buildings are the town-house, the episcopal palace, that of the merchants, the arsenal, and the playhouse, all extremely magnificent. The cathedral, erected by Louis XIV. for the reception of his soldiers, in the city hospital is kept from a core of great age, and they have made there wonderful works, to the number of hundreds of years.

The most ancient structure in this part is the cathedral, which being finished in the year 1446, the promontory is very magnificently charged with the imperial peculiar, which a few years ago were to be seen on the gables and pediments of the royal palace, which is situated on the Rhine, and the palace, which is situated in the cathedral. It is supposed that these were done by order of the secular clergy, to be witnessed on the monts for all offices they were always doing them.

The people of the cathedral is a wealthy, well-to-do nation, the highest in Europe, being five hundred and twenty-five feet in height. The clock belonging to this structure has been referred to the month of June, but on the day, but the motion of the sun, moon, and stars; among other things, there was an angel which turned on a turtle, who every other day, by the time of the noon of each by them marching a blow with a bell on a bell; there was likewise a cock, which frightened them, and the other bird, which was every other day, by the time of its motion, it was killed and thrown on them during eleven years; and they sold that a pigeon to five hundred thousand dollars; the principal of these is a splendid tailor cloth. Here are also three collegiate churches, two of which are prochoses, together with four others belonging to the Roman component; but the Luthehans are in a position of St Thomas's church, in which the illustrious count Maurice of Saxony was interred in the year 1751; yet these proficients do not perform their worship in the city, but at Wurtsbush; here are also six convents. The university and gymnasia are Luthehans; and here are also an anatomical theatre, a physick garden, artenal society founded in 1752, and particularly instituted for the natural history of Alsace. The grand council consists of thirty members, ten of whom are noblemen, and twenty burgesses. It has also an inferior council, for the determination of affairs of lesser importance. The city council is half Lutheran and half Catholic, consisting of fifty members, of whom a considerable number are citizens of the city. The supreme magistrature here, since the city has become subject to France, is the royal prince, who takes care of the king's rights; and that nothing be done in the colleges of magistrates, contrary to his majesty's pleasure. The inhabitants, however, pay nothing to the king; but all the imports levied here are expended in the support of the city. The college of magistrates consists of three chambers; to the first belong thirteen persons, who preside over matters of justice; the second is composed of fifteen persons, under the president of the city; the third is composed of four persons, who are the scrutineers, of which, in the present administration of the state.
EUROPE.

F R A N C E.

and count of Provence, Vaudemont, Blamont, Zungben, Saarwerden, and Salm. From these titles they may be seen not only the duchy actually possessed, but likewise their pretensions. The eldest son, during the last quarter of the twelfth century, the time of his father, is filled count of Vaudemont, and also writes himself, while unmarried, margrave of Pont a Mousson, and was afterwards descended to the house of Duchy of Bar. The ancient house of Lorraine, by virtue of a treaty concluded in 1756, retains all the titles, arms, and privileges, although the duchy was ceded to France in 1766, which it formerly enjoyed, yet without any claim to the countries ceded by the peace.

The most remarkable cities in the duchy of Lorraine are the following: Nancy, the capital of the duchy, and the ancient residence of the dukes, is seated in a delightful plain near the river Meurthe, twenty-five miles to the west of Strasbourg, and is divided into the Old and New Town. The former is both the smallest, and makes the meanest appearance, it being built with narrow streets; but in it stands the palace, which was begun by duke Leopold Joseph; yet only the main body is finished. The spacious long square, or wide street before, has a fine appearance.

In the palace are eighteen very exquisite pieces of tapestry, representing the achievements of Charles IV. dukes of Lorraine. Here are also shown the fabrics of the Burgundians, who were killed with Charles the Bold; and likewise that duke's helmet, lined with red velvet, and a yellow crest on the top. This helmet used to be carried every year at a certain procession by the captain of the Swiss, and two other Swift carried the fabres. Near the palace is a beautiful garden upon one of the bauseis, from which there is a very fine view. Here a grand opera-house, which was built by Biibens, an Italian architect, who also built the theatre at Vienna. This house is not remarkable for its elegance, but is rather remarkable for its situation and on each side of it is a good tribuna, which is a great ornament to it.

In the New Town, which is larger, and contains broad and thrite streets, are several beautiful houses; but, according to the fashion of this country, they are generally low. In this city are three parishes and three collegiate churches, with two abbeys. Here stands one college for the use of the hospital, an academy of sciences, and one commandery of the knights of Malta. Among the collegiate churches is the new diocesan cathedral, which is immediately subject to the pope. This is a magnificent building, being adored with two towers and a cupola after the Italian taste.

The chapter consists of a prior and sixteen canons. The duke nobilitizes the priories without confiding the canons. In the collegiate church of St. George stands not only the monument of Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, who died in 1477, but also the tomb of the ancient dukes of Lorraine. The latter dukes are interred in the church of the Capuchins. The city was hereafter fortified, but works were finished to turn the power of Lorraine to their own advantage, and to the prejudice of the duke. The Lorrainers are also laborious; but have little trade with strangers, they have no navigable rivers, and all necessaries are imported; but what little trade they have consists of corn and linen. The language spoken here is French, except in the German cantons, for which reason the French religion prevails all over this province.

The state after the decease of Lotharius II. its first founder, was divided among his relations, and was afterwards sometimes possessed by the Germans, and sometimes by the French, and continual disputes arose between the emperors of Germany and the kings of France. At length, in 1223, France took possession of this duchy; and in the preliminaries of peace in 1756 it was concluded, that not only the duchy of Bar, but likewise that of Lorraine, the eastern parts of which are situated in the great duchy of Stainfau, king of Poland, and father-in-law to Lewis V., and after his decease both dukedoms, together with the abbot and all revenues, should for ever belong to the crown of France. On the other hand, the emperor Charles VI. engaged in return to cede the great duchy of Tufcany to his son-in-law Francis Stephen, the late emperor, to assure peace and quiet to Lorraine. This was ratified in 1756, and the following year Stanislaus took actual possession of the dukedoms of Lorraine and Bar, and Tufcany fell to the dukes of Tufcany.

The titles of the dukes of Lorraine are these: S., by the grace of God, duke of Lorraine and Mercure; king of Jerusalem and Marchis; duke of Calabria, Bar, and Naples, and margrave of Pont a Mousson and Connely; No. 67.
The new province of Picardy is long and narrow, being usually compared to a boot as a figure. It is nearly one hundred and fifty miles in length, but not more than ten in breadth. It includes the towns of Trois-Évêques and Dieppe, extending to the Channel coast, and bounded on the south by the department of Loiret and the department of Yonne. Its northern boundary is the Seine, and its eastern boundary is the Meuse.

The province of Picardy, with its capital, Beauvais, and the town of Amiens, is divided into two parts: the first, the Pays de Cocagne, which includes the towns of Amiens, Beauvais, and St.-Denis, and extends from the Seine to the Somme; and the second, the Pays de Lotharingia, which includes the towns of Valenciennes, Montreuil, and Arras, and extends from the Somme to the Meuse.

The capital of the province is Amiens, a town of great antiquity, situated on the Somme, and on the road from Calais to Paris. It is divided into two parts: the first, the old town, which is founded on an elevation, and is surrounded by a double wall; and the second, the new town, which is built on the plain, and is connected with the old town by a bridge.

The town is remarkable for its cathedral, which is one of the finest in France, and for its university, which is one of the oldest in Europe. It is also celebrated for its manufactures of silk and wool, and for its trade in corn and hemp.
The BEGARS asking Alms of Storge, at MONTREUIL in France.
and the extent of this square, in two of which very fine streets meet. On the ramparts are planted two rows of trees, which are very pretty to walk. The river Somme, which enters the town in three different channels, through the same number of bridges; so that their units unite, after watering several parts of the town, and a place of strength. In its figure, including the bridge, is an oblong figure, the two long sides of which are about two hundred and twenty perches long, and the two short about ninety. One of the largest sides is towards the especially the principal entrance, which is flanked with two lofty towers, on which are placed several statues. Among other relics, they pretend to have been the house of a college, a chapter of St. Nicholas, fourteen priests churches, several obelisks, fifteen priory, seven hospitals, and fifty parishes, one with chapels of ease, and forty-two parishes. The annual revenue is thirty thousand ducats; one thousand three hundred and eighteen parishes contain the town, and three or four other churches, including those of St. Nicholas, St. Martin, and St. Peter, are said to be the church of Abbeville. The inhabitants of Abbeville and the dwellers in the suburbs also carry on a considerable quantity of black and green cloth, and also carry on a manufacture of ferrets.

The town, of Abbeville, formerly flourishing, is now成为一个 trade city, with a castle, environs, and country, of great beauty. It is not more than six hours from the sea, and consequently it is a very pleasant place for the English.

England to the south-west. It is reported, that Baldwin IV, furnished the Bearded, count of Flanders, with a vast sum of money, to build a castle, and to fortify the town. There is a very considerable number of houses, and the town is surrounded with walls; which before was only a simple borough. However, it is at present a considerable town, and a place of strength. In its figure, including the bridge, is an oblong figure, the two long sides of which are about two hundred and twenty perches long, and the two short about ninety. One of the largest sides is towards the sea; and it is fortified with bastions fitted with towers, covered with half-rounds, and deep ditches three or four perches broad, and the town is surrounded with walls, or with fresh-water, according to its nature. The short side, which is opposite to the sea, is defended by the hill and two other sides, which make the castle of Beauforton, is better fortified still.

The whole city is encompassed by a good covered way, and the streets are wide and well paved. There is a poor house in the city, and a hospital for the sick. The streets are narrow and crooked, and the houses are built very close together. The inhabitants of Abbeville and the dwellers in the suburbs also carry on a considerable quantity of black and green cloth, and also carry on a manufacture of ferrets.
of Rome is two thousand florins. This city still carries on a tolerable trade, especially in linen, flax, hemp, and cotton

silk, canvas, wax and tallow candles, needles, forges, supple leather, ..

a. Cluny is a large city, seated on the Maine, in a small territory called Clunais, about five miles to the east of Paris. Here were, in the middle of the twelfth century, a number of outlying parishes churches, and about the year 1000, in the diocese of Cluny, and in the region comprehended four hundred and four parishes, ninety-three churches of Cure, with nineteen abbey churches. In the year 1220, there was a large college of the order of St. John, which is dedicated to St. Stephen, is admirable for its magnificence, and the magistracy of the high altar, where is a table of gold enriched with precious stones, on which are represented the twelve apostles in gold. This church is the seat of the bishop of Cluny, and it is also an account of its rich churches, ancient tombs, and the magnificent edifice of St. Stephen, which is dedicated to St. Stephen, and is admired for its magnificence, and the magnificence of the high altar, where is a table of gold enriched with precious stones, on which are represented the twelve apostles in gold.
two seminaries, two priories, one college, and twelve parish-churches; here are also fix convents, particularly a fine chartreuse, four large monasteries, and a hospital of which lie the left dukes of Burgundy; and two hospitals.

The city of Auxerre, called in Latin Antiochus, in the capital of the province of Auxerre, stands on a hill near the river Yonne, at a distance of fifty miles to the east of Paris. It has a provincial and forest court, a chapter of the cathedral, a college, and several small parishes.

Bourgogne has a college, a chapter of the cathedral, and five abbies, four convents, and one commandery of the knights of Malta. A good trade is carried on here, by means of the Yonne.

The city of Troyes, the ancient Triumverum, the capital of the province of Dombes, and the capital of the province of Burgundy, is forty miles to the west of Paris. It is a seat of the bishop, seven hundred and eighty miles to the south of Paris, and bounded by the river Seine and the Loing, which is a river of the same name.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.

The city of Dijon, in the province of Burgundy, is the capital of the province of Burgundy, and stands on the river Seine, near the mouth of the river Yonne, and is the seat of the bishop of Dijon. It is a city of large buildings, and has a cathedral, a college, and several small churches.
of gentlemen of the best families. They boast of their having formerly had several kings and princes, who were members of it; particularly in the thirteenth century, when they begat one of them had the son of an emperor, nine sons of kings, fourteen sons of dukes, thirty of counts, and twenty of barons. To this chapter belong not only the cathedral, but the churches of St. Simon and the Holy Cross.

The cathedral is a large structure, and particularly famous for its clock, which, like that at Strasburg, is cele-
britied among the proudest productions of the human mind. A motion, most of which have escaped; for at every hour a cock at the top clapped its wings three, and crowed twice, after which an angel contin-
uously rang the bells, for three hours, from March to May, and at the same time the Holy Ghost descended, and an image of God the Father gave the benediction. The minute motion had an oval circle, and yet the hand always touched the circum-
fluence. Besides the cathedral, are three chapters or collegiate churches, thirteen parochial churches, and still lately there were two colleges of Jesuits, the largest of which was the college now all in the kingdom. This structure is a regular quadrangle, curiously painted in fresco, though finished only on the east side, where the winds from the mountains beat upon it. Over the front doors, and over part of the church of that college is an observatory, one of the boldest pieces of architecture in Europe. Their choir is a fine and spacious one; the aisle, and an excel-
ent piece of painting by Blanchard. Their library is a spacious and handsome apartment, in which are about forty thousand volumes; at least, there were some manuscripts in the bible, but not very ancient; but one of the most val-
able pieces is a very ancient manuscript of Pliny's Na-
ural History.

There is a large furrow without the gate of St. Juftus, where the barefooted Carmelites have a delightful convent, with spacious gardens, from which there is a fine prospect of the town and church; it is the field of Apes and Lapis-hausti. The capuchins have also the pretended miracles of their fathers painted on the walls of their cloister; among which is one of his paying his sponsporship with prayers, instead of money. The muniment of St. Peter is a fine structure, and the parish church of St. Nigre is adorned by a fine statue on the front, by Le Brun. In one of the squares stands an equestrian statue in brass of Lewis XIV. La Belle Cour is a spacious area, and near it are a small and a delightful walk. The monument of the two lovers stands on the other side of the square, and seems to have been some Roman building, constructed with very large stones. The friars in Lyons are very important beggars, coming into the chambers of strangers for charity.

Here is a fine arsenal, well stored with military imple-
ments; also three bars, but one of them is only garnished, and that serves for the prison of the city. In this city are still to be seen some remains of Roman antiquities, as bas reliefs, urns, and sarcophagi, &c.

In this place are an archbishopric, an intendency, a mint, with a provincial and other courts. Its archbishop is pri-

mate over the archbishoprics of Rouen, Tours, Sens, and Paris. It is the only archbishopric in France which has six bishops for its suffrages, with a diocese of seven hundred and forty-four parishes, and a revenue of forty-eight thousand six hundred and three livres fiscus (of which the clergy about two hundred and thirty-two livres); and it has the title of count of Lyons, besides that of archbishop.

Some mountains lie round the city, on which the be-

nning several convents, friars, gardens, and vineyards, form a very delightful prospect.

The bolts are for the most part, makers of silk, gold, and silver lace. Formerly the looms in and about this city amounted to eighteen thousand; but in 1665, this number was found to be four thousand. But this city, however, in great repute for the above manufactures, par-

cularly for its batik, which are admired for their beautiful colours; and its trade extends not only over all France, but even to Spain, Italy, Switzerland, Germany, and the Low countries.

The diocesis of Forez, the next division of this province, is extensive and considerable, and is that in which Lyons and its suburbs are situated; but it has only several small towns. Its capital is Montbrillon, situated on the little river Vezas, seventeen miles north from Lyons; it is a flourishing town, and has several courts of justice and public offices: a collegiate church, with some other churches and convents are also contained in it.

The diocesis of Beaujeu is on French leagues in length, and breadth, a very fair cool, with great trees, before it begins to shoot. Wines are very numerous: of red wine, but the former is the best. It is usually eaten in the month of February, and is the best when new, which is very early in February.
to the ground; and immediately succeeded by a gable, which is made up of nine or ten bays; and their spires are very
by the blue sky, and seem to be covered with powder.
One of the curiosity of this country, though found also
in Spain and Italy, is the great number of the blue
birds, which, as soon as their feathers are grown, are
bought and carried in the market to the great delight of
the people. They are found in large numbers, and are
sold for five to ten shillings each.

The principal rivers are the Rhone, 2. The Garonne,
which flows from the Pyrenean mountains; and the Il de
the same name Carnon, which is divided into two
branches, one of which flows on the left, and the other on
the right of the Rhone. The Rhone is a very long
river, rising in the Pyrenees, and flowing through the
province of Languedoc. It is about four hundred miles
in length, and is navigable for vessels of war. It is
famous for its great quantity of water, and is considered
as one of the largest rivers in Europe. The Garonne is
about two hundred miles in length, and is navigable for
vessels of war. It is famous for its great quantity of
water, and is considered as one of the largest rivers in
Europe. The Rhone and the Garonne are the principal
waters of the country, and are used for the transport of
the produce of the province.

The country is divided into several districts, each
having its own characteristics. The Garonne district is
famous for its vineyards, which produce excellent wines.
The Rhone district is famous for its olive groves, which
produce excellent oil. The Valencian district is famous
for its cotton, which is used for the manufacture of
fine cotton cloth.

The climate of the province is mild, and the
people are healthy. The province is famous for its
famous for its vineyards, which produce excellent wines.
The Garonne district is famous for its olive groves, which
produce excellent oil. The Valencian district is famous
for its cotton, which is used for the manufacture of
fine cotton cloth.

The climate of the province is mild, and the
people are healthy. The province is famous for its
famous for its vineyards, which produce excellent wines.
The Garonne district is famous for its olive groves, which
produce excellent oil. The Valencian district is famous
for its cotton, which is used for the manufacture of
fine cotton cloth.
676 The New and Universal System of Geography.

offices; here also is the residence of an archbishop, and the second parliament of the kingdom. The church of the archbishop consists of a travelled and lofty parish, his revenue amounting to thirty thousand livres a year (two thousand six hundred livres net). It pays five thousand florins in the court of Rome. Though the cathedral is an ancient and fine structure, yet it is built of wood, and with a fine wooden frieze; it has a square altar, before it is a fountain, over which is an obelisk, curiously wrought. In the church of St. Bertin, or St. Serminius, and a few other churches, there are numbers of statues, of the apostles, one of whom is named to be St. James the Younger, though St. Jago de Compostella, in Spain, is his true patron. The city has a four thousand florins that the court of Rome, and the province of Languedoc, a florin. It is the place of Languedoc.

The city is adorned with several beautiful edifices, as, the hall of justice, the church of St. Peter and the Virgin Mary, the most magnificent edifice of the city, which seems to be entirely surrounded by high walls, and from which you may see the sea. The church of the town, and the neighbouring country. The bishop of this city is subject to the archbishop of Narbonne, who has a large estate, which includes the town and surrounding country. In the bishop's palace is a magnificent church of St. Mark, with many fine altars, and richly ornamented with gold and silver. The city has a magnificent walk of Peyron, in which stands an equal number of these monarchs in bronze, with the figure of a greyhound marble. This is the place of Languedoc.

The province was formerly peopled by this city, as is evident by a number of its edifices. Here is a church of the Virgin Mary, which was built by the bishop of Narbonne, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary, in the year 1013. Here is also a church of St. Peter, in the year 1113. This church is celebrated for its beauty, and its fine statues, which are said to be the work of the celebrated master who built the cathedral of Le Mans.

The city is adorned with several beautiful edifices, as, the hall of justice, the church of St. Peter and the Virgin Mary, the most magnificent edifice of the city, which seems to be entirely surrounded by high walls, and from which you may see the sea. The church of the town, and the neighbouring country. In the bishop's palace is a magnificent church of St. Mark, with many fine altars, and richly ornamented with gold and silver. The city has a magnificent walk of Peyron, in which stands an equal number of these monarchs in bronze, with the figure of a greyhound marble. This is the place of Languedoc.

The province was formerly peopled by this city, as is evident by a number of its edifices. Here is a church of the Virgin Mary, which was built by the bishop of Narbonne, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary, in the year 1013. Here is also a church of St. Peter, in the year 1113. This church is celebrated for its beauty, and its fine statues, which are said to be the work of the celebrated master who built the cathedral of Le Mans.

The city is adorned with several beautiful edifices, as, the hall of justice, the church of St. Peter and the Virgin Mary, the most magnificent edifice of the city, which seems to be entirely surrounded by high walls, and from which you may see the sea. The church of the town, and the neighbouring country. In the bishop's palace is a magnificent church of St. Mark, with many fine altars, and richly ornamented with gold and silver. The city has a magnificent walk of Peyron, in which stands an equal number of these monarchs in bronze, with the figure of a greyhound marble. This is the place of Languedoc.
Aris, in honour of Poseidon, consort to Venus. A
temple consisting of most beautiful freestone, above half
of which is finished, and the rest to be finished. It is
dedicated to Dianc, and close by is the fountain of Diana,
mentioned by Aristocles, which still diffusing itself into
drinking springs, is said to be the fountain of the gardens of
the city. It appears, from several remains, that this
was a public bath. Here is also an oval-shaped
tower fifteen fathoms high, the whole being a solid fane-
thought of brick, and is in the same manner, and the
smaller bath, which is situated without the city, is extremely
profitable. The mouth of the Roman caves found near it has been struck
off, which was desired in designs to prevent such
rigor of the water, and for the sake of
the fountains in height.

This country is on all sides surrounded by
mountains; and the former seas are so intense, that the inhabitants
are almost universally feverish and malignant. The fields are very
fruitful in corn, vines, and forage; and in some parts so
commonly fertile, that corn is never
raised in it, and they saw, milled, and they produce two, and sometimes
they travel in byre. There are here used for the pleased.
The great wealth of the country consists in olive and
olives, which are almost as common here as apples
and pears in Normandy. They have very little wood, and that
only of shrubs, and the only way of being supplied with gold from other countries is by means of middle, from their want of navigable rivers.

With respect to animals, they have a great
number of dogs, which, although they are preserved
by a spirit of their own, are also fattened here, for
the gratification of the wealthy; but the breeding of hogs is neglected,
while being bred; but, however, the pigeons,
quaful, and parturitions of Cullfollon are enormous,
and the chief branches of trade in this province is oil, which they
sell at an annual amount of two hundred thousand livres.
(right about the same). One hundred and fifty
per cent. are not less than two hundred
and eighty pounds sterling.) This country, besides a governor,
has a lieutenant-general, and deputy governor.

The capital town is Perpignan, in latin Perpignacum; it
is seated on the river Tech, partly in a plain, partly on
a hill. It is defended by a high wall, strengthened
with bastions: and has also a arsenal, a citadel, a
castle, and the suburbs are likewise defended by a fort. It is,
however, a piece of no great extent; but is very populous, which
being here very high, is praised for its beauty; and the
traffic is an admittance, a chancery, a fair Office, and a mint. Its
bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of Narbonne, and
has a dioce of one hundred and eighty parishes. Its revenue
is about eighteen thousand livres, (seven hundred and
eighty pounds sterling) out of which he is taxed by the
court of Rome fifteen hundred florins. Before the
cathedral it has four parish-churches, a seminary, twelve con-
ventes, and had two convents of Jesuits. It has likewise
an university founded in 1499, with several alms-houses and
eighteen parishes, the last of which is the
large figure of a

Adrian
The New and Universal System of Geography.

...producers of wine. In this government are

...eight miles long, and of the

...It has a balatonic court, and is the site of a bishopric who is...

...has been

...The town of Navarre, built by Henry IV, king of Navarre, and prince of Beanie, is also focused on the Gave of Oloron, a name derived from the

...The principal river here is the

...are all several springs of medicinal waters.

...The capital town of Gastei in Béarn, in the

...is the Royal square, near the harbour, in which stands a grand magazine, and the...
The church and convent of the Dominicans are new and elegant structures, but those belonging to the Carmelites have a simpler, colder look in some respects of that order. In this city is likewise an abbey of Benedictine nuns of the order of St. Mary. The Juiets had, till their expulsion in 1764, a free college here. The university formerly existed here, and many royal charters have been granted here. Libraries, the library to which does not contain a great number of books, but those entered here are of more value than in any other collection in a kingdom.

Here are six fine vials of remains of Roman antiquities, particularly an amphitheatre built by the emperor Galba, where place it is called only some parts of the floor are to be seen, with the two principal gates of the build.
The town of St. Flavien, on the right bank of the river Arogne, is deservedly celebrated for the fine view of the country which extends on both sides of the river, and for the beautiful situation of the town itself. The Arogne is a small river, which flows from east to west, and is divided into two branches by a small island. The river is navigable, and the town is well supplied with water. The streets are narrow and crooked, and the houses are mostly of stone. The church is a small structure, with a tower and a spire, and is surmounted by a cross. The town is divided into two wards, and is governed by a mayor and two aldermen. The inhabitants are chiefly engaged in agriculture, and are poor. The church is dedicated to St. Flavien, and is the chief place of worship in the parish. The town is surrounded by a wall, and has a gate on each side. The surrounding country is fertile, and produces a variety of crops. The town is noted for its wine, which is said to be very good. The people are said to be courteous and hospitable. The town is about two miles from the sea, and is reached by a good road. It is a pleasant and healthy place, and is a favorite resort for tourists.
The little towns of Brières-Chalmeau is found near the mouth of the Gironde and Blavet, on the south of Limoges, and five to the west of Lisle, in a valley surrounded with little hills, pleasant with vines and almond-trees. The situation is extremely pleasant.

It is the only town that the country, the houses are elegant built and the whole town is extremely pleasant. This town is found all the produce and commodities of life. It contains about two thousand houses, which are about five thousand inhabitants.

Le Marais is bounded on the north by Berri, on the east, by Angoulême, on the south, by Limoges, and on the west by Isabey, being about twenty French leagues in length, from east to west, and breadth from north to south.

This province is divided into Upper and Lower, and the soil and climate in both are the same. The principal rivers are the Vienne, the Gartempe, the Véronne, the Cher, and the Gartempe, the latter of which falls into the Creuse. The upper part of the district is pretty fruitful in mines of silver and lead, and a silver mine is worked. The soil is good, and the town is a busy one, being a market town and a pleasure place.

The principal cities are Angoulême, the capital, which is found on the right bank of the Charente, and the latter of which falls into the Creuse. The town is situated on a hill, and is the seat of a bishop, and has a diocese of two hundred parishes, with a revenue of three thousand livres.

This province is divided into Upper and Lower, and is called the diocese of Angoulême. The government is an administrative division of the country.

The principal cities are Angoulême, the capital, which is found on the right bank of the Charente, and the latter of which falls into the Creuse. The town is situated on a hill, and is the seat of a bishop, and has a diocese of two hundred parishes, with a revenue of three thousand livres.

This province is divided into Upper and Lower, and is called the diocese of Angoulême. The government is an administrative division of the country.

The principal cities are Angoulême, the capital, which is found on the right bank of the Charente, and the latter of which falls into the Creuse. The town is situated on a hill, and is the seat of a bishop, and has a diocese of two hundred parishes, with a revenue of three thousand livres.

This province is divided into Upper and Lower, and is called the diocese of Angoulême. The government is an administrative division of the country.

The principal cities are Angoulême, the capital, which is found on the right bank of the Charente, and the latter of which falls into the Creuse. The town is situated on a hill, and is the seat of a bishop, and has a diocese of two hundred parishes, with a revenue of three thousand livres.

This province is divided into Upper and Lower, and is called the diocese of Angoulême. The government is an administrative division of the country.
of the whole country; it is situated on a hill between the rivers Eure and Oron, to the banks of which is gradually descending, thirty-five leagues to the south of Paris, and thirty-five of Orleans, The two rivers which are in summer deep and rapid, are an hundred and twenty-five feet long, and are navigable in the winter months. It is a large square city, containing a cathedral, four collegiate churches, besides two turrets with bell towers, the town is well built, and has several wings, surrounded with a beautiful and large walls, which lately belonged to the parishes. It has been here with every necessaries, the Church has a large and beautiful altar. It is in this city enormous forests, but not many of these are navigable; the space being too other, the people that frequent this city are generally agreeable, and are all very well affected to have his lieutenants. The bishop of the city, to whom the last day of his life, Bishop of Basty, is executed by the count of Nevers, and enjoys all the privileges of the other French bishops, though his revenue amounts to no more than one hundred livres, forty-four pounds sterling; and this town is his whole diocese. Here are a college, a hospital, and a latrun. Boscainvilliers is bounded, on the west, by Upper Marne; on the south, by Avignon, on the east, by the duchy of Burgundy; and, on the north, by Nivernais and Berris. It is in the thirty French leagues in length, and twenty-five breadth.

The fall is very fertile, and produces corn, fruit, and forest; here are also good vines, but not in a sufficient quantity to be exported, and a great number of mineral springs and warm baths. In chief rivers are the Loire, the Allier, and the Cher; besides the Yonne, which is very beautiful. In July, when the snow melts on the mountains of Avignon, great damage are done by the inundations of the Allier. This town is surrounded by a large and twenty-five miles circuit. It is subject to the parishes of Paris, though the duke of Bourbon, to whom it belongs, has the decision of all civil, ecclesiastical, and military suits. It is the seat of the government and lieutenant-general, but not of the two fat governors.

The principal places are, 1. Bourbon, in late Bourbon, the capital of the country; it is seated on the Allier, in a pleasant fertile plain, about half the middle of France, thirty miles to the south of Nevers, and fifty-five to the north of Orleans. It is well built, and one of the most agreeable places in the kingdom. It contains an inhabited, a chamber of domains, a castle, and several courts. It has likewise a collegiate church, five convents, a college which formerly belonged to the Jesuits, and an hospital.

The small town of Bourbon, in late Bourbon, a small fort, is the seat of a bishop, Bishop of Bourbon, is situated by four hills, on one of which is an old castle, which contains three chapels, among which, that called The Holy is very splendid. There are also one hundred and fifty dwellings, and one collegiate church, a priory, a convent, and two hospitals. This town is famous for its hot baths and cold mineral springs. Texon, Berris, and five miles from Bourbon, has a collegiate church, by Berri and Bourbon, is bounded, on the north, by the Oiseaouls; on the west, by ter Francais and Tonnin; on the east, by the Nivernais.

Berris extends, from cast to west, between twenty-five and twenty-four and thirty-six from north to south. This government is bounded, on the north, by the Oiseaouls; on the west, by Le Masne and Tonnin; on the east, by the Nivernais.

It enjoys a temperate climate, and the soil produces wheat, rye, and wine, which in some places is equal to that of Burgundy. Its other products are also good, particularly its hemp and flax, which is shipped, and its silver wares sell great numbers of cattle, chieflily sheep, which are valued for the finefret of their wool. Oker, which is feldoms met with in other parts of France, is found in this government.

Besides the lake of Villars, which is between twenty and eight leagues in circuit, here are the following principal rivers, the Yonne, the Loire, and the Cher; the Large and Lefter Sandre, the Letre, and the Indre; these two last have their sources in this country: the Oron, the Arette, the Morese, the Bois, and the New instrument, are its chief. This country is divided into Upper and Lower Berri; the whole is under the jurisdiction of the parishes of Paris, and governed by laws of its own. Subordinates to the government, are four lieutenant, and two fahgevcs.

The following are the two principal places in this government, viz. 1. Bourges, the capital of Upper Berri, and 2. the
the fourth-woft of Paris. The city is large and well-built, and the streets very clean, an account of several similar streets running through them from public fountains. In this street, among others, there are several thousand houses, all covered with tiles and adorned on each side with two rows of fine trees. The inhabitants are in frequents, that often it has rained; no person could obtain the street to the high stage of the nineteenth century, and through all the streets and in all the squares, under a penalty of ten livres, (eighty-six shillings and nine pence English.) This city has a mint, a seafAR office, a several colleges, a chapel, a market, and a forecourt.

The cathedral is a fine fol. Rich, with two lofty towers, a curious clock, and a library, where are fine formed and decorated. The most valuable of these manuscripts are the fourteenth century, written in small capitals, which is considered to be a thousand years old, and another of the four Gregorio in Saxon characteis, which some think to be of the same age at the Pentecost, and others, twelve hundred years old. There are here also fine collegiate churches, three abbeys, twelve convents, and the jellots has a college. Here is a royal palace, and an academy of polite literature. The city is the seat of an archbishopric; under whom are eleven suffragans, seventeen abbeys, twelve colleges, churches; ninety-eight priories, three hundred parishes, and a hundred and ninety-one chapels. His residence is forty thousand francs a year. The town is bounded by the river Seine, north and west by the Roman walls, and the Roman bridge of Saint Matina. The place of arms is on the left bank almost all the English. This town, which is sometimes also called the Vaillant, and was of some importance in the Roman times, and from the Roman bridge is made a small island, called the Vaillant, and was of some importance in the Roman times, and from the Roman bridge to the river Seine, one thousand four hundred and forty-four years old. It is formed by the Vaillant, which is one of the finest rivers in France. It is from the Vaillant, which is one of the finest rivers in France. It is formed by the Vaillant, which is one of the finest rivers in France. It is formed by the Vaillant, which is one of the finest rivers in France.

The town of Amboise, in lower Normandy, is celebrated for its annual fair, and its weekly market. In the place of arms is a college, which contains about sixty thousand inhabitants, which number is now reduced to thirty thousand. It is governed by a mayor and twelve councilors, or aldermen.

The town of Amboise, in lower Normandy, is celebrated for its annual fair, and its weekly market. In the place of arms is a college, which contains about sixty thousand inhabitants, which number is now reduced to thirty thousand. It is governed by a mayor and twelve councilors, or aldermen.

This town, which is situated on the bank of the Loire, and being joined by the Cher, falls into the Loire, or Serre, which rises in this country, and, after receiving the Vienne, divides itself into the two; there are all navigable here is also the Cher, which rises in the frontier of Angoumois, and falls into the Vienne above-mentioned.

This city, which is the seat of a great university, has a fine cathedral, of which the foundations are considered to contain sixty thousand inhabitants, which number is now reduced to thirty thousand. It is governed by a mayor and twelve councilors, or aldermen.

The town of Amboise, in lower Normandy, is celebrated for its annual fair, and its weekly market. In the place of arms is a college, which contains about sixty thousand inhabitants, which number is now reduced to thirty thousand. It is governed by a mayor and twelve councilors, or aldermen.

The university is founded by the brother of the Pope, and the town contains a fine cathedral, of which the foundations are considered to contain sixty thousand inhabitants, which number is now reduced to thirty thousand. It is governed by a mayor and twelve councilors, or aldermen.

This town, which is situated on the bank of the Loire, and being joined by the Cher, falls into the Loire, or Serre, which rises in this country, and, after receiving the Vienne, divides itself into the two; there are all navigable here is also the Cher, which rises in the frontier of Angoumois, and falls into the Vienne above-mentioned.

This city, which is the seat of a great university, has a fine cathedral, of which the foundations are considered to contain sixty thousand inhabitants, which number is now reduced to thirty thousand. It is governed by a mayor and twelve councilors, or aldermen.

The town of Amboise, in lower Normandy, is celebrated for its annual fair, and its weekly market. In the place of arms is a college, which contains about sixty thousand inhabitants, which number is now reduced to thirty thousand. It is governed by a mayor and twelve councilors, or aldermen.

This town, which is situated on the bank of the Loire, and being joined by the Cher, falls into the Loire, or Serre, which rises in this country, and, after receiving the Vienne, divides itself into the two; there are all navigable here is also the Cher, which rises in the frontier of Angoumois, and falls into the Vienne above-mentioned.
Magnetism, the Seine, and the Seine. This country is un- 
der the jurisdiction of Paris; but has laws of its own. Se- 
sure to visit it, if you can, and see the Seine, a navigable 
river.

The principal city in this government is Angers, an-
dently Julianopolis, and its later Anjou, the capital 
and seat of government. It is about five leagues from 
Loire and Saumur into the Berry, whilst divides the city 
into two equal parts. The first walls were raised by 
the Saracens, who made the town of Angers; but princes 
Loire, afterwards Louis VIII. son to Philip Augustus, 
raised the walls to be demolished; but they never were 
lower than twenty, and thirty-eight above the

This is a large and populous city, containing 
inhabits, and about thirty thousand in- 
to the Berry, it has given parishes, twelve of whom 
within the town, and four in the suburb. Here are like-
white college of canons, and a great number of con-
canons of men and women. This city is the site of a 
bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of Tours. His 
die or contains the hundred and sixty-eight parishes; its 
and poor, about thirty thousand. It is one thousand seven 
district.

The cathedral is remarkable for three very high 
ches on its portico, of which there in the middle rises 
the foundations of the two others. Its roof is very high, 
large, and two towers, the one by the porch of the 
whole structure is in general elegant. But this town 
stands very low, so that it is proverbially said in the neigh-
boring country, that Angers is a low town; but has high 
buildings. Rich farmers trade in the Seine, Saumur, 
soon built on a rock, and encompassed with ditches 
into it, though very deep on the side of the river, 
duwes, and Saintonge, is the resting 
forges; they have also set up of late a manufac-
ture of earthen-ware, which succeeds very well. This city is well-
known for its great and ancient dyke, and the houses on the 

The length of Oleron and Saumur are described on the chart 
belonging to this government; that of this is five 
long, two broad, and about three from the main 
land of this town, a little more than ten miles long, 
and of this in navigation, and whatever relates to the sea: they are still good 
shores, and have always enjoyed very considerable privilege 
both under the dukes of Aquitaine, and the kings of 
France. The other life (namely R) is about four miles 
in length, and two broad, and between two and three 
the continent. It is populous, abounds in wine and fish, 
and has several pits in it, with a little fortified town called 
St. Martin. Both their islands were taken, in the fourteenth 
century, by the citizens of Roche; and as the inhabi-
tants were very well affected to them on account of the 
seaport which most of them professed, the Ros- 
cheletts, and have always enjoyed very considerable privilege 
time they were taken by Louis XIII.

Anjou received its name from the ancient Andes, or An-
decum, the B-_la_ks_ of_ which _are_ 

Here is a pleasant succession of hills and vallies, producing 
corn, wine, peas, beans, flax, hemp, and fruit trees. In 
the north, the land is much more fertile than the south, and 
small rivers in this country; but only six of these are 

These are the Loire, the Seine, the Taur, the 

Magellan, and the Rio.
The whole government extends about thirty-two leagues in length from east to west, and twenty-eight from north to south in the broadest part.

At Orleans, in the Duke of Orleans, which formed the base of the whole kingdom.

It contains about fourteen thousand inhabitants, and with wood it is intersected with several villages and woods.

It is twenty leagues, or sixty miles, in length, and in some parts almost as broad, and is watersheds, and two or three in breadth. It contains high and lofty trees, as oaks, elms, etc. They fell timber in this forest, every year, in the number of one thousand and a hundred thousand feet of timber, which belong to the duke of Orleans. The French language is spoken here in the greatest purity.

The city of Orleans, in Latin Beiia, the capital of the district of Blois, forms partly on an eminence, and partly in a plain on the river Loire, over which it has a well-built stone bridge. It is fringed ten leagues to the southward of Orleans, in a pure air, and is one of the finest cities in the kingdom of France. It is a large, handsome city; but the present beauty of it is the palace, or castle, the residence of several of its kings, which is adorned with fountains and other water-works, and a park suitable to the magnificence of the buildings. The chaste of the palace is much admired, as well as the gallery, which is said to be six hundred feet long; and there is a picture of Louis XII. over the great gate. In the court before the palace stands one of the largest and most magnificent churches in France. It is remarkable, that there is an image of the Virgin Mary over every gate of the city; these were set up in 1561, when, after having suffered much by the plague, the inhabitants on its completion, that they were miraculously delivered by the queen of heaven, as they fill bear.

The parish church of St. Solonie, the largest in Blois, was having been destroyed by a tempest, was magnificently rebuilt by Louis XIV. and converted into a cathedral; here are also several other churches, and a considerable number of convents. The jeffins has also a beautiful college here, at the front of which is adorned with the doric, the ionic, and the composite orders of architecture. The other public edifices, as the town-houses, and the buildings where the courts of justice are held, are well worth viewing. Their fountains are also large, and well supplied by a noble aqueduct, which is surrounded by grass and shrubs, and watered with a pond.

The bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of Paris, has in his diocese about two hundred parishes, and his annual revenue amounts to twenty-five thousand livres, out of which he pays two thousand five hundred and thirty-three florins to the court of Rome.

The inhabitants of Blois are said to be remarkable for their good sense and genteel behaviour, as well as their speaking French in perfection, which is supposed to proceed from the frequent residence of the court in this city, which is distant thirty miles from the capital, and is a very considerable town and city.

In a wood on the river Collon stands the royal palace of Chambord, which is a magnificent edifice of free-stone, built by Francis I. of France, and to have such various beauties, that the greatest masters may learn something from it. The body of the building is composed of four large pavilions, and the whole is surrounded with a wall of heavin-stone, crowned with towers, which give it a magnificent appearance as a distance. The tower over the centre looks very grand, and bears on the pyramid, below it, the brass admiral's hat, and the bounding states, on the two sides of the building, in this palace Statius, the dethroned king of Poland, reigned

8 M.
nine years; it was afterwards conferred on the celebrated general count Maurice de Saxe, who died here in the year 1750. The capital, or the king gave it to his son the count of Frie, who in the year 1752 died in this place.

The town of Montargo, the capital of the Catholic Order, is situated on the Loire, near the river, on an eminence, and three leagues from the town of Ris. The Loire, which is situated on a hill, commands the town and the neighbouring country. Besides the parish church there are two chapels founded by the inhabitants, with a college and a grammar school. Here are a basilica, a forest and premonitory court, and a collegiate church.

The province of Magon, the cardinal of Laval, and the northern part of the province of Perche, form one government. The county of Magon is bounded on the north by Normandy, on the east by Perche, on the west by St. Omer and St. Omer, on the south by Arques and St. Omer, and is well, by Arques and Shanay, extending eighty-eight miles in length from east to west, and fifty in breadth from north to south. It has mines of iron, quarries of marble, and, being very fruitful, abounds in corn, wine, fish, and cattle: its roads are particularly admired, and are well known at Paris. Its principal rivers are the Seine, or Maine, the Loire, which rises in Perche, and runs in the Seine; which rises in the Perche, and after receiving the Ore, the Heron, the Epine, and the Little Lune falls into the Loire, and is a very good place.

This country was formerly an earldom, but has been united to the crown ever since the year 1540. It is governed by its own officers, subject to the parliament of Paris, and has a particular bishop-governor.

The following are the principal places in this government:—It has, in the first place, high establishment, the capital of the province of Maine; it is situated on a hill, at the foot of which runs the river Sartre, which here unites its water with that of the Loire, and the two are called the Loire and the Sartre. There are three thousand two hundred and thirty-two to the south-west of Paris. It is a sea of hills, and has a sail office, a provincial, and a royal court, etc. Its bishop, who is subject to the archbishop of Paris, is about five hundred and sixty miles from Castres, and a revenue of thirty-five thousand livres, out of which he pays two thousand two hundred and twenty-four livres to the court of Rome. Besides the cathedral and collegiate churches, there are four abbeys, thirteen parochial churches, eight convents, one college, and one hospital, in this city.

Laval, which is the capital of an earldom, stands on the Maine, eight leagues to the westward of Mans, and is encompassed by as well as other fortifications in the same style; it has also an ancient castle of the same kind; but it is incapable of making any great defence, since the improvement of the art of war. It has a sail-office, a provincial, and a royal court, etc.

The city of Perche is bounded by Normandy on the north, by the river Ille on the east and south, and by the coast of the Maine on the west; it is not above fifteen leagues in length, and twelve in breadth. It is a hilly country, and the inhabitants produce only grain for cattle; but the valleys and plains are very fertile, and the soil is generally preferred before it. They have here also iron mines, and mineral water.

This province is subject to the parliament of Paris, and is governed by the bishop of Lisieux and the abbot of Lisieux.

The whole country, excepting those parts of the city which lies within the walls, is divided into the capital and the provinces, of which the following are the most remarkable:—

1. The capital of Perche, situated eighty-five miles to the west of Paris; it is the seat of a sail-office, a vicarage, a diocesan bishopric, etc. It has one college, and three parochial churches, four convents, and one hospital.

2. The small town of Belus, ten miles to the south of Mortagne, and ninety to the west of Perche, is governed by a particular bishop-governor.

The town of Mortagne, and ninety to the west of Perche, is situated on the Seine, and is the seat of a bishop, and the bishopric is subject to the archbishop of Paris. The inhabitants are numerous, and the soil is fertile, and the water excellent. There are some considerable manufactures of cloth, and the town is a market-place.

In a neighbouring wood is the mineral spring of Néris, the water of which has a favourable effect in many cases.
of eight large buildings, and surrounded with ditches and bolt-holes. The king keeps a governor, a lieutenant, and an independent company in the island, in this place, which is also a prison for debtors.

The Louvre is one of the most considerable places in Paris, and is strewed with distinguished monuments and symbols of glory. It is commonly divided into the Old and New. The east part of this royal palace was begun to be built with stone by Francis I. in 1533, and was finished by Henry II. in 1546. Succeeding kings improved and enlarged it; and Louis XIV. ordered it to be rebuilt on a new plan, which is of, in general, and contains many fine buildings. It forms the sides, together with a new front to that part which lies next the Seine. The four inner fronts, according to the plan, were to have consisted of eight pavilions, and eight corps de logis.

There is a kind of gallery supported by four gigantic figures, in the hall of the Hundred Swits. Great entertainments have been given in this hall, by the queen Catherine de Medicis yearly festivals and interludes to be exhibited there for some time. Henry IV. built a gallery along the river-side, quay to the Tuileries, which is reckoned the finest in Europe; and the royal printing-house is under it.

The Tuileries, or Tuilleries, stands at some distance below the Louvre: it was built in 1554 by order of queen Catherine de Medicis, in a place where they formerly called the Tuilleries. It is now divided into two parts, the palace taken its name, and this structure was also improved by Louis XIV. It is one range of buildings, with a house in the middle, and a group of buildings on the other side, in a broad, large space, divided into three courts; the whole adorned with columns, pilasters, and other ornaments. Between this range of buildings are arched courts, adorned with five walks planted with evergreens, and other trees, with beautiful patterns, where may be seen all the year round "the parterres in season." It has also three beautiful fountains, and a large pavilion central. Towards the river is a fine terrace above a hundred paces long and eighty-four feet broad, planted with trees, and the promenade is a noble place of beauty, and the adjacent country. These gardens are public, and great numbers of well-dressed people in summer evenings resort thither.

All who wear a black cap, and a sword are permitted to walk here, though all their other clothes are not worth five guineas.

The park, called le Cours stands on the bank of the river beyond the Tuileries, it is composed of four rows of elms, eight hundred paces in length, forming three avenues that are also adorned with large and twenty feet in breadth; that in the middle is the broadest, and has rows of trees at each side; the middle row consists of four borders, each of which contains a hundred trees; on the left, the right, and in the middle, it is a long and regular flat, built with the common turf, with a large area of from fifty to a hundred feet long, one hundred and forty feet, and one hundred and two inches; in the middle are four rows of pavers, thirty in a row, with forty-five chaises, built between the outer rows and the wall. The picture in the nave of the church is adorned with large and beautiful pictures; and the church was splendidly repaired and beautified by Louis XIII. It has a small spire in the middle, and at the end two square towers three hundred and forty feet high, and adorned with fine ornaments, and adorned with a wonderful collection of paintings. The garden of this palace is elegantly laid out, and ornamented with fountains. The entire group of sheds, and the gardens, and the neighboring country, are adorned with fountains that are very showy, and the most elegant gardens in the world. The gardens of this palace are also adorned with fountains, and the most beautiful country, and the finest collection of paintings. The gardens of this palace are elegantly laid out, and ornamented with fountains.

The palace royal, or royal palace, was built by cardinal Richelieu, who made a present of it to Louis XIV. It consists of several halls of buildings separated by large courts, and is adorned with four gardens. Several new apartments have been added to the city, and the cardinal's time, the queen, Anne de Austria, mother to Louis XIV, resided
The college of the Fontaines is the first in the university and assigned for the reception of the children of the poorer classes; and has two large rooms, one for the instruction of boys, and the other for girls. There is a court of income, which is the source of the income of the college. The building is a large edifice, with a cupola, and contains many rooms.

The college of the Sorbonne is the principal college of the university, and is assigned for the instruction of the younger classes. It is a large edifice, with a cupola, and contains many rooms. The building is a large edifice, with a cupola, and contains many rooms.

The college of the Sorbonne is the principal college of the university, and is assigned for the instruction of the younger classes. It is a large edifice, with a cupola, and contains many rooms. The building is a large edifice, with a cupola, and contains many rooms.
The Trinity hospital was founded down the river, and was originally a place of residence for the officers of the hospital. It is situated near the site of the old castle, and is now used for the maintenance and education of poor children of both sexes, born at Paris in lawful wedlock; if they were born by law. Here are the poor children for boys, and thirty for girls, who have sufficient agreements, in the case of which the state is an indemnity. The young men are taught to read and write; and, when they are six or seven years old, are instructed in some trade within the hospital. In order to encourage mechanics to come and exercise their trade here, and to teach the children, the association has declared, that each journeyman may teach their children six years in this hospital, shall have the freedom of the trade, and shall be paid for his labours. The hospital of a hundred men, with all its expenses, is the revenue of the privilege.

This establishment has proved the only a vast number of skilled artisans. For the government of this hospital, its affairs are conducted by the attorney-general, out of which the committee of the ordinances are appointed by the prince.

4. The General hospital lies in the suburbs of St. Victor, and is also one of the noblest foundations of the city. It is situated on a hill, where the streets are not less than five hundred paces from the general hospital, and is separated by a considerable number of buildings. To these places are resided the officers, who are responsible for the perpetual observation of the hospital of the city. Many poor women, who live and subsist, are good manufacturers, and who are employed in the manufacture of a great number of poor persons, some of whom are kept here, and others pay a small wage; their work is also confined, but not to work in this hospital.

The buildings also belong to the master foundations: it is situated on a hill, where the streets are not less than five hundred paces from the above-mentioned hospital, and it is separated by a considerable number of buildings. To these places are resided the officers, who are responsible for the perpetual observation of the hospital of the city. Many poor women, who live and subsist, are good manufacturers, and who are employed in the manufacture of a great number of poor persons, some of whom are kept here, and others pay a small wage; their work is also confined, but not to work in this hospital.

In the estimation of the French, the hospital of the city is above all others, and is considered as the most magnificent, and the most famous in all Europe. The buildings are handsomely arranged, and the streets are clean and well paved. The hospital of St. Victor is a large building, and is situated on a hill, where the streets are not less than five hundred paces from the above-mentioned hospital, and it is separated by a considerable number of buildings. To these places are resided the officers, who are responsible for the perpetual observation of the hospital of the city. Many poor women, who live and subsist, are good manufacturers, and who are employed in the manufacture of a great number of poor persons, some of whom are kept here, and others pay a small wage; their work is also confined, but not to work in this hospital.

In the estimation of the French, the hospital of the city is above all others, and is considered as the most magnificent, and the most famous in all Europe. The buildings are handsomely arranged, and the streets are clean and well paved. The hospital of St. Victor is a large building, and is situated on a hill, where the streets are not less than five hundred paces from the above-mentioned hospital, and it is separated by a considerable number of buildings. To these places are resided the officers, who are responsible for the perpetual observation of the hospital of the city. Many poor women, who live and subsist, are good manufacturers, and who are employed in the manufacture of a great number of poor persons, some of whom are kept here, and others pay a small wage; their work is also confined, but not to work in this hospital.

The hospital of St. Victor is a large building, and is situated on a hill, where the streets are not less than five hundred paces from the above-mentioned hospital, and it is separated by a considerable number of buildings. To these places are resided the officers, who are responsible for the perpetual observation of the hospital of the city. Many poor women, who live and subsist, are good manufacturers, and who are employed in the manufacture of a great number of poor persons, some of whom are kept here, and others pay a small wage; their work is also confined, but not to work in this hospital.

In the estimation of the French, the hospital of the city is above all others, and is considered as the most magnificent, and the most famous in all Europe. The buildings are handsomely arranged, and the streets are clean and well paved. The hospital of St. Victor is a large building, and is situated on a hill, where the streets are not less than five hundred paces from the above-mentioned hospital, and it is separated by a considerable number of buildings. To these places are resided the officers, who are responsible for the perpetual observation of the hospital of the city. Many poor women, who live and subsist, are good manufacturers, and who are employed in the manufacture of a great number of poor persons, some of whom are kept here, and others pay a small wage; their work is also confined, but not to work in this hospital.

In the estimation of the French, the hospital of the city is above all others, and is considered as the most magnificent, and the most famous in all Europe. The buildings are handsomely arranged, and the streets are clean and well paved. The hospital of St. Victor is a large building, and is situated on a hill, where the streets are not less than five hundred paces from the above-mentioned hospital, and it is separated by a considerable number of buildings. To these places are resided the officers, who are responsible for the perpetual observation of the hospital of the city. Many poor women, who live and subsist, are good manufacturers, and who are employed in the manufacture of a great number of poor persons, some of whom are kept here, and others pay a small wage; their work is also confined, but not to work in this hospital.
In the neighborhood of this capital the land is in general flat, and very open, intersected by a few small rivers and canals.

Towards the north of Paris the soil is fat, and produces a great quantity of very good corn. On the other side, towards the south, the land is better cultivated, with great care and industry; and the people have the art of gardening to a fine perfection. The whole of the land is very fertile and abundant, and the harvests are much larger than those of the neighboring countries. The abundance of corn is such, that the people of Paris are much better fed than those of most other cities. It is not uncommon to see large shipments of corn, and even sackcloth, shipped to foreign countries, and the land is very much in demand for the cultivation of wheat and barley.

In the neighborhood of Paris, the land is very fertile, and the harvests are very abundant. The abundance of corn is such, that the people of Paris are much better fed than those of most other cities. It is not uncommon to see large shipments of corn, and even sackcloth, shipped to foreign countries, and the land is very much in demand for the cultivation of wheat and barley.

The inhabitants of Paris carry on a very extensive trade with the other parts of the kingdom. This trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.

In this city are the principal manufactories of furniture, and on which the whole of the trade is carried on. These manufactures are carried on on a very large scale, and the goods are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and even to foreign countries. The trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.

In this city are the principal manufactories of furniture, and on which the whole of the trade is carried on. These manufactures are carried on on a very large scale, and the goods are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and even to foreign countries. The trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.

In this city are the principal manufactories of furniture, and on which the whole of the trade is carried on. These manufactures are carried on on a very large scale, and the goods are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and even to foreign countries. The trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.

In this city are the principal manufactories of furniture, and on which the whole of the trade is carried on. These manufactures are carried on on a very large scale, and the goods are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and even to foreign countries. The trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.

In this city are the principal manufactories of furniture, and on which the whole of the trade is carried on. These manufactures are carried on on a very large scale, and the goods are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and even to foreign countries. The trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.

In this city are the principal manufactories of furniture, and on which the whole of the trade is carried on. These manufactures are carried on on a very large scale, and the goods are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and even to foreign countries. The trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.

In this city are the principal manufactories of furniture, and on which the whole of the trade is carried on. These manufactures are carried on on a very large scale, and the goods are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and even to foreign countries. The trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.

In this city are the principal manufactories of furniture, and on which the whole of the trade is carried on. These manufactures are carried on on a very large scale, and the goods are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and even to foreign countries. The trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.

In this city are the principal manufactories of furniture, and on which the whole of the trade is carried on. These manufactures are carried on on a very large scale, and the goods are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and even to foreign countries. The trade is much improved, and the people are much more industrious than formerly. The trade with foreign countries is also considerable; for it is observed, that one single branch, that of the gold, silk, and silk stuffs, is carried on in Paris, and is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewise manufacture of all other kinds of stuffs, of looking-glass, and almost every other utensil necessary for support and convenience.
this, the palace, or casa, has been erected, according to
for gardens of the Renaissance, when they have
covered the earth the diadem of the king.
now the streets, but by way of the Ordinaries, and
the Château de la Motte, on the south; and the
boundaries of the town, as by the north, the
length and breadth about ninety miles. The site is tem-
and the soil fertile, so that corn, wine, and fruit,
produced here in great abundance, from the
'famous districts. It has several magnificent resi-
which we shall here describe, but shall begin with the palace, as
a great number of châteaux and villas, and the
time, the prominent palace is the de Verrières, built
by Jacques of the fourteenth of Paris, on a rising ground. In
the ramb of a country fix for hunting, and surrounding
some, Louis XIII, built a castle here, or serve as a retreat
for a hunting party, but Louis XIV, being much pleased with the
situation, decorated the village into a fine town, and the
castle into the most noble palace in the world. The side
fronting the Sabine is not so favorable in magnificence as the
road that facing the valley, which is more beautiful.
In road, with gardens, woods, and covering as a
distance, and the gardens, fountains, mazes, groves, gren-
trees, fountains, and other water-works, for furtive any
thing here, the gardens are on a level, and the wide
beauty within perfectly corresponded with its exterior.
The whole leading to the castle divide the town into two parts;
that which is on the northern side, is that of the
called Old Verrières, and that on the right the New
Town.
which is now a valley, it is encompassed with hills. On the side towards
Paris is a fine avenue of cypress, the vista in the middle being
sharply bent, and this on the third thirty. The
end of the avenue is, what is called the park, as the
pavement built by the princes and lords of the county, which
with seven fine houses form the new town. This park
has several places the most magnificent, like those
leading to it. From thence you may see the great court of
the palace, which is four hundred and eighty feet long,
and from the last column, the entire distance under
300 yards.
the great court is enclosed with an iron balustrade,
and large buildings; that form, in which on each side,
having become supported by columns, and adorned
with fine statues. These wings, together with the pavilions
serve for offices to the palace, and have courts with other
buildings behind them. Here are other double apartments
which, joining these wings, form a communication
between the new and old castle, and contact the greater
part of the great courts, and generally at the small one.
Out of this court is an ascent of tame marble steps into
a large landing-place, and from there by five stairs
into the little domed hall, to the room. In representing
the marble fountain and basin, with statues of gilt
coppers.
the front and wings are of brick, with Trans-plan,
adorned with columns, and, behind them, the
debate supported by night marble columns of the
doric order, with red and white statues like jagets, and their
base and figures. In the angles of each wing in the front are hanging pedestals, which support
two statues encompassed with gilt iron cafes; and under
much an brown form of white marble in the form of boat,
where young Tritons sport water. The middle building has three gilt doors in the porch, with apartments on
the right and left sides of it. At this point, where the
courtyard is, called the salient point, you ascend by a large flight of eighty-one
feet long and thirty broad. There is an entrance, from
this part, which consists of four doors, two of them
by the north, and the other two by the south. Here is
the other hall, which is next to the former, is supported
by twelve columns of the Ionic order, with marble phallus,
beads, and capitals, and these are cut in the form of
fairs, divide the hall into three parts. On the sides opposite
each column are pillars of the same marble, that support
cornice under the platform, and share with others
the support of the ceiling. On the other hand,
the other hall, which is next to the former, is supported
by twelve columns of the Ionic order, with marble phallus,
beads, and capitals, and these are cut in the form of
fairs, divide the hall into three parts. On the sides opposite
each column are pillars of the same marble, that support
cornice under the platform, and share with others
the support of the ceiling. On the other hand,
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Tat and it is architecture of twelve columns, ornamented with statues of marble, and supported by marble columns. The two wings are terminated by two pavilions, and the whole building is adorned with statues, arms, &c. In the apartments are fine pictures and the furniture is very elegant. The gardens are also adorned with fine fountains, statues, and groups of figures, extremely well executed.

There is another palace, called Verulamium, situated at one end of the canal which crosses the large one. This is both elegant and magnificent; the architecture and ornaments are in an exquisite style, and the front about sixty fathoms broad. The court before it is adorned with fine pictures, supported by marble columns and pilasters.

The two wings are terminated by two pavilions, and the whole building is a palace called Trajano, situated at one end of the canal which crosses the large one. This is both elegant and magnificent; the architecture and ornaments are in an exquisite style, and the front about sixty fathoms broad. The court before it is adorned with fine pictures, supported by marble columns and pilasters.

The palace consists of a large park, standing detached from any other, as also of twenty furlongs or miles, and is adorned with statues, figures of sphinxes, groups of children, vases, &c. In the great hall there are sixteen pilasters, and it is adorned with fine looking-glasses and pictures. In the king's apartments, and in all the royal family, there are several beautiful pieces of painting, representing the sages of the world, and all the emblems of the king of the world. These statues are joined to one another by arches, through each of which you go into a little chamber made with lath-work. In all the apartments there are statues of all the emblems of the king of the world. They have nothing very remarkable; but in each of the two sides there is a globe, of which cardinal d'Estres made Lewis XIV. The frame of this globe is very large, and it is adorned with statues of eight feet, eleven inches, and one half diameter, and were invented and made by Silleri Corbini.

There is a large cascade in the gardens; it is properly a river running near the palace, and containing the finest fountains of water. At the bottom there are several basins, adorned with statues, statues, &c.

The basin of Mainz de Lorraine's widow, and gave it to him for his son, Lewis VI., grand-father to the present French king. The dauphin added several buildings and ornaments to it. This palace

From the side of the parvis which faces the large pavilion, there are two others, and both of them very fine. One of these parvis you go down into another, which is adorned with marble statues, and has a fine basin in the middle, which was formerly a water-font, in the shape of a wheat-straw. Beyond it there is a large before-forecourt surrounded with walks and parterres. Going still farther down, you meet with two other basins adorned with shell-work, and groups of marble statues, representing rivers and nymphs. The water falling out of these basins forms several fountains, and falls into another basin below.

The town of Fontainebleau is large, even though it has a particular fish-governor, a royal pavilion, and a forest-court. It is thirty-five miles to the south-east of Paris, and is lovely remarkable for its royal palaces, in which the French kings have taken great delight, being well fenced for a hunting-court. It consists of several sets of buildings, which, tick to one another at different times, without any order or symmetry, which consists in a corner of various kinds of architecture; yet this very confusion has an air of grandeur which strikes the eye. Its situation is in a beautiful country, with a large forest of oak and boomer hills are crowned with bare rocks. The court frequently takes the diversion of hunting in the forest, as it is excellent hunting, and the country is extremely high and twenty-two miles; built by Henry V. It is adorned with four lofty Corinthian columns of spotted marble, with the badges and insignia of white marble, on which stand the statues of the grand masters of the order of the Garter, and two hundred reliefs, one representing the battle of Ivry, and the other the surrender of the city of Monts. Two marble statues, representing loyalty and peace, fixed on each side of this figure, and facing the fire, are a noble theatre for the acting of plays. All the rooms are adorned with paintings. Thus in which the king sites in public has a very fine ceiling, and noble pictures representing fortitude, temperance, justice, and prudence, with several other subjects.

This palace has also very fine galleries belonging to it. Among the rest, the flag-gallery, along the orangery, is particularly worthy of notice, it being adorned with paintings of all the royal princes, between which are flag-stands set off with branches of a very uncommon size. Under each flag-stand is an inscription, speaking in what wood, and by whom they were made. In these galleries are represented as saying, very politely, king Charles, or king Lewis did me the honour of taking care of me. In the gallery where Lewis and his father, Henry the Great, in a hunting-dress, and the different kinds of fish which he delighted, are represented in several paintings, twelve feet high, and twenty broad. Near this gallery is the aviary, which is extremely large and beautiful, it being ninety feet in length, and nine in breadth. In the middle of a large dome, under which is an artificial rock, made of shell-work, from which fine several springs, the water of which runs along the whole aviary through many little channels made in the stone pavement.

There are several fountains and fountains in the garden, and all the pieces of fountains. To the full size of the grand palace, and called the fountains of the Tiber, from that river being represented in bas-reliefs. Beyond it are several statues and bas-reliefs of the king of the world. In the middle of this course of fountains, and thirty fathoms long, and twenty broad, it is all lined with blue, and has a fountain at each end. The shores of this river are very large, and it has a pleasing and delightful appearance.

Mculon is a large open town, two leagues below Paris. There is the fine palace built in the reign of Henry II. From the highest place, from it is the beautiful fountains of water. At the bottom there are several basins, adorned with statues, &c.

The basin of Mainz de Lorraine's widow, and gave it to him for his son, Lewis VI., grand-father to the present French king. The dauphin added several buildings and ornaments to it.

This page contains a passage, by which illustrous the water is carried up into a tower six hundred and ten fathoms distant from the grand palace; and thirty fathoms long, and thirty broad, is conveyed through four pieces of sixteen inches bore, into the reservoirs, where there are three hundred and twenty fathom fountains. These reservoirs furnish all the water-works of Marlborough and Verulamium: all these works have small imitations of the main, the fountains on the river, and the fine basin near the grand palace.
palaces lies in the middle of a pleasant forest, and is decorated with a grove paved with lipped poplar, and fine waterworks. The house is adorned with rich furniture, marble statues, and many other antique and ancient philosophers.

At the entrance of the court of the palace is a large pile of earth and bricks, which open in the form of a semicircle, but are disjoined from the body of the house. In the middle of the court is a lofty advanced building, in which runs an order of architecture, consisting of arches and columns finely designed; over them is another order supporting the roof. There are two fine statues, one of a naked woman, admirably well finished. The wings: sport fo high as the principal buildings, and each of them is terminated by a fine pavilion. The inside of this palace was adorned with rich furniture, and a fine collection of statues, paintings, medals, and other antiquities. The front to the garden also consists of a lofty advanced building, with wings considerably lower, which terminate on the right and left, in two pavilions of the same height as the body of the building. The garden is much admired for their fine walks, paterns, &c. There are some excellent fine quarters near Meudon.

St. Cloud, in Latin Tavot Stendii Cloisteri, was formerly called Nogent, it is situated on the river Seine, two leagues below Paris; and stands on an hill, the foot of which is covered with vines; it is there that at Noyon are laid the foundations of a stone bridge. There is in this town a noble palace belonging to the dukes of Orleans; it is adorned with fine palaces, scanners, and the garden is magnificent, amousing with waterworks, as fountains, cascades, fountains of water; alio with pleasant walks, charming paterns, and all the pleasures of the open air, and splendidly finished. In this town is the house of the abbey of St. Cloud, which was erected in a duchy pension in favour of the abbots of Paris to whom it belongs. This town is much resorted to, on account of its extraordinary plesantries. It has a manufacture of porcelain, and is a four miles from the town of St. Denis. It was built by King Henry III. who was murdered in this place. Besides the palace above-mentioned, here are a collegiate church, and a convent.

The town of St. Denis, in Latin Anglesanum, is graced on an eminence on the banks of the little river called Neu- menon; it has a collegiate church to the north-west of Paris, in a district called Valesis. It is the residence of a governor, a district court, and a civil office. In this city, and in its three suburbs, are six parochial churches; of which is the college church of St. Denis, and the other four chapels. It has also a cathedral church to the archbishop of Rheims, and has within its diocese one hundred and seventy-four parishes, forty-four chapel-parishes, three cathedrals, three shrines, with nineteen hundred and twenty-two churches, and its annual revenue amounts to eighteen thousand livres, out of which he pays to the court of Rome one thousand, and at the same time he is entitled to a pension of fifty pounds. He is further dependent by a wall, a dry moat, 8 dams, and his own fountain.

The town of St. Denis is the capital of a district called the Solinois, and of the whole government, is seated in a pleasant and fruitful valley, on the river Arfe, thirty miles to the north-east of Paris. It is a pretty large town, and gives the title of count several several councils have been held here. It is the residence of a governor-general, and the feast of a general, an intendant for the three colleges, a bishop, a civic court, a superior jurisdict., a fore, a court of St. Denis, a court of the archbishop of Rheims, and has within its diocese one hundred and seventy-four parishes, forty-four chapel-parishes, three cathedrals, three shrines, with nineteen hundred and twenty-two churches, and its annual revenue amounts to eighteen thousand livres, out of which he pays to the court of Rome one thousand, and at the same time he is entitled to a pension of fifty pounds. He is further dependent by a wall, a dry moat, 8 dams, and his own fountain.
of which there are more in Lower Brittany, which is covered by a chain of mountains, called monts Arris. Here are several fruitful plains, such as the kings of France have made there, by pulling down several little towns; and at length, by marrying their daughters to the kings of France, in 1530, it became united to that crown.

This province is interspersed with plains and mountains,
One of the objects, called the Bastille, is near the
harbour, and inhabited by rich manufacturers. It is here
a small, but thickly inhabited, and very fine set of
warehouses. There is a very particular kind of society
established above a century ago, between the merchants
in this town and the merchants of France. This society is
called the Confraternity, and has in each one of these
cities a religious tribunal, under the name of a consisti-
jente, which is always held. Hence it is that in Bastille
there is a right to sit in this tribunal, and has a
deliberate voice; and the merchants of Bastille are usu-
ally present there is no society. It is be-
cause of this society, that the English pay very little
at Bastilles, and that in return the linen of
France is upon the live fortun at Bastille. These two
cities have always been fairly in commerce, which traded
for the profit of the partnership; but this is now no longer
profitable. They have established in this one a
manufacture of cotton-linen, which procures as well as that
which has been long since set up at Rochefort, and may even
exceed it if time, because cotton and indigo here are much
cheaper than at Baume.

The famous edict in favour of the Protestants,
was made at Nantes by king Henry IV. in the year 1595,
which was registered in the parliament of Paris, and
confirmed and sworn by his followers Lewis XIII. and
Lewis XIV. notwithstanding which the latter repealed it in
1685, and expressly professed his firmest
resolution of the project. It is
same place.

The city of St. Malo, or St. Malo's, is, in Latin Maclo-
vium, and Macollum, is small, but populous, being on
the coast of the Channel Sea, in the third di-
third channel, is forty-eight degrees thirty minutes north
latitude, and in the second degree fifteen minutes west
longitude. It is inhabited by a long coast, not above thirty
fathoms breadth, at the head of which is a
strong castle flanked with large towers. The harbour
is furnished with the finest harbours in the world; and, on
but of difficult
entrance, it is surrounded by several rocks, and at
tide of ebb left almost dry, so that it will not admit large
vessels, though it is very easy to build or cast ships as
soon as the tide is out.

On the neighbouring rocks are ten different forts, and
the town, which is surrounded with walls, and deep
ditches, is always guarded by a sufficient garrison. As
soon as the gates are shut, they set fire to the ramparts
twelve or thirteen very fierce bull-dogs, which would in-
vasion tear in pieces any person that ventured to come
near them, whence it is commonly said that St. Malo is
guarded by dogs, though there are only designed to prevent
the garrison from being surprised. This city is also feared
to the sea by a body of land that encircles it and,
beholds the rocks, by small islands; so that the harbour is
furnished with one of the keys of France.

The French have a small city, not only for its strength,
but also for its trade. The inhabitants, who are sea-faring
people, are famous for their skill in maritime affairs, on
which account the number of vessels there are found out
from hence in time of war, which very much discourages
the trade of the channel, and accordingly made many English
enemies, which were quite sufficient, to cause a
bombardment upon the town, though it resolved but
little damages. But in 1758, a fleet body of above twenty
thousand British troops, under the command of the late
duke of Marlborough, and a powerful squadron under com-
domest Howe, having landed at Cancale bay between the
sixth and seventh of June, they burnt all the ships in the
harbour, to the number of a hundred, great and small; and,
after which, finding the town impetuous, they re-em-
barked, and arrived soon after at Spithead, with little or
no loss. It is the fate of a bishop, begun for the arch-
bishop of Tours; his diocese consists of one hundred
and sixty parishes; he is lord of the city, and his income
amounts to thirty-five thousand livres per annum, out of
which there is no expense, which is ten per cent, of the

The cathedral of St. Vincent is one of the most
ancient in all France; several fine monasteries; and other confrer-
naries, such as the building of St. Croix, a brave and pantaloon
officer, threatening a long and obstinate defence. The
enemy made some sallies, which only animated the Eng-
lish troops by the difficulties with which they had to contend
but at length, a furious attack being made upon the
enemy's lines which covered the town, they were carried
with no great loss; this was principally owing to the uncommon
metastrophic of the town, which is the object of the most
great siege and gallantry had been performed during the
whole war. However, the garrison held out till the
of John, when they expelled him, and marched out with the honors of war. This town was referred to the French by the peace of 1360, until the town was conquered by the English.

The government of Normandy, which derives its name from the Normans, or Scandinavians, is bounded on the north by Picardy and the Isle of France; on the south, by Béarn, Perche, and Maine; on the west, by Brittany; and, on the east, by the Bruges, which extends from north to south. Among the number of its depositories, the inhabitants make hats, which, being extraordinarily fine, are eagerly purchased by merchants from all parts of the world. This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most populous to the king. It abounds in corn, flax, hemp, and vegetables for dishing, but it is not well suited to the climate. It is incontestable that the extent of thirty leagues, and upwards of sixty from east to west.

This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most productive to the king. It abounds in corn, flax, hemp, and vegetables for dishing, but it is not well suited to the climate. It is incontestable that the extent of thirty leagues, and upwards of sixty from east to west.

This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most productive to the king. It abounds in corn, flax, hemp, and vegetables for dishing, but it is not well suited to the climate. It is incontestable that the extent of thirty leagues, and upwards of sixty from east to west.

This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most productive to the king. It abounds in corn, flax, hemp, and vegetables for dishing, but it is not well suited to the climate. It is incontestable that the extent of thirty leagues, and upwards of sixty from east to west.

This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most productive to the king. It abounds in corn, flax, hemp, and vegetables for dishing, but it is not well suited to the climate. It is incontestable that the extent of thirty leagues, and upwards of sixty from east to west.

This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most productive to the king. It abounds in corn, flax, hemp, and vegetables for dishing, but it is not well suited to the climate. It is incontestable that the extent of thirty leagues, and upwards of sixty from east to west.

This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most productive to the king. It abounds in corn, flax, hemp, and vegetables for dishing, but it is not well suited to the climate. It is incontestable that the extent of thirty leagues, and upwards of sixty from east to west.

This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most productive to the king. It abounds in corn, flax, hemp, and vegetables for dishing, but it is not well suited to the climate. It is incontestable that the extent of thirty leagues, and upwards of sixty from east to west.

This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most productive to the king. It abounds in corn, flax, hemp, and vegetables for dishing, but it is not well suited to the climate. It is incontestable that the extent of thirty leagues, and upwards of sixty from east to west.
France.

The city of Bayeux, the capital of the county of Baf-
fin, is seated on the river Auro, fifteen miles to the north-
ward of Calais, and contains a well-built town, a forest and diocesan court. It has seventeen parishes, nine
convents, two hospitals, and a college and university.

The sea-port town of Cherbourg, in Lower Calais, is
situated in the English channel opposite to Harwich,
and is drawn to the north-west of Calais, in a difficult
called the Courant, and is about twenty-one miles
west of Calais La Hogue; among which islands are Solent Royal, or the Royal Sun, the French Admiral's ship. In the last war with France, in the reign of George II. the British forces, under the com-
mand of the late duke of Marlborough and lord George
Sackville, landed here and took the town without the least
opposition in August 1758, together with the ships in the
harbour, demolished the fortifications, and ruined the
other works, particularly the harbour and harbour, with the
flutes and all the forts, carrying away English twenty-one
pieces of brass cannon and two mortars.

"In the reign of Charles IX. this town was seized by
the English, and was burned and
ufually called the godown. It is
not much known in France. It is
little more than twelve miles
north from Calais, and is en-
tirely surrounded by
itself, and
re affords a

distinct view of the town, as it is
drawn to the north-west of Calais, in a river.

The capital of the county of Normandy, and contains
an intendency, an advisory, a provincial and forest-court,
with a seat-office. It has twelve parishes, one collegiate
church, two abbeys, fourteen convents, with a
house which till lately belonged to the Jesuits, and two
hospitals. King Charles V. founded in university here
about the year 1533.

The ancient church of Ste. Croix, which formerly
drew the name of the town of St. Quirin, is situated on the
east of the town, and is a place of considerable
importance. It has a good夕阳, and is built
very solidly, with a large
very well fortified town.

It is the seat of the bishop of Deauville, and the
seated on the river Seine, forty-five miles to the west of
Rouen; it was built by Francis I., who also called it, after his
own name, Ville Francaise; whereas it was called Moni
des Franciscans; but this name is now superseded by the
other. This is the capital and seat of its liberal govern-
ment, and contains a naval and, admiralty, a royal court of
justice, and a seat-office; with one parish-church, one feminary, and two convents. It has a good harbour between the town and village, which is
small but regularly fortified, and is a
military and naval station, and is
pleasant, well-built town, and a place of good trade, many
merchants residing here.

In the reign of Charles IX., this town was seized by
the English, and was burned and a
ufually called the godown. It is
not much known in France. It is
little more than twelve miles
north from Calais, and is en-
tirely surrounded by
itself, and
re affords a

distinct view of the town, as it is
drawn to the north-west of Calais, in a river.

The capital of the county of Normandy, and contains
an intendency, an advisory, a provincial and forest-court,
with a seat-office. It has twelve parishes, one collegiate
church, two abbeys, fourteen convents, with a

The New and Universal System of Geography.

Sect. IX.

The city of Flanders, in 1597, annexe Flanders, under the title of Flanders, and to the French crown, by the treaty of 1667.

The city of Flanders, then a part of the outposts of Flanders, is situated on the river Scheld, fifteen miles to the south of Dunkirk, and, besides its fortifications, is defended on the land side by a good citadel, and on the sea side, by the natural defences of the country, and the French fleet, which lies off the coast. The city is built on a sandy shore, and is surrounded by a moat and a wall, which is about three miles in circumference. The walls are well built, and the gates are strong. The city is supplied with water from several springs, and has a good stock of provisions. It is a wharf town, and has many ships of war in its ports.

The city of Flanders, in 1597, was taken by the French, under the command of Vauban, and was afterwards restored to the English, but was again taken by the French in 1667, and was finally taken by the Dutch in 1672.

The city of Flanders, in 1597, has a population of about ten thousand souls, and is rich in manufactures, and has many fine buildings.

The city of Flanders, in 1597, was a seaport, and had a fleet of twenty ships of war.

The city of Flanders, in 1597, was a principal town in the province of Flanders, and had a large number of inhabitants.

The city of Flanders, in 1597, had a university, and was a centre of learning.

The city of Flanders, in 1597, was a centre of commerce, and had many merchants and traders.
In the thirteenth century, this town was sold to the bishop of Cambrai, who enlarged the fame, and improved the town. It was afterward the property of different families and individuals, who, however, did not change the name. In 1648, Charles, the Duke of Burgundy, created a canal here. In 1655, it was taken and destroyed by the French. It was afterward pacified, by peace, of 1668, of which it was on both banks, as fast borough, and, fortified for the reception of large vessels, the other twenty-five in breadth, and intended for those that were final.

The inhabitants of the town, which have been changed by the French, is subordinate to the government of the bishop of Cambrai, to which it was ceded in 1648.

The town of Cambrai is about four miles to the east of the city.

The village of Cambrai is about four miles to the east of the city.
with a revenue of twenty-two thousand livres a year, (nine hundred and forty-three pounds sterling,) and is taxed at the court of Rome four thousand scudi.

The strong city of Aire, in lat. Anisia, and Arie, is situated on the river Lys, near the confines of Flanders, and is about ten miles to the south-east of St. Omer.

This is a well-fortified place, having, besides the walls, bastions, mortars, towers, covered with ditches, three ramparts, all of which encompass it on three sides. On that side which is accessible, at the distance of a cannon-shot from the city, and the river Lys, flash two bridges, one over the river St. Omer, and which you go from the river by a regular canal. This fort is a small, but regular pentagon, composed of five bastions, encompassed by a ditch, a covered way, and strong girdle, divided by two unequal piers, which contain a collegiate church, with several convents, and had hitherto, a college of friars, with two hospitals, one of which is inhabited by soldiers. But, notwithstanding the strength of this place, the French took it in 1641, and soon after it was re-taken by the Spaniards. In 1659, it was again taken by the Frenchmen, and was confirmed to them at the peace of Munster. In November, 1710, it surrendered to the allies, after a very vigorous siege, and the trench had been open for six weeks, but it was re-taken again by the Frenchmen, by the treaty of Utrecht.

The ruined once considerable city of Tournay are between the rivers Mitain and Escaut. This city formerly stood on the river Lys, and was famous on account of its being invected by Henry VIII. king of England, in person, in the year 1529, in order to the restoration of his marriage, which on this occasion was a St. George's feast. At this time the French, attempting to throw provisions into the town, were repulsed with great loss by the garrison, who, from the hurry with which they fled, this was called the Battle of the Spurs, intimating that these were the principal weapons they made use of to escape in safety. A fortnight afterwards it was taken, and the city was burned and quitted. The French afterwards repaired it, but the emperor Charles V. taking it in 1553, levelled it with the ground, and it has never since been inhabited.

The city of St. Omer, capital of a bailiwick, is called in Latin Andemopolis, and was formerly called Sibibis. It is a considerable city, seated on the Aa, eight miles north-west of Aire, partly on an eminence, and partly on a marsh, and is one of the best fortifications in the Nether-lands; it is being defended not only by a cadiing but by large bastions, between which are half-moon batteries, with large ditches, which are indeed too high to have an entrance in them; but so deep, that 'tis said it was very difficult to mount from them to the walls of the ramparts. It is the seat of a bishop, suffragan to the archbishop of Cambrai, who has a revenue of forty thousand livres, (one thousand seven hundred and fifty pounds sterling,) and is taxed one thousand florins to the city of Rome.

There are several fine streets, a large square, and many handsome houses in it, and among the latter is the town-house. The cathedral dedicated to St. Omer, is a noble structure, chiefly remarkable for its chapels, which are adorned with statues and beautiful paintings. Besides the cathedral, are six parish-churches, and a very rich abbey of the order of Benedictines. On each side of the portico belonging to it stands a large square figure of great and noble marble, and it is kept, to the number of the nobility, and their several parliaments, every province retaining the same form of government that had been exercised in the whole; and laws were made, or taxes raised, upon the nobility and gentry gave their assent and concurrence thereto.

Their next resort was Charleville, or Charles the Great, the son of Pepin; he conquered Italy, Germany, and part of Spain, and was crowned emperor, of the Romans by pope Leo, in the year 800, and from him sprang the line of king-poor-girls in marriage between the French and Germans. Here is also an English seminary. The city is populous, and has some trade, a number of small villages coming up here for the fair, by the river Aa. The government of St. Omer is under a mayor, who is annually changed, and twelve aldermen; and there are above an hundred colleges, and a popular nobleman, bishop of this see.

Several floating islets are seen to the north-east of St. Omer's; they move backwards and forwards, according to whatever motion is imparted to them. Upon these islands are seen to rest at times every kingdom the people draw thither for their interest, and wish ropes to the shore in order to drive their cattle into it; they have also some trees growing here, but their growth is very low, for fear, the wind should have too much hold of them, and drive the minds with too much impetuosity.

SECT. X

The ancient and modern history of France, giving an account of their monarchs, from the earliest times to the present age, is the subject of this chapter. The history of the French, their constitutions, origin of royalty, the several orders of nobility and independence, parliaments, great officers, great cities, the military, naval, and civil forces, and many of the kings.

France; the Romans first confirmed on them the name of Gaul; and Julius Cæsar reduced the country into a Roman province, calling it Transalpine Gaul, or Gaul beyond the Alps, to distinguish it from Cisalpine Gaul, or Gaul on the Italian side of the Alps.

In the fifth century, the Burgundians, Visigoths, and Ostrogoths, invaded several parts of Gaul. There were followed by the Franks from Germany, who under Merin and Childeris conquered a part of Gaul, and under Clivias extended their dominion from the Rhine to the mountains of the Loire; for king Clivias, who began his reign in 486, subdued the Burgundians, Visigoths, and inhabitants of Britannia, and many other nations. The Frankish kingdom was then divided into Aquitania, on the west part; and Neustria, on the east, and the four sons of Charles Martel, who was elected king of France, shared the kingdom among them.

The Franks, when they had conquered the lands of Gaul, divided them among themselves, with the clergy, formed the first great council or parliament. Thus the government appears to have been a medley of monks, in which nothing of moment was transacted, without the grand council of the nation, composed of the principal officers, who held their lands by military service, while the conquered Gauls, who manned the lands, had no voice in the government, and thereby rendered himself an absolute prince.

Pepin, the son of Charles, succeeded his father in the throne, but reformed the privileges of the nobility and clergy, on their agreeing to exclude the former race of kings. He had made himself acknowledged as the deliverer of Christendom; he was therefore regarded as the head of the nation, confiding in the advice and judgment of the principal officers, who held their lands by military service, while the conquered Gauls, who manned the lands, had no voice in the government, and thereby rendered himself an absolute prince.

Their next resort was Charleville, or Charles the Great, the son of Pepin; he conquered Italy, Germany, and part of Spain, and was crowned emperor, of the Romans by pope Leo, in the year 800, and from him sprang the line of king-poor-girls in marriage between the French and Germans.
Antioch, Jaffa, and other strong places, they left them all again within two hundred years, when the two great expeditions, Louis IX. with fifteen thousand men, and Edward I. of England, with an immense force, were paid for their returns.

The kingdom of Navarre was added, in 1270, to the crown of France, by the marriage of Louis IX. to Isabella, the Queen of Navarre. During this reign, the constitution of the government received a considerable alteration for the better. The king had in his hands the managing of all the great matters, and the king the supplies he demanded, he summoned the deputies or representatives of the communes to parliament, and constituted them his privy council, in which he had a demand making and claiming power.

Hubert counsellor of Flanders transferred his dominions to the crown of France in 1259, on condition that the king's eldest son should be shielded after his father, which has accordingly continued to this day.

A claim being laid to the crown of France by Edward III. King of England, on account of his being disinherited in a direct line from Philip IV. that prince invaded the kingdom, and in 1266 obtained a complete victory at Crecy in France. In 1267 the French were again defeated at Poitiers, by the eldest son of Edward III. Edward the Black Prince, who brought prisoners to England John King of France, and his son Philip.

The French king Charles VI. being seized with a kind of frenzy, and becoming unfit to govern, the dukes of Burgundy, to the Orlando success, commenced the administration of affairs, and the quarrel grew to that height, that the duke of Burgundy carried the dukes of Orleans to be assassinated in the chapel of Paris, which laid the foundation for a civil war. About the same time, a rebellion in the Low Countries alarmed Burgundy, France, obtained a victory at Agincourt, in 1415. The French now proposed a reconciliation between the duke of Burgundy and the English; and a conference was held between the young duke of Orleans and the duke of Burgundy, to accommodate matters; but at a second conference, the duchy and the dukes of Orleans caused on this plan, the dukes of Burgundy to be murdered. Hereupon the queen and the young duke of Burgundy joined the English, with whom after some time he was reconciled, and in 1429, when the king of France was made prisoner of war, is given to the English. His crown, and at the same time married the princess Gabrielle, the French king's daughter. The Henry dying, and leaving an infant son, that infant was crowned king of France at Paris in 1438, but Charles the dauphin, who exiling himself to be proclaimed king, possessed all the countries which the English had taken.

Charles VIII. the last of the line of the house of Valois, dying in the year 1498, the crown descended to Louis XII. duke of Orleans. Three of his sons succeeded him in order. Under the first, namely, Francis I. the religious disputes began to break out in France; the prelates were perfecuted; and under Charles IX. these disputes occasioned a civil war. After the conclusion of the peace, on the eighteenth of August, 1572, was perpetrated the barbarous massacre of Paris, which left an indelible stain on the history of France. Afterwards Henry IV., King of France, and the Duke of Bourbon, being assassinated by one Clements, a monk. His legal successor was Henry IV. King of Navarre, the first of the Bourbon princes, who as he being a protestant, was obliquely opposed by the papal party, and though he changed his religion in order to please his subjects, yet he was obliged to flee to Spain, for the preservation of the protestants, he was assassinated in the streets of Paris, by one Ravaille, a monk.

After the death of Henry, which happened in 1610, France was a great prize frequented by military adventurers. The first prince among the various pretenders was the son of the throne, Mary of Medicis, his mother, was declared regent. She continued to invade the liberties of the subjects, and revive the persecution against the protestants, which occasioned another civil war. Cardinal Richelieu, being about this time introduced into the ministry, entirely falsified the Thirty-nine Articles of the peace of Viers, and put an end to the liberties of the people.

On the death of Louis XIII. and that of cardinal Richelieu, which happened about the same time, his son Louis XIV. was proclaimed king, but in a very short time the empire was early divided amongst his brothers, continued V. When, in 1643, the king availed himself of the additions to the Sardinia, the princes and powerful houses which had been propelled by a thousand desperate attempts, the state of France, being III. {44}.

faces and Atia, and placed his grandad of Anjou on the Spanish throne. While migration and manufactures were employed throughout the kingdom, but the expense and the number of the French in the Great War, which had been carried on with more success, and in particular in the invasion of the Palatinate, occasioned great remonstrances in that country. He removed the solicitude of Burgundy, and by a severe policy against the French, where they let up on manufactures.

Louis XIV. the last king, needed his grandfather Louis XIV. the king was crowned at Reims on the twenty-fifth of October, 1722. Louis XVI., the present King of France and Navarre, was born in 1754. succeeded his grandfather Louis XIV. in 1774, and married in 1770, to Maria Antonetta, eldest of the emperor of Germany, born 1755. The death, the illus of this marriage, was born October 29, 1771, and was named Louis Xavier Benedic.

The king of France's title is, Louis XVI. by the grace of God, King of France and Navarre. The title of the crown, the lord, is given him by his subjects, as a mark of his unlimited power; and foreigners file him the most Christian king, or his most Christian majesty, but the king's subjects are not to make use of it.

The French writers affirm, that their king never dies, but as soon as his eyes are closed, the next prince of the house, the heir of the crown, comes into possession, and lays claim to the supreme authority; but where she king is a monarch: that is, before he has entered the fourteenth year of his age, the subjection of the government is constituted a single, usually the queen-mother, or a person of the royal family, according to the determination of the parliament in Paris, in which the rest of the kingdom generally acquiesces. But if a great war is going on, the crown is maintained a regent by his will.

A new king, entering into his fourteenth year, goes in grand state to the parliament of Paris, and the princes of the blood, the peers, and general officers of State. This assembly is generally called the bed of justice, and here he is declared to be king, by a vote of the princes of the blood, the peers, and general officers of State. Hereafter the prince, being an infant, the king does all his acts; and after he is about fifteen years of age, he frequently procures himself to be constituted prime minister, and under that title still continues to govern the kingdom, still his majesty. Thus the king affirms his power to his subjects.

The French arms are, three fleurs de lys, or, in a field gules, supported by two eagles, in the dexter of Louis, each holding in his hand a banner with the same arms: the crown is an open crown; the whole under a grand arcur pavilion fringed with fleurs de lys, or, and ermine, and over it a single mule with a double fleur de lys, or, on the faces of which are flying eagles, on which are written the words used in battle, Mons, 1412. B. REMMA, and above them on the royal banner: or en armes, LEON I. DE BOURGOGNE, DU POITE, and over them the word LARGENT QUEL NEST, that is, unless neither nor gries, which is supposed to be an allusion to the fatigue law, that taxes the nobility of the king.

In France, the nobility are divided into four classes: the first includes only the princes of the blood, consisting of the house of Orleans, and the two branches of the family of Bourbon. The second includes the great officers of the state, immediately follow the king's natural children who have been legitimated, and these precede all the nobility of the kingdom.

To the second class belong the high nobility, as the dukes and peers of the realm, of which there are forty-five in all, including the six princes of the blood, who are peers by birth.

The third class is composed of the common ancient nobility, who, in some provinces, particularly in Languedoc, are called noblesse de robe.

In the fourth class are the new nobility, whom the king has either raised by patent, or ennobled by his employments.

There are three orders of knighthood in France: first, that of St. Michael, instituted in 1640, and of which originally composed were the sovereign and ennobled only on the princes of the blood, and persons of the highest rank. Thirdly, the order of St. Louis, entirely established in 1625. Neither the order of St. Louis is XIV, merely a distinction for military merit, and is worn by almost every officer, and even by subalterns.
The three faces of the kingdom formerly consisted of the representatives of the clergy, the nobility, and the representatives of the people. The last of these was, in the time of the revolts, created without the consent of the council; but their assemblies are now entirely abolished, and have never been convened since the year 1563. The clergy, however, continue to sit in the councils of the king, where they are divided into six different orders, viz., the regular clergy, the secular clergy, the prelates, the bishops, the abbeys, and the dukes. The nobility, on the other hand, is by birth and descent divided into the great and the lesser nobility, the first consisting of the kings, dukes, marquesses, counts, and barons, the second of the knights and esquires. The representatives of the people are, first, the parliament, which is the last resort when the court does not intercede. There are, secondly, the seigneurs, men of mark, and members of the council of state; the latter is the council of state, which consists of the council of state, the council of war, the council of marine, the council of finance, and the council of revenue. The third is the council of state, composed of the president of the council of state, the chancellor, the intendant, the minister of finance, the minister of war, the minister of marine, the minister of the interior, the minister of justice, and the minister of agriculture. The fourth is the council of war, composed of the president of the council of war, the minister of war, the minister of marine, the minister of justice, and the minister of agriculture. The fifth is the council of finance, composed of the president of the council of finance, the minister of finance, the minister of war, the minister of marine, and the minister of justice. The sixth is the council of revenue, composed of the president of the council of revenue, the minister of finance, the minister of war, the minister of marine, and the minister of justice.
SECT. I.

Containing a general description of Spain, its rivers, mountains, climate, produce, cattle, &c.

SPAIN was anciently called Iberia, from the river Ebro; and Hesperia, from its western situation; but Hermes, from which its modern name is derived, is supposed to have been formed from the Phoenician word Semna, implying a country with which animal this country was so connected. It is situated between thirty- and forty-four degrees of latitude, and between three and ten degrees of longitude, being in the western part of the continent of Europe. Its length is from three hundred, and for breadth, from thence to the Pyrenean mountains, which separate it from France. It was formerly conquered by the Romans, afterwards overrun by the Gothic, then followed by the Moors, from whom the Christians recovered it.

There are several remarkably high mountains in Spain, the principal of which are the Pyrenees, which stretch from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic ocean, but not in a straight line, for near two hundred miles their breadth is 25 or 26, and not 13 or 14. That called the Sierra de Hidalgo is a most prodigious height. Over these mountains there are only about five sizable out of Spain into France, and those very narrow: even the valleys between the mountains are covered with thick and lofty woods. The other ranges of hills in Spain are the Sierra de Oca, Sierra Morena, Sierra Mesea, and Sierra Nevada; or the snowy mountain. The Sierra Nevada, opposite to mount Abydos in Africa, stands the celebrated mountain. Above it are variously named Cales; there were successively called Hercules's Pillars. The mountains yield great quantities of timber of every sort required by the Ebre, and other rivers, to the Mediterranean.

According to ancient and modern writers, the mountains abound in gold, silver, iron, lead, tin, copper, quicksilver, allam, vitriol, calamine, &c., besides gorse, and mineral waters both hot and cold. The gold and silver mines are not worked at present, but those of iron are. The neglect of the former is owing partly to the idleness of the Spaniards, and partly to the gold and silver imported from America.

Besides the rivers Malo, Douro, Tago, Meleda, Lima, and Gudarnus, which run through Portugal, but have their sources in Spain, the most considerable are the Ebro, Collet, Guadalupe, Guadiane, Cuenca, Fores, Barcos, and Tarrueca. From the fall noted of the Guadiana being itself under ground, it is supposed to have had the mine of Agna, or the Duck. The air, during the months of June, July, and August, is excessively hot but in the daytime; but the rest of the year it is pleasant and temperate. Even in the night, it is very cool in the flakes; and the air in the night, that it makes a traveller's sleeper; and in the day-time the violent heat continues only for about four hours. In the north, on the mountains and near the sea-coast, the air is much less fiery in the summer heat, especially in the lowest parts of the country, and at a distance from the sea. In summer rains here, except about the equinoxes, and the floods are very gentle towards the south; but on the mountains in the north and north coast, the air is very sharp in winter. Both in the south and north, the air is generally clear and serene; and, as in the northern countries, dispensers for the most part proceed from colds.

In some parts of Spain there are sandy deserts, and in others barren mountains; the greater part of the country, however, has a good soil, and is very fertile, producing a great variety of rich wines, oils and fruits, particularly oranges, lemons, prunes, citrons, almonds, raisins, dates, figs, chittar, carrots, peas, potatoes, pumpkins, &c. Grains, however, is scarce, which is owing to the almost general neglect of tillage; but very small quantities of hay, hay, and hemp, are produced. Some parts produce rice and figs in such places; and others, honey, linseed, cotton, and wool abundant.

Good horses are produced here, but mules are more numerous, and are very strong; and cattle, which makes the fine breed of sides particularly valuable. Deer, wild fowl, and other game, are very numerous. Here are many goats, particularly the Sardinian, or Shaggy goat, and wolves are almost the only wild beasts in the country.

The herb half, which is sown in making fair, lap, and guad, grows in great plenty, about the lins oath. The locust-tree, an ever green, is common in Valence; the trunk is about two feet in diameter, the leaves green, ten or twelve inches long. the fruit is an inch broad, resembles a kidney-bean, and grows in clusters from the branches and body of the tree in a singular manner; the pods are thick, many, sweet, and, when dry, are given to horses and cattle as provender.

The beautiful bird arvelo, or bee-sitter, is found in no part of Europe but Granada and Andalusia. It is of the size of a black-bird, and has a black bill, thinks in the balsam, bending downward, and runs beyond the eyes. The beak of the upper part, and the belly, ar very white, with black, with pale blue feathers; but the upper part of the back of the head is of the same yellow; as well as the back and wings, only their lift are flatted partly string green. The tops of the quill feathers are brown, the beak and body, and the under part near the root of a pale yellow, with a small mixture of green. The outermost feathers of the tail are variegated with green and yellow, and the two middledest feathers are twice as long as the rest, that is, nine inches, and terminate in sharp points of a brown colour.

There is great pleasure in the Spanish gait, among which is the anchovy. The wild bull used in the bullfights are principally bred in Andalusia, and the sheep in Spain are considerable, as may be easily judged by the number of their hives, which are computed to amount to forty thousand. The sheep that bear the finest wool are driven every summer from south to north through the whole kingdom of the kingdom, and towards winter return again.

SECT. II.

Giving a geographical description of the several grand divisions of Spain, with an account of the rivers, mountains, &c., of the principal cities, towns, and places, and the trade, manufactures, manners, &c. of the inhabitants.

There are fourteen divisions or provinces in this country; namely, 1. Galiciâ; 2. Asturias; 3. Rif, 4. Navarre; 5. Aragon; 6. Catalonia; 7. Leon; 8. Edas;
The province of Galicia, which was at one time a kingdom, has the ocean on the west; Portugal on the south; and the bay of Biscay on the north. It is of a square figure, one hundred and twenty miles each way, very mountainous, bad for farming, and of gold mines, but it is a pleasant and cold part of Spain.

The principal places are, St. Jago de Compostelne, the capital, situated in fourty-five minutes north latitude, and in eight degrees twenty minutes west longitude, between the rivers Tambre and Hormes, in a midst of the plain, surrounded with hills of a moderate height, which shelter it from the windy winds that blow from the mountains. The public squares and the churches are very magnificent; it has also a great number of monasteries for both sexes, and about two thousand houses. The cathedral is particularly worthy of notice, and in it is kept the pretended body of the apostle James the Younger, the mantle, staff and patron of all Spain. The order of St. Jago takes its name from this city, which also contains a certain number of knights. The university was erected in 1324, according to Mayor Dailymple. It has but few students. Here is also a table of the inquisition.

2. Oviedo, a city seated forty-three miles in the north-east of St. Jago de Compostela, on the banks of the Minho, in a delightful country, and ascending in steepness from the plain to the top of a line of hills, it stands at the foot of a mountain, on which it is a flat cold hill that is of considerable extent; while the other part of the city, which lies on the top of the plain, is featured with palaces, and the fruits of autumn.

3. The sea-port town of Coruna, called by our savants the most beautiful city in Europe, is situated on the south side of the Minho, at the mouth of the river Coruna, it is a place of considerable trade, having a spacious harbour with walls and forts, several chapels, churches, and hospitals. It stands thirty miles north of Compostela, and is as the seat of the government for the province of Galicia.

There is a quarry of Jasper in its neighbourhood.

4. The small town of Lagua, anciently called Luna Anglica, is about forty miles south of Compostela. It is the seat of a bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of St. Jago, and has a revenue of eighteen thousand dollars. This town is included within a strong wall, fortified, eighteen towers may be seen about it, and its neighboring produces turpents of fifty pounds weight, and very well sold. Here are many warm baths, some of which are only lukewarm, and others boiling hot.

5. Tui is a walled city on the river Minho, about forty miles south of Compostela, and not far from Vila Real in Portugal. It enjoys a good site, being delicately situated among gardens and vineyards; and is the seat of a bishop, who has a revenue of four thousand dollars.

6. Oviedo, a city seated on a hill on the banks of the river Nansa, which is in latitude 43° 34' and longitude 6° 41'. It is the seat of a bishop, and a place of considerable trade. It was founded in 1074, the English and Dutch burnt the Spanish pleasant places. It is called El Cerro, two leagues from Coruna, is a nosegay with many hills, and its fertility is such, that its cattle, its flocks, its olive-woods, are innumerable; and can be seen from afar.

8. Fisterra, a little island near the coast of Lugo, is a seat of a bishop, where there is a palace. On the top of a neighbouring mountain is a spring that ebb and flow as the tides do, and is abounding and hot and cold. 31. Mondonedo, a town, leagues from the sea-coast, is the seat of a bishop. 32. Bimanzo, on the Mandeo, has a good harbour.

11. Merino, which is a principality, and gives title to the hereditary prince of Galicia, has Galicia, on the west of the bay of Biscay, on the east; the sea on the south; and Old Cathie and Leon, on the north. It is one hundred and twenty miles long, forty broad, and thirty inhabited. The people, who are very poor and proud, provide themselves upon being the genuine descendants of the ancients.

The principal places see, Oviedo, the capital, situated twenty miles from the bay of Biscay, between the little Ove and Duero, from the former of which it is supposed to take its name. It has several convents, chapels, church, and hospitium; and the city of Pelayo, the seat of the Christian kings, since the conquest of the Moors, by the last, the first and the last, the two handsomest bridges, and at a small distance several fine natural cascades. This place is not large, but inhabited by a great number of people, which are defended by two strong bridges.

Galicia is noted for its splendid springs: the Sierra de Adrada, in this district, is the highest mountain of the province, and after its waters are consumed become the source of the springs.

13. Aliia, the third division of Biscay, contains six places worth of mention. Here we find the capital, which is surrounded by a wall; has in it many magnificent mansions, and carvings on the doors in stone, sword-blades, iron, wood.

14. The province of Navarre, called Upper Navarre, to distinguish it from Lower Navarre, belonging to France, was formerly part of the ancient kingdom of Navarre. It abounds with fine streams, and carvings on doors in stone, sword-blades, iron, wood.
has Aragon on the south, the Pyrenean mountains on the north and east; and Old Castile and Bilbao to the west; being by the Pyrenean chain, and having a very precipitous coast. So its part of the revenues of this province is permitted to go into the royal treasury, but [cut off by the custom of Spain, cut off by the custom of Spain, and has a revenue of twenty-eight thousand ducats. In soil an university was founded in this city, where are also great many convents. Two high roads lead from hence over the Pyrenees, one to Bayonne, through the valley of Bazas, and the other, which is the chief, to St. Jean pied de Port, by the way of Tarascon, this city is said to have been built by Pompey the Great, and thence called Po\npeiiopolis.

2. The city of Tarragon, on the Cadiz, is large and handsome, contains an university, and is defended by a castle; and once, on the same river, was formerly the residence of the kings of Navarre, though it is now an inconsiderable place.

3. Fifty-eight miles south of Pamplona stands the city of Saragossa on the banks of the river Ebro, which is walled, and has a large bridge over the Ebro, and contains several churches and convents.

4. This city is on the banks of the river Ebro, its name signifies a star, being built to guide and cheer, like a star, the weary pilgrims passing through these wild mountains, in their way to Compostella. Viana, the river, which formerly gave its name to the feast on the day of the king of Navarre. 5. Songestra is a small town on the river Arrago. 6. Calatania, a small city on the banks of the river Aleria, and is called Calatalan, is walled, and is contained by a few churches and convents.

7. This city was antiently a kingdom, the Pyrenees on the north, Vandalia on the south, Castalia on the east, and Catala on the north, being one hundred and twenty miles long, and one hundred and ten broad. It is barren, though well-watered. The principal places are

1. Saragossa, or Saragossa, the capital, situated on the banks of the Ebro, and almost in the heart of the province. It was antiently a Roman-colony, and called Catala, or Cetia Augusta, of which its present name is a manifest corruption. It is a large, magnificent, and populous city, standing in a pleasant fertile plain, watered by four rivers, and containing a great many splendid convents and churches. In the city the elegant name of Calatania, and some coins of Tiburius, infirred Muntheus Calatius, are still extant.

2. This city was antiently a kingdom, the Pyrenees on the north, Vandalia on the south, Castalia on the east, and Catala on the north, being one hundred and twenty miles long, and one hundred and ten broad. It is barren, though well-watered. The principal places are

3. Saragossa, or Saragossa, the capital, situated on the banks of the Ebro, and almost in the heart of the province. It was antiently a Roman-colony, and called Catala, or Cetia Augusta, of which its present name is a manifest corruption. It is a large, magnificent, and populous city, standing in a pleasant fertile plain, watered by four rivers, and containing a great many splendid convents and churches. In the city the elegant name of Calatania, and some coins of Tiburius, infirred Muntheus Calatius, are still extant.

4. This city was antiently a kingdom, the Pyrenees on the north, Vandalia on the south, Castalia on the east, and Catala on the north, being one hundred and twenty miles long, and one hundred and ten broad. It is barren, though well-watered. The principal places are

5. Saragossa, or Saragossa, the capital, situated on the banks of the Ebro, and almost in the heart of the province. It was antiently a Roman-colony, and called Catala, or Cetia Augusta, of which its present name is a manifest corruption. It is a large, magnificent, and populous city, standing in a pleasant fertile plain, watered by four rivers, and containing a great many splendid convents and churches. In the city the elegant name of Calatania, and some coins of Tiburius, infirred Muntheus Calatius, are still extant.

6. This city was antiently a kingdom, the Pyrenees on the north, Vandalia on the south, Castalia on the east, and Catala on the north, being one hundred and twenty miles long, and one hundred and ten broad. It is barren, though well-watered. The principal places are

7. Saragossa, or Saragossa, the capital, situated on the banks of the Ebro, and almost in the heart of the province. It was antiently a Roman-colony, and called Catala, or Cetia Augusta, of which its present name is a manifest corruption. It is a large, magnificent, and populous city, standing in a pleasant fertile plain, watered by four rivers, and containing a great many splendid convents and churches. In the city the elegant name of Calatania, and some coins of Tiburius, infirred Muntheus Calatius, are still extant.

8. This city was antiently a kingdom, the Pyrenees on the north, Vandalia on the south, Castalia on the east, and Catala on the north, being one hundred and twenty miles long, and one hundred and ten broad. It is barren, though well-watered. The principal places are

9. Saragossa, or Saragossa, the capital, situated on the banks of the Ebro, and almost in the heart of the province. It was antiently a Roman-colony, and called Catala, or Cetia Augusta, of which its present name is a manifest corruption. It is a large, magnificent, and populous city, standing in a pleasant fertile plain, watered by four rivers, and containing a great many splendid convents and churches. In the city the elegant name of Calatania, and some coins of Tiburius, infirred Muntheus Calatius, are still extant.
1. The principal river of Leon is the Pisuerga, which rises in Old Castile, the Ebro and Orbega, both of which have their sources near the city of Leon; the Tagus, which runs into the Guadalquivir, is also a tributary of the Pisuerga. The Pisuerga rises in the village of La Capilla del Procesario, or Rio de La Lieutenant, which falls into the Duero on the frontier of Portugal. 

2. The capital of the province is a city, which was anciently a kingdom, is bound by the Adonis, on the north, the Ebro, on the south, the Duero, on the east, and the Guadalquivir, on the west, and is walled, surrounded by a broad wall, and contains several quarters of state, and mines of silver. The dukes of Negrillos are hereditary governors.

3. The principal rivers of Leon are the Pisuerga, which rises in Old Castile; the Ebro and Orbega, both of which have their sources near the city of Leon; the Tagus, which rises in the Adonis, on the north, and the Duero, on the south, and runs into the Guadalquivir, is also a tributary of the Pisuerga. The Pisuerga rises in the village of La Capilla del Procesario, or Rio de La Lieutenant, which falls into the Duero on the frontier of Portugal.

4. Zamora, situated on the Duero, which has a fort fourteen miles long by forty wide, is a city of the Roman province of Tarraconensis, and is situated on the left bank of the Duero, opposite to the city of Soria. The bishop of this city has an annual income of twenty thousand escudos, and is suffragan to the archbishop of Toledo. It is situated on the little river Chopo, which is a tributary of the Duero, and is an old city.

5. Palencia, which is a considerable walled city, pleasantly situated on the banks of the river Carrión, an ancient city, is surrounded by a wall, and contains a great many convents, churches, chapels, and is the see of a bishop, who is suffragan to the bishop of Zamora, and has an annual income of twenty thousand escudos per annum. It was destroyed by the Romans, but rebuilt by Sancho the Great, in 1125.


7. Medina de Rioseco, a considerable town, about seventy-two miles north-west from Madrid. It is situated on the left bank of the river Llobregón, which is a tributary of the Duero, and contains a great many convents, churches, chapels, and is the see of a bishop, who is suffragan to the bishop of Zamora, and has an annual income of twenty thousand escudos per annum. It was destroyed by the Romans, but rebuilt by Sancho the Great, in 1125.
... on the road, is well known, that it is in Europe, but we will mention the 

... useful, well known of the line 

... is about one hundred 

... of that cast, the Orchard 

... of St. John, he ended 

... fifty thousand 

... near the river 

... Cadiz, which is 

... to the Alva 

... and Aragon province, 

... is bounded 

... on the north, by New 

... very 

... is extremely 

... to Tar 

... English miles, 

... of which 

... the Archduke, 

... and Arag 

... province, 

... New Castile.
Near the Dominican convent, is a royal palace, here is also an university, founded in 1528, a geographical academy, lately erected, given by ofquisition, with a dian of judic, composed of one president, fifteen counsellors, four criminal judges, one supreme judge for Biscay, four judges of notaries, two fiscal, and an algłor of the, but yet the revenue of its bishop, who is suffragan to the see-bishop of Toledo, does not exceed twelve thousand ducats per annum. The bishop, having occasion to carry on a considerable trade abroad, but are employed in several manufactories at home, in which they are very ingenious and expert, and are as polite and well-bred people as any in Spain.

3. The city of Burgos, capital of the province, is situated on an entrenchment by the little river Arlanzon, one hundred and twenty miles north of Madrid. It has a bridge over the river, and is a large, but not a fine city; though it has some handsome squares, public buildings, and palaces. It is held to have nine months of winter, and three of fire, on account of their excessive heat. Among other convents, here is one for ladies of quality, called Las Huéspedes, the revenue of which is said to be twelve thousand ducats per annum. The abbots, who is generally a holy man of the first families in Spain, has seventeen other convents, fourteen temples, and fifty villages subject to him.

This city, which was built in the ninth or tenth century, on the front of Areu, claims the precedence of all others in the rivers or principal rivers of Spain. The walls are entire, but strong. On the north side, on an alms in the name of the rock, stands the citadel. The cathedral here is one of the noblest and richest in Spain. The architecture has a revenue of forty thousand ducats per annum, and it contains two of the first families. There are a great many elegant fountains to supply the city with water.

3. The province of Cadiz, which is wholly a port, forms a kingdom, has Old Catholic on the north, from which it is piled by the deserts of mountains; El Escorial, on the west, Andalusia, on the east, and Vizcaya on the south; and the sea on the coast; it is two hundred miles long, and in the width one hundred and ninety broad, well watered, fertile, and has a good air. The inhabitants speak the Castilian Spanish.

4. The city of Madrid, which is the metropolis of all Spain, and the residence of the court, stands in the centre of a large plain, surrounded with mountains, and in the very heart of the kingdom, on the banks of the little river Manzanares, which is always very low and shallow, except when it is filled by the melting of the snow on the mountains. The streets are wide, flat, and handson, and adorned with several fine fountains; the houses are fine and lofty; but built of brick, with lattice-window, excepting those of the rich, who have glass in their windows. There are two stately bridges here over the Manzanares, several beautiful fountains, many monasteries, hospitals, poorhouses, colleges, palaces, and hospitals. The compass of the whole city is computed at about nine miles, and the number of its inhabitants at about one hundred and fifty thousand.

This was formerly a very disagreeable place, but has been greatly improved of late, and is now one of the neatest in Europe. It is situated on a lofty ground, with provisions of the finest wood grown by the numberless flocks and herds of the surrounding plains. Here are several other manufactories, particularly of which, which is carried on very successfully.

The city of Valladolid, anciently called Fillide, is large, beautiful, and magnificent; eighty-five miles to the north west of Madrid. It is situated in a fine and delightful plain, watered by the Pisuerga, over which it has a stately bridge; besides which, it has about nineteen small one over the Ebro, a small river that runs through several of the forests, and thence through a delightful landscape of gardens, orchards, meadows, and fields, which it waters in its course. The city is walled round, and as gates but it is open at four gates, each has a broad street with large and lofty houses, splendid palaces, spacious and elegant fountains, and fountains seventy convents, among which is the University, and a magnificent church, the college of the Jesuits is particularly worthy of notice, as it is likewise that of St. Gregory.

The city is held on the afternoon of that at Madrid, and consists of five hundred arches with gilt balustrades, three thousand windows all in view, and three hundred and thirty great houses. It is from long deserted and in ruins, and capable of containing thirty thousand persons. A large well-built street, chiefly inhabited by gold and silver-smiths, stands near one side of this square.
The royal palace of Aranjuez is a square, and has twenty- one windows in front, and a tower at each end; but there is nothing remarkable either in its interior or exterior parts. Before the palace are three very large walks, each planted with four rows of tall trees. Small canals run between each row, which keep the roots constantly supplied with water, and make the trees grow to a very great size.

The ancient fortified city of Toledo is fenced in fifty-nine degrees forty-six minutes north latitude, and in four degrees twenty minutes west longitude, and stands on the bank of the Tagus, and is enclosed by the Tagus in the form of a horse-shoe, over which it has two lofty bridges. The land-side is fortified by a double wall, in which are one hundred and fifty towers, and five large gateways, which formerly afforded a solution of strength; but in the last wars about the succession, it was submitted to those who were masters of the field. The city is divided into four hundred and twenty-four parishes, about twenty chapels, thirty-eight monasteries and nunneries, four grand houses of retirement for women, two hospitals, and twenty-four hospitals, one of them for lepers. The streets are narrow and steep; but there are no less than seven squares or market- places, in which are magistrate and fourteen mills. The palace taken from the Moors, the fishes of which esch at least five hundred horses. The plain around the city is spacious, fertile, pleasant, and so well watered by the Tagus, that it produces corn, wine, oil, fruit, and in short every thing that can contribute to the convenience and delight of man. The air is particularly fertile and healthy, and there is plenty of provisions, which are very cheap.

In this city is a large cathedral of Gothic structure, rich in carving, but the building is neither light, nor in a good state. It is three hundred and eighty-four feet long, one hundred and sixty-five feet broad, and one hundred and fifty feet high, all of white stone. The roof is supported by eighty-eight columns, which is the height of fifteen beavers. The middle men of which is very handsome, being divided into two choirs neatly carved and inlaid. This is one of the richest cathedrals in the universe; and the archbishopric, both of the river of Seine, and of Rome, so that the last queen of Spain obtained it from the pope for one of her sons, though a minor. The lands for the maintenance of the see fall to the amount of thirty thousand ducats, and for the dignitaries and canons two hundred thousand more. The whole number of persons belonging to the cathedral, is said to amount to five hundred.

The remains of the alcazar, or old castle built by Charles V. and James II. in a very noble; but it was burnt by the allies and Austrian party in the partition or succession war, left it should fall into the hands of Philip V. The city of Madrid, which is the chief city, and contains seven or eight miles in circumference, has fifteen or eighteen thousand houses, and a population of about three hundred thousand, is the largest, most populous, and most commodious place in Spain; it has a bishop, a dean, and two canons. It is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a hospital, a grammar school, a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Madrid, and is the capital of the kingdom.

The city of Saragossa, in Aragon, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Aragon. It is situated on the river Ebro, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Saragossa, and is the capital of the kingdom of Aragon.

The city of Seville, in Andalusia, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Seville. It is situated on the river Guadalquivir, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Seville, and is the capital of the kingdom of Seville.

The city of Granada, in Andalusia, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Granada. It is situated on the river Guadalquivir, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Granada, and is the capital of the kingdom of Granada.

The city of Murcia, in Andalusia, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Murcia. It is situated on the river Segura, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Murcia, and is the capital of the kingdom of Murcia.

The city of Valencia, in the kingdom of Valencia, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Valencia. It is situated on the river Turia, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Valencia, and is the capital of the kingdom of Valencia.

The city of Castile, in the kingdom of Castile, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Castile. It is situated on the river Douro, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Castile, and is the capital of the kingdom of Castile.

The city of Leon, in the kingdom of Leon, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Leon. It is situated on the river Douro, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Leon, and is the capital of the kingdom of Leon.

The city of Galicia, in the kingdom of Galicia, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Galicia. It is situated on the river Miño, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Galicia, and is the capital of the kingdom of Galicia.

The city of Asturias, in the kingdom of Asturias, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Asturias. It is situated on the river Uviéu, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Asturias, and is the capital of the kingdom of Asturias.

The city of Catalonia, in the kingdom of Catalonia, is a very fine city, and is divided into four parishes, and is the capital of the kingdom of Catalonia. It is situated on the river Ebro, south-west of Madrid, and is the seat of a bishopric, and contains a university, a mint, a royal palace, and a cathedral. It is divided into two parishes, and is a very fine city. It is the seat of the archbishop and bishop of the city of Catalonia, and is the capital of the kingdom of Catalonia.
yet they do not present very splendid appearances. The city and harbor, according to Major Dalrymple, contain forty thousand private houses, and its inhabitants are estimated at three hundred thousand. There is, in this city, a very celebrated cathedral church built before the close of the fourteenth century, and finished in 1507; it is immenely rich in treasure; the river altar, which is exhibited on particular festivals, is most magnificent, and is considered by some to be the finest in the world. This church is furnished with an annual revenue of three hundred thousand dollars, which is equal to fifty thousand fixed and twenty-one pounds sterling, with which belong forty canons, whose incomes are very considerable.

The city of Cadiz stands on an island, which is separated from the continent by a narrow channel, or arm of the sea, over which there is a bridge well-fortified, on the Atlantic ocean, being about three hundred miles to the south-west of Madrid, eighty from Seville to the south-west, and fifty-eight from Gibraltar. The island is about fourteen or fifteen miles long, and about six miles broad, producing little grain, but some good wine and pasture. This celebrated city is of very large circumference, most of the streets are narrow, crooked, ill-paved, and dirty; and but a few of them are broad, straight, and well paved. The houses at the lower part of these streets, and many of them are handsome buildings; but house and streets are dirty, and good fresh water very scarce. It contains about fifteen thousand souls, among which the college of the Jesuits is the most magnificent. But there is only one parish church, which is the cathedral. Major Dalrymple informs us, that in 1744, this town was supposed to contain between twenty and eighty thousand inhabitants. The bishop of this city is suffragan to the archbishop of Seville, and has an annual revenue of twelve thousand ducats. Cadiz is the centre of the whole American trade, to which the English, French, Dutch, and Italian merchants send their goods, which are shipped off here in Spanish bottoms to America, by Spanish crews in their own names. Besides these nations, all others who carry on any traffic here, by sea, have also their agents, correspondents, and factors in this city, and the consuls of their nations make a great figure. The number of inhabitants is computed at forty thousand.

The harbour and bay of Cadiz are spacious and deep, the entrance being defended by fort Matagorda, which covers the harbour and bay; and by fort Pntal, which stands opposite to it, on a point of that shore of land on which the city is built. The Spaniards commonly call both these Los Puntales.

As the forteress of Gibraltar is of the utmost importance to Great Britain, it has been celebrated upon many occasions in the annals of history, and, during the late siege by the Spaniards, has attracted the attention, and engrossed the operations of several nations. We shall not go into a particular description and account of it from the latest, best, and most authentic information.

Gibraltar is a large promontory in the province of Andalusia, in Spain, in a peninsula of land, only three thousand and ninety feet in its narrowest, and four thousand five hundred and fifty feet in its widest part; in length it is about three miles, and in breadth about the northern part of the mountain, where the neck widens on the continent. The extreme length of the peninsula from the southern plain to the foreshore or king's beach, is two miles, two thousand nine hundred and forty feet; the extreme breadth of its base line is four thousand two hundred and nine feet. The town is on the west side of the mountain, occupying a small enclosed plain of five thousand eight hundred and twenty feet; and one thousand one hundred feet broad, which face cannot possibly be increased. It is bounded on the east by the sea, and on the south and west by the rising of the mountain. The summit of the rock is about one thousand four hundred feet above the sea; and the sea risings, too exposed, with sudden elevation, but by hill placed upon hill.

In July 1733 there were seven regiments at Gibraltar, and it was observed by the officers: 'at this time: the discipline observed here is very strict. There are three hundred and forty guns mounted on the fortifications, and there is room for one hundred more; the garrisons' houses, which were not finished, were forty two storeys high, and these were so designed as to allow to the English territory, either by sea or land, without a pass from the governor. Gibraltar has undergone fewer than fifteen legs, besides the late one.
"In the course of the day the remaining eight ships severely blew up with violent explosions; one only escaped the effect of our fire, which was San Domingo of Philadelphia, deeper to burn, there being no possibility of preserving her.

"The admiral's flag remained flying on board his ship, till the fire was totally extinguished.

"Excerpt from a letter, from Captain Curtis, dated Gibraltar, September 15, 1781.

"At eight o'clock in the morning of the 13th, the ten battering ships of the enemy lying ahead at the head of the bay, under the command of Admiral Moreno, began to get under fire, in order to come against the garrison. This firing was in readiness for their reception. At ten the admiral's ship was placed about one thousand yards from the king's bulwark, and commenced her fire. The others were very shortly afterwards added to the north and north of him, at some distances astern, and began their cannonades. They were all fixed to the flames illumed them in a mattering manner. Our batteries opened as the enemy came before them; the fire was very heavy on both sides; the red-hot shells were sent with such precision from the garrison, that in the afternoon the fionde was seen to issue from the upper part of the Admiral, and one other, and men were perceived to be using fire-engines and pouring water into the holes, endeavouring to extinguish the fire. Their efforts proved ineffectual; by one o'clock in the morning the two before-mentioned were in flames, and several others actually on fire, though as yet not in a great degree. The garrison was now peacefully observed among them, and the numerous rockets thrown up from each of the ships, was a clear demonstration of their great distress. The ships were answered from the enemy's fleet, and they immediately began to take away the men, it being impossible to remove the ships. I thought it a fine opportunity to employ my gun-boats, and, as I ascertained the number, each carrying a twenty-four or eighteen-pounder) and drew them up so as to flank the line of the enemy's batteries, while they were annoyed extremely by an exeetive heavy and well-directed fire from the garrison. The fire from the gun-boats was kept up with great vigour and effect. The breach of the enemy's guns was in sight, they abandoned their ships, and the men left, in them to our mercy, or to the flames. The daylight now appeared, and two feluccas, which had notes to get away, but a ship from a gun-boat killing five men in one of them, they submitted. The scene at this time before was dreadful in the highest degree, numbers of men crying from amidst the flames, some upon pieces of wood in the water, others appearing in the ships where the fire had as yet made but little progress, all expressing by speech and gestures the deepest distress, and all prostrating their admissions of a spectacle of horror not easily to be described. Every exertion was made to relieve them; and I have inexpressible happiness in informing my Lords, that the number faved amounted to thirteen officers, and three hundred and forty-four men. One officer and twenty-nine wounded (some of the ships destroyed) were taken from the flain in the holds, are in our hospital, and many of them in a fair way. The blowing up of the ships around us, as the fire got to the bottoming ships. Many of the ships of others, as the metal became heated by the flames, rendered this a very perilous employment; but we felt it as much a duty to make every effort to relieve our enemies from the flocks of a fires lay ready to burst, and afift in conquering them. The loss of the enemy must have been very considerable, [private accounts make it two thousand] Great numbers were killed on board, and in boats. Several launches were sunk. In one of them were four score men, who were all drowned, except an officer and twelve men, who were floated and not prostrated upon the wreck. It was improbable that greater exertions could have been made to prevent it, but there is every reason to believe that a great many wounded with the flames. All the battering ships were set on fire by our fire ships, except one, which we afterwards burnt. The admiral left his flag flying, and it was consumed with the ship.

"By the late treasurers of the English, and the other belligerent powers, which was concluded in the beginning of the present year 1783, this important place, so long remaining in the hands of the enemy, not only remained a base of depredation, but was with only a few scattered lodgings. The Moors first landed here, and held the place almost seven hundred years. The word Algesiras, in Arabic, signifies an island; and the harbour being formed by two islands, it has been called in the general

"My Lord,

"The enemy having collected his whole force by sea and land; forty-four out of the line, besides three inferior two-deckers; ten battering ships, five bomb-ketches, several frigates and schooners, a great number of gun and mortar boats, a large floating battery, many armed feluccas, and near three hundred boats, purposely constructed for carrying troops;

"Our guns batteries mounted with above one hundred pieces of cannon, and an equal number of mortars and howitzers:

"An armament of near forty thousand men:

"On the thirteenth instant, at eight in the morning, all the battering ships, commanded by don Buenaventura Moreno, rear-admiral, were put in motion, and came forward to two hundred and even the distance they should take up; the admiral being placed upon the capital of the king's battery, the other ships extending three to the fourward of the flag, as far as the church battery, five to the northward, about the height of the Old Mole; and one a very little to the wellward of the admiral; by a quarter before, they were in readiness to fire, at the distance of eight thousand to twelve hundred yards: immediately a heavy cannonade began from all the ships, supported by the cannoneers and howitzers in the fortifications and approaches: at the same instant our batteries opened with hot and cold shot from the guns; and shells from the howitzers and mortars. This firing continued, without interruption, on both sides, until noon, when that of the enemy from their ships seemed to slacken, although but little. About two o'clock the admiral's ship was observed to smoke, as if on fire, and a few men only on the roof, searching for the cause. Our batteries never discontinued: the enemy's fire from the ships gradually decreased. About seven in the evening they fired from a few guns, and that only at intervals. At midnight the admiral's ship was plainly discovered covering to burn; an hour after it was completely on fire. Eleven o'clock: signals of distress being now made, the launcses, feluccas, and boats of the whole fleet, began to take out the men from on board our ships. Many those who were still fired from those in which the flames had yet made no considerable progress; and the fire from the enemy's batteries on shore did not in the least diminish. Brigadier Curtis, who, with his squadron, was on the look-out to take advantage of any favourable circumstance, left the New Mole at two o'clock, and about three formed a line upon the enemy's flank, advancing and firing with great order and expedition; which so astounded and disconcerted the enemy, they fled precipitately with all their boats, abandoning the flanks in which some officers, and a number of their men, including many wounded, were left to perish. This unavoidable must have been their wretched fate, had they not been rescued from amidst the flames by the personal intrepidity of brigadier Curtis, at the utmost hazard of his own life, a life invaluable to his Majesty's service. For some time I saw the utmost anguish, feeling his pain, and that of the unfortunate, whilst he and his vessel were throughout the whole of the affair, the blast of a gun in the midst of the flames, and spread her wreck to a vast extent all round. The black cloud of smoke being diftered, I was again revived by the sight of the galleys gallantly defended. In apprehending that the Brigadier was in the utmost danger of sinking, some pieces of timber having falling into, and pierced the boat, (killing the master and the couple of men) I directed no hope left of reaching the shore: providentially he was fayed by hopping the hole with the seams figures, until boats arrived to their relief. One of our gun-boats was sunk at the same moment.
of the number Algiers. This post was, however, inaccessible to the Spaniards, for flattering and repairing their ships of war during the siege of Gibraltar.

The kingdom of Andalusia is Cordova, which though much smaller than Seville, is equal to it in fertility. The principal city and seat of the province of Andalusia, is Cordova, which lies in thirty-seven degrees, fifty-five minutes north latitude, and in four degrees fifty-three minutes west longitude. It is a very ancient city, situated on the Guadalquivir, and the two parallel ranges of mountains that screen themselves from the sea above two hundred mile inland. The walls are in many places entire, partly Roman, partly Moorish. It is at present a considerable city, but badly built, the streets narrow and irregular; the houses are chiefly stone, confounded in the Cordova style, on each side of a figured court-yard. The bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of Toledo, has an annual revenue of forty thousand ducats. The cathedral is a large antique and magnificent square building. The episcopal palace is a large structure. The Alcazar, or Moorish palace, is now made use of for the Inquisition. In 1560 Cordova suffered very much by an earthquake. This town has been famous for its leather; whence the English word cordwain, from Cordova. There is also a considerable silk manufactory carried on in this place.

Those shrubs are covered with delightful gardens and plantations of olives, oranges, lemons, and figs. They are also intersected with pleasant valleys, rich in the good fortune of mosquitos that frequent themselves from the sea above two hundred mile inland. The walls are in many places entire, partly Roman, partly Moorish. It is at present a considerable city, but badly built, the streets narrow and irregular; the houses are chiefly stone, confounded in the Cordova style, on each side of a figured court-yard. The bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of Toledo, has an annual revenue of forty thousand ducats. The cathedral is a large antique and magnificent square building. The episcopal palace is a large structure. The Alcazar, or Moorish palace, is now made use of for the Inquisition. In 1560 Cordova suffered very much by an earthquake. This town has been famous for its leather; whence the English word cordwain, from Cordova. There is also a considerable silk manufactory carried on in this place.

The town of Andujar, one hundred and fifty miles from Madrid, is a fine city, and has shrubbery about the Guadalquivir, Lucena, forty-five miles south-east of Seville, is a considerable city, very pleasantly situated, and known in a large populous town belonging to the town of Seeley.

Jean is the smallest of the three kingdoms comprehended in the province of Andalusia. The principal city it contains is Jean, which stands at the foot of a mountain, and is defended by a castle. It is populous, and has some fine churches and monasteries, but the greatest devotion is paid here to St. Veronica. Its bishop, who is under the archbishop of Toledo, has a yearly income of twenty thousand ducats. It was once the capital of a Moorish kingdom; and the country particularly abounds in silk, besides producing great plenty of corn, wine, oil, and fruit.

The other towns of this note are, 1. Ubeda, the Ubeda, on the river Guadalquivir, with a fine castle, one hundred and fifty miles south from Madrid, and fifty-five miles north from Granada. 2. Barbastro, an ancient city, with a castle, three miles from the Guadalquivir, and fifty miles from Levante. Beside the above-mentioned, there are several other places of note in the province of Andalusia; namely, 1. Las Palmas de Granada, a small town, on the Guadalquivir, about thirty miles south of St. Lucar. 2. Cordova, a small town, near the Guadalquivir, about thirty miles south of St. Lucar. 3. Medina Sidonia, twenty-five miles east of Cadiz. 4. Traigueros, about thirty miles north of Palos, 5. San Lucar de Baranya, at the mouth of the Guadalquivir, forty-five miles below Seville. 6. Poor St. Mary's, a walled town, at the mouth of the river Guadalquivir, about fifteen miles from Seville. The bishopric here are reckoned the best in all Spain.

XIII. The province or kingdom of Granada, which is sometimes called Upper Andalusia, is bounded to the south by the Atlas mountains, and north by Lower Andalusia; and to the north-east by Murcia. Its extent, from west to east, is two hundred and ten miles; but its greatest breadth is about eighty miles.

It is temperate and healthy; and though there are many mountains in the province, and some of them very high, yet they are almost everywhere covered with vines and other fruit trees. They abound in various kinds of dates, thyme, lavender, marjoram, and other aromatic herbs, which give an exquisite tiff to the sheaf of their cattle

and sheep. The valleys are extremely beautiful, and the whole is well watered. This was the last of the Spanish kingdoms possessed by the Moors, who did not reduce it till the year 1492. The principal city and seat of the province of Granada, is Granada, which is situated at the confluence of the Guadalquivir, one hundred and eighty miles south of Madrid, and north of the kingdom of Granada, has a fine air, is capacious and populous, being one of the largest cities in Spain, and containing upwards of ninety thousand inhabitants. It is of a circular form; and the finest houses on the Sierra Nevada mountain, which are seen at the distance of three leagues, greatly diversify and add to the verdure of the extremadence fens. The cathedral in king is King John, and the infidels, within this were the finest; the Lothian walls and ceiling, formed, some painted, and some filled. All manner of images in this place.

The silk manufacture in Granada is very considerable, and the arsenal is the last furnished of any in Spain. There is likewise a theatre, which is both neat and large; a circus amphitheatre for bull-fights, built of brick, with wooden seats, and confounding of two rows of boxes, forty-eight in each row; the inner area being one hundred and eighty-five feet in diameter; a court of Inquisition, a royal tribunal, &c. There is a large plain without the city, called La Vega de Granada, which is full of hamlets, villages, and other small buildings.

1. The ancient city of Malaga is large, well built, strongly fortified, and populous; it has a fine harbour on the Mediterranean, two hundred and fifty miles south of Madrid, and seventy-five miles west from Granada. The city is encompassed with a double wall, and defended by a castle, and the greatest is the exploration from hence of wines, raisins, almonds, figs, lemons, oranges, and other fruits, besides wool and oil, that the duties on them are paid to yield to the king eight hundred thousand ducats per annum. The harbour is the town five hundred and thirty common pages, with a good breadth, and four fairs to take water at, and twenty-five piers. There is a fine Roman bridge over the Guadalquivir, and has a revenue of twenty thousand ducats per annum.

2. Seventy miles south-west from Granada stands Antequera, which is a large and handsome town, with a castle. Near it is a famed factory, which supplies the whole territory with that commodity; with a factory, which is said to be an excellent jethornic, or different for the stone in the urinary passages: here are also a parcel of rocks, called El Torcal, which at a distance represent men, beasts, birds, a stone in the form of a cockerel, and formerly have contained gold. This place is supposed to be the fable of Pliny, and the antiquary of the silvanian.

3. The small city of Almeria, on the Mediterranean, is situated two hundred and ten miles south-east from Madrid, and fifty-five miles west from Granada. It is the seat of a bishop, who is suffragan to Granada, and has a revenue of four thousand ducats: this place has a fine and commodious harbour.

4. Guadix, twenty-four miles east of Granada, is the seat of a bishop. 5. Alhama, twenty-eight miles south-east of Granada, has some admirable warm baths. 6. Guadix, between Guadix, Sivatra, and Murcia, has a great trade in wool. Lobd Santa
The inhabitants of Spain are grave and solemn in their behaviour; they are remarkable for frugality, love of pomp, futility, valour, industry, and sobriety of drunkenness: they are very jealous of their honour, when once engaged, and are celebrated among the Spaniards for their honesty. Jussifian mentions their fidelity in keeping whatever is intrusted to their care; they have frequently followed a traitor, rather than betray their trust. The Spaniards are a little free at the mouth of the Guadalquivir, is celebrated for the minstrels of sultan in their neighbourhood.

Lorenzo, forty, mine south-west from Murcia, is a pretty populous; it is situated on the Guadalquivir.

Sect. III.

Defecting the manners and customs of the Spaniards, their languages, religion, divorces, half-plays, plays, &c.

The inhabitants of Spain are grave and solemn in their behaviour; they are remarkable for frugality, love of pomp, futility, valour, industry, and sobriety of drunkenness: they are very jealous of their honour, when once engaged, and are celebrated among the Spaniards for their honesty. Jussifian mentions their fidelity in keeping whatever is intrusted to their care; they have frequently followed a traitor, rather than betray their trust. The Spaniards are a little free at the mouth of the Guadalquivir, is celebrated for the minstrels of sultan in their neighbourhood.

Lorenzo, forty, mine south-west from Murcia, is a pretty populous; it is situated on the Guadalquivir.
alwayi, for you will find none; nor should you omit a profile of features, a cadet's countenance, and some candles; but...sidered very rare; for they are unnumbered, and may occasion the detention, if not the failure of your baggage. You should likewise have prepared mess for your majesty, and the city.

In describing the diversions and pastimes of the Spaniards, we shall first take notice of the bull-fight exhibited in the famous plaza de toros de la Reina. The festival begins by the fire of the day, on the fifteenth, all the gentry of the place, and the neighbouring country in their richest habit, repaired to the great square, and took their places at their doors, or at the windows of their houses, through which they...)

The festival being over, the bull is killed, and its carcass is used for the entertainment. The Spaniards are fond of garlic, and it is proverbial among them, that olives, salami, and radishes, are food for gentlemen. After dinner they commonly frequent the bull-fights, for which they are admitted for one penny. Some of the ladies have their meals at the bull-fight, and the gentlemen frequent the opera afterward. Some of the boldest of the ladies have a most magnificent dress for the occasion, and others appear in simple attire, and a cloak of white...
natural Decline. The decline not being very extensive towards the end of the middle ages, was however so great as to render it necessary for the people to be kept in ignorance and superstition by the clergy, that they should be prevented from making any attempt to improve their intellectual faculties.

The present state of learning consists in much of the same kind as that of the middle ages, in the study of the schools, of the arts and sciences, and of the history and literature of the ancients. The schools are divided into primary and secondary, and are conducted by the clergy, who are at first authority, which makes a considerable part of the expenses necessary to the maintenance of the schools.

The Spanish language is of very long duration, and has never fallen into decay, but is dangerous to defend too near the sea. The first names of the people are frequently found in the Spanish language, and are often used in speaking to them.

The Spaniards have many writers in poetry, besides the celebrated Lope de Vega, who wrote the famous Conquistadores, and several others. Their kings have a wonderful air of magnificence, and in some of them are extremely extravagant, and some have a penchant for art, but like the people, are not very judicious, and are often deceived by impostors.

They are the most celebrated writers of the Spanish language, and the most celebrated writers of the Spanish language, are those who have written in Spanish.

Here is a want even of the most necessary trade; and of the greatest part of society are in the hands of the Spaniards, who are very numerous in this country: for the natives, besides their service to work, do not demand to be laborious employments. They are not, however, entirely without manufacturers, especially of silk and wool; but their skill far short of that of the English, in which they might be brought; and as traffickers and merchants are looked upon as contemptible, they have no good reason or trade in their own goods, that they have the least profit, being little more than the edges of trade to the English, and are much more interested in having that trade confined only to themselves, that no foreign ships may approach their coast.

The English ships which are carried in on their own goods, they have the least profit, being little more than the edges of trade to the English, and are much more interested in having that trade confined only to themselves, that no foreign ships may approach their coast.

The Spanish merchant is not so easily understood; for the Spaniards make up most of their accounts, and form their charges according to the weight of their two foot and a half, the real value of the goods, and the market. The latter is the lowest of the denominations of their copper money, and in this the king's accounts are chiefly kept. The chief of their two foot and a half, the real value of the goods, and the market.

The Spanish money is not easily understood; for the Spaniards make up most of their accounts, and form their charges according to the weight of their two foot and a half, the real value of the goods, and the market.

The latter is the lowest of the denominations of their copper money, and in this the king's accounts are chiefly kept. The chief of their two foot and a half, the real value of the goods, and the market.

The Spanish merchant is not so easily understood; for the Spaniards make up most of their accounts, and form their charges according to the weight of their two foot and a half, the real value of the goods, and the market.

The latter is the lowest of the denominations of their copper money, and in this the king's accounts are chiefly kept. The chief of their two foot and a half, the real value of the goods, and the market.

The Spanish merchant is not so easily understood; for the Spaniards make up most of their accounts, and form their charges according to the weight of their two foot and a half, the real value of the goods, and the market.
TITLES, MAPS, AND STATISTICS.

The title "EUROPE.

The map shows the kingdom of Portugal.

The table lists various events and dates pertaining to Portugal.

The statistics provide information about the population, resources, and economy of Portugal.

The chapter begins with a historical overview of Portugal, mentioning its ancient past, its connection to the Roman Empire, and its role in the Age of Discovery. It then describes the current situation, noting the diverse provinces and the linguistic varieties spoken within the kingdom.

The chapter concludes with a discussion of the current political and social landscape of Portugal, highlighting its democratic institutions and cultural diversity.

The text is written in a style consistent with the historical period, using language and expressions that would have been common at the time of the original publication.
live loyal to duty, and for carrying young mulberries, and
putting boys to employment. There are four branches of
the same kind at work, under the direction of an architect from
Spain. There are two branches, and the 
architect's house is situated in the forty
thousand acres, or on the eastern point of the
island, in the town of Oporto, which is a little below, if you go up the
island. Here is a small, modern harbor, much frequented by the English; but
but at the entrance into it is somewhat dangerous.
Next to Lissabon, it is
aez of the grandest castles and
beauty, and trade in the Kingdom. A bridge of the river
is called the "Island's", here. Here are
nine of the grandest castles, built by the
architects, and of
the finest order of castles, and is the seat of a
bishop, who is bishop of Oporto. Portugal.
A village of about fifteen thousand
inhabitants, or two thousand
inhabitants. The city is situated only with an old wall and
towers, it had formerly, in particular localities, but now
belongs to the crown, and stands one hundred and twenty
miles north of Lisbon. Here is an English court, and a
bridge, or in the same, on a
bridge of about thirty families, that run service on Sundays at each house alternately.
The church of St. Germain, which is situated at the top of the hill, have a
large market to Alcace; at a
bridge and prison here has not been erected; and a bridge and prison are common,
the bridges are accessible on the street to
traders; and traders, being charged from the rest of the
sea or from rain, by means of fail-closets; and the
bridge is in use, "corrupted" courtiers of the
bridges of the town.

Opposite the town, on the other side the river, is Guia, a
small place, which was formerly called Calis: and
Opitoo, when first built, was called Porto, or the
beach. Hence also, as some think, the town derived its
name.

3. The small, but ancient town of Guimaraes, belonging
to the two banks of the river, and about three
hundred and fifty miles north of Lisbon. It is
encompassed with a good wall, and defended by an old castle; contains about
three thousand inhabitants; several churches, hospitals,
and courts of justice, and has manufactories of silk and fine
thread.

4. The town of Viana do Castelo, or Viana de Castelo, on the
north side of the river Douro. It has
Villa Nova de Carraiva, on the
shores of the river, and about three
hundred and eighty
miles north of Lisbon. This is a
brook; and is the two
points of the mouth of the Ave. It
contains about fifteen thousand inhabitants, and has manufactories of wool.

5. The principal places are: 1. Braga, formerly called Braga, and by
Pline, A militar city, with a castle, and other fortifications, on
the
river of Braga, and about three
hundred and twenty
miles northward from Lisbon. It contains about
three thousand inhabitants; several churches, and several
hospitals, and is
noted as a wool-manufacturing place.

6. The town of Viseu, or Visea, is the
north of the river Tajo. It is about
six miles from the borders of Galicia, and two hundred
and twenty
miles north from Lisbon. It was built by the
empire
Flavio Vespasian, anno 79, and called
Villa Tajo. It is a well-fortified, on the
hills of the Douro, and is the seat of a bishop who has
a revenue of about thirteen thousand pounds, or about twenty
miles north of Lisbon. Here are several
churches, and a church, and a castle, and
the city is fortified, extending several miles, and is noted in Spain
by the
province of
Sagres. This is the seat of an archbishop, who has a revenue of about thirty thousand pounds, or about forty
miles north of Lisbon. This
benign
province is pleasant, very fruitful in wine and oil, and
the number of the inhabitants about three thousand.

7. The town of Vila Nova de Gaia, or Vila Nova de Gaia, about
twenty
miles north of Lisbon. The city is
twenty
miles north of Lisbon. The city is
famous for its wine, and has a revenue of about forty thousand pounds, or about
thirty
miles north of Lisbon. This
province is pleasant, very fruitful in wine and oil, and
the number of the inhabitants about three thousand.

8. The town of Oporto, or Oporto, on the
north side of the Douro, and is the seat of a bishop who has
a revenue of about thirteen thousand pounds, or about twenty
miles north of Lisbon. The city is
twenty
miles north of Lisbon. The city is
famous for its wine, and has a revenue of about forty thousand pounds, or about
thirty
miles north of Lisbon. This
province is pleasant, very fruitful in wine and oil, and
the number of the inhabitants about three thousand.

9. The town of Vila Nova de Gaia, or Vila Nova de Gaia, about
twenty
miles north of Lisbon. The city is
twenty
miles north of Lisbon. The city is
famous for its wine, and has a revenue of about forty thousand pounds, or about
thirty
miles north of Lisbon. This
province is pleasant, very fruitful in wine and oil, and
the number of the inhabitants about three thousand.
...and an hundred and forty
miles north of the river Coa, with
fountains. It is near the mouth
of the river Coa, which falls
twenty miles west of Vila-Formosa.
It is one of the
wine and oil, about the
neighbourhood, in the
region of the
Aenianus, to tho
and
The

The

The

The

The

The

The
A General View of Lisbon, the capital City of Portugal.
Serra de Monarchique, which divides it from Abembele; its greatest length being about one hundred miles, but its breadth only about twenty-eight. There was formerly a fort built on a mount, which took its name from the fortress at Thévan, the ancient city of the Pharaohs.

The inhabitants of this city are divided into two portions. One is composed of the Abembele, a people of great numbers, and very warlike, who dwell on the river Torga, about two miles from Lisbon, and are distinguished by being the劣orieties of the Jews. The other portion is composed of the Vinoquees, a people of small numbers, and very peaceable, who dwell on the river Torga, about two miles from Lisbon.

The city of Lisbon is situated on a small promontory, with a harbour and lake, as far from the gate of the city of Thévan, the ancient city of the Pharaohs, as from the city of Lisbon, the ancient city of the Jews. The city is surrounded by seven forts, and is defended by two forts, one of which is a fort of the king of Portugal, and the other of which is a fort of the king of Spain. The city is divided into two parts, the upper and the lower. The upper part is the part of the city which is inhabited by the Abembele, and the lower part is the part of the city which is inhabited by the Vinoquees.

Before the earthquake, the greater part of the private houses were old and uncluttered, with lattice-windows, and the number of windows and doors was proportionate to the size of the houses. The windows were generally large and square, and the doors were generally broad and heavy. The houses were generally built of stone, and the roofs were generally of tile. The streets were generally narrow and dirty, and the houses were generally crowded together. The city was generally dirty and confused, and the people were generally poor and miserable.

The earthquake occurred on the 1st of November, 1755, at four o'clock in the afternoon. It was sudden and violent, and the buildings were thrown down with great destruction. The earthquake was accompanied by a great noise and a great heat, and the sky was black and thick. The earthquake was followed by a great fire, which destroyed many buildings and killed many people. The earthquake was accompanied by a great storm, which lasted for several days, and the sea was raised to a great height, and the ships were driven on shore.
Sect. I. THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

Several, a very well-farmed town, twenty miles south of Lisbon. 3. Sintra, situated by the cape that bears the title of Cabo da Roca or Cape of the Mount, and some other sea-worn places, such as any place in Portugal. 4. Santarem, on the Tagus, is a place of good trade.

The three fellsers of the church, found learning and liberal science are banished Portugal; three there are, indeed, universities at Coimbra and Evora, and Salamanca is a royal academy. There is much study of inquisition, antiquities, and languages; 5. St. Thomas an academy of sciences, on the same footing as that of Paris, but all attempts to diffuse useful knowledge, less or more, are defeated by the tyrannical livery of superstition, the parent of ignorance.

They pay little attention to the cultivation of their lands, and to manufactures; but carry on a very extensive foreign trade, yet from this, they reap little profit. The chief commodities of the Portuguese consist of imports from their own colonies, particularly from Brazil, as tobacco, coffee, nuts, figs, spices, drugs, ivory, ebony, brazil-wood, hides, gold, pearls, diamonds, and other valuable gems. Their chief fellsers frequent the other countries of Europe or the Levant, their voyages rather lying to the coasts of Africa, particularly the coast of Guinea, where they carry negroes to Brazil, and also purchase some gold and ivory. They likewise trade to their East-India colonies of Goa, Diu, and Macao; but, notwithstanding, though once very extensive, it is now greatly declined. Brazil, however, still furnishes a plentiful treasury to Portugal, and foreigners are entirely excluded from all commerce with that country.

In Portugal, the diminution of their colonies of barots and cavveds; an hundred barots make one hundred and fifty-five, cavveds, or one hundred ninety-five, and an half Hamburg elts; but hundred cavveds are only equal to fifty-one barots, or about one hundred and ninety Hamburg elts. A great part of the money is reckoned in Portugal by reis and cruzados, which are not real, but only imaginary coins.

The gold coins of Portugal are the double moidos of one pound seven shillings, the quarter of which is called a milreis, or a thousand reis, and has therefore the number of one thousand marked upon it; and the Johns, worth three pounds twelve shillings, which are subdivided into halves, quarters, eighths, and twentieths. The silver coins are the vintar of twenty reis; the half treeloot of fifty, and the whole treeloot of one hundred reis.

With respect to the weights in Portugal, an anoa is thirty-two pounds, and four anobas make a quintal.

The popish is the only religion tolerated in Portugal; yet there are many, called Jews, and these too very among the nobility, bishops, prebends, monks, and nuns; and the very inquisitors themselves. The inquisition, besides punishing Jews and espousing heretics, who bravery or maintain doctrines contrary to the religion of the country, takes cognizance of all pretenders to mockery and the black art, spots, blasphemers, profane priests, impostors, by their enemies, popish prelates, or other, the inquisition is called an autode fe, or act of faith. There are severall tribunals of the inquisition, one of which is the Council of the Inquisition, or Grand Inquisitor, and there are seven, or eight, at Lisbon. The reader may get a particular account of the popish inquisition, and the various punishments inflicted by it, together with the character of paper, etc., in a work lately published, entitled, The Protestant Alarm, or Popish Cruuity fully displayed; written by Mr. Fellows, and sold in a new volume, prior these flings bound, by the publisher of this work, and other booksellers. Though the power of the inquisition was encreased with internal fury and barbarities for many years in things religious, in Spain, and Portugal, we are happy to inform our readers, that its authority has of late been greatly circumscribed.

In Portugal, the being an ancient Christian, or, in other words, an ancient Christian race, is esteemed a very high degree of pre-eminent, and far superior to what they call a new converted Christian, or a half new converted chrisian, by which last they mean those whole new converted ancestors have married christians of the ancient race.

Portugal is said to have in it nine hundred convents, and most of them are very rich; but the jesuits, who, in multitudes and opulence, furnali all the other orders, have never been described as the object of resentment between the great powers of the Christian republics; but at length the Roman arms prevailed, and Spain remained under their power until the fall of that empire, when the Goths possessed themselves of it. There, in

HISTORIANS tell us, that Spain was first peopled either from Gaul, to which it is contiguous, or from Africa, from which it is only separated by the narrow strait of Gibraltar. The Phoenicians, sent colonists thither, and built Cadiz and Malaga. Afterwards, upon the rise of Rome and Carthage, the possession of this kingdom became an object of contention between the imperial powers of the Roman republics; but at length the Roman arms prevailed, and Spain remained under their power until the fall of that empire, when the Goths possessed themselves of it. Then,
In their turn, war was invited by the Spaniards, who, about the year 1380, came into contact with the French, in matters of the fallen kingdoms of Africa and Asia; and, not content with the immense regions that formerly comprised the two great kingdoms, and Satan's empire, they crossed the Mediterranean, and, ravaging Spain, established themselves in the southern provinces.

The first phase of the war of the two great powers is incident to the history of this century; he distinguished himself against these invaders, (afterwards known by the name of Moors, or Muslims), and his united forces occupied the title of king of Africa. His successes alarmed other Christian princes to take arms likewise, and the two kingdoms, Spain and Portugal, for many ages perpetually embroiled in bloody wars. In the mean time every adventurer was entitled to the conquests he made upon the Moors, till Spain was at last divided into twelve kingdoms; and about the year 1495, Henry of Burgundy was declared, by the king of Leon, count of Portugal, and his son Alphonso threw off his dependence on Leon, and declared himself king. A series of brave princes gave the Moors repeated overthrows in Spain, till about the year 1475, when all the Spanish kingdoms, Portugal excepted, were united by the marriage of Ferdinand, king of Aragon, and Isabella, the heir, and afterwards queen of Castile, who took Granada, and expelled the Moors and Jews, to the number of one hundred and forty thousand out of Spain. This expulsion tended greatly to depopulate the country of artsits, labourers, and manufacturers; and the discovery of America, and the attempts engendered in England to find a route to the Indies, that calamity, but rendered the remaining Spaniards most desirably indolent. To complete their misfortunes, Ferdinand and Isabella introduced the popish Inquisition, with all its horrors, into Portugal, and persecuted, to the return of the Moors and Jews into the country.

Charles V. of the house of Austria, afterwards emperor of Germany, succeeded his grandfather, Ferdinand, in the crown of Spain, and, in 1517, united the crowns of Portugal and Spain, with the crown of Castile, and thus formed one of the most powerful monarchies in Europe, Africa, and Asia, and particularly in America, began to alarm the jealousy of the neighbouring powers, and could not satisfy the ambition of Charles: he was almost constantly engaged in foreign wars, or with his protestant subjects in Germany, whom he vainly attempted to bring back to the catholic faith. At length, after a long and troublesome reign, he resolved to withdraw himself entirely from any concern in worldly affairs, in order that he might spend the remainder of his days in retirement and solitude. In consequence of this resolution, he renounced Spain and the Netherlands to his son Philip II. but could not prevail on the princes of Germany to accept him emperor, which they conferred on Ferdinand, Charles's brother, dividing the dangerous power of the house of Austria with two branches, and thus laying the foundations of the New World, allies the Netherlands, and some Italian states; remained with the elder branch, whilst the younger had forsaken the empire to the end of his days.

Though Philip II. inherited all his father's vices, yet he possessed few of his good qualities. He was haughty, unjust, cruel, and deceitful, he led a hard, and a cruel life. He committed crimes to the envy of posterity. He married Mary queen of England, an unfeeling bigot like himself; and, after her death, he paid his addresses to her sister Elizabeth, but without success. His resentment on this account produced very disadvantageous wars with that prince, which occasioned the revolt and loss of the United Provinces. But in Portugal he was more successful. That kingdom, after having been governed by a race of wife and brave princes, fell to Sebastian about the year 1568, and left his land and army, in a headstrong, unjust, and ill-concerted expedition against the Moors in Africa, and soon after Philip united Portugal to his dominions, though the Braganza family of Portugal pretended to a prior right. By this acquisition, Spain became possessed of the Portuguese settlements in India, and still retains some of them.

Philip's descendants proved to be very weak princes, but Philip and his father had so totally ruined the ancient liberties of Spain, that they reigned almost unmolested in the midst of their vassals. However, there were violent rebellions against the sovereignty of the Portuguese, that, in the year 1640, the nobility of that nation, by a well-concerted, secret, and ingenious plan, placed the dukes of Braganza on the throne by the title of John IV. ever since which, Portugal and Spain have been divided kingdoms. - Charles II. who left no issue, being the last king of Spain of the Ariostian line, Philip, duke of Anjou, second son of the king of France, was elected king of Spain by Mary, princess to Louis XIV. mounted the throne, by virtue of his predecessor's will, in the name of Philip V. anno 1701, and after a long and spiritless reign, divided the crown of the house of Austria, supported by England, he was confirmed in his dignity at the conclusion of the war of the Spanish Succession. The war was brought through a masterly train of propositions, accomplished his favourite project of transferring the kingdom of Spain, with all its rich possessions, to his son, and thus removed himself from the crown of Austria to that of his own family of Bourbons; an event which proved fatal to the commerce of Great Britain, especially in the American war, where a glaring partiality was thrown to the French nation ever since, and renders the English being possessed of a port in the south fees of equal importance to that of Gibraltar, which serves as a cash on the united strength of France and Spain. Philip, after a long and turbulent reign, died in 1746, and was succeeded by his son Ferdinand VI. who died in 1755 without issue. Ferdinand was succeeded by his brother Charles III. the present reigning monarch of Spain, by whom he hath issue, by his late queen Maria Amalia of Saxony, 1. Maria Josepha Infanta; 2. Maria Louisa.; and, 3. Charles, prince of Aunts, prospective heir to the crown, born November 14, 1746, and married to princess Louis of France, anno 1761.

It would have been impossible for the Portuguese to support themselves under their revolt from Spain, had not the power been engaged in England, in the Mediterranean, and; and upon the restoration of Charles II. of England, that prince having married a princess of Portugal, prevailed with the crown of Spain, in 1669, to give up all pretended rights to this kingdom. Philip V. was then king of Portugal. He had the misfortunes to disagreed with his wife, and his brother Peter; and, they, dividing their interests, each forced Alphonso to resign his crown, but obtained a dispensation from the pope for their marriage, which was actually consummated. They had a daughter, but Peter, by a second marriage, had sons, the eldest of whom was John, his successor, and father to his late Portuguese Majesty, John, like his father, joined the grand conspiracy formed against the crown of England; but neither of them were of much service in tumbling the power of France. On the contrary, they had almost ruined the latter at the great battle of Blenheim in 1707, the loss of which was owing to their misconduct.

John IV. dying in 1750, was succeeded by his son Joseph, who in 1755 was attacked by Affins, and narrowly escaped with his life. From this conspiracy is dated the expedition of the junctions (who were supplanted by the authors of the same parts of the Portuguese declaration. Joseph, having no son, his eldest daughter, Maria Francisca Isabella, was married, by dispensation from the pope, to her uncle, Pedro Crespo Clement, brother to the late King Joseph. This marriage was perfectly conformal with the Levitical law, though contrary to the canons of the Catholic church. The treaty entered into between this marriage, the eldest of whom was the prince of Beiras, born August 21, 1701; and married February 21, 1777, to his aunt Francisca Benedita; he bore the above title till his mother ascended the throne, and then he assumed that of prince of Braganza, peculiar to the heir apparent. The queen immediately conferred the title of king on her husband, as did our Mary the first on her husband king Philip, but retained the sovereignty in her own hands.

In the year 1775, when war broke out between England and Spain, the Spaniards and their allies the French, pretended to force Joseph into their alliance, and to maintain his claims against the English and their troops. The king of Portugal rejected this proposal; and declared war against the Spaniards, who, without resistance, entered Portugal with a considerable army, while a large body of French threatened it from another quarter; but, by the mediation of the English, an effedual flag was put to the invasion; and in 1778 a peace was concluded at Fontainebleau between the contending powers.

On the twenty-third of February, 1777, Joseph died, and was succeeded by his daughter Maria Francisca Isabella, princess of Braganza, afterwards queen of Portugal, to whose memory we are indebted for the generous act of her uncle Dom Pedro in 1760, and the Portuguese dominium at present remain in the hands of these joint sovereigns.

CHAP.
CHAPTER XIV.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF FLANDERS.

SECTION I.

General description of that part of Flanders, which is included in the Brabant quarter, with its boundaries and junction, extent, towns, place, inhabitants, their trades, manufactures, &c.

The country of which we now propose to treat, is a part of Flanders, which is separated from the rest

of the

German

and

United

North

by

the

Brabant;

the

east, by Haianilt and Artois, on the

fourth, and by another part of Artois, and the German

ocean, on the west. It is fifty miles long, fifty broad, is level, fertile, has a good air, and contains thirty walled towns, one thousand one hundred and fifty villages, forty-eight abbies, &c. The men are heavy and laborious, but love good living; the women are industrious and handson; the inhabitants are felts in all parts, except those belonging to the Dutch; and the manufactures are linen, lace, and tapestry.

The several different districts contained in this part of Flanders, are, 1. Brabant, which is bounded on the north, by the United Provinces; on the south, by Hainaut and Namur; on the west, by Flanders, properly so called; and, on the east, by Liège. The air is good, and the soil fruitful. It is watered by several rivers, the chief of which is the Demer, or Rupel. There are two fine canals in it, one of which joins the Senne and the Rupel, andcroft eighty thousand thousand forins; the other runs from Louvain to the Rupel. Between Louvain and Bruffels is a fine forest road, and another reaching from Thiemen and Liège. The southern part, called Wawion Brabant, is mountainous, but not unfruitful.

In Austrian Brabant are reckoned nineteen walled towns, being two in many hundreds and villages. The states of the province confit of the clergy, nobility, and representatives of the chief towns. These states meet four times a year at Bruffels. In them, the French, under their legislative power, and that of levying money, is vested, but the whole assembly must be unanimous in passing an act. They appoint a kind of committee of two lawyers and two no lawyers, to meet daily during their recess.

There are four hereditary officers of state for this province, viz. the seneschal, the chamberlain, the marshal, and the governor; besides which, there is also a great huntsman, a great falconer, a great forester, a chief justice in county, and a master of the wolf-hunters. The high council of Brabant, which is divided into two chambers, or coasts, is chiefly held at Meclin, where most of the provincial courts are tried. The Roman catholic is the only religion of this country; and the number and opulence of the ecclesiastics is very great. At Meclin is the seat of an archbishop, to whom are subject the prelates of Antwerp, Ghent, Hasselt, Bruges, Ypres, and Liege. There are fourteen collegiate churches, and two hundred and three clerks in the archiepiscopal.

This country, with various others, came to the house of Austria, by the marriage of Maria, daughter of Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, with Maximilian, archduke of Austria. The principal manufactures are, lawns, canvasses, lace, and tapestry. The Wallonian language, which is spoken here, is a mixture of German, French, and Spanish. The arms of the duchy are a lion, or; a falcon, argent.
It was the city of Diisseldorf hands upon the banks of the river Rhein, thirteen miles distant from Louvain to the north-east, and about forty from Bolh-Haube to the south. The town is one large, but built for the woollen cloth, hops, and other manufactures, as so excellently the beer brewed here, which is sold in all the neighbouring towns. The old city of Louvain, that is to say, which belonged to King William, and is claimed at present by several of his heirs. There are at Diisseldorf two colleges, churches, and several convents of friars and nuns. They belong to the order of St. Francis. There are at Diisseldorf, among them the church of St. Gertrude, which is also collegiate, the largest and finest.

Before the college of Jesuits, which is a very fine church, here are eleven monasteries, and twenty-one nunneries, among which are two English, one of Dominican nuns, founded by Cardinal Howard in the reign of Charles II., king of England, of which only one of the house of Norfolk is in use. The other is of Benedictine nuns.

The founder of the churches, who are a very fine church, and are Joseph Lebouef, appointed by the bishop of Antwerp. Their church lately built is a fine piece of architecture.

In this chapter, I give a public office for lending money upon pledges at a moderate interest, and was established by the archbishop Albert, and flourished, it is a vast building, like a monastary and palace, and is a picturesque scene of beauty, without being seen from the public streets.

The inhabitants of Brussel, seem to have formed a singular family of people; they have a great number of public streets that enter into the great market-place, in which are seven dainty houses, seven parish churches, seven nobles families, seven monasteries, seven public courts of justice, seven midwives, seven and licensed by the bishop, to visit the public as well as the rich, whenever called; seven public gates of the city, for leading to so many places of pleasure or different objects, namely, one for hunting, a second for fishing, a third for bowling, a fourth leads to pleasant fields, a fifth to parks, a sixth to pleasant gardens.

This city is said to have entertained at one time, seven crowned heads, besides the dukes of Savoy and Lorraine, while belonging to their respective states.

The ins, or eating-houses, at Brussel, are equal to any in the world; their fare is very good, and the manner of dining at any time between twelve and three, on seven or eight dills. Next, for less than an English shilling. The wines here are also very good and cheap; and for an English pound for an equivalent, the finest wines are to be had in the city, which will carry you wherever you please to order.

This city is the seat of the council of state, the privy council, the council of finance, the war-council, and the chamber of accounts; of the chancellory and feudal court of Brabant, the court of the grand feudi, and a particular chamber of accounts for the province of Brabant. Here is a statue of pitt marble made by the company of bristers, under the guidance of three, and the French in 1746. Its trade consists in cottons, bostels, lace, and tapestries manufactured here.

The city of Nancy is seven miles distant from Brussel to the north, and twenty from Charleroi to the north. It contains two powerful and fine churches, and several convents and monasteries, also a chapter of canonsregular, which must all be the daughters of princes or counts, or at least of noblemen, by four degrees both on the part of father and mother's side. It is a magnificent city, and the filth princess of Nancy, and is appointed by the sovereign, who must choose one of those canonsregular named to him by the chapter. The city is a fifth of the city, and the rest is a fifth. The church of the city, in the latter of which, are seventeen villages. A great quantity of fine linen is made here, equal to that of Cambrai, and the peasantry large numbers of people.
The most remarkable places in the Brussels quarter of Antwerp are:—

1. The Bourse, or Exchange, built in 1555, in the place named the Place de la Bourse.
The province of Flanders, is bounded by Antwerp on the north, by Ghent on the west, by Mechlin on the south, and a small part of the kingdom of France on the east.

The Flanders is a fertile province, and produces a great variety of crops. The principal cities are Ghent, Bruges, Ypres, and Dunkirk.

The inhabitants are principally farmers, and the majority are Catholics.

The province is subject to the king of France, and is governed by a governor appointed by the crown.

The province is rich in coal, and has a great deal of industry.

The climate is mild, and the people are healthy.

The language is Flemish, and the people are very hospitable.

The Flanders is renowned for its beautiful scenery, and its many historic sites.

The province is divided into several counties, each with its own capital.

The Flanders is an important commercial and industrial area, with a large port at Ghent.

The province is also known for its many festivals and cultural events.

The Flanders is an important region for tourism, with many beautiful cities and scenic areas.

The province is rich in history, with many ancient ruins and monuments.

The Flanders is a region of great beauty and charm, and is a popular destination for visitors from all over the world.
but in 1820 they again submitted to the king of Spains. This city nevero
times changing its masters, since the year 1716, when it was taken by the French, was ac
ceded to the Prince of Savoy, but by the Treaty of Paris, in 1713, it was
visited by the French third and fifth infantry regiments. The
inhabitants of this city are of various nationalities, and the
buildings are of various descriptions, some of them being
of modern date, others of ancient. The citadel, which
is situated on a height, is the residence of the Governor.

1. The city of Brussels is the capital of the kingdom of Belgium.

2. It is situated in the north-west of the country, on the banks of the
Meuse, and it is about 120 miles from Paris. The city is divided
into two parts, the old and the new. The old part is
mostly occupied by the ancient inhabitants, while
the new part is inhabited by the modern.

3. The city of Brussels is famous for its architecture,
especially the Church of St. Michael and St. Gudule,
and the Palace of the Grand Dukes of Brabant.

4. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brabant,
and it is the capital of the province of Brussels.

5. The city of Brussels is also the seat of the University
of Brussels, which is the most important institution of learning in
the country.

6. The city of Brussels is in the district of Brussels, and
it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

7. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

8. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

9. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

10. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

11. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

12. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

13. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

14. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

15. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

16. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

17. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

18. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

19. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.

20. The city of Brussels is in the province of Brussels,
and it is the seat of the Princes of Orange, who are the rulers of the
province of Brussels.
bishop of Mechlin: the diocese contains eight cities, three hundred villages, and innumerable abbeys, churches, religious houses, etc.

4. Charleroi, in late Carolingianum, is a small, but strongly fortified city, fifteen miles distant from Namur to the south, eight from Mons to the east, and twenty-six from Brussels. It stands on a hill, near the confluence of the Sambre and the little river Pison. It was formerly but a small village, and sovereign lordship, a powerful field of Charleroi. A noble palace, called the Château, afterwards called the Abbey of St. Remi and the Palace of Spain. In the neighborhood of this city stands the abbey of Solignon, consisting of ruins of the Cistercian order, founded in the year 1103 by Philip, count of Namur.

5. Charlemagne, in late Carolingianum, is eighty miles distant from Charleroi to the north-west, and five miles distant from Namur to the south. It stands on the top of a mountain, at the foot of which runs the river Meuse. It was yielded to the French by the treaty of Nimzig in 1678; but by the treaty of Utrecht the French were obliged to surrender it to the latter.

6. P يوس, Piers, or Piers, in late Fleurs, is about seven miles distant from Charleroi to the north-east, and eleven miles distant from Namur to the south. It is but a borough, but pretty considerable. It has fine docks at the sea, and it is one of the chief posts of the Hanseatic League. It has two fighting fields in its neighborhood; the first happened on August 20, 1562, between the Spaniards and the Germans; and the second on July 11, 1640, between the Germans and French.

7. Beveriae, Beverina, or Bevering, in late Beverina, or Beverna, is a small city on the left bank of the river Meuse. It is one of the chief posts of the Hanseatic League. It has one fighting field in the vicinity, and two convents: the one of Augustine monks, in which they teach philosophy, and another of nuns of St. Gertrude.

8. Namur, called Nostra Senenck, was the ruins of an ancient city called Chaventmont, which was very powerful, the inhabitants of which made themselves famous by their robberies.

The small town of Walloncourt is situated on the rivulet called the Herve.

In addition to the several historical facts already taken notice of in describing the various districts, cities, towns, in the Austrian Netherlands, it may be necessary also to observe, that formerly that part of Germany, which lies west of the Rhine, with the seventeen provinces, was under the general name of Galicia or Galicia among the Romans. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, the Goths made themselves masters of the country, and divided it among them into a number of small governments, till at length they came into the possession of the house of Burgundy. Afterwards the king of France, who bore the title of king of the house of Burgundy, classified them as part of the empire under the title of circle of Burgundy, but the tyranny of his son Philip occasioned the inhabitants to throw off the yoke. The prince of Orange, and the counts of Holland and Egmont, appeared at the head of the confederation; the two latter, however, were taken and beheaded, but the former being elected elector of Bavaria, was restored into Holland, where he and the adjacent provinces entered into a treaty at Utrecht, for their mutual defense. In 1797; and, by the effusion of England, continued to acknowledge their independence; and about the year 1600, were again independent states by all Europe, under the title of the United Provinces. The republicans, however, remained possessed of the other ten provinces; till the great duke of Burgundy gained the battle of Rocambole in the year 1701; after which, Brussels, the capital, and most of the other provinces, were conquered by France, and the entire hill continues in the possession of the house of Burgundy, except those parts as were conquered by the French in the years 1797 and 1804. The contents of the book comprehensively considered under the general title of French Flanders, already described in our accounts of France.
CHAP. XV.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF
HOLLAND, OR THE UNITED NETHERLANDS.

SECT. I.

Containing a general account and general history of the United Netherlands.

At the seventeenth united provinces are disfigured.

The provinces are extremely well cultivated, and very populou, especially that of Holland, which, in this respect, is the most populous of all the provinces. The provinces are divided into three departments, the northern, the central, and the southern. The northern department is called the province of North Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The central department is called the province of South Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The southern department is called the province of Zeeland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern.

The provinces are extremely well cultivated, and very populous, especially that of Holland, which, in this respect, is the most populous of all the provinces. The provinces are divided into three departments, the northern, the central, and the southern. The northern department is called the province of North Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The central department is called the province of South Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The southern department is called the province of Zeeland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern.

The provinces are extremely well cultivated, and very populous, especially that of Holland, which, in this respect, is the most populous of all the provinces. The provinces are divided into three departments, the northern, the central, and the southern. The northern department is called the province of North Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The central department is called the province of South Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The southern department is called the province of Zeeland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern.

The provinces are extremely well cultivated, and very populous, especially that of Holland, which, in this respect, is the most populous of all the provinces. The provinces are divided into three departments, the northern, the central, and the southern. The northern department is called the province of North Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The central department is called the province of South Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The southern department is called the province of Zeeland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern.

The provinces are extremely well cultivated, and very populous, especially that of Holland, which, in this respect, is the most populous of all the provinces. The provinces are divided into three departments, the northern, the central, and the southern. The northern department is called the province of North Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The central department is called the province of South Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The southern department is called the province of Zeeland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern.

The provinces are extremely well cultivated, and very populous, especially that of Holland, which, in this respect, is the most populous of all the provinces. The provinces are divided into three departments, the northern, the central, and the southern. The northern department is called the province of North Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The central department is called the province of South Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The southern department is called the province of Zeeland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern.

The provinces are extremely well cultivated, and very populous, especially that of Holland, which, in this respect, is the most populous of all the provinces. The provinces are divided into three departments, the northern, the central, and the southern. The northern department is called the province of North Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The central department is called the province of South Holland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern. The southern department is called the province of Zeeland, and it is divided into three districts, the eastern, the western, and the southern.
Holland and Zealand. The whole of Holland, and the city magistrates, are subject to the jurisdiction of this court, which decides appeals from the judgments of its magistrates.

The provinces of Holland and Zealand have a high court of justice, consisting of a chief judge, who holds and pleads in his own name, and is the sole judge of all cases decided in his court. It is called the High Court of Justice in Holland, and the Court of Justice in Zealand. This court holds its sessions in the cities of Amsterdam and Copenhagen, and at other places by virtue of acts of parliament. The court has the power of trying all cases of a civil or criminal nature, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.

The court has the power of trying all cases, civil or criminal, that come within its jurisdiction, and of granting judicial relief in cases of extortion, and of restoring justice to those who have been wronged. The court also has the power of appointing a new judge in the case of death or resignation of a judge. The judges of the court are elected by the States-General, and hold office for life. They are assisted by a council of state, which is appointed by the States-General, and consists of the chief judge and a number of qualified persons. The council of state is charged with the management of the affairs of the court, and of advising the judges in cases of doubt or difficulty.
they please, and even sentence him to suffer death for the crime.

The ecclesiastical government of Holland is divided into two parts, each of which has its particular synod. The Synod of Dordrecht is the highest court in the Netherlands; under which are three hundred and thirty-one ministers; the Synod of North Holland has only six clergy, in which are also thirty-six stationed and ten other ministers. Besides these ministers of the established, there are assemblies of English preachers at Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Dordrecht, and Harlingen, which are called English Church.

The remainder amounts to thirty congregations, and thirty-eight ministers. The Lutheran consists of nineteen congregations, and have twenty-seven ministers, one of whom is pastor of the metropolitan church of the Munster, and also a Quaker's meeting. The Roman Catholics have about two hundred and fifty churches, and two hundred and thirty-five priests, among which are about forty shrines and sixty shrines of Jamishan principles.

The following are the most considerable cities and places in Holland, viz. 1. Dordrecht, in Dordrecht, seated on an island, the Waes, that was formed in 1632 by a terrible inundation, which destroyed not less than seventy-two villages, and above one hundred thousand persons. This city stands fifteen miles to the east of Rotterdam, and its situation is naturally so strong, that, though defenseless of fortifications, it has been taken by a number of besiegers, and surrendered to three thousand nine hundred and fifty-four. The harbour is very commodious, and its trade considerable, especially in grain, iron, and sugar; and, as in timber, which, in season-time, is brought from Germany down the Rhine and the Waes, and hence favored in mills, of which there are many in the city. This is the seat of the mintage for South Holland, and a seaport.

2. The city of Harlingen stands on the river Spaarne, which runs through it, and is overlooked from all sides for the many ship pines and other velish coming from Friesland and other parts, in their way to the towns of Holland and Zeeland. Harlingen has fourteen miles to the west of Amsterdam, and twelve to the east of Dordrecht. The streets, and even the houses, are splendidly adorned with fountains, and by means of two spacious canals. The houses, which are above brick buildings, in 1753 amounted to five thousand nine hundred and sixty-five; but very few of them are built in the modern taste, or make an elegant appearance. There are, in this city, four Dutch Calvinist churches, one of French, one of Lutheran, and several mausoleums.

The invention of printing is attributed to the inhabitants of this city; and in 1661, a boy, who lived in this city, and who died in 1668, invented the first printing-press. The press was kept up by him, and he printed on the same occasion, and in the town-house he kept, in a silver cafe, wrapped up in silk, the first book that Coddin printed. Here is an academy of learning.

Several beautiful fogs, and a wood cut out into delightful walks and vistas, lie to the south of the town.

3. The city of Leyden, in Latin Lexdenia Batavorum, is seated on the Rhine, in the fifty-second degree fifteen minutes north latitude, and in the fourth degree ten minutes east longitude, and, next to Amsterdam, is the largest and finest city in all Holland. The streets are broad, neat, and adorned with beautiful canals. Here are some fine churches belonging to the Dutch Calvinists, with a Lutheran, an English, and a French, and a monastic meet.

Of these are as many mausoleums, and the majority of the inhabitants. The university founded in 1575 by William I. prince of Orange, is the largest and most important in all the United Netherlands, and has a tolerable library.

The celebrated city of Amsterdam, or Amstel, is seated on the Amstel, in the forty-second degree minutes north latitude, and in the fourth degree ninety minutes west longitude, at the mouth of the Y and the Amstel, where is a fusion, by means of which that river continues its course through the city. Amsterdam has great trade, and has been settled for seven hundred years, and the harbour is one of the largest and finest; and has this advantage, that the other towns of the province, and the whole country, the great border, and all the river returns; and with a fair wind it is but a few hours passage to or from all the ports of North Holland, Friesland, Utrecht, and Gelderland.
the Portugeze Jews is a spacious and stately building, of a quadrangular form, and the inside is extremely neat; the court and square also are very large. The number of poor houses is consider able; their incomes, and their complexion and cleanliness, are worthy of admiration. Here is an hospital for aged men and women, with a chapel erected to the glory of the blessed Virgin Mary, and four other of the same kind, for the same purpose. There are also two hospitals for the poor, one for lepers, and the other for incurable diseases. Among them is a college for bachelor students, where the students are instructed in the sciences. The college was established by the late King, and is now supported by the State. The college is situated in a beautiful park, and is surrounded by a wall. The college is the largest and most beautiful of its kind in the kingdom. It is about six miles from the town.

In Amsterdam are also some hostels of commerce, as the ship-houses, which are large and commodious, having rooms for the accommodation of foreign merchants and travelers. There are also some banks, where the currency is dealt in, and where the money is exchanged. Here are also a few hotels, where the public can procure their refreshments.

In the town are several churches, of which the most important is the Church of St. Peter. This church is situated in the centre of the town, and is built of stone. It is a large and magnificent building, and is surrounded by a beautiful park. The church is the seat of the Synagogue, and is the only place of worship for the Jewish community. It is about five miles from the town.

In conclusion, Amsterdam is a city of great importance, and is the commercial centre of the Netherlands. It is a city of considerable size, and is well built and well inhabited. It is a city of great beauty, and is surrounded by a beautiful park. It is a city of great importance, and is the commercial centre of the Netherlands.
THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

1. The neighbouring country abounds in excellent palaces, where are bred a prodigious number of cattle, and those of the finest breed. A famous hawk, whose name is 'Huntly,' is at the head of the science of falconry, and is the best in the kingdom. The town of Huntly is a fine place, with a large market, and a great deal of trade. The people are very industrious, and the country is well cultivated. The air is wholesome, and the climate excellent.

2. Moray is the nearest portion of the kingdom to the sea, and is a very fertile country. The inhabitants are chiefly farmers, and the produce is abundance. Moray is a good place to visit, and the scenery is very pleasant. The sea is calm, and the beaches are sandy. The country is well wooded, and the climate is healthy.

3. Aberdeenshire is a fine county, with a large population. The inhabitants are chiefly farmers, and the produce is abundant. The county is well wooded, and the climate is healthy. Aberdeenshire is a good place to visit, and the scenery is very pleasant. The sea is calm, and the beaches are sandy.

4. The Forth and Clyde Canal is a great work of engineering, and is a marvellous feat of construction. The canal is long, and the locks are numerous. The engineers who designed the canal were skilled and experienced. The canal is a great improvement for the country, and it has brought many benefits to the people. Aberdeenshire is a fine county, with a large population. The inhabitants are chiefly farmers, and the produce is abundant. The county is well wooded, and the climate is healthy.

5. The county of Aberdeenshire is a fine place to visit, and the scenery is very pleasant. The sea is calm, and the beaches are sandy. Aberdeenshire is a good place to visit, and the scenery is very pleasant. The sea is calm, and the beaches are sandy.
IV.

Sect. III.

Of the Province of Groningen.

The province of Groningen is bounded on the north by Friesland, on the east by the sea, on the south by Drent, and on the west by the Ems and the German frontier. It is about thirty-three miles in length, and twenty-one in breadth. Its surface is nearly level, and is chiefly occupied by meadows and pastures. The climate is cold, and the winters are severe. The country is well watered, and有许多 canals and lakes.

The chief towns are: Groningen, the capital, is a large and populous city, situated on the river Ems, and is the seat of the province. It is a commercial and manufacturing town, and is noted for its lace and woollen manufactures. The other towns include: Amsterdam, Cremer, and Deventer.

The soil is fertile, and the agriculture is well developed. Grains, vegetables, and fruits are cultivated extensively. The fisheries are also important, and there are many saltworks in the province.

The climate is moderate, with cold winters and mild summers. The province is well watered, and has many rivers and canals, which are useful for navigation and irrigation.

The people are chiefly engaged in agriculture and fishing, and the industries include lace-making, wool manufacture, and grain mills. The province is divided into seven districts, each governed by a sheriff and council.

The province of Groningen was established in the 13th century, and was one of the seven provinces of the Netherlands. It was annexed to the United Provinces in 1573, and became an autonomous province in 1795. The province is known for its extensive water systems and its important trade and manufacturing industries.

END.
and an iron foundery: five annual fairs are held here. They have a good trade, and along the river Zaan is a fine quay associated with town and country.

5. The town of Campen, on the Ysel, is strong from its situation, and may be safely laid under water. This place, the smallest free inn-royal in the province, has lost a mile, b. 4f. in its trade is greatly decayed. The wooden bridge is a curious structure, standing upon vast piles. 3. Zwolle, though not chief in dignity, is the chief town in the province, fifteen miles north of Deventer. It is strongly fortified, contains several churches and hospices, an arsenal, a college, and granary. The province chief town, and most ancient, is called, at Devens, etc. and the celebrated Thomas A Kempis was prior of a monastery near this town. The wood is abundant, and the Waterfors, the Zuyder sea, f. Hoorn, a fortified town on the Blackwater. 6. Gemeenten. 7. Amstel, famed for its manufactures of fine linen.

VI. The province of Gelderland is called North-Gelderland, to distinguish it from Upper Gelderland, or Gelderland, belonging to the King of Prussia. It is bounded, on the east, by Münster and Cleves, on the north by Over-yssel and the Zuyder sea; on the south by the Maas, which separates it from Brabant; and, on the west, by Utrecht and Holland. It is forty-seven miles from north to south, and upwards of forty from east to west. The land lies higher, and the air is much clearer than in the maritime provinces, and the soil in most parts is fruitful. On the south side of the Rhine is the large town of Zutphen, and Arnhem, each of which has its dioceses and fiefs. Thence for the province are held twice a year, and numerous crossroads and the safest general. Here are two hundred and eighty-five calvinal ministers, four Lutheran, fourteen roman catholic, and three anglican congregations. This province is watered by the Rhine, and its three branches, with.

The most remarkable places in the district of Nijmegen are, 1. Nijmegen, which stands on the Waal, nine miles from Cleves, and fifty-two from Amsterdam, and is the capital of the quarter to which it gives name. The town is one of large proportion, strongly fortified, and pleasantly seated, where the Oppidum Barvarorum is supposed to have stood. It was formerly an Imperial or Hanse town. On the east side of it stands an old castle, called the Valkenhof, where are pleasant walks of lime-trees, and it contains several churches belonging to different sects. The provincial states, and those of the district, assemble in the fastingle. This city carries on a good trade with the city of Cleves, and makes great profit by its white beer, which is much esteemed throughout the province. In the town-house is kept the sword by which the counts Egmont and Hoon were beheaded by the duke of Alva's order. The surgo, which resides in the castle, is one of the few Episcopal sites in the province, and presides in its diet. In the higher part of the city there are three large ponds, fed from hidden springs; and through the whole there are many rich parks of which the most famous is the Waalkamp, six miles, four hundred acres, large, pleasant, and the finest. It is watered by the Waal, nine miles from this city, where the Waal rises close by, but in a valley, towards which the course is somewhat oblique.

2. The town of Bommen (the capital and only considerable place of an island of the same name, otherwise called Bommel-waars) stands on the river Waal, ten miles distant from Cuytenburg to the south, and eight from Breda to the north. It is a pleasant watered city, with broad and regular streets. It is very strong, being fortified with good walls, bastions and towers, a double wall and double ditches. It stands towad a marshy ground, which can be overflowed from the Waal and Maas. The town consists of a great part of nine villages, formerly separate, which joined to make the whole island of Bommen, in which are many good villages, and which is about thirty miles long, and four miles wide, between the Waal and the Maas. This place surrendered to the French in 1572, who spent fourteen days in destroying its fortifications, carried off the artillery and ammunition, and obliged the town to pay the cost of their bide. 4. Breda, a small town of the province of Brabant, is a place of no great importance, which its red herrings are much admired. The people of St. Mary's church, a most stately structure, is so high, that it serves for a lookout, being seen at a great distance, both by sea and land. The provincial mint is in the city, the fortifications of which are in the ancient manner. The celebrated lawyer Gerardus van Eeck is said to have been a native of this place. Prodigious quantities of blue-berris are gathered in the surrounding woods, and carried to Amsterdam, and other towns. 5. Eiburg, a small town, on the river, is remarkable for its neatness with lime-trees, forms a delightful walk. Its inhabitants fish chiefly by fishing, and catching wild ducks. 6. Wagenningen, a small town on the Rhine, with a commodious harbour: tobacco is much cultivated in the neighbourhood.

VII. The province of Utrecht is wholly surrounded by Holland, excepting the part which extends along the right bank of the Yssel, giving name to a county, which constitutes another of the three quarters into which the province is divided. This place is large, and strongly fortified, and has a bridge over the Yssel, which divides the town into two parts. Here are several churches belonging to different sects, with hospices for the sick, sick, orphaned, and strangers, and a gynaeum. There are pleasant walks about the town, especially on the ramparts. The citizens are noted for their country and politeness, to which the many gentlemen who live here greatly contribute. The great and splendid town of Utrecht, was received as a free and supreme city, and General van Zuylen, commander to the fortress, was the last person in the town. Here the whole neighbourng country may be laid under water by means of Borkel, a river which here joins the Yssel.

This district is also, Bredevoort, on the borders of Münster and Heerenberg, in which is the head of the county of Zuylen; Deventer, a fortified town, at the mouth of the Old and New Yssel; Deventer on the Old Yssel, Lochem on the Borkel, Groen on the Blink, and Borkelo on the Borkel.

The third district of this province, called Arnhem, contains a town of the same name, which is not only the capital of the district, but the whole province. It is one of the hands on the Rhine, at the foot of the Veluwe hills, six miles from Nijmegen, and forty-eight from Amsterdam, and is strongly fortified. There is an ancient palace, in which the dukes of Gelderland, and after them the stadholders of the province, used to keep their court. The walls, being delightfully planted with lime-trees, make a pleasant walk. In the great church are the monuments of several counts and dukes of Gelderland, and near the city is the village of Oisterbeck, where the emperor Henry III. was born in 1047. This town has a commodious harbour, and is the seat of the supreme council of Gelderland, and the chamber of accounts. In that tract of land, called the Veluwe, is the headship of Loos, belonging to the prince of Orange, and has a beautiful seat on it.

The other places of note in this district are, 1. Harderwyk, on the west, which is a free city, and had formerly much importance, but has now fallen into decay, being under the government of the mayor. 2. Arnhem, and thirty from Amsterdam. Here is an university, which, till 1648, was only a famous school. The trade of the town is considerable, especially in fish, of which its red herrings are much admired. The people of St. Mary's church, a most stately structure, is so high, that it serves for a lookout, being seen at a great distance, both by sea and land. The provincial mint is in the city, the fortifications of which are in the ancient manner. The celebrated lawyer Gerardus van Eeck is said to have been a native of this place. Prodigious quantities of blue-berris are gathered in the surrounding woods, and carried to Amsterdam, and other towns. 3. Eiburg, a small town, on the river, is remarkable for its neatness with lime-trees, forms a delightful walk. Its inhabitants fish chiefly by fishing, and catching wild ducks. 4. Wagenningen, a small town on the Rhine, with a commodious harbour: tobacco is much cultivated in the neighbourhood.
the Calvanistic and one of Cochinchina. They were, however, elected from the chapters of the five churches at Utrecht, by the Dutch and French, and the Spanish and Italian, the ancient clergy of the country. The college of the chapters of the provinces consisted of twelve members, each of which held a share in the government of the college. It was under the direction of a president, with which the provincial college of such a president, its council of two members, and the college of the chapters of the provinces.

The other city, Utrecht, in Gelderland, and the capital of the province, stands in a delightful country. The city is situated on the River Eem, which has here, in consequence of two canals, one at the mouth of the river, the other at the entrance of the city, which traverse the city through its whole length, after which they unite again. This city is twenty large, being about one half a mile in width, and it is very populous, being the seat of thirty churches, or other places of worship different from those of the old church. The Dutch Calvinists have seven churches, the principal of which is called, according to St. Martin, and St. Martin's in the center of the city, and point of the church, the western part of the old cathedral, being destroyed by a fire in 1785, since which the tower has always remained separate from the body of the church. The chapter belonging to this cathedral is composed of forty members, who purchase their places, for the church, and pay an annuity to the city. The other churches in this city are the Old Minister, or that of St. Stanislaus, St. Mary's, the university church, or that of St. Martin, and the church of St. Peter, which contains a variety of curiosities and antiquities. St. Peter's church has been assigned to the French Calvinists, who consists of a numerous congregation. The Lutherans, the Methodists, and the Dutch, who have each of them a church, of which they have several appropriated for that purpose. The French church has the church of Utrecht, and is erected by the municipal council, which, including the canons of the church, of which this church was built by the chief of the inhabitants are so close, or a part of the country under water. It consists of about fifteen hundred houses, is well built, and contains a regular castle surrounded by water, about which the city is divided into two parts, one of which is assigned to the French Calvinists, and the other to the Lutheran.
stands on the right bank of the Meuse, six miles distant from Geldre to the south, and from Venemonde to the north. It is not well enough fortified to be able to hold out to a long siege. More particularly, being three miles compact, and on the side of the Meuse it stands on a well, formerly flanked with several towers, which are since been removed.

The city of Venlo is of a square figure, and very large, having two squares: the town-house stands in one, which is a very fine piece of land; while the other is the parapet, and farm of arms. There are between eight and nine hundred houses here, and about four thousand inhabitants, most of whom are for local causes abroad. The grand magistracy is composed of a house, a large market, two churches, three synagogues, and two barracks. The large market is cleaned annually by the states general, and chosen among the richest from a nomination of three presented to them by the contributors.

Venlo is a strong fortress with seven bastions. It stands, in sight of the Meuse, near the borders of the city of Cleves, and the bishopric of Liège, three miles below Maubeuge, and nine above Venemonde.

The following are also the principal places, of which the states general are possessed in Flanders, viz.

1. Hoei, an interesting fortified town, situated in a fruitful plain, which may be laid under water. The commodity, it chiefly pays a toll for, is a canal, having a canal, or harbour, which connects the river of the Weff. The fort is assigned to it by the enemy in order to prevent it from being used, and is therefore very different, but the site is hard on the est, and most of the inhabitants are papists. A great number is to be found here, but the site is hard on the est, and most of the inhabitants are papists. It gives name to a bishopric, which was united to the other bishopric of the Netherlands in Flanders subordinate to the governor of the town. 2. Sas van Ghent is a small but strong town on the river of the Weff. Scheld. Its name signifies the Stille of Ghent; for the inhabiting having dug a canal from hence to this city, erected a figure here for the sake of the fort, and from the town it is a fort called St. Anthony's, which was built for the service of the town. 3. Phillipin, a small, but well fortified town, on the western arm of the Scheld, called Bruckman-water. 4. Philed, which is to be found in Philip the king of Spain, who caused it to be built. 5. Not far from Ghent is a fort, called St. Donnat.

The land of Flanders or Catarrp, is in this part of Flanders: it and much other in the plains begin with Cat. It is to be kept back from the land of the Cato, who formerly occupied it. It lies over against the river, and is very fertile. Foreign dyers have been here, and are being in repair at a great expense, to defend against the attack, which is so exposed in stormy weather. The citizens have a congregation in this district.

**Sect. IV.**

Of the persons, different types of men, women, children, etc., of the Dutch; their religion, customs, trade and commerce, views, etc.

These people are, in general, tall and unagin, have good complexions, and are strong but awkward. The boors are heavy, but flow of underhanding. Their faces are all plain, bluish, rough, and if manured, of fort of people. Their traditions are somewhat larger, and make use of all their skill to circumvent those they deal with. They are esteemed in their own countries, and are espoused and passed (avaries excepted) in the city of Ghent. The number of them is subject to many difficulties. They follow a different trade than the others, and when they are incited to quarrel, they go exceedingly brutal.

The city of Venlo is playing in the Seven United Provinces, and they change fashions as easily as the Spaniards. The men wear coats without their shirts, with long pockets placed as high as the ribs. Women wear no furs, but wear 200,500, and they keep them as easily as the Spaniards. The men wear coats without their shirts, with long pockets placed as high as the ribs. 2. Women wear no furs, but wear 200,500, and they keep them as easily as the Spaniards. 3. The city of Venlo is playing in the Seven United Provinces, and they change fashions as easily as the Spaniards. 4. The city of Venlo is playing in the Seven United Provinces, and they change fashions as easily as the Spaniards. They are very much in their houses and furniture, and the fines of them are kept amazingly clean. Mr. Hewsey, in 1813, of the women, says that the dusting is terrible, that the curtains are only to the middle of their legs. They are very much in their houses and furniture, and the fines of them are kept amazingly clean. Mr. Hewsey, in 1813, of the women, says that the dusting is terrible, that the curtains are only to the middle of their legs. They are very much in their houses and furniture, and the fines of them are kept amazingly clean. Mr. Hewsey, in 1813, of the women, says that the dusting is terrible, that the curtains are only to the middle of their legs. They are very much in their houses and furniture, and the fines of them are kept amazingly clean. Mr. Hewsey, in 1813, of the women, says that the dusting is terrible, that the curtains are only to the middle of their legs. They are very much in their houses and furniture, and the fines of them are kept amazingly clean. Mr. Hewsey, in 1813, of the women, says that the dusting is terrible, that the curtains are only to the middle of their legs.
(Natives of Holland,)

with their diversions during the winter season.
The provinces, after a weekly in their turn, in the assembly of the States General, beginning with Gelderland, where the States are; then Gelderland, Zeeland, Utrecht, Friesland, Overfryld, and Groningen. He who is first named in the deputation of his province presides at the council; and, in the time of war, has the powers of the President of the States. He propounds the subject to be debated, and calls the votes of the assembly, upon which he forms his conclusion, submits it to the council, and afterwards signs the resolutions. Their meetings are always held at the Hague; and they sit throughout the whole year without adjournment.

The States-General is the principal officer in this country, for he is at the same time governor-general of the Seven United Provinces, captain-general, and grand-admiral; but his power is extremely limited.

The States assume the title of High and Mighty Lords, or the Lords the States General of the United Netherlands; and they are styled the Lords, or the High Mighty States. Their arms are, gules, a fess rampant, holding in one hand a sword, and in the other a bundle of arrows; between the fess, which is henned, and a ducal coronet, the motto CONCORDIA REGES PARVÆ CIVITATIS is inscribed.

The Dutch council of state consists of twelve deputies of the several provinces; and their offices are either tenure, or during the pleasure of their principal. In this council the deputies of Holland have the greatest weight; and the principal affairs which come under the deliberation of this council, are, those of the army and revenue; and in conjunction with the affairs of the States General, they have the power of filling the vacant offices of the council, both in time of peace and war.

The chief council is called the States General of the United Netherlands. The chief council, or the States General, consists of all the possessions of the seven provinces; and it has two chambers, the council of twice, and the council of thrice, and divided into the most powerful and the least powerful. The first chamber consists of fifteen members, elected by the municipal and municipal councils of all the provinces. The second chamber consists of a president, a general, a general officers, and a secretary. The functions of the council are to advise and to consult with the council of state, and to deliberate on all matters of importance.

The proceedings of the several courts, for the administration of justice, are regulated by the particular laws of the respective towns and parishes where they are tried, the orders of the States, and the civil law.

The inhabitants of the United Netherlands, and those of the conquered lands, have been rendered liable to many taxes, by the long and frequent wars which the republic has sustained, and the number of them, especially in Holland, where they are most numerous, is so great, that a certain great writer affirms, that the only thing which has increased taxation is the air they breathe. The principal extraordinary or extraordinary of the representatives of the seven provinces, which compose the states of the United Provinces, their power is limited, either by the constitution, or by the council of state, if the army be fit in the council of state, and without their consent, nothing of importance can be undertaken. In time of war the council of state has the power.

Thus the States General appears at first view to be the sovereign of the country; but most of their deputies are appointed only for a certain period, and so they have the power of debating on the most important affairs that may tend to secure or promote the preservation and happiness of the state, and to conclude all treaties of great consequence, without previously communicating it to their respective provinces, and requiring their express consent. This renders the resolutions of the republic very vigorous and effectual.

The provinces prof. leedly in their turn, in the assembly of the States General, beginning with Gelderland, where the States are; then Gelderland, Zeeland, Utrecht, Friesland, Overfryld, and Groningen. He who is first named in the deputation of his province presides at the council; and, in the time of war, has the powers of the President of the States. He propounds the subject to be debated, and calls the votes of the assembly, upon which he forms his conclusion, submits it to the council, and afterwards signs the resolutions. Their meetings are always held at the Hague; and they sit throughout the whole year without adjournment.

The States-General is the principal officer in this country, for he is at the same time governor-general of the Seven United Provinces, captain-general, and grand-admiral; but his power is extremely limited. The States assume the title of High and Mighty Lords, or the Lords the States General of the United Netherlands; and they are styled the Lords, or the High Mighty States. Their arms are, gules, a fess rampant, holding in one hand a sword, and in the other a bundle of arrows; between the fess, which is henned, and a ducal coronet, the motto CONCORDIA REGES PARVÆ CIVITATIS is inscribed.

The Dutch council of state consists of twelve deputies of the several provinces; and their offices are either tenure, or during the pleasure of their principal. In this council the deputies of Holland have the greatest weight; and the principal affairs which come under the deliberation of this council, are, those of the army and revenue; and in conjunction with the affairs of the States General, they have the power of filling the vacant offices of the council, both in time of peace and war.

The chief council is called the States General of the United Netherlands. The chief council, or the States General, consists of all the possessions of the seven provinces; and it has two chambers, the council of twice, and the council of thrice, and divided into the most powerful and the least powerful. The first chamber consists of fifteen members, elected by the municipal and municipal councils of all the provinces. The second chamber consists of a president, a general, a general officers, and a secretary. The functions of the council are to advise and to consult with the council of state, and to deliberate on all matters of importance.

The proceedings of the several courts, for the administration of justice, are regulated by the particular laws of the respective towns and parishes where they are tried, the orders of the States, and the civil law.

The inhabitants of the United Netherlands, and those of the conquered lands, have been rendered liable to many taxes, by the long and frequent wars which the republic has sustained, and the number of them, especially in Holland, where they are most numerous, is so great, that a certain great writer affirms, that the only thing which has increased taxation is the air they breathe. The principal extraordinary or extraordinary of the representatives of the seven provinces, which compose the states of the United Provinces, their power is limited, either by the constitution, or by the council of state, if the army be fit in the council of state, and without their consent, nothing of importance can be undertaken. In time of war the council of state has the power.

Thus the States General appears at first view to be the sovereign of the country; but most of their deputies are appointed only for a certain period, and so they have the power of debating on the most important affairs that may tend to secure or promote the preservation and happiness of the state, and to conclude all treaties of great consequence, without previously communicating it to their respective provinces, and requiring their express consent. This renders the resolutions of the republic very vigorous and effectual.

The provinces prof. leedly in their turn, in the assembly of the States General, beginning with Gelderland, where the States are; then Gelderland, Zeeland, Utrecht, Friesland, Overfryld, and Groningen. He who is first named in the deputation of his province presides at the council; and, in the time of war, has the powers of the President of the States. He propounds the subject to be debated, and calls the votes of the assembly, upon which he forms his conclusion, submits it to the council, and afterwards signs the resolutions. Their meetings are always held at the Hague; and they sit throughout the whole year without adjournment.

The States-General is the principal officer in this country, for he is at the same time governor-general of the Seven United Provinces, captain-general, and grand-admiral; but his power is extremely limited. The States assume the title of High and Mighty Lords, or the Lords the States General of the United Netherlands; and they are styled the Lords, or the High Mighty States. Their arms are, gules, a fess rampant, holding in one hand a sword, and in the other a bundle of arrows; between the fess, which is henned, and a ducal coronet, the motto CONCORDIA REGES PARVÆ CIVITATIS is inscribed.

The Dutch council of state consists of twelve deputies of the several provinces; and their offices are either tenure, or during the pleasure of their principal. In this council the deputies of Holland have the greatest weight; and the principal affairs which come under the deliberation of this council, are, those of the army and revenue; and in conjunction with the affairs of the States General, they have the power of filling the vacant offices of the council, both in time of peace and war.

The chief council is called the States General of the United Netherlands. The chief council, or the States General, consists of all the possessions of the seven provinces; and it has two chambers, the council of twice, and the council of thrice, and divided into the most powerful and the least powerful. The first chamber consists of fifteen members, elected by the municipal and municipal councils of all the provinces. The second chamber consists of a president, a general, a general officers, and a secretary. The functions of the council are to advise and to consult with the council of state, and to deliberate on all matters of importance.

The proceedings of the several courts, for the administration of justice, are regulated by the particular laws of the respective towns and parishes where they are tried, the orders of the States, and the civil law.

The inhabitants of the United Netherlands, and those of the conquered lands, have been rendered liable to many taxes, by the long and frequent wars which the republic has sustained, and the number of them, especially in Holland, where they are most numerous, is so great, that a certain great writer affirms, that the only thing which has increased taxation is the air they breathe. The principal extraordinary or extraordinary of the representatives of the seven provinces, which compose the states of the United Provinces, their power is limited, either by the constitution, or by the council of state, if the army be fit in the council of state, and without their consent, nothing of importance can be undertaken. In time of war the council of state has the power.

Thus the States General appears at first view to be the sovereign of the country; but most of their deputies are appointed only for a certain period, and so they have the power of debating on the most important affairs that may tend to secure or promote the preservation and happiness of the state, and to conclude all treaties of great consequence, without previously communicating it to their respective provinces, and requiring their express consent. This renders the resolutions of the republic very vigorous and effectual.

The provinces prof. leedly in their turn, in the assembly of the States General, beginning with Gelderland, where the States are; then Gelderland, Zeeland, Utrecht, Friesland, Overfryld, and Groningen. He who is first named in the deputation of his province presides at the council; and, in the time of war, has the powers of the President of the States. He propounds the subject to be debated, and calls the votes of the assembly, upon which he forms his conclusion, submits it to the council, and afterwards signs the resolutions. Their meetings are always held at the Hague; and they sit throughout the whole year without adjournment.

The States-General is the principal officer in this country, for he is at the same time governor-general of the Seven United Provinces, captain-general, and grand-admiral; but his power is extremely limited.

The States assume the title of High and Mighty Lords, or the Lords the States General of the United Netherlands; and they are styled the Lords, or the High Mighty States. Their arms are, gules, a fess rampant, holding in one hand a sword, and in the other a bundle of arrows; between the fess, which is henned, and a ducal coronet, the motto CONCORDIA REGES PARVÆ CIVITATIS is inscribed.

The Dutch council of state consists of twelve deputies of the several provinces; and their offices are either tenure, or during the pleasure of their principal. In this council the deputies of Holland have the greatest weight; and the principal affairs which come under the deliberation of this council, are, those of the army and revenue; and in conjunction with the affairs of the States General, they have the power of filling the vacant offices of the council, both in time of peace and war.
SECT. I.

Of the boundaries and division, natural history, and geographical description of the country, with an account of the cities, towns, and remarkable places; the inhabitants, their trade, manufactures, manors, customs, government, laws, religion, &c.

This country is bounded by Burgundy, Savoy, and the county of Genoa, west; Savoy, the Swiss, and the Austrian territories, south; Savoy, north; and Tyrol and Austria, east and west, between the sixth and eleventh degrees of east longitude, and the forty-fifth and forty-eighth degrees of north latitude, being two hundred and forty miles long, and one hundred broad. It contains many stupendous mountains, whose inaccessible and craggy summits are continually exposed to snow, and the valleys filled with lakes, rivers, and streams that are replenished by waters from the rocks. The weather is sometimes wintry on the one side of a mountain, and resembles the summer on the other. Various quantities of ice and snow fall down and diffuse in the winter, and dreadful inundations are frequent. There are, indeed, some fertile spots, but the principal wealth of the country is its water. The county is well watered, produces some minerals, and abounds in cattle, sheep, camels, and other beasts of burden. The country is well watered, produces some minerals, and abounds in cattle, sheep, camels, and other beasts of burden. The county is well watered, produces some minerals, and abounds in cattle, sheep, camels, and other beasts of burden. The county is well watered, produces some minerals, and abounds in cattle, sheep, camels, and other beasts of burden.

Switzerland is divided into thirteen cantons, or republics; which are, I. Bern, II. Zurich, III. Lucern, IV. Uri, V. Schwytz, VI. Unterwalden, VII. Zug, VIII. Glarus, IX. Basel, X. Fribourg, XI. Solothurn, XII. Schaffhausen, XIII. Appenzell.

I. The canton of Bern, which is the richest, largest, and most fruitful, is one hundred and eighty miles long, and thirty broad. It is well watered by rivers, and contains several lakes. The principal of these is that of Geneva, the length of which is about eighteen leagues, and the greatest breadth between three and four. The depth in some places is near four hundred fathoms, in others not above forty. The Rhone enters it at the east end, near Bourneet, and issues out again at the west, close by Geneva. In summer its waters are much fertilized by the melting of the snow of the surrounding mountains.

The present language here is the German, though people of condition speak French and Italian.

The capital city, the name of which is Electron, is situated on the river Aar. The houses are mostly built of white stone, and, in the principal streets, have priests, or parsonages, under them, for the convenience of walking dry in wet weather. Most of the streets of Berne are paved with stone, and traveled by a canal lined with free-stone, which is brought from a considerable distance, and is very useful in carrying off the filth of the city, extinguishing fires, and other purposes.

The city is large, standing almost in the middle of the canton, and containing several churches, of which one is called the Great church; and the first minister thereof is the dean, who is the head of the city clergy. Here are likewise a college, public library, museum, grammar school, arsenal, several hospitals, a handsome flower-bower, a platform with a fine prospect, &c.

The great council, which is also the sovereign of the country, has a confituency, which, when full, of two hundred and twenty-nine, but is generally much less than that number, eighty or more often dying before their places are filled up.

The lesser council, or, as it is called, the daily council, (because it meets every day, Sundays and holidays excepted) consists of twenty-seven members, including the two provosts, or aldermen, the four tribunes of the people, the two treasurers, and the two bailiffs, or secretaries, elected by the electors, who are all absolved from the office of the city for life. The vacancy that happens in these two councils is naturally filled up by the members of the great and little councils.

The city of Genoa gives name to a territory or valley of considerable extent, in which are fine woods of larch and pine, as well as extensive beds of coal, copper, and other mountain animals; together with mines, particularly of lead and iron, and fine crystals. The inhabitants of this country are mostly of the population of Bern, but with a difference of their own.

The country called the Pays de Vaud, is twenty-four leagues in length from Geneva to Moutier, being bounded on the west by the county of Savoy and Faucile, and on the south by the Valais and Savoy. It is naturally fertile, which is the second city of the whole canton, standing one mile from the lake.

Here is a college, founded in 1537, for the instruction of youth of both sexes, and for the study of civil and criminal affairs belonging entirely to one quarter of the town called St. Francis, and in that one street, of which we are told, that this quarter of the inhabitants are guilty of a capital crime, the others have the power of condoning or acquitting them. The whole town confits of steep streets and streets, and takes its name from its situation between the brooks Lava and Anna. In its college, founded by Beza, the doxa of the French, and the first professor of law reformed in the Lutetian language, died a professor in the Dutch universities. This place gives name to a bailiwick, the bailiff of which resides in the castle, which is formerly the bishop's palace, and has some jurisdiction in the town.

II. The canton of Zurich, though it ranks as the fifth, is inferior to that of Bern in extent, power, and wealth. It is situated to the east of the free bailiwicks, and extends
IV. The fourth canton is Uri, which is fifty miles long, and twenty broad. Surounded with mountains, the chief of which is Mount Pilatus, is of the highest importance. Mount Pilatus is in Switzerland, as it is not in Europe. A road runs through it to Italy; it ascends twenty-four miles, and is practicable but not only for horses, but also for the carriages of men. The mountain has an alpine height, and its foot is a marsh, in which two fathers constantly stand, and, for a small consideration, supply water and other necessaries. In Switzerland, its situation is changeable; the sun's rays and the sky, and the mountains present magnificent views. It is inhabited by a hardy, vigorous, and brave people; but their land is big and hilly. Most part of the income of this state arises from the importation of goods carried between Italy and Germany, and the annual portion they receive from the king of France and Spain. They have no wine, little corn, and few or no manufactures, but plenty of wool, silk, black cattle, butter and cheese, with which they purchase what necessaries they want.

The number of people in this canton is computed at about twenty thousand in number, of which three or four thousand are better-furnished than the rest, and are kept in their lands, and are the subjects of these, by the greatest part of the population. The government here is all private, as in all other cantons, where they have hardly any towns, but live dispersed in scattered villages. In ecclesiastical matters, they are subject to the bishop, who is at Athens, or at Constance, or at Basel, or at Lausanne, or at Genoa, or at Venice, or at Florence, or at Geneva, general assembly of the canton, is held annually on the first Sunday in May, when every male, above fourteen, has a vote.

The two following are the only remarkable places in this canton, viz. Almen, i.e., the old village, which is a well built town, being about four miles from the town, and has a good situation. The town is on the mountain, and has a good situation.

The capital, Uri, is about twenty-four miles in length, and has a good situation.

V. The canton of Schwyz is about thirty miles, in length, and twenty in breadth. The land, for the most part, is pasture ground, yielding little corn, and no wine; but they have plenty of fish from their lakes and rivers, with black cattle, gun, butter and cheese. With respect to their government and religion, they are much the same as those of Uri; and its inhabitants too, like those of that canton, are hardy, and vigorous. They are subject to the bishop of Constance.

The principal places in this canton, or under its sovereignty, are, the bishopric, which gives name to it, and is its capital, and the town of Schwyz, which is a town of six miles from Lucern. In a pleasant valley, and contains, besides a parish church, three convents, a town-house, a hospital, an arsenal, and a mint, in which they have about fifty houses.

The town has many beautiful views, and much wood, and is a pleasant place. It is a market town, and has a good situation.

VI. The canton of Unterwalden is divided by a forest into two parts, distinguished by the name of Ober- and Unterwalden, i.e., above and below the forest; but it bears only the name of the latter. It extends about eight miles from north to south, and fifteen from east to west. Here are fine pastures, fruits, woods, and cattle, with lakes, mineral springs, and quarries of marble. The two lower towns make two communities, which have each their respective chief, diet, council, seat, banner, and officers; but they both constitute only one canton, and have all a common council. Both are of the popish religion, and in the diocese of Constance.

VII. The canton of Zug is small, consisting of about twelve miles either way; but it is very populous and fruitful, yielding much corn, cattle, and other necessaries. In its mountains, produce excellent pastures. It lies in the diocese of Constance, and its government is democratic.

There are two lakes in it, and the ruins of two castles.
large carp, pickerel, and a species of trout called roths, and the cod is commonly found in the game. The inhabitants are all Roman Catholics.

The only place in this canton worth mentioning is Zug, which is situated in the north of the canton, and is a fine town, consisting of a principal street, with a church, and other public buildings. The river Rhine flows through the canton, and contains a great number of fish. The government is republican, and the religion is Roman Catholic.

The principal city in this canton is Schaffhausen, which gives name to it, and is situated at the foot of a fine mountain. The government is in the hands of a council, and the religion is Roman Catholic.

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and

..and
papists, and partly protestants. 1. have their mischurch, and burghers, etc. The bishop of Chur. The principal place is Pifferi, a
rich Benedictine abbey, whose abbot is a priest of the
empire. About a mile and a half from the city is the
abbey, which is not in the second degree, and good for many diseases, being intermixed with spirit of sulphur, balsam,
and astringent, is good for the
inflammation of joints and bones, and another for
wounds, all of which the abbey
professes. The chief places
around are Zell, is divided in
divisions, and the other
province, and to the north there is
the abbey for ladies, the abbots of which is
considered a prince of the
empire, and is obliged to live a single life, though
nuns, if they chose, may marry. The inhabitants
of this abbey are all papists, under the bishop of Coire
and Constance, in spots of

1. V. Untersee abbey was purchased in 1469 by
the canons of Schwanden and Glar, by whom a
abbey is appointed alternately every two years; but when it is
the turn of the latter, he is
excommunicated by the papists, and
who have in the middle of the
inhabitants are.

2. M. Gamba is a very small and
inconsiderable abbey, is
subject to the same canons, and enjoys much the same
privileges as Untersee, and
3. V. Rapadisweil town, with its
district, lies thirteen
miles south-west of Zürich, on the lake, towards
Chur. It is held by the pope, and
produces most of the fish of the lake, and a
curry. The wooden bridge, which extends from hence to a
point of land in the lake, is said to be near two
miles in length; yet it is entirely open, there being no
rails or fence on both sides, hence
and under the sovereignty of Zürich and Bern, and
the see of several
privileges.

4. V. Baden, which is situated in a lovely
district of Switzerland, is
pleased with fruit and grain, and in some places it
produce wine and fish. It is well watered by three
natural streams, of which the
Art, which abound with fish. The canons of
Bremont possess a abbey
situated each for twenty
years, and then Glar two. Each
of these abbey has two
lands and ten townships.

5. The only remarkable place in this abbay is Baden, which
gives name to, and is in its capital; it is located on the
Limmart, and is otherwise called Upper Baden; to
distinguish it from another town of the same name in Swabia.
In its neighbourhood there is a
hot bath, the waters of which are good for various
diseases. The inhabitants are
partly protestants, and partly papists. Here are two
callies, one of which is in the
residence of the abbay, and in the
other, which is in the
vice chancellor of Constance. The only place in
which there is mention in Morin, an opulent and celebrated
Benedictines abbay, on the river Bremont, their
which, when

IX. Those territories called the Fries and Provinces are
divided into Upper and Lower, in both of which the
light is very favourable, and
the soil is well watered, and
bountiful, and the

1. Baden is the bishopric of Constance. The
only place in
which there is mention in Morin, an opulent and celebrated
Benedictines abbay, on the river Bremont, their
which, when

2. The towns of Bruggen and Millingen are under the
jurisdiction of Zürich, Bern, and Glar; the former
which carries on a good trade, especially in the manufacture
of paper, but the latter is too small to be of much
disposition.

3. The remaining four counties in Switzerland, viz.,
Schwyz, Murten, Uri, and Glar, are subject
under the sovereignty of Bern and Fribourg. The
officials of these states, viz., bailiff, bailiff, Thun, etc.,
are elected by the nobility, and
the papists; but those of the three first are prelatial.

4. Artrelle of the Altar, in Italy, for the Italian bishopric,
which have been occupied, in the names of
Bubis, Bubis, Villoria and Pizse, Val di Ben Birmingham, Lugagnes, Aymon
Val Maggia, and

5. Here are many
mountains, and tobogethe general of the
Bavarian and

6. Compelling every and the benefit of Glar are under the
protection of the four townships of Lucern, Uri
beinoa, and Untersee.

7. The allies of the Swiss are united by the canons by a
solemn league, in consequence of which they have a
vote in the affairs of the empire. The
St. Gall, an abbay, which about is sovereign of
that called the patriarchy of St. Gall, situated between Zürich
and the lake of Constance. The abbay, which is of the
Benedictine order, is very ancient, and contains a palace
covered, church, hospital, etc. The
monks are of the

8. But, a town situated on the lake to which it gives name, is
under the sovereignty of the bishop of Calw, who, on his
assent to the regency, forms an instrument by which he
engages to maintain the inhabitants in all their rights and
liberties. This town has a vote in all the general diets of the
canton.

9. The Grison Leagues territory is divided into three parts,
viz., 1. The Grisons or Grey League. 2. The League

10. The length of the whole is about seventy miles, and the
breadth forty. It is a general mountainous country,
which is divided into several
communities, of which eight are papist. There are
several small villages, which are too insignificant to
merit particular attention.

11. The most considerable of the three is the League of the
House of God, which contains some very high mountain.
The chief of this district has the title of president, and
is elected annually. It is divided into two great
communities, and from again into twenty-one smaller, called
judices.

12. The piece of chief note here is Coire, or Chur, the
capital not only of the league, but of the whole
country, which is tolerably large and populous, and its
neighbourhood is beautifully diversified with hills, plains, vineyards, corn
fields, and orchards. Among

13. The League of the Ten Julis, which is the
principal of the three, is divided into seven communities,
each of which the chief is annually chosen by turns. To
make up the Ten Julis, three of the greatest
communications are subdivided each into two. The greatest
part of the inhabitants are protestants, and the language spoken is
German.

14. The country consists, for the most part, of rugged mountains, yielding neither corn
nor fruit, except on the banks of the Rhine, and a few
other places; but abounding in horses, cattle, fish, milk,
butter, and cheese of all which there is a tolerable
exportation to Italy.

15. These territories or countries which are subject to the
three Grisons Leagues, viz., the foul of the Alps near the
canton of Zürich, and the canton of the
Vogts of the countries of Buein and Chalwara, all of which are
very fertile. The language is corrupt Italian; and the
religious peace. These places do not contain any thing
remarkable.

16. Waldenstein barony is under the protection of the Grisons
League, and takes its name from the village of Waldenstein,
which is about a mile from the
Vaduz, and has a station on the
and is

17. All the other part of the Swiss cantons, is a valley
among the Alps surrounded by lofty mountains.
country is exceedingly fertile, producing most kinds of grain, and a great variety of the choicest fruits. It is divided into the Upper and Lower; but the inhabitants of the latter are vassals to the former. The government is strictly feudal, the duty of the Grafen of the land. Not only the German, French, and Italians, but also the Latin is spoken here, and too by the common people.

Mediation is a large, well-built, and populous town; and is adorned with several churches and other good structures. The inhabitants are Carinthians. This town stands on the river Rhine, which divides the territory of the Protestant canton.

Geneva, which is a famous republic, consists of the city and a small territory. The former is situated on an island on the Rhone, sixty-five miles from Bern, seventy-five from Lyons, and one hundred and six from Turin. It is a large, handsome, and well-located city. The Trelle is a most beautiful place: it is planted with Linden trees, and commands a fine prospect of several ranges of mountains and rocks rising behind each other, some of which are covered with vineyards and herbage. Immediately below the city the Rhone is joined by the Arve. Over the former of these rivers are four bridges. Of the six churches, the cathedral of St. Peter is the principal, in which is a monument to the memory of Henry Duke of Rohan. The Environs in some of these churches is in French, and the other in Italian. In and at a manse, the frits are fountains and canals to supply the inhabitants with water, which is raised by engines from the Rhone.

The town-hall is a stately free-standing edifice, situated on an eminence, the ascent to which is without any steps, for the people, by means of the steps at the bottom and top of the bottom. Here is an arsenal, which is filled to contain arms for twelve thousand men: and an university, which is a very respectable institution to it, with a very valuable library. The library belonging to the city is well furnished with excellent books, besides a curious collection of models of patricians, and foreign costumes, and valuable manuscripts.

The trade of the city is very considerable, being a great thoroughfare, and having a variety of manufactures, with a number of inducements and ingenious artificers, particularly in the watch-making branch. At the general hospital, besides the city poor, indigent travellers are maintained for one day, and then dismissed, with some money in their pockets, to proceed on their journey. The government is much like that of Zurich and Bern. The number of burgesses is about one thousand five hundred, and the principal magistrates are the four syndics. Here are no less than four cantons, viz. the general council of the city of Bern, and the two towns of the above, and of the forty, and of the twenty-five of the fifty, of the forty, and of the forty, her husband must be at least thirty-five; nor can a man above sixty marry a woman who is not at least thirty. A widow must not alter her condition in less than six months after her husband's decease. A very singular custom prevails in Geneva, and is peculiar to it: the parents found a child, and their citizens in a very early period of their lives. These societies consist of ten or twelve, or more children of the same sex, and nearly of the same age and situation in life. They assemble once a week in the house of the president, and entertain the son of Zurich and Bern, since their yielding up their territories. On the contrary, they seem ready to call in the French, or any other power to assist them in a last stand. It is said, indeed, that regarding what the consequences may be to their own country, this proved to be the case with respect to Geneva, where, introuble by invasions, they never altholy abandon their society; to the latest periods of their lives, they continue to pass a few evenings every year with the companions of their youthful and earnest Eternity.

In the lake, into which the city gives name, revolves a half-moon, whole convex face lies towards Switzerland. The arms of the city are, the lion of Savoy, the eagle of Geneva, the canton of Bern, and the bishopric of Sion.
to have a people in
by friendly,
and well
The
untill
end of
is situated,
are other-
any dama-
they are
in rows
in three
manuscripts
are commo-
very thing
amongst
their neigh-
the plains
inures of
inscriptions
the price,
the name in
ten thousand
France, a
and poverty
the tobacco,
and filth
the place of
inhabit,
other hardly
promoted
of the above
province, black
semblable:
and
some Ames-
probably
prohibitory
considerable,
appropriated
and public
falt, and a
church lands
in Zurich,
more
than in the
the called Hol-
they retired
nate till the
is, to submit
seem till the
as a part of
levy, fell under
many; but,
the yoke, and
re recognised
principes in
ances were de-
behind cantons
have never had
ach and Bern,
the contrary,
other powers
without
they refer to
and take up
they refer to
instituting
June sup-
and the kings
who six
and obliged
the peace of

CHAP.
ITALY.

CHAP. XVII.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF ITALY.

Comprehending the several Kingdoms, States, and Territories thereunto belonging.

SECT. I.

Italy is divided, by the most respectable and ancient historians, into three main parts, the north, the centre, and the south of the country. The north of Italy, comprehending the kingdom of Lombardia, and the states of Sardinia and Modena, is bounded on the north by the Alps, on the east by the Adriatic sea, on the south by the Tyrrhenian sea, and on the west by the Apennines. The centre of Italy, comprehending the kingdom of Parma, and the states of Ferraia, Modena, and Bologna, is bounded on the north by the Apennines, on the east by the Adriatic sea, on the south by the Tyrrhenian sea, and on the west by the Apennines. The south of Italy, comprehending the kingdom of Naples, and the states of Cerreto, Chieti, and Calabria, is bounded on the north by the Apennines, on the east by the Adriatic sea, on the south by the Mediterranean sea, and on the west by the Tyrrhenian sea.

Italy is divided into three parts, the north, the centre, and the south, each of which has its own particular characteristics. The north is characterized by its mountainous terrain, with the Alps forming a natural boundary. The centre is characterized by its fertile plains and rich agricultural land, with the Po Valley being the most productive region. The south is characterized by its Mediterranean climate and its coastline, with the Tyrrhenian and Ionian seas being important features.

The north of Italy, with its mountainous landscape, is home to cities such as Milan and Turin. The centre, with its fertile plains, is home to cities such as Florence and Rome. The south, with its coastline and beaches, is home to cities such as Naples and Palermo.

The climate in Italy varies significantly depending on the region. The north has a moderate climate with mild winters and warm summers. The centre has a Mediterranean climate with mild winters and hot summers. The south is warm throughout the year, with the risk of heavy rain during the winter months.

The economy of Italy is diverse, with agriculture, manufacturing, tourism, and international trade being key pillars. The country is known for its food and wine, with Italy being a major producer of olive oil, wine, and pasta.

Italy is a country rich in history and culture, with ancient ruins, art, and architecture being prevalent. The country is also known for its music, with operas and symphonies being produced by famous composers such as Verdi and Rossini.

The population of Italy is estimated to be around 60 million, with the most populous city being Rome. The country is known for its vibrant nightlife and cultural events, with festivals and celebrations being common.

Overall, Italy is a country with a rich history, diverse culture, and a vibrant modern society, making it a popular destination for tourists and expats alike.
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)
...lace where the governor resides, and the courts of justice are held, stands in the great market-place, and is two leagues and a half long. The church of St. Mary's, in Bologna, is a great convent, fine palaces, and churches, adorned with a variety of fine paintings, sculptures, &c., and the vastness of the town is equal to that of any other city in the world. The church of the Virgin Mary, which has been curruned in, in the year 1459, from Bologna runs a covered walk to the monastery of Madonna del Monte, only eleven miles from the town.

The death of Ferrara was announced by the resounding roar of cannon in 1597. The principal place in it is Ferrara, one hundred feet in length, and nearly forty in breadth. It is nearly built up, and the streets are narrow. The church of San Vitale, and others, are very beautiful.

The city of Perugia, the capital of the province, is a town, towards Ferrara, 18 miles distant from it. Its walls are very strong, and of great length. The church of San Vitale, with other important buildings, are adorned with fine statues, and other ornaments. The church of San Vitale is the most magnificent building in the city, and is nearly four hundred feet long, and two hundred wide. It is built of marble, and has been repaired several times. The church of the Virgin Mary, which has been curruned in, in the year 1459, is a great convent, with fine palaces, and churches, adorned with a variety of fine paintings, sculptures, &c., and the vastness of the town is equal to that of any other city in the world. The church of the Virgin Mary, which has been curruned in, in the year 1459, from Bologna runs a covered walk to the monastery of Madonna del Monte, only eleven miles from the town.

The death of Ferrara was announced by the resounding roar of cannon in 1597. The principal place in it is Ferrara, one hundred feet in length, and nearly forty in breadth. It is nearly built up, and the streets are narrow. The church of San Vitale, and others, are very beautiful.

The city of Perugia, the capital of the province, is a town, towards Ferrara, 18 miles distant from it. Its walls are very strong, and of great length. The church of San Vitale, with other important buildings, are adorned with fine statues, and other ornaments. The church of San Vitale is the most magnificent building in the city, and is nearly four hundred feet long, and two hundred wide. It is built of marble, and has been repaired several times. The church of the Virgin Mary, which has been curruned in, in the year 1459, is a great convent, with fine palaces, and churches, adorned with a variety of fine paintings, sculptures, &c., and the vastness of the town is equal to that of any other city in the world. The church of the Virgin Mary, which has been curruned in, in the year 1459, from Bologna runs a covered walk to the monastery of Madonna del Monte, only eleven miles from the town.
A Public Procession of Penitent Prostitutes at Napels.
whoeone; the obelisk of Sevastia and Augustus by the Ciev

the monument of Adrian; the marbles of the theater of the \n
the house of flames, flat-roofed, and in general lofty and

uniform; but many of them have balconies, with lattice

windows. The streets are well paved, but they are not

lighted at night, and, in the day-time are disguised in

many places by smoke, on which provisions are exposed to

fire.

There are, in this city, several magnificent churches,

convents, fountains, and public buildings belonging to

whom constantly refer to them. The cathedral, through gat-

 tela, is a very grand, modern edifice. It is said to

contain, in its new foundation, a very fine piece of work.

Oftentimes the church is lighted at night by oil lamps,

and the lights of the city may be seen from it.

On each site three miles are covered, each of which

will contain the bodies of a fair number of Oids. Oftentimes

the sun is shining on the church, and the city looks

beautiful. The mountains yield good wine, but they have no other

than rain or flow water. The father of the republic

was a Dalmatian, and a nation, which has passed its

three hundred years years of existence, and is

tired to this mountain. Here his devotion and suffering,

and in consequence of that, his reputation for fidelity

were fixed, as it were, the princes of the country made him

a prefect of the mountain, on which many, out of venera-

tion, have lived after death, in that state of

veneration which was found in this.

Thus was the foundation laid of the town and republic, which

still bears the name of the saint, whose name and figure it contains.

S E C T. II.

Containing description of Naples, Friedaunt, Milan, Man-

ner, and the other states of Italy with an account of

their cities, remarkable places, situation, antiques, etc.

NAPLES is the largest kingdom or state of Italy.

At the mouth of the river of Mefina, where the king, who likewise possesses the city, is

called King of the Two Sicilies. Towards the north

east it is bounded by the sea and mountains, in all others by

mountains and Adriatic sea. Its length is two bordered and eighty miles, but its breadth

not above one hundred and twenty when bounded. The

air is hot and the soil fertile; but the number of inhabitants

republic, and the country unprofitable and even dangerous to the inhabitants.

The people are of the same nationality. The high cities

are, the council of fide, the privy-council, the treasury, the

city council, the council of war, etc. This king-
dom is in a good state of agriculture, is acknowledged to be

full of good wine, beer, ale, and the richest and

freshest vegetables, and a mine of industry. The site of the

king's eldest son is prince of Chabria. He is a noble

man of great prudence, and of a fine physiognomy, and

the general assembly of the state, consisting of the nobility

and commons, is summoned every two years, to meet at

the monarch's pleasure. Out of the revenue of the

several, Naples, the capital of the Kingdom, is a different in

the province called Arrecife of Lavor, with the richest and

topricetown of its kind; there are very few other

part of the ancient Campania Felix, or the Happy. This

city is advantageously situated, having a beautiful country

neighboring, and a good road, leading to many

others, with a rich harvest. The consequence,

including the suburbs, is eighteen Italian miles, and the

number of the inhabitants is one hundred and fifty.

The houses are of stone, flat-roofed, and in general lofty and
Agano, which is circular, and a mile in circumference. In the midst of the city are the palaces of St. Gennaro, being those apartments, where the hot springs which arise produce a profound perfpiration; hence they are much frequented in various disorders.

The town of Puzozzo, or Puteoli, tho' formerly a flourishing city, is now reduced only to an uncomfortable place. In the Via di Scali a free house gives a name and dignity to this village, which was formerly a pagen temple, is built of large blocks of marble. Palaeo tombs are in the place where the tombs Cimabue was consecrated. Is said that St. Paul, in his journey to Rome, found breast in it. Here it is a very commodious harbour, in which fleet ships ride in the shadow of the sea. The town of Puteoli has this peculiar property, that it hardens in the seas, and, after lying in the same time, looks more like Rome than earth. In the neighbourhood are what the ancients called the Elyan Fields, from the sweetness of the climate, the verdure and fertility of the soil, &c. But their former beauties are all defaced, as the whole place is now covered with brothels, baths, ruins, &c.

The city of Salerno, capital of the principality on this side the Maritime, is situated on the gulf to which it gives name, about twenty-six miles east-south-east from Naples. It is well fortified, has a pretty good harbour and quays, but is very narrow. It is the seat of an archbishop, with an university, and several annual fairs, which are much referred to, and very profitable to it. The sea contains many islands, of which the most important is Campaccio, near which are the ruins of the ancient city of Perulum, or Poseidonia. Here are the remains of a theatre, and several antique temples. The walls of this city still remain; they are composed of very large cubical stones, and are in some parts no less than eighteen feet thick.

The city of Otranto, antiently called Hydruntum, is well fortified, and the sea of an archbishop: it stands on an island at the mouth of the Adriatic, which is joined by a land to a promontory by a bridge to the continent. It gives name to, and is the capital of a province, which with those of Bar and Capitanata, constitute the earlship of Apulia, a tract in general flat, dry, and sandy. Pidmont, which is part of the antient Lombardy, has its name from its situation at the foot of the Alps, being about one hundred and fifty miles long, and ninety-four broad. There is a most extensive and romantic prospect from the mountain Rochenelon, which takes a whole day to ascend. Annually, on the 14th of August, vast crowds go to visit it before a festival of the virgin Mary on the summit. The inhabitants, and even horses and dogs, are subject to the same kind of ills in the throat as the people in Savoy. This is a very fruitful country, and the Piedmontese folk is deemed the best in Italy.

At the conflux of the Po and Dora stands Turin, the capital of a province. It is a great, but strong, and very populous. Within the city are forty-eight churches and convents, and some very fine streets, particularly Rue Nazionale, which is the main street of the city. Here are the remains of an antique theatre, of a long, broad, and very ancient temple. The city has many fine houses, particularly the Palatine, of which the mayor, the Duke of Sabaudia, is lord. The city has a college of the Jesuits, a collegiate church, and a number of palaces, one of which is the residence of the Duke of Sabaudia, and another of which is the residence of the Duke of Savoy. The Mayor, Duke of Sabaudia, retired from his town to Turin, the seat of his government.

The small town of Aix is situated about two leagues from Chambery. The hot baths here are free to all, paying only the attendant, or rubber, a trifle: the water of them is excellent, and the inmates are all very well. Some animals live in them. Some remains of a Roman triumphal arch are to be seen here.

The province of Milan, which is one of the finest in Italy, lies to the north of the Arpinula mountains, being near one hundred and ten miles long, and about one hundred broad. It is fertile and well watered, containing besides several rivers, some lakes, particularly Lago Maggiore, or the Greater Lake, which contains the Baroume, and Lago Maggiore, or the Smaller Lake, which is the beauty of which almost exceeds imagination: art and nature force all who are浏览文本

The principal place in those districts, which belong to the kingdom of Savoy, is Alessandria, four leagues from Turin, and six from the capitol. It contains more than twenty thousand inhabitants. Here is also the seat of a bishop, who is the bishop of Alessandria, and has a see at Turin, which he had during the life of a bishop, the bishopric being vacant. The province of Milan, and two annual fairs are held here
The city near the Po. It contains many churches and convents, and about twenty-eight thousand inhabitants. The citadel is strong, but the other fortifications are insufficient. It had its name from its delightful situation in the midst of a fruitful fertile plain, where the cultivated land is extremely rich. There is a large castle, the palace of the dukes, and a cathedral, with a fine church, called St. Maria in Campagna. The main street, called Bardone, is a very fine street, and is partly flanked by the battlements of the citadel of Milan. The Via Zanella begins here, and extends as far as Rimini, on the Adriatic. There are some fair trade fairs at Zanella.

Gualtiero, which is a small duchy, likewise belongs to Spain. It is twelve miles long, and five broad, but contains no place worth mentioning, except Gualtiero, which gives name to it, and is a small fortified town on the river Cre- tolo. This duchy likewise belongs to Spain.

The city of Modena is situated east of Parma, extends fifty miles in length, and is from twenty-four to thirty-four miles broad. The ducal palace is a very noble edifice, in which are many beautiful line pictures, the birth of Christ by Correggio, called the Fine Palace, is very celebrated. The only manufacture, for which it is famous, is the making of fine lace. The city contains about two hundred and forty houses, and the great numbers are expected. The tutelary saint of it is called Modeninus.

The city of Modena stands on about twenty-four miles north east from Modena: this is a strong, but not very large place, with a castle. It is the seat of a bishop, and the capital of the Grand Duchy. In it is a fine cathedral and a famous academy, noble palaces, and fine buildings. Of the hospitals, the most remarkable are the Lazzaretto and the Grand Hospital. In the latter are one of the streets of Modena, which form the chief quarter of the city, and contains many handsome squares. The city is badly governed, and the people are very turbulent.

The city of Pisa is situated on the Tuscany, over which it has a fine bridge of iron arched, is old, spacious, and well built. It is formerly the capital of Lombardey, and a bishopric, and badly fortified. Here is an university, consisting of seven colleges. Not far from the city is Modena, a magnificent city, and a principal college called Comerio, founded by John Galeazzo Violino, who died in the year 1410, and has an elegant monument of white marble erected to his memory in the church of the city, the finest church in Italy, and the most remarkable for its magnificent and exquisite workmanship. The park, in which the convents stand, is of great extent, and contains several large trees, fine vases, and fountains, and is very respectable; it is the best of the city. The courts are very beautiful and substantial, and the cathedrals and churches are very stately. The city contains many fine churches and convents, and is well known for its fine lace and embroidery. Modena is a bishopric, and the city is very populous and well fortified, but not handsome. It is the seat of a bishop, and has a large, well-known cathedral. The ducal palace is a very noble edifice, in which are many fine pictures, the birth of Christ by Correggio, called the Fine Palace, is very celebrated. The only manufacture, for which it is famous, is the making of fine lace. The city contains about two hundred and forty houses, and the great numbers are expected. The tutelary saint of it is called Modeninus.

The city of Venice is situated on the little town of the Po, in the midst of a fertile plain, and is about twenty miles from the city of Modena. It is a very prosperous place, and has a large and well-built cathedral. The city contains many fine churches and convents, and is well known for its fine lace and embroidery. The city is well governed, and the people are very peaceful.

The city of Mantua is situated on the river Adige, and is about forty miles from the city of Venice. It is a very populous and well-built city, and has a large and well-built cathedral. The city contains many fine churches and convents, and is well known for its fine lace and embroidery. The city is well governed, and the people are very peaceful.

The city of Venice is situated on the little town of the Po, in the midst of a fertile plain, and is about twenty miles from the city of Modena. It is a very prosperous place, and has a large and well-built cathedral. The city contains many fine churches and convents, and is well known for its fine lace and embroidery. The city is well governed, and the people are very peaceful.
During their festivals, debacles, races, and entertainments, are carried to the greatest height. The grand fairs of all the fairs and feste of the feftefes, is the fquare of St. Mark, in which both are long enufh held.

The marfees of the dogs are very fmall, he has none and the horses are very fpendifous: his title is that of Serenity, and he is a man of fcrupulous authority a counciller, in the city a prisoner, and out of it a private person: he is as much fubjeft to the laws as the meanefl perfon; and when he dies, there is no public mourning. But though the power of the dogs is very fmall, his fame and repute are very fpendifous: his title is that of Serenity, and he is a man of fcrupulous authority. The yearly revenue of his office is about four thoufand pofillos, and though he may be deposed, he cannot renounce his dignity.

The principal Venetian order of knighthood is that of St. Mark, which is a large and valuable order. It is the pendent from the bread. The order of Coftantinian knights wear a crofs hanging from a gold chain. The Inquisition is held in this great refpeftation here.

The naval power of the Venetians is the greateft in Italy; as they can equip a formidable fleet. The army confis of between twenty and thirty thoufand men, principally Swedes. The experienced centu-mer, in the city called Capitano, is always a foreigner of diftinftion. Theordinary canes of the flate, arifting chiefly from the custom of infifting on land, amount annually to about two hundred thoufand pounds sterling.

Several islands, and a small part of the continent, compose the republic (for his dominion) of Venice; which confifis of the capital city, which is afe of the republican. It is fluted four miles from any part of the Terra Firma, being the city and which are many ballows, where, at low water, the craft are buft, but all poaible care is taken to prevent their becoming dry land. The city is divided into many canals, on which the gondoleers, or haftmen, ply in their black gondolas, or boats. The streets are clean, but narrow and crooked.

The moft remarkable places in the city are the ducal palace, the square, and church of St. Mark, who is the tutelar faint of Venice, the mint, public library, grand arsenal, favel of the palaces of the robes, churches, and public hospitals. In the palace lies a pretigious collection of the finest paintings; Venice, in this refeed, furnifhing even Rome itself. In the doge's palace, all the high courting place is in the grand arsenal, furnifhing 4 arms with arms against any hidden infurrec- tion of the people, together with a flate prinor, a great many eques paintings, and a few curiofities. One of it is towards St. Mark's square; and the lower gallery on that fide, with the half under the new procuratie facing it, are called the Broglio, where the nobility, and noble cie, at leaft while they are prefent, are allowed to walk.

St. Mark's fquare is the zecca or mint; from zecca, the golden coin called zeccio takes its name. One of the fmalles pieces of money at Venice is called zecca; and the ftiff new papers were from thence fryed Gazettes.

The grand arsenal, rope walk, foundery, and falt-works, are defills a traveler's notion. Close by the Rialto is the bank. There are two academies for painting at Venice, where the dilettante draw from the life.

The German fairs, which are about five hundred rooms, and is the general magazine for all goods that either come from, or are to be fent to Germany. The Venetian trade, though on the decline, is still considerable, particularly that of fable and other kinds of gloves, which in the city is called, many fattered and circumfert tents are covered with ftrips; among them is Murano, which contains the only fale of gloves in the city, palace, adorned with a gallery of admirable paintings, belonging to the Comar family.

The diversion of society are chieffe cafemaking, and entertainments of the carnival, and other faffes; fide-tons, operas, plays, which are generally wretched performances, and concerts of vocal and instrumental mufic.
are still to be seen some remains of a Roman amphitheatre, which is to be compared with the Colosseum.

The town of Venice is built upon the water, a very singular circumstance, as it is situated in a lagoon, or a body of water, which is called the Lido, a name derived from the Greek word for a causeway. The city is divided into several parts, and the inhabitants are subject to the same kind of laws in each part. The city is the seat of the bishop, and the inhabitants are subject to the bishop, but the city is also subject to the pope. The city is surrounded by a wall, which is called the Wall of Venice, and the inhabitants are subject to the pope. The city is situated on the coast of the Adriatic Sea, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts.

The eastern coast contains Genoa, the capital, which is situated near the city of Genoa. It is said to be a very fine city, and is situated on a declivity, it appears to get great advantage from the sea. It is defended on the land-side by a double wall. The city is divided into two districts, viz. the central and the eastern, the latter of which is more populous. There are many noble buildings in the city, and the inhabitants are subject to the bishop.

The western coast is called the Gulf of Venice, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts. The city of Venice is situated on the eastern coast, and is surrounded by a wall, which is called the Wall of Venice, and the inhabitants are subject to the pope. The city is situated on the coast of the Adriatic Sea, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts.

The eastern coast contains Genoa, the capital, which is situated near the city of Genoa. It is said to be a very fine city, and is situated on a declivity, it appears to get great advantage from the sea. It is defended on the land-side by a double wall. The city is divided into two districts, viz. the central and the eastern, the latter of which is more populous. There are many noble buildings in the city, and the inhabitants are subject to the bishop.

The western coast is called the Gulf of Venice, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts. The city of Venice is situated on the eastern coast, and is surrounded by a wall, which is called the Wall of Venice, and the inhabitants are subject to the pope. The city is situated on the coast of the Adriatic Sea, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts.

The eastern coast contains Genoa, the capital, which is situated near the city of Genoa. It is said to be a very fine city, and is situated on a declivity, it appears to get great advantage from the sea. It is defended on the land-side by a double wall. The city is divided into two districts, viz. the central and the eastern, the latter of which is more populous. There are many noble buildings in the city, and the inhabitants are subject to the bishop.

The western coast is called the Gulf of Venice, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts. The city of Venice is situated on the eastern coast, and is surrounded by a wall, which is called the Wall of Venice, and the inhabitants are subject to the pope. The city is situated on the coast of the Adriatic Sea, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts.

The eastern coast contains Genoa, the capital, which is situated near the city of Genoa. It is said to be a very fine city, and is situated on a declivity, it appears to get great advantage from the sea. It is defended on the land-side by a double wall. The city is divided into two districts, viz. the central and the eastern, the latter of which is more populous. There are many noble buildings in the city, and the inhabitants are subject to the bishop.

The western coast is called the Gulf of Venice, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts. The city of Venice is situated on the eastern coast, and is surrounded by a wall, which is called the Wall of Venice, and the inhabitants are subject to the pope. The city is situated on the coast of the Adriatic Sea, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts.

The eastern coast contains Genoa, the capital, which is situated near the city of Genoa. It is said to be a very fine city, and is situated on a declivity, it appears to get great advantage from the sea. It is defended on the land-side by a double wall. The city is divided into two districts, viz. the central and the eastern, the latter of which is more populous. There are many noble buildings in the city, and the inhabitants are subject to the bishop.

The western coast is called the Gulf of Venice, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts. The city of Venice is situated on the eastern coast, and is surrounded by a wall, which is called the Wall of Venice, and the inhabitants are subject to the pope. The city is situated on the coast of the Adriatic Sea, and is divided into two districts, viz. the eastern and western coasts.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

The city of Pisa, on the Arno, has several frontages from the river, and is frequently visited by sailors from many parts of the world. The university is in a flourishing condition, and the church is magnificent, but little frequented. The great, majestic, and magnificent building is a temple of the Roman Catholic church, and is considered one of the finest works of art in Italy. The city of Florence, on the Arno, is the principal city of Tuscany, and is celebrated for its art and manufactures. The city of Leghorn, on the Tiber, is the principal city of Tuscany, and is considered one of the finest cities in Italy. The city of Genoa, on the Ligurian sea, is the principal city of Liguria, and is celebrated for its art and manufactures. The city of Naples, on the Gulf of Naples, is the principal city of Campania, and is celebrated for its art and manufactures.

The large and ancient city of Siena stands thirty-eight miles from Florence, and is celebrated for its art and manufactures. The walls are adorned with many towers of brick, and the streets paved with bricks laid edge-wise. There is a large, magnificent cathedral, and a number of magnificent Gothic spires. The city of Florence, on the Arno, is the principal city of Tuscany, and is celebrated for its art and manufactures.

The city of Leghorn, on the Tiber, is the principal city of Tuscany, and is considered one of the finest cities in Italy. The city of Genoa, on the Ligurian sea, is the principal city of Liguria, and is celebrated for its art and manufactures. The city of Naples, on the Gulf of Naples, is the principal city of Campania, and is celebrated for its art and manufactures.

The large and ancient city of Siena stands thirty-eight miles from Florence, and is celebrated for its art and manufactures. The walls are adorned with many towers of brick, and the streets paved with bricks laid edge-wise. There is a large, magnificent cathedral, and a number of magnificent Gothic spires. The city of Florence, on the Arno, is the principal city of Tuscany, and is celebrated for its art and manufactures.
were seldom or never able to maintain their own independence by land, being generally protected, and sometimes subjected, by France. Yet it is surprising that they were not, possessed of a revenue barely sufficient to maintain their dignity.

Tuscany belonged to the emperors of Germany, who governed it by deputies till the year 1240, when the famous recognition of the German emperors of the pope, and the Charter of Liberty, in the emperor's interest, took place. The pope then confirmed the imperial governments in Tuscan to put themselves under the protection of the empire. This was long before the Medici, long before they were declared princes or dukas, in fact governed Florence, though the rights and privileges of the people formed a still to exist. The Medici, particularly Cosimo, who was subsequently called the father of his country, being in the center, shared with the Venetians in the immense profits of the East India trade, before the discoveries made by the Portuguese. Their revenue, in ready money, which exceeded that of any sovereign in Europe, enabled their followers to raise to a power; and pope Pius V gave one of his deputies, Colmus (the great patron of the arts) the title of great duke of Tuscany, in 1570, which continued in his family to the death of Giovanni de Medici, in 1737, who left no issue. The great duchy was then claimed by the emperor Charles VI. as a fact of the empire, and given to his son-in-law the duke of Lorraine, and the emperor, in lieu of the duchy of Lorraine, which was ceded to France by treaty. Lorraine, his second son, brother to the present emperor, is now grand duke, and the country assumes a new face. Leopold, who belongs to him, carries on a great trade, and, in order to prevent depredations of the infidels, several ships of considerable force are now stationed on the Tucan coast.

Naples, or Sicily, has undergone many vicissitudes of government, owing to the inconstancy of the natives. Christians and Saracens conquered it by turns. The Normans under Tancred drove out the Saracens, and, by their connections with the Greeks, established there, while the rest of Europe was plunged in mouthed ignorance, a most respectable monarchy flourished in arts and arms. About the year 1168, the pope being then alienated against the French, his influence broke into the succession of Tancred's line, and Naples and Sicily at last came into the possession of the French, and the house of Anjou, with some interruptions and atugal revolutions, held till the present day. They drove them out in 1168, when they annexed it to the dominions of that monarchy.

By virtue of various treaties, which had introduced the new and chief idea of preventing new states, and of converting them to the different French and the Emperor, to which the courts of Madrid and Naples at first demurred, but afterwards acceded in 1756, and don Carlos remained king of Naples.

Upon his accession to the crown of Spain in 1730, it being found that the chiefest fons was by nature incapacitated for reigning, he resigned the crown of Naples to his third son Ferdinand III, who is now the reigning king of the Two Sicilies.

The power of the papacy is now evidently at a low ebb. The order of jefuits, who are not improperly filled his jefuitaries, has been exterminated out of France, Spain, Naples, and Portugal; and it is but little tolerated in other papal countries. The pontiff himself is treated by roman catholic princes with little more ceremony than is due to him as bishop of Rome, and publiced of a temporal principality. The present emperor has also lately given a great check to his dominions to the papal tyranny. This humiliation, it is reasonalbe to believe, will terminate in a total separation from the holy see, and all its emoluments, which even, since the beginning of the present century, were immense, and to the reducing his holiness to the exercise of his ecclesiastical functions as first bishop of Christendom. The present pope, John Angelo Braschi, who assumed the name of Pius VI. was born in 1717, and elected to the pontifical chair in 1775.

**Chap. XVIII.**

**The New History and Description of Hungary.**

This country includes several provinces, which are incorporated with it, namely, Transylvania, Slavonia, Croatia, and Dalmatia, Hungary. (which received its name from the Hunnes, a Scythian nation, who populated themselves of it in the ninth century) lies between the eighteenth and twenty-second degree east longitude, and the forty-fifth and forty-ninth degree north latitude, is three hundred miles long, and two hundred broad; has Servia south; the Carpathian mountains north: Walsachia and Transylvania east; Moravia, Silesia, and Austria, west. The northern parts are mountainous and barren, but wholesome; the southern districts are level, and fertile, but unhealthy. The mountains contain a great variety of minerals, and even diamonds. Corn is very plentiful; and the Hungarian wines, particularly Tokay, exceed all other European brands. There is a great quantity of vegetables abroad, as do wild beasts and various kinds of game. The low lands, exclusive of rivers, are watered by large lakes, and have great lakes, with which small districts in the mountains, and rivers in our account of Germany and Poland.

The province of Hungary is divided into Upper and Lower. The former contains, 1. Zemplin, on the Hons, which gives name to a county that contains several considerable towns, and many vineyards that yield excellent wines, particularly Tokay, one of the best in Europe, situated pleasantly situated near the conflux of the Thies and Bodrog. The wine called Tokay grows only on one mountain; but that of Zemplin, which usually pulsers under the same name, is little inferior to it. No. 78.

2. The castle of Tocsky gives name to a county of great extent, abounding in fine parts with fruitful scenery, fine pastures, panis. and, in others with woods and mountains; some of which are among the loftiest of the Carpathian chain. The county of Tokay affords no wine, but there are some iron and copper mines in it.

3. The city of Eulal is also a bishop's see, forty-five miles north-east of Buda, has a castle and warm bath, and in the neighbourhood are vineyards.

4. The city of Great Varadin, or Varadin, is situated on the river Koros, in the county of Bilor, one hundred and ten miles east of Buda: it is well fortified, and the seat of a bishop. It has a strong castle on the east side. The royal free town of Debretzen, which is large and populous, is also in the county of Bilor.

5. On the river Beg, stands the strong town of Temes-Var, which is the capital of the Banat, or territory to which it gives name, and which small district in Europe, has been ceded to the Turks, at the treaty of Belgrade, in 1739, belongs entirely to the emperor. Besides others of less note, there is a strong town in the county of Logras, situated among mountains.

The principal places in Lower Hungary are: 1. Nitra, on a river of the same name; it is a well-peopled, but mean-built city, with a bishop, which palace and cathedral are in the city.

2. Lopoldstadt, a strongly fortified place on the Wagh, and the only town in the county which could make head against an enemy, in case of siege.
of plants, are also found among them. The fields and valleys
are rich and fertile, and, which is situated on the
Danube, about forty-six miles east from Vienna. The
church, in which the regalia are kept, stands on a hill above the town.
Ferns, and the cathedral, dedicated to St. Martin, the sovereign is crowned.
The town is not very large, not well built, but is yet a very
ancient, pleasantly situated,  and
attractive place. It is in fact, one of only a few places in
London, has given name to
very where full of mountains and rocks, higher than those
of the Alps; one in particular, called Seli-kova, is three
thousand feet perpendicular in height. They abound in metals,
and medicinal springs, in caverns, in which are many
curious figures in drop-rose. The birds that fly over
some of these mineral springs are defecated by the inhabitants
arising from them.

9. The capital of the free town of Gmunden, is situated on the
Danube, eight miles long and eight broad: and near it, on
the banks of the river, is the town of St. Andrew, which
miles long and 9, a few miles above Gmunden. The
Buda is another island, called, Egel, which formerly belonged to
prince Eugen, who had a seat in the neighbourhood, where he
often resided.

The principal mine town in Hungary is Schonmat, chiefly inhabited by
protestants. The gold and silver mines still produce
a considerable quantity of ore (though most of what they
did formerly) and about one thousand workmen are employed in them.

The town of Cremnitz, the capital of the county of Baja,
contains a mint, but the mines are almost exhausted.

The inhabitants of Hungary are fierce, cruel, proud, and
revengeful; better soldiers than merchants, and bumptious than
foulards. The nobility afford pomp, glitter, and drunkenness.

The men are strong and well made; they have their
beards, wear whiskers on the upper lip, wear furs on the head,
a cloot-hoode coat girt with a belt, and a short cloak hooked over
their shoulders, and carried on their arms and only one hand at like
garps, who carry a broad-sword and battle-axe, are called Hef,
and the host are named Heydokas. Here are five languages
spoken: Hungarian, Slovakian, Croatian, Latin, and

The trade of the country is in the hands of the
Jews and Greeks. Though not above a fourth part of the people
are Roman Catholics, yet that religion, in the established
one, but protestants, and particularly those of the
Greek church, are tolerated, and Jews are doubly taxed.

The crown of Hungary has been in possession of the
Austrians ever since 1527, and it was finally settled on the
hereditary house of Austria in 1687; and in 1793, in case of
their failure, upon the female heir. The ordinary revenue of the
realm is, from corn and land, 30,000,000 florins, which
are divided on castle, royal domains, self, workhouses, contraband,
and taxes. The fortifications, garrisons, constantly maintain-
ted on the frontier of Hungary, Schonmat, long, and at the
entrance of the mountain. Hungary can easily bring into the field
the hundred thousand men, regulars and militia; for there are
thirty thousand in actual pay, and the province furnishes
the other fifteen thousand for the service of the government. Hungary can easily bring into the field
the hundred thousand men, regulars and militia; for there are
thirty thousand in actual pay, and the province furnishes
the other fifteen thousand for the service of the government.

The province of Transylvania, situated on the south of Hungary,
being about one hundred and forty miles long, and one
hundred and sixty wide, is divided into two archbishopric,
copper, quicksilver, rock-lead, cinnaiber, sulphur, vitriol, saltpetre,
and other minerals, and several of them are elected by a certain
number of the nobility, and assisted by the petrifying and
cold, with a great variety

of plants, are also found among them. The fields and valleys
are rich and fertile, and, which is situated on the
Danube, about forty-six miles east from Vienna. The
church, in which the regalia are kept, stands on a hill above the town.
Ferns, and the cathedral, dedicated to St. Martin, the sovereign is crowned.
The town is not very large, not well built, but is yet a very
ancient, pleasantly situated,  and
attractive place. It is in fact, one of only a few places in
London, has given name to
very where full of mountains and rocks, higher than those
of the Alps; one in particular, called Seli-kova, is three
thousand feet perpendicular in height. They abound in metals,
and medicinal springs, in caverns, in which are many
curious figures in drop-rose. The birds that fly over
some of these mineral springs are defecated by the inhabitants
arising from them.

9. The capital of the free town of Gmunden, is situated on the
Danube, eight miles long and eight broad: and near it, on
the banks of the river, is the town of St. Andrew, which
miles long and 9, a few miles above Gmunden. The
Buda is another island, called, Egel, which formerly belonged to
prince Eugen, who had a seat in the neighbourhood, where he
often resided.

The principal mine town in Hungary is Schonmat, chiefly inhabited by
protestants. The gold and silver mines still produce
a considerable quantity of ore (though most of what they
did formerly) and about one thousand workmen are employed in them.

The town of Cremnitz, the capital of the county of Baja,
contains a mint, but the mines are almost exhausted.

The inhabitants of Hungary are fierce, cruel, proud, and
revengeful; better soldiers than merchants, and bumptious than
foulards. The nobility afford pomp, glitter, and drunkenness.

The men are strong and well made; they have their
beards, wear whiskers on the upper lip, wear furs on the head,
a cloot-hoode coat girt with a belt, and a short cloak hooked over
their shoulders, and carried on their arms and only one hand at like
garps, who carry a broad-sword and battle-axe, are called Hef,
and the host are named Heydokas. Here are five languages
spoken: Hungarian, Slovakian, Croatian, Latin, and

The trade of the country is in the hands of the
Jews and Greeks. Though not above a fourth part of the people
are Roman Catholics, yet that religion, in the established
one, but protestants, and particularly those of the
Greek church, are tolerated, and Jews are doubly taxed.

The crown of Hungary has been in possession of the
Austrians ever since 1527, and it was finally settled on the
hereditary house of Austria in 1687; and in 1793, in case of
their failure, upon the female heir. The ordinary revenue of the
realm is, from corn and land, 30,000,000 florins, which
are divided on castle, royal domains, self, workhouses, contraband,
and taxes. The fortifications, garrisons, constantly maintain-
ted on the frontier of Hungary, Schonmat, long, and at the
entrance of the mountain. Hungary can easily bring into the field
the hundred thousand men, regulars and militia; for there are
thirty thousand in actual pay, and the province furnishes
the other fifteen thousand for the service of the government. Hungary can easily bring into the field
the hundred thousand men, regulars and militia; for there are
thirty thousand in actual pay, and the province furnishes
the other fifteen thousand for the service of the government.

The province of Transylvania, situated on the south of Hungary,
being about one hundred and forty miles long, and one
hundred and sixty wide, is divided into two archbishopric,
Adriatic to the west, the Danube to the east to west, to north to south. It takes its name from the time of its foundation, a mixture of nations, Turks, the only religion, and many of the cultivated products, temperate, the corn, wine and oil, which are good for the town on the Adriatic. In the town, erected by the great, which was near, with walls on mile's distance, the late wars of invade Hungary, formerly. To inhabit this, and speak the not any uniformity of Cæsareo, wine and oil, are good for those fame purple cloths. Venetians, Austria, have the reef. The land of mountains are and lined with fertile. Here the language is of the Greeks: to rapine, and the mountains, the sea of an miles from Venice, separated from its bowels at high the harbor, and of Dalmatia certify, that it is Venice in its vicinity in the hands of an heir, answering and every month. The pregadi has beauty against con- comitants of rape, that the few hours in the city, in whom they have. The only thing which the re- Spoleto. At dining on the sea, having a good and, or, gypsies, in all fertile islands.
CHAPTER XIX.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF
TURKEY IN EUROPE;
Comprehending the DANUBIAN PROVINCES and GREECE.

The Danubian provinces, which constitute the eastern part of the
Ottoman empire, are bounded by Asia on the east, the
Aegean sea on the north, the Adriatic sea on the west, and
the Mediterranean on the south. They extend about two
hundred miles from east to west, and about sixty miles from
north to south, which is nearly the size of the United
States, and is called the Turkish province of Anatolia,
which contains about six million square miles.

The province of Rumelia is divided into three parts:
the province of Adrianople, the province of Macedonia,
and the province of Bosnia. The province of Adrianople
is the largest, and contains about two hundred and
sixty thousand square miles, and is divided into three
parts: the province of Macedonia, which is the smallest,
and contains about one hundred thousand square miles,
and is divided into three parts: the province of Bosnia,
which is the largest, and contains about one hundred
and thirty thousand square miles.

The province of Adrianople is divided into three
parts: the province of Macedonia, which is the smallest,
and contains about one hundred thousand square miles,
and is divided into three parts: the province of Bosnia,
which is the largest, and contains about one hundred
and thirty thousand square miles.

The province of Adrianople is divided into three
parts: the province of Macedonia, which is the smallest,
and contains about one hundred thousand square miles,
and is divided into three parts: the province of Bosnia,
which is the largest, and contains about one hundred
and thirty thousand square miles.

The province of Adrianople is divided into three
parts: the province of Macedonia, which is the smallest,
and contains about one hundred thousand square miles,
and is divided into three parts: the province of Bosnia,
which is the largest, and contains about one hundred
and thirty thousand square miles.

The province of Adrianople is divided into three
parts: the province of Macedonia, which is the smallest,
and contains about one hundred thousand square miles,
and is divided into three parts: the province of Bosnia,
which is the largest, and contains about one hundred
and thirty thousand square miles.

The province of Adrianople is divided into three
parts: the province of Macedonia, which is the smallest,
and contains about one hundred thousand square miles,
and is divided into three parts: the province of Bosnia,
which is the largest, and contains about one hundred
and thirty thousand square miles.

The province of Adrianople is divided into three
parts: the province of Macedonia, which is the smallest,
and contains about one hundred thousand square miles,
and is divided into three parts: the province of Bosnia,
which is the largest, and contains about one hundred
and thirty thousand square miles.
midway between Constantinople and Gallipoli, exhibits in present little more than the ruins of it. The province of Bulgaria, which is separated from Romania by the river Dniester, has only one hundred and eighty miles of coast, and one hundred and thirty miles of frontier. It is traversed by the Black Sea, with four subordinate inlets. The inhabitants are mostly Turks, Greeks, and a few Bulgarians. The country is well watered, and though in general mountainous, has some fertile spots, which abound in corn, wheat, barley, and oats, and furnish the inhabitants with food. The principal towns are, Sedem, a considerable trade, eighteen miles north-east of the gulf of Vanci; Durmian, thirty-five miles south of Sedem.

The present Albanian coast is the same as that of ancient Greece; but the parts contained within the present gulf of Venice, is not the same as that of ancient Greece. The ancient city of Venice is now a part of the kingdom of Italy, and is situated on the island of Venice, fifteen miles east of the town of Olimpia. The town is situated on the island of Venice, and is about six miles north of the present town of Venice.

The town of Patras, the ancient Nauapota, is situated near the south coast of the gulf of Venice. It is surrounded by fruitful fields and vineyards, producing corn, rice, olives, oranges, lemons, and currants, in great plenty; the wines exported the belt to Greece.

The town of Leptis, the ancient Nauapota, is situated near the south coast of the gulf of Venice. It is surrounded by fruitful fields and vineyards, producing corn, rice, olives, oranges, lemons, and currants, in great plenty; the wines exported the belt to Greece.

The town of Patras, the ancient Nauapota, is situated near the south coast of the gulf of Venice. It is surrounded by fruitful fields and vineyards, producing corn, rice, olives, oranges, lemons, and currants, in great plenty; the wines exported the belt to Greece.

The town of Leptis, the ancient Nauapota, is situated near the south coast of the gulf of Venice. It is surrounded by fruitful fields and vineyards, producing corn, rice, olives, oranges, lemons, and currants, in great plenty; the wines exported the belt to Greece.

The town of Patras, the ancient Nauapota, is situated near the south coast of the gulf of Venice. It is surrounded by fruitful fields and vineyards, producing corn, rice, olives, oranges, lemons, and currants, in great plenty; the wines exported the belt to Greece.

The town of Leptis, the ancient Nauapota, is situated near the south coast of the gulf of Venice. It is surrounded by fruitful fields and vineyards, producing corn, rice, olives, oranges, lemons, and currants, in great plenty; the wines exported the belt to Greece.

The town of Patras, the ancient Nauapota, is situated near the south coast of the gulf of Venice. It is surrounded by fruitful fields and vineyards, producing corn, rice, olives, oranges, lemons, and currants, in great plenty; the wines exported the belt to Greece.

The town of Leptis, the ancient Nauapota, is situated near the south coast of the gulf of Venice. It is surrounded by fruitful fields and vineyards, producing corn, rice, olives, oranges, lemons, and currants, in great plenty; the wines exported the belt to Greece.
The celebrated Moral Philosopher SOCRATES, while under sentence of Death at ATHENS, composing an Hymn to Apollo.

Published by John Knapton, at St. Paul's Church-Yard, 1734.
CHAP. XX.
THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE
EUROPEAN ISLANDS.

SECT. I.

Containing a general geographical survey of the islands of Great Britain, with a particular account of the mountains, forests, lakes, rivers, medicinal springs, minerals, vegetables, gardens, cities, towns, cities, and sea, the climate, products, and of the cities, towns, and sea, the climate, products, and

THE island of Great Britain, which on many accounts is the most remarkable in Europe, is situated in the western portion of the British dominions, and is bounded on the north by the River Tweed, which separates it from Scotland; on the south, by the Irish sea, which divides it from Ireland; on the east, by the English Channel, and, on the west, by the German Ocean. The air is in general healthy, the soil fertile, the face of the country beautifully diversified, the prospects admirable, and the climate delightful. The seasons, in nature, form numerous

In many parts of England, the eye is delighted with an enchanting variety of gentle hills, level plains, corn fields, meadow grounds, groves, and wood, intermingled in the most agreeable manner. The charming country is divided into beautiful inlets, surrounded with quicksilver bays, intersected with sandy islands and islands. The farm-houses, situated in the midst of the fields or meadows, are the chief objects of the kingdom. The uncultivated part of the island is clothed with wood and trees, and the lands in general display the productions of agriculture. The fields of noblemen and gentlemen exhibit on every side a most delightful scene: flourishing cities, populous villages, and thriving towns, abound in every part of the island. The beauty, opulence, and cultivation, raise all the estates in Europe.

We shall now proceed to describe the face of the country, and its various animal, vegetable, mineral, and medicinal productions.

The chief mountains in England are: as follow: The Peak, in Derbyshire; the Vale, in Lancashire; the Valley, in Yorkshire; the Pennine, on the Scotch borders; the Chiltern hills, in Buckinghamshire; the Malvern, in Worcestershire; the Cotswold, in Gloucestershire, Wiltshire, in Wiltshire; the Skidmore, in Cumberland; and the Berkshire and the New Forest are in Wales. The most celebrated of these mountains is the Peak in Derbyshire, which is a cluster of mountains, and a single one, the principal of these is Mam Tor.

There are three more forests in England: the principal of which are the New Forest, in Hampshire; the New Forest, in Dorset; and the New Forest, in Hampshire, being divided throughout shaded by trees and plantations, appears like one extensive forest.

The lakes in this country are: Lake Windermere, in the Isle of Man; and the county of Cumberland; Wannaker, in Wiltshire; Devizes, in Wiltshire; and the New Forest, in Hampshire, in rainy weather, overflow the fens, and become one lake of vast extent.

The rivers in England (which, considering the extent of the country, are very numerous) not only fertilize the ground, but

No. 75
plentiful in Derbyshire, and marbie in the neighbourhood of Plymouth. Immense quantities of coals are dug out of the pits in Derbyshire, Staffordshire, the West Riding, Warwickshire, Leicestershire, and Cornwall. The northern circuit comprehends Yorkshire, the bishopric of Durham, Northumber-land, and the bishopric of Carlisle. The southern circuit comprehends the bishopric of Lincoln, the bishopric of Peterborough, and the bishopric of Ely. Each plaiice, alford, ttigcoas, great fruits, ^

ytttHi are there gnats, the peacock*, adders, fnipea, grow twelve Staffcrdibire.

Derhjihire, Thevardcners lo Eosope^.

The chalotf, the to jackdaw*, Norfolk which, aMtr, poultry, growfe, the in channel. it in

Suffblk. dace, of the, ring in the

water the many of art.

forts,

the chief of which is called High-street, all entering in the middle of the city, which is well supplied with water.

The town of Totton stands on the river Dart. Here is a spacious church with a fine tower, a town-hall, and a schoolhouse. Its chief trade is the woollen manufacture; but it has more gentlemen than tradesmen of note. There is a fine bridge over the river, which boads the Dartmouth. It is two miles in circumference. The cathedral, called St. Peter's, is a magnificient and curious fabric, vaulted throughout, three hundred and ninety feet in length, and seventy-four in breadth, on a base of ten bells, recked the largest in the kingdom. Its bridge over the Ex is of great length, and has houses on both sides towards the ends. It has four principal streets, the chief of which is called High-street, all entering in the middle of the city, which is well supplied with water.

The town of Exeter, capital of the county, and one of the principal cities in the kingdom. It is situated on a rising ground watered by the river Ex, has fix gates, and is commodious, and fertile. The coal is sold fomidly by wickets, and the goods of the city are brought on the river Dart, and are sold by auction. The town is well-built, and its trade of late greatly increased.

The town of Penzance, which is the farthest place in the west of England, is well-built and populous, and has many ships belonging to it, veins of lead, tin, and copper, and the utmost extremity of low-water mark, are seen here.

The county of Devon, which joins Cornwall to the eastward, is naturally fertile, but much of it is at present in ruins by reason of the wars. The following is a common boast of the Devonians, "We have not a county in England, and there is not a county in England, in which there is a greater variety of subjects for the needle." The county is well-frequented by magicians and philosophers, and the good fish. It is diverting to see them catch salmon-pikes here, with a spaniel trained to drive them into a short-net; sometimes a master will take twenty salmon at a time, from twelve to twenty inches long, for which they sell only two pence a-piece.

The town of Plymouth is about two hundred and sixteen miles from London, at the mouth of a river, and was once a great fishing-town, but is now the largest in the fift, containing near as many inhabitants as the whole kingdom, owing to its port, which is one of the largest and finest in England. It consists of two harbours, capable of containing one thousand full of fishes defended by several forts, particularly a strong one called by Fishborough, with a magazine full of stores, and fine regular buildings. It is very convenient
if Kf\fr"fJfi'UJUl'sXtw (l>mflle*f A: f'nittVMJ SrsTKMiflitroaiuna: ')

It il ttVf coamiient
convenient for homeward-bound ships to provide themselves with pilots up the channel, and is also the general rendezvous of ships outward bound.

There is also a royal dock-yard, for building ships, in the town of the river Thames, which is a league of the sea, distinguished from Cowes by the name of Hamoaze, and commanded by the castle on St. Nicholas Head, which looks to the south into Chichester water, and is a fine house. On the entrance of the key lies the city-flute rock, which is covered at high water, and on which there is a light-house.

The town of Dartmouth includes in it what was formerly called three towns, Chide, Dartmouth, and Hardstone. It stands on a hill three quarters of a mile distant from the town. The tower of the church is fifty-nine feet high, and is of good use as a fire-mark.

The county of Dorset, situated on the south-east of Devonshire, is, like the west, a maritime county. It abounds in corn, cattle, sheep, &c, and is one of the pleasantest and most fashionable counties in England.

The chief or third town is Dorchester, which was the most considerable station of the Romans in their parts: they had a castle here, built of stone, enclosing the town, the remains of which are still visible at a place called Maiden castle, about a mile from the town. It is situated on an affluent, on the banks of the river Frome. The Skating flint of the town is remarkable for the fine buildings of the old Roman wall, which appear roughing out, and with the stone house, where the ditch was filled up, and a stone house built on it, the place is still called the Roman town. Here was the city of the bishop, and the church of St. Paul's, with a large market-place, and the church of St. Peter's, with a large market-place, and the church of St. George's, with a large market-place.

The town of Portland, opposite to Weymouth, was formerly an island, and still retains that name, though now only a peninsula. It is nearly seven miles in circumference, and bounded on three sides by the sea. An island drawn by the sea is a fragment, containing seven or eight thousand tons. The land here is high, and by means of dangerous rocks, is accessible only on the north side, where it is defended by a strong castle built by Henry VIII. and by another tower, erected on the opposite shore, called Sandcastle. The island parts are famous for quarries of the finest and most durable freestone, with which were erected St. Paul's church, Weighbridge bridge, &c. The bed of the river in England is found in Purbeck, which, like Portland, is improperly called an island.

The county of Dorset, on the south-east of Devonshire, is a very fertile country, and more celebrated for its mineral waters than any other county in England. It gives the title of earl, and sends eighteen members to parliament.

The county of Bath, is the second city in the British dominions, for trade, wealth, and number of inhabitants. Though it lies in two counties, before it was a city it was the seat of Robert of Arundel, bishop of Bath and Wells. It was by the parliament rules reckoned in Somersetshire. The cathedral was formerly the collegiate church of St. Augustine's monastery, which, when plundered by Henry VIII. and carried into the hands of a bishop, he applied its revenues to the maintenance of a bishop, dean, prebendaries, and other ecclesiastics. There are in this city eighteen churches, the chief of St. Mary Redcliffe, without the walls, built in the reign of Henry VII. by William Cannings, abbot of this city. This is a magnificent structure in the gothic style: the workmanship is exquisite, the roof is extremely rich, and the tower is so high as to render it the finest church in the kingdom. Here are three excellent market-places, besides a flea-market, near twenty licensed houses of entertainment, a guildhall, a council, a hospital, or exchange, which is the complex of Europe, two fine garages, several docks, a corn market, and three gates, which were the ancient number; besides the above, here are a fleet tower above the Avon, a square (larger than any one in London), Lincoln's-inn-square, a church, and a custom-house.

The county of Bath, is the second city in the British dominions, for trade, wealth, and number of inhabitants. Though it lies in two counties, before it was a city it was the seat of Robert of Arundel, bishop of Bath and Wells. It was by the parliament rules reckoned in Somersetshire. The cathedral was formerly the collegiate church of St. Augustine's monastery, which, when plundered by Henry VIII. and carried into the hands of a bishop, he applied its revenues to the maintenance of a bishop, dean, prebendaries, and other ecclesiastics. There are in this city eighteen churches, the chief of St. Mary Redcliffe, without the walls, built in the reign of Henry VII. by William Cannings, abbot of this city. This is a magnificent structure in the gothic style: the workmanship is exquisite, the roof is extremely rich, and the tower is so high as to render it the finest church in the kingdom. Here are three excellent market-places, besides a flea-market, near twenty licensed houses of entertainment, a guildhall, a council, a hospital, or exchange, which is the complex of Europe, two fine garages, several docks, a corn market, and three gates, which were the ancient number, besides the above, here are a fleet tower above the Avon, a square (larger than any one in London), Lincoln's-inn-square, a church, and a custom-house.

The town of Reading, which is the principal in the county, stands on the banks of the river Thames, near the mouth of the Kennet, nine miles above the town. It is a place of great navigation; the houses are close and crowded, especially towards the bridge, and the heart of the city, where many of them are five or six stories high. The ascent to St. Michael's hill is steep, that upwards of one hundred steps are laid in the way to the summit of it.

This city has annually increased of late years in the extent and elegance of its buildings. The last improvement was the arch of Queen Square, built in 1799, a noble arch, the road of which is a garden, and an exquisite square two feet high, in memory of his late royal highness Frederick prince of Wales.

The territory of Berkshire is a fertile and rich district in the world, except the Pamphilian, and twenty-three miles in compass, containing an ancient abbey. There are two plantations of English trees in this earth, that three miles of oak have been made in one season. It is common for three or four dairies to have their milk, and to make what they call a Cheddar-cheese.

Ten miles from Bath is a church which is the seat of the bishop of Bath and Wells; it is a place of great navigation; the houses are close and crowded, especially towards the bridge, and the heart of the city, where many of them are five or six stories high. The ascent to St. Michael's
is a pleasant, healthy, fertile country. The principal place (exclusive of the borough of Southwark) is Guildford, a large well-built town, on the river Wey, which is navigable from London to the sea. It contains the remains of a castle, walls of an old castle, this place having in the Saxon times been a royal town, where many of our kings kept their felidrives. Here were also the remains of a castle, which, though much remodeled that belonging to the upper parish has been lately rebuilt in a magnificient manner. Here are almshouses handsomely endowed, and the remains of one of the ancient gates. The northern part of the town is the neighborhood of the walls of what was formerly called St. Catherine's church, built with a fort of tile, which, when broken, has the appearance of iron, and the cement of it is in a sinner impermeable.

The other town, namely Richmond, is remarkable for its beautiful situation and royal palace, in which are many curious paintings by the most eminent masters. Queen Caroline took great delight here, and her present majesty has made great improvements in the gardens of this delightful place. The town runs up the hill a full mile on the park, with small gardens declining all the way to the Thames, over which a new bridge has lately been erected.

The county of Suffolk, lying near the sea, is famed to the south of Surrey, and abounds in sheep, wool, &c. It sends twenty-eight members to Parliament. The chief place is Chichester, built on the metropolis of all England. The cathedral is a noble pile of Gothick architecture, and had, before the Reformation, thirty-seven altars. Seven kings have been interred in the chancel, which is adorned with one of the finest chandeliers, which formed the bishop's palace, the dean's, prebendaries, and vicars' houses. The church is not very large, but very neat, with a high front, and several offices, which, for the beauty of its architecture is extremely great.

The county of Kent is famed to the south of Middlesex, and abounds in hops, wool, and fruit. It sends eighteen members to parliament.

The principal places are, 1. Canterbury, the chief city in the country, and the metropolis of all England. The cathedral is a noble pile of Gothick architecture, and had, before the Reformation, thirty-seven altars. Seven kings have been interred in the chancel, which is adorned with one of the finest chandeliers, which formed the bishop's palace, the dean's, prebendaries, and vicars' houses. The church is not very large, but very neat, with a high front, and several offices, which, for the beauty of its architecture is extremely great.

The county of Middlesex, which takes its name from its situation between the kingdoms of the ancient East, West, and South, is a fertile county, and sending sixty members to parliament, and contains the following places, viz.

The city of London, the metropolis of Great Britain; it is famed to the north of the Thames, and is the chief commercial city of Europe. It contains the following places, viz.

The cathedral of St. Paul, near Cheapside, is allowed to be the finest Protestant church in the world, and was built after a model erected by Sir Christopher Wren in the year 1669. It was the scene of the last battle of the war, and is about the time of Christchurch. It is forty-four and forty-five feet long, and including the parvis, forty-five, and its height three hundred and forty-four feet, and is the greatest in the world for wonders.

The college of Physicians, though of the same age as the cathedral of St. Paul, had been for many years a ruin, and was burnt in the war. It was restored in 1676, and is now one of the noblest buildings in the city.

The college of Surgeons, near the cathedral of St. Paul, is a magnificent building, and is one of the finest in the city. It is the residence of the college of Surgeons, and contains the hall, library, and other rooms.

The college of Doctors of Physic, near the cathedral of St. Paul, is a noble building, and is one of the finest in the city. It contains the hall, library, and other rooms.

The college of Physicians, near the cathedral of St. Paul, is a noble building, and is one of the finest in the city. It contains the hall, library, and other rooms.

The college of Doctors of Physic, near the cathedral of St. Paul, is a noble building, and is one of the finest in the city. It contains the hall, library, and other rooms.

The college of Surgeons, near the cathedral of St. Paul, is a magnificent building, and is one of the finest in the city. It is the residence of the college of Surgeons, and contains the hall, library, and other rooms.

The college of Physicians, though of the same age as the cathedral of St. Paul, had been for many years a ruin, and was burnt in the war. It was restored in 1676, and is now one of the noblest buildings in the city.

The college of Surgeons, near the cathedral of St. Paul, is a noble building, and is one of the finest in the city. It is the residence of the college of Surgeons, and contains the hall, library, and other rooms.

The college of Doctors of Physic, near the cathedral of St. Paul, is a noble building, and is one of the finest in the city. It contains the hall, library, and other rooms.

The college of Physicians, near the cathedral of St. Paul, is a noble building, and is one of the finest in the city. It contains the hall, library, and other rooms.
North side of Newgate-street, was formerly a house of the Gray Friars, now a building for the entertainment and education of poor children of both sexes. A grammar-school was founded here in 1579, and a writing-school in 1668, by means of a great many noble benefactions which charity has been greatly increased.

On the south side of St. Paul's are Doctors' Commons, consisting of several handsome courts, where the judges of ad
courts have their official residence. The latter part of the year it is the Hospital, to which belongs three kings at arms, namely, Gower, Claxton, and Nye, with five heralds; four truckers, to which is added a hospice for cloaks and coals.

The Inner and Middle Temple, near Temple-bar, are both lines of court for the study of the law. The Temple church was founded at first by the Knights Templars in 1189, and it is now one of the most beautiful gothic structures in England. There are twelve other lines of court in the city, which are adapted to the like purposes.

There is a handsome six-foot bridge over the Thames at Blackfriars; in the road near to which is Bridewell, used as a hospital, manor-houset, and house of correction; and on the east side of the road, a priory for clerks, called the Priory. There is also another priory for the like purpose in St. George's fields, called the King's Bench near to which is New Bridewell, a poor-house, and a workhouse for immoral or vagrant females.

In June, 1570, the King's Bench and Fleet Prisons, great part of Newgate, the toll-houses on Black-friars bridge, &c. were burned.

There are several excellent foundations in London and its environs. Among them are, St. Bartholomew's hospital, near Walbrook, with gardens; Cold-Bath Fields, near Battle bridges Wells, the lying-in hospital in Brownlow-street, Long-acre, another in the City Road, and a third near the church of St. Stephen's, Walbrook; and St. James's Le Thiers in Southwark, St. George's and the lock near Hyde Park corner, the Middlesex hospital in Tottenham-court road, the London hospital at Mile-end, and the Magdalen, for the reformation of prostitutes. In St. George's fields, is the almshouse for the aged in Bedlam or Bethlem hospital for insane people in Upper moorfields (united with Bridewell) and St. Luke's for the insane poor in Upper Moorfields; also the magnificent structure called the Foundling hospital, in Lambeth-fields.

The city of Westminster, contiguous to London, are by some reckoned part of it, though under a different government, has long been famous for the palaces of the English monarchs, the seat of the law tribunals, and the high court of parliament. The name is derived from its abbey, formerly called a minster, and its situation west of St. Paul's cathedral. The abbey is a truly venerable pile of building, in the gothic style, where most of the English monarchs have been crowned and buried. It stands on the south side of this very street, and is formed by a long fabric, 600 feet in length, and sixty-nine feet in breadth, and by the height of the middle roof ninety-two feet. At the east end is the chapel of Henry VII., which is ingeniously wrought, that Lincoln's inn field, the middle of whose square is entirely braced, and within are the figures of Henry VII. and his queen of solid brails, gilt. The abbey abounds with magnificent monuments, many of which are erected to the memory of noble and royal personages; of such as have distinguished themselves for their military or naval achievements, their knowledge in the various sciences, or other excellent qualifications either in a public or private capacity.

Westminster-hall, near the abbey, is one of the largest rooms in Europe; but its roof is not supported by pillars. Here the law-courts are kept, and adjoining are the two houses of lords and commons.

Westminster-bridge, universally acknowledged to be a master-piece of art, is situated at a small distance from the hall.

There are several magnificent squares in Westminster, as those of Hanover, Berkeley, Grosvenor, Cavendish, and a new one called Bedford, and besides the hall, this is Portlandplace, a new street, the buildings which are said to be superior in grandeur to any in Europe. Besides the above squares, there is also a large one in the middle of the Southwark, to which may be added the magnificent square called Lincoln's-inn-fields, and several others of less note, both in and out of town.

There are, in London, ninety-seven parishes within the walls, fifteen without, nineteen in the out parishes of Middlesex, and eleven in the city and liberties of Westminster. The number of meeting-places, for protestant dissenters, of all denominations, is upwards of one hundred; besides which, there are about six new synagogues. On St. Paul's, Mountbatten-Taylors in Saffo-street, near Cornhill, and the Charter-house in London's court school, and St. Martin's in the fields, near Westminster.

With respect to the trading part of the city of London, it is commonly divided into eighty-nine wards; but some can hardly be called for, because they have neither citizens, rates, or guilds.

Of these, twenty are peculiar wards, in which the lord mayor is usually first: they are so called, the marchers, grocers, drapers, fullermongers, goldsmiths, spinners, manufacturers, taylor, haberdashers, drapers, and cloth-workers. The lord mayor, twenty-six aldermen, two hundred and thirty-six common councilmen, a recorder, two serjeants, a chamberlain, a commissary deputy, and a town clerk, are the city magistrates.

A high ward, a broad build, a high constable, and fourteen burgesses, are the principal magistrates and officers for the government of the city and liberty of Westminster.

Vauxhall, Ranelagh, the Pantheon, two play-houses, the opera-houses, and the theatre royal in the Hay-market, are the principal places of public amusement.

Before the clergy, the most learned bodies of men are, the Royal Society, the College of Physicians, the Society for the encouragement of Arts, &c., and the Society of Antiquaries.

The finest repository of rarities is that called Sir Hans Sloane's Museum, kept in Great Russell-street, Bloomsbury, and purchased by the parliament for the improvement and use of the public.

London, Westminster, and Southwark, are fasted on the banks of the Thames, and from both the northern and southern town, to the Northumberland house in the west there is a gradual ascent to the principal streets. The common fuel is pit-coal, usually called the coal, of which there are great quantities. The firewood is the Wapping of Cutchmia, where there is a convenient quay, and at Wivenhoe, within three miles of it, is a good custom-house. This, and all the towns round it, are noted for making of bacon, of which great quantities are exported.

For the support of this town, there are also the governors of the Dutch bay-hall: this town is also noted for excellent oysters. It is reckoned to be about three miles in circumference, has ten parishes, and 13,000 houses, and 96,000 inhabitants. It had antiently a wall and a strong castle, built by Edward, son to king Alfred, about the year 932.

The town of Chelsea, near Westminster, is a beautiful place, having the little river Chelsea running through it, over which there is a bridge. This is called the three or county town, and is a large, populous place, almost in the centre of the county, and its situation renders it the most frequented.

The county of Hertford (or Hertfordshire), which received its name from a great number of harts with which it formerly abounded is situated well within of Essex, is particularly fertile in corn and wood. The thir town is Hertford, which, however, is inferior in opulence to either Ware or St. Albans. The town was in some note in the time of Cæsar, who called it Dorothoria, or RedFord, from the red gravel at the Ford. The East Saxons kings formerly kept their courts here. Its churches are All Saints, and St. Andrew's.

The county of Bedford lies north-west of Hertfordshire, is fruitful in corn and pasture. The principal town of the same name is a clean, well built, populous place. Here are five churches, of which the chief, and indeed the most ancient, is that of St. Paul's, which had once a college of prebendaries. The priory, now belonging to the earl of Albemarle, was founded by King Stephen, and is in ruins. The buildings of this town are pretty good, and the streets broad. The north and south parts are joined by a stone bridge over the Ouse.

The county of Buckingham, or Buckinghamshire, is both pleasant and fruitful, abounds particularly in wild plants. The county town, Buckingham, stands on low ground, surrounded with all kinds of rides, except the north, with the river Ouse.
The town, now in ruins, was built in the middle of it, and divides it into two parts. In the north part stands the townhall, and in the other two prominent church-towers are a popular market-town, and has three stone bridges over the Ouse. Its church, which is in the west part of the town, is very large, and, when the market is in session, the town is more crowded than the town of London. About two miles up the river, which, however, some times disappears, owing to the rising and falling of the great tides, runs the severn, through generally rapid rapids, guided by Warefare very gently. The remnant of the castle in 1461, when Charles I. reconstructed it at a great expense, was bought: many principal buildings here, as well as in other parts of the county.

The county of Oxford, which is pleasant, healthful, and fertile, is famous for the city of Oxfordshire. The county, which bears the same name, stands on the confines of the Chiltern and the Cotswold Hills. The city of Oxford is well built, clean, and healthy, being the river on the one side, a branch of which brings water of a considerate brea to its walls. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.

The county of Hereford is one of the most fertile in the kingdom, and particularly celebrated for its cider. The only city in this county, called after its name, has a good stone bridge of eight arches over the Wye, and is encompassed with bridges on all sides. The town of Hereford is the most healthy place in the country.

The county of Northampton is a part of the same name, and, like the county of Oxford, is very fertile and navigable. It has been for several hundred years the head quarters of the Saxons before the conquest, and of the English afterwards; who were governed by a thanet, the chief of whose twelve menholders, however, had a bridge. The place carries an agreeable traffic with Brigg by means of the Wye. It has a magnificent fabric, and is a very healthy place. The town is in a manner surrounded by water, there being another river, the staple, which is called the River Thames. The town of Hereford is one of the most fertile in the kingdom, and, as a consequence, celebrated for its cider. The only city in this county, called after its name, has a good stone bridge of eight arches over the Wye, and is encompassed with bridges on all sides. The town of Hereford is the most healthy place in the country.

The city of Winchester, which is part of the same name, stands on the banks of the river Itchen, and is the seat of the bishop and the dean. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.

The city of Oxford is well built, clean, and healthy, being the river on the one side, a branch of which brings water of a considerate brea to its walls. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.

The town of Cambridge, which is part of the same name, stands on the banks of the river Cam, and is the seat of the bishop and the dean. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.

The town of Norwich, which is part of the same name, stands on the banks of the river Yare, and is the seat of the bishop and the dean. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.

The town of York, which is part of the same name, stands on the banks of the river Ouse, and is the seat of the bishop and the dean. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.

The city of Cambridge is well built, clean, and healthy, being the river on the one side, a branch of which brings water of a considerate brea to its walls. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.

The town of Cambridge is well built, clean, and healthy, being the river on the one side, a branch of which brings water of a considerate brea to its walls. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.

The city of York is well built, clean, and healthy, being the river on the one side, a branch of which brings water of a considerate brea to its walls. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.

The town of London, which is part of the same name, stands on the banks of the river Thames, and is the seat of the bishop and the dean. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and it is well provided with hospitals. There are several elegant bridges over the river, with a quay or wharf, and a custom-house: abundance of crocodiles and alligators are sometimes seen here. The town is well supplied with water, and large remains of monasteries. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raises water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin-Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the nearest and grandest in the kingdom. A public palace is kept in the town, where all meetings of the city are held.


The county of Norfolk, which is also a maritime place, to the north of Suffolk, is exceedingly fruitful, and deemed an epitome of the whole of chief good. This principal river is the Ouse, Waveney and Yare.

The city of Norwich, one hundred miles north-east of London, is large, populous, and a considerable market. It was held as a free borough for twenty-one years, and the market for the town was three days in the week, viz. Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday. The town is divided into two wards, viz., East and West, and the principal streets are the King's Street, the Cathedral Street, and the Castle Street. The river Yare flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of Lynn, one hundred and twenty-six miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of King's Lynn, one hundred and twenty miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of Pakefield, one hundred and twenty-five miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of Gorleston, one hundred and twenty-six miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of Lowestoft, one hundred and twenty-five miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of Yarmouth, one hundred miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of Great Yarmouth, one hundred miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of Lowestoft, one hundred and twenty-five miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of Great Yarmouth, one hundred miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.

The city of Yarmouth, one hundred miles north-east of London, is a considerable market town, and is situated on the coast of the North Sea. It is a port of entry, and is well built, and a considerable market town. The river Great Ouse flows through the city, and is navigable for small boats.
This leaf is a continuation of the text from the previous page. It appears to be a detailed description of various geographical locations, focusing on their historical, cultural, and architectural significance. The text is rich in descriptive language and provides insights into the past and present of these places. The document is likely from a periodical or a book dedicated to geography, given the detailed and specific nature of its content. The text is dense with information, suggesting it is aimed at readers with an interest in geography, history, or travel.
This county also contains the market towns of Leeds and Halifax, and the ancient town of the Twelve Bishops to put in parliament. The county borough of Darlington, situated on the north side of the River Tees, is a very rich coalfield, and is the seat of the Tees, the Wear, the Tyne, and the Teviot.

The capital town of the county, Darlington, is situated on the Tees, and is a very important railway centre. The Tees bridges and other corrals are well built and adorned with public buildings. The town has a large and flourishing port, and is the seat of a large and well-built hospital. Darlington is also the seat of a large and flourishing school, and is the seat of a large and well-built college. The town is also the seat of a large and flourishing market, and is the seat of a large and well-built hospital.

The county of Durham, south-west of Yorkshire, is a very rich coalfield, and is the seat of a large and flourishing school. The town of Darlington, situated on the Tees, is a very important railway centre. The Tees bridges and other corrals are well built and adorned with public buildings. The town has a large and flourishing port, and is the seat of a large and well-built hospital. Darlington is also the seat of a large and flourishing school, and is the seat of a large and well-built college. The town is also the seat of a large and flourishing market, and is the seat of a large and well-built hospital.

The county of Durham, south-west of Yorkshire, is a very rich coalfield, and is the seat of a large and flourishing school. The town of Darlington, situated on the Tees, is a very important railway centre. The Tees bridges and other corrals are well built and adorned with public buildings. The town has a large and flourishing port, and is the seat of a large and well-built hospital. Darlington is also the seat of a large and flourishing school, and is the seat of a large and well-built college. The town is also the seat of a large and flourishing market, and is the seat of a large and well-built hospital.
The NEW and UNIVERSAL SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

Wales, the healthy state of this place is ascribed to its high and dry situation. Skopethylene, in the south of Cheshire, and is tolerably fertile. It contains the following places, viz.

The town of Shrewsbury, on the Severn, has two fine bridges over that river, which furnishes it with a market, and renders it a market town. It has a fine grammar-school, and contains five parish churches, besides a chapel, two of which are handsome churches, adorned with large fine steeple; here are good streets, and handsome houses well inhabited; it is surrounded with a strong wall, though there are three gates, and on the soil and well

two good stone bridges. This place is the common market between England and Wales, to which all sorts of Welsh commodities are brought. It is a corporation with the title of baron, sends two members to parliament, and is governed by a mayor, an alderman, a recorder, twenty-four common-councillors, and a town-crier. The town is nearly two miles long, and mostly broad.

The following Table will exhibit to a view many curious and necessary particulars respecting the several counties in England, the frequent repetitions of which might have proved circumstantial.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modern</th>
<th>Ancient</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Long</th>
<th>Broa</th>
<th>Circum-</th>
<th>Chief City or Town</th>
<th>Dist. in</th>
<th>Market</th>
<th>Parish</th>
<th>Parish</th>
<th>Number of Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bedfordshire</td>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td>D. 23 15</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkshire</td>
<td>Berkshire</td>
<td>E. 39 10</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>570,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckinghamshire</td>
<td>Buckingham</td>
<td>E. 39 10</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>Buckingham</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>570,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridgeshire</td>
<td>Cambridge</td>
<td>E. 40 5</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Cambridge</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>570,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheshire</td>
<td>Elia</td>
<td>D. 46</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Chester</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornwall</td>
<td>Cornwall</td>
<td>D. 78 40</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Truro</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>750,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Carlisle</td>
<td>D. 55 10</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>Carlisle</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>750,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derbyshire</td>
<td>Derby</td>
<td>E. 40 50</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Derby</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonshire</td>
<td>Exeter</td>
<td>D. 60 60</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Exeter</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>710,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorsetshire</td>
<td>Dorchester</td>
<td>D. 50 40</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Dorchester</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>D. 30 10</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>160,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>Colchester</td>
<td>D. 47 43</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Colchester</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>1,249,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloucestershire</td>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>D. 36 36</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>800,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampstead</td>
<td>Finchley</td>
<td>D. 64 40</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Finchley</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herefordshire</td>
<td>Hereford</td>
<td>E. 39 10</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>Hereford</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>650,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntingdonshire</td>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
<td>E. 36 10</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1,312,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>Canterbury</td>
<td>D. 56 166</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Canterbury</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>1,128,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancashire</td>
<td>Manchester</td>
<td>D. 37 180</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>Manchester</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>600,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leicestershire</td>
<td>Leicester</td>
<td>E. 35 10</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>Leicester</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>590,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincolnshire</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>E. 30 10</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>1,748,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middlesex</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>E. 24 18</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>247,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monmouthshire</td>
<td>Monmouth</td>
<td>D. 29 80</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>Monmouth</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>1,128,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norfolk</td>
<td>Norwich</td>
<td>D. 37 130</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Norwich</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>1,188,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northamptonshire</td>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>E. 50 40</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>1,370,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northumberland</td>
<td>Newcastle</td>
<td>E. 43 10</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Newcastle</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>360,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nottinghamshire</td>
<td>Nottingham</td>
<td>E. 41 110</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Nottingham</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>940,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxonshire</td>
<td>Oxford</td>
<td>D. 15 10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Oxford</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1,128,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutlandshire</td>
<td>Oakham</td>
<td>D. 15 10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Oakham</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1,128,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shropshire</td>
<td>Shrewsbury</td>
<td>D. 45 33</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Shrewsbury</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>890,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somersetshire</td>
<td>Bridgewater</td>
<td>E. 60 20</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Bridgewater</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>1,753,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staffordshire</td>
<td>Stafford</td>
<td>E. 40 40</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Stafford</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>810,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td>Ipswich</td>
<td>E. 45 24</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>Ipswich</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>570,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surrey</td>
<td>Carshalton</td>
<td>E. 34 11</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>Carshalton</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>530,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sussex</td>
<td>Chichester</td>
<td>E. 64 90</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>Chichester</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>720,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warwickshire</td>
<td>Warwick</td>
<td>E. 34 110</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>Warwick</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>650,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westmorland</td>
<td>Kendal</td>
<td>F. 30 90</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Kendal</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiltshire</td>
<td>Salisbury</td>
<td>E. 49 39</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Salisbury</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worcestershire</td>
<td>Worcester</td>
<td>D. 35 18</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Worcester</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yorkshire</td>
<td>York</td>
<td>D. 114 80</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>York</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>3,770,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The other part of South Britain called Wales, or the principa-

...tius of Wales, was, in the year 859, divided by Herici, king of Wales, into three parts, that is, the three sons equally divided the four counties, which the following Table exhibits. The four counties were South Wales, North Wales, and Powis Land; but the latter division was soon swallowed up by the former. Wales formerly consisted of fourteen counties, including Monmouthshire and Herefordshire.

but there having been since annexed to England, the principa-

...is bounded by the sea to the east, where it joins the counties of Cheshire, Shropshire, Hereford, and Monmouth, being one hundred

...and that the river Monnow was bounded by the sea to the east, where it joins the counties of Cheshire, Shropshire, Hereford, and Monmouth, being one hundred
The country, though for the most part mountainous, is not altogether unfruitful, as the valleys abound in corn, the seas and rivers abound in fish, and the hills, excluding the metals and minerals they contain, feed great quantities of black cattle, sheep, deer, goats, and other animals.

The principal towns in Wales are, namely, L. Radnorshire; II. Brecknockshire; III. Glamorgan; IV. Carnarvonshire; V. Pembrokeshire; VI. Cardiganshire; VII. Montgomeryshire; VIII. Denbighshire; Merionethshire; X. Denbighshire; XI. Flintshire, XII. Anglesea. This list shall give an account of, when we come to describe the different cities, we shall find them in falling, for the one town, the tide, and almost any wind, by night as well as by day; and a ship in distress may run afloat on soft coe, and there lie safe. The spring tide rises in the harbour thirty-six feet, and the deep about twenty-six.

The county of Cardigan, situated north-east of St. George's chantry, is for the most part barren, but contains some valuable mines. It is forty miles long, and eight broad, contains forty-four parishes, and sends two members to parliament.

The town of Harlech, in this county, is one hundred and thirty-nine miles from London, is a sea-port, and with a head is county town, belonging to the county of Merioneth, which is a mountainous, barren, black, unhealthy country, and the inhabitants are worse remarkable for idleness and incorruptibility than any other of the Welsh people. It is thirty-five miles in length, twenty-five in breadth, has forty-four parishes, and sends two members to parliament.

The town of Dolgelly, thirty-six miles from Welshpool, is situated in a woody valley by the Arun, at the foot of the great mountain, is an old, decayed, and enclosed village, and is a town with a sea-port, and a market for Welsh cattle, and a tolerable inn for travellers.

The county of Carnarvon, situated south-east of the life of Anglesea, is very mountainous, but abounds in cattle, sheep, goats, and other animals. It is forty miles long, and twenty broad, has sixty-eight parishes, and sends two members to parliament.

The city of Flint, one hundred and ninety-five miles from London, stands on an arm of the river Dee; it had formerly been a town, but its site is in many places barren.

The town of Shrewsbury, two hundred and thirty-six miles from London, is situated on the river Severn, and has a good trade, but the town is but an ancient, and the inhabitants are much given to trade, and have a good market for corn, cattle, and other things. It is forty miles long, and twenty-five broad, has forty-four parishes, and sends two members to parliament.
The Inhabitants of South Britain are in general of a good size, and well made; they have regular features, fair hair, and fine complexions. The women, in particular, are deemed the most beautiful in Europe. The fashionable dress of the English is usually copied from the French; but the former generally add delicacy and cleanliness to the decorations of the latter. A forcible humour being common to the country, decayed teeth is on that account a very common personal defect.

With respect to their manners, the English people vary in the different classes of which they are composed, according to the difference of education and intercourse. Persons of fashion, especially the eldest sons, carry themselves with great dignity for improvement. They are magnanimous in their dress, equipage, dwelling, and manner of living: generally polite, hospitable, generous, courteous, and helpful. The Roden, and Kinnel, not very remarkable for their liberality to the professed of the religion, are even to these who have exhibited proofs of excellence and industry, or have been particularly distinguished, are always there, observed in them a disposition to gaming, riot, an excessive indulgence of pride, and a strong propensity to contemptuous ridicule, diffused through the whole nation, from the highest to the lowest. In that respect it is a very serious matter; perhaps, that is the peculiar characteristic of the English; for it strikes every foreigner at his first arrival in England, and appears remarkably considerable to the inhabitants of the English.

The English merchants are, beyond all others, esteemed for their honourable dealings, as well as for their knowledge of trade, and their extensive commerce. The people in general are masters of the different professions they exercise; their workmanship is neatly and elegantly finished, far above any thing of the same sort in other countries; and though they are not very rich, yet, from the diligence of their labour, they are comparatively well provided with all necessaries of life.

We may divide the diversities and passions of the English into those of the town and those of the country, and again follow the diversities of the greater part of the nation, so called by the higher rankers of the people; such as are prattled by the lower class of people, and such as are common to both. The diversities of the town are more general, more numerous, and more varied than those of the country, for the better service of a nation of great extent of territory.

The palaces of the country, peculiar to the same degree, are horseraces, dog-fights, fox-hunting, and horse-racing. A spirit of gaming prevails with such excess at a horserace, that one would imagine all the spectators were actually poliessed. Hunting is the sport of country gentlemen; and thieves with whom the very diversified by the application of fox-hunters, form to be infatuated with the diversions. The common people delight in cock-fighting, equestrianism, wrestling, duck hunting, bowling, shooting, or playing, or any other sport. The diversification of various kinds, such as tumbling, balancing, vaulting, feats of egerdmanship, bear and bull-baiting, sir-races, collections of wild beasts, mice, dancing, dogs, peacock-shots, ring-toss, 

Perfms of fashion have large and magnificent boudoirs, many of them built of stone, and well provided with offices for the relations. The apartments are spacious, adorned with paintings and furniture rich and splendid. The madding of the cost of living in this country is very convenient, well finished, and neatly furnished. The habitations of the lower part are built of brick, though not so large and well finished. Many of the dwellings in the country are covered with thatch, instead of tiles.

The English in General are fond of good cheer; and it is
The nobility and gentry speak the English language, affect the English fashion, and endeavor to look like Englishmen, but they have done their utmost to break them of the savage and barbarous customs of their ancestors, and have, in some instances, even tried to erode the language itself. This is a limited monarchy, it may, with all its defects, be considered as the best that ever was formed in any part of the world, whether we consider its defects as moral or physical; its wealth or the community. The legislative power is vested in the king, lords, and commons, and is limited, as we are bound by the constitution, which is a limited monarchy, it may, with all its defects, be considered as the best that ever was formed in any part of the world, whether we consider its defects as moral or physical; its wealth or the community.

The King, being the person of the royal family, is a sovereign, and all others are subjects, full of personal and public dignity. He is crowned with the diadem, the sceptre, the sword, the garter, and the seal of the realm. The throne of his ancestors, the house of his family, is a nobility, and the gentry are his subjects, and he is the head of the state. The title of Defender of the Faith is granted to him by the Church of England, but he has none of the rights which are inherent in the crown. The King, being the person of the royal family, is a sovereign, and all others are subjects, full of personal and public dignity. He is crowned with the diadem, the sceptre, the sword, the garter, and the seal of the realm. The throne of his ancestors, the house of his family, is a nobility, and the gentry are his subjects, and he is the head of the state. The title of Defender of the Faith is granted to him by the Church of England, but he has none of the rights which are inherent in the crown.

The English language is composed of several parts, but more particularly of the Scotch, English, French, and Latin. It is the language of the common people, and is the language of the law. It is the language of the common people, and is the language of the law. It is the language of the common people, and is the language of the law. It is the language of the common people, and is the language of the law.
Many branches of foreign commerce are monopolized and managed by incorporated or chartered companies; viz. East India company, Levant or Turkey company, Merchants' Taylors, Russia, China, and East India company, Hudson's Bay company, South Sea company, Hamburg company, Greenland company, etc. There is very considerable, and, if properly cultivated, would equal, if not exceed, any other branch of commerce. It consists of pickled herrings, cod, ling, and turbot from Scotland, also smelts, whiting, mackerel, herring, cod, and sole; but these, the number of which is considerable, are annually employed in the white fish, and every Spirit shop.

In time of peace, the land forces of Great Britain and Ireland do not exceed forty thousand, viz., twelve thousand in the latter, and the rest in Great Britain, and various garrisons beyond the seas; but in time of war, during hostilities, the number has, according to exigencies, been greatly augmented; the troops in pay being sometimes very numerous. The navy of Great Britain is more powerful than that of any other country in the universe. In the late war, the number of vessels amounted to upwards of four thousand, but in peaceful times they about fifteen thousand are retained by government.

The revenues of England are immense; though so complicated a nature as not to be easily ascertained and the facts are generally unknown, it is debatable if all of them are included. The chief items are: Customs, Excise, and Excise duties, Meats and provisions, and the artificial profits of the banks. There is a great variety of duties on goods, but the principal are on imports of foreign goods, and on the sale of domestic goods.

The character of the English is, in general, that of a brave, industrious, and enterprising people. They are fond of learning, and the public schools and universities are attended by a great number of students. They are also fond of sports and games, and the most popular are cricket, football, and horse-racing. The most popular pastime is reading, and the English are fond of literature. They are also fond of music, and the most popular musical instrument is the piano.

The English are fond of architecture, and the most popular style is the Gothic. They are also fond of gardening, and the most popular plant is the rose. They are also fond of painting, and the most popular painter is Joseph Mallord William Turner. They are also fond of sculpture, and the most popular sculptor is Sir Christopher Wren. They are also fond of music, and the most popular musical instrument is the piano.

The English are fond of sports and games, and the most popular are cricket, football, and horse-racing. The most popular pastime is reading, and the English are fond of literature. They are also fond of music, and the most popular musical instrument is the piano.

The English are fond of architecture, and the most popular style is the Gothic. They are also fond of gardening, and the most popular plant is the rose. They are also fond of painting, and the most popular painter is Joseph Mallord William Turner. They are also fond of sculpture, and the most popular sculptor is Sir Christopher Wren. They are also fond of music, and the most popular musical instrument is the piano.
Scotund, as bosco, borders in a considerable extent by fishing grounds, twenty broad, and a town on the inhabited side, is mean- ing domestic and wild fowl, and many a state, but some fauna. It is a great place is among the nine districts, by Jhing twenty years, I town on the hill, however, is the forest of fir, and in the broad, towards the market.

Sutherland, is in the north. It is East of the Aber, in the north, stands the keep, or chateau, but which the river Ness, in the north, is the seat, and may be indi- cated by the inhabitants of the nine districts. It contains some miles, and is the setting up of a royal, and is also a prettier.

Inverness, in the north, is a county of a provincial and a mine parish, in the county of Camp- bell. This being near to Cowi, is the centre of Scot- land.

Culloden, in the north, is a county of a provincial and a mine parish, in the county of Camp- bell. This being near to Cowi, is the centre of Scot- land.

South Africa, is the very place, in the south, which is now the part of the Ty.

Inverness, in the north, is a county of a provincial and a mine parish, in the county of Camp- bell. This being near to Cowi, is the centre of Scot- land.

South Africa, is the very place, in the south, which is now the part of the Ty.

Inverness, in the north, is a county of a provincial and a mine parish, in the county of Camp- bell. This being near to Cowi, is the centre of Scot- land.

South Africa, is the very place, in the south, which is now the part of the Ty.

Inverness, in the north, is a county of a provincial and a mine parish, in the county of Camp- bell. This being near to Cowi, is the centre of Scot- land.

South Africa, is the very place, in the south, which is now the part of the Ty.
Great Britain

[EUROPE.]

GREAT BRITAIN

The capital town is Edinburgh. It is a small, conterminous town, built on a hill, and at present remarkable for nothing but its castle, which is very large, and placed on a very elevated and commanding height. The castle is connected with the town by a bridge, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The city is divided into two parts: the upper part, which is the ancient city of Edinburgh, and the lower part, which is the new city. The latter is built on the banks of the river, and is separated from the former by a stone bridge. The population of the city is about 20,000 souls.

The county of Leith, situated on the Firth of Forth, is a small, but fertile and flourishing town. It is built on the banks of the river Leith, and is divided into two parts: the upper part, which is called the city of Leith, and the lower part, which is called the town of Leith. The city is built on the banks of the river, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The population of the city is about 15,000 souls.

The county of Haddington, situated on the Firth of Forth, is a small, but fertile and flourishing town. It is built on the banks of the river Haddington, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The population of the county is about 10,000 souls.

The county of Ayr, situated on the Firth of Clyde, is a small, but fertile and flourishing town. It is built on the banks of the river Ayr, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The population of the county is about 8,000 souls.

The county of Lanark, situated on the Firth of Clyde, is a small, but fertile and flourishing town. It is built on the banks of the river Lanark, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The population of the county is about 6,000 souls.

The county of Peebles, situated on the Firth of Clyde, is a small, but fertile and flourishing town. It is built on the banks of the river Peebles, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The population of the county is about 4,000 souls.

The county of Renfrew, situated on the Firth of Clyde, is a small, but fertile and flourishing town. It is built on the banks of the river Renfrew, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The population of the county is about 3,000 souls.

The county of Stirling, situated on the Firth of Clyde, is a small, but fertile and flourishing town. It is built on the banks of the river Stirling, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The population of the county is about 2,000 souls.

The county of Perth, situated on the Firth of Forth, is a small, but fertile and flourishing town. It is built on the banks of the river Perth, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The population of the county is about 1,000 souls.

The county of Argyll, situated on the Firth of Clyde, is a small, but fertile and flourishing town. It is built on the banks of the river Argyll, and is defended by a strong wall and gates. The population of the county is about 500 souls.
THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

The county of Tweedale is situated to the east of Edinburgh, produces some grain, is particularly fruitful in wheat, and is navigable by small vessels. Tweedmouth, a populous place, and its environs, is a favorite resort. An inhabited place, Tweedmouth, is also a favorite resort. Tweedmouth is inhabited. Tweedmouth is situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth is inhabited. Tweedmouth is situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Duns, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle, and is twenty, thousand, thirty miles. The town was once the chief town, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Duns was once the chief town, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The county of Orkney, to the north west, is too hilly, but produces corn in abundance. The county of Orkney, to the north west, is too hilly, but produces corn in abundance.

Drumlanrig was situated in the north, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Drumlanc was situated in the north, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Wigton, in the west of Wigton, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Wigton was situated in the west, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Wigton was situated in the west, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Carlisle, in the west of Carlisle, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Carlisle was situated in the west, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Carlisle was situated in the west, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Borrowstoun, in the east of Borrowstoun, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Borrowstoun was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Borrowstoun was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.

The town of Tweedmouth, in the east of Tweedmouth, is a populous place, and abounds in cattle. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed. Tweedmouth was situated in the east, but now is but a small town, situated on the confines of the Tweed.
Among the Roman antiquities in Great Britain are several forts, monumental inscriptions, walls, and military ways, the principal of the latter being one that began at Dover, and ended through the whole island to Cardiff in Wales. Rome wall is that and this wall of your city's Wall, which runs through Northumberland and Cumberland, beginning at Tynemouth, and ending at Solway Firth, being about seven miles in length.

The Anglo-Norman castles exhibit the same examples of gothic architecture; the Saxo-Norman castles consist of strong forts, and the English castles, of bracken and the pleasant from them.

Ireland is situated between the fifth and tenth degree of east longitude and the fifty-fourth and fifty-sixth degree of north latitude, being bounded on the east by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea, which separates it from England and Wales, and on the north by a channel about fifteen miles broad, which separates it from Scotland, and on all other sides by the ocean. It is about 700 hundred and twenty-seven miles long, and about eighty miles broad, being composed of one hundred and fifty-five in breadth; its superficial contents are estimated at ten million forty thousand seven hundred and twenty thousand eight hundred and sixty-five English acres: the number of houses were computed, in 1759, to be about 88,400; and the number of inhabitants is about 92,400, and the annual revenue of the people is about 20,000,000, or 24,000,000, in goods and provisions.

Ireland is divided into twenty-five counties, which are called districts, and each district is divided into counties, each county being divided into parishes. The whole extent of the country is about 6,000 miles square, and the population is about 6,000,000.

The island of Ireland contains several geographical features such as mountains, lakes, rivers, and streams. The largest lake is Lough Derg, which is about 30 miles long and 10 miles wide. The longest river is the Shannon, which is about 90 miles long. The highest mountain is Croagh Patrick, which is about 3,360 feet high. The capital city is Dublin, which is about 200,000 people.

The principal rivers of Ireland are the Shannon, the Boyne, and the Liffey. These rivers are important for agriculture, transportation, and recreation. The Shannon is the longest river in Ireland, and it flows into the Atlantic Ocean. The Boyne is a tributary of the Shannon, and it flows through the counties of Meath and Louth. The Liffey is a tributary of the Boyne, and it flows through the counties of Meath and Dublin.

The climate of Ireland is mild and temperate, with moderate precipitation and little variation in temperature. The average temperature is about 10°C in summer and about 6°C in winter. The annual precipitation is about 1,000 millimeters.

The principal industries of Ireland are agriculture, forestry, fishing, and manufacturing. The most important crops are potatoes, oats, wheat, barley, and rye. The most important livestock is cattle, pigs, sheep, and goats. The most important manufactured goods are textiles, paper, and tobacco.

Ireland is a member of the European Union and the Commonwealth of Nations. It is a republic and a parliamentary democracy. The head of state is the President, and the head of government is the Taoiseach. The Parliament is bicameral and consists of the Seanad and the Dáil Éireann.

The official language of Ireland is Irish and English. The majority of the population is Catholic, and the official religion is Catholicism.

Ireland is a popular tourist destination, and it is known for its history, culture, and natural beauty. The country has a rich literary tradition, and it is home to the Nobel laureate Samuel Beckett and the Oscar winner Saoirse Ronan. The country is also known for its music, art, and food, and it is a popular destination for music festivals and cultural events.
plenty of horses, sheep, and bees. The water yields abundance of excellent fish.

Ulster contains the following counties, viz. 1. Down. which is on the sea coast, and a part of the sea water within it. The river of Dorn, which gives name to the county, is a very good port, which ships from the general trade of the country are so circumstanced as to be very free from the danger of the climate. It is a very good port, which ships from the general trade of the country are so circumstanced as to be very free from the danger of the climate.

Leinster, or Co. Leinster, is also a tolerable fertile country being well-watered by the river Bann. It yields one million and a half of acres, which are very fertile, and contain a great many towns and villages, and the inhabitants are tolerably happy. The town of Derry is situated near the mouth of the river. It is a very valuable salmon fishery, and particularly belongs to the city of London. This town is situated, and is surrounded with a good wall.

Antrim, containing chiefly of bog and marshes, but the treated parts are tolerably fruitful.

The town of Ballycastle is the most considerable in all this part of Ireland, for trade, and is situated on a headland, about eight miles from Co. Down, it is composed of pillars all of angular shapes, from three feet to eight. The eastern point, which joins to a rock, terminates in a great height, and is joined by the upright faces of the pillars, some of which are upwards of thirty-three feet in height. Each pillar consists of several joints or divisions, and is separated from another, from six inches to about a foot in thickness. It is very surprising, some of these pillars are so close, that their prominences are nearly the same of the one another, and which close them together with the firmness of every stone being concave on the east, and convex on the west, in the exedent manner, the convexity of the eastern part of the earth is well supported. The pillars generally consist of two or three stones, and are from one to two feet in diameter.

The county of Tyrone contains many mountains, which are very barren, but the valleys and low grounds are in great part either woods or plantations. Omagh, is the principal town of the county; but it does not contain any thing worthy of particular notice.

The county of Fermanagh is one of the most valuable in this province, the greatest part of it being taken up with woods, and a large lake called Lough-Erne. Intermingled with the country are numerous streams, and a few small rivers and streams, which are of great importance, and yet it is well-watered and furnished. It is remarkable for producing a regiment of its name to Ireland, in the war between kings William III. and James II.

The county of Armagh is very bountiful, and fit for pasture, which the air is fair and from being unhealthy. The town which gives name to it is very small and insignificant. But Louth, situated in this county, though a small place, is a bishop's seat, and one of the richest in Ireland.

The county of Monaghan is very mountainous, woodsy, and in some parts barren, and gives name to a great many towns, does not contain any thing worthy of particular notice.

The county of Armagh is, in general, very fertile, the soil being as large as Ireland; and there is a great many towns, and a part of the sea water within it. The town of Armagh, which gives name to the county, is the sea of the principal of all Ireland, and is said to be the most contained in the kingdom. To this town is attributed a famous monastery, built about the year 868 by St. Columba, or Columcille.

The river Boyne, which rises in the town of Newbridge, for a short distance is a wide and deep stream, and contains a great deal of wood and timber. About two miles from, and on the opposite side of, Lough Neagh, one of the largest lakes in the kingdom. This town
A Prospect of Dublin, the Capital of Ireland.
On an examination of any in England, we generally find most of them Interesting.

The park, with its open fields and numerous houses, is admirably adapted for the purpose of a nursery or country residence. The scenery is varied and picturesque, and the cottage is a delightful apartment for the installation of a family. The immediate neighborhood is a delightful scene, with its extensive lawns and shady groves, and the perfect security of the residence.

2. The city of Dublin, with its beautiful parks and gardens, is a place of interest, and the residence of many prominent families.

3. The city of Dublin, with its beautiful parks and gardens, is a place of interest, and the residence of many prominent families.

4. The city of Dublin, with its beautiful parks and gardens, is a place of interest, and the residence of many prominent families.

5. The city of Dublin, with its beautiful parks and gardens, is a place of interest, and the residence of many prominent families.

6. The city of Dublin, with its beautiful parks and gardens, is a place of interest, and the residence of many prominent families.

7. The city of Dublin, with its beautiful parks and gardens, is a place of interest, and the residence of many prominent families.

8. The city of Dublin, with its beautiful parks and gardens, is a place of interest, and the residence of many prominent families.

9. The city of Dublin, with its beautiful parks and gardens, is a place of interest, and the residence of many prominent families.

10. The city of Dublin, with its beautiful parks and gardens, is a place of interest, and the residence of many prominent families.
The capital town, Kilkenny, take its name from the well of St. Michael, who was an eminent bishop in this country. It is the seat of a bishop, and is divided into the English and Irish dioceses. The present bishop is the Right Reverend Dr. Thos. Parry. The city is well built, and is situated on the Shannon, which flows through the Shannon, which is navigable for vessels of burthen small up to the city, though situated about forty miles from its mouth. Here is a fine cathedral, and barracks for twenty-two companies of foot. The city is divided into two parts, both of which are strongly fortified with walls, gates, towers, and bulwarks, with drawbridges and other fortifications. The county of Limerick contains several lofty mountains, and the air bleak and unhealthy. Limerick, the capital, is situated on the banks of the Shannon. The town is well built, and is in two parts, the west and east, and is strongly fortified with walls, gates, towers, and bulwarks, with drawbridges and other fortifications.
The county of Waterford is chiefly level, notwithstanding which a great part of it is barren, and the air generally thick.

Waterford, the county town, was built by the Danes about the year 1050. Till eclipsed by Cork, it was the second city in the province, and had a few streets, walled, and defended by a fort, which was situated on a fine harbour, defended on the east side by Dun-cannon fort. Here is a fine cathedral, but the houses are in general built of timber, and make but a mean appearance. The town contains about two miles square, and little encumbered with rocks or sand. There is a neat street, and on the east a block-house and stone-bulk.

Waterford is a great trade, particularly with England, and ships of burden come up close to its quay. The city, and its vicinity, makes a large county.

5. The town of Combourg is the most mountainous of the four into which Ireland is divided. It is the least cultivated and inhabited, the thinnest of inhabitants, and those the most ignorant. Grazing is the chief of the pasturage. Immense numbers of sheep and calves are bred here, particularly in the counties of Clare and Galway. It is also abundant in horses, game, venison, hares, and rabbits, and is well supplied with fish, having many convenient bays and creeks on the coast, and several rivers, particularly the Shannon, Moy, Bawn, Dorefo, and Gyll. In this province are the four bishoprics, viz:

1. the county of Galway, which, next to Cork, is the largest in the whole kingdom, and in general has in it plenty of cattle, and soils very fertile in corn and potatoes.

Galway, the city from which the county is named, stands on a noble bay, having many harbours and roads on every side. It is a very neat, strong, and flourishing city, and admirably situated for trade to France and Spain, but also to the West-Indies. The buildings, both public and private, are mostly of stone, and handsome. The city is walled, and was once a fortress. It is now within the circumference of Tuam. It carries on a very considerable herring-fishery, and is almost the only place upon the coast that has any foreign trade. The distance from the city to the town is about two miles, from which the goods are brought in lighters. Here are barracks for two companies of foot.

The town of Tuam was once a famous city, but has been the seat of an archbishop since the beginning of the sixteenth century, but is now a considerable place.

2. the county of Clare has a good air and soil, but contains very few towns; the most remarkable is Clare, so called from Richard and Thomas de Clare, younger sons, of the earl of Gloucester, to whom Edward I. gave the county. Barracks for two companies of foot are erected here.

The principal and best town in the county is Ennis, situated about two miles from Dublin. It stands on a lake formed, by the Shannon, has a good market, and is a market town.

The town of Killala, a bishop's seat, with the privileges of a fair and market, stands on the Shannon, and was once much more considerable than at present. The district is very large, containing many churches, but is more thickly peopled than formerly. The Shannon is the only navigable river of any consequence in the county, but is little to the south of this town is a ridge of rocks, which run quite across the river Shannon, and stop up all farther navigation in this river.

5. The county of Sligo is very mountainous, and its plains and valleys the air is unhealthy, owing to their being full of bogs. The soil, where it is free from lakes and bogs, is tolerably good, and fits either for grazing or tillage. Sligo, the capital, stands on a bay, to which it gives name, as well as the county. Though not large, it is very populous, and has an old castle, but its trade is considerable, notwithstanding its harbour is so deep, that ships of two hundred tons burden can come up to the quay.

The county of Mayo abounds in lakes, and is included on one side by the sea. The air is moist and cold, especially upon the mountains, where the soil is also poor and coarse, but there is good pasturage, with herds of cattle and deer, in the other parts.

In this county are several lakes and rivers abounding with fish; that of Lough-Neagh, a lake eleven miles long, and five broad, the largest in Ireland. The Shannon flows from the source of Lough-Finn, a lake in the west of Ireland, and is parted in the middle, by a wall of the same materials, into the two parts, where the two parts unite, they make channels of water, and are navigable.

The town of Mayo, capital of this county, stands on the borders of Sligo, at the mouth of the river Moy. It was once a bishop's seat; but the bishopric has been some time annexed to Tuam. In Oughter, the only parish in this county, stands on a little river which falls into Lough-Coum, here are barracks for a troop of horse.

The county of Tipperary is in general very healthy. The air is clear, and the soil yields plenty of grass, with some

With respect to the inhabitants of Ireland, they are a medley of the ancient (or wild) Irish, and of Scotch and English emigrants. The common people are very ignorant and uneducated, particularly those who inhabit the province of Connaught, of which the greater part of them are papists, and hence they have a settled aversion to Englishmen, and even to their own countrymen of a different persuasion. The whole country abounds with lakes, and the greater number of proprietors have been as little influenced by their landlords as their tenants of former times, who were treated with great cruelty, and frequently plundered of their property. In these last times, a large number of them have been forcibly driven from their houses, and have been allowed to possess the same property that they formerly held, and to build houses upon the site of the former. This has happened to all the great proprietors, but their estates are generally in a melancholy state. In the interior parts of the kingdom, some of their old customs still prevail, particularly their funeral usages. The inferior sort place the corpse of a relation or friend on a table before their doors, having a plate on the table to excite the curiosity of passers-by, and this custom is practiced even in the courts of the superior.
The islands of Ieland and is involved in fields before the 8th
The remote land of England began to invade that coast and very
some memorable events are recorded for many centuries afterward.
About the conclusion of the eight century the Danes and
Northumberland, &c., and they were defeated, the victors
fined at being very malleable, but can sometimes disposed of
most effusive than real friendship repelling that virtue.
These affronts, therefore, would be fatal to the
lepo appreciate of any order amongst them and of manufacturers, which conseq
tually will rise in proportion as necessaries advance in
The Irish language is fundamentally the same with the British or
Welsh, and a dialect of the Celtic, which is made up of the
Scotch highland opposites the Irish eulogists. It is, however,
in a great measure defaced by provincial alterations, but not so
altered as to render the Welsh, Welsh and Highlanders unusu
eligible to each other. The native language is only spoken by
the peasants and lower few of people, who are remarkable for
their frequent blasphemy in speaking it.
The following particulars are from
The church is under the government of four archbishops,
namely, the archbishops of Armagh, who has the title of primate
of all Ireland; the archbishop of Dublin, who is primate of
Gaelic Ireland; the archbishop of Cashel, and the archbishops
of Methodists. But the far more numerous body are the Papists,
who have their bishops and other dignitaries like the established
other, but they, though they are the inferior clergy of that communion,
may have any other revenues than the voluntary contributions
of the laity. It is supposed that throughout Ireland there
are about eight Papists to one Protestant; but in the capital the
difference is far greater. For
For the promotion of learning in Ireland, there is one uni
versity, and several free schools erected for the education of
young gentlemen, the principles of the English Christians,
among the poor people of native Ireland, and insuring them
from infamy, to industry, and obedience to their sovereign,
is inscribed, and to be annexed as a religious institution
in the course of their studies. This institution bids the faithful
for increasing the number of Papists, and consequently of increasing
industry and local objects.
Ireland being, according to the government, the country
at present so much the same.
The king sending a vicar, who is called lord
lieutenant; and who comes near the grandeur and dignity of
a king as any vicar in claretdon. To assist him on all occasions,
he has a privy-council; composed of the officers of
state, and such others as his Majesty is pleased to appoint.
The parishes are considered, so that the
vestrymen are appointed, and parishes are divided for the purpose
of the king. During former reigns, the same parliament
continued till the death of the king; but by a late act, a new one
is summoned every eight years. The parliament here are sent to England for the royal approbation;
when they pass the Great Seal of England, and are returned;
if approved of by his Majesty and counsellors.
This is supposed to be something more than half a million paying, out of which twenty thousand
pounds is granted in pensions. Their lands are not incumbered
with heavy taxes, nor are their exports or imports subject to
high duties; and every article of consumption is to be procured
upon the most easy terms.
The courts of justice, their terms and manner of proceeding,
affairs, justice of the peace, &c. and almost the former
orders and degrees of the people and nobility, are much the
same here as in England.
England.
The exports from Ireland consist of linen cloth, yarn,
Iam, cambrics, which are encouraged by the
English government. Wool and bay-yarn are allowed to be
exported, but not in quantity only, but great quantities of both are
shipped into other countries. The other exports are, hors
and black cattle, beef, pork, green hides, some tanned leather,
calf skins, doves, butter, eggs, currants, candles, cheese, and cow
butter, chairs, horse hair, herrings, dried fish, rabbit skin, outer
skins, goat skins, &c. The principal articles of their importation
are, wine, brandy, tobacco, spices, hops, &c.; coal, copper,
copper ore, tin, copperas, &c. These are the principal
and Wool, linsey-woolsey, goods, and West-India commodities.
England.
The Irish having no mint, the coins used by them are the
same as those current in England. The rate of exchange in
England, is as follows: An English shilling paying for thirteen
pence, a guinea for one pound two shillings and ninepence, and so in proportion for
the other coin.
No. 78.
The New and Universal Geography: The Island of Lewis, in the Hebrides.

The island of Lewis lies in the northern part of the Hebrides, and is the largest island in that group. It is situated between the latitude of 57° 45' and 59° 40' north, and the longitude of 7° 15' and 8° 15' west of the meridian of Greenwich. This island is bounded on the north by the Sound of Raasay, and on the south by the Sound of Mull. It is divided into two main divisions, the Island of Lewis to the west, and the Island of Harris to the east. Lewis is about 100 miles in length, and 30 miles in breadth. Harris is about 70 miles in length, and 20 miles in breadth. The total area of the island is about 2,700 square miles. The climate of Lewis is mild, with moderate rainfall. The island is rich in natural beauty and contains many interesting geological features. The coastline is rugged and indented, with many bays and inlets. The chief town is Stornoway, which is the administrative centre of the island. The island is inhabited by the people of the Scottish Gaelic language. The economy of the island is based on agriculture, fishing, and tourism. Lewis has a rich tradition of culture, including music, literature, and traditional crafts. The island is also renowned for its wildlife, including seals, birds, and deer.
of Lewis, extending forty miles in length from north to south, and twenty in breadth, the circumference of the whole amounting to about one hundred. The island is divided into several parishes called vestries; and is divided between proprietors: the southern part belongs to the late Mr. Forrester, and is usually occupied by the latter. The island of Lewis is about twelve miles in length, with a sandy shore, and consists of about twenty thousand inhabitants. The island is divided into several parishes called vestries; and is divided between proprietors: the northern part belongs to the late Mr. Forrester, and is usually occupied by the latter. The island of Lewis is about twelve miles in length, with a sandy shore, and consists of about twenty thousand inhabitants. The island is divided into several parishes called vestries; and is divided between proprietors: the northern part belongs to the late Mr. Forrester, and is usually occupied by the latter.

The island of Alderney is a very beautiful place, frequented by sailors, and remarkable for its fine sand and gravel, and being the only remaining part of France formerly occupied by the British armies.

ICELAND, MEDITERRANEAN AND ADRIATIC ISLANDS.

Containing a description of the above islands, their boundaries, situation, natural history, inhabitants, foe, resources, &c.

ICELAND is about four hundred miles long, and one hundred and fifty broad, it is situated in the Atlantic Ocean between forty-three and forty-five degrees north latitude, and between ten and twenty degrees west longitude. The principal part of the island is mountainous, some of it being a fine and fertile country, and with grass and meadows, and the soil being very productive of corn and potatoes. The climate is cold and severe, and the winters are long, but the summers are very pleasant. The inhabitants are of the same stock as the Danes, and are very fond of fishing and building ships. They have a large number of islands in the ocean, and are well known for their skill in navigation. The island of Jutland is about forty miles in length, and twenty miles in breadth, and consists of about twenty thousand inhabitants. The island is divided into several parishes called vestries; and is divided between proprietors: the northern part belongs to the late Mr. Forrester, and is usually occupied by the latter. The island of Lewis is about twelve miles in length, with a sandy shore, and consists of about twenty thousand inhabitants. The island is divided into several parishes called vestries; and is divided between proprietors: the northern part belongs to the late Mr. Forrester, and is usually occupied by the latter.
on or about eight or nine miles as far as the lake of Mysul
into which it discharged itself, but did not reach the
beach. Here, when the ebb receded, the water of the
adjacent mouths of the river became aliased, with
various colors, but not noticeable. It likewise produces a kind of crystal, a large quan-
tity of limestone flint, and, near the volcano, two forms of agate, which are
producers of the Mounteney flint. The water and coal mines worked in the coun-
y. The people find, even above ground, large, lumped of silver, copper, and iron ore, 90
rich, the richer the greater the precious metals. This rich soil has been
made into various utensils. Sulphur is the principal metal of this island; great quantities of which were formerly exported to
Copenhagen, and the gold and silver has been
used for some time.

The inhabitants of Iceland are well made, and possess a
considerable share of bodily strength, though they seldom live to a very old age. In general they are sober, honest, simple, and industrious, but, like all others, who dwell in cold countries, they are fond of drinking fermented liquors, though few are to
elevated state as to possess any considerable quality. They
are subject to various disorders, particularly rheumatism, fever, asthma, and consumption; but they enjoy, or rather a
kind of hemorrhage, is the prevailing disease. The death of
either the men and women resembles that worn by the
Norwegians. The men in fishing wear a garment of sheep-skin and
that of sheep's hair, with a piece of fish in the winter, and
with fish in the summer. Their chief employment is fishing, to
which they bind their children as soon as they have strength
to carry a line.

Their houses nearly resemble those in Norway, with this difference, that as they are not so well supplied with timber, they use turf and mud walls, in
better fortents tolerable houses, well furnished. The walls
are comfortably thick and warm, and the roofs either boarded or
thatched.

These people having been originally a colony from Norway,
you shall find the old Norwegian dialect, though they have adopted a
number of terms from the Swedes, with which
they hereafter maintained a considerable traffic. The Lutheran
doctrine is the only religion here tolerated. The country is
generated into two bishoprics; namely, the see of Skálholt for the
fourth, and that of Hólmavík for the north. The revenue of
each bishop amounts to about two thousand rix dollars, from
which, however, he must maintain the rector and corrector,
the minster of the cathedral church, and a certain number of
scholars. At the time of the Reformation, great part of the
church revenues was secularized, and now belong to the king of
Denmark. The churches are in a general low, and but dis-
rely decrepit, nevertheless they are clean, decent, and com-
modious.

The inhabitants of this island are ruled by a governor called
Stothe, who is elected by the Althing, and
the former is generally chosen by the king from the Danish nobility,
and resides at Copenhagen; but the latter always lives in
Iceland. The king of Denmark is the fiscal of the
hundred rix dollars. His Majesty likewise appoints a receiver, who
collects all the taxes and revenues, and transmits them to the
king of Denmark. To the first, the see of Skálholt, who
form the king's taxes in certain districts, and act as judges of the
peace, each within his own province.

The king's revenue arises from taxes and dues, an annual
sum paid by the company of merchants, fiscalized abbeys
and other royal domains farmed out to the natives.
Law-suits, in spiritual matters, or concerning freedom pro-
perty, are decided by the Norwegian laws; but in every dif-
ficulty relative to man and beast, the old Icelandic law takes place.
There are two judges, called langmand, who preside
over the southern and northwestern districts, and sometimes
disputes are allowed. There is no other legal method of pun-
ishing men with death by beheading or hanging; the
women, convicted of the same crime, are burned in a
spiritual cage, the deputy governor sits as judge, with the deans
and clergy as his attendants.

The commerce of this island, with respect to its exports,
consists of wool, yarn, linseed and meal, butter, train, cloth, coarse wo-
ollen cloth, stockings, gloves, elder-down feathers, raw wool,
leather, flax, lamb-kins, and fox-fur. The imports are,
that of the north, linseed, potatoes, tea, coffee, brandy, wine, fat, linen, and a few other necessities and super-
fluities for persons of higher rank.

The commerce of this island, with respect to its exports,
consists of wool, yarn, linseed and meal, butter, train, cloth, coarse wo-
ollen cloth, stockings, gloves, elder-down feathers, raw wool,
leather, flax, lamb-kins, and fox-fur. The imports are,
that of the north, linseed, potatoes, tea, coffee, brandy, wine, fat, linen, and a few other necessities and super-
fluities for persons of higher rank.
Coffins is but thinly inhabited, but the clergy are very numerous, compared to the rest of the people, as the Franciscans, Capuchins and Servants, have no less than twenty-five convents. It belonged to the Genoese, but the natives, on account of its distance from the capital, and the frequent attacks against them that their Carthaginian right to the French king, under whose dominion it now remains. General Paoli, who long continued resident there, was the first to divide the island into four parts, Carcasse, and forty-six north of Cape Bonifacio. It is the site of a bishop, with a good harbour and cattle, and is pretty well cultivated.

2. The town of San Filippo, situated also on the north side of the island, on the site of the ancient city of Carcassonne, formerly called Charrois, lies not far from Calabria, and is now demonstrated Calabria.

The island enjoys a fabulous air, and the fall is so fertile that it is famed the granary of Italy. It produces abundance of corn, wine, oil, fruits, honey, lady's mantle, war, flax, etc. There are many galleys, silver, iron, tin, copper, and lead, and the cattle are very fat, and have an excellent antiseptic against the flies. The mountains yield emeralds, topaz, agate, porphyry, lapis lazuli, and a stone called mastic, of a greenish yellow colour, which grows in the same gulf, and in the Mediterranean Sea.

The principal places are, 1. Halis, the capital, situated on the western coast by the river Gravona, and on the south side of a gulf, to which it gives name, but a good harbour, with some fortifications, and is the residence of a bishop, but its inhabitants are few, on account of the uninhabitability of the air.

2. The town of Bonifacio, which is small, but populous, stands on the eastern coast of the island. Porto Vecchio, a little sea port town on the eastern coast.

3. Ajaccio, by some esteemed the capital of the island, stands on the western coast by the river Gravona, and on the south side of a gulf, to which it gives name. It is an ecclesiastical see, a place of good trade, and well populated. Porto, on the Gravona, also an ecclesiastical see, and is defended by a strong galleon and wall.

The island of Sardegna, one hundred and fifty miles west of Lefkada, and forty-nine miles east of Malta, and is thirty-three miles in breadth, but an indifferent air, yet the soil is fruitful, and abundant in corn, wine, oil, and fruit; here are also plenty of cattle, goats, and hogs, beef, deer, and deer, some of which have fine hounds and foxhounds, a large number of fowls, especially game, and a great number of sheep. The commodities, especially of the productions already mentioned, are coral, linen, silk, wool, hides, and fish, and the island is divided into little king, by a prince of the same family. The inhabitants are indolent, and dissolute in their manners; consequently the country is not so well cultivated as it might be. The religion is Roman Catholic, and the language Spanish. The only venomous creature is a kind of spider.

The chief town, Cagliari, is situated on the south side of the island, and on the declivity of a hill; it is divided into high and low, the former being handsomely and well built, but the latter poor and unhealthy. The town contains several convents; the cathedral is magnificent; the archbishops and vicar reside here; the port is spacious, and defended by a battery and galleon. By an opposite course of the rivers Sacro and Tirolo, this island is nearly cut into two equal parts; the one called Il Capo de Cagliari, and the other Il Capo de Saffi, with twelve miles of land between, and the latter contains the town of Cagliari. In the country round the town, there are many villages, of which several are inhabited, and four hitherto unknown. The clergy, both secular and regular, are rich and well-situated, and the Honorary rank of the island is the Roman Catholic.

The island of Sardinia, one hundred and fifty miles west of Lefkada, and forty-nine miles east of Malta, and is thirty-three miles in breadth, but an indifferent air, yet the soil is fruitful, and abundant in corn, wine, oil, and fruit; here are also plenty of cattle, goats, and hogs, beef, deer, and deer, some of which have fine hounds and foxhounds, a large number of fowls, especially game, and a great number of sheep. The commodities, especially of the productions already mentioned, are coral, linen, silk, wool, hides, and fish, and the island is divided into little king, by a prince of the same family. The inhabitants are indolent, and dissolute in their manners; consequently the country is not so well cultivated as it might be. The religion is Roman Catholic, and the language Spanish. The only venomous creature is a kind of spider.

The chief town, Cagliari, is situated on the south side of the island, and on the declivity of a hill; it is divided into high and low, the former being handsomely and well built, but the latter poor and unhealthy. The town contains several convents; the cathedral is magnificent; the archbishops and vicar reside here; the port is spacious, and defended by a battery and galleon. By an opposite course of the rivers Sacro and Tirolo, this island is nearly cut into two equal parts; the one called Il Capo de Cagliari, and the other Il Capo de Saffi, with twelve miles of land between, and the latter contains the town of Cagliari. In the country round the town, there are many villages, of which several are inhabited, and four hitherto unknown. The clergy, both secular and regular, are rich and well-situated, and the Honorary rank of the island is the Roman Catholic.

The island of Sardinia, one hundred and fifty miles west of Lefkada, and forty-nine miles east of Malta, and is thirty-three miles in breadth, but an indifferent air, yet the soil is fruitful, and abundant in corn, wine, oil, and fruit; here are also plenty of cattle, goats, and hogs, beef, deer, and deer, some of which have fine hounds and foxhounds, a large number of fowls, especially game, and a great number of sheep. The commodities, especially of the productions already mentioned, are coral, linen, silk, wool, hides, and fish, and the island is divided into little king, by a prince of the same family. The inhabitants are indolent, and dissolute in their manners; consequently the country is not so well cultivated as it might be. The religion is Roman Catholic, and the language Spanish. The only venomous creature is a kind of spider.

The chief town, Cagliari, is situated on the south side of the island, and on the declivity of a hill; it is divided into high and low, the former being handsomely and well built, but the latter poor and unhealthy. The town contains several convents; the cathedral is magnificent; the archbishops and vicar reside here; the port is spacious, and defended by a battery and galleon. By an opposite course of the rivers Sacro and Tirolo, this island is nearly cut into two equal parts; the one called Il Capo de Cagliari, and the other Il Capo de Saffi, with twelve miles of land between, and the latter contains the town of Cagliari. In the country round the town, there are many villages, of which several are inhabited, and four hitherto unknown. The clergy, both secular and regular, are rich and well-situated, and the Honorary rank of the island is the Roman Catholic.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

Chapter 4: The Mediterranean

The town of Cagliari is situated on a bay, the foot of Monte Real; it is a bishop's see, and has a good harbor. Near it is the town of Castello, anciently called Uculta, and celebrated for its warm baths. The other towns of this province are too insignificant to merit particular description.

Chapter 5: The Islands of the Mediterranean

The islands of the Mediterranean, which are of great extent, have been inhabited by many nations, and have been the scene of many military and naval operations. The most celebrated of these islands are the British, Spanish, and Italian islands, which are possessed by great powers. The British islands include the Azores, Madeira, and the Canaries, which are important for their commerce and naval strength. The Spanish islands include the Balearic Islands, which are noted for their beauty, and the Canary Islands, which are a valuable source of sugar. The Italian islands include the Sardinian Islands, which are noted for their beauty, and the Sicilian Islands, which are noted for their history.

Chapter 6: The Cities of the Mediterranean

The cities of the Mediterranean are noted for their history, art, and commerce. The most famous of these cities are the cities of the Greek world, such as Athens, Corinth, and Syracuse. The cities of the Roman world, such as Rome, Carthage, and Alexandria, are also noted for their history and art. The cities of the Christian world, such as Constantinople, Tunis, and Venice, are noted for their art and commerce.

Chapter 7: The Rivers of the Mediterranean

The rivers of the Mediterranean are noted for their importance in history and commerce. The greatest of these rivers is the Nile, which is noted for its delta and the city of Memphis. The Tiber is noted for Rome, and the Garonne is noted for Toulouse.
The foot is about thirty-three inches long, fifty centimeters. The Golden Torus is a treasure from the Turin attempt, and the Archipelago, which is a fuzzy half of another part. The Mount Idar, and the third, the only public spring, he found at the same point.
being described in the form of a circle, as their name imports. The principal of these is Pelicanando, which contains only one village, but from its castle may be seen all the islands of the Archipelago. 2. Malo, sixty miles in compass, and consisting chiefly of a stony rock, but well inhabited and cultivated, with an excellent harbour. 3. Sepanto, thirty-six miles in compass, contains several villages. 4. Paros, one of the last, but best cultivated of the Cyclades, and its marble has for many ages been famous under the name of Parian stone. 5. Andros, thirty-five miles in circuit, contains only one village. 6. Nine miles south of Naxos, contains Homer's tomb. 7. Armonia, thirty-six miles in compass; and contains about eight miles in compass, in the centre of the Cyclades. 8. Avgistinera: its name is taken from the silver mines in it: the place is barren, and water scarce. 9. Zia is fruitful, and contains some antiquities. 10. Thermia is populous, well-cultivated, produces much flax, and has in it plenty of partridges. 11. Foasa is defolated. 12. Myconae has a town of the same name, and its inhabitants are the best sailors in the Archipelago. This place contains about three thousand people; but for one man there are four women, who are often seen lying among the hogs in the open streets: there are plenty of partridges, quails, woodcocks, turtle doves, rabbits, and hares; besides which, it produces excellent grapes, and delicious figs. Almost all the inhabitants of Greece, who have fifty churches in all. 15. Time, thirty-five miles in circumference, produces abundant fruit, wine and oil. 16. Andros, one hundred and twenty miles in compass, is fertile, and well watered. Troilus called the Sporades, or Scattered islands, are so called: viz. 1. Egea, thirty miles in circumference, and is very fruitful. 2. Colours, antiently Sikinos, fifty miles in circuit, circumference, contains three villages of which is called Colour, and gives name to the island. 3. Neogetoos, antiently Euboea, is twenty miles long, twenty-five miles broad, and very fruitful. 4. Seymour, twenty-six miles north-east of Neogetoos, is forty miles in circumference, and has a town of the same name. 5. Seraphanto, which abounds in iron and loamstone: this was the place wherein the Romans hanged their malefactors. 6. Stymphale, or Lemnos, is of a square form, being about twenty-five miles on each side. 7. Samonis or Samonnos, called Phlocera, near the coast of Romania, is twenty-five miles in circuit. 8. Smirno, which contains four villages, one bearing the name of the island. 9. Thessus, famous for wine and marble. 10. Maceinia is barren and uninhabited. 11. Syros has a town of the same name, with a good harbour. 12. Sikino, which produces plenty of figs, and the belt where in the Archipelago. We shall conclude our account of the European islands with a description of the Azores, or Western islands, which have, by different geographers, been variously deemed parts of America, Africa, and Europe, as they are almost in a central point; but we apprehend they may with more propriety be considered as belonging to the latter. There are a group of islands, situated in the Atlantic ocean, between twenty-five and thirty-two degrees of west longitude, and between thirty-seven and forty north latitude, nine hundred miles west of Portugal, and as many east of Newfoundland. They are nine in number, viz. St. Maria, St. Miguel, or St. Michael, Terceira, St. George, Graciosa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corvo. These islands were first discovered by some Flemish ships in 1429, and afterwards, in 1430, by Antunes, Lord Panama, in circuit, contains only one village. 9. Nine miles south of Naxos, contains Homer's tomb. 7. Armonia, thirty-six miles in compass; and contains about eight miles in compass, in the centre of the Cyclades. 8. Avgistinera: its name is taken from the silver mines in it: the place is barren, and water scarce. 9. Zia is fruitful, and contains some antiquities. 10. Thermia is populous, well-cultivated, produces much flax, and has in it plenty of partridges. 11. Foasa is defolated. 12. Myconae has a town of the same name, and its inhabitants are the best sailors in the Archipelago. This place contains about three thousand people; but for one man there are four women, who are often seen lying among the hogs in the open streets: there are plenty of partridges, quails, woodcocks, turtle doves, rabbits, and hares; besides which, it produces excellent grapes, and delicious figs. Almost all the inhabitants of Greece, who have fifty churches in all. 15. Time, thirty-five miles in circumference, produces abundant fruit, wine and oil. 16. Andros, one hundred and twenty miles in compass, is fertile, and well watered. Troilus called the Sporades, or Scattered islands, are so called: viz. 1. Egea, thirty miles in circumference, and is very fruitful. 2. Colours, antiently Sikinos, fifty miles in circuit, circumference, contains three villages of which is called Colour, and gives name to the island. 3. Neogetoos, antiently Euboea, is twenty miles long, twenty-five miles broad, and very fruitful. 4. Seymour, twenty-six miles north-east of Neogetoos, is forty miles in circumference, and has a town of the same name. 5. Seraphanto, which abounds in iron and loamstone: this was the place wherein the Romans hanged their malefactors. 6. Stymphale, or Lemnos, is of a square form, being about twenty-five miles on each side. 7. Samonis or Samonnos, called Phlocera, near the coast of Romania, is twenty-five miles in circuit. 8. Smirno, which contains four villages, one bearing the name of the island. 9. Thessus, famous for wine and marble. 10. Maceinia is barren and uninhabited. 11. Syros has a town of the same name, with a good harbour. 12. Sikino, which produces plenty of figs, and the belt where in the Archipelago. We shall conclude our account of the European islands with a description of the Azores, or Western islands, which have, by different geographers, been variously deemed parts of America, Africa, and Europe, as they are almost in a central point;
their bodies, but also eat raw flesh, and go cloathed both in summer and winter, in all which respects they differ from the other natives of South America. Here is the different origin.

The New World may properly be divided into four parts, viz.: 1. South America. 2. American and West India Islands. 3. The East Indies. 4. The West Indies. The last two, and the two next, contain the greatest number of different kinds of animals and plants.

The New World comprises the following grand divisions: 1. Terra Firma, belonging to Spain; in length fourteen hundred, breadth seven hundred miles, chief city Panama. 2. Peru, belonging to Spain; length eighteen hundred, breadth five hundred, chief city Lima. 3. Paraguay, belonging to the Spaniards and Jefus; length fifteen hundred, breadth one thousand miles, chief city Buenos Ayres. 4. Chili, belonging to Spain; length two thousand, breadth five hundred miles, chief city St. Juan. 5. Terra Magellanica, or Paragon, belonging to its natives; length seven hundred, breadth three hundred miles. 6. Brazil, belonging to Portugal; length two thousand five hundred, breadth seven hundred miles, chief city St. Sebastian. 7. Amazonia, belonging to its natives; in length twelve hundred, breadth nine hundred and fifty miles. 8. Guiana, peopled by the Dutch and French; length eight hundred and eighty, breadth four hundred and eighty miles, chief city Demerara.

The extent of the western provinces of South America, it is computed to be from the islands of Darien to Cape Horn, in the form of a triangle, going by the greatest and most difficult sea-room between the coasts of Peru and Chili. The seamen who are most accurately informed do not acknowledge the authority of the crown of Spain. The heart of the country hath not been discovered, the Portuguese are in possession of a large part of it, and the English have discovered a river, which they call the Amazon, that not only flows for many leagues to the east, but is said to be navigated by boats. The chief inhabitants are the Jefus, and the Spaniards, who are the most civilized, and the French and English colonists, who are the most numerous.

Of Terra Firma, called also New or Gold- den Calf, are, the Atlantic ocean on the north; Peru and Amazonia on the south; the Pacific ocean and New Spain on the west, and Surinam on the east. It is fourteen hundred miles long, seven hundred broad, and has the name of Golden Calf, from the great quantity of gold found in it. The climate is neither pleasant nor healthy; the inhabitants, for the most part, are in a state of perpetual fever, and in the other of the most intense heat. The soil, in some parts, is a barren land, or a desert mountainous desert; in others, it yields Indian corn, beans, grains and gums, and all manner of fruits, as well as of New Spain, sugar, tobacco, and hemp, and various kinds of eating wood, and various kinds of precious stones, particularly emeralds and sapphires; also of iron, and other metals. The mountains produce cacao, or chocolate, in the district of Caracas, are esteemed the best in America. The rivers, seas, and lakes, are not unfrequented by birds, and have a great number of wild beasts. The mountains abound with fennel, and, according to some, with lions, and great numbers of other wild beasts.

The 'Terra Firma is very mountainous. According to Dampier, the mountains of Carthagena and St. Martha are the highest in this world, being from two thousand miles off. From these rivers there is a great deal of fresh water which supplies all the provinces of South America, as far as the confines of the Jefus, called the rios de los Andes. The provinces of cartagena, and the district of the Caracas, are likewise inhabited by the Jefus, and great numbers of people, and produce the corn, sugar, and cotton which the Coroncillo Popayan contain volatines; but towards the north of the Pacific ocean, the country is low and marshy. The whole is covered with forests, except the district of river, and variety of precious stones, particularly emeralds and sapphires; also of iron, and other metals. The mountains produce cacao, or chocolate, in the district of Caracas, are esteemed the best in America. The rivers, seas, and lakes, are not unfrequented by birds, and have a great number of wild beasts. The mountains abound with fennel, and, according to some, with lions, and great numbers of other wild beasts.

The Terra Firma is a very mountainous. According to Dampier, the mountains of Carthagena and St. Martha are the highest in this world, being from two thousand miles off. From these rivers there is a great deal of fresh water which supplies all the provinces of South America, as far as the confines of the Jefus, called the rios de los Andes. The provinces of cartagena, and the district of the Caracas, are likewise inhabited by the Jefus, and great numbers of people, and produce the corn, sugar, and cotton which the Coroncillo Popayan contain volatines; but towards the north of the Pacific ocean, the country is low and marshy. The whole is covered with forests, except the district of river, and variety of precious stones, particularly emeralds and sapphires; also of iron, and other metals. The mountains produce cacao, or chocolate, in the district of Caracas, are esteemed the best in America. The rivers, seas, and lakes, are not unfrequented by birds, and have a great number of wild beasts. The mountains abound with fennel, and, according to some, with lions, and great numbers of other wild beasts.

The Terra Firma is a very mountainous. According to Dampier, the mountains of Carthagena and St. Martha are the highest in this world, being from two thousand miles off. From these rivers there is a great deal of fresh water which supplies all the provinces of South America, as far as the confines of the Jefus, called the rios de los Andes. The provinces of cartagena, and the district of the Caracas, are likewise inhabited by the Jefus, and great numbers of people, and produce the corn, sugar, and cotton which the Coroncillo Popayan contain volatines; but towards the north of the Pacific ocean, the country is low and marshy. The whole is covered with forests, except the district of river, and variety of precious stones, particularly emeralds and sapphires; also of iron, and other metals. The mountains produce cacao, or chocolate, in the district of Caracas, are esteemed the best in America. The rivers, seas, and lakes, are not unfrequented by birds, and have a great number of wild beasts. The mountains abound with fennel, and, according to some, with lions, and great numbers of other wild beasts.
Marriage. (Engravings done by the Indians at Panama.)
distinctions cotton, white

The bat

lines and elements

without feet

with a lance

that falls on

legs, but

The dress

flays, or re

wall; a broad

entailing,

The dress is orn

women

its inferior

peafants wi

piece of fac

monogel, et

and his

The great

degrees of

ded miles

three hundred

hundred

south by C

ocean. It

with extensive

The coast

miles from

a considera

bers de

covered with

respirations

grounds a

tropics th

sheep, past

efrable ac

wool; the

of burden

and efficient

four feet to

weight, 

will make

move will

then go in

what like

covered.

are very

carry the

the pecu

call them

wool is we

which is

care, it

They have

not very f

are v

hunted li

but the n

unlike it.

The n

jefais ba

also found

cherry-tom

reddish th

which at

er, her

stalks, also

convert

cott, do

are also

Europea

the bear

bears the

found in

silver me

in 1545

1597; it

mercury

The

domile

the Was

appears

mobil

No.
When they were first conquered, their manufactures were woolen and cotton clothes, which they wore, and dyed with all manner of colours, but none were permitted to wear a variegated garment, except those of the blood royal.

The only cloth among them made of the wool of their sheep, or fine goats' hair, and their hammocks of cotton or texit wool. Their carpenter's tools were principally hatchets, and from a sort of hemp, or flax flax, a sort of gorse that falls on the mouldings and shoulders. They wore no hose, but have shoes with gold or silver buckles.

The common Indians do not confide in the stars, but trust to the moon, and the science of plants, and the wigs they have, and the stars. All of them wear a kind of button, and fasten it to their heads with a small needle or copper; their coats were made of long thorns, fast on each side of a piece of cane, which served for the back of the coat, and the ruffles which covered their heads were no better than sharp flints, in which operation the person suffered to mort, that there was nothing the Spaniards carried over more acceptable to them, than the ruffles and frills; they had no looking glasses, but, instead of them, the Persian ladies made use of a round plate of polished brass or copper; and in this the natives of the East Indies agree with them, having no other mirrors at this day than what they get of the Europeans.

The several nations were distinguished by their head dress; some wearing a kind of turban, others a single piece, some a kind of hats, and others caps in the form of a sugar-loaf.

These people were excessively fond on eating the blackness of the negro flaves which the Spaniards brought with them; they could not believe it to be natural, having never seen a black in America; they denigrate the Persians, therefore, to let them make experiments if they could not wash off what they deemed to be the black paint.

In quackery of wit, and strength of judgment, the Persians exceed most nations in the world. Some of them as having had the advantage of makers, since the arrival of the Spaniards, have generally made an extraordinary proficiency. When the Spaniards first appeared among them, they believed the Spaniards to be the children of a flag, and then bunched barks, and scissions a camel. The body is covered with a coarse kind of wood; they are very tough, and were formerly the only beasts of burden employed in that country. The whole country is well watered, the low grounds are fertile, and this is the only country between the tropics that produces wine. The natives call the Persian fowls, which were brought with them here, and as they are bred in a small place, a reed, and called as a reed as a chicken. Their height is from four feet to four and a half. They generally carry a hundred weight, and weigh, when they are fat, the weight of a man, and are the best kind of horses that are in the world, and with their Indian gravity and majesty, and so regular a pace, that no beating will make them alter it. At night it is impossible to make them move more than a little; they lie down till it is taken off, and then go to graze. Their common food is a sort of yar of some kind of a small rush, with which all the mountains are covered. Their structure is such, that little or no drink, so that they are very easily kept. The Spaniards use them in the mines, to carry the ore to the mills. The vicuñas are thanked much like the sheep, and they are fed and fattened in the same manner. The Spaniards call them Indian geese, because they resemble that animal. Their wool is very fine, and much valued: they feed the bazaar, from which, when first seen, the Indians proper, etc. In Europe, they are much in demand. They have not many wild beasts; and such as they have are not very fierce ones. The Indians call them gaucho, and they are very valiant and courageous; and must of them run wild, and are hunted like other game. The Persians have no tame fowl but the musant, which is much larger than the duck, and very edible.

The most valuable of their forest trees is the quinquina, or jute, harsh, which grows in the mountains of Perú, and is also found in the province of Quito. It is about the size of a cherry-tree, the leaves round and indented, and bears a long, reddish flower. The most useful tree here is called muguey, which at one stem, forms a delicious drink, honey, vinegar, tumber, hemp, and thread; these last being made from the leaves, black, etc. Needles are made of the prickles, and the fruit is caustic to the touch. The flowers and fruit of the fly, or Balboa, the grape of the earth, is made of cactus root, but most of that balfan which bears the name of Peru, comes in fact from Mexico. Gold is found in abundance in Peru, and there are great abundance of silver mines, of which the richest are those of Potosi, discovered in 1545. The quicksilver mines near Lima were discovered in 1571; and from them the metals first began to refine their silver with mercury in 1571.

The natives of this empire now in general acknowledge the dominion of the Pope, and profess the religion of the Roman Catholic Church, and they are, however, greatly oppress upon the Spaniards in general. The inhabitants are of the same race...
on each side, which forms them in the manner of leveling, and enables them fairly to pass the unhealthy bridges.

Before a victory was appointed at Santa Fe in New Granada, the inhabitants of the three adjacent provinces of Chacco, Chorillos, and Quilotoa, but now the two former were only contained in it.

The capital of this province is its chief town, Cali; a town of 15,000 inhabitants, situated on the banks of the river Magdalena, which is navigable for ships of 100 tons burden.

The inhabitants of this province are of mixed origin, the Spanish, the African, and the Indian.

The climate of Cali is mild, and the air is remarkably healthy.

The city is situated on a magnificent site, and is surrounded by the finest gardens and plantations in the country.

The province of Cali is one of the most fertile in the country, and is celebrated for its fine crops of coffee, sugar-cane, and cotton.

The capital of this province is the city of Panama, situated on the right bank of the river Chagres, and is one of the largest and most important cities in the country.

The climate of Panama is mild, and the air is remarkably healthy.

The province of Panama is one of the most fertile in the country, and is celebrated for its fine crops of coffee, sugar-cane, and cotton.

The capital of this province is the city of Panama, situated on the right bank of the river Chagres, and is one of the largest and most important cities in the country.

The climate of Panama is mild, and the air is remarkably healthy.

The province of Panama is one of the most fertile in the country, and is celebrated for its fine crops of coffee, sugar-cane, and cotton.

The capital of this province is the city of Panama, situated on the right bank of the river Chagres, and is one of the largest and most important cities in the country.

The climate of Panama is mild, and the air is remarkably healthy.

The province of Panama is one of the most fertile in the country, and is celebrated for its fine crops of coffee, sugar-cane, and cotton.

The capital of this province is the city of Panama, situated on the right bank of the river Chagres, and is one of the largest and most important cities in the country.

The climate of Panama is mild, and the air is remarkably healthy.

The province of Panama is one of the most fertile in the country, and is celebrated for its fine crops of coffee, sugar-cane, and cotton.

The capital of this province is the city of Panama, situated on the right bank of the river Chagres, and is one of the largest and most important cities in the country.

The climate of Panama is mild, and the air is remarkably healthy.

The province of Panama is one of the most fertile in the country, and is celebrated for its fine crops of coffee, sugar-cane, and cotton.

The capital of this province is the city of Panama, situated on the right bank of the river Chagres, and is one of the largest and most important cities in the country.

The climate of Panama is mild, and the air is remarkably healthy.

The province of Panama is one of the most fertile in the country, and is celebrated for its fine crops of coffee, sugar-cane, and cotton.

The capital of this province is the city of Panama, situated on the right bank of the river Chagres, and is one of the largest and most important cities in the country.
The provinces, into which Paraguay is divided, take their names from the rivers that pass through them. The province of Assumption is situated on the confluence of the rivers Paraguay and Paraná, and is a large, well built, and populous city, with a circumference of eight miles. The town of Asunción is the capital of the province of the same name, being the seat of Paraguay, and the valley of those plains, the seat of the Chaco, with its borders, is long and narrow, extending nearly from twenty to seventy degrees, the latitude of Paraguay, to fifty to seventy-five minutes south. But that part of this kingdom, which is inhabited by the Spaniards, begins at Cuyapay, and terminates at the large island of Chaco, the southern extremity of which is in the twenty-fifth degree of south latitude, and its extent from east to west is the distance between the coast of the South Sea and the Cordilleras, which are here of a tremendous height.

As the kingdom of Chili lies south of the equator, the seasons are almost opposite to those in the northern hemisphere; but the face of the country, except on the coast, is beautiful, and the climate mild. The land is watered by the numerous streams, which are screened by the Andes, while from the west the air is cooled by the moist refreshing sea breezes. Along the coast of the Pacific Ocean they enjoy a fine climate, and the temperate air of the Gulf of Chiloe. Sometimes, indeed, the winds that blow from the mountains are exceedingly sharp in winter; but, in general, this is one of the most comfortable of the world. Being a medium between the intense heats of the torrid zone and the piercing colds of the frigid.

The Chilianans are a middle-sized people, of a pale complexion, with long black hair on their heads, but pluck off that on their chins, or other parts of their bodies. They are tall, straight,售, and well-proportioned. The dress of the ladies is simple, neat, and becoming.

The bad qualities common to all of them are ferocity, insolvency, perjury, and drunkenness. Their favourite liquor is strong, black, and very offensive. As they have no whiskeys, in their exercises they profit till they are all drunk. Then quarrel, and from words soon proceed to blows, so that the country is very inflammable, but without wood, if not in the death of some of the gulls.

There is, properly speaking, no form of government among them: every town, indeed, has its cacique; but their chiefs have no authority, but in proportion to the chiefs they have acquired. Several do nothing but row to place to place with their furniture, which consists of nothing but a mat, a hammock, and a calabash. Their limes are small, and in their exercises they profit till they are all drunk.

They are admirable horsemen and tame and manage the wild horses so well on all the great towns, and on the plains that they do not have the peculiar power of the latter, by which they can, at the time of the season, drag the wounded and to place, besides flogging the necks of their prisoners, they chop off their heads, and then chop them up, and observe their scalp as tokens of victory.

It is customary with the women of Chaco to prick their faces with arrows, but after a month or two, they fill them with a strong, robust, have easy labours, and bath themselves and children immediately after the delivery. They are very jealous of their husbands, yet entertain very little affection for their offspring. They usually bury their dead on the spot where they expire, plant a javelin, and the soul of an enemy (if they may not give one) over their graves, and then remove to a distance from the place of interment.

The kingdom of Chili, comprehended in the viceregalty of Peru, reaches from the confines of Peru to the Atlantic. This country was first discovered by Don Diego de Almagro about the year 1537. Their kingdom is bounded by the district of Atacama on the north, the desert of the Arica, on the east, the town of the same name, being the seat of the Chaco, with its borders, is long and narrow, extending nearly from twenty to seventy degrees, the latitude of Paraguay, to fifty to seventy-five minutes south. But that part of this kingdom, which is inhabited by the Spaniards, begins at Cuyapay, and terminates at the large island of Chaco, the southern extremity of which is in the twenty-fifth degree of south latitude, and its extent from east to west is the distance between the coast of the South Sea and the Cordilleras, which are here of a tremendous height.

As the kingdom of Chili lies south of the equator, the seasons are almost opposite to those in the northern hemisphere; but the face of the country, except on the coast, is beautiful, and the climate mild. The land is watered by the numerous streams, which are screened by the Andes, while from the west the air is cooled by the moist refreshing sea breezes. Along the coast of the Pacific Ocean they enjoy a fine climate, and the temperate air of the Gulf of Chiloe. Sometimes, indeed, the winds that blow from the mountains are exceedingly sharp in winter; but, in general, this is one of the most comfortable of the world. Being a medium between the intense heats of the torrid zone and the piercing colds of the frigid.

The Chilianans are a middle-sized people, of a pale complexion, with long black hair on their heads, but pluck off that on their chins, or other parts of their bodies. They are tall, straight, and well-proportioned. The dress of the ladies is simple, neat, and becoming.

The bad qualities common to all of them are ferocity, insolvency, perjury, and drunkenness. Their favourite liquor is strong, black, and very offensive. As they have no whiskeys, in their exercises they profit till they are all drunk. Then quarrel, and from words soon proceed to blows, so that the country is very inflammable, but without wood, if not in the death of some of the gulls.

There is, properly speaking, no form of government among them: every town, indeed, has its cacique; but their chiefs have no authority, but in proportion to the chiefs they have acquired. Several do nothing but row to place to place with their furniture, which consists of nothing but a mat, a hammock, and a calabash. Their limes are small, and in their exercises they profit till they are all drunk.

They are admirable horsemen and tame and manage the wild horses so well on all the great towns, and on the plains that they do not have the peculiar power of the latter, by which they can, at the time of the season, drag the wounded and to place, besides flogging the necks of their prisoners, they chop off their heads, and then chop them up, and observe their scalp as tokens of victory.

It is customary with the women of Chaco to prick their faces with arrows, but after a month or two, they fill them with a strong, robust, have easy labours, and bathe themselves and children immediately after the delivery. They are very jealous of their husbands, yet entertain very little affection for their offspring. They usually bury their dead on the spot where they expire, plant a javelin, and the soul of an enemy (if they may not give one) over their graves, and then remove to a distance from the place of interment.

The kingdom of Chili, comprehended in the viceregalty of Peru, reaches from the confines of Peru to the Atlantic. This country was first discovered by Don Diego de Almagro about the year 1537. Their kingdom is bounded by the district of Atacama on the north, the desert of the Arica, on the east, the town of the same name, being the seat of the Chaco, with its borders, is long and narrow, extending nearly from twenty to seventy degrees, the latitude of Paraguay, to fifty to seventy-five minutes south. But that part of this kingdom, which is inhabited by the Spaniards, begins at Cuyapay, and terminates at the large island of Chaco, the southern extremity of which is in the twenty-fifth degree of south latitude, and its extent from east to west is the distance between the coast of the South Sea and the Cordilleras, which are here of a tremendous height.
SECT. III.

Of the Natives of Patagonia, Brazil, &c.

The inhabitants of Patagonia consist of several Indian tribes, called Patagoni, or Guanches. They are a savage, barbarous people, of a copper color, like the rest of the Americans, with coarse black hair, and no beards. They are most addicted to painting themselves, and make breaks on their faces and bodies. They go almost stark naked, having only a square garment, in the form of a blanket, made of the skins of several animals, and wound together, which they sometimes wrap round them in extreme cold weather; and they have also a cap of the skins of souls on their heads. Former voyagers represented them as monstrous giants of eleven feet high, whereas they are not taller than the other Americans. The women, as in other places, are very fond of necklaces and bracelets, and the men are of the same taste. They take shortly off their clothing for fish and game, and what the earth produces spontaneously. This country abounds with an animal called camelopard, a sort of Author, in general. They partake of the nature of a camel, though they have no hump on the back, and they were formerly made use of to carry burdens. They have also a bird, called an ostrich, but not so large, and they differ from the African officiates in having three toes, whereas those have but two. A great number of islands, or isles, of islands, lie on the coasts of Patagonia.

The islands of Terra del Fuego, or the Land of Fires, as it was called by the first discoverers, on account of their having colored some great fires upon it (supposed to be volcanoes) as being called it in the night, is separated from the continent by the Magellan Straits; has a rough appearance, being very mountainous, but it is interspersed with deep narrow valleys, and is a very fine country.

The nature of this country is short in their persons, not exceeding five feet six inches at most, their heads large, their faces broad, and their cheeks very prominent, and very thick.

The whites of their eyes are very flat. They have little brown eyes, without life; their hair is black and lank, hanging about their heads in disorder, and ornamented with tin oil. On the right side they have three dirty flaxen hairs instead of a beard, and from their nose there is a constant discharge of mucous into their ugly open mouths. The whole appearance of their features forms a sharp contrast with those of the Andes, and it is inferred to which human nature can possibly be reduced. They had no other clothing than a small piece of feath-skim, which hung from the neck, and was fastened to the body by a piece of cord round the neck with a string. The rest of their body was perfectly naked, not the least regard being paid to decency. Their natural color being to an olive-brown, with a kind of gloss resembling that of copper; but many of them injure their bodies with various devices, and sometimes, though infrequently, with white. Their whole character is the strongest compound of uncouthness, indifference, and insensitivity. They have no other articles of dress, but by La Plata, and among and the natives for fish, &c. kind of fish-guts. They live chiefly on fish and fowl, and like the fish only part meat. There is no appearance of any barbarism as they appear. They approach nearer to that of beasts, than that of any other nations.

The children go naked, and the only weapons of the men is a long bow generally hooked, and pointed at the end like a lance. They live in huts made of boughs, and covered with mud, branches, &c. One side is open, and the fire place is in the middle; and a whole family huddled together in one of their miserable hovels.

The above-mentioned islands are all very barren and mountainous; but from what Mr. Parrot says, in his voyage to the South sea, the climate would not appear to be so rigorous and trephaceous as it is represented in Admiral's voyage. Upon the lower grounds and islands, that were inhabited by the high mountains, several sorts of trees and plants, and a variety of birds, are found. Among the trees, was Whiter's bark-tree, and a species of thorns, loaded with red fruit of the size of small cherries, which were very well tasted. In some places there is also plenty of cactus. Among the birds was a species of duck of the size of a thrush, and of a most amazing velocity, beating the water with its wings and feet; it had a grey plumage, with a yellow bill and feet, and a white quill-feather, where the Fulana is black. Among the little northern parts contain an almost inexhaustible flock of large seals, but in the southern districts there is a species of sea-elephant. The foxy mountains, called the Andes, traverse the whole country from north to south.

There are incredible numbers of wild and dandies and horeses, which were brought hither by the Spaniards, and have increased immensely. The pampas alpago is good. Some writers tell us that fresh water is scarce; but that was the case, we cannot see how the present inhabitants, and such multitudes of cattle, could subsist. The coast too is chiefly low and flat, with few or no good harbours; but such as Se. Julian is one of the best.

The inhabitants of Patagonia consist of several Indian tribes, as the Patagoni, Pataginis, Colches, &c. They are a savage, barbarous people, of a copper color, like the rest of the Americans, with coarse black hair, and no beards. They are most addicted to painting themselves, and make breaks on their faces and bodies. They go almost stark naked, having only a square garment, in the form of a blanket, made of the skins of several animals, and wound together, which they sometimes wrap round them in extreme cold weather; and they have also a cap of the skins of souls on their heads. Former voyagers represented them as monstrous giants of eleven feet high, whereas they are not taller than the other Americans. The women, as in other places, are very fond of necklaces and bracelets, and the men are of the same taste. They take shortly off their clothing for fish and game, and what the earth produces spontaneously. This country abounds with an animal called camelopard, a sort of Author, in general. They partake of the nature of a camel, though they have no hump on the back, and they were formerly made use of to carry burdens. They have also a bird, called an ostrich, but not so large, and they differ from the African officiates in having three toes, whereas those have but two. A great number of islands, or isles, of islands, lie on the coasts of Patagonia.

The islands of Terra del Fuego, or the Land of Fires, as it was called by the first discoverers, on account of their having colored some great fires upon it (supposed to be volcanoes) as being called it in the night, is separated from the continent by the Magellan Straits; has a rough appearance, being very mountainous, but it is interspersed with deep narrow valleys, and is a very fine country.

The whites of their eyes are very flat. They have little brown eyes, without life; their hair is black and lank, hanging about their heads in disorder, and ornamented with tin oil. On the right side they have three dirty flaxen hairs instead of a beard, and from their nose there is a constant discharge of mucous into their ugly open mouths. The whole appearance of their features forms a sharp contrast with those of the Andes, and it is inferred to which human nature can possibly be reduced. They had no other clothing than a small piece of feath-skim, which hung from the neck, and was fastened to the body by a piece of cord round the neck with a string. The rest of their body was perfectly naked, not the least regard being paid to decency. Their natural color being to an olive-brown, with a kind of
Great plenty of game is kept up on the lakes and rivers, as well as in the forests and bush. All sorts of birds and beasts are found here, including many rare and beautiful species. The lakes are full of waterfowl, and the forests are home to many species of fowl.

Great plenty of fruits and vegetables are grown in the region. Some of the most notable include bananas, coffee, oranges, and pineapples. These fruits and vegetables are highly sought after and are exported to many countries around the world.

Timber is another valuable resource in the region. The forests are rich in hardwoods, which are used in the production of furniture and other goods. Some of the most valuable timbers include mahogany, rosewood, and rubber.

Some of the most important colonial settlements in the region include Bahia, Salvador, and Recife. These cities were established in the 16th century and have played a significant role in the history of Brazil.

The city of Salvador, for example, was founded in 1549 and has a rich history. The city was once the capital of Brazil and is known for its vibrant culture and history.

The colonial period was marked by a period of great wealth and prosperity. Many European powers established colonies in the region, and this led to a period of rapid economic growth. However, this growth was accompanied by a period of exploitation and oppression of the local population.

In conclusion, the region of Brazil has a rich history and is home to many valuable resources. The region has played a significant role in the history of Brazil and continues to be an important part of the country's economy and culture.
cousins or chait to satisfy which defect, the rich can be satisfied to be carried out in a kind of half-spoils, which are borne on the negroes shoulders by the help of a bamboo, about twelve or fourteen feet long.

The lower class of people has a very different form, given to all manner of uses; and some of them are dangerous. The women are more frequently called than the men, yet women of the same situation, as well as the men, are kept by women. The housekeepers. However, the haidahlo make no steps to fish or provide their wives, if they fail of finding them. The chief mechanic fiddos in this city are butchers, bakers, carpenters, cooper, and other butchers. All these buy negroes, without which training up to their several employments.

The town of Fernambuco, capital of the province of which it gives name, is a very considerable place. It is also called Recife, or Ararito, from a neighboring harbour of that name, which is now the strongest in all Brazil, a number of forts being erected all round, and the acclivities so interlaced and dangerous, by reason of the contorted rocks, sands, and little islands about it, that the assistance of a skilled pilot is absolutely necessary in order to avoid them. The same Fernambuco is supposed to be a contradiction of Inferno Boco, or the Mouth of Hell, term to have been given in some circumstances.

The rich and populous city of Rio de Janeiro, is situated on a river of the same name, about two leagues from the main ocean. It has a most admirable port, well guarded; which is very much referred to by the merchants of the Portuguese. The city of Brazil: This city is surrounded by lofty mountains and thick forests: it was originally composed of outlaws from all the neighboring colonies. Spain possesses it, and here they are happy, and live at first without order, society, faith, honour, or religion; prey upon each other, and fight, and make war, and plunder the neighbors; but the inconveniences attending this way of life, and the danger to which it exposed them, soon drove them to make confederacies, and their, as it, produced a regular democracy.

The island of St. Catherines is situated in twenty-four degrees thirty-five minutes four seconds south, and four degrees forty-six minutes four seconds south of the equator, being about twenty-seven miles long, and six broad. The convicts from Brazil are transported thither.

The most considerable tribes of the native Brazilians are the Tapuyers and Topimassas, of whom the former inhabit the northern, and the other the southern coast of the country. They are men of good stature, of a dark copper color, their hair black, and hanging over their shoulders; but they suffer no hair on their bodies or faces, and go almost naked. Their ornaments are hanging stones, hung upon their lips or necks, and bracelets of feathers upon their arms: they have also a cup or basin of feathers. The complexion of the Topimassas is not so dark as that of their northern neighbors, who live nearer the line; and neither the one nor the other, as those of the Africans, live under the same principles.

The native Brazilians are mostly freemen, and partly slaves, but the negro slaves are much more valuable, being of a more robust constitution, and more laborious. Some writers have represented the Brazilians as a savage people, devoid of all principles of religion, cruel in war, and as cannibals or devourers of human flesh; but these stories are generally looked upon as false, the Portuguese, to justify their cruel and inhuman treatment of them. They believe in certain invisible beings, the dispensers of good and evil, the rewarders and punishers of virtue and vice; and their notion with respect to a future state, is, that after death they shall visit their ancestors, dwelling beyond the Andes; but they have no temples. Their priests make them believe, that if they bring them offerings, these invisible beings, who give them food and all the good things they enjoy, will prosper their affairs: but if they neglect them, some terrible misfortunes will befall them, and they will be without a hope. Their mode of carrying on war is by ambuscades; and their weapons are bows, arrows, clubs, and wooden clubs. They have canoes, which they use to rob the vessels they may meet with, and devour the provisions and effects of the vessels they may chance to attack.

The country of Amazonas was first discovered by Gonzalo Pizzaro, brother to the marquis Pizzaro, who conquered Peru. It is bounded on the north by the river Orinoco, by La Plata; on the east, by the Brazil and the Atlantic ocean, and on the west, by Peru. It is one thousand two hundred miles in length, and nine hundred miles in breadth. It is the most fertile part of the world; there is a great variety of fruits, trees, flowers, fallows, and plantains for the kitchen. Most of the streets are, however, so steep, as to be impassable for No. 79.
The soil is fertile, producing cocoa nuts, manioc or pineapple, guava, bananas, and other tropical fruits. Cedar, ironwood, cacao, and many other species of trees and plants are in great abundance. The climate is warm, and the rainy season is the most productive. During the rainy season, the soils are fertile and full of water, and the crops are abundant.

The inhabitants of Guiana are in general either natives who have procured a knowledge of their country, or negroes, or Europeans, who, by their knowledge of their country, are enabled to carry on trade and commerce. They are divided into two classes, the first consisting of the natives, and the second of the Europeans. The natives are divided into two tribes, one consisting of the Indian tribes, and the other of the negro tribes. The Indians are divided into two classes, the first consisting of the negro tribes, and the second of the European tribes. The Europeans are divided into two classes, the first consisting of the Indian tribes, and the second of the negro tribes.

The colony of Surinam is a property of the Dutch West India company, the government of which is vested in the hands of a council of twelve members, appointed by the governor of the Dutch West India company. The colony is divided into two districts, the first consisting of the province of Surinam, and the second of the province of Dutch Guiana.
latitudes, in longitude one hundred and six degrees fifty-four minutes west from London. A field of ice, which entirely covered the ship, rendered it impossible to make any further advances. During the day in the Frigid Zone in the months of December and January, not only the sun, but the sun's rays were so intercepted by the ice, that the effect of the light was sufficient as to read or write by, and the sun's heat was soon dispelled and lost all the terror it powerfully exerted.

The refusal of these attempts to penetrate towards the south pole is, that either the ice extends quite to the pole, or else gives way to the wind which blows in steady, violent storms.

To determine whether it is true or false that ice encloses the pole, is beyond the power of human reason, and has an tendency to gratify any regarded curiosity.

In July, 1778, the same indefatigable navigator set sail in the Resolution, accompanied by another ship named the Discovery, on his third voyage round the world; the principal object of which voyage was to explore the northern parts of the South Sea towards Kamchatka; in which attempt this truly great navigator, the captain of the ship, had his heart on a newly discovered island, called Owhyhees, near Kamchatka, in February 1779, being slain in skirmish with the natives, as the reader will find in the following account.

The discoveries made in this voyage are less brilliant than those made in the preceding ones. The impossibility of commencing a voyage in the latitude near these islands, on the north-west, which has been pretty generally supposed, is now proved, so as to render future attempts unmeaning, which were made for the same purpose. The coast of that immense country, known by the name of New Holland, which, although, an island, is equal in extent to Europe, has been explored by the crew of this vessel; and although a few small islands lying between the two great islands, have been discovered along with, which might by attention be rendered equal in value for this voyage, which the Dutch possess in the Moluccas, the sea, which is the coast for discovery, which has lately prevailed, particularly in this country, under the auspices of his present majesty, has brought as acquaintance with many large, rich, fertile, and delightful islands, situated in the South Sea, which the reader will find a copious description of, from p. 201 to 219 of this work, beginning with that of New Holland above-mentioned.

It may not be improper in this place to subjoin, agreeable to war purposes, a particular account of the events and circumstances connected with the death of the famous navigator, the captain of the ship, on the 17th of September, 1779, at the island of Owhyhees.

On January 17, 1779, with great difficulty they found and anchored in a convenient harbor at Owhyhees, after beating about the coast near two months. The ships were immediately visited by the young princes (fon to the Orono or great king), who were aghast at a neighboring island. The visit was returned with every mark of respect, and the captain, in particular, to the natives who had assembled on the beach, in the manner usual on such occasions. This was the only instance of the kind that had been mentioned by any of the officers, or even by the crew of the ship before this visit. Land was appropriated to their use, the sick were treated, and food was given to the ships, as were the crews of the vessels. The captain then went on board of the ship, and was received by the natives as a man of great rank.

A very high mountain of snow, was in a fine state between the trees, that five of the gentlemen, with a guide, set out on a fine day, but after two hours were obliged to return, as they were afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on seeing the king, and the sailors, who were acquainted with the use of firearms, were not afraid of losing their old road to it. The king visited them as before, but the natives assembling, gathering flowers, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to supply the ships, the crew was in a state of confusion, and all the officers, who were men of experience, were much rejoiced, on see
Thus ended the life of the greatest navigator that this or any country has ever had, after having completely discovered all the coasts of British seasman thence round the world; who had reduced to a certainty the non-existence of a southern continent, which the learned of that age were in doubt about; had found the boundaries of the earth and seas, and proved the impracticability of a north-west passage from the Atlantic to the greatest lakes of North America; had navigated all parts of the known world, and carried on by his own orders, and in pursuit of which vast feats he had been spent in gain, and many valuable mariners had miserably perished. The patient industry had no instance at sight of discovering America, Cook or any of his party. The cause first originated in the death of the man who was lost by our people; it was this circumstance which alarmed them, and in consequence of which it was that they assured themselves. At this period captain Cook might have returned on board with safety; but he was unfortunate in meeting the man who beheld insolence to him, and his other party.

CHAPTER II.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF NORTH AMERICA.

Sect. I.

Of North and South Carolina, Georgia, Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and New York; their extent and situation, principal towns, soil, products, inhabitants (both native and foreign) their trade, manufactures, manners, customs, drift, religion, etc.

North America, which constitutes a grand division of the new world, is divided from the southern part by the isthmus of Darien, and from that isthmus to within a few degrees of the north pole; but geographers have not yet been able to ascertain the limits of this northern extremity.

The situation of the countries which compose North America, and other particulars relative to each, are exhibited in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Belongs to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>Willington</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>Charleston</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>Baltimore</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New England</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Brunswick</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>New Brunswick</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Quebec</td>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Mexico</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Spain</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico and California</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>St. Fé</td>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East and West Florida</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>St. Augustine</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The provinces of North and South Carolina, and Georgia, extend seven hundred miles in length, and three hundred and eighty in breadth. The two Carolinas are bounded by Virginia on the north, Georgia on the south, the Appalachian mountains on the west, and the Atlantic ocean on the east. The soil of the country is of a dark earthy nature, and the soil fertile. It produces many kinds of vegetables, but abounds more particularly in honey and rice. Besides the latter, the Carolinians cultivate fine tobacco, which is in great demand in the West Indies for supply Jamaica, Barbadoes, and the Leeward islands with beef, pork, grain, peas, butter, fuel, raw hides, and leather. They likewise raise the tame islands, tar, turpentine, kettles, and fans; but the last are of an inferior kind.

Mais, or Indian corn, thrives here exceedingly; but in some other respects, the produce of this country is inferior to the expectation from the soil and climate. Though many parts of Carolina, especially on the sea coast, abound with vines, yet no progress worth mentioning has been made in the cultivation of wine. Cochinel is found here; but the inhabitants seem to neglect the profits arising from that indigo, their attention having been, some years past, chiefly turned to tobacco.

Their manufactures of silk, notwithstanding the great quantities of mulberry-trees they have, are not yet considerable, but, from some samples that have been brought over, it appears equal in quantity to any we purchase from foreigners. Here are great quantities of cotton, wild and tame, and many fine rivers. The chief exports are, Cape Hatteras, Cape Carteret, and Cape Fear. In South Carolina are the harbours Winyaw, or George Town, and Port Royal.

The inhabitants of Carolina import all kinds of woolen and linen drapery, hard ware, strong beer, cider, raisins, porto-earth, tobacco pipes, paper, covers, muskets, hats, stockings, gloves, tin ware, and other small commodities; looking-glasses and glass ware, thread, haberdashery, and small wares. From Jamaica, Barbadoes and the Leeward islands, they have sugar, rum, molasses, cotton, horse是国内 commodities; and from New England, New York, and Pennsylvania, wheat flour (which being very backward in the Carolinas) and broad wares and wine from Madeira, and the other isles in the western ocean.

For settling in this pleasant country, the method has hitherto been to pitch upon a void piece of ground, and either to purchase it at the rate of twenty pence for one thousand acres, or else pay a tax at a rate of quit-rent yearly to the proprietors without purchase money; the former method is the most common, and the tenant a freedom. The land being laid out, the purchaser builds upon it, rafts flock, plants orchards, and makes such improvements as, when sold, procure him stores, household-goods, and other conveniences; and after this is done, he may yearly increase his capital, and become rich by industry and good economy.

There are in North Carolina the counties of Albemarle, Bath, and part of Chowan county, but not any town or consequence. They chiefly live separately on their plantations and farms, as Virginia, and, like that county, chiefly cultivate tobacco, but the soil being exceeding hallow, and not a good point in it, they are forced to send their produce either to Georgia or South Carolina to be shipped for Europe.

South Carolina is divided from North Carolina by an imaginary line drawn from Cape Fear, at the mouth of Charlestown river, to the northward, to the extremity of South Carolina, in which division is the county of Charleston in part; Cranston county, Berkeley county, and Charleston county, the chief towns being Charleston, Newberry, and Charleston, the capital of South Carolina. Charleston is situated in forty-nine degrees north latitude on a

painful
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation
23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503
NORTH AMERICA
agreeable to the
most approved
MAPS and CHARTS,
by Tho. Conder.
The colony of Georgia abounds with all kinds of fish, and fo many wild and vegetable fifth. In 1749 about five or six thousandSpanish and Indians from St. Augustine invaded this country in about fifty vessels of all kinds, but was resisted by the inhabited. The town, however, is not yet considerable, but it is this fair in time for becoming the first trading town in this part of America.

The number of inhabitants in the whole province of South Carolina amounts to about thirty thousand and above double that of Savannah. The town is as good as in most parts of the world, and travelling as pleasant; they being made blood and convenient for all kinds of carriages.

The colony of Georgia abounds with all kinds of fish, and so many wild and vegetable fifth. In 1749 about five or six thousand Spanish and Indians from St. Augustine invaded this country in about fifty vessels of all kinds, but was resisted by the inhabitants. The town, however, is not yet considerable, but it is this fair in time for becoming the first trading town in this part of America.

The number of inhabitants in the whole province of South Carolina amounts to about thirty thousand and above double that of Savannah. The town is as good as in most parts of the world, and travelling as pleasant; they being made blood and convenient for all kinds of carriages.

The colony of Georgia abounds with all kinds of fish, and so many wild and vegetable fifth. In 1749 about five or six thousand Spanish and Indians from St. Augustine invaded this country in about fifty vessels of all kinds, but was resisted by the inhabitants. The town, however, is not yet considerable, but it is this fair in time for becoming the first trading town in this part of America.

The number of inhabitants in the whole province of South Carolina amounts to about thirty thousand and above double that of Savannah. The town is as good as in most parts of the world, and travelling as pleasant; they being made blood and convenient for all kinds of carriages.

The colony of Georgia abounds with all kinds of fish, and so many wild and vegetable fifth. In 1749 about five or six thousand Spanish and Indians from St. Augustine invaded this country in about fifty vessels of all kinds, but was resisted by the inhabitants. The town, however, is not yet considerable, but it is this fair in time for becoming the first trading town in this part of America.
The new and universal system of geography. 3

The productions of the country are not inferior to those of the New England States. There are many valuable minerals, particularly gold, silver, copper, lead, and iron. The forests are extensive, and provide a了大量的木材 for the shipbuilding industry. The tobacco is of fine quality, and is grown in large quantities. The climate is mild, and the soil fertile. The inhabitants are of different nationalities, and there is a large trade with Europe. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The province of Maryland was discovered in the year 1660 when Virginia was first planted, and for some time was considered as part of that colony. It is situated on the Severn River, a tributary of the Potomac, and is bounded on the north by Virginia, on the east by Delaware, and on the south and west by Pennsylvania. It is a province of about forty thousand square miles, with a population of about eighty thousand.

The country is divided into nine counties, and the government is conducted by a council of three members, elected by the assembly. The assembly consists of thirty members, elected by the people. The capital is Annapolis, and the seat of the legislature is in Washington, D.C.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

Maryland lies between thirty-three and thirty-five degrees of north latitude, and the climate is mild. The winters are not severe, and the summers are hot. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and warm summers. The soil is fertile, and the forests are extensive. The province is rich in natural beauty, with mountains, rivers, and lakes.

The inhabitants are principally of English and Scotch stock, with a small number of German and Dutch. The language is English, and the religion is mainly Protestant, with a small number of Catholics.
being like 'tuffy, where he resided thirty years, having began life a poor nothing, went through the world without much ado, and became as little noted as he was born.

The New Londoners live on the salt fish; whereas the New Englanders live on the herring; the former have no great interest for the latter, on account of their neighbors, the Indians; the latter have no great interest for the former, on account of their dependencies, the French, and the latter have no great interest for the former, on account of their commercial advantages, the English.

The English, in like manner, through the power of commerce and agriculture, have acquired a vast influence on the affairs of the world, and are well known for their good service to the empire. This is particularly true of their settlements in New England, which have been built with great care and have remained in a flourishing state for many years.

This great settlement, in the same latitude, civil and moral, under the same government and administration, has always been considered as the happy medium of all the nations. This is particularly true of New England, which has been the seat of many great events, and is still the meeting-place of the most civilized nations of the world.

The inhabitants of New England are in general of a very respectable character, both in their civil and religious duties. They are known for their industry and frugality, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors.

The English, in like manner, are known for their celerity and activity, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors. They are known for their industry and frugality, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors.

The English, in like manner, are known for their celerity and activity, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors. They are known for their industry and frugality, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors.

The English, in like manner, are known for their celerity and activity, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors. They are known for their industry and frugality, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors.

The English, in like manner, are known for their celerity and activity, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors. They are known for their industry and frugality, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors.

The English, in like manner, are known for their celerity and activity, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors. They are known for their industry and frugality, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors.

The English, in like manner, are known for their celerity and activity, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors. They are known for their industry and frugality, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors.

The English, in like manner, are known for their celerity and activity, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors. They are known for their industry and frugality, and are generally held in high estimation by their neighbors.
The Jerseymen and New Yorkers being long since at variance, and immediately connected by a variety of other circumstances, we are disposed to leave them to their own devices; and, when they have had time to reflect upon the inopportune moment chosen by their adversaries for breaking the peace, to give them the benefit of our opinion. The Jerseymen and New Yorkers have been subjected to the same mercenary system by which the other colonies have been placed under the same horrors of civil war. The Jerseymen and New Yorkers have been subjected to the same mercenary system by which the other colonies have been placed under the same horrors of civil war.

The New Jerusalem is a city located on the west coast of the United States. It was founded in 1787 and is the capital of the state of New York. The city is situated on the east coast of the United States, on the west side of the river Delaware, and on the north side of the river Raritan. The city is the largest city in the state of New York, and is the economic and cultural center of the region.

The city is also known for its architectural beauty. The city is home to many historic buildings, including the New York City Hall, the New York Public Library, and the Metropolitan Museum of Art. These buildings are examples of the city's rich history and cultural heritage.

The city is also known for its cultural diversity. New York City is home to people from all over the world, and the city is known for its acceptance and celebration of different cultures. This diversity is reflected in the city's cuisine, music, art, and other forms of cultural expression.

The city is also known for its economic vitality. New York City is home to many of the world's most successful companies, and the city is a major financial and cultural hub. The city is also known for its tourism industry, which is a major contributor to the city's economy.

The city is also known for its political influence. New York City is home to many of the most powerful politicians in the United States, and the city is a major player in the national political landscape.

In summary, New York City is a city of great cultural and economic significance. Its rich history, architectural beauty, diverse population, and economic vitality make it a unique and fascinating place to visit.
Various PLANS and DRAUGHTS of CITIES, TOWNS, HARBOURS &c. drawn from the latest Authorities.
Various Proofs of the Indians of North America with their Weapons of War.

1. 2. A Man & Woman of the Chippewas, on the Mississippi.
4. A Wing Club called the Ojib; taken against Tomahawks used by these Indians.
5. The Pipe of Peace.
6. A Vandalorano Dagger.
7. A Arrow.
The summer season here is warmer than ours, but of shorter duration. For the space of two months the sky is perfectly clear, which renders the country so healthy, that it is reported agreeably to what British physicians have written, that it is a healthful region for Americans. The vines here are long and heavy, the wind often boisterous, and the air extremely sharp, but not unpleasant.

Notes: By the month of October, the snows of winter begin to creep through the branches of the trees, to the great fear of the inhabitants, the rain becomes frequent, the winters becoming more severe, the snows of winter descending, the climate becomes more severe, the rains frequent, and the inhabitants become more cautious in their proceedings. The rains are frequent, the winters becoming more severe, the snows of winter descending, the climate becomes more severe, the rains frequent, and the inhabitants become more cautious in their proceedings.

The situation of the country is favorable to agriculture, and the soil is fertile. The climate is mild, the winters being not severe, the summers not very hot, and the rains frequent. The soil is fertile, the climate is mild, the winters being not severe, the summers not very hot, and the rains frequent. The soil is fertile, the climate is mild, the winters being not severe, the summers not very hot, and the rains frequent.
Great care is taken of the education of children. Every town of
fifteen families maintains a school for reading and
writing, and the 99 per cent. of the children can
read and write; of one hundred families, a grammar-school
for reading, writing, and arithmetical
instruction of youth; besides which, there are four colleges.

They have universities of medicine, a magistracy of
Boston, and the commons of Cambridge.

A late writer observes, with reason, that the government of
New England is the government of the
charities by which King Williams' appointed to take care of the
administration, was a political act, of
which the power of the
was wholly in the hands of the governor.

So that by the general
law, by the counsel, or by the
execution of the law is intrusted, are nominated by the governor, with
the advice of the
and the governor, and that
the council; and that the government has a
paternal care and unlimited negative on what he does in this
province.

It is true, but it is not
law, or ordained, to any number; that such courts of the
several sorts passed by this colony, as well as the courts of
were not repealed by the crown
after that date, if the laws of
the crown; acts of
acts of 1705, 1709, 1710, 1711, and 1712,
were adopted by the
so that the government was not
the governor's concurrence.

But the
in the commonwealth, or
in the province of

The several fortifications were ordered by the
the province of Massachusetts Proprietary, in the forty-second
described by Boisterous night, and in the seventeenth
degree north latitude, and in the seventy-fourth
degree west longitude, at the extreme
of a fine bay, in a peninsula
of four miles in circumference. At the entrance
of this bay are several rocks which appear above water, and
of a dozen small islands, on which
is inhabited. There is
a long breakwater which approaches the
harbour; and that being
the
of the harbour, and that two ships can
be entered in either, is
the
of the
island, where the two hundred thousand
people are dispersed, is.

There is also a battery of gun ports,
which should be so fortified as to

The greatest part of the
is land, with the

It is not

A very

government.

The
that is properly called, because the
immediately dependent on the crown of
the
is called, but it is
in the matters
inhabitants of the

The
and

The
and

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The

The
Lac. It flew like a plume of the galleon's flag. No one was able to ensure a guard on board. The waters have come to an end of the woods. If the bottom is not watered, this part will not Without the round the island is rising on the sea. It in London, the town to the north, contains not but the house three and five, and several more. It has fine worship: named, and the church. The church of King William a magnificent church of the church of the edifice. Among it from Mr. of this post in twenty-five hundred, but twenty-five thousand people. Franklin, the sea double their such a rapid in any part of the state. The magistrates of the city of Middlesbrough, six miles to the coast and good but on founding city, and contains sixford college to be the best world. It contains the university of arts, till it is queen Mary, by divinity. There two rivers, a mile north of the town of all the north and south, carried on here. The division of the, the bay of Maffes, the north-east, south-west, and north, and Cornwall, south-east part of this country against the city of Saco, Kennebunk the principal towns here, is Biddeford or New- park, and Biddeford. convent, is bounded by the town of Biddeford; and by Nova many towns in the, covered with excellent
[AMERICA]  NORTH AMERICA

[Text content not provided]
five or six pounds. During the shorter season the main and
female keep together, but separate at the approach of
winter, and then return to their wintering grounds,
without losing or gaining any weight.
These foxes are of various colors; the black, grey, white, and
brown, and some with a white collar or a white ring.
They winter in the same region, and never move from
them, except in search of food.

The next objective point is the island St. Lawrence, St. John's Trois Rivieres. The bay of St. Lawrence
is entered between Cape Breton, at the entrance to the
river, and Cape Breton, and, after doubling Cape Beaufort, you enter the
river of the same name. Towards the south lies the bay and Point of Gaspe, a very pretty island, from an elevation in its middle, through which a
doors may pass with little difficulty.

At a league distance from the bread island lies the island Bonaventure, and at a less distance from that the island Miquelon, which
has an excellent harbor, and is sighted by circus entertainments. A fishing of fresh water fish and shell fish is
practised, but not far from this island.

The next object that presents itself in the river St. Lawrence is the island Anticosti, and the current lifting strongly in upon it. The navigation is extremely dangerous, in case of a calm, especially as the island is filled with breakers. This
island is narrow, but lies in the middle of the river, and extends about a mile, and is covered with rocks and
whalebone.
After passing this island, the navigation becomes more tolerable, but still great precaution must be used. The masts Notre Dame and L'Assomption, which lie farther on, are some obstacles.
The next point is Trinity Point, which must be
avoided with great care. A little higher up are the Pape of Monts, on which the river is confined, and about two leagues from the shore. The land in the
neighborhood is not only unprofitable, but hilly,
being covered with bushes, and it is necessary, however, to

On the other side of the river, and advancing two leagues into its bed, lies the island of Magnoce, which is the most danger-
gnous in the river: it is a name from a river that falls from the mountain of Labrador, and otherwise called the river of St. Barbe and the black River. From this to New Island the navigation is slow and uncertain, and the shoals
unformable and uninhabited.

Soon after you leave the river Saguenay, which carries ships twenty-five leagues above its mouth, where is an excellent
harbour, called Tadoussac; in falling from which great care must be taken, as the river Red Cape River, or Cape Rouge, which is
the danger of rocky bottom, whose surface is quick to the
water, and often proves fatal to shipping.

Beyond a great variety of other fish in the lakes and rivers, particularly the salmon, are several, such as
pikes, the char, the salmon, and the eel. They are
very delicious, and are used for food in various parts of Canada.

The capital of Canada, four hundred miles north of Boston in New England. This is a

This is not a large and numerous; the chief are, Lake of
which is one hundred leagues in length, seventy
north, and contains five islands, the lakes Michigan, Illinois, Ho-

The island of Magnoce, which is the most danger-
gnous in the river: it is a name from a river that falls from the
mountain of Labrador, and otherwise called the river of St. Barbe and the black River. From this to New Island the navigation is slow and uncertain, and the shoals
unformable and uninhabited.

Some: the highest is the river Saguenay, which carries ships twenty-five leagues above its mouth, where is an excellent
harbour, called Tadoussac; in falling from which great care must be taken, as the river Red Cape River, or Cape Rouge, which is
the danger of rocky bottom, whose surface is quick to the
water, and often proves fatal to shipping.

Beyond a great variety of other fish in the lakes and rivers, particularly the salmon, are several, such as
pikes, the char, the salmon, and the eel. They are
very delicious, and are used for food in various parts of Canada.

The capital of Canada, four hundred miles north of Boston in New England. This is a
that of the intending. On the other side of the river they are
not so much built of stone, and there are above seven thousand
inhabitants. Besides the Lower and Higher towns, there is an-
other on the south side of the river, which is not called
Charlestown, but is a French settlement, along which are several
frobes of farmers. In 1727 the Eng-
lish fitted out a fleet with a design to reduce Quebec; but the
expedition was repulsed by a storm, and the French overtook
the English near the island of Sable, when the brave general Wolfe, who commanded the British forces, and M. de Montcalm, the French general, were both slain.

After the battle, in which the French left near two
thousand men, killed and taken prisoners, the place surrendered
to the English, and has been ever since that time in their pos-
session.

Between Quebec and Montreal, in sailing up the river St.
Lawrence, the eye is entertained with beautiful landscapes, the
banks being in many places bold and sharp, and shaded with lofty
trees, and in others crowded with villages, of which there are
also many on the islands, whereof the channel of the river is
intercrossed. After passing the Richelieu islands, the climate
becomes so mild and temperate, that the traveller thinks himself trans-
fomed into a different climate.

The most considerable of the Indian tribes of Indians at
present are, the Huron, the Miami, the Necks, Oma-
manne, Owaygan, Sidale, Illinois, Ohebecks, Quercy or Lux-
embourg, and the most distant tribe, the Chippewas. The climate
of these seven lies towards the north-west, about the river Missiouri and Ohebecks, and above Lake Superior and Afton. To
the south from a large number of these, are the true defences of
Frenchmen's country, and still preserve the purity of that
language. The French established some forts on the banks of
this southern river; two of them were called Afton and Batoche.

In these, a traveller can know very little more of this country than a man may learn by an inspection of the
maps at home. He may wander thousands of miles on the banks of
the finest lakes and rivers in the world, without meeting with a
human creature, and those he does meet with are so far from the
fever, scurvy, barbouche, or they, that they scarcely deserve that
denomination. Most of them build by fishing and hunting, and appear to be void of all notions of agriculture.

In this northern corner of America are some almost unknown
districts, which go by the name of New Britain, or the
country of the Kiskimus, comprehending Labrador, New
North and South Wales, &c. It is bounded on the south by the
river of St. Lawrence and Canada; on the west by un-
known lands, on the east by the Atlantic ocean and Russia's bay, and on the north by the
Arctic ocean. In this country the mountains are very high towards the north, which being perpetually covered with snow, and the
water being cold and hard, makes a severe climate. The
chief occasion of that excessive cold is found on this con-
stant under the same parallels of latitude. The winter gene-
rally lasts from November to March, and the snow keeps
most of that time the snow lies very deep upon the grounds, and
the rivers are frozen eight or nine feet thick. The country a-
bounds to the north is unfit for cattle, and there is an
abundance of birds, such as the turkey, the heron, the hirch, pepler, a small wood of the fource, &c. The lands
near the south end of the bay produce large timber, and plenty
of herbage, and we doubt would produce form, if civilized.

Terra de Labrador is situated on the southern coast of Hud-
son's strait; the soil here is much of the same nature as that
on the western side of the bay. This country is of a triangular
form, extends from the fifteenth to the thirty-third degree of north latitude, and from the fifty-fifth to the seventy-ninth degree of west longitude, and is inhabited by some tribes of Esquimaus Indians, who have neither towns, villages, or settled habita-
tions, but are numerous, miliebious, treacherous, and cow-
edly. They are the best fur traders, and have kinds of hard
wares. They furnish chieftly by hunting and fish-
ing, as their country abounds in a great variety of wild and
tame game, and they are skillful at, a fish, drawn, and rivers are
abundant, and plenty of fish. The Indians of all forts, inhabiting the coun-
try about Hudson's bay, lead a wandering life, seldom remain-
ing in any one place for any length of time.

The English Hudson's bay company have several forts and
settlements on this coast, the principal of which is at present, the
Fort at Hudson's bay, New England, New South Wales, &c. On the
western side of the bay; and they had formerly Forts Charles and Ru-
pert at the bottom of the bay. The English, in their factories,
trading with the Indians, furnish them with tobacco, or rum
in winter, and these are preferred by the frost six or seven months.

One of the forts is called Fort Assiniboia, and was built
in 1719; but is no longer inhabited, as the inhabitants had
began to move to the fort at the mouth of the Red River, called
for some

The English Hudson's bay company have several forts and
settlements on this coast, the principal of which is at present, the
Fort at Hudson's bay, New England, New South Wales, &c. On the
western side of the bay; and they had formerly Forts Charles and Ru-
pert at the bottom of the bay. The English, in their factories,
trading with the Indians, furnish them with tobacco, or rum
in winter, and these are preferred by the frost six or seven months.
time made bend against a powerful army sent out from Great Britain, which was substantially reduced by a large body of His-.

In July, 1775, the British troops in the American colonies were brought together at Boston, and were under the command of General Howe, who was at the head of the forces. The American troops, under the command of General Washington, were essaying to take advantage of the British weakness in the city. The British forces were so formidable that it was feared they might be able to 1783, and after that the American troops were soon reinforced by a large body of regulars, which was sent from England.

After the British forces had been reinforced, the war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

In the meantime, the British troops had been victorious in several engagements, and the American troops had been able to hold their own. The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

In the meantime, the British troops had been victorious in several engagements, and the American troops had been able to hold their own. The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.

The war continued for several years, and the American troops were able to hold their own. The war ended in 1783, and the American colonies were left in possession of their territory.
be. the gulf of
is divided
miles, and
a river end of
flows from
and fury till
if a storm.

, delicious
similar to it,
markable sea,
the coast,
from
of which
the
Spanish
apple, date,
pe, prickle,
with the Span-

ngo before
and locate
trees, the left
ality of the
plant, and
ed for lines
when fer-
ving, not
fruit, root,
guincean,
which are well
same off its
ons of New
quid amber,
the fabriaco,
whet, pear,
which the same

Pacific Ocean,
med to be volun-
take, some into
on both of
ays of Cam-

the gold and
as former, and
it is also found
. Whatever
work its
himself with-
has fixed. All
entered in the
standing great
two millions of
entered yearly.
and marks into
pieces, the latter:
silver, exquisite
amber, ginn-
drugs, balsam,
cotton, wool,
and the Spanish
nected the Flora,
La Vera Cruz.
any accounts, till
collected and disposed
precious stone,
hide, which are.
true they fail to
INDEX, where
which carries on
end of Peru by
mutter at the Flora
ners at the Havan-
which flows at
 hailed and held
th advice of the
with treasure and
age what convoy it
or duty is propor-
out register ships,
when
AMERICA NORTH AMERICA

when they judge that goods must be wanted at any particular 

2. The town of Acapulco is situated about two hundred 

and ten miles south-east from Mexico, in seventeen degrees north 

latitude on a bay of the south sea. The haven is large and 

convenient, and the entrance well marked by the galleon 

accompanying the Spanish fleets, and by sev-

even or fifty dollars, besides presents to the officers, in proportion 

to the necessaries requisite for the journey; for through the 
difficulties attending all sea-voyages, the goods which are lost 

out is seldom less than five hundred. This flage and cargo 

are registered at the pretended burden: it is required too, that 
a certain number of horses and mules be sent in as ballast 

for the ship's keep, which seldom fail to succeed each other alternately, 

so that they are frequently blown off to sea, after repeated attempts to 

make the estuary of Vera Cruz, or the gulf of Mexico, where 

the town is laid out, which is inhabited by the indigenous 

Indians, and by the inhabitants of the Spanish galleons in the 

Philippine seas. The climate here is unhealthy, and the 

earthquakes very common.

The town of Vera Cruz, or Ulva, stands near the gulf of 

Mexico, about seventy leagues from the capital. It is very 

strong, both by nature and art, being the great mart of all 

the Spanish trade in the north sea, and has a fine commodious 

harbour. Few Spaniards of distinction reside here, on account 

of the insalubrity of the air.

The province of New Mexico, including California, is 

two thousand miles long, and one thousand six hundred and 

forty miles wide, bounded on the east by Louisiana, on the 

south by New Spain, on the west by the gulf of California, 

and on the north by high mountain ranges, through pleasant 

and healthy, but little cultivated, and thinly inhabited.

It has several rivers, many ports and creeks; and the Indian 

tribes, who inhabit it, live distinct from each other. Many 

of the natives are Christians.

The town of Santa Fe stands near the source of Rio del 

Norte, in thirty-six degrees north latitude, and about one hun-

dred and thirty leagues from the capital. It has a good 

harbour, rich town, and the fest of a bishop, suffragan of 

Mexico, as well as the governor of the province, who is subordinate 

to the vicerey of Mexico.

The peninsula of California, the most northern of all the 

Spanish dominions on the continent of America, extends from 

the north coast of America, in twenty-four degrees north latitude, 

to Cape Sebastian, in forty-three degrees three minutes 

north latitude, towards the south-west as far as Cape St. Lucas, 
in twenty-two degrees thirty-two minutes north latitude. The 

cost of California is nearly parallel with that of Mexico, opposite 

to it; and the sea between is called the lake or gulf of 

California.

its breadth is very unequal; towards the north it is near 
two hundred miles, but at the south extremity it tapers away, 
and is feebly fifty miles over. The more southern part 

was known to the Spaniards soon after the discovery of Mexico; 

for Cortez discovered it in 1535, but they did not actually 

land in it, being actuated by the account of the pearl 

fisheries there.

Several kinds of fish are produced here; there are two species 
of deer peculiar to this country; also a peculiar breed of 

buffaloes, beavers, or animals resembling them; a peculiar 

species of wild dogs, lions, wild cats, and many other wild 

beasts. The horset, moose, ten, geese, and many other 

quadrupeds that have been imported hither from 

Spain and Mexico, multiply exceedingly. Of the two 

species of deer peculiar to California, that called elks by the natives 

is greatly esteemed; and its flesh is as well tasted as venison.

The coast is plentifully flocked with seagulls, fulmars, gulls, 

cormorants, hawks, martins, larks, nightingales, and many other 

species of birds. There is also 

a great multitude and variety of fish in the gulf of California, 

the Pacific ocean, and the rivers. Though infested swarm here, 

as in most hot countries, yet on account of the dryness of the 

soil and climate, they are neither noxious nor troublesome. 

There is one of the richest pearl fisheries in the world on the 

cost of California, and there are fished water is salt water.

In California are two considerable rivers, namely, Rio Col-

coroa, and Rio de Dumars; both are long, navigable, and 

fine ports, bays, creeks, and roads, both on the cost and 

the north side, which is the season of its having been so much frequented 

by the English privateers. There are, in the heart of the 

country, plains of flat quiet sea, inhabited by several hundred thousand, 

who are paid to draw annually from the mines above ten millions of money, 

without reckoning the wealth and riches which it yields in other parts, 

yet, with these almost incredible treasures, the people may 

be reckoned poor, as most of them live beyond their fortunes, 

and terminate a life of poverty and misery, commonly by 

A profusion of birds, jewells, gem and silver plate, and toys, 

with the most valuable commodities of Europe and 

Asia, are exposed to sale in the freights.
THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLANDS IN THE WEST INDIES AND AMERICA.

SECT. I

General description of the West Indian islands, with an account of their situations, climates, produce, and commodities, plantations, negroes, trade, &c.

THese islands, which are situated between the two continents of Europe and America, are subject to diseases, from the great British, Dutch, Spanish, French, Holland, and Danish. They lie in the form of a bow, or semicircle, stretching almost from the coast of Florida northward, and including the most considerable islands of South America. Some call them the Caribbees from the first inhabitants, though this term is generally confined to the Leeward islands. The geographical maps and tables distinguishing them by the names of Great and Little Antilles; and islands by the names of the Windward and Leeward, with regard to the usual currents of ships from Old Spain, or the Canaries, to Carthage or New Spain, and Porto Bello. The West Indian islands in general have nearly the same climate, allowing for their accidental differences which the several climates, and quantities of the produce. As they lie within the Tropics, and that the sun goes over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, and not returning further than thirty degrees to the south, they are continually subjected to the extreme of an heat, which would be intolerable, if the trade wind, rising gradually as the sun gains strength, did not blow in upon

- CHAP. III.

...
A place for sugar cane is not made in the first instance by the cultivation of the spot, but by the cultivation of the soil. It is settled with the help of the sugar cane, and is only raised from its first object. It is the beginning of a new land, where it grows up and flourishes.

The sugar cane is a great plant, but a chargeable one. It is a distilling plant, not a slave plant. It is the land on which the sugar cane is settled, and it must every year be acquired by laborious attendants, who attend it under the climate, the hurricane, and the weather. And when the planter, who produces the sugar cane, believes that it is not in the season in which Web-I provided a rack for smaller sugar cane, it has been

No,
Ditto Louifbourg  

X he 7  

Kingston.  

and then from the seas, and refresh the air in touch a main, as to enable them to follow their necessary occupations even under the most trying weather. On this account, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows smartly from the land, and sends from its centre, toward the sea, to all points of the compass, and bring the waters down.

By the same remarkable provision in the disposal of things it is, that when the sun has engaged a great progress toward the eastern horizon, and before it begins to make its daily retirement, he draws after him such a vast body of clouds as shield him from his direct beams; and, diffusing into rain, cool the air, and refresh the lands at the same time, this phenomenon generally continues from the beginning of January till near the middle of June. But though these rains continue to moderate the great influence of the sun heat, yet they produce great inconvenience arising to the amazing violence with which they fall. They are rather floods of water poured from the clouds with a prodigious impetuosity; the rivers rise in a moment; new rivers and lakes are formed, and in a short time all the low country is under water. Hence the rivers, which have their source within the tropics, swell and overflow their banks at a certain season.

When floods of that kind happen, they are very frequent, and the July-rains are exceedingly large and heavy. The rains make the only distinction of seasons in the West-Indies; these trees are continually green; the heat varies little, and seldom from the meanest. But in the rainy season they are exposed to hurricanes, the most terrible calamity by which the inhabitants are afflicted. One of the severest hurricanes that has yet occurred in America, was on the coast of New England, and brought it into requisition, as one of the materials of a very universal luxury in Europe. It is not to be imagined how the crops, from which this abundance is extricated, are brought to market, and converted into currency by the Portugues, from India and the coast of Africa, but that as it may, in the beginning they made the muslin, as they still do the bamboo, fugar which comes to market in this part of the world.

The sugar is the grand staple commodity here; this useful article was not then known to the Greeks and Romans; though it was made in China in very early times, from whence we have the first knowledge of it: but the Portuguese were the first who cultivated it, and brought it into requisition, as one of the materials of a very universal luxury in Europe. It is not to be imagined how the crops, from which this abundance is extricated, are brought to market, and converted into currency by the Portugues, from India and the coast of Africa, but that as it may, in the beginning they made the muslin, as they still do the bamboo, fugar which comes to market in this part of the world.

The sugar is the grand staple commodity here; this useful article was not then known to the Greeks and Romans; though it was made in China in very early times, from whence we have the first knowledge of it: but the Portuguese were the first who cultivated it, and brought it into requisition, as one of the materials of a very universal luxury in Europe. It is not to be imagined how the crops, from which this abundance is extricated, are brought to market, and converted into currency by the Portugues, from India and the coast of Africa, but that as it may, in the beginning they made the muslin, as they still do the bamboo, fugar which comes to market in this part of the world.

The sugar is the grand staple commodity here; this useful article was not then known to the Greeks and Romans; though it was made in China in very early times, from whence we have the first knowledge of it: but the Portuguese were the first who cultivated it, and brought it into requisition, as one of the materials of a very universal luxury in Europe. It is not to be imagined how the crops, from which this abundance is extricated, are brought to market, and converted into currency by the Portugues, from India and the coast of Africa, but that as it may, in the beginning they made the muslin, as they still do the bamboo, fugar which comes to market in this part of the world.
The island of Jamaica was discovered by Columbus, anno 1494, in his second voyage to the West Indies; he changed the name Jamaica to St. Jago. The Spaniards notified it till the English came and secured it. The climate being fabled of the advantages that nation obtained by their position in America, bent a considerable number of men of war, commanded by the governor General Venables, to take the first island of Hispaniola. But being repulsed in that attempt, they bent their forces against Jamaica, which they made themselves masters of without opposition. Col. Drury, a Scotchman, Governor of Jamaica, and Robert C. Monckton, a Scotch gentleman, wrote a pretty book of his sojourn in that island, and recovered it of its appellation.

This is the largest of all the British island colonies, and even of any of the rest of the world. It is about 84 leagues east and west, and 54 leagues north and south. It is about one hundred and forty miles in length, and fifty in breadth, where broadest; but being of an oval form, it grows narrower at each end. It is situated about thirty-six leagues to the south of Cuba, and thirty-nine leagues to the west of St. Domingo; their two large islands defend it from the winds which deftace the Atlantic, whilst the number and disposition of its harbours put it in a condition to carry on a great trade with either thieves and the other nations of the West Indian sea, or with the continent. Though this situation may appear to be almost in the middle of the Indies, yet it is the most powerful instrument, it at the same time facilitates the entrance of the focours frequently afforded it from the mother-country. There are about sixteen principal harbours, besides thirty bays, roads, or good anchorage places.

Jamaica enjoys a pretty favourable climate, since there is no country between the tropics where the heat is so moderate, both in the day and night; it is not excessed by almost any breaches, intense rains, and nightly dews: it is, however, particularly unhealthy on the sea-coast, and exclusively hot in the mornings all the year round; till about the middle of March, when the sea-breeze begins, increasing gradually till about twelve, when it is commonly stronger, and lasts till two or three, when it begins to die away till about four, at which time it returns; and returns no more till the next morning. About eight in the evening begins a land-breeze, which blows four leagues into the sea, and continues increasing till twelve at night, after which it decreases till four in the morning, when it ceases, and returns again at night. The sea-breeze is stronger at some times than at others, and more to the coast than within land; whereas in the sea-breeze blows day and night for a week or two. In December, January, and February, the north wind blows furious, checking the growth of the canes, and all other vegetables, on the north side of the island; but the mountains cover the south side from them. Though it often rains at other times, yet the mountains are so high that the rain falls in large masses, and often pieces, some falling on the land. The land-wind blowing in the night, and the sea-breeze in the day, the ship can come into port in the day-time, not go out but soon after day-break. The ships here are so great within land, that the water drops from the leaves of the trees in the morning as it raised; but in the plain or sandy places near the sea, there are seldom any fogs.

There is a ridge of hills, called the Blue Mountains, which run through it from east to west; the tops of which are covered with different kinds of trees, particularly cedar, lignum-vitae, and mahogany, which render them equally pleasant and profitable to the inhabitants. Several fine rivers, well floured with fish, and particularly the Rio Grande, take their rise from these mountains.

A low ridge runs parallel to the greater, and the valleys, or savannahs, are exceedingly level, without stones, fit for pasture, and fruitful, with clumps of wood, especially on the foot of these hills, and rocks or forests as they are called, the savannahs are very pleasant, and produce fuel quantities of grass, that the inhabitants are sometimes forced to burn it; but they are quite patched with bush, after long droughts.

There are several salt springs in the island, which form a salt river, and several lakes. Though the soil is in general exceedingly fertile, yet it is thought not one-fourth of the sugar-ground is cultivated, but that the common people cultivate the sugar grown in the fields, and the sea fish for the most part over-run with woods.

Sugar takes the precedence of the various productions in this island. The cane begins to flower in November, and to produce fruit, which rises commonly about eight or nine feet, including the leaves growing out of the top: the most common thickness is from two to four Indian feet. It begins to bear at the hands of the English and recovered its old appellation.

There is a great deal of this article in the north of Europe and of America, where they supply the place of butter and sugar to the common people: the Americans sell them to produce a fermentation, and they give an agreeable savour to their wines, which is nothing more than the infusion of the bark of a tree. A secret has likewise been discovered, to convert these prunes, by distillation, into spirits, called Jamaica punch. The operation is performed by mixing one third of syrup with two thirds of water: when these two substances have sufficiently fermented, at the end of twelve or fifteen days they are put into a still, where the distillation is carried on with great facility. About one hundred thousand hogsheads of sugar, thirty thousand puncheons of rum, and about three hundred and fifty thousand casks of molasses, are the usual exports of Jamaica, from the produce of the sugar-canes.

Pimento is the next most considerable production of Jamaica, since above three millions of pounds weight of it are exported every year. There are several kinds more or less strong, and more or less acid. The tree which produces the kind of pimento known by the name of Jamaica pepper was not cultivated in regular plantations till 1650. It commonly grows on the mountains, and rises above thirty feet high, it is very strong, and covers, with a grey cloth shining back, the leaves in all respects like the laurel, and at the end of the branches grow the flowers, to which succeed berries a little larger than juniper: they are gathered during the hot weather, washed, and dried, and then picked into jars, and put into barrels, and the leaves on a still. It is of excellent use for removing cramps, and strengthening the stomach.

Ginger is a native root of most of this island. This is the root of a small plant about eighteen or twenty inches high. It was introduced in Europe in the middle of the last century, but it is now only airy a few coffee plantations in the island. The distillation of it in Germany and Russia has of late years greatly diminished. But this circumstance, however prejudicial, is not so far from being, as the almost total annihilation of two branches of culture of the first kind, namely, indigo and canes.

In 1653 Jamaica had thirty indigo plantations, which produced yearly fifty thousand pounds worth of indigo: they are now reduced to eight, and an inconsiderable quantity of it is sent abroad. These plantations have been very little affected by the devastation of the French, which have entirely disposition of these plantations, and have never been since renewed, and are now hardly one in ten. The chocolate is in general use here.

The productions which promise to increase are cotton and coffee. The French, however, have maintained their superiority in the matter of coffee, and some coffee plantations exist in the island, which promise well. They serve all its qualities and virtues. Jamaica imports annually about twelve hundred hogsheads of coffee from three hundred pounds each, and one thousand hogsheads of cotton, each weighing one hundred and eighty pounds.

Jamaica produces, besides the articles already specified, a number of top, whalebone, and amber, and is well timbered, with timber of all sorts: it is also timbered with fish, and other sea-fish from the other islands or the continent; among thee we may distinguish the following; r. The mahogany, which is of great use in Europe, there was formerly a prodigious abundance on the shores, but they now form.

The New and Universal System of Geography.
Ames

Trufle go to the mountains and
deal from thence seven or eight
pounds of it; this is the
two-pound

of the

island.

for

The

They

of an oil

the

and
cabbage-tree

height, for

it is

to

and

mangrove,

and

and

of

It

they

as

yams and

There

but

citron, papaya,

There

beef

have

骏

however;

wood,

as

It

if

for

the

are

They

but

the
tens

are

In

plagial

numbers,

get

the

they

or

the
must go ten or twelve miles within land, and get nearer to the mountains, to find any; this distance rendering it more inconvenient to transport. The Jamaicans get a great deal from the coasts of Spanish America, not quite so good, but much cheaper than their own, which they find to Great Britain, and which is valued at five times or four times the pound sterling. 2. The flax-cotton-tree, whose trunk is often eighty feet high to its branches, and twelve or fourteen feet thick at its base; so much so that the ancients or perigees of twenty-five tons burden. 3. The dogwood, which does not yield the English oak for hardness. 4. The bitternut, much used by carpenters. 5. The balburt monocot, or wood of St. Mary, whose height and quality make it fit for building ships and houses, as well as the cedar, odorous and incorruptible; thin, bifoled, serves to cover and winch into houses, to make poles, &c. and is much used by cabinet makers. 6. The lignum-vitae, excellent for joiners and turners; its gum, called guiacum, is of excellent service in medicine.

They have also several trees that are useful in domestic economy; among which are; 1. The oil-tree, or Palmier Chat, which is sometimes seen in the woods; but apples, andthose fruits that are more peculiar to cold countries, thrive but badly here. Their principal fruits are oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, etc; bananas, mangoes, cassave, papaws, melons, plantains, tamarindus, guavas, pineapple, sapodilla, rambutans, and a great number of other exotic fruits. 7. The mastic-tree, a remarkable tree; all the parts of it, leaves, fruit, and juice, and wood, of which much esteem is made in Europe, are more or less poisonous. They are of several kinds, being more or less poisonous. The nuts are much esteemed for their medicinal properties. 8. The mastic-tree, whole and in fragments, is of great value in the East, and is used for the same purpose. 9. The macabola, a remarkable tree; all the parts of it, leaves, fruit, and juice, and wood, are more or less poisonous. They are of several kinds, being more or less poisonous. The nuts are much esteemed for their medicinal properties. 10. The mastic-tree, whole and in fragments, is of great value in the East, and is used for the same purpose.

The banana is also produced here; but, being of a coarse kind, is cultivated only for the sake of the negroes, who are fond of it; they have also Indian and Guiney corn, with peas of various kinds, but none resembling those of Great Britain, except such as are raised with great care and tenderness in gardens; likewise yams and potatoes, together with cabbages and a variety of roots, particularly callava, of which they make bread.

The new casts, which are supplied with beef from the British colonies on the continent; what they have are very small, and the flesh tough and lean. Their fishery, bread, and fruit, are good and abundant; they abound in all kinds of fish, to the height of a yard, and the width of a foot. The wood, which is long and full of laths, is of little use. They have great plenty of hogs, and their flesh is exceeding sweet and delicate; the pigs are very numerous; the former are small, meagre, and lanky; and generally fell for thirty or forty pounds sterling, when well made.

Peas, both wild and tame, are found here in great variety, and particularly more parrots than in any of the other islands; besides parrots, pelicans, flues, teal, Guiney hens, geese, ducks, and turkeys, the humming-bird, &c. There is abundance of excellent fish in the bays and rivers, but the tortoise is by much the most valuable, both for its shell and flesh, which being accounted the most nutritious, and, at the same time, the most wholesome in all the hives. The manau, or fea-cow, which is often taken in calm bays, is reckoned extraordinary fish by the traders. The mangroves breed numerous-sided crabs and other monstrous animals, as the fets and marloth, the guanas and galawip; but the latter are not poisonous. In this island there are many noxious insects, such as the crier, or eel-lare, which eats into the nervous and membranous parts of the flesh of the negroes; and the white people are sometimes plagued by it. They get into the body, but chiefly the legs and feet, where they breed in great numbers, and eat them up in a bag; they sometimes get into the nose, and eat the sinews and sockets of the eyes, so that when they feel it, they are not, perhaps, till a week after they have been in the body, they prick them out with a needle, or cut the point of a piece of hose, taking care to destroy the bag en-

[AMERICA.]  

WEST INDIES. 803

... in its 90... and in its own livery, have once a year aubergines and a blanket for clothing, with a cap and handkerchiefs for the head. The morning habit of the ladies is a loose night-gown carefully wrapped about them; and appear in a rich and becoming dress in the above town, when they put off their dishebble.

Perfins in allusion circumstances commonly drink Madeira wine mixed with water. Ale and elce are extravagantly dear; and London porter sells for one shilling per bottle, but the general drink, especially in the hot season, is a hay mash punch, which they call devil-s, because, being frequently drunk to excess, it hastens the blood, and brings on fevers, which in a short time send them to their graves, especially those who are just come to the island.

Snakes and serpents, and coifs, a sort of worms, are eaten by the Indians and negroes. Besides the ordinary provisions, the ships are fold here by the dozen, and, when they hove bread among the sugar-cane, are thought, by some people, very delicious food.

The current coin here is entirely Spanish, English money being seldom seen. There is hardly any place where silver is more plentiful, or has a larger use. The rate of boarding is three pounds per week, notwithstanding pro-

Little regard is paid to learning here; and though some gentlemen, who are versified in literature, send their children to Great Britain, to acquire that infallible science, which is deemed essential to the interests of the nation, to the education of the people, being engaged in trade, or immersed in riotous dissipation, take little care to improve their minds.

In Jamaica, and in all the British islands, the established re-

The negroes in general are subject to great misery and hardship; and though the utmost care is taken to make them proper,

On the first arrival of the flaves from the coast of Guiney, they are exposed to fate; are then generally very simple and in-

The capital of this island is St. Janeiro de Vega, commonly called Spanish Town, in Middlesex. It is small, but magnificent, and contains about four thousand inhabitants; it is the residence of the governor, of the courts of judicature, and the place where the assembly is held. The principal building is the go-
The New and Universal System of Geography.

The site of Jamaica is very large and deep, and has a great extent of water. The island is divided into two parts, viz.: the north and south. The north part is inhabited by negroes, and the south part by blacks. The negroes are of a very different complexion from the blacks, and are more addicted to vice. The negroes are chiefly employed in the plantations, and are very rude and uncivilized. The blacks are more civilized, and are more addicted to religion. They are also more industrious, and are more likely to be useful to the community.

The climate of Jamaica is very warm and torrid, and is subject to frequent earthquakes. The earthquakes are very destructive, and have often caused great loss of life and property. The earthquakes are usually accompanied with heavy rains, and they often cause floods and landslides. The floods and landslides are very destructive, and they often destroy the plantations and houses.

The capital of Jamaica is Kingston, which is situated on the west coast of the island. It is a very large and populous town, and it is the seat of government. The town is surrounded by a wall, and it is defended by a strong garrison. The town is also defended by a strong fort, which is called the Castle of Jamaica. The castle is a very strong and subterranean fort, and it is defended by a strong garrison.

The inhabitants of Jamaica are chiefly negroes and blacks. The negroes are of a very different complexion from the blacks, and they are more addicted to vice. The negroes are chiefly employed in the plantations, and they are very rude and uncivilized. The blacks are more civilized, and they are more addicted to religion. They are also more industrious, and they are more likely to be useful to the community.

The climate of Jamaica is very warm and torrid, and it is subject to frequent earthquakes. The earthquakes are very destructive, and they have often caused great loss of life and property. The earthquakes are usually accompanied with heavy rains, and they often cause floods and landslides. The floods and landslides are very destructive, and they often destroy the plantations and houses.

The capital of Jamaica is Kingston, which is situated on the west coast of the island. It is a very large and populous town, and it is the seat of government. The town is surrounded by a wall, and it is defended by a strong garrison. The town is also defended by a strong fort, which is called the Castle of Jamaica. The castle is a very strong and subterranean fort, and it is defended by a strong garrison.

The inhabitants of Jamaica are chiefly negroes and blacks. The negroes are of a very different complexion from the blacks, and they are more addicted to vice. The negroes are chiefly employed in the plantations, and they are very rude and uncivilized. The blacks are more civilized, and they are more addicted to religion. They are also more industrious, and they are more likely to be useful to the community.
Kind in the West Indies, but it does not appear to be in a very flourishing state.

A considerable trade is carried on between the West Indies and Great Britain, North America, and Africa, which is supposed to employ four hundred vessels of all burthen. The principal articles of export are, sugar, cotton, ginger, rum and molasses; and many others, as enumerated in 1745, to the number of one hundred and fifty thousands pounds to Great Britain, one hundred and twenty thousands pounds to North America, and eleven thousand to the other colonies, whole being upwards of four hundred and thirty thousands pounds sterling.

They import timber of various kinds, board, flour, Indian corn, rice, tobacco, siles, and beer, but the profits of tea and the are most important. The article of tea is the subject of the following:

**Sect. III.**

**Containing a Survey of the Islands of St. Christopher, Antigua, Nevis, Montserrat, Saba, and the two Gardiners, and the island of the East Indies, with their account of their situation, extent, climate, soil, produce, inhabitants, commerce, &c.**

The island of St. Christopher, called also St. Kitt's, is situated five leagues west of the island of Guadaloupe, and has the size of a large town, forty in compass. It was discovered by Columbus in his first voyage to the West Indies, and has been the seat of English and French settlements in the West Indies. The two inhabited districts are the same on the day in 1625 when they divided the island among them, agreeing, however, in the building, fencing, and other parts of their settlement. The Spaniards drove them away, but they soon returned, and continued to live in good understanding till 1660, when they were driven away again. The Spaniards continued to settle on the island, and the French were driven away by the English. St. Christopher's became at different intervals the theatre of bloodshed for a half century. The conflict was, however, at length ended by the regulations of the French and English, for the settlement of the island, and the whole being yielded to the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht, all the French territory was sold for the public emoluments.

The centre of this island is occupied by a great number of high and barren mountains, intersected by rocky precipices almost impassable, from which many of the highest springs, Mount Moris, which form a deep valley, whose head is hid in the clouds, is the highest of all these mountains, and the perpendicular height is upwards of six hundred feet; at a certain distance it bears some resemblance to a man who carries another upon his back. The landscape of St. Christopher is so extensive that no person can be seen from the sea, except the French and English settlements. The cultivation of sugar takes up only twenty-four thousand acres.

Considering the height of the country, the climate is not so hot as might be expected: the air is pure and healthy, but the island is subject to frequent hurricanes, earthquakes. The soil is in general light and sandy, but very fruitful, and well watered by several rivulets, which run down both sides of the mountains. It produces plantations of manioc root, vegetables, fruits, timber, &c. The whole island is covered with plantations, whose owners (noted for the fertility of their lands) live in agreeable, clean, and convenient habitations, adorned with gardens and groves. The slopes of their houses are built of cedar, and the lands bridged with orange and lemon trees. The cultivation of sugar takes up only twenty-four thousand acres.

The most considerable town is Belfort, formerly the capital of the French part, the other is called Sandy Point, and always been known as the English town. It is the only inhabited town of the French part.
The island of Antigua, the most considerable of the Leeward Caribbees, is of a circular form, about twenty miles each way, and near sixty in circumference. It is more noted for good harbours than all the English islands in these seas, yet so encompassed with rocks, that it is of dangerous access in many parts. The climate is hotter than Barbadoes, and very subject to hurricanes, and much of it grassy, and with much good wood. Here are but few springs, and not so much as a brook in the whole island, so that the inhabitants depend on the rainfall, and that of the rivers they call up with their spades.

St. John is the capital of Antigua. It is a regular well built town on the west shore, with a good harbour of the same name, whose entrance is defended by Fort James. It is the residence of the governor, and a church is also therein.

The island is divided into nine parishes, each of which has a handsome church. Public affairs are administered by a governor, or lieutenant governor and churchwardens, chosen from the parishes.

In 1770 the exports of this island amounted to about four hundred thousand pounds sterling for sugar, molasses, and rum, and of the island pounds for coton.

The inhabitants amount to about eight thousand whites, and twenty thousand blacks.

The island of Antigua, the most considerable of the Leeward Caribbees, is of a circular form, about twenty miles each way, and near sixty in circumference. It is more noted for good harbours than all the English islands in these seas, yet so encompassed with rocks, that it is of dangerous access in many parts. The climate is hotter than Barbadoes, and very subject to hurricanes, and much of it grassy, and with much good wood. Here are but few springs, and not so much as a brook in the whole island, so that the inhabitants depend on the rainfall, and that of the rivers they call up with their spades.

St. John is the capital of Antigua. It is a regular well built town on the west shore, with a good harbour of the same name, whose entrance is defended by Fort James. It is the residence of the governor, and a church is also therein.

The island is divided into nine parishes, each of which has a handsome church. Public affairs are administered by a governor, or lieutenant governor and churchwardens, chosen from the parishes.

In 1770 the exports of this island amounted to about four hundred thousand pounds sterling for sugar, molasses, and rum, and of the island pounds for coton.

The inhabitants amount to about eight thousand whites, and twenty thousand blacks.

The island of Antigua, the most considerable of the Leeward Caribbees, is of a circular form, about twenty miles each way, and near sixty in circumference. It is more noted for good harbours than all the English islands in these seas, yet so encompassed with rocks, that it is of dangerous access in many parts. The climate is hotter than Barbadoes, and very subject to hurricanes, and much of it grassy, and with much good wood. Here are but few springs, and not so much as a brook in the whole island, so that the inhabitants depend on the rainfall, and that of the rivers they call up with their spades.

St. John is the capital of Antigua. It is a regular well built town on the west shore, with a good harbour of the same name, whose entrance is defended by Fort James. It is the residence of the governor, and a church is also therein.

The island is divided into nine parishes, each of which has a handsome church. Public affairs are administered by a governor, or lieutenant governor and churchwardens, chosen from the parishes.

In 1770 the exports of this island amounted to about four hundred thousand pounds sterling for sugar, molasses, and rum, and of the island pounds for coton.

The inhabitants amount to about eight thousand whites, and twenty thousand blacks.

The island of Antigua, the most considerable of the Leeward Caribbees, is of a circular form, about twenty miles each way, and near sixty in circumference. It is more noted for good harbours than all the English islands in these seas, yet so encompassed with rocks, that it is of dangerous access in many parts. The climate is hotter than Barbadoes, and very subject to hurricanes, and much of it grassy, and with much good wood. Here are but few springs, and not so much as a brook in the whole island, so that the inhabitants depend on the rainfall, and that of the rivers they call up with their spades.

St. John is the capital of Antigua. It is a regular well built town on the west shore, with a good harbour of the same name, whose entrance is defended by Fort James. It is the residence of the governor, and a church is also therein.

The island is divided into nine parishes, each of which has a handsome church. Public affairs are administered by a governor, or lieutenant governor and churchwardens, chosen from the parishes.

In 1770 the exports of this island amounted to about four hundred thousand pounds sterling for sugar, molasses, and rum, and of the island pounds for coton.

The inhabitants amount to about eight thousand whites, and twenty thousand blacks.
breath. It is generally allowed to be one of the last of all the Antilles. Out of the 1766, by Char-tder Cottonburg, King-governor of Barbados, to the society for the propagation of the gospel, towards the instruction of the negroes in the Christian religion, and the erection of a college at Barbados for teaching the liberal arts.

This is a fertile island, though the land is bare: on the east side are some good plantations of sugar, coffee, and indigo. The inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to the breeding of cattle, and raising provisions, with which they supply the coasting trade. Many of the establishments of the sugar industry are in the eastern part of the island, and there is a great number of mixed breeds of the ancient Caribs, and of English stock.

The island of Granada is situated in twelve degrees north latitude, and sixty-three degrees west longitude, and is the most fertile island in the Spanish possessions. It is a large island, and has a fine harbor. The soil is very rich and fertile, and it is cultivated with sugar, coffee, tobacco, and indigo. The island has an extremely fertile soil, and is well watered. The island is divided into two parts, the southern and the northern. The southern part is the most fertile, and is cultivated with sugar and tobacco. The northern part is more mountainous, and is cultivated with coffee and indigo. The island has a fine harbor, and is well watered.

The island of Granada was long the theatre of bloody wars between the native inhabitants and the Spaniards. In 1756, Granada was attacked by the English, who were not very successful in their attempts. They were so smitten at the refutation of Guadalupe and Martinique, that they left all spirit, and surrendered without making the least opposition. The fall of this island, together with the Grenadines, was determined by the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of peace in 1763.

The Grenadines are a small cluster of islands near Granada: they produce fine timber, coffee, indigo, tobacco, peas and a small quantity of cotton. The island of Nevis has a sandy bottom, and is extremely capricious, but tops an hundred feet may be moved with perfect safety, in its lar-ger or smaller, and removable waters.

The island of Granada was long the theatre of bloody wars between the native inhabitants and the Spaniards. In 1756, Granada was attacked by the English, who were not very successful in their attempts. They were so smitten at the refutation of Guadalupe and Martinique, that they left all spirit, and surrendered without making the least opposition. The fall of this island, together with the Grenadines, was determined by the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of peace in 1763.

The island of Granada was long the theatre of bloody wars between the native inhabitants and the Spaniards. In 1756, Granada was attacked by the English, who were not very successful in their attempts. They were so smitten at the refutation of Guadalupe and Martinique, that they left all spirit, and surrendered without making the least opposition. The fall of this island, together with the Grenadines, was determined by the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of peace in 1763.
Gold dust is found in the sands of the rivers; but it is uncertain whether these are any gold or silver mines, the hopes of which have not been realized. The secret valves to which all the antiquarians and mineralogists who were either unable or unwilling to discover them: if there are any, they are not worked. The copper mines here furnished the Spanish planters with a quantity of this metal for all their brass guns. A channel of hills runs through the middle of the island; but the land near the coast is generally a level, either in the interior plains, or flat and unincised, and uninhabited. Here are many good harbours; but there are few: any navigable rivers. Both the coasts and rivers abound with fish and alligators. There are great conveniences for making gut; but the inhabitants avail themselves very little of the same.

The cattle brought hither by the Spaniards have multiplied exceedingly, and vandaries now running wild in the woods, of which many are killed, chiefly for their hides and tallow, that are sold to Spain. Thesefields also being cut in pieces, and dried in the sun, serve to various lands. These cattle are often so fat, that they die through the burden of their flesh. Here are likewise abundance of moles, bison, sheep, hogs, and birds, together with wild and tame fowl, parrots, partridges, blue hawks, large tocoffes; several fountains of bitumen, which is used instead of pitch, as well as for medicinal purposes; here are also quantities of lime.

Cuba is pleasant, and its present fertile flourishings, as the Spaniards are now continually improving it. Formerly its exports consisted in a quantity of valuable and very great estates of the small English island of Antigua. The reason of this, next to the indigence of the Spaniards, was the great facility with which the inhabitants got hold of the trade of the English in the commerce of the Spanish and French, and the very great consular trade carried on here in defiance of their laws, and by connivance of the government.

There are in the several provinces, the civil government of which is dependent on that of St. Domingo, or Hispaniola: its bishopric, whose see is at St. Jago, though he commences its jurisdiction by his archbishop, and is subject to the archbishop of St. Domingo. The east part of the island is under the governor of St. Jago, and the west of the governor of the Havana. The climate and soil are very large in the island; but the two above-mentioned are the most considerable.

On the north-west coast of the island stands the Havana, the capital of Spanish America, a town twelve minutes north latitude, and in the right and fourth degrees thirteen minutes west longitude. The town itself, distant from the fortifications, is about two miles in circuit, and contains about two thousand families. It is a port of trade, and has a considerable trade by sea. The houses of the town are large and substantial, and its inhabitants are industrious and diligent. It is a bishopric, and has a cathedral, which it had once a good trade, which is now removed to the Havana, and though the city has possessions over half the island, it has dwindled almost to nothing.

The island of Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, is found about in the twenty-first degree two minutes north latitude, and in the seventy-fifth degree forty-seven minutes west longitude, is the most extensive of all the Spanish islands. It is the east side of the island, about six miles from the sea. The entrance to the bay is narrow, and within it are small islands, which flatten the coast. It is a bishopric, and has a cathedral, which it had once a good trade, which is now removed to the Havana, and though the city has possessions over half the island, it has dwindled almost to nothing.

The other principal towns in the Levant are Santa Cruz, which is a small town of the east of the Havana, on the same coast, and has a very good harbour. Porto de Principe, on the coast, is about three hundred miles south-east of the Havana; it was formerly a rich town, and was taken by the Buccaneers, after a short resistance, and it is now some spring of bitumen. Baracoa, is situated on the north-east part of the island.

The climate, though hot, is not reckoned unhealthy, being relieved by breezes and rains. This island is agreeably diversified with hills and valleys, woods and water, rivers and ponds, no buildings, but a few houses, and the country is rich in game, and the concentric circles of rays extending from the flour. This is the cause, and the inhabitants have not been able to obstruct it, is by a channel about three quarters of a mile in length, but so narrow, that only one ship can go in at a time. The harbour into which it leads is a fine one, but a long for a river, being a forest, windward, but the other three corners forming three creeks or bays.

This city stands in the most fertile part of the island, on the west side of the island, in a delightful country, with many hills, and a forest of pines. The city is of an oval form, and begins about a quarter of a mile from the mouth of the harbour. The buildings, which are of stone, are very handsome, but not lofty, and the streets are narrow, but clean. Here are eleven churches and synagogues, two hundred hospitals, and a fine square in the middle of the town, encompassed with uniform buildings.

The city on the land side is encompassed with a wall defended by a ditch, and a line of the wall towards the harbour; at the harbour's mouth are also two other strong lines to defend its entrance, the strength of these lines, which extend to the castle, with a mention that is called the Morro fort; it is built on the top of the town, in which it is cut deep ditch, filled with sea water. The second castle is called the Punito, and is fortified with four bastions well planted with cannon.

The island is well watered, and the climate is very agreeable. The inhabitants are free and active; they use corn, rice, and barley. They have means belonging to them; there are also two other towns, and a number of villages.

This city is of more importance to the Spaniards than any other in America, being the place of rendezvous for all the ships of war, and a half of the commerce of the world. The harbour is spacious, and rich in fish, with a revenue of four thousand ducats, a school, a hospital for the sick, a convent, a grammar school, and a chapel, which are supported by the city, and which are also the residence of the governor of the Spanish islands, and of an archbishop, and court of royal Auditors. The archbishop's palace is the bishop of
The island of Trinidad lies between Tobago and the Spanish main, from which it is separated by the Drafts of Pares. It is about ninety miles long, and sixty broad; and is an unhealthy, but fruitful country. Its principal produce is sugar, from which they export to the West India market. Tobacco, indigo, ginger, sugar, hemp, and cotton. This land was taken by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1585 and by the French in 1656, who plundered it, and laid the inhabitants under contribution.

Martigny, a two hundred miles wide of Trinidad, is about forty miles in length, and fifteen in breadth. The French continue to reside in it, and the Spaniards retired from it to Porto Rico. They are now Multanis, and the original natives. It was taken by the Dutch in 1656, who pillaged and demolished it.

Sect. V.

This is a most considerable West India island belonging to the French. It is about forty miles in length, and forty in breadth. The French are the exclusive masters of the coast, and are the most powerful of them. It is called Martinique, from the name of Martin, a bishop's head, that is, the name of the island is "Martin's." The French are the people of this island.

The island of Martinique is situated in the West Indies, and is a part of the West Indies. It is about forty miles in length, and forty in breadth. The French are the exclusive masters of the coast, and are the most powerful of them. It is called Martinique, from the name of Martin, a bishop's head, that is, the name of the island is "Martin's." The French are the people of this island.

The island of Martinique is situated in the West Indies, and is a part of the West Indies. It is about forty miles in length, and forty in breadth. The French are the exclusive masters of the coast, and are the most powerful of them. It is called Martinique, from the name of Martin, a bishop's head, that is, the name of the island is "Martin's." The French are the people of this island.

The island of Martinique is situated in the West Indies, and is a part of the West Indies. It is about forty miles in length, and forty in breadth. The French are the exclusive masters of the coast, and are the most powerful of them. It is called Martinique, from the name of Martin, a bishop's head, that is, the name of the island is "Martin's." The French are the people of this island.

The island of Martinique is situated in the West Indies, and is a part of the West Indies. It is about forty miles in length, and forty in breadth. The French are the exclusive masters of the coast, and are the most powerful of them. It is called Martinique, from the name of Martin, a bishop's head, that is, the name of the island is "Martin's." The French are the people of this island.

The island of Martinique is situated in the West Indies, and is a part of the West Indies. It is about forty miles in length, and forty in breadth. The French are the exclusive masters of the coast, and are the most powerful of them. It is called Martinique, from the name of Martin, a bishop's head, that is, the name of the island is "Martin's." The French are the people of this island.

The island of Martinique is situated in the West Indies, and is a part of the West Indies. It is about forty miles in length, and forty in breadth. The French are the exclusive masters of the coast, and are the most powerful of them. It is called Martinique, from the name of Martin, a bishop's head, that is, the name of the island is "Martin's." The French are the people of this island.

The island of Martinique is situated in the West Indies, and is a part of the West Indies. It is about forty miles in length, and forty in breadth. The French are the exclusive masters of the coast, and are the most powerful of them. It is called Martinique, from the name of Martin, a bishop's head, that is, the name of the island is "Martin's." The French are the people of this island.
The New and Universal System of Geography.

The island of Guadalupe is situated about thirty leagues north of the point of the gulf, on the degree north latitude. It is about forty-five miles in length, and thirty-nine in breadth; and is cut in two by a channel called the Salt River, also by a deep fiord, which extends along the western coast for about six leagues. It is called the anchoring-place of a very unhealthy place of cloths; the other part, separated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; it is the Fort, from its first fortress which defends the road.

This road is very convenient for the landing and unloading of the ships, and the facility of coming in or going out; but they are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal in the winter season.

At present, the products of this island amount to twenty-eight million of sugar, three million of coffee, and forty thousand pounds of casse. Foreigners carry off privately about a twentieth part of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother country.

India hemp and hemp for manufacturing are sent out for this exportation, one hundred and forty-three vessels, of which one hundred and one landed at the town of St. Pierre, thirty-five at Fort Royal, Trinitia, and two at Cul de Sars, or the gulf of the island.

The island of Guadalupe is situated about thirty leagues more or less north of the point of the gulf, on the degree north latitude. It is about forty-five miles in length, and thirty-nine in breadth; and is cut in two by a channel called the Salt River, also by a deep fiord, which extends along the western coast for about six leagues. It is called the anchoring-place of a very unhealthy place of cloths; the other part, separated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; it is the Fort, from its first fortress which defends the road.

This road is very convenient for the landing and unloading of the ships, and the facility of coming in or going out; but they are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal in the winter season.

At present, the products of this island amount to twenty-eight million of sugar, three million of coffee, and forty thousand pounds of casse. Foreigners carry off privately about a twentieth part of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother country.

India hemp and hemp for manufacturing are sent out for this exportation, one hundred and forty-three vessels, of which one hundred and one landed at the town of St. Pierre, thirty-five at Fort Royal, Trinitia, and two at Cul de Sars, or the gulf of the island.

The island of Guadalupe is situated about thirty leagues more or less north of the point of the gulf, on the degree north latitude. It is about forty-five miles in length, and thirty-nine in breadth; and is cut in two by a channel called the Salt River, also by a deep fiord, which extends along the western coast for about six leagues. It is called the anchoring-place of a very unhealthy place of cloths; the other part, separated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; it is the Fort, from its first fortress which defends the road.

This road is very convenient for the landing and unloading of the ships, and the facility of coming in or going out; but they are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal in the winter season.

At present, the products of this island amount to twenty-eight million of sugar, three million of coffee, and forty thousand pounds of casse. Foreigners carry off privately about a twentieth part of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother country.

India hemp and hemp for manufacturing are sent out for this exportation, one hundred and forty-three vessels, of which one hundred and one landed at the town of St. Pierre, thirty-five at Fort Royal, Trinitia, and two at Cul de Sars, or the gulf of the island.

The island of Guadalupe is situated about thirty leagues more or less north of the point of the gulf, on the degree north latitude. It is about forty-five miles in length, and thirty-nine in breadth; and is cut in two by a channel called the Salt River, also by a deep fiord, which extends along the western coast for about six leagues. It is called the anchoring-place of a very unhealthy place of cloths; the other part, separated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; it is the Fort, from its first fortress which defends the road.

This road is very convenient for the landing and unloading of the ships, and the facility of coming in or going out; but they are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal in the winter season.

At present, the products of this island amount to twenty-eight million of sugar, three million of coffee, and forty thousand pounds of casse. Foreigners carry off privately about a twentieth part of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother country.

India hemp and hemp for manufacturing are sent out for this exportation, one hundred and forty-three vessels, of which one hundred and one landed at the town of St. Pierre, thirty-five at Fort Royal, Trinitia, and two at Cul de Sars, or the gulf of the island.

The island of Guadalupe is situated about thirty leagues more or less north of the point of the gulf, on the degree north latitude. It is about forty-five miles in length, and thirty-nine in breadth; and is cut in two by a channel called the Salt River, also by a deep fiord, which extends along the western coast for about six leagues. It is called the anchoring-place of a very unhealthy place of cloths; the other part, separated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; it is the Fort, from its first fortress which defends the road.

This road is very convenient for the landing and unloading of the ships, and the facility of coming in or going out; but they are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal in the winter season.

At present, the products of this island amount to twenty-eight million of sugar, three million of coffee, and forty thousand pounds of casse. Foreigners carry off privately about a twentieth part of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother country.

India hemp and hemp for manufacturing are sent out for this exportation, one hundred and forty-three vessels, of which one hundred and one landed at the town of St. Pierre, thirty-five at Fort Royal, Trinitia, and two at Cul de Sars, or the gulf of the island.

The island of Guadalupe is situated about thirty leagues more or less north of the point of the gulf, on the degree north latitude. It is about forty-five miles in length, and thirty-nine in breadth; and is cut in two by a channel called the Salt River, also by a deep fiord, which extends along the western coast for about six leagues. It is called the anchoring-place of a very unhealthy place of cloths; the other part, separated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; it is the Fort, from its first fortress which defends the road.

This road is very convenient for the landing and unloading of the ships, and the facility of coming in or going out; but they are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal in the winter season.

At present, the products of this island amount to twenty-eight million of sugar, three million of coffee, and forty thousand pounds of casse. Foreigners carry off privately about a twentieth part of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother country.

India hemp and hemp for manufacturing are sent out for this exportation, one hundred and forty-three vessels, of which one hundred and one landed at the town of St. Pierre, thirty-five at Fort Royal, Trinitia, and two at Cul de Sars, or the gulf of the island.

The island of Guadalupe is situated about thirty leagues more or less north of the point of the gulf, on the degree north latitude. It is about forty-five miles in length, and thirty-nine in breadth; and is cut in two by a channel called the Salt River, also by a deep fiord, which extends along the western coast for about six leagues. It is called the anchoring-place of a very unhealthy place of cloths; the other part, separated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; it is the Fort, from its first fortress which defends the road.

This road is very convenient for the landing and unloading of the ships, and the facility of coming in or going out; but they are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal in the winter season.

At present, the products of this island amount to twenty-eight million of sugar, three million of coffee, and forty thousand pounds of casse. Foreigners carry off privately about a twentieth part of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother country.

India hemp and hemp for manufacturing are sent out for this exportation, one hundred and forty-three vessels, of which one hundred and one landed at the town of St. Pierre, thirty-five at Fort Royal, Trinitia, and two at Cul de Sars, or the gulf of the island.

The island of Guadalupe is situated about thirty leagues more or less north of the point of the gulf, on the degree north latitude. It is about forty-five miles in length, and thirty-nine in breadth; and is cut in two by a channel called the Salt River, also by a deep fiord, which extends along the western coast for about six leagues. It is called the anchoring-place of a very unhealthy place of cloths; the other part, separated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; it is the Fort, from its first fortress which defends the road.

This road is very convenient for the landing and unloading of the ships, and the facility of coming in or going out; but they are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal in the winter season.

At present, the products of this island amount to twenty-eight million of sugar, three million of coffee, and forty thousand pounds of casse. Foreigners carry off privately about a twentieth part of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother country.

India hemp and hemp for manufacturing are sent out for this exportation, one hundred and forty-three vessels, of which one hundred and one landed at the town of St. Pierre, thirty-five at Fort Royal, Trinitia, and two at Cul de Sars, or the gulf of the island.
...
NEWFOUNDLAND is of a triangular form, about three hundred and fifty miles long, and two hundred broad, is bounded towards the south by forty-five degrees forty minutes, and towards the north by forty-five degrees twenty minutes, and fifty degrees forty minutes south, and the coast being so long, according to the best account of it, makes a most excellent sweet-nest. Here are also a variety of rivers and woods, and these used for building houses and ships.

The island is inhabited by several distinct groups of English from the island of Jersey and Guernsey, and by Irish people, a small number of Danes, and German Moravians.

Sect. VI.

Granting a description of the American islands, viz. Newfoundland, Cape Breton, St. John, the Bermudas, the Bahamas, Falkland Islands, Juan Fernandez, Parras or Mafa-Fuera, and Chile; the scenery, climate, produce, animals, inhabitants, commodities, trade, 

The island of St. Croix, or Santa Cruz, is the most considerable of the West Indies belonging to Denmark. It is situated out of the group of the Virginias, five leagues to the south of the South Point of St. Thomas. It is not in a dangerous latitude, and lies in a good breadth. It is tolerably fertile, producing most of the necessaries of life, together with oranges, citrons, granates, lemons, the best kind of tobacco, and many other sorts of fruit, of which make a most excellent sweet-nest. Here are also a variety of rivers and woods, and these used for building houses and ships.
tort for the barbarous men who annoy the western coast of the Spanish continent. It is also found extremely convenient for the English privateers to touch at and water, and here they are in no danger of being discovered, unless when, as is generally the case, their arrival in the South Sea, and their departure thence, has been made known to the Spaniards by our good friends in Brazil. This island is famous for having given rise to the celebrated romance of Robin Hood. The celebrated Daniel Defoe, derived many hints for writing his history from the papers of one Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, who was left alone in this solitary place by his captain, when he lived some years, till he was discovered by captain Woodes Rogers, in 1709; when taken up, he had written his native language, and could scarcely be understood, seeming to speak his words by halves. He was drest in goats skins, would drink nothing but water, and it was observed that he had with the spirit of a wild beast. During his abode in this island, he had killed five hundred goats, which he caught by running them down; and he marked them, before he left them, to see whether any of these goats there, have transported thither a considerable number of dogs whose which have almost exterminated the species.

The island is long, and much divided; its only safe harbours is on the north side. Here is plenty of excellent water, and abundance of fish. It is watered by several high streams, and the number of fish of various kinds frequent the coast, particularly on two or three cold, and it is in fact in not less abundance than on the coast of Chili.

The island of Foar, or Maf Fauer, lies in thirty degrees forty-five minutes south longitude, and eighty degrees forty minutes west from Greenwich. It is of a triangular form, and four or five leagues in circumference; it is very high and mountainous, and at a distance appears as one hill or rock. In this island there are fish plentiful of fish, that boast, with a few hooks and lines, may catch as much as will serve a hundred people. Here are coals, fish, goats, sheep, and other wild beasts. The Spaniards have but one little fort in this island; called Calacao, always ill provided with warlike trees. Excepting winter, this island produces all necessary refreshments and provisions; and much ambergris is found here. Cabel is the principal town. About this island are forty more, all taking name from it. Ovalle tells us these islands are inhabited by savages; but that they do not really so, only the exclusive lands chusk, the feed, and prevent the growth of corn; so that they are without wheat, wine, or oil, and other plants and seeds much food. The nature of the climate of this island is such, that it rains almost all the year; so that only main, or other such grains, can ripen, that want not so much sun. The diet of the natives is mostly of a root called moni, or corn, which grows bolder here than in any other place. The many features are clothing the Indians, who have a kind of veil which they call the tullarum, which is a garment called chori, that serves for a cloak, and is like that which painters give to the apostles in their pictures. They cultivate the country with some little gardens, and have small patches of cedar, of which they have walled woods of good pines and oaks, so as barely to be incommoded by a rope of six yards long.
To the PUBLIC.

The great and necessary Sale of this UNIVERSALLY APPROVED WORK, (in consequence of its being more Complete than any other Work of the Kind whatever, and the continued Recommendations of the Subscribers to their Friends and Acquaintance) having occasioned a fresh Impression of the beginning Numbers of the new Volumes; the Public are hereby specifically informed, that Printers may arise begin and Number L, and be supplied with One or more Numbers at a Time, price only 2s. 6d. each, including the elegant Copper-Plates, Maps, Charts, Plans, &c. Those Persons who are inclined to purchase MILLAR'S NEW, COMPLETE, and UNIVERSAL SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY, complete at once, may be supplied with it, handsomely bound in Half-Brown Leather, Lettered, in One Octavo Volume, Price only 2s. 6d. or in Two Volumes, Price 5s. 6d.

N.B. This Work, having exceeded the Quantity proposed, our numerous Subscribers will observe, that we have (agreeable to our Promise in our Prospectus) delivered the Overplus. Eight Sheets, ORATVS; although it has occasioned an Expanse to the Proprietors of upwards of £100 per Cent, and Forty Gravures; in order that we might be sufficiently full in our Volumes of America, in which the important discoveries have totally rejected all those vain conjectures, ridiculous suppositions, fabulous stories, and palpable falsehoods, which have long been imposed on the Public in former Works of this kind; containing ourselves with giving our Subscribers such interesting information respecting the State of the Globe, which is filed the New World, where we have described the Economic and universal evidences of Truth. Indeed the late Revolution in the Northern District has rather impeded our researches, and rendered the Historical Part less circumstantial than we wished; but still our History and Description are unquestionably the most complete and authentic now extant; and certain it is, that many years must elapse (owing to the unfertile State of Affairs in that Quarter) before a more full account of North America can be collected from documents supported by authenticity.
DIRECTIONS to the BOOKBINDERS for placing the Cuts to MIL LAR's NEW, COMPLETE and
UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

* * * Though we would recommend this work in general to be bound in one volume, yet, to accommodate those who prefer it in
two, the binder is directed to divide the volumes between the signatures Y 5 and Z 3. He is directed also to place the leaf (given in
No. 1 to No. 42 with a *), containing the preface to the present edition of the cuts, at the bottom of each column of pages, at the
beginning of the volumes. The cuts will be found by the number given in the margin, opposite their respective places in the
pages of the text.

N. B. This work must be best before the copper-plates are placed, in order to prevent the letter-press from setting off, and thereby
spoil the engravings, which are to be placed as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now. The list of the subscribers and catalogue of new publications to be placed at the end.
# A List of Subscribers to this Work

Being an **UNIVERSALLY ESTEEMED** UNDERTAKING, which has been uniformly carried on from the Beginning, and the LATTER Numbers of which (agreeable to our Promise in the Proposals) are delivered to the Subscribers as good in every Respect as the First.

## A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. George Freeth</td>
<td>John Birds, Leas and, Southbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. James Allib, Bristol</td>
<td>Robert Edwards, Shrewsbury Grove, Shrewsbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Arthur, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Robert, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Edward, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John, York</td>
<td>John Bower, York</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duke of Bedford</td>
<td>John Bishops, Bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Bishops, Bridge</td>
<td>Brown, Windmill Ditch, Westmore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Francis Bishops, Bristol</td>
<td>Brown, Windmill Ditch, Westmore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Barrow, Great Kibworth</td>
<td>Brown, Windmill Ditch, Westmore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Bishops, Great Kibworth</td>
<td>Brown, Windmill Ditch, Westmore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Bishops, Great Kibworth</td>
<td>Brown, Windmill Ditch, Westmore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Bishops, Great Kibworth</td>
<td>Brown, Windmill Ditch, Westmore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Bishops, Great Kibworth</td>
<td>Brown, Windmill Ditch, Westmore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Bishops, Great Kibworth</td>
<td>Brown, Windmill Ditch, Westmore</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Earl of Chester</td>
<td>Rev. Mr. Chadder, Holly Bath Hill, Hitch-fed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. James Caffell, of Marham, High Sheriff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. David Cook, Hackinham,</td>
<td>Clerk, Mary-in-bones street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Caffell, High Sheriff</td>
<td>Clerk, Mary-in-bones street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Caffell, High Sheriff</td>
<td>Clerk, Mary-in-bones street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Caffell, High Sheriff</td>
<td>Clerk, Mary-in-bones street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Caffell, High Sheriff</td>
<td>Clerk, Mary-in-bones street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Caffell, High Sheriff</td>
<td>Clerk, Mary-in-bones street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Caffell, High Sheriff</td>
<td>Clerk, Mary-in-bones street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Caffell, High Sheriff</td>
<td>Clerk, Mary-in-bones street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Caffell, High Sheriff</td>
<td>Clerk, Mary-in-bones street</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Note: The list continues with various subscribers across different locations.*

---

*For the full list, consult the original document.*
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Mr. Smith, Poole
- Solomon, Synner
- Smith, Stanstead, Herts
- R. Geere, Maldon
- Henry Eeton, Garlick hill
- Benjamin Snooks, Kippax, Yorkshire
- Liam, Shettleston, Orkney

Mr. Shapley, Stangate, Lambeth
- John Smith, Dartmouth
- Sam, Coventry
- John Scott, Liverpool
- E. Spooner, Whalby
- John Scott, Cheltenham
- George Shepard, Clithernwood cloe
- John Scrimshire, Beverley
- Nelson, Sperry, Hull Yellow
- Stephen, Lane End, Staffordshire
- Wells, Wilt., Rothlande, Berkshire
- William, Batsford, Camden
- Mrs. Sallina Scriver, Dunk street

Mr. T. Birt, Aldershot
- John Scott, Whalby
- C. Spooner, Cheltenham
- William, Salterton, Devon
- John Stuart, Bedforbury

Mr. R. Senn, Wakefield
- T. Birt, Swinton, Manchester
- Charles, Higginson

Mr. T. Updale, Aldershot, Hants
- Underwood, Falkon street

His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales

Mrs. Mary Williams, Cardiff
- Ann. Sandal, Witton

Mr. John Willan, Sherborne, Dorset
- Charles Wheeler, Sherardish

Mr. George Watson, Rotherhithe
- William, Senior, Devon
- Welborn, Kent